

Suzuki Swift Sport (RS416)

2004-2008 Service/Repair Manual



This Service Manual has been prepared with the latest service information available at the time of publication. It is subdivided into various group categories and each section contains diagnostic, disassembly, repair and installation procedures along with complete specifications and tightening references. Please read this manual carefully before proceeding, as incorrect service procedures may result in injury or death to service personnel or to the operator's of the vehicle.

IMPORTANT

WARNING/CAUTION/NOTE

Please read this manual and follow its instructions carefully. To emphasize special information, the words

⚠ WARNING, **⚠ CAUTION** and **NOTE** have special meanings. Pay special attention to the messages highlighted by these signal words.

⚠ WARNING

Indicates a potential hazard that could result in death or injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Indicates a potential hazard that could result in vehicle damage.

NOTE:

Indicates special information to make maintenance easier or instructions clearer.

⚠ WARNING

This service manual is intended for authorized Suzuki dealers and qualified service technicians only. Inexperienced technicians or technicians without the proper tools and equipment may not be able to properly perform the services described in this manual.

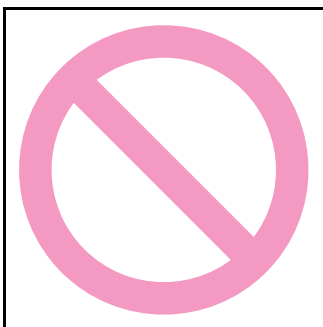
Improper repair may result in injury to the technician and may render the vehicle unsafe for the driver and passengers.

⚠ WARNING

For vehicles equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System:

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
 - If the air bag system and another vehicle system both need repair, Suzuki recommends that the air bag system be repaired first, to help avoid unintended air bag system activation.
 - Do not modify the steering wheel, instrument panel or any other air bag system component on or around air bag system components or wiring. Modifications can adversely affect air bag system performance and lead to injury.
 - If the vehicle will be exposed to temperatures over 93 °C (200 °F), for example, during a paint baking process, remove the air bag system components, that is air bag (inflator) modules, SDM and/or seat belt with pretensioner, beforehand to avoid component damage or unintended activation.
-

The circle with a slash in this manual means “Don’t do this” or “Don’t let this happen”.



FOREWORD

This manual (Volumes 1 and 2) contains procedures for diagnosis, maintenance, adjustments, minor service operations, replacement of components (Service) and for disassembly and reassembly of major components (Unit Repair-Overhaul).

Applicable Model:

SWIFT (RS416) produced at KOSAI plant in Japan with the following vehicle identification numbers (VINS).

JSAEZC31S#####

The contents are classified into sections each of which is given a section number as indicated in the Table of Contents on following page. And on the first page of each individual section is an index of that section.

This manual should be kept in a handy place for ready reference of the service work.

Strict observance of the so specified items will enable one to obtain the full performance of the vehicle.

When replacing parts or servicing by disassembling, it is recommended to use SUZUKI genuine parts, tools and service materials as specified in each description.

All information, illustrations and specifications contained in this literature are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval. And used as the main subject of description is the vehicle of standard specifications among others.

Therefore, note that illustrations may differ from the vehicle being actually serviced.

The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume 1

Precautions	00-i
Precautions	00-1
General Information	0-i
General Information	0A-1
Maintenance and Lubrication	0B-1
Engine	1-i
Precautions	1-1
Engine General Information and Diagnosis	1A-1
Aux. Emission Control Devices	1B-1
Engine Electrical Devices	1C-1
Engine Mechanical	1D-1
Engine Lubrication System	1E-1
Engine Cooling System	1F-1
Fuel System	1G-1
Ignition System	1H-1
Starting System	1I-1
Charging System	1J-1
Exhaust System	1K-1
Suspension	2-i
Precautions	2-1
Suspension General Diagnosis	2A-1
Front Suspension	2B-1
Rear Suspension	2C-1
Wheels and Tires	2D-1
Driveline / Axle	3-i
Precautions	3-1
Drive Shaft / Axle	3A-1
Brakes	4-i
Precautions	4-1
Brake Control System and Diagnosis	4A-1
Front Brakes	4B-1
Rear Brakes	4C-1
Parking Brake	4D-1
ABS	4E-1
Electronic Stability Program	4F-1

Volume 2

Precautions	00-i
Precautions	00-1
Transmission / Transaxle	5-i
Precautions	5-1
Automatic Transmission/Transaxle	5A-1
Manual Transmission/Transaxle	5B-1
Clutch	5C-1
Steering	6-i
Precautions	6-1
Steering General Diagnosis	6A-1
Steering Wheel and Column	6B-1
Power Assisted Steering System	6C-1
HVAC	7-i
Precautions	7-1
Heater and Ventilation	7A-1
Air Conditioning System	7B-1
Restraint	8-i
Precautions	8-1
Seat Belts	8A-1
Air Bag System	8B-1
Body, Cab and Accessories	9-i
Precautions	9-1
Wiring Systems	9A-1
Lighting Systems	9B-1
Instrumentation / Driver Info. / Horn	9C-1
Wipers / Washers	9D-1
Glass / Windows / Mirrors	9E-1
Security and Locks	9F-1
Seats	9G-1
Interior Trim	9H-1
Hood / Fenders / Doors	9J-1
Body Structure	9K-1
Paint / Coatings	9L-1
Exterior Trim	9M-1
Control Systems	10-i
Precautions	10-1
Body Electrical Control System	10B-1
Immobilizer Control System	10C-1
Keyless Start System	10E-1

00

0

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Section 00

00

Precautions

CONTENTS

Precautions	00-1	Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service	00-8
Precautions.....	00-1	Air Bag Warning	00-10
Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with a		Air Bag System Service Warning	00-10
Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System	00-1	Fastener Caution.....	00-10
General Precautions	00-4	Suspension Caution	00-10
Warning for Wheel (with tire) Removal	00-7	Wheels and Tires Caution	00-10
Warning for Handling Emergency Flat Tire		Precaution for Vehicle Equipped with ESP®	
Repair Kit	00-7	System	00-11
Precautions for Catalytic Converter	00-7	Brake Caution	00-11
Precautions for Installing Mobile		Repair Instructions	00-11
Communication Equipment.....	00-7	Electrical Circuit Inspection Procedure	00-11
Precaution for CAN Communication System	00-7	Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection	00-13

Precautions

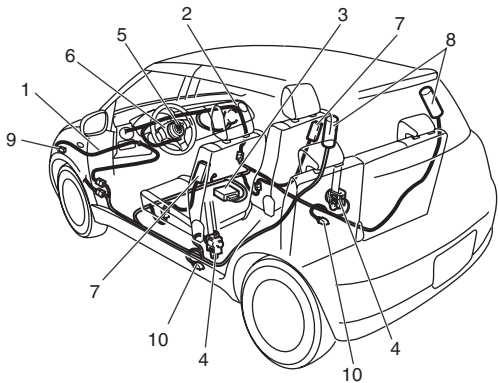
Precautions

Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System

S7RS0B0000001

⚠ WARNING

- The configuration of air bag system parts are as shown in the figure. When it is necessary to service (remove, reinstall and inspect) these parts, be sure to follow procedures described in Air Bag System section. Failure to follow proper procedures could result in possible air bag system activation, personal injury, damage to parts or air bag system being unable to activate when necessary.
- If the air bag system and another vehicle system both need repair, SUZUKI recommends that the air bag system be repaired first, to help avoid unintended air bag system activation.
- Do not modify the steering wheel, dashboard, or any other air bag system components. Modifications can adversely affect air bag system performance and lead to injury.
- If the vehicle will be exposed to temperatures over 93 °C (200 °F) (for example, during a paint baking process), remove the air bag system components beforehand to avoid component damage or unintended air bag system activation.



I4RS0B000001-02

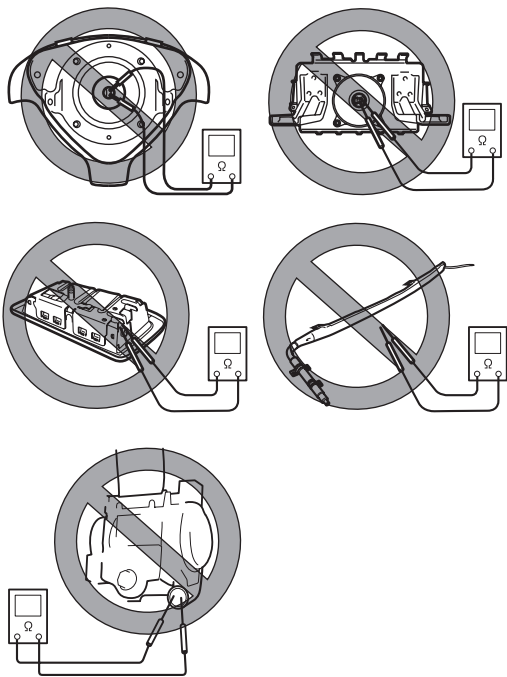
1. Air bag wire harness (in floor, main and instrument panel harness)	6. Driver air bag (inflator) module
2. Passenger air bag (inflator) module	7. Side air bag (inflator) module (if equipped)
3. SDM	8. Curtain air bag (inflator) module (if equipped)
4. Seat belt pretensioner	9. Forward sensor
5. Contact coil	10. Side sensor (if equipped)

Diagnosis

- When troubleshooting air bag system, be sure to follow “Diagnosis” in Air Bag System section. Bypassing these procedures may result in extended diagnostic time, incorrect diagnosis, and incorrect parts replacement.
- Never use electrical test equipment other than that specified.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to measure the resistance of the air bag (inflator) modules (driver, passenger, side and curtain) and seat belt pretensioners (driver and passenger). It is very dangerous as the electric current from the tester may deploy the air bag or activate the pretensioner.



I4RS0A000002-02

Servicing and Handling

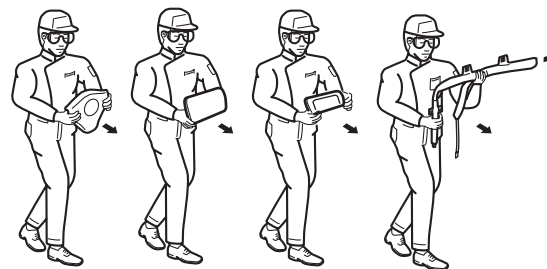
▲ WARNING

Many of service procedures require disconnection of “A/BAG” fuse and all air bag (inflator) module(s) from initiator circuit to avoid an accidental deployment.

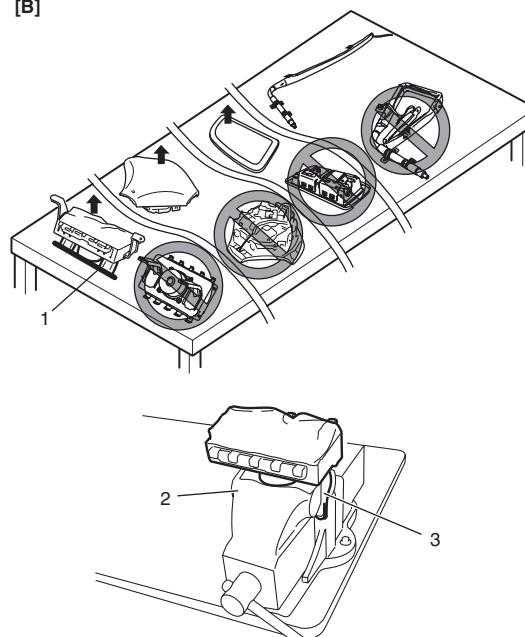
Driver, Passenger, Side and Curtain Air Bag (Inflator) Modules

- For handling and storage of a live air bag (inflator) module, select a place where the ambient temperature below 65 °C (150 °F), without high humidity and away from electric noise.
- When carrying a live air bag (inflator) module, make sure the bag opening is pointed away from you. In case of an accidental deployment, the bag will then deploy with minimal chance of injury. Never carry the air bag (inflator) module by the wires or connector on the underside of the module. When placing a live air bag (inflator) module on a bench or other surface, always face the bag up, away from the surface. As the live passenger air bag (inflator) module must be placed with its bag (trim cover) facing up, place it on the workbench with a slit (1) or use the workbench vise (2) to hold it securely at its lower mounting bracket (3). It is also prohibited to place anything on top of the trim cover and stack air bag (inflator) modules. This is necessary so that a free space is provided to allow the air bag to expand in the unlikely event of accidental deployment. Otherwise, personal injury may result.
- Never dispose of live (undeployed) air bag (inflator) modules (driver, passenger, side and curtain). If disposal is necessary, be sure to deploy them according to deployment procedures described in “Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal in Section 8B” before disposal.
- The air bag (inflator) module immediately after deployment is very hot. Wait for at least half an hour to cool it off before proceeding the work.
- After an air bag (inflator) module has been deployed, the surface of the air bag may contain a powdery residue. This powder consists primarily of cornstarch (used to lubricate the bag as it inflates) and by-products of the chemical reaction. As with many service procedures, gloves and safety glasses should be worn.

[A]



[B]



I4RS0A000003-02

[A]: Always carry air bag (inflator) module with trim cover (air bag opening) away from body.

[B]: Always place air bag (inflator) module on workbench with trim cover (air bag opening) up, away from loose objects.

⚠ WARNING**SDM**

- For handling and storage of a SDM, select a place where the ambient temperature below 65 °C (150 °F), without high humidity and away from electric noise.
- During service procedures, be very careful when handling a Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM). Never strike or jar the SDM.
- Never power up the air bag system when the SDM is not rigidly attached to the vehicle. All SDM and mounting bracket fasteners must be carefully torqued and the arrow must be pointing toward the front of the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the air bag system. The SDM could be activated when powered while not rigidly attached to the vehicle which could cause deployment and result in personal injury.

⚠ WARNING**Driver and Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioners**

- For handling and storage of a live seat belt pretensioner, select a place where the ambient temperature below 65 °C (150 °F), without high humidity and away from electric noise.
- Never carry seat belt pretensioner by wire or connector of pretensioner. When placing a live seat belt pretensioner on the workbench or some place like that, never put something on seat belt pretensioner. Otherwise, personal injury may result.
- Never dispose of live (inactivated) seat belt pretensioners (driver and passenger). If disposal is necessary, be sure to activate them according to activation procedures described in "Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal in Section 8B" before disposal.
- The seat belt pretensioner immediately after activation is very hot. Wait for at least half an hour to cool it off before proceeding the work.
- With many service procedures, gloves and safety glasses should be worn to prevent any possible irritation of the skin or eyes.

- Even when the accident was light enough not to cause air bags to activate, be sure to inspect system parts and other related parts according to instructions under "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident in Section 8B".
- When servicing parts other than air bag system, if shocks may be applied to air bag system component parts, remove those parts beforehand.
- When handling the air bag (inflator) modules (driver, passenger, side and curtain), seat belt pretensioners (driver and passenger), forward sensor, side sensors or SDM, be careful not to drop it or apply an impact to it. If an excessive impact was applied, never attempt disassembly or repair but replace it with a new one.
- When grease, cleaning agent, oil, water, etc. has got onto air bag (inflator) modules (driver, passenger, side and curtain) or seat belt pretensioners (driver and passenger), wipe off immediately with a dry cloth.
- Air bag wire harness is included in floor and instrument panel wire harnesses. Air bag wire harness branched off from floor and instrument panel wire harnesses can be identified easily as it is covered with a yellow protection tube and it has yellow connectors. Be very careful when handling it.
- When an open in air bag wire harness, damaged wire harness, connector or terminal is found, replace wire harness, connectors and terminals as an assembly.
- Do not apply power to the air bag system unless all components are connected or a diagnostic flow requests it, as this will set a DTC.
- Never use air bag system component parts from another vehicle.
- When using electric welding, be sure to disconnect all air bag (inflator) module connectors and pretensioner connectors from air bag wire harness respectively.
- Never expose air bag system component parts directly to hot air (drying or baking the vehicle after painting) or flames.
- WARNING / CAUTION labels are attached on each part of air bag system components. Be sure to follow the instructions.
- After vehicle is completely repaired, perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check in Section 8B".

General Precautions

S7RS0B0000002

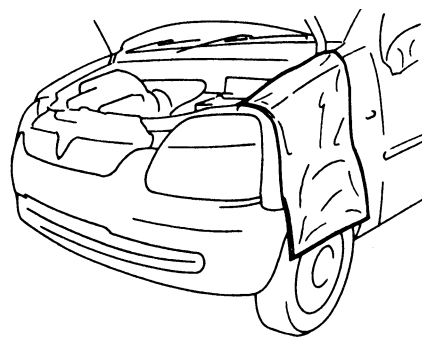
The WARNING and CAUTION describe some general precautions that you should observe when servicing a vehicle. These general precautions apply to many of the service procedures, and they will not necessarily be repeated with each procedure to which they apply.

▲ WARNING

- Whenever raising a vehicle for service, be sure to follow the instructions under "Vehicle Lifting Points in Section 0A".
- When it is necessary to do service work with the engine running, make sure that the parking brake is set fully and the transmission is in Neutral (for manual transmission vehicles) or Park (for automatic transmission vehicles). Keep hands, hair, clothing, tools, etc. away from the fan and belts when the engine is running.
- When it is necessary to run the engine indoors, make sure that the exhaust gas is forced outdoors.
- Do not perform service work in areas where combustible materials can come in contact with a hot exhaust system. When working with toxic or flammable materials (such as gasoline and refrigerant), make sure that the area you work in is well-ventilated.
- To avoid getting burned, keep away from hot metal parts such as the radiator, exhaust manifold, tail pipe, muffler, etc.
- New and used engine oil can be hazardous. Children and pets may be harmed by swallowing new or used oil. Keep new and used oil and used engine oil filters away from children and pets. Continuous contact with used engine oil has been found to cause [skin] cancer in laboratory animals. Brief contact with used oil may irritate skin. To minimize your exposure to used engine oil, wear a long-sleeve shirt and moisture-proof gloves (such as dish washing gloves) when changing engine oil. If engine oil contacts your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water. Launder any clothing or rags if wet with oil, recycle or properly dispose of used oil and filters.

- Be sure to observe following instructions when handling service materials such as fuel, oil, fluid, coolant, grease, sealant, thread lock cement, etc. Otherwise, your health may be ruined.
 - Whenever handling any of these service materials, wear safety glasses to protect your eyes. If it gets into your eye, it may cause inflammation.
 - Whenever handling any of these service materials, wear moisture-proof gloves to protect your skin. If it adheres to your skin, it may cause inflammation.
 - Do not swallow any of these service materials. It would cause diarrhea or nausea.
 - Keep all these materials out of children's reach.
- Make sure the bonnet is fully closed and latched before driving. If it is not, it can fly up unexpectedly during driving, obstructing your view and resulting in an accident.

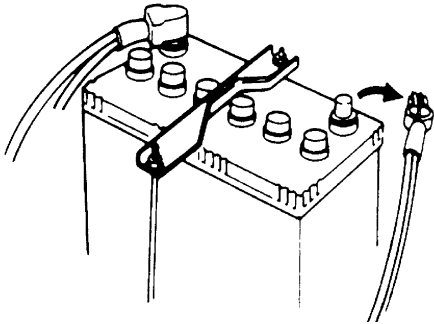
- Before starting any service work, cover fenders, seats and any other parts that are likely to get scratched or stained during servicing. Also, be aware that what you wear (e.g., buttons) may cause damage to the vehicle's finish.



I2RH01010025-01

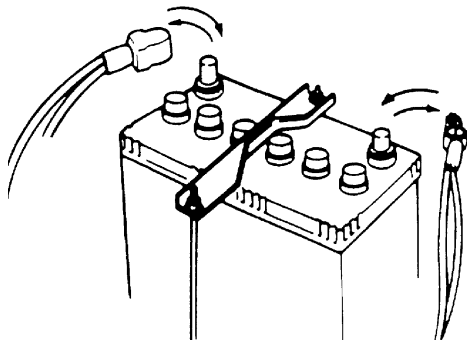
00-5 Precautions:

- When performing service to electrical parts that does not require use of battery power, disconnect the negative cable of the battery.
- When disconnecting the negative cable from the battery, be careful to the following.
 - Check and record DTCs in ECM and HVAC control module if necessary before disconnecting.
 - Record displayed contents of the clock and/or audio system, etc. before disconnecting and reset it as before after connecting.
 - For vehicle equipped with electric throttle body system, perform electric throttle body system calibration referring to “Electric Throttle Body System Calibration in Section 1C” after reconnecting the negative cable to the battery.
 - For vehicle equipped with ESP®, calibrate steering angle sensor referring to “Sensor Calibration in Section 4F” after reconnecting the negative cable to the battery.



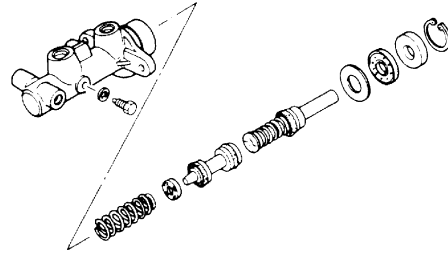
I2RH01010026-01

- When removing the battery, be sure to disconnect the negative cable first and then the positive cable. When reconnecting the battery, connect the positive cable first and then the negative cable, and replace the terminal cover.



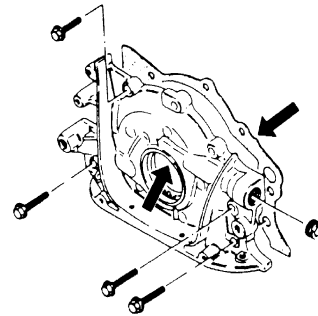
I2RH01010027-01

- When removing parts that are to be reused, be sure to keep them arranged in an orderly manner so that they may be reinstalled in the proper order and position.



I2RH01010028-01

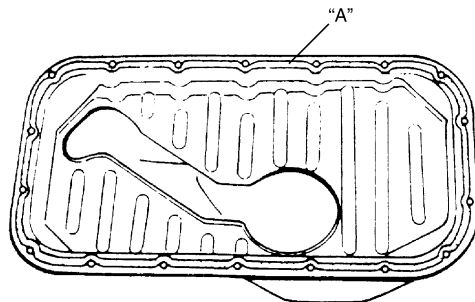
- Whenever you use oil seals, gaskets, packing, O-rings, locking washers, split pins, self-locking nuts, and certain other parts as specified, be sure to use new ones. Also, before installing new gaskets, packing, etc., be sure to remove any residual material from the mating surfaces.



I2RH01010029-01

- Make sure that all parts used in reassembly are perfectly clean.
When use of a certain type of lubricant, bond or sealant is specified, be sure to use the specified type.

“A”: Water tight sealant 99000–31250 (SUZUKI Bond No.1207F)



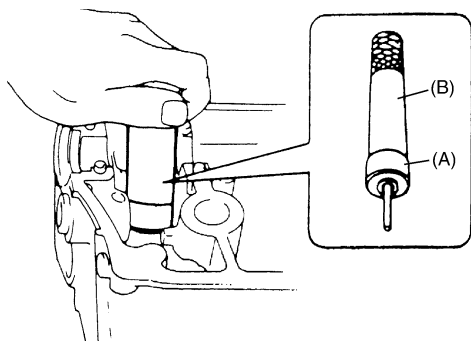
I2RH01010030-01

- Be sure to use special tools when instructed.

Special tool

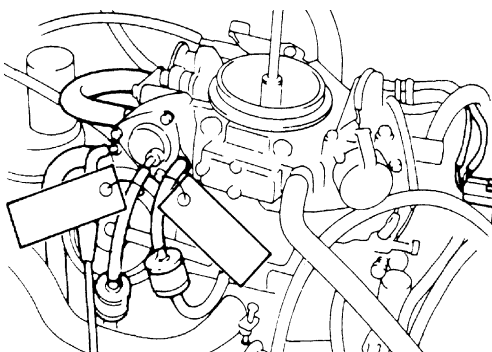
(A): 09917-98221

(B): 09916-58210



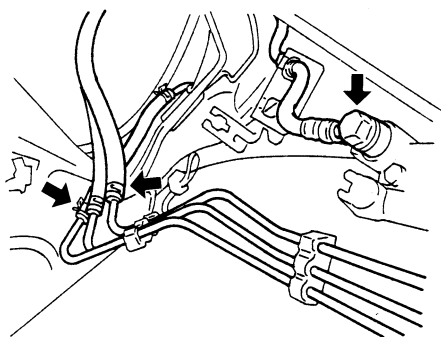
I2RH01010031-01

- When disconnecting vacuum hoses, attach a tag describing the correct installation positions so that the hoses can be reinstalled correctly.



I2RH01010032-01

- After servicing fuel, oil, coolant, vacuum, exhaust or brake systems, check all lines related to the system for leaks.

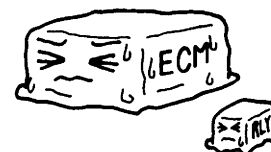


I2RH01010033-01

- For vehicles equipped with fuel injection systems, never disconnect the fuel line between the fuel pump and injector without first releasing the fuel pressure, or fuel can be sprayed out under pressure.
- When performing a work that produces a heat exceeding 80 °C (176 °F) in the vicinity of the electrical parts, remove the heat sensitive electrical part(s) beforehand.



NO!



I2RH01010034-01

- Use care not to expose connectors and electrical parts to water which will be a cause of a trouble.

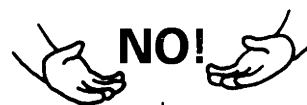


NO!

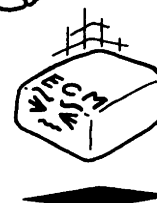


I2RH01010035-01

- Always be careful not to handle electrical parts (computer, relay, etc.) in a rough manner or drop them.



NO!



I2RH01010036-01

Warning for Wheel (with tire) Removal

S7RS0B0000003

▲ WARNING

When removing any of these wheels installed with wheel bolts, never remove all wheel bolts at the same time. Leave at least 1 bolt for each wheel as it is to prevent wheel from dropping. When removing this remaining 1 bolt, hold wheel and tire so as not to allow them to come off.

Warning for Handling Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit

S7RS0B0000004

▲ WARNING

If vehicle is equipped with Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit instead of spare tire, be sure to observe "Precaution for Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit in Section 2D" when handling Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit and repairing flat tire.

Otherwise, your health may be ruined or it will be impossible to repair flat tire.

Precautions for Catalytic Converter

S7RS0B0000005

For vehicles equipped with a catalytic converter, use only unleaded gasoline and be careful not to let a large amount of unburned gasoline enter the converter or it can be damaged.

- Conduct a spark jump test only when necessary, make it as short as possible, and do not open the throttle.
- Conduct engine compression checks within the shortest possible time.
- Avoid situations which can result in engine misfire (e.g. starting the engine when the fuel tank is nearly empty.)

Precautions for Installing Mobile Communication Equipment

S7RS0B0000006

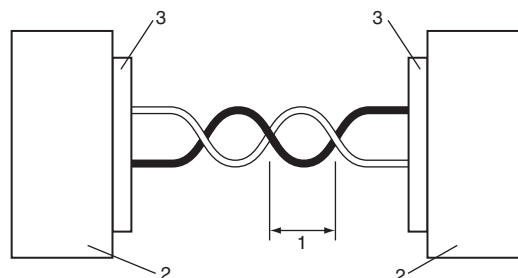
When installing mobile communication equipment such as CB (Citizens-Band)-radio or cellular-telephone, be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to follow cautions may adversely affect electronic control system.

- Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the vehicle's electronic control unit.
- Keep the antenna feeder more than 20 cm (7.9 in.) away from electronic control unit and its wire harnesses.
- Do not run the antenna feeder parallel with other wire harnesses.
- Confirm that the antenna and feeder are correctly adjusted.

Precaution for CAN Communication System

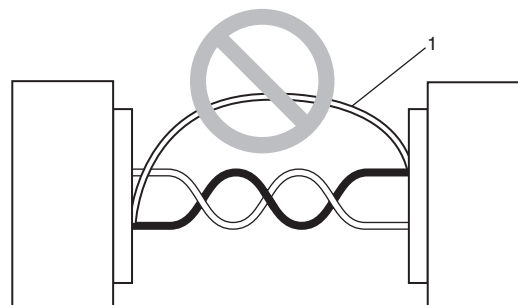
S7RS0B0000007

- The loose (1) in the wire harnesses twist of the CAN lines except around the connector (3) should be within 100 mm (3.9 in.). Refer to the wiring diagram for the CAN lines discrimination. Excessively-loosed lines may be influenced by the electric noise.



I4JA01000002-01

- Do not connect terminals of the CAN line using a bypass wire (1). Otherwise, the CAN line may be influenced by the electric noise.

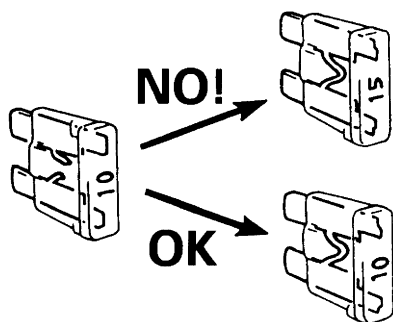


I4JA01000003-01

Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service

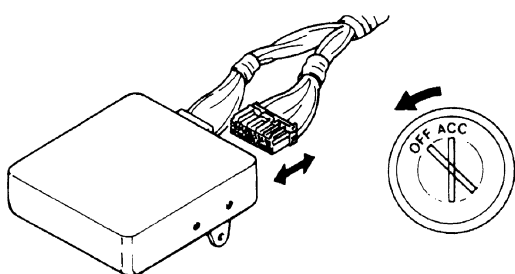
S7RS0B0000008

- When replacing a fuse, make sure to use a fuse of the specified capacity. Use of a fuse with a larger capacity will cause a damage to the electrical parts and a fire.



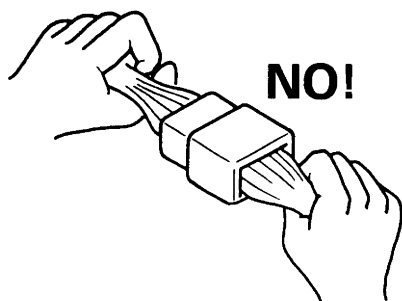
I2RH01010038-01

- When disconnecting and connecting coupler, make sure to turn ignition switch OFF, or electronic parts may get damaged.



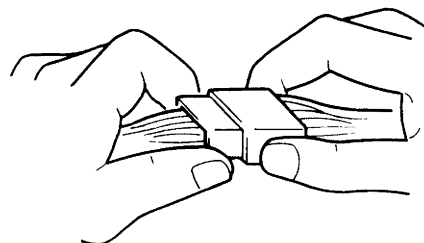
I2RH01010039-01

- When disconnecting connectors, never pull the wiring harness. Unlock the connector lock first and then pull them apart by holding connectors themselves.



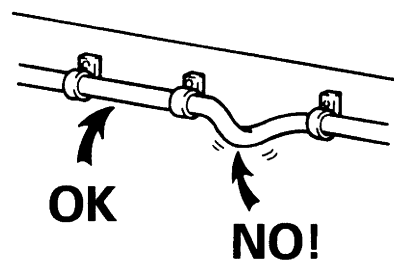
I2RH01010040-01

- When connecting connectors, also hold connectors and put them together until they lock securely (a click is heard).



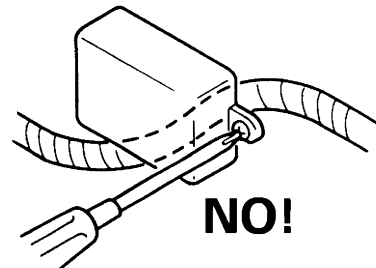
I2RH01010041-01

- When installing the wiring harness, fix it with clamps so that no slack is left.



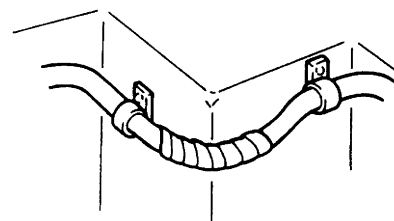
I2RH01010042-01

- When installing vehicle parts, be careful so that the wiring harness is not interfered with or caught by any other part.



I2RH01010043-01

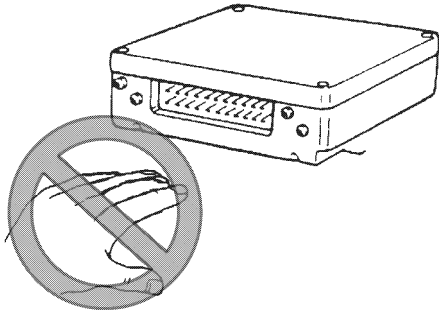
- To avoid damage to the harness, protect its part which may contact against a part forming a sharp angle by winding tape or the like around it.



I2RH01010044-01

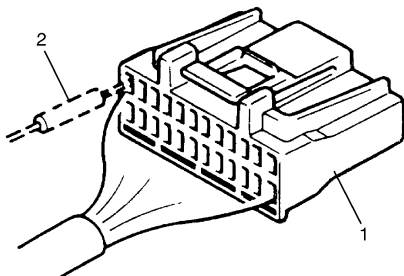
00-9 Precautions:

- Be careful not to touch the electrical terminals of parts which use microcomputers (e.g. electronic control unit like as ECM, PCM, P/S controller, etc.). The static electricity from your body can damage these parts.



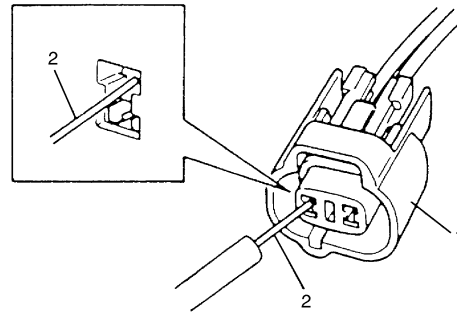
I3RMOA000004-01

- Never connect any tester (voltmeter, ohmmeter, or whatever) to electronic control unit when its coupler is disconnected. Attempt to do it may cause damage to it.
- Never connect an ohmmeter to electronic control unit with its coupler connected to it. Attempt to do it may cause damage to electronic control unit and sensors.
- Be sure to use a specified voltmeter / ohmmeter. Otherwise, accurate measurements may not be obtained or personal injury may result. If not specified, use a voltmeter with high impedance ($M \Omega/V$ minimum) or a digital type voltmeter.
- When taking measurements at electrical connectors using a tester probe, be sure to insert the probe (2) from the wire harness side (backside) of the connector (1).



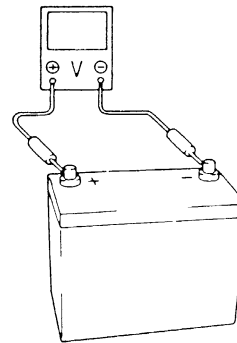
I2RH01010046-01

- When connecting meter probe (2) from terminal side of coupler (1) because it can't be connected from harness side, use extra care not to bend male terminal of coupler or force its female terminal open for connection.
In case of such coupler as shown connect probe as shown to avoid opening female terminal.
Never connect probe where male terminal is supposed to fit.



I2RH01010047-01

- When checking connection of terminals, check its male half for bend and female half for excessive opening and both for locking (looseness), corrosion, dust, etc.
- Before measuring voltage at each terminal, check to make sure that battery voltage is 11 V or higher. Such terminal voltage check at low battery voltage will lead to erroneous diagnosis.



I2RH01010048-01

Air Bag Warning

S7RS0B0000009

⚠ WARNING

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System:

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to "Air Bag System Components, Wiring and Connectors Location in Section 8B" in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS in Air Bag System section and "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System in Section 8B" before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

Air Bag System Service Warning

S7RS0B0000010

⚠ WARNING

- Service on or around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Please observe all WARNINGS in Air Bag System section and "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System in Section 8B" before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintended activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- The procedures in the air bag system section must be followed in the order listed to disable the air bag system temporarily and prevent false DTCs from setting. Failure to follow procedures could result in possible activation of the air bag system, personal injury or otherwise unneeded air bag system repairs.

Fastener Caution

S7RS0B0000011

⚠ CAUTION

When fasteners are removed, always reinstall them at the same location from which they were removed. If a fastener needs to be replaced, use the correct part number fastener for that application. If the correct part number fastener is not available, a fastener of equal size and strength (or stronger) may be used. Fasteners that are not reused, and those requiring thread-locking compound, will be called out. The correct torque value must be used when installing fasteners that require it. If the conditions are not followed, parts or system damage could result.

Suspension Caution

S7RS0B0000012

⚠ CAUTION

- All suspension fasteners are an important attaching part in that it could affect the performance of vital parts and systems, and/or could result in major repair expense. They must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part if replacement becomes necessary. Do not use a replacement part of lesser quality or substitute design. Torque values must be used as specified during reassembly to assure proper retention of this part.
- Never attempt to heat, quench or straighten any suspension part. Replace it with a new part or damage to the part may result.

Wheels and Tires Caution

S7RS0B0000013

⚠ CAUTION

All wheel fasteners are important attaching parts in that they could affect the performance of vital parts and systems, and/or could result in major repair expense. They must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part if replacement becomes necessary. Do not use a replacement part of lesser quality or substitute design. Torque values must be used as specified during reassembly to assure proper retention of all parts. There is to be no welding as it may result in extensive damage and weakening of the metal.

Precaution for Vehicle Equipped with ESP® System

S7RS0B0000015

- When testing with any of the following equipments (when vehicle is tested by rotating wheels (tires) under vehicle stop), be sure to deactivate ESP® system referring to "Precautions in Speedometer Test or Other Tests in Section 4F" to obtain correct data.
 - 2 or 4-wheel chassis dynamometer
 - Speedometer tester
 - Brake tester
 - Etc.

ESP® control module

- When ESP® control module is removed / installed, do not use impact wrenches which generate shock or impact to avoid damaging sensors in ESP® control module.
- When any of the following operation is done, calibrate steering angle sensor referring to "Sensor Calibration in Section 4F".
 - When battery or dome fuse is removed.
 - When steering angle sensor is replaced.

Brake Caution

S7RS0B0000014

⚠ CAUTION

All brake fasteners are important attaching parts in that they could affect the performance of vital parts and systems, and/or could result in major repair expense. They must be replaced with one of same part number or with an equivalent part if replacement becomes necessary. Do not use a replacement part of lesser quality or substitute design. Torque values must be used as specified during reassembly to assure proper retention of all parts. There is to be no welding as it may result in extensive damage and weakening of the metal.

Repair Instructions

Electrical Circuit Inspection Procedure

S7RS0B0006001

While there are various electrical circuit inspection methods, described here is a general method to check its open and short circuit by using an ohmmeter and a voltmeter.

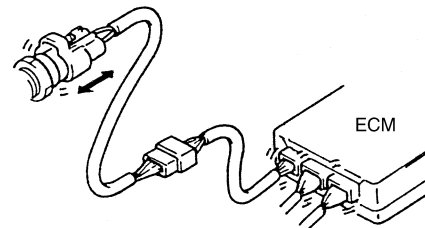
Open Circuit Check

Possible causes for the open circuit are as follows. As the cause is in the connector or terminal in many cases, they need to be checked particularly carefully.

- Loose connection of connector
- Poor contact of terminal (due to dirt, corrosion or rust on it, poor contact tension, entry of foreign object etc.)
- Wire harness being open

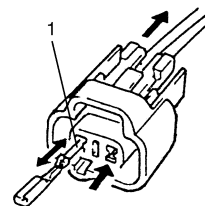
When checking system circuits including an electronic control unit such as ECM, TCM, ABS control module, etc., it is important to perform careful check, starting with items which are easier to check.

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery
- 2) Check each connector at both ends of the circuit being checked for loose connection. Also check lock condition of connector if equipped with connector lock.



I2RH01010049-01

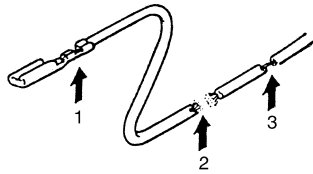
- 3) Using a test male terminal, check both terminals of the circuit being checked for contact tension of its female terminal. Check each terminal visually for poor contact (possibly caused by dirt, corrosion, rust entry of foreign object, etc.). At the same time, check to make sure that each terminal is locked in the connector fully.



I2RH01010050-01

1. Check contact tension by inserting and removing just for once.

- 4) Using continuity check or voltage check the following procedure, check the wire harness for open circuit and poor connection with its terminals. Locate abnormality, if any.

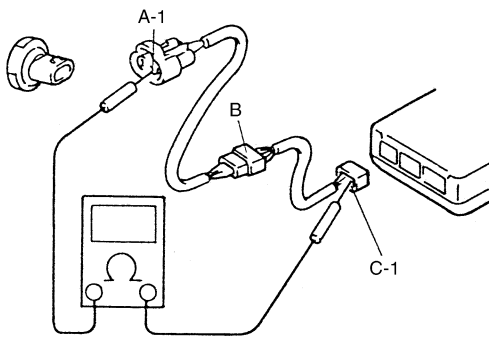


I2RH01010051-01

1. Looseness of crimping
2. Open
3. Thin wire (single strand of wire)

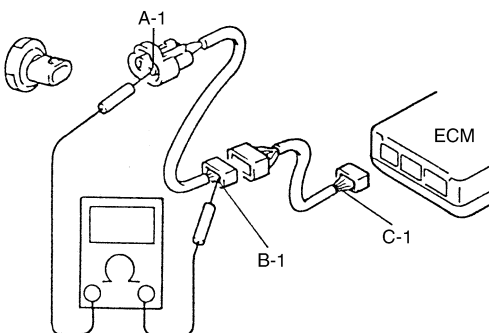
Continuity Check

- 1) Measure resistance between connector terminals at both ends of the circuit being checked (between "A-1" and "C-1" in the figure). If no continuity is indicated (infinity or over limit), that means that the circuit is open between terminals "A-1" and "C-1".



I2RH01010052-01

- 2) Disconnect the connector included in the circuit (connector-B in the figure) and measure resistance between terminals "A-1" and "B-1". If no continuity is indicated, that means that the circuit is open between terminals "A-1" and "B-1". If continuity is indicated, there is an open circuit between terminals "B-1" and "C-1" or an abnormality in connector-B.



I2RH01010053-01

Voltage Check

If voltage is supplied to the circuit being checked, voltage check can be used as circuit check.

- 1) With all connectors connected and voltage applied to the circuit being checked, measure voltage between each terminal and body ground.

- a) If measurements were taken as shown in the figure and results were as listed in the following, it means that the circuit is open between terminals "B-1" and "A-1".

Voltage between

"C-1" and body ground: Approx. 5 V

"B-1" and body ground: Approx. 5 V

"A-1" and body ground: 0 V

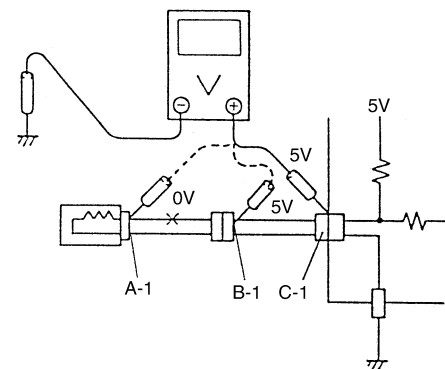
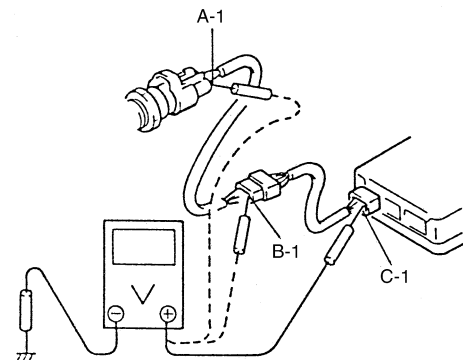
- b) Also, if measured values were as listed in the following, it means that there is a resistance (abnormality) of such level that corresponds to the voltage drop in the circuit between terminals "A-1" and "B-1".

Voltage between

"C-1" and body ground: Approx. 5 V

"B-1" and body ground: Approx. 5 V

"A-1" and body ground: Approx. 3 V



I5RH01000005-01

Short Circuit Check (Wire Harness to Ground)

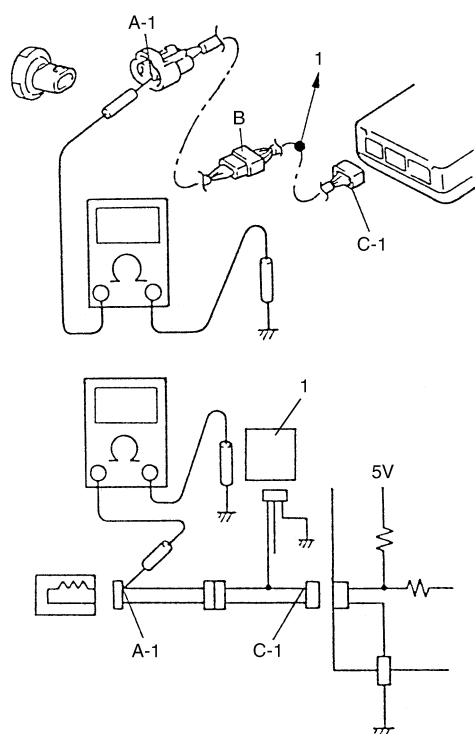
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect connectors at both ends of the circuit to be checked.

NOTE

If the circuit to be checked is connected to other parts (1), disconnect all connectors of those parts.

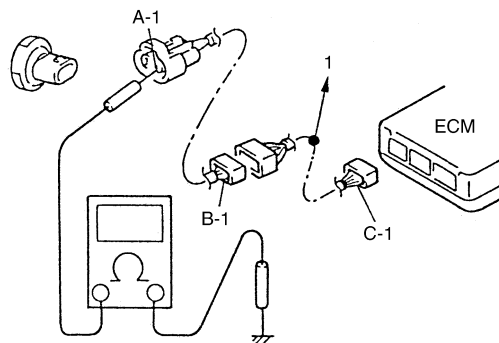
Otherwise, diagnosis will be misled.

- 3) Measure resistance between terminal at one end of circuit (“A-1” terminal in the figure) and body ground. If continuity is indicated, it means that there is a short to ground between terminals “A-1” and “C-1” of the circuit.



I5RH01000006-01

- 4) Disconnect the connector included in circuit (connector-B) and measure resistance between “A-1” and body ground. If continuity is indicated, it means that the circuit is shorted to the ground between terminals “A-1” and “B-1”.



I2RH01010056-01

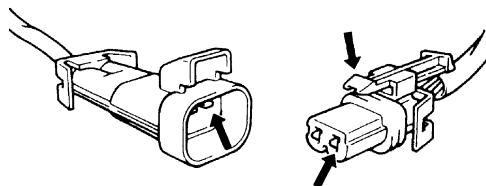
1. To other parts

Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection

S7RS0B0006002

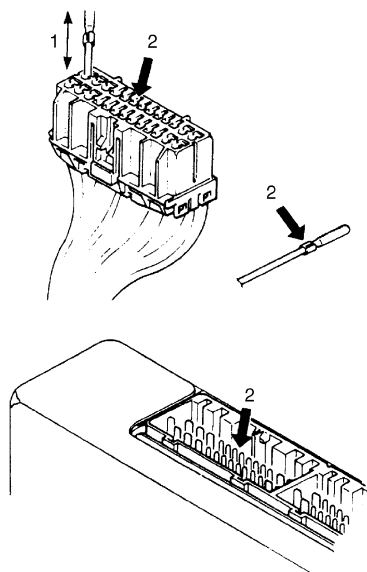
Most intermittent are caused by faulty electrical connections or wiring, although a sticking relay or solenoid can occasionally be at fault. When checking it for proper connection, perform careful check of suspect circuits for:

- Poor mating of connector halves, or terminals not fully seated in the connector body (backed out).
- Dirt or corrosion on the terminals. The terminals must be clean and free of any foreign material which could impede proper terminal contact. However, cleaning the terminal with a sand paper or the like is prohibited.
- Damaged connector body, exposing the terminals to moisture and dirt, as well as not maintaining proper terminal orientation with the component or mating connector.



I2RH01010057-01

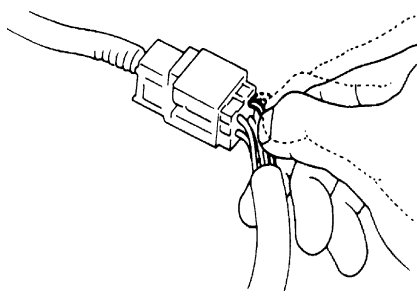
- Improperly formed or damaged terminals.
Check each connector terminal in problem circuits carefully to ensure good contact tension by using the corresponding mating terminal.
If contact tension is not enough, reform it to increase contact tension or replace.



I5RH01000007-01

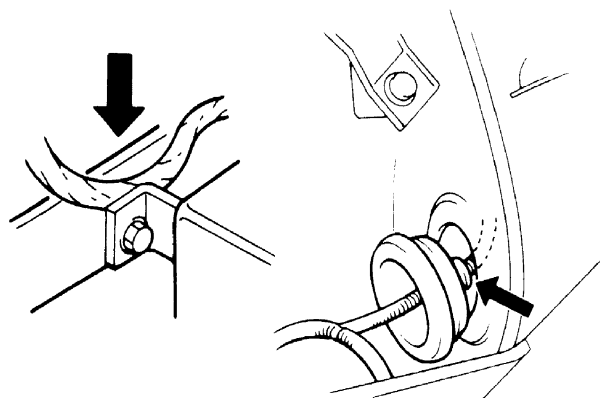
- | |
|---|
| 1. Check contact tension by inserting and removing just once. |
| 2. Check each terminal for bend and proper alignment. |

- Poor terminal-to-wire connection.
Check each wire harness in problem circuits for poor connection by shaking it by hand lightly. If any abnormal condition is found, repair or replace.



I2RH01010059-01

- Wire insulation which is rubbed through, causing an intermittent short as the bare area touches other wiring or parts of the vehicle.
- Wiring broken inside the insulation. This condition could cause continuity check to show a good circuit, but if only 1 or 2 strands of a multi-strand-type wire are intact, resistance could be far too high. If any abnormality is found, repair or replace.



I2RH01010060-01

Section 0

General Information

CONTENTS

0

General Information	0A-1	Fuel Lines and Connections Inspection	0B-6
General Description	0A-1	Fuel Filter Replacement	0B-7
Abbreviations	0A-1	Fuel Tank Inspection	0B-7
Symbols	0A-2	PCV Valve Inspection	0B-7
Wire Color Symbols	0A-2	Fuel Evaporative Emission Control System	
Fasteners Information	0A-3	Inspection	0B-7
Vehicle Lifting Points	0A-5	Brake Discs and Pads Inspection	0B-7
Engine Supporting Points	0A-7	Brake Hoses and Pipes Inspection	0B-7
Vehicle Identification Number	0A-7	Brake Fluid Inspection	0B-8
Engine Identification Number	0A-7	Brake Fluid Replacement	0B-8
Transmission Identification Number	0A-7	Brake Lever and Cable Inspection	0B-8
Component Location	0A-8	Clutch Fluid Inspection	0B-8
Warning, Caution and Information Labels		Tires Inspection	0B-9
Location	0A-8	Wheel Discs Inspection	0B-9
Maintenance and Lubrication	0B-1	Wheel Bearing Inspection	0B-9
Precautions	0B-1	Suspension System Inspection	0B-9
Precautions for Maintenance and Lubrication	0B-1	Steering System Inspection	0B-10
Scheduled Maintenance	0B-1	Drive Shaft (Axle) Boots Inspection	0B-10
Maintenance Schedule under Normal Driving		Manual Transaxle Oil Inspection	0B-10
Conditions	0B-1	Manual Transaxle Oil Replacement	0B-10
Maintenance Recommended under Severe		Automatic Transaxle Fluid Level Inspection	0B-11
Driving Conditions	0B-2	Automatic Transaxle Fluid Replacement	0B-11
Repair Instructions	0B-3	Automatic Transaxle Fluid Cooler Hose	
Accessory Drive Belt Inspection	0B-3	Inspection	0B-11
Accessory Drive Belt Replacement	0B-4	All Latches, Hinges and Locks Inspection	0B-11
Valve Lash (Clearance) Inspection	0B-4	HVAC Air Filter (If Equipped) Inspection	0B-12
Engine Oil and Filter Change	0B-4	HVAC Air Filter (If Equipped) Replacement	0B-12
Engine Coolant Change	0B-5	Final Inspection for Maintenance Service	0B-12
Exhaust System Inspection	0B-6	Specifications	0B-13
Spark Plug Replacement	0B-6	Tightening Torque Specifications	0B-13
Air Cleaner Filter Inspection	0B-6	Special Tools and Equipment	0B-13
Air Cleaner Filter Replacement	0B-6	Recommended Fluids and Lubricants	0B-13
		Special Tool	0B-14

General Information

General Description

Abbreviations

S7RS0B0101001

A:
ABDC: After Bottom Dead Center
ABS: Anti-lock Brake System
AC: Alternating Current
A/C: Air Conditioning
A-ELR: Automatic-Emergency Locking Retractor
A/F: Air Fuel Mixture Ratio
ALR: Automatic Locking Retractor
API: American Petroleum Institute
APP sensor: Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor
A/T: Automatic Transmission, Automatic Transaxle
ATDC: After Top Dead Center
ATF: Automatic Transmission Fluid, Automatic Transaxle Fluid
B:
B+: Battery Positive Voltage
BBDC: Before Bottom Dead Center
BCM: Body Electrical Control Module
BDC: Bottom Dead Center
BTDC: Before Top Dead Center
C:
CAN: Controller Area Network
CKT: Circuit
CKP Sensor: Crankshaft Position Sensor
CMP Sensor: Camshaft Position Sensor
CO: Carbon Monoxide
CPP Switch: Clutch Pedal Position Switch (Clutch Switch, Clutch Start Switch)
CPU: Central Processing Unit
CRS: Child Restraint System
D:
DC: Direct Current
DLC: Data Link Connector (Assembly Line Diag. Link, ALDL, Serial Data Link, SDL)
DOHC: Double Over Head Camshaft
DOJ: Double Offset Joint
DRL: Daytime Running Light
DTC: Diagnostic Trouble Code (Diagnostic Code)
E:
EBCM: Electronic Brake Control Module, ABS Control Module
EBD: Electronic Brake Force Distribution
ECM: Engine Control Module
ECT Sensor: Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Water Temp. Sensor, WTS)
EFE Heater: Early Fuel Evaporation Heater (Positive Temperature Coefficient, PTC Heater)
EGR: Exhaust Gas Recirculation
EGRT Sensor: EGR Temperature Sensor (Recirculated Exhaust Gas Temp. Sensor, REGTS)
ELR: Emergency Locking Retractor
ESP®: Electronic Stability Program
EPS: Electronic Power Steering
EVAP: Evaporative Emission

EVAP Canister: Evaporative Emission Canister (Charcoal Canister)




















F:
4WD: 4 Wheel Drive
G:
GEN: Generator
GND: Ground
GPS: Global Positioning System
H:
HVAC: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
HC: Hydrocarbons
HO2S: Heated Oxygen Sensor
I:
IAC Valve: Idle Air Control Valve (Idle Speed Control Solenoid Valve, ISC Solenoid Valve)
IAT Sensor: Intake Air Temperature Sensor (Air temperature Sensor, ATS)
ICM: Immobilizer Control Module
IG: Ignition
ISC Actuator: Idle Speed Control Actuator
L:
LH: Left Hand
LHD: Left Hand Drive Vehicle
LSPV: Load Sensing Proportioning Valve
M:
MAF Sensor: Mass Air Flow Sensor (Air Flow Sensor, AFS, Air Flow Meter, AFM)
MAP Sensor: Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (Pressure Sensor, PS)
Max: Maximum
MFI: Multiport Fuel Injection (Multipoint Fuel Injection)
Min: Minimum
MIL: Malfunction Indicator Lamp ("SERVICE ENGINE SOON" Light)
M/T: Manual Transmission, Manual Transaxle
N:
NOx: Nitrogen Oxides
O:
OBD: On-Board Diagnostic System (Self-Diagnosis Function)
O/D: Overdrive
OHC: Over Head Camshaft
O2S: Oxygen Sensor
P:
PCM: Powertrain Control Module
PCV: Positive Crankcase Ventilation
PNP: Park / Neutral Position
P/S: Power Steering
PSP Switch: Power Steering Pressure Switch (P/S Pressure Switch)
R:
RH: Right Hand
RHD: Right Hand Drive Vehicle
S:
SAE: Society of Automotive Engineers

SAS: Steering Angle Sensor
SDM: Sensing and Diagnostic Module (Air Bag Controller, Air bag Control Module)
SDT: Smart Diagnostic Tester
SFI: Sequential Multiport Fuel Injection
SOHC: Single Over Head Camshaft
T:
TBI: Throttle Body Fuel Injection (Single-Point Fuel Injection, SPI)
TCC: Torque Converter Clutch
TCM: Transmission Control Module (A/T Controller, A/T Control Module)
TDC: Top Dead Center
TP Sensor: Throttle Position Sensor

TVV: Thermal Vacuum Valve (Thermal Vacuum Switching Valve, TVSV, Bimetal Vacuum Switching Valve, BVSV)
TWC: Three Way Catalytic Converter (Three Way Catalyst)
2WD: 2 Wheel Drive
U:
USB: Universal Serial Bus
V:
VIN: Vehicle Identification Number
VSS: Vehicle Speed Sensor
VVT: Variable Valve Timing (Camshaft Position Control)
W:
WU-OC: Warm Up Oxidation Catalytic Converter
WU-TWC: Warm Up Three Way Catalytic Converter

Symbols

S7RS0B0101002

Symbol	Definition	Symbol	Definition
	Tightening torque		Apply SUZUKI BOND NO. 1216B 99000-31230
	Apply oil (engine, transmission, transfer, differential)		Apply SILICONE SEALANT 99000-31120
	Apply fluid (brake, power steering or automatic transmission fluid)		Apply SEALING COMPOUND 366E 99000-31090
	Apply SUZUKI SUPER GREASE A 99000-25011		
	Apply SUZUKI SUPER GREASE C 99000-25030		Apply THREAD LOCK 1322 99000-32110
	Apply SUZUKI SUPER GREASE E 99000-25050		Apply THREAD LOCK 1333B 99000-32020
	Apply SUZUKI SUPER GREASE H 99000-25121		Apply THREAD LOCK 1342 99000-32050
	Apply SUZUKI SUPER GREASE I 99000-25210		
	Apply SUZUKI BOND NO. 1215 99000-31110		Do not reuse
	Apply SUZUKI BOND NO. 1207F 99000-31250		Note on reassembly
	Apply SUZUKI BOND NO. 1217G 99000-31260		

Wire Color Symbols

S7RS0B0101003

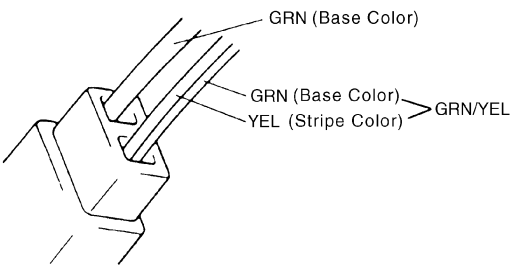
Symbol	Wire Color	Symbol	Wire Color
B	BLK	O, Or	ORN
Bl	BLU	R	RED
Br	BRN	W	WHT
G	GRN	Y	YEL
Gr	GRY	P	PNK
Lbl	LT BLU	V	PPL
Lg	LT GRN		

0A-3 General Information:

There are two kinds of colored wire used in this vehicle. One is single-colored wire and the other is dual-colored (striped) wire.

The single-colored wire uses only one color symbol (i.e. “GRN”).

The dual-colored wire uses two color symbols (i.e. “GRN/YEL”). The first symbol represents the base color of the wire (“GRN” in the figure) and the second symbol represents the color of the stripe (“YEL” in the figure).



I2RH01010010-01

Fasteners Information

S7RS0B0101004

Metric Fasteners

Most of the fasteners used for this vehicle are JIS-defined and ISO-defined metric fasteners. When replacing any fasteners, it is most important that replacement fasteners be the correct diameter, thread pitch and strength.

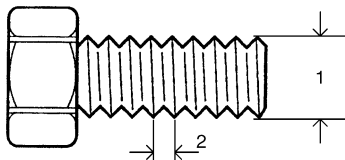
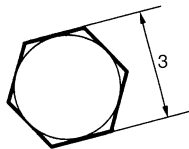
⚠ CAUTION

Even when the nominal diameter (1) of thread is the same, the thread pitch (2) or the width across flats (3) may vary between ISO and JIS. Refer to JIS-TO-ISO Main Fasteners Comparison Table below for the difference. Installing a mismatched bolt or nut will cause damage to the thread.

Before installing, check the thread pitch for correct matching and then tighten it by hand temporarily. If it is tight, recheck the thread pitch.

JIS-TO-ISO Main Fasteners Comparison Table

		Nominal diameter				
		M6	M8	M10	M12	M14
JIS	Thread pitch	1.0	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.5
	Width across flats	10	12	14	17	19
ISO	Thread pitch	1.0	1.25	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Width across flats	10	13	16	18	21



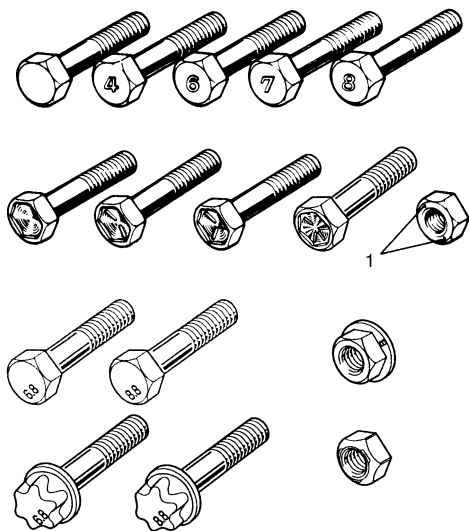
I4RH0A010005-01

Fastener Strength Identification

Most commonly used metric fastener strength property classes are 4T, 6.8, 7T, 8.8 and radial line with the class identification embossed on the head of each bolt. Some metric nuts will be marked with punch, 6 or 8 mark strength identification on the nut face. Figure shows the different strength markings.

When replacing metric fasteners, be careful to use bolts and nuts of the same strength or greater than the original fasteners (the same number marking or higher). It is likewise important to select replacement fasteners of the correct diameter and thread pitch. Correct replacement bolts and nuts are available through the parts division.

Metric bolts: Identification class numbers or marks correspond to bolt strength (increasing numbers represent increasing strength).



I5RH01010001-01

1. Nut strength identification

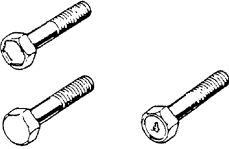

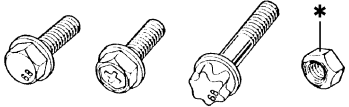

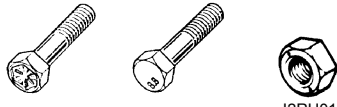

Standard Tightening Torque

Each fastener should be tightened to the torque specified in each section. If no description or specification is provided, refer to the following tightening torque chart for the applicable torque for each fastener. When a fastener of greater strength than the original one is used, however, use the torque specified for the original fastener.

NOTE

- For the flanged bolt, flanged nut and self-lock nut of 4T and 7T strength, add 10% to the tightening torque given in the following chart.
- The following chart is applicable only where the fastened parts are made of steel light alloy.

Tightening torque chart

Strength	Unit	Thread diameter (Nominal diameter) (mm)								
		4	5	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
A equivalent of 4T strength fastener	N·m	1.5	3.0	5.5	13	29	45	65	105	160
	kgf·m	0.15	0.30	0.55	1.3	2.9	4.5	6.5	10.5	16
	lb·ft	1.0	2.5	4.0	9.5	21.0	32.5	47.0	76.0	116.0
 I2RH01010012-01	N·m	2.4	4.7	8.4	20	42	80	125	193	280
	kgf·m	0.24	0.47	0.84	2.0	4.2	8.0	12.5	19.3	28
	lb·ft	2.0	3.5	6.0	14.5	30.5	58.0	90.5	139.5	202.5
 I2RH01010013-01	N·m	2.4	4.9	8.8	21	44	84	133	203	298
	kgf·m	0.24	0.49	0.88	2.1	4.4	8.4	13.3	20.3	29.8
	lb·ft	2.0	3.5	6.5	15.5	32.0	61.0	96.5	147.0	215.5
A equivalent of 6.8 strength fastener with flange *: Self-lock nut (6 strength)  I2RH01010014-01	N·m	2.3	4.5	10	23	50	85	135	210	240
	kgf·m	0.23	0.45	1.0	2.3	5.0	8.5	13.5	21	24
	lb·ft	2.0	3.5	7.5	17.0	36.5	61.5	98.0	152.0	174.0
 I2RH01010015-01	N·m	3.1	6.3	11	27	56	105	168	258	373
	kgf·m	0.31	0.63	1.1	2.7	5.6	10.5	16.8	25.8	37.3
	lb·ft	2.5	4.5	8.0	19.5	40.5	76.0	121.5	187.0	270.0
 I2RH01010016-01	N·m	3.2	6.5	12	29	59	113	175	270	395
	kgf·m	0.32	0.65	1.2	2.9	5.9	11.3	17.5	27	39.5
	lb·ft	2.5	5.0	9.0	21.0	43.0	82.0	126.5	195.5	286.0
 I2RH01010017-01	N·m	3.2	6.5	12	29	59	113	175	270	395
	kgf·m	0.32	0.65	1.2	2.9	5.9	11.3	17.5	27	39.5
	lb·ft	2.5	5.0	9.0	21.0	43.0	82.0	126.5	195.5	286.0

*: Self-lock nut

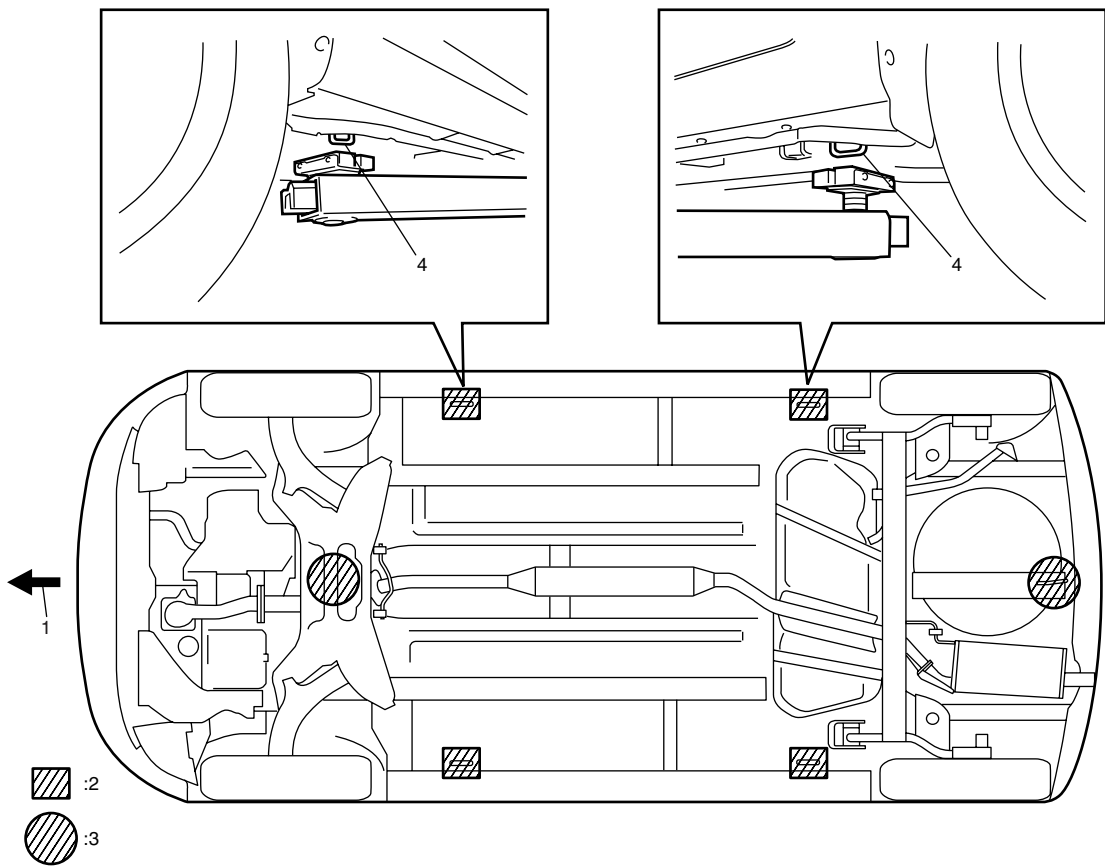
Vehicle Lifting Points

S7RS0B0101005

⚠ WARNING

- Before applying hoist to underbody, always take vehicle balance throughout service into consideration. Vehicle balance on hoist may change depending on what part to be removed.
- Before lifting up the vehicle, check to be sure that end of hoist arm is not in contact with brake pipe, fuel pipe, bracket or any other part.
- When using frame contact hoist, apply hoist as shown (right and left at the same position). Lift up the vehicle till 4 tires are a little off the ground and make sure that the vehicle will not fall off by trying to move vehicle body in both ways. Work can be started only after this confirmation.
- Make absolutely sure to lock hoist after vehicle is hoisted up.

When Using Frame Contact Hoist



I4RS0A010001-01

1. Vehicle front	3. Floor jack position
2. Support position for frame contact hoist and safety stand	4. Body mounting stay

When Using Floor Jack

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle to be jacked up only at the front or rear end, be sure to block the wheels on ground in order to ensure safety.

After the vehicle is jacked up, be sure to support it on stands. It is extremely dangerous to do any work on the vehicle raised on jack alone.

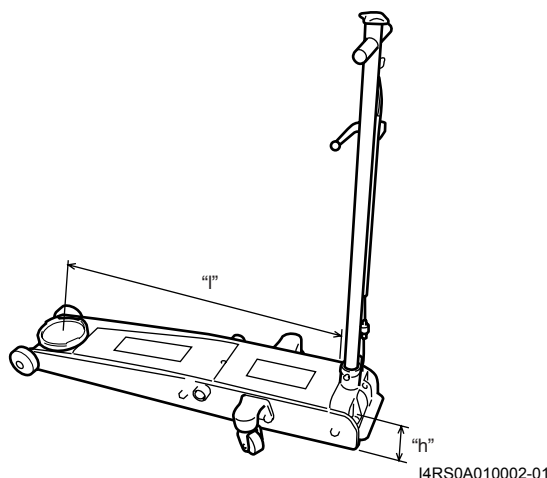
⚠ CAUTION

- Never apply jack against rear suspension parts (i.e., stabilizer, etc.) or vehicle floor, or it may get deformed.
- When jacking up the front end, be sure to use an air type floor jack with the following specified height or a manual type floor jack of the following size. Otherwise, the jack may cause the bumper or vehicle body panel a damage.

Jack size

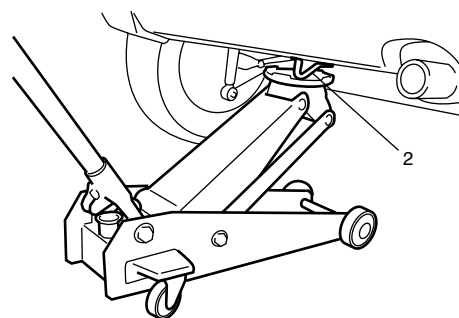
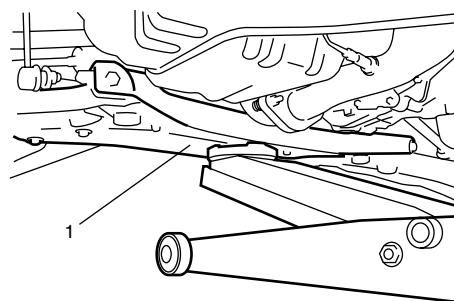
Height "h": under 145 mm (under 5.71 in.)

Length "l": above 900 mm (above 35.4 in.)



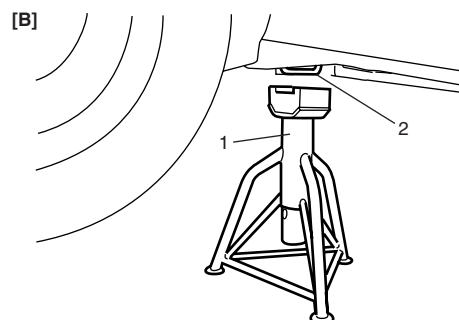
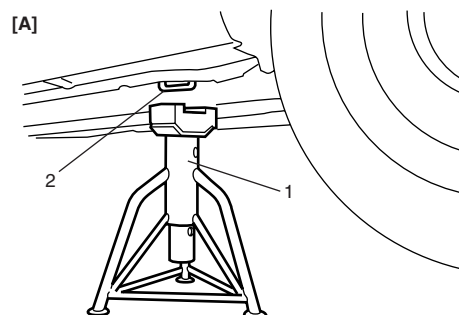
I4RS0A010002-01

In raising front or rear vehicle end off the floor by jacking, be sure to put the jack against front suspension frame (1) or rear jacking bracket (2).



I4RS0A010003-01

To perform service with either front or rear vehicle end jacked up, be sure to place safety stands (1) under body mounting stay (2) so that vehicle body is securely supported. And then check to ensure that body mounting stay (2) does not slide on safety stands (1) and the vehicle is held stable for safety's sake.



I4RS0A010004-01

[A]: Front

[B]: Rear

Engine Supporting Points

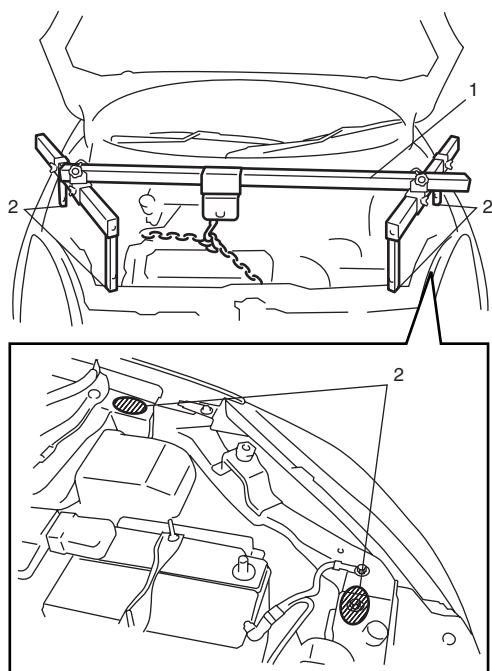
S7RS0B0101006

⚠ WARNING

When using engine supporting device (1), be sure to observe the followings.

Otherwise, not only deformation of vehicle body but also personal injury may result.

- Apply supporting device at the specified positions (2) indicated in figure
- Install supporting device taking a well-balanced posture.
- Do not contact supporting device with other parts than engine room body panel and engine hooks.

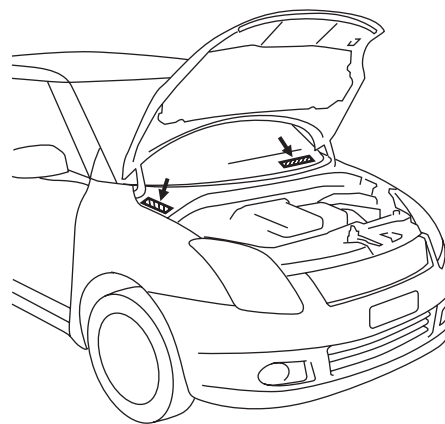


I4RS0A010005-01

Vehicle Identification Number

S7RS0B0101007

The number is punched close by the right side strut support in engine room and it is also attached on the left side of instrument panel depending on the vehicle specification.

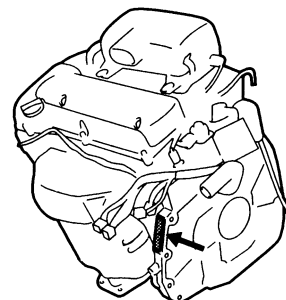


I4RS0B010003-01

Engine Identification Number

S7RS0B0101008

The number is punched on cylinder block.

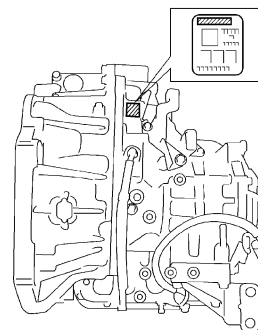


I3RM0A010005-01

Transmission Identification Number

S7RS0B0101009

The automatic transmission identification number is located on transmission case.



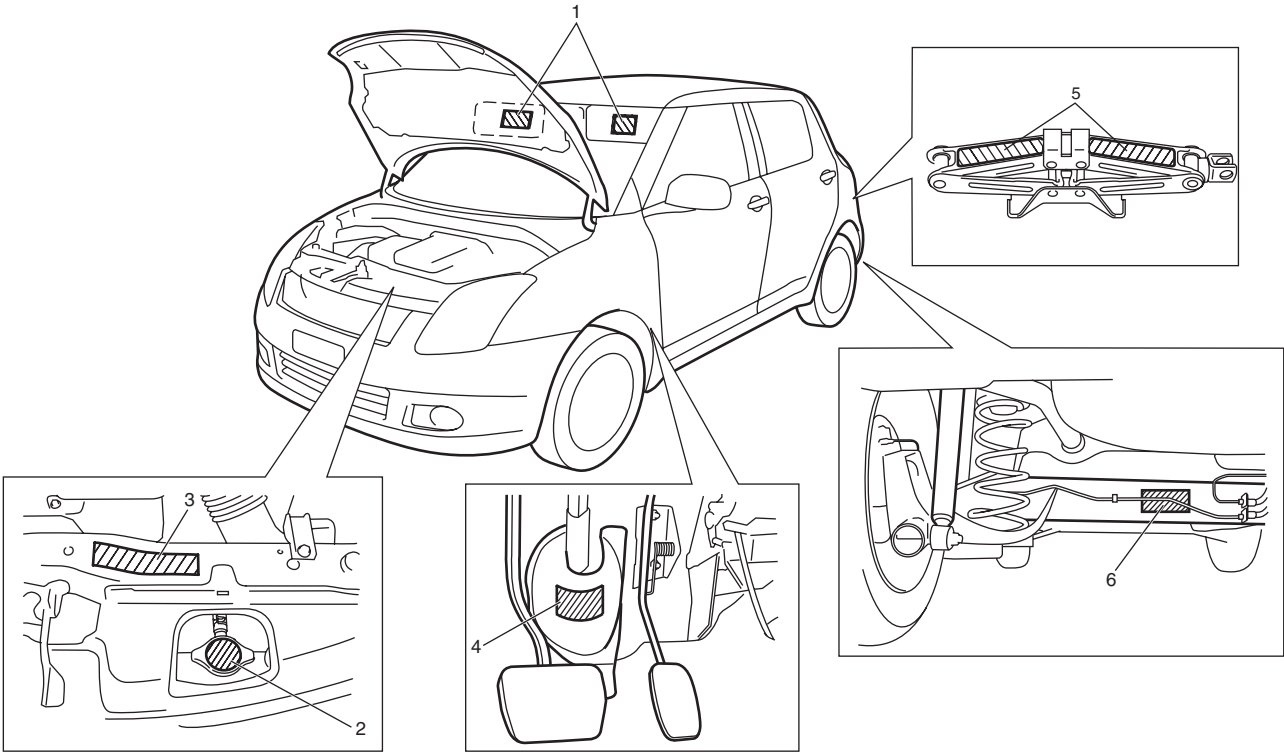
I4RS0A010008-01

Component Location

Warning, Caution and Information Labels Location

S7RS0B0103001

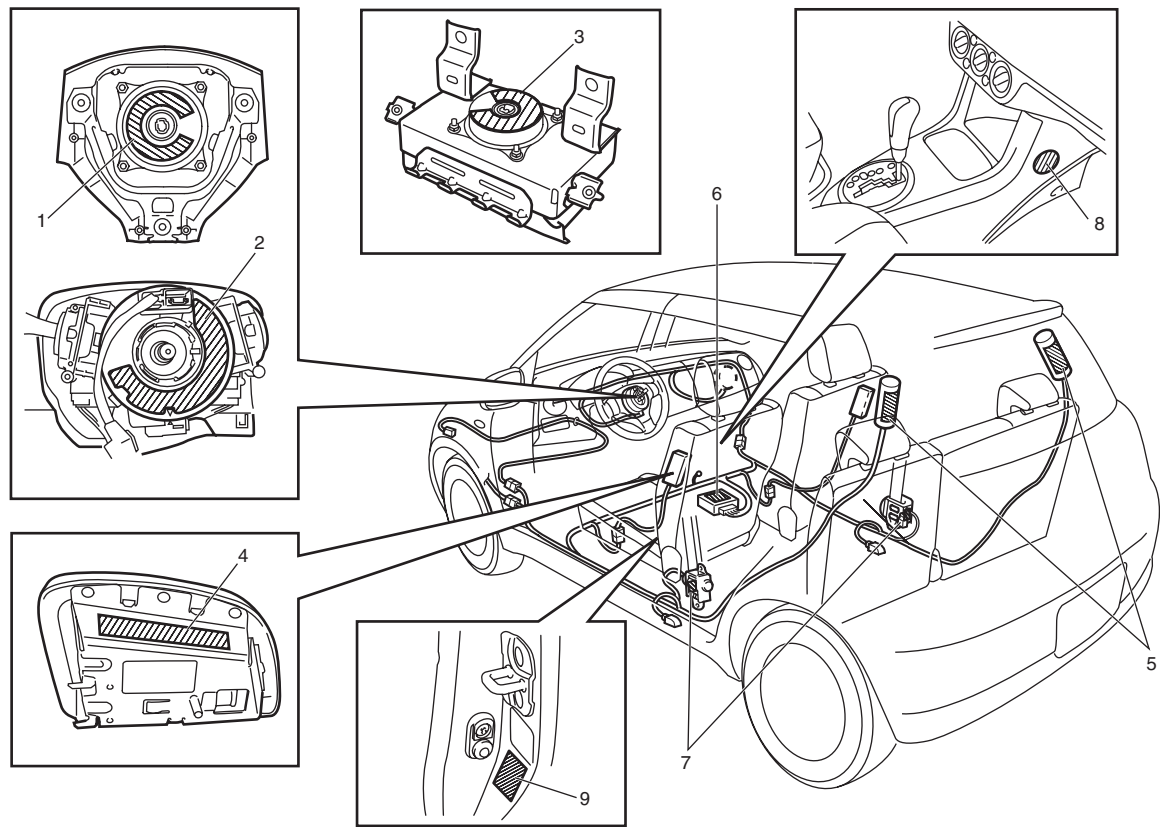
The figure shows main labels among others that are attached to vehicle component parts.
When servicing and handling parts, refer to WARNING / CAUTION instructions printed on labels.
If any WARNING / CAUTION label is found stained or damaged, clean or replace it as necessary.



I5RS0C010001-02

1. Air bag label on sun visor (if equipped)	4. Steering shaft joint cover label (if equipped)
2. Radiator cap label	5. Jack label
3. Engine cooling fan label	6. Rear beam label

[A]



I4RS0B010002-03

1. Air bag label on driver air bag (inflator) module	6. Air bag label on SDM
2. Air bag label on combination switch and contact coil assembly	7. Pretensioner label on seat belt retractor
3. Air bag label on passenger air bag (inflator) module	8. Child seat label (if equipped)
4. Air bag label on side air bag (inflator) module (if equipped)	9. Side/Curtain air bag label on pillar (both right and left sides) (if equipped)
5. Air bag label on curtain air bag (inflator) module (if equipped)	[A]: These labels are attached on vehicle equipped with air bag system only.

Maintenance and Lubrication

Precautions

Precautions for Maintenance and Lubrication

S7RS0B0200001

Air Bag Warning

Refer to "Air Bag Warning in Section 00".

Scheduled Maintenance

Maintenance Schedule under Normal Driving Conditions

S7RS0B0205001

NOTE

- This interval should be judged by odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.
- This table includes service as scheduled up to 90,000 km (54,000 miles) mileage. Beyond 90,000 km (54,000 miles), carry out the same services at the same intervals respectively.

Interval		Km (x 1,000)	15	30	45	60	75	90
		Miles (x 1,000)	9	18	27	36	45	54
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72
Engine								
Accessory drive belt (I: ⌚, R: ⌚)			—	—	I	—	—	R
Valve lash (clearance) (I: ⌚)			—	I	—	I	—	I
Engine oil and oil filter (R: ⌚)			R	R	R	R	R	R
Engine coolant (R: ⌚)			—	—	R	—	—	R
Exhaust system (I: ⌚)			—	I	—	I	—	I
Ignition system								
Spark plugs (R: ⌚)	When unleaded fuel is used	Iridium Plug	Replace every 60,000 km (36,000 miles) or 48 months					
	When leaded fuel is used, refer to “Maintenance Recommended under Severe Driving Conditions”.							
Fuel system								
Air cleaner filter (R: ⌚, I: ⌚)		Paved-road	I	I	R	I	I	R
		Dusty conditions	Refer to “Maintenance Recommended under Severe Driving Conditions”.					
Fuel lines and connections (I: ⌚)			—	I	—	I	—	I
Fuel filter (R: ⌚) (See NOTE below)			Replace every 105,000 km (63,000 miles)					
Fuel tank (I: ⌚)			—	—	I	—	—	I
Emission control system								
PCV valve (I: ⌚)			—	—	—	—	—	I
Fuel evaporative emission control system (I: ⌚)			—	—	—	—	—	I
Brake								
Brake discs and pads (thickness, wear, damage) (I: ⌚)			I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake hoses and pipes (leakage, damage, clamp) (I: ⌚)			—	I	—	I	—	I
Brake fluid (R: ⌚)			—	R	—	R	—	R
Brake lever and cable (damage, stroke, operation) (I: ⌚)			Inspect at first 15,000 km (9,000 miles only)					
Chassis and body								
Clutch (fluid leakage, level) (I: ⌚)			—	I	—	I	—	I
Tires (wear, damage, rotation) / wheels (damage) (I: ⌚ / ⌚)			I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension system (tightness, damage, rattle, breakage) (I: ⌚)			—	I	—	I	—	I
Steering system (tightness, damage, breakage, rattle) (I: ⌚)			—	I	—	I	—	I
Drive shaft (axle) boots (I: ⌚)			—	—	I	—	—	I
Manual transaxle oil (leakage, level) (I: ⌚ 1st 15,000 km only) (R: ⌚)			I	—	R	—	—	R

0B-2 Maintenance and Lubrication:

Interval	Km (x 1,000)	15	30	45	60	75	90
	Miles (x 1,000)	9	18	27	36	45	54
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72
Automatic transaxle fluid	Fluid level (I: ⌚)	—	I	—	I	—	I
	Fluid change (R: ⌚)	Replace every 165,000 km (99,000 miles)					
	Fluid hose (I: ⌚)	—	—	—	I	—	—
All latches, hinges and locks (I: ⌚)		—	I	—	I	—	I
HVAC air filter (if equipped) (I: ⌚) (R: ⌚)		—	I	R	—	I	R

NOTE

- “R”: Replace or change
- “I”: Inspect and correct, replace or lubricate if necessary
- For spark plugs, replace every 50,000 km if the local law requires.
- Periodic replacement of fuel filter is not necessary if it is not instructed in “Periodic Maintenance Schedule” section of the Owner’s manual. The scheduled maintenance varies depending on the vehicle specification.

Maintenance Recommended under Severe Driving Conditions

S7RS0B0205002

If the vehicle is usually used under the conditions corresponding to any severe condition code given below, IT IS RECOMMENDED that applicable maintenance operation be performed at the particular interval as shown in the following table.

Severe condition code:

- A: Repeated short trips
 B: Driving on rough and/or muddy roads
 C: Driving on dusty roads
 D: Driving in extremely cold weather and/or salted roads
 E: Repeated short trips in extremely cold weather
 F: Leaded fuel use
 G: ————
 H: Towing a trailer (if admitted)

Severe condition code	Maintenance		Maintenance operation	Maintenance interval
– B C D – – – –	Accessory drive belt		⌚ I	Every 15,000 km (9,000 miles) or 12 months
			⌚ R	Every 45,000 km (27,000 miles) or 36 months
A – C D E F – H	Engine oil and oil filter		⌚ R	Every 7,500 km (4,500 miles) or 6 months
– – C – – – – –	Air cleaner filter *1		⌚ I	Every 2,500 km (1,500 miles)
			⌚ R	Every 30,000 km (18,000 miles) or 24 months
A B C – E F – H	Spark plugs	Iridium plug	⌚ R	Every 30,000 km (18,000 miles) or 24 months
– B C D – – – H	Wheel bearings		⌚ I	Every 15,000 km (9,000 miles) or 12 months
– B – D E – – H	Drive shaft (axle) boots		⌚ I	Every 15,000 km (9,000 miles) or 12 months
– B – – E – – H	Manual transaxle oil		⌚ R	First time only: 15,000 km (9,000 miles) or 12 months
				Second time and after: Every 30,000 km (18,000 miles) or 24 months reckoning from 0 km (0 mile) or 0 month

Severe condition code	Maintenance	Maintenance operation	Maintenance interval
- B - - E - - H	Automatic transaxle fluid	☞ R	Every 30,000 km (18,000 miles) or 24 months
- - C D - - - -	HVAC air filter (if equipped) *2	☞ I	Every 15,000 km (9,000 miles) or 12 months
		☞ R	Every 45,000 km (27,000 miles) or 36 months

NOTE

- “I”: Inspect and correct or replace if necessary
- “R”: Replace or change
- *1: Inspect or replace more frequently if the vehicle is used under dusty conditions.
- *2: Clean or replace more frequently if the air from the air conditioning decreases.

Repair Instructions

Accessory Drive Belt Inspection

S7RS0B0206001

⚠ WARNING

All inspection and replacement are to be performed with **ENGINE NOT RUNNING**.

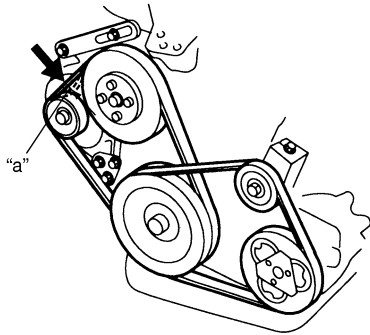
Water Pump and Generator Drive Belt

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Inspect belt for cracks, cuts, deformation, wear and cleanliness. If any defect exists, replace. Check belt for tension.

Water pump and generator belt tension
“a”: 4.5 – 5.5 mm (0.18 – 0.22 in.) deflection under 100 N (10 kg, 22 lb) pressure

NOTE

When replacing belt with a new one, adjust belt tension to 3.5 – 4 mm (0.14 – 0.16 in.)



I3RM0A020001-01

- 3) If belt is too tight or too loose, adjust it to specification by adjusting alternator position.
- 4) Tighten alternator adjusting bolts and pivot bolt.
- 5) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.

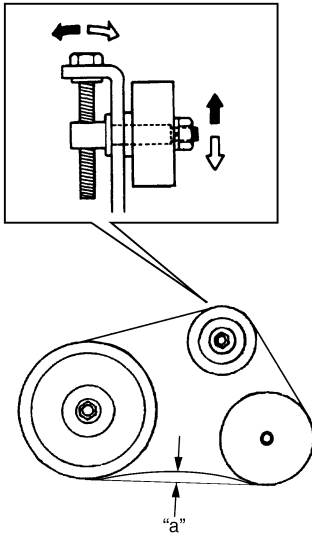
A/C Compressor Drive Belt

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Inspect belt for cracks, cuts, deformation, wear and cleanliness. If any defect exists, replace. Check belt for tension. If belt tension is out of specification, adjust it referring to “Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B”.

A/C compressor drive belt tension
“a”: 7 – 8 mm (0.28 – 0.31 in.) deflection under 100 N (10 kg, 22 lb) pressure

NOTE

When replacing belt with a new one, adjust belt tension to 6 – 7 mm (0.24 – 0.28 in.).



I4RS0A020001-01

- 3) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.

Accessory Drive Belt Replacement

S7RS0B0206002

Water Pump and Generator Drive Belt

Replace belt with new one referring to "Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 1J".

A/C Compressor Drive Belt

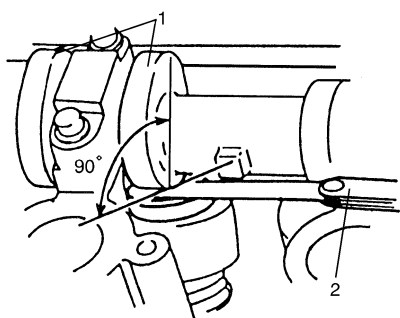
Replace belt with new one referring to "Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 7B".

Valve Lash (Clearance) Inspection

S7RS0B0206003

Inspect intake and exhaust valve lash and adjust as necessary.

Refer to "Valve Lash (Clearance) Inspection in Section 1D" for valve lash inspection and adjustment procedure.



I2RH0B020003-02

1. Camshaft	2. Thickness gauge
-------------	--------------------

Engine Oil and Filter Change

S7RS0B0206004

⚠ WARNING

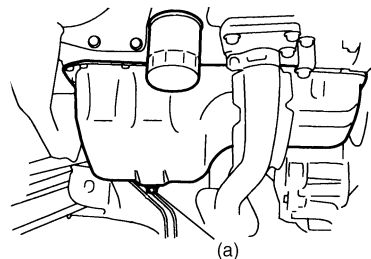
- New and used engine oil can be hazardous.
Be sure to read "WARNING" in "General Precautions in Section 00" and observe what is written there.
- Step 1) – 7) outlined below must be performed with **ENGINE NOT RUNNING**. For Step 8), be sure to have adequate ventilation while engine is running.

Before draining engine oil, check engine for oil leakage. If any evidence of leakage is found, make sure to correct defective part before proceeding to the following work.

- 1) Drain engine oil by removing drain plug.
- 2) After draining oil, wipe drain plug clean. Reinstall drain plug.

Tightening torque

Engine oil drain plug (a): 35 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.5 lb-ft)

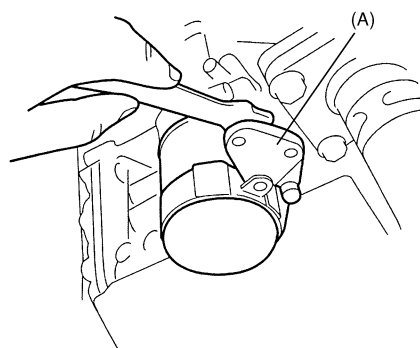


I2RH0B020004-01

- 3) Loosen oil filter by using oil filter wrench (special tool).

Special tool

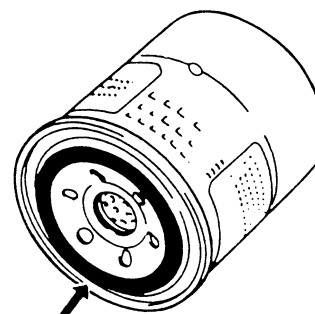
(A): 09915-47331



I2RH0B020005-01

NOTE

Before fitting new oil filter, be sure to oil its O-ring. Use engine oil for this purpose.



IYSQ01020009-01

- 4) Screw new filter on oil filter stand by hand until the filter O-ring contacts mounting surface.

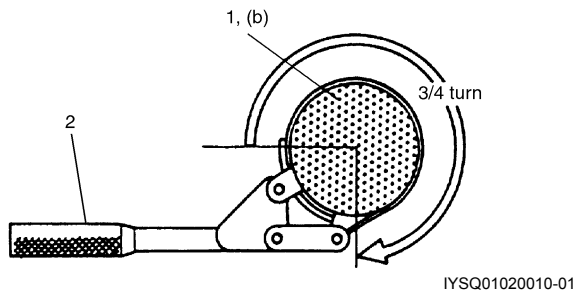
⚠ CAUTION

To tighten oil filter properly, it is important to accurately identify the position at which filter O-ring first contacts mounting surface.

- 5) Tighten the filter (1) 3/4 turn from the point of contact with the mounting surface using an oil filter wrench (2).

Tightening torque

Oil filter (b): 14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.5 lb-ft) for reference



- 6) Replenish oil until oil level is brought to FULL level mark on dipstick (oil pan and oil filter capacity). The filler inlet is at the top of the cylinder head cover. It is recommended to use engine oil of SG, SH, SJ, SL or SM grade. Select the appropriate oil viscosity according to the proper engine oil viscosity chart [A].

NOTE

Engine oil capacity is specified as the following.

However, note that the amount of oil required when actually changing oil may somewhat differ from the data depending on various conditions (temperature, viscosity, etc.).

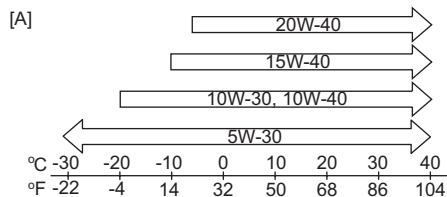
Engine oil specification

Oil pan capacity: About 3.7 liters (7.8 / 6.5 US / Imp pt.)

Oil filter capacity: About 0.2 liter (0.4 / 0.3 US / Imp pt.)

Others: About 0.3 liter (0.6 / 0.5 US / Imp pt.)

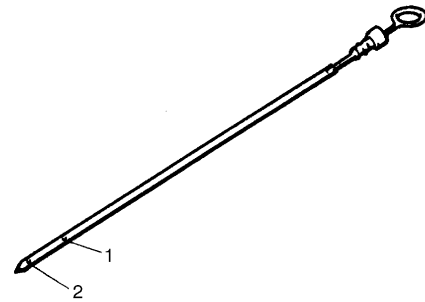
Total: About 4.2 liters (8.9 / 7.4 US / Imp pt.)



I7RS0B020001-02

- 7) Check oil filter and drain plug for oil leakage.

- 8) Start engine and run it for 3 minutes. Stop it and wait another 5 minutes before checking oil level. Add oil, as necessary, to bring oil level to FULL level mark (1) on dipstick.



IYSQ01020012-01

2. Low level mark (hole)

Engine Coolant Change

S7RS0B0206005

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if cap is taken off too soon.

⚠ CAUTION

When changing engine coolant, use mixture of 50% specified water and 50% ANTIFREEZE / ANTICORROSION COOLANT for the purpose of corrosion protection and lubrication.

Change engine coolant with new one referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill in Section 1F".

Exhaust System Inspection

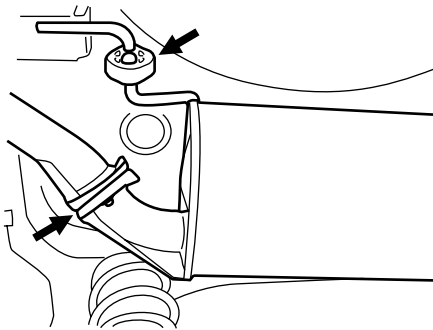
S7RS0B0206006

⚠ WARNING

To avoid danger of being burned, do not touch exhaust system when it is still hot. Any service on exhaust system should be performed when it is cool.

When carrying out periodic maintenance, or the vehicle is raised for other service, check exhaust system as follows:

- Check rubber mountings for damage, deterioration, and out of position.
- Check exhaust system for leakage, loose connections, dents and damages.
If bolts or nuts are loose, tighten them to specification.
- Check nearby body areas for damaged, missing or mispositioned parts, open seams, holes, loose connections or other defects which could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the vehicle.
- Make sure that exhaust system components have enough clearance from the underbody to avoid overheating and possible damage to floor carpet.



I4RS0A020003-01

- Any defects should be fixed at once.

Spark Plug Replacement

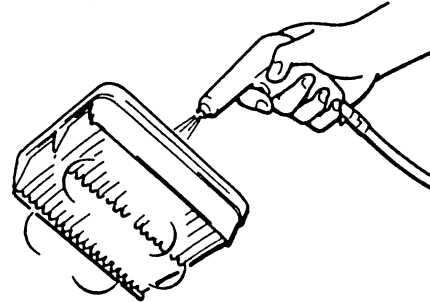
S7RS0B0206007

Replace spark plugs with new ones referring to "Spark Plug Removal and Installation in Section 1H".

Air Cleaner Filter Inspection

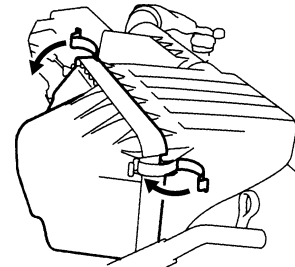
S7RS0B0206008

- 1) Remove air cleaner case clamps.
- 2) Take air cleaner filter out of case.
- 3) Check that filter is not excessively dirty, damaged or oily, clean filter with compressed air from air outlet side of filter.



I2RH01140007-01

- 4) Install air cleaner filter and Clamp cap securely.



I4RS0B020001-01

Air Cleaner Filter Replacement

S7RS0B0206009

Replace air cleaner filter with new one according to Steps 1), 2) and 4) of "Air Cleaner Filter Inspection".

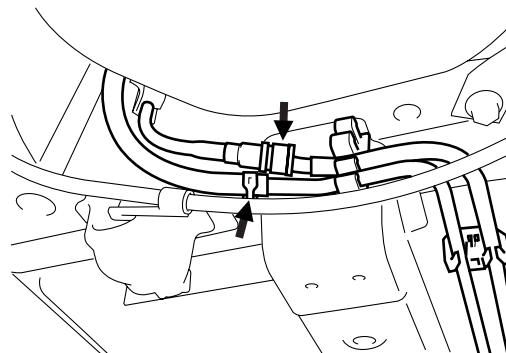
Fuel Lines and Connections Inspection

S7RS0B0206010

Visually inspect fuel lines and connections for evidence of fuel leakage, hose cracking and damage. Make sure all clamps are secure.

Repair leaky joints, if any.

Replace hoses that are suspected of being cracked.



I4RS0A020005-01

Fuel Filter Replacement

S7RS0B0206011

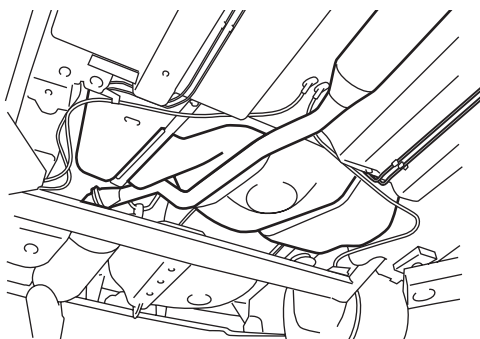
Fuel filter is installed in fuel pump assembly in fuel tank. Replace fuel filter or fuel pump assembly with new one, referring to "Fuel Pump Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1G" for proper procedure.

Fuel Tank Inspection

S7RS0B0206012

Check fuel tank damage, cracks, fuel leakage, corrosion and tank bolts looseness.

If a problem is found, repair or replace.



I4RS0B020002-02

PCV Valve Inspection

S7RS0B0206013

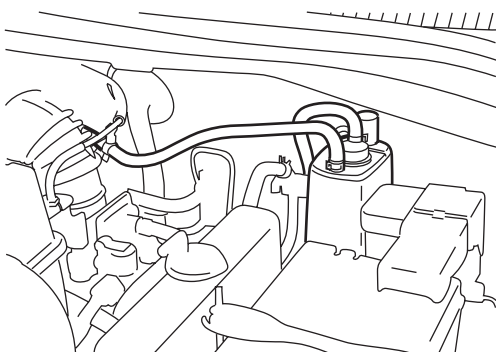
Check crankcase ventilation hose and PCV hose for leaks, cracks or clog, and PCV valve for stick or clog. Refer to "PCV Valve Inspection in Section 1B" for PCV valve checking procedure.

Fuel Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection

S7RS0B0206014

- 1) Visually inspect hoses for cracks, damage, or excessive bends. Inspect all clamps for damage and proper position.
- 2) Check EVAP canister for operation and clog, referring to "EVAP Canister Inspection in Section 1B".

If a malfunction is found, repair or replace.



I4RS0A020006-01

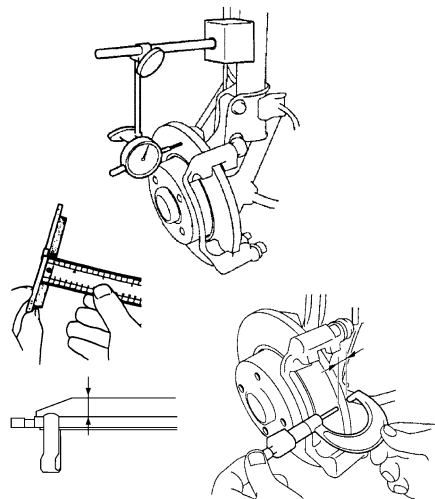
Brake Discs and Pads Inspection

S7RS0B0206015

- 1) Remove wheel and caliper but don't disconnect brake hose from caliper.

- 2) Check disc brake pads and discs for excessive wear, damage and deflection. Replace parts as necessary. For details, refer to "Front Disc Brake Pad Inspection in Section 4B", "Front Brake Disc Inspection in Section 4B", "Rear Disc Brake Pad Inspection in Section 4C" and/or "Rear Brake Disc Inspection in Section 4C".

Be sure to torque caliper pin bolts to specification.



I3RM0A020006-01

Brake Hoses and Pipes Inspection

S7RS0B0206016

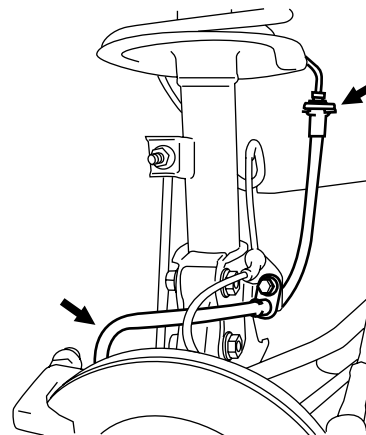
Perform this inspection where there is enough light and use a mirror as necessary.

- Check brake hoses and pipes for proper hookup, leaks, cracks, chafing and other damage.
- Check that hoses and pipes are clear of sharp edges and moving parts.

Repair or replace any of these parts as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

After replacing any brake pipe or hose, be sure to carry out air purge operation.



I4RS0A020008-01

Brake Fluid Inspection

S7RS0B0206035

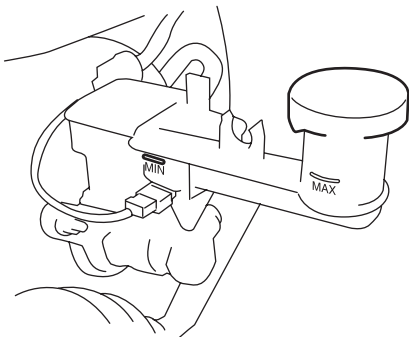
- 1) Check around master cylinder and reservoir for fluid leakage. If found leaky, correct.
- 2) Check fluid level.
If fluid level is lower than the minimum level of reservoir, refilling is necessary. Fill reservoir with specified brake fluid.
For the details, refer to "Brake Fluid Level Inspection in Section 4A".

⚠ CAUTION

**Since brake system of this vehicle is factory-filled with brake fluid indicated on reservoir tank cap, do not use or mix different type of fluid when refilling; otherwise serious damage will occur.
Do not use old or used brake fluid, or any fluid from an unsealed container.**

Brake fluid

Refer to reservoir cap of brake master cylinder.



I7RW01020002-01

Brake Fluid Replacement

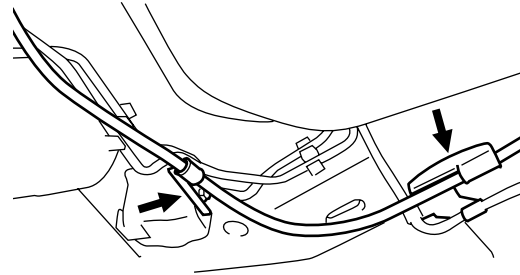
S7RS0B0206017

Change brake fluid as follows.
Drain existing fluid from brake system completely, fill system with specified fluid and carry out air purge operation.
For air purging procedure, refer to "Air Bleeding of Brake System in Section 4A".

Brake Lever and Cable Inspection

S7RS0B0206018

- 1) Inspect brake cable for damage and smooth movement.
Replace cable if it is in deteriorated condition.

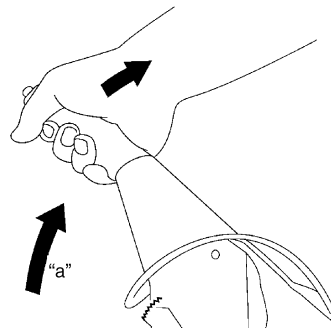


I4RS0A020009-01

- 2) Check tooth tip of each notch for damage or wear. If any damage or wear is found, replace parking lever.
- 3) Check parking brake lever for proper operation and stroke, and adjust it if necessary.
For checking and adjusting procedures, refer to "Parking Brake Inspection and Adjustment in Section 4D".

Parking brake lever stroke

"a": 4 – 9 notches (with 200 N (20 kg, 44 lbs) of pull pressure)

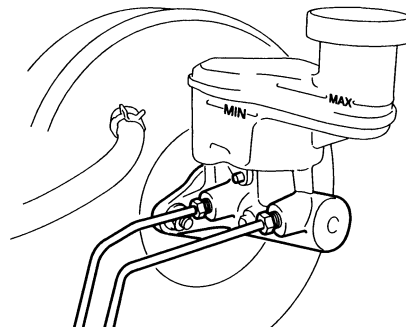


I4RS0B020005-01

Clutch Fluid Inspection

S7RS0B0206019

- 1) Check clutch system for evidence of fluid leakage.
Repair leaky point if any.
- 2) Check reservoir for fluid level referring to "Clutch Fluid Level Inspection in Section 5C".
If fluid is lower than minimum level of reservoir, refill reservoir with specified brake fluid indicated on reservoir cap.

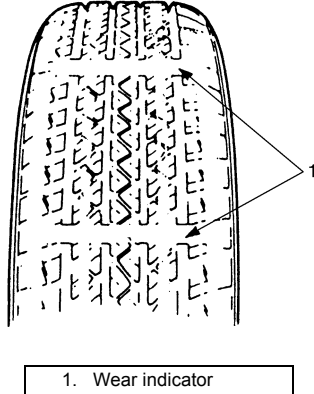


I4RS0A410006-01

Tires Inspection

S7RS0B0206020

- 1) Check tires for uneven or excessive wear, or damage. If defective, replace.
Refer to "Irregular and/or Premature Wear Description in Section 2D" and "Wear Indicators Description in Section 2D" for details.



I2RH01020022-01

- 2) Check inflating pressure of each tire and adjust pressure to specification as necessary.

NOTE

- Tire inflation pressure should be checked when tires are cool.
- Specified tire inflation pressure should be found on tire placard or in owner's manual which came with the vehicle.

- 3) Rotate tires. For details, refer to "Tire Rotation in Section 2D".

Wheel Discs Inspection

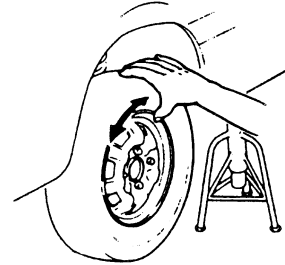
S7RS0B0206021

Inspect each wheel disc for dents, distortion and cracks. A disc in badly damaged condition must be replaced.

Wheel Bearing Inspection

S7RS0B0206022

- 1) Check front wheel bearing for wear, damage, abnormal noise or rattles. For details, refer to "Front Wheel Hub, Disc, Nut and Bearing Check in Section 2B".
- 2) Check rear wheel bearing for wear, damage, abnormal noise or rattles. For details, refer to "Rear Wheel Disc, bolt and Bearing Inspection in Section 2C".

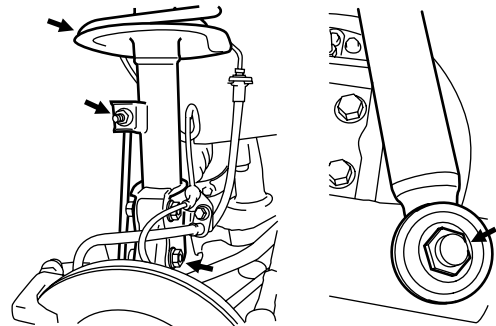


I2RH01020023-01

Suspension System Inspection

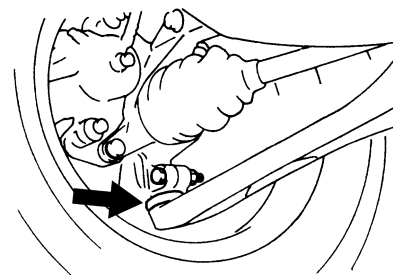
S7RS0B0206023

- Inspect front struts and rear shock absorbers for evidence of oil leakage, dents or any other damage on sleeves; and inspect anchor ends for deterioration. Replace defective parts, if any.
- Check front and rear suspension systems for damaged, loose or missing parts; also for parts showing signs of wear or lack of lubrication. Repair or replace defective parts, if any.



I4RS0A020011-01

- Check front suspension arm ball joint stud dust seals for leakage, detachment, tear or any other damage. Replace defective boot, if any.



I4RS0A020012-01

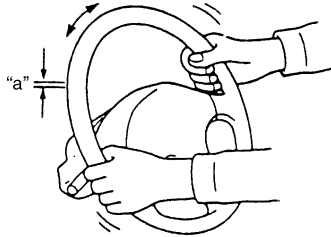
Steering System Inspection

S7RS0B0206024

- 1) Check steering wheel for play and rattle, holding vehicle straight on ground.

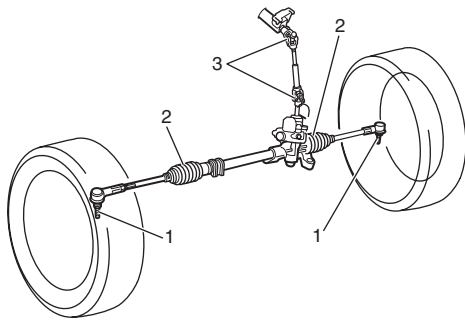
Steering wheel play

"a": 0 – 30 mm (0 – 1.1 in.)



I2RH01020026-01

- 2) Check bolts and nuts for tightness and retighten them as necessary. Repair or replace defective parts, if any.
- 3) Check steering linkage for looseness and damage. Repair or replace defective parts, if any.
- 4) Check boots (1) and (2) of steering linkage and steering gear case for damage (leak, detachment, tear, etc.). If damage is found, replace defective boot with new one.
If any dent is found on steering gear case boots, correct it to original shape by turning steering wheel to the right or left as far as it stops and holding it for a few seconds.
- 5) Check universal joints (3) of steering shaft for rattle and damage. If rattle or damage is found, replace defective part with a new one.



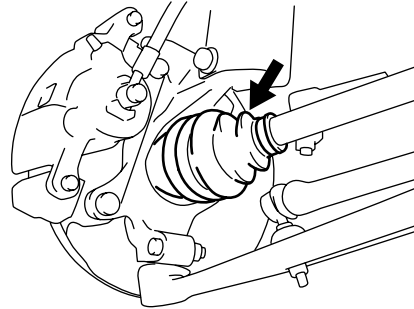
I4RS0B020007-01

- 6) Check that steering wheel can be turned fully to the right and left. Repair or replace defective parts, if any.
- 7) If equipped with power steering system, check also, in addition to check items, that steering wheel can be turned fully to the right and left more lightly when engine is running at idle speed than when it is stopped. Repair, if found faulty.
- 8) Check wheel alignment referring to "Front Wheel Alignment Inspection and Adjustment in Section 2B".

Drive Shaft (Axle) Boots Inspection

S7RS0B0206025

Check drive shaft boots (wheel side and differential side) for leaks, detachment, tear or other damage. Replace defective parts as necessary.

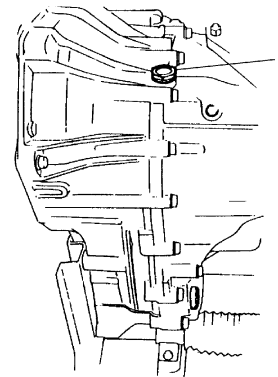


I2RH01310001-01

Manual Transaxle Oil Inspection

S7RS0B0206026

- 1) Inspect transaxle case for evidence of oil leakage. Repair leaky point if any.
- 2) Make sure that vehicle is placed level for oil level check.
- 3) Remove oil filler/level plug (1) of transaxle.



I6RS0C020001-01

- 4) Check oil level.
Oil level can be checked roughly by means of filler/level plug hole. That is, if oil flows out of level plug hole or if oil level is found up to hole when level plug is removed, oil is properly filled.
If oil is found insufficient, pour specified oil up to level hole. For specified oil, refer to "Manual Transaxle Oil Change in Section 5B".
- 5) Apply sealant to filler/level plug and tighten it to specified torque.

Manual Transaxle Oil Replacement

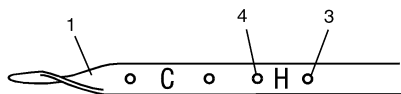
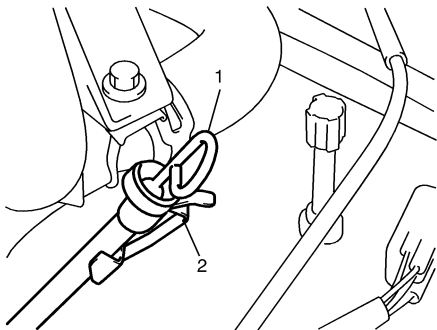
S7RS0B0206027

Change transaxle oil with new specified oil referring to "Manual Transaxle Oil Change in Section 5B".

Automatic Transaxle Fluid Level Inspection

S7RS0B0206028

- 1) Inspect transaxle case for evidence of fluid leakage. Repair leaky point, if any.
- 2) Make sure that vehicle is placed level for fluid level check.
- 3) Check fluid level under specified conditions referring to "A/T Fluid Level Check in Section 5A". If fluid level is low, replenish specified fluid.



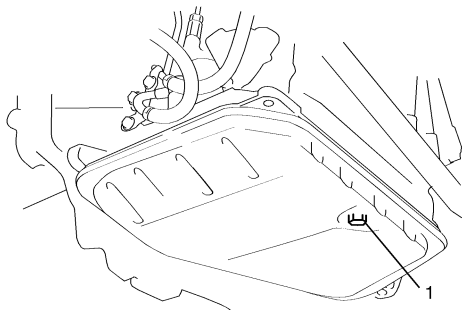
I4RS0A020016-01

1. Dipstick	3. FULL HOT mark
2. Clamp	4. LOW HOT mark

Automatic Transaxle Fluid Replacement

S7RS0B0206029

- 1) Inspect transaxle case for evidence of fluid leakage. Repair leaky point, if any.
- 2) Make sure that vehicle is placed level for fluid level check.
- 3) Change fluid. For its procedure, refer to "A/T Fluid Change in Section 5A".



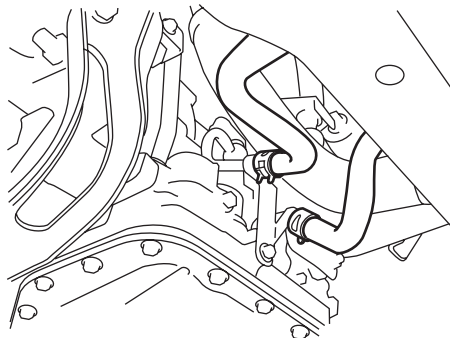
I4RS0A020017-01

1. Drain plug

Automatic Transaxle Fluid Cooler Hose Inspection

S7RS0B0206030

Check automatic transaxle fluid cooler hose for fluid leakage, cracks, damage and deterioration. Replace hose and/or clamp if any faulty condition is found.



I4RS0A020020-01

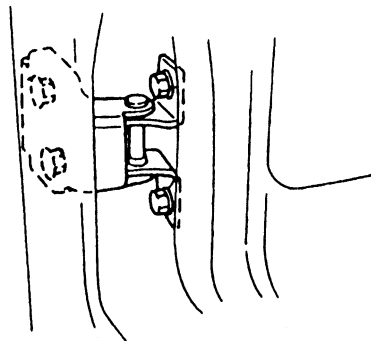
All Latches, Hinges and Locks Inspection

S7RS0B0206031

Doors

Check that each door of front, rear and back doors opens and closes smoothly and locks securely when closed.

If any malfunction is found, lubricate hinge and latch or repair door lock system.



I2RH01020033-01

Engine Hood

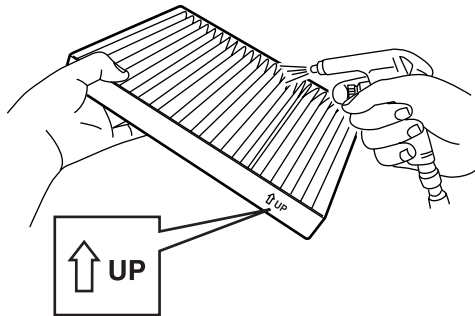
Check that secondary latch operates properly (check that secondary latch keeps hood from opening all the way even when pulling hood release handle inside vehicle.) Also check that hood opens and closes smoothly and properly and hood locks securely when closed.

If any malfunction is found, lubricate hinge and latch, or repair hood lock system.

HVAC Air Filter (If Equipped) Inspection

S7RS0B0206032

- 1) Remove HVAC air filter from HVAC unit referring to "HVAC Air Filter Removal and Installation (If Equipped) in Section 7A".
- 2) Check for dirt and dust. If HVAC air filter is excessively dirty, replace HVAC air filter with new one. If not, go to next step.
- 3) Blow compressed air on the air outlet side of HVAC air filter for removing dust.



I4RS0A020018-01

- 4) Install HVAC air filter into HVAC unit referring to "HVAC Air Filter Removal and Installation (If Equipped) in Section 7A".

HVAC Air Filter (If Equipped) Replacement

S7RS0B0206033

Replace HVAC air filter with new one referring to "HVAC Air Filter Removal and Installation (If Equipped) in Section 7A".

Final Inspection for Maintenance Service

S7RS0B0206034

▲ WARNING

When carrying out road tests, select a safe place where no man or no running vehicle is seen so as to prevent any accident.

Seats

Check that seat slides smoothly and locks securely at any position. Also check that reclining mechanism of front seat back allows it to be locked at any angle.

Seat Belt

Inspect belt system including webbing, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchors for damage or wear. Check that seat belt is securely locked. If "REPLACE BELT" label on seat belt is visible, replace belt.

Battery Electrolyte Level Check

Check that the electrolyte level of all battery cells is between the upper and lower level lines on the case. If battery is equipped with built-in indicator, check battery condition by the indicator.

Accelerator Pedal Operation

Check that pedal operates smoothly without getting caught or interfered by any other part.

Engine Start

Check engine start for readiness.

▲ WARNING

Before performing the following check, be sure to have enough room around the vehicle. Then, firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brakes. Do not use the accelerator pedal. If the engine starts, be ready to turn off the ignition promptly. Take these precautions because the vehicle could move without warning and possibly cause personal injury or property damage.

On automatic transaxle vehicles, try to start the engine in each select lever position. The starting motor should crank only in "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral).

On manual transaxle vehicles, place the shift lever in "Neutral," depress clutch pedal fully and try to start.

On Automated Manual Transaxle vehicles, try to start the engine in each select lever position. The starting motor should crank only when select lever is in "N" (Neutral) and brake pedal is depressed.

Exhaust System Check

Check for leakage, cracks or loose supports.

Clutch (for Manual Transaxle)

Check for the following.

- Clutch is completely released when depressing clutch pedal,
- No slipping clutch occurs when releasing pedal and accelerating.
- Clutch itself is free from any abnormal condition.

Gearshift or Select Lever (Transaxle)

Check gear shift or select lever for smooth shifting to all positions and for good performance of transaxle in any position.

With automatic transaxle or Automated Manual Transaxle equipped vehicle, also check that shift indicator indicates properly according to which position select lever is shifted to.

With automatic transaxle equipped vehicle, make sure that vehicle is at complete stop when shifting select lever to "P" range position and release all brakes.

Brake**Foot brake**

Check the following:

- that brake pedal has proper travel,
- that brake works properly,
- that it is free from noise,
- that vehicle does not pull to one side when brake is applied.
- and that brake do not drag.

Parking brake

Check that lever has proper travel.

⚠ WARNING

With vehicle parked on a fairly steep slope, make sure nothing is in the way downhill to avoid any personal injury or property damage. Be prepared to apply regular brake quickly even if vehicle should start to move.

Check to ensure that parking brake is fully effective when the vehicle is stopped on the safe slope and brake lever is pulled all the way.

Steering

- Check to ensure that steering wheel is free from instability, or abnormally heavy feeling.

- Check that the vehicle does not wander or pull to one side.

Engine

- Check that engine responds readily at all speeds.
- Check that engine is free from abnormal noise and abnormal vibration.

Body, Wheels and Power Transmitting System

Check that body, wheels and power transmitting system are free from abnormal noise and abnormal vibration or any other abnormal condition.

Meters and Gauge

Check that speedometer, odometer, fuel meter, temperature gauge, etc. are operating accurately.

Lights

Check that all lights operate properly.



Windshield Defroster

Periodically check that air comes out from defroster outlet when operating heater or air conditioning. Set mode control lever to defroster position and fan switch lever to "HI" position for this check.

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B0207001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Engine oil drain plug	35	3.5	25.5	
Oil filter	14	1.4	10.5	for reference 

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to "Fasteners Information in Section 0A".

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

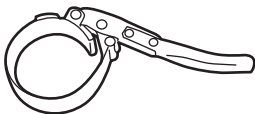
S7RS0B0208001

Engine oil	SG, SH, SJ, SL or SM grade (Refer to "Engine Oil and Filter Change" for engine oil viscosity.)
Engine coolant (Ethylene glycol base coolant)	"Antifreeze/Anticorrosion coolant"
Brake fluid	Refer to reservoir cap of brake master cylinder.
Manual transaxle oil	Refer to "Manual Transaxle Oil Change in Section 5B".
Automatic transaxle fluid	Refer to "A/T Fluid Change in Section 5A".
Door hinges	Engine oil or water resistance chassis grease
Hood latch assembly	Engine oil or water resistance chassis grease
Key lock cylinder	Spray lubricant

Special Tool

S7RS0B0208002

09915-47331
Oil filter wrench



Section 1

Engine

CONTENTS

Precautions	1-1	Scan Tool Data	1A-33
Precautions.....	1-1	Visual Inspection	1A-37
Precautions for Engine.....	1-1	Engine Basic Inspection.....	1A-38
Engine General Information and		Engine Symptom Diagnosis	1A-41
Diagnosis	1A-1	MIL Does Not Come ON with Ignition Switch	
Precautions.....	1A-1	ON and Engine Stop (but Engine Can Be	
Precautions on Engine Service	1A-1	Started)	1A-47
Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD)		Malfunction Indicator Lamp Remains ON after	
System	1A-1	Engine Starts.....	1A-48
Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble	1A-1	DTC P0010: "A" Camshaft Position Actuator	
Precautions of ECM Circuit Inspection.....	1A-2	Circuit	1A-49
Precautions of Electric Throttle Body System		DTC P0011 / P0012: "A" Camshaft Position -	
Calibration	1A-2	Timing Over-Advanced or System	
General Description	1A-2	Performance / -Retarded.....	1A-52
Statement on Cleanliness and Care	1A-2	DTC P0031 / P0032: HO2S Heater Control	
Engine Diagnosis General Description	1A-3	Circuit Low / High (Sensor-1).....	1A-54
On-Board Diagnostic System Description.....	1A-3	DTC P0037 / P0038: HO2S Heater Control	
Data Link Connector (DLC).....	1A-6	Circuit Low / High (Sensor-2).....	1A-56
Engine and Emission Control System		DTC P0101: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit	
Description	1A-6	Range / Performance	1A-58
CAN Communication System Description.....	1A-7	DTC P0102: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit	
Air Intake System Description	1A-9	Low Input.....	1A-61
Description of Electric Throttle Body System	1A-9	DTC P0103: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit	
Description of Electric Throttle Body System		High Input.....	1A-63
Calibration	1A-10	DTC P0106: Manifold Absolute Pressure /	
Fuel Cut Control Description	1A-10	Barometric Pressure Circuit Range /	
Generator Control System Description	1A-11	Performance.....	1A-64
Electronic Control System Description.....	1A-12	DTC P0107: Manifold Absolute Pressure /	
Engine and Emission Control Input / Output		Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input.....	1A-66
Table	1A-18	DTC P0108: Manifold Absolute Pressure /	
Schematic and Routing Diagram.....	1A-19	Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input.....	1A-67
Engine and Emission Control System		DTC P0111: Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1	
Diagram	1A-19	Circuit Range / Performance.....	1A-69
Component Location	1A-21	DTC P0112: Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1	
Electronic Control System Components		Circuit Low	1A-72
Location	1A-21	DTC P0113: Intake Air Temperature 1 Sensor	
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	1A-22	Circuit High.....	1A-74
Engine and Emission Control System Check....	1A-22	DTC P0116: Engine Coolant Temperature	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check	1A-25	Circuit Range / Performance.....	1A-76
DTC Check	1A-26	DTC P0117: Engine Coolant Temperature	
DTC Clearance	1A-27	Circuit Low	1A-79
DTC Table.....	1A-27	DTC P0118: Engine Coolant Temperature	
Fail-Safe Table.....	1A-31	Circuit High.....	1A-81
		DTC P0122: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor	
		/ Switch "A" (Main) Circuit Low.....	1A-83

DTC P0123: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" (Main) Circuit High	1A-85	DTC P1510: ECM Back-Up Power Supply Malfunction	1A-143
DTC P0131 / P0132: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-1)	1A-88	DTC P1603: TCM Trouble Code Detected	1A-144
DTC P0133: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Slow Response (Sensor-1)	1A-91	DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)	1A-145
DTC P0134: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit No Activity Detected (Sensor-1)	1A-92	DTC P1676: CAN Communication (Reception Error for TCM)	1A-148
DTC P0137 / P0138: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-2)	1A-94	DTC P1678: CAN Communication (Reception Error for BCM)	1A-149
DTC P0140: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit No Activity Detected (Sensor-2)	1A-97	DTC P1685: CAN Communication (Reception Error for ABS/ESP® Control Module)	1A-150
DTC P0171 / P0172: Fuel System Too Lean / Rich	1A-98	DTC P2101: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range / Performance	1A-152
DTC P0222: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" (Sub) Circuit Low	1A-100	DTC P2102: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	1A-154
DTC P0223: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" (Sub) Circuit High	1A-102	DTC P2103: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	1A-155
DTC P0300 / P0301 / P0302 / P0303 / P0304: Random / Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected / Cylinder 1 / Cylinder 2 / Cylinder 3 / Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	1A-105	DTC P2111 / P2112: Throttle Actuator Control System - Stuck Open / Closed	1A-156
DTC P0327 / P0328: Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low / High	1A-107	DTC P2119: Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range / Performance	1A-157
DTC P0335: Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor "A" Circuit	1A-109	DTC P2122: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" (Main) Circuit Low Input	1A-159
DTC P0340: Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor "A" Circuit	1A-111	DTC P2123: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" (Main) Circuit High Input	1A-161
DTC P0350: Ignition Coil Primary / Secondary Circuit	1A-114	DTC P2127: Throttle Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "E" (Sub) Circuit Low Input	1A-164
DTC P0401 / P0402: Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow Insufficient Detected / Excessive Detected	1A-116	DTC P2128: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "E" (Sub) Circuit High Input	1A-166
DTC P0403: Exhaust Gas Recirculation Control Circuit	1A-118	DTC P2135: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A"/"B" (Main / Sub) Voltage Correlation	1A-168
DTC P0420: Catalyst System Efficiency below Threshold	1A-120	DTC P2138: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D"/"E" (Main / Sub) Voltage Correlation	1A-171
DTC P0443: Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit	1A-122	DTC P2227 / P2228 / P2229: Barometric Pressure Circuit Malfunction	1A-173
DTC P0480: Fan 1 (Radiator Cooling Fan) Control Circuit	1A-124	Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits	1A-175
DTC P0500: Vehicle Speed Sensor "A" Malfunction	1A-128	ECM Power and Ground Circuit Check	1A-194
DTC P0532: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor "A" Circuit Low	1A-130	Fuel Injector Circuit Check	1A-198
DTC P0533: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor "A" Circuit High	1A-132	Fuel Pump and Its Circuit Check	1A-200
DTC P0601 / P0602 / P0607: Internal Control Module Memory Check Sum Error / Control Module Programming Error / Control Module Performance	1A-134	Fuel Pressure Check	1A-203
DTC P0616: Starter Relay Circuit Low	1A-135	A/C System Circuits Check	1A-205
DTC P0617: Starter Relay Circuit High	1A-136	Electric Load Signal Circuit Check	1A-209
DTC P0620: Generator Control Circuit	1A-137	Radiator Cooling Fan Low Speed Control System Check	1A-211
DTC P0625 / P0626: Generator Field Terminal Circuit Low / High	1A-139	Radiator Cooling Fan High Speed Control System Check	1A-213
DTC P1501 / P1502: Electric Load Current Sensor Circuit Low / High	1A-141	Repair Instructions	1A-216
		Idle Speed and IAC Throttle Valve Opening Inspection	1A-216
		Special Tools and Equipment	1A-217
		Special Tool	1A-217
		Aux. Emission Control Devices	1B-1
		Diagnostic Information and Procedures	1B-1
		EGR System Inspection	1B-1
		Repair Instructions	1B-1
		EVAP Canister Purge Inspection	1B-1

EVAP Canister Purge Valve and Its Circuit		Air Cleaner Element Inspection and Cleaning ..	1D-10
Inspection.....	1B-2	Cylinder Head Cover Removal and	
Vacuum Passage Inspection	1B-3	Installation	1D-10
Vacuum Hose and Purge Valve Chamber		Throttle Body and Intake Manifold	
Inspection.....	1B-3	Components.....	1D-12
EVAP Canister Purge Valve Inspection	1B-3	Throttle Body On-Vehicle Inspection.....	1D-13
EVAP Canister Inspection.....	1B-4	Electric Throttle Body Assembly Removal and	
EGR Valve Removal and Installation	1B-4	Installation	1D-13
EGR Valve Inspection.....	1B-4	Throttle Body Cleaning.....	1D-14
PCV Hose Inspection.....	1B-4	Intake Manifold Removal and Installation	1D-14
PCV Valve Inspection	1B-5	Engine Mountings Components	1D-16
Special Tools and Equipment.....	1B-5	Engine Assembly Removal and Installation	1D-17
Special Tool	1B-5	Timing Chain Cover Components	1D-20
Engine Electrical Devices	1C-1	Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation ..	1D-21
Repair Instructions	1C-1	Timing Chain Cover Inspection	1D-23
ECM Removal and Installation.....	1C-1	Oil Control Valve Removal and Installation	1D-23
MAP Sensor Inspection	1C-2	Oil Control Valve Inspection	1D-24
Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle		Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner	
Inspection.....	1C-2	Components.....	1D-24
Electric Throttle Body System Calibration.....	1C-5	Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal	
APP Sensor Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection	1C-5	and Installation	1D-25
APP Sensor Assembly Removal and		Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Inspection ..	1D-27
Installation	1C-5	Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Components	1D-28
APP Sensor Assembly Inspection	1C-6	Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Removal and	
ECT Sensor Removal and Installation	1C-6	Installation	1D-29
ECT Sensor Inspection	1C-7	Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Inspection	1D-31
HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Heater On-Vehicle		Valves and Cylinder Head Components	1D-34
Inspection.....	1C-7	Valves and Cylinder Head Removal and	
HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Removal and		Installation	1D-35
Installation	1C-7	Valves and Cylinder Head Disassembly and	
CMP Sensor Removal and Installation	1C-8	Assembly.....	1D-37
Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Inspection.....	1C-8	Valves and Valve Guides Inspection.....	1D-40
CKP Sensor Removal and Installation	1C-9	Cylinder Head Inspection	1D-42
CKP Sensor Inspection.....	1C-9	Valve Spring Inspection	1D-43
Knock Sensor Removal and Installation	1C-10	Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and	
Main Relay, Fuel Pump Relay and Starting		Cylinders Components.....	1D-44
Motor Control Relay Inspection.....	1C-10	Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and	
MAF and IAT Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection	1C-11	Cylinders Removal and Installation.....	1D-45
MAF and IAT Sensor Removal and		Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and	
Installation	1C-11	Cylinders Disassembly and Assembly	1D-46
MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection	1C-12	Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings	
Electric Load Current Sensor On-Vehicle		Inspection.....	1D-47
Inspection.....	1C-12	Piston Pins and Connecting Rods Inspection ...	1D-49
Specifications.....	1C-13	Crank Pin and Connecting Rod Bearings	
Tightening Torque Specifications.....	1C-13	Inspection.....	1D-50
Engine Mechanical	1D-1	Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder	
General Description	1D-1	Block Components	1D-53
Engine Construction Description.....	1D-1	Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder	
Camshaft Position Control (VVT Variable		Block Removal and Installation	1D-54
Valve Timing) System Description	1D-2	Crankshaft Inspection	1D-57
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	1D-4	Main Bearings Inspection.....	1D-59
Compression Check.....	1D-4	Sensor Plate Inspection	1D-63
Engine Vacuum Check	1D-5	Rear Oil Seal Inspection	1D-63
Valve Lash (Clearance) Inspection	1D-6	Flywheel Inspection.....	1D-63
Repair Instructions	1D-9	Cylinder Block Inspection.....	1D-63
Air Cleaner Components.....	1D-9	Specifications.....	1D-64
Air Cleaner Element Removal and Installation	1D-9	Tightening Torque Specifications.....	1D-64
		Special Tools and Equipment.....	1D-66
		Recommended Service Material	1D-66
		Special Tool	1D-66

Engine Lubrication System	1E-1
General Description	1E-1
Engine Lubrication Description	1E-1
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	1E-2
Oil Pressure Check	1E-2
Repair Instructions	1E-3
Heat Exchanger Components	1E-3
Heat Exchanger On-Vehicle Inspection	1E-4
Heat Exchanger Removal and Installation	1E-4
Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Components	1E-5
Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Removal and Installation	1E-5
Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Cleaning	1E-7
Oil Pump Components	1E-8
Oil Pump Removal and Installation	1E-8
Oil Pump Disassembly and Reassembly	1E-8
Oil Pump Inspection	1E-9
Specifications	1E-11
Tightening Torque Specifications	1E-11
Special Tools and Equipment	1E-11
Recommended Service Material	1E-11
Special Tool	1E-11
Engine Cooling System	1F-1
General Description	1F-1
Cooling System Description	1F-1
Coolant Description	1F-1
Schematic and Routing Diagram	1F-2
Coolant Circulation	1F-2
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	1F-4
Engine Cooling Symptom Diagnosis	1F-4
Repair Instructions	1F-5
Cooling System Components	1F-5
Coolant Level Check	1F-6
Engine Cooling System Inspection and Cleaning	1F-6
Cooling System Draining	1F-6
Cooling System Flush and Refill	1F-7
Cooling Water Pipes or Hoses Removal and Installation	1F-7
Thermostat Removal and Installation	1F-8
Thermostat Inspection	1F-8
Radiator Cooling Fan Motor On-Vehicle Inspection	1F-9
Radiator Cooling Fan Relay Inspection	1F-9
Radiator Cooling Fan Removal and Installation	1F-10
Radiator On-Vehicle Inspection and Cleaning ..	1F-10
Radiator Removal and Installation	1F-10
Water Pump Removal and Installation	1F-11
Water Pump Inspection	1F-11
Specifications	1F-12
Tightening Torque Specifications	1F-12
Special Tools and Equipment	1F-12
Recommended Service Material	1F-12
Fuel System	1G-1
Precautions	1G-1

Precautions on Fuel System Service	1G-1
General Description	1G-1
Fuel System Description	1G-1
Fuel Delivery System Description	1G-1
Fuel Pump Description	1G-2
Schematic and Routing Diagram	1G-2
Fuel Delivery System Diagram	1G-2
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	1G-2
Fuel Pressure Inspection	1G-2
Fuel Cut Operation Inspection	1G-3
Repair Instructions	1G-4
Fuel System Components	1G-4
Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting	1G-5
Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure	1G-7
Fuel Leakage Check Procedure	1G-7
Fuel Lines On-Vehicle Inspection	1G-7
Fuel Pipe Removal and Installation	1G-7
Fuel Injector On-Vehicle Inspection	1G-8
Fuel Injector Removal and Installation	1G-8
Fuel Injector Inspection	1G-9
Fuel Filler Cap Inspection	1G-10
Fuel Tank Inlet Valve Removal and Installation	1G-11
Fuel Tank Inlet Valve Inspection	1G-12
Fuel Tank Removal and Installation	1G-12
Fuel Tank Inspection	1G-13
Fuel Tank Purging Procedure	1G-14
Fuel Pump On-Vehicle Inspection	1G-14
Fuel Pump Assembly Removal and Installation	1G-14
Main Fuel Level Sensor Removal and Installation	1G-15
Fuel Pump Inspection	1G-16
Specifications	1G-16
Tightening Torque Specifications	1G-16
Special Tools and Equipment	1G-17
Special Tool	1G-17
Ignition System	1H-1
General Description	1H-1
Ignition System Construction	1H-1
Schematic and Routing Diagram	1H-2
Ignition System Wiring Circuit Diagram	1H-2
Component Location	1H-3
Ignition System Components Location	1H-3
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	1H-4
Ignition System Symptom Diagnosis	1H-4
Reference Waveform of Ignition System	1H-4
Ignition System Check	1H-4
Ignition Spark Test	1H-6
Repair Instructions	1H-6
High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation	1H-6
High-Tension Cord Inspection	1H-7
Spark Plug Removal and Installation	1H-7
Spark Plug Inspection	1H-7
Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Removal and Installation	1H-8
Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Inspection	1H-8

Ignition Timing Inspection	1H-8	Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check)	1J-5
Specifications	1H-9	Generator Test (Overcharged Battery Check)	1J-6
Tightening Torque Specifications	1H-9	Repair Instructions	1J-6
Special Tools and Equipment	1H-9	Jump Starting in Case of Emergency	1J-6
Special Tool	1H-9	Battery Dismounting and Remounting	1J-7
Starting System	1I-1	Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment	1J-7
Schematic and Routing Diagram	1I-1	Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Removal and Installation	1J-8
Cranking System Circuit Diagram	1I-1	Generator Unit Components	1J-9
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	1I-1	Generator Dismounting and Remounting	1J-9
Cranking System Symptom Diagnosis	1I-1	Generator Components	1J-10
Cranking System Test	1I-3	Generator Inspection	1J-11
Repair Instructions	1I-4	Specifications	1J-13
Starting Motor Dismounting and Remounting	1I-4	Charging System Specifications	1J-13
Starting Motor Components	1I-5	Tightening Torque Specifications	1J-13
Starting Motor Inspection	1I-6	Exhaust System	1K-1
Specifications	1I-9	General Description	1K-1
Cranking System Specifications	1I-9	Exhaust System Description	1K-1
Tightening Torque Specifications	1I-9	Diagnostic Information and Procedures	1K-1
Special Tools and Equipment	1I-9	Exhaust System Check	1K-1
Recommended Service Material	1I-9	Repair Instructions	1K-2
Charging System	1J-1	Exhaust System Components	1K-2
General Description	1J-1	Exhaust Manifold Removal and Installation	1K-3
Battery Description	1J-1	Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Removal and Installation	1K-4
Generator Description	1J-2	Specifications	1K-5
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	1J-4	Tightening Torque Specifications	1K-5
Battery Inspection	1J-4		
Generator Symptom Diagnosis	1J-4		

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions for Engine

S7RS0B1000001

Air Bag Warning

Refer to “Air Bag Warning in Section 00”.

Precautions on Engine Service

Refer to “Precautions on Engine Service in Section 1A”.

Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble

Refer to “Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble in Section 1A”.

Precautions of ECM Circuit Inspection

Refer to “Precautions of ECM Circuit Inspection in Section 1A”.

Precautions on Fuel System Service

Refer to “Precautions on Fuel System Service in Section 1G”.

Precaution for CAN Communication System

Refer to “Precaution for CAN Communication System in Section 00”.

Precautions for Catalytic Converter

Refer to “Precautions for Catalytic Converter in Section 00”.

Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service

Refer to “Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00”.

Precautions of Electric Throttle Body System Calibration

Refer to “Precautions of Electric Throttle Body System Calibration in Section 1A”.

Engine General Information and Diagnosis

Precautions

Precautions on Engine Service

S7RS0B1100001

⚠ CAUTION

The following information on engine service should be noted carefully, as it is important in preventing damage, and in contributing to reliable engine performance.

- When raising or supporting engine for any reason, do not use a jack under oil pan. Due to small clearance between oil pan and oil pump strainer, jacking against oil pan may cause it to be bent against strainer, resulting in damaged oil pick-up unit.
- It should be kept in mind, while working on engine, that 12-volt electrical system is capable of violent and damaging short circuits.
When performing any work where electrical terminals can be grounded, ground cable of the battery should be disconnected at battery.
- Any time the air cleaner, throttle body or intake manifold is removed, the intake opening should be covered. This will protect against accidental entrance of foreign material which could follow intake passage into cylinder and cause extensive damage when engine is started.

Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) System

S7RS0B1100005

There are two types of On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system, Euro OBD system and non-Euro-OBD system, depending on the vehicle specification. As the diagnosis function is different between these two types, be sure to fully understand the OBD system referring to "On-Board Diagnostic System Description".

OBD System Summary Table

	Euro OBD model	Non-Euro-OBD model
Quantity of DTC related to engine control	Approx. 80	Approx. 60
Freeze frame data	Available	Not available
SUZUKI scan tool	Available	Available
OBD generic scan tool	Available	Not available

Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble

S7RS0B1100002

NOTE

There are two types of OBD system depending on the vehicle specification. For details, refer to "Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) System".

- Don't disconnect couplers from ECM, battery cable from battery, ECM ground wire harness from engine or main fuse before confirming diagnostic information (DTC, freeze frame data, etc.) stored in ECM memory. Such disconnection will erase memorized information in ECM memory.
- Diagnostic information stored in ECM memory can be cleared as well as checked by using SUZUKI scan tool or OBD generic scan tool. Before using scan tool, read its Operator's (Instruction) Manual carefully to have good understanding as to what functions are available and how to use it.
For Euro OBD model it is indistinguishable which module turns on MIL because not only ECM but also TCM (A/T model) turns on MIL (For details of on-board diagnostic system for A/T model, refer to "On-Board Diagnostic System Description in Section 5A"). Therefore, check both ECM and TCM (A/T model) for DTC when MIL lights on.
When checking ECM for DTC, keep in mind that DTC is displayed on the scan tool as follows depending on the scan tool used.
 - SUZUKI scan tool displays DTC detected by ECM.
 - OBD generic scan tool displays DTC detected by each of ECM and TCM (A/T model) simultaneously.
- Priorities for diagnosing troubles
If two or more DTCs are stored, proceed to the DTC flow which has been detected earliest in the order and follow the instruction in that flow.
If no instructions are given, troubleshoot DTCs according to the following priorities.
 - a. DTCs other than DTC P0171 / P0172 (Fuel system too lean / too rich), DTC P0300 / P0301 / P0302 / P0303 / P0304 (Misfire detected) and DTC P0401 / P0402 (EGR flow malfunction)
 - b. DTC P0171 / P0172 (Fuel system too lean / too rich) and DTC P0401 / P0402 (EGR flow malfunction)
 - c. DTC P0300 / P0301 / P0302 / P0303 / P0304 (Misfire detected)

1A-2 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

- Be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00" before inspection and observe what is written there.
- ECM replacement:
When substituting a known-good ECM, check for the following conditions. Neglecting this check may cause damage to a known-good ECM.
 - Resistance value of all relays, actuators is as specified respectively.
 - MAP sensor, A/C refrigerant pressure sensor and TP sensor are in good condition and none of power circuits of these sensors is shorted to ground.
- Communication of ECM, BCM, ABS/ESP® control module, combination meter, keyless start control module, steering angle sensor (ESP® model) and TCM (A/T model), is established by CAN (Controller Area Network). (For more detail of CAN communication for ECM, refer to "CAN Communication System Description"). Therefore, handle CAN communication line with care referring to "Precaution for CAN Communication System in Section 00".
- Immobilizer transponder code registration after replacing ECM
When ECM is replaced with new one or with another one, make sure to register immobilizer transponder code to ECM correctly according to "Procedure after ECM Replacement in Section 10C".

Precautions of ECM Circuit Inspection

S7RS0B1100003

- ECM connectors are waterproofed. Each terminal of the ECM connectors is sealed up with the grommet. Therefore, when measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, do not insert the tester's probe into the sealed terminal at the harness side. When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to the ECM connectors. And, insert the tester's probe into the special tool's connectors at the harness side, and then measure voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal. Or, ECM and its circuits may be damaged by water.
- Wire colors of the special tool's connectors are different from the ones of the ECM connectors. However, the circuit arrangement of the special tool's connectors is same as the one of the ECM connectors. Therefore, measure circuit voltage and resistance by identifying the terminal location subject to the measurement.

Precautions of Electric Throttle Body System Calibration

S7RS0B1100004

After performing one of works described below, it is necessary to re-register the completely closed throttle valve reference position stored in memory of ECM. (For detailed information, refer to "Description of Electric Throttle Body System Calibration".) For the procedure to register such data in ECM, refer to "Electric Throttle Body System Calibration in Section 1C".

- To shut off backup power of ECM for such purposes of battery replacement or "DOME" fuse removal
- To erase DTCs P0122, P0123, P0222, P0223, P2101, P2102, P2103, P2111, P2112, P2113, P2119, P2123, P2127, P2128, P2135 and/or P2138
- To replace ECM
- To replace throttle body and/or accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor assembly

General Description

Statement on Cleanliness and Care

S7RS0B1101001

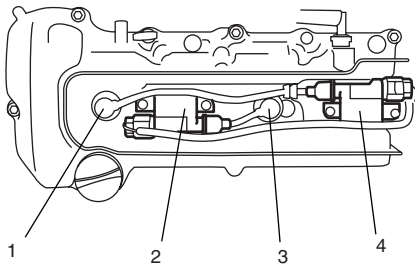
An automobile engine is a combination of many machined, honed, polished and lapped surfaces with tolerances that are measured in the thousands of an millimeter (ten thousands of an inch).

Accordingly, when any internal engine parts are serviced, care and cleanliness are important. It should be understood that proper cleaning and protection of machined surfaces and friction areas is part of the repair procedure. This is considered standard shop practice even if not specifically stated.

- A liberal coating of engine oil should be applied to friction areas during assembly to protect and lubricate the surfaces on initial operation.

- Whenever valve train components, pistons, piston rings, connecting rods, rod bearings, and crankshaft journal bearings are removed for service, they should be retained in order.
At the time of installation, they should be installed in the same locations and with the same mating surfaces as when removed.
- Battery cables should be disconnected before any major work is performed on the engine.
Failure to disconnect cables may result in damage to wire harness or other electrical parts.

- The four cylinders of the engine are identified by numbers; No.1 (1), No.2 (2), No.3 (3) and No.4 (4) counted from crankshaft pulley side to flywheel side.



I3RM0A110001-01

Engine Diagnosis General Description

S7RS0B1101002

NOTE

There are two types of OBD system depending on the vehicle specification. For details, refer to "Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) System".

This vehicle is equipped with an engine and emission control system which are under control of ECM. The engine and emission control system in this vehicle are controlled by ECM. ECM has an On-Board Diagnostic system which detects a malfunction in this system and abnormality of those parts that influence the engine exhaust emission. When diagnosing engine troubles, be sure to have full understanding of the outline of "On-Board Diagnostic System Description" and each item in "Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble" and execute diagnosis according to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".

There is a close relationship between the engine mechanical, engine cooling system, ignition system, exhaust system, etc. and the engine and emission control system in their structure and operation. In case of an engine trouble, even when the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) doesn't turn ON, it should be diagnosed according to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".

On-Board Diagnostic System Description

S7RS0B1101003

NOTE

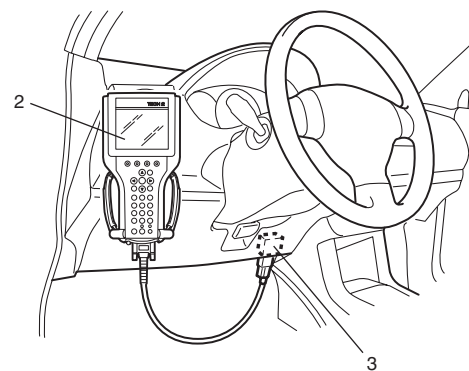
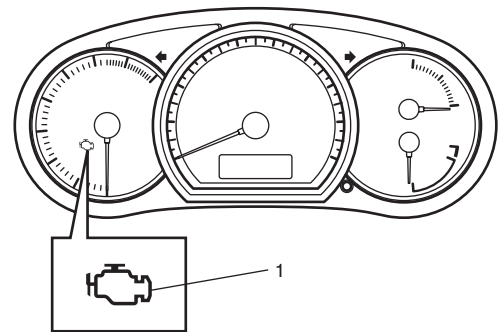
There are two types of OBD system depending on the vehicle specification. For details, refer to "Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) System".

Euro OBD Model

ECM in this vehicle has the following functions.

- When the ignition switch is turned ON with the engine at a stop, malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) (1) turns ON to check the circuit of the malfunction indicator lamp (1).

- When ECM detects a malfunction which gives an adverse effect to vehicle emission while the engine is running, it makes the malfunction indicator lamp (1) in the meter cluster of the instrument panel turn ON or flash (flashing only when detecting a misfire which can cause damage to the catalyst) and stores the malfunction area in its memory. (If it detects that continuously 3 driving cycles are normal after detecting a malfunction, however, it makes MIL (1) turn OFF although DTC stored in its memory will remain.)
- As a condition for detecting a malfunction in some areas in the system being monitored by ECM and turning ON the malfunction indicator lamp (1) due to that malfunction, 2 driving cycle detection logic is adopted to prevent erroneous detection.
- When a malfunction is detected, engine and driving conditions then are stored in ECM memory as freeze frame data. (For the details, refer to description on "Freeze Frame Data".)
- It is possible to communicate by using not only SUZUKI scan tool (2) but also OBD generic scan tool. (Diagnostic information can be accessed by using a scan tool.)



I4RS0B110001-01

3. DLC

Warm-Up Cycle

A warm-up cycle means sufficient vehicle operation such that the coolant temperature has risen by at least 22 °C (40 °F) from engine starting and reaches a minimum temperature of 70 °C (160 °F).

1A-4 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Driving Cycle

A "Driving Cycle" consists of engine startup and engine shutoff.

2 Driving Cycle Detection Logic

The malfunction detected in the first driving cycle is stored in ECM memory (in the form of pending DTC) but the malfunction indicator lamp does not light at this time. It lights up at the second detection of same malfunction also in the next driving cycle.

Pending DTC

Pending DTC means a DTC detected and stored temporarily at 1 driving cycle of the DTC which is detected in the 2 driving cycle detection logic.

Freeze Frame Data

ECM stores the engine and driving conditions (in the form of data as shown in the figure) at the moment of the detection of a malfunction in its memory. This data is called "Freeze frame data".

Therefore, it is possible to know engine and driving conditions (e.g., whether the engine was warm or not, where the vehicle was running or stopped, where air/fuel mixture was lean or rich) when a malfunction was detected by checking the freeze frame data. Also, ECM has a function to store each freeze frame data for three different malfunctions in the order as each malfunction is

detected. Utilizing this function, it is possible to know the order of malfunctions that have been detected. Its use is helpful when rechecking or diagnosing a trouble.

Code List	
***** → Engine →	
Freeze Data → ***** → Trouble Codes →	
Code	Description
P0102	MAF Crt Low Input
P0102 (1)	MAF Crt Low Input
P0133 (2)	IAT Crt High Input

[A]



Freeze Data	
Trouble Code	0102
Coolant Temp	93 °C
Engine Speed	676 RPM
Short FT B1	0.0 %
Long FT B1	0.7 %
Calc Load	0.3 %
Fuel System B1	CLSD
MAP	43 kPa
Vehicle Speed	0 km/h
***** END *****	

Change Units

I3RB0A110002-01

[A]: 1st or 2nd in parentheses here represents which position in the order the malfunction is detected.

Priority of freeze frame data:

ECM has 4 frames where the freeze frame data can be stored. The first frame stores the freeze frame data of the malfunction which was detected first. However, the freeze frame data stored in this frame is updated according to the priority described. (If malfunction as described in the upper square "1" is detected while the freeze frame data in the lower square "2" has been stored, the freeze frame data "2" will be updated by the freeze frame data "1".)

Priority	Freeze frame data in frame 1
1	Freeze frame data at initial detection of malfunction among misfire detected (P0300 – P0304), fuel system too lean (P0171) and fuel system too rich (P0172)
2	Freeze frame data when a malfunction other than those in "1" is detected

In the 2nd through the 4th frames, the freeze frame data of each malfunction is stored in the order as each malfunction is detected. These data are not updated.

Shown in the table are examples of how freeze frame data are stored when two or more malfunctions are detected.

Malfunction detected order		Frame			
		Frame 1	Frame 2	Frame 3	Frame 4
		Freeze frame data to be updated	1st freeze frame data	2nd freeze frame data	3rd freeze frame data
No malfunction		No freeze frame data			
1	P0401 (EGR) detected	Data at P0401 detection	Data at P0401 detection	—	—
2	P0171 (Fuel system) detected	Data at P0171 detection	Data at P0401 detection	Data at P0171 detection	—
3	P0300 (Misfire) detected	Data at P0171 detection	Data at P0401 detection	Data at P0171 detection	Data at P0300 detection
4	P0301 (Misfire) detected	Data at P0171 detection	Data at P0401 detection	Data at P0171 detection	Data at P0300 detection

Freeze frame data clearance:

The freeze frame data is cleared at the same time as clearance of DTC.

Non-Euro-OBD

ECM diagnosis troubles which may occur in the area including the following parts when the ignition switch is ON and the engine is running, and indicates the result by turning on or flashing malfunction indicator lamp (1).

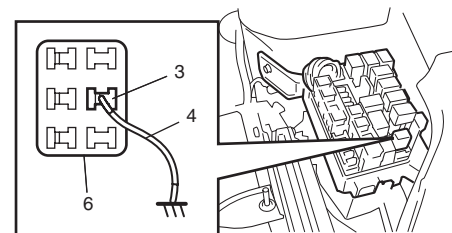
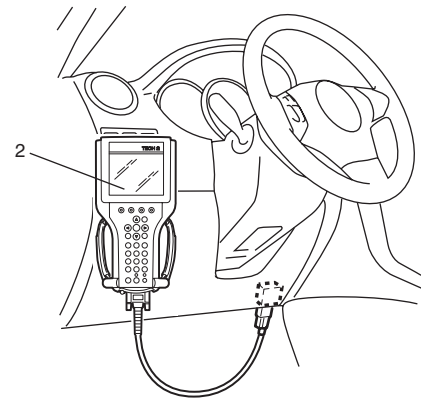
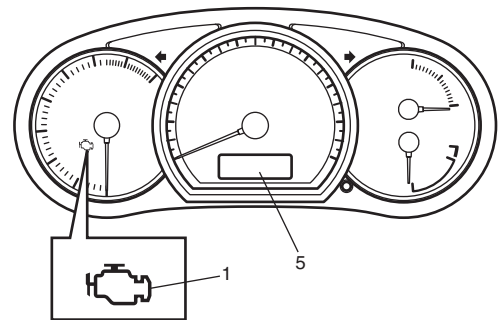
- Heated oxygen sensor
- ECT sensor
- TP sensor
- APP sensor
- MAF sensor
- IAT sensor
- MAP sensor
- CMP sensor
- CKP sensor
- Knock sensor
- Wheel speed sensor (VSS)
- CPU (Central Processing Unit) of ECM
- Oil control valve
- EGR valve
- EVAP canister purge valve
- Ignition coil
- Starter relay
- Radiator fan relay
- CAN communication
- Barometric pressure sensor
- ECM back up power supply

ECM and malfunction indicator lamp (1) operate as follows.

- Malfunction indicator lamp (1) lights when the ignition switch is turned ON (but the engine at stop) with the diagnosis switch terminal ungrounded regardless of the condition of Engine and Emission control system. This is only to check the malfunction indicator lamp (1) in the combination meter and its circuit.
- If the above areas of Engine and Emission control system is free from any trouble after the engine start (while engine is running), malfunction indicator lamp (1) turns OFF.

- When ECM detects a trouble which has occurred in the above areas, it makes malfunction indicator lamp (1) turn ON while the engine is running to warn the driver of such occurrence of trouble and at the same time it stores the trouble area in ECM back-up memory. (The memory is kept as it is even if the trouble was only temporary and disappeared immediately. And it is not erased unless the power to ECM is shut off for specified time or it is cleared by SUZUKI scan tool (2).)

For Hong Kong model, DTC can be read by not only using SUZUKI scan tool but also displayed on odometer (5) of the combination meter. (i.e. when diagnosis switch terminal (3) is grounded with a service wire (4) and ignition switch is turned ON.) For further detail of the checking procedure, refer to "DTC Check".



I5RS0C110021-01

6. Diagnosis connector

1A-6 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

For information about the following items, refer to “Euro OBD Model: ”.

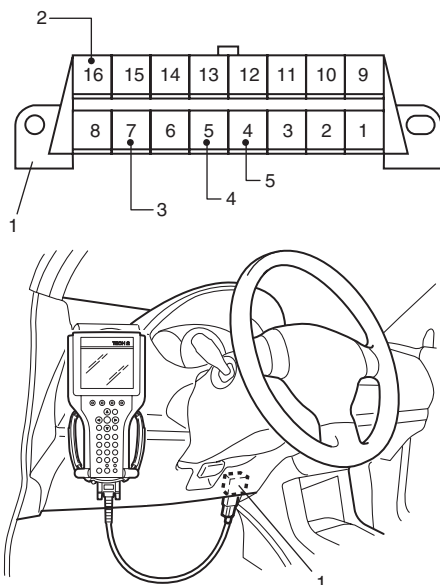
- Warm-up cycle
- Driving cycle
- 2 driving cycle detection logic
- Pending DTC

Data Link Connector (DLC)

S7RS0B1101013

DLC (1) is in compliance with SAE J1962 in the shape of connector and pin assignment.

OBD serial data line (3) (K line of ISO 9141) is used for SUZUKI scan tool or OBD generic scan tool to communicate with ECM, Air bag SDM, HVAC control module (auto A/C model), immobilizer control module (in ECM), BCM (Body electrical Control Module), TCM (Transmission Control Module (A/T model)) and ABS/ESP® control module.



I4RS0B110002-01

2. B + (Unswitched vehicle battery positive)
4. ECM ground (Signal ground)
5. Vehicle body ground (Chassis ground)

Engine and Emission Control System Description

S7RS0B1101004

The engine and emission control system is divided into 4 major sub-systems: air intake system, fuel delivery system, electronic control system and emission control system.

Air intake system includes air cleaner, throttle body, IAC valve and intake manifold.

Fuel delivery system includes fuel pump, delivery pipe, etc.

Electronic control system includes ECM, various sensors and controlled devices.

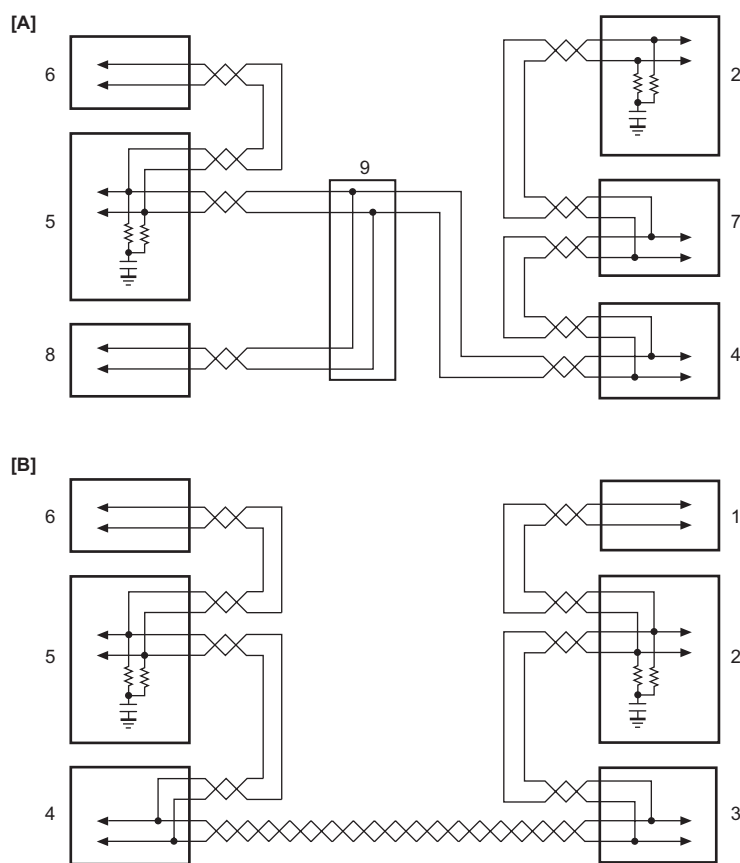
Emission control system includes EGR, EVAP and PCV system.

CAN Communication System Description

The following control modules and sensors communicate each other.

- ECM (2)
- TCM (1)
- BCM (4)
- ABS control module (3) or ESP® control module (7)
- Combination meter (5)
- Keyless start control module (6)
- Steering angle sensor (ESP® model) (8)

Communication of each control module and sensor is established by CAN (Controller Area Network) communication system.



I7RS0B110001-01

[A]: ESP® model


[B]: Non-ESP® model

9. CAN junction connector

1A-8 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

CAN communication system uses the serial communication in which data is transmitted at a high speed. It uses a twisted pair of two communication lines for the high-speed data transmission. As one of its characteristics, multiple control modules can communicate simultaneously. In addition, it has a function to detect a communication error automatically. Each module reads necessary data from the received data and transmits data. ECM communicates control data with each control module as follows.

ECM Transmission Data


				TCM	BCM	Combination Meter	ESP® Control Module	ABS Control Module (Non-ESP® model)	Keyless Start Control Module
ECM		DATA	Engine torque signal	○			○		
			Accelerator pedal position signal	○			○		
			Throttle position signal	○					
			Brake pedal switch signal		○		○	○	
			A/C refrigerant pressure signal		○				
			A/C compressor clutch signal	○	○				
			Fuel consumption signal			○			
			Immobilizer indicator light control signal			○			
			MIL control signal			○			
			Diagnostic trouble code (DTC)			○*1			
			Engine coolant temperature signal	○	○	○			
			Engine speed signal	○	○	○	○		○
			Vehicle speed signal		○	○			○
			ECM-keyless start control module code						○

I7RS0B110002-01

NOTE

- In communication between ECM and combination meter and between ECM and steering angle sensor (ESP® model), data is transmitted only from ECM to combination meter and steering angle sensor. (Combination meter and steering angle sensor does not transmit data to ECM.)
- *1: Hong Kong model only.

ECM Reception Data

				TCM	BCM	ESP® Control Module	ABS Control Module (Non-ESP® model)	Keyless Start Control Module
ECM		DATA	Torque request signal	○		○		
			A/T select lever position signal	○				
			Transmission actual gear position signal	○				
			Transmission oil temperature signal	○				
			A/C switch ON signal		○			
			Electric load signal		○			
			ESP® status signal			○		
			ABS active signal			○	○	
			Wheel speed signal (front right)			○	○	
			Wheel speed signal (front left)			○	○	
			ECM-keyless start control module code					○
			ID code of keyless start control module					○

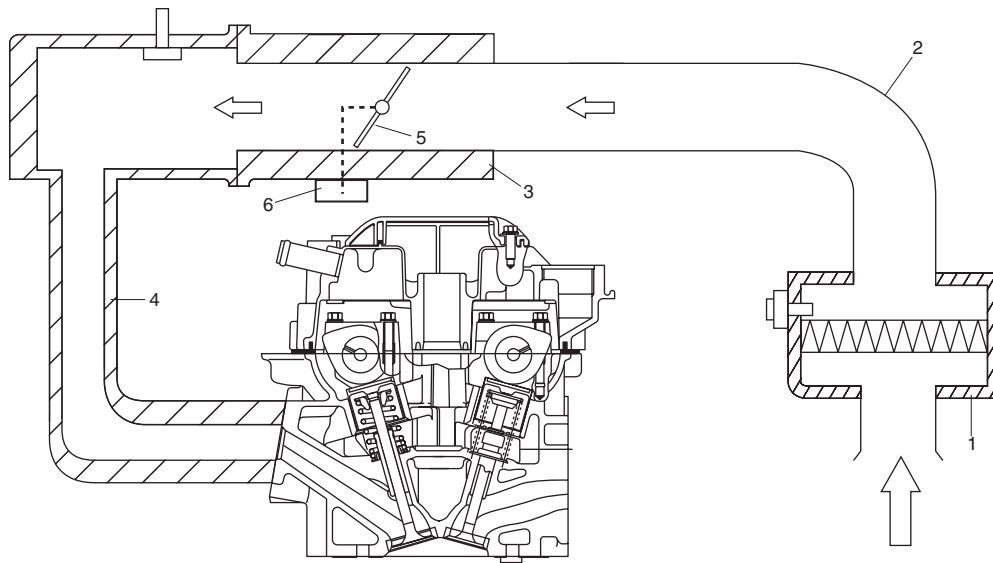
I7RS0B110003-02

Air Intake System Description

S7RS0B1101006

The main components of the air intake system are air cleaner (1), air cleaner outlet hose (2), electric throttle body (3) (for the details, refer to “Description of Electric Throttle Body System”), and intake manifold (4).

The air (by the amount corresponding to throttle valve (5) opening and engine speed) is filtered by the air cleaner, distributed by the intake, and finally drawn into each combustion chamber. Electric throttle body is not equipped with IAC valve for idle speed control. Idle speed control is done by the throttle actuator (6) which opens/closes the throttle valve. (For the details, refer to “Description of Electric Throttle Body System”).



I5RW0A110006-02

Description of Electric Throttle Body System

S7RS0B1101007

The Electric Throttle Body System consists of electric throttle body assembly, APP sensor assembly, ECM and throttle actuator control relay.

Among them, assembly components are as follows.

- Electric throttle body assembly: throttle valve, throttle actuator, 2 throttle position sensors
- APP sensor assembly: Accelerator pedal, 2 accelerator position sensors

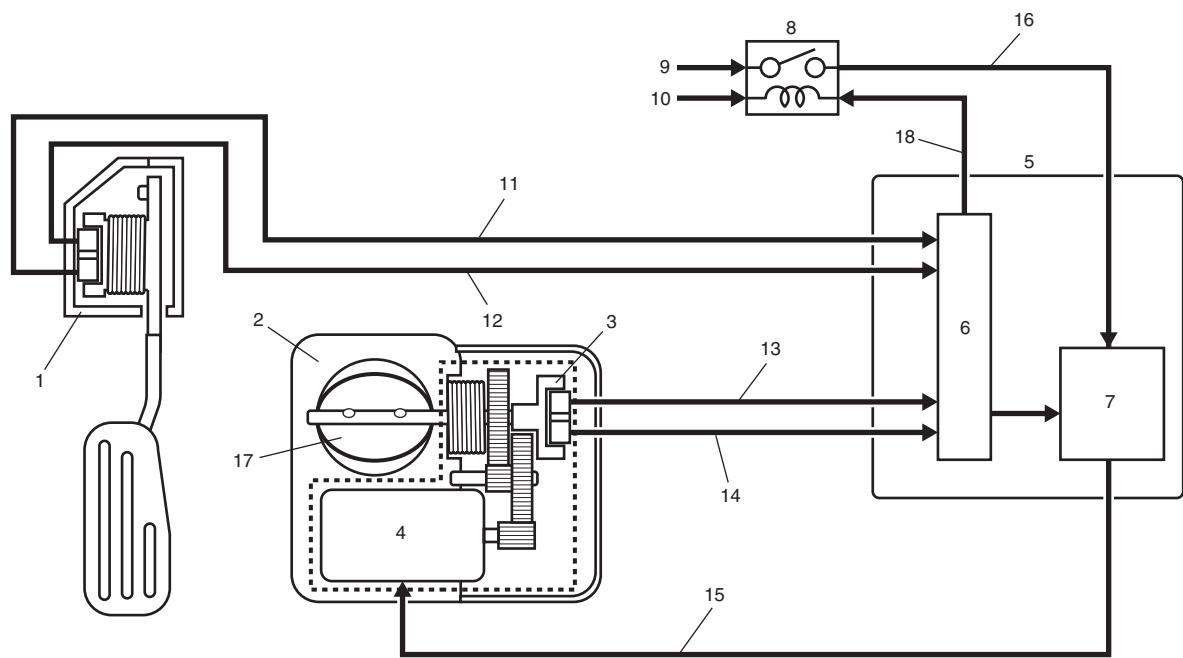
Operation Description

ECM (5) detects opening (depressed extent of pedal) of the accelerator pedal based on signal voltage of the APP sensor (1) and using that data and engine operation condition, it calculates the optimum throttle valve opening. On the other hand, it detects the throttle valve opening based on the signal voltage of the throttle position sensor (3) included in the throttle body (2) and compares it with above calculated optimum throttle valve opening. When there is a difference between them, ECM controls the duty ratio (100% – 0%) according to this difference to drive the throttle actuator (motor) (4) included in the throttle body. When there is no difference, ECM controls the duty ratio to about 15% to maintain the throttle valve opening. In this way, the throttle valve (17) is opened and closed to achieve the optimum throttle valve opening.

In this system, as the throttle position sensor and APP sensor have 2 sensors (main and sub) each, highly accurate and highly reliable control and abnormality detection are assured. Also, when ECM detects an abnormality in the system, it turns off the throttle actuator control relay (8) to step controlling the throttle actuator.

When the throttle actuator control relay is turned off, the throttle valve is fixed at the specified opening below from its completely closed position (default opening) by the force of the return spring and open spring included in the throttle body.

This throttle body is not equipped with IAC valve for idle speed control. Idle speed control is done by the throttle actuator which opens/closes the throttle valve.



I4RS0B110007-02

6. CPU	11. APP sensor (main) signal	15. Drive signal of throttle actuator
7. Drive circuit of throttle actuator	12. APP sensor (sub) signal	16. Power supply of throttle actuator
9. From "TH MOT" fuse	13. TP sensor (main) signal	18. Control signal of throttle actuator control relay
10. From main relay	14. TP sensor (sub) signal	

Description of Electric Throttle Body System Calibration

S7RS0B1101008

ECM calculates controlled opening of the throttle valve on the basis of the completely closed throttle valve position of the electric throttle body system. The completely closed position data is saved in memory of ECM. However, the completely closed position of the throttle valve of the electric throttle body system (signal voltage from throttle position sensor when throttle is completely closed) differs one from the other depending on individual differences of the throttle valve and throttle position sensor. As such individual differences must be taken into account for controlling the throttle valve, it is necessary to register the completely closed throttle valve position data in ECM. When such data is registered in ECM, it is saved in RAM (memory) of ECM and used as the base data for controlling the throttle valve. This data is cleared, when any of the works described in "Precautions of Electric Throttle Body System Calibration" is performed.

Also, after replacement of the throttle body and/or APP sensor, the completely closed position data in memory of ECM must be cleared once and a new one must be registered, or ECM cannot judge the complete closure position properly. For the procedure to register such data, refer to "Electric Throttle Body System Calibration in Section 1C". (After the completely closed position data is cleared, ECM, for the first time only, opens and closes the throttle valve for about 5 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON position, for registration of the completely closed throttle valve position. If the engine is started during this registration process, such symptom as "longer cranking" or "slow rise of revolution speed immediately after start-up" may occur. However, turning OFF the ignition switch once and restarting will set correct registration.)

Fuel Cut Control Description

S7RS0B1101009

The fuel cut control in the vehicle stop is added as follows in order to prevent the over-rev.

Fuel Cut Control Table

Vehicle Condition	Operative Condition
Stop	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Engine r/min > 6,000Engine r/min > 4,000 for 180 seconds
Run	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Engine r/min > 7,500 (M/T model), Engine r/min > 6,800 (A/T model)

Generator Control System Description

S7RS0B1101010

Generator Control System consists of a generator (1), electric load current sensor (7) located in the main fuse box (4) and ECM (5).

ECM controls generated electricity (adjusting voltage of IC regulator (2)) so that it is suitable for the engine and electric load conditions. When the electric load increases quickly, generation load of the generator increases quickly and causes idling to change. To prevent this, ECM makes generated electricity volume vary gradually to stabilize idling. Also, it reduces the engine load caused by temporary increase in electricity generation to cope with the engine condition (such as when accelerating).

Operation

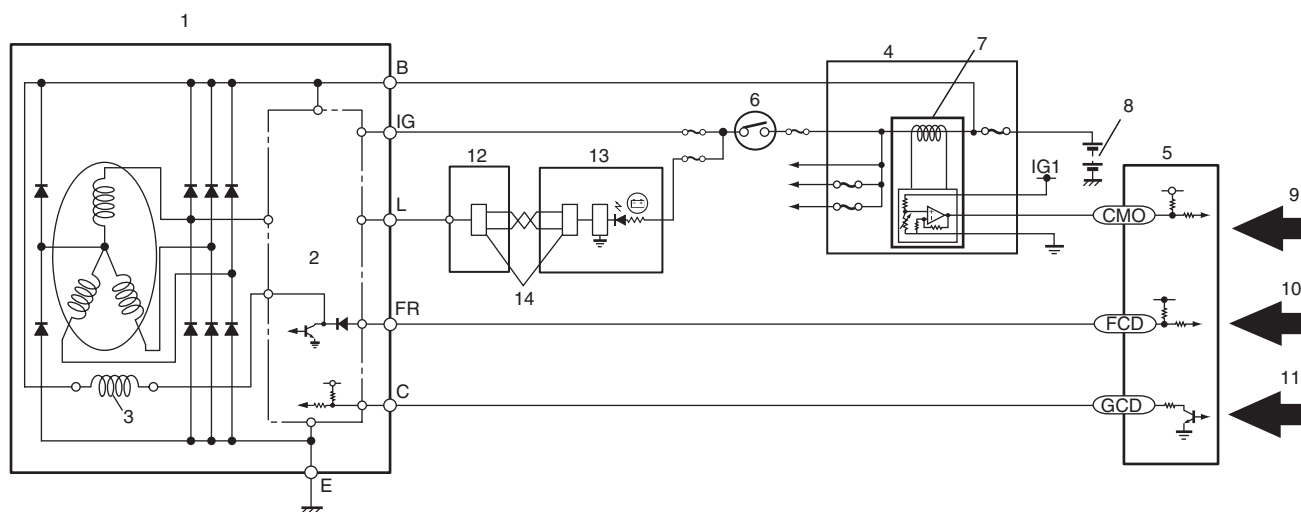
ECM controls the generated voltage of the generator using "C" terminal (generator control terminal) duty, based on following information.

- Engine condition (ECT, vehicle speed, engine speed, TP, etc.) (9)
- Battery voltage (ECM backup power voltage) (10)
- Electric load condition (blower motor, rear defogger, head lights, radiator fan, A/C, etc.) (11)
- "FR" terminal output (field coil (3) control duty) which indicates the operation rate (electricity generation condition) of the generator.

Then the generator uses "C" terminal duty to regulate the adjusting voltage of the IC regulator with the field coil control duty so as to control its generated voltage ("B" terminal output voltage).

(For more information of the generated voltage, refer to "Charging System Specifications in Section 1J".)

Furthermore, the generation condition of the generator is controlled to the optimum level by the electric load current sensor (7) which detects the electrical load condition (current consumption) linearly even when a sudden electrical load variation occurs and thus the engine load is reduced.



I6RW0H110005-01

6. Ignition switch	12. BCM	14. CAN driver
8. Battery	13. Combination meter	

Electronic Control System Description

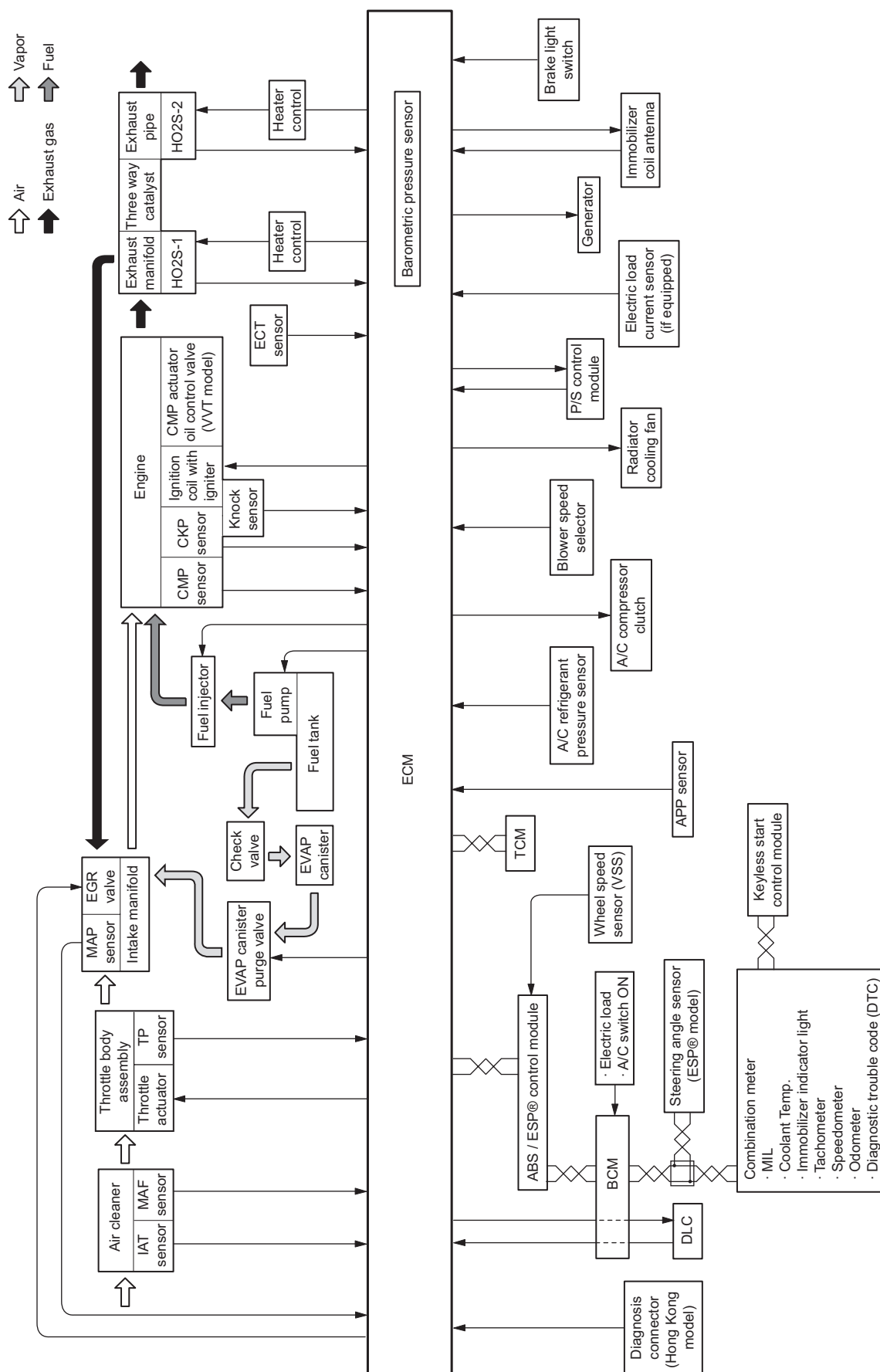
S7RS0B1101011

The electronic control system consists of 1) various sensors which detect the state of engine and driving conditions, 2) ECM which controls various devices according to the signals from the sensors and 3) various controlled devices. Functionally, it is divided into the following sub systems:

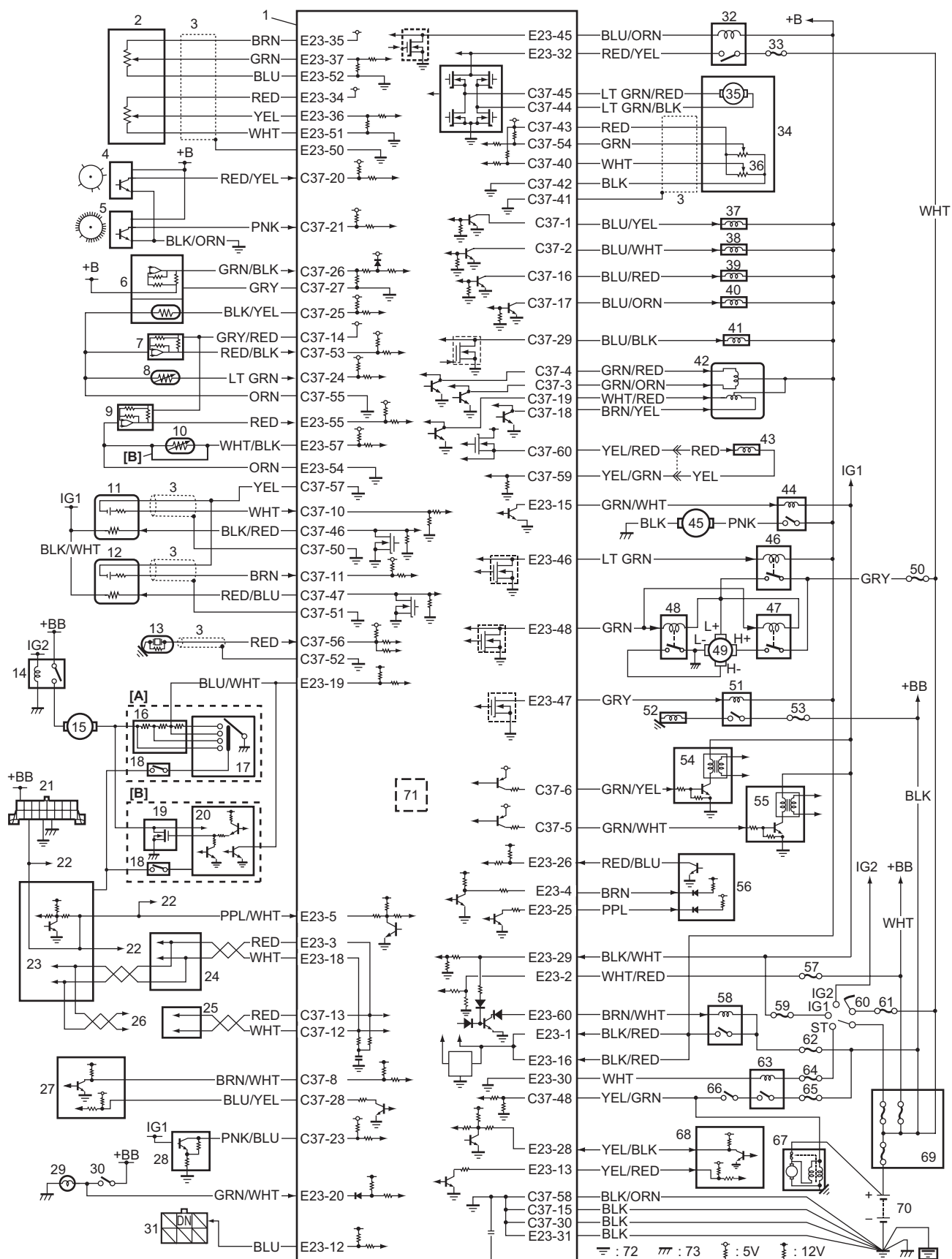
- Fuel injection control system
- Ignition control system
- Electric throttle body control system
- Fuel pump control system
- Radiator cooling fan control system
- Evaporative emission control system
- EGR system
- Oxygen sensor heater control system
- A/C control system (A/C model)
- Camshaft position control system
- Immobilizer control system
- Generator control system
- Controller (computer) communication system

Especially, ECM, BCM, combination meter, TCM (A/T model), ABS/ESP® control module, steering angle sensor (ESP® model) and keyless start control module (if equipped) intercommunicate by means of CAN communication.

Engine and Emission Control System Flow Diagram

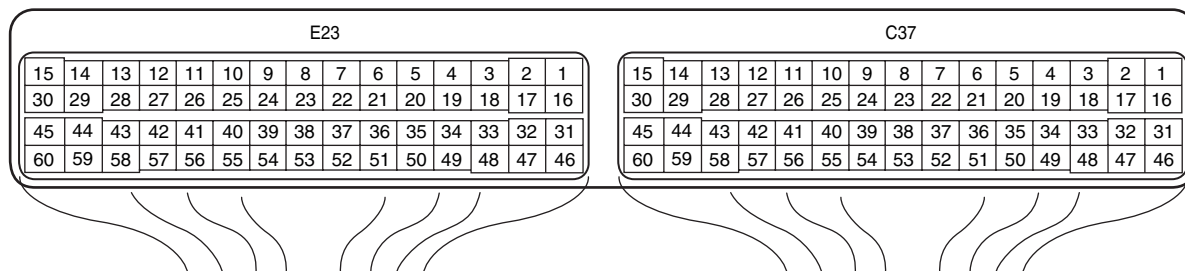


ECM Input / Output Circuit Diagram



[A]: Manual A/C model	24. ABS / ESP® control module	49. Radiator cooling fan motor
[B]: Auto A/C model	25. TCM	50. "RDTR FAN" fuse
1. ECM	26. To other control module connected CAN	51. A/C compressor relay
2. APP sensor assembly	27. Generator	52. Magnet clutch of compressor (A/C model)
3. Shield wire	28. Electric load current sensor (if equipped)	53. "A/C CPRSR" fuse
4. CMP sensor	29. Brake light	54. Ignition coil assembly (for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs)
5. CKP sensor	30. Brake light switch	55. Ignition coil assembly (for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs)
6. MAF and IAT sensor	31. Diagnosis connector (Hong Kong model)	56. P/S control module
7. MAP sensor	32. Throttle actuator control relay	57. "RADIO" fuse
8. ECT sensor	33. "THR MOT" fuse	58. Main relay
9. A/C refrigerant pressure sensor	34. Throttle throttle body assembly	59. "IG COIL" fuse
10. A/C evaporator outlet air temp. sensor (Manual A/C model)	35. Throttle actuator	60. Ignition switch
11. HO2S-1	36. TP sensor	61. "IG ACC" fuse
12. HO2S-2	37. Injector No.1	62. "FI" fuse
13. Knock sensor	38. Injector No.2	63. Starting motor control relay
14. Blower motor relay	39. Injector No.3	64. "ST SIG" fuse
15. Blower motor	40. Injector No.4	65. "ST MOT" fuse
16. Blower motor resistor	41. EVAP canister purge valve	66. Transmission range switch (A/T model) or CPP switch (Hong Kong model with M/T)
17. Blower speed selector	42. EGR valve	67. Starting motor
18. A/C switch	43. Oil control valve (Camshaft position control) (VVT model)	68. Immobilizer coil antenna
19. Blower motor controller	44. Fuel pump relay	69. Main fuse box
20. HVAC control module	45. Fuel pump	70. Battery
21. Data link connector (DLC)	46. Radiator cooling fan motor relay No.1	71. Barometric pressure sensor
22. To other control module connected with DLC	47. Radiator cooling fan motor relay No.2	72. Engine ground
23. BCM	48. Radiator cooling fan motor relay No.3	73. Body ground

Terminal Arrangement of ECM Coupler (Viewed from Harness Side)



1A-16 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:**Connector: C37**

Terminal	Wire color	Circuit	Terminal	Wire color	Circuit
1	BLU/YEL	Fuel injector No.1 output	31	—	—
2	BLU/WHT	Fuel injector No.2 output	32	—	—
3	GRN/ORN	EGR valve (stepper motor coil 2) output	33	—	—
4	GRN/RED	EGR valve (stepper motor coil 1) output	34	—	—
5	GRN/WHT	Ignition coil No.2 and No.3 output	35	—	—
6	GRN/YEL	Ignition coil No.1 and No.4 output	36	—	—
7	—	—	37	—	—
8	BRN/WHT	Generator field coil monitor signal	38	—	—
9	—	—	39	—	—
10	WHT	Oxygen signal of HO2S-1	40	WHT	TP sensor (sub) signal
11	BRN	Oxygen signal of HO2S-2	41	—	Ground for shield wire of TP sensor circuit
12	WHT	CAN (low) communication line (active low signal) to TCM (A/T model)	42	BLK	Ground for TP sensor
13	RED	CAN (high) communication line (active high signal) to TCM (A/T model)	43	RED	Output for 5 V power source of TP sensor
14	GRY/RED	Output of 5 V power source for MAP sensor, A/C refrigerant pressure sensor	44	LT GRN/BLK	Output of throttle actuator
15	BLK	Ground for ECM	45	LT GRN/RED	Output of throttle actuator
16	BLU/RED	Fuel injector No.3 output	46	BLK/RED	Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-1
17	BLU/ORN	Fuel injector No.4 output	47	RED/BLU	Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-2
18	BRN/YEL	EGR valve (stepper motor coil 4) output	48	YEL/GRN	Starting motor signal
19	WHT/RED	EGR valve (stepper motor coil 3) output	49	—	—
20	RED/YEL	CMP sensor signal	50	—	Ground of ECM for shield wire
21	PNK	CKP sensor signal	51	—	Ground of ECM for shield wire
22	—	—	52	—	Ground of ECM for shield wire
23	PNK/BLU	Electric load current sensor signal	53	RED/BLK	MAP sensor signal
24	LT GRN	ECT sensor signal	54	GRN	TP sensor (main) signal
25	BLK/YEL	IAT sensor signal	55	ORN	Ground for sensors
26	GRN/BLK	MAF sensor signal	56	RED	Knock sensor signal
27	GRY	Ground for MAF sensor	57	YEL	Ground for sensors
28	BLU/YEL	Generator control signal output	58	BLK/ORN	Ground for ECM
29	BLU/BLK	EVAP canister purge valve output	59	YEL/GRN	Oil control valve ground
30	BLK	Ground for ECM	60	YEL/RED	Oil control valve output

Connector: E23

Terminal	Wire color	Circuit	Terminal	Wire color	Circuit
1	BLK/RED	Main power supply	31	BLK	Ground for ECM
2	WHT/RED	Power source for ECM internal memory	32	RED/YEL	Power supply of throttle actuator drive circuit
3	RED	CAN communication line (active high signal) for ABS/ESP® control module, BCM, combination meter	33	—	—
4	BRN	Engine revolution signal output for P/S control module	34	RED	Output of 5 V power source for APP sensor (sub)
5	PPL/WHT	12 V serial communication line of DLC	35	BRN	Output of 5 V power source for APP sensor (main)
6	—	—	36	YEL	APP sensor (sub) signal
7	—	—	37	GRN	APP sensor (main) signal
8	—	—	38	—	—
9	—	—	39	—	—
10	—	—	40	—	—
11	—	—	41	—	—
12	BLU	Diagnosis switch terminal (Hong Kong model)	42	—	—
13	YEL/RED	Clock signal for immobilizer coil antenna	43	—	—
14	—	—	44	—	—
15	GRN/WHT	Fuel pump relay output	45	BLU/ORN	Throttle actuator control relay output
16	BLK/RED	Main power supply	46	LT GRN	Radiator cooling fan relay No.1 output
17	—	—	47	GRY	A/C compressor relay output
18	WHT	CAN communication line (active low signal) for ABS/ESP® control module BCM, combination meter	48	GRN	Radiator cooling fan relay No.2 and No.3 output
19	BLU/WHT	Electric load signal for heater blower motor	49	—	—
20	GRN/WHT	Brake light switch signal	50	—	Ground for shield wire of APP sensor
21	—	—	51	WHT	Ground for APP sensor (sub)
22	—	—	52	BLU	Ground for APP sensor (main)
23	—	—	53	—	—
24	—	—	54	ORN	Ground for sensors
25	PPL	Vehicle speed signal output for P/S control module	55	RED	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal
26	RED/BLU	EPS signal	56	—	—
27	—	—	57	WHT/BLK	A/C evaporator outlet air temp. sensor signal (Manual A/C model)
28	YEL/BLK	Serial communication line for immobilizer coil antenna	58	—	—
29	BLK/WHT	Ignition switch signal	59	—	—
30	WHT	Starting motor control relay output	60	BRN/WHT	Main power supply relay output

Engine and Emission Control Input / Output Table

S7RS0B1101012

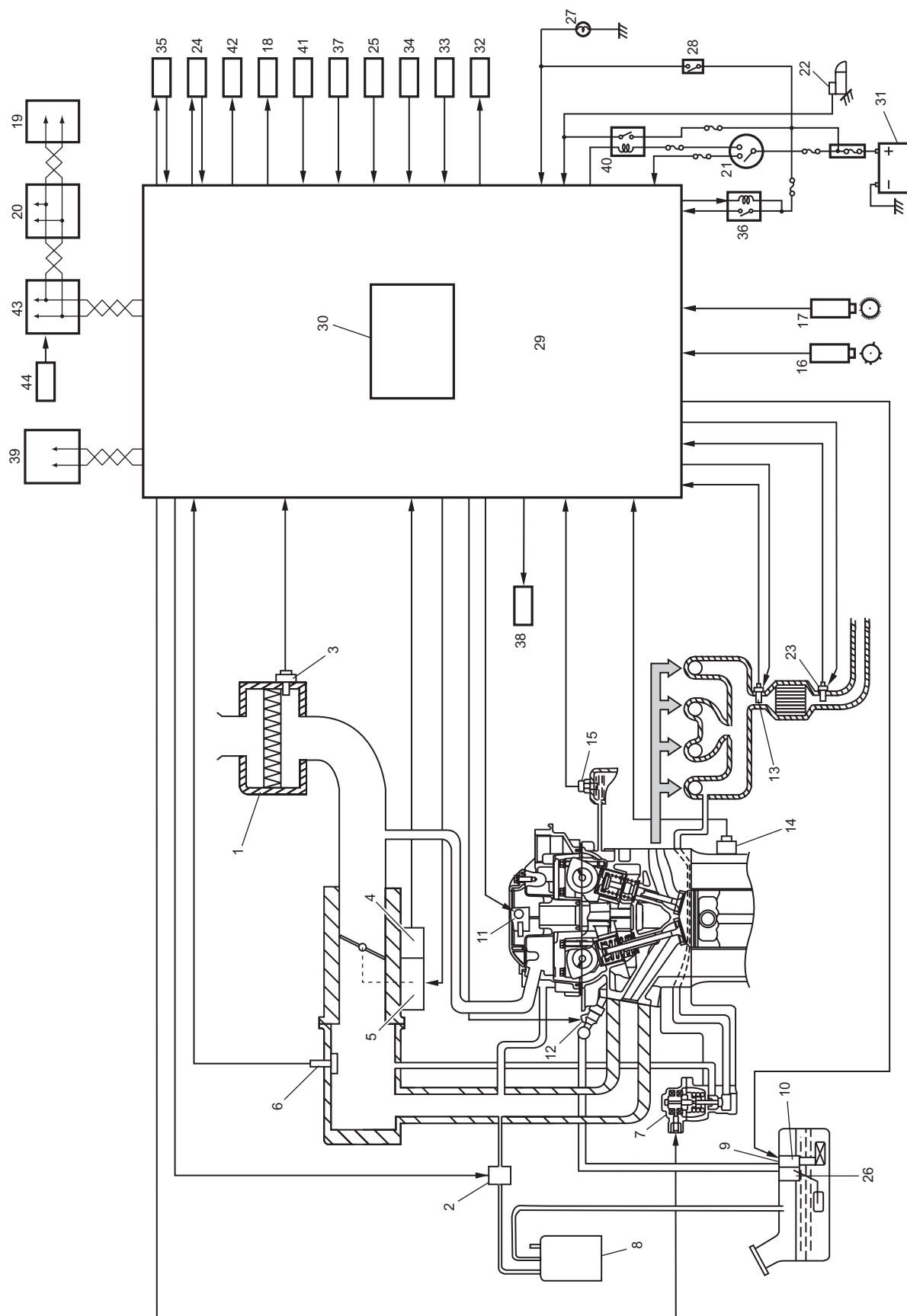
<div>INPUT</div> <div>OUTPUT</div>		ELECTRIC CONTROL DEVICE												
		FUEL PUMP RELAY	FUEL INJECTOR	HO2S HEATER	THROTTLE ACTUATOR	IGNITION COIL WITH IGNITER	EGR VALVE	EVAP CANISTER PURGE VALVE	A/C COMPRESSOR RELAY	RADIATOR FAN RELAY	MIL	MAIN RELAY	OIL CONTROL VALVE (VVT model)	THROTTLE ACTUATOR CONTROL RELAY
SIGNAL FROM SENSOR, SWITCH AND CONTROL MODULE	BAROMETRIC PRESSURE SENSOR		○		○	○	○			○				
	STOP LAMP SWITCH		○		○									
	START SWITCH	○	○		○	○			○					
	IGNITION SWITCH	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
	A/C REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SENSOR		○		○				○	○				
	BLOWER SWITCH				○				○					
	A/C SWITCH		○		○			○	○	○				
	A/C EVAP OUTLET AIR TEMP. SENSOR (Manual A/C model)		○		○				○	○				
	ABS/ESP® CONTROL MODULE (Wheel Speed Signal)		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	
	HO2S-1		○					○			○			
	HO2S-2		○								○			
	MAF SENSOR		○	○	○	○	○	○			○		○	
	IAT SENSOR		○		○	○	○	○			○			
	ECT SENSOR		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	
	TP SENSOR		○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○			○
	MAP SENSOR		○			○	○				○			
	CMP SENSOR		○			○					○		○	
	CKP SENSOR	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○		○	
	KNOCK SENSOR					○					○			
	ABS/ESP® CONTROL MODULE (ABS active signal / ESP® status signal)				○									
	IMMOBILIZER CONTROL MODULE (in ECM)	○	○			○					○			
	APP SENSOR				○						○			○

I7RS0B110009-03

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Engine and Emission Control System Diagram

S7RS0B1102001



I7RS0B110010-01

1A-20 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

1. Air cleaner	16. CMP sensor	31. Battery
2. EVAP canister purge valve	17. CKP sensor	32. A/C compressor relay
3. MAF and IAT sensor	18. Radiator cooling fan	33. A/C switch
4. TP sensor	19. Combination meter	34. A/C evaporator outlet air temp. sensor (manual A/C model)
5. Throttle actuator	20. BCM	35. Immobilizer coil antenna
6. MAP sensor	21. Ignition switch	36. Main relay
7. EGR valve	22. Starter magnetic switch	37. APP sensor
8. EVAP canister	23. HO2S-2	38. Oil control valve (VVT model)
9. Tank pressure control valve (built-in fuel pump)	24. DLC	39. TCM (A/T model)
10. Fuel pump (with pressure regulator)	25. Electric load	40. Starting motor control relay
11. Ignition coil assembly	26. Fuel level sensor	41. A/C refrigerant pressure sensor
12. Fuel injector	27. Brake light	42. Throttle actuator control relay
13. HO2S-1	28. Brake light switch	43. ABS/ESP® control module
14. Knock sensor	29. ECM	44. Wheel speed sensor (VSS)
15. ECT sensor	30. Barometric pressure sensor	

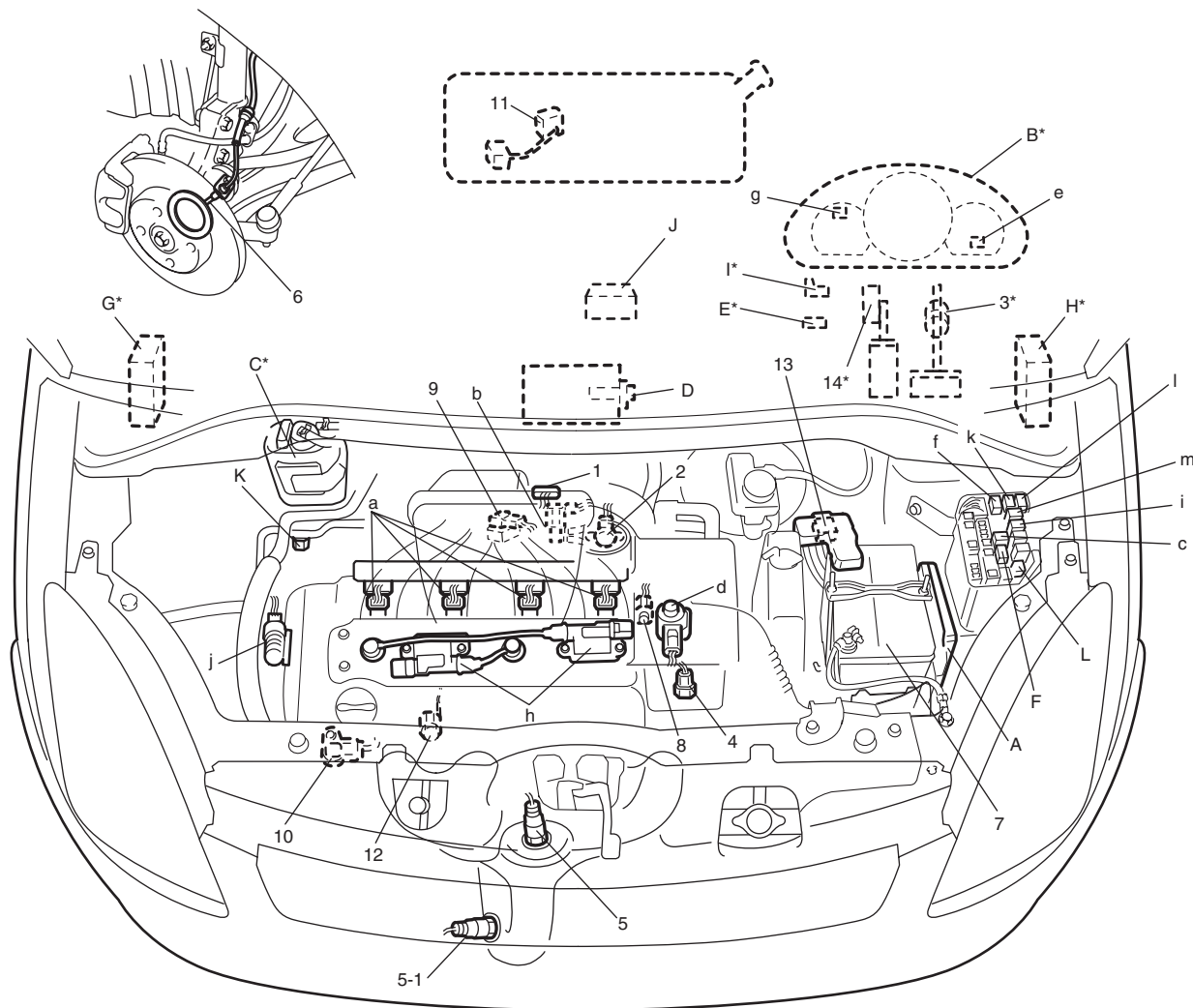
Component Location

Electronic Control System Components Location

S7RS0B1103001

NOTE

The figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.



I7RS0B110011-02

Information sensors	Control devices	Others
1. MAF and IAT sensor	a: Fuel injector	A: ECM
2. TP sensor	b: EVAP canister purge valve	B: Combination meter
3. Brake light switch	c: Fuel pump relay	C: EVAP canister
4. ECT sensor	d: EGR valve	D: A/C evaporator outlet air temp. sensor (manual A/C model)
5. HO2S-1	e: MIL	E: Data link connector
5-1. HO2S-2	f: Radiator cooling fan relay No.3	F: A/C compressor relay
6. Wheel speed sensor (VSS)	g: Immobilizer indicator light	G: TCM (A/T model)
7. Battery	h: Ignition coil assembly (with ignitor)	H: BCM (included in junction block assembly)
8. CMP sensor	i: Main relay	I: Immobilizer coil antenna
9. MAP sensor	j: Oil control valve	J: EPS control module
10. CKP sensor	k: Radiator cooling fan relay No.2	K: A/C refrigerant pressure sensor
11. Fuel level sensor	l: Radiator cooling fan relay No.1	L: Diagnosis connector (Hong Kong model)
12. Knock sensor	m: Starting motor control relay	
13. Electric load current sensor		
14. APP sensor		


Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Engine and Emission Control System Check

S7RS0B1104001

Refer to the following items for the details of each step.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	☛ Customer complaint analysis 1) Perform customer complaint analysis referring to "Customer Complaint Analysis". <i>Was customer complaint analysis performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Perform customer complaint analysis.
2	☛ DTC / Freeze frame data check, record and clearance 1) Check for DTC (including pending DTC) referring to "DTC / Freeze Frame Data Check, Record and Clearance". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Print DTC and freeze frame data or write them down and clear them by referring to "DTC Clearance", and go to Step 3.	Go to Step 4.
3	☛ Visual inspection 1) Perform visual inspection referring to "Visual Inspection". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part, and go to Step 11.	Go to Step 5.
4	☛ Visual inspection 1) Perform visual inspection referring to "Visual Inspection". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part, and go to Step 11.	Go to Step 8.
5	☛ Trouble symptom confirmation 1) Confirm trouble symptom referring to "Trouble Symptom Confirmation". <i>Is trouble symptom identified?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 7.
6	☛ Rechecking and record of DTC / Freeze frame data 1) Recheck for DTC and freeze frame data referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 8.
7	☛ Rechecking and record of DTC / Freeze frame data 1) Recheck for DTC and freeze frame data referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 10.
8	☛ Engine basic inspection and engine symptom diagnosis 1) Check and repair according to "Engine Basic Inspection" and "Engine Symptom Diagnosis". <i>Are check and repair complete?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Check and repair malfunction part(s), and go to Step 11.
9	☛ Troubleshooting for DTC 1) Check and repair according to applicable DTC diag. flow. <i>Are check and repair complete?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Check and repair malfunction part(s), and go to Step 11.
10	☛ Intermittent problems check 1) Check for intermittent problems referring to "Intermittent Problems Check". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part(s), and go to Step 11.	Go to Step 11.

Step	Action	Yes	No
11	 Final confirmation test 1) Clear DTC if any. 2) Perform final confirmation test referring to “Final Confirmation Test”. <i>Is there any problem symptom, DTC or abnormal condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	End.

1A-24 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:**Step 1: Customer Complaint Analysis**

Record details of the problem (failure, complaint) and how it occurred as described by the customer. For this purpose, use of such an inspection form will facilitate collecting information to the point required for proper analysis and diagnosis.

Customer problem inspection form (Example)

User name:	Model:	VIN:	
Date of issue:	Date Reg.	Date of problem:	Mileage:

PROBLEM SYMPTOMS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Difficult Starting <input type="checkbox"/> No cranking <input type="checkbox"/> No initial combustion <input type="checkbox"/> No combustion <input type="checkbox"/> Poor starting at (<input type="checkbox"/> cold <input type="checkbox"/> warm <input type="checkbox"/> always) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Poor Driveability <input type="checkbox"/> Hesitation on acceleration <input type="checkbox"/> Back fire/ <input type="checkbox"/> After fire <input type="checkbox"/> Lack of power <input type="checkbox"/> Surging <input type="checkbox"/> abnormal knocking <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Poor Idling <input type="checkbox"/> Poor fast idle <input type="checkbox"/> Abnormal idling speed (<input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Low) (r/min.) <input type="checkbox"/> Unstable <input type="checkbox"/> Hunting (r/min. to r/min.) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Engine Stall when <input type="checkbox"/> Immediately after start <input type="checkbox"/> Accel. pedal is depressed <input type="checkbox"/> Accel. pedal is released <input type="checkbox"/> Load is applied <input type="checkbox"/> A/C <input type="checkbox"/> Electric load <input type="checkbox"/> P/S <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____
<input type="checkbox"/> OTHERS:	

VEHICLE/ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION WHEN PROBLEM OCCURS	
Environmental Condition	
Weather	<input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Rain <input type="checkbox"/> Snow <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____
Temperature	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot <input type="checkbox"/> Warm <input type="checkbox"/> Cool <input type="checkbox"/> Cold (°F/ °C) <input type="checkbox"/> Always
Frequency	<input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes (times/ day, month) <input type="checkbox"/> Only once <input type="checkbox"/> Under certain condition
Road	<input type="checkbox"/> Urban <input type="checkbox"/> Suburb <input type="checkbox"/> Highway <input type="checkbox"/> Mountainous (<input type="checkbox"/> Uphill <input type="checkbox"/> Downhill) <input type="checkbox"/> Tarmacadam <input type="checkbox"/> Gravel <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____
Vehicle Condition	
Engine condition	<input type="checkbox"/> Cold <input type="checkbox"/> Warming up phase <input type="checkbox"/> Warmed up <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Other at starting <input type="checkbox"/> Immediately after start <input type="checkbox"/> Racing without load <input type="checkbox"/> Engine speed (r/min)
Vehicle condition	During driving: <input type="checkbox"/> Constant speed <input type="checkbox"/> Accelerating <input type="checkbox"/> Decelerating <input type="checkbox"/> Right hand corner <input type="checkbox"/> Left hand corner <input type="checkbox"/> When shifting (Lever position) <input type="checkbox"/> At stop <input type="checkbox"/> Vehicle speed when problem occurs (km/h, Mile/h) <input type="checkbox"/> Other

Malfunction indicator lamp condition	<input type="checkbox"/> Always ON <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes ON <input type="checkbox"/> Always OFF <input type="checkbox"/> Good condition
Diagnostic trouble code	First check: <input type="checkbox"/> No code <input type="checkbox"/> Malfunction code () Second check: <input type="checkbox"/> No code <input type="checkbox"/> Malfunction code ()

I2RH01110010-02

NOTE

This form is a standard sample. It should be modified according to conditions characteristic of each market.

Step 2: DTC / Freeze Frame Data Check, Record and Clearance

First, check DTC (including pending DTC), referring to "DTC Check". If DTC is indicated, print it and freeze frame data or write them down and then clear them by referring to "DTC Clearance". DTC indicates malfunction that occurred in the system but does not indicate whether it exists now or it occurred in the past and the normal condition has been restored now. To check which case applies, check the symptom in question according to Step 5 and recheck DTC according to Step 6 and 7. Attempt to diagnose a trouble based on DTC in this step only or failure to clear the DTC in this step will lead to incorrect diagnosis, trouble diagnosis of a normal circuit or difficulty in troubleshooting.

Step 3 and 4: Visual Inspection

As a preliminary step, be sure to perform visual check of the items that support proper function of the engine referring to "Visual Inspection".

Step 5: Trouble Symptom Confirmation

Based on information obtained in "Step 1: Customer Complaint Analysis:" and "Step 2: DTC / Freeze Frame Data Check, Record and Clearance:", confirm trouble symptoms. Also, reconfirm DTC according to "DTC Confirmation Procedure" described in each DTC diag. flow.

Step 6 and 7: Rechecking and Record of DTC / Freeze Frame Data

Refer to "DTC Check" for checking procedure.

Step 8: Engine Basic Inspection and Engine Symptom Diagnosis

Perform basic engine check according to "Engine Basic Inspection" first. When the end of the flow has been reached, check the parts of the system suspected as a possible cause referring to "Engine Symptom Diagnosis" and based on symptoms appearing on the vehicle (symptoms obtained through steps of customer complaint analysis, trouble symptom confirmation and/or basic engine check) and repair or replace faulty parts, if any.

Step 9: Troubleshooting for DTC (See each DTC Diag. Flow)

Based on the DTC indicated in Step 6 or 7 and referring to the applicable DTC diag. flow, locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, switch, wire harness, connector, actuator, ECM or other part and repair or replace faulty parts.

Step 10: Intermittent Problems Check

Check parts where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g., wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00" and related circuit of DTC recorded in Step 2.

Step 11: Final Confirmation Test

Confirm that the problem symptom has gone and the engine is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the DTC, clear the DTC once, perform DTC confirmation procedure and confirm that no DTC is indicated.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check

S7RS0B1104002

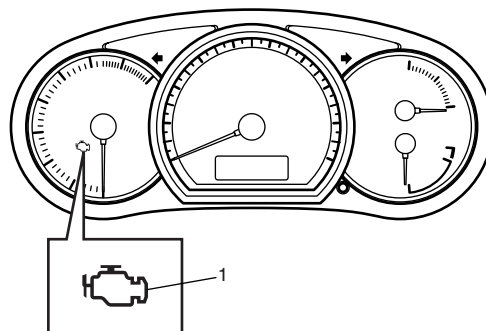
- 1) Turn ON ignition switch (with engine at stop) and check that MIL (1) lights.

If MIL does not light up (or MIL dims) but engine can be starting, go to "MIL Does Not Come ON with Ignition Switch ON and Engine Stop (but Engine Can Be Started)" for troubleshooting.

If MIL does not light with ignition switch ON and engine does not start though it is cranked up, go to "ECM Power and Ground Circuit Check".

- 2) Start engine and check that MIL turns OFF.

If MIL remains ON and no DTC is stored in ECM, go to "Malfunction Indicator Lamp Remains ON after Engine Starts" for troubleshooting.



I4RS0A110012-01

DTC Check

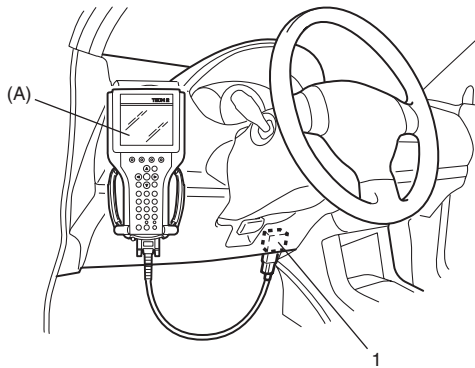
S7RS0B1104003

NOTE

- There are two types of OBD system depending on the vehicle specification. For details, refer to "Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) System".
- The MIL is turned on when the ECM and/or TCM detect malfunction(s). Each ECM and TCM stores diagnostic information as the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) in its memory and outputs the DTC to the scan tool. Therefore, check both of the ECM and TCM for any DTC with the SUZUKI scan tool because the DTC stored in ECM and TCM is not read and displayed at a time. However, each of the ECM and TCM needs not to be checked with the generic scan tool because the DTC stored in ECM and TCM is read and displayed at a time.

Using Scan Tool

- 1) Prepare OBD generic scan tool or SUZUKI scan tool.
- 2) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect it to DLC (1) located on underside of instrument panel at driver's seat side.

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

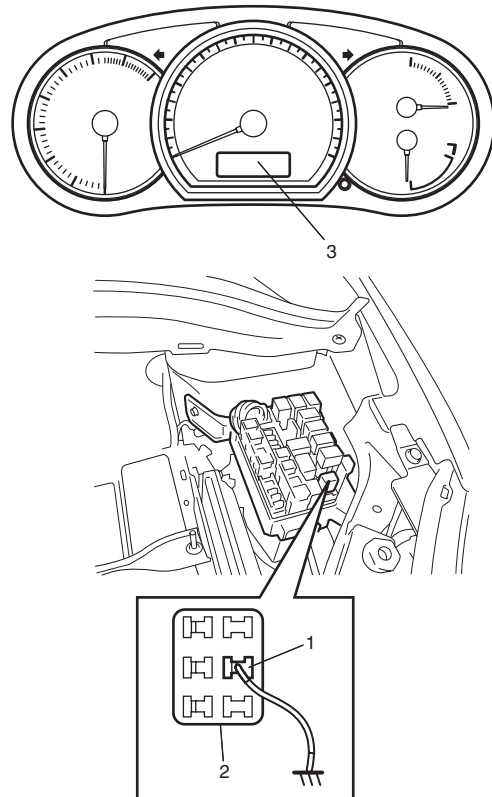
I4RS0B110026-01

- 3) Turn ignition switch ON and confirm that MIL lights.
- 4) Read DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data according to instructions displayed on scan tool and print them or write them down. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
If communication between scan tool and ECM is not possible, check if scan tool is communicable by connecting it to ECM in another vehicle. If communication is possible in this case, scan tool is in good condition. Then check data link connector and serial data line (circuit) in the vehicle with which communication was not possible. If connector and circuit are OK, check that power supply and ground circuits of ECM and DLC are in good condition referring to "ECM Power and Ground Circuit Check".

- 5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.

Without Using Scan Tool (Hong Kong Model)

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
 - 2) Using service wire, ground diagnosis switch terminal (1) of diagnosis connector (2).
 - 3) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC displayed on odometer (3) of combination meter.
- When more than 2 DTCs are stored in memory, blinking for each DTC starts with the smallest DTC number in increasing order. Also, DTC is indicated repeatedly until the ignition switch is turned OFF or disconnect service wire.



I5RS0C110009-01

NOTE

When no DTC is detected, display on odometer of combination meter is "0000".

- 4) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect service wire from diagnosis connector.

DTC Clearance

S7RS0B1104004

NOTE

There are two types of OBD system depending on the vehicle specification. For details, refer to "Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) System".

Using Scan Tool

- 1) Connect OBD generic scan tool or SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector in the same manner as when making this connection for DTC check.
- 2) Turn ignition switch OFF and then ON.
- 3) Erase DTC and pending DTC according to instructions displayed on scan tool. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 4) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.

NOTE

DTC and freeze frame data stored in ECM memory are also cleared in the following cases. Be careful not to clear them before keeping their record.

- When power to ECM is cut off (by disconnecting battery cable, removing fuse or disconnecting ECM connectors).
- When the same malfunction (DTC) is not detected again during 40 engine warm-up cycles. (See "Warm-Up Cycle" of "On-Board Diagnostic System Description".)

Without Using Scan Tool (Hong Kong Model)

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Disconnect battery negative cable for specified time below to erase diagnostic trouble code stored in ECM memory and reconnect it.

Time required to erase DTC

Ambient temperature	Time to cut power to ECM
Over 0 °C (32 °F)	30 sec. or longer
Under 0 °C (32 °F)	Not specifiable. Select a place with higher than 0 °C (32 °F) temperature.

DTC Table

S7RS0B1104005

NOTE

- There are two types of OBD system depending on the vehicle specification.
- For details, refer to "Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) System".
- For non-Euro-OBD model, some of DTC No. with delta (Δ) mark in the following table can not be detected by ECM depending on vehicle specification and local regulation.
- DTC with square (\square) mark in the following table can be detected only for Hong Kong model.
- DTC with circle (\circ) mark in the following table can be detected only for Euro OBD model and Hong Kong model.
- For Euro OBD model, with the generic scan tool, only star (*) marked DTC No. in the following table can be read.
- 1 driving cycle: MIL lights up when DTC is detected during 1 driving cycle.
- 2 driving cycles: MIL lights up when the same DTC is detected also in the next driving cycle after DTC is detected and stored temporarily in the first driving cycle.
- *2 driving cycles:
MIL blinks or lights up. Refer to "DTC P0300 / P0301 / P0302 / P0303 / P0304: Random / Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected / Cylinder 1 / Cylinder 2 / Cylinder 3 / Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected" for details.

















DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting:)	MIL
\square *P0010	"A" camshaft position actuator circuit	Oil control valve circuit open or short.	1 driving cycle
\square *P0011	"A" camshaft position – timing over-advanced or system performance	Actual value of advanced valve timing does not reach target value, or valve timing is advanced although ECM command is most retarding.	2 driving cycles
\square *P0012	"A" camshaft position – timing over-retarded		2 driving cycles

1A-28 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting:)	MIL
☞ *P0031	HO2S heater control circuit low (Sensor-1)	Heater voltage is less than specification while heater ON.	2 driving cycles
☞ *P0032	HO2S heater control circuit high (Sensor-1)	Heater voltage is more than specification while heater ON.	2 driving cycles
☞ *P0037	HO2S heater control circuit low (Sensor-2)	Heater voltage is less than specification while heater ON.	2 driving cycles
☞ *P0038	HO2S heater control circuit high (Sensor-2)	Heater voltage is more than specification while heater ON.	2 driving cycles
☞ △*P0101	Mass or volume air flow circuit range/performance	MAF sensor volume is more than specification or less than specification.	2 driving cycles
☞ *P0102	Mass or volume air flow circuit low input	Output voltage of MAF sensor is less than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P0103	Mass or volume air flow circuit high input	Output voltage of MAF sensor is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ △*P0106	Manifold absolute pressure/ barometric pressure circuit range/performance	Difference between Max. manifold absolute pressure value and Min. manifold pressure value is less than specification or difference between barometric pressure value and manifold pressure value is less than specification	2 driving cycles
☞ *P0107	Manifold absolute pressure/ barometric pressure circuit low input	Output voltage of MAP sensor is less than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P0108	Manifold absolute pressure/ barometric pressure circuit high input	Output voltage of MAP sensor is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ △*P0111	Intake air temperature sensor 1 circuit range/performance	Variation of intake air temperature from engine start is less than specification.	2 driving cycles
☞ *P0112	Intake air temperature sensor 1 circuit low	Circuit voltage of IAT sensor is less than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P0113	Intake air temperature sensor 1 circuit high	Circuit voltage of IAT sensor is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ △*P0116	Engine coolant temperature circuit range/performance	Engine coolant temperature is less than specified temperature for specified time from engine start.	2 driving cycles
☞ *P0117	Engine coolant temperature circuit low	Circuit voltage of ECT sensor is less than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P0118	Engine coolant temperature circuit high	Circuit voltage of ECT sensor is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P0122	Throttle/pedal position sensor/ switch "A" circuit low	Output voltage of TP sensor (main) is lower than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P0123	Throttle/pedal position sensor/ switch "A" circuit high	Output voltage of TP sensor (main) is higher than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ △*P0131	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit low voltage (Sensor-1)	Max. output voltage of HO2S-1 is less than specification.	2 driving cycles
☞ △*P0132	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit high voltage (Sensor-1)	Min. output voltage of HO2S-1 is more than specification.	2 driving cycles
☞ △*P0133	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit slow response (Sensor-1)	Response time of HO2S-1 output voltage between rich and lean is longer than specification.	2 driving cycles
☞ *P0134	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit no activity detected (Sensor-1)	Output voltage of HO2S-1 is more than specification or less than specification. (or HO2S-1 circuit open or short)	2 driving cycles
☞ △*P0137	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit low voltage (Sensor-2)	Output voltage of HO2S-2 is less than specification while engine is idling after driving with high engine load and Max. output voltage of HO2S-2 minus Min. output voltage of HO2S-2 is less than specification.	2 driving cycles
☞ △*P0138	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit high voltage (Sensor-2)	Output voltage of HO2S-2 is more than specification while engine is idling after driving with high engine load and Max. output voltage of HO2S-2 minus Min. output voltage of HO2S-2 is less than specification.	2 driving cycles

DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting:)	MIL
🔧 *P0140	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit no activity detected (Sensor-2)	Output voltage of HO2S-2 is more than specification after warming up engine.	2 driving cycles
🔧 O*P0171	System too lean	Total fuel trim is larger than specification for specified time or longer. (Fuel trim toward rich side is large.)	2 driving cycles
🔧 O*P0172	System too rich	Total fuel trim is smaller than specification for specified time or longer. (Fuel trim toward lean side is large.)	2 driving cycles
🔧 *P0222	Throttle/pedal position sensor (sub)/switch "B" circuit low	Output voltage of TP sensor (sub) is lower than specification	1 driving cycle
🔧 *P0223	Throttle/pedal position sensor (sub)/switch "B" circuit high	Output voltage of TP sensor (sub) is higher than specification	1 driving cycle
🔧 △*P0300	Random/multiple cylinder misfire detected	Misfire of such level as to cause damage to three way catalyst.	*2 driving cycles
🔧 △*P0301 / △*P0302 / △*P0303 / △*P0304	Cylinder 1 misfire detected Cylinder 2 misfire detected Cylinder 3 misfire detected Cylinder 4 misfire detected	Misfire of such level as to deteriorate emission but not to cause damage to three way catalyst.	*2 driving cycles
🔧 *P0327	Knock sensor 1 circuit low	Output voltage of knock sensor is less than specification.	1 driving cycle
🔧 *P0328	Knock sensor 1 circuit high	Output voltage of knock sensor is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
🔧 *P0335	Crankshaft position sensor "A" circuit	No signal of CKP sensor for specified time even if starting motor signal is input.	1 driving cycle
🔧 *P0340	Camshaft position sensor "A" circuit	CMP sensor pulse is out of specification.	1 driving cycle
🔧 □P0350	Ignition coil primary / secondary circuit	Ignition signal is not inputted to monitor circuit 5 times or more continuously.	1 driving cycle
🔧 O*P0401	Exhaust gas recirculation flow insufficient detected	Difference in intake manifold absolute pressure between opened EGR valve and closed EGR valve is less than specification.	2 driving cycles
🔧 O*P0402	Exhaust gas recirculation flow excessive detected	Difference in intake manifold absolute pressure between opened EGR valve and closed EGR valve is more than specification.	2 driving cycles
🔧 *P0403	Exhaust gas recirculation control circuit	Output voltage is different from output command with more than one pole out of 4 poles.	1 driving cycle
🔧 △*P0420	Catalyst system efficiency below threshold	Output waveforms of HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 are similar.	2 driving cycles
🔧 *P0443	Evaporative emission system purge control valve circuit	Monitor signal of EVAP canister purge valve is different from command signal. (circuit open or shorted to ground)	2 driving cycles
🔧 *P0480	Fan 1 (Radiator cooling fan) control circuit	Monitor signal of radiator cooling fan relay is different from command signal.	1 driving cycle
🔧 *P0500	Vehicle speed sensor "A"	No VSS signal during fuel cut for specified time or longer, or VSS signal is not input even if vehicle is driving with more than specified engine speed and D-range (for A/T model).	2 driving cycles
🔧 P0532	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor "A" circuit low	Output voltage of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor is less than specification.	—
🔧 P0533	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor "A" circuit high	Output voltage of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor is more than specification.	—
🔧 *P0601	Internal control module memory check sum error	Data write error or check sum error.	1 driving cycle
🔧 P0602	Control module programming error	Data programming error.	—
🔧 *P0607	Control module performance	Data programming error.	1 driving cycle
🔧 △*P0616	Starter relay circuit low	Starter signal is low voltage even though engine is started with vehicle at stop.	2 driving cycles

1A-30 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting:)	MIL
 *P0617	Starter relay circuit high	Starter signal is high voltage for specified time while engine is running.	2 driving cycles
 P0620	Generator control circuit	Battery voltage is higher than specification even through generator control is maximum regulation, or battery voltage is lower than specification even through generator control is minimum regulation and electric load is less than 15 A.	—
 P0625	Generator field/F terminal circuit low	Generator field coil duty is 0% (high voltage) for more than specified time even through generator control is minimum regulation.	—
 P0626	Generator field/F terminal circuit high	Generator field coil duty is 100% (low voltage) for more than specified time even through generator control is maximum regulation, or generator field coil duty is 100% (low voltage) when engine is starting.	—
 P1501	Electric load current sensor circuit low	Electric load current is lower than specified value (electric load current sensor voltage is higher than specified value).	—
 P1502	Electric load current sensor circuit high	Electric load current is higher than specified value (electric load current sensor voltage is lower than specified value).	—
 *P1510	ECM backup power supply malfunction	Backup power voltage is out of specification after starting engine.	1 driving cycle
 □P1603	TCM trouble code detected	When ECM receives a trouble code from TCM, which indicates that some problem occurred in sensor circuits and its calculated values used for operations such as idle speed control, engine power control and so on by TCM, this DTC is detected by ECM.	—
 *P1674	CAN communication (buss off error)	Transmission error that is inconsistent between transmission data and transmission monitor (CAN bus monitor) data is detected more than 7 times continuously.	1 driving cycle
 □*P1676	CAN communication (reception error for TCM)	Reception error of communication data for TCM is detected for longer than specified time continuously.	1 driving cycle
 P1678	CAN communication (reception error for BCM)	Reception error of communication data for BCM is detected for longer than specified time continuously.	—
 *P1685	CAN communication (reception error for ABS/ESP® control module)	Reception error of communication data for ABS/ESP® control module is detected for longer than specified time continuously.	1 driving cycle
 *P2101	Throttle actuator control motor circuit range/performance	Monitor signal of throttle actuator output (duty output) is inconsistent with throttle actuator control command.	1 driving cycle
 *P2102	Throttle actuator control motor circuit low	Power supply voltage of throttle actuator control circuit is lower than specification even if throttle actuator control relay turned on.	1 driving cycle
 *P2103	Throttle actuator control motor circuit high	Power supply voltage of throttle actuator control circuit is higher than specification even if throttle actuator control relay turned off.	1 driving cycle
 *P2111	Throttle actuator control system – stuck open	Throttle valve default opening is greater than specified value from complementary closed position when diagnosing throttle valve at ignition switch turned OFF.	1 driving cycle
*P2112	Throttle actuator control system – stuck closed	Throttle valve default opening is smaller than specified value from complementary closed position when diagnosing throttle valve at ignition switch turned OFF.	1 driving cycle
*P2119	Throttle actuator control throttle body range/performance	Difference between actual throttle valve opening angle and opening angle calculated by ECM is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
*P2122	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch “D” (main) circuit low input	Output voltage of APP sensor (main) is lower than specification.	1 driving cycle

DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting:)	MIL
☞ *P2123	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch "D" (main) circuit high input	Output voltage of APP sensor (main) is higher than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P2127	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch "E" (sub) circuit low input	Output voltage of APP sensor (sub) is lower than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P2128	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch "E" (sub) circuit high input	Output voltage of APP sensor (sub) is higher than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P2135	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch "A"/"B" (main / sub) voltage correlation	Difference between the opening angle based on TP sensor (main) and the opening angle based on TP sensor (sub) is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P2138	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch "D"/"E" (main / sub) voltage correlation	Difference between the opening angle based on APP sensor (main) and the opening angle based on APP sensor (sub) is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ △*P2227	Barometric pressure circuit range/performance	Difference of barometric pressure value and intake manifold pressure value is more than specification at engine start.	2 driving cycles
☞ *P2228	Barometric pressure circuit low	Barometric pressure sensor voltage is less than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ *P2229	Barometric pressure circuit high	Barometric pressure sensor voltage is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
☞ P1614	Transponder response error	Refer to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Table in Section 10C".	—
☞ P1615	ID code does not registered (vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)		
☞ P1616	Different registration ID codes (vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)		
☞ P1618	CAN communication error (reception error for keyless start control module) (vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)		
☞ P1621	Immobilizer communication line error		
☞ P1622	EEPROM error		
☞ P1623	Unregistered transponder		
☞ P1625	Immobilizer antenna error		
☞ P1636	Immobilizer information registration failure		
☞ P1638	Immobilizer information mismatched		

Fail-Safe Table

S7RS0B1104006

When any of the following DTCs is detected, ECM enters fail-safe mode as long as malfunction continues to exist but that mode is canceled when ECM detects normal condition after that.

DTC No.	Detected item	Fail-safe operation
☞ P0031	HO2S heater control circuit low (Sensor-1)	ECM stops air/fuel ratio control.
☞ P0032	HO2S heater control circuit high (Sensor-1)	
☞ P0102	Mass or volume air flow circuit low input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM controls injector drive time (fuel injection volume) according to throttle valve opening (closed throttle position or not). ECM stops EGR control.
☞ P0103	Mass or volume air flow circuit high input	
☞ P0112	Intake air temperature sensor 1 circuit low	ECM controls actuators assuming that intake air temperature is 20 °C (68 °F).
☞ P0113	Intake air temperature sensor 1 circuit high	

1A-32 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

DTC No.	Detected item	Fail-safe operation
☞ P0117	Engine coolant temperature circuit low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM controls actuators assuming that engine coolant temperature is 80 °C (176 °F). ECM operates radiator cooling fan.
☞ P0118	Engine coolant temperature circuit high	
☞ P0122	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"A" (main) circuit low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM turns off throttle actuator control relay and throttle valve is fixed at the specified opening from its completely closed position (default opening). For details, refer to "Description of Electric Throttle Body System". ECM controls fuel cut at specified engine speed. ECM stops air/fuel ratio control.
☞ P0123	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"A" (main) circuit high	
☞ P0222	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"B" (sub) circuit low	
☞ P0223	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"B" (sub) circuit high	
☞ P0131	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit low voltage (Sensor-1)	ECM stops air/fuel ratio control.
☞ P0132	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit high voltage (Sensor-1)	
☞ P0134	O2 sensor (HO2S) circuit no activity detected (Sensor-1)	
☞ P0335	Crankshaft position sensor "A" circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition timing is fixed. ECM changes injection control system from sequential injection to simultaneous one.
☞ P0340	Camshaft position sensor "A" circuit	ECM changes injection control system from sequential injection to simultaneous one.
☞ P0500	Vehicle speed sensor "A"	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM controls actuators assuming that vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mile/h). ECM stops IAC feedback control.
☞ P2101	Throttle actuator control motor circuit range / performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM turns off throttle actuator control relay and throttle valve is fixed at the specified opening from its completely closed position (default opening). For details, refer to "Description of Electric Throttle Body System". ECM controls fuel cut at specified engine speed. ECM stops air/fuel ratio control.
☞ P2102	Throttle actuator control motor circuit low	
☞ P2103	Throttle actuator control motor circuit high	ECM controls fuel cut at specified engine speed.
☞ P2111	Throttle actuator control system – stuck open	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM turns off throttle actuator control relay and throttle valve is fixed at the specified opening from its completely closed position (default opening). For details, refer to "Description of Electric Throttle Body System". ECM controls fuel cut at specified engine speed. ECM stops air/fuel ratio control.
☞ P2112	Throttle actuator control system – stuck closed	
☞ P2119	Throttle actuator control throttle body range / performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM turns off throttle actuator control relay and throttle valve is fixed at the specified opening from its completely closed position (default opening). For details, refer to "Description of Electric Throttle Body System". ECM controls fuel cut at specified engine speed.

DTC No.	Detected item	Fail-safe operation
☞ P2122	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"D" (main) circuit low input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM turns off throttle actuator control relay and throttle valve is fixed at the specified opening from its completely closed position (default opening). For details, refer to "Description of Electric Throttle Body System". ECM controls fuel cut at specified engine speed. ECM stops air/fuel ratio control.
☞ P2123	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"D" (main) circuit high input	
☞ P2127	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"E" (sub) circuit low input	
☞ P2128	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"E" (sub) circuit high input	
☞ P2135	Throttle/pedal position sensor/switch/"A"/"B" (main) / (sub) voltage correction	
☞ P2138	Throttle pedal position sensor/switch "D"/"E" (main) / (sub) voltage correlation	ECM controls actuators assuming that barometric pressure is 101.33 kPa (762 mmHg).
☞ P2227	Barometric pressure sensor performance problem	

Scan Tool Data

S7RS0B1104007

As the data values are standard values estimated on the basis of values obtained from the normally operating vehicles by using a scan tool, use them as reference values. Even when the vehicle is in good condition, there may be cases where the checked value does not fall within each specified data range. Therefore, judgment as abnormal should not be made by checking with these data alone.

Also, conditions that can be checked by the scan tool are those detected by ECM and output from ECM as commands and there may be cases where the engine or actuator is not operating (in the condition) as indicated by the scan tool. Be sure to use the timing light to check the ignition timing.

NOTE

- There are two types of OBD system depending on the vehicle specification. For details, refer to "Precaution on On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) System".
- With the generic scan tool, only star (*) marked data in the following table can be read.
- When checking the data with the engine running at idle or racing, be sure to shift M/T gear to the neutral position and A/T gear to the "Park" position and pull the parking brake fully. Also, if nothing or "no load" is indicated, turn OFF A/C (if equipped with A/C), all electric loads, P/S and all the other necessary switches.

	Scan tool data	Vehicle condition	Normal condition / reference values
*	☞ COOLANT TEMP	At specified idle speed after warming up	80 – 100 °C, 176 – 212 °F
*	☞ INTAKE AIR TEMP.	At specified idle speed after warming up	–5 °C (23 °F) + environmental temp. to 40 °C (104 °F) + environmental temp.
*	☞ ENGINE SPEED	It idling with no load after warming up	Desired idle speed ± 50 rpm
	☞ INJ PULSE WIDTH	At specified idle speed with no load after warming up	2.0 – 4.0 msec.
		At 2500 r/min. with no load after warming up	2.0 – 3.6 msec.
	☞ DESIRED IDLE	It idling with radiator cooling fan stopped and all electrical parts turned OFF after warming up, M/T at neutral	700 rpm
*	☞ SHORT FT B1	At specified idle speed after warming up	–20 – +20%
*	☞ LONG FT B1	At specified idle speed after warming up	–20 – +20%
	☞ TOTAL FUEL TRIM B1	At specified idle speed after warming up	–35 – +35%
*	☞ MAF	At specified idle speed with no load after warming up	1.0 – 4.0 g/s 0.14 – 0.52 lb/min.
		At 2500 r/min. with no load after warming up	4.0 – 12.0 g/s 0.53 – 1.58 lb/min.
*	☞ CALC LOAD	At specified idle speed with no load after warming up	18 – 28%
		At 2500 r/min. with no load after warming up	13 – 23%
*	☞ THROTTLE POSITION	Ignition switch ON / warmed up engine stopped	Accelerator pedal released 0 – 5%
		Accelerator pedal depressed fully	90 – 100%

1A-34 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

	Scan tool data	Vehicle condition		Normal condition / reference values
*	☞ O2S B1 S1	At specified idle speed after warming up		0.1 – 0.95 V
	☞ O2S B1 S1 ACT	At specified idle speed after warming up		ACTIVE
*	☞ O2S B1 S2	At 2000 r/min. for 3 min. or longer after warming up.		0.1 – 0.95 V
	☞ O2S B1 S2 ACT	At specified idle speed after warming up		ACTIVE
*	☞ FUEL SYSTEM B1	At specified idle speed after warming up		CLSD (closed loop)
*	☞ MAP	At specified idle speed with no load after warming up		24 – 38 kPa, 7.1 – 11.2 in.Hg
	☞ BAROMETRIC PRES	—		Barometric pressure is displayed
	☞ STEP EGR FLOW DUTY	At specified idle speed after warming up		0%
	☞ FUEL CUT	Engine at fuel cut condition		ON
		Engine at other than fuel cut condition		OFF
	☞ A/C PRESSURE	Engine running	A/C ON (A/C is operating) at ambient temperature: 30 °C (86 °F) and humidity: 50%	1350 – 1650 kPa For more details, refer to pressure of high pressure gage under “A/C System Performance Inspection in Section 7B” or “A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection in Section 7B”.
			A/C OFF (A/C is not operating) at ambient temperature: 30 °C (86 °F) and engine coolant temperature: 90 – 100 °C (194 – 212 °F)	600 – 1000 kPa After longer than 10 min from A/C switch turned off
	☞ CLOSED THROTTLE POS	Throttle valve at idle position		ON
		Throttle valve opens larger than idle position		OFF
	☞ CANIST PRG DUTY	At specified idle speed after warming up		0%
*	☞ IGNITION ADVANCE	At specified idle speed with no load after warming up		3 – 13° BTDC
	☞ BATTERY VOLTAGE	Ignition switch ON / engine at stop		10 – 14 V
	☞ FUEL PUMP	Within 2 seconds after ignition switch ON or engine running		ON
		Engine at stop with ignition switch ON		OFF
	☞ ELECTRIC LOAD	Ignition switch ON / Headlight, small light, all turned OFF		OFF
		Ignition switch ON / Headlight, small light, turned ON		ON
	☞ BRAKE SWITCH	Ignition switch ON	Brake pedal is released	OFF
			Brake pedal is depressed	ON
	☞ RADIATOR FAN	Ignition switch ON	Engine coolant temp.: Lower than 95 °C (203 °F)	OFF
			Engine coolant temp.: 97.5 °C (208 °F) or higher	ON
	☞ BLOWER FAN	Ignition switch ON	Blower fan switch: 3rd speed position or more	ON
			Blower fan switch: under 2nd speed position	OFF
	☞ A/C SWITCH	Engine running after warming up, A/C not operating		OFF
		Engine running after warming up, A/C operating		ON
	☞ A/C COMP RELAY	Engine running	A/C switch and blower motor switch turned ON	ON
			A/C switch and blower motor switch turned OFF	OFF
*	☞ VEHICLE SPEED	At stop		0 km/h (0 mph)
	☞ VVT GAP	At specified idle speed after warming up		0 – 3°
	☞ TP SENSOR 1 VOLT	Ignition switch ON after warmed up engine	Accelerator pedal released	0.6 – 1.0 V
			Accelerator pedal depressed fully	3.37 – 4.55 V

Scan tool data	Vehicle condition		Normal condition / reference values
TP SENSOR 2 VOLT	Ignition switch ON after warmed up engine	Accelerator pedal released	1.4 – 1.8 V
		Accelerator pedal depressed fully	3.58 – 4.76 V
APP SENSOR 1 VOLT	Ignition switch ON after warmed up engine	Accelerator pedal released	0.5 – 0.9 V
		Accelerator pedal depressed fully	3.277 – 3.915 V
APP SENSOR 2 VOLT	Ignition switch ON after warmed up engine	Accelerator pedal released	1.3 – 1.7 V
		Accelerator pedal depressed fully	4.077 – 4.715 V
ACCEL POSITION	Ignition switch ON after warmed up engine	Accelerator pedal released	0 – 5%
		Accelerator pedal depressed fully	90 – 100%
THROTTLE TARGET POSI	Ignition switch ON after warmed up engine	Accelerator pedal released	0 – 5%
		Accelerator pedal depressed fully	90 – 100%
BATTERY CURRENT	At specified idle speed with no load after warming up		5.0 – 60.0 A
GENERATOR CONT DUTY (GENERATOR CONTROL DUTY)	At specified idle speed with no load after warming up		20.0 – 100.0%
GENERATOR FIELD DUTY (GENERATOR FIELD COIL DUTY)	At specified idle speed with no load after warming up		20.0 – 100.0%

Scan Tool Data Definitions**COOLANT TEMP (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE, °C, °F)**

It is detected by engine coolant temp. sensor.

INTAKE AIR TEMP. (°C, °F)

It is detected by intake air temp. sensor.

ENGINE SPEED (rpm)

It is computed by reference pulses from the camshaft position sensor.

INJ PULSE WIDTH (FUEL INJECTION PULSE WIDTH, msec.)

This parameter indicates time of the injector drive (valve opening) pulse which is output from ECM (but injector drive time of NO.1 cylinder for multiport fuel injection).

DESIRED IDLE (DESIRED IDLE SPEED, rpm)

The Desired Idle Speed is an ECM internal parameter which indicates the ECM requested idle. If the engine is not running, this number is not valid.

SHORT FT B1 (SHORT TERM FUEL TRIM, %)

Short term fuel trim value represents short term corrections to the air/fuel mixture computation. A value of 0 indicates no correction, a value greater than 0 means an enrichment correction, and a value less than 0 implies an enleanment correction.

LONG FT B1 (LONG TERM FUEL TRIM, %)

Long term fuel trim value represents long term corrections to the air/fuel mixture computation. A value of 0 indicates no correction, a value greater than 0 means an enrichment correction, and a value less than 0 implies an enleanment correction.

TOTAL FUEL TRIM B1 (%)

The value of Total Fuel Trim is obtained by calculating based on values of Short Term Fuel Trim and Long Term Fuel Trim. This value indicates how much correction is necessary to keep the air/fuel mixture stoichiometrical.

MAF (MASS AIR FLOW RATE, g/s, lb/min.)

It represents total mass of air entering intake manifold which is measured by mass air flow sensor.

CALC LOAD (CALCULATED LOAD VALUE, %)

Engine load displayed as a percentage of maximum possible load. Value is calculated mathematically using the formula: actual (current) intake air volume ÷ maximum possible intake air volume × 100%

THROTTLE POS (ABSOLUTE THROTTLE POSITION, %)

When throttle position sensor is at fully closed position, throttle opening is indicated as 0 – 5% and 90 – 100% full open position.

O2S SENSOR B1 S1 (HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR-1, V)

It indicates output voltage of HO2S-1 installed on exhaust manifold (pre-catalyst).

O2S B1 S1 ACT (HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR-1, ACTIVE / INACTIVE)

This parameter indicates activation condition of HO2S-1.

ACTIVE: Activating

INACTIVE: warming up or at stop

O2S SENSOR B1 S2 (HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR-2, V)

It indicates output voltage of HO2S-2 installed on exhaust pipe (post-catalyst). It is used to detect catalyst deterioration.

O2S B1 S2 ACT (HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR-2, ACTIVE / INACTIVE)

This parameter indicates activation condition of HO2S-2.

ACTIVE: Activating

INACTIVE: warming up or at stop

FUEL SYSTEM (FUEL SYSTEM STATUS)

Air/fuel ratio feedback loop status displayed as one of the followings.

OPEN: Open-loop has not yet satisfied conditions to go closed loop.

CLOSED: Closed-loop using oxygen sensor(s) as feedback for fuel control.

OPEN-DRIVE COND: Open-loop due to driving conditions (Power enrichment, etc.).

OPEN SYS FAULT: Open-loop due to detected system fault.

MAP (MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE, in.Hg, kPa)

This value indicates how much correction is necessary to keep the air/fuel mixture stoichiometrical.

It is detected by manifold absolute pressure sensor.

BAROMETRIC PRESS (kPa, in.Hg)

This parameter represents a measurement of barometric air pressure and is used for altitude correction of the fuel injection quantity and IAC valve control.

STEP EGR FLOW DUTY (%)

This parameter indicates opening rate of EGR valve which controls the amount of EGR flow.

FUEL CUT (ON/OFF)

ON: Fuel being cut (output signal to injector is stopped)

OFF: Fuel not being cut

A/C PRESSURE (A/C REFRIGERANT ABSOLUTE PRESSURE, kPa)

This parameter indicates A/C refrigerant absolute pressure calculated by ECM.

CLOSED THROTTLE POS (CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION, ON/OFF)

This parameter reads ON when throttle valve is fully closed, or OFF when it is not fully closed.

CANIST PRG DUTY (EVAP CANISTER PURGE FLOW DUTY, %)

This parameter indicates valve ON (valve open) time rate within a certain set cycle of EVAP canister purge valve which controls the amount of EVAP purge.

IGNITION ADVANCE (IGNITION TIMING ADVANCE FOR NO.1 CYLINDER, °)

Ignition timing of No.1 cylinder is commanded by ECM.

The actual ignition timing should be checked by using the timing light.

BATTERY VOLTAGE (V)

This parameter indicates battery positive voltage inputted from main relay to ECM.

FUEL PUMP (ON/OFF)

ON is displayed when ECM activates the fuel pump via the fuel pump relay switch.

ELECTRIC LOAD (ON/OFF)

ON: Headlight or small light ON signal inputted.

OFF: Above electric loads all turned OFF.

BRAKE SW (ON/OFF)

This parameter indicates the state of the brake switch.

RADIATOR COOLING FAN (RADIATOR COOLING FAN CONTROL RELAY, ON/OFF)

ON: Command for radiator cooling fan control relay operation being output.

OFF: Command for relay operation not being output.

BLOWER FAN (ON/OFF)

This parameter indicates the state of the blower fan motor switch.

A/C SWITCH (ON/OFF)

ON: Command for A/C operation being output from ECM to HVAC.

OFF: Command for A/C operation not being output.

A/C COMP RELAY (A/C COMPRESSOR RELAY, ON/OFF)

This parameter indicates the state of the A/C switch.

VEHICLE SPEED (km/h, mph)

It is computed based on pulse signals from vehicle speed sensor.

VVT GAP (TARGET-ACTUAL POSITION, °)

It is calculated using the formula: target valve timing advance – actual valve timing advance.

TP SENSOR 1 VOLT (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (MAIN) OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)

The TP sensor (main) reading provides throttle valve opening information in the form of voltage.

TP SENSOR 2 VOLT (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (SUB) OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)

The TP sensor (sub) reading provides throttle valve opening information in the form of voltage.

APP SENSOR 1 VOLT (ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR (MAIN) OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)

The APP sensor (main) reading provides accelerator pedal opening information in the form of voltage.

APP SENSOR 2 VOLT (ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR (SUB) OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)

The APP sensor (sub) reading provides accelerator pedal opening information in the form of voltage.

ACCEL POSITION (ABSOLUTE ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION, %)

When accelerator pedal is at fully released position, accelerator pedal is indicated as 0 – 5% and 90 – 100% fully depressed position.

THROTTLE TARGET POSI (TARGET THROTTLE VALVE POSITION, %)

Target throttle valve position is ECM internal parameter which indicates the ECM requested throttle valve position.

BATTERY CURRENT (A)

This parameter indicates electric load value (current consumption) that detected by electric load current sensor.

GENERATOR CONT DUTY (GENERATOR CONTROL DUTY, %)

This parameter indicates generator control duty ratio that controls production electricity of generator by ECM.

100%: No limitation for the generating

0%: Maximum limitation for the generating

GENERATOR FIELD DUTY (GENERATOR FIELD COIL DUTY, %)

This parameter indicates operating rate (status of production electricity) for generator by field coil duty ratio.

100%: maximum operation.

0%: minimum operation.

Visual Inspection

Visually check the following parts and systems.

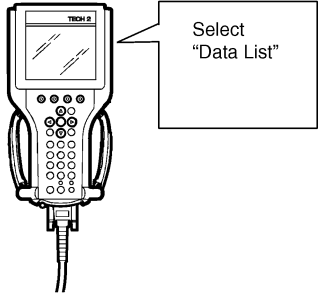
S7RS0B1104008

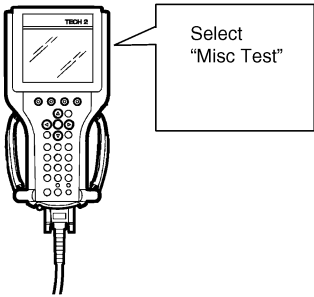
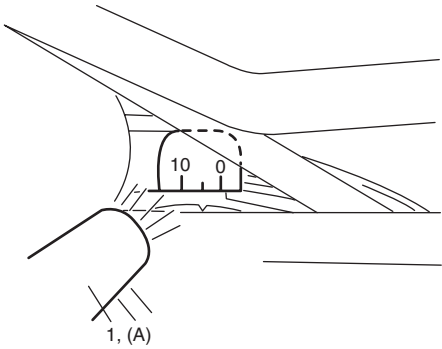
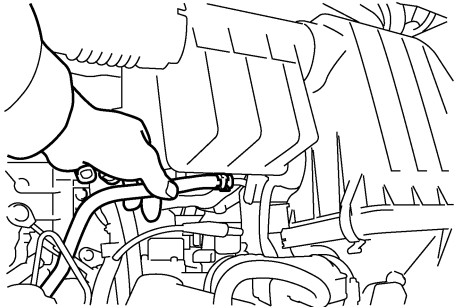
Inspection item	Reference section
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine oil – level, leakage Engine coolant – level, leakage Fuel – level, leakage 	“Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B” “Coolant Level Check in Section 1F” “Fuel Lines and Connections Inspection in Section 0B”
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air cleaner element – dirt, clogging Battery – fluid level, corrosion of terminal Water pump belt – tension damage 	“Air Cleaner Filter Inspection in Section 0B” “Battery Description in Section 1J” “Accessory Drive Belt Inspection in Section 0B”
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throttle valve – operating sound 	“Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vacuum hoses of air intake system – disconnection, looseness, deterioration, bend Connectors of electric wire harness – disconnection, friction Fuses – burning Parts – installation, bolt – looseness Parts – deformation Other parts that can be checked visually 	“Vacuum Hose and Purge Valve Chamber Inspection in Section 1B”
Also check the following items at engine start, if possible <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Malfunction indicator lamp – Operation Charge warning lamp – Operation Engine oil pressure warning lamp – Operation Engine coolant temp. meter – Operation Fuel level meter – Operation Tachometer – Operation Abnormal air being inhaled from air intake system Exhaust system – leakage of exhaust gas, noise Other parts that can be checked visually 	“Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check” “Generator Symptom Diagnosis in Section 1J” “Oil Pressure Switch Inspection in Section 9C” “ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C” “Fuel Level Sensor Inspection in Section 9C”

Engine Basic Inspection

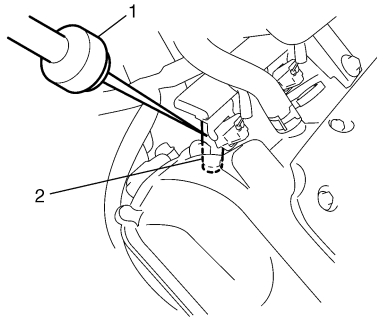
This check is very important for troubleshooting when ECM has detected no DTC and no abnormality has been found in "Visual Inspection".

Follow the flow carefully.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	Check battery voltage <i>Is it 11 V or more?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Charge or replace battery.
3	<i>Is vehicle equipped with keyless start control system?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	Check keyless start control system malfunction 1) Check keyless start control system referring to "Keyless Start System Operation Inspection in Section 10E". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Keyless start control system malfunction.
5	<i>Is engine cranked?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to "Cranking System Symptom Diagnosis in Section 1I".
6	<i>Does engine start?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 9.
7	Check idle speed 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature. 2) Shift transmission to neutral position for M/T ("P" position for A/T). 3) Make sure that all electrical loads are switched off. 4) Check engine idle speed with scan tool.  <p style="text-align: right;">I2RH01110005-01</p>	Go to Step 8.	Go to "Engine Symptom Diagnosis".
	<i>Is it 650 – 800 r/min.?</i>		

Step	Action	Yes	No
8	<p>Check ignition timing</p> <p>1) Using SUZUKI scan tool, select "Misc Test" mode on SUZUKI scan tool and fix ignition timing to initial one.</p>  <p>I2RH01110006-01</p> <p>2) Using timing light (1), check initial ignition timing.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09930-76420</p>  <p>I3RB0A180004-01</p> <p><i>Is it $5^{\circ} \pm 3^{\circ}$ BTDC at specified idle speed?</i></p>	Go to "Engine Symptom Diagnosis".	Check ignition control related parts referring to "Ignition Timing Inspection in Section 1H".
9	<p>Check immobilizer system malfunction</p> <p>1) Check immobilizer indicator lamp for flashing.</p> <p><i>Is it flashing when ignition switch is turned to ON position?</i></p>	Go to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check in Section 10C".	Go to Step 10.
10	<p>Check fuel supply</p> <p>1) Check to make sure that enough fuel is filled in fuel tank.</p> <p>2) Turn ON ignition switch for 2 seconds and then OFF.</p> <p>3) Repeat Step 2) a few times.</p> <p><i>Is fuel pressure felt from fuel feed hose when ignition switch is turned ON?</i></p>  <p>I3RM0A110014-01</p>	Go to Step 12.	Go to Step 11.

1A-40 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
11	Check fuel pump for operation <i>Was fuel pump operating sound heard from fuel filler for about 2 seconds after ignition switch ON and stop?</i>	Go to "Fuel Pressure Check".	Go to "Fuel Pump and Its Circuit Check".
12	Check ignition spark 1) Disconnect injector couplers. 2) Remove spark plugs and connect them to high-tension cords or ignition coil assemblies. 3) Ground spark plugs. 4) Crank engine and check if each spark plug sparks. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 13.	Go to "Ignition Spark Test in Section 1H".
13	Check fuel injector for operation 1) Install spark plugs and connect injector connectors. 2) Using sound scope (1), check operating sound of each injector (2) when cranking engine.  I3RM0A110015-01 <i>Was injector operating sound heard from all injectors?</i>	Go to "Engine Symptom Diagnosis".	Go to "Fuel Injector Circuit Check".

Engine Symptom Diagnosis

Perform troubleshooting referring to the followings when ECM has detected no DTC and no abnormality has been found in "Visual Inspection" and "Engine Basic Inspection".

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Hard starting (Engine cranks OK)	Faulty spark plug	"Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H"
	Leaky high-tension cord	"High-Tension Cord Inspection in Section 1H"
	Loose connection or disconnection of high-tension cord(s) or lead wire(s)	"High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation in Section 1H"
	Faulty ignition coil	"Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Inspection in Section 1H"
	Dirty or clogged fuel hose or pipe	"Fuel Pressure Check"
	Malfunctioning fuel pump	"Fuel Pressure Check"
	Air drawn in through intake manifold gasket or throttle body gasket	
	Faulty electric throttle body assembly	"Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty APP sensor assembly	"APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty ECT sensor or MAF sensor	"ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C" or "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty ECM	
	Low compression	"Compression Check in Section 1D"
	Poor spark plug tightening or faulty gasket	"Spark Plug Removal and Installation in Section 1H"
	Compression leak from valve seat	"Valves and Valve Guides Inspection in Section 1D"
	Sticky valve stem	"Valves and Valve Guides Inspection in Section 1D"
	Weak or damaged valve springs	"Valve Spring Inspection in Section 1D"
	Compression leak at cylinder head gasket	"Cylinder Head Inspection in Section 1D"
	Sticking or damaged piston ring	"Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection in Section 1D"
	Worn piston, ring or cylinder	"Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection in Section 1D"
	Malfunctioning PCV valve	"PCV Valve Inspection in Section 1B"
Low oil pressure	Camshaft position control (VVT) system out of order	"Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D"
	Faulty EGR system	"EGR System Inspection in Section 1B"
	Improper oil viscosity	"Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B"
	Malfunctioning oil pressure switch	"Oil Pressure Switch Inspection in Section 9C"
	Clogged oil strainer	"Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Cleaning in Section 1E"
	Functional deterioration of oil pump	"Oil Pump Inspection in Section 1E"
	Worn oil pump relief valve	"Oil Pump Inspection in Section 1E"
Engine noise – Valve noise	Excessive clearance in various sliding parts	
	Improper valve lash	"Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Inspection in Section 1D"
NOTE Before checking mechanical noise, make sure that: • Specified spark plug is used. • Specified fuel is used.	Worn valve stem and guide	"Valves and Valve Guides Inspection in Section 1D"
	Weak or broken valve spring	"Valve Spring Inspection in Section 1D"
	Warped or bent valve	"Valves and Valve Guides Inspection in Section 1D"

1A-42 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Engine noise – Piston, ring and cylinder noise NOTE Before checking mechanical noise, make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specified spark plug is used. Specified fuel is used. 	Worn piston, ring and cylinder bore	"Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection in Section 1D"
Engine noise – Connecting rod noise NOTE Before checking mechanical noise, make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specified spark plug is used. Specified fuel is used. 	Worn piston, ring and cylinder bore	"Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection in Section 1D"
	Worn rod bearing	"Crank Pin and Connecting Rod Bearings Inspection in Section 1D"
	Worn crank pin	"Crank Pin and Connecting Rod Bearings Inspection in Section 1D"
	Loose connecting rod nuts	"Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Removal and Installation in Section 1D"
	Low oil pressure	Condition "Low oil pressure"
Engine noise – Crankshaft noise NOTE Before checking mechanical noise, make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specified spark plug is used. Specified fuel is used. 	Low oil pressure	Condition "Low oil pressure"
	Worn bearing	"Main Bearings Inspection in Section 1D"
	Worn crankshaft journal	"Crankshaft Inspection in Section 1D"
	Loose bearing cap bolts	"Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block Removal and Installation in Section 1D"
	Excessive crankshaft thrust play	"Crankshaft Inspection in Section 1D"
Engine overheating	Inoperative thermostat	"Thermostat Inspection in Section 1F"
	Poor water pump performance	"Water Pump Inspection in Section 1F"
	Clogged or leaky radiator	"Radiator On-Vehicle Inspection and Cleaning in Section 1F"
	Improper engine oil grade	"Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B"
	Clogged oil filter or oil strainer	"Oil Pressure Check in Section 1E"
	Poor oil pump performance	"Oil Pressure Check in Section 1E"
	Faulty radiator cooling fan control system	"Radiator Cooling Fan Low Speed Control System Check" or "Radiator Cooling Fan High Speed Control System Check"
	Dragging brakes	Condition "Dragging brakes" in "Brakes Symptom Diagnosis in Section 4A"
	Slipping clutch	Condition "Slipping clutch" in "Clutch System Symptom Diagnosis in Section 5C"
	Blown cylinder head gasket	"Cylinder Head Inspection in Section 1D"
	Air mixed in cooling system	

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Poor gasoline mileage	Leaks or loose connection of high-tension cord	<i>"High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation in Section 1H"</i>
	Faulty spark plug (improper gap, heavy deposits and burned electrodes, etc.)	<i>"Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H"</i>
	Malfunctioning EGR valve	<i>"EGR Valve Inspection in Section 1B"</i>
	High idle speed	<i>Condition "Improper engine idling or engine fails to idle"</i>
	Poor performance of ECT sensor or MAF sensor	<i>"ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C" or "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C"</i>
	Faulty electric throttle body assembly	<i>"Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C"</i>
	Faulty APP sensor assembly	<i>"APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C"</i>
	Faulty fuel injector(s)	<i>"Fuel Injector Circuit Check"</i>
	Faulty ECM	
	Low compression	<i>"Compression Check in Section 1D"</i>
	Poor valve seating	<i>"Valves and Valve Guides Inspection in Section 1D"</i>
	Dragging brakes	<i>Condition "Dragging brakes" in "Brakes Symptom Diagnosis in Section 4A"</i>
	Slipping clutch	<i>Condition "Slipping clutch" in "Clutch System Symptom Diagnosis in Section 5C"</i>
	Thermostat out of order	<i>"Thermostat Inspection in Section 1F"</i>
	Improper tire pressure	<i>"Tires Description in Section 2D"</i>
	Camshaft position control (VVT) system out of order	<i>"Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D"</i>
Excessive engine oil consumption – Oil leakage	Blown cylinder head gasket	<i>"Cylinder Head Inspection in Section 1D"</i>
	Leaky camshaft oil seals	<i>"Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Inspection in Section 1D"</i>
Excessive engine oil consumption – Oil entering combustion chamber	Sticky piston ring	<i>"Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection in Section 1D"</i>
	Worn piston and cylinder	<i>"Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection in Section 1D"</i>
	Worn piston ring groove and ring	<i>"Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection in Section 1D"</i>
	Improper location of piston ring gap	<i>"Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Disassembly and Assembly in Section 1D"</i>
	Worn or damaged valve stem seal	<i>"Valves and Valve Guides Inspection in Section 1D"</i>
	Worn valve stem	<i>"Valves and Valve Guides Inspection in Section 1D"</i>

1A-44 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Engine hesitates – Momentary lack of response as accelerator is depressed. Can occur at all vehicle speeds. Usually most severe when first trying to make vehicle move, as from a stop sign.	Spark plug faulty	“Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H”
	Leaky high-tension cord	“High-Tension Cord Inspection in Section 1H”
	Fuel pressure out of specification	“Fuel Pressure Check”
	Malfunctioning EGR valve	“EGR Valve Inspection in Section 1B”
	Poor performance of ECT sensor or MAF sensor	“ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C” or “MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C”
	Faulty electric throttle body assembly	“Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”
	Faulty APP sensor assembly	“APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C”
	Faulty fuel injector	“Fuel Injector Circuit Check”
	Faulty ECM	
	Engine overheating	Condition “Engine overheating”
	Low compression	“Compression Check in Section 1D”
	Camshaft position control (VVT) system out of order	“Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D”
Surge – Engine power variation under steady throttle or cruise. Feels like vehicle speeds up and down with no change in accelerator pedal.	Leaky or loosely connected high-tension cord	“High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation in Section 1H”
	Faulty spark plug (excess carbon deposits, improper gap, burned electrodes, etc.)	“Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H”
	Variable fuel pressure	“Fuel Pressure Check”
	Kinky or damaged fuel hose and lines	
	Faulty fuel pump (clogged fuel filter)	
	Malfunctioning EGR valve	“EGR Valve Inspection in Section 1B”
	Poor performance of MAF sensor	“MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C”
	Faulty fuel injector	“Fuel Injector Circuit Check”
	Faulty electric throttle body assembly	“Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”
	Faulty APP sensor assembly	“APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C”
	Faulty ECM	
Excessive detonation – Engine makes continuously sharp metallic knocks that change with throttle opening. Sounds like pop corn popping.	Faulty spark plug	“Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H”
	Loose connection of high-tension cord	“High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation in Section 1H”
	Engine overheating	Condition “Engine overheating”
	Clogged fuel filter (faulty fuel pump) or fuel lines	“Fuel Pressure Check” or “Fuel Pump and Its Circuit Check”
	Air drawn in through intake manifold or throttle body gasket	
	Malfunctioning EGR valve	“EGR Valve Inspection in Section 1B”
	Poor performance of knock sensor, ECT sensor or MAF sensor	“DTC P0327 / P0328: Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low / High”, “ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C” or “MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C”
	Faulty fuel injector(s)	“Fuel Injector Circuit Check”
	Faulty ECM	
	Excessive combustion chamber deposits	“Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection in Section 1D” and/or “Piston Pins and Connecting Rods Inspection in Section 1D”
	Camshaft position control (VVT) system out of order	“Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D”

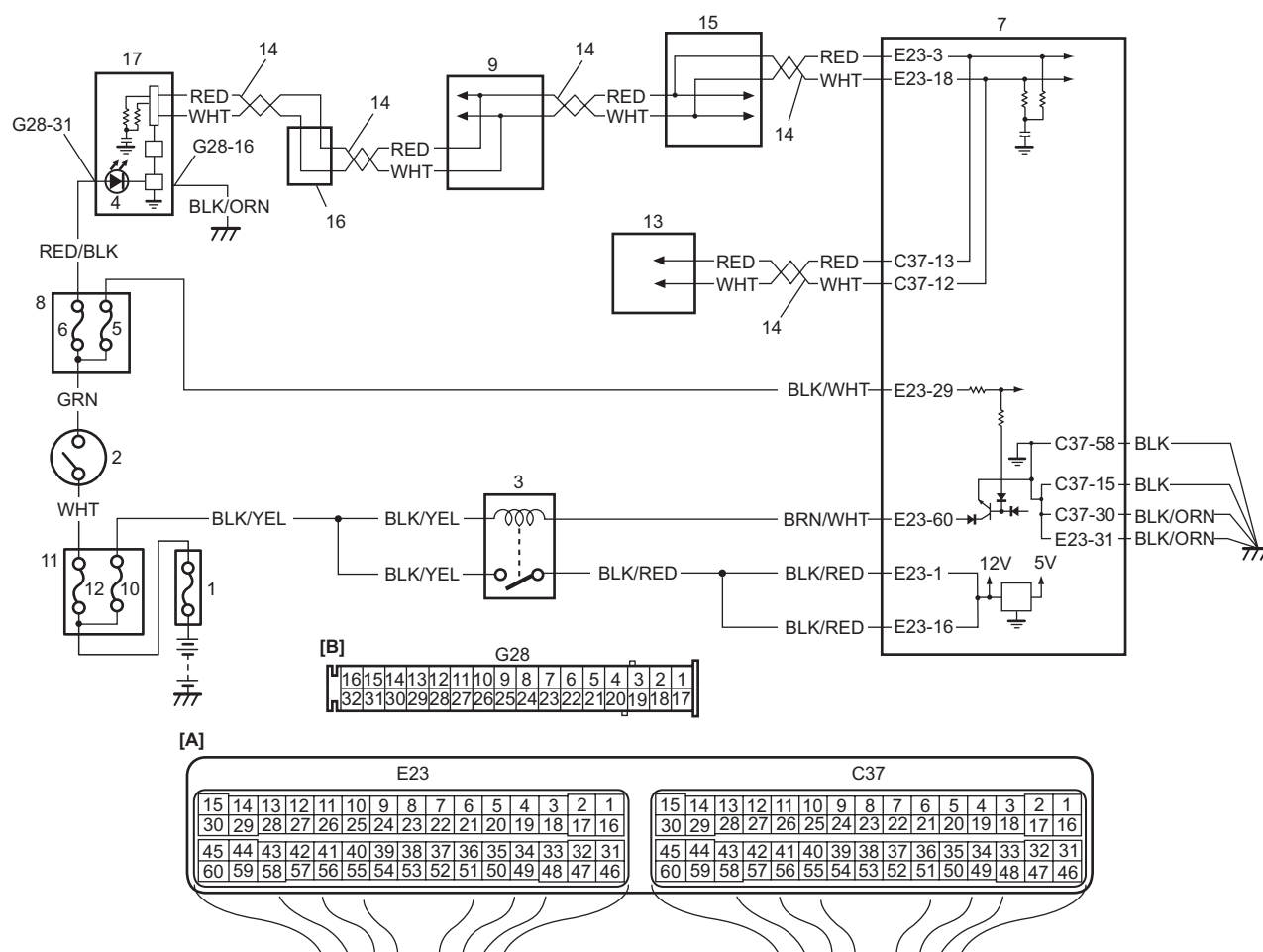
Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Engine has no power	Faulty spark plug	"Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H"
	Faulty ignition coil with ignitor	"Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Inspection in Section 1H"
	Leaks, loose connection or disconnection of high-tension cord	"High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation in Section 1H"
	Faulty knock sensor	"DTC P0327 / P0328: Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low / High"
	Clogged fuel hose or pipe	"Fuel Pressure Check"
	Malfunctioning fuel pump	"Fuel Pump and Its Circuit Check"
	Air drawn in through intake manifold gasket or throttle body gasket	
	Engine overheating	Condition "Engine overheating"
	Malfunctioning EGR valve	"EGR Valve Inspection in Section 1B"
	Poor performance of ECT sensor or MAF sensor	"ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C" or "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty electric throttle body assembly	"Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty APP sensor assembly	"APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty fuel injector(s)	"Fuel Injector Circuit Check"
	Faulty ECM	
	Dragging brakes	Condition "Dragging brakes" in "Brakes Symptom Diagnosis in Section 4A"
	Slipping clutch	Condition "Slipping clutch" in "Clutch System Symptom Diagnosis in Section 5C"
	Low compression	"Compression Check in Section 1D"
	Camshaft position control (VVT) system out of order	"Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D"
Improper engine idling or engine fails to idle	Faulty spark plug	"Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H"
	Leaky or disconnected high-tension cord	"High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation in Section 1H"
	Faulty ignition coil with ignitor	"Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Inspection in Section 1H"
	Fuel pressure out of specification	"Fuel Pressure Check"
	Leaky manifold, throttle body, or cylinder head gasket	
	Malfunctioning EGR valve	"EGR Valve Inspection in Section 1B"
	Faulty evaporative emission control system	"EVAP Canister Purge Inspection in Section 1B"
	Faulty EGR system	"EGR System Inspection in Section 1B"
	Faulty fuel injector(s)	"Fuel Injector Circuit Check"
	Poor performance of ECT sensor or MAF sensor	"ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C" or "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty electric throttle body assembly	"Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty APP sensor assembly	"APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty ECM	
	Loose connection or disconnection of vacuum hoses	
	Malfunctioning PCV valve	"PCV Valve Inspection in Section 1B"
	Engine overheating	Condition "Engine overheating"
	Low compression	"Compression Check in Section 1D"
	Camshaft position control (VVT) system out of order	"Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D"

1A-46 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Excessive hydrocarbon (HC) emission or carbon monoxide (CO)	Faulty spark plug	"Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H"
	Leaky or disconnected high-tension cord	"High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation in Section 1H"
	Faulty ignition coil with ignitor	"Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Inspection in Section 1H"
	Low compression	"Compression Check in Section 1D"
	Lead contamination of three way catalytic converter	Check for absence of filler neck restrictor.
	Faulty evaporative emission control system	"EVAP Canister Purge Inspection in Section 1B"
	Fuel pressure out of specification	"Fuel Pressure Check"
	Closed loop system (A/F feedback compensation) fails (Faulty TP sensor, Poor performance of ECT sensor or MAF sensor)	"Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C", "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C" or "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty electric throttle body assembly	"Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty APP sensor assembly	"APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty injector(s)	"Fuel Injector Circuit Check"
	Faulty ECM	
	Engine not at normal operating temperature	
	Clogged air cleaner	"Air Cleaner Element Inspection and Cleaning in Section 1D"
	Vacuum leaks	"Engine Vacuum Check in Section 1D"
	Camshaft position control (VVT) system out of order	"Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D"
Excessive nitrogen oxides (NOx) emission	Improper ignition timing	"Ignition Timing Inspection in Section 1H"
	Lead contamination of catalytic converter	Check for absence of filler neck restrictor.
	Faulty EGR system	"EGR System Inspection in Section 1B"
	Fuel pressure out of specification	"Fuel Pressure Check"
	Closed loop system (A/F feedback compensation) fails (Faulty TP sensor, Poor performance of ECT sensor or MAF sensor)	"Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C", "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C" or "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty electric throttle body assembly	"Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty APP sensor assembly	"APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C"
	Faulty injector(s)	"Fuel Injector Circuit Check"
	Faulty ECM	
	Camshaft position control (VVT) system out of order	"Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D"

MIL Does Not Come ON with Ignition Switch ON and Engine Stop (but Engine Can Be Started)

S7RS0B1104011

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0B110012-02

[A]: ECM connector (viewed from harness side)	6. "METER" fuse	13. TCM (A/T model)
[B]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	7. ECM	14. CAN communication line
1. Main fuse box	8. Junction block assembly	15. ABS/ESP® control module
2. Ignition switch	9. BCM	16. CAN junction connector (ESP® model)
3. Main relay	10. "FI" fuse	17. Combination meter
4. Malfunction indicator lamp in combination meter	11. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	
5. "IG COIL" fuse	12. "IG ACC" fuse	

Circuit Description

When the ignition switch is turned ON, ECM causes the main relay to turn ON (close the contact point). Then, ECM being supplied with the main power, transmits indication ON signal of MIL to combination meter in order to turn MIL ON. And then, combination meter turns MIL ON. When the engine starts to run and no malfunction is detected in the system, ECM transmits MIL indication OFF signal to combination meter in order to turn MIL OFF. And then, combination meter turns MIL OFF, but if a malfunction was or is detected, MIL remains ON even when the engine is running.

Troubleshooting

NOTE

When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	MIL power supply check 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Do other warning lights come ON?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 3.
2	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC. <i>Is there DTC(s) P1674, P1676, P1678 and/or P1685?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If MIL still remains OFF, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
3	CAN communication line circuit check 1) Check CAN communication circuit between combination meter and ECM, TCM (A/T model) referring to Step 3 of “DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)” <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace.
4	“METER” fuse check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for fuse blown at “METER” fuse in junction block assembly. <i>Is “METER” fuse in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Replace “METER” fuse and check for short.
5	Combination meter power supply check 1) Remove combination meter referring to “Combination Meter Removal and Installation in Section 9C”. 2) Check for proper connection to combination meter connector at “G28-31” and “G28-16” terminals. 3) If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between combination meter connector at “G28-31” terminal and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	“RED/BLK” wire is open circuit.
6	Combination meter circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Measure resistance between “G28-16” terminal of combination meter connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If MIL still remains OFF, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	“BLK/ORN” wire is open or high resistance circuit.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp Remains ON after Engine Starts

S7RS0B1104012

Wiring Diagram and Circuit Description

Refer to “MIL Does Not Come ON with Ignition Switch ON and Engine Stop (but Engine Can Be Started)”.

Troubleshooting

NOTE

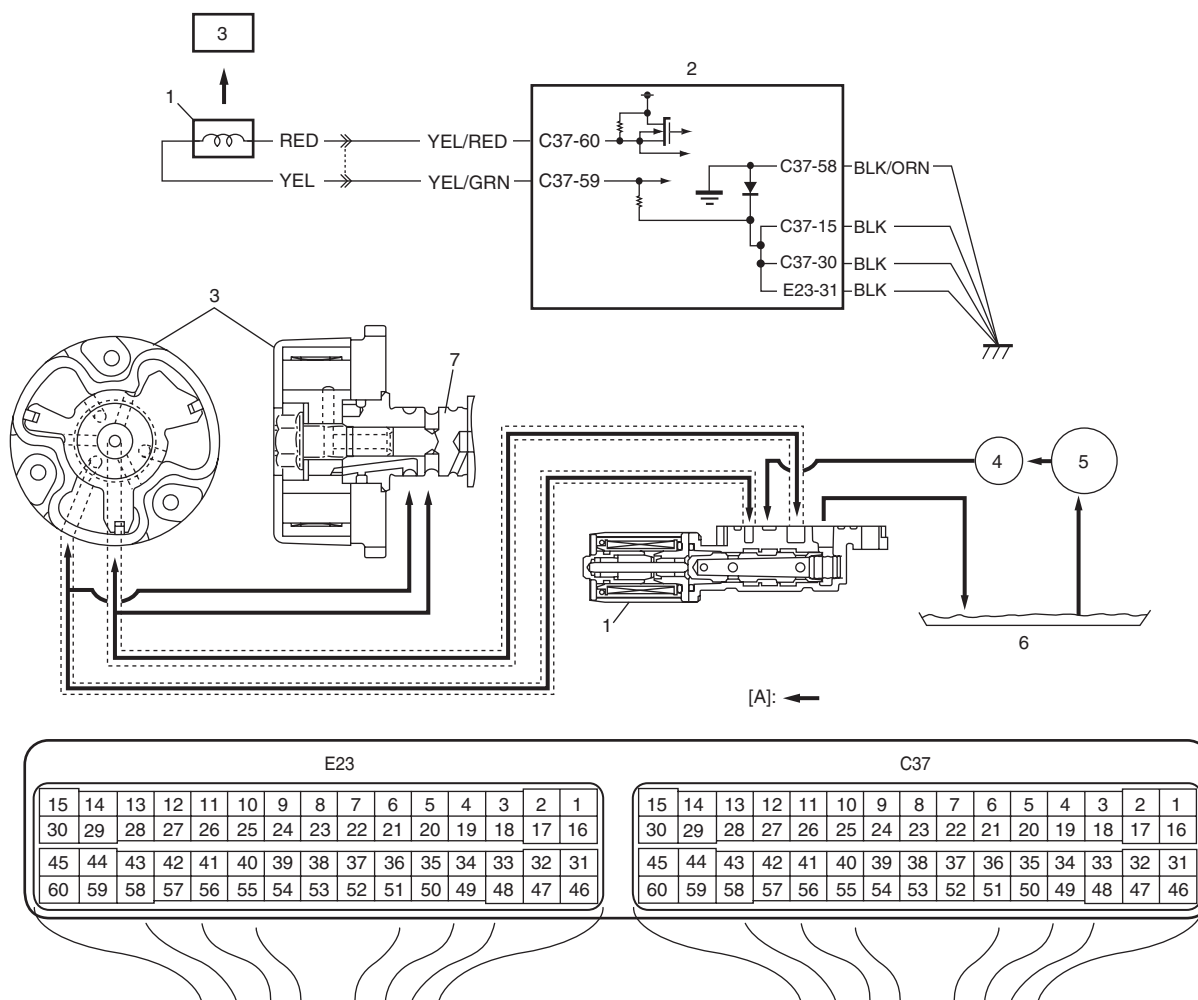
When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Start engine and recheck DTC of ECM and TCM (for A/T model) while engine running. <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to Step 2 of "Engine and Emission Control System Check", Step 2 of "A/T System Check in Section 5A".	Go to Step 2.
2	CAN communication line circuit check 1) Check CAN communication line circuit between combination meter and ECM, TCM (for A/T model) referring to Step 3 of "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)". <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If MIL still remains OFF, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair or replace CAN communication circuit.

DTC P0010: "A" Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit

S7RS0B1104013

System and Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110013-01

1A-50 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Circuit Description

Actual valve timing fails to become close to target advance level of each function although advance control function or retarded advance control function is at work.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Monitor signal of oil control valve is different from command signal. (Circuit open or short) (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Oil control valve• Oil control valve circuit• ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Clear DTC. Refer to "DTC Clearance".
- 2) Start engine and keep it at idle for 10 seconds.
- 3) Check DTC. Refer to "DTC Check".

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	Oil control valve electrical circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection at "C37-60" and "C37-59" terminals of ECM connector. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "C37-60" and "C37-59" terminals of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 10 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 8.
3	Oil control valve electrical circuit check <i>Was resistance more than 6.5 Ω in Step 2?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 7.
4	Oil control valve electrical circuit for power short check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "C37-60" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage below 1 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"RED", "YEL/RED", "YEL" or "YEL/GRN" wire is shorted to power supply circuit.
5	Oil control valve electrical circuit for ground short check 1) Disconnect connector from oil control valve with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-60" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"YEL/RED" wire is shorted to ground circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Oil control valve electrical circuit for ground short check 1) Measure resistance between "C37-59" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"YEL/GRN" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
7	Oil control valve electrical circuit for short check 1) Disconnect connector from oil control valve with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-60" and "C37-59" terminals of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"YEL/RED" wire is shorted to "YEL/GRN" wire.
8	Oil control valve electrical circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from oil control valve with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-60" terminal of ECM connector and "YEL/RED" wire terminal of oil control valve connector and between "C37-59" terminal of ECM connector and "YEL/GRN" wire terminal of oil control valve connector. <i>Is resistance below 1 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"YEL/RED" or "YEL/GRN" wire circuit is open or high resistance.
9	Oil control valve check Check oil control valve referring to "Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D". <i>Is resistance within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty oil control valve.

DTC P0011 / P0012: “A” Camshaft Position - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance / - Retarded

S7RS0B1104014

System Description

Actual value of advanced valve timing does not reach target value.
Valve timing is advanced although ECM command is most retarding.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Actual value of advanced valve timing does not reach target value, or valve timing is advanced although ECM command is most retarding. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oil control valve • Oil galleries of timing sprocket • Intake camshaft timing sprocket (Camshaft position control (VVT) actuator) • Oil control valve circuit • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure**▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Clear DTC. Refer to “DTC Clearance”.
- 2) Start engine and drive vehicle under usual driving condition for 5 minutes or longer until engine is warmed up to normal operating temperature.
- 3) Stop vehicle.
- 4) Run engine at idle speed for 1 minute.
- 5) Start vehicle and increase vehicle speed up to 80 km/h (50 mile/h).
- 6) Keep vehicle speed at 80 km/h (50 mile/h) for 1 minute or longer at 5th gear position or D range.
- 7) Decrease vehicle speed gradually.
- 8) Stop vehicle and turn OFF ignition switch.
- 9) Repeat Step 4) to 7) one time.
- 10) Stop vehicle.
- 11) Check DTC and pending DTC.

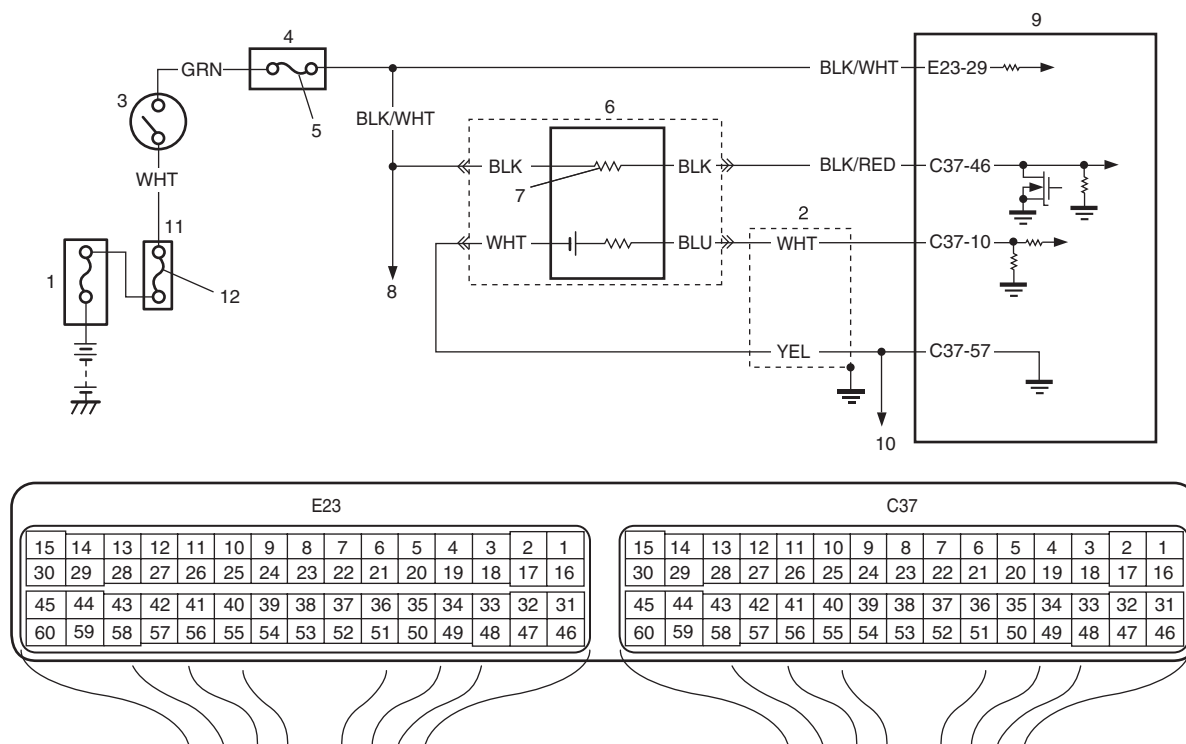
DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Is DTC P0010 detected together?	Go to “DTC P0010: “A” Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit”.	Go to Step 2.
2	Do you have SUZUKI scan tool?	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 5.
3	Camshaft position control check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC. 2) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature. 3) Select menu to DATA LIST. 4) Check that “VVT GAP” displayed on SUZUKI scan tool is 0 – 5°. Is it OK?	Go to Step 4.	Check valve timing referring to “Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation in Section 1D”. If OK, go to Step 5.
4	Camshaft position control check 1) Drive vehicle under following conditions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle speed at 80 km/h (50 mile/h). • Gear position at 5th or D range. 2) Check that “VVT GAP” displayed on SUZUKI scan tool is 0 – 5°. Is it OK?	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Go to Step 5.
5	Oil control circuit visual inspection 1) Remove cylinder head cover referring to “Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation in Section 1D”. 2) Check oil pressure leakage from oil control circuit. Is it in good condition?	Go to Step 6.	Repair or replace.
6	Oil control valve and oil gallery pipe check 1) Remove oil control valve referring to “Oil Control Valve Removal and Installation in Section 1D”. 2) Remove oil gallery pipe referring to “Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation in Section 1D”. 3) Check oil gallery pipe and oil control valve for clog or sludge. Are they in good condition?	Go to Step 7.	Clean oil control valve and oil gallery pipe. Replace oil control valve if a problem is not solved after cleaning oil control valve and oil gallery pipe.
7	Oil control valve electrical circuit check 1) Check that oil control valve circuit is in good condition referring to “DTC P0010: “A” Camshaft Position Actuator Circuit”. Is circuit in good condition?	Go to Step 8.	Repair circuit.
8	Oil control valve check 1) Check oil control valve referring to “Oil Control Valve Inspection in Section 1D”. Is it in good condition?	Replace camshaft timing sprocket.	Replace oil control valve.

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110006-03

1. Main fuse box	4. Junction block assembly	7. Heater	10. To HO2S-2
2. Shield wire	5. "IG COIL" fuse	8. To HO2S-2 heater	11. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
3. Ignition switch	6. HO2S-1	9. ECM	12. "IG ACC" fuse

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HO2S-1 heater voltage is more than specified value or lower than specified value for 5 seconds continuously. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HO2S-1 heater circuit HO2S-1 heater ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Run engine at idle speed for 1 min. or more.
- 5) Check DTC and pending DTC.

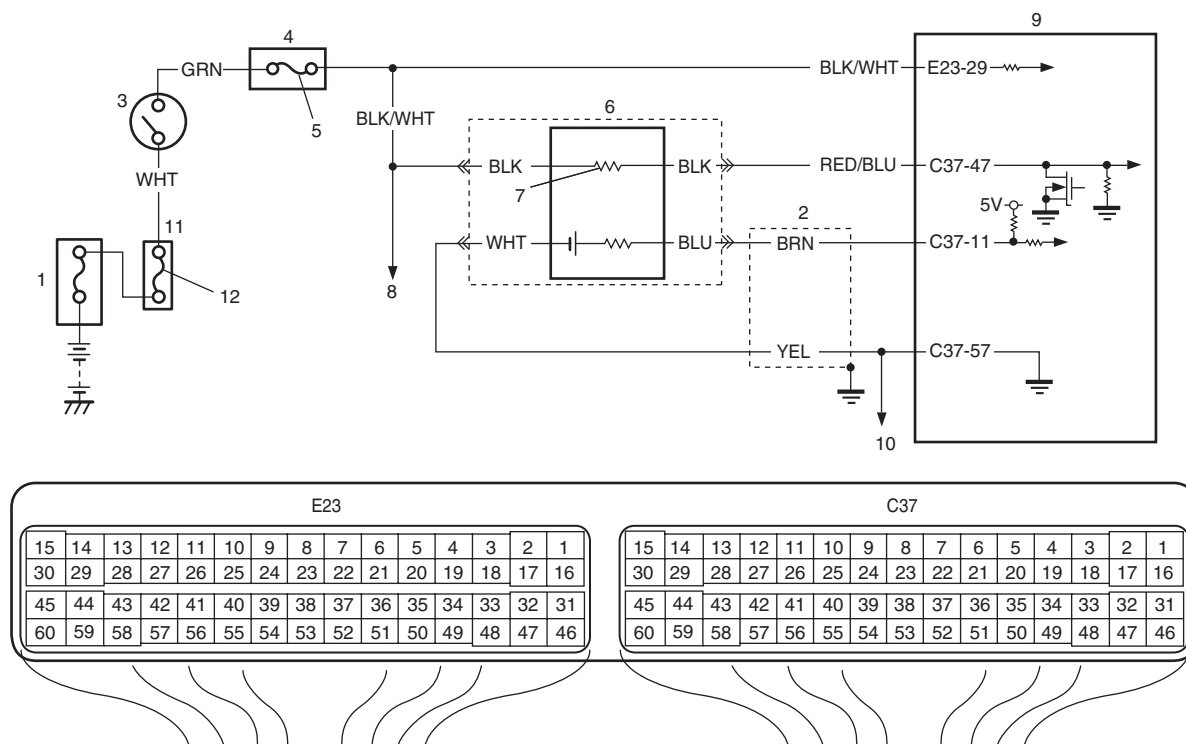
DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	HO2S-1 heater power circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HO2S-1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HO2S-1 at "BLK/WHT" and "BLK/RED" wire terminals. 3) If wire and connection are OK, measure voltage between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage over 10 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"BLK/WHT" wire is open circuit or shorted to ground circuit.
3	HO2S-1 heater power circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector and "E23-29" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BLK/WHT" wire is high resistance circuit.
4	HO2S-1 heater drive circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "C37-46" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"BLK/RED" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
5	HO2S-1 heater drive circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "C37-46" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BLK/RED" wire is shorted to power circuit.
6	HO2S-1 heater drive circuit check 1) Connect connector to HO2S-1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Measure voltage between "C37-46" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground with connector disconnected from ECM. <i>Is voltage over 10 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"BLK/RED" wire is open circuit.
7	HO2S-1 heater check 1) Disconnect HO2S-1 connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check HO2S-1 heater resistance referring to "HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Heater On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is resistance within specified value range?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Replace HO2S-1.
8	HO2S-1 heater power circuit check 1) Connect connector to HO2S-1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "E23-29" and "C37-46" terminals of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 12 Ω?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"BLK/WHT", "BLK/RED" and / or "BLK" wire is high resistance circuit.

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110007-01

1. Main fuse box	4. Junction block assembly	7. Heater	10. To HO2S-1
2. Shield wire	5. "IG COIL" fuse	8. To HO2S-1 heater	11. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
3. Ignition switch	6. HO2S-2	9. ECM	12. "IG ACC" fuse

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HO2S-2 heater voltage is more than specified value or less than specified value for 5 seconds continuously (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HO2S-2 heater • HO2S-2 heater circuit • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 5) Check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

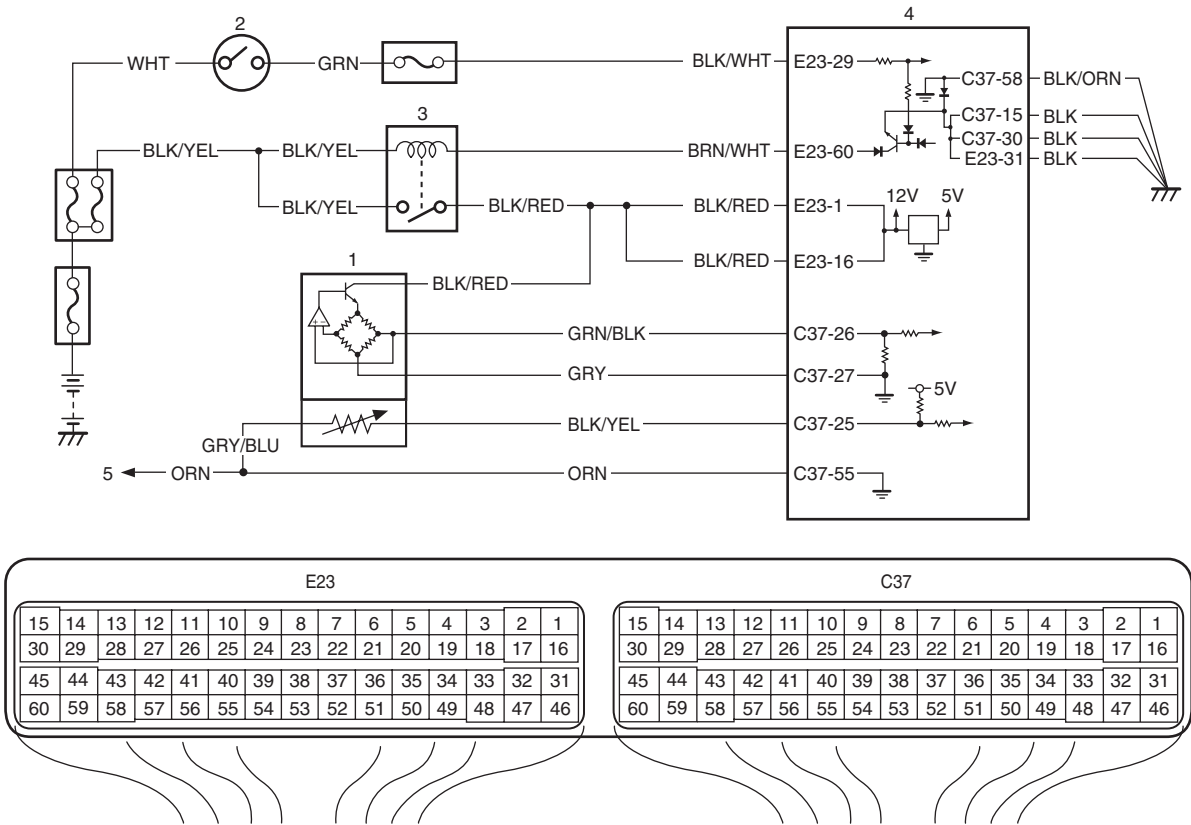
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	HO2S-2 heater power circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HO2S-2 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HO2S-2 at "BLK/WHT" and "RED/BLU" wire terminals. 3) If wire and connection are OK, measure voltage between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage over 10 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"BLK/WHT" wire is open circuit or shorted to ground circuit.
3	HO2S-2 heater power circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and "E23-29" terminal wire of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BLK/WHT" wire is high resistance circuit.
4	HO2S-2 heater drive circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "RED/BLU" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"RED/BLU" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
5	HO2S-2 heater drive circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "RED/BLU" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"RED/BLU" wire is shorted to power circuit.
6	HO2S-2 heater drive circuit check 1) Connect connector to HO2S-2 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Measure voltage between "C37-47" terminal of disconnected ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage over 10 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"RED/BLU" wire is open circuit.
7	HO2S-2 heater check 1) Disconnect HO2S-2 connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check HO2S-2 heater resistance referring to "HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Heater On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is resistance within specified value?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Replace HO2S-2.
8	HO2S-2 heater power circuit check 1) Connect connector to HO2S-2 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "E23-29" and "C37-47" terminals of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 30 Ω?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"RED/BLU" wire is high resistance circuit.

DTC P0101: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range / Performance

S7RS0B1104017

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110014-01

1. MAF and IAT sensor	3. Main relay	5. To other sensors
2. Ignition switch	4. ECM	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
<ul style="list-style-type: none">MAF volume is greater than 20 g/sec even if engine revolution is less than 900 rpm and intake manifold pressure is less than 40 kPa (5.80 psi) with TP less than 1.5°.MAF volume is lower than 10 g/sec even if engine revolution is more than 2500 rpm and intake manifold pressure is more than 60 kPa (8.70 psi) with TP more than 12°. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Air intake system (clog or leakage)MAF sensor circuitMAF sensorTP sensor and/or its circuitMAP sensor and/or its circuitECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine coolant temperature: 70°C (158°F) to 150°C (302°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature. (ECT approx. $90 - 95^{\circ}\text{C}$, $194 - 203^{\circ}\text{F}$)
- 4) Drive vehicle with engine speed: more than 2500 rpm for 1 min.
- 5) Increase vehicle speed to 80 km/h (45 mile/h) at 5th gear or D range.
- 6) Release accelerator pedal to decrease vehicle speed to 40 km/h (25 mile/h).
- 7) Stop vehicle and run it idle for 1 min.
- 8) Check DTC and pending DTC.

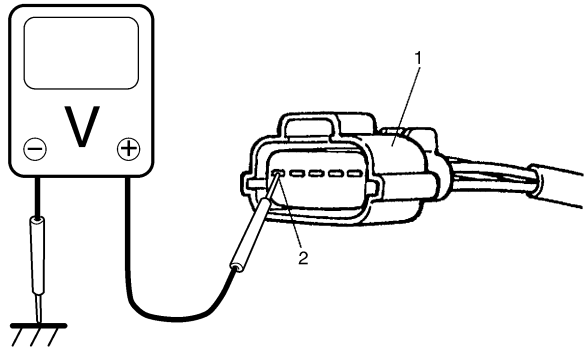
DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Visual inspection Check MAF sensor and air intake system for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Objects which block measuring duct and resistor of MAF sensor. • Other air flow which does not pass the MAF sensor. Are they in good condition?	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace.
3	MAF sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool. 2) Start engine and warm up to normal operation temperature. 3) Check MAF value using scan tool. (Refer to “Scan Tool Data” for normal value.) Is each value within specified range?	Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 4.

1A-60 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	MAF sensor output voltage check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Measure voltage between "C37-26" and "C37-27" terminals of ECM connector referring to "MAF and IAT Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is each value within specified range?</i>	Poor "C37-26" and/or "C37-27" terminal connection. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Go to Step 5.
5	MAF sensor power supply voltage check 1) Disconnect connector from MAF and IAT sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and "BLK/RED" wire terminal (2) of MAF and IAT sensor connector (1).  <small>I4RS0A110020-01</small> <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BLK/RED" wire is open circuit.
6	MAF sensor ground circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch, measure resistance between "GRY" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Go to Step 7.
7	Ground circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "C37-27" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"GRY" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	ECM grounds "E23-31", "C37-58", "C37-15" and/or "C37-30" circuit is open or high resistance. If wires are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
8	MAF sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "GRN/BLK" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"GRN/BLK" wire is shorted to other circuit.
9	MAF sensor signal circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch, measure resistance between "GRN/BLK" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 10.	"GRN/BLK" wire is shorted to ground circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
10	MAF sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "GRN/BLK" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and "C37-26" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 3 Ω?</i>	Faulty MAF and IAT sensor.	"GRN/BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
11	<i>Is DTC P2135 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC P2135: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A"/"B" (Main / Sub) Voltage Correlation".	Go to Step 12.
12	<i>Is DTC P0106 displayed?</i>	Go to "DTC P0106: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit Range / Performance".	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

DTC P0102: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input

S7RS0B1104018

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0101: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range / Performance".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
MAF sensor output voltage is less than 0.15 V for 0.5 seconds continuously (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open or short in MAF sensor circuit • MAF sensor • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	MAF sensor and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Start engine and check MAF value displayed on scan tool. (Refer to "Scan Tool Data" for normal value.) <i>Is normal value indicated?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".	Go to Step 3.

1A-62 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	MAF sensor power supply voltage check 1) Disconnect connector from MAF and IAT sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and "BLK/RED" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BLK/RED" wire is open circuit.
4	MAF sensor ground circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch, measure resistance between "GRY" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 5.
5	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-27" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"GRY" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	ECM grounds "E23-31", "C37-58", "C37-15" and/or "C37-30" circuit is open or high resistance. If wires are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	MAF sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "GRN/BLK" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"GRN/BLK" wire is shorted to other circuit.
7	MAF sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "GRN/BLK" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"GRN/BLK" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
8	MAF sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "GRN/BLK" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and "C37-26" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 3 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"GRN/BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
9	MAF sensor output signal check 1) Connect connectors to MAF and IAT sensor and ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "C37-26" and "C37-27" terminals of ECM connector referring to "MAF and IAT Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is each value within specified range?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty MAF and IAT sensor.

DTC P0103: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input

S7RS0B1104019

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0101: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range / Performance".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
MAF sensor output voltage is higher than 4.85 V for 0.5 seconds continuously. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open or short in MAF sensor circuit • MAF sensor • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	MAF sensor and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Start engine and check MAF value displayed on scan tool. (Refer to "Scan Tool Data" for normal value.) <i>Is normal value indicated?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".	Go to Step 3.
3	MAF sensor power supply voltage check 1) Disconnect connector from MAF and IAT sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and "BLK/RED" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BLK/RED" wire is open circuit.
4	MAF sensor ground circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch, measure resistance between "GRY" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 5.
5	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-27" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"GRY" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	ECM grounds "E23-31", "C37-58", "C37-15" and/or "C37-30" circuit are open or high resistance. If wires are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

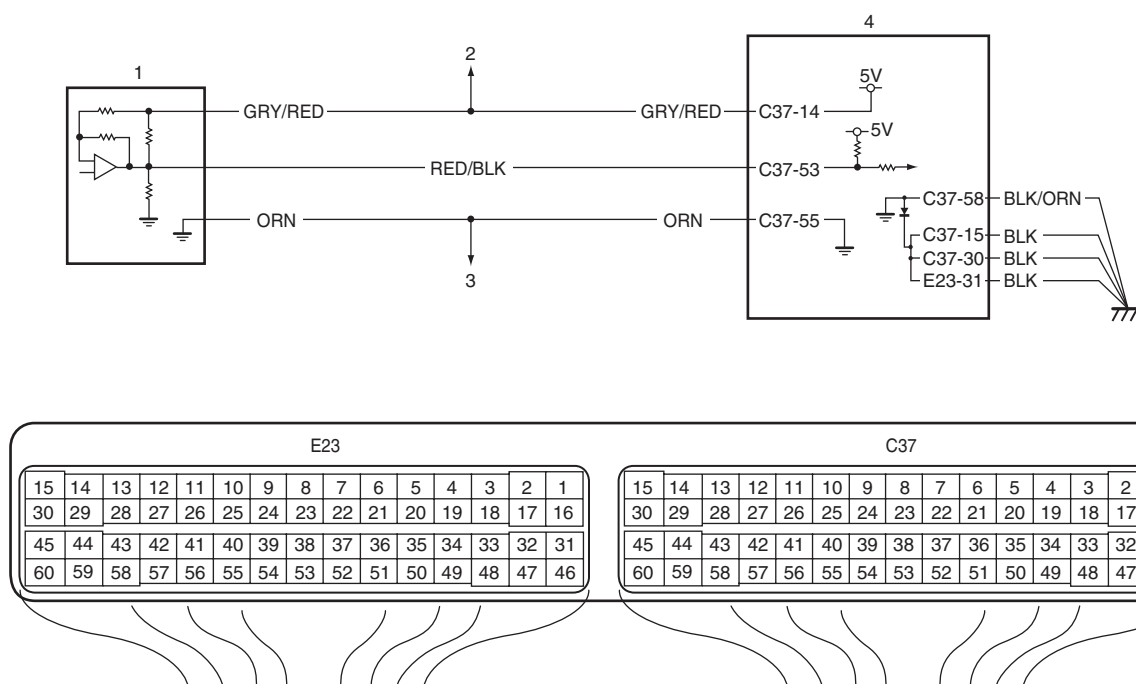
1A-64 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	MAF sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "GRY/BLK" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"GRY/BLK" wire is shorted to other circuit.
7	MAF sensor output signal check 1) Connect connector to MAF and IAT sensor and ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "C37-26" and "C37-27" terminal of ECM connector referring to "MAF and IAT Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is each value within specified range?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty MAF and IAT sensor.

DTC P0106: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit Range / Performance

S7RS0B1104020

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110008-02

1. Manifold absolute pressure sensor	3. To other sensors
2. To A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C)	4. ECM

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Difference between Max. manifold absolute pressure value and Min. manifold pressure value is less than 1.3 kPa (0.19 psi) when engine running at idle speed. Difference between barometric pressure value and manifold pressure value is less than 33.3 kPa (4.83 psi) for 5 sec. at 2000 r/mini. or more. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manifold absolute pressure sensor Manifold absolute pressure sensor vacuum passage Air intake system ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure**NOTE**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine coolant temperature: 70°C (158°F) to 150°C (302°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool and warm up engine completely.
- 3) Increase engine speed up to 2000 rpm or more for 10 seconds.
- 4) Run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 5) Check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	MAP sensor and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check DTC. Is there DTC P0107 or DTC P0108?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	MAP sensor output signal check 1) Check MAP sensor according to “MAP Sensor Inspection in Section 1C”. Is it in good condition?	Go to Step 4.	Faulty MAP sensor.
4	MAP sensor circuit check 1) Check MAP sensor circuit referring to Step 3 to 6 of “DTC P0107: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input” or Step 3 to 8 of “DTC P0108: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input”. Is circuit in good condition?	Go to Step 5.	Repair or replace.
5	Air intake system check 1) Check air intake system for clog or leak. Is it in good condition?	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair or replace.

DTC P0107: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input

S7RS0B1104021

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0106: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit Range / Performance"

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

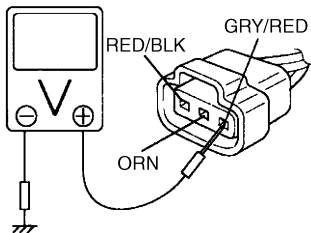
DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Manifold absolute pressure sensor output voltage is lower than specified value for specified time continuously. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manifold absolute pressure sensor circuit Manifold absolute pressure sensor A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C) ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	MAP sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check intake manifold pressure displayed on scan tool. Is it 0 kPa (0 in.Hg)?	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	MAP sensor power supply voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from MAP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of MAP sensor at "GRY/RED", "RED/BLK" and "ORN" wire terminals. 3) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and "GRY/RED" wire terminal of MAP sensor connector.  <p>I4RS0B110019-03</p> Is voltage 4 – 6 V?	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	MAP sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C) with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and "GRY/RED" wire terminal of MAP sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Faulty A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C).	"GRY/RED" wire is shorted to ground circuit. If wires are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
5	MAP sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "RED/BLK" wire terminal of MAP sensor connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 6.
6	MAP sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-53" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"RED/BLK" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
7	MAP sensor output signal check 1) Check MAP sensor according to "MAP Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty MAP sensor.

DTC P0108: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input

S7RS0B1104022

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0106: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit Range / Performance"

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Manifold absolute pressure sensor output voltage is higher than specified value for specified time continuously. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manifold absolute pressure sensor circuit Manifold absolute pressure sensor A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C) ECM

NOTE

 When DTC P0113 and P0118 are indicated together, it is possible that "ORN" wire circuit is open.

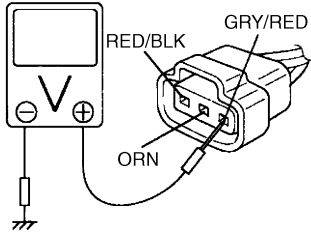
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

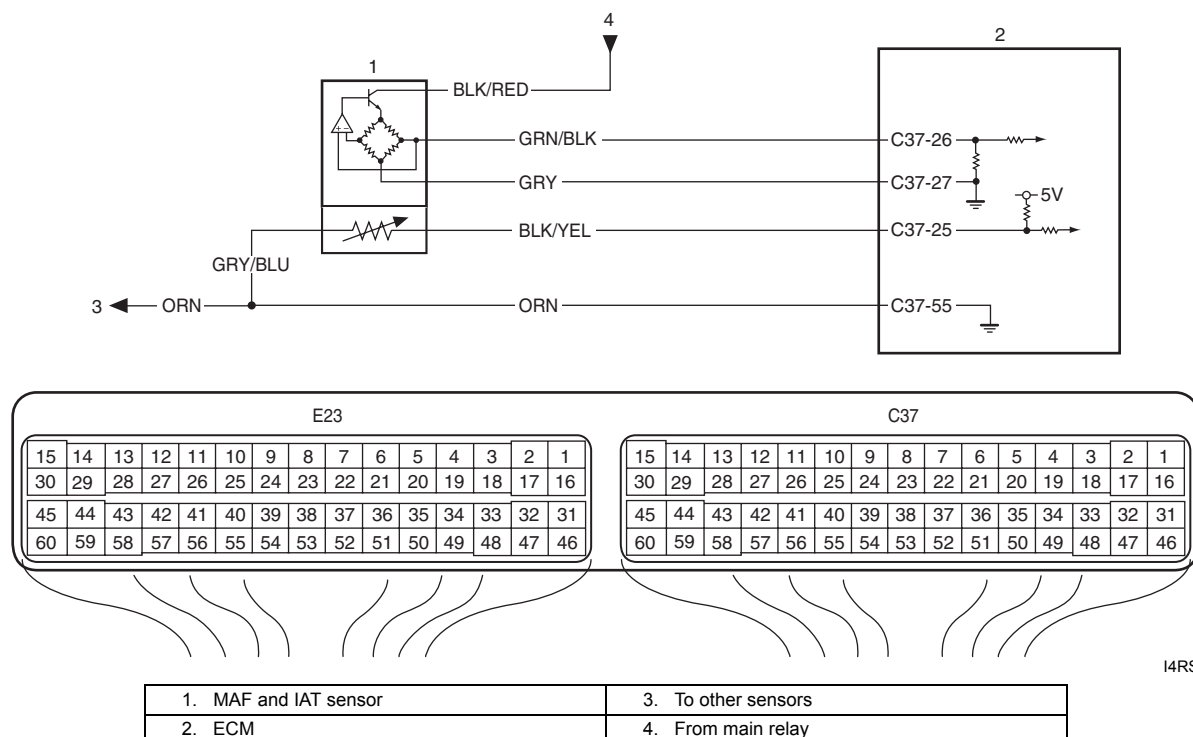
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	MAP sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON. 3) Check intake manifold pressure displayed on scan tool. Is it 127 kPa (37.5 in.Hg)?	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.
3	MAP sensor power supply voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from MAP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of MAP sensor at “GRY/RED”, “RED/BLK” and “ORN” wire terminals. 3) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and “GRY/RED” wire terminal of MAP sensor connector.  Is voltage 4 – 6 V?	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 4.
4	MAP sensor power supply circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C) with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and “GRY/RED” wire terminal of MAP sensor connector. Is voltage 4 – 6 V?	Faulty A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C).	“GRY/RED” wire is open or shorted to power circuit.
5	MAP sensor ground circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure resistance between “ORN” wire terminal of MAP sensor connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned OFF. Is resistance below 5 Ω ?	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 6.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Ground circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "C37-55" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"ORN" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	ECM grounds "E23-31", "C37-58", "C37-15" and/or "C37-30" circuit are open or high resistance. If wires are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
7	MAP sensor signal circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "RED/BLK" wire terminal of MAP sensor connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 8.
8	MAP sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "RED/BLK" wire terminal of MAP sensor connector and "C37-53" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 2 Ω?</i>	"RED/BLK" wire is shorted to power supply circuit.	"RED/BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
9	MAP sensor output signal check 1) Check MAP sensor according to "MAP Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty MAP sensor.

DTC P0111: Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range / Performance

S7RS0B1104023

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0B110018-01

1A-70 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Difference of maximum IAT minus minimum IAT is less than 0.3 °C (32.5 °F) while ECT is over 70 °C (158 °F) after 10 min from cold engine start (ECT is lower than 30°C (86 °F) at engine start). (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• High resistance circuit• MAF and IAT sensor• ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: –10 °C (14 °F) to 80 °C (176 °F)
- Intake air temperature: –10 °C (14 °F) to 70 °C (158 °F)
- Engine coolant temperature at engine start: less than 30 °C (86 °F)
- Engine coolant temperature: 70 °C (158 °F) to 150 °C (302 °F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

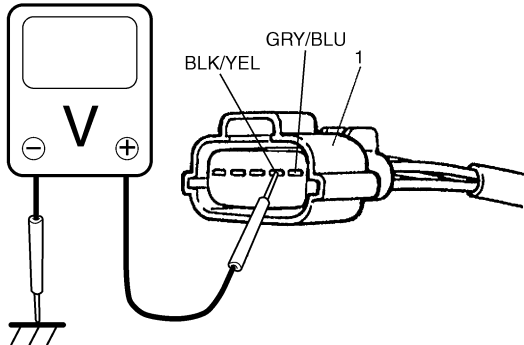
- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch, clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature. (ECT approx. 90 – 95 °C, 194 – 203 °F)
- 4) Run engine at idle speed for 10 min. or more.
- 5) Check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	IAT sensor and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 3) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool. <i>Is –40 °C (–40 °F) or 119 °C (246 °F) indicated?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect MAF and IAT sensor connector (1) with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to MAF and IAT sensor connector (1) at "BLK/YEL" wire terminal. 3) If OK, then with ignition switch turned ON, measure voltage between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and vehicle body ground.  <p>I4RS0B110020-01</p> <p><i>Is measured voltage applied to "BLK/YEL" wire terminal about 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 8.	Go to Step 4.
4	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-25" terminal. 4) If OK, then turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "C37-25" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is voltage about 4 – 6 V at terminal?</i></p>	"BLK/YEL" wire is open circuit. If wire and connection are OK, go to Step 5.	Go to Step 5.
5	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is resistance infinity?</i></p>	Go to Step 6.	"BLK/YEL" wire is shorted to ground or other circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 2) Measure voltage between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is voltage about 0 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 7.	"BLK/YEL" wire shorted to other circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
7	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure resistance between "C37-25" terminal of ECM connector and "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector with ignition switch turned OFF. <p><i>Is resistance below 3 Ω?</i></p>	Go to Step 8.	"BLK/YEL" wire is high resistance circuit.

1A-72 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
8	Ground circuit check 1) Connect connectors to ECM. 2) Check for proper connection of MAF and IAT sensor connector at "GRY/BLU" wire terminal. 3) Measure resistance between "GRY/BLU" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 10.	Go to Step 9.
9	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-55" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 3 Ω?</i>	"GRY/BLU" wire and/or "ORN" wire is open or high resistance circuit. Poor "C37-55" connection.	Faulty ECM ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
10	IAT sensor check 1) Check IAT sensor according to "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace MAF and IAT sensor.

DTC P0112: Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Low

S7RS0B1104024

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0111: Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range / Performance".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

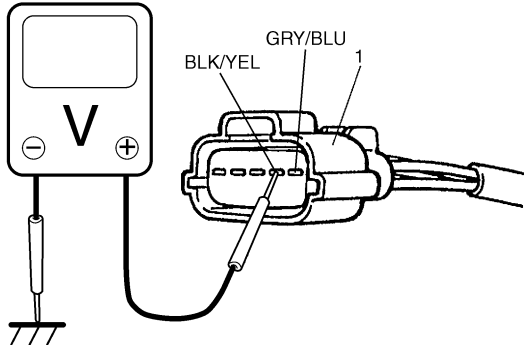
DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
IAT sensor output voltage is less than 0.15 V for 0.5 seconds continuously. (High intake air temperature (low voltage/low resistance)) (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IAT sensor circuit IAT sensor ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	IAT sensor and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool. Is 119 °C (246 °F) indicated?	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	ECM voltage check 1) Disconnect connector from MAF and IAT sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to MAF and IAT sensor at "BLK/YEL" and "GRY/BLU" wire terminals. 3) If OK, then turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector (1) and vehicle body ground.  I4RS0B110020-01 Is voltage about 4 – 6 V?	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.
4	IAT short circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. Is resistance infinity?	Go to Step 5.	"BLK/YEL" wire is shorted to ground circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
5	IAT short circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. Is voltage about 0 V?	Go to Step 6.	"BLK/YEL" wire is shorted to other circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	IAT sensor for performance check 1) Check IAT sensor according to "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". Is it in good condition?	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace MAF and IAT sensor.

DTC P0113: Intake Air Temperature 1 Sensor Circuit High**Wiring Diagram**

Refer to "DTC P0111: Intake Air Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit Range / Performance".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
IAT sensor output voltage is higher than 4.85 V for 0.5 seconds continuously. (Low intake air temperature (high voltage/high resistance)) (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IAT sensor circuit IAT sensor ECM

NOTE

When DTC P0108 and P0118 are indicated together, it is possible that "ORN" wire circuit is open.

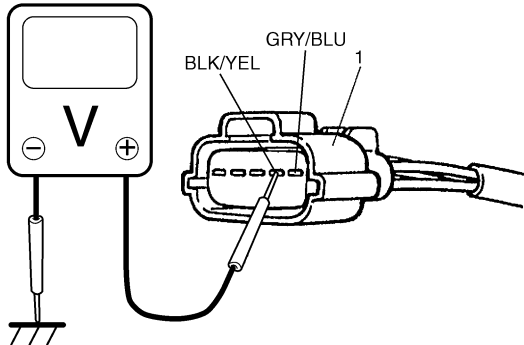
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	IAT sensor and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool. Is -40 °C (-40 °F) indicated?	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	IAT sensor voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from MAF and IAT sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to MAF and IAT sensor at "BLK/YEL" and "GRY/BLU" wire terminals. 3) If OK, then turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector (1) and vehicle body ground.  <p>I4RS0B110020-01</p> <p><i>Is voltage about 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 4.
4	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-25" terminal. 4) If OK, then turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "C37-25" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is voltage about 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	"BLK/YEL" wire is open circuit. If wire and connection are OK, go to Step 5.	Go to Step 5.
5	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Measure voltage between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is voltage about 0 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 6.	"BLK/YEL" wire is shorted to other circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure resistance between "C37-25" terminal of ECM connector and "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector with ignition switch turned OFF. <p><i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i></p>	Go to Step 7.	"BLK/YEL" wire is high resistance circuit.
7	Ground circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect connectors to ECM. 2) Measure resistance between "GRY/BLU" wire terminal of MAF and IAT sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned OFF. <p><i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i></p>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 8.

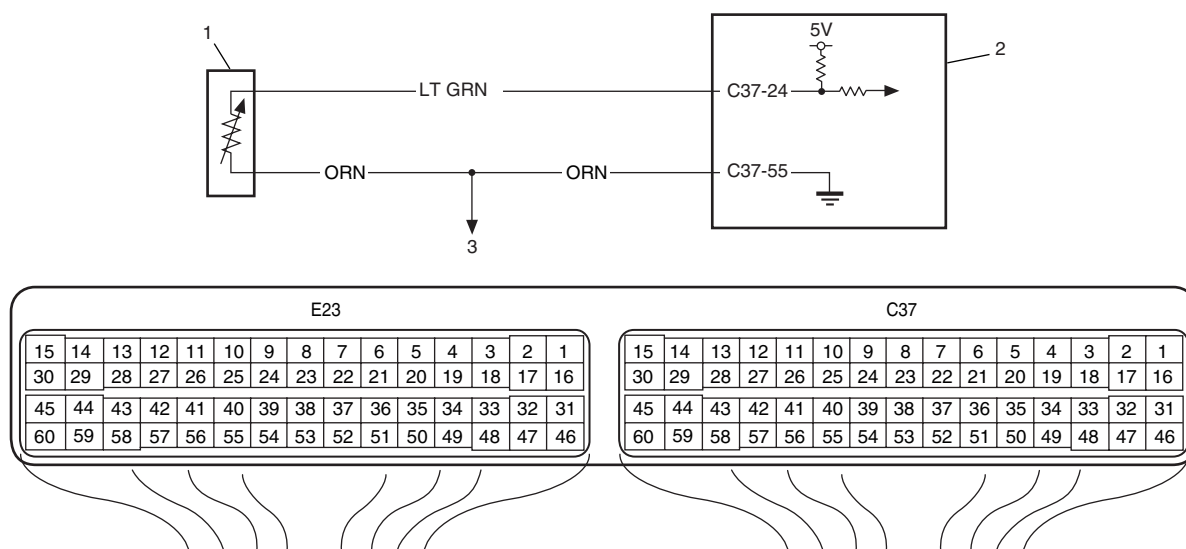
1A-76 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
8	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-55" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"GRY/BLU" wire and/or "ORN" wire is open circuit or high resistance circuit. Poor "C37-55" connection.	Faulty ECM ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
9	IAT sensor for performance check 1) Check IAT sensor according to "MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace MAF and IAT sensor.

DTC P0116: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Range / Performance

S7RS0B1104026

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0A110025-01

1. ECT sensor	2. ECM	3. To other sensors
---------------	--------	---------------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
ECT sensor values is less than -5°C , 23°F while engine is running under more than specified engine load (more than 1000 rpm) for 2 to 1116 min (depending on ECT at engine start) continuously from engine start. (*2 driving cycle detecting logic, monitoring once per driving cycle)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECT sensor ECT sensor circuit Thermostat ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch, clear DTC.
- 3) Start engine.
- 4) Drive vehicle at 40 mph (60 km/h) or higher for 20 min. or more.
- 5) Stop vehicle.
- 6) Check DTC and pending DTC.

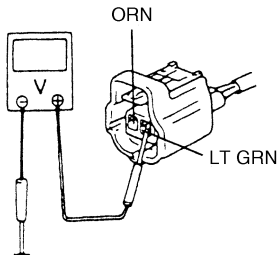
DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	DTC check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, install scan tool to DLC. 2) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC with scan tool. Is DTC P0118 displayed?	Go to “DTC P0118: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High”.	Go to Step 3.
3	Engine coolant temp. check 1) Turn ON ignition switch and check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool. 2) Warm up engine to normal operating temp. and check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool. Does engine coolant temp. vary more than 1°C (1°F) and rise higher than 70°C (158°F)?	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 4.
4	Thermostat check Is there a symptom due to thermostat remaining open (it takes a long time before vehicle heater becomes effective or before engine is warmed to normal operating temp., etc.)?	Check thermostat referring to “Thermostat Inspection in Section 1F”.	Go to Step 5.

1A-78 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
5	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect ECT sensor connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to ECT sensor connector at "ORN" and "LT GRN" wire terminals. 3) If OK, then with ignition switch ON, measure voltage between "LT GRN" wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and vehicle body ground.  <p style="text-align: right;">I2RH01110067-01</p> <p><i>Is measured voltage applied to "LT GRN" wire terminal about 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 6.
6	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-24" terminal. 4) If OK, then turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "C37-24" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is voltage about 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	"LT GRN" wire is open circuit. If wire and connection are OK, go to Step 7.	Go to Step 7.
7	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 3) Measure voltage between "LT GRN" wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and body ground. <p><i>Is voltage about 0 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 8.	"LT GRN" wire is shorted to other circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
8	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure resistance between "C37-24" terminal of ECM connector and "LT GRN" wire terminal of ECT sensor connector with ignition switch turned OFF. <p><i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i></p>	Go to Step 9.	"LT GRN" wire is high resistance circuit.
9	Ground circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect connectors to ECM. 2) Check for proper connection of ECT sensor connector at "ORN" wire terminal. 3) Measure resistance between "ORN" wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i></p>	Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 10.

Step	Action	Yes	No
10	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-55" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"ORN" wire is high resistance circuit. Poor "C37-55" connection.	Faulty ECM ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
11	ECT sensor check 1) Check ECT sensor according to "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace ECT sensor.

DTC P0117: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low

S7RS0B1104027

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0116: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Range / Performance"

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
ECT sensor output voltage is less than 0.15 V for 0.5 seconds continuously. (High engine coolant temperature (low voltage / low resistance)) (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECT sensor circuit ECT sensor ECM

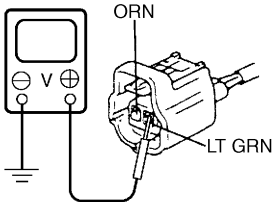
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	ECT sensor and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool. <i>Is 119 °C (246 °F) indicated?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.
3	ECM voltage check 1) Disconnect connector from ECT sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to ECT sensor at “LT GRN” and “ORN” wire terminals. 3) If OK, then turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between “LT GRN” wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and vehicle body ground.  I4RS0A110026-01 <i>Is voltage about 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.
4	ECT sensor short circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between “LT GRN” wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 5.	“LT GRN” wire is shorted to ground circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
5	ECT sensor short circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between “LT GRN” wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage about 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	“LT GRN” wire is shorted to other circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	ECT sensor for performance check 1) Check ECT sensor according to “ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace ECT sensor.

DTC P0118: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High**Wiring Diagram**

Refer to "DTC P0116: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Range / Performance".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
ECT sensor output voltage is higher than 4.85 V for 0.5 seconds continuously. (Low engine coolant temperature (high voltage/high resistance)) (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECT sensor circuit ECT sensor ECM

NOTE

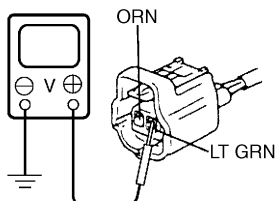
When DTC P0108 and P0113 are indicated together, it is possible that "ORN" wire circuit open.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec. or more.
- 4) Check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

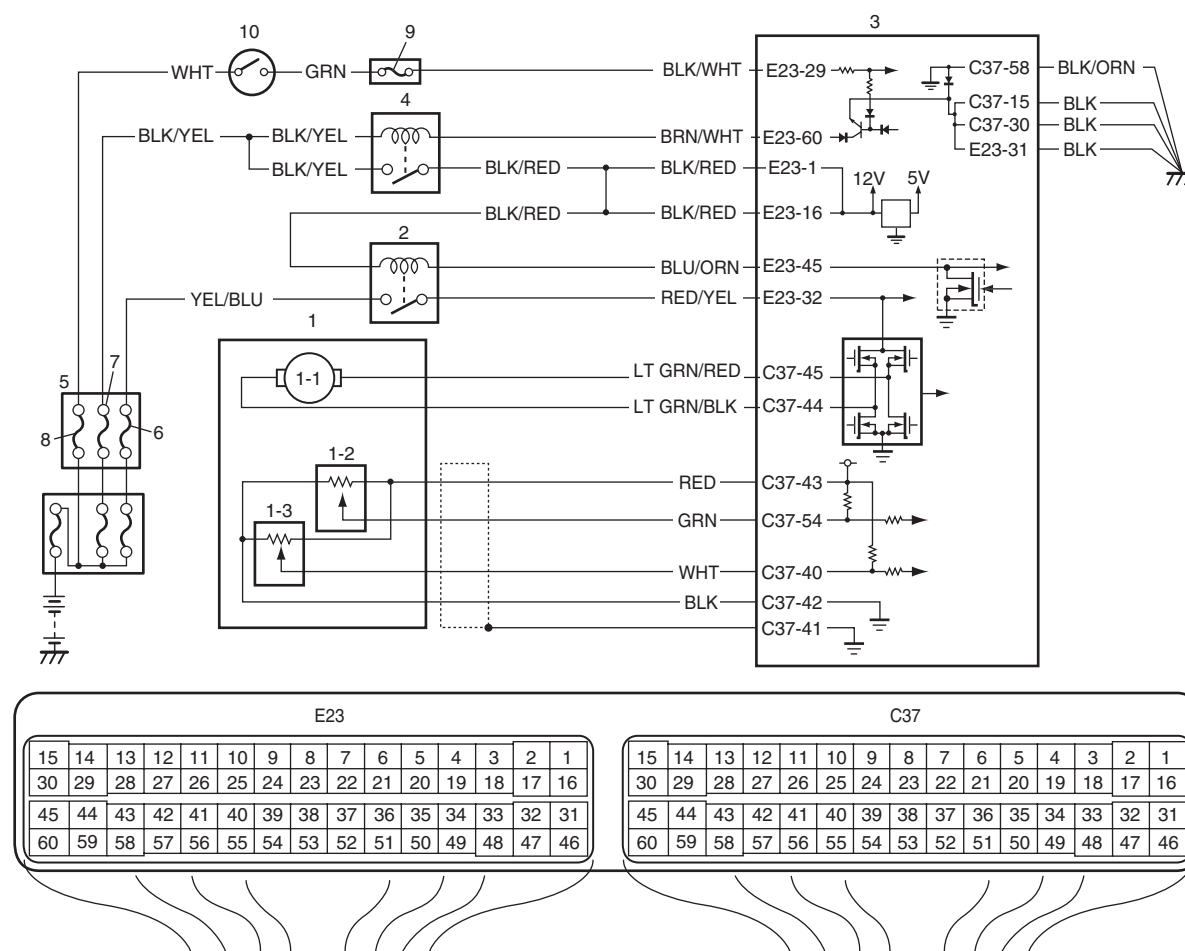
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	ECT sensor and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool. Is -40°C (-40°F) indicated?	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	ECT voltage check 1) Disconnect connector from ECT sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to ECT sensor at "LT GRN" and "ORN" wire terminals. 3) If OK, then turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "LT GRN" wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and vehicle body ground.  Is voltage about 4 – 6 V?	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.

1A-82 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	ECM voltage check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-24" terminal. 4) If OK, then turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "C37-24" wire terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage about 4 – 6 V?</i>	"LT GRN" wire is open circuit. If wire and connection are OK, go to Step 5.	Go to Step 5.
5	ECT sensor harness voltage check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Measure voltage between "LT GRN" wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage about 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"LT GRN" wire is shorted to other circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	ECT sensor harness resistance check 1) Measure resistance between "C37-24" terminal of ECM connector and "LT GRN" wire terminal of ECT sensor connector with ignition switch turn OFF. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"LT GRN" wire is high resistance circuit.
7	ECT sensor ground circuit check 1) Connect connectors to ECM. 2) Check for proper connection of ECT sensor connector at "ORN" wire terminal. 3) Measure resistance between "ORN" wire terminal of ECT sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 8.
8	ECT sensor ground circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "C37-55" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"ORN" wire is open circuit or high resistance circuit. Poor "C37-55" connection.	Faulty ECM ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
9	ECT sensor for performance check 1) Check ECT sensor according to "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace ECT sensor.

DTC P0122: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch “A” (Main) Circuit Low

S7RS0B1104029

Wiring Diagram

I6RS0C110015-01

1. Electric throttle body assembly	3. ECM	8. “IG ACC” fuse
1-1. Throttle actuator	4. Main relay	9. “IG COIL” fuse
1-2. TP sensor (main)	5. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	10. Ignition switch
1-3. TP sensor (sub)	6. “TH MOT” fuse	
2. Throttle actuator control relay	7. “FI” fuse	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Output voltage of TP sensor (main) is less than specified value for specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TP sensor (main) circuit Electric throttle body assembly ECM

NOTE

When DTC P0122 and P0222 are indicated together, it is possible that “RED” wire open circuit.

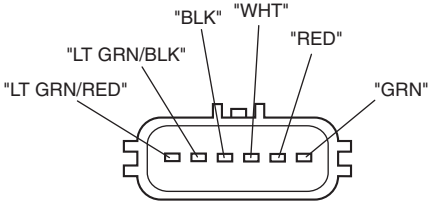
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	TP sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check “TP Sensor 1 Volt” displayed on scan tool when accelerator pedal is idle position and fully depressed. <p>Is displayed TP sensor value as described voltage in “Scan Tool Data.”?</p>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from electric throttle body with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to electric throttle body at “RED”, “GRN” and “BLK” wire terminals.  <p>I4RS0B110022-02</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) If OK, measure voltage between “RED” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</p>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.
4	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at “C37-43” terminal. 4) If OK, measure voltage between “C37-43” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</p>	“RED” wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Go to Step 5.
5	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between “C37-43” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <p>Is resistance infinity?</p>	Substitute a known-good ECM and check.	“RED” wire is shorted to ground circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between “GRN” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 7.
7	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at “C37-54” and “C37-42” terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between “GRN” and “BLK” wire terminals of electric throttle body connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 8.	“GRN” wire is shorted to “BLK” wire.
8	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between “GRN” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	“GRN” wire is shorted to ground circuit.
9	Electric throttle body check 1) Check TP sensor referring to “Throttle Position Sensor Performance Check” under “Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric throttle body.

DTC P0123: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch “A” (Main) Circuit High

S7RS0B1104030

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “DTC P0122: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch “A” (Main) Circuit Low”.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Output voltage of TP sensor (main) is more than specified value for specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TP sensor (main) circuit Electric throttle body assembly ECM

NOTE

When DTC P0123 and P0223 are indicated together, it is possible that “RED” wire shorted to power circuit and/or “BLK” wire open.

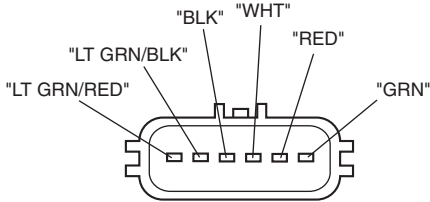
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

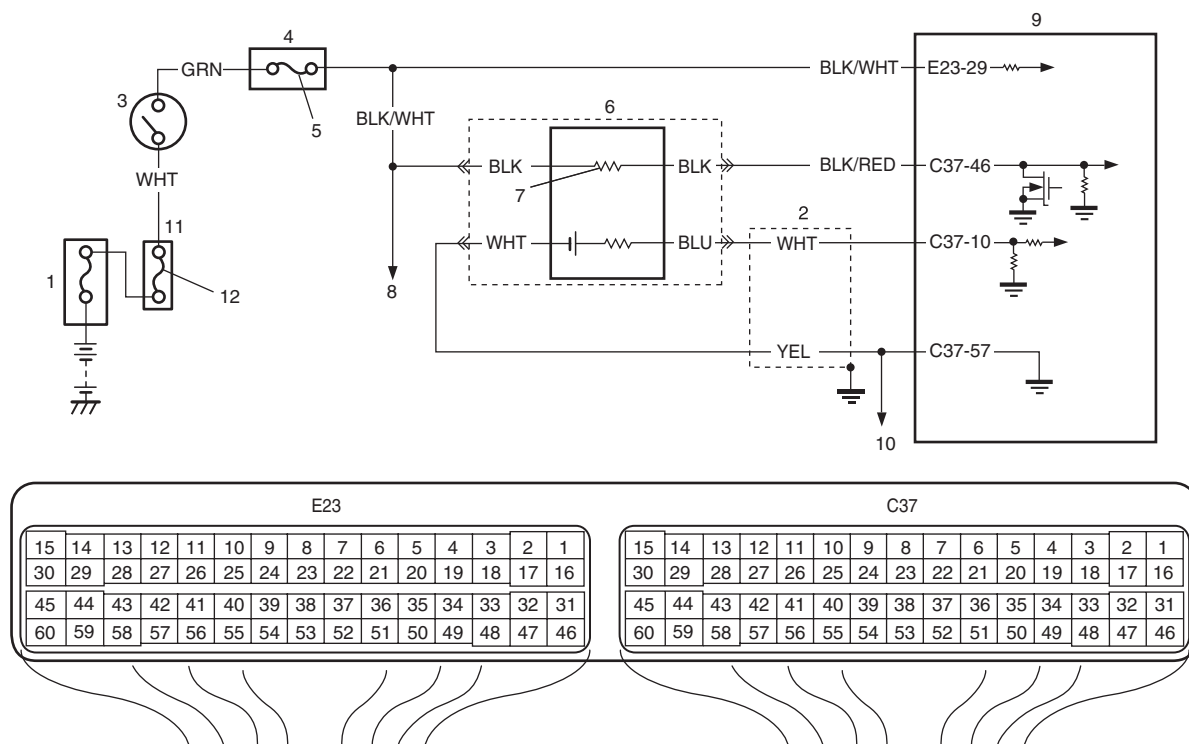
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	TP sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check “TP Sensor 1 Volt” displayed on scan tool when accelerator pedal is idle position and fully depressed. <p>Is displayed TP sensor value as described voltage in “Scan Tool Data”?</p>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from electric throttle body with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to electric throttle body at “RED”, “GRN” and “BLK” wire terminals.  <p>I4RS0B110022-02</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) If OK, measure voltage between “RED” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</p>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 4.
4	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at “C37-43” terminal. 3) Measured voltage between “C37-43” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is voltage 0 V?</p>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	“RED” wire is shorted to power circuit.
5	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure voltage between “GRN” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</p>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 6.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Wire harness check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-43" and "C37-54" terminals. 4) If OK, measure voltage between "C37-54" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 -6 V?</i>	"GRN" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Go to Step 7.
7	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "GRN" and "RED" wire terminals of electric throttle body connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"GRN" wire is shorted to "RED" wire.
8	Wire harness check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "C37-54" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"GRN" wire is shorted to power circuit.
9	Ground circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Measure resistance between "BLK" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 10.
10	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-42" terminal. 3) Measure resistance between "C37-42" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Faulty ECM ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
11	Electric throttle body check 1) Check TP sensor referring to "Throttle Position Sensor Performance Check" under "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric throttle body.

DTC P0131 / P0132: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-1)

S7RS0B1104031

Wiring Diagram

I6RS0C110006-03

1. Main fuse box	4. Junction block assembly	7. Heater	10. To HO2S-2
2. Shield wire	5. "IG COIL" fuse	8. To HO2S-2 heater	11. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
3. Ignition switch	6. HO2S-1	9. ECM	12. "IG ACC" fuse

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC P0131: Maximum HO2S voltage is less than 0.6 V (*2 driving cycle detection logic, monitoring once per driving cycle) DTC P0132: Minimum HO2S voltage is 0.3 V or more (*2 driving cycle detection logic, monitoring once per driving cycle)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HO2S-1 circuit • HO2S-1 • Fuel system • ECM • Fuel shortage • Exhaust system • Air intake system

DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine coolant temperature: 70°C (158°F) to 150°C (302°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Drive vehicle at 40 mph (60 km/h) or higher. (engine speed: 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 6 min. or more. (Throttle valve opening is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting (with fuel cut for 3 sec. or more) and then stop vehicle.
- 7) Check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Is there DTC(s) other than HO2S-1?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	HO2S-1 signal check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature and keep it at 2000 r/min. for 60 sec. 3) Repeat racing engine (Repeat depressing accelerator pedal 5 to 6 times continuously to enrich A/F mixture and take foot off from pedal to enlean it). <i>Does HO2S-1 output voltage deflect between below 0.3 V and over 0.6 V repeatedly?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”. If check result is OK, go to Step 9.	Go to Step 4.

1A-90 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	HO2S-1 ground check 1) Disconnect connector from HO2S-1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HO2S-1 connector at "BLK/RED", "WHT", "BLK/WHT" and "YEL" wire terminals. 3) If connections are OK, measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector and engine ground. <i>Is measured resistance less than 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"YEL" wire is open or high resistance circuit. Poor "C37-57" terminal connection. Faulty ECM ground. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
5	Wire circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector and "C37-10" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance less than 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"WHT" wire is high resistance circuit or open circuit. Poor "C37-10" terminal connection. Faulty ECM ground. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turn OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"WHT" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
7	HO2S-1 signal circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"WHT" wire is shorted to other circuit.
8	HO2S-1 heater circuit check 1) Check HO2S-1 heater circuit referring to "DTC P0031 / P0032: HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low / High (Sensor-1)". <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Repair HO2S-1 circuit.
9	Exhaust system check 1) Check exhaust system for exhaust gas leakage. <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 4 in "DTC P0171 / P0172: Fuel System Too Lean / Rich". If it is in good condition, go to Step 10.	Repair leakage of exhaust system.
10	Air intake system check 1) Check air intake system for clog or leak. <i>Is it OK?</i>	Check HO2S-1 referring to "HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Heater On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If it is in good condition, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair or replace air intake system.

DTC P0133: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Slow Response (Sensor-1)

S7RS0B1104032

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Response time (time to change from lean to rich or from rich to lean) of HO2S-1 output voltage is about 1 sec. at minimum or average time of 1 cycle is 5 sec. at minimum. (*2 driving cycle detection logic, monitoring once per driving cycle)	Heated oxygen sensor-1

DTC Confirmation Procedure**▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine coolant temperature: 70°C (158°F) to 150°C (302°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Drive vehicle at 40 mph (60 km/h) or higher. (engine speed: 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 6 min. or more. (Throttle valve opening is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting (with fuel cut for 3 sec. or more) and then stop vehicle.
- 7) Check if DTC and pending DTC exist by using scan tool. If not, check if oxygen sensor monitoring test has been completed by using scan tool. If not in both of above checks (i.e., no DTC and pending DTC and oxygen sensor monitoring test not completed), check vehicle condition (environmental) and repeat Step 3) through 6).

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Is there DTC(s) other than HO2S-1 (DTC P0133)?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Replace HO2S-1.

DTC P0134: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit No Activity Detected (Sensor-1)

S7RS0B1104033

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0131 / P0132: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-1)"

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HO2S voltage is higher than 0.6 V for more than 1 min continuously after warming up engine or HO2S voltage is lower than 0.3 V for more than 1 min continuously after warming up engine. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HO2S-1 • HO2S-1 circuit • Exhaust gas leakage • ECM • Air intake system

DTC Confirmation Procedure**▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine Coolant temperature: 70°C (158°F) to 150°C (302°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Drive vehicle at 40 mph (60 km/h) or higher. (engine speed: 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 6 min. or more. (Throttle valve opening is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting (with fuel cut for 3 sec. or more) and then stop vehicle.
- 7) Check if DTC and pending DTC exist by using scan tool. If not, check if oxygen sensor monitoring test has been completed by using scan tool. If not in both of above checks (i.e., no DTC and pending DTC and oxygen sensor monitoring test not completed), check vehicle condition (environmental) and repeat Step 3) through 6).

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

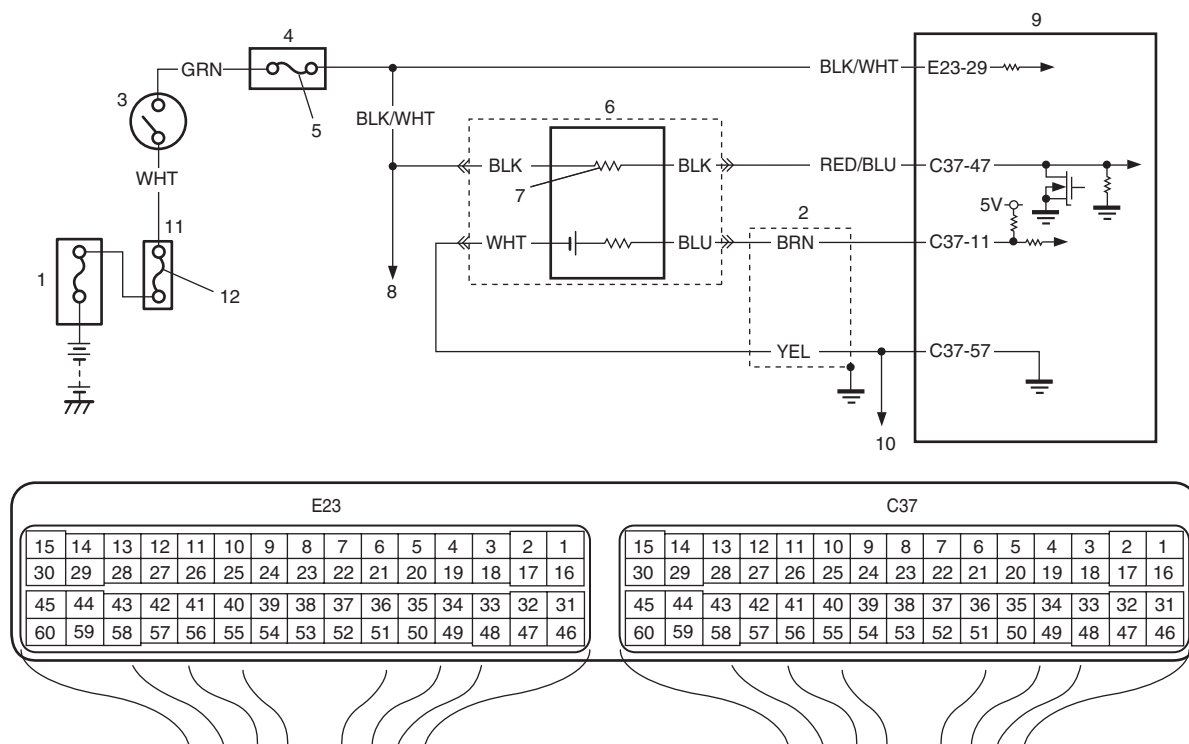
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	HO2S-1 output voltage check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature and keep it at 2000 r/min. for 60 sec. 3) Repeat racing engine (Repeat depressing accelerator pedal 5 to 6 times continuously to enrich A/F mixture and take foot off from pedal to enlean it) and check HO2S output voltages displayed on scan tool. <i>Is over 0.6 V and below 0.3 V indicated?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If check result is OK, go to Step 3.	Go to Step 3.
3	HO2S-1 ground check 1) Disconnect connector from HO2S-1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HO2S-1 at "BLK/RED", "WHT", "BLK/WHT" and "YEL" wire terminals. 3) If wire and connection are OK, measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance less than 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"YEL" wire is open or high resistance circuit. Poor "C37-57" terminal connection. Faulty ECM ground. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
4	Wire circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector and "C37-10" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance less than 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"WHT" wire is high resistance circuit or open circuit. Poor "C37-10" terminal connection of ECM connector. Faulty ECM ground. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
5	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"WHT" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
6	HO2S-1 heater circuit check 1) Check HO2S-1 heater circuit referring to "DTC P0031 / P0032: HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low / High (Sensor-1)". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair HO2S-1 circuit.
7	Exhaust system check 1) Check exhaust system for exhaust gas leakage. <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 4 in "DTC P0171 / P0172: Fuel System Too Lean / Rich". If it is in good condition, go to Step 8.	Repair leakage of exhaust system.
8	Air intake system check 1) Check air intake system for clog or leak. <i>Is it OK?</i>	Check HO2S-1 referring to "HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Heater On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If it is in good condition, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair or replace air intake system.

DTC P0137 / P0138: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-2)

S7RS0B1104034

Wiring Diagram

I6RS0C110007-01

1. Main fuse box	4. Junction block assembly	7. Heater	10. To HO2S-1
2. Shield wire	5. "IG COIL" fuse	8. To HO2S-1 heater	11. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
3. Ignition switch	6. HO2S-2	9. ECM	12. "IG ACC" fuse

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC P0137: HO2S-2 voltage is lower than 0.4 V while engine is idling after driving with high engine load (high speed) for specified time. And HO2S-2 max. voltage minus HO2S-2 min. voltage is less than 0.1 V for 40 sec continuously. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HO2S-2 • HO2S-2 circuit • Fuel system • ECM • Fuel shortage • Exhaust system • Air intake system
DTC P0138: HO2S-2 voltage is higher than 0.95 V while engine is idling after driving with high engine load (high speed) for specified time. And HO2S-2 max. voltage minus HO2S-2 min. voltage is less than 0.1 V for 40 sec continuously. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	

DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine Coolant temperature: 70°C (158°F) to 150°C (302°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 70 – 80 km/h (43 – 50 mile/h) at 5th gear or D range.
- 5) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting (with fuel cut for 4 sec. or more), then stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 60 sec. or more.
- 6) Repeat Step 4).
- 7) Keep above vehicle speed for 8 min. or more. (Throttle valve opening is kept constant in this step.)
- 8) Repeat Step 5).
- 9) Check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Is there DTC(s) other than fuel system (DTC P0171 / P0172) and HO2S-2 (DTC P0140)?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	HO2S-2 and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature and keep it at 2000 r/min. for 60 sec. 3) Repeat racing engine (Repeat depressing accelerator pedal 5 to 6 times continuously to enrich A/F mixture and take foot off from pedal to enlean it). <p>Does HO2S-2 output voltage indicate deflection between over 0.35 V and below 0.25 V?</p>	Go to “DTC P0171 / P0172: Fuel System Too Lean / Rich”.	Go to Step 4.

1A-96 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	HO2S-2 ground check 1) Disconnect connector from HO2S-2 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HO2S-2 connector at "RED/BLU", "BRN", "YEL" and "BLK/WHT" wire terminals. 3) If connections are OK, measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance less than 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"YEL" wire is open or high resistance circuit. Poor "C37-57" terminal connection. Faulty ECM ground. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
5	Wire circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Measure resistance between "BRN" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and "C37-11" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance less than 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BRN" wire is high resistance circuit or open circuit. Poor "C37-11" terminal connection. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "BRN" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"BRN" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
7	HO2S-2 signal circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "BRN" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"BRN" wire is shorted to other circuit.
8	HO2S-2 heater circuit check 1) Check HO2S-2 heater circuit referring to "DTC P0037 / P0038: HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low / High (Sensor-2)". <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Repair HO2S-2 circuit.
9	Exhaust system check 1) Check exhaust system for exhaust gas leakage. <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 4 in "DTC P0171 / P0172: Fuel System Too Lean / Rich". If it is in good condition, go to Step 10.	Repair leakage of exhaust system.
10	Air intake system check 1) Check air intake system for clog or leak. <i>Is it OK?</i>	Check HO2S-2 referring to "HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Heater On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If it is in good condition, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair or replace air intake system.

DTC P0140: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit No Activity Detected (Sensor-2)

S7RS0B1104035

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0137 / P0138: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-2)"

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HO2S-2 voltage is higher than specified value after warming up engine (circuit open). (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HO2S-2 • HO2S-2 circuit • ECM • Exhaust gas leakage • Air intake system

DTC Confirmation Procedure**▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 60 – 80 km/h (37 – 50 mile/h) at 5th gear or D range.
- 5) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting (with fuel cut for 4 sec. or more), then stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 60 sec. or more.
- 6) Check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	HO2S-2 ground check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from HO2S-2 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HO2S-2 connector at "RED/BLU", "BRN", "YEL" and "BLK/WHT" wire terminals. 3) If connections are OK, measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and engine ground. <p>Is resistance less than 5 Ω?</p>	Go to Step 3.	<p>"YEL" wire is open or high resistance circuit. Poor "C37-57" terminal connection. Faulty ECM ground.</p> <p>If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.</p>

1A-98 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Wire circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Measure resistance between "BRN" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and "C37-11" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance less than 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BRN" wire is high resistance circuit or open circuit. Poor "C37-11" terminal connection. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
4	HO2S-2 signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "BRN" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"BRN" wire is shorted to other circuit.
5	HO2S-2 heater circuit check 1) Check HO2S-2 heater circuit referring to "DTC P0037 / P0038: HO2S Heater Control Circuit Low / High (Sensor-2)". <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair HO2S-2 circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	HO2S-2 check 1) Check HO2S-2 referring to "HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Heater On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace HO2S-2.

DTC P0171 / P0172: Fuel System Too Lean / Rich

S7RS0B1104036

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC P0171: Total fuel trim is higher than 35% or short term fuel trim is higher than 20% for more than 1 min. continuously. (2 driving cycle detection logic) DTC P0172: Total fuel trim is lower than -35% or short term fuel trim is lower than -20% for more than 1 min. continuously. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vacuum leakage • Exhaust gas leakage • Fuel pressure out of specification • Fuel injector malfunction • Heated oxygen sensor-1 malfunction • MAF sensor malfunction • ECT sensor malfunction

DTC Confirmation Procedure**⚠ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10 °C (14 °F) to 80 °C (176 °F)
- Intake air temperature: -10 °C (14 °F) to 70 °C (158 °F)
- Engine coolant temperature: 40 °C (104 °F) to 120 °C (248 °F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and print Freeze Frame Data or write them down using scan tool.
- 3) Clear DTC using scan tool.
- 4) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 5) Operate vehicle with condition as noted freeze frame data for 5 min.
- 6) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	Is there DTC(s) other than fuel system (DTC P0171 / P0172)?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Intake system and exhaust system for leakage check Are intake system and exhaust system in good condition?	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace defective part.
4	Fuel pressure check 1) Check fuel pressure referring to "Fuel Pressure Check". Is check result satisfactory?	Go to Step 5.	Repair or replace defective part.
5	Fuel injectors and its circuit check 1) Check fuel injectors referring to "Fuel Injector Inspection in Section 1G". Is check result satisfactory?	Go to Step 6.	Faulty injector(s) or its circuit.
6	Visual inspection 1) Check MAF sensor and air intake system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Objects which block measuring duct and resistor of MAF sensor. • Other air flow which does not pass MAF sensor. Are they in good condition?	Go to Step 7.	Repair or replace defective part.
7	MAF sensor for performance check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, install scan tool. 2) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature. 3) Check MAF value using scan tool (Refer to "Scan Tool Data" for normal value.). Is each value within specified range?	Go to Step 8.	Go to "DTC P0101: Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Range / Performance".
8	ECT sensor for performance check 1) Check ECT sensor referring to Step 3 and 4 of "DTC P0118: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High". Is check result satisfactory?	Go to Step 9.	Faulty ECT sensor or its circuit.

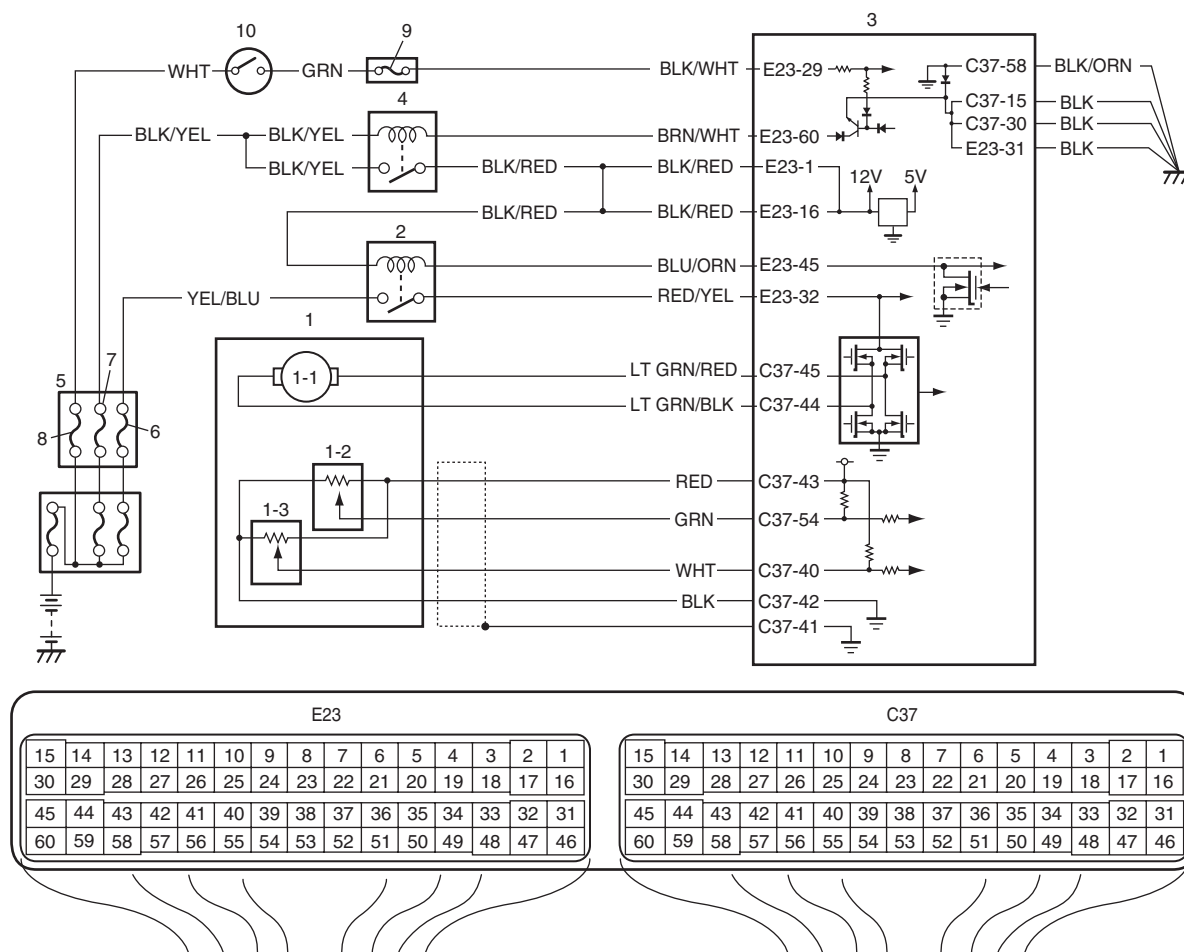
1A-100 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
9	HO2S-1 for performance check 1) Check HO2S-1 referring to Step 3 of "DTC P0131 / P0132: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-1)". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty HO2S-1 or its circuit.

DTC P0222: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" (Sub) Circuit Low

S7RS0B1104037

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110015-01

1. Electric throttle body assembly	3. ECM	8. "IG ACC" fuse
1-1. Throttle actuator	4. Main relay	9. "IG COIL" fuse
1-2. TP sensor (main)	5. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	10. Ignition switch
1-3. TP sensor (sub)	6. "TH MOT" fuse	
2. Throttle actuator control relay	7. "FI" fuse	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Output voltage of throttle position sensor (sub) is less than specified value for specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throttle position sensor (sub) circuit Electric throttle body assembly ECM

NOTE

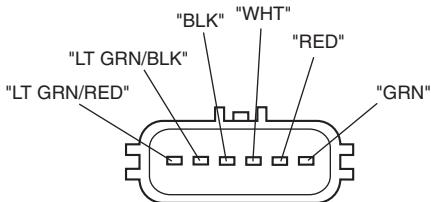
When DTC P0122 and P0222 are indicated together, it is possible that "RED" wire open circuit.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	TP sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check "TP Sensor 2 Volt" displayed on scan tool when accelerator pedal is idle position and fully depressed. <p>Is displayed TP sensor value as described voltage in "Scan Tool Data"?</p>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from electric throttle body with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to electric throttle body at "RED", "WHT" and "BLK" wire terminals.  <p>I4RS0B110022-02</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) If OK, measure voltage between "RED" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</p>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.

1A-102 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	ECM voltage check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-43" terminal. 4) If OK, measure voltage between "C37-43" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	"RED" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Go to Step 5.
5	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "C37-43" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"RED" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
6	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 7.
7	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-40" and "C37-42" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "WHT" and "BLK" wire terminals of electric throttle body connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"WHT" wire is shorted to "BLK" wire.
8	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"WHT" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
9	Electric throttle body check 1) Check TP sensor referring to "Throttle Position Sensor Performance Check" under "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric throttle body.

DTC P0223: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" (Sub) Circuit High

S7RS0B1104038

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0222: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" (Sub) Circuit Low".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Output voltage of throttle position sensor (sub) is more than specified value for specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Throttle position sensor (sub) circuit • Electric throttle body assembly • ECM

NOTE

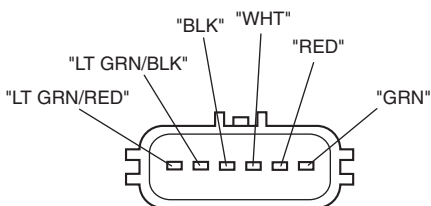
When DTC P0123 and P0223 are indicated together, it is possible that “RED” wire shorted to power circuit and/or “BLK” wire open.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	TP sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check “TP Sensor 2 Volt” displayed on scan tool when accelerator pedal is idle position and fully depressed. <p>Is displayed TP sensor value as described voltage in “Scan Tool Data”?</p>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from electric throttle body with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to electric throttle body at “RED”, “WHT” and “BLK” wire terminals.  <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">I4RS0B110022-02</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) If OK, measure voltage between “RED” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</p>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.

1A-104 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-43" terminal. 3) Measure voltage between "C37-43" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"RED" wire is shorted to power circuit.
5	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 6.
6	Wire harness check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-43" and "C37-40" terminals. 4) If OK, measure voltage between "C37-40" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	"WHT" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Go to Step 7.
7	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "WHT" and "RED" wire terminals of electric throttle body assembly connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"WHT" wire is shorted to "RED" wire.
8	Wire harness check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "C37-40" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"WHT" wire is shorted to power circuit.
9	Ground circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Measure resistance between "BLK" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 10.
10	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "C37-42" terminal. 3) Measure resistance between "C37-42" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Faulty ECM ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

Step	Action	Yes	No
11	Electric throttle body check 1) Check TP sensor referring to "Throttle Position Sensor Performance Check" under "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric throttle body.

DTC P0300 / P0301 / P0302 / P0303 / P0304: Random / Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected / Cylinder 1 / Cylinder 2 / Cylinder 3 / Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected

S7RS0B1104039

System Description

ECM measures the angle of the crankshaft based on the pulse signal from the CKP sensor and CMP sensor for each cylinder. If it detects a large change in the angle speed of the crankshaft, it concludes occurrence of a misfire. When the number of misfire is counted by ECM beyond the DTC detecting condition, it determines the cylinder where the misfire occurred and output it as DTC.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC P0300: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Misfire, which causes catalyst to overheat during 200 engine revolutions, is detected at 2 or more cylinders. (MIL flashes as long as this misfire occurs continuously.) or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Misfire, which affects exhaust emission adversely during 1000 engine revolution, is detected at 2 or more cylinders. (2 driving cycle detection logic) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition system Fuel injector and its circuit Fuel pressure EGR system Abnormal air drawn in Engine compression Valve lash adjuster Valve timing Fuel shortage Exhaust system Fuel of poor quality
DTC P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Misfire, which causes catalyst to overheat during 200 engine revolutions, is detected at 1 cylinder. (MIL flashes as long as this misfire occurs continuously.) or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Misfire, which affects exhaust emission adversely during 1000 engine revolution, is detected at 1 cylinder. (2 driving cycle detection logic) 	

DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine coolant temp.: -10°C , 14°F or higher
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- Turn ON ignition switch and print Freeze Frame Data or write them down using scan tool.
- Clear DTC using scan tool.
- Drive vehicle under freeze frame data condition as noted for 1 min. or more.
- Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

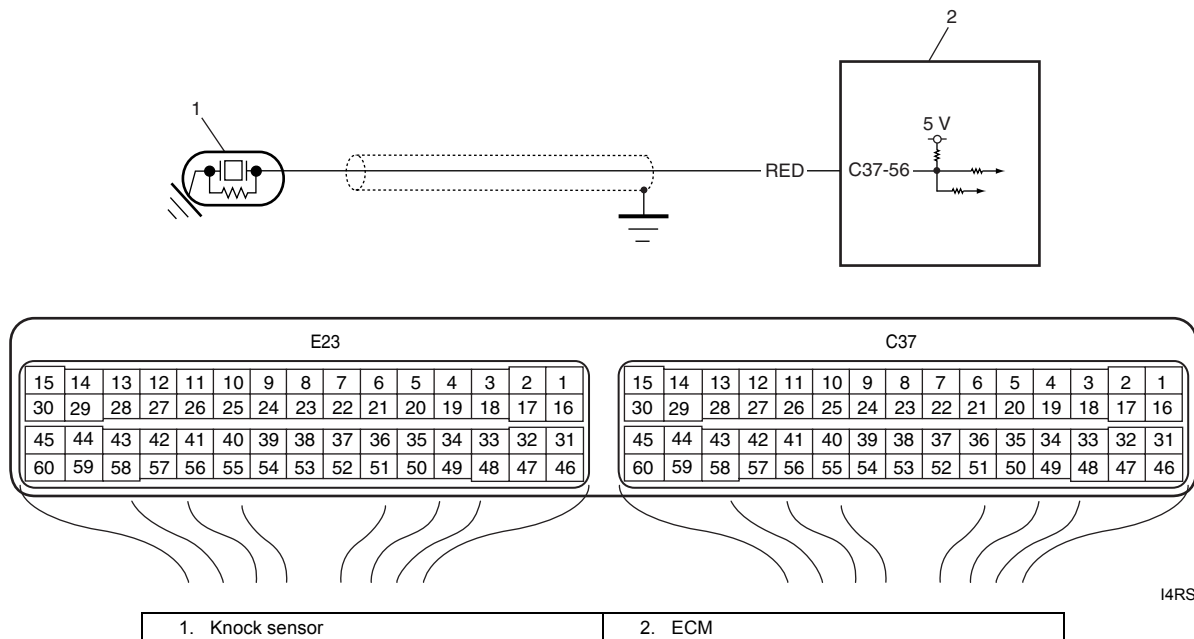
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Does fuel level meter indicate “E” level (empty)?	Add fuel and recheck.	Go to Step 3.
3	Fuel quality check 1) Check that there is fuel of good quality in the fuel tank. <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Clean in fuel system circuit and change fuel.
4	Ignition system check 1) Check spark plug and ignition spark of cylinder where misfire occurs, referring to “Spark Plug Inspection in Section 1H” and “Ignition Spark Test in Section 1H”. <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Faulty ignition coil, wire harness, spark plug or other system parts.
5	Fuel injector circuit check 1) Using sound scope, check each injector operating sound at engine cranking or idling. <i>Do all injectors make operating sound?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Check coupler connection and wire harness of injector not making operating sound and injector itself. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	Fuel pressure check 1) Check fuel pressure referring to “Fuel Pressure Check”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair or replace fuel system.
7	Fuel injector check 1) Check fuel injector(s) referring to “Fuel Injector Inspection in Section 1G”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Replace defective injector.
8	Ignition timing check 1) Check ignition timing referring to “Ignition Timing Inspection in Section 1H”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Check related sensors.
9	EGR system check 1) Check EGR system referring to “EGR System Inspection in Section 1B”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 10.	Repair or replace EGR system.
10	Exhaust system check 1) Check exhaust system for exhaust gas clogged. <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Repair clogged of exhaust system.

Step	Action	Yes	No
11	Engine mechanical system check 1) Check engine mechanical parts or system which can cause engine rough idle or poor performance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine compression (Refer to "Compression Check in Section 1D".) • Valve lash (Refer to "Valve Lash (Clearance) Inspection in Section 1D".) • Valve timing (Refer to "Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation in Section 1D".) <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Check wire harness and connection of ECM ground, ignition system and fuel injector for intermittent open and short.	Repair or replace defective part.

DTC P0327 / P0328: Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low / High

S7RS0B1104040

Wiring Diagram

I4RS0A110031-01

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC P0327: Voltage of knock sensor is less than 1.23 V for 0.5 seconds continuously. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Knock sensor circuit (open or short) • Knock sensor • ECM
DTC P0328: Voltage of knock sensor is 3.91 V or more for 0.5 seconds continuously (1 driving cycle detection logic)	

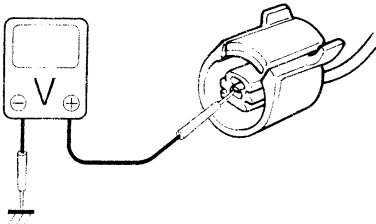
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

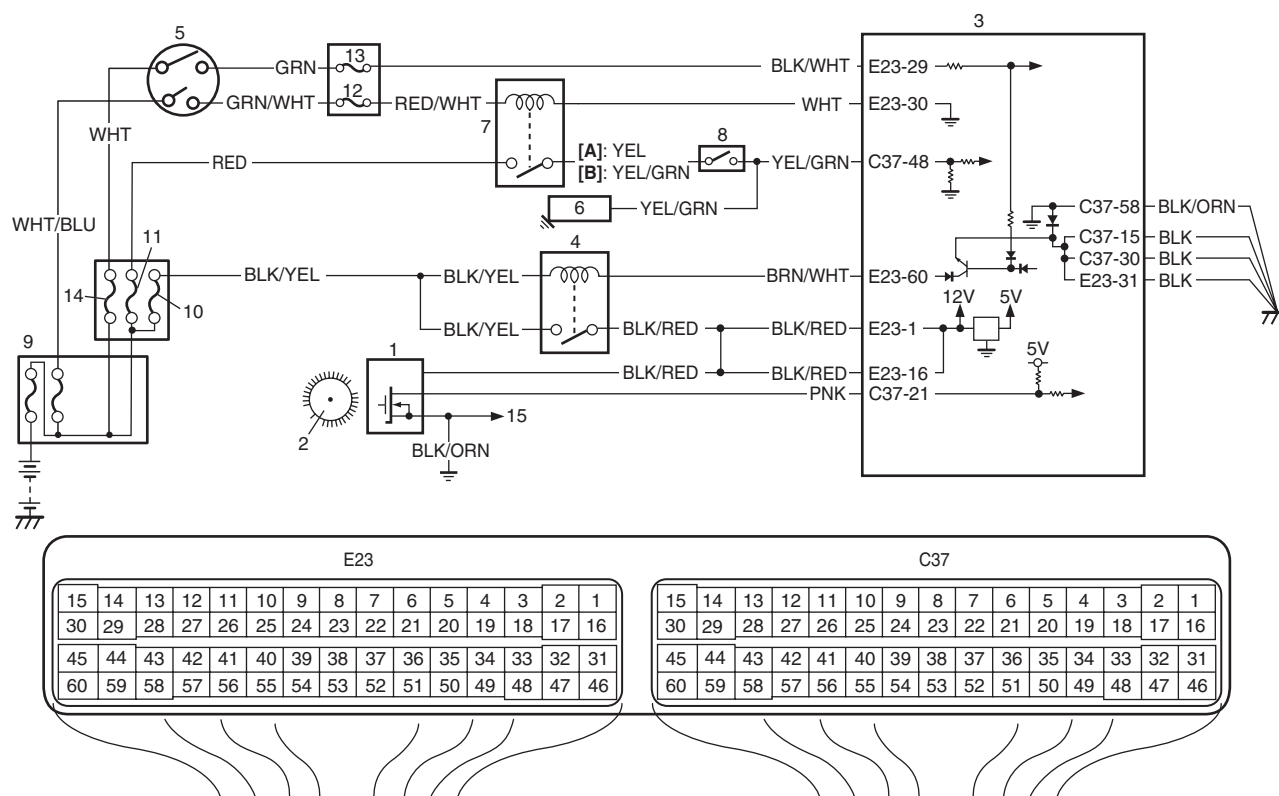
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Knock sensor circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Measure voltage between “C37-56” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground with engine running. <i>Is voltage within 1.23 – 3.91 V?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Go to Step 3.
3	Knock sensor circuit for open check 1) Disconnect connector from knock sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between “RED” wire of knock sensor connector and engine ground.  <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.
4	Knock sensor circuit for open check 1) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between “C37-56” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	“RED” wire is open circuit.	Go to Step 5.
5	Knock sensor circuit for short check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between “C37-56” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	“RED” wire is shorted to ground circuit. If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
6	Knock sensor circuit for short check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between “C37-56” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	“RED” wire is shorted to other circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
7	Knock sensor circuit for high resistance check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch, measure resistance between "C37-56" terminal of ECM connector and "RED" wire terminal of knock sensor harness connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Faulty knock sensor.	"RED" wire is high resistance circuit.

DTC P0335: Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor "A" Circuit

S7RS0B1104041

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110016-01

[A]: For A/T model	5. Ignition switch	11. "ST MOT" fuse
[B]: For M/T model	6. Starting motor	12. "ST SIG" fuse
1. CKP sensor	7. Starting motor control relay	13. "IG COIL" fuse
2. Sensor plate on crankshaft	8. Transmission range switch (for A/T model)	14. "IG ACC" fuse
3. ECM	9. Main fuse box	15. To CMP sensor
4. Main relay	10. "FI" fuse	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
No CKP sensor signal for 2 sec. even if starting motor signal is inputted at engine cranking. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CKP sensor circuit open or short Sensor plate teeth damaged CKP sensor malfunction, foreign material being attached or improper installation ECM Engine start signal circuit malfunction

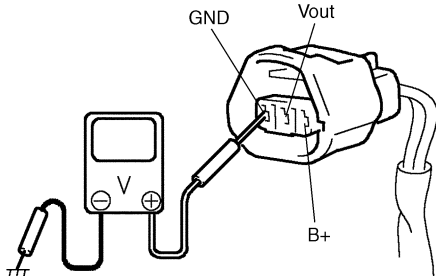
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Crank engine for 3 – 5 sec.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

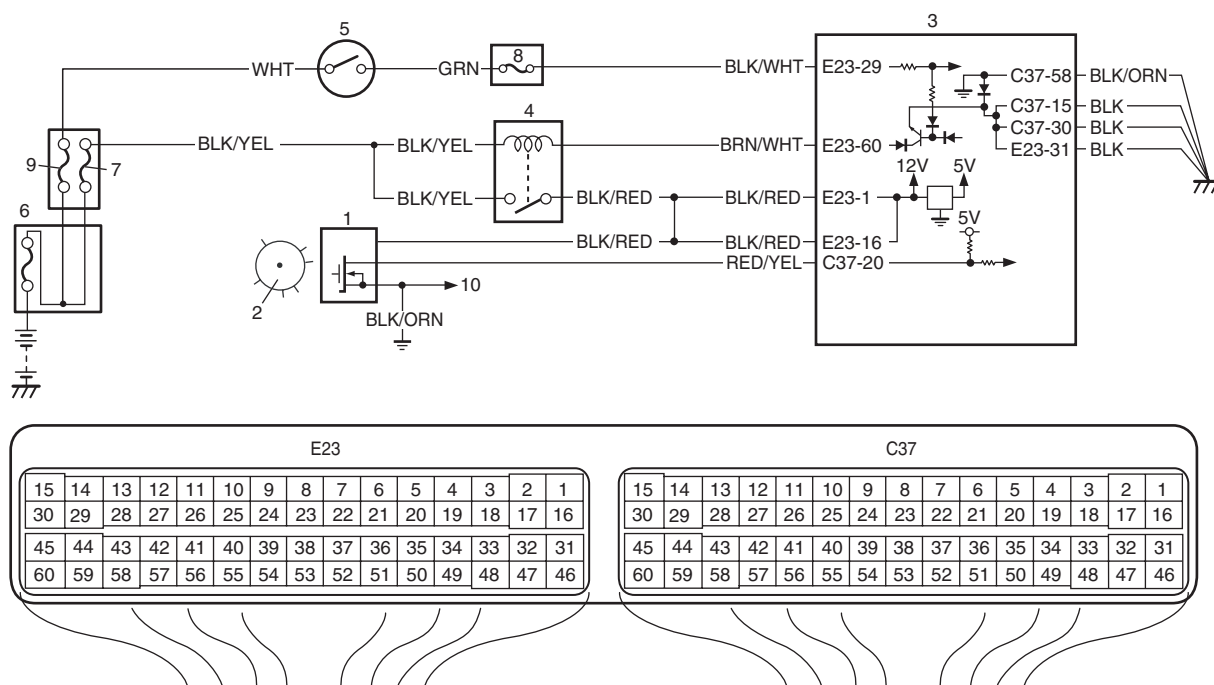
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	CKP sensor and connector for proper installation check Is CKP sensor installed properly and connector connected securely?	Go to Step 3.	Correct.
3	Wire harness and connection check 1) Disconnect connector from CKP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to CKP sensor at “BLK/RED”, “PNK” and “BLK/ORN” wire terminals. 3) If OK, turn ON ignition switch and check voltage at “BLK/RED”, “PNK” and “BLK/ORN” wire terminals of disconnected CKP sensor connector. CKP sensor voltage Terminal “B+”: 10 – 14 V Terminal “Vout”: 4 – 5 V Terminal “GND”: 0 V  I2RH0B110048-01 Is check result satisfactory?	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 4.
4	Was terminal “Vout” voltage in Step 3 within specification?	Go to Step 5.	“PNK” wire is open or shorted to ground / power supply circuit. If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
5	Ground circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Measure resistance between “BLK/ORN” wire terminal of CKP sensor connector and engine ground. Is measured resistance value less than 3 Ω?	Go to Step 6.	“BLK/ORN” wire is open or high resistance.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Was terminal "B+" voltage in Step 3 within specification?	Go to Step 7.	"BLK/RED" wire is open circuit. If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
7	Engine start signal check 1) Check starting motor circuit for opening and short referring to Step 2 of "DTC P0616: Starter Relay Circuit Low" and Step 3 and 4 of "DTC P0617: Starter Relay Circuit High". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Repair or replace.
8	CKP sensor check 1) Check CKP sensor and sensor plate tooth referring to "Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace CKP sensor and/or sensor plate.

DTC P0340: Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor "A" Circuit

S7RS0B1104042

Wiring Diagram

I6RS0C110017-01

1. CMP sensor	4. Main relay	7. "FI" fuse	10. To CKP sensor
2. Signal rotor	5. Ignition switch	8. "IG COIL" fuse	
3. ECM	6. Main fuse box	9. "IG ACC" fuse	

System Description

The CMP sensor located on the transmission side of cylinder head consists of the signal generator (magnetic sensor) and signal rotor (intake camshaft portion).

The signal generator generates reference signal through slits in the slit plate which turns together with the camshaft.

Reference signal

The CMP sensor generates 6 pulses of signals each of which has a different waveform length while the camshaft makes one full rotation. Refer to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".

Based on these signals, ECM judges which cylinder piston is in the compression stroke and the engine speed.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• CMP sensor pulse is less than 20 pulses per crankshaft 8 revolutions• CMP sensor pulse is more than 28 pulses per crankshaft 8 revolutions• CMP sensor pulse is less than 20 pulses between BTDC 155° crank angle and BTDC 5° crank angle with crankshaft 8 revolutions from engine start. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• CMP sensor circuit open or short• Signal rotor teeth damaged• CMP sensor malfunction, foreign material being attached or improper installation• ECM

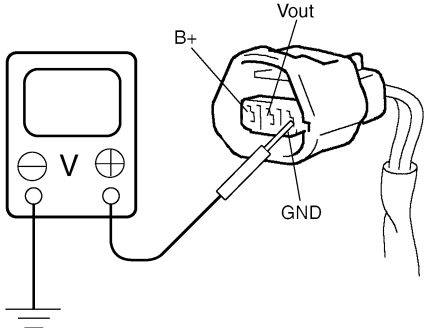
DTC Confirmation Procedure

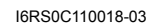
- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Crank engine for 5 sec.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	CMP sensor and connector for proper installation check Is CMP sensor installed properly and connector connected securely?	Go to Step 3.	Correct.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Wire harness and connection check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from CMP sensor. 2) Check for proper connection to CMP sensor at "BLK/RED", "RED/YEL" and "BLK/ORN" wire terminals. 3) If OK, turn ON ignition switch and check voltage at "BLK/RED", "RED/YEL" and "BLK/ORN" wire terminals of disconnected CMP sensor connector. <p>CMP sensor voltage Terminal "B+": 10 – 14 V Terminal "Vout": 4 – 5 V Terminal "GND": 0 V</p>  <p>I4RS0B110094-01</p> <p><i>Is check result satisfactory?</i></p>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 4.
4	<p><i>Was terminal "Vout" voltage in Step 3 within specification?</i></p>	Go to Step 5.	<p>"RED/YEL" wire is open or shorted to ground / power supply circuit.</p> <p>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.</p>
5	Ground circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Measure resistance between "BLK/ORN" wire terminal of CMP sensor connector and engine ground. <p><i>Is measured resistance value less than 3 Ω?</i></p>	Go to Step 6.	"BLK/ORN" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
6	<p><i>Was terminal "B+" voltage in Step 3 within specification?</i></p>	Go to Step 7.	"BLK/RED" wire is open circuit. If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
7	CMP sensor check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check CMP sensor and signal rotor tooth referring to "Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <p><i>Is check result satisfactory?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace CMP sensor and/or intake camshaft.



DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool to DLC.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC.
- 3) Start engine and increase engine speed to 1500 rpm for 5 seconds.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

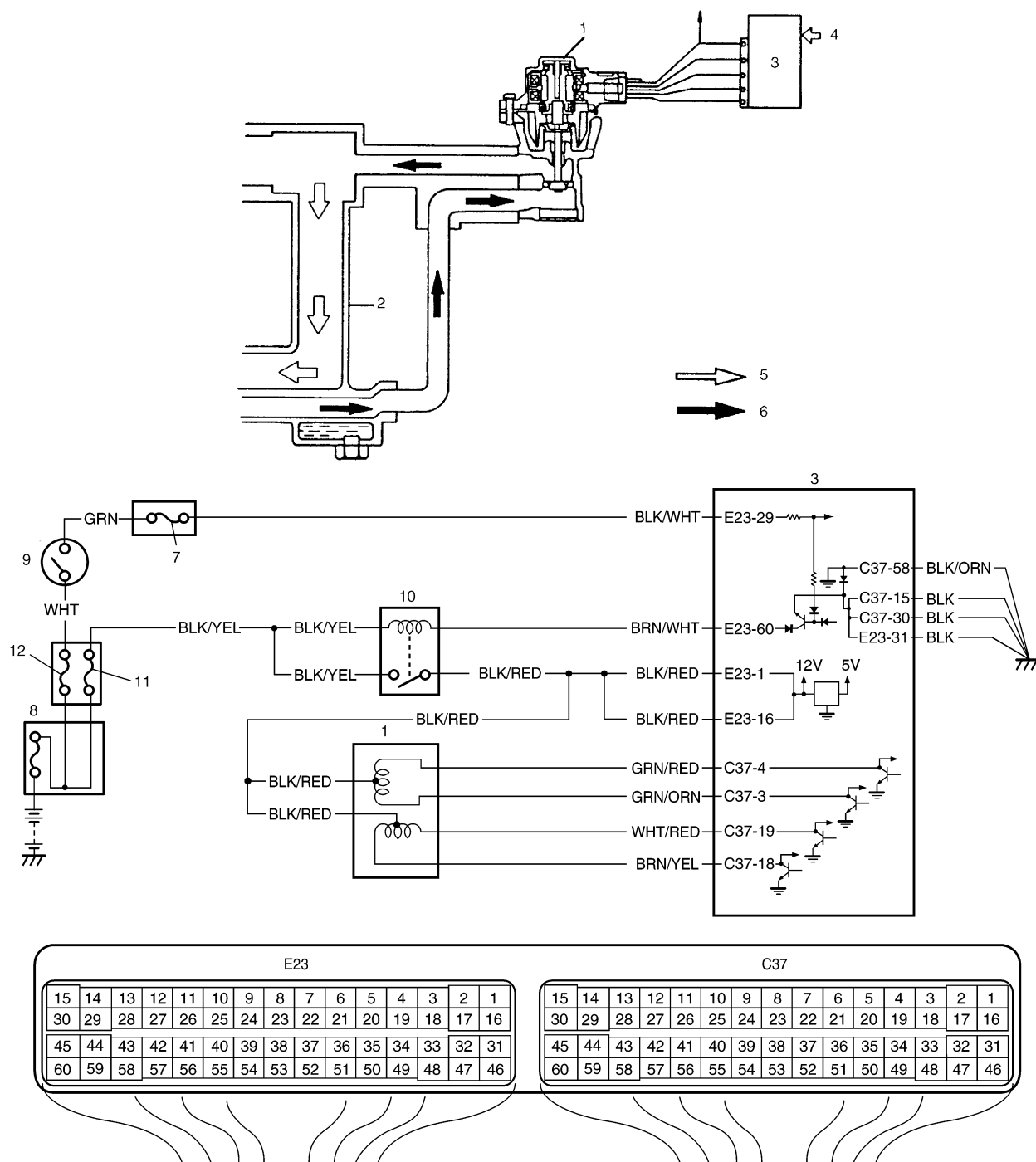
NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Ignition spark check 1) Check that each spark plug sparks referring to “Ignition Spark Test in Section 1H”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	Ignition coil power, output and ground circuit check 1) Disconnect ignition coil connector of the cylinder found as faulty in Step 2. 2) Check ignition coil circuit of the cylinder found as faulty in Step 2 for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Voltage between power circuit wire terminal of ignition coil connector and vehicle body ground is 10 – 14 V with ignition switch turned ON. • Voltage between output circuit wire terminal of ignition coil connector and vehicle body ground is 4 – 6 V with ignition switch turned ON. • Resistance between ground circuit wire terminal of ignition coil connector and vehicle body ground is less than 2 Ω. <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace defective wire.
4	Ignition coil check 1) Replace ignition coil for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs with ignition coil for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs. <i>Is the cylinder found as faulty in good condition now?</i>	Faulty ignition coil.	Go to Step 5.
5	Ignition coil output circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 2) Check ignition coil circuit of the cylinder found as faulty in Step 2 for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resistance of output wire circuit between ignition coil connector and ECM connector is less than 2 Ω. • Resistance of output wire circuit between ignition coil connector and vehicle body ground is infinity. <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair or replace defective wire.

DTC P0401 / P0402: Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow Insufficient Detected / Excessive Detected

S7RS0B1104044

System and Wiring Diagram

I6RS0C110019-02

1. EGR valve	5. Fresh air	9. Ignition switch
2. Intake manifold	6. Exhaust gas	10. Main relay
3. ECM	7. "IG COIL" fuse	11. "FI" fuse
4. Sensed information	8. Main fuse box	12. "IG ACC" fuse

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC P0401: Difference in intake manifold absolute pressure between opened EGR valve and closed EGR valve is smaller than specified value. (*2 driving cycle detection logic, monitoring once per driving cycle)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EGR valve • EGR passage • MAP sensor • ECM
DTC P0402: Difference in intake manifold absolute pressure between opened EGR valve and closed EGR valve is larger than specified value. (*2 driving cycle detection logic, monitoring once per driving cycle)	

DTC Confirmation Procedure**▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC confirmation procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine coolant temperature: 70°C (158°F) to 150°C (302°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Run engine at idle for 10 min.
- 5) Drive vehicle and increase engine speed 3000 rpm in 3rd gear.
- 6) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting for 5 sec. or more. (Keep fuel cut condition for 5 sec. or more) If fuel cut condition is not kept for 5 sec. or more, coast down a slope in engine speed 1000 – 3000 rpm for 5 sec. or more.
- 7) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle.
- 8) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Do you have SUZUKI scan tool?	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 5.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	EGR valve operation check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, install SUZUKI scan tool to DTC. 2) Check EGR system referring to "EGR System Inspection in Section 1B". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	MAP sensor check 1) Check MAP sensor for performance referring to "MAP Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".	Replace MAP sensor.
5	EGR valve control circuit check 1) Check that EGR valve control circuits are in good condition referring to Step 2 to 5 of "DTC P0403: Exhaust Gas Recirculation Control Circuit" <i>Are circuits in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair or replace EGR valve control circuit(s).
6	EGR valve check 1) Check EGR valve referring to "EGR Valve Inspection in Section 1B". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Faulty EGR valve.
7	MAP sensor check 1) Check MAP sensor for performance referring to "MAP Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	EGR passage clogged. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace MAP sensor.

DTC P0403: Exhaust Gas Recirculation Control Circuit

S7RS0B1104045

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0401 / P0402: Exhaust Gas Recirculation Flow Insufficient Detected / Excessive Detected".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
EGR valve output voltage is different from output command with more than one pole out of 4 poles. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EGR valve circuit open EGR valve ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool to DLC.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- Start engine and run it for 30 seconds.
- Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

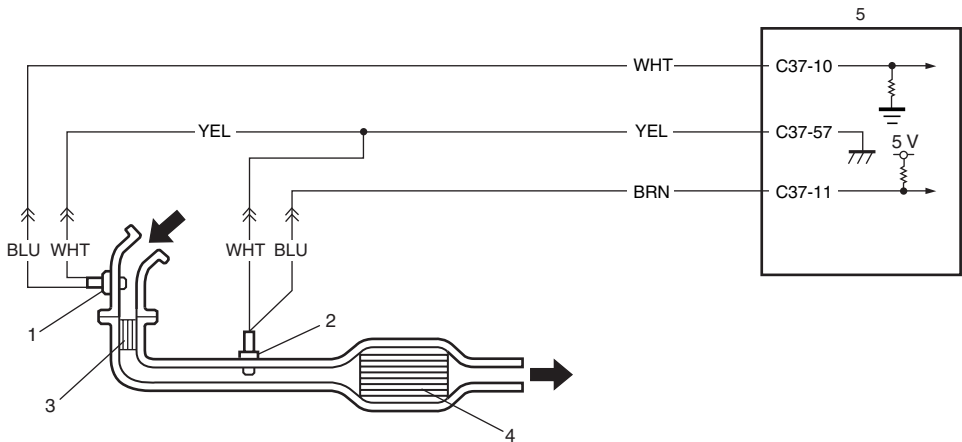
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Description”.
2	EGR valve power supply circuit check 1) Remove air intake pipe. 2) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect EGR valve connector. 3) With ignition switch turned ON, measure voltage between “BLK/RED” wire terminal of EGR valve connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is check voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	“BLK/RED” wire is open circuit.
3	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Measure voltage between engine ground and each “GRN/RED”, “GRN/ORN”, “WHT/RED”, “BRN/YEL” wire terminals of EGR valve connector. <i>Is each voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Faulty wire(s) are shorted to other circuit. If wires are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
4	Wire circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, measure resistance between engine ground and each “GRN/RED”, “GRN/ORN”, “WHT/RED”, “BRN/YEL” wire terminals of EGR valve connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Faulty wire(s) are shorted to ground circuit. If wires are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
5	Short circuit check for EGR valve control circuit 1) With ignition turned OFF, measure resistance between each EGR valve control circuit wire (“GRN/RED”, “GRN/ORN”, “WHT/RED” and “BRN/YEL” wire) and each EGR valve control circuit wire. <i>Is each resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Faulty wire(s) are short circuit.
6	EGR valve stepper motor coil circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect EGR valve connector. 2) Measure resistance between “E23-1/16” and each “C37-4”, “C37-3”, “C37-19”, “C37-18” terminals of ECM connector. <i>Is each resistance 20 – 31 Ω at 20 °C, 68 °F?</i>	Faulty ECM. Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Go to Step 7.
7	EGR valve check 1) Check EGR valve resistance referring to “EGR Valve Inspection in Section 1B”. <i>Is resistance within specified value?</i>	Faulty wire(s) are open or high resistance circuit. If wires are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty EGR valve.

DTC P0420: Catalyst System Efficiency below Threshold

S7RS0B1104046

System and Wiring Diagram



I4RS0A110037-01

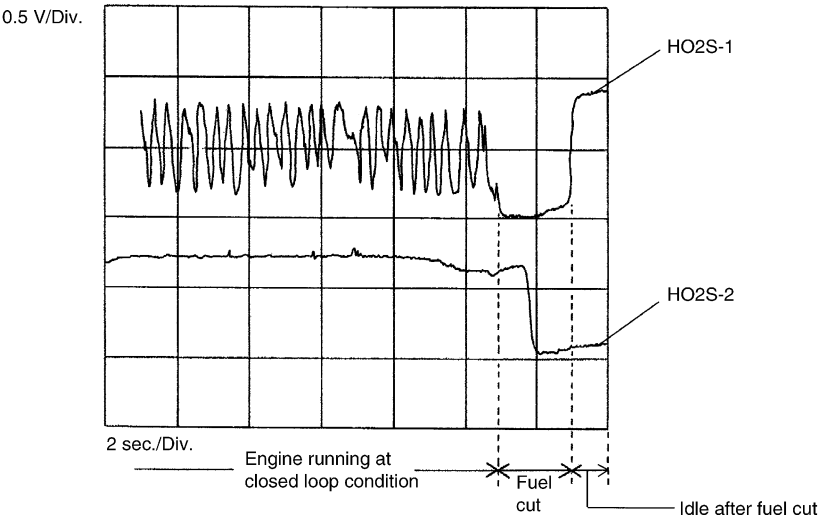
1. HO2S-1	3. Warm up three way catalytic converter	5. ECM
2. HO2S-2	4. Three way catalytic converter	

Circuit Description

ECM monitors oxygen concentration in the exhaust gas which has passed the warm up three way catalytic converter by HO2S-2. When the catalyst is functioning properly, the variation cycle of HO2S-2 output voltage (oxygen concentration) is slower than that of HO2S-1 output voltage because of the amount of oxygen in the exhaust gas which has been stored in warm up three way catalytic converter.

Reference

Oscilloscope waveforms



I2RH01110102-01

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Response delay of HO2S-2 signal (shifting delay from rich to lean and from lean to rich with threshold at 0.45 V) compared to switching cycle (rich-lean) of A/F feed back is less than specified while vehicle is running at constant speed and except with high engine load after warmed up. (*2 driving cycle detection logic, monitoring once per driving cycle)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exhaust gas leak Warm up three way catalytic converter malfunction HO2S-2 malfunction HO2S-1 malfunction

DTC Confirmation Procedure**▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

NOTE

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temperature at engine start: -10°C (14°F) to 80°C (176°F)
- Intake air temperature: -10°C (14°F) to 70°C (158°F)
- Engine coolant temp.: 70°C , 158°F to 150°C (302°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure): 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (500 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Increase vehicle speed to 37 – 62 mph, 60 – 100 km/h. (engine speed: 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
- 4) Keep above vehicle speed for 10 min. or more (Throttle valve opening is kept constant in this step).
- 5) Stop vehicle and check if DTC / pending DTC exists using scan tool. If not, check if catalyst monitoring test has been completed using scan tool. If not in both of above checks (i.e., no DTC / pending DTC and catalyst monitoring test not completed), check vehicle condition (environmental) and repeat Step 3) through 5).

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Exhaust system visual check 1) Check exhaust system for leaks, damage and loose connection. Is it in good condition?	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace defective part.

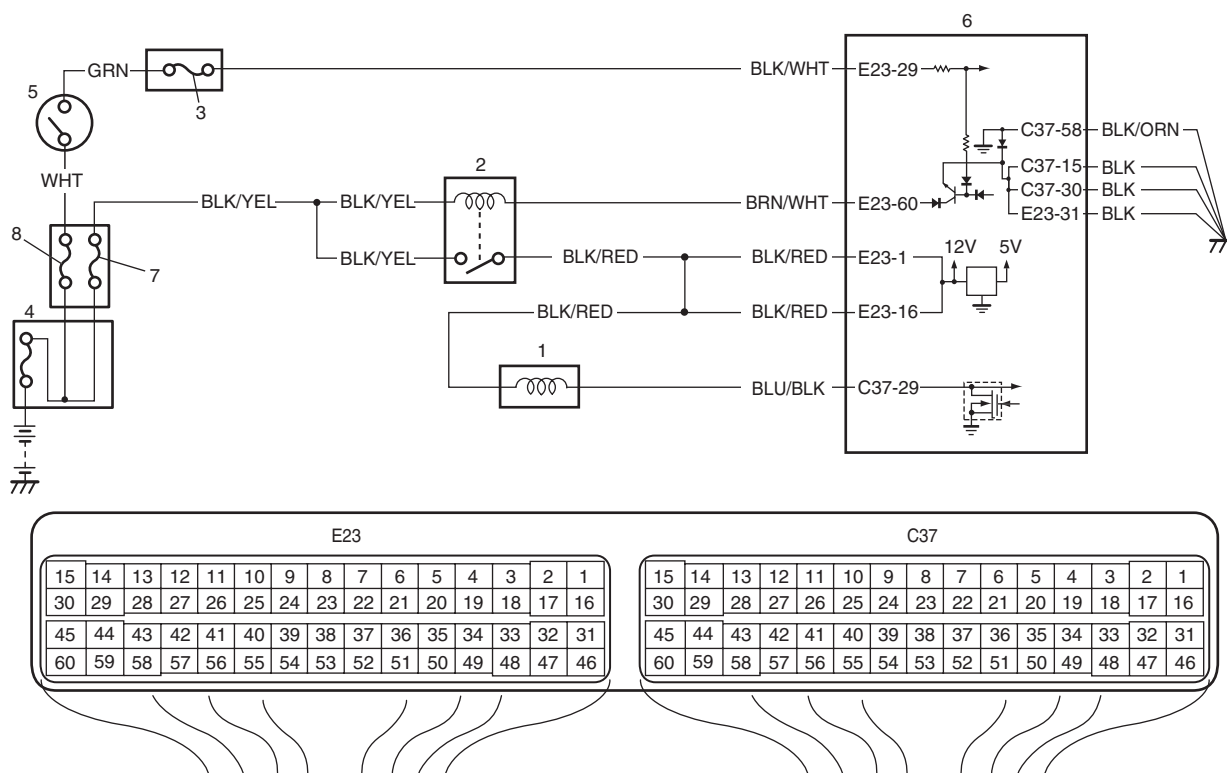
1A-122 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	HO2S-2 output voltage check 1) Check output voltage of HO2S-2 referring to "DTC P0137 / P0138: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-2)" and "DTC P0137 / P0138: O2 Sensor (HO2S) Circuit Low Voltage / High Voltage (Sensor-2)". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Replace exhaust manifold (built in warm up three way catalytic converter) and exhaust center pipe (built in three way catalytic converter).	Check "BRN" and / or "YEL" wires for open and short, and connections for poor connection. If wires and connections are OK, replace HO2S-2.

DTC P0443: Evaporative Emission System Purge Control Valve Circuit

S7RS0B1104047

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110020-02

1. EVAP canister purge valve	4. Main fuse box	7. "FI" fuse
2. Main relay	5. Ignition switch	8. "IG ACC" fuse
3. "IG COIL" fuse	6. ECM	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Monitor signal of EVAP canister purge valve is different from command signal. (Circuit open or short) (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EVAP canister purge valve EVAP canister purge valve circuit ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool to DLC.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up normal operating temperature.
- 4) Drive vehicle at more than 40 km/h, 25 mph for 5 min. or more.
- 5) Check DTC and pending DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

⚠ WARNING

In order to reduce risk of fire and personal injury, this work must be performed in a well ventilated area and away from any open flames such as gas water heater.

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	EVAP canister purge power supply circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch and disconnect connector from EVAP canister purge valve. 2) Measure voltage between engine ground and “BLK/RED” wire terminal of EVAP canister purge valve connector with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is it voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	“BLK/RED” wire is open circuit.
3	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between “C37-29” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 4.	“BLU/BLK” wire is shorted to ground circuit.
4	Wire circuit check 1) Measure voltage between “C37-29” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	“BLU/BLK” wire is shorted to other circuit.

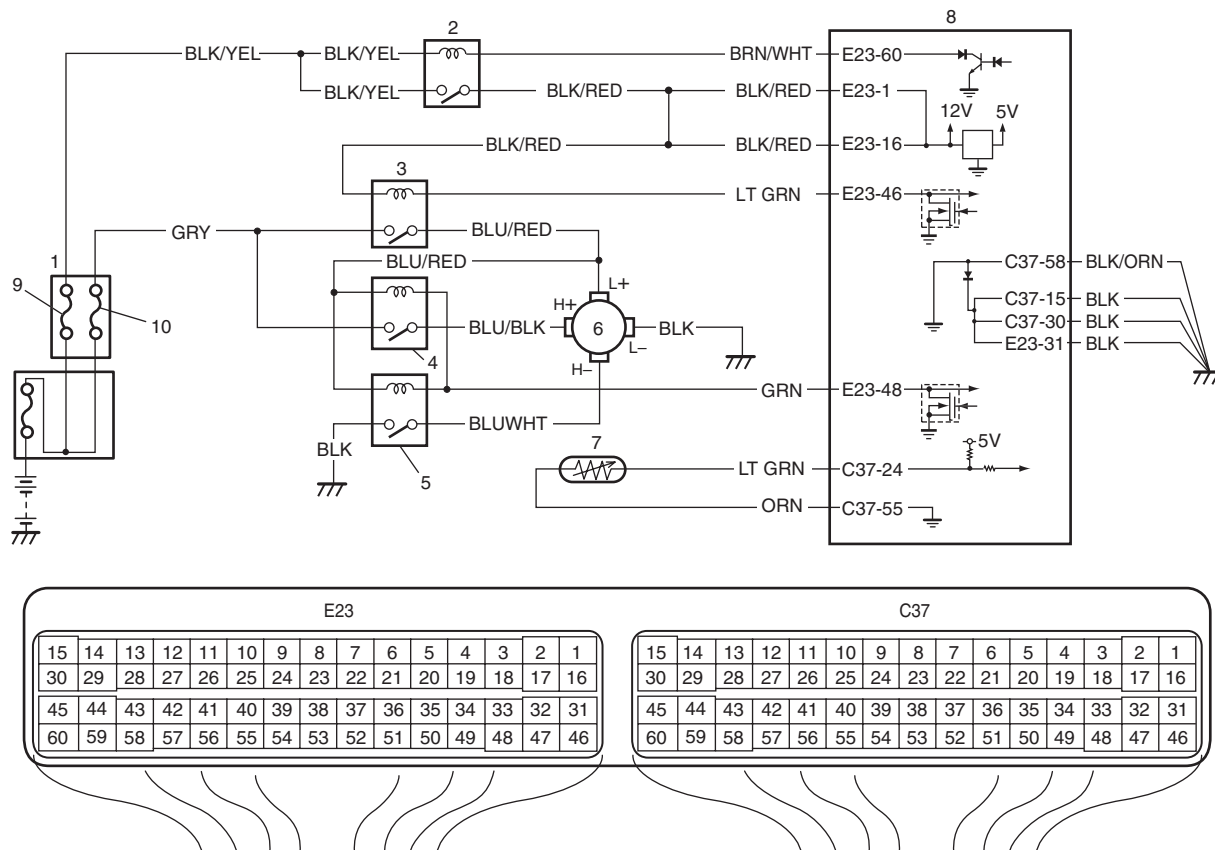
1A-124 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
5	Wire circuit check 1) Connect connector to purge control valve with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch and measure voltage between "C37-29" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BLU/BLK" wire is open circuit.
6	EVAP canister purge control valve check 1) Check EVAP canister purge control valve referring to "EVAP Canister Purge Valve Inspection in Section 1B". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Faulty EVAP canister purge control valve.
7	EVAP canister purge control circuit check 1) With ignition switch turn OFF, measure resistance between "E23-1/16" terminal and "C37-29" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 40 Ω at 20 $^{\circ}\text{C}$, 68 $^{\circ}\text{F}$?</i>	Faulty ECM. Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"BLK/RED" and/or "BLU/BLK" wire are high resistance circuit.

DTC P0480: Fan 1 (Radiator Cooling Fan) Control Circuit

S7RS0B1104050

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110022-02

1. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	5. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 3	9. "FI" fuse
2. Main relay	6. Radiator cooling fan motor	10. "RDTR FAN" fuse
3. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 1	7. ECT sensor	
4. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 2	8. ECM	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

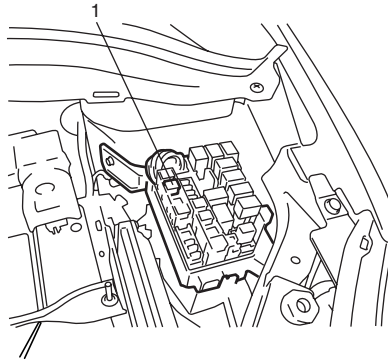
DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Monitor signal of radiator cooling fan relay is different from command signal. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Radiator cooling fan relay circuit malfunction • Radiator cooling fan relay malfunction • ECM malfunction

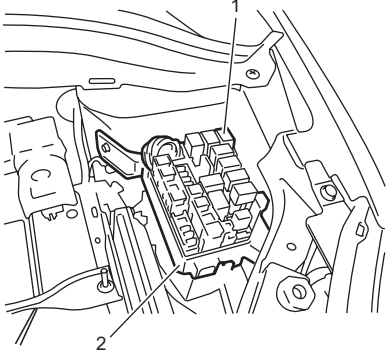
DTC Confirmation Procedure

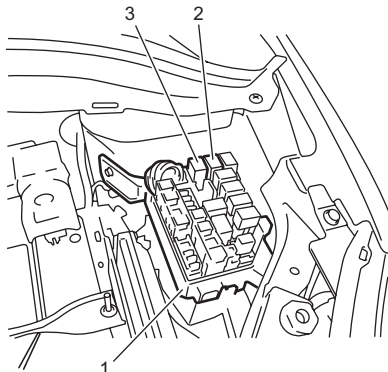
- 1) Turn OFF ignition switch.
- 2) Clear DTC with ignition switch turned ON.
- 3) Run engine at idle speed.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Circuit fuse check 1) Check “RDTR FAN” fuse (1) in individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>I4RS0A110022-01</p> </div> Is “RDTR FAN” fuse in good condition?	Go to Step 3.	Check for short in circuits connected to this fuse.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect radiator cooling fan relay No. 1 (1) from individual circuit fuse box No.1 (2) with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between each engine ground to "BLK/RED" and "GRY" wire terminal.  I7RS0A110010-01 <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Open wire in "BLK/RED" and/or "GRY" wire are open circuit.
4	Wire circuit check 1) Connect radiator cooling fan relay No. 1 to individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Turn ON ignition switch, make sure that A/C switch is OFF position. 4) Measure voltage between vehicle body ground and "E23-46" terminal of ECM connector when engine coolant temp. is below 95 °C, 203 °F. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Go to Step 5.
5	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Disconnect radiator cooling fan relay No. 1 from individual circuit fuse box No.1. 3) Measure resistance between "E23-46" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"LT GRN" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
6	Wire circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "E23-46" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"LT GRN" wire is shorted to other circuit.
7	Radiator cooling fan relay No. 1 check 1) Check radiator cooling fan relay No. 1 referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Relay Inspection in Section 1F". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	"LT GRN" wire is open circuit.	Replace relay.

Step	Action	Yes	No
8	Radiator cooling fan control No. 1 check 1) Run engine until ECT is over 97.5 °C, 207.5 °F. 2) Measure voltage between vehicle body ground and “E23-46” terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is voltage lower than 1.5 V?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Faulty ECM. Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
9	Radiator cooling fan control check 1) Disconnect radiator cooling fan relay No. 2 (2) and No. 3 (3) from individual circuit fuse box No.1 (1) with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Run engine until ECT is over 97.5 °C, 207.5 °F. 3) Measure voltage between vehicle body ground and each “BLU/RED” wire terminal of radiator cooling fan control relay No. 2 and No. 3 connectors.  <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 10.	“BLU/RED” wire is open circuit.
10	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Connect radiator cooling fan relay No. 2 to individual circuit fuse box No.1. 3) Using service wire, ground “E23-46” and “E23-60” terminals of ECM connector. 4) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between vehicle body ground and “E23-48” terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 12.
11	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect radiator cooling fan relay No. 2 and then connect radiator cooling fan relay No. 3 to individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between vehicle body ground and “E23-48” terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 15.	Go to Step 12.

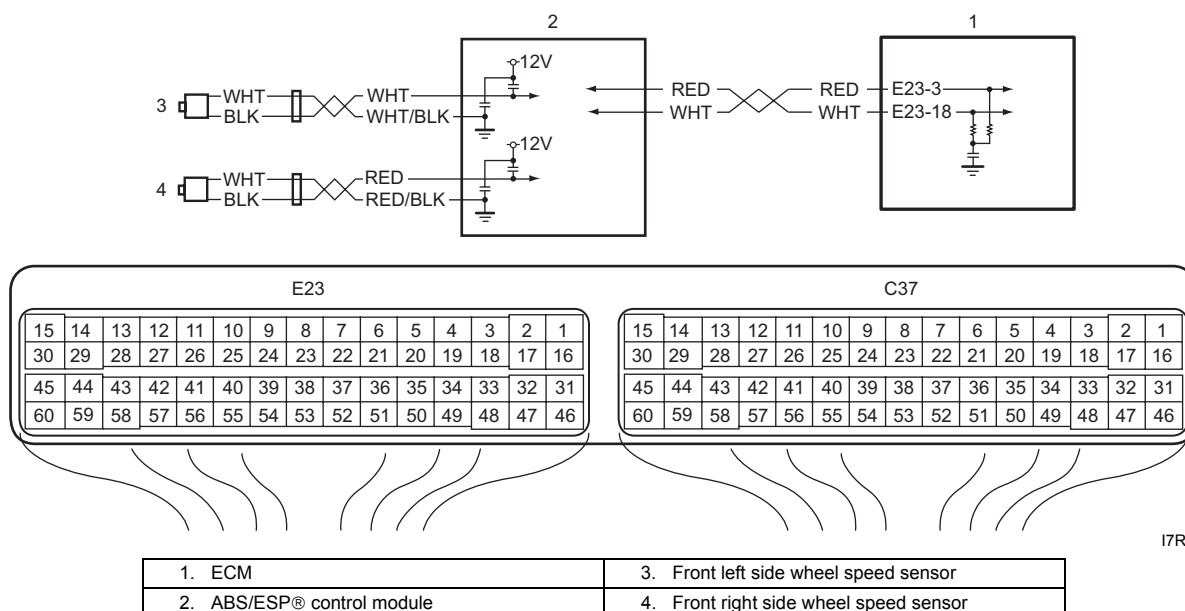
1A-128 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
12	Wire circuit check 1) Disconnect radiator cooling fan control relay No. 2 and No. 3 from individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between “E23-48” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 13.	“GRN” wire is shorted to ground circuit.
13	Wire circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between “E23-48” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 14.	“GRN” wire is shorted to power supply circuit.
14	Radiator cooling fan relay No. 2 and No. 3 check 1) Check radiator cooling fan relay No. 2 and No. 3 referring to “Radiator Cooling Fan Relay Inspection in Section 1F”. <i>Are relays in good condition?</i>	“GRN” wire is open circuit.	Replace relay.
15	Radiator cooling fan control No. 2 and No. 3 check 1) Connect connectors to ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Connect radiator cooling fan relay No. 2 to individual circuit fuse box No.1. 3) Run engine until ECT is over 102.5 °C, 216.5 °F. 4) Measure voltage between vehicle body ground and “E23-48” terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is voltage lower than 1.5 V?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent refer to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty ECM.

DTC P0500: Vehicle Speed Sensor “A” Malfunction

S7RS0B1104051

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B110017-01

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle speed signal is not input while fuel is cut at deceleration for 4 seconds continuously at 3600 rpm or less. Vehicle speed signal is not input even if engine is running with more than 3000 rpm at D-Range for 4 sec. (A/T model). (2 driving cycle detection logic) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wheel speed sensor and/or its circuit ABS/ESP® control module ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure**▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester.

- With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- M/T model
 - Drive vehicle at 4000 rpm (engine speed) with 3rd gear.
 - Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting for 6 sec. or more (fuel cut condition for 5 sec. or more) and stop vehicle.
 A/T model
 - Drive vehicle at more than 3000 rpm for 10 sec.
- Check pending DTC and DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

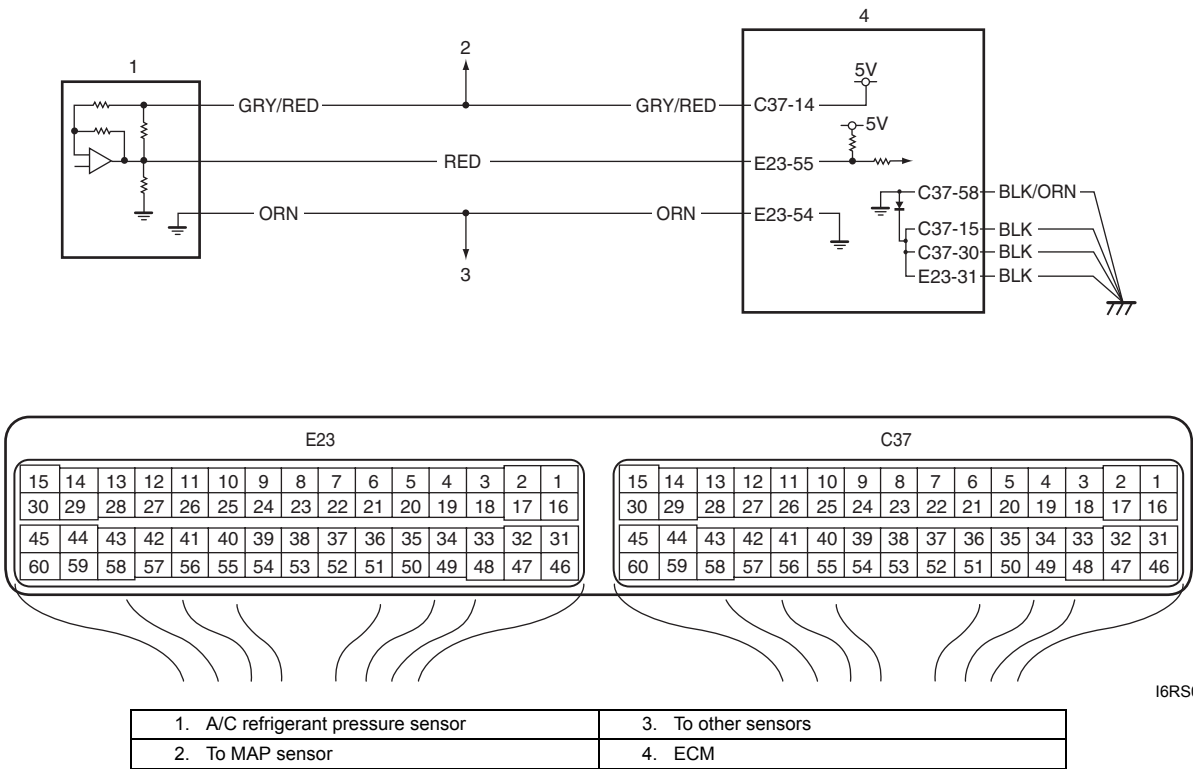
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Vehicle speed signal check Is vehicle speed displayed on scan tool in Step 4) and 5) of “DTC Confirmation Procedure”?	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check in ABS/ESP® control module 1) Check ABS/ESP® control module for DTC. Is there any DTC of wheel speed sensor or CAN communication system?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a know-good ECM and recheck.

DTC P0532: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor “A” Circuit Low

S7RS0B1104052

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110024-03

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal voltage is less than 0.15 V for 0.5 sec. continuously. (1 driving detection logic but MIL does not light up)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">A/C refrigerant pressure sensor circuitA/C refrigerant pressure sensorMAP sensorECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from A/C refrigerant pressure sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor at “GRY/RED”, “RED” and “ORN” wire terminals. 3) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and “GRY/RED” wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 3.
3	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from MAP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and “GRY/RED” wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Faulty MAP sensor.	Go to Step 4.
4	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between engine ground and “C37-14” terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	“GRY/RED” wire is shorted to ground circuit.
5	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal circuit check 1) Connect connectors to ECM. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and “RED” wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 6.
6	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between engine ground and “E23-55” terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 7.	“RED” wire is shorted to ground circuit.

1A-132 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
7	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor check 1) Check A/C refrigerant pressure sensor referring to “A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection in Section 7B” or “A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection in Section 7B”. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty A/C refrigerant pressure sensor.

DTC P0533: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor “A” Circuit High

S7RS0B1104053

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “DTC P0532: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor “A” Circuit Low”.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal voltage is higher than 4.93 V for 0.5 sec. continuously. (1 driving detection logic but MIL does not light up)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A/C refrigerant pressure sensor circuit • A/C refrigerant pressure sensor • MAP sensor • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from A/C refrigerant pressure sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor at “GRY/RED”, “RED” and “ORN” wire terminals. 3) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and “GRY/RED” wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from MAP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and "GRY/RED" wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Faulty MAP sensor.	"GRY/RED" wire is open or shorted to power circuit.
4	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between engine ground and "RED" wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 5.
5	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "RED" wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector and "E23-55" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 2 Ω?</i>	"RED" wire is shorted to power supply circuit.	"RED" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
6	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor ground circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch, measure resistance between engine ground and "ORN" wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Go to Step 7.
7	ECM ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Measure resistance between engine ground and "E23-54" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"ORN" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	ECM grounds "E23-31", "C37-58", "C37-15" and/or "C37-30" is open or high resistance circuit.
8	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor check 1) Check A/C refrigerant pressure sensor referring to "A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection in Section 7B" or "A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection in Section 7B". <i>Is it good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty A/C refrigerant pressure sensor.

DTC P0601 / P0602 / P0607: Internal Control Module Memory Check Sum Error / Control Module Programming Error / Control Module Performance

S7RS0B1104054

System Description

Internal control module is installed in ECM.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC P0601: Data write error or check sum error (1 driving cycle detection logic) DTC P0602: Data programming error (1 driving cycle detection logic but MIL does not light up) DTC P0607: ECM internal processor error (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM power supply circuit and/or ground circuit ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it at idle if possible.
- 4) Check DTC.

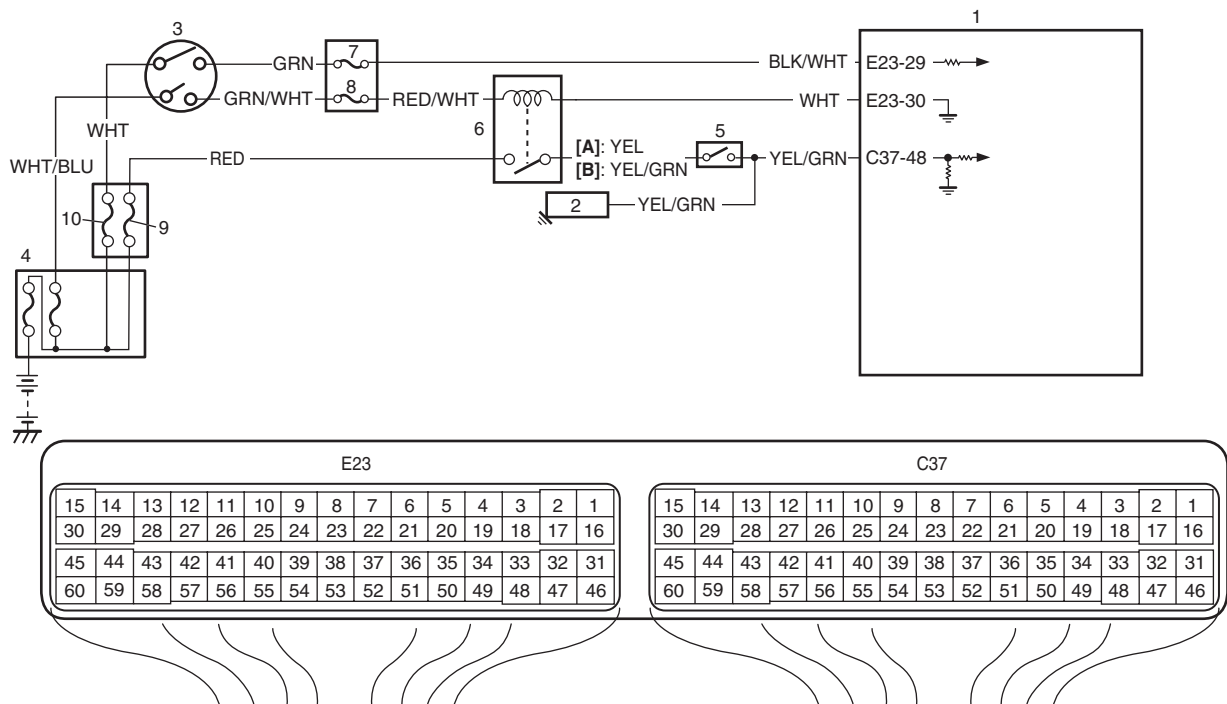
DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC recheck 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance". 2) Turn OFF ignition switch. 3) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC. <i>Is DTC P0601 or P0607 still indicated?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
2	ECM reprogramming check <i>Was reprogramming of ECM executed?</i>	Execute reprogramming of ECM correctly once again.	Go to step 3.
3	ECM power and ground circuit check 1) Check that ECM power supply circuit and ECM ground circuit is in good condition referring to "ECM Power and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Are check results OK?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair ECM power or ground circuit.

DTC P0616: Starter Relay Circuit Low

S7RS0B1104055

Wiring Diagram

I6RS0C110025-01

[A]: For A/T model	2. Starter motor	5. Transmission range switch (for A/T model)	8. "ST SIG" fuse
[B]: For M/T model	3. Ignition switch	6. Starting motor control relay	9. "ST MOT" fuse
1. ECM	4. Main fuse box	7. "IG COIL" fuse	10. "IG ACC" fuse

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Engine starts even though vehicle is at stop and engine starter signal is low voltage. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine starter signal circuit ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".

1A-136 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	Signal circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Measure voltage at terminal "C37-48" of ECM connector, under following condition. <u>Voltage at terminal "C37-48" of ECM connector</u> While engine cranking: 6 – 14 V After starting engine: 0 – 1 V <i>Is each voltage within specified range?</i>	Poor "C37-48" connection or intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"YEL/GRN" wire is open or high resistance circuit.

DTC P0617: Starter Relay Circuit High

S7RS0B1104056

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0616: Starter Relay Circuit Low".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Engine starter signal is high voltage for 180 seconds continuously while engine is running. (2 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine starter signal circuit ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it at idle for 3 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

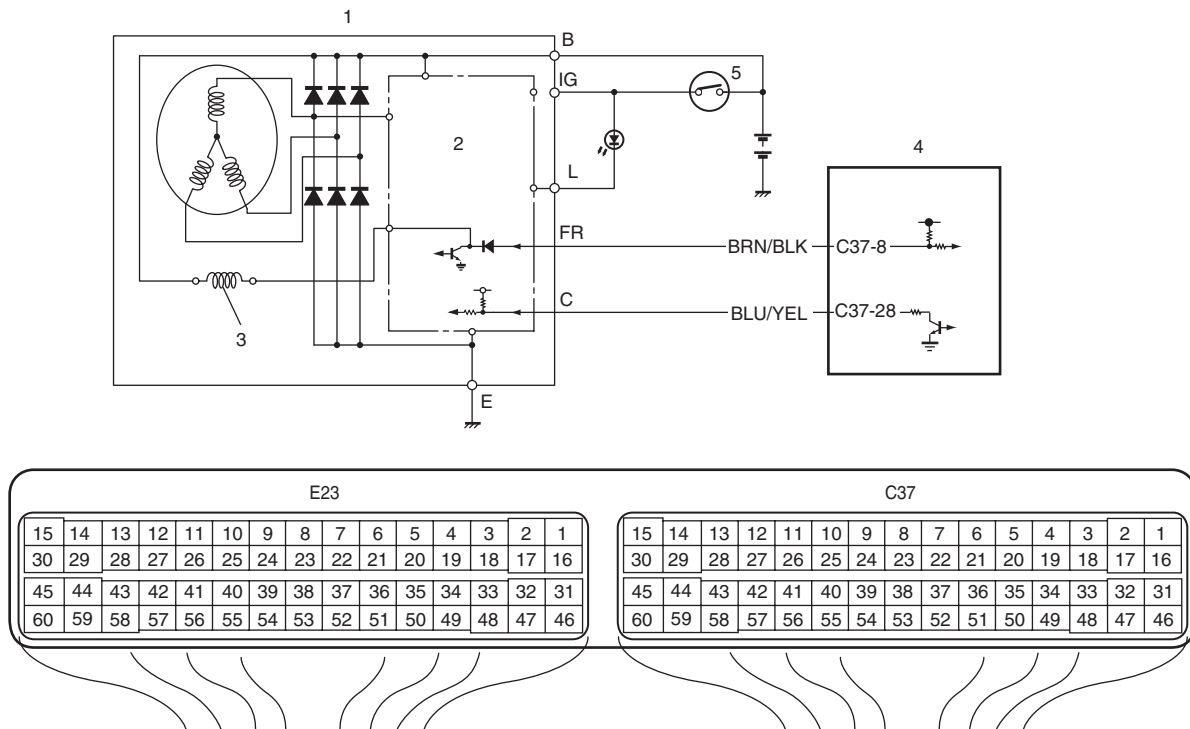
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	Starter signal check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Start engine, measure voltage between "C37-48" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect starting motor control relay in individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to starting motor control relay at "RED/WHT", "RED", "WHT", "YEL" (for A/T model) and "YEL/GRN" (for M/T model) wire terminals. 3) Disconnect connector from starting motor. 4) Measure voltage between "C37-48" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p><i>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 4.	For A/T model, "YEL" or "YEL/GRN" wire is shorted to power circuit. For M/T model, "YEL/GRN" wire is shorted to power circuit. If wires are OK, substitute a known good ECM and recheck.
4	Wire circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure voltage between "RED/WHT" wire terminal of starting motor control relay connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p><i>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?</i></p>	Check starting motor control relay. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty ignition switch, check ignition switch referring to "Ignition Switch Inspection in Section 9C". If ignition switch is OK, check for short circuit between ignition switch and starting motor control relay to power circuit.

DTC P0620: Generator Control Circuit

S7RS0B1104057

System and Wiring Diagram

I5RS0C110013-01

1. Generator	3. Field coil	5. Ignition switch
2. IC regulator	4. ECM	6. Charge lamp

Generator Control System Description

Refer to "Generator Control System Description".

1A-138 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Battery voltage is higher than specification even through generator control is maximum regulation (duty 100%).Battery voltage is lower than specification even through generator control is minimum regulation (duty 0%) and electric load is less than 15 A. (1 driving cycle detection logic but MIL does not light up)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Generator and/or its circuitElectric load current sensorECMGenerator drive belt

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool to DLC
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC.
- 3) Make sure that all accessory switches are tuned OFF.
- 4) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature (ECT approx. 90 – 95 °C, 193 – 203 °F).
- 5) Turn ON the following accessory switches.
 - Head light switch.
 - Blower motor switch (max position).
 - Rear defogger switch.
- 6) Increase engine speed to 4000 rpm and keep it for 10 sec or more.
- 7) Decrease engine speed to idle.
- 8) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Generator drive belt check 1) Check generator drive belt tension referring to “Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment in Section 1J”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Adjust or replace generator drive belt.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Generator control circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from generator and ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of wire terminal to generator connector and to ECM connector. 3) If connections are OK, check generator control circuit for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resistance of generator control circuit wire between generator connector and ECM connector is less than 1 Ω (continuity check) Resistance between generator control circuit wire of generator connector and vehicle body ground is infinity (ground circuit short check) Voltage between generator control circuit wire of generator connector and vehicle body ground is 0 V with ignition switch turned ON (power circuit short check) <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace defective wire.
4	Generator check 1) Check for generator output referring to "Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace generator.
5	Electric load current sensor check 1) Check for electric load current sensor output referring to "Electric Load Current Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric load current sensor.

DTC P0625 / P0626: Generator Field Terminal Circuit Low / High

S7RS0B1104058

System and Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P0620: Generator Control Circuit".

Generator Control System Description

Refer to "Generator Control System Description".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
P0625: Generator field coil duty is 0% (high voltage) for more than specified time even through generator control is minimum regulation (control duty 0%). (1 driving cycle detection logic but MIL does not light up) P0626: Generator field coil duty is 100% (low voltage) for more than specified time even through generator control is maximum regulation (control duty 100%) or Generator field coil duty is 100% (low voltage) when engine is starting. (1 driving cycle detection logic but MIL does not light up)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generator and/or its circuit ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool to DLC.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC.
- 3) Make sure that all accessory switch is tuned OFF.
- 4) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature (ECT approx. 90 – 95 °C, 193 – 203 °F).
- 5) Turn ON following accessory switch.
 - Head lights switch.
 - Blower motor switch (max position).
 - Rear defogger switch.
- 6) Increase engine speed to 4000 rpm and keep it for 10 sec. or more.
- 7) Decrease engine speed to idle.
- 8) Check DTC.

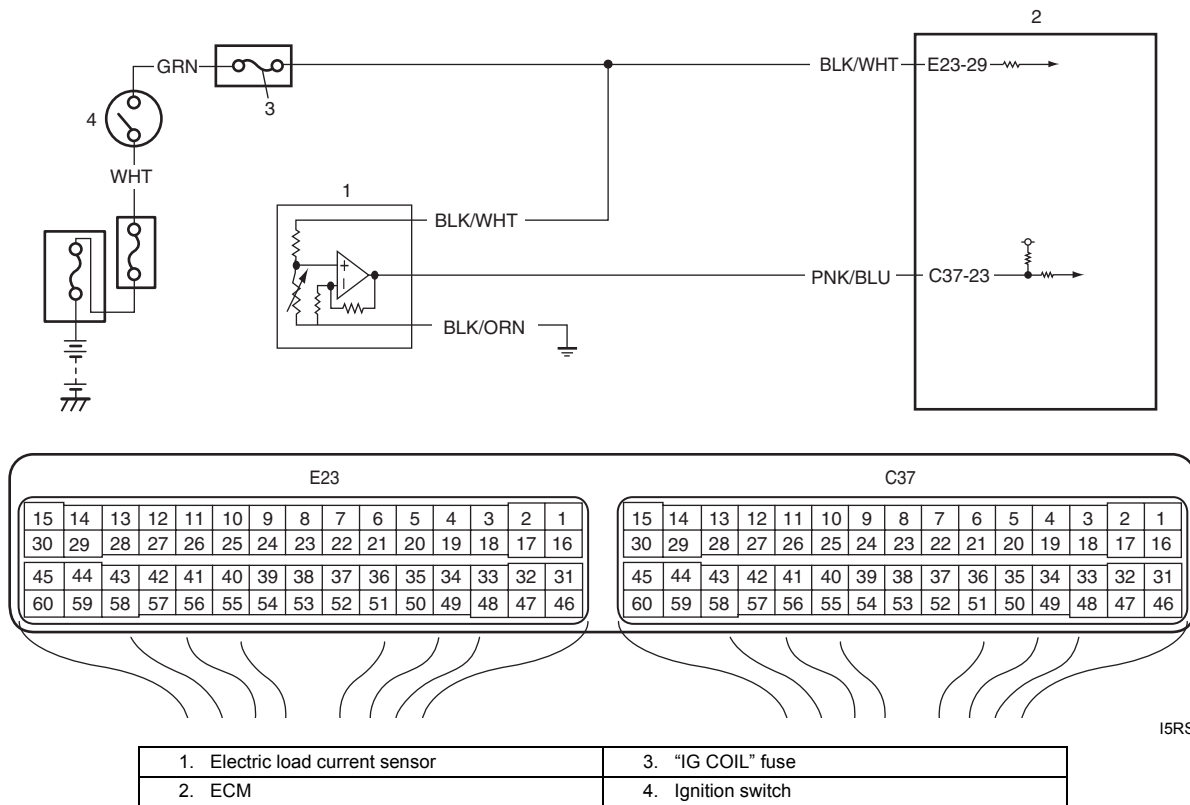
DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- **When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.**
- **Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.**

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Generator control circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from generator and ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of wire terminal to generator connector and to ECM connector. 3) If connections are OK, check generator control (generator “C” terminal) circuit and field coil monitor (generator “FR” terminal) circuit for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resistance of each generator control wire and field coil monitor wire between generator connector and ECM connector is less than 1 Ω (continuity check) • Resistance between generator control wire and field coil monitor wire of generator connector is infinity (insulation check) • Resistance between each generator control wire and field coil monitor wire of generator connector and vehicle body ground is infinity (ground circuit short check) • Voltage between each generator control wire and field coil monitor wire of generator connector and vehicle body ground is 0 V with ignition switch tuned ON (power circuit short check) <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace defective wire.
3	Generator check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check for generator output referring to “Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J” and “Generator Inspection in Section 1J”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Substitute a known good ECM and recheck.	Repair or replace generator.

DTC P1501 / P1502: Electric Load Current Sensor Circuit Low / High

S7RS0B1104059

System and Wiring Diagram

I5RS0C110014-01

Electric Load Current Sensor Description

Refer to "Generator Control System Description".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
P1501: Electric load current is lower than specified value (electric load current sensor voltage is higher than specified value). (1 driving cycle detection logic but MIL does not light up)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electric load current sensor and/or its circuit ECM
P1502: Electric load current is higher than specified value (electric load current sensor voltage is lower than specified value). (1 driving cycle detection logic but MIL does not light up)	

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool to DLC.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC.
- 3) Make sure that all accessory switch is turned OFF.
- 4) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature (ECT approx. 90 – 95 °C, 193 – 203 °F).
- 5) Increase engine speed to 3000 rpm.
- 6) In this state, Turn ON following accessory switch.
 - Head lights switch.
 - Blower motor switch (max position).
 - Rear defogger switch.
- 7) Decrease engine speed to idle.
- 8) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

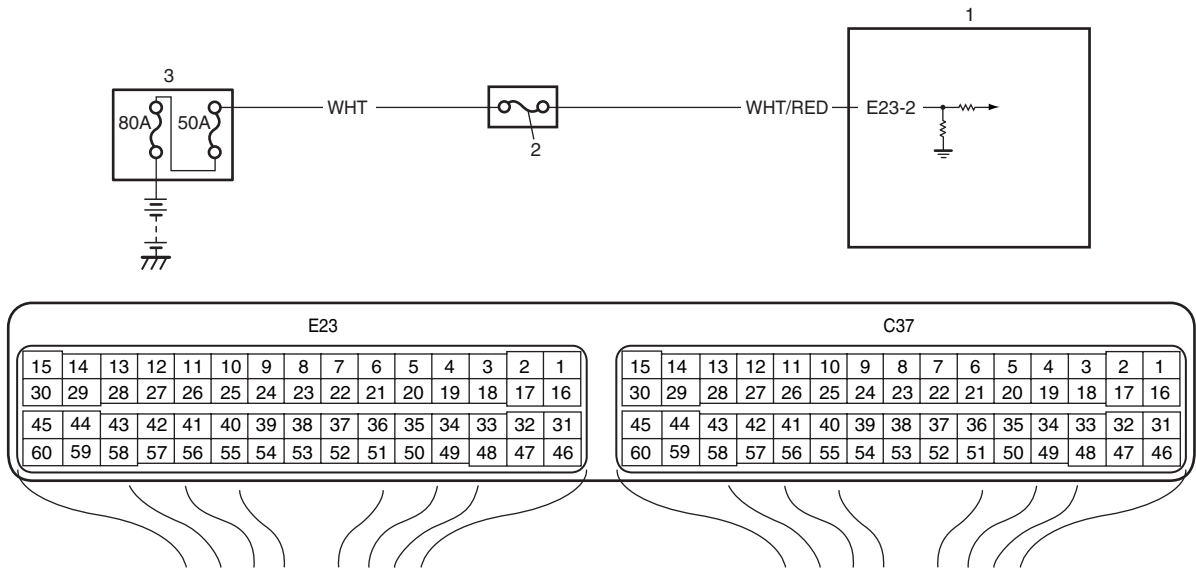
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Electric load current sensor power and ground circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from electric load current sensor. 2) Check electric load current sensor circuit for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Voltage between “BLK/WHT” wire terminal of electric load current sensor connector and vehicle body ground is 10 – 14 V with ignition switch turned ON • Resistance between “BLK/ORN” wire terminal of electric load current sensor connector and vehicle body ground is less than 2 Ω Are they in good condition?	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace defective wire.
3	Electric load current sensor output circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 2) Check electric load current sensor circuit for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resistance between “PNK/BLU” wire terminal of electric load current sensor connector and “C37-23” terminal of ECM connector is less than 2 Ω • Resistance between “PNK/BLU” wire terminal of electric load current sensor connector and vehicle body ground is infinity • Voltage between “PNK/BLU” wire terminal of electric load current sensor connector and vehicle body ground is 0 V with ignition switch turned ON Are they in good condition?	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace defective wire.
4	Electric load current sensor check 1) Check for electric load current sensor output referring to “Electric Load Current Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”. Is check result satisfactory?	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty electric load current sensor.

DTC P1510: ECM Back-Up Power Supply Malfunction

S7RS0B1104060

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0A110051-01

1. ECM	2. "RADIO" fuse	3. Main fuse box
--------	-----------------	------------------

Circuit Description

Battery voltage is supplied so that DTC memory, values for engine control learned by ECM, etc. are kept in ECM even when the ignition switch is turned OFF.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Back-up power circuit voltage is less than 70% battery voltage for 5 seconds continuously while engine is running. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	Battery voltage supply circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 3) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

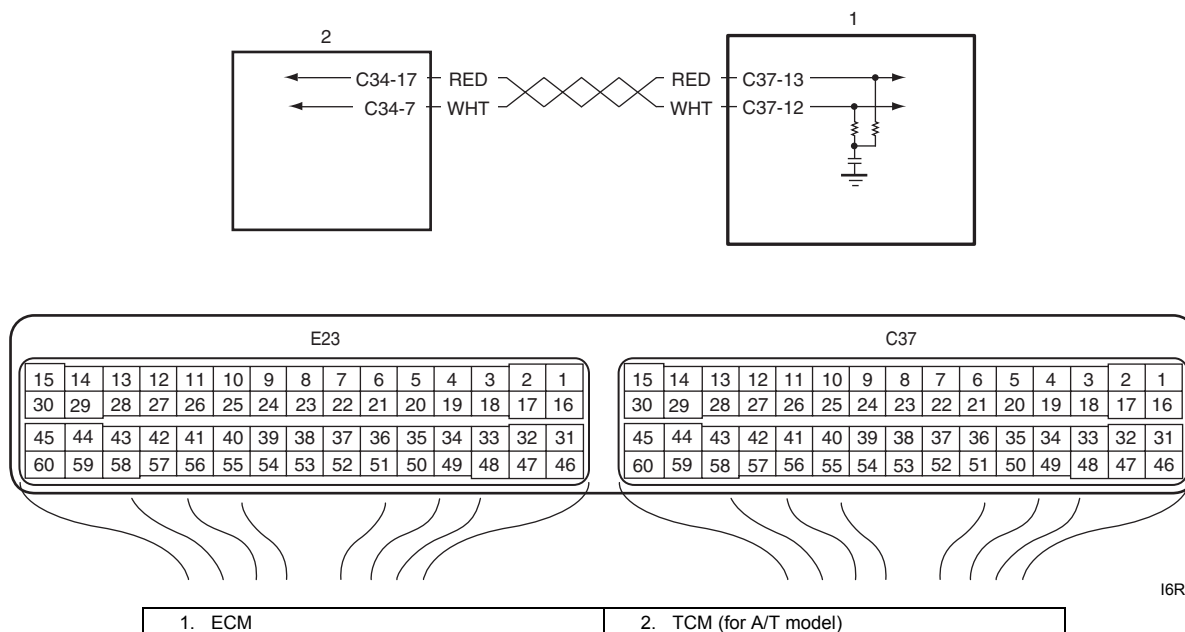
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Battery voltage supply circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) With engine running, measure voltage between “E23-2” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Poor “E23-2” connection or intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”. If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	“RADIO” fuse blown, “WHT” or “WHT/RED” wire is circuit open or short circuit.

DTC P1603: TCM Trouble Code Detected

S7RS0B1104061

Wiring Diagram



16RS0C110026-01

DTC Detecting Condition

When ECM receives a trouble code from TCM, which indicates that some problem occurred in sensor circuits and its calculated values used for operations such as idle speed control, engine power control, and so on by TCM, ECM sets DTC P1603. (TCM outputs the trouble code to ECM when TCM can not compute the engine control signal due to malfunctions of sensor circuits used for gear shift control.)

DTC Troubleshooting

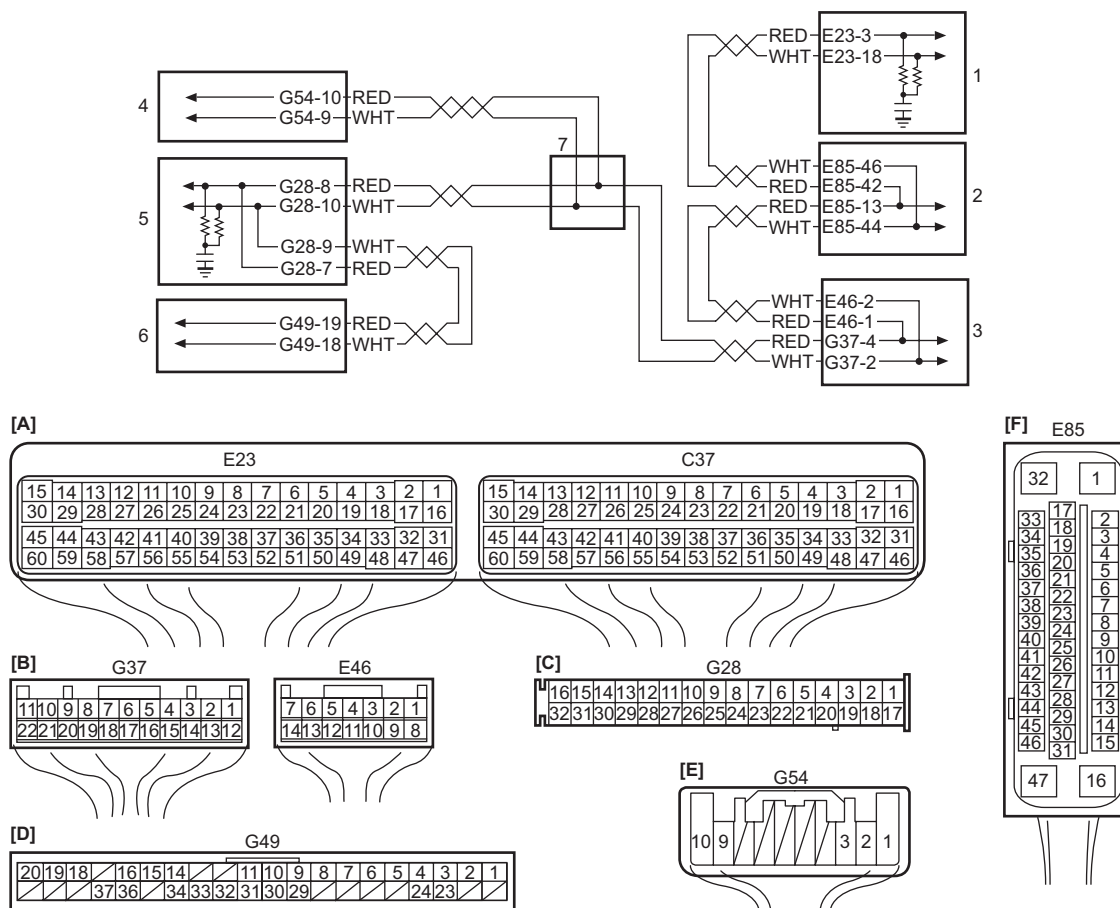
NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	DTC check 1) Check DTC of TCM referring to “DTC Check in Section 5A”. Is there any DTC(s)?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

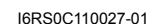
DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)

S7RS0B1104062

Wiring Diagram
ESP® model

I7RS0B110014-02

[A]: ECM connector (viewed from harness side)	1. ECM
[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	2. ESP® control module
[C]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	3. BCM
[D]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	4. Steering angle sensor
[E]: Steering angle sensor connector (viewed from harness side)	5. Combination meter
[F]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	6. Keyless start control module
	7. CAN junction connector



DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control module/sensor communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck DTC. <i>Is DTC P1674 detected?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.
3	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control module/sensor communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control module/sensor for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair circuit.
4	DTC check of ECM 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Connect connectors of disconnected control module/sensor communicating by means of CAN. 3) Disconnect connector from any one of control module/sensor other than BCM and ECM. 4) Recheck ECM for DTC. <i>Is DTC P1674 detected?</i>	Disconnect connectors of control module/sensor other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 3) one by one and check that DTC P1674 is detected by ECM each time connector is disconnected. When DTC P1674 is not detected by ECM while checking in this way, go to description under “NO” below. If DTC P1674 is detected by ECM, go to Step 5.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnect in Step 3). If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good control module disconnected in Step 3) and recheck.
5	DTC check of ECM 1) Substitute a known-good BCM and recheck ECM for DTC. <i>Is DTC P1674 detected?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	End.

DTC P1676: CAN Communication (Reception Error for TCM)

S7RS0B1104064

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Reception error of communication data for TCM is detected for longer than specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM TCM (for A/T model) CAN communication circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	Check CAN communication error for ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Is there DTC P1674?</i>	Go to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)".	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM and TCM connector check 1) Check for proper connection at each ECM and TCM connector terminals with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) If connections are OK, recheck ECM for DTC with engine running. <i>Is there DTC P1676?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
4	DTC check in TCM 1) Check DTC P1774 in TCM. <i>Is it indicated?</i>	Go to "DTC P1774: CAN Communication Bus Off in Section 5A".	Go to Step 5.
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of ECM and TCM. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between ECM and TCM connectors for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair circuit.
6	DTC check of ECM 1) Connect connectors to ECM and TCM with ignition switch turned. 2) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Does ECM communicate with control module other than TCM (i.e. DTC P1678 and/or P1685 are not detected)?</i>	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

DTC P1678: CAN Communication (Reception Error for BCM)

S7RS0B1104065

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Reception error of communication data for BCM is detected for longer than specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic but MIL does not light up)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ECM • ABS/ESP® control module • BCM • CAN communication circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	CAN communication error check for ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Is there DTC P1674?</i>	Go to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)".	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM, ABS control module and BCM connector check 1) Check for proper connection at each ECM, ABS/ESP® control module and BCM connector terminals with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) If connections are OK, recheck ECM for DTC with engine running. <i>Is there DTC P1678?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
4	DTC check in BCM 1) Check DTC U1073 in BCM. <i>Is it indicated?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 10B".	Go to Step 5.
5	DTC check of ABS/ESP® control module 1) Check DTC U1073 in ABS/ESP® control module. <i>Is it indicated?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 4E".	Go to Step 6.

1A-150 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM, BCM and ABS/ESP® control modules. 3) Check CAN communication circuit for open, short or high resistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Between ECM and ABS/ESP® control module• Between ECM and BCM <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair circuit.
7	DTC check in ECM 1) Connect connectors to ECM, BCM and ABS/ESP® control module with ignition switch turned. 2) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Does ECM communicate with control module other than BCM (i.e. DTC P1676 and/or DTC P1685 are not detected)?</i>	Substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

DTC P1685: CAN Communication (Reception Error for ABS/ESP® Control Module)

S7RS0B1104066

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)”

DTC detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Reception error of communication data for ABS/ESP® control module is detected for longer than specified time continuously. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• ECM• ABS/ESP® control module• CAN communication circuit

DTC confirmation procedure

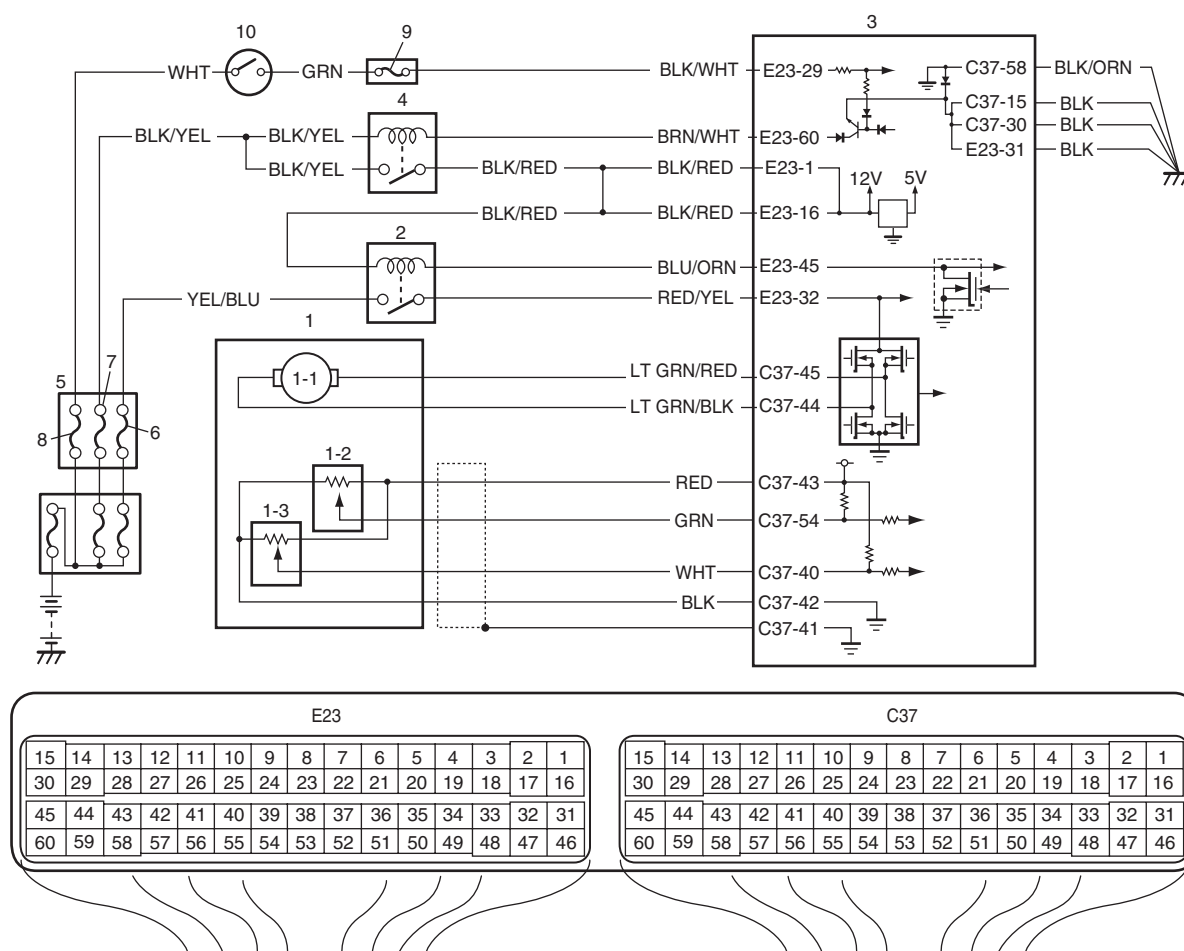
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	DTC check in ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Is there DTC P1674?</i>	Go to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error)".	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM and ABS/ESP® control module connector check 1) Check for proper connection at each ECM and ABS/ESP® control module connector terminals with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) If connections are OK, recheck ECM for DTC with engine running. <i>Is there DTC P1685?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
4	DTC check of ABS/ESP® control module 1) Check DTC U1073 in ABS/ESP® control module. <i>Is it indicated?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 4E" (Non-ESP® model) or "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 4F" (ESP® module).	Go to Step 5.
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM and ABS/ESP® control module. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between ECM and ABS/ESP® control module for open, short or high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair circuit.
6	DTC check in ECM 1) Connect connectors to ECM and ABS/ESP® control module with ignition switch turned. 2) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Does ECM communicate with control module other than ABS/ESP® control module (i.e. DTC P1676 and/or DTC P1678 are not detected)?</i>	Substitute a known-good ABS/ESP® control module and recheck.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

DTC P2101: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range / Performance

S7RS0B1104067

Wiring Diagram

I6RS0C110015-01

1. Electric throttle body assembly	3. ECM	8. "IG ACC" fuse
1-1. Throttle actuator	4. Main relay	9. "IG COIL" fuse
1-2. TP sensor (main)	5. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	10. Ignition switch
1-3. TP sensor (sub)	6. "TH MOT" fuse	
2. Throttle actuator control relay	7. "FI" fuse	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Monitor signal of throttle actuator output (duty output) is inconsistent with throttle actuator control command. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throttle actuator circuit Electric throttle body ECM

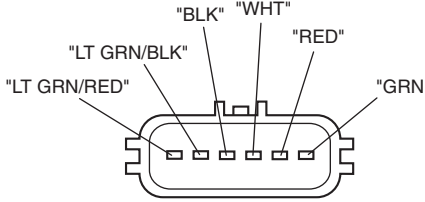
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check".
2	Throttle actuator circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from electric throttle body and ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of electric throttle body and ECM connectors at "LT GRN/RED" wire, "LT GRN/BLK" wire. "C37-45" and "C37-44" terminals.  <p>I4RS0B110022-02</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) Turn ON ignition switch. 4) Measure voltage between "LT GRN/RED" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground, between "LT GRN/BLK" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground. <p>Is voltage 0 V?</p>	Go to Step 3.	"LT GRN/RED" wire and/or "LT GRN/BLK" wire is shorted to power circuit.
3	Throttle actuator circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Measure resistance between "LT GRN/RED" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground, between "LT GRN/BLK" wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground. <p>Is resistance infinity?</p>	Go to Step 4.	"LT GRN/RED" wire and/or "LT GRN/BLK" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
4	Throttle actuator circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check throttle actuator referring to "Throttle Actuator Performance Check" under "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <p>Is check result satisfactory?</p>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric throttle body

DTC P2102: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low**Wiring Diagram**

Refer to “DTC P2101: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range / Performance”.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Power supply voltage of throttle actuator control circuit is less than 5 V for specified time even if throttle actuator control relay is turned on. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throttle actuator control relay circuit Throttle actuator control relay ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Throttle actuator control relay circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at “E23-45” and “E23-32” terminals. 3) Turn ON ignition switch. 4) Measure voltage between “E23-32” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <p>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</p>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	Is “TH MOT” fuse in good condition?	Go to Step 4	Replace fuse and check for short in circuits connected to this fuse.
4	Throttle actuator control relay circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Remove throttle actuator control relay from individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to throttle actuator control relay at “BLK/RED”, “YEL/BLU”, “BLU/ORN” and “RED/YEL” wire terminals. 3) Measure voltage between engine ground and each “BLK/RED”, “YEL/BLU” wire terminal with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V?</p>	Go to Step 5.	“BLK/RED” wire and/or “YEL/BLU” wire is open or high resistance.

Step	Action	Yes	No
5	Throttle actuator control relay circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance at the following connector terminals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between "BLU/ORN" wire terminal of throttle actuator control relay connector and "E23-45" terminal of ECM connector Between "RED/YEL" wire terminal of throttle actuator control relay connector and "E23-32" terminal of ECM connector <i>Is each resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BLU/ORN" wire and/or "RED/YEL" wire is open or high resistance.
6	Throttle actuator control relay check 1) Check throttle actuator control relay referring to "Main Relay, Fuel Pump Relay and Starting Motor Control Relay Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace throttle actuator control relay.

DTC P2103: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High

S7RS0B1104069

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P2101: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range / Performance".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Power supply voltage of throttle actuator control circuit is more than 5 V for specified time even if throttle actuator control relay is turned off. (1 driving detection logic.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throttle actuator control relay circuit Throttle actuator control relay ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Ignition switch turned OFF for 20 sec. or more.
- 4) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Throttle actuator control relay circuit check 1) Remove throttle actuator control relay from individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to throttle actuator control relay “BLK/RED”, “YEL/BLU”, “BLU/ORN” and “RED/YEL” wire terminals. 3) Turn ON ignition switch. 4) Measure voltage between engine ground and “E23-32” terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	“RED/YEL” wire is shorted to other circuit.
3	Throttle actuator control relay circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between engine ground and “E23-45” terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 4.	“BLU/ORN” wire is shorted to ground circuit.
4	Throttle actuator control relay check 1) Check throttle actuator control relay referring to “Main Relay, Fuel Pump Relay and Starting Motor Control Relay Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace throttle actuator control relay.

DTC P2111 / P2112: Throttle Actuator Control System - Stuck Open / Closed

S7RS0B1104070

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
P2111: Throttle valve default opening is greater than 6° from complementary closed position when diagnosing throttle valve at ignition switch turned OFF. (1 driving detection logic) P2112: Throttle valve default opening is smaller than 6° from complementary closed position when diagnosing throttle valve at ignition switch turned OFF. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electric throttle body • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Ignition switch turned OFF for 20 sec. or more.
- 4) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Throttle valve visual check 1) Check that there isn’t any foreign matter caught between throttle valve and throttle body housing referring to “Throttle Valve Visual Check” under “Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Take it out after removing throttle body and clean inside of throttle body thoroughly.
3	Throttle valve operation check 1) Check operation of throttle valve referring to “Throttle Valve Operation Check” under “Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Replace electric throttle body.
4	Throttle actuator operation check 1) Check operation of throttle actuator referring to “Throttle Actuator Operation Check” under “Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Replace electric throttle body.
5	Throttle position sensor performance check 1) Check performance of throttle position sensor referring to “Throttle Position Sensor Performance Check” under “Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric throttle body.

DTC P2119: Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range / Performance

S7RS0B1104071

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “DTC P2101: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range / Performance”.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Difference between the measured (actual) throttle valve opening angle and the target throttle valve opening angle which is calculated based on accelerator pedal opening angle and engine condition is more than specification for specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Throttle actuator circuit • Electric throttle body • ECM

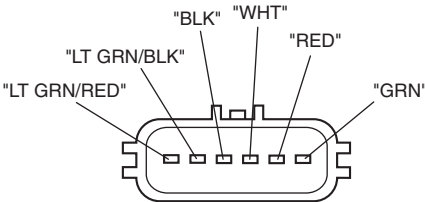
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

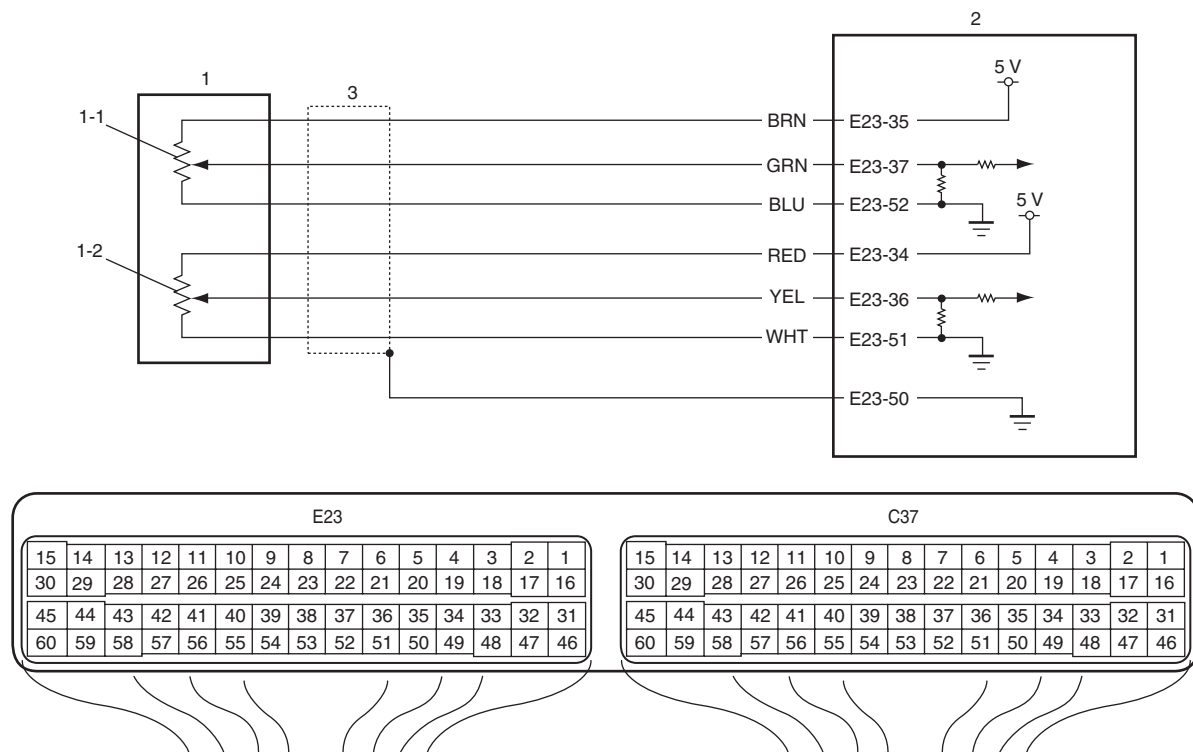
- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Electric throttle body assembly system check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check each voltage of “TP Sensor 1 Volt” and “TP Sensor 2 Volt” displayed on scan tool when accelerator pedal is idle position and fully depressed. <p>Is displayed each TP sensor value as described voltage in “Scan Tool Data”?</p>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	Throttle actuator circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from electric throttle body with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to electric throttle body at “LT GRN/RED” and “LT GRN/BLK” wire terminals.  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0B110022-02</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 4) Check for proper connection to ECM at “C37-45” and “C37-44” terminals. 5) Measure resistance at the following connector terminals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between “LT GRN/RED” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and “C37-45” terminal of ECM connector • Between “LT GRN/BLK” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and “C37-44” terminal of ECM connector <p>Is each resistance below 5 Ω?</p>	Go to Step 4.	“LT GRN/RED” wire and/or “LT GRN/BLK” wire is open or high resistance.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Electric throttle body check 1) Check electric throttle body referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly and Its Circuit Check" under "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric throttle body.

DTC P2122: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" (Main) Circuit Low Input

S7RS0B1104072

Wiring Diagram

I4RS0B110047-01

1. APP sensor	1-2. APP sensor (sub)	3. Ground of APP sensor for shield wire
1-1. APP sensor (main)	2. ECM	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Output voltage of APP sensor (main) is less than specified value for 0.2 seconds continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APP sensor (main) circuit • APP sensor • ECM • Incorrect mounting of APP sensor

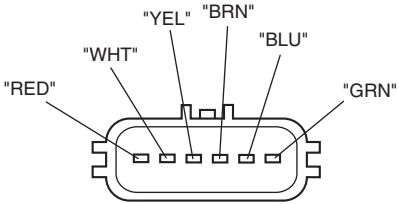
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	APP sensor mounting check 1) Check that APP sensor has been mounted to vehicle body properly (no pinched floor carpet, etc.). <i>It is OK?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Reinstall APP sensor properly referring to “APP Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1C”.
3	APP sensor (main) and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check “APP Sensor 1 Volt” displayed on scan tool. <i>Is displayed voltage below 0.384 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.
4	ECM voltage check 1) Disconnect connector from APP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to APP sensor at “BRN”, “GRN” and “BLU” wire terminals.  <p style="text-align: right; font-size: small;">I4RS0B110048-01</p> 3) If OK, measure voltage between “BRN” wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 5.
5	ECM voltage check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at “E23-35” terminal. 4) If OK, measure voltage between “E23-35” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	“BRN” wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Go to Step 6.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "E23-35" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"BRN" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
7	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-37", "E23-52" and "E23-51" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "GRN" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"GRN" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
8	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between "E23-37" and each "E23-52", "E23-51", "E23-50" terminals of ECM connector with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"GRN" wire is shorted to "BLU" wire and/or "WHT" wire and/or "E23-50" circuit.
9	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between "GRN" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and "E23-37" terminal of ECM connector with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is resistance Below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 10.	"GRN" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
10	APP sensor check 1) Check APP sensor (main) referring to "APP Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1C". <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace APP sensor.

DTC P2123: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" (Main) Circuit High Input

S7RS0B1104073

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P2122: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" (Main) Circuit Low Input".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Output voltage of APP sensor (main) is more than specified value for 0.2 seconds continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APP sensor (main) circuit • APP sensor • ECM • Incorrect mounting of APP sensor

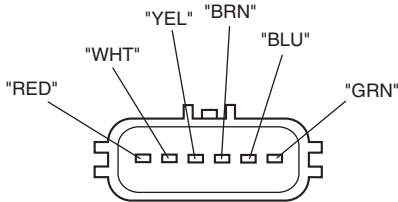
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	APP sensor mounting check 1) Check that APP sensor has been mounted to vehicle body properly (no pinched floor carpet, etc.). <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Reinstall APP sensor properly referring to “APP Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1C”.
3	APP sensor (main) and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check “APP Sensor 1 Volt” displayed on scan tool. <i>Is displayed voltage 4.75 V or more?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”
4	ECM voltage check 1) Disconnect connector from APP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to APP sensor at “BRN”, “GRN” and “BLU” wire terminals.  <small>I4RS0B110048-01</small> 3) If OK, measure voltage between “BRN” wire terminal of APP sensor assembly connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 5.
5	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at “E23-35” terminal. 3) If OK, measure voltage between “E23-35” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	“BRN” wire is shorted to power circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-35", "E23-37" and "E23-34" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "GRN" wire terminal and each "BRN", "RED" wire terminals of APP sensor connector. <i>Is each resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"GRN" wire is shorted to "BRN" wire and/or "RED" wire.
7	Wire harness check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "E23-37" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"GRN" wire is shorted to power circuit.
8	Ground circuit check 1) Connect connectors to ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "BLU" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 10.	Go to Step 9.
9	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-52" terminal. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "E23-52" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"BLU" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Faulty ECM ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
10	APP sensor check 1) Check APP sensor (main) referring to "APP Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1C". <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace APP sensor.

DTC P2127: Throttle Pedal Position Sensor / Switch “E” (Sub) Circuit Low Input

S7RS0B1104074

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “DTC P2122: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch “D” (Main) Circuit Low Input”.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Output voltage of APP sensor (sub) is less than specified value for 0.2 seconds continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APP sensor (sub) circuit • APP sensor • ECM • Incorrect mounting of APP sensor

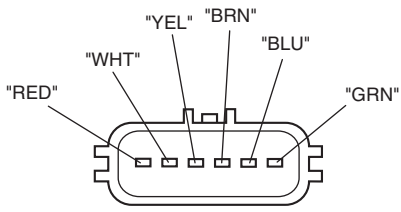
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	APP sensor mounting check 1) Check that APP sensor has been mounted to vehicle body properly (no pinched floor carpet, etc.). <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Reinstall APP sensor properly referring to “APP Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1C”.
3	APP sensor (sub) and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check “APP Sensor 2 Volt” displayed on scan tool. <i>Is displayed voltage below 0.384 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from APP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to APP sensor at "RED", "YEL" and "WHT" wire terminals.  <p>I4RS0B110048-01</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) If OK, measure voltage between "RED" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p><i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 5.
5	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-34" terminal. 4) If OK, measure voltage between "E23-34" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p><i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	"RED" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Go to Step 6.
6	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "E23-34" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <p><i>Is resistance infinity?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"RED" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
7	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-36", "E23-52" and "E23-51" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is resistance infinity?</i></p>	Go to Step 8.	"YEL" wire is shorted to ground circuit.
8	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure resistance between "E23-36" and each "E23-52", "E23-51", "E23-50" terminals of ECM connector with ignition switch turned OFF. <p><i>Is each resistance infinity?</i></p>	Go to Step 9.	"YEL" wire is shorted to "BLU" wire and/or "WHT" wire and/or "E23-50" circuit.
9	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and "E23-36" terminal of ECM connector with ignition switch turned OFF. <p><i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i></p>	Go to Step 10.	"YEL" wire is open or high resistance circuit.

1A-166 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
10	APP sensor check 1) Check APP sensor (sub) referring to “APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace APP sensor.

DTC P2128: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch “E” (Sub) Circuit High Input

S7RS0B1104075

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “DTC P2122: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch “D” (Main) Circuit Low Input”.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Output voltage of APP sensor (sub) is more than specified value for 0.2 seconds continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APP sensor (sub) circuit • APP sensor • ECM • Incorrect mounting of accelerator APP sensor

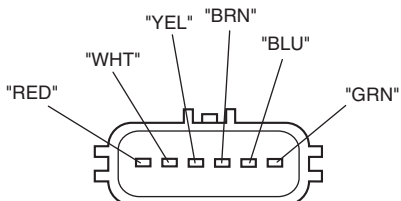
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	APP sensor mounting check 1) Check that APP sensor has been mounted to vehicle body properly (no pinched floor carpet, etc.). <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Reinstall APP sensor properly referring to “APP Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1C”.
3	APP sensor (sub) and its circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check “APP Sensor 2 Volt” displayed on scan tool. <i>Is displayed voltage 4.75 V or more?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from APP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to APP sensor at "RED", "YEL" and "WHT" wire terminals.  <p>I4RS0B110048-01</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) If OK, measure voltage between "RED" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p><i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 5.
5	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-34" terminal. 3) If OK, measure voltage between "E23-34" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p><i>Is voltage 0 V?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"RED" wire is shorted to power circuit.
6	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-35", "E23-36" and "E23-34" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal and each "BRN", "RED" wire terminals of APP sensor connector. <p><i>Is each resistance infinity?</i></p>	Go to Step 7.	"YEL" wire is shorted to "BRN" wire and/or "RED" wire.
7	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "E23-36" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <p><i>Is voltage 0 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 8.	"YEL" wire is shorted to power circuit.
8	Ground circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect connectors to ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <p><i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i></p>	Go to Step 10.	Go to Step 9.

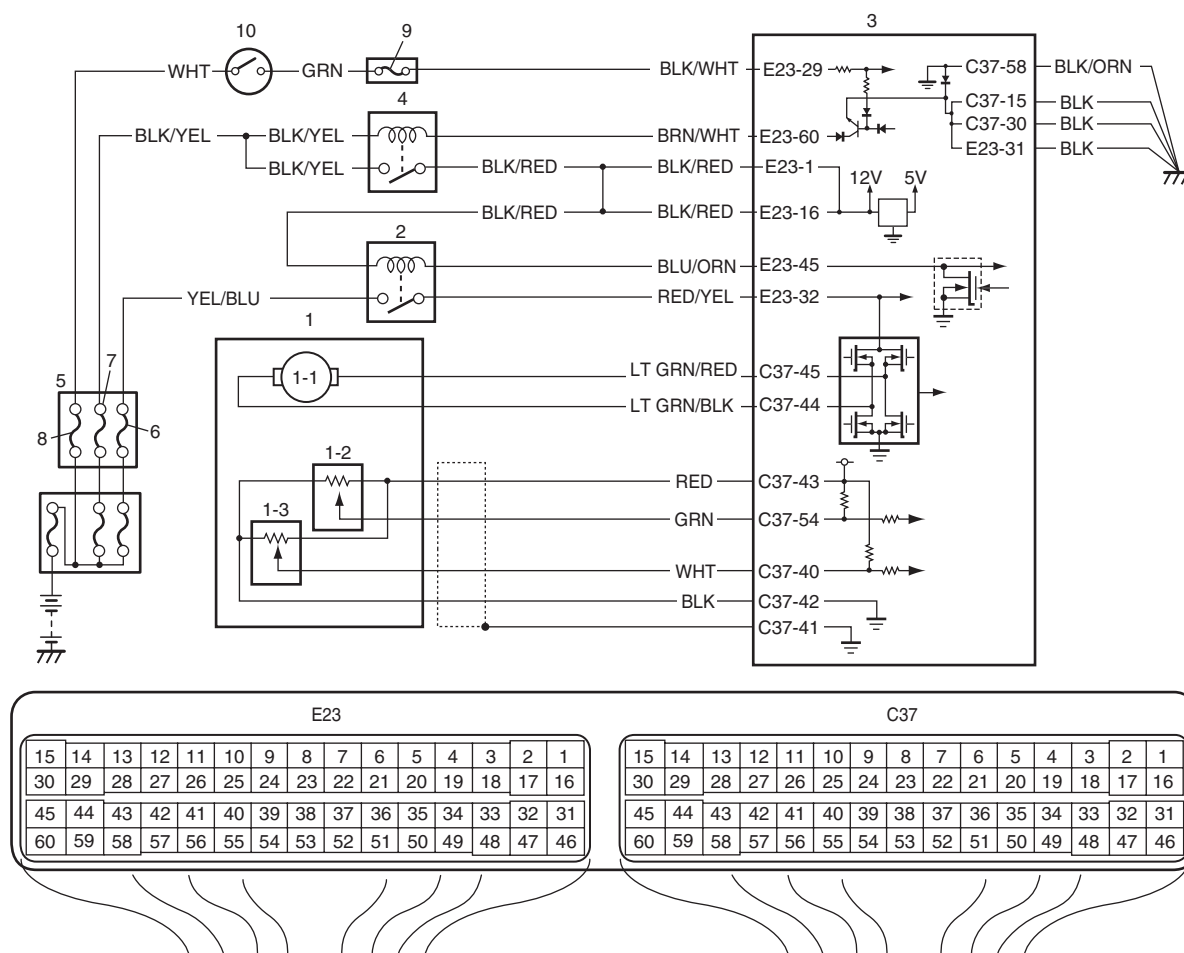
1A-168 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
9	Ground circuit check 1) Remove ECM from its bracket with ECM connectors connected. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-51" terminal. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "E23-51" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"WHT" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Faulty ECM ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
10	APP sensor check 1) Check APP sensor (sub) referring to "APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace APP sensor.

DTC P2135: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A"/"B" (Main / Sub) Voltage Correlation

S7RS0B1104076

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110045-01

1. Electric throttle body assembly	3. ECM	8. "IG ACC" fuse
1-1. Throttle actuator	4. Main relay	9. "IG COIL" fuse
1-2. TP sensor (main)	5. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	10. Ignition switch
1-3. TP sensor (sub)	6. "TH MOT" fuse	
2. Throttle actuator control relay	7. "FI" fuse	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

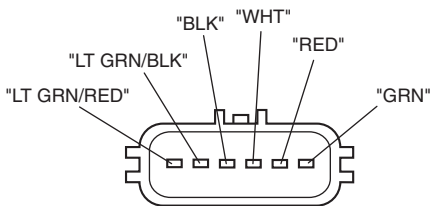
DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Difference between the opening angle based on TP sensor (main) and the opening angle based on TP sensor (sub) is more than specification for specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throttle position sensor (main) and (sub) circuit Electric throttle body ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Throttle position sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, check each voltage of “TP Sensor 1 Volt” and “TP Sensor 2 Volt” displayed on scan tool when accelerator pedal is idle position and fully depressed. <p><i>Is displayed each TP sensor value as described voltage in “Scan Tool Data”?</i></p>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from electric throttle body with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to electric throttle body at “RED”, “GRN”, “WHT” and “BLK” wire terminals.  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0B110022-02</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) If OK, measure voltage between “RED” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p><i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i></p>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.

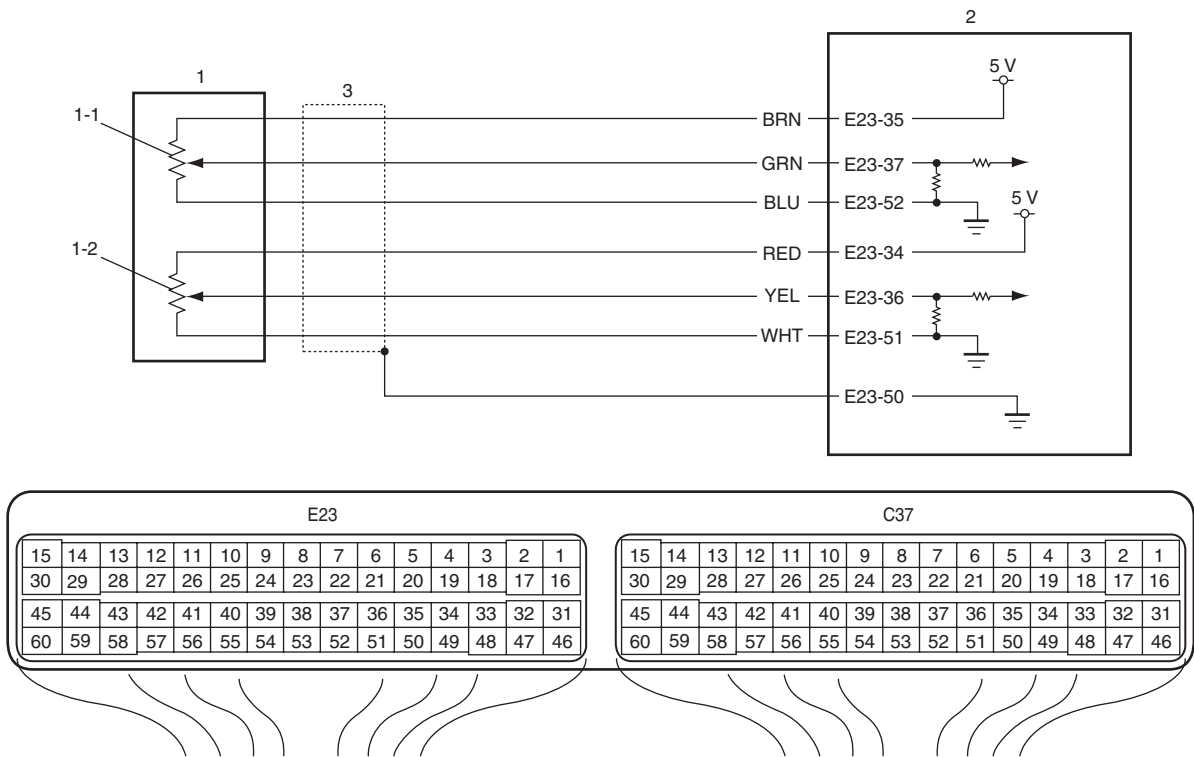
1A-170 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between “C37-43” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 5.	“RED” wire is shorted to other circuit.
5	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between “C37-43” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	“RED” wire is shorted to other circuit.
6	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between “GRN” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground, between “WHT” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is each voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 7.
7	Wire harness check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 3) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at “C37-54” and “C37-40” terminals. 4) If OK, measure voltage between “C37-54” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground, between “C37-40” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is each voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 8.	“GRN” wire or “WHT” wire is shorted to other circuit.
8	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between “GRN” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground, between “WHT” wire terminal of electric throttle body connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned OFF. <i>Is each resistance infinity?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	“GRN” wire or “WHT” wire is shorted to other circuit.
9	Electric throttle body check 1) Check TP sensor referring to “Throttle Position Sensor Performance Check” under “Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is each output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace electric throttle body.

DTC P2138: Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch “D”/“E” (Main / Sub) Voltage Correlation

S7RS0B1104077

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0B110047-01

1. APP sensor	1-2. APP sensor (sub)	3. Ground of APP sensor for shield wire
1-1. APP sensor (main)	2. ECM	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Difference between the opening angle based on APP sensor (main) and the opening angle based on APP sensor (sub) is more than specification for specified time continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• APP sensor (main) and (sub) circuit• APP sensor assembly• ECM

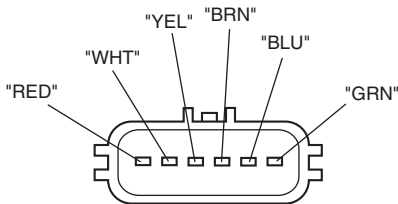
DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC using scan tool.
- 3) Keep the accelerator pedal at idle position for 2 seconds.
- 4) Keep the accelerator pedal at fully depressed position for 2 seconds.
- 5) Repeat Step 3) and 4) for 3 times.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	APP sensor and its circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check each voltage of “APP Sensor 1 Volt” and “APP Sensor 2 Volt” displayed on scan tool when accelerator pedal is idle position and fully depressed. <p>Is displayed each APP sensor value as described voltage in “Scan Tool Data”?</p>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.	Go to Step 3.
3	ECM voltage check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from APP sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to APP sensor at “BRN”, “GRN”, “BLU”, “RED”, “YEL” and “WHT” wire terminals.  <p>I4RS0B110048-01</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3) If OK, measure voltage between “BRN” wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground, between “RED” wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is each voltage 4 – 6 V?</p>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 4.
4	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at “E23-35” and “E23-34” terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between “E23-35” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground, between “E23-34” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <p>Is each resistance infinity?</p>	Go to Step 5.	“BRN” wire or “RED” wire is shorted to other circuit.
5	Wire harness check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure voltage between “E23-35” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground, between “E23-34” terminal of ECM connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <p>Is each voltage 0 V?</p>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	“BRN” wire or “RED” wire is shorted to other circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection of ECM connector at "E23-37", "E23-52", "E23-36" and "E23-51" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "GRN" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground, between "YEL" wire terminal of APP sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is each resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"GRN" wire or "YEL" wire is shorted to other circuit.
7	Wire harness check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "E23-37" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground, between "E23-36" terminal of ECM connector and engine ground. <i>Is each voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"GRN" wire or "YEL" wire is shorted to other circuit.
8	APP sensor check 1) Check APP sensor referring to "APP Sensor Assembly Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is output voltage within specified value?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace APP sensor assembly.

DTC P2227 / P2228 / P2229: Barometric Pressure Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B1104078

DTC P2227: Barometric Pressure Circuit Range / Performance**DTC P2228: Barometric Pressure Circuit Low****DTC P2229: Barometric Pressure Circuit High****System Description**

Barometric pressure sensor is installed in ECM.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC P2227: Difference of barometric pressure value and intake manifold pressure value is higher than specified value while engine cranking. (*2 driving cycle detection logic, monitoring once per driving cycle)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manifold absolute pressure sensor performance problem Barometric pressure sensor in ECM
DTC P2228: Barometric pressure signal less than specified value is detected. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	
DTC P2229: Barometric pressure signal more than specified value is detected. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	

DTC Confirmation Procedure**DTC P2227:****▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out by 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

DTC P2228 / P2229:

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch, clear DTC by using scan tool and run engine for 1 min.
- 3) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform “DTC Confirmation Procedure” and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Engine and Emission Control System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Engine and Emission Control System Check”.
2	Is DTC P2227 set?	Go to Step 3.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
3	MAP sensor check 1) Check MAP sensor and its circuit referring to “DTC P0107: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit Low Input” and/or “DTC P0108: Manifold Absolute Pressure / Barometric Pressure Circuit High Input”. Is check result satisfactory?	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	MAP sensor or its circuit malfunction.

Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits

S7RS0B1104079

ECM and its circuits can be checked by measuring voltage, pulse signal and resistance with special tool connected.

⚠ CAUTION

ECM cannot be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to ECM with ECM connectors disconnected from it.

Voltage Check

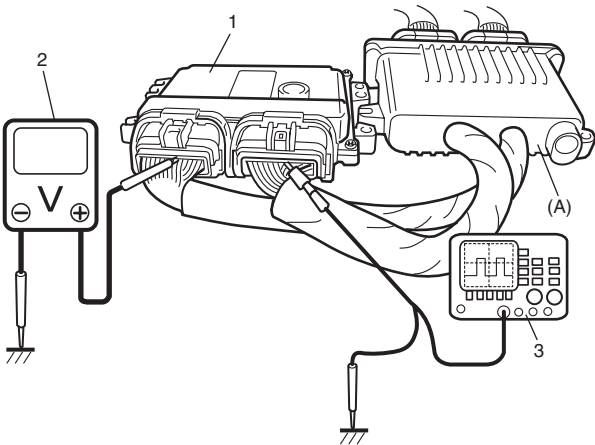
- 1) Remove ECM (1) from its bracket referring to “ECM Removal and Installation in Section 1C”.
- 2) Connect special tool between ECM and ECM connectors securely.

Special tool
(A): 09933-06320

- 3) Check voltage and/or pulse signal using voltmeter (2) and oscilloscope (3).

NOTE

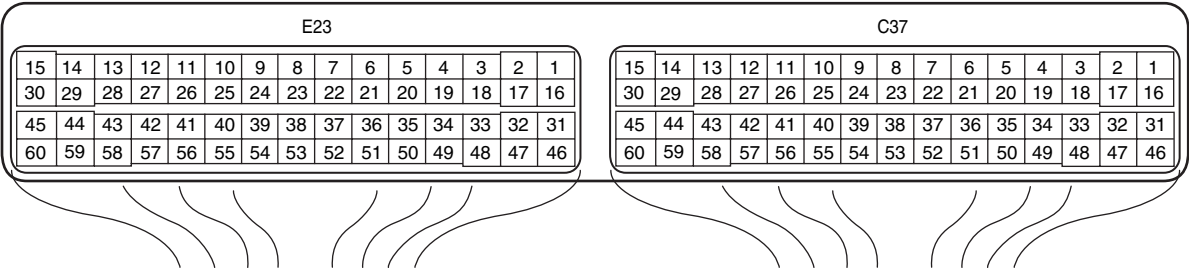
- As each terminal voltage is affected by battery voltage, confirm that it is 11 V or more when ignition switch is turned ON.
- Voltage with asterisk (*) cannot be measured with voltmeter because it is pulse signal. Use oscilloscope for its check if necessary.



I5RS0C110023-01

- Before this inspection, be sure to read the “Precautions of ECM Circuit Inspection”.

Viewed from harness side



I4RS0A110055-01

1A-176 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
C37-1	BLU/ YEL	Fuel injector No.1 output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.1: ", "Reference waveform No.2: " and "Reference waveform No.22: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.
C37-2	BLU/ WHT	Fuel injector No.2 output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.1: " and "Reference waveform No.3: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.
C37-3	GRN/ ORN	EGR valve (stepper motor coil 2) output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.4: ")	Ignition switch is turned to ST (cranking) position.	Output signal is active low duty pulse. Number of pulse generated times varies depending on vehicle condition.
C37-4	GRN/ RED	EGR valve (stepper motor coil 1) output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.4: ")	Ignition switch is turned to ST (cranking) position.	Output signal is active low duty pulse. Number of pulse generated times varies depending on vehicle condition.
C37-5	GRN/ WHT	Ignition coil No.2 and No.3 output	0 – 0.6 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 3 – 5 V ("Reference waveform No.5: " and "Reference waveform No.6: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.
C37-6	GRN/ YEL	Ignition coil No.1 and No.4 output	0 – 0.6 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 3 – 5 V ("Reference waveform No.6: ", "Reference waveform No.7: " and "Reference waveform No.22: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.
C37-7	—	—	—	—	—
C37-8	BRN/ WHT	Generator field coil monitor signal	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	Signal is duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on vehicle condition.
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.8: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	
C37-9	—	—	—	—	—

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
C37-10	WHT	Oxygen signal of HO2S-1	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*Deflects between over 0.5 V and under 0.45 V ("Reference waveform No.10: " and "Reference waveform No.11: ")	While engine running at 2,000 r/min. for 1 min. or longer after warmed up.	
C37-11	BRN	Oxygen signal of HO2S-2	4 – 5 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*Deflects between over 0.5 V and under 0.45 V ("Reference waveform No.12: ")	While engine running at 2,000 r/min. or more after vehicle running over 30 km/h, 19 mph for 5 min.	
C37-12	WHT	CAN (low) (communication line (active low signal) to TCM (A/T model))	*0.5 – 2.5 V ("Reference waveform No.13: ")	Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop.	CAN communication line signal is pulse. Pulse signal displayed with a regular frequency which varies depending on engine condition.
C37-13	RED	CAN (high) communication line (active high signal) to TCM (A/T model)	*2.5 – 4.5 V ("Reference waveform No.13: ")		
C37-14	GRY/ RED	Output of 5 V power source for MAP sensor, A/C refrigerant pressure sensor	4.5 – 5.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-15	BLK	Ground for ECM	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-16	BLU/ RED	Fuel injector No.3 output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.1: " and "Reference waveform No.14: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	
C37-17	BLU/ ORN	Fuel injector No.4 output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.1: " and "Reference waveform No.15: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	
C37-18	BRN/ YEL	EGR valve (stepper motor coil 4) output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.4: ")	Ignition switch is turned to ST (cranking) position.	
C37-19	WHT/ RED	EGR valve (stepper motor coil 3) output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.4: ")	Ignition switch is turned to ST (cranking) position.	

1A-178 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
C37-20	RED/ YEL	CMP sensor signal	0 – 1 V or 4 – 5 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 4 – 5 V ("Reference waveform No.16: " and "Reference waveform No.17: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed. (6 pulses are generated per 1 camshaft revolution.)
C37-21	PNK	CKP sensor signal	0 – 1 V or 4 – 5 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*4 – 5 V ↑↓ 0 – 0.6 V ("Reference waveform No.16: " and "Reference waveform No.17: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed. (30 (36 – 6) pulses are generated per 1 crankshaft revolution.)
C37-22	—	—	—	—	—
C37-23	PNK/ BLU	Electric load current sensor signal	3.8 – 4.2 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			3.0 – 3.4 V	Ignition switch turned ON and headlight switch turned ON (HI beam).	
			2.3 – 2.7 V	Ignition switch turned ON, headlight switch turned ON (HI beam) and blower selector at HI position.	
C37-24	LT GRN	ECT sensor signal	3.3 – 3.8 V	Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 0 °C, 32 °F.	—
			1.38 – 1.72 V	Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 50 °C, 122 °F.	
			0.40 – 0.53 V	Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 100 °C, 212 °F.	
C37-25	BLK/ YEL	IAT sensor signal	3.18 – 3.67 V	Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 0 °C, 32 °F.	—
			1.32 – 1.65 V	Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 40 °C, 104 °F.	
			0.46 – 0.60 V	Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 80 °C, 176 °F.	
C37-26	GRN/ BLK	MAF sensor signal	0.5 – 1.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON with engine at stop.	—
			1.5 – 2.0 V ("Reference waveform No.18: ")	When engine running at specified idle speed after warmed up.	
C37-27	GRY	Ground for MAF sensor	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-28	BLU/ YEL	Generator control signal output	*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 5 – 8 V ("Reference waveform No.19: ")	Engine running at idle speed, headlight switch turned ON.	Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on vehicle condition.
C37-29	BLU/ BLK	EVAP canister purge valve output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON with engine at stop.	—
			*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.20: ")	Set EVAP canister purge valve at 52% by using "Misc Test" of scan tool.	Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on vehicle condition.
C37-30	BLK	Ground for ECM	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-31	—	—	—	—	—

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
C37-32	—	—	—	—	—
C37-33	—	—	—	—	—
C37-34	—	—	—	—	—
C37-35	—	—	—	—	—
C37-36	—	—	—	—	—
C37-37	—	—	—	—	—
C37-38	—	—	—	—	—
C37-39	—	—	—	—	—
C37-40	WHT	TP sensor (sub) signal	1.57 – 1.09 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at idle position after warmed up engine.	—
			3.88 – 4.45 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at full depressed position after warmed up engine.	
C37-41	—	Ground for shield wire of TP sensor circuit	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-42	BLK	Ground for TP sensor	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-43	RED	Output for 5 V power source of TP sensor	4.5 – 5.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-44	LT GRN/ BLK	Output of throttle actuator	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at idle position after warmed up engine.	Output signal is pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on throttle valve and accelerator pedal position.
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.21: ")	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at full depressed position after warmed up engine.	
C37-45	LT GRN/ RED	Output of throttle actuator	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at full depressed position after warmed up engine.	Output signal is pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on throttle valve and accelerator pedal position.
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.21: ")	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at idle position after warmed up engine.	
C37-46	BLK/ RED	Heater output of HO2S-1	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			*0 – 2 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.10: " and "Reference waveform No.11: ")	Engine running at idle after warmed up engine.	Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on engine condition.
C37-47	RED/ BLU	Heater output of HO2S-2	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			0 – 1 V ("Reference waveform No.12: ")	Engine running at idle after vehicle running over 30 km/h, 19 mph for 5 min.	
C37-48	YEL/ GRN	Starting motor signal	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			6 – 14 V	While engine cranking.	—
C37-49	—	—	—	—	—

1A-180 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
C37-50	—	Ground of ECM for shield wire	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-51	—	Ground of ECM for shield wire	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-52	—	Ground of ECM for shield wire	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-53	RED/ BLK	MAP sensor signal	Approx. 4 V ("Reference waveform No.23: ")	Ignition switch turned ON with barometric pressure at 100 kPa, 760 mmHg.	—
			0.4 – 2.0 V ("Reference waveform No.24: ")	While engine running at specified idle speed after warmed up with barometric pressure at 100 kPa, 760 mmHg.	
C37-54	GRN	TP sensor (main) signal	0.75 – 1.08 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at idle position after warmed up engine.	—
			3.67 – 4.24 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at full depressed position after warmed up engine.	
C37-55	ORN	Ground for sensors	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-56	RED	Knock sensor signal	2 – 3 V ("Reference waveform No.25: " and "Reference waveform No.26: ")	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
				Engine running at 4000 r/min. after warmed up.	
C37-57	YEL	Ground for sensors	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-58	BLK/ ORN	Ground for ECM	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-59	YEL/ GRN	Oil control valve ground	Below 1.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
C37-60	YEL/ RED	Oil control valve output	*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.27: " and "Reference waveform No.28: ")	At the moment of ignition switch turned ON.	Output signal is active high pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on vehicle condition.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
E23-1	BLK/ RED	Main power supply	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-2	WHT/ RED	Power source for ECM internal memory	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-3	RED	CAN (high) communication line (active high signal) for ABS control module, BCM, combination meter	*2.5 – 4.5 V ("Reference waveform No.29: ")	Ignition switch turned ON with engine at stop.	CAN communication line signal is pulse. Pulse signal displayed with a regular frequency with varies depending on engine condition.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
E23-4	BRN	Engine revolution signal output for P/S control module	0 – 0.8 V	Ignition switch turned ON with engine at stop.	—
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 8 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.30: " and "Reference waveform No.31: ")	While engine running.	Output signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed. (2 pulses are generated per 1 crankshaft revolution.) (3000 r/min. = 100 Hz)
E23-5	PPL/ WHT	Serial communication line of DLC 12 V	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-6	—	—	—	—	—
E23-7	—	—	—	—	—
E23-8	—	—	—	—	—
E23-9	—	—	—	—	—
E23-10	—	—	—	—	—
E23-11	—	—	—	—	—
E23-12	BLU	Diagnosis switch terminal (Hong Kong model)	4 – 5 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-13	YEL/ RED	Clock signal for immobilizer coil antenna	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-14	—	—	—	—	—
E23-15	GRN/ WHT	Fuel pump relay output	0 – 2.5 V	For 2 sec. from the time ignition switch is turned ON or while engine is running.	—
			10 – 14 V	On and after 2 sec. from the time ignition switch is turned ON or while engine is at stop.	
E23-16	BLK/ RED	Main power supply	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-17	—	—	—	—	—
E23-18	WHT	CAN (low) communication line (active low signal) for ABS control module, BCM, combination meter	*0.5 – 2.5 V ("Reference waveform No.29: ")	Ignition switch turned ON with engine at stop.	CAN communication line signal is pulse. Pulse signal displayed with a regular frequency which varies depending on engine condition.
E23-19	BLU/ WHT	Electric load signal for heater blower motor	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower fan selector at OFF position.	—
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower fan selector at 2nd speed position or more.	
E23-20	GRN/ WHT	Stop lamp switch signal	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, stop lamp not lit up.	—
			10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, stop lamp lit up.	
E23-21	—	—	—	—	—
E23-22	—	—	—	—	—
E23-23	—	—	—	—	—
E23-24	—	—	—	—	—

1A-182 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
E23-25	PPL	Vehicle speed signal output for P/S control module	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V (“Reference waveform No.32: ”)	Vehicle running.	Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on vehicle speed. (21 pulses are generated per sec. at 30 km/h, 19 mph.) (2561 pulses/km)
E23-26	RED/BLU	EPS signal	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			0 – 1 V	With engine running at idle speed, and steering wheel turned to the right or left as far as it stops.	
E23-27	—	—	—	—	—
E23-28	YEL/BLK	Serial communication line for immobilizer coil antenna	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-29	BLK/WHT	Ignition switch signal	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned OFF.	—
			10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	
E23-30	WHT	Starting motor control relay output	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch is turned to ST (engine cranking) position.	
E23-31	BLK	Ground for ECM	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-32	RED/YEL	Power supply of throttle actuator drive circuit	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-33	—	—	—	—	—
E23-34	RED	Output for 5 V power source of APP sensor (sub)	4.5 – 5.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-35	BRN	Output for 5 V power source of APP sensor (main)	4.5 – 5.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-36	YEL	APP sensor (sub) signal	1.55 – 1.65 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at idle position after warmed up engine.	—
			4.18 – 5.12 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at full depressed position after warmed up engine.	
E23-37	YEL	APP sensor (main) signal	0.75 – 0.85 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at idle position after warmed up engine.	—
			3.46 – 4.24 V	Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at full depressed position after warmed up engine.	
E23-38	—	—	—	—	—
E23-39	—	—	—	—	—
E23-40	—	—	—	—	—
E23-41	—	—	—	—	—
E23-42	—	—	—	—	—
E23-43	—	—	—	—	—
E23-44	—	—	—	—	—

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
E23-45	BLU/ ORN	Throttle actuator control relay output	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-46	LT GRN	Radiator cooling fan relay No.1 output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine coolant temp.: below 95 °C (203 °F), or A/C refrigerant pressure (if equipped with A/C): below 600 kPa (87 psi) with A/C switch turned ON while engine is running.	—
			0 – 2 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine coolant temp.: 97.5 °C (207.5 °F) or higher, or A/C refrigerant pressure (if equipped with A/C): 1100 kPa (159.5 psi) or higher with A/C switch turned ON while engine is running.	
E23-47	GRY	A/C compressor relay output	10 – 14 V	Engine running, A/C switch OFF and blower selector at OFF position.	—
			0 – 1 V	Engine running, A/C switch ON and blower selector at 1st position or more.	
E23-48	GRN	Radiator cooling fan relay No.2 and No.3 output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine coolant temp.: below 100 °C (212 °F), or A/C refrigerant pressure (if equipped with A/C): below 1200 kPa (174 psi) with A/C switch turned ON while engine is running.	—
			0 – 2 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine coolant temp.: 102.5 °C (216.5 °F) or higher, or A/C refrigerant pressure (if equipped with A/C): 1500 kPa (217.5 psi) or higher with A/C switch turned ON while engine is running.	
E23-49	—	—	—	—	—
E23-50	—	Ground for shield wire of APP sensor	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-51	WHT	Ground for APP sensor (sub)	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-52	BLU	Ground for APP sensor (main)	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—
E23-53	—	—	—	—	—
E23-54	ORN	Ground for sensors	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	—

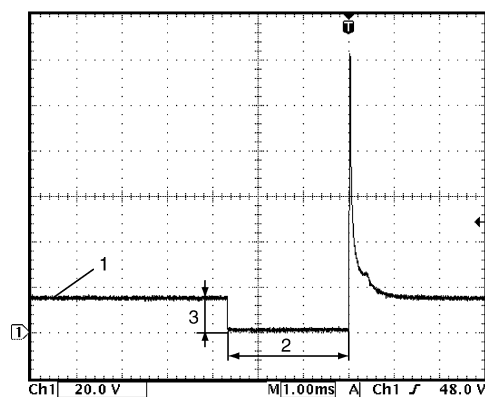
1A-184 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Terminal No.	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition	Remarks
E23-55	RED	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal	1.38 – 1.52 V	Engine running, A/C switch OFF and blower selector at OFF position, A/C refrigerant pressure: 800 kPa (116 psi)	—
			2.15 – 2.38 V	Engine running, A/C switch ON and blower selector at 1st position or more, A/C refrigerant pressure: 1400 kPa (203 psi)	
			2.67 – 2.95 V	Engine running, A/C switch ON and blower selector at 1st position or more, A/C refrigerant pressure: 1800 kPa (261 psi)	
E23-56	—	—	—	—	—
E23-57	WHT/ BLK	A/C evaporator outlet air temp. sensor signal (manual A/C model)	3.4 – 3.7 V	Ignition switch turned ON at A/C evaporator outlet temperature 0 °C (32 °F).	—
			2.5 – 2.8 V	Ignition switch turned ON at A/C evaporator outlet temperature 15 °C (59 °F).	
			1.7 – 2.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON at A/C evaporator outlet temperature 30 °C (86 °F).	
E23-58	—	—	—	—	—
E23-59	—	—	—	—	—
E23-60	BRN/ WHT	Main power supply relay output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned OFF.	—
			0 – 2 V	Ignition switch turned ON.	

Reference waveform No.1

Fuel injector signal (1) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-2" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 20 V/DIV TIME: 1 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



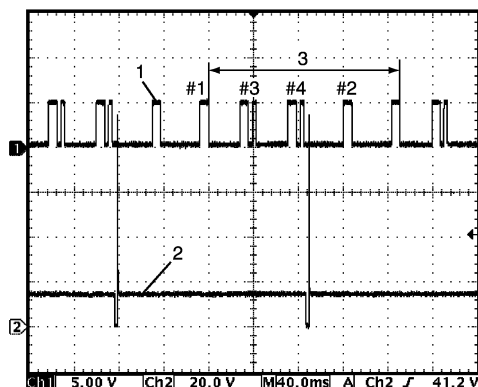
I4RS0B110050-01

- | |
|--|
| 2. Fuel injection pulse width: 2 – 4 msec. |
| 3. 10 – 14 V |

Reference waveform No.2

No.1 fuel injector signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-1" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 20 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



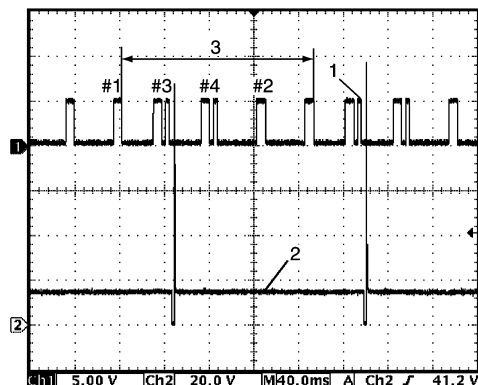
I6RS0C110028-01

- | |
|---|
| 1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal) |
| 3. 720° crank angle |

Reference waveform No.3

No.2 fuel injector signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-2" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 20 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



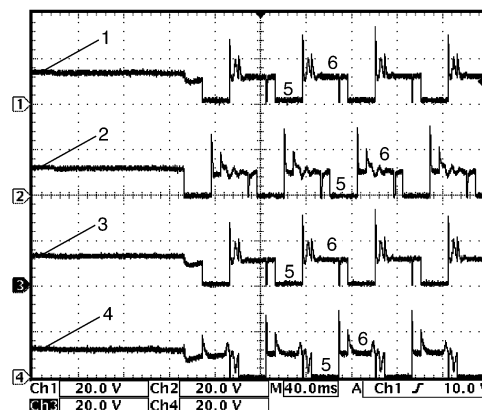
I6RS0C110029-01

- | |
|---|
| 1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal) |
| 3. 720° crank angle |

Reference waveform No.4

EGR valve signal

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-4" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-3" to "C37-58" CH3: "C37-19" to "C37-58" CH4: "C37-18" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 20 V/DIV, CH2: 20 V/DIV CH3: 20 V/DIV, CH4: 20 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	Engine at cranking



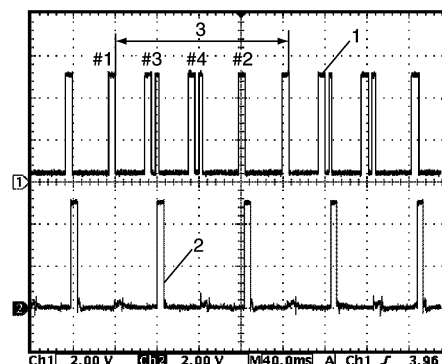
I4RS0B110053-01

- | |
|--|
| 1. EGR valve stepper motor coil 1 signal |
| 2. EGR valve stepper motor coil 2 signal |
| 3. EGR valve stepper motor coil 3 signal |
| 4. EGR valve stepper motor coil 4 signal |
| 5. ON signal |
| 6. OFF signal |

Reference waveform No.5

Ignition coil No.2 and No.3 signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-5" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV, CH2: 2 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



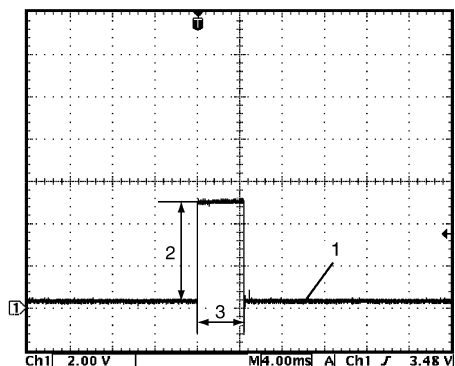
I6RS0C110030-01

- | |
|---|
| 1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal) |
| 3. 720° crank angle |

Reference waveform No.6

Ignition coil signal (1) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-6" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV TIME: 4 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



I4RS0B110055-02

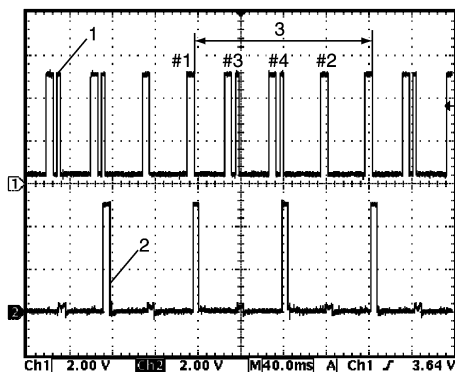
2. 4 – 6 V

3. Ignition coil pulse width: 4 – 5 msec.

Reference waveform No.7

Ignition coil No.1 and No.4 signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-6" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV, CH2: 2 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



I6RSOC110031-01

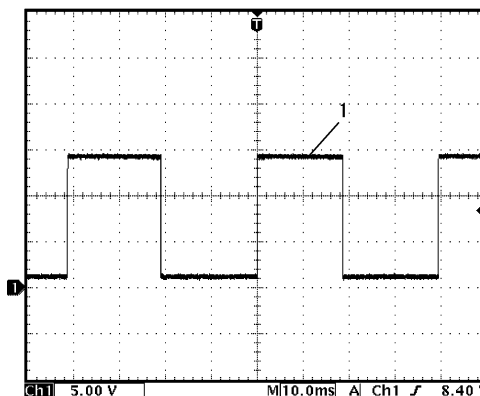
1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal)

3. 720° crank angle

Reference waveform No.8

Generator field coil monitor signal (1) at engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-8" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV TIME: 10 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed Lighting switch at CLEARANCE position

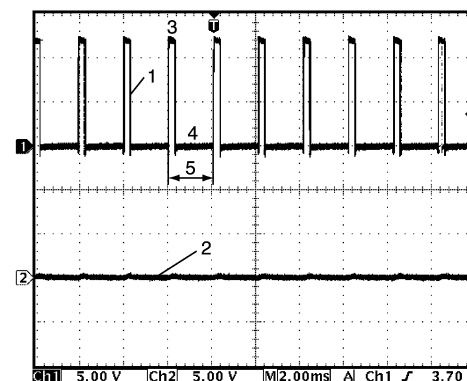


I5RSOC110016-01

Reference waveform No.9

Throttle actuator output signal with ignition switch turned ON

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-45" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-44" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 2 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at idle position



I4RSOB110081-02

1. Throttle actuator drive signal ("C37-45" terminal)

2. Throttle actuator drive signal ("C37-44" terminal)

3. ON signal

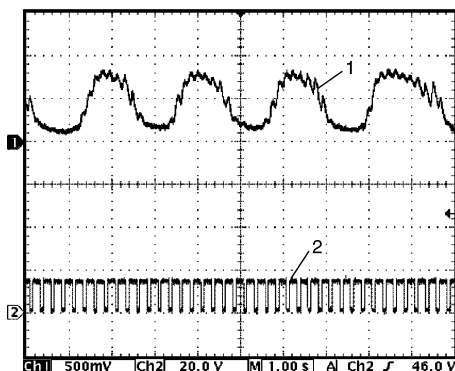
4. OFF signal

5. One duty cycle

Reference waveform No.10

HOS2-1 signal (1) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-10" to "C37-57" CH2: "C37-46" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 500 mV/DIV, CH2: 20 V/DIV TIME: 1 s/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



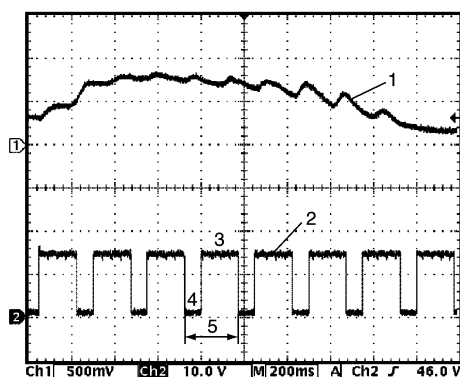
I4RS0B110058-01

2. HO2S-1 heater signal

Reference waveform No.11

HO2S-1 heater signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-10" to "C37-57" CH2: "C37-46" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 500 mV/DIV, CH2: 10 V/DIV TIME: 200 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



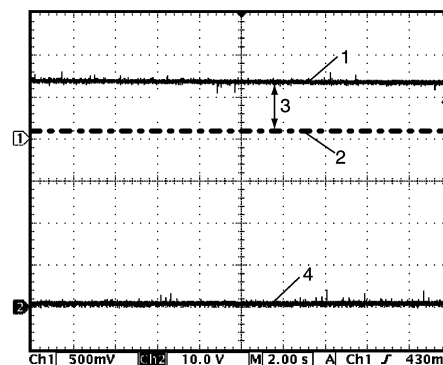
I4RS0B110059-01

1. HO2S-1 signal
3. OFF signal
4. ON signal
5. One duty cycle

Reference waveform No.12

HO2S-2 heater signal (4) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-11" to "C37-57" CH2: "C37-47" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 500 mV/DIV, CH2: 10 V/DIV TIME: 2 s/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Vehicle driving at 60 km/h (37 mph) for 10 min. Engine at specified idle speed



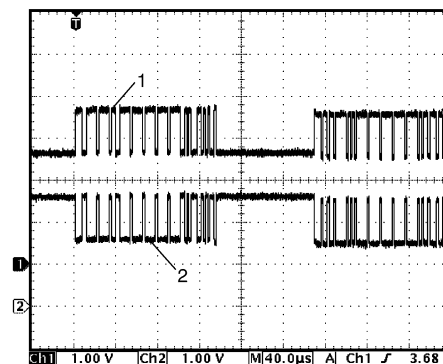
I4RS0B110060-01

1. HO2S-2 signal upper limit
2. HO2S-2 signal lower limit
3. Normal waveform range

Reference waveform No.13

CAN communication line signal from TCM with ignition switch turned ON

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-13" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-12" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 1 V/DIV, CH2: 1 V/DIV TIME: 40 μ s/DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch turned ON (Signal pattern is depending on engine condition)



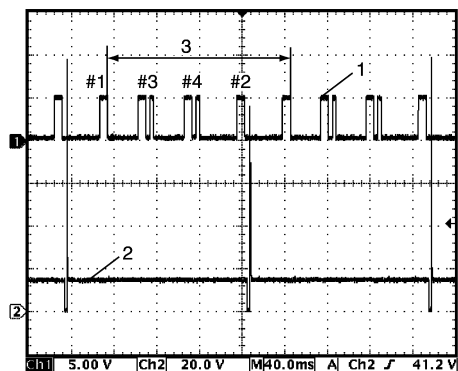
I4RS0B110061-01

1. CAN communication line signal (High)
2. CAN communication line signal (Low)

Reference waveform No.14

No.3 fuel injector signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-16" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 20 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



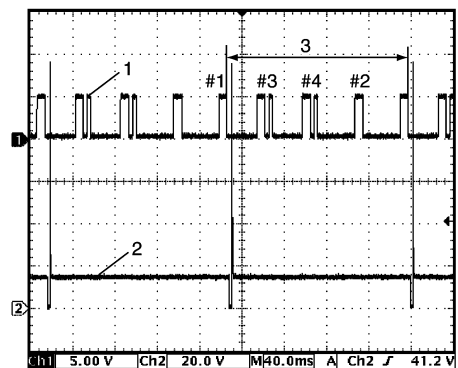
I6RSOC110032-01

- | |
|---|
| 1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal) |
| 3. 720° crank angle |

Reference waveform No.15

No.4 fuel injector signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-17" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 20 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



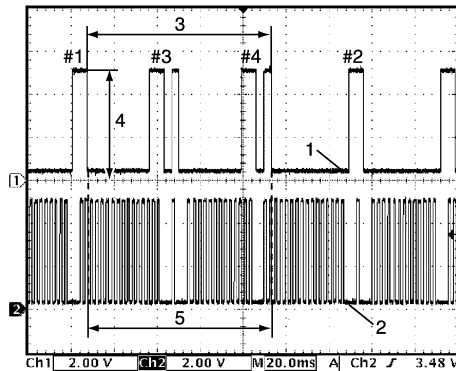
I6RSOC110033-01

- | |
|---|
| 1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal) |
| 3. 720° crank angle |

Reference waveform No.16

CMP sensor signal with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-21" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV, CH2: 2 V/DIV TIME: 20 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



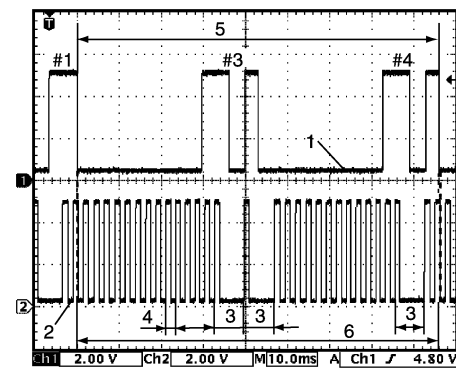
I6RSOC110034-01

- | |
|---|
| 1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal) |
| 2. CKP signal |
| 3. 360° crank angle |
| 4. 4 – 5 V |
| 5. 36 – 6 = 30 CKP pulse |

Reference waveform No.17

CMP sensor signal with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-21" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV, CH2: 2 V/DIV TIME: 10 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



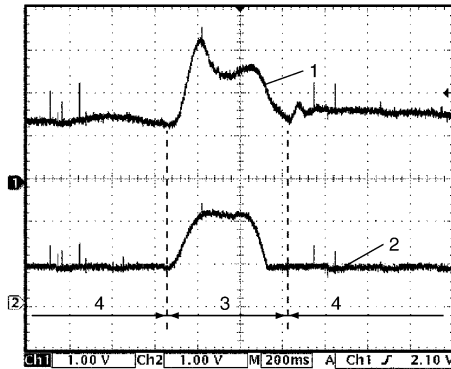
I6RSOC110035-01

- | |
|---|
| 1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal) |
| 2. CKP signal |
| 3. 30° crank angle |
| 4. 10° crank angle |
| 5. 360° crank angle |
| 6. 36 – 6 = 30 CKP pulse |

Reference waveform No.18

MAF sensor signal (1) with engine racing

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-26" to "C37-27" CH2: "C37-54" to "C37-55"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 1 V/DIV, CH2: 1 V/DIV TIME: 200 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine racing



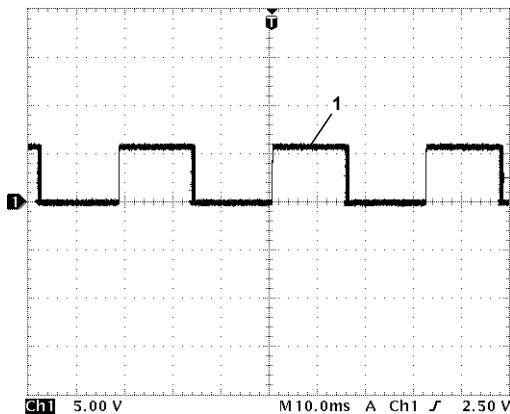
I4RS0B110066-01

2. TP sensor signal
3. Racing
4. Idle

Reference waveform No.19

Generator control signal (1) at engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-28" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV TIME: 10 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed For a few sec. from headlight switch turned ON

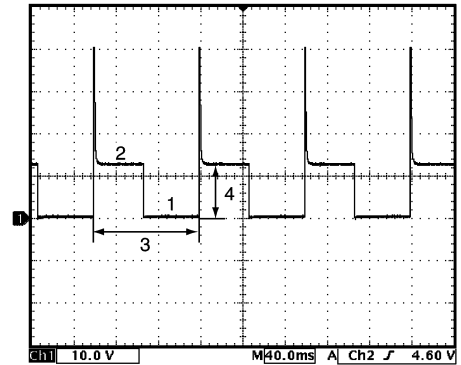


I7RS0B110015-01

Reference waveform No.20

EVAP canister purge valve signal

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-29" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 10 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature EVAP canister purge valve setting at 52% by using "Misc Test" of scan tool



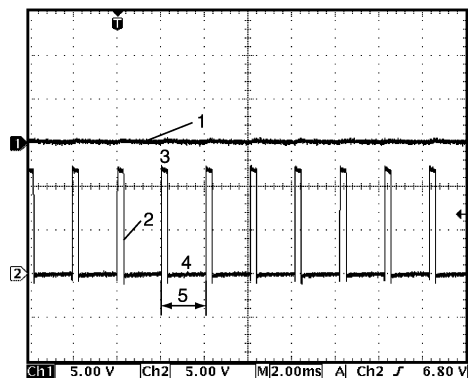
I4RS0B110067-01

1. ON signal
2. OFF signal
3. One duty cycle
4. 10 – 14 V

Reference waveform No.21

Throttle actuator output signal with ignition switch turned ON

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-45" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-44" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 2 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Ignition switch turned ON and accelerator pedal at full depressed position



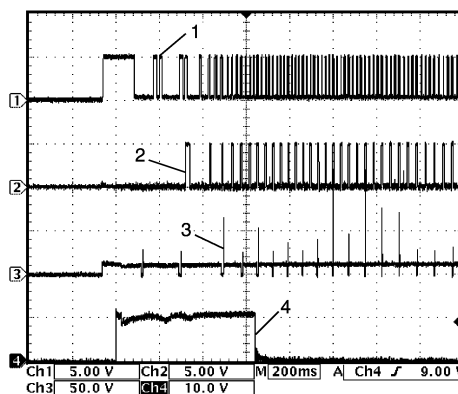
I4RS0B110082-02

1. Throttle actuator drive signal ("C37-45" terminal)
2. Throttle actuator drive signal ("C37-44" terminal)
3. ON signal
4. OFF signal
5. One duty cycle

Reference waveform No.22

Ignition coil signal and fuel injector signal with engine cranking

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "C37-6" to "C37-58" CH3: "C37-1" to "C37-58" CH4: "C37-48" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV CH3: 50 V/DIV, CH4: 10 V/DIV TIME: 200 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at cranking



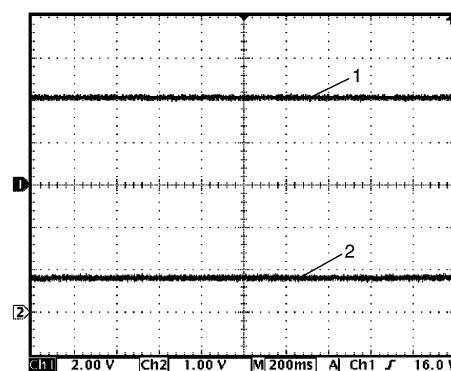
I6RS0C110038-01

1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal)
2. Ignition coil No.1 and No.4 signal
3. No.1 fuel injector signal
4. Engine start signal

Reference waveform No.23

MAP sensor signal (1) with ignition switch turned ON

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-53" to "C37-55" CH2: "C37-54" to "C37-55"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV, CH2: 1 V/DIV TIME: 200 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Ignition switch turned ON



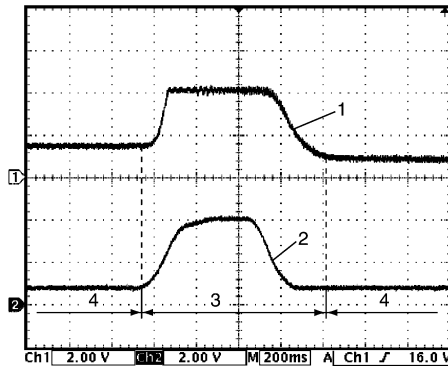
I4RS0B110070-01

2. TP sensor signal

Reference waveform No.24

MAP sensor signal (1) with engine racing

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-53" to "C37-55" CH2: "C37-54" to "C37-55"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV, CH2: 2 V/DIV TIME: 200 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine racing



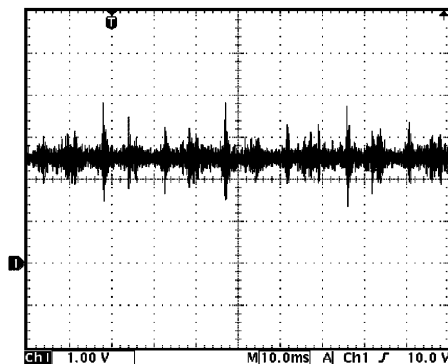
I4RS0B110071-01

2. TP sensor signal
3. Racing
4. Idle

Reference waveform No.25

Knock sensor signal at engine speed 4000 r/min.

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-56" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 1 V/DIV TIME: 10 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine running at 4000 r/min.

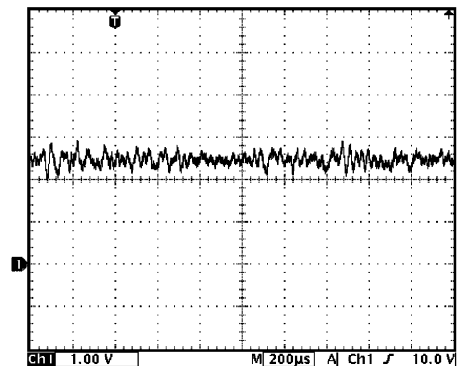


I4RS0B110072-01

Reference waveform No.26

Knock sensor signal at engine speed 4000 r/min.

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-56" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 1 V/DIV TIME: 200 μ s/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine running at 4000 r/min.

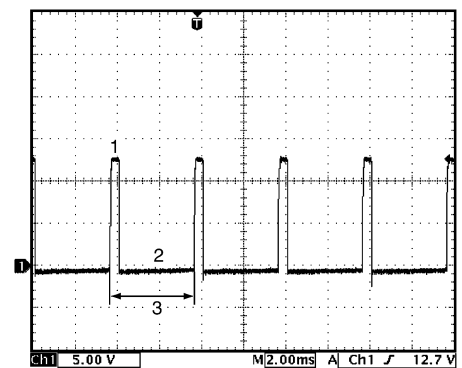


I4RS0B110073-01

Reference waveform No.27

Oil control valve signal with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-60" to "C37-59"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV TIME: 2 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	At the moment of the ignition switch turned on



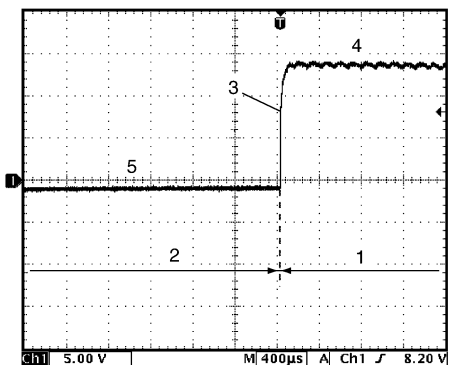
I4RS0B110074-01

1. ON signal
2. OFF signal
3. Only duty cycle

Reference waveform No.28

Oil control valve signal with engine racing

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-60" to "C37-59"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV TIME: 400 μ s/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Vehicle driving at 20 km/h (12 mph) and depress accelerator pedal fully



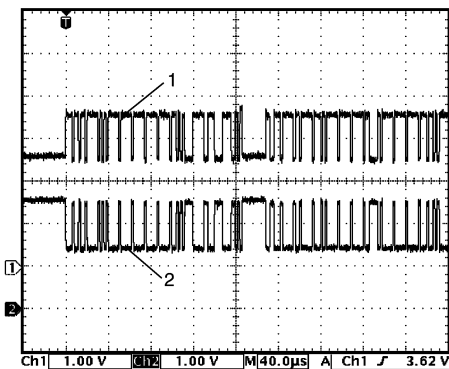
I4RS0B110075-01

1. Accelerator pedal depressed fully
2. Accelerator pedal depressed partially
3. Oil control valve signal
4. ON signal
5. OFF signal

Reference waveform No.29

CAN communication line signal from each control module with ignition switch turned ON

Measurement terminal	CH1: "E23-3" to "C37-58" CH2: "E23-18" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 1 V/DIV, CH2: 1 V/DIV TIME: 40 μ s/DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch turned ON (Signal pattern is depending on engine condition)



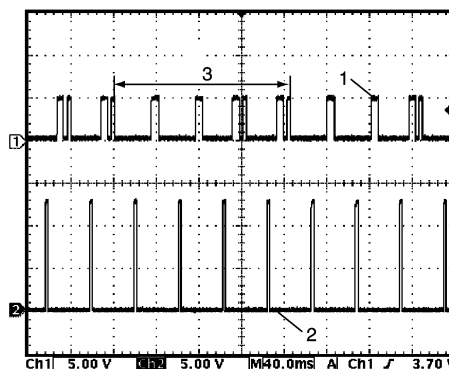
I4RS0B110076-01

1. CAN communication line signal (High)
2. CAN communication line signal (Low)

Reference waveform No.30

Ignition pulse (engine revolution) signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "E23-4" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



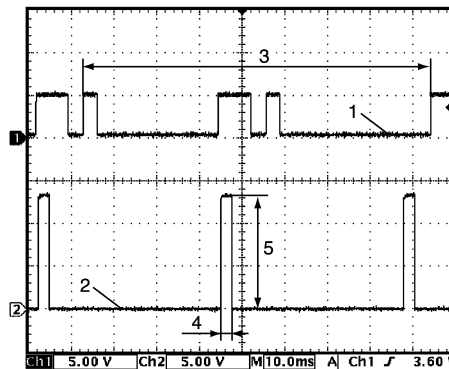
I6RS0C110036-01

1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal)
2. 720° crank angle

Reference waveform No.31

Ignition pulse (engine revolution) signal (2) with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C37-20" to "C37-58" CH2: "E23-4" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 10 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed



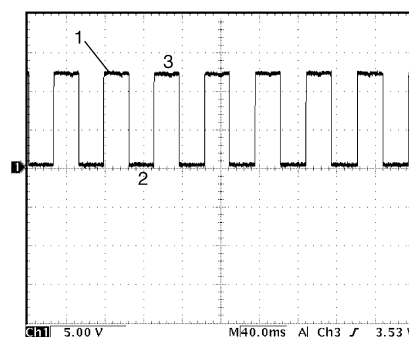
I6RS0C110037-01

1. Cylinder reference signal (CMP reference signal)
2. 360° crank angle
3. 2 to 4 msec.
4. 10 - 14 V

Reference waveform No.32

VSS signal at 30 km/h (19 mph)

Measurement terminal	CH1: "E23-25" to "C37-58"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Vehicle driving at 30 km/h (19 mph)



I6RS0C110047-01

- | |
|--------------------------------------|
| 1. VSS signal for EPS control module |
| 2. ON |
| 3. OFF |

Resistance Check

- 1) Remove ECM from its bracket referring to "ECM Removal and Installation in Section 1C".

⚠ CAUTION

Never touch terminals of ECM itself or connect voltmeter or ohmmeter (2).

- 2) Connect special tool to ECM connectors securely.

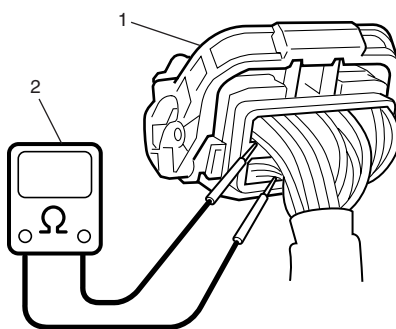
NOTE

Do not connect the other connector of special tool to ECM.

- 3) Check resistance between each pair of terminals of disconnected connectors (1) as listed in the following table.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to connect ohmmeter probe from wire harness side of coupler.
- Be sure to turn OFF ignition switch for this check.
- Resistance in the following table represents that measured when parts temperature is 20 °C (68 °F).



I4RS0A110086-02

Terminals	Circuit	Standard resistance	Condition
C37-47 to E23-29	Heater of HO2S-2	4 – 15 Ω	—
E23-46 to E23-1/16	Radiator cooling fan relay No.1	160 – 240 Ω	—
E23-60 to E23-29	Main relay	160 – 240 Ω	Battery disconnected and ignition switch turned ON
E23-15 to E23-29	Fuel pump relay	160 – 240 Ω	—
C37-16 to E23-1/16	No.3 fuel injector	10.8 – 18.2 Ω	—
C37-17 to E23-1/16	No.4 fuel injector		
C37-4 to E23-1/16	EGR valve (stepping motor No.1 coil)	20 – 31 Ω	—
C37-29 to E23-1/16	EVAP canister purge valve	28 – 35 Ω	—
C37-2 to E23-1/16	No.2 fuel injector	10.8 – 18.2 Ω	—

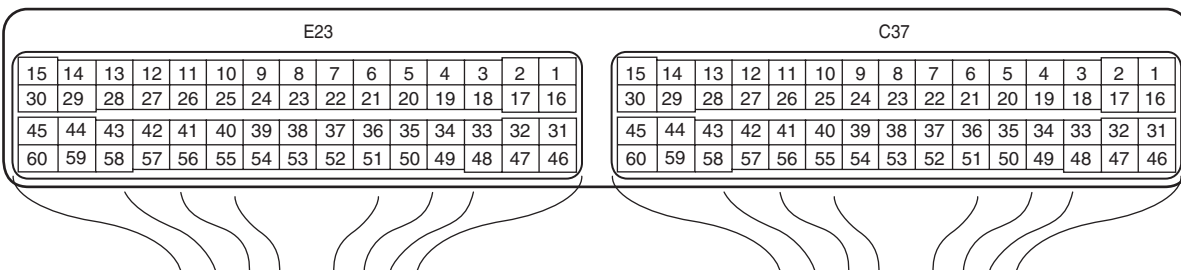
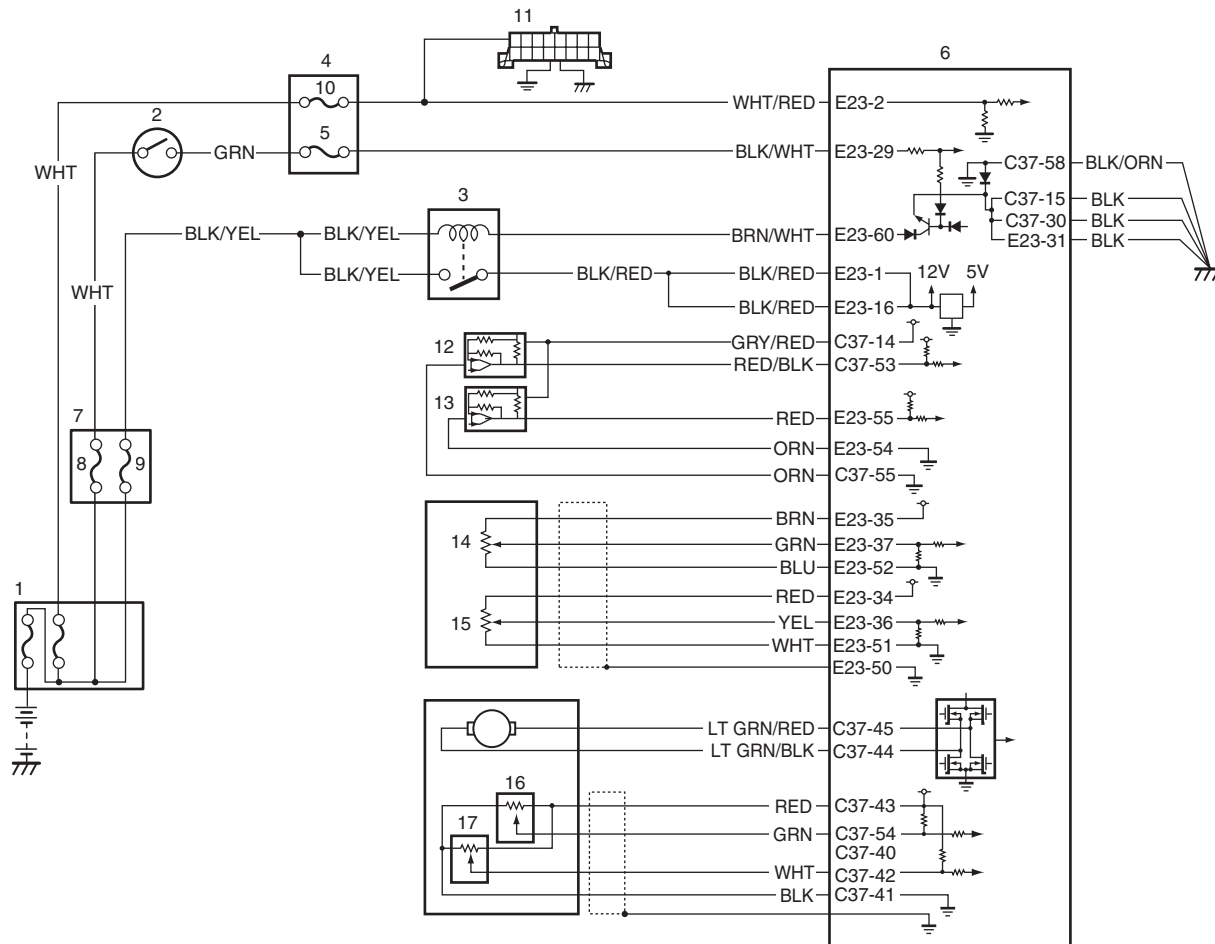
1A-194 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Terminals	Circuit	Standard resistance	Condition
C37-3 to E23-1/16	EGR valve (stepping motor No.2 coil)	20 – 31 Ω	—
C37-18 to E23-1/16	EGR valve (stepping motor No.4 coil)		
C37-19 to E23-1/16	EGR valve (stepping motor No.3 coil)		
C37-46 to E23-29	Heater of HO2S-1	2 – 11 Ω	—
C37-1 to E23-1/16	No.1 fuel injector	10.8 – 18.2 Ω	—
E23-47 to E23-1/16	A/C compressor relay	160 – 240 Ω	—
C37-60 to C37-59	Oil control valve	6 – 15 Ω	—
E23-45 to E23-1/16	Throttle actuator control relay	160 – 240 Ω	—

ECM Power and Ground Circuit Check

S7RS0B1104080

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110039-01

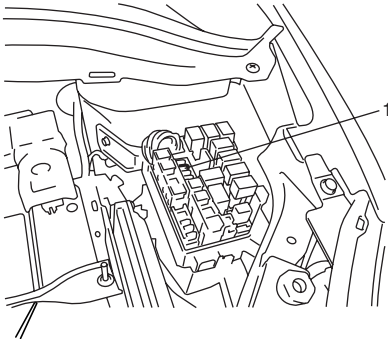
1. Main fuse box	7. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	13. A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C)
2. Ignition switch	8. "IG ACC" fuse	14. APP sensor (main)
3. Main relay	9. "FI" fuse	15. APP sensor (sub)
4. BCM (included in junction block assembly)	10. "RADIO" fuse	16. TP sensor (main)
5. "IG COIL" fuse	11. DLC	17. TP sensor (sub)
6. ECM	12. MAP sensor	

Circuit Description

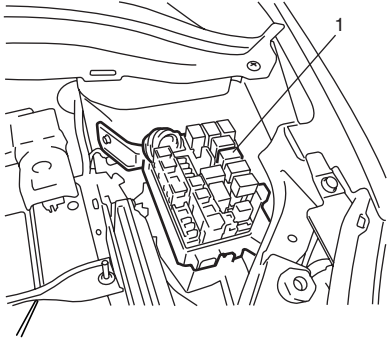
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the main relay turns ON (the contact point closes) and the main power is supplied to ECM.

Troubleshooting**NOTE**

When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Circuit fuse check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to ECM connector at "E23-2", "E23-29", "E23-60", "E23-1", "E23-16", "E23-31", "C37-58", "C37-15" and "C37-30" terminals. 3) If OK, check "RADIO" fuse and "IG COIL" fuse for blowing. <i>Are "RADIO" fuse and "IG COIL" fuse in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Replace fuse (s) and check for short in circuits connected to fuse(s).
2	Power supply circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "E23-2" terminal of ECM connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"WHT/RED" or "WHT" wire is open circuit.
3	Ignition signal check 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 2) Measure voltage between "E23-29" terminal of ECM connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BLK/WHT" or "GRN" wire is open circuit.
4	Main relay circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check "FI" fuse (1) in individual circuit fuse box No.1 for blowing.  <small>I4RS0A110016-01</small> 3) If OK, measure voltage between "E23-60" terminal of ECM connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 9.

1A-196 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

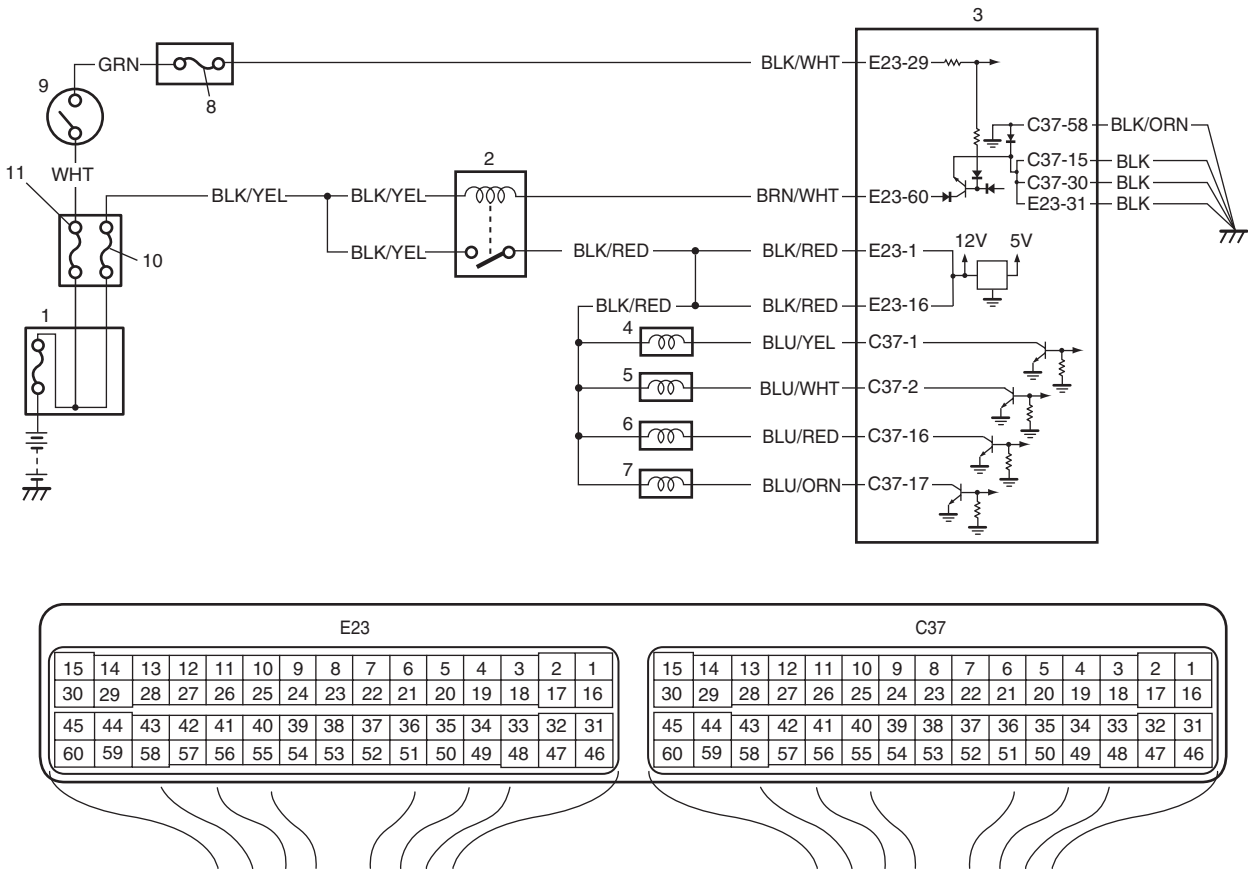
Step	Action	Yes	No
5	Main relay circuit check 1) Connect connectors to ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 3) Measure voltage between "E23-60" terminal of ECM connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 6.
6	ECM ground circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 3) Measure resistance between each "E23-31", "C37-58", "C37-15" and "C37-30" terminals of ECM connector and body ground. <i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"BLK/ORN" or "BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
7	Main relay circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Using service wire, ground "E23-60" terminal of ECM connector and measure voltage between each "E23-1" and "E23-16" terminals of ECM connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 8.
8	Main relay circuit check 1) Remove main relay (1) from individual circuit fuse box No.1.  <small>I4RS0A110017-01</small> 2) Check for proper connection to main relay connector at "BLK/YEL" and "BLK/RED" wire terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between each "E23-1" and "E23-16" wire terminals of ECM connector and "BLK/RED" wire terminal of main relay connector. <i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"BLK/RED" wire is open circuit or high resistance circuit.
9	Main relay circuit check 1) Remove main relay from individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of main relay connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 10.	"BLK/YEL" wire is open circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
10	Main relay check 1) Check main relay referring to “Main Relay, Fuel Pump Relay and Starting Motor Control Relay Inspection in Section 1C”. <i>Is main relay in good condition?</i>	“BRN/WHT” wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Replace main relay.
11	Sensor power source circuit check 1) Connect connectors to ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure each voltage between “C37-14”, “E23-35”, “E23-34” and “C37-43” terminals of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is each voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	ECM power and ground circuit is in good condition.	Go to Step 12.
12	Sensor power source circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM, TP sensor, APP sensor, MAP sensor and A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C) with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure each resistance between “C37-14”, “E23-35”, “E23-34” and “C37-43” terminals of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is each resistance infinity?</i>	Check internal short circuit of TP sensor, APP sensor, MAP sensor and/or A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (if equipped with A/C).	“GRY/RED” wire is shorted to ground circuit.

Fuel Injector Circuit Check

S7RS0B1104081

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110040-01

1. Main fuse box	4. No.1 injector	7. No.4 injector	10. "FI" fuse
2. Main relay	5. No.2 injector	8. "IG COIL" fuse	11. "IG ACC" fuse
3. ECM	6. No.3 injector	9. Ignition switch	

Troubleshooting

NOTE

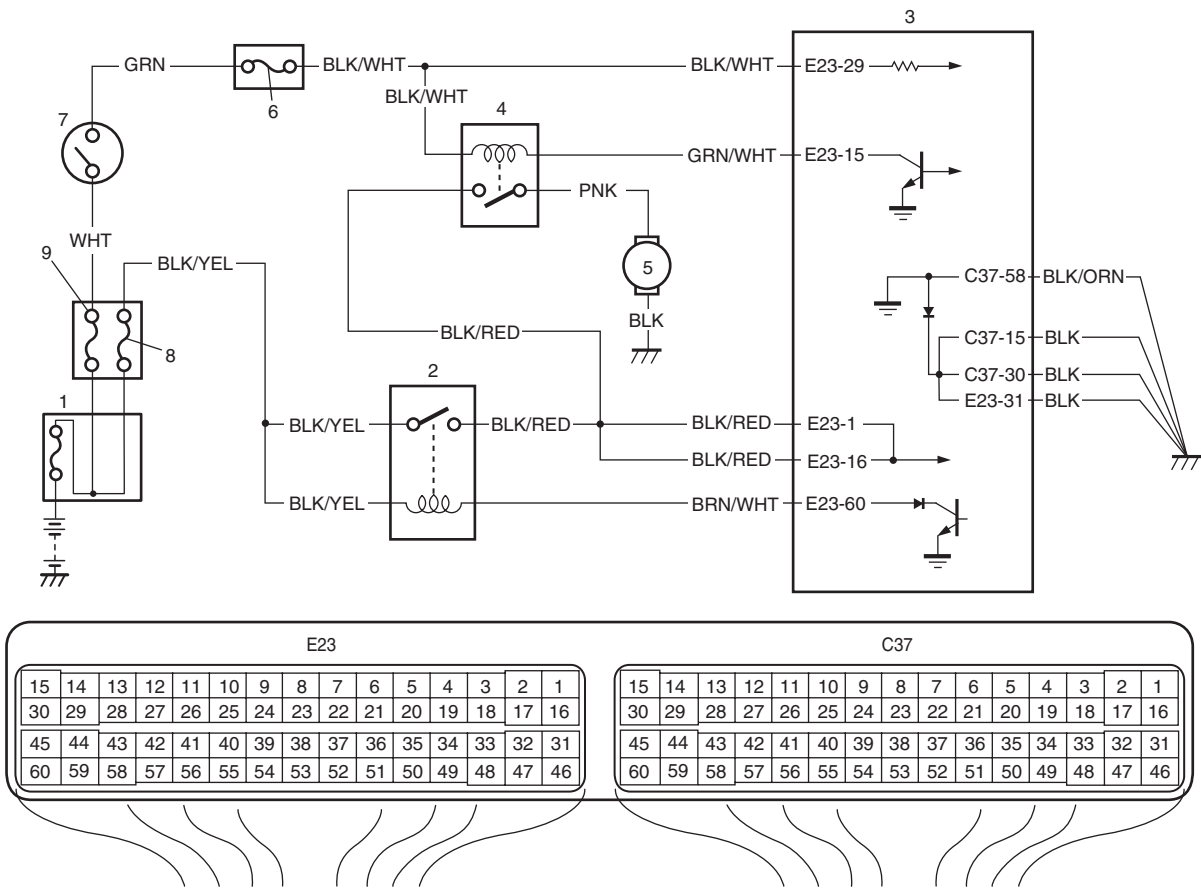
When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Fuel injector check for operating sound 1) Using sound scope, check each injector for operating sound at engine cranking. <i>Do all 4 injector make operating sound?</i>	Fuel injectors circuit is in good condition.	Go to Step 2.
2	Fuel injector resistance check 1) Disconnect connectors from fuel injectors with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to fuel injector at each terminals. 3) If OK, check all 4 fuel injectors for resistance referring to "Fuel Injector On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1G". <i>Are all injectors in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Faulty fuel injector.
3	Fuel injector insulation resistance check 1) Check that there is insulation between each fuel injector terminal and engine ground. <i>Is there insulation?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Faulty fuel injector.
4	Fuel injector power supply check 1) Measure voltage between each "BLK/RED" wire terminal of fuel injector connector and engine ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"BLK/RED" wire is open or shorted to ground circuit. If it is in good condition, go to "ECM Power and Ground Circuit Check".
5	Wire circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 3) Measure resistance between each "BLU/YEL", "BLU/WHT", "BLU/RED", "BLU/ORN" wire terminal of fuel injector connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BLU/YEL", "BLU/WHT", "BLU/RED" and/or "BLU/ORN" wire(s) are shorted to ground.
6	Wire circuit check 1) Measure voltage between each "BLU/YEL", "BLU/WHT", "BLU/RED", "BLU/ORN" wire terminal of fuel injector connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"BLU/YEL", "BLU/WHT", "BLU/RED" and/or "BLU/ORN" wire(s) are shorted to power supply circuit.
7	Fuel injector drive signal check 1) Connect connectors to each fuel injector and ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Measure voltage between each "C37-1", "C37-2", "C37-16", "C37-17" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Check fuel injector referring to "Fuel Injector Inspection in Section 1G". If check result is satisfactory, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	"BLU/YEL", "BLU/WHT", "BLU/RED" and/or "BLU/ORN" wire(s) are open circuit.

Fuel Pump and Its Circuit Check

S7RS0B1104082

Wiring Diagram



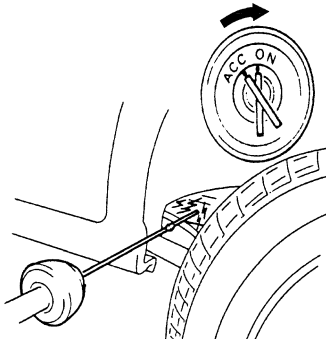
I6RS0C110041-01

1. Main fuse box	4. Fuel pump relay	7. Ignition switch
2. Main relay	5. Fuel pump	8. "FI" fuse
3. ECM	6. "IG COIL" fuse	9. "IG ACC" fuse

Troubleshooting

NOTE

When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Fuel pump control system check for operation <i>Is fuel pump heard to operate 2 sec. after ignition switch is turned ON?</i>  <small>I2RH01110132-01</small>	Fuel pump circuit is in good condition.	Go to Step 2.
2	Fuel pump relay power supply check 1) Disconnect fuel pump relay from individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to fuel pump relay at each terminal. 3) If OK, turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of fuel pump relay connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"BLK/WHT" wire is open or shorted to ground circuit.
3	Fuel pump relay power supply check 1) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "BLK/RED" wire terminal of fuel pump relay connector and engine ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BLK/RED" wire is open circuit.
4	Fuel pump relay check 1) Check fuel pump relay referring to "Main Relay, Fuel Pump Relay and Starting Motor Control Relay Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is relay in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Faulty relay.
5	Fuel pump relay drive signal check 1) Connect fuel pump relay to individual circuit fuse box No.1. 2) Connect voltmeter between "E23-15" terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. 3) Measure voltage 2 second after ignition switch is turned ON. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"GRN/WHT" wire is open circuit or shorted to ground circuit.

1A-202 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Fuel pump relay drive signal check 1) Measure voltage within 2 second after ignition switch is turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
7	Wire circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Detach fuel tank referring to “Fuel Tank Removal and Installation in Section 1G”. 3) Disconnect connector from fuel pump. 4) Measure resistance between “PNK” wire terminal of fuel pump connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 8.	“PNK” wire is shorted to ground.
8	Fuel pump circuit check 1) Connect service wire between “E23-15” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between “PNK” terminal at fuel pump connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 9.	“PNK” wire is open circuit.
9	Fuel pump circuit check 1) Turn OFF ignition switch. 2) Measure resistance between “BLK” wire terminal at fuel pump connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance less than 5 Ω?</i>	Faulty fuel pump.	“BLK” wire is open circuit.

Fuel Pressure Check

S7RS0B1104083

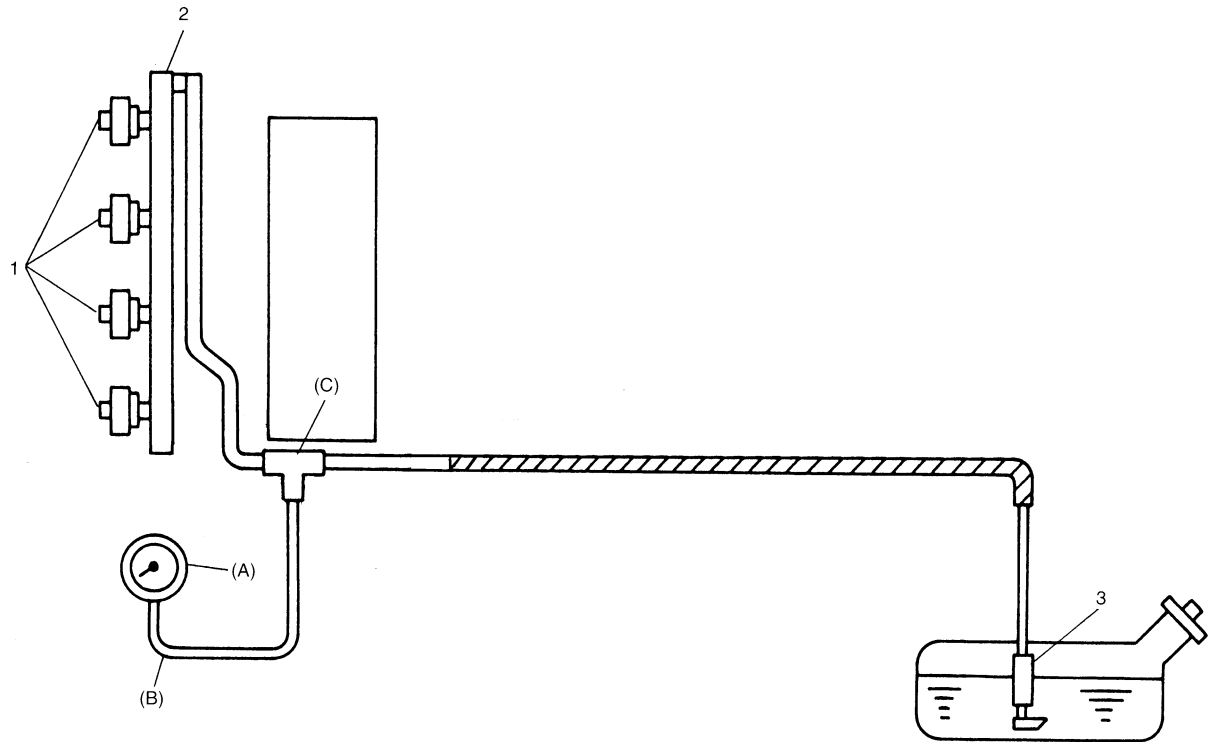
System Diagram

Special tool

(A): 09912-58442

(B): 09912-58432

(C): 09912-58490



I3RM0A110081-01

1. Injector	2. Delivery pipe	3. Fuel filter and fuel pump
-------------	------------------	------------------------------

Troubleshooting

NOTE

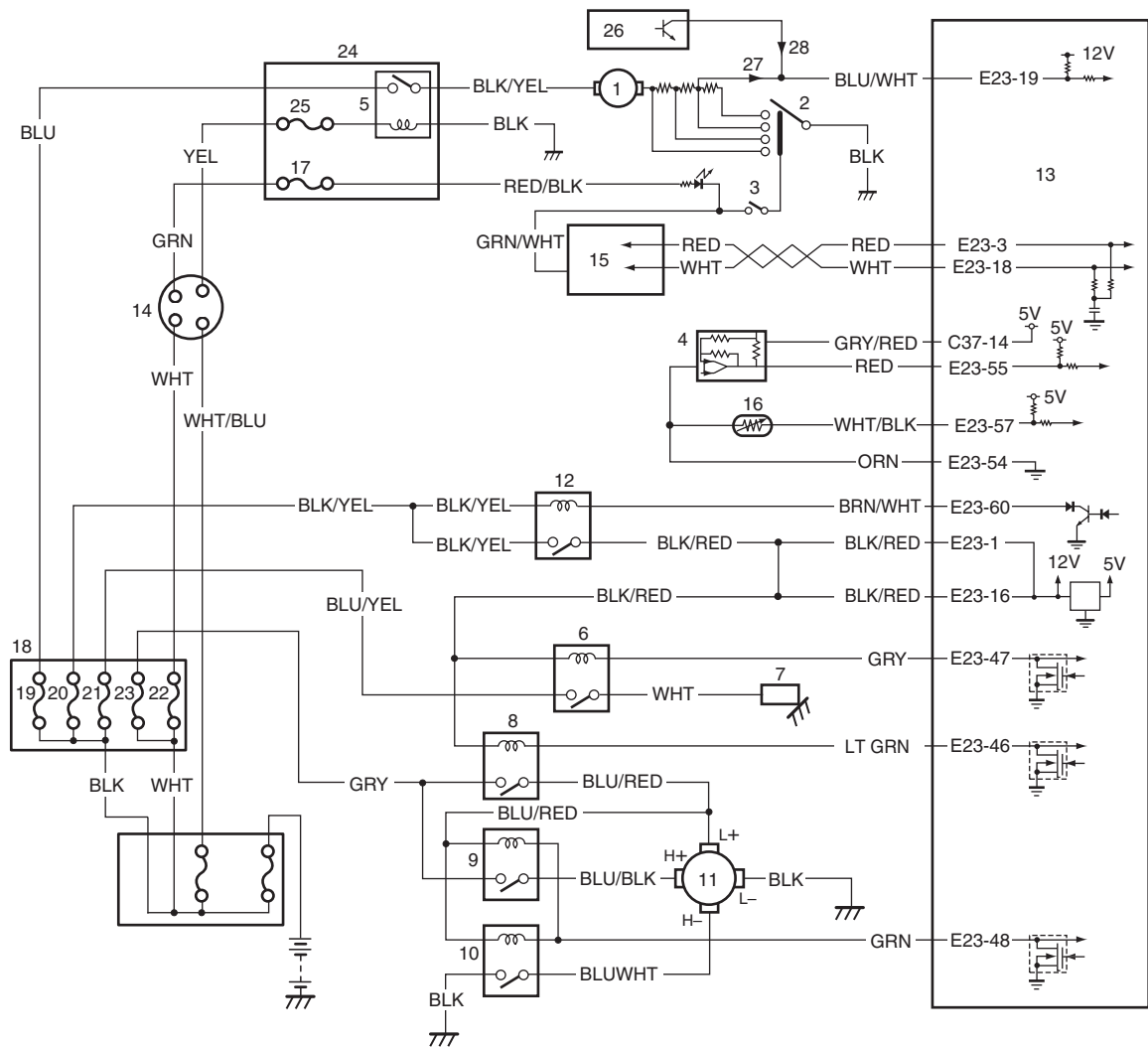
Before using following flow, check to make sure that battery voltage is higher than 11 V. If battery voltage is low, pressure becomes lower than specification even if fuel pump and line are in good condition.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Fuel pressure check 1) Check fuel pressure referring to "Fuel Pressure Inspection in Section 1G". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 5.
2	Fuel pressure check 1) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature. 2) Keep engine speed at 4000 rpm. <i>Does fuel pressure show about the same value as Step 1?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 8.
3	Fuel line check 1) Check fuel pipe, fuel hose and joint for fuel leakage. <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace defective part.
4	Fuel line check 1) Check fuel pipe, fuel hose and joint for damage or deform. <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Faulty fuel pressure regulator.	Repair or replace damaged or damaged part.
5	<i>Was fuel pressure higher than specification in Step 1?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 7.
6	Fuel line check 1) Check fuel pipe, fuel hose and joint for damage or deform. <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Faulty fuel pressure regulator.	Repair or replace damaged or damaged part.
7	Fuel pump operating sound check 1) Remove fuel filler cap and then turn ON ignition switch. <i>Can you hear operating sound?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Faulty fuel pump.
8	Fuel line check 1) Check fuel pipe, fuel hose and joint for damage or deform. <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Clogged fuel filter, faulty fuel pump, faulty fuel pressure regulator or fuel leakage from hose connection in fuel tank.	Repair or replace defective part.

A/C System Circuits Check

S7RS0B1104084

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110042-01

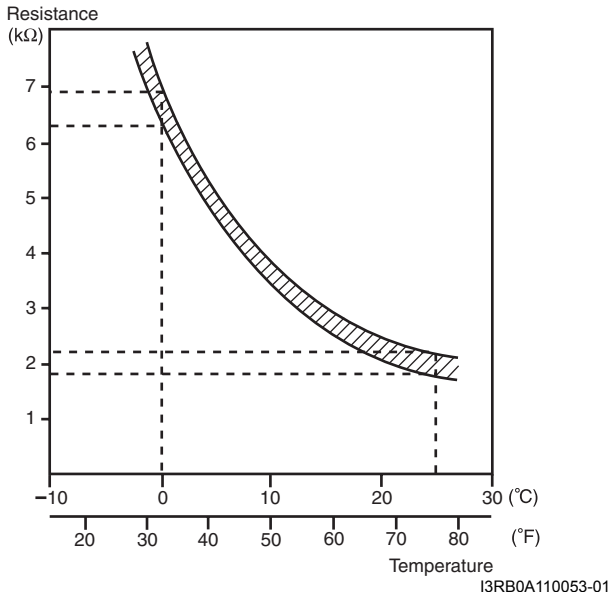
1. Blower fan motor	11. Radiator cooling fan motor	21. "A/C COMP" fuse
2. Blower fan switch	12. Main relay	22. "IG ACC" fuse
3. A/C switch	13. ECM	23. "RDTR FAN" fuse
4. A/C refrigerant pressure sensor	14. Ignition switch	24. Junction block assembly
5. Blower motor relay	15. BCM	25. "IG2 SIG" fuse
6. Compressor relay	16. Evaporator outlet air temp. sensor	26. HVAC control module
7. A/C compressor	17. "BACK" fuse	27. For manual A/C
8. Radiator cooling fan relay No.1	18. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	28. For automatic A/C
9. Radiator cooling fan relay No.2	19. "HTR FAN" fuse	
10. Radiator cooling fan relay No.3	20. "FI" fuse	

Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits”.
- When A/C evaporator outlet air temp. is below 2.5 °C (36.5 °F), A/C remains OFF (“E23-47” terminal voltage becomes 10 – 14 V). This condition is not abnormal.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Reception data check from BCM 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check DTC for reception data from BCM. <i>Is there DTC P1678?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	A/C switch signal circuit check 1) Start engine and select “DATA LIST” mode on scan tool. 2) Check A/C switch signal under following conditions respectively. <u>A/C switch signal</u> Engine running, A/C switch OFF: OFF Engine running, A/C switch ON and blower speed selector turned 1st position or more: ON <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Check A/C switch circuit.
3	DTC check of ECT sensor circuit 1) Check ECM for DTC of ECT sensor circuit. <i>Is there DTC P0116, DTC P0117 or DTC P0118?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	Radiator cooling fan control system check <i>Is radiator cooling fan started when A/C and blower speed selector switch are turned ON with engine running?</i>	Go to Step 10.	Go to Step 5.
5	Radiator cooling fan control circuit check 1) Check DTC with scan tool. <i>Is DTC P0480 displayed?</i>	Go to “DTC P0480: Fan 1 (Radiator Cooling Fan) Control Circuit”.	Go to Step 6.

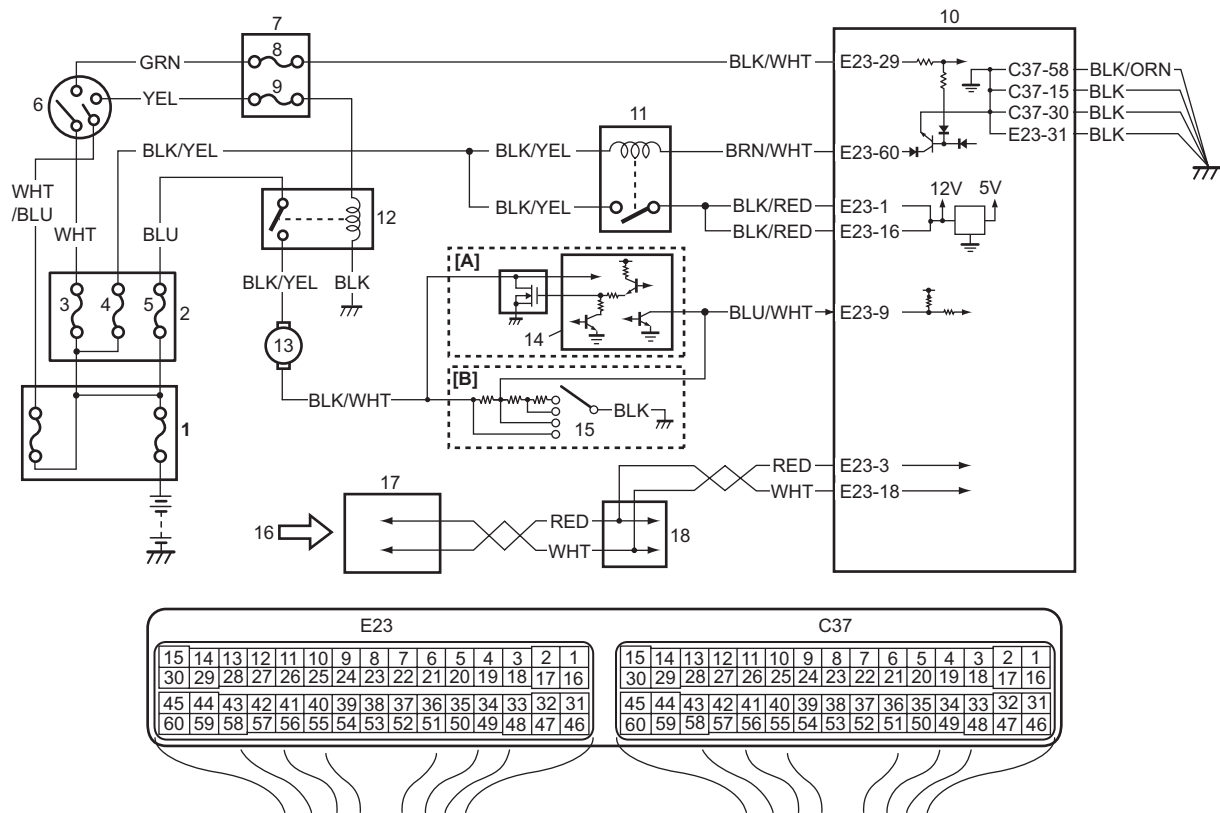
Step	Action	Yes	No
6	<p>A/C evaporator outlet air temp. sensor check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to "E23-57" and "E23-54" wire terminals of ECM connector. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "E23-57" and "E23-54" wire terminals of ECM connector. <p>Evaporator temp. sensor resistance At 0 °C: 6.3 – 6.9 kΩ At 25 °C: 1.8 – 2.2 kΩ</p>  <p><i>Is resistance within specification?</i></p>	Go to Step 7.	Faulty A/C evaporator outlet air temp. sensor or its circuit.
7	<p>DTC check of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor circuit</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch. 3) Check ECM for DTC of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor circuit. <p><i>Is there DTC P0532 or DTC P0533?</i></p>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 8.
8	<p>A/C refrigerant pressure sensor voltage check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check A/C refrigerant pressure sensor voltage referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits". <p><i>Is voltage within specified value?</i></p>	Go to Step 9.	Check amount of refrigerant. If OK, replace A/C refrigerant pressure sensor.
9	<p>Radiator cooling fan check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check radiator cooling fan referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Motor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1F". <p><i>Is check result satisfactory?</i></p>	Radiator cooling fan drive circuit malfunction. If circuit is OK, go to Step 6.	Replace radiator cooling fan motor.
10	<p>A/C compressor control system check</p> <p><i>Is A/C compressor started when A/C and blower speed selector switch are turned ON with engine running?</i></p>	A/C system is in good condition.	Go to Step 11.

1A-208 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
11	A/C compressor relay circuit check 1) Measure voltage between “E23-47” wire terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground under following conditions respectively. <u>Voltage between “E23-47” terminal of ECM connector and ground</u> While engine running and A/C switch turned OFF: 10 – 14 V While engine running, A/C and blower speed selector switch turned ON: 0 – 1 V <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 12.	Go to Step 13.
12	A/C compressor relay check 1) Check A/C compressor relay referring to “Compressor Relay Inspection in Section 7B” or “Compressor Relay Inspection in Section 7B”. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	A/C compressor drive circuit malfunction.	Replace A/C compressor relay.
13	A/C compressor relay circuit check 1) Remove A/C compressor relay with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between “BLK/RED” wire terminal of A/C compressor relay connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 14.	“BLK/RED” wire is open circuit.
14	A/C compressor relay check 1) Check A/C compressor relay referring to “Compressor Relay Inspection in Section 7B” or “Compressor Relay Inspection in Section 7B”. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	“GRY” wire is open circuit. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Replace A/C compressor relay.

Electric Load Signal Circuit Check

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B110016-01

Troubleshooting

NOTE

When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC. <i>Is there any DTS(s) related to CAN?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 2.

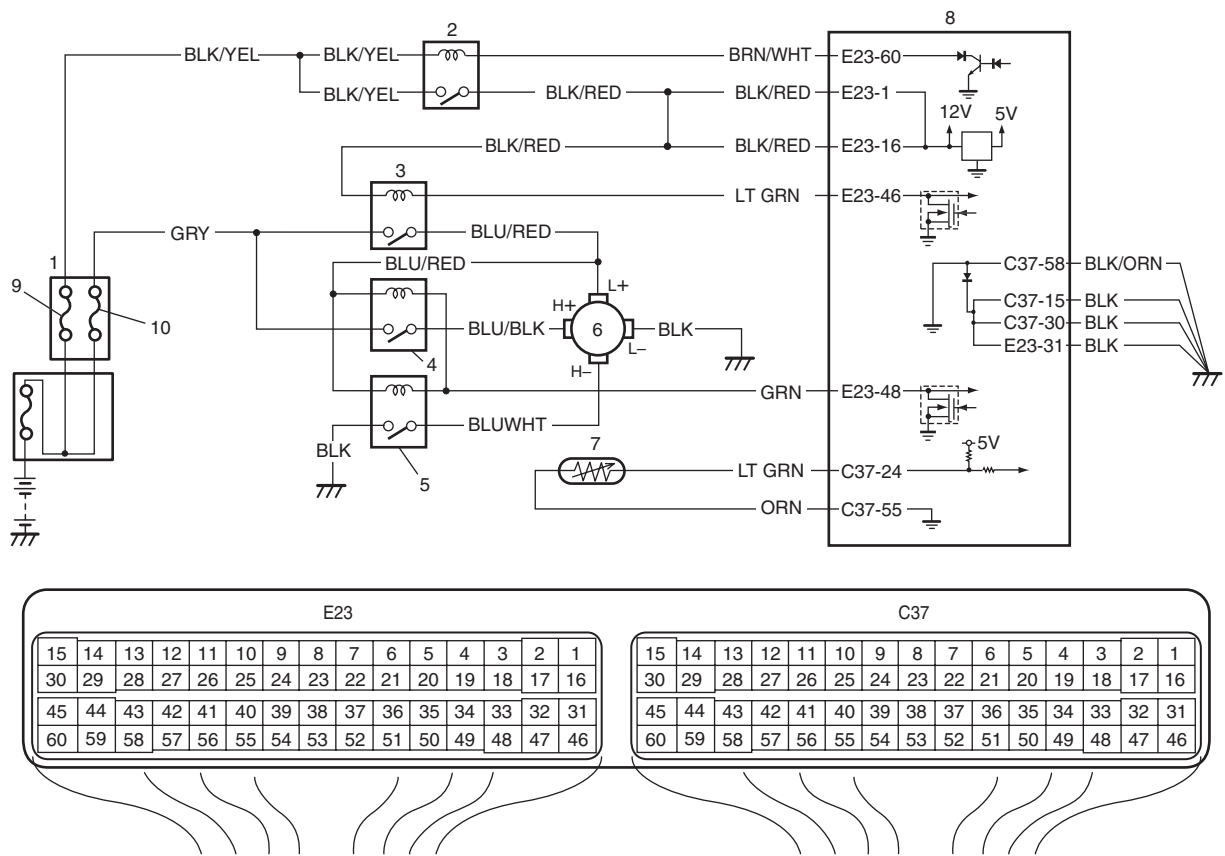
1A-210 Engine General Information and Diagnosis:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>Electric load signal circuit check</p> <p>1) Start engine and select "Data List" mode on scan tool.</p> <p>2) Check electric load signal under following conditions respectively.</p> <p><u>Blower fan signal (Manual A/C model)</u> Blower speed selector turned OFF or 1st position: OFF Blower speed selector turned to 2nd position or more: ON</p> <p><u>Blower fan signal (Auto A/C model)</u> Blower speed selector OFF or 4th position or less: OFF Blower speed selector turned to 6th position or more: ON</p> <p><u>Radiator fan signal</u> Engine coolant temperature is lower than 95 °C (103 °F): OFF Engine coolant temperature is higher than 97.5 °C (207.5 °F): ON</p> <p><u>Electric load signal</u> Engine running, rear defogger switch, small light or headlight switch OFF: OFF Engine running, rear defogger switch, small light or headlight switch ON: ON</p> <p><i>Is check result satisfactory?</i></p>	Electric load signal circuit is in good condition.	Check defective signal circuit.

Radiator Cooling Fan Low Speed Control System Check

S7RS0B1104086

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C110043-01

1. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	5. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 3	9. "FI" fuse
2. Main relay	6. Radiator cooling fan motor	10. "RDTR FAN" fuse
3. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 1	7. ECT sensor	
4. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 2	8. ECM	

Troubleshooting

⚠ WARNING

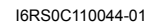
Keep hands, tools, and clothing away from engine cooling fan to help prevent personal injury. This fan is electric and can come on whether or not the engine is running. The fan can start automatically in response to the ECT sensor with the ignition switch at the "ON" position.

NOTE

When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Is there DTC(s) of ECT sensor circuit (DTC P0116 / P0117 / P0118) and/or radiator cooling fan circuit (DTC P0480)?</i>	Go to corresponding DTC flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	Low speed radiator cooling fan control circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Start engine and select "DATA LIST" mode on scan tool. 3) Warm up engine until coolant temp. is 97.5 °C, 207.5 °F or higher and A/C switch turns OFF (if equipped with A/C). (If engine coolant temp. dose not rise, check engine cooling system or ECT sensor.) <i>Is radiator cooling fan started at low speed when engine coolant temp. reached above temp.?</i>	Radiator cooling fan low speed control system is in good condition.	Perform from Step 2 to Step 8 in DTC P0480 diag. flow. If OK, Go to Step 3.
3	Radiator cooling fan control check 1) Disconnect radiator cooling fan control relays No. 2, and No. 3 from individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Run engine when ECT is over 97.5 °C, 207.5 °F. 3) Measure voltage between vehicle body ground and "BLU/RED" wire terminal of disconnected radiator cooling fan motor connector. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BLU/RED" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
4	Check radiator cooling fan wire circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Measure resistance between "BLK" wire terminal of disconnected radiator cooling fan motor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 1 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
5	Radiator cooling fan check 1) Check radiator cooling fan referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Motor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1F". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty radiator cooling fan.

Wiring Diagram



1. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	5. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 3	9. "FI" fuse
2. Main relay	6. Radiator cooling fan motor	10. "RDTR FAN" fuse
3. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 1	7. ECT sensor	
4. Radiator cooling fan relay No. 2	8. ECM	

Troubleshooting

⚠ WARNING

Keep hands, tools, and clothing away from engine cooling fan to help prevent personal injury. This fan is electric and can come on whether or not the engine is running. The fan can start automatically in response to the ECT sensor with the ignition switch at the "ON" position.

NOTE

When measuring circuit voltage, resistance and/or pulse signal at ECM connector, connect the special tool to ECM and/or the ECM connectors referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits".

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Is there DTC(s) of ECT sensor circuit (DTC P0116 / P0117 / P0118) and/or radiator cooling fan circuit (DTC P0480)?</i>	Go to corresponding DTC flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	Low speed radiator cooling fan control circuit check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Start engine and select "DATA LIST" mode on scan tool. 3) Warm up engine until coolant temp. is 97.5 °C, 207.5 °F or higher and A/C switch turns OFF (if equipped with A/C). (If engine coolant temp. dose not rise, check engine cooling system or ECT sensor.) <i>Is radiator cooling fan started at low speed when engine coolant temp. reached above temp.?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Perform from Step 2 to Step 5 in "Radiator Cooling Fan Low Speed Control System Check".
3	High speed radiator cooling fan control circuit check 1) Start engine and select "DATA LIST" mode on scan tool. 2) Warm up engine until coolant temp. is 102.5 °C, 216.5 °F or higher and A/C switch turns OFF (if equipped with A/C). (If engine coolant temp. dose not rise, check engine cooling system or ECT sensor.) <i>Is radiator cooling fan started at high speed when engine coolant temp. reached above temp.?</i>	Radiator cooling fan control system is in good condition.	Perform from Step 9 to Step 14 in DTC P0480 diag. flow. If OK, Go to Step 4.
4	Radiator cooling fan control No. 2 and No. 3 check 1) Run engine when ECT is over 102.5 °C, 216.5 °F. 2) Measure voltage between vehicle body ground and "E23-48" terminal of ECM connector. <i>Is voltage lower than 1.5 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Faulty ECM.
5	Radiator cooling fan No. 2 wire circuit check 1) Remove radiator cooling fan control relay No.2 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "GRY" wire terminal of disconnected radiator cooling fan control relay No. 2 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"GRY" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
6	Radiator cooling fan No. 2 wire circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from radiator cooling fan motor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "BLU/BLK" wire terminal of disconnected radiator cooling fan control relay No. 2 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"BLU/BLK" wire is shorted to ground circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
7	Radiator cooling fan No. 2 wire circuit check 1) Turn ON ignition switch. 2) Measure voltage between "BLU/BLK" wire terminal of disconnected radiator cooling fan control relay No. 2 connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"BLU/BLK" wire is shorted to power supply circuit.
8	Radiator cooling fan control No. 2 check 1) Connect radiator cooling fan control relay No. 2 to individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Run engine when ECT is over 102.5 °C, 216.5 °F. 3) Measure voltage between vehicle body ground and "BLU/BLK" wire terminal of disconnected radiator cooling fan motor connector. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 10.	Go to Step 9.
9	Radiator cooling fan control relay No.2 check 1) Remove radiator cooling fan control relay No.2 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check radiator cooling fan control relay No.2 referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Relay Inspection in Section 1F". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	"BLU/BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Faulty radiator cooling fan control relay No.2.
10	Radiator cooling fan No. 3 wire circuit check 1) Remove radiator cooling fan control relay No.3 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between vehicle body ground and "BLK" wire terminal of disconnected radiator cooling fan control relay No. 3 connector in individual circuit fuse box No.1. <i>Is resistance below 1 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 11.	"BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.
11	Radiator cooling fan control No. 3 check 1) Connect radiator cooling fan control relay No. 3 to individual circuit fuse box No.1 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Run engine when ECT is over 102.5 °C, 216.5 °F. 3) Measure resistance between vehicle body ground and "BLU/WHT" wire terminal of disconnected radiator cooling fan motor connector. <i>Is resistance below 2 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 13.	Go to Step 12.
12	Radiator cooling fan control relay No. 3 check 1) Remove radiator cooling fan control relay No.3 with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check radiator cooling fan control relay No.3 referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Relay Inspection in Section 1F". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	"BLU/WHT" wire is open or high resistance circuit.	Faulty radiator cooling fan control relay No.3.
13	Radiator cooling fan check 1) Check radiator cooling fan referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Motor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1F". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Faulty radiator cooling fan.

Repair Instructions

Idle Speed and IAC Throttle Valve Opening Inspection

S7RS0B1106001

Before idle speed check, make sure of the following.

- Lead wires and hoses of electronic fuel injection and engine and emission control systems are connected securely.
- Valve lash is checked according to maintenance schedule.
- Ignition timing is within specification.
- All accessories (wipers, heater, lights, A/C, etc.) are out of service.
- Air cleaner has been properly installed and is in good condition.
- No abnormal air drawn in from air intake system.

After all items are confirmed, check idle speed and IAC duty as follows.

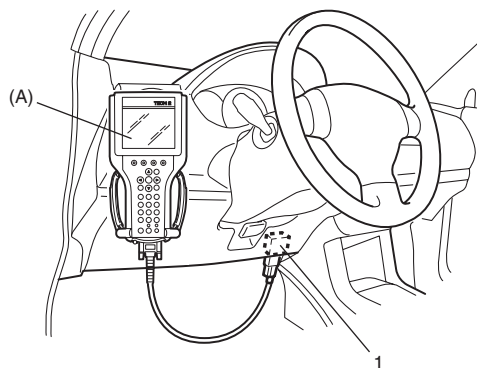
NOTE

Before starting engine, place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T vehicle), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.

- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC (1) with ignition switch turned OFF.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I4RS0B110093-01

- 2) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3) Check engine idle speed and "IAC throttle opening" by using "Data List" mode on scan tool to check "IAC throttle opening".
- 4) If check result is out of specification, inspect electric throttle body assembly referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C".

Engine idle speed

A/C OFF: 700 ± 50 rpm (IAC duty: 5 – 55%)








A/C ON: 850 ± 50 rpm

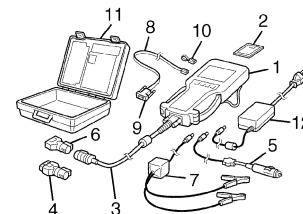
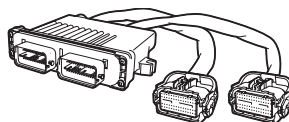
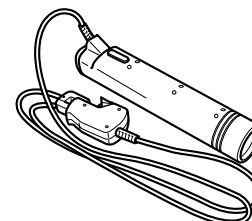
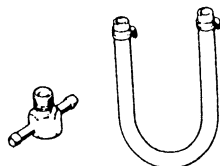
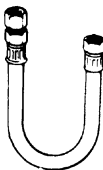
- 5) Check that specified engine idle speed is obtained with A/C turned ON if vehicle is equipped with A/C. If not, check A/C system.

Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B1108001

<p>09912-58432 Fuel pressure gauge hose This tool is included in fuel pressure gauge set (09912-58413). </p>	<p>09912-58442 Fuel pressure gauge This tool is included in fuel pressure gauge set (09912-58413). </p>
<p>09912-58490 3-way joint & hose </p>	<p>09930-76420 Timing-light (dry cell type) </p>
<p>09933-06320 ECM check harness (120P) </p>	<p>SUZUKI scan tool — This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12.  / </p>



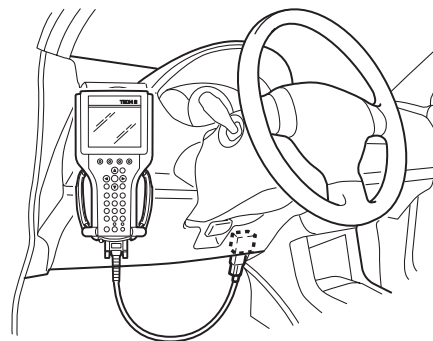
Aux. Emission Control Devices

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

EGR System Inspection

S7RS0B1204001

- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and erase DTC using "CLEAR DTC" in "TROUBLE CODES" menu.
- 3) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature, then select "DATA LIST" mode on scan tool.
- 4) Make sure that vehicle condition is as follows.
 - Vehicle speed = 0 km/h (0 KPH)
 - Engine speed \leq 900 rpm
 - Engine coolant temp. \geq 90 °C, 164 °F
- 5) With engine idling (without depressing accelerator pedal), open EGR valve by using "STEP EGR" mode in "MISC TEST" menu. In this state, as EGR valve opening increases engine idle speed drops. If not, possible cause is clogged EGR gas passage, stuck or faulty EGR valve.



Step EGR	
Step EGR Flow Duty	21 %
Step EGR (con)	23%
Engine Speed	771 RPM
Desired Idle	698 RPM
IAC Flow Duty	20.0 %
Ignition Advance	11.5° BTDC
Closed Throttle Pos	ON

I4RS0B120001-01

- | |
|---|
| 1. SUZUKI scan tool display |
| 2. EGR valve opening (0: Close, 100: Full open) |

Repair Instructions

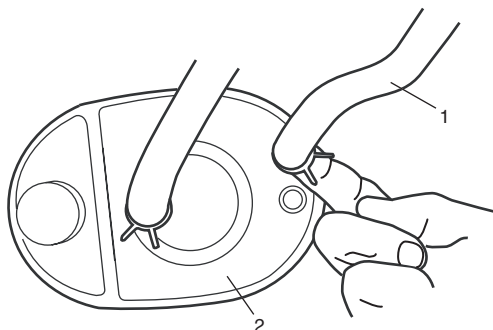
EVAP Canister Purge Inspection

S7RS0B1206001

NOTE

Before inspection, check to make sure that gear shift lever is in neutral position (with A/T model, selector lever in "P" range) and that parking brake lever is pulled all the way up.

- 1) Disconnect purge hose (1) from EVAP canister (2).
- 2) Place finger against the end of disconnected hose and check that vacuum is not felt there when engine is cool and running at idle speed. If check result is not satisfactory, check EVAP canister purge valve, wire harness and ECM.



I6RS0C120001-01

EVAP Canister Purge Valve and Its Circuit Inspection

S7RS0B1206002

⚠ WARNING

Do not apply vacuum by mouth; otherwise harmful fuel vapor can be breathed in.

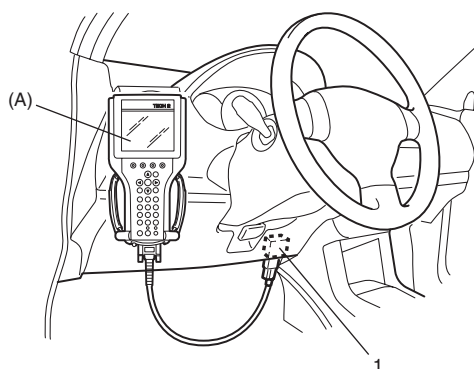
⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply vacuum more than -86 kPa (-12.47 psi); otherwise EVAP canister purge valve could be damaged.

- 1) Prepare to operate EVAP canister purge valve as follows.
 - a) When using SUZUKI scan tool:
 - i) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC (1) with ignition switch turned OFF and disconnect purge valve vacuum hoses from intake manifold and EVAP canister.
 - ii) Turn ON ignition switch, clear DTC and select "MISC TEST" mode on SUZUKI scan tool.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



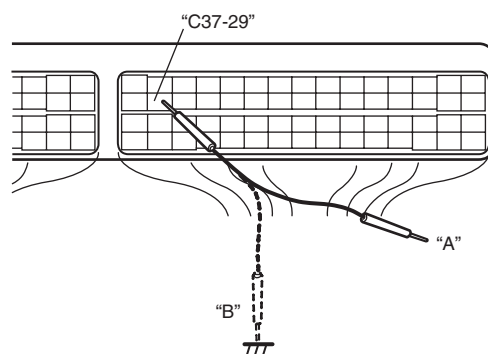
I4RS0B120003-03

- b) When not using SUZUKI scan tool:

NOTE

Before performed this check, be sure to read the "Precautions of ECM Circuit Inspection in Section 1A".

- i) Disconnect purge valve vacuum hoses from intake manifold and EVAP canister.
- ii) Remove ECM from its bracket referring to "ECM Removal and Installation in Section 1C".
- iii) Connect special tool between ECM and ECM connector referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A".
- iv) Turn ON ignition switch.
Using service wire, ground "C37-29" terminal circuit of special tool (valve ON: "B") and unground it (valve OFF: "A").



I4RS0B120006-02

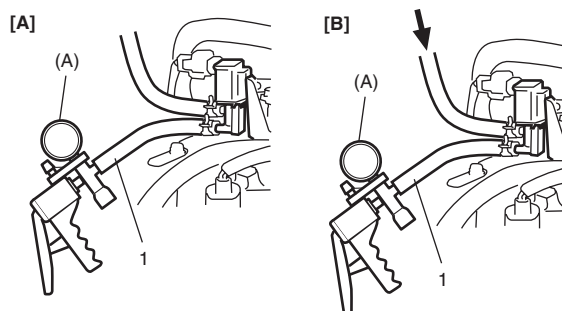
- 2) Check purge valve for operation and vacuum passage for clog when valve is switched ON and OFF by using SUZUKI scan tool or service wire. If check result is not satisfactory, check vacuum hoses, EVAP canister purge valve, wire harness and connections.

EVAP canister purge valve specification

[A] Valve OFF: When vacuum (-60 kPa (-8.7 psi)) is applied to hose (1), vacuum can be applied.
[B] Valve ON: When vacuum is applied to hose (1), vacuum can not be applied.

Special tool

(A): 09917-47011



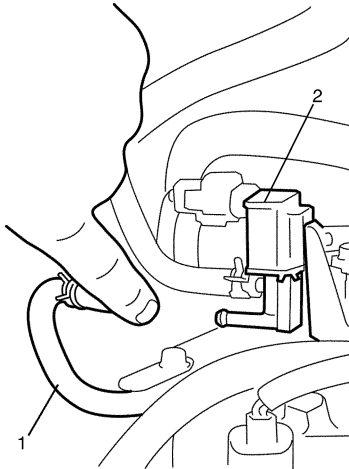
I3RB0A120005-02

Vacuum Passage Inspection

S7RS0B1206003

Start engine and run it at idle speed. Disconnect vacuum hose (1) from EVAP canister purge valve (2). With finger placed against disconnected hose, check that vacuum is applied.

If it is not applied, clean vacuum passage by blowing compressed air.



I3RM0A120006-01

Vacuum Hose and Purge Valve Chamber Inspection

S7RS0B1206004

Check hoses and purge valve chamber for connection, leakage, clog and deterioration. Replace as necessary.

EVAP Canister Purge Valve Inspection

S7RS0B1206005

⚠ WARNING

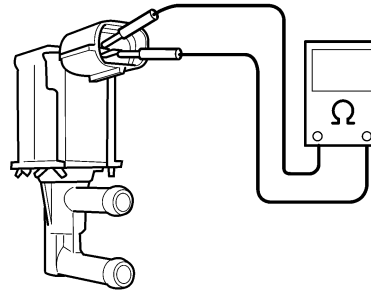
Do not apply vacuum by mouth; otherwise harmful fuel vapor can be breathed in.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply vacuum more than -86 kPa (-12.47 psi); otherwise EVAP canister purge valve could be damaged.

- 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect coupler and vacuum hoses from canister purge valve.
- 2) Remove EVAP canister purge valve from air cleaner assembly.
- 3) Check resistance between two terminals of EVAP canister purge valve. If resistance is not as specified, replace EVAP canister purge valve.

EVAP canister purge valve resistance
 $30 - 34 \Omega$ at 20°C (68°F)



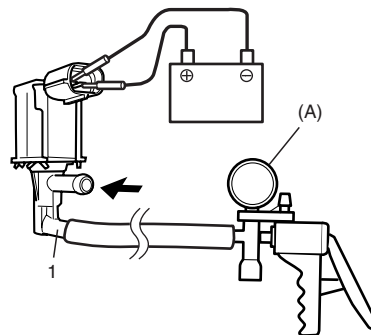
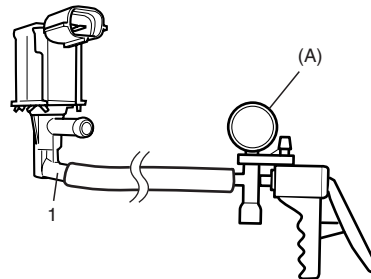
I3RM0A120008-01

- 4) With coupler disconnected, apply vacuum (-60 kPa (-8.7 psi)) to pipe (1). If vacuum can be applied, go to next step. If vacuum can not be applied, replace EVAP canister purge valve.
- 5) In this state, connect 12 V-battery to EVAP canister purge valve terminals. If vacuum can not be applied, EVAP canister purge valve is in good condition. If applied, replace EVAP canister purge valve.

⚠ WARNING

Do not suck the air through valve. Fuel vapor inside valve is harmful.

Special tool
(A): 09917-47011



I3RB0A120007-01

- 6) Install EVAP canister purge valve to air cleaner assembly.

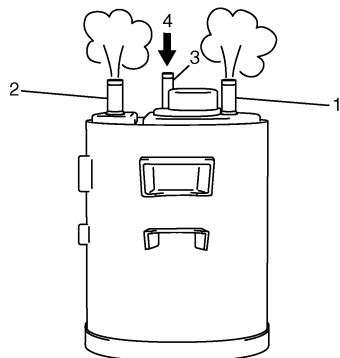
EVAP Canister Inspection

S7RS0B1206006

⚠ WARNING

DO NOT SUCK nozzles on EVAP canister.
Fuel vapor inside EVAP canister is harmful.

- 1) Check outside of EVAP canister visually.
 - 2) Disconnect vacuum hoses from EVAP canister.
 - 3) Check that there is no restriction of flow through purge pipe (1) and air pipe (2) when air is blown (4) into tank pipe (3).
- If any faulty condition is found in this inspection, replace EVAP canister.



I4RS0A120006-01

EGR Valve Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1206007

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove air intake pipe.
- 3) Remove EGR pipe.
- 4) Disconnect EGR valve connector.
- 5) Remove EGR valve and gasket from cylinder head.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Clean mating surface of valve and cylinder head.
- Use new gaskets.

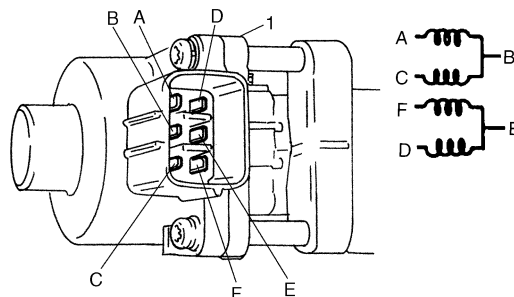
EGR Valve Inspection

S7RS0B1206008

- 1) Check resistance between following terminals of EGR valve (1) in each pair.
 If found faulty, replace EGR valve assembly.

EGR valve resistance (A – B, C – B, F – E, D – E terminal)

20 – 24 Ω



I2RH0B120005-01

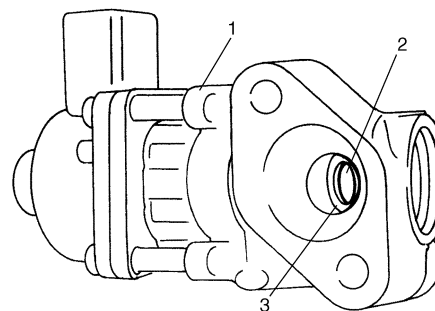
- 2) Remove carbon from EGR valve gas passage.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use any sharp-edged tool to remove carbon.

Be careful not to damage or bend EGR valve (1), valve seat (3) and rod.

- 3) Inspect valve (2), valve seat and rod for fault, cracks, bend or other damage.
 If found faulty, replace EGR valve assembly.



I2RH0B120006-01

PCV Hose Inspection

S7RS0B1206009

NOTE

Be sure to check that there is no obstruction in PCV valve or its hoses before checking IAC duty, for obstructed PCV valve or hose hampers its accurate adjustment.

Check hoses for connection, leakage, clog and deterioration.

Replace as necessary.

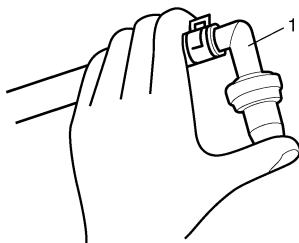
PCV Valve Inspection

S7RS0B1206010

NOTE

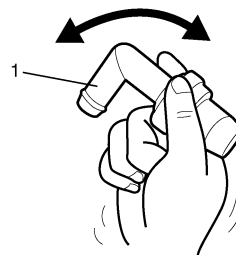
Be sure to check that there is no obstruction in PCV valve or its hoses before checking IAC duty, for obstructed PCV valve or hose hampers its accurate adjustment.

- 1) Detach air cleaner assembly.
- 2) Disconnect PCV valve from cylinder head cover and install plug to head cover hole.
- 3) Install air cleaner assembly temporarily.
- 4) Run engine at idle.
- 5) Place your finger over end of PCV valve (1) to check for vacuum.
If there is no vacuum, check for clogged valve.
Replace as necessary.



I2RH0B120007-01

- 6) After checking vacuum, stop engine and remove PCV valve (1).
Shake valve and listen for rattle of check needle inside the valve. If valve does not rattle, replace PCV valve.



I2RH0B120008-01

- 7) After checking, remove plug and install PCV valve.
- 8) Install air cleaner assembly securely.

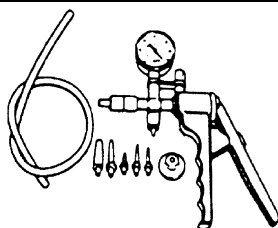
Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B1208001

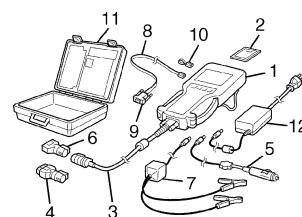
09917-47011

Vacuum pump gauge



SUZUKI scan tool

This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12.



Engine Electrical Devices

Repair Instructions

ECM Removal and Installation

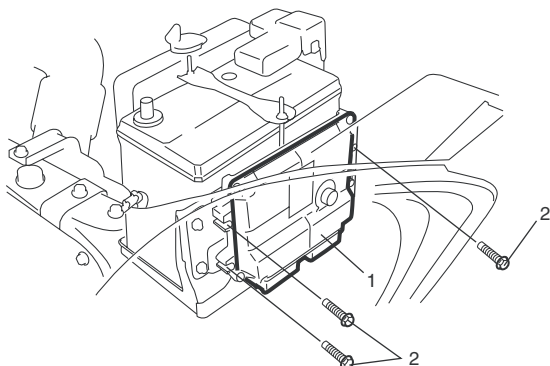
S7RS0B1306001

⚠ CAUTION

As ECM consists of precision parts, be careful not to expose it to excessive shock.

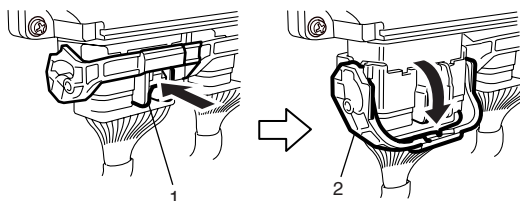
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove ECM (1) from its bracket by removing its mounting bolts (2).



I4RS0A130002-01

- 3) Disconnect connectors from ECM as follows.
 - a) Push lock (1) to release locking of lock lever (2).
 - b) Turn lock lever to arrow direction until it stops.

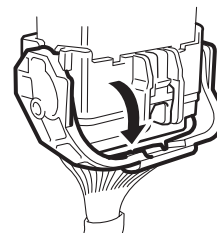


I4RS0A130003-01

Installation

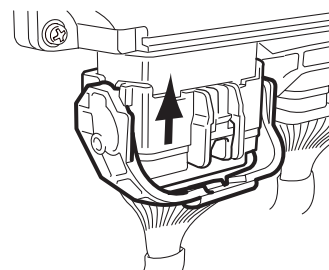
Reverse removal procedure noting the following:

- Connect connectors to ECM as follows.
 - a. Make sure that lock lever of ECM connector is unlock position.



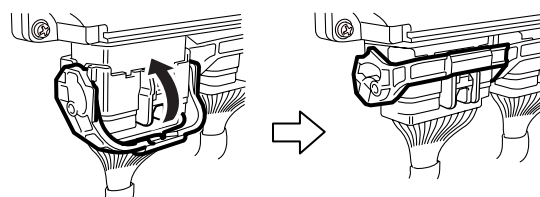
I4RS0B130021-01

- b. Insert ECM connectors to ECM until it stops with unlocked lock lever.



I4RS0B130022-01

- c. Lock ECM connectors securely by pulling its lock lever up.

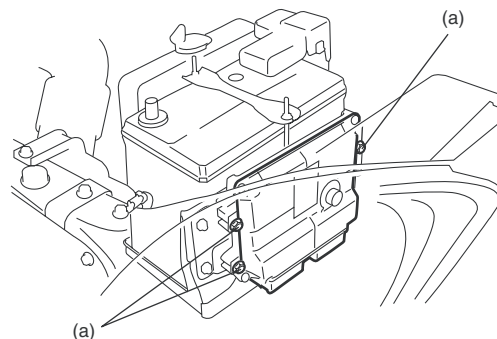


I4RS0A130004-01

- Tighten ECM mounting bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

ECM mounting bolt (a): 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A130005-01

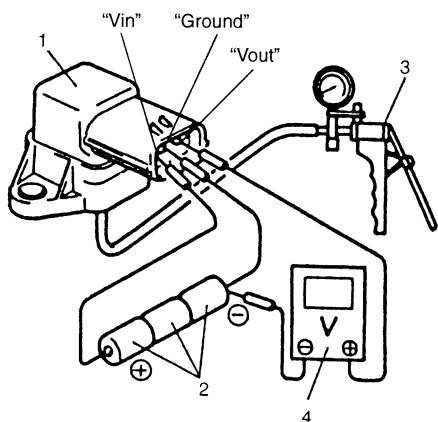
MAP Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B1306002

- 1) Remove air cleaner assembly.
- 2) Disconnect connector from MAP sensor.
- 3) Remove MAP sensor.
- 4) Arrange 3 new 1.5 V batteries (2) in series (check that total voltage is 4.5 – 5.0 V) and connect its positive terminal to “Vin” terminal of sensor and negative terminal to “Ground” terminal. Then check voltage between “Vout” and “Ground”. Also, check if voltage reduces when vacuum is applied up to 400 mmHg by using vacuum pump (3).
If check result is not satisfactory, replace MAP sensor (1).

Output voltage (When input voltage is 4.5 – 5.5 V, ambient temp. 20 – 30 °C, 68 – 86 °F)

Altitude (Reference)		Barometric pressure		Output voltage
(ft)	(m)	(mmHg)	(kPa)	(V)
0 – 2000	0 – 610	760 – 707	100 – 94	3.3 – 4.3
2001 – 5000	611 – 1524	Under 707 over 634	94 – 85	3.0 – 4.1
5001 – 8000	1525 – 2438	Under 634 over 567	85 – 76	2.7 – 3.7
8001 – 10000	2439 – 3048	Under 567 over 526	76 – 70	2.5 – 3.3



I3RM0A130005-01

- 5) Install MAP sensor securely.
- 6) Connect MAP sensor connector securely.
- 7) Install air cleaner assembly.

Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1306003

⚠ WARNING

Never touch throttle valve with finger while ignition switch is turned ON and accelerator pedal is depressed. Otherwise, injury may result by pinching the finger between throttle valve and throttle body housing.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not disassemble electric throttle body assembly.
- Do not expose electric throttle body assembly to excessive shock like a dropping it. If electric throttle body assembly has been exposed to excessive shock, it should be replaced.
- Be careful not to accurate a foreign material (like dust and/or metallic particle) to the throttle body housing and/or throttle valve.
Otherwise, the throttle body assembly is breaking down by throttle valve accretion.
- Do not apply excessive moving force to throttle valve for throttle valve operation check and/or TP sensor performance check.
Otherwise, the throttle body assembly is breaking down by damaging the internal resinous gear of throttle valve actuator.

NOTE

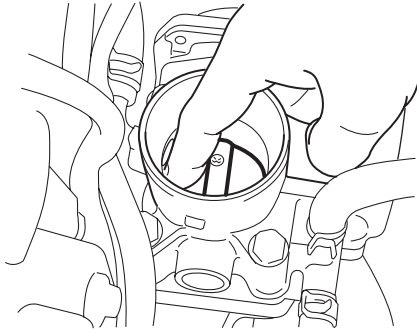
After replacing electric throttle body assembly, perform calibration of electric throttle body assembly referring to “Electric Throttle Body System Calibration”.

Throttle Valve Visual Check

- 1) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.
- 2) Check that there isn't any foreign matter caught between throttle valve and throttle body housing. If there is, take it out after removing throttle body referring to “Electric Throttle Body Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1D” and clean inside of throttle body thoroughly.

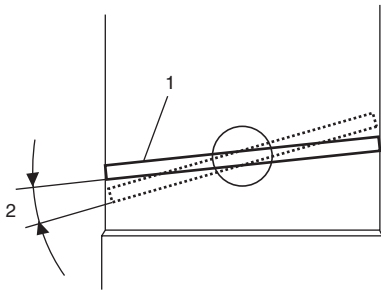
Throttle Valve Operation Check

- 1) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.
- 2) Turn OFF ignition switch.
- 3) Move throttle valve with finger to its full open position and check that it moves smoothly.
- 4) Move throttle valve with finger to its completely closed position and check that it moves smoothly.



I4RS0B130004-01

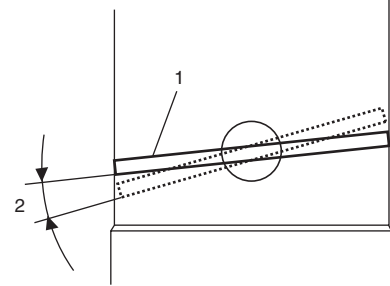
- 5) Take off finger from throttle valve (1) which is at full open position and check that it moves smoothly by its return spring and open spring force back to default position (2) (position where throttle valve is open by 6° from completely closed position).
 - 6) Take off finger from throttle valve (1) which is at completely closed position and check that it moves smoothly by its return spring and open spring force back to default position.
- If check result is not satisfactory, replace electric throttle body assembly.



I4RS0B130005-01

Electric Throttle Body Assembly Operation Check

- 1) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch.
- 3) Depress accelerator pedal gradually and check that throttle valve moves smoothly until it opens fully.
- 4) Release accelerator pedal depressed in Step 3) and check that throttle valve (1) moves back to default position (2) (position where throttle valve is open by 6° from its completely closed position).



I4RS0B130005-01

If check result is satisfactory, electric throttle body system is in good condition. If check result is not satisfactory, proceed to next step.

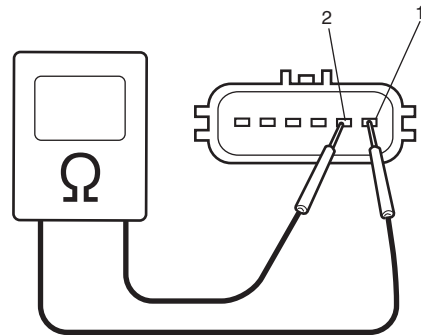
- 5) Perform "Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) Sensor Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection (Electric throttle body model)", "Throttle Actuator (Motor) Check" and if check results are not satisfactory, replace electric throttle body assembly.
- If check results are satisfactory, wire circuit and/or ECM are faulty.

Throttle Actuator (Motor) Check

- 1) Turn OFF ignition switch.
 - 2) Disconnect connector from electric throttle body assembly.
 - 3) Measure resistance between "M1" terminal (1) and "M2" terminal (2) of electric throttle body assembly.
- If measured resistance is out of specified value, replace electric throttle body assembly.

Throttle actuator (motor) resistance

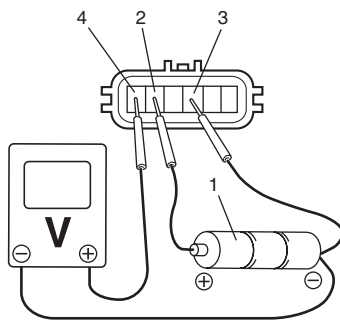
0.3 – 100 Ω at 20 °C, 68 °F



I4RS0B130023-01

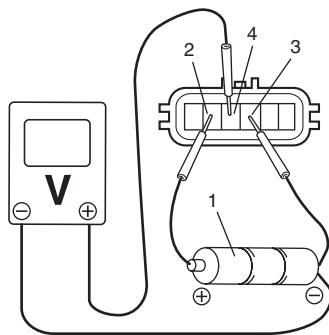
TP Sensor Performance Check

- 1) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.
- 2) Turn OFF ignition switch.
- 3) Disconnect connector from electric throttle body assembly.
- 4) Check TP sensor (main and sub) output voltage as following steps.
 - a) For TP sensor (main), arrange 3 new 1.5 V batteries (1) in series (check that total voltage is 4.5 – 5.0 V) and connect its positive terminal to “Vin” terminal (2) and negative terminal to “Ground” terminal (3) of sensor. Then using voltmeter, connect positive terminal to “Vout 1” terminal (4) of sensor and negative terminal to battery.



I4RS0B130007-02

- b) For TP sensor (sub), arrange 3 new 1.5 V batteries (1) in series (check that total voltage is 4.5 – 5.0 V) and connect its positive terminal to “Vin” terminal (2) and negative terminal to “Ground” terminal (3) of sensor. Then using voltmeter, connect positive terminal to “Vout2” terminal (4) of sensor and negative terminal to battery.



I4RS0B130008-01

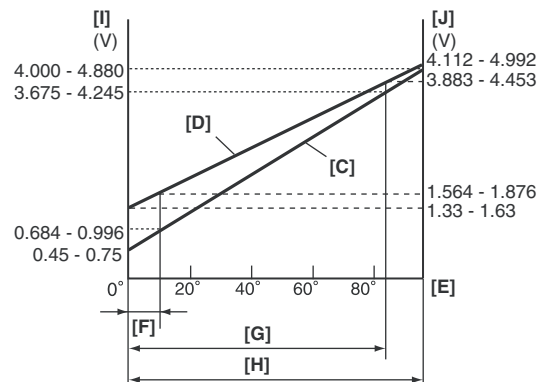
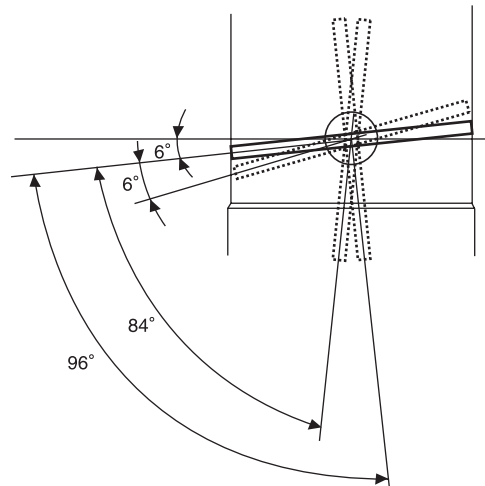
- c) Measure output voltage variation while throttle valve is opened and closed as following specification.

If sensor voltage is out of specified value and linear variation as the following graph, replace electric throttle body assembly.

TP sensor output voltage

TP sensor (main) [C]: 0.45 – 4.88 V, varying according to throttle valve opening by finger (Voltage should vary by 0.04 V for each 1° valve opening)

TP sensor (sub) [D]: 1.33 – 4.992 V, varying according to throttle valve opening by finger (Voltage should vary by about 0.032 V for each 1° valve opening)



I6RS0C130002-01

[E]:	Throttle valve opening
[F]:	Position where throttle valve is open in default position from completely closed position
[G]:	Angle obtained when accelerator pedal is depressed fully (84°)
[H]:	Angle obtained when throttle valve is fully opened with finger (96°)
[I]:	TP sensor (main) output voltage
[J]:	TP sensor (sub) output voltage

Electric Throttle Body System Calibration

S7RS0B1306004

NOTE

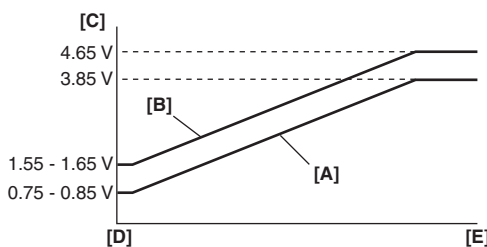
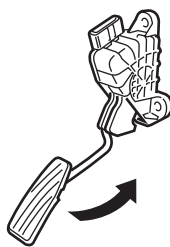
If working the service described under the “Precautions of Electric Throttle Body System Calibration in Section 1A” perform following steps for electric throttle body system calibration.

- 1) If electric throttle body assembly and/or APP sensor assembly are replaced, perform following steps.
 - a) Disconnect negative cable at battery for 20 seconds or more for the purpose of clearing calibration data of closed throttle position from memory in ECM.
 - b) Connect negative cable to battery.
- 2) Keep ignition switch at ON position for 5 seconds or more without running engine.

APP Sensor Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1306005

- 1) Check that APP sensor assembly has been mounted to vehicle body properly (no pinched floor carpet, etc.).
If mounting is not properly, reinstall APP sensor assembly properly referring to “APP Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation”.
- 2) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 3) Turn ON ignition switch and select “Data List” mode on scan tool.
- 4) Check that APP sensor voltage varies as the following graph.
If sensor voltage is out of specified value or does not vary linearly as the following graph, check APP sensor assembly referring to “APP Sensor Assembly Inspection”.



I4RS0B130010-02

[A]: APP sensor (main) voltage	[D]: Idle position of accelerator pedal
[B]: APP sensor (sub) voltage	[E]: Full depressed position of accelerator pedal
[C]: Voltage	

APP Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1306006

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not expose APP sensor assembly to excessive shock like a dropping it. If APP sensor assembly has been exposed to excessive shock, it should be replaced.
- Be careful not to expose sensor section of APP sensor assembly to water.

NOTE

After replacing APP sensor assembly, perform calibration of throttle valve referring to “Electric Throttle Body System Calibration”.

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect connector from APP sensor assembly.
- 3) Remove APP sensor assembly from its bracket.

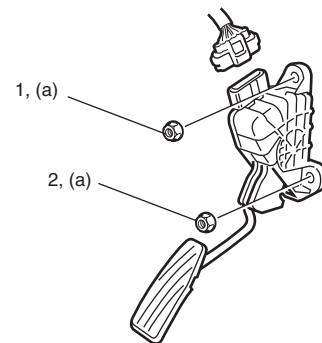
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Tighten APP sensor assembly upper nut (1) first and then lower nut (2) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

APP sensor assembly nut (a): 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0B130011-01

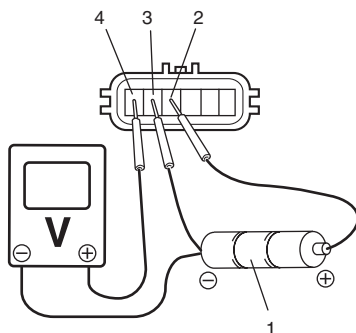
- Connect connector to APP sensor assembly securely.

APP Sensor Assembly Inspection

S7RS0B1306007

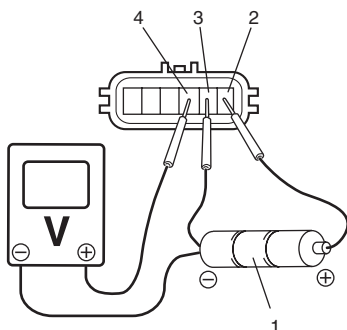
Check APP sensor (main and sub) output voltage as following steps.

- 1) For APP sensor (main), arrange 3 new 1.5 V batteries (1) in series (check that total voltage is 4.5 - 5.0 V) and connect its positive terminal to "Vin 1" terminal (2) and negative terminal to "Ground 1" terminal (3) of sensor. Then using voltmeter, connect positive terminal to "Vout 1" terminal (4) of sensor and negative terminal to battery.



I4RS0B130012-01

- 2) For APP sensor (sub), arrange 3 new 1.5 V batteries (1) in series (check that total voltage is 4.5 - 5.0 V) and connect its positive terminal to "Vin 2" terminal (2) and negative terminal to "Ground 2" terminal (3) of sensor. Then using voltmeter, connect positive terminal to "Vout 2" terminal (4) of sensor and negative terminal to battery.



I4RS0B130013-01

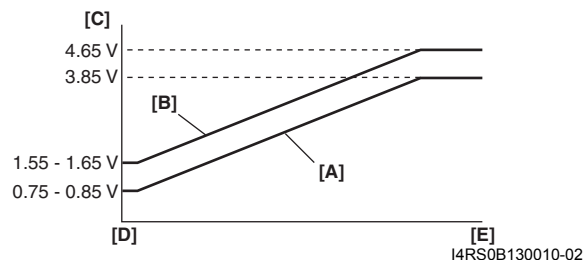
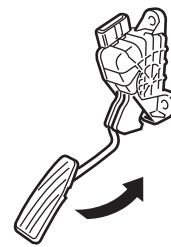
- 3) Measure output voltage variation while accelerator pedal is no depressed and fully depressed as following specification.

If sensor voltage is out of specified value or does not vary linearly as the following graph, replace APP sensor assembly.

APP sensor output voltage

APP sensor (main) output voltage [A]: 0.75 – 3.85 V, varying according to depressed extent of accelerator pedal

APP sensor (sub) output voltage [B]: 1.55 – 4.65 V, varying according to depressed extent of accelerator pedal.



I4RS0B130010-02

[C]: Voltage

[D]: Idle position of accelerator pedal

[E]: Fully depressed position of accelerator pedal

ECT Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1306008

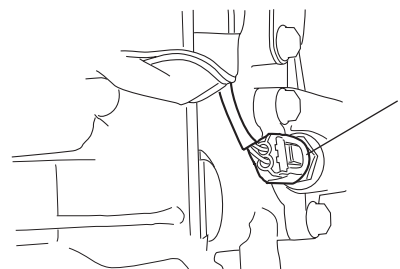
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Drain coolant referring to "Cooling System Draining in Section 1F".

⚠ WARNING

To avoid danger of being burned, do not remove radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if cap is taken off too soon.

- 3) Remove air intake pipe.
- 4) Disconnect connector from ECT sensor (1).



I2RH0B130008-01

- 5) Remove ECT sensor from thermostat case.

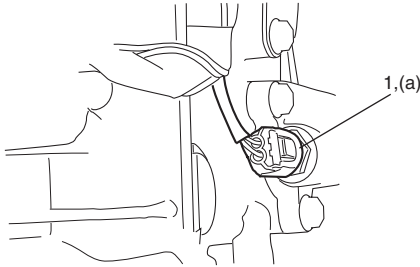
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Clean mating surfaces of ECT sensor and thermostat case.
- Check O-ring for damage and replace, if necessary.
- Tighten ECT sensor (1) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

ECT sensor (a): 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B130009-01

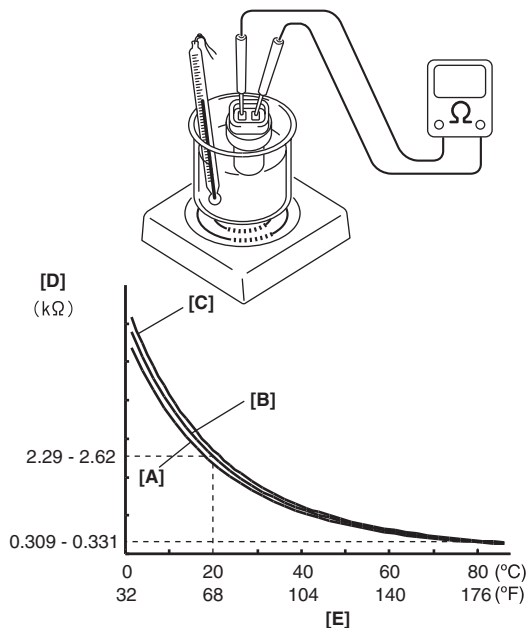
- Connect connector to ECT sensor securely.
- Refill coolant referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill in Section 1F".

ECT Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B1306009

Immerse temperature sensing part of ECT sensor (1) in water (or ice) and measure resistance between sensor terminals while heating water gradually.

If measured resistance doesn't show such characteristic as shown, replace ECT sensor.



I5JB0A130037-01

[A]:	Lower limit	[D]:	Resistance
[B]:	Normal	[E]:	Temperature
[C]:	Upper limit		

HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Heater On-Vehicle**Inspection**

S7RS0B1306010

- 1) Disconnect sensor connector.
- 2) Using ohmmeter, measure resistance between terminals "V_B" and "GND" of sensor connector. If found faulty, replace oxygen sensor.

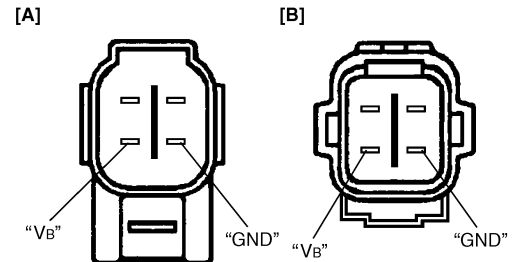
NOTE

Temperature of sensor affects resistance value largely. Make sure that sensor heater is at correct temperature.

Resistance of oxygen sensor heater

HO2S-1: 5.0 – 6.4 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)

HO2S-2: 11.7 – 14.5 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)

Viewed from terminal side

I4RS0A130006-01

[A]: HO2S-1

[B]: HO2S-2

- 3) Connect sensor connector securely.

HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1306011

Removal**⚠ WARNING**

To avoid danger of being burned, do not touch exhaust system when system is hot. Oxygen sensor removal should be performed when system is cool.

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect connector of heated oxygen sensor and release its wire harness from clamps.
- 3) Perform following items before removing heated oxygen sensor.
 - a) For HO2S-1, remove exhaust manifold referring to "Exhaust Manifold Removal and Installation in Section 1K", if necessary.
 - b) For HO2S-2, hoist vehicle.
- 4) Remove heated oxygen sensor from exhaust pipe or exhaust manifold.

Installation

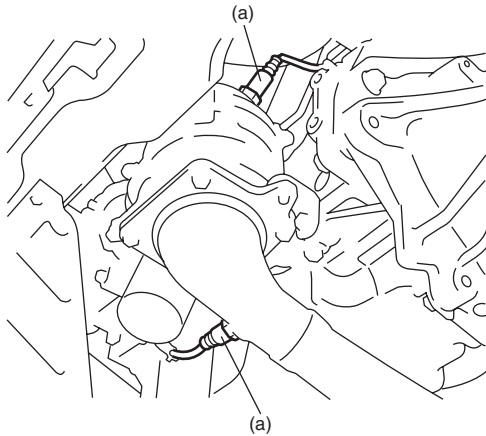
Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Tighten heated oxygen sensor to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Heated oxygen sensor (a): 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft)

- Install exhaust manifold referring to "Exhaust Manifold Removal and Installation in Section 1K", if removed.
- Connect connector of heated oxygen sensor and clamp wire harness securely.
- After installing heated oxygen sensor, start engine and check that no exhaust gas leakage exists.



I6RS0C130003-02

CMP Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1306012

Removal

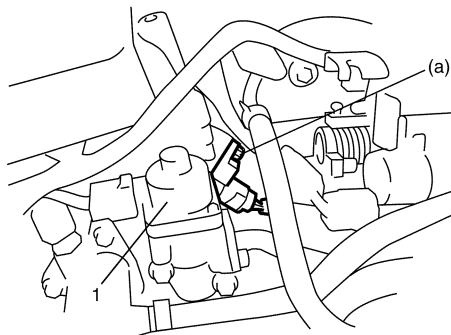
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect connector from CMP sensor.
- 3) Remove CMP sensor from cylinder head.

Installation

- 1) Install CMP sensor to cylinder head.

Tightening torque

CMP sensor bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0C130004-01

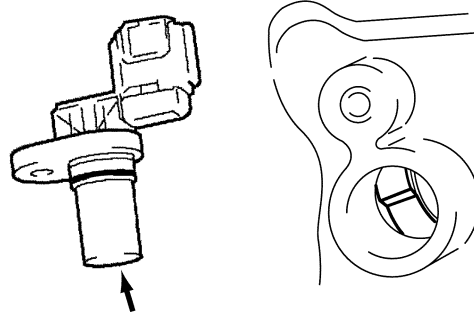
- 2) Connect connector to CMP sensor securely.
- 3) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.

Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B1306013

Visual check

- Check that O-ring is free from damage.
- Check that end face of sensor and signal rotor tooth are free from any metal particles and damage.



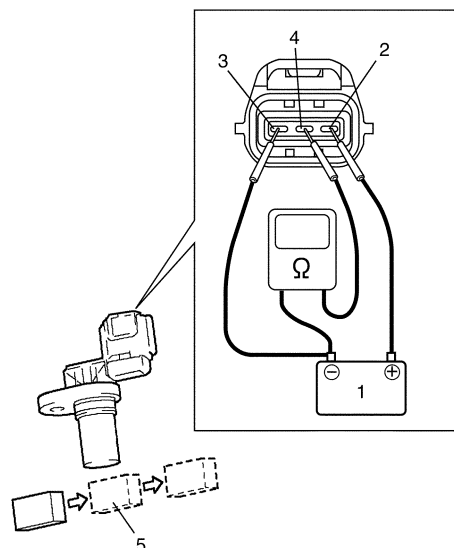
I4RS0B130015-01

Performance check

- 1) Remove metal particles on end face of CMP sensor, if any.
- 2) Arrange 12 V battery (1) and connect its positive terminal to "Vin" terminal (2) and negative terminal to "Ground" terminal (3) of sensor. Then using ohmmeter, measure resistance between "Vout" terminal (4) of sensor and negative terminal of battery by passing magnetic substance (iron) (5) while keeping approximately 1 mm (0.03 in.) gap with respect to end face of CMP sensor. If resistance does not vary as specified below, replace CMP sensor.

CMP sensor resistance

Resistance varies from less than 220 Ω (ON) to infinity (OFF) or from infinity (OFF) to less than 220 Ω (ON)



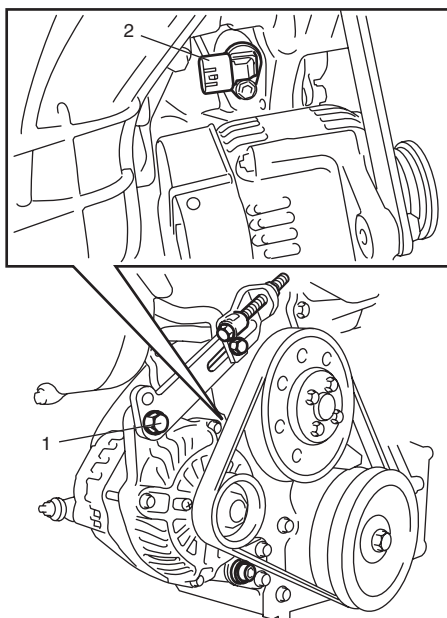
I6RS0C130005-01

CKP Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1306014

Removal

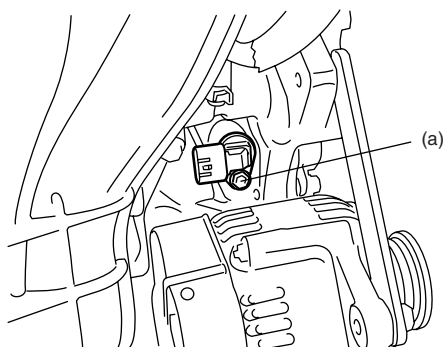
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove generator drive belt refer to “Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 1J”.
- 3) Remove generator bracket bolt (1) and move generator rearward.
- 4) Disconnect connector from CKP sensor.
- 5) Remove CKP sensor (2) from cylinder block.



I6RS0C130006-01

Installation

- 1) Install CKP sensor to cylinder block. Tighten CKP sensor bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque**CKP sensor bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 7.5 lb·ft)**

I4RS0A130007-01

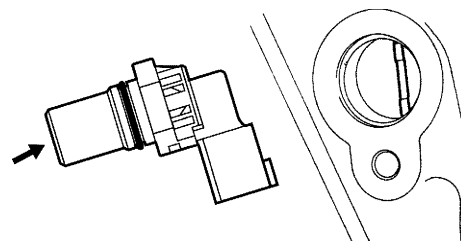
- 2) Connect connector to CKP sensor securely.
- 3) Adjust generator drive belt tension referring to “Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment in Section 1J”.
- 4) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.

CKP Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B1306015

Visual check

- Check that O-ring is free from damage.
- Check that end face of sensor and signal pulley tooth are free from any metal particles and damage.



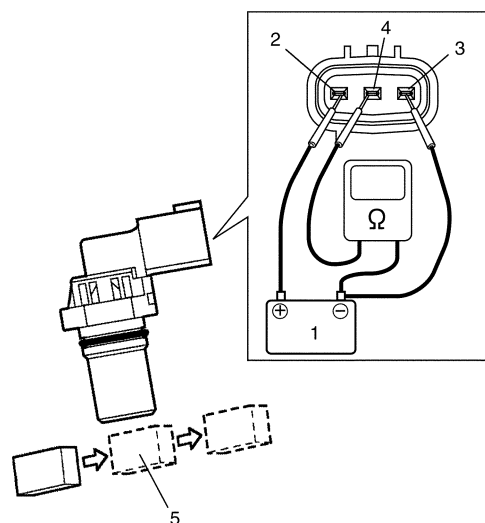
I3RB0A130006-01

Performance check

- 1) Remove metal particles on end face of CKP sensor, if any.
- 2) Arrange 12 V battery (1) and connect its positive terminal to “Vin” terminal (2) and negative terminal to “Ground” terminal (3) of sensor. Then using ohmmeter, measure resistance between “Vout” terminal (4) of sensor and negative terminal of battery by passing magnetic substance (iron) (5) while keeping approximately 1 mm (0.03 in.) gap with respect to end face of CKP sensor. If resistance does not vary as specified below, replace CKP sensor.

CKP sensor resistance

Resistance varies from less than 220 Ω (ON) to infinity (OFF) or from infinity (OFF) to less than 220 Ω (ON)



I4RS0B130017-01

Knock Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1306016

Removal

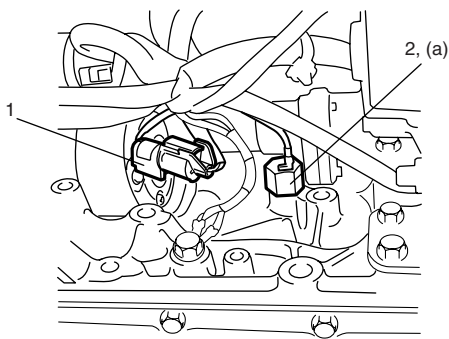
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Hoist vehicle.
- 3) Remove right side drive shaft referring to “Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A”.
- 4) Disconnect knock sensor connector (1).
- 5) Remove knock sensor (2) from cylinder block.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Tightening torque

Knock sensor (a): 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.0 lb-ft)

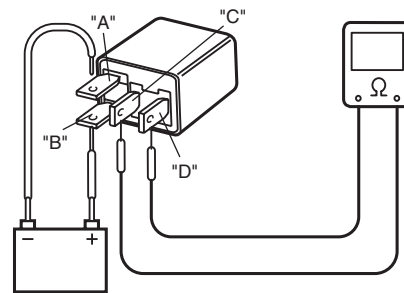
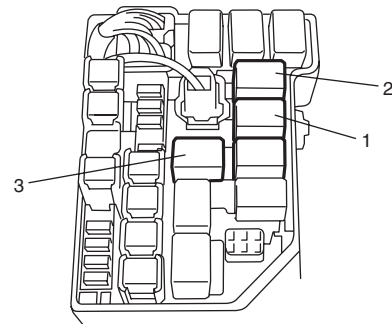


I3RB0A130007-01

Main Relay, Fuel Pump Relay and Starting Motor Control Relay Inspection

S7RS0B1306017

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove main relay (1), fuel pump relay (3) and/or starting motor control relay (2) from individual circuit fuse box No.1.
- 3) Check that there is no continuity between terminal “C” and “D”. If there is continuity, replace relay.
- 4) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “B” of relay. Connect battery negative (–) terminal to terminal “A” of relay. Check for continuity between terminal “C” and “D”. If there is no continuity when relay is connected to the battery, replace relay.



I4RS0A130014-01

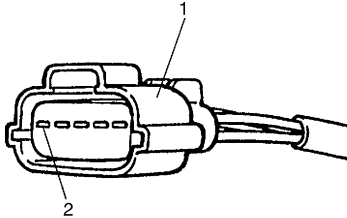
MAF and IAT Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1306018

NOTE

Before performed this inspection, be sure to read the "Precautions of ECM Circuit Inspection in Section 1A".

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect MAF and IAT sensor connector.
- 3) Connect voltmeter to "BLK/RED" wire terminal (2) of MAF and IAT sensor connector (1) disconnected and ground.

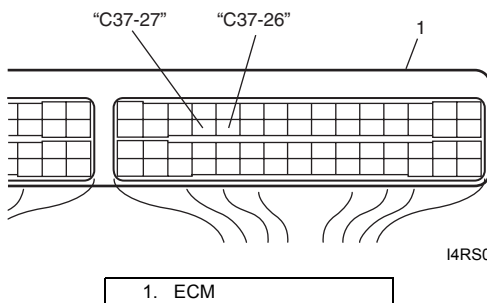


I3RB0A130009-01

- 4) Turn ON ignition switch position and check that voltage is battery voltage.
If not, check if wire harness is open or connection is poor.
- 5) Turn OFF ignition switch position and connect connector to MAF and IAT sensor.
- 6) Remove ECM from its bracket referring to "ECM Removal and Installation".
- 7) Connect special tool between ECM and ECM connector referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A".
- 8) Turn ON ignition switch position and check MAF signal voltage between "C37-26" terminal circuit and "C37-27" terminal circuit of special tool.

MAF signal voltage between "C37-26" terminal circuit and "C37-27" terminal circuit of special tool

MAF signal voltage of MAF and IAT sensor with ignition switch turned ON: 0.5 – 1.0 V



I4RS0A130009-01

1. ECM

- 9) Start engine and check that voltage is lower than 5 V and it rises as engine speed increases.

MAF signal voltage between "C37-26" terminal circuit and "C37-27" terminal circuit of special tool

MAF signal reference voltage of MAF and IAT sensor at specified Idle speed: 1.3 – 1.8 V

- 10) If check result is not as specified above, cause may lie in wire harness, connector connection, MAF and IAT sensor or ECM.

MAF and IAT Sensor Removal and Installation

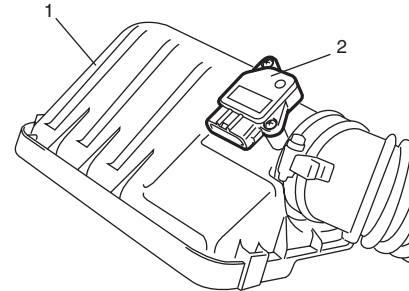
S7RS0B1306019

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not disassemble MAF and IAT sensor.
- Do not expose MAF and IAT sensor to any shock.
- Do not clean MAF and IAT sensor.
- If MAF and IAT sensor has been dropped, it should be replaced.
- Do not blow compressed air by using air gun or the like.
- Do not put finger or any other object into MAF and IAT sensor. Malfunction may occur.

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect MAF and IAT sensor connector.
- 3) Remove air cleaner case (1).
- 4) Remove MAF and IAT sensor (2) from air cleaner case.



I4RS0A130010-01

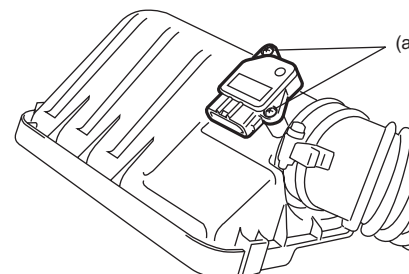
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the followings.

- Tighten MAF and IAT sensor screws to specified torque.

Tightening torque

MAF and IAT sensor screw (a): 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf-m, 1.1 lb-ft)



I4RS0A130011-01

- Connect MAF and IAT sensor connector securely.

MAF and IAT Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B1306020

⚠ CAUTION

Do not heat up MAF and IAT sensor more than 100 °C (212 °F). Otherwise, MAF and IAT sensor will be damaged.

- Check sensor O-ring (1) for damage and deterioration. Replace as necessary.
- Blow hot air to temperature sensing part (2) of MAF and IAT sensor (3) using hot air drier (4) and measure resistance between sensor terminals while heating air gradually.

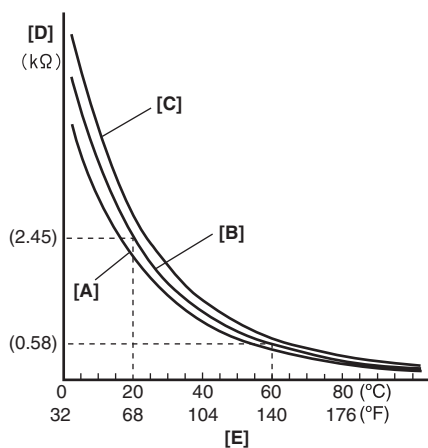
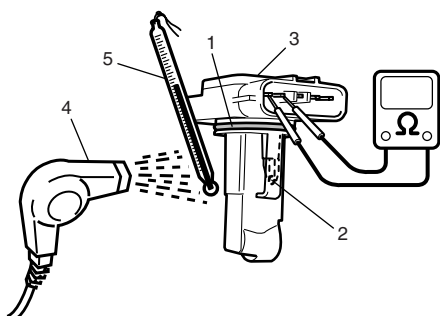
If measured resistance does not show such characteristic as shown, replace MAF and IAT sensor.

IAT sensor resistance

-20 °C (-4 °F): 13.6 – 18.4 kΩ

20 °C (68 °F): 2.21 – 2.69 kΩ

60 °C (140 °F): 0.493 – 0.667 kΩ



I4RS0A130012-01

[A]: Lower limit	[D]: Resistance
[B]: Nominal	[E]: Temperature
[C]: Upper limit	5. Temperature gauge

Electric Load Current Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1306021

Using SUZUKI Scan Tool

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Check "Battery Current" displayed on scan tool at following condition.

Battery current

Ignition switch ON: 6.5 – 7.5 A

Ignition switch ON, headlight ON: 18.6 – 19.1 A

Ignition switch ON, headlight ON and blower motor switch is HI position: 27.1 – 27.6 A

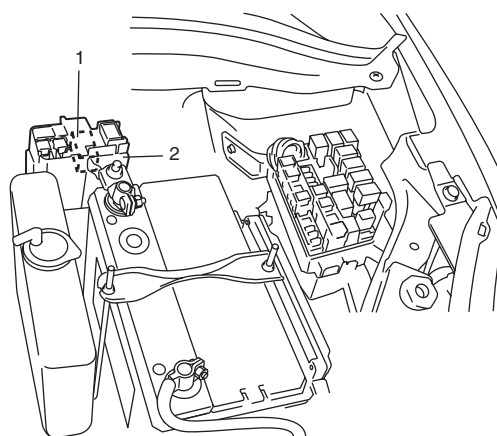
Engine running at idle speed, headlight ON, blower motor switch is HI position and rear defogger switch ON: 38.1 – 41.7 A

If check result is satisfactory, electric load current sensor is in good condition.

If check result is not satisfactory, check the following parts and circuit.

- Electric load current sensor circuit (power, ground and output)
- Following charging system components
 - Battery (refer to "Battery Inspection in Section 1J")
 - Generator (refer to "Generator Inspection in Section 1J")
 - Generator output control circuit (refer to "Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J")
 - Generator field coil monitor circuit (refer to "Generator Inspection in Section 1J")

If electric load current sensor circuit and charging system is in good condition, electric load current sensor (1) is faulty.



I5RS0C130001-01

2. Main fuse box

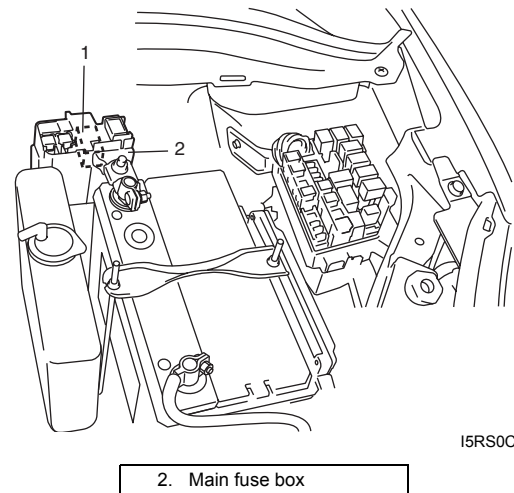
Without Using SUZUKI Scan Tool

- 1) Measure sensor voltage between “C37-23” terminal of ECM connector and vehicle body ground referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A”. If check result is satisfactory, electric load current sensor is in good condition.

If check result is not satisfactory, check the following parts and circuit.

- Electric load current sensor circuit (power, ground and output)
- Following charging system components
 - Battery (refer to “Battery Inspection in Section 1J”)
 - Generator (refer to “Generator Inspection in Section 1J”)
 - Generator output control circuit (refer to “Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J”)
 - Generator field coil monitor circuit (refer to “Generator Inspection in Section 1J”)

If electric load current sensor circuit and charging system is in good condition, electric load current sensor (1) is faulty.



I5RS0C130001-01

Specifications**Tightening Torque Specifications**

S7RS0B1307001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
ECM mounting bolt	8	0.8	6.0	⚙
APP sensor assembly nut	5.5	0.55	4.0	⚙
ECT sensor	15	1.5	11.0	⚙
Heated oxygen sensor	45	4.5	32.5	⚙
CMP sensor bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⚙
CKP sensor bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⚙
Knock sensor	22	2.2	16.0	⚙
MAF and IAT sensor screw	1.5	0.15	1.1	⚙

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

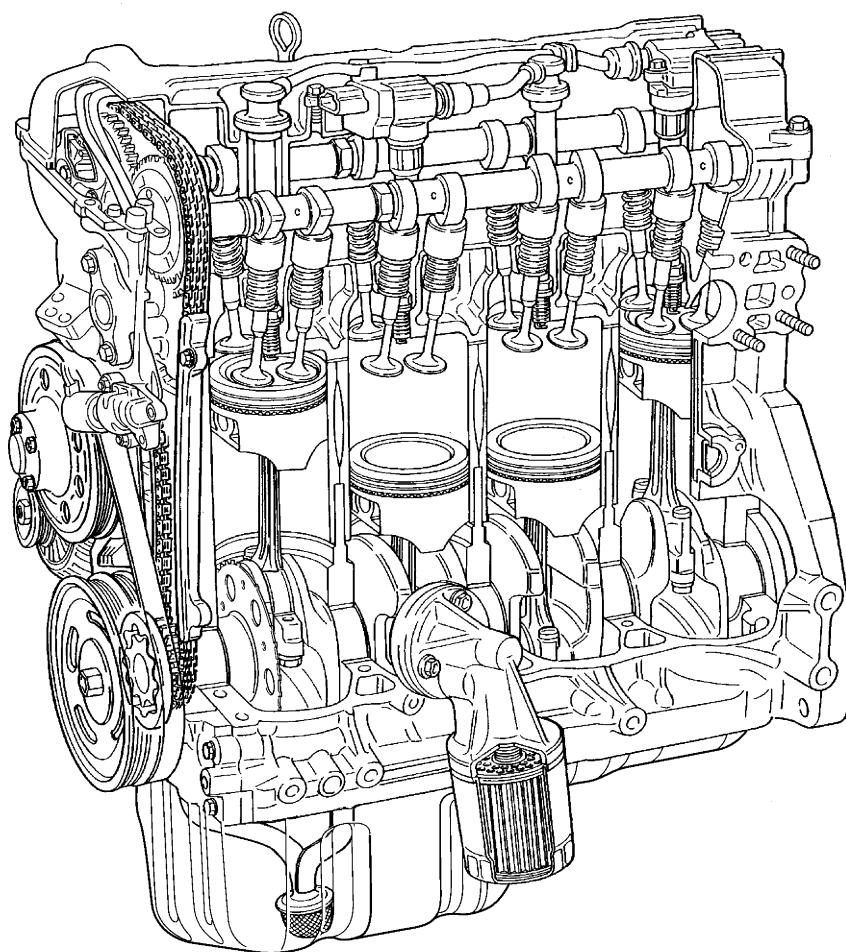
Engine Mechanical

General Description

Engine Construction Description

S7RS0B1401001

The engine is water-cooled, in line 4 cylinders, 4 stroke cycle gasoline unit with its DOHC (Double overhead camshaft) valve mechanism arranged for "V" type valve configuration and 16 valves (4 valves/one cylinder). The double overhead camshaft is mounted over the cylinder head; it is driven from crankshaft through timing chain, and no push rods are provided in the valve train system.



I6RS0C140001-02

Camshaft Position Control (VVT Variable Valve Timing) System Description

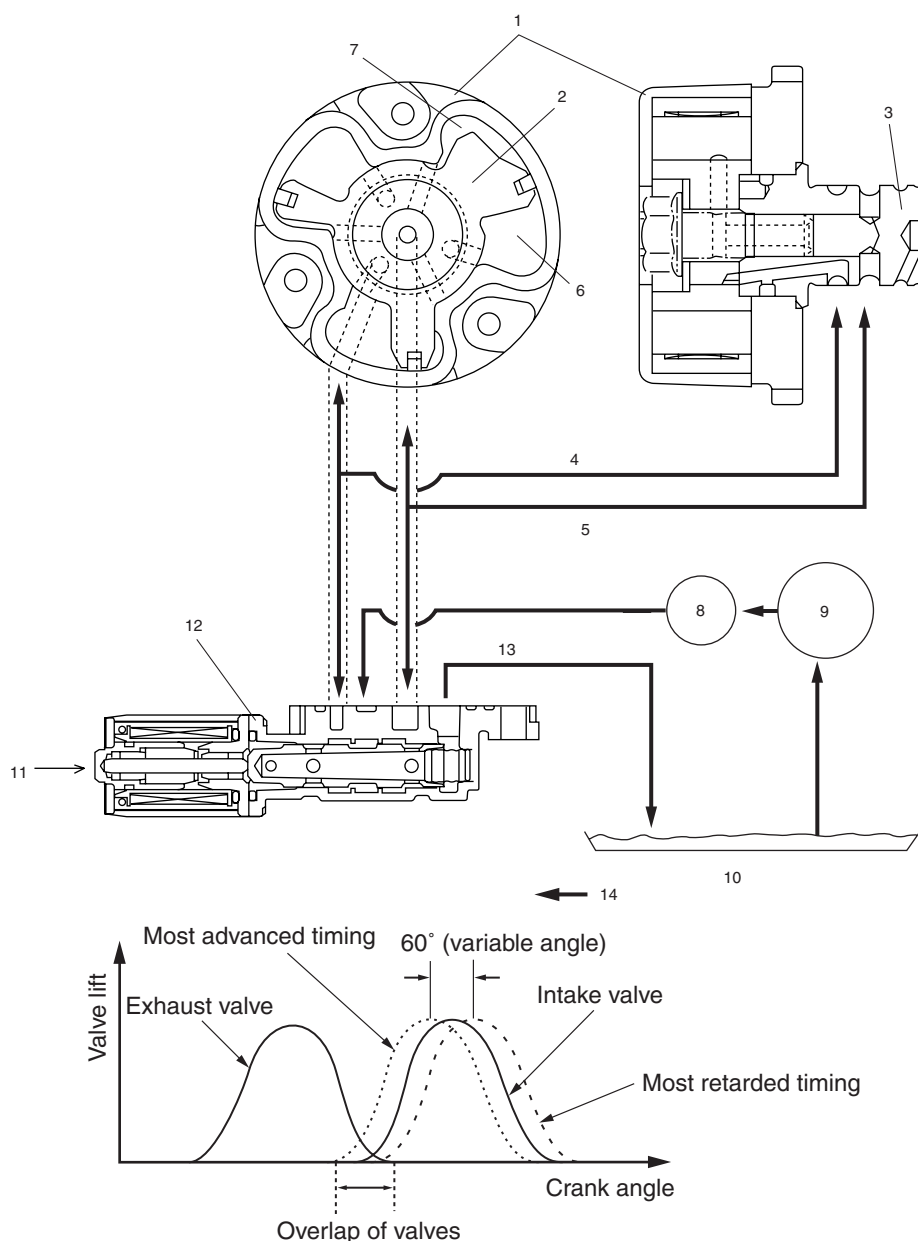
S7RS0B1401002

System Description

The VVT system is an electronic control system which continuously vary and optimize the intake valve timing in response to the engine operating condition.

The optimized intake valve timing produce such an air intake with high efficiency that both the higher power generation and lower fuel consumption can be attained in the whole engine speed range from low to high. In the area of the average engine load, low emission of nitrogen oxides (NOx) and high fuel efficiency can also be attained by making the valve opening overlap between the intake and exhaust valves longer.

For the brief of the system operation, the intake valve timing is varied by the cam timing sprocket (1) which varies the rotational phase between the intake camshaft (3) and sprocket. The rotor (2) in the cam timing sprocket is actuated by switching or adjusting the hydraulic pressure applied to the chambers for the timing advancing (7) and/or retarding (6). To switch or adjust the hydraulic pressure appropriately, ECM operates the oil control valve (12) with detecting the engine speed, intake air value, throttle opening, engine coolant temperature and camshaft position (angle).

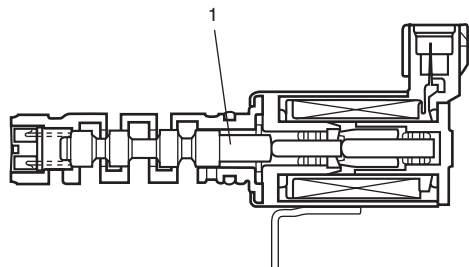


I3RH0B140002-01

4. Oil passage to chamber for timing retarding	8. Oil filter	10. Oil pan	13. Oil return
5. Oil passage to chamber for timing advancing	9. Oil pump	11. Control signal from ECM	14. Oil flow

Oil Control Valve

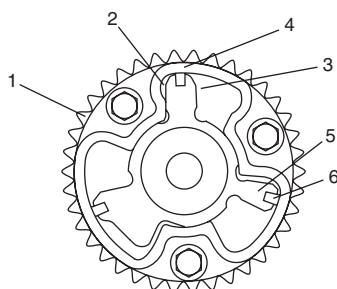
The oil control valve switches and adjusts the hydraulic pressure applied to the cam timing sprocket by moving the spool valve (1) according to the duty pulse signals output from the ECM. By this operation, the intake valve timing is varied continuously. Signals output from the ECM are the duty pulse of about 240 Hz.



I3RH0B140003-01

Cam Timing Sprocket

The cam timing sprocket is equipped with the chambers for timing advancing (2) and retarding (3) which are separated by the rotor (5). The rotor rotates receiving the hydraulic pressure applied to both the chambers. The sprocket (1) is installed on the housing (4) and the rotor is secured on the intake camshaft by fastening the bolts. Therefore, the actuation of the rotor makes the phase difference between the sprocket and intake camshaft.

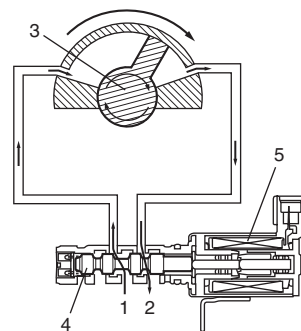


I3RH0B140004-01

6. Seal

Timing Advancing

When the duty ratio of the signal output from the ECM is heavy, the spool valve (4) of the oil control valve moves to the left (opposite direction against the coil (5)). By this spool valve movement, the pressurized oil (1) is led into the chambers for timing advancing and the oil in the chambers for timing retarding is drained. This operations actuate the rotor (3) and result in the advanced timing of the intake valve.

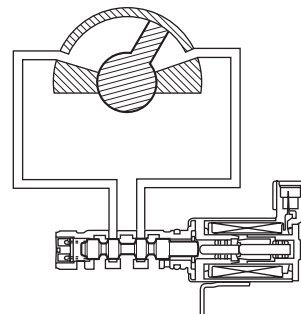


I3RH0B140005-01

2. Drain

Timing Holding

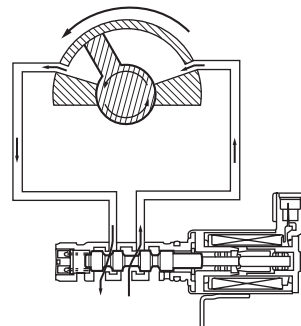
When the duty ratio of the signal output from the ECM shows that of holding, the spool valve of the oil control valve is located at hold position. Because this condition generates no oil pressure changes in both chambers, the rotor is fixed at a target position.



I3RH0B140006-01

Timing Retarding

When the duty ratio of the signal output from the ECM is light, the spool valve of the oil control valve moves to the right (head for the coil). By this spool valve movement, the pressurized oil is led into the chambers for timing retarding and the oil in the chambers for timing advancing is drained. This operations actuate the rotor and result in the retarded timing of the intake valve.



I3RH0B140007-01

Targeted Timing Varying Operation

Driving condition	Valve timing	Target of control	Effect
Engine running at idle speed	Most retarded	To shorten the valve opening overlap in order to prevent the exhaust gas counterflow to intake manifold.	Stabilization of the engine rotation at idle speed.
Average engine load range	To the advanced side	To lengthen the valve opening overlap in order to enhance the internal exhaust gas recirculation and reduce the pumping loss.	Improvement of the fuel efficiency. Lowering of the exhaust emission.
Light engine load range	To the retarded side	To shorten the valve opening overlap in order to prevent the exhaust gas counterflow to intake manifold.	Keeping of the engine stability.
Low or average engine speed range with heavy engine load	To the advanced side	To advance the closing timing of the intake valve in order to improve the volumetric efficiency.	Improvement of generating the engine torque at low and average engine speed.
High engine speed range with heavy engine load	To the retarded side	To retard the closing timing of the intake valve in order to improve the volumetric efficiency.	Improvement of generating the engine power.
Low engine coolant temperature	Most retarded	To shorten the valve opening overlap in order to prevent the exhaust gas counterflow to intake manifold and reduce the fuel increasing. To slow the fast idle speed of the engine as a result of stabilizing the engine idling.	Stabilization of the fast idling of the engine. Improvement of the fuel efficiency.
At engine starting and stopping	Most retarded	To shorten the valve opening overlap in order to prevent the exhaust gas counterflow to intake manifold.	Improvement of start ability.

Diagnostic Information and Procedures**Compression Check**

S7RS0B1404001

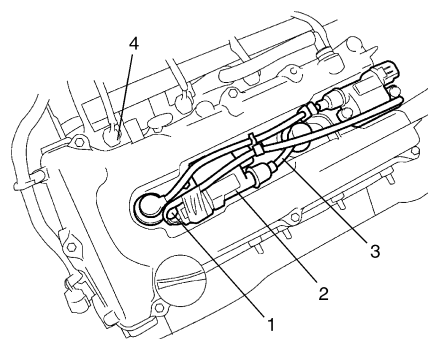
Check compression pressure on all 4 cylinders as follows:

- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2) Stop engine after warming up.

NOTE

After warming up engine, place transaxle gear shift lever in "Neutral", and set parking brake and block drive wheels.

- 3) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 4) Remove engine cover.
- 5) Remove air cleaner assembly and air suction hose referring to "Air Cleaner Components".
- 6) Remove cylinder head upper cover.
- 7) Disconnect ignition coil couplers (1).
- 8) Remove ignition coil assemblies (2) with high-tension cord (3).
- 9) Remove all spark plugs.
- 10) Disconnect fuel injector wires (4) at the coupler.



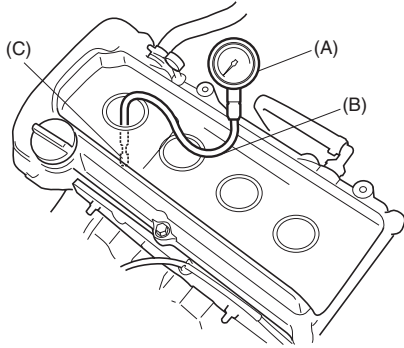
I2RH0B140003-01

1D-5 Engine Mechanical:

- 11) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 12) Install special tools (Compression gauge) into spark plug hole.

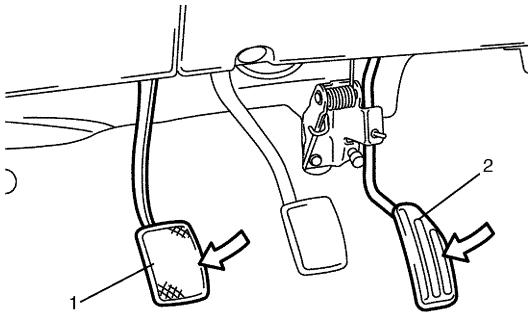
Special tool

- (A): 09915-64512
(B): 09915-64530
(C): 09915-67010



I3RH0B140009-01

- 13) Disengage clutch (1) (to lighten starting load on engine) for M/T vehicle, and depress accelerator pedal (2) all the way to make throttle fully open.



I2RH0B140005-01

- 14) Crank engine with fully charged battery, and read the highest pressure on compression gauge.

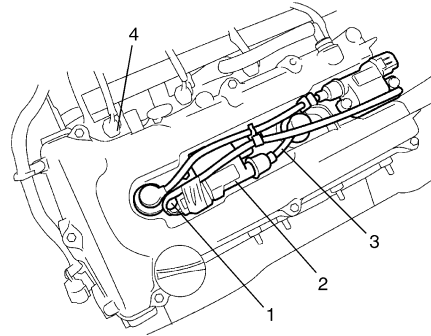
NOTE

- For measuring compression pressure, crank engine at least 250 r/min. by using fully charged battery.
- If measured compression pressure is lower than limit value, check installation condition of special tool. If it is properly installed, possibility is compression pressure leakage from where piston ring and valve contact.

Compression pressure

Standard: 1400 kPa (14.0 kg/cm², 199.0 psi)
Limit: 1100 kPa (11.0 kg/cm², 156.0 psi)
Max. difference between any two cylinders: 100 kPa (1.0 kg/cm², 14.2 psi)

- 15) Carry out Steps 12) through 14) on each cylinder to obtain 4 readings.
- 16) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 17) After checking, install spark plugs and ignition coil assemblies (2) with high-tension cord (3).
- 18) Connect ignition coil couplers (1).
- 19) Connect fuel injector wires (4) at the coupler.



I2RH0B140003-01

- 20) Install cylinder head upper cover.
- 21) Install air cleaner assembly and air suction hose referring to "Air Cleaner Components".
- 22) Install engine cover.
- 23) Connect negative cable at battery.

Engine Vacuum Check

S7RS0B1404002

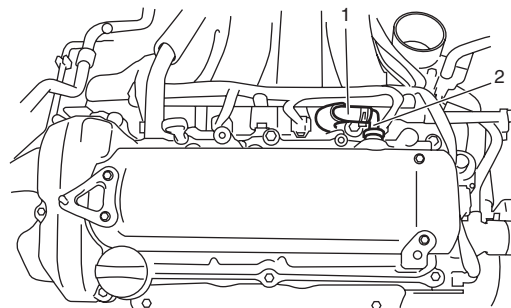
The engine vacuum that develops in the intake line is a good indicator of the condition of the engine. The vacuum checking procedure is as follows:

- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.

NOTE

After warming up engine, be sure to place transaxle gear shift lever in "Neutral", and set parking brake and block drive wheels.

- 2) Stop engine and turn off the all electric switches.
- 3) Remove engine cover.
- 4) Remove air cleaner assembly and air suction hose referring to "Air Cleaner Components".
- 5) Remove PCV hose (1) from PCV valve (2).



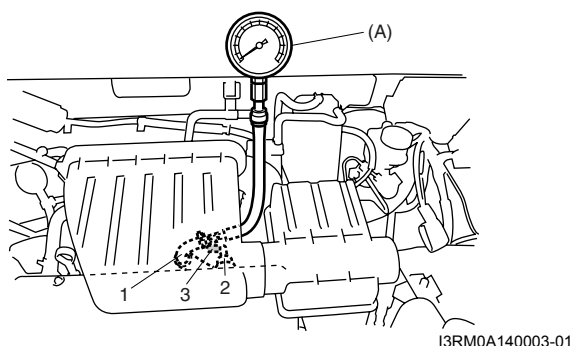
I6RS0B141001-01

- 6) Connect special tool (Vacuum gauge) to PCV hose (1).

Special tool

(A): 09915-67311

- 7) Blind PCV valve (2) using tape (3) or the like.



- 8) Install air cleaner assembly and air suction hose referring to "Air Cleaner Components".
- 9) Run engine at specified idle speed and read vacuum gauge. Vacuum should be within specification.

Vacuum specification (at sea level)

59 – 73 kPa (45 – 55 cmHg, 17.7 – 21.6 in.Hg) at specified idle speed

- 10) Remove air cleaner assembly and air suction hose referring to "Air Cleaner Components".
- 11) Disconnect special tool (vacuum gage) from PCV valve.
- 12) Detach blind cap from PCV valve, and connect PCV hose to PCV valve.
- 13) Install air cleaner assembly and air suction hose referring to "Air Cleaner Components".
- 14) Install engine cover.

Valve Lash (Clearance) Inspection

S7RS0B1404003

- 1) Remove negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation".
- 3) Remove right side engine under cover, if necessary.
- 4) Using 17 mm wrench, turn crankshaft pulley (1) clockwise until cam lobes (2) become perpendicular to shim faces (3) at valves "1" and "7" as shown in the figure.

- 5) Check valve lashes with thickness gauge (4) according to the following procedure.
- Check valve lashes at valves "1" and "7".
 - Turn camshafts by 90° (by turning crankshaft with wrench).
 - Make sure that cam lobes are perpendicular to shim faces at valves to be checked (in this case, "3" and "8"), if not, adjust it by turning crankshaft. Check valve lashes.
 - In the same manner as b) – c), check valve lashes at valves "4" and "6".
 - In the same manner as b) – c) again, check valve lashes at valves "2" and "5".

If valve lash is out of specification, record valve lash and adjust it to specification by replacing shim.

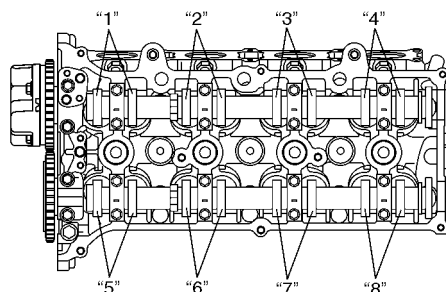
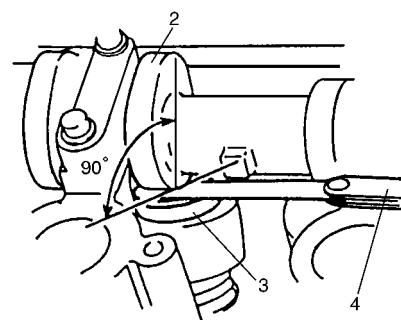
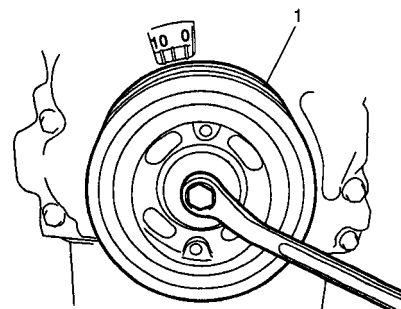
Valve clearance specification

When cold (Coolant temperature is 15 – 25 °C (59 – 77 °F)):

- Intake: 0.18 – 0.22 mm (0.007 – 0.009 in.)
- Exhaust: 0.28 – 0.32 mm (0.011 – 0.013 in.)

When hot (Coolant temperature is 60 – 68 °C (140 – 154 °F)):

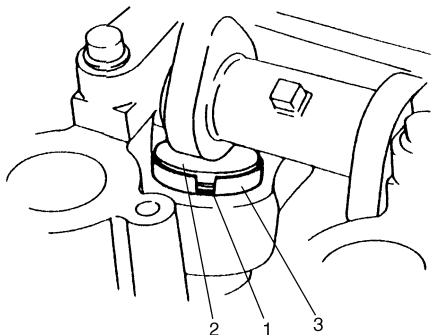
- Intake: 0.21 – 0.27 mm (0.008 – 0.011 in.)
- Exhaust: 0.30 – 0.36 mm (0.012 – 0.014 in.)



I3RM0A140004-01

Replacement of Shim

- 1) Close the valve whose shim (2) is to be replaced by turning crankshaft, then turn tappet (3) till its cut section (1) faces inside as shown in the figure.

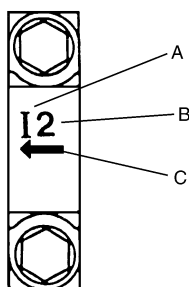


I2RH0B140006-01

- 2) Lift down the valve by turning crankshaft to 360°.
- 3) Hold tappet at that position using special tool as follows.
 - a) Remove its housing bolts.
 - b) Check housing No. and select special tool corresponding to housing No., referring to "Special tool selection table".

Special tool selection table

No. on camshaft housing	Embossed mark on special tool
I2	IN2
I3, I4, I5	IN345
E2	EX2
E3, E4, E5	EX345



I2RH0B140011-01

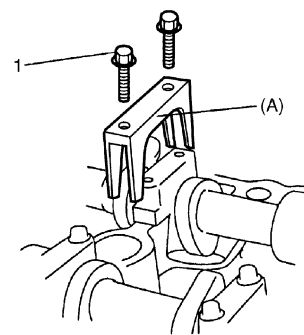
A: I: Intake side or E: Exhaust side
B: Position from timing chain side
C: Pointing to timing chain side

- c) Hold down the tappet so as not to contact the shim by installing special tool on camshaft housing with housing bolt (1) tighten housing bolts by hand.

Special tool

(A): 09916-67020

(A): 09916-67021

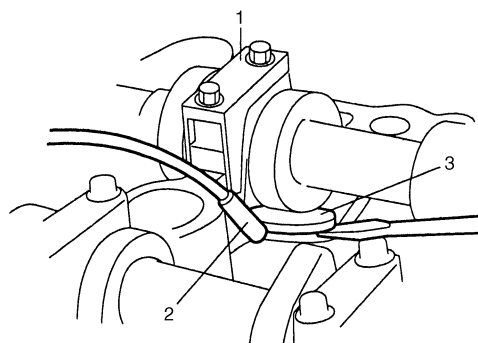


I6RS0B141028-01

- 4) Turn camshaft by approximately 90° clockwise and remove shim (3).

⚠ WARNING

Never put in the hand between camshaft and tappet.



I2RH0B140013-01

1. Special tool
2. Magnet

- 5) Using a micrometer (2), measure the thickness of the removed shim (1), and determine replacement shim by calculating the thickness of new shim with the following formula and table.

Shim thickness specification

Intake side:

$$A = B + C - 0.20 \text{ mm (0.008 in.)}$$

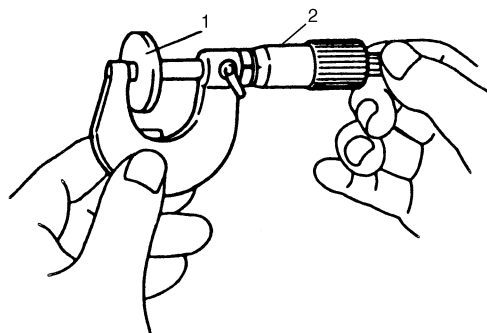
Exhaust side:

$$A = B + C - 0.30 \text{ mm (0.012 in.)}$$

A: Thickness of new shim

B: Thickness of removed shim

C: Measured valve clearance



I2RH0B140014-01

For example of intake side:

When thickness of removed shim is 2.40 mm (0.094 in.), and measured valve clearance is 0.45 mm (0.018 in.).

$A = 2.40 \text{ mm (0.094 in.)} + 0.45 \text{ mm (0.018 in.)} - 0.20 \text{ mm (0.008 in.)} = 2.65 \text{ mm (0.104 in.)}$

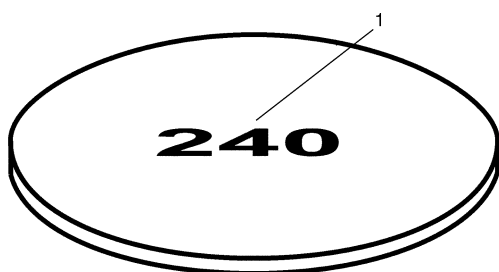
Calculated thickness of new shim = 2.65 mm (0.104 in.)

- 6) Select new shim No. (1) with a thickness as close as possible to calculated value.

Available new shims No.

Thickness mm (in.)	Shim No.	Thickness mm (in.)	Shim No.
2.175 (0.0856)	218	2.600 (0.1024)	260
2.200 (0.0866)	220	2.625 (0.1033)	263
2.225 (0.0876)	223	2.650 (0.1043)	265
2.250 (0.0886)	225	2.675 (0.1053)	268
2.275 (0.0896)	228	2.700 (0.1063)	270
2.300 (0.0906)	230	2.725 (0.1073)	273
2.325 (0.0915)	233	2.750 (0.1083)	275
2.350 (0.0925)	235	2.775 (0.1093)	278
2.375 (0.0935)	238	2.800 (0.1102)	280
2.400 (0.0945)	240	2.825 (0.1112)	283
2.425 (0.0955)	243	2.850 (0.1122)	285
2.450 (0.0965)	245	2.875 (0.1132)	288
2.475 (0.0974)	248	2.900 (0.1142)	290
2.500 (0.0984)	250	2.925 (0.1152)	293
2.525 (0.0994)	253	2.950 (0.1161)	295
2.550 (0.1004)	255	2.975 (0.1171)	298
2.575 (0.1014)	258	3.000 (0.1181)	300

- 7) Install new shim facing shim No. side with tappet.



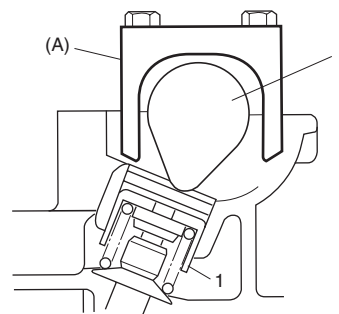
I2RH0B140015-01

- 8) Lift valve by turning crankshaft counterclockwise (in opposite direction against above Step 4)) and remove special tool.

Special tool

(A): 09916-67020

(A): 09916-67021



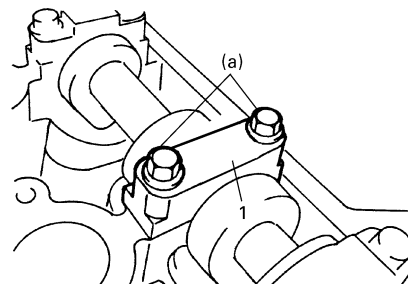
I3RM0A140006-01

- | |
|-------------|
| 1. Tappet |
| 2. Camshaft |

- 9) Install camshaft housing (1) and tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Camshaft housing bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



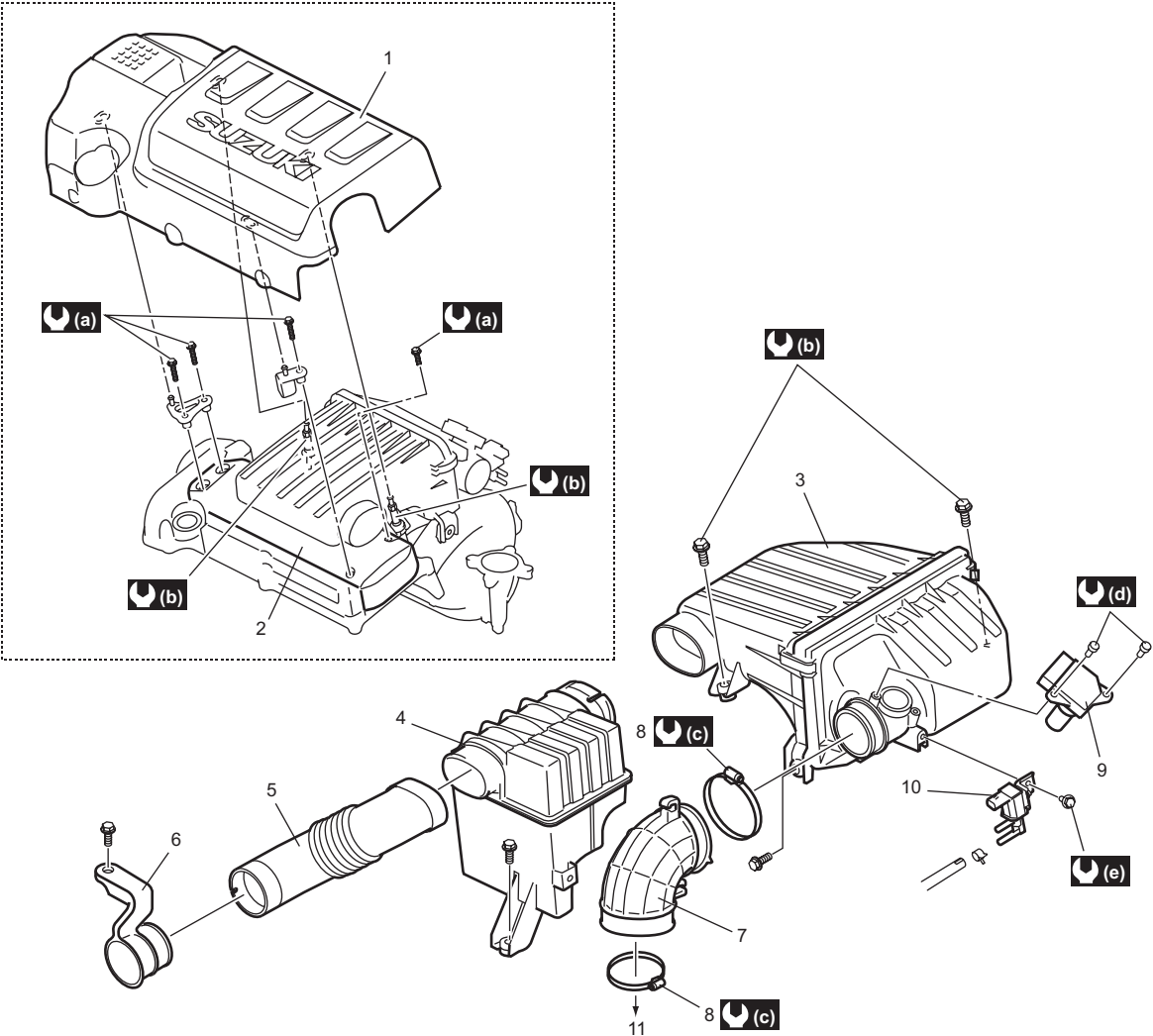
I2RH0B140149-01

- 10) Check valve clearance again after adjusting it.
 11) After checking and adjusting all valves.
 12) Install cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation".

Repair Instructions

Air Cleaner Components

S7RS0B1406001



I7RS0B140001-01

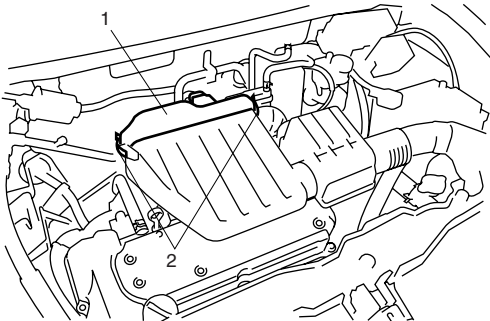
1. Engine Cover	7. Air cleaner outlet hose	(b) : 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
2. Cylinder head upper cover	8. Hose clamp	(c) : 3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 lb-ft)
3. Air cleaner assembly	9. MAF sensor	(d) : 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf-m, 1.0 lb-ft)
4. Air intake pipe	10. EVAP canister purge valve	(e) : 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)
5. Air suction hose	11. To throttle body	
6. Air cleaner suction pipe	(a) : 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)	

Air Cleaner Element Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406002

Removal

- 1) Remove engine cover.
- 2) Open air cleaner case (1) by unhooking its clamps (2).
- 3) Remove air cleaner element from case.



I3RM0A140007-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Air Cleaner Element Inspection and Cleaning

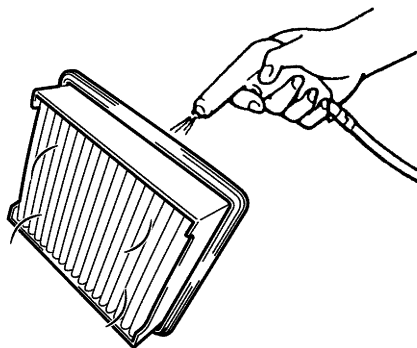
S7RS0B1406003

Inspection

Check air cleaner element for dirt. Replace excessive dirty element.

Cleaning

Blow off dust by compressed air from air outlet side of element.



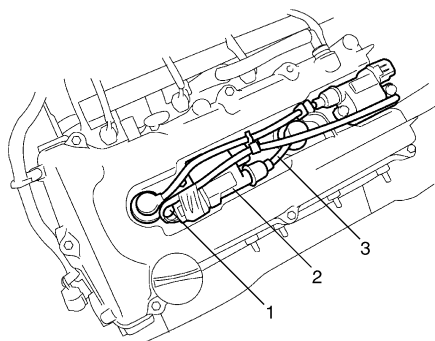
I2RH0B140150-01

Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406004

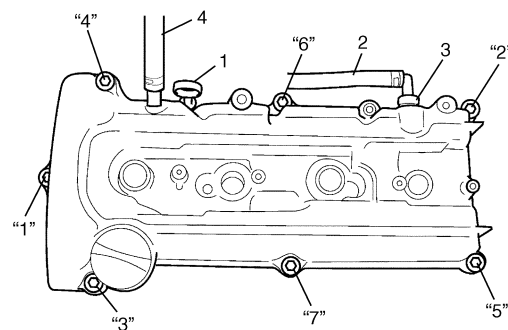
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove air cleaner assembly and air suction hose referring to "Air Cleaner Components".
- 3) Remove cylinder head upper cover.
- 4) Disconnect ignition coil couplers (1).
- 5) Remove ignition coil assemblies (2) with high-tension cord (3).
- 6) Remove wire harness clamp from cylinder head cover.



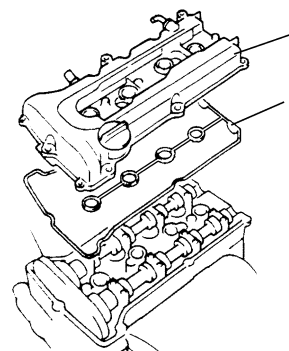
I2RH0B140032-01

- 7) Remove oil level gauge (1).
- 8) Disconnect PCV hose (2) from PCV valve (3) and disconnect breather hose (4) from cylinder head cover.
- 9) Remove cylinder head cover mounting bolts in such order as indicated in the figure.



I2RH0B140033-01

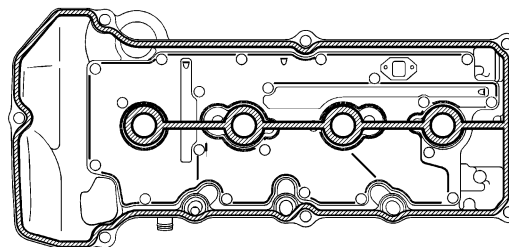
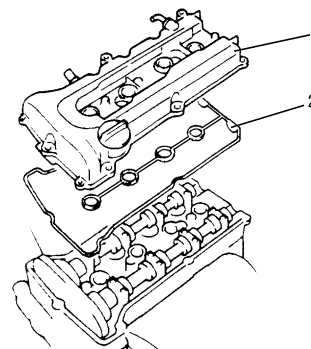
- 10) Remove cylinder head cover (1) with cylinder head cover gasket (2).



I6RS0B141004-01

Installation

- 1) Install new cylinder head cover gasket (2) to cylinder head cover (1) as shown in figure.



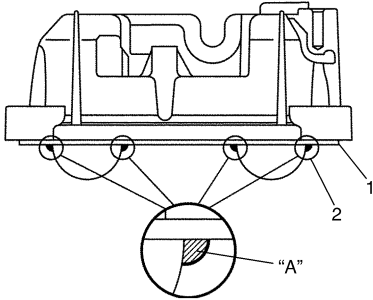
I6RS0B141005-01

1D-11 Engine Mechanical:

- 2) Remove oil, old sealant, and dust from sealing surfaces on cylinder head and cover. After cleaning, apply sealant "A" to the following point.

- Cylinder head cover gasket (1) sealing surface area (2) as shown.

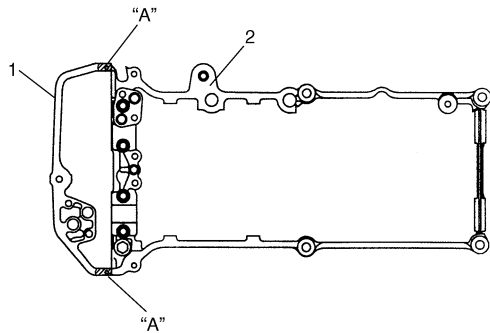
"A": Water tight sealant 99000-31250 (SUZUKI Bond No.1207F)



I2RH0B140036-01

- Timing chain cover (1) and cylinder head (2) mating surface as shown.

"A": Water tight sealant 99000-31250 (SUZUKI Bond No.1207F)



I2RH0B140037-01

- 3) Install cylinder head cover to cylinder head.

NOTE

When installing cylinder head cover, use care so that cylinder head cover gasket or spark plug hole gaskets will not get out of place or fall off.

- 4) Tighten cylinder head cover bolts as follows.

- a) Tighten cylinder head cover bolts to 3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order ("1" through "7") as shown in figure.
- b) In the same manner as in Step, a) tighten them to 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft).
- c) Retighten them by turning through 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft) in same manner as Step a).

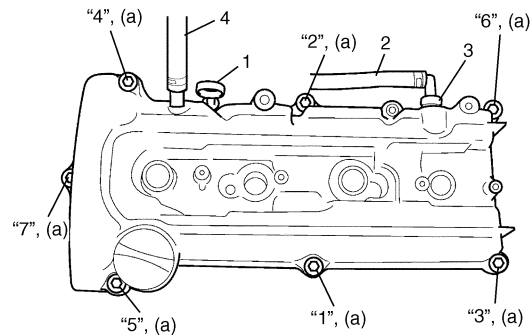
Tightening torque

Cylinder head cover bolt (a): Tighten 3 N·m (0.3 kgf-m, 2.5 lb-ft), 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft) and 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft) by the specified procedure

- 5) Connect PCV hose (2) to PCV valve (3).

- 6) Connect breather hose (4).

- 7) Install oil level gauge (1).

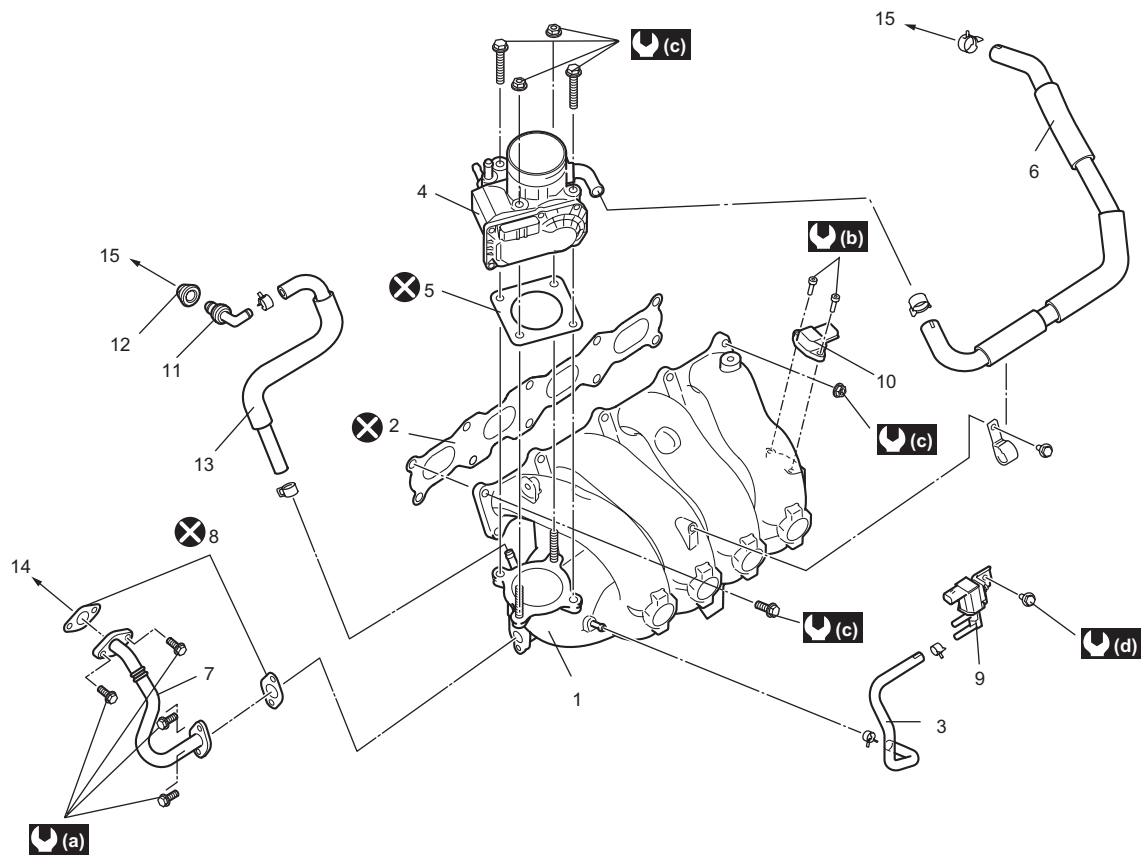


I3RH0B140016-01

- 8) Install wire harness clamp to cylinder head cover.
- 9) Install ignition coil assemblies with high-tension cord referring to "Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Removal and Installation in Section 1H".
- 10) Connect ignition coil couplers and clamp harness securely.
- 11) Install cylinder head upper cover.
- 12) Install air cleaner case and resonator.
- 13) Connect negative cable at battery.

Throttle Body and Intake Manifold Components

S7RS0B1406005



I7RS0B140002-02

1. Intake manifold	6. Breather hose	11. PCV valve	: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
2. Intake manifold gasket	7. EGR pipe	12. PCV valve seal	: 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)
3. EVAP canister purge valve hose	8. Gasket	13. PCV hose	: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
4. Throttle body	9. EVAP canister purge valve	14. To EGR valve	: 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)
5. Throttle body gasket	10. MAP sensor	15. To cylinder head cover	: Do not reuse.

Throttle Body On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1406006

Check electric throttle body assembly referring to “Throttle Valve Operation Check” and “Electric Throttle Body Assembly Operation Check” under “Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”.

Electric Throttle Body Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406007

⚠ CAUTION

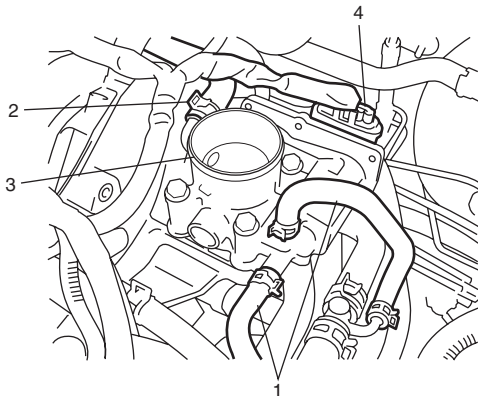
Never disassemble electric throttle body. Disassembly will spoil its original performance. If faulty condition is found, replace it with new one.

NOTE

After replacing electric throttle body assembly, perform calibration of throttle valve referring to “Electric Throttle Body System Calibration in Section 1C”.

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain coolant referring to “Cooling System Draining in Section 1F”.
- 3) Remove air cleaner assembly referring to “Air Cleaner Components”.
- 4) Detach EVAP canister and purge valve chamber, and remove air cleaner outlet hose.
- 5) Disconnect engine coolant hoses (1) and breather hose (2) from electric throttle body assembly (3).
- 6) Disconnect connector (4) from electric throttle body assembly.

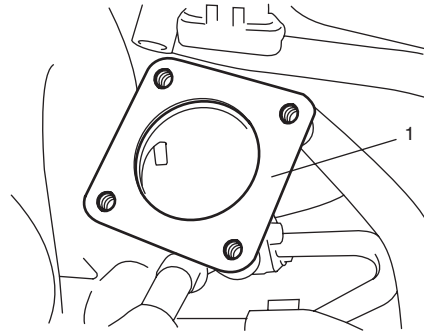


I4RS0B140004-02

- 7) Remove electric throttle body assembly from intake manifold.

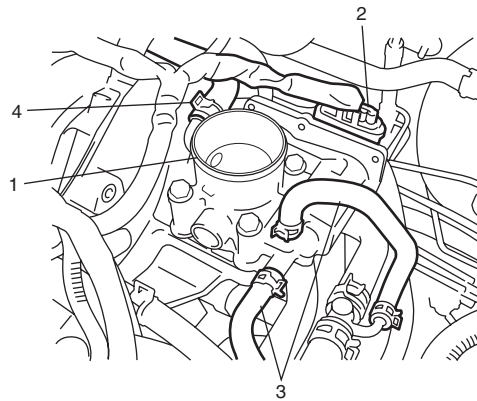
Installation

- 1) Clean mating surfaces and install new throttle body gasket (1) to intake manifold.



I6RS0C140013-02

- 2) Install electric throttle body assembly (1) to intake manifold.
- 3) Connect connector (2) to electric throttle body assembly securely.
- 4) Connect engine coolant hoses (3) and breather hose (4) to electric throttle body assembly (1).



I4RS0B140006-01

- 5) Install air cleaner assembly referring to “Air Cleaner Components”.
- 6) Install EVAP canister and purge valve chamber and air cleaner outlet hose.
- 7) Refill coolant referring to “Cooling System Flush and Refill in Section 1F”.
- 8) Connect negative cable at battery.

Throttle Body Cleaning

S7RS0B1406008

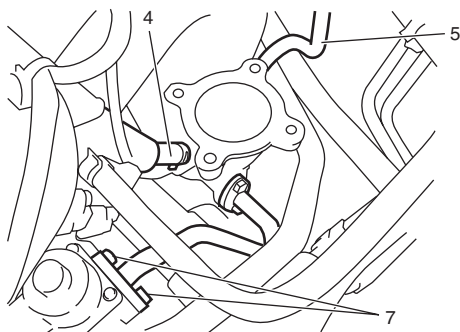
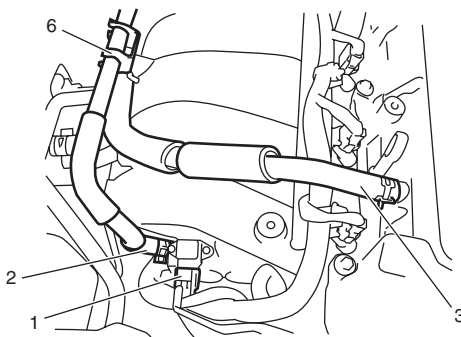
Clean electric throttle body assembly referring to “Throttle Valve Visual Check” under “Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C”.

Intake Manifold Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406009

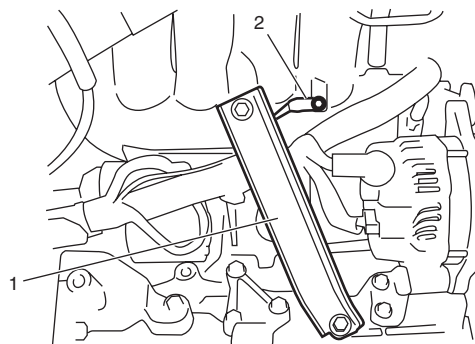
Removal

- 1) Remove cowl top plate referring to “Cowl Top Components in Section 9K”.
- 2) Remove throttle body referring to “Electric Throttle Body Assembly Removal and Installation”.
- 3) Disconnect MAP sensor coupler (1).
- 4) Disconnect the following hoses:
 - Brake booster hose (2) from cylinder head cover
 - Breather hose (3) from cylinder head cover
 - PCV hose (4) from intake manifold
 - EVAP canister purge valve hose (5) from intake manifold
- 5) Remove hose clamp (6) from intake manifold.
- 6) Remove EGR pipe bolt (7) from EGR valve.



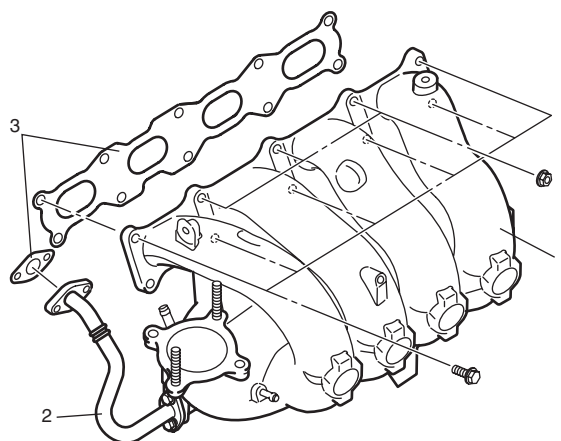
I6RS0B141008-01

- 7) Remove stiffener (1) and ground terminal (2) from intake manifold.



I6RS0B141010-01

- 8) Remove intake manifold (1) with EGR pipe (2) from cylinder head, and then remove their gaskets (3).



I6RS0B141009-01

- 9) Remove EGR pipe from intake manifold, if necessary.

Installation

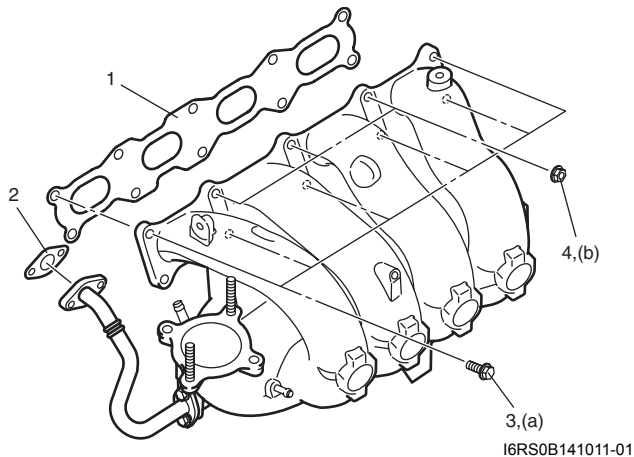
Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the followings.

- Use new intake manifold gasket (1).
- Use new EGR pipe gasket (2).
- Install intake manifold bolts (3) and nuts (4) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Intake manifold bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

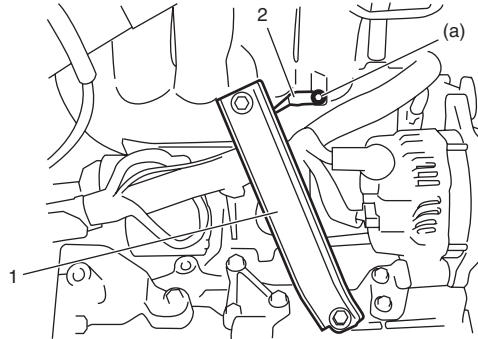
Intake manifold nut (b): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



- Install intake manifold rear stiffener (1) as shown in figure.
- Connect ground terminal (2) to intake manifold to specified torque.

Tightening torque

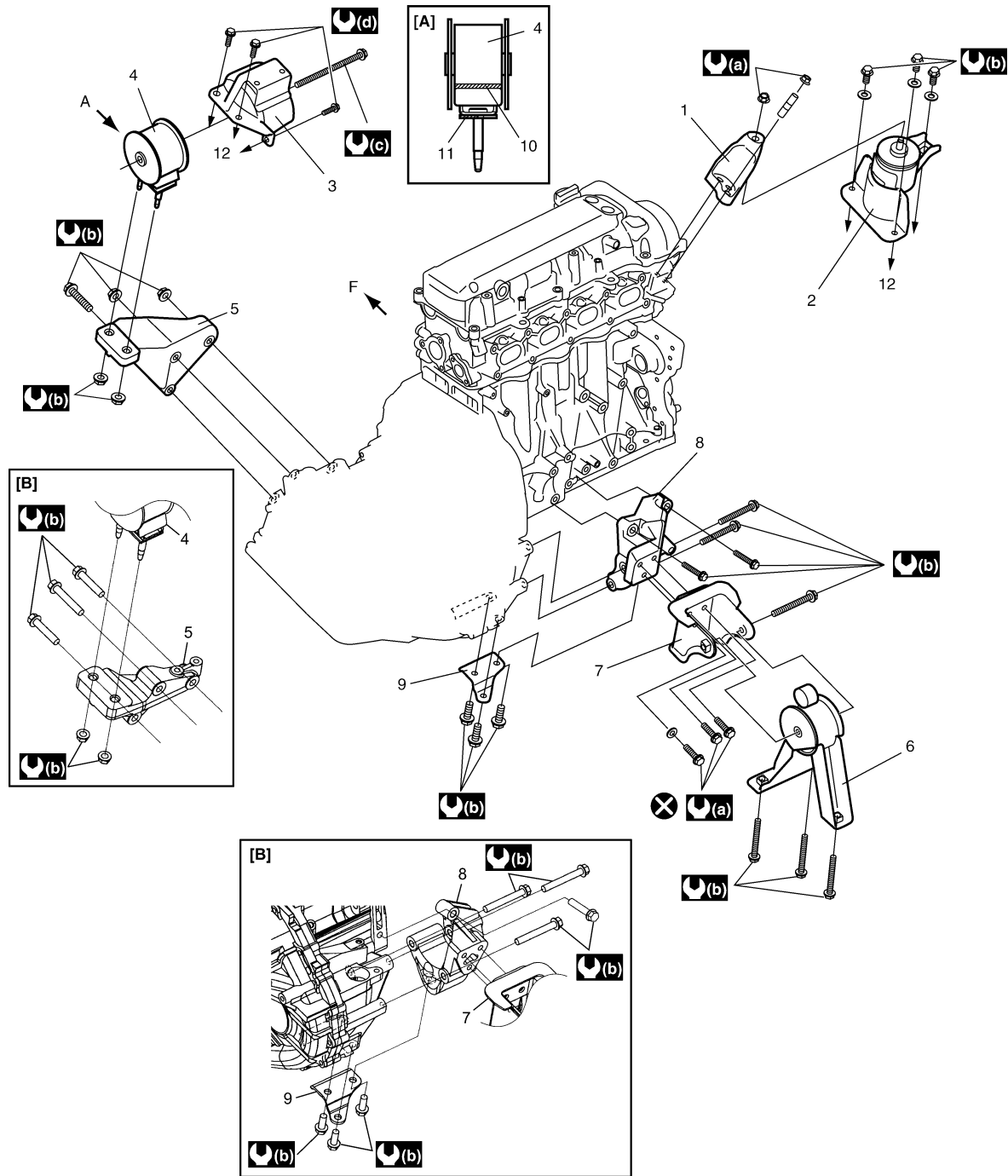
Intake manifold ground terminal bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



- Install throttle body referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly Removal and Installation".
- Install cowl top plate referring to "Cowl Top Components in Section 9K".
- Refill cooling system referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill in Section 1F".
- Upon completion of installation, turn ignition switch ON but engine OFF and check for fuel leaks.
- Finally, start engine and check for engine coolant leaks.

Engine Mountings Components

S7RS0B1406010



I6RSOC140014-02

[A]: View A	5. Engine left mounting No.2 bracket	12. To vehicle body
[B]: For A/T model	6. Engine rear mounting	(a) : 65 N-m (6.5 kgf-m, 47.0 lb-ft)
F: Vehicle front	7. Engine rear mounting No.1 bracket	(b) : 55 N-m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)
1. Engine right mounting bracket	8. Engine rear mounting No.2 bracket	(c) : 85 N-m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)
2. Engine right mounting	9. Engine rear mounting stiffener	(d) : 25 N-m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)
3. Engine left mounting No.1 bracket	10. Yellow mark	⊗ : Do not reuse.
4. Engine left mounting	11. Front mark	

Engine Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406011

NOTE

After replacing electric throttle body assembly, perform calibration of throttle valve referring to “Electric Throttle Body System Calibration in Section 1C”.

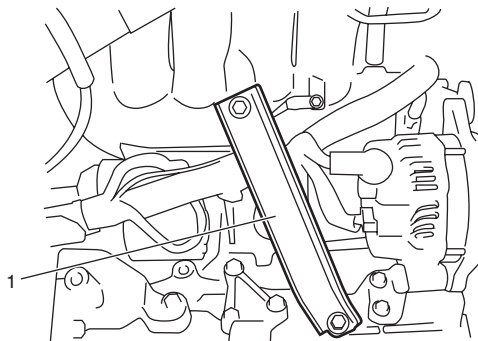
Removal

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure according to “Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure in Section 1G”.
- 2) Disconnect negative and positive cable at battery.
- 3) Remove battery and tray.
- 4) Remove engine hood after disconnecting windshield washer hose.
- 5) Remove right and left side engine under covers.
- 6) Remove A/C compressor belt by referring to “Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 7B” or “Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 7B”.
- 7) Drain engine oil, transaxle oil and coolant.
- 8) Remove cowl top plate referring to “Cowl Top Components in Section 9K”.
- 9) Remove air cleaner assembly referring to “Air Cleaner Components”.
- 10) With hose connected, detach A/C compressor from its bracket (A/C model) referring to “Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 7B” or “Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 7B”.

⚠ CAUTION

Suspend removed A/C compressor at a place where no damage will be caused during removal and installation of engine assembly.

- 11) Remove intake manifold rear stiffener (1) from intake manifold and cylinder block.



I6RS0B141014-01

- 12) Disconnect the following electric wires:

- MAP sensor (1)
- ECT sensor (2)
- EGR valve (3)
- CMP sensor (4)
- Electric throttle body assembly (5)
- Ignition coil assembly (6)
- Injectors (7)
- Heated oxygen sensor No. 2 (8) and No. 1 (9)
- Oil control valve (10)
- Engine oil pressure switch (11)
- CKP sensor (12)
- Knock sensor (13)
- Back up light switch (14)
- Generator (15)
- Starting motor (16)
- Ground terminal (17) from intake manifold
- Battery ground terminal (18) from exhaust manifold
- Battery ground cable (19) from transaxle
- Magnet clutch switch of A/C compressor (A/C model)
- Each wire harness clamps
- Output shaft speed sensor (VSS) (34) (A/T model)
- Solenoid valve (33) (A/T model)
- Transmission range sensor (32) (A/T model)
- Input shaft speed sensor (31) (A/T model)

- 13) Remove fuse box from its bracket.

- 14) Disconnect the following cables:

- Gear select control cable (23) (M/T model)
- Gear shift control cable (24) (M/T model)
- A/T select cable (A/T model)

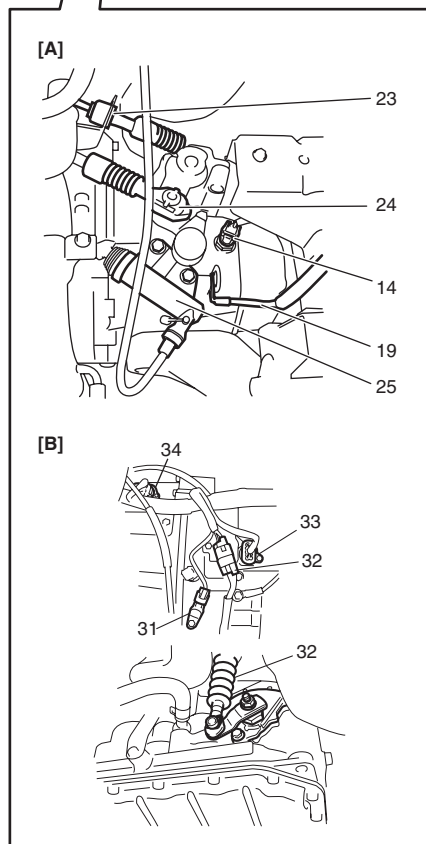
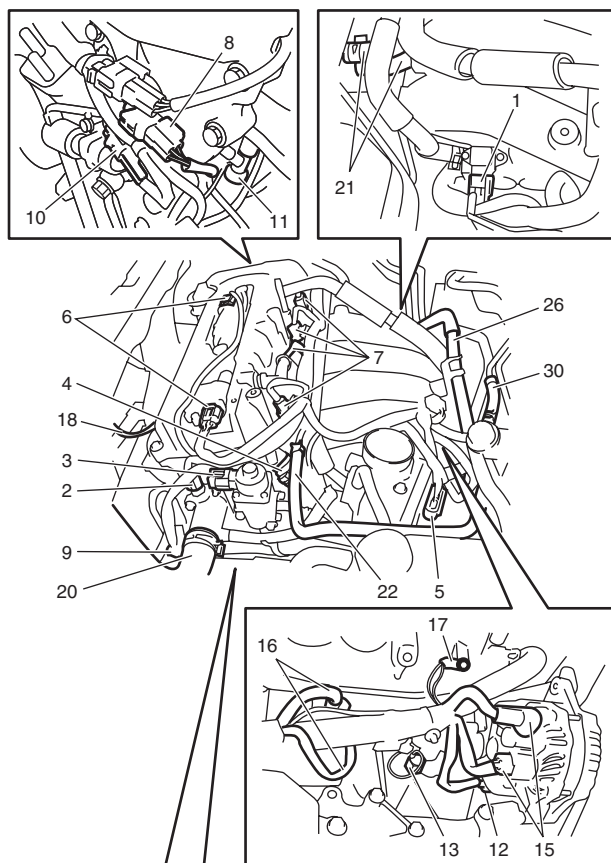
- 15) Disconnect the following hoses:

- Brake booster hose (26) from intake manifold
- Radiator inlet and outlet hoses (20) from each pipe
- Heater inlet and outlet hoses (21) from each pipe
- Fuel feed hoses (22) from fuel feed pipe
- EVAP canister purge valve hose (30) from purge pipe
- A/T fluid cooler hoses (A/T model)

- 16) With hose connected, detach clutch operating cylinder (25). (M/T model)

⚠ CAUTION

Suspend removed clutch operating cylinder at a place where no damage will be caused during removal and installation of engine assembly.



I6RS0C140028-01

[A]: M/T model

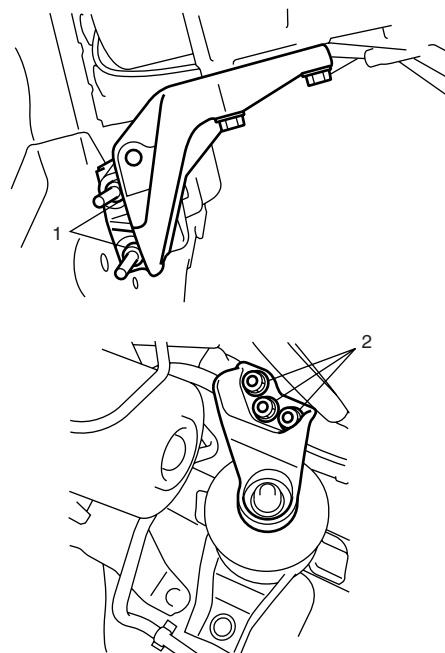
[B]: A/T model

- 17) Disconnect right and left drive shaft joints from differential gear referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A".

NOTE

For engine and transaxle removal, it is not necessary to remove drive shafts from steering knuckle.

- 18) Remove exhaust No.1, No.2 and center pipes referring to "Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Removal and Installation in Section 1K".
- 19) Support engine assemble by using chain hoist.
- 20) Remove suspension frame referring to "Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/or Bushings Removal and Installation in Section 2B".
- 21) Remove engine rear mounting from engine rear mounting No.1 bracket.
- 22) Support engine and transaxle with jack, and then remove chain hoist.
- 23) Remove engine left mounting bracket nuts (1) and engine right mounting nuts (2).



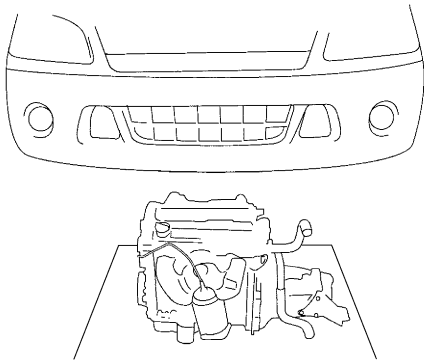
I4RS0A140008-01

1D-19 Engine Mechanical:

- 24) Before removing engine with transaxle from engine compartment, recheck to make sure all hoses, electric wires and cables are disconnected from engine and transaxle.
- 25) Lower engine with transaxle from engine compartment.

⚠ CAUTION

Before lowering engine, to avoid damage to A/C compressor and clutch operating cylinder, make clearance by rising them. Be sure not to damage suspended A/C compressor and clutch operating cylinder.



I4RS0A140009-01

- 26) Disconnect transaxle from engine, referring to "Manual Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting in Section 5B" or "Automatic Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting in Section 5A".
- 27) For M/T model, remove clutch cover and clutch disk referring to "Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Removal and Installation in Section 5C".

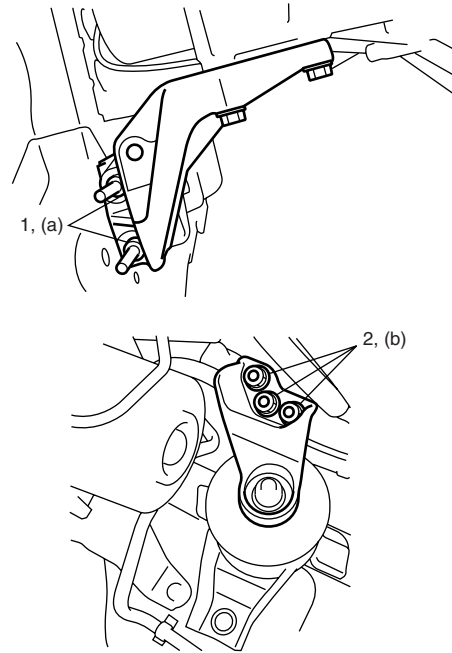
Installation

- 1) For M/T model, install clutch cover and clutch disk referring to "Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Removal and Installation in Section 5C".
- 2) Connect transaxle to engine referring to "Manual Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting in Section 5B" or "Automatic Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting in Section 5A".
- 3) Lift engine and transaxle into engine compartment with jack.
- 4) Install engine left mounting bracket nuts (1) and engine right mounting nuts (2). Tighten these nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Engine left mounting bracket nut (a): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

Engine right mounting nut (b): 65 N·m (6.5 kgf-m, 47.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A140010-01

- 5) Support engine assembly by using chain hoist.

- 6) Install engine rear mounting to engine rear mounting No.1 bracket.

Tightening torque

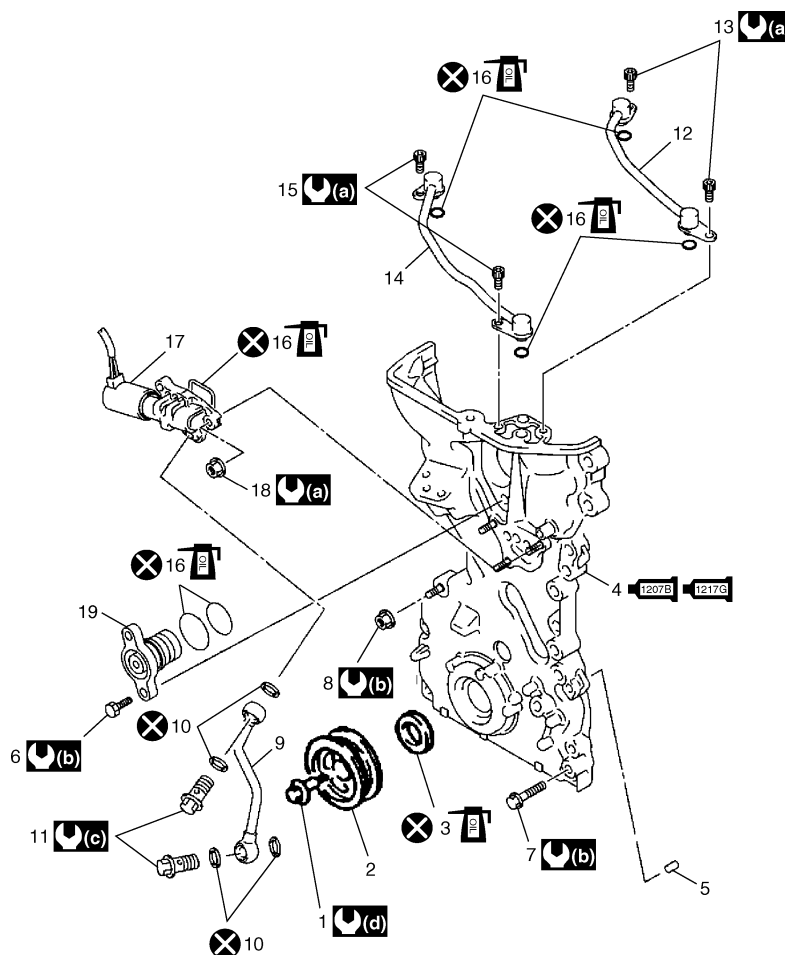
Engine rear mounting bush bolt: 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

- 7) Install suspension frame referring to "Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/or Bushings Removal and Installation in Section 2B".
 - 8) Remove chain hoist.
 - 9) Install exhaust No.1, No.2 and center pipes referring to "Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Removal and Installation in Section 1K".
 - 10) Connect drive shaft joints referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A".
 - 11) Reverse disconnected hoses, cables and electric wires for connection noting the followings.
 - Tighten nuts to specified torque.
- Tightening torque**
- Starting motor terminal nut: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**
- Generator terminal nut: 6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.5 lb-ft)**
- Intake manifold ground terminal bolt: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)**
- 12) Install intake manifold rear stiffener to intake manifold and cylinder block.
 - 13) Install air cleaner assembly referring to "Air Cleaner Components".
 - 14) Install cowl top referring to "Cowl Top Components in Section 9K".

- 15) Install A/C compressor to its bracket (if equipped) referring to "Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 7B" or "Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 7B".
- 16) Adjust A/C compressor belt tension (if equipped) referring to "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B" or "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B".
- 17) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place.
Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- 18) Refill cooling system with coolant referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill in Section 1F".
- 19) Refill engine with engine oil referring to "Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B".
- 20) Refill transaxle with transaxle oil referring to "Manual Transaxle Oil Change in Section 5B" or "A/T Fluid Change in Section 5A".
- 21) Install battery and tray.
- 22) Connect positive and negative cable at battery.
- 23) Install engine hood and connect windshield washer hose.
- 24) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, coolant leakage, oil leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.

Timing Chain Cover Components




S7RS0B1406012



I6RSOC140015-02

1. Crankshaft pulley bolt	13. Oil gallery pipe No.2 bolt
2. Crankshaft pulley	14. Oil gallery pipe No.3
3. Oil seal : Apply engine oil to oil seal lip.	15. Oil gallery pipe No.3 bolt
4. Timing chain cover : Apply sealant 99000-31140 to the mating surface of cylinder and cylinder head. : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to the mating surface of timing chain cover referring to the figure of Step 4) of "Installation" under "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".	16. O-ring : Apply engine oil.
5. Pin	17. Oil control valve
6. Cap bolt	18. Oil control valve mounting nut
7. Timing chain cover mounting bolts	19. Cap
8. Timing chain cover mounting nut	(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
9. Oil gallery pipe No.1	(b) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

1D-21 Engine Mechanical:

10. Copper washer	 (c) : 30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft)
11. Oil gallery pipe No.1 bolt	 (d) : 150 N·m (15.0 kgf-m, 108.5 lb-ft)
12. Oil gallery pipe No.2	 : Do not reuse.

Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406013

CAUTION

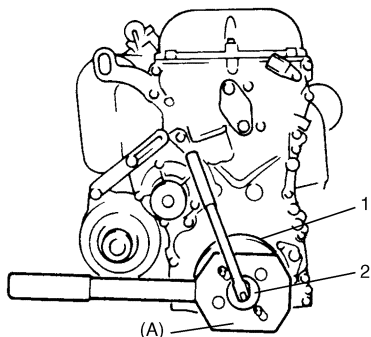
- Keep working table, tools and hands clean while overhauling.
- Use special care to handle aluminum parts so as not to damage them.
- Do not expose removed parts to dust. Keep them always clean.

Removal

- 1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle referring to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove water pump / generator drive belt referring to "Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 1J".
- 3) Remove crankshaft pulley bolt.
To lock crankshaft pulley (1), use special tool with it as shown in figure.

Special tool

(A): 09917-68221



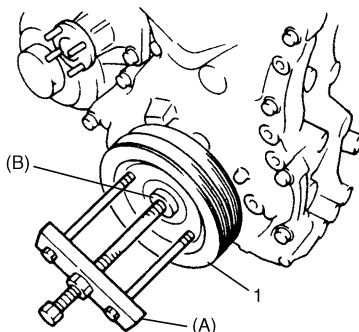
I2RH0B140051-01

- 4) Remove crankshaft pulley (1).
If it is hard to remove, use special tools as shown in figure.

Special tool

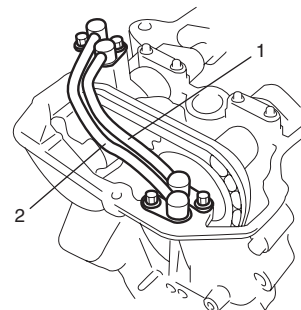
(A): 09944-36011

(B): 09926-58010



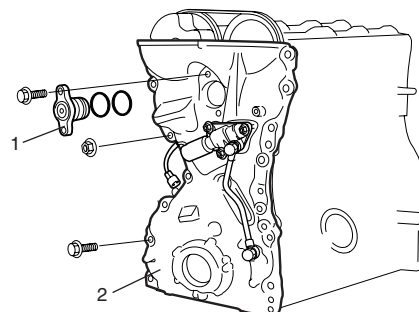
I2RH0B140052-01

- 5) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation".
- 6) Remove oil pan referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Removal and Installation in Section 1E".
- 7) Remove water pump pulley.
- 8) Remove A/C bracket from cylinder block.
- 9) Remove oil gallery pipes No.2 (1) and No.3 (2).



I3RH0B140021-01

- 10) Remove cap (1) from timing chain cover (2).
- 11) Remove timing chain cover (2).



I3RH0B140022-01

- 12) Remove oil control valve from timing chain cover referring to "Oil Control Valve Removal and Installation".

Installation

- 1) Clean sealing surface on timing chain cover, cylinder block and cylinder head.
Remove oil, old sealant and dust from sealing surface.
- 2) Install oil seal (1) to timing chain cover, if removed.

NOTE

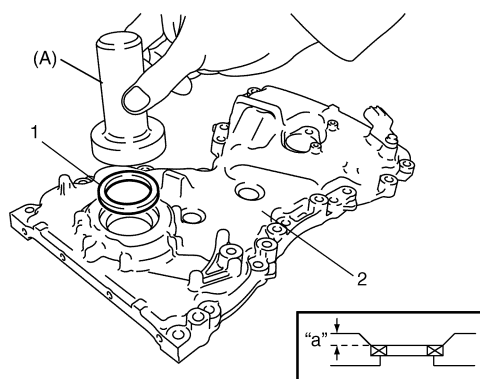
When installing new oil seal, press fit to timing chain cover (2) by using special tool (bearing installer) as shown in figure.

Drive in dimension

"a": 1.5 mm (0.06 in.)

Special tool

(A): 09913-75810



I2RH0B140058-01

- 3) Install oil control valve to timing chain cover referring to "Oil Control Valve Removal and Installation".
- 4) Apply sealant "A" to mating surface of cylinder and cylinder head and "B" to mating surface of timing chain cover as shown in figure.

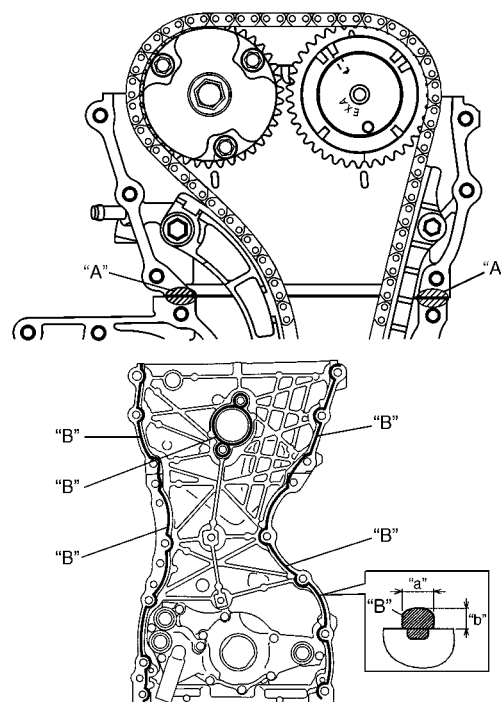
"A": Water tight sealant 99000-31140 (SUZUKI Bond No.1207B)

"B": Sealant 99000-31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

Sealant amount for timing chain cover

Width "a": 3 mm (0.12 in.)

Height "b": 2 mm (0.08 in.)



I3RH0B140025-01

- 5) Apply engine oil to oil seal lip, then install timing chain cover (1). Tighten bolts and nut to specified torque.

NOTE

Before installing timing chain cover, check that pin is securely fitted.

Tightening torque

Timing chain cover bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

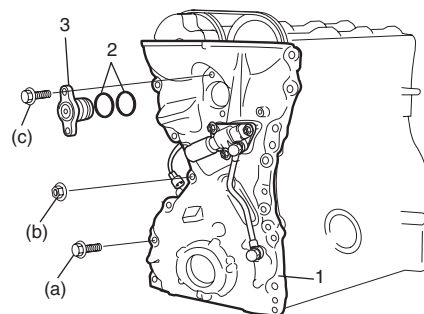
Timing chain cover nut (b): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

- 6) Apply engine oil to new O-rings (2) and install them to cap (3).

- 7) Install cap (3) to timing chain cover (1).
Tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Cap bolt (c): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



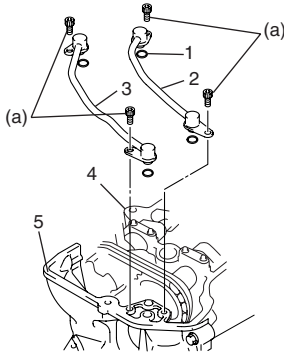
I4RS0B140011-02

1D-23 Engine Mechanical:

- 8) Install new O-ring (1) to oil gallery pipes No.2 (2) and No.3 (3).
- 9) Install oil gallery pipes No.2 and No.3 to cylinder head (4) and timing chain cover (5). Tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Oil gallery pipe No.2 and No.3 bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



I3RH0B140027-01

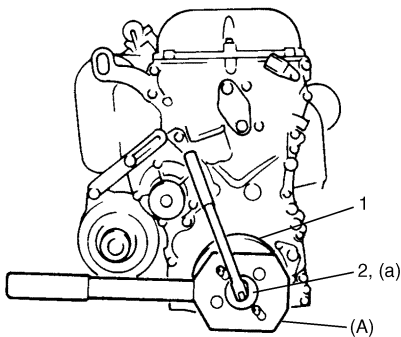
- 10) Install water pump pulley.
- 11) Install cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation".
- 12) Install oil pan referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Removal and Installation in Section 1E".
- 13) Install crankshaft pulley (1). Tighten bolt (2) to specified torque. To lock crankshaft pulley, use special tool with it as shown in figure.

Special tool

(A): 09917-68221

Tightening torque

Crankshaft pulley bolt (a): 150 N·m (15.0 kgf-m, 108.5 lb-ft)



I2RH0B140056-01

- 14) Install engine assembly to vehicle referring to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation".

Timing Chain Cover Inspection

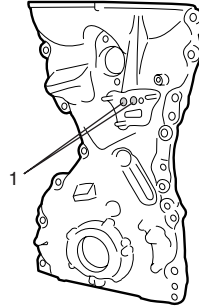
S7RS0B1406014

Oil Seal

Check oil seal lip for fault or other damage. Replace as necessary.

Timing Chain Cover

Inspect strainer (1) of oil passage for driving intake cam timing sprocket assembly (VVT actuator). If clog or foreign matter exists, clean strainer.



I3RH0B140028-01

Oil Control Valve Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406015

Removal

Remove oil gallery pipe No.1 (1) and oil control valve (2) from timing chain cover (3).

Installation

- 1) Install new O-ring (4) to oil control valve.
- 2) Install oil control valve to timing chain cover. Tighten nuts to specification.

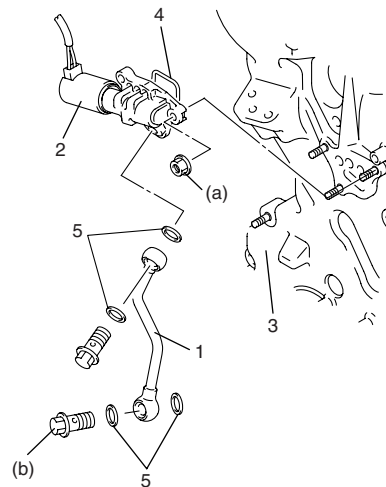
Tightening torque

Oil control valve mounting nut (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

- 3) Install oil gallery pipe No.1 with new copper washers (5) to timing chain cover. Tighten bolts to specification.

Tightening torque

Oil gallery pipe No.1 bolt (b): 30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 21.5 lb-ft)



I3RM0A140027-01

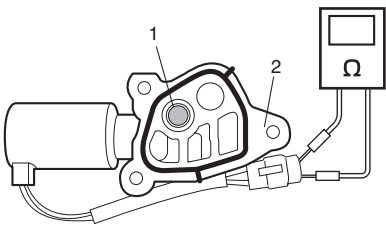
Oil Control Valve Inspection

S7RS0B1406016

Oil Control Valve

- 1) Inspect strainer (1) and mating surface (2) of oil control valve for clog or damage. Clean oil control valve if clog or foreign matter is present on strainer or mating surface of oil control valve. Replace oil control valve if its mating surface is damaged.
- 2) Check resistance between terminals of oil control valve.

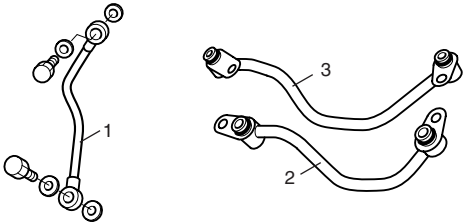
Oil control valve resistance
6.7 – 7.7 Ω (at 20 °C (68 °F))



I3RM0A140028-01

Oil Gallery Pipe

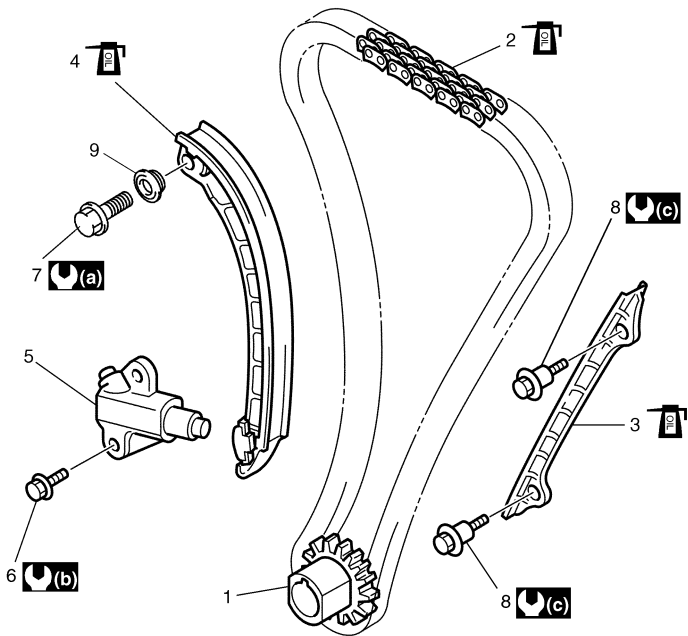
Inspect oil gallery pipes No.1, No.2 (2) and No.3 (3). Replace if crack, deformation or clog exists.



I3RH0B140030-01

Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Components

S7RS0B1406017



I4RS0A140012-04

1. Crankshaft timing sprocket	5. Timing chain tensioner adjuster assembly	9. Spacer
2. Timing chain : Apply engine oil.	6. Chain tensioner adjuster mounting bolt	: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18.0 lb·ft)
3. Timing chain No.1 guide : Apply engine oil to sliding surface.	7. Timing chain tensioner bolt	: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 8.0 lb·ft)
4. Timing chain tensioner : Apply engine oil to sliding surface.	8. Timing chain No.1 guide bolt	: 9 N·m (0.9 kgf·m, 6.5 lb·ft)

Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406018

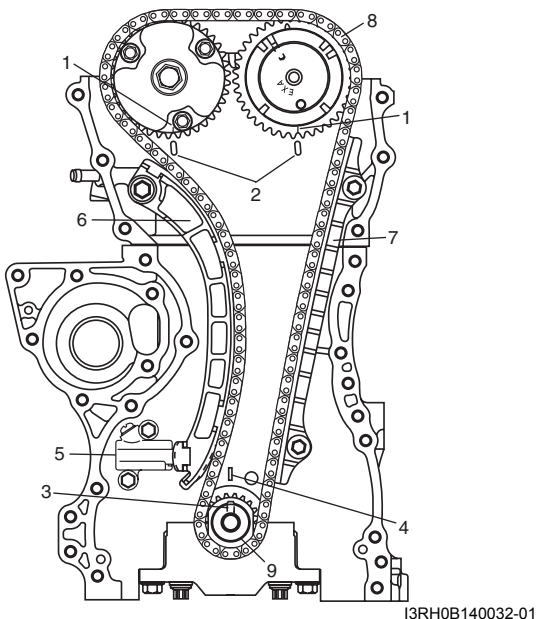
Removal

⚠ CAUTION

After timing chain is removed, never turn crankshaft and camshafts independently more than its allowable turning range described in "Installation".

If turned, interference may occur between piston and valves and valves themselves, and parts related to piston and valves may be damaged.

- 1) Remove timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".
- 2) By turning crankshaft, align camshafts and crankshaft at specific position as follows.
 - a) Align both intake and exhaust camshaft timing sprocket marks (1) with notches (2) of cylinder head respectively.
 - b) Align crankshaft sprocket key (3) with notch of cylinder block (4).
Position crankshaft sprocket key (3) at upside of crankshaft as shown in figure.
- 3) Remove timing chain tensioner adjuster assembly (5).
- 4) Remove timing chain tensioner (6).
- 5) Remove timing chain No.1 guide (7).
- 6) Remove timing chain (8) with crankshaft timing sprocket (9).



I3RH0B140032-01

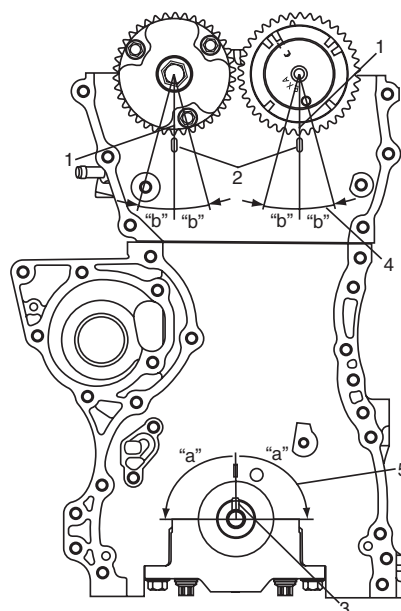
Installation

⚠ CAUTION

After timing chain is removed, never turn crankshaft and camshafts independently more than such an extent ("a", "b") as shown in figure.

If turned, interference may occur between piston and valves and valves themselves, and parts related to piston and valves may be damaged.

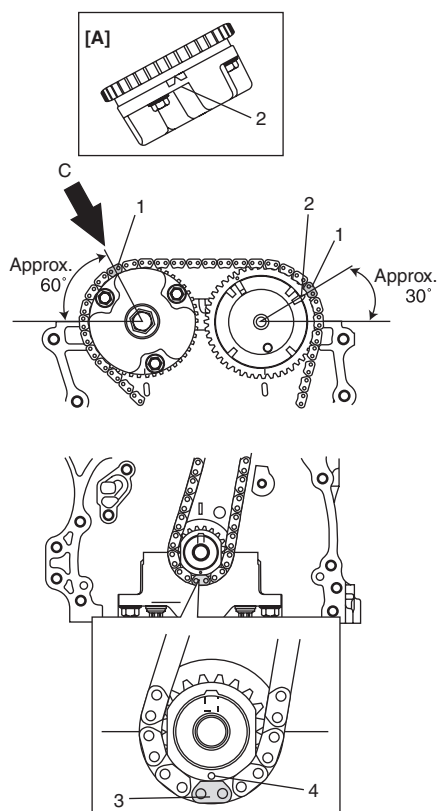
- 1) Check that match marks (1) on intake and exhaust camshaft timing sprockets are in match with notches (2) on cylinder head as shown in figure.
- 2) Set key (3) and turn crankshaft to position key on upside of crankshaft.



I4RS0A140021-01

"a": 90°	4. Camshaft (IN and EX) allowable turning range. By marks on camshaft timing sprocket within 15° from notches on cylinder head on both right and left.
"b": 15°	5. Crankshaft allowable turning range. By key on crankshaft, within 90° from top on both right and left.

- 3) Install timing chain by aligning dark blue plate (1) of timing chain and triangle mark (2) on camshaft timing sprocket as shown in figure.
- 4) Fit crankshaft timing sprocket to timing chain by aligning gold plate (3) of timing chain and circle mark (4) on crankshaft timing sprocket. Then install crankshaft timing sprocket fitted with chain to crankshaft.



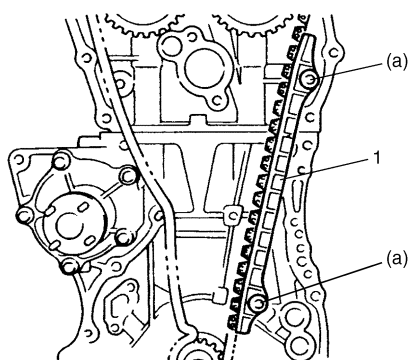
I6RS0C140016-02

[A]: View C

- 5) Apply engine oil to sliding surface of timing chain No.1 guide (1) and install it as shown in figure. Tighten guide bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Timing chain No.1 guide bolt (a): 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)

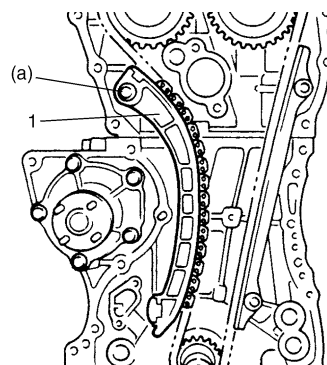


I2RH0B140062-01

- 6) Apply engine oil to sliding surface of chain tensioner (1) and install chain tensioner and spacer. Tighten tensioner bolt to specified torque.

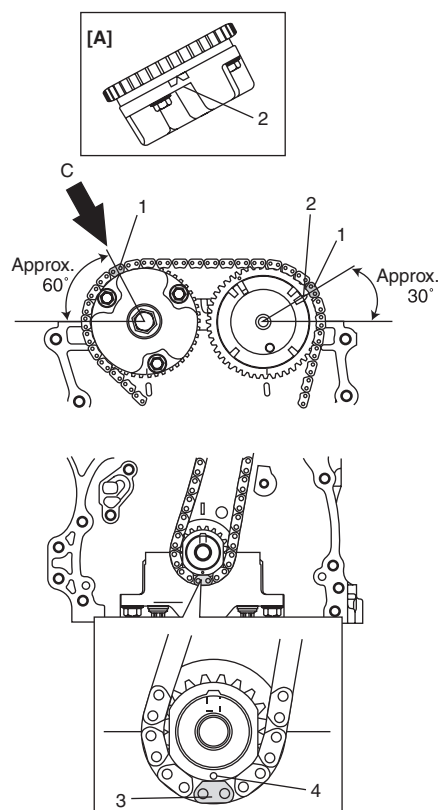
Tightening torque

Timing chain tensioner bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B140063-01

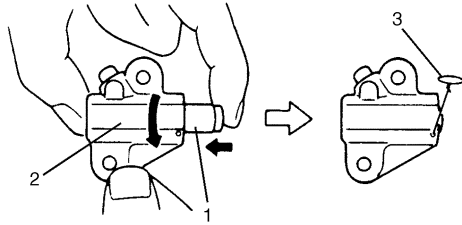
- 7) Check that match marks (2) on intake and exhaust camshaft timing sprockets are in match with dark blue plates (1) of timing chain and match mark (4) on crankshaft timing sprocket is in match with gold plate (3) of timing chain.



I6RS0C140016-02

[A]: View C

- 8) Screw in plunger (1) by turning body (2) in arrow direction and install a retainer (3) (wire) to hold plunger in place.

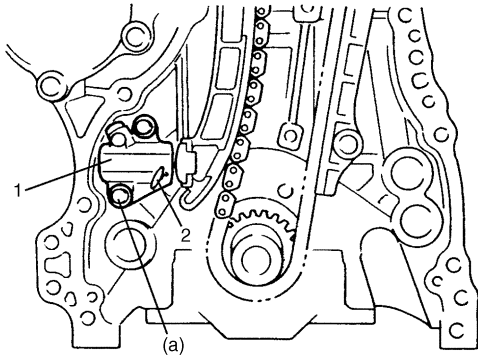


I2RH0B140065-01

- 9) Install timing chain tensioner adjuster assembly (1) with a retainer (2).
Tighten adjuster bolts to specified torque and then remove a retainer from chain tensioner adjuster assembly.

Tightening torque

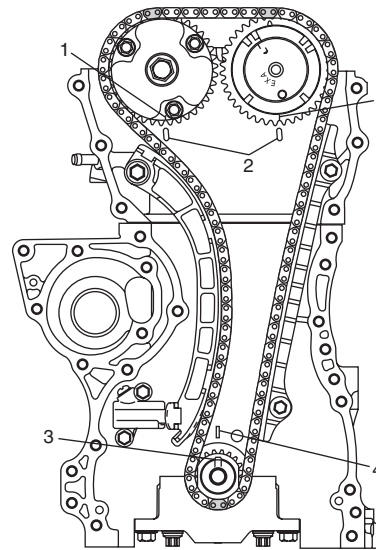
Timing chain tensioner adjuster bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B140066-01

- 10) Apply engine oil to timing chain, and then turn crankshaft clockwise by 2 revolutions and check that match marks (1) are at the following specific positions.

- Intake and exhaust camshaft timing sprockets makes (1) are in match with notches (2) on cylinder head.
- Crankshaft sprocket key (3) is in match with notch of cylinder block (4).
- Crankshaft sprocket key (3) is on upside of crankshaft as shown in figure.



I6RS0C140017-01

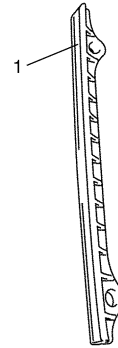
- 11) Install timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".

Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Inspection

S7RS0B1406019

Timing Chain No.1 Guide

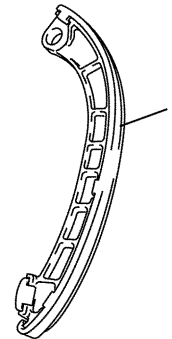
Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.



I2RH0B140068-01

Timing Chain Tensioner

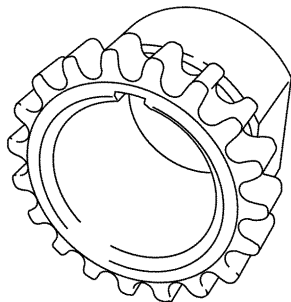
Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.



I2RH0B140069-01

Crankshaft Timing Sprocket

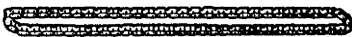
Check teeth of sprocket for wear or damage.



I2RH0B140070-01

Timing Chain

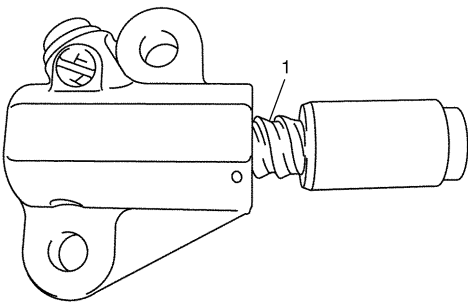
Check timing chain for wear or damage.



I2RH01140077-01

Timing Chain Tensioner Adjuster

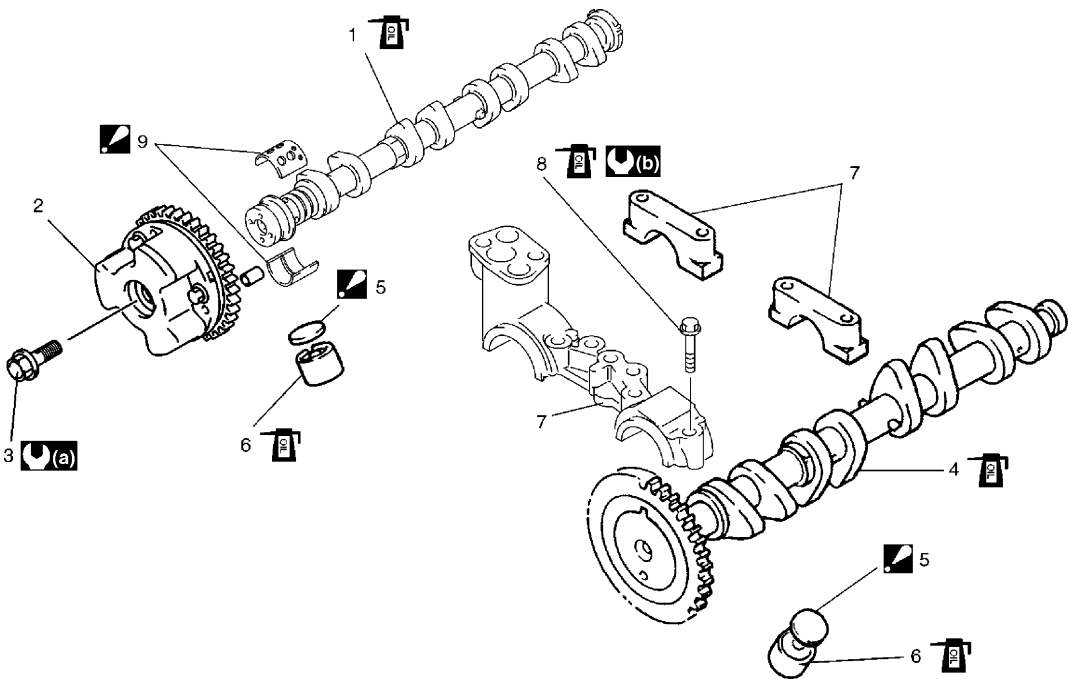
Check that tooth surface (1) are free from damage.



I2RH0B140071-01

Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Components

S7RS0B1406020



I6RS0C140018-01

1. Intake camshaft	5. Shim : Shim No. on it faces tappet side.	9. Camshaft bearing : Install a bearing half with some holes to upper side of intake camshaft No.1 bearing.
2. Intake camshaft sprocket assembly	6. Tappet	(a) : 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)
3. Intake camshaft sprocket bolt	7. Camshaft housing	(b) : Tighten 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft) and 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft) by the specified procedure.
4. Exhaust camshaft	8. Camshaft housing bolt	Oil can icon : Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part.

Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406021

⚠ CAUTION

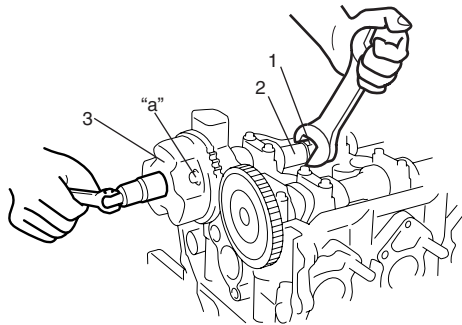
- Keep working table, tools and hands clean while overhauling.
- Use special care to handle aluminum parts so as not to damage them.
- Do not expose removed parts to dust. Keep them always clean.

Removal

- 1) Remove timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove timing chain referring to "Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation".
- 3) With hexagonal section (1) of intake camshaft (2) held stationary with spanner or the like, loosen mounting bolt of intake cam timing sprocket assembly (3) and remove it.

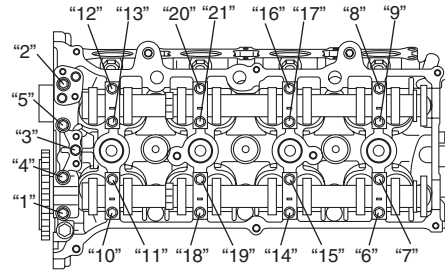
⚠ CAUTION

Never attempt to loosen mounting bolt with intake cam timing sprocket assembly held stationary. Failure to follow this could result in damage to lock pin.
Do not loosen bolt "a" because intake cam timing sprocket assembly is not serviceable.



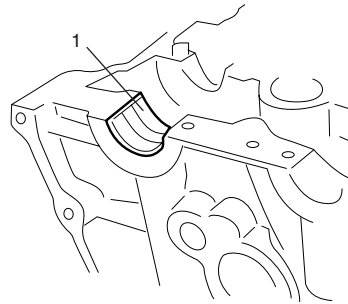
I3RM0A140030-01

- 4) Loosen camshaft housing bolts in such order as indicated in the figure and remove them.



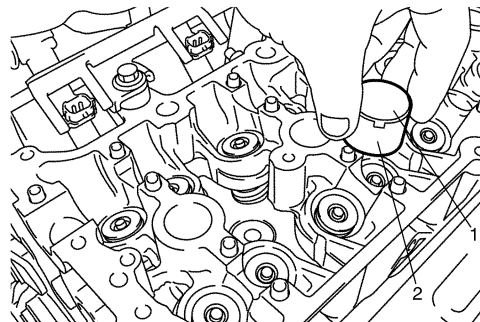
I3RM0A140031-01

- 5) Remove camshaft housings.
- 6) Remove intake and exhaust camshafts.
- 7) Remove camshaft bearing (1).



I3RH0B140039-01

- 8) Remove tappets (2) with shims (1).



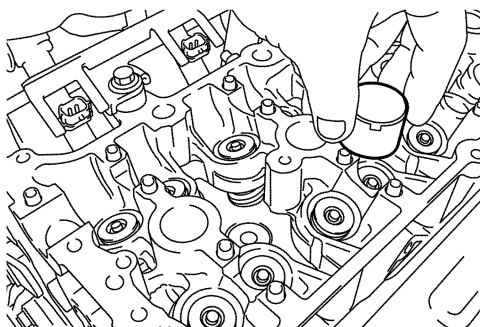
I2RH0B140074-01

Installation

- 1) Install tappets and shims to cylinder head.
Apply engine oil around tappet and then install it to cylinder head.

NOTE

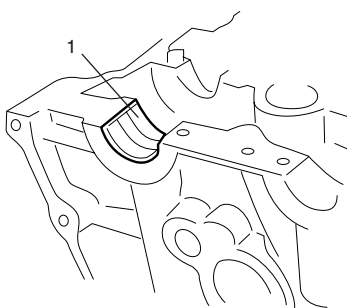
When installing shim, make sure to direct shim No. side toward tappet.



- 2) Install camshaft bearing (1) to cylinder head.

⚠ CAUTION

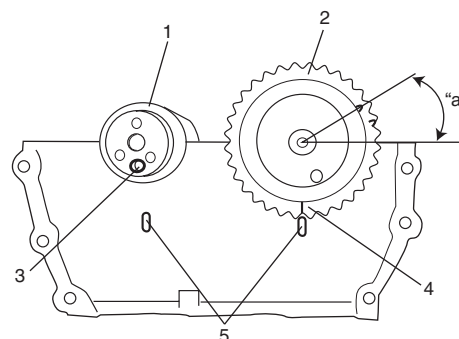
Do not apply engine oil to camshaft bearing back.
Only a upper half bearing of intake camshaft bearing No.1 has some holes. Other bearings.



- 3) Install intake camshaft (1) and exhaust camshaft (2).
Align knock pin (3) and match mark (4) with notches (5) as shown in figure.

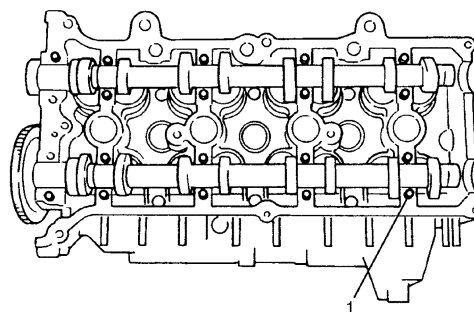
NOTE

Before installing camshafts, turn crankshaft until key position faces upward.
Refer to "Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation".

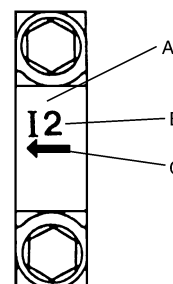


"a": Approx. 30°

- 4) Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each camshaft and camshaft journal then install them as shown in figure.
- 5) Install camshaft housing pins (1) as shown in figure.



- 6) Check position of camshaft housings.
Embossed marks are provided on each camshaft housing, indicating position and direction for installation. Install housings as indicated by these marks.

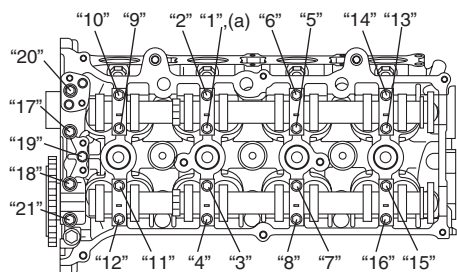


A: I: Intake side or E: Exhaust side
B: Position from timing chain side
C: Pointing to timing chain side

- 7) Install camshaft housing.
- 8) Tighten camshaft housing bolts as follows.
 - a) Apply engine oil to camshaft housing bolts.
 - b) Tighten camshaft housing bolts by hand.
 - c) Tighten camshaft housing bolts to 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order ("1" through "21") as shown in figure.
 - d) Retighten them by turning through 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft) in same manner as Step c).

Tightening torque

Camshaft housing bolt (a): 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft) and 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft) by the specified procedure

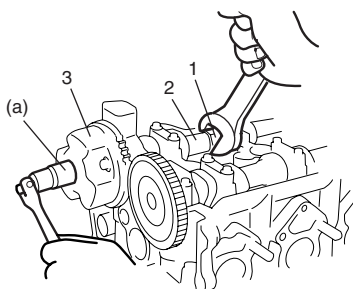


I3RH0B140041-01

- 9) With hexagonal section (1) of intake camshaft (2) held stationary with spanner or the like, tighten bolt of intake cam timing sprocket assembly (3) to specification.

Tightening torque

Intake cam timing sprocket bolt (a): 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)



I3RH0B140042-01

- 10) Install timing chain with crankshaft sprocket referring to "Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation".
- 11) Install timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".
- 12) Check valve lashes referring to "Valve Lash (Clearance) Inspection".
- 13) Perform Steps 9) to 14) of "Installation" of "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".

Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Inspection

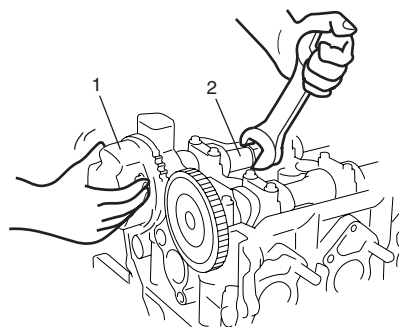
S7RS0B1406022

Intake Cam Timing Sprocket Assembly

Fit intake cam timing sprocket assembly to camshaft (2) and hold hexagonal section of camshaft by using spanner or the like.

Check if sprocket (1) is not turned by hand.

If moved, replace intake cam timing sprocket assembly.



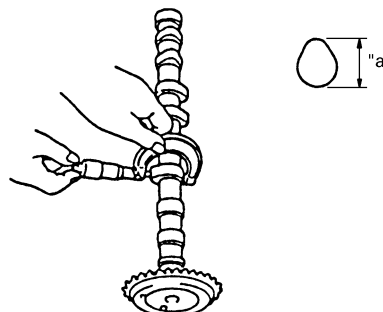
I3RH0B140043-01

Cam Wear

Using a micrometer, measure cam height "a". If measured height underruns its limit, replace camshaft.

Cam height "a"

Cam height	Standard	Limit
Intake cam	45.424 – 45.584 mm (1.789 – 1.794 in.)	45.30 mm (1.783 in.)
Exhaust cam	45.030 – 45.190 mm (1.773 – 1.779 in.)	44.91 mm (1.768 in.)



I2RH0B140080-01

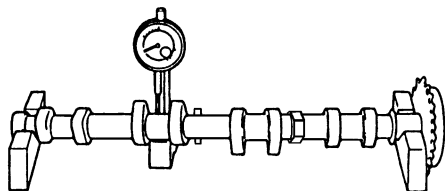
Camshaft Runout

Set camshaft between two "V" blocks, and measure its runout by using a dial gauge.

If measured runout exceeds limit, replace camshaft.

Camshaft runout limit

0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)

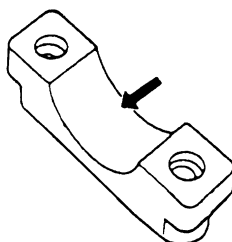


I2RH0B140081-01

Camshaft Journal Wear

Check camshaft journals and camshaft housings for pitting, scratches, wear or damage.

If any malfunction is found, replace camshaft or cylinder head with housing. Never replace cylinder head without replacing housings.



I2RH0B140082-01

Check clearance by using gauging plastic. Checking procedure is as follows.

- 1) Clean housings and camshaft journals.
- 2) Remove all tappets with shims.
- 3) Install camshafts to cylinder head.
- 4) Place a piece of gauging plastic to full width of journal of camshaft (parallel to camshaft).
- 5) Install camshaft housing.

- 6) Install camshaft housing as follows.

After applying engine oil to camshaft housing bolts, tighten them temporarily first. Then tighten them as follows.

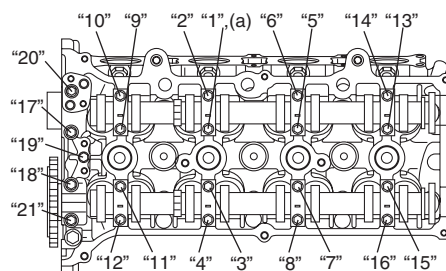
- a) Tighten camshaft housing bolts to 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order ("1" through "21") as shown in figure.
- b) Retighten them by turning through 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft) in same manner as Step a).

NOTE

Do not rotate camshaft while gauging plastic is installed.

Tightening torque

Camshaft housing bolt (a): 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft) and 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft) by the specified procedure

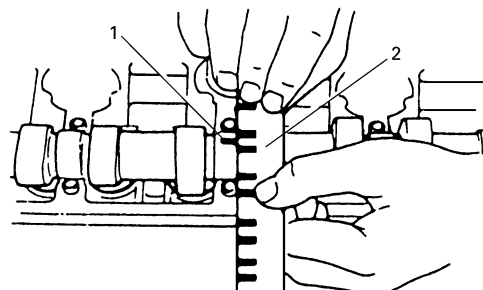


I3RH0B140041-01

- 1) Remove housing, and using scale (2) on gauging plastic envelop, measure gauging plastic (1) width at its widest point.

Camshaft journal clearance

	Standard	Limit
Intake side No.1 housing	0.020 – 0.072 mm (0.0008 – 0.0028 in.)	0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)
Others	0.045 – 0.087 mm (0.0018 – 0.0034 in.)	0.12 mm (0.0047 in.)



I2RH0B140083-01

1D-33 Engine Mechanical:

If measured camshaft journal clearance exceeds limit, measure journal (housing) bore and outside diameter of camshaft journal. Replace camshaft or cylinder head assembly whichever the difference from specification is greater.

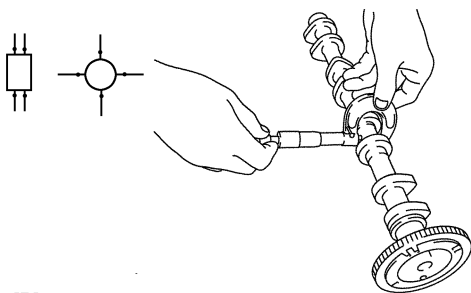
Camshaft journal diameter [A]

Item	Standard
Intake side No.1 housing	26.940 – 26.955 mm (1.0606 – 1.0612 in.)
Exhaust side No.1 housing	26.934 – 26.955 mm (1.0604 – 1.0612 in.)
Others	22.934 – 22.955 mm (0.9029 – 0.9037 in.)

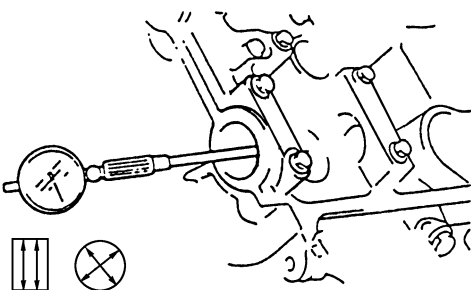
Camshaft journal bearing bore [B]

Item	Standard
Intake side No.1 housing	—
Exhaust side No.1 housing	27.000 – 27.021 mm (1.0630 – 1.0638 in.)
Others	23.000 – 23.021 mm (0.9055 – 0.9063 in.)

[A]



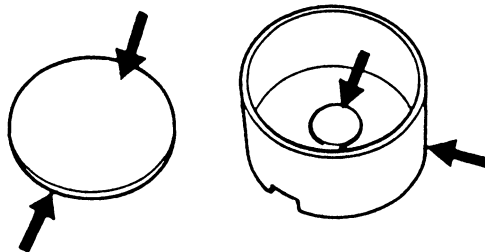
[B]



I2RH0B140084-01

Wear of Tappet and Shim

Check tappet and shim for pitting, scratches, or damage. If any malfunction is found, replace.



I2RH0B140085-01

Measure cylinder head bore and tappet outside diameter to determine cylinder head-to-tappet clearance. If clearance exceeds limit, replace tappet or cylinder head.

Cylinder head to tappet clearance

Standard: 0.025 – 0.066 mm (0.0010 – 0.026 in.)

Limit: 0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)

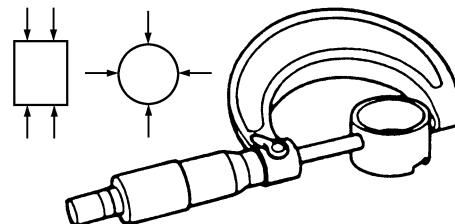
Tappet outside diameter [A]

Standard: 30.959 – 30.975 mm (1.2189 – 1.2195 in.)

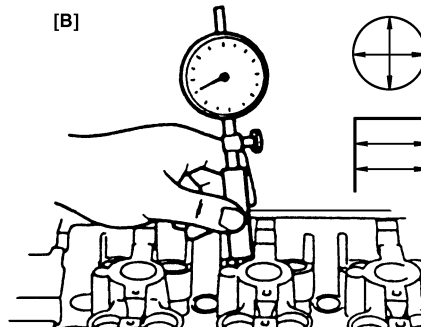
Cylinder head tappet bore [B]

Standard: 31.000 – 31.025 mm (1.2205 – 1.2215 in.)

[A]



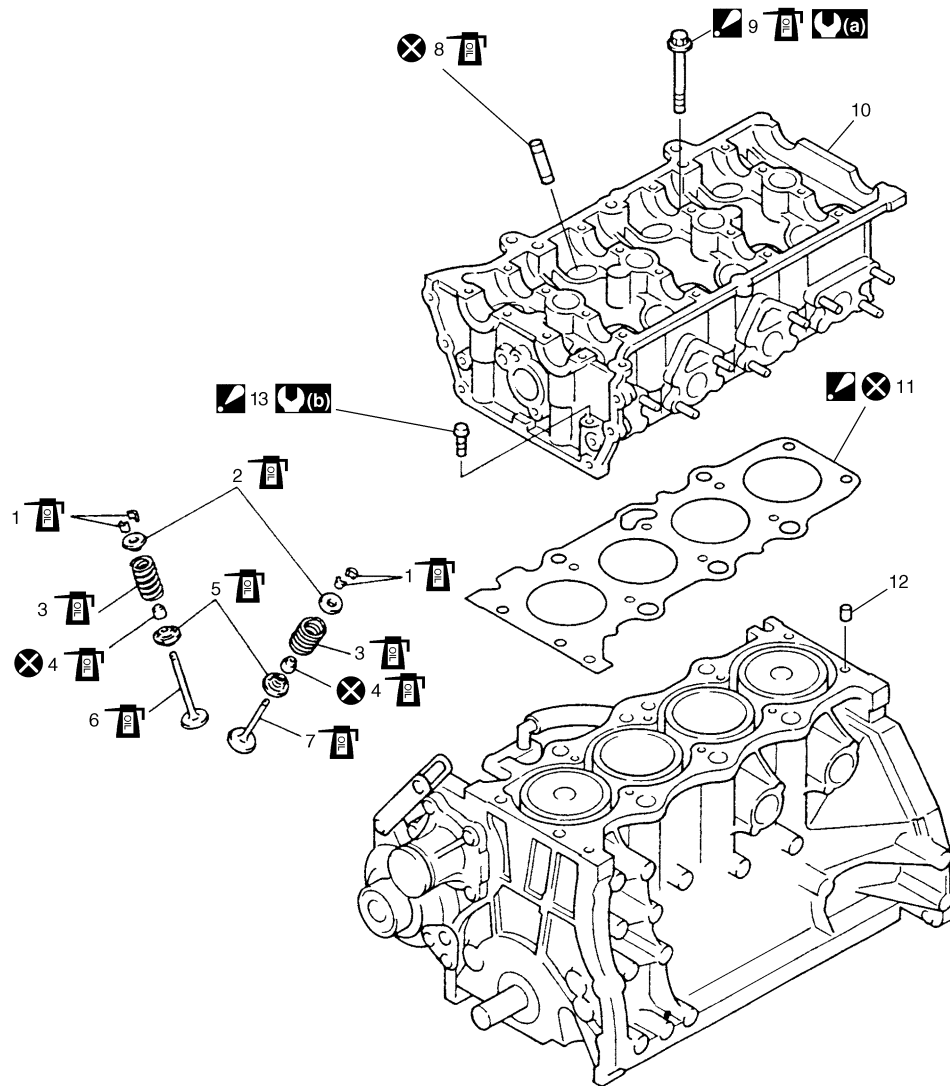
[B]



I2RH0B140086-01

Valves and Cylinder Head Components

S7RS0B1406023



I4RS0A140015-01

1. Valve cotteners	7. Exhaust valve	13. Cylinder head bolt (M8) : Be sure to tighten cylinder head bolt (M8) after securing the other cylinder head bolt (M10).
2. Valve spring retainer	8. Valve guide	(a) : Tighten 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.5 lb-ft), 40 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29.0 lb-ft), 60° and 60° by the specified procedure.
3. Valve spring	9. Cylinder head bolt (M10) : Never reuse cylinder head bolts once disassembled it due to plastic deformation tightening. Be sure to use new cylinder head bolts when installing.	(b) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)
4. Valve stem seal	10. Cylinder head	: Do not reuse.
5. Valve spring seat	11. Cylinder head gasket : "TOP" mark provided on gasket comes to crankshaft pulley side, facing up.	: Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part.
6. Intake valve	12. Dowel pin	

Valves and Cylinder Head Removal and Installation

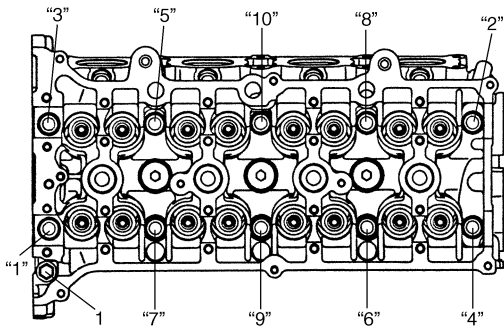
S7RS0B1406024

Removal

- 1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle referring to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove oil pan referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Removal and Installation in Section 1E".
- 3) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation".
- 4) Remove timing chain cover referring to Steps 2) to 11) of "Removal" in "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".
- 5) Remove timing chain referring to Steps 2) to 6) of "Removal" in "Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation".
- 6) Remove intake and exhaust camshafts referring to Steps 3) to 8) of "Removal" in "Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Removal and Installation".
- 7) Loosen cylinder head bolts in such order as indicated in the figure by using a 12 corner socket wrenches and remove them.

NOTE

- **Don't forget to remove bolt (M8) (1) as shown in figure.**
- **Never reuse cylinder head bolts once disassembled it due to plastic deformation tightening. Be sure to use new cylinder head bolts when installing.**

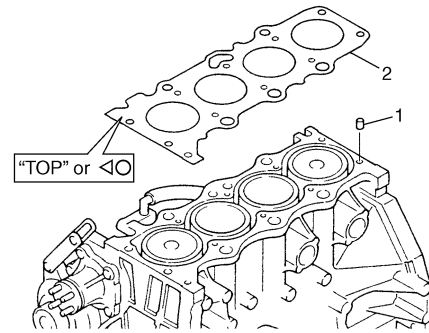


I2RH0B140088-01

- 8) Check all around cylinder head for any other parts required to be removed or disconnected and remove or disconnect whatever necessary.
- 9) Remove exhaust manifold, if necessary referring to "Exhaust Manifold Removal and Installation in Section 1K".
- 10) Remove cylinder head with intake manifold and exhaust manifold. Use lifting device, if necessary.

Installation

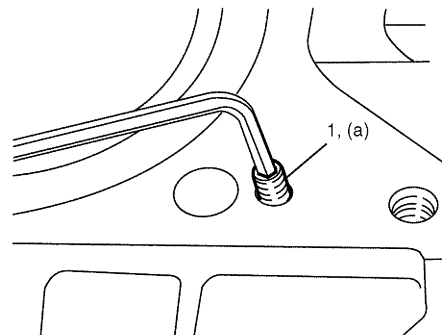
- 1) Clean mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block. Remove oil, old gasket and dust from mating surface.
- 2) Install knock pins (1) to cylinder block.
- 3) Install new cylinder head gasket (2) to cylinder block. "Top" or "Triangle/circle" mark provided on gasket comes to crankshaft pulley side, facing up (toward cylinder head side).



I4RS0B140018-01

- 4) Make sure that oil jet (venturi plug) (1) is not clogged. If it is not installed, install it as specified torque.

Tightening torque

Venturi plug (a): 3.5 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 3.0 lb-ft)


I2RH0B140089-01

- 5) Install cylinder head to cylinder block.
Apply engine oil to new cylinder head bolts and tighten them gradually as follows.
- Tighten cylinder head bolts ("1" – "10") to 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order as shown by using a 12 corner socket wrenches.
 - In the same manner as in Step a), tighten them to 40 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29.0 lb-ft).
 - Turn all bolts 60° according to numerical order in the figure.
 - Repeat Step c).
 - Tighten bolt "A" to specified torque.

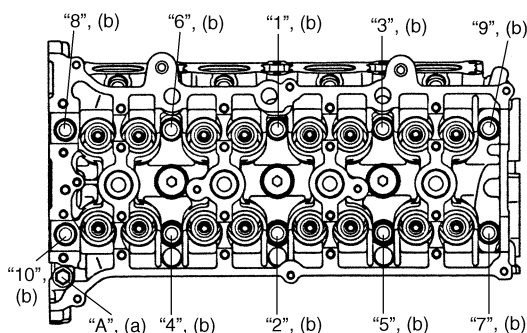
NOTE

Be sure to tighten M8 bolt "A" after securing the other bolts.

Tightening torque

Cylinder head bolt for M8 (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

Cylinder head bolt for M10 (b): 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.5 lb-ft), 40 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29.0 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through to 60° twice



I2RH0B140091-01

NOTE

- If they are reused, check thread diameters of cylinder head bolt (1) for deformation according to the follows and replace them with new ones if thread diameter difference exceeds limit.
- Measure each thread diameter of cylinder head bolt (1) at "A" on 83.5 mm (2.81 in.) from seat side of flange bolt and "B" on 115 mm (4.53 in.) from seat side of flange bolt by using a micrometer (2). Then calculate difference in diameters ("A" – "B"). If it exceeds limit, replace with new one.

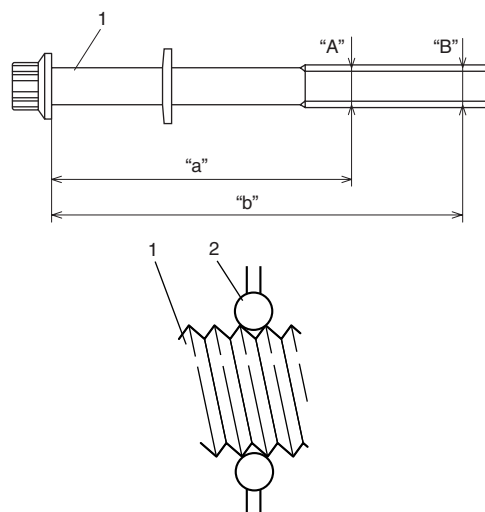
Cylinder head bolt diameter measurement points

"a": 83.5 mm (2.81 in.)

"b": 115 mm (4.53 in.)

Cylinder head bolt diameter difference (deformation)

Limit ("A" – "B"): 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)



I2RH0B140092-01

- Install camshafts, tappet and shim referring to "Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Removal and Installation".
- Install timing chain referring to "Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation".
- Install timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".
- Install cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation".
- Install oil pan referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Removal and Installation in Section 1E".

Valves and Cylinder Head Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B1406025

Disassembly

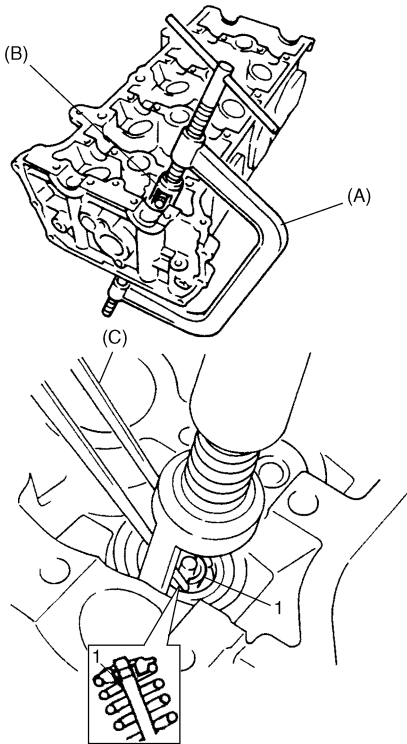
- 1) For ease in servicing cylinder head, remove intake manifold, injectors, exhaust manifold from cylinder head.
- 2) Using special tools (Valve lifter), compress valve spring and then remove valve cotters (1) also by using special tool (Forceps).

Special tool

(A): 09916-14510

(B): 09916-14521

(C): 09916-84511

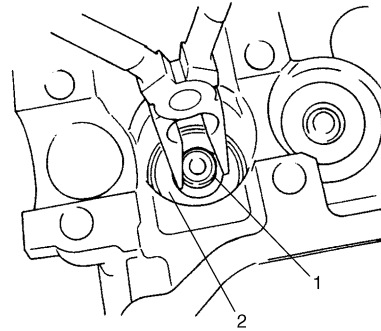


I2RH0B140093-01

- 3) Release special tools (Valve lifter), and remove spring retainer and valve spring.
- 4) Remove valve from combustion chamber side.
- 5) Remove valve stem seal (1) from valve guide and valve spring seat (2).

NOTE

Do not reuse valve stem seal once disassembled. Be sure to use new seal when assembling.



I2RH0B140094-01

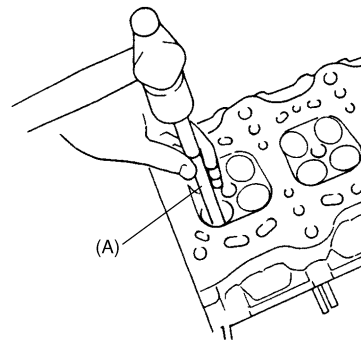
- 6) Using special tool (Valve guide remover), drive valve guide out from combustion chamber side to valve spring side.

Special tool

(A): 09916-44910

NOTE

Do not reuse valve guide once disassembled. Be sure to use new valve guide (oversize) when assembling.



I2RH0B140095-01

- 7) Place disassembled parts except valve stem seal and valve guide in order so that they can be installed in their original position.

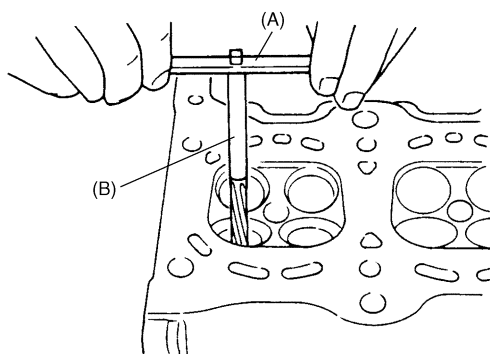
Assembly

- 1) Before installing valve guide into cylinder head, ream guide hole with special tool (10.5 mm reamer) so as to remove burrs and make it truly round.

Special tool

(A): 09916-34542

(B): 09916-37320



I2RH0B140096-01

- 2) Install valve guide to cylinder head.

Heat cylinder head uniformly at a temperature of 80 to 100 °C (176 to 212 °F) so that head will not be distorted, and drive new valve guide into hole with special tools.

Drive in new valve guide until special tool (Valve guide installer) contacts cylinder head.

After installing, make sure that valve guide protrudes by specified dimension "a" from cylinder head.

Special tool

(A): 09916-58210

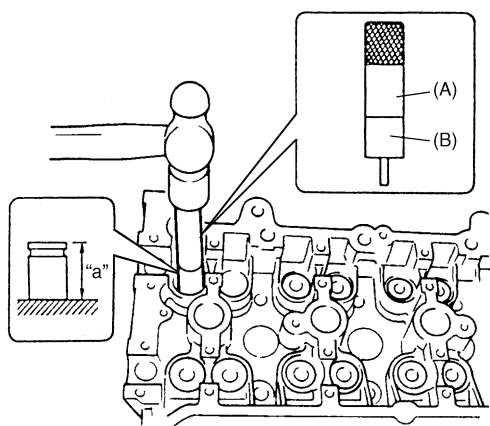
(B): 09916-56011

NOTE

- Never reuse valve guide once disassembled. Make sure to install new valve guide (Oversize).
- Intake and exhaust valve guides are identical.

Valve guide protrusion (In and Ex)

"a": 11.3 mm (0.44 in.)



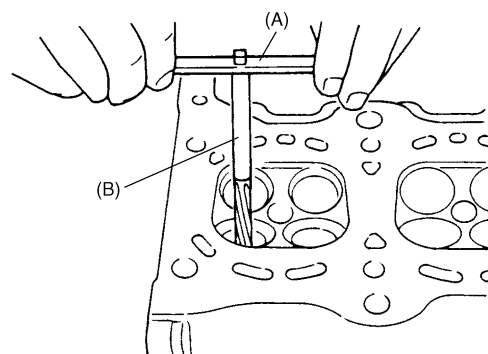
I2RH0B140097-01

- 3) Ream valve guide bore with special tool (5.5 mm reamer). After reaming, clean bore.

Special tool

(A): 09916-34542

(B): 09916-34550



I2RH0B140096-01

- 4) Install valve spring seat to cylinder head.

- 5) Install new valve stem seal (1) to valve guide.

After applying engine oil to seal and spindle of special tool (Valve guide installer handle), fit oil seal to spindle, and then install seal to valve guide by pushing special tool by hand.

After installing, check to be sure that seal is properly fixed to valve guide.

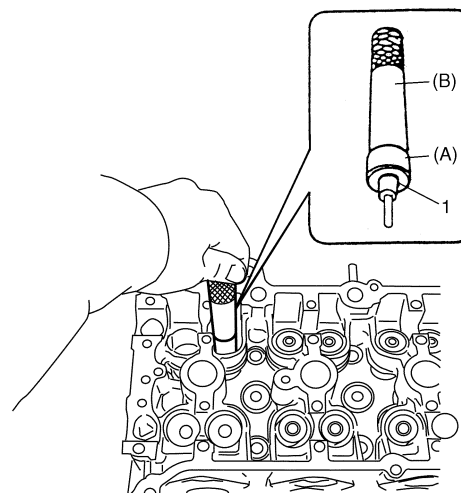
Special tool

(A): 09917-98221

(B): 09916-58210

NOTE

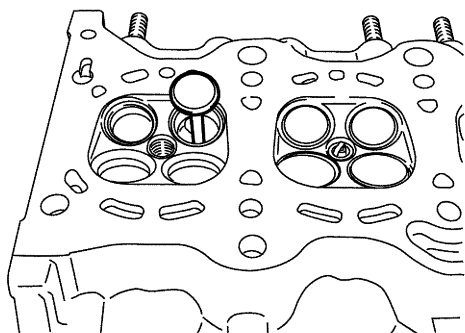
- Do not reuse seal once disassembled. Be sure to install new seal.
- When installing, never tap or hit special tool with a hammer or else. Install seal to guide only by pushing special tool by hand. Tapping or hitting special tool may cause damage to seal.



I2RH0B140098-01

6) Install valve to valve guide.

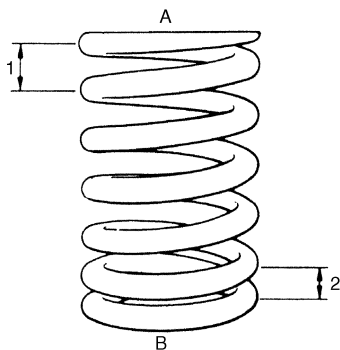
Before installing valve to valve guide, apply engine oil to stem seal, valve guide bore and valve stem.



I2RH0B140099-01

7) Install valve spring and spring retainer.

Each valve spring has top end (large-pitch end (1)) and bottom end (small-pitch end (2)). Be sure to position spring in place with its bottom end (small-pitch end) facing the bottom (valve spring seat side).



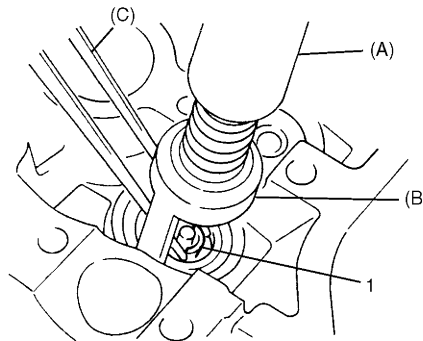
I2RH0B140100-01

A: Valve spring retainer side

B: Valve spring seat side

8) Using special tools (Valve lifter), compress valve spring and fit two valve cotters (1) into groove in valve stem.**NOTE**

When compressing the valve spring, be carefully to free from damage in inside face of tappet installing hole.

Special tool**(A): 09916-14510****(B): 09916-14521****(C): 09916-84511**

I2RH0B140101-01

9) Install intake manifold referring to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation".**10) Install fuel injectors referring to "Fuel Injector Removal and Installation in Section 1G".****11) Install exhaust manifold referring to "Exhaust Manifold Removal and Installation in Section 1K".**

Valves and Valve Guides Inspection

S7RS0B1406026

Valve Guide

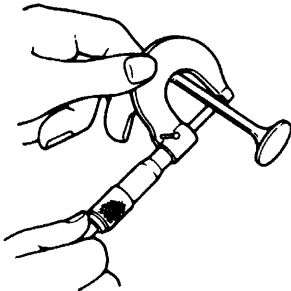
Valve stem-to-guide clearance

Using a micrometer and bore gauge, take diameter readings on valve stems and guides to check stem-to-guide clearance.
Be sure to take reading at more than one place along the length of each stem and guide.
If clearance exceeds limit, replace valve and valve guide.

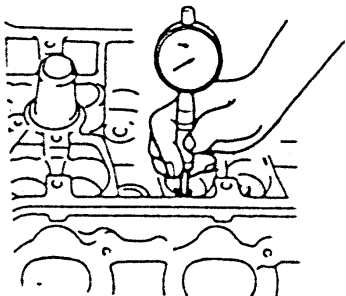
Valve stem and valve guide specification

Item		Standard	Limit
Valve stem diameter [A]	In	5.465 – 5.480 mm (0.2150 – 0.2157 in.)	—
	Ex	5.440 – 5.455 mm (0.2142 – 0.2148 in.)	—
Valve guide bore [B]	In & Ex	5.500 – 5.512 mm (0.2165 – 0.2170 in.)	—
Stem-to-guide clearance	In	0.020 – 0.047 mm (0.0008 – 0.0018 in.)	0.070 mm (0.0028 in.)
	Ex	0.045 – 0.072 mm (0.0017 – 0.0028 in.)	0.090 mm (0.0035 in.)

[A]



[B]



I4RS0B140016-01

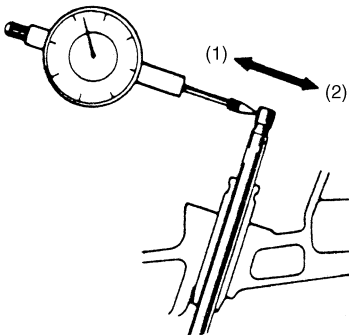
Valve stem end deflection

If bore gauge is not available, check end deflection of valve stem with a dial gauge instead.
Move stem end in directions (1) and (2) to measure end deflection.
If deflection exceeds its limit, replace valve stem and valve guide.

Valve stem end deflection limit

In: 0.14 mm (0.005 in.)

Ex: 0.18 mm (0.007 in.)



IYSQ01141096-01

Valve

Visual inspection

- Remove all carbon from valves.
- Inspect each valve for wear, burn or distortion at its face and stem end, as necessary, replace it.
- Inspect valve stem end face for pitting and wear. If pitting or wear is found there, valve stem end may be resurfaced, but not too much to grind off its chamber. When it is worn out too much that its chamber is gone, replace valve.



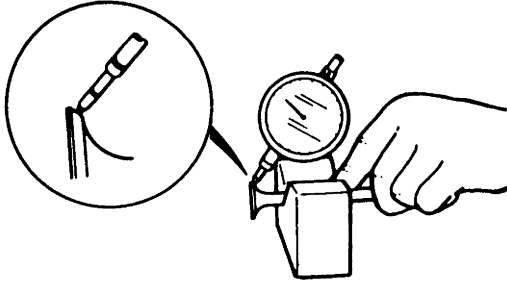
I2RH01140135-01

Valve head radial runout

Check each valve for radial runout with a dial gauge and "V" block. To check runout, rotate valve slowly. If runout exceeds its limit, replace valve.

Valve head radial runout

Limit: 0.08 mm (0.003 in.)



I2RH01140136-01

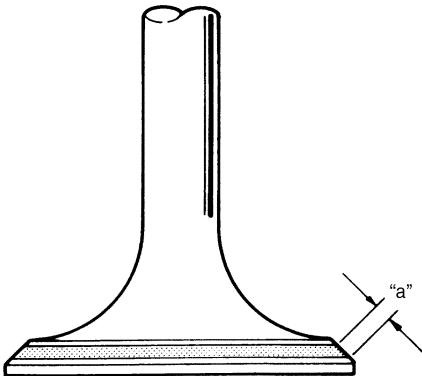
Seating contact width

Create contact pattern on each valve in the usual manner, i.e., by giving uniform coat of marking compound to valve seat and by rotatingly tapping seat with valve head. Valve lapper (tool used in valve lapping) must be used.

Pattern produced on seating face of valve must be a continuous ring without any break, and the width of pattern must be within specified range.

Standard seating width "a" revealed by contact pattern on valve face

Intake and Exhaust: 1.0 – 1.4 mm (0.0389 – 0.0551 in.)



I2RH0B140103-01

Valve seat repair

A valve seat not producing a uniform contact with its valve or showing width of seating contact that is out of specified range must be repaired by regrinding or by cutting and regrinding and finished by lapping.

1) Exhaust valve seat:

Use valve seat cutters (1) to make two cuts as illustrated in the figure. Two cutters must be used: the first for making 22° angle, and the second for making 45° angle. The second cut must be made to produce desired seat width.

Seat width for exhaust valve seat

"a": 1.0 – 1.4 mm (0.0389 – 0.0551 in.)

2) Intake valve seat:

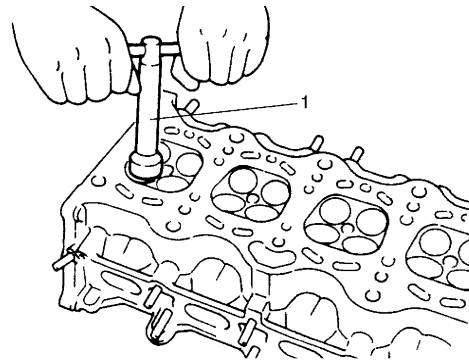
Use valve seat cutters (1) to make three cuts as illustrated in the figure. Three cutters must be used: the 1st for making 22° angle, the 2nd for making 60° angle, and 3rd for making 45° angle. The 3rd cut (45°) must be made to produce desired seat width.

Seat width for intake valve seat

"b": 1.0 – 1.4 mm (0.0389 – 0.0551 in.)

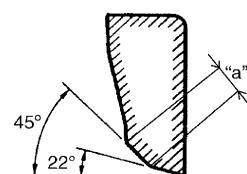
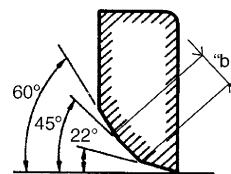
3) Valve lapping:

Lap valve on seat in two steps, first with coarse size lapping compound applied to face and the second with fine-size compound, each time using valve lapper according to usual lapping method.



IN

EX



I6RS0C140020-01

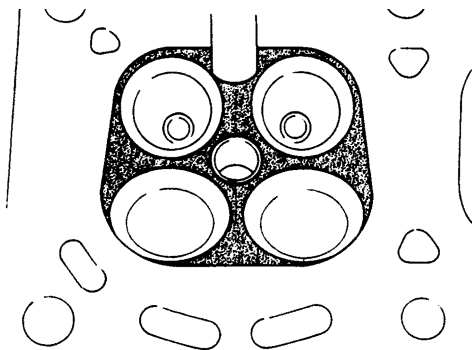
Cylinder Head Inspection

S7RS0B1406027

- Remove all carbon deposits from combustion chambers.

NOTE

Do not use any sharp-edged tool to scrape off carbon deposits. Be careful not to scuff or nick metal surfaces when decarbonizing. The same applies to valves and valve seats, too.



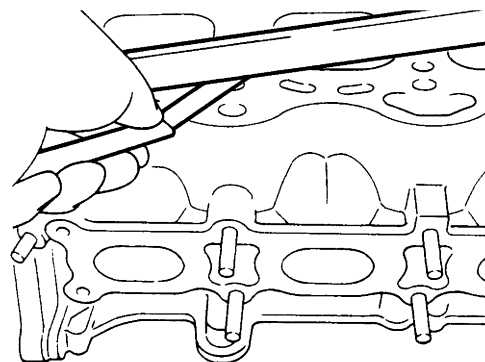
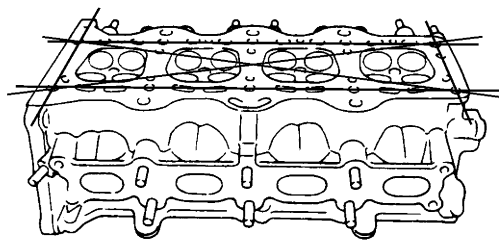
I2RH0B140105-01

- Check cylinder head for cracks on intake and exhaust ports, combustion chambers, and head surface. Using a straightedge and thickness gauge, check flatness of gasketed surface at a total of 6 locations. If distortion limit is exceeded, correct gasketed surface with a surface plate and abrasive paper of about #400 (Waterproof silicon carbide abrasive paper): place abrasive paper on and over surface plate, and rub gasketed surface against paper to grind off high spots. Should this fail to reduce thickness gauge readings to within limit, replace cylinder head.

Leakage of combustion gases from this gasketed joint is often due to warped gasketed surface: such leakage results in reduced power output.

Distortion for cylinder head surface on piston side

Limit: 0.03 mm (0.001 in.)

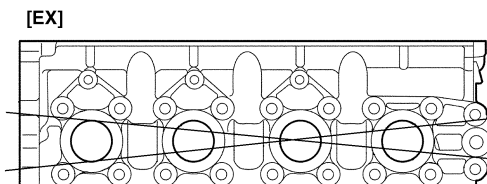
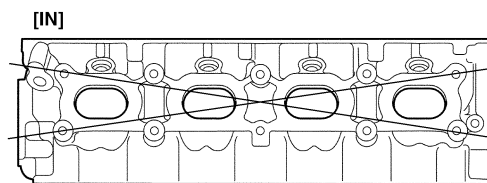


I2RH0B140106-01

- Distortion of manifold seating faces:**
Check seating faces of cylinder head for manifolds, using a straightedge and thickness gauge, in order to determine whether these faces should be corrected or cylinder head replaced.

Distortion for cylinder head surface on intake and exhaust manifold

Limit: 0.05 mm (0.002 in.)



I2RH0B140107-01

Valve Spring Inspection

S7RS0B1406028

Valve Spring Free Length and Preload

Referring to data, check to be sure that each spring is in sound condition, free of any evidence of breakage or weakening. Remember, weakened valve springs can cause chatter, not to mention possibility of reducing power output due to gas leakage caused by decreased seating pressure.

Valve spring free length

Standard: 39.37 mm (1.550 in.)

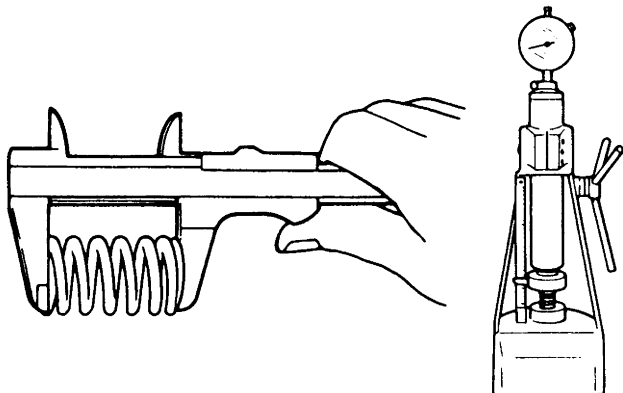
Limit: 36.49 mm (1.437 in.)

Valve spring preload

Standard: 161– 185 N (16.1 – 18.5 kg)

(35.4 – 40.7 lb / 1.240 in.)

Limit: 159 N (15.9 kg) for 31.50 mm (35.1 lb / 1.240 in.)



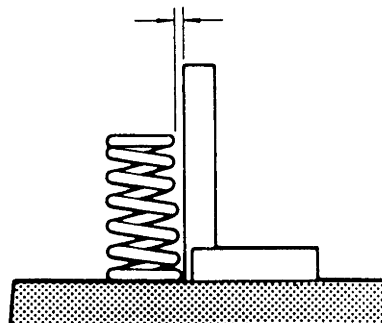
I2RH01140143-01

Spring Squareness

Use a square and surface plate to check each spring for squareness in terms of clearance between end of valve spring and square. Valve springs found to exhibit a larger clearance than limit must be replaced.

Valve spring squareness

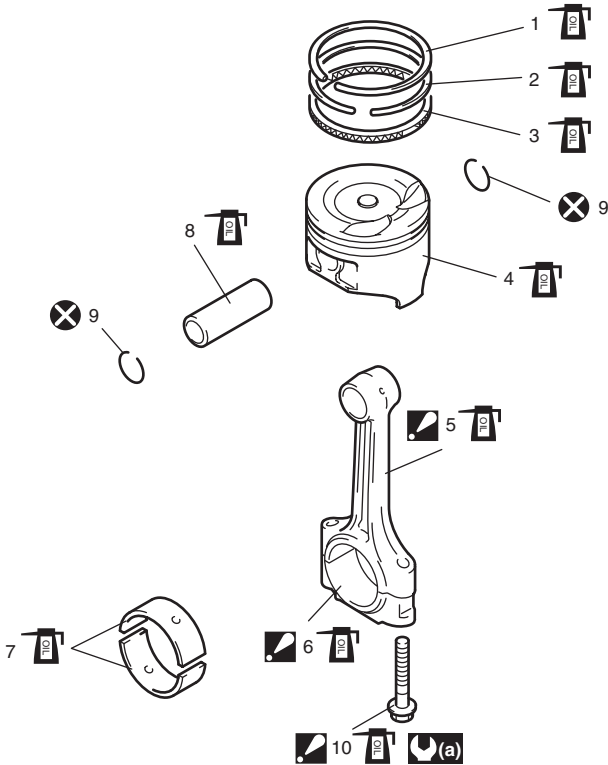
Limit: 1.7 mm (0.067 in.)



I2RH01140144-01

Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Components

S7RS0B1406029



I6RS0C140021-02

1. Top ring	6. Connecting rod bearing cap : See "B"	(a) : Tighten 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11.0 lb·ft), 45° and 45° by the specified procedure.
2. 2nd ring	7. Connecting rod bearing	: Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part.
3. Oil ring	8. Piston pin	: Do not reuse.
4. Piston	9. Piston pin circlip	
5. Connecting rod : See "A"	10. Connecting rod bearing cap bolt : See "C"	
"A": Apply engine oil to sliding surface except inner surface of big end.		
"B": Point arrow mark on cap to crankshaft pulley side.		
"C": Make sure bearing cap bolt diameter when reuse it due to plastic deformation tightening. Refer to "Piston Pins and Connecting Rods Inspection".		

Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1406030

Removal

- 1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle referring to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove cylinder head referring to "Valves and Cylinder Head Removal and Installation".
- 3) Mark cylinder number on all pistons, connecting rods and connecting rod caps using silver pencil or quick drying paint.
- 4) Remove rod bearing caps.
- 5) Decarbonize top of cylinder bore before removing piston from cylinder.
- 6) Push piston and connecting rod assembly out through the top of cylinder bore.

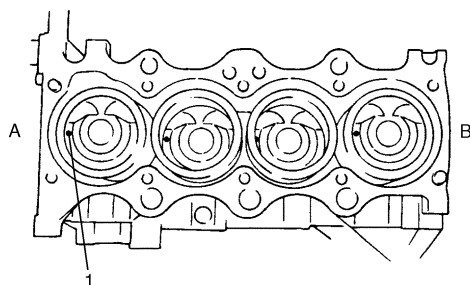
Installation

- 1) Apply engine oil to pistons, rings, cylinder walls, connecting rod bearings and crank pins.

NOTE

Do not apply oil between connecting rod and bearing or between bearing cap and bearing.

- 2) When installing piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder bore, point front mark or arrow mark (1) on piston head to crankshaft pulley side.



I2RH0B140110-01

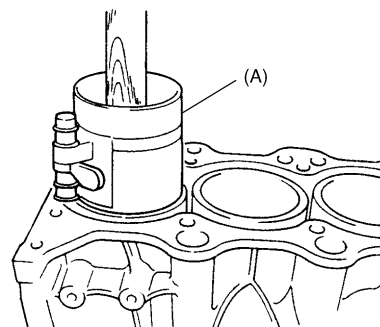
A: Crankshaft pulley side

B: Flywheel side

- 3) Install piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder bore. Use special tool (Piston ring compressor) to compress rings. Guide connecting rod into place on crankshaft. Using a hammer handle, tap piston head to install piston into bore. Hold ring compressor firmly against cylinder block until all piston rings have entered cylinder bore.

Special tool

(A): 09916-77310



I2RH0B140111-01

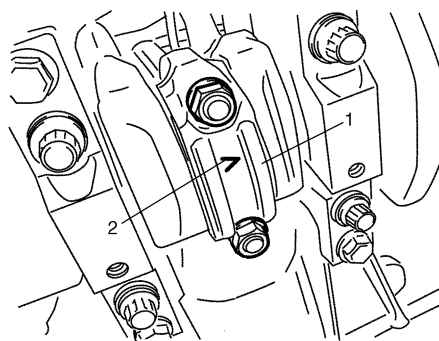
- 4) Install bearing cap (1):
Point arrow mark (2) on cap to crankshaft pulley side.
After applying engine oil to bearing cap bolts and tighten bolts gradually as follows.
 - a) Tighten all bolts to 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft).
 - b) Retighten them to 45°.
 - c) Repeat Step b) once again.

NOTE

Before installing bearing cap, make sure that checking for bearing cap bolt deformation. Refer to "Piston Pins and Connecting Rods Inspection".

Tightening torque

Connecting rod bearing cap bolt: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 45° twice



I6RS0B141025-01

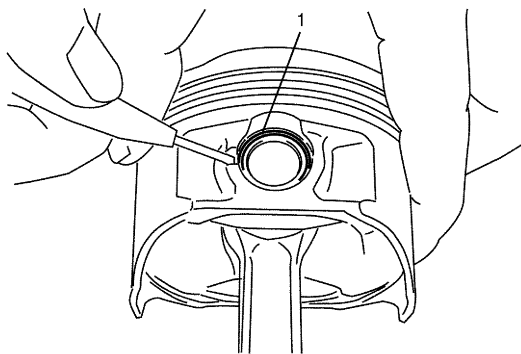
- 5) Install cylinder head referring to "Valves and Cylinder Head Removal and Installation".

Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B1406031

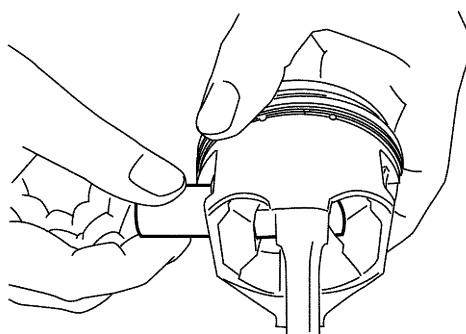
Disassembly

- 1) Using piston ring expander, remove two compression rings (Top and 2nd) and oil ring from piston.
- 2) Remove piston pin from connecting rod as follows.
 - a) Ease out piston pin circlip (1), as shown.



I2RH0B140113-01

- b) Force piston pin out.



I2RH0B140114-01

Assembly

- 1) Decarbonize piston head and ring grooves using a suitable tool.
- 2) Install piston pin to piston (1) and connecting rod (2):
 - a) After applying engine oil to piston pin and piston pin holes in piston and connecting rod.
 - b) Fit connecting rod as shown in figure.

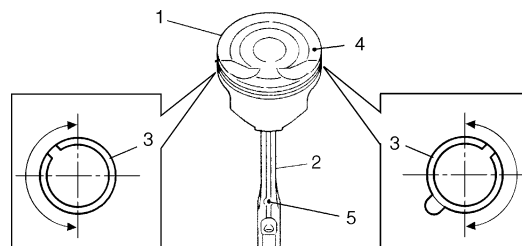
NOTE

Be sure to position front mark or arrow mark (4) on piston and oil hole (5) of connecting rod at specified position as shown in figure.

- c) Insert piston pin to piston and connecting rod.
- d) Install piston pin circlips (3).

NOTE

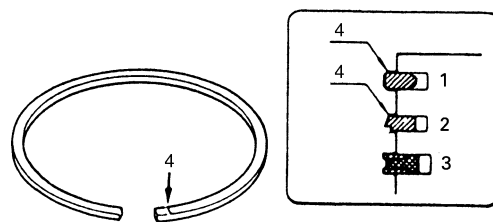
Circlip should be installed with its cut part facing as shown in figure. Install so that circlip end gap comes within such range as indicated by arrow.



I6RS0C140022-01

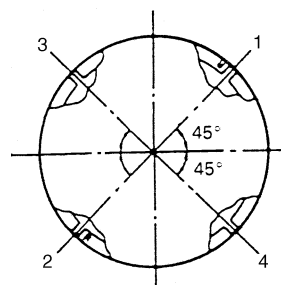
- 3) Install piston rings to piston:

- As indicated in the figure, 1st and 2nd rings have discrimination mark (4) respectively. When installing these piston rings to piston, direct marked side of each ring toward top of piston.
 - 1st ring (1) differs from 2nd ring (2) in thickness, shape and color of surface contacting cylinder wall.
- Distinguish 1st ring from 2nd ring by referring to the figure.
- When installing oil ring (3), install spacer first and then two rails.



I6RS0C140023-01

- 4) After installing three rings (1st, 2nd and oil rings), distribute their end gaps as shown in figure.



I6RS0B141018-01

1. 1st ring end gap	3. Oil ring upper rail gap
2. 2nd ring end gap and oil ring spacer gap	4. Oil ring lower rail gap

Cylinders, Pistons and Piston Rings Inspection

S7RS0B1406032

Cylinder**Visual inspection**

Inspect cylinder walls for scratches, roughness or ridges which indicate excessive wear. If cylinder bore is very rough or deeply scratched, or ridged, rebore cylinder and use over size piston.

Cylinder bore diameter, taper and out-of-round

Using a cylinder gauge (1), measure cylinder bore in thrust and axial directions at two positions ("a" and "b") as shown in figure.

If any of the following conditions is noted, rebore cylinder.

- 1) Cylinder bore dia. exceeds limit.
- 2) Difference of measurements at two positions exceeds taper limit.
- 3) Difference between thrust and axial measurements exceeds out-of-round limit.

Cylinder bore diameter

Standard: 78.000 – 78.014 mm (3.0709 – 3.0714 in.)

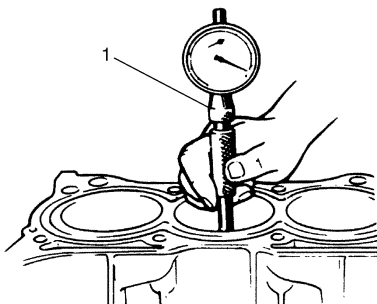
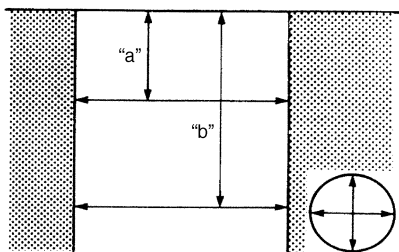
Limit: 78.114 mm (3.075 in.)

Cylinder taper and out-of-round

Limit: 0.10 mm (0.004 in.)

NOTE

If any one of four cylinders has to be rebored, rebore all four to the same next oversize. This is necessary for the sake of uniformity and balance.



I2RH0B140117-01

"a": 50 mm (1.96 in.)

"b": 95 mm (3.74 in.)

Piston**Visual inspection**

Inspect piston for faults, cracks or other damages. Damaged or faulty piston should be replaced.

Piston diameter

As indicated in the figure, piston diameter should be measured at a position "a" from piston skirt end in the direction perpendicular to piston pin.

Piston diameter specification**Standard size (used piston):**

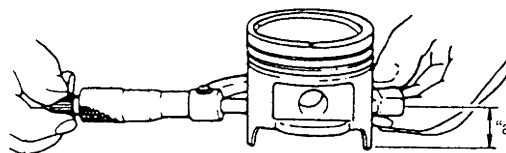
77.953 – 77.968 mm (3.0690 – 3.0696 in.)

Standard size (new piston with coating):

77.963 – 77.990 mm (3.0694 – 3.0704 in.)

Oversize (0.05 mm (0.0196 in.)):

78.453 – 78.468 mm (3.0887 – 3.0893 in.)



I2RH01140157-01

"a": 7.0 mm (0.28 in.)

Piston clearance

Measure cylinder bore diameter and piston diameter to find their difference which is piston clearance. Piston clearance should be within specification as follows. If it is out of specification, rebore cylinder and use oversize piston.

NOTE

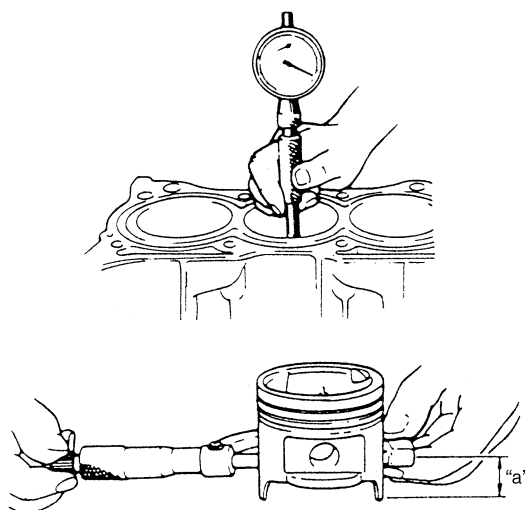
Cylinder bore diameters used here are measured in thrust direction at two positions.

Piston clearance

Standard (used piston): 0.032 – 0.061 mm (0.0013 – 0.0024 in.)

Standard (new piston with coating): 0.010 – 0.051 mm (0.0004 – 0.0020 in.)

Limit: 0.161 mm (0.0063 in.)



I4RS0A140022-01

"a": 7.0 mm (0.28 in.)

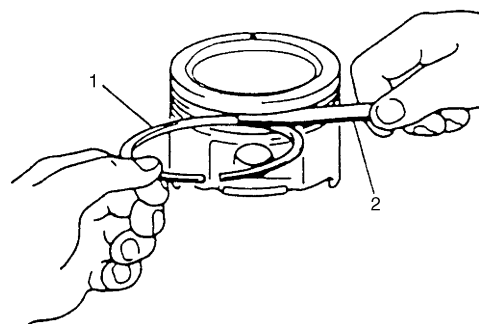
Ring groove clearance

Before checking, piston grooves must be clean, dry and free of carbon deposits.

Fit new piston ring (1) into piston groove, and measure clearance between ring and ring land by using thickness gauge (2). If clearance is out of specification, replace piston.

Ring groove clearance

	Standard	Limit
Top ring	0.04 – 0.08 mm (0.0016 – 0.0031 in.)	0.12 mm (0.0047 in.)
2nd ring	0.03 – 0.07 mm (0.0012 – 0.0027 in.)	0.10 mm (0.0394 in.)
Oil ring	0.04 – 0.12 mm (0.0016 – 0.0047 in.)	—



I2RH01140159-01

Piston Ring**Piston ring end gap**

To measure end gap, insert piston ring (2) into cylinder bore and then measure the gap by using thickness gauge (1).

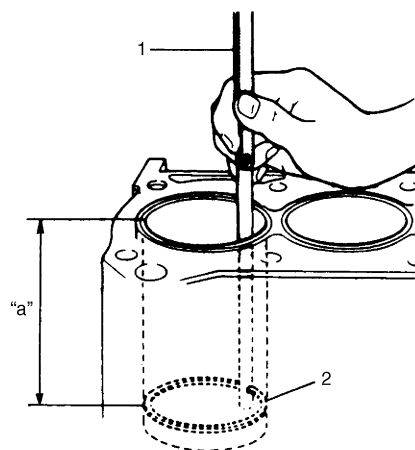
If measured gap exceeds limit, replace ring.

NOTE

Decarbonize and clean top of cylinder bore before inserting piston ring.

Ring groove clearance

Item	Standard	Limit
Top ring	0.20 – 0.33 mm (0.0079 – 0.0129 in.)	0.7 mm (0.0276 in.)
2nd ring	0.43 – 0.56 mm (0.0170 – 0.0220 in.)	1.0 mm (0.0394 in.)
Oil ring	0.10 – 0.40 mm (0.0040 – 0.0157 in.)	0.7 mm (0.0276 in.)



I2RH01140161-01

"a": 120 mm (4.72 in.)

Piston Pins and Connecting Rods Inspection

S7RS0B1406033

Piston Pin

Visual inspection

Check piston pin, connecting rod small end bore and piston bore for wear or damage, paying particular attention to condition of small end bore bush. If pin, connecting rod small end bore or piston bore is badly worn or damaged, replace pin, connecting rod and/or piston.

Piston pin clearance

Check piston pin clearance in small end and piston. Replace connecting rod and/or piston if its small end is badly worn or damaged or if measured clearance exceeds limit.

Piston pin clearance in connecting rod small end

Standard: 0.003 – 0.014 mm (0.0001 – 0.0006 in.)

Piston pin clearance in piston

Standard: 0.006 – 0.017 mm (0.00024 – 0.00067 in.)

Small-end bore

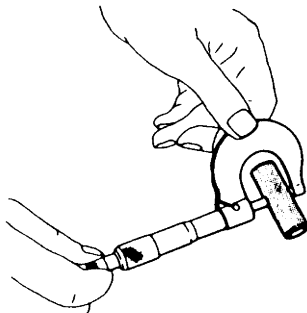
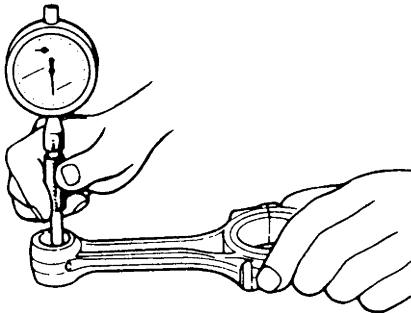
20.003 – 20.011 mm (0.7875 – 0.7878 in.)

Piston pin dia.

19.997 – 20.000 mm (0.7873 – 0.7874 in.)

Piston bore

20.006 – 20.014 mm (0.7876 – 0.7880 in.)



I4RS0A140023-01

Connecting Rod

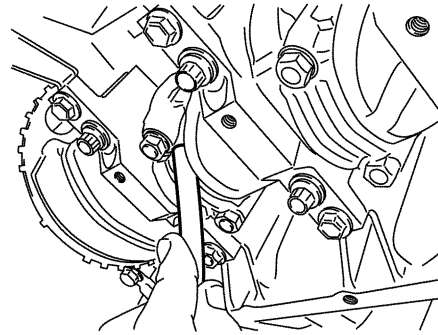
Big-end side clearance

Check big-end of connecting rod for side clearance, with rod fitted and connected to its crank pin in the normal manner. If measured clearance is found to exceed its limit, replace connecting rod.

Big-end side clearance

Standard: 0.25 – 0.40 mm (0.0098 – 0.0157 in.)

Limit: 0.55 mm (0.0217 in.)



I2RH0B140148-01

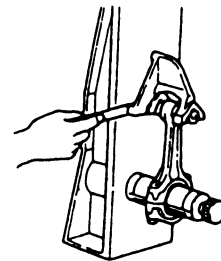
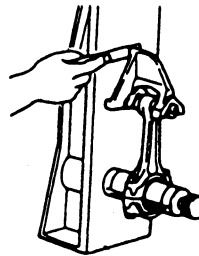
Connecting rod alignment

Mount connecting rod on aligner to check it for bow and twist. If measured value exceeds the limit, replace it.

Connecting rod alignment

Limit on bow: 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)

Limit on twist: 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)



I4RH01140053-01

Connecting rod bearing cap bolt deformation (Plastic deformation tightening bolt)

Measure each thread diameter of connecting rod bearing cap bolt (1) at "A" on 32 mm (1.25 in.) from bolt mounting surface and "B" on 40 mm (1.57 in.) from bolt mounting surface by using a micrometer (2). Calculate difference in diameters ("A" – "B"). If it exceeds limit, replace connecting rod bearing cap bolt (1).

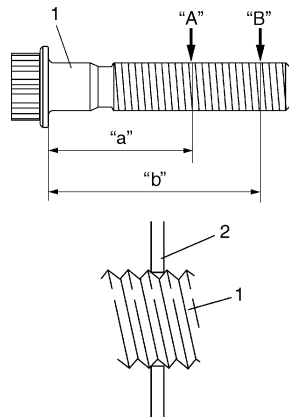
Connecting rod bearing cap bolt measurement points

"a": 25 mm (0.98 in.)

"b": 40 mm (1.57 in.)

Connecting rod bearing cap bolt diameter difference

Limit ("A" – "B"): 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)



I6RS0C140024-01

Crank Pin and Connecting Rod Bearings Inspection

S7RS0B1406034

Crank Pin Diameter

Inspect crank pin for uneven wear or damage. Measure crank pin for out-of-round or taper with a micrometer. If crank pin is damaged or out-of round or taper is out of limit, replace crankshaft or regrind crank pin to undersize and use undersize bearing.

Crank pin diameter

Connecting rod bearing size	Crank pin diameter
Standard	41.982 – 42.000 mm (1.6528 – 1.6535 in.)
0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize	41.732 – 41.750 mm (1.6430 – 1.6437 in.)

Out-of-round

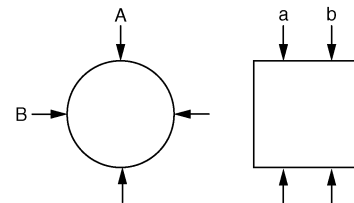
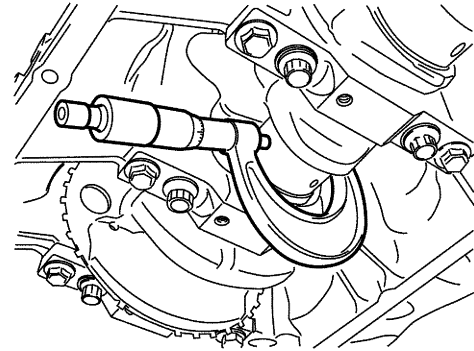
A – B

Taper

a – b

Crank pin taper and out-of-round

Limit: 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)

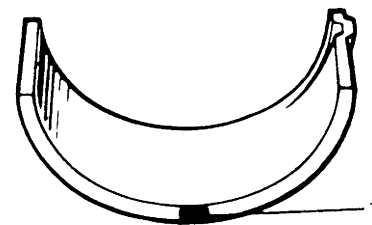


I2RH0B140120-01

Connecting Rod Bearing General Information

Service connecting rod bearings are available in standard size and 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize bearing, and standard size bearing has 5 kinds of bearings differing in tolerance.

For identification of undersize bearing, it is painted red at the position as indicated in the figure, undersize bearing thickness is 1.605 – 1.615 mm (0.0632 – 0.0635 in.) at the center of it.



I2RH01140164-01

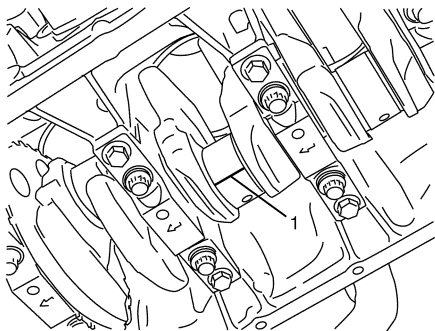
1. Red paint

Connecting Rod Bearing Visual Inspection

Inspect bearing shells for signs of fusion, pitting, burn or flaking and observe contact pattern. Bearing shells found in defective condition must be replaced.

Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance

- 1) Before checking bearing clearance, clean bearing and crank pin.
- 2) Install bearing in connecting rod and bearing cap.
- 3) Place a piece of gauging plastic (1) to full width of crank pin as contacted by bearing (parallel to crankshaft), avoiding oil hole.

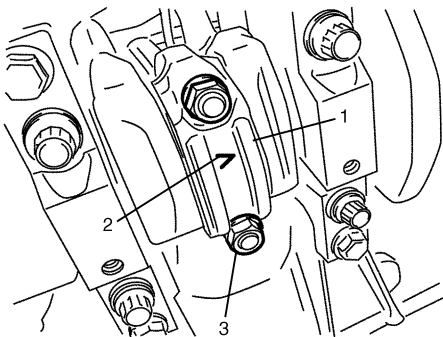


I2RH0B140121-01

- 4) Install rod bearing cap (1) to connecting rod. When installing cap, be sure to point arrow mark (2) on cap to crankshaft pulley side, as shown in figure. After applying engine oil to bearing cap bolts (3), tighten bearing cap bolts (3) gradually as follows.
 - a) Tighten all bearing cap bolts to 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft)
 - b) Retighten them to 45°
 - c) Repeat Step b) once again.

Tightening torque

Connecting rod bearing cap bolt: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 45° twice



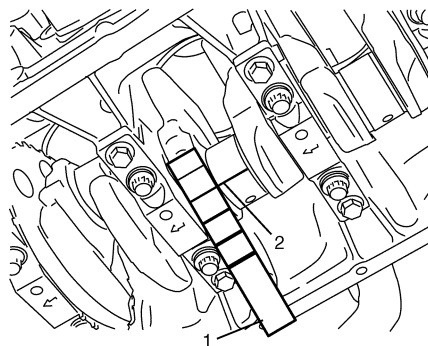
I6RS0B141026-01

- 5) Remove cap and using a scale (1) on gauging plastic envelope (2), measure gauging plastic (2) width at the widest point (clearance). If clearance exceed its limit, use a new standard size bearing referring to "Selection of Connecting Rod Bearings: ". After selecting new bearing, recheck clearance.

Connecting rod bearing clearance

Standard: 0.029 – 0.047 mm (0.0011 – 0.0018 in.)

Limit: 0.065 mm (0.0026 in.)



I2RH0B140123-01

- 6) If clearance can not be brought to its limit even by using a new standard size bearing, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance or regrind crank pin to undersize and use 0.25 mm undersize bearing.

Selection of Connecting Rod Bearings**NOTE**

- If bearing is in malcondition, or bearing clearance is out of specification, select a new standard bearing according to the following procedure and install it.
- When replacing crankshaft or connecting rod and its bearing due to any reason, select new standard bearings to be installed by referring to numbers stamped on connecting rod and its cap and/or alphabets stamped on crank web of No.3 cylinder.

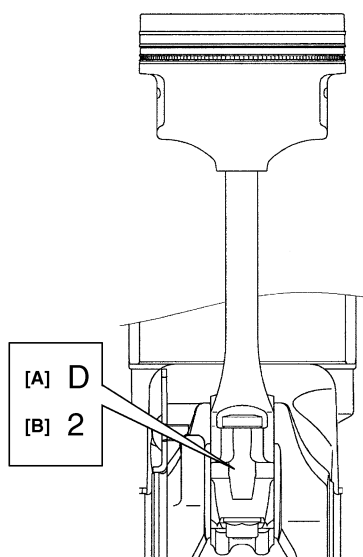
- 1) Check stamped numbers on connecting rod and its cap as shown.

Three kinds of numbers ("1", "2" and "3") represent the following connecting rod big end inside diameters.

For example, stamped number "1" indicates that corresponding connecting rod big end inside diameter is 45.000 – 45.006 mm (1.7717 – 1.7718 in.).

Connecting rod big end inside diameter

Stamped numbers	Connecting rod big end inside diameter
1	45.0000 – 45.0060 mm (1.7717 – 1.7718 in.)
2	45.0061 – 45.0120 mm (1.7719 – 1.7721 in.)
3	45.0121 – 45.0180 mm (1.7722 – 1.7723 in.)



I6RS0B141027-01

[A]: Weight indication mark

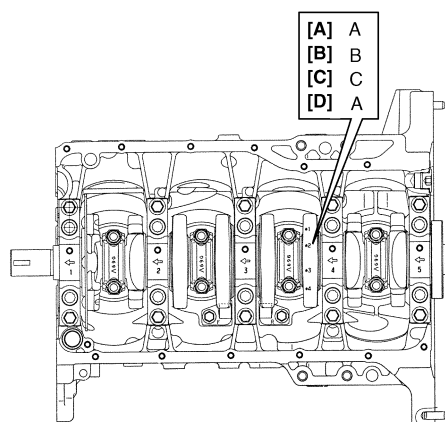
[B]: Connecting rod big end inside diameter number

- 2) Next, check crankshaft pin diameter. On crank web No.3, four alphabets are stamped as shown in the figure.

Three kinds of alphabet ("A", "B" and "C") represent the following crankshaft pin diameter respectively. For example, stamped "A" indicates that corresponding crankshaft pin diameter is 41.994 – 42.000 mm (1.6533 – 1.6534 in.).

Crankshaft pin outer diameter

Stamped alphabet	Crankshaft pin diameter
A	41.9940 – 42.0000 mm (1.6533 – 1.6534 in.)
B	41.9880 – 41.9939 mm (1.6531 – 1.6532 in.)
C	41.9820 – 41.9879 mm (1.6529 – 1.6530 in.)



I3RH0A140018-01

[A]: Crankshaft pin diameter for No.1 cylinder

[B]: Crankshaft pin diameter for No.2 cylinder

[C]: Crankshaft pin diameter for No.3 cylinder

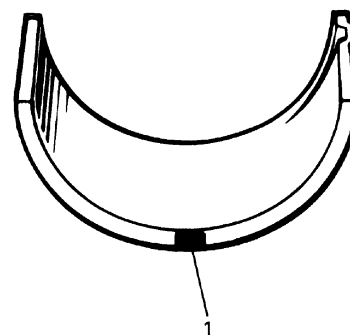
[D]: Crankshaft pin diameter for No.4 cylinder

- 3) There are five kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in the following colors at the position as indicated in the figure.

Each color indicated the following thickness at the center of bearing.

Standard size of connecting rod bearing thickness

Color painted	Bearing thickness
Blue	1.4991 – 1.5020 mm (0.05902 – 0.05913 in.)
Yellow	1.4961 – 1.4990 mm (0.05890 – 0.05901 in.)
Nothing	1.4931 – 1.4960 mm (0.05878 – 0.05889 in.)
Black	1.4901 – 1.4930 mm (0.05867 – 0.05877 in.)
Green	1.4870 – 1.4900 mm (0.05855 – 0.05866 in.)



I3RH0A140019-01

1. Paint

- 4) From number stamped on connecting rod and its cap and alphabets stamped on crank web No.3, determine new standard bearing to be installed to connecting rod big end inside, by referring to the table.

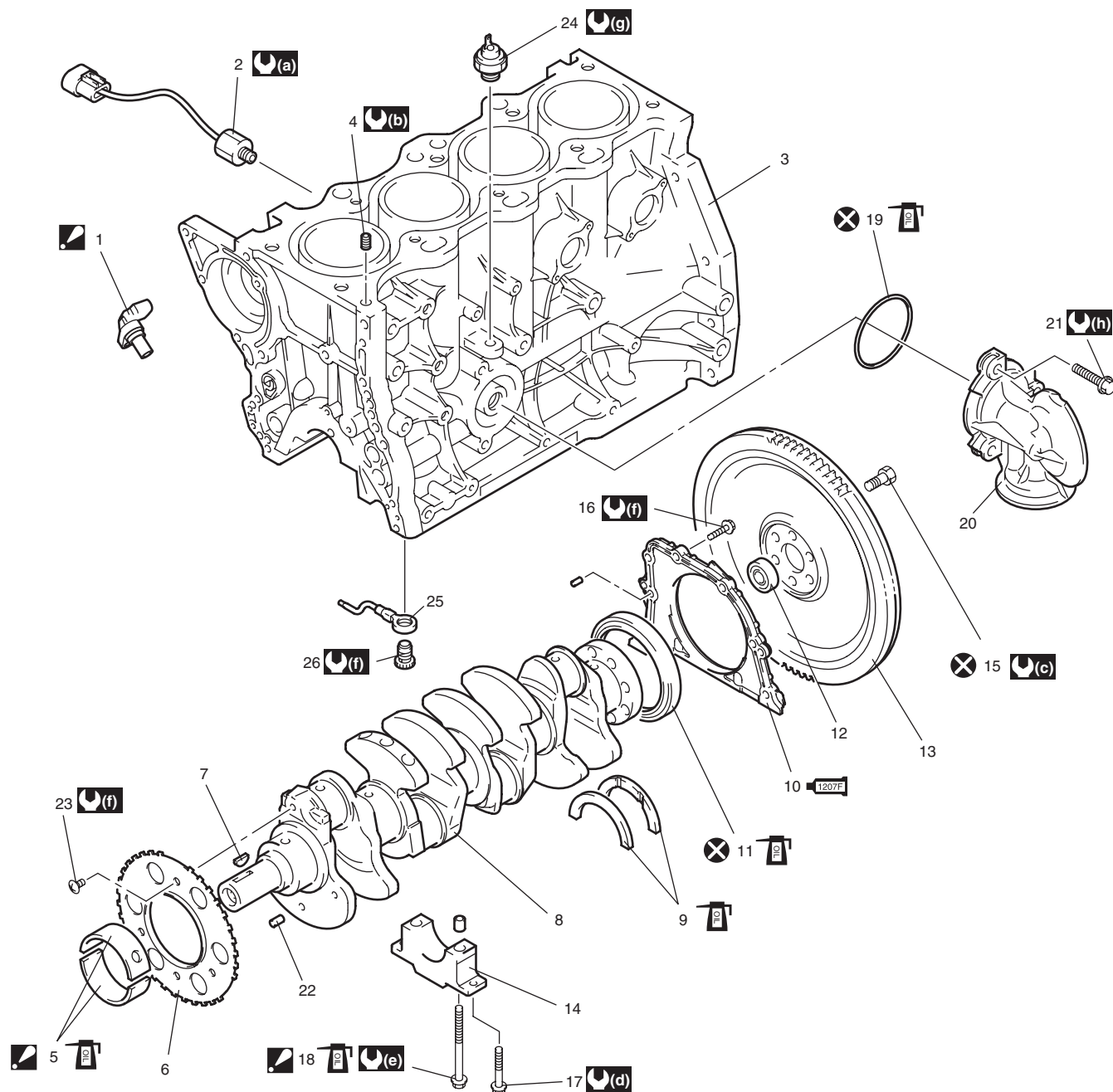
For example, if number stamped on connecting rod and its cap is "1" and alphabet stamped on crank web No.3 is "B", install a new standard bearing painted in "Black" to its connecting rod big end inside.

Specification of new standard connecting rod bearing size

		Number stamped on connecting rod and its cap (connecting rod big end inside diameter)		
		1	2	3
Alphabet stamped on crank web No.3 (Crankshaft pin diameter)	A	Green	Black	Nothing
	B	Black	Nothing	Yellow
	C	Nothing	Yellow	Blue
		New standard bearing to be installed.		




Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block Components

S7RS0B1406035



I6RS0C140025-02

1. CKP sensor : See "A"	12. Input shaft bearing	23. Sensor plate bolt
2. Knock sensor	13. Flywheel or drive plate	24. Oil pressure switch
3. Cylinder block	14. Main bearing cap	25. Piston cooling nozzle
4. Venturi plug	15. Flywheel or drive plate bolt	26. Piston cooling valve
5. Main bearing : See "B"	16. Rear oil seal housing mounting bolt	(a) : 22 N-m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.0 lb-ft)
6. Sensor plate	17. Main bearing cap No.2 bolt	(b) : 5 N-m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)
7. Crankshaft timing sprocket key	18. Main bearing cap No.1 bolt : See "D"	(c) : 70 N-m (7.0 kgf-m, 51.0 lb-ft)
8. Crankshaft	19. O-ring	(d) : Tighten 25 N-m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft) by the specified procedure.
9. Thrust bearing	20. Oil filter adapter case	(e) : Tighten 30 N-m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft), 50 N-m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft) and 60° by the specified procedure.
10. Rear oil seal housing : See "C"	21. Oil filter adapter bolt	(f) : 11 N-m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
11. Rear oil seal	22. Spring pin	(g) : 13 N-m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)

"A": When servicing CKP sensor, refer to "CMP Sensor Removal and Installation in Section 1C".	 (h) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)
"B": Upper half of bearing has an oil groove.	 : Do not reuse.
"C": Apply sealant 99000-31250 to mating surface.	 : Apply engine oil to inside / sliding surface.
"D": Make sure main bearing cap No.1 bolt deformation when reuse it due to plastic deformation tightening referring to "Main Bearings Inspection".	

Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block
Removal and Installation

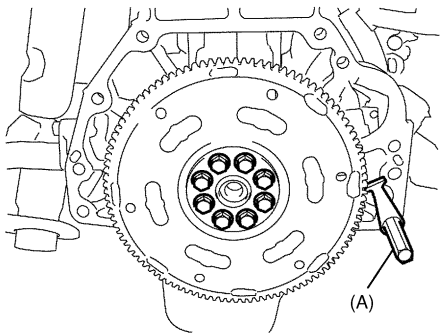
S7RS0B1406036

Removal

- 1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle referring to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove clutch cover, clutch disc and flywheel (drive plate for A/T) by using special tool.

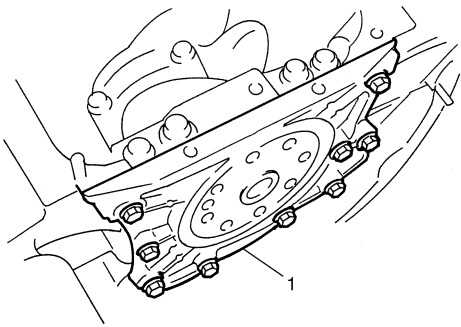
Special tool

(A): 09924-17811



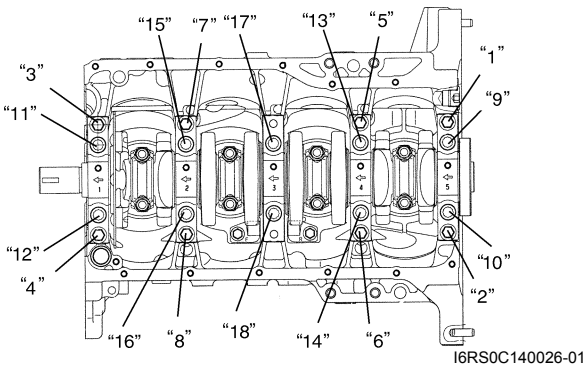
I2RH0B140125-01

- 3) Remove piston and connecting rod referring to "Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Removal and Installation".
- 4) Remove rear oil seal housing (1).



I2RH0B140126-01

- 5) Loosen main bearing cap No.1 and No.2 bolts in such order as indicated in figure and remove them.



- 6) Remove crankshaft from cylinder block.
- 7) Remove piston cooling valves and nozzles, if necessary.

Installation

NOTE

- Use new bearing cap No.1 bolts. They are deformed once they are used because they are plastic deformation tightening bolts.
- All parts to be installed must be perfectly clean.
- Be sure to oil crankshaft journals, journal bearings, thrust bearings, crankpins, connecting rod bearings, pistons, piston rings and cylinder bores.
- Journal bearings, bearing caps, connecting rods, rod bearings, rod bearing caps, pistons and piston rings are in combination sets. Do not disturb such combination and make sure that each part goes back to where it came from, when installing.

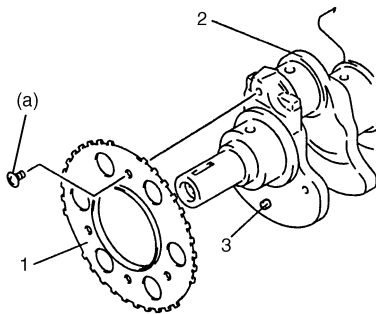
- 1) Install sensor plate (1) to crankshaft (2) and tighten bolts to specified torque.

NOTE

When installing sensor plate, align spring pin (3) on crankshaft and hole of sensor plate.

Tightening torque

Sensor plate bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B140128-01

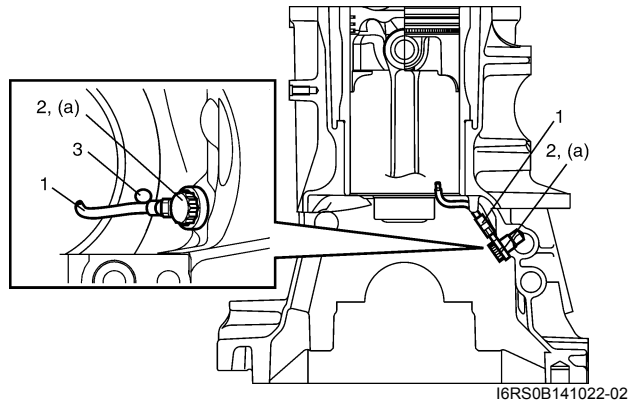
- 2) Install piston cooling valves and nozzles, if removed.

NOTE

Install piston cooling valve while matching piston cooling nozzle (1) to positioning (3) of cylinder block when installed piston cooling valve (2).

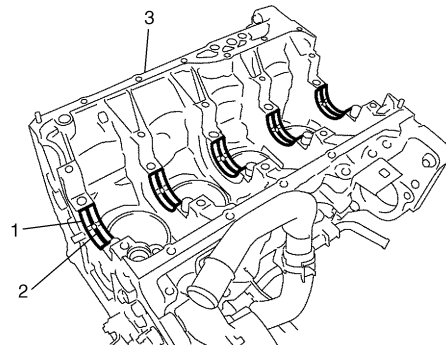
Tightening torque

Piston cooling valve (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



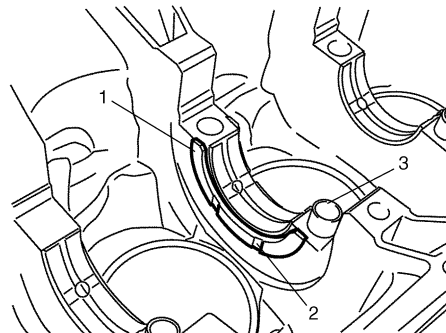
I6RS0B141022-02

- 3) Install main bearings to cylinder block. Upper half of bearing (1), has an oil groove (2). Install it to cylinder block (3), and the other half without oil groove to bearing cap. Make sure that two halves are painted in the same color.



I2RH0B140129-01

- 4) Confirm that dowel pins (3) are installed to intake side of each journal.



I2RH0B140130-01

- 5) Install crankshaft to cylinder block.
- 6) Install thrust bearings (1) to cylinder block between No.2 and No.3 cylinders. Face oil groove (2) sides to crank webs.

- 7) Install bearing cap to cylinder block, making sure to point arrow mark (on each cap) to crankshaft pulley side. Fit them sequentially in ascending order, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, starting from pulley side.

After applying engine oil to main bearing cap No.1 bolts (a) and main bearing cap No.2 bolts (b), tighten them gradually as follows.

- Tighten bolts ("1" through "10") to 30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order as shown by using a 12 corner socket wrenches.
- In the same manner as in Step a), tighten them to 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft).
- In the same manner as in Step a), retighten them to 60°.
- Tighten bolts ("11" through "18") to 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order as shown.

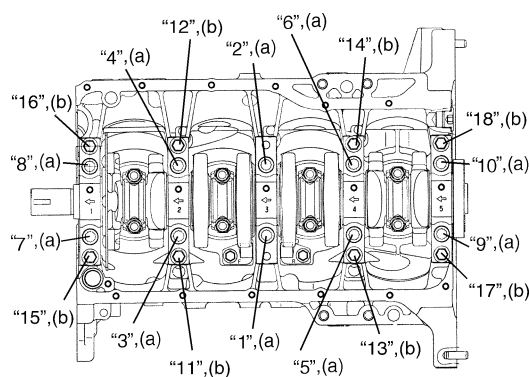
Tightening torque

Main bearing cap No.1 bolt (a): 30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft), 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 60°

Main bearing cap No.2 bolt (b): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

⚠ CAUTION

After tightening cap bolts, check to be sure that crankshaft rotates smoothly when turning it by 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 9.0 lb-ft) torque or below.



I6RS0C140027-01

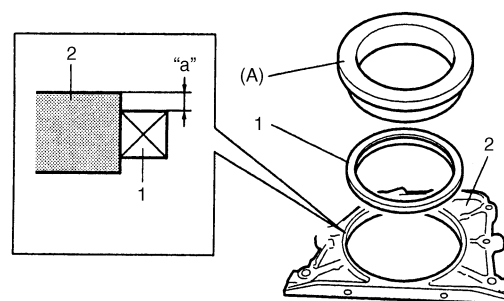
- 8) If necessary, press-fit rear oil seal (1) to oil seal housing (2) by using special tool as shown in figure.

Special tool

(A): 09911-97821

Crank rear oil seal installing position (dimension)

"a": 2 mm (0.08 in.)



I4RS0A140017-01

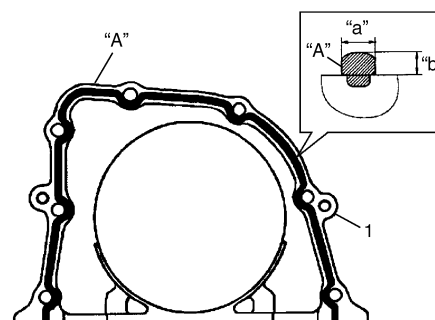
- 9) Apply sealant to mating surface of rear oil seal housing (1).

"A": Water tight sealant 99000-31250 (SUZUKI Bond No.1207F)

Sealant amount for rear oil seal housing

Width: "a": 3 mm (0.12 in.)

Height "b": 2 mm (0.08 in.)



I4RS0A140018-01

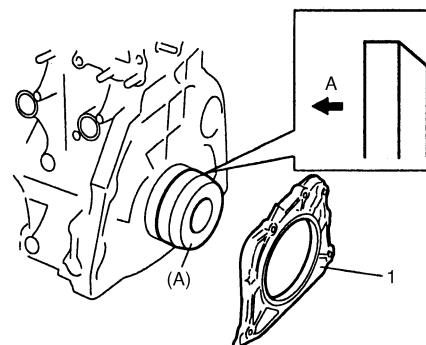
- 10) Install rear oil seal housing (1) and tighten bolts to specified torque by using special tool.

Special tool

(A): 09911-97720

Tightening torque

Rear oil seal housing bolt: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A140019-01

A: Crankshaft side

- 11) Install flywheel (drive plate for A/T).
Using special tool, lock flywheel or drive plate, and tighten flywheel or drive plate bolts to specified torque.

NOTE

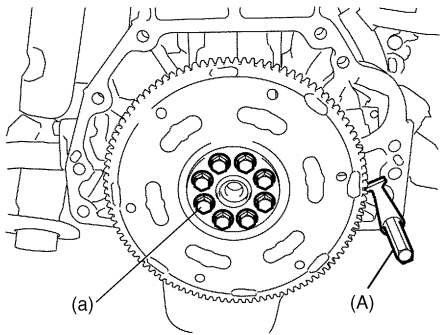
Use new flywheel or drive plate bolts.

Special tool

(A): 09924-17811

Tightening torque

Flywheel or drive plate bolt (a): 70 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 51.0 lb-ft)



I6RS0B141029-01

- 12) Install piston and connecting rod referring to "Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Removal and Installation".
- 13) Install cylinder head referring to "Valves and Cylinder Head Removal and Installation".
- 14) Install camshafts, tappet and shim referring to "Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Removal and Installation".
- 15) Install timing chain referring to "Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Removal and Installation".
- 16) Install timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation".
- 17) Install cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover Removal and Installation".
- 18) Install oil pan referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Removal and Installation in Section 1E"
- 19) Install engine assembly to vehicle referring to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation".

Crankshaft Inspection

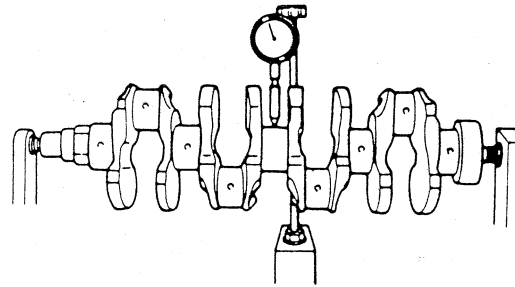
S7RS0B1406037

Crankshaft Runout

Using a dial gauge, measure runout at center journal. Rotate crankshaft slowly. If runout exceeds its limit, replace crankshaft.

Crankshaft runout

Limit: 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.)



I2RH0B140135-01

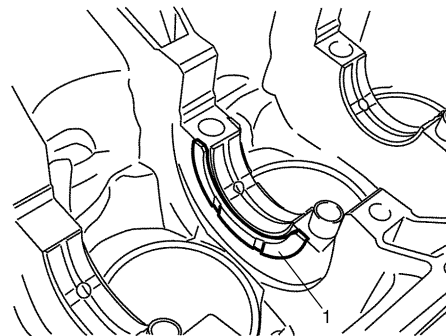
Crankshaft Thrust Play

- 1) Measure this play with crankshaft set in cylinder block in the normal manner, that is with thrust bearing (1) and journal bearing caps installed.

Thickness of crankshaft thrust bearing

Standard: 2.500 mm (0.0984 in.)

Over-size (0.125 mm (0.0049 in.)): 2.563 mm (0.1009 in.)

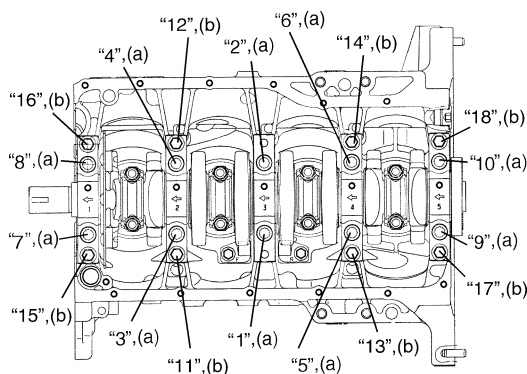


I2RH0B140136-01

- 2) Tighten main bearing cap No.1 bolts (a) and main bearing cap No.2 bolts (b) gradually as follows.
 - a) Tighten bolts ("1" through "10") to 30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order in the figure.
 - b) In the same manner as in Step a), tighten them to 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft).
 - c) In the same manner as in Step a), retighten them to 60°.
 - d) Tighten bolts ("11" through "18") to 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order in figure.

Tightening torque

Main bearing cap No.1 bolt (a): 30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft), 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 60°
Main bearing cap No.2 bolt (b): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I6RS0C140027-01

- 3) Use a dial gauge to read displacement in axial (thrust) direction of crankshaft. If its limit is exceeded, replace thrust bearing with new standard one or oversize one to obtain standard thrust play.

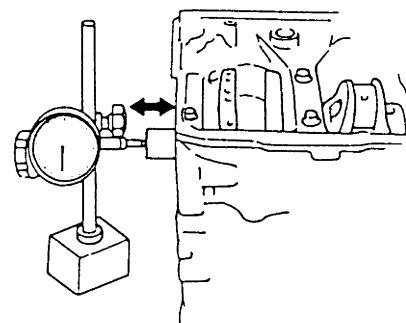
Crankshaft thrust play

Standard: 0.11 – 0.31 mm (0.0043 – 0.0122 in.)

Limit: 0.35 mm (0.0138 in.)

NOTE

After checking the thrust play, make sure that thread deformation of each bearing cap No.1 bolt referring to "Main Bearing Cap No.1 Bolt" in "Main Bearings Inspection".



I2RH01140183-01

Out-of-Round and Taper (Uneven Wear) of Journals

An unevenly worn crankshaft journal shows up as a difference in diameter at a cross section or along its length (or both). This difference, if any, is determined by taking micrometer readings. If any one of journals is badly damaged or if amount of uneven wear in the sense exceeds its limit, regrind or replace crankshaft.

Crankshaft out-of-round and taper

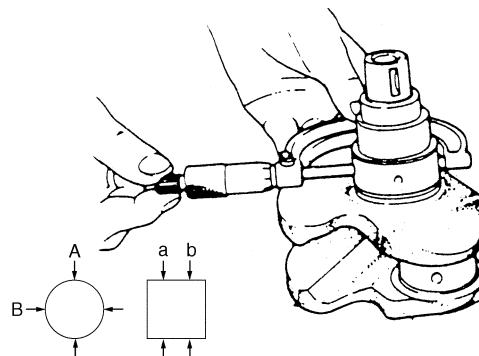
Limit: 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)

Out-of-round

A – B

Taper

a – b



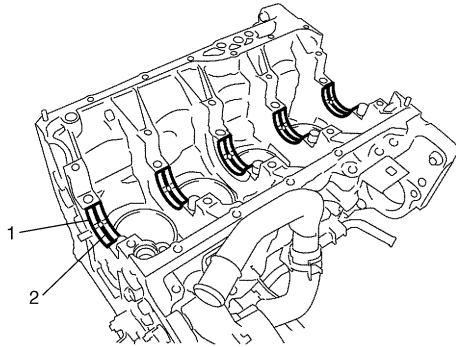
I2RH0B140138-01

Main Bearings Inspection

S7RS0B1406038

General Information

- Service main bearings are available in standard size and 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize, and each of them has 5 kinds of bearings differing in tolerance.
- Upper half of bearing (1) has oil groove (2) as shown in figure.
Install this half with oil groove to cylinder block.
- Lower half of bearing does not have an oil groove.



I2RH0B140139-01

Visual Inspection

Check bearings for pitting, scratches, wear or damage. If any malfunction is found, replace both upper and lower halves. Never replace either half without replacing the other half.

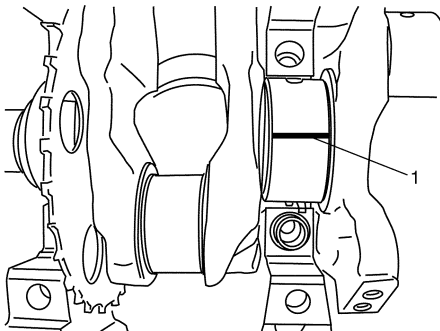
Main Bearing Clearance

NOTE

Do not rotate crankshaft while gauging plastic is installed.

Check clearance by using gauging plastic according to the following procedure.

- Remove bearing caps.
- Clean bearings and main journals.
- Place a piece of gauging plastic (1) the full width of bearing (parallel to crankshaft) on journal, avoiding oil hole.

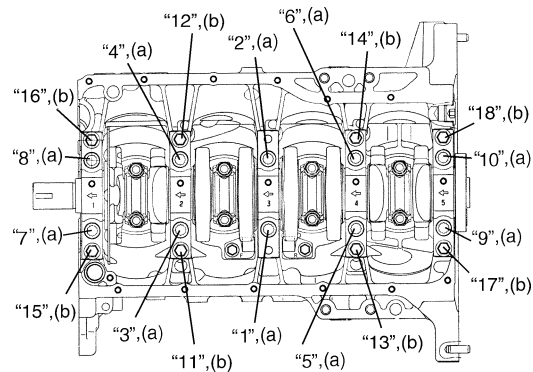


I2RH0B140140-01

- Tighten main bearing cap No.1 bolts (a) and main bearing cap No.2 bolts (b) gradually as follows.
 - Tighten bolts ("1" through "10") to 30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order in the figure.
 - In the same manner as in Step a), tighten them to 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft).
 - In the same manner as in Step a), retighten them to 60°.
 - Tighten bolts ("11" through "18") to 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order in the figure.

Tightening torque

Main bearing cap No.1 bolt (a): 30 Nm (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft), 50 Nm (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 60°
Main bearing cap No.2 bolt (b): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I6RS0C140027-01

- Remove bearing caps and using scale (1) on gauging plastic envelop (2), measure gauging plastic width at its widest point. If clearance exceeds its limit, replace bearing. Always replace both upper and lower inserts as a unit.

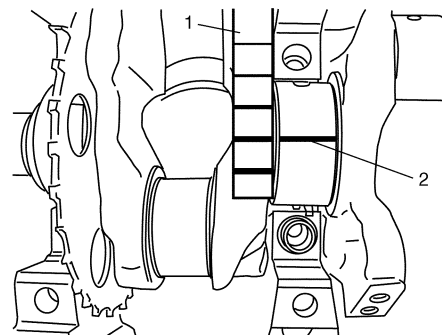
A new standard bearing may produce proper clearance. If not, it will be necessary to regrind crankshaft journal for use of 0.25 mm undersize bearing.

After selecting new bearing, recheck clearance.

Main bearing clearance

Standard: 0.021 – 0.041 mm (0.0008 – 0.0016 in.)

Limit: 0.054 mm (0.0021 in.)



I2RH0B140141-01

Selection of Main Bearings

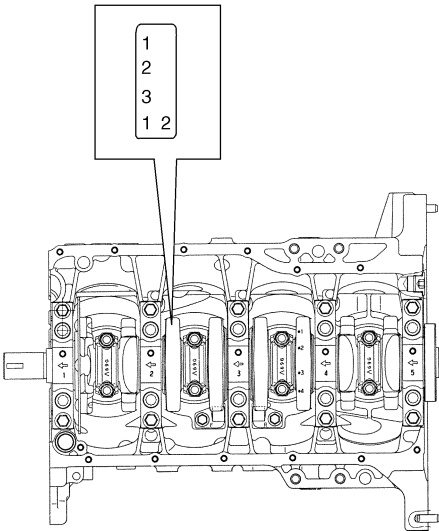
Standard bearing

If bearing is in malcondition, or bearing clearance is out of specification, select a new standard bearing according to the following procedure and install it.

- 1) First check journal diameter. As shown in the figure, crank web No.2 has stamped numbers.
- Three kinds of numbers ("1", "2" and "3") represent the following journal diameters.
- Stamped numbers on crank web No.2 represent journal diameters marked with an arrow in the figure respectively. For example, stamped number "1" indicates that corresponding journal diameter is 51.9940 – 52.0000 mm (2.0471 – 2.0472 in.).

Crankshaft journal diameter

Stamped numbers	Journal diameter
1	51.9940 – 52.0000 mm (2.0471 – 2.0472 in.)
2	51.9880 – 51.9939 mm (2.0468 – 2.0470 in.)
3	51.9820 – 51.9879 mm (2.0465 – 2.0467 in.)

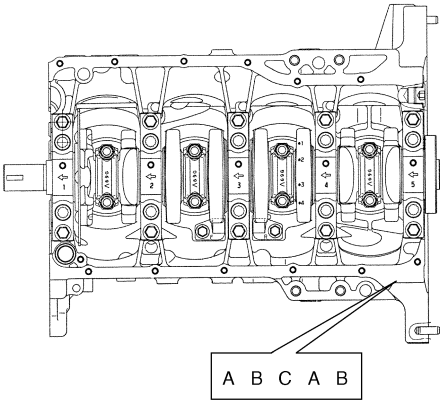


I2RH0B140142-01

- 2) Next, check bearing cap bore diameter without bearing. On mating surface of cylinder block, five alphabets are stamped as shown in figure. Three kinds of alphabets ("A", "B" and "C") or numbers ("1", "2" and "3") represent the following cap bore diameters.
- Stamped alphabets or numbers on cylinder block represent bearing cap bore diameter marked with an arrow in the figure respectively.
- For example, stamped "A" or "1" indicates that corresponding bearing cap bore diameter is 56.0000 – 56.0060 mm (2.2048 – 2.2049 in.).

Crankshaft bearing cap bore

Stamped alphabet (number)	Bearing cap bore diameter (without bearing)
A or 1	56.0000 – 56.0060 mm (2.2048 – 2.2049 in.)
B or 2	56.0061 – 56.0120 mm (2.2050 – 2.2051 in.)
C or 3	56.0121 – 56.0180 mm (2.2052 – 2.2054 in.)



I2RH0B140143-01

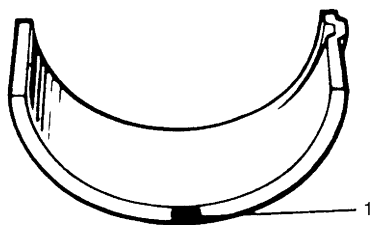
1D-61 Engine Mechanical:

- 3) There are 5 kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in the following colors at the position as indicated in figure.

Each color indicated the following thickness at the center of bearing.

Standard size of crankshaft main bearing thickness

Color painted	Bearing thickness
Purple	1.992 – 1.996 mm (0.07843 – 0.07858 in.)
Brown	1.995 – 1.999 mm (0.07855 – 0.07870 in.)
Green	1.998 – 2.002 mm (0.07867 – 0.07882 in.)
Black	2.001 – 2.005 mm (0.07878 – 0.07893 in.)
Colorless (no paint)	2.004 – 2.008 mm (0.07890 – 0.07906 in.)



I2RH01140191-01

1. Paint

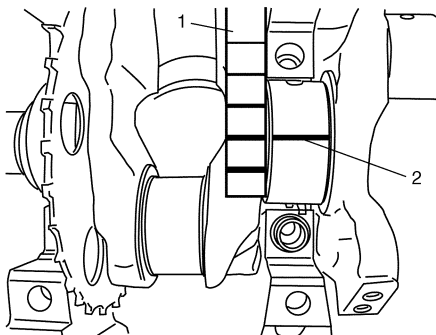
- 4) From number stamped on crank web No.2 and alphabets stamped on cylinder block, determine new standard bearing to be installed to journal, by referring to the table shown.

For example, if number stamped on crank web No.2 is “1” and alphabet stamped on cylinder block is “B”, install a new standard bearing painted in “Brown” to its journal.

New standard size crankshaft main bearing specification

		Number stamped on crank web No.2 (Journal diameter)		
		1	2	3
Alphabet stamped on cylinder block (Cap bore dia.)	A or 1	Purple	Brown	Green
	B or 2	Brown	Green	Black
	C or 3	Green	Black	Colorless
		New standard bearing to be installed		

- 5) Using scale (1) on gauging plastic (2), check bearing clearance with newly selected standard bearing.
If clearance still exceeds its limit, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance.



I2RH0B140141-01

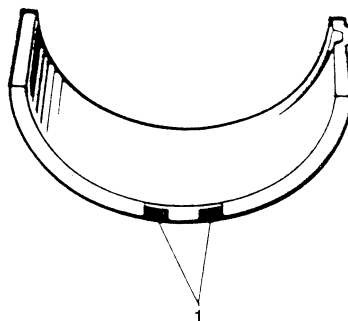
- 6) When replacing crankshaft or cylinder block due to any reason, select new standard bearings to be installed by referring to number stamped on new crankshaft or alphabets stamped on new cylinder block.

Undersize bearing (0.25 mm (0.0098 in.))

- 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize bearing is available, in five kinds varying in thickness. To distinguish them, each bearing is painted in the following colors at such position as indicated in the figure. Each color represents the following thickness at the center of bearing.

Undersize of crankshaft main bearing thickness

Color painted	Bearing thickness
Red and Purple	2.117 – 2.121 mm (0.08335 – 0.08350 in.)
Red and Brown	2.120 – 2.124 mm (0.08347 – 0.08362 in.)
Red and Green	2.123 – 2.127 mm (0.08359 – 0.08374 in.)
Red and Black	2.126 – 2.130 mm (0.08371 – 0.08385 in.)
Red only	2.129 – 2.133 mm (0.08382 – 0.08397 in.)



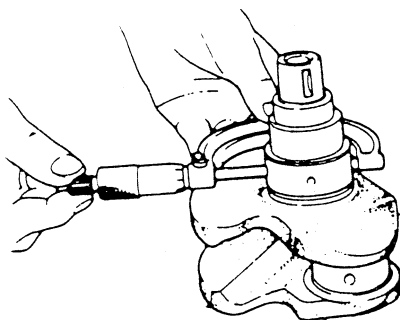
I2RH01140192-01

1. Paint

- If necessary, regrind crankshaft journal and select undersize bearing to use with it as follows.
 - Regrind journal to the following finished diameter.

Finished journal diameter**51.7320 – 51.7500 mm (2.0367 – 2.0374 in.)**

- Using micrometer, measure regrind journal diameter. Measurement should be taken in two directions perpendicular to each other in order to check for out-of-round.
- Using journal diameter measured above and alphabets stamped on cylinder block, select an undersize bearing by referring to the following table. Check bearing clearance with newly selected undersize bearing.



I2RH0B140144-01

New undersize crankshaft main bearing specification

		Measured journal diameter		
		51.7320 – 51.7379 mm (2.0367 – 2.0369 in.)	51.7380 – 51.7439 mm (2.0370 – 2.0371 in.)	51.7440 – 51.7500 mm (2.0372 – 2.0373 in.)
Alphabets stamped on cylinder block	A (1)	Red and Green	Red and Brown	Red and Purple
	B (2)	Red and Black	Red and Green	Red and Brown
	C (3)	Red only	Red and Black	Red and Green
		Undersize bearing to be installed		

Main Bearing Cap No.1 Bolt

Measure each thread diameter main bearing cap No.1 bolts (1) at "A" on 60 mm (2.36 in.) from seat side of flange bolt and "B" on 90 mm (3.54 in.) from seat side of flange bolt by using a micrometer (2). Calculate difference in diameters ("A" – "B"). If it exceeds limit, replace with new one.

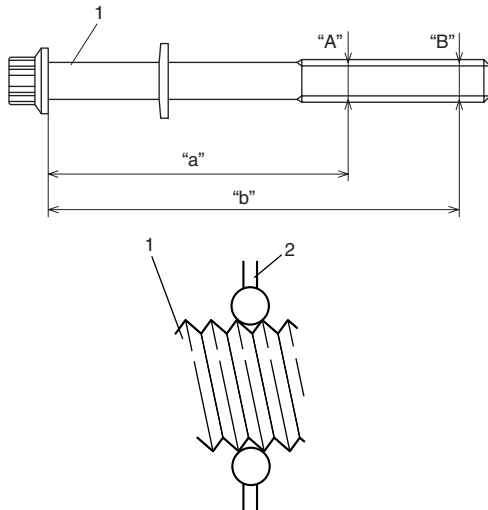
Main bearing cap No.1 bolt diameter measurement points

"a": 60 mm (2.36 in.)

"b": 90 mm (3.54 in.)

Main bearing cap No.1 bolt diameter difference

Limit ("A" – "B"): 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)

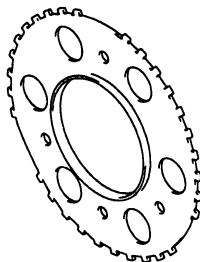


I2RH0B140145-01

Sensor Plate Inspection

Check sensor plate for crack damage. If malfunction is found, replace it.

S7RS0B1406039

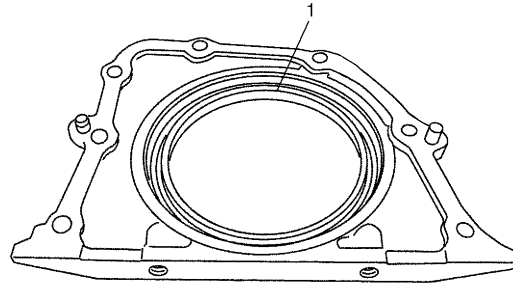


I2RH0B140151-01

Rear Oil Seal Inspection

S7RS0B1406040

Carefully inspect oil seal (1) for wear or damage. If its lip is worn or damaged, replace it.



I4RS0A140020-01

Flywheel Inspection

S7RS0B1406041

Visual Inspection

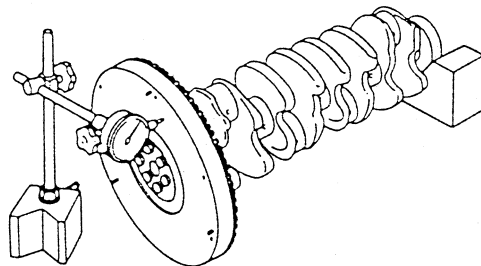
- If ring gear is damaged, cracked or worn, replace flywheel.
- If the surface contacting clutch disc is damaged, or excessively worn, replace flywheel.

Flywheel Face Runout

Check flywheel face runout with a dial gauge. If runout exceeds its limit, replace flywheel.

Flywheel face runout

Limit: 0.2 mm (0.0079 in.)



I2RH01140198-01

Cylinder Block Inspection

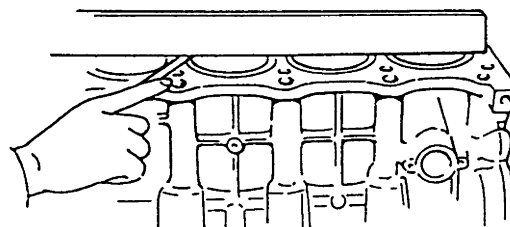
S7RS0B1406042

Distortion of Gasketed Surface

Using straightedge and thickness gauge, check gasketed surface for distortion and, if flatness exceeds its limit, correct it.

Cylinder block flatness

Limit: 0.03 mm (0.0012 in.)



I2RH01140199-01

Honing or Reboring Cylinders

- 1) When any cylinder needs reboring, all other cylinders must also be rebored at the same time.
- 2) Select oversized piston according to amount of cylinder wear.

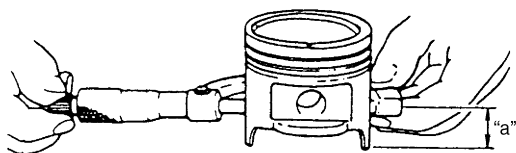
Oversize piston specification

Oversize 0.50: 78.453 – 78.468 mm (3.0887 – 3.0893 in.)

- 3) Using micrometer, measure piston diameter.

Measurement position for piston diameter

“a”: 7.0 mm (0.28 in.)



I2RH01140157-01

- 4) Rebore and hone cylinder to the following dimension.

NOTE

Before reboring, install all main bearing caps in place and tighten to specification to avoid distortion of bearing bores.

Cylinder bore diameter to be rebored

Oversize 0.50: 78.500 – 78.514 mm (3.0906 – 3.0911 in.)

- 5) Measure piston clearance after honing.

Piston clearance

0.032 – 0.061 mm (0.0013 – 0.0024 in.)

Specifications**Tightening Torque Specifications**

S7RS0B1407001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Camshaft housing bolt	11	1.1	8.0	☞
Cylinder head cover bolt	Tighten 3 N·m (0.3 kgf·m, 2.5 lb·ft), 5 N·m (0.5 kgf·m, 4.0 lb·ft) and 8 N·m (0.8 kgf·m, 6.0 lb·ft) by the specified procedure			☞
Intake manifold bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Intake manifold nut	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Intake manifold ground terminal bolt	11	1.1	8.0	☞
Engine left mounting bracket nut	55	5.5	40.0	☞
Engine right mounting nut	65	6.5	47.0	☞
Engine rear mounting bush bolt	55	5.5	40.0	☞
Starting motor terminal nut	11	1.1	8.0	☞
Generator terminal nut	6	0.6	4.5	☞
Intake manifold ground terminal bolt	11	1.1	18.0	☞
Timing chain cover bolt	25	2.5	18.0	☞
Timing chain cover nut	25	2.5	18.0	☞
Cap bolt	25	2.5	18.0	☞
Oil gallery pipe No.2 and No.3 bolt	11	1.1	8.0	☞
Crankshaft pulley bolt	150	15.0	108.5	☞
Oil control valve mounting nut	11	1.1	8.0	☞
Oil gallery pipe No.1 bolt	30	3.0	21.5	☞
Timing chain No.1 guide bolt	9	0.9	6.5	☞
Timing chain tensioner bolt	25	2.5	18.0	☞
Timing chain tensioner adjuster bolt	11	1.1	8.0	☞
Camshaft housing bolt	5 N·m (0.5 kgf·m, 4.0 lb·ft) and 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 8.0 lb·ft) by the specified procedure			☞ / ☞
Intake cam timing sprocket bolt	60	6.0	43.5	☞
Venturi plug	3.5	0.35	3.0	☞
Cylinder head bolt for M8	25	2.5	18.0	☞
Cylinder head bolt for M10	20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 14.5 lb·ft), 40 N·m (4.0 kgf·m, 29.0 lb·ft) and then retighten by turning through to 60° twice			☞

1D-65 Engine Mechanical:

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Connecting rod bearing cap bolt	15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 45° twice			🔩 / 🔩
Sensor plate bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔩
Piston cooling valve	11	1.1	8.0	🔩
Main bearing cap No.1 bolt (a)	30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft), 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 60°			🔩
Main bearing cap No.2 bolt (b)	25	2.5	18.0	🔩
Rear oil seal housing bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔩
Flywheel or drive plate bolt	70	7.0	51.0	🔩
Main bearing cap No.1 bolt	30 N·m (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft), 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 60°			🔩
Main bearing cap No.2 bolt	25	2.5	18.0	🔩 / 🔩
Main bearing cap No.1 bolt	30 Nm (3.0 kgf-m, 22.0 lb-ft), 50 Nm (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft) and then retighten by turning through 60°			🔩

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Air Cleaner Components”

“Throttle Body and Intake Manifold Components”

“Engine Mountings Components”

“Timing Chain Cover Components”

“Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Components”

“Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Components”

“Valves and Cylinder Head Components”

“Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Components”

“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B1408001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Sealant	SUZUKI Bond No.1217G	P/No.: 99000-31260	🔧
Water tight sealant	SUZUKI Bond No.1207B	P/No.: 99000-31140	🔧
	SUZUKI Bond No.1207F	P/No.: 99000-31250	🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Timing Chain Cover Components”

“Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner Components”

“Camshaft, Tappet and Shim Components”

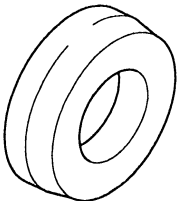
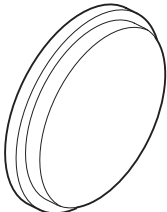
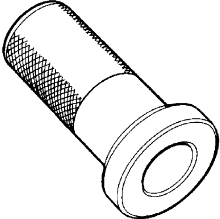
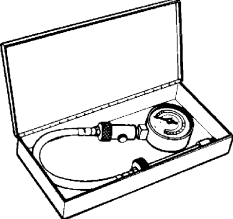
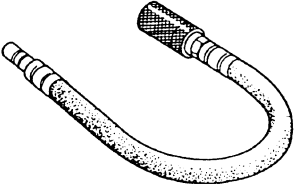
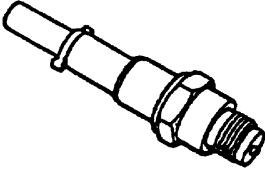
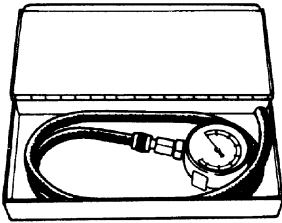
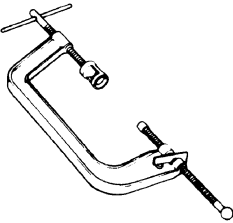
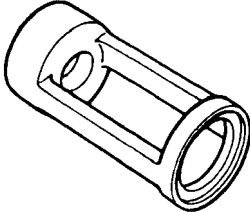
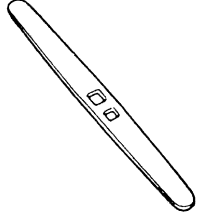
“Valves and Cylinder Head Components”

“Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders Components”

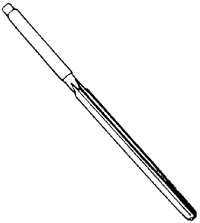
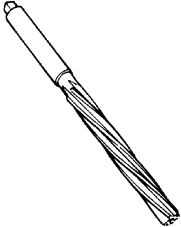
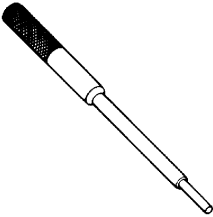
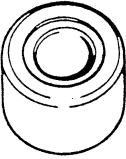
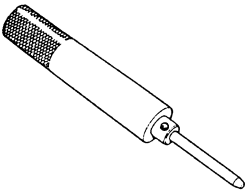
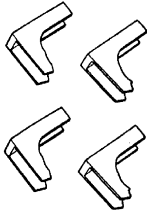
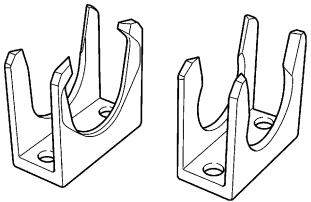
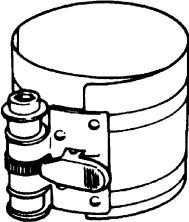
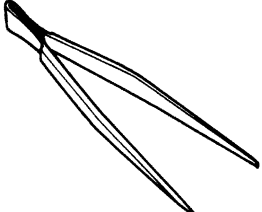
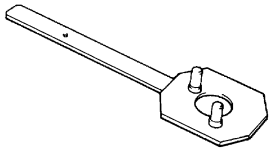
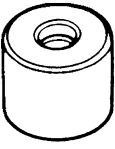
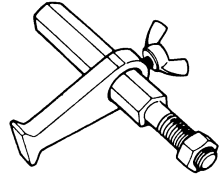

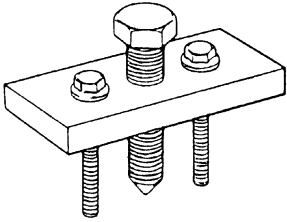
“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block Components”

Special Tool

S7RS0B1408002

09911-97720 Oil seal installer 🔧		09911-97821 Oil seal installer 🔧	
09913-75810 Bearing installer 🔧		09915-64512 Compression gauge 🔧	
09915-64530 Compression gauge hose 🔧		09915-67010 Compression gauge attachment (C) 🔧	
09915-67311 Vacuum gauge 🔧		09916-14510 Valve lifter 🔧 / 🔧	
09916-14521 Valve spring compressor attachment 🔧 / 🔧		09916-34542 Reamer handle 🔧 / 🔧	

1D-67 Engine Mechanical:

09916-34550 Reamer handle 	09916-37320 Valve guide outer reamer (10.5 mm) 
09916-44910 Valve guide installer & remover 	09916-56011 Valve guide installer attachment (protrusion: 11.5 mm) 
09916-58210 Valve guide installer handle 	09916-67020 Tappet holder (Overseas) 
09916-67021 Tappet holder 	09916-77310 Piston ring compressor (50- 125 mm) 
09916-84511 Forceps 	09917-68221 Camshaft pulley holder 
09917-98221 Valve guide stem attachment 	09924-17811 Flywheel holder 
09926-58010 Bearing remover attachment 	09944-36011 Steering wheel remover 

Engine Lubrication System

General Description

Engine Lubrication Description

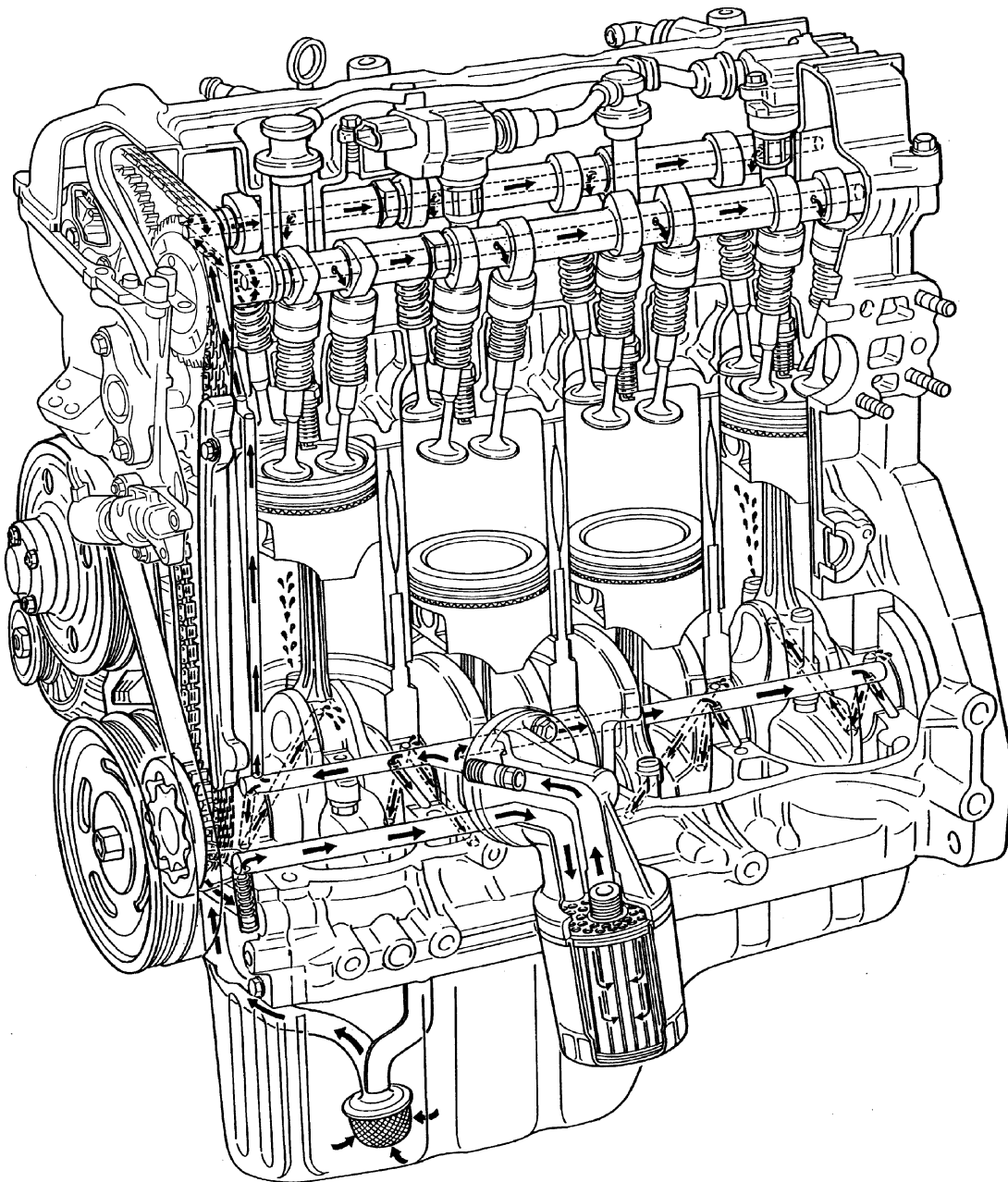
S7RS0B1501001

The oil pump is of a trochoid type, and mounted on the crankshaft. Oil is drawn up through the oil pump strainer and passed through the pump to the oil filter. The filtered oil flows into two paths in cylinder block. The filtered oil is passed to the passage in heat exchanger and cylinder block to piston cooling valve of oil gushed to the lower side of piston.

In one path, oil reaches the crankshaft journal bearings. Oil from the crankshaft journal bearings is supplied to the connecting rod bearings by means of intersecting passages drilled in the crankshaft, and then injected from the big end of connecting rod to lubricate piston, rings and cylinder wall.

In the other path oil goes up to the cylinder head and lubricates valves and camshafts, etc., after passing through the internal oil way of camshafts.

An oil relief valve is provided on the oil pump. This valve starts relieving oil pressure when the pressure exceeds about 350 kPa (3.5 kg/cm², 49.8 psi).



Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Oil Pressure Check

S7RS0B1504001

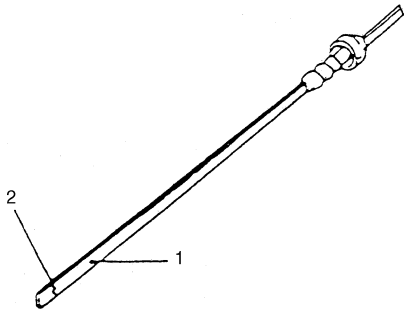
▲ WARNING

To avoid danger of being burned, do not touch exhaust system when it is still hot.

NOTE

Prior to checking oil pressure, check the following.

- Oil level in oil pan
If oil level is low, add oil up to Full level mark (hole) (1) on oil level gauge referring to “Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B”.

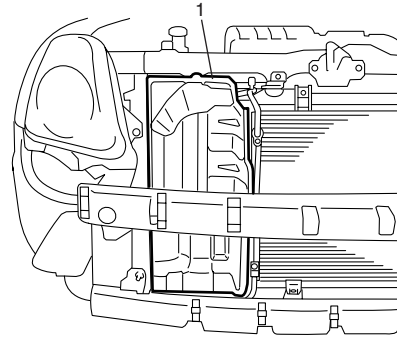


I2RH0B150002-01

2. Low level mark (hole)

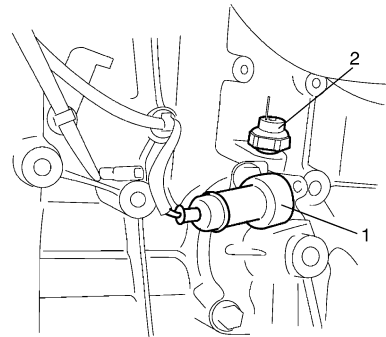
- Oil quality
If oil is discolored or deteriorated, change it. For particular oil to be used, refer to “Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B”.
- Oil leaks
If leak is found, repair it.

- 1) Remove front bumper referring to “Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K”.
- 2) Remove engine front cover (1).



I4RS0A150001-01

- 3) Disconnect oil pressure switch coupler (1).
- 4) Remove oil pressure switch (2) from cylinder block.



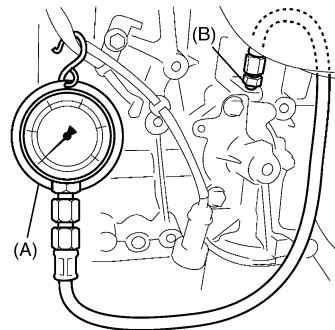
I2RH0B150003-01

- 5) Install special tools (oil pressure gauge) to vacated threaded hole of oil pressure switch.

Special tool

(A): 09915-77310

(B): 09915-78211



I2RH0B150004-01

- 6) Start engine and warm engine up to normal operating temperature.

NOTE

Be sure to shift transaxle gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift select lever in "P" range for A/T vehicle), set parking brake and block drive wheels.

- 7) After warming up, raise engine speed to 4,000 r/min. and measure oil pressure.

Oil pressure specification

More than 270 kPa (2.7 kg/cm², 39.8 psi) at 4,000 r/min. (rpm)

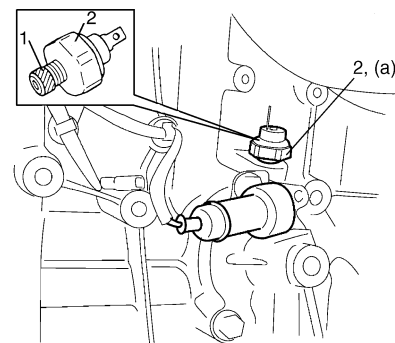
- 8) After checking oil pressure, stop engine and remove oil pressure gauge and attachment.
9) Before reinstalling oil pressure switch (2), be sure to wrap its screw threads with sealing tape (1) and tighten switch to specified torque.

NOTE

If sealing tape edge is bulged out from screw threads of switch, cut it off.

Tightening torque

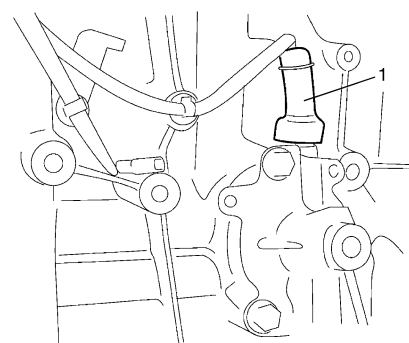
Oil pressure switch (a): 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)



I2RH0B150005-01

- 10) Start engine and check oil pressure switch for oil leakage. If oil leakage is found, repair it.

- 11) Connect oil pressure switch coupler (1).

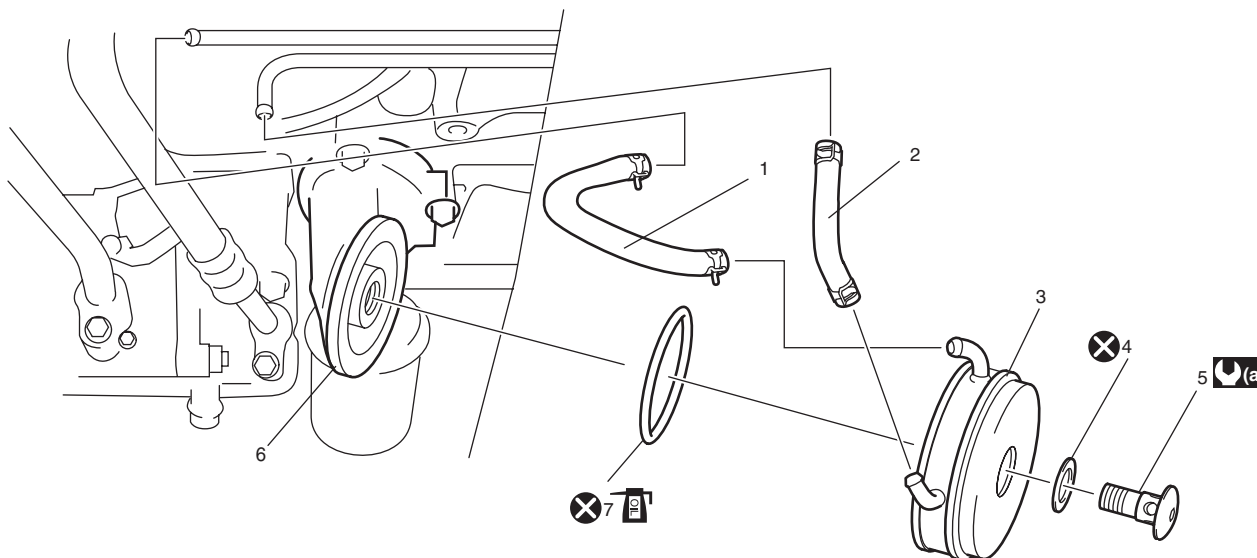


I2RH0B150006-01

Repair Instructions

Heat Exchanger Components

S7RS0B1506001



I6RS0B151001-02

1. Heat exchanger inlet No. 1 hose	4. Gasket	7. O-ring : Apply engine oil.
2. Heat exchanger outlet No. 1 hose	5. Heat exchanger stand bolt	(a) : 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.0 lb-ft)
3. Heat exchanger	6. Oil filter adapter case	⊗ : Do not reuse.

Heat Exchanger On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1506002

- Check heat exchanger for deformation wear or damage.
- Check heat exchanger for coolant leakage and oil leakage.

If any malcondition is found, replace O-ring, stand bolt gasket and/or heat exchanger.

Heat Exchanger Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1506003

Removal

- 1) Drain engine oil by removing drain plug.
- 2) Drain coolant referring to "Cooling System Draining in Section 1F".
- 3) Remove exhaust manifold referring to "Exhaust Manifold Removal and Installation in Section 1K".
- 4) Remove heat exchanger inlet No. 1 hose and outlet No. 1 hose.
- 5) Remove heat exchanger, O-ring and gasket by removing heat exchanger stand bolt.

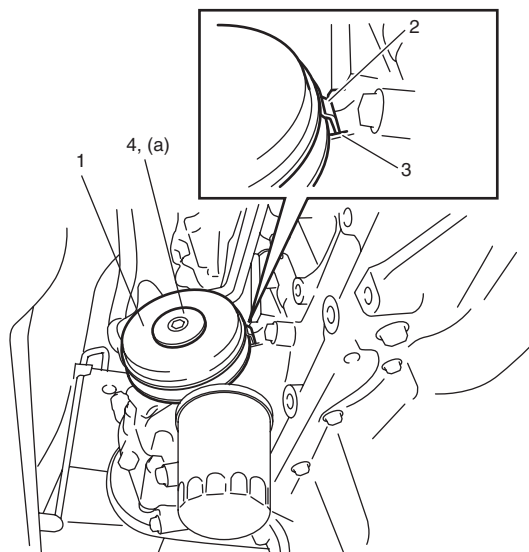
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the followings.

- Use new stand bolt gasket.
- Apply engine oil to new O-ring and install it to heat exchanger.
- Install heat exchanger (1) while matching the projection of heat exchanger (2) in rib of the cylinder block (3) as shown in figure.
- Install heat exchanger stand bolt (4) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Heat exchanger stand bolt (a): 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.0 lb-ft)

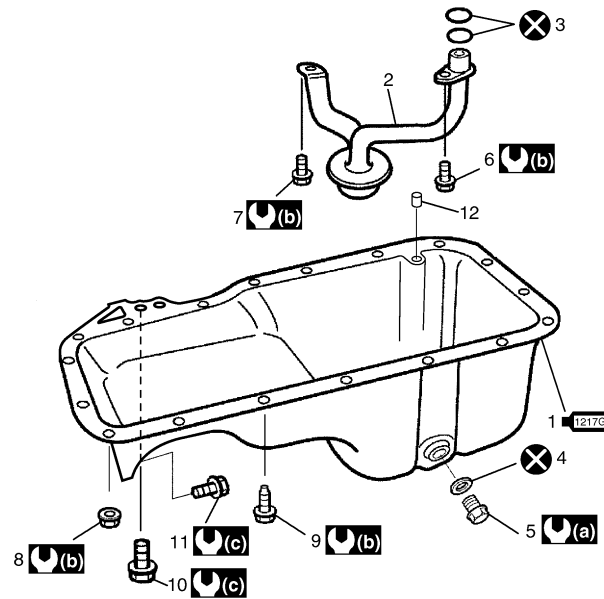


I6RS0B151002-01

- Refill cooling system with coolant referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill in Section 1F".
- Refill engine with engine oil referring to "Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B".
- Upon completion of installation, check for engine coolant and oil leaks.

Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Components

S7RS0B1506004



I4RS0A150002-01

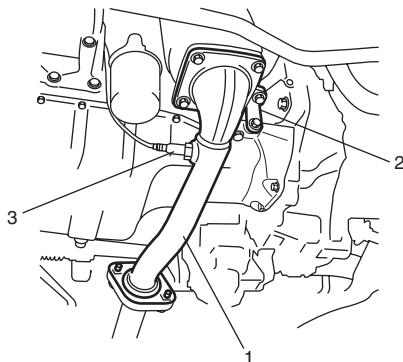
1217G	1. Oil pan : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to mating surface.	6. Strainer bolt	11. Transaxle stiffener bolt
	2. Strainer	7. Bracket bolt	(a) : 35 N-m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.5 lb-ft)
	3. O-ring	8. Oil pan nut	(b) : Tighten 11 N-m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft) by the specified procedure.
	4. Gasket	9. Oil pan bolt (M6)	(c) : 55 N-m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)
	5. Drain plug	10. Oil pan bolt (M10)	: Do not reuse.

Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1506005

Removal

- 1) Remove oil level gauge.
- 2) Drain engine oil by removing drain plug.
- 3) Remove exhaust No.1 pipe (1), exhaust manifold stiffener (2) and heated oxygen sensor No.2 (connector color: green) (3) referring to "Exhaust System Components in Section 1K".



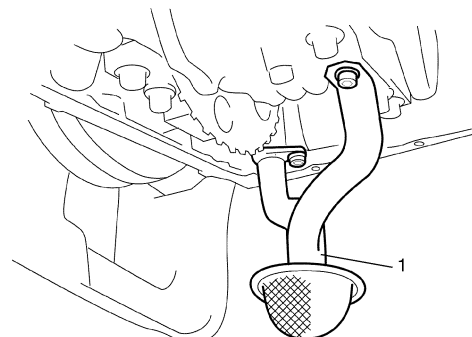
I4RS0A150003-01

- 4) Remove clutch housing lower plate (1).



I4RS0A150004-01

- 5) Remove oil pan and then oil pump strainer (1) from cylinder block.



I2RH0B150010-01

1E-6 Engine Lubrication System:

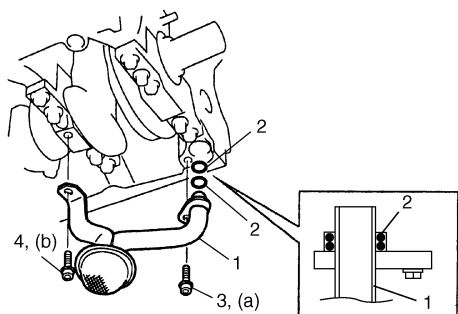
Installation

- 1) Install new O-rings (2) in the position as shown in figure and install oil pump strainer (1). Tighten strainer bolt (3) first and then bracket bolt (4) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

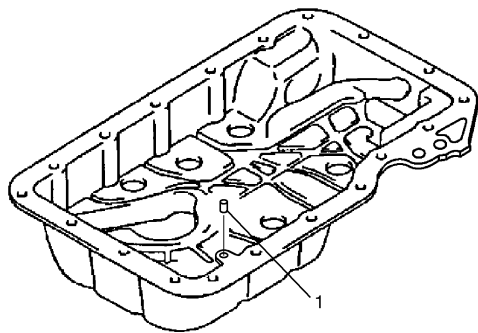
Oil pump strainer bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Oil pump strainer bracket bolt (b): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B150012-01

- 2) Install dowel pin (1) to oil pan.



I4RS0A150005-01

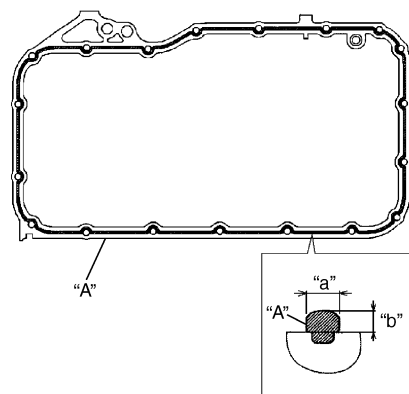
- 3) Apply sealant continuously to oil pan mating surface as shown in figure.

"A": Sealant 99000-31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

Sealant amount for oil pan

Width "a": 3 mm (0.12 in.)

Height "b": 2 mm (0.08 in.)

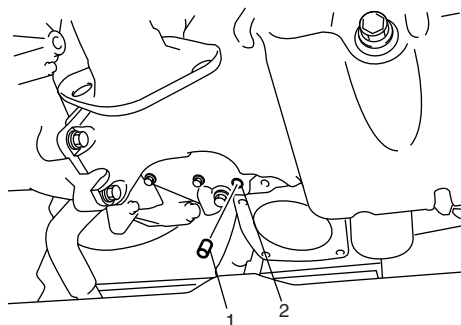


I4RS0A150006-01

- 4) Install oil pan to cylinder block temporarily.
- 5) Insert dowel pin (1) in hole (2) of oil pan in order to locate oil pan precisely.

NOTE

Dowel pin is available as a spare part (part number: 04211-13189).



I4RS0A150007-01

- 6) After fitting oil pan to cylinder block, run in securing bolts and start tightening at the center: move wrench outward, tightening one bolt at a time. Tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Oil pan bolt (M6) (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Oil pan bolt (M10) (c): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

Oil pan nut (e): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

- 7) Install new gasket and drain plug to oil pan. Tighten drain plug to specified torque.

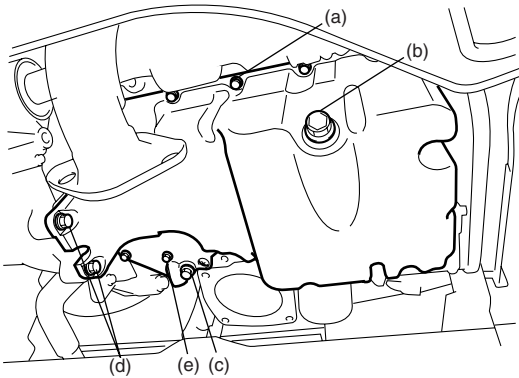
Tightening torque

Oil pan drain plug (b): 35 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.5 lb-ft)

- 8) Tighten transaxle stiffener bolts to specified torque.

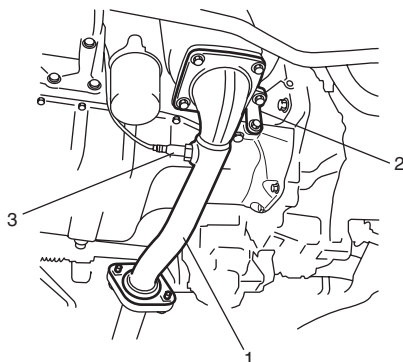
Tightening torque

Transaxle stiffener bolt (d): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A150008-01

- 9) Install exhaust manifold stiffener (2) and exhaust No.1 pipe (1) and heated oxygen sensor No.2 (connector color: green) (3) referring to "Exhaust System Components in Section 1K".



I4RS0A150003-01

- 10) Install clutch housing lower plate (1).



I4RS0A150004-01

- 11) Install oil level gauge.

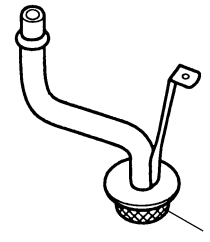
- 12) Refill engine with engine oil referring to "Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B".

- 13) Verify that there is no engine oil leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.

Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Cleaning

S7RS0B1506006

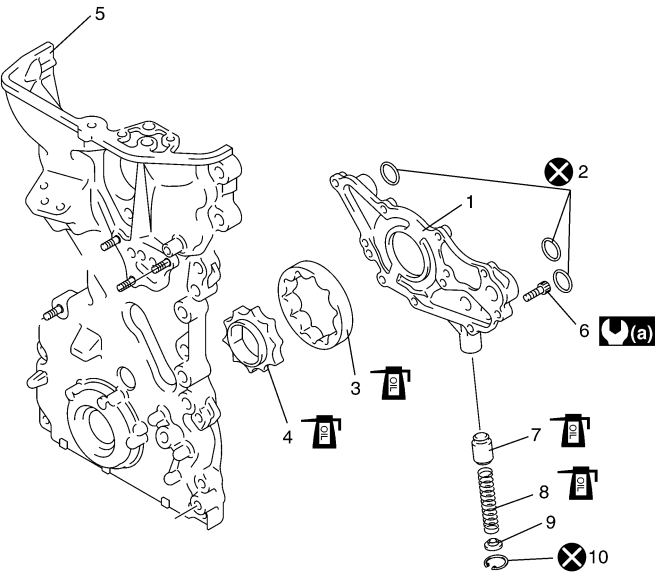
- Clean sealing surface between oil pan and cylinder block. Remove oil, old sealant, and dust from sealing surface.
- Clean oil pump strainer screen (1).



I2RH0B150016-01

Oil Pump Components

S7RS0B1506007



I4RS0A150010-01

1. Rotor plate	6. Rotor plate bolt	10. Circlip
2. O-ring	7. Relief valve	(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·mm 8.0 lb·ft)
3. Outer rotor	8. Spring	: Do not reuse.
4. Inner rotor	9. Retainer	: Apply thin coat of engine oil to sliding surface.
5. Timing chain cover	10. Circlip	

Oil Pump Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1506008

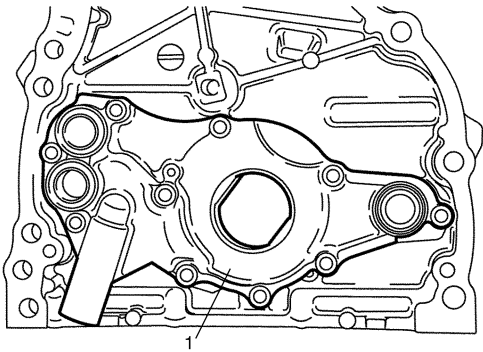
Oil pump is incorporated with timing chain cover. For removal and installation, refer to “Timing Chain Cover Removal and Installation in Section 1D”.

Oil Pump Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B1506009

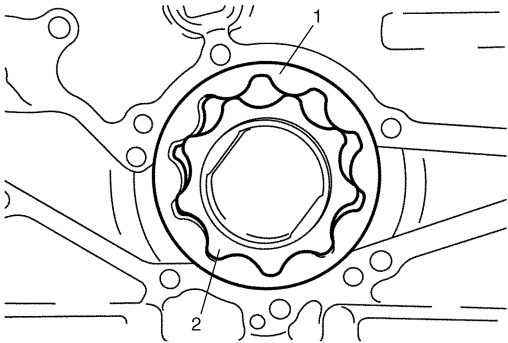
Disassembly

- 1) Remove rotor plate (1) by removing its mounting bolts.



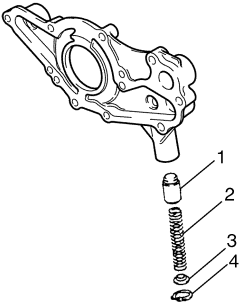
I2RH0B150018-01

- 2) Remove outer rotor (1) and inner rotor (2).



I2RH0B150019-01

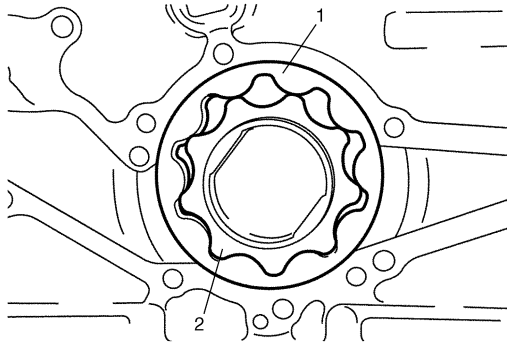
- 3) Remove relief valve (1), spring (2) and retainer (3) by removing circlip (4).



I2RH0B150020-01

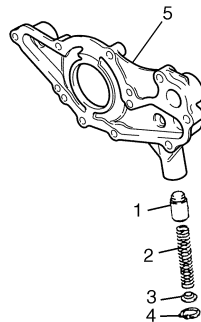
Reassembly

- 1) Wash, clean and then dry all disassembled parts.
- 2) Apply thin coat of engine oil to inner and outer rotors, oil seal lip portion, inside surfaces of oil pump case and plate.
- 3) Install outer (1) and inner rotors (2) to oil pump case.



I2RH0B150019-01

- 4) Apply engine oil to relief valve (1) and spring (2), and install them with retainer (3) and new circlip (4) to rotor plate (5).

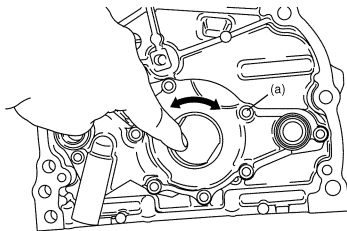


I3RM0A150005-01

- 5) Install rotor plate and tighten all bolts to specified torque. After installing plate, check to be sure that rotors turn smoothly by hand (0.3 N·m (0.03 kgf·m, 0.25 lb·ft) torque or below).

Tightening torque

Oil pump rotor plate bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 8.0 lb·ft)



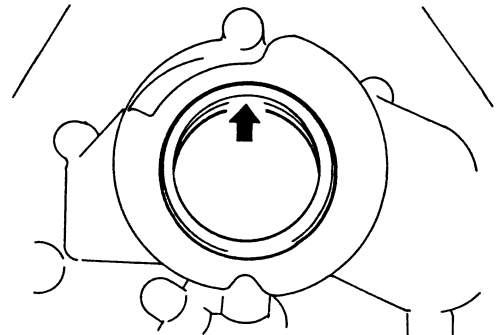
I2RH0B150022-01

Oil Pump Inspection

S7RS0B1506010

Oil Seal

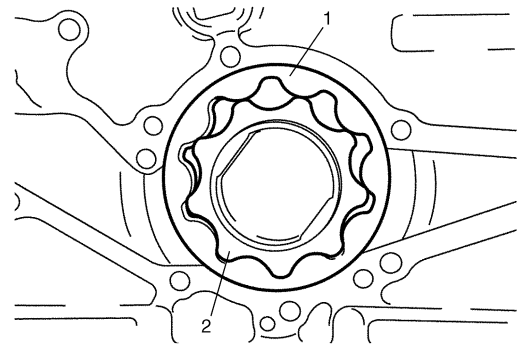
Check oil seal lip for fault or other damage. Replace as necessary.



I2RH0B150023-01

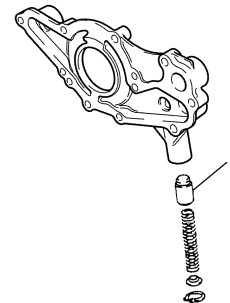
Oil Pump

- Check outer (1) and inner rotors (2), rotor plate, and oil pump case for excessive wear or damage.



I2RH0B150019-01

- Check relief valve (1) for excessive wear or damage and operates smoothly.



I2RH0B150025-01

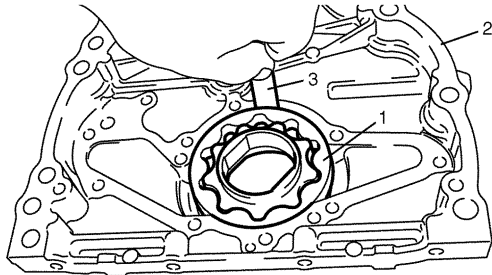
1E-10 Engine Lubrication System:

Radial clearance

Check radial clearance between outer rotor (1) and case (2) using thickness gauge (3).
If clearance exceeds its limit, replace outer rotor or case.

Radial clearance between outer rotor and case for oil pump

Limit: 0.310 mm (0.0122 in.)



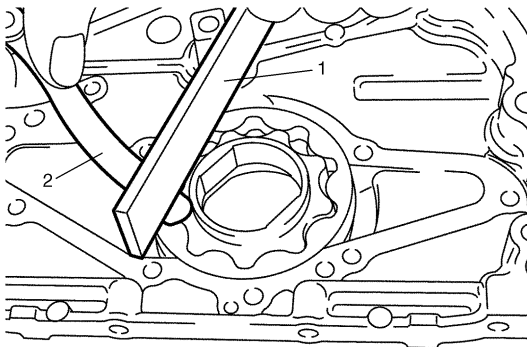
I2RH0B150026-01

Side clearance

Using straightedge (1) and thickness gauge (2), measure side clearance.
If side clearance exceeds its limit, replace oil pump assembly.

Side clearance for oil pump inner rotor

Limit: 0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)



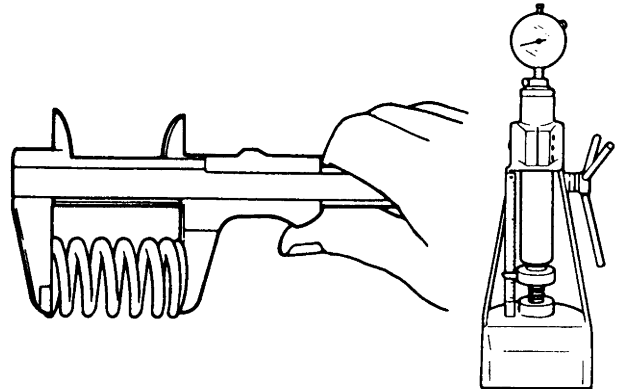
I2RH0B150027-01

Relief valve spring free length and load

Check relief valve spring free length and load as shown in the figure. If the measured valve spring length is lower than the specification, replace relief valve spring.

Relief valve spring free length and load

	Standard	Limit
Free length	52.4 mm (2.06 in.)	—
Load at spring length 38.5 mm (1.52 in.)	79 N (7.9 kgf, 17.5 lb)	69 N (6.9 kgf, 15.0 lb)



I2RH01150023-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B1507001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Oil pressure switch	13	1.3	9.5	🔧
Heat exchanger stand bolt	22	2.2	16.0	🔧
Oil pump strainer bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Oil pump strainer bracket bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Oil pan bolt (M6)	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Oil pan bolt (M10)	55	5.5	40.0	🔧
Oil pan nut	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Oil pan drain plug	35	3.5	25.5	🔧
Transaxle stiffener bolt	55	5.5	40.0	🔧
Oil pump rotor plate bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Heat Exchanger Components”

“Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Components”

“Oil Pump Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B1508001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Sealant	SUZUKI Bond No.1217G	P/No.: 99000–31260	🔧

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Heat Exchanger Components”

“Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer Components”

“Oil Pump Components”

Special Tool

S7RS0B1508002

09915–77310 Oil pressure gauge (0-10kg/cm ²) 	09915–78211 Oil pressure gauge attachment 
--	---

Engine Cooling System

General Description

Cooling System Description

S7RS0B1601001

The cooling system consists of the radiator cap, radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses, water pump, cooling fan and thermostat. The radiator is of tube-and-fin type.

Coolant Description

S7RS0B1601002

▲ WARNING

- Do not remove radiator cap to check engine coolant level; check coolant visually at the see-through coolant reservoir. Coolant should be added only to reservoir as necessary.
- As long as there is pressure in the cooling system, the temperature can be considerably higher than the boiling temperature of the solution in the radiator without causing the solution to boil. Removal of the radiator cap while engine is hot and pressure is high will cause the solution to boil instantaneously and possibly with explosive force, spewing the solution over engine, fenders and person removing cap. If the solution contains flammable anti-freeze such as alcohol (not recommended for use at any time), there is also the possibility of causing a serious fire.
- Check to make sure that engine coolant temperature is cold before removing any part of cooling system.
- Also be sure to disconnect negative cable from battery terminal before removing any part.

The coolant recovery system is standard. The coolant in the radiator expands with heat, and the coolant is overflowed to the reservoir.

When the system cools down, the coolant is drawn back into the radiator.

The cooling system has been filled with a quality coolant that is a 50/50 mixture of water and ethylene glycol antifreeze.

This 50/50 mixture coolant solution provides freezing protection to -36°C (-33°F).

- Maintain cooling system freeze protection at -36°C (-33°F) to ensure protection against corrosion and loss of coolant from boiling. This should be done even if freezing temperatures are not expected.
- Add ethylene glycol base coolant when coolant has to be added because of coolant loss or to provide added protection against freezing at temperature lower than -36°C (-33°F).

NOTE

- Alcohol or methanol base coolant or plain water alone should not be used in cooling system at any time as damage to cooling system could occur.
- Coolant must be mixed with demineralized water or distilled water.

Anti-freeze proportioning table

		For M/T model	For A/T model
Freezing temperature	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	-36	-36
	$^{\circ}\text{F}$	-33	-33
Anti-freeze / Anti-corrosion coolant concentration	%	50	50
Ratio of compound to cooling water	ltr.	3.10/3.10	3.05/3.05
	US pt.	6.55/6.55	6.44/6.44
	Imp pt.	5.46/5.46	5.37/5.37

Coolant capacity

For M/T model:

- Engine, radiator and heater: 5.5 liters (11.62/9.68 US/Imp pt.)
- Reservoir: 0.7 liters (1.48/1.23 US/Imp pt.)
- Total: 6.2 liters (13.10/10.91 US/Imp pt.)

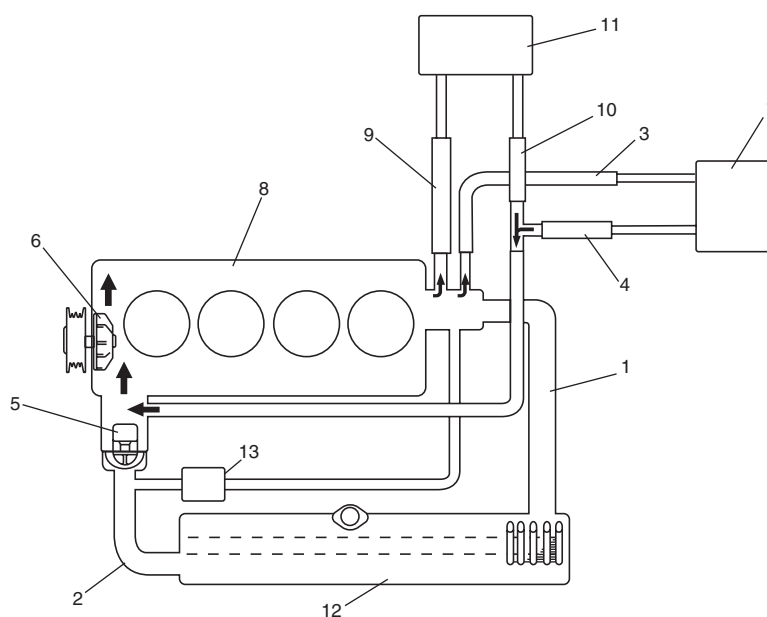
For A/T model:

- Engine, radiator and heater: 5.4 liters (11.41/9.50 US/Imp pt.)
- Reservoir: 0.7 liters (1.48/1.23 US/Imp pt.)
- Total: 6.1 liters (12.89/10.74 US/Imp pt.)

Schematic and Routing Diagram**Coolant Circulation**

S7RS0B1602001

While the engine is warmed up (thermostat closed), coolant circulates as follows.

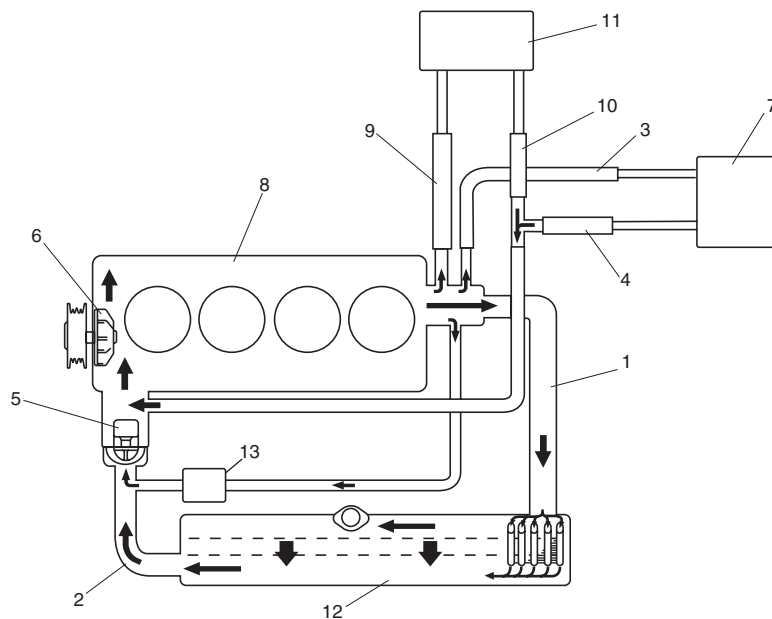


I6RS0C160001-01

1. Radiator inlet hose	6. Water pump	11. Heater core
2. Radiator outlet hose	7. Throttle body	12. Radiator
3. Throttle body inlet hose	8. Engine	13. Heat exchanger
4. Throttle body outlet hose	9. Heater core inlet hose	
5. Thermostat	10. Heater core outlet hose	

1F-3 Engine Cooling System:

When coolant is warmed up to normal temperature and the thermostat opens, coolant passes through the radiator core to be cooled as follows.



I6RS0C160002-01

1. Radiator inlet hose	6. Water pump	11. Heater core
2. Radiator outlet hose	7. Throttle body	12. Radiator
3. Throttle body inlet hose	8. Engine	13. Heat exchanger
4. Throttle body outlet hose	9. Heater core inlet hose	
5. Thermostat	10. Heater core outlet hose	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Engine Cooling Symptom Diagnosis

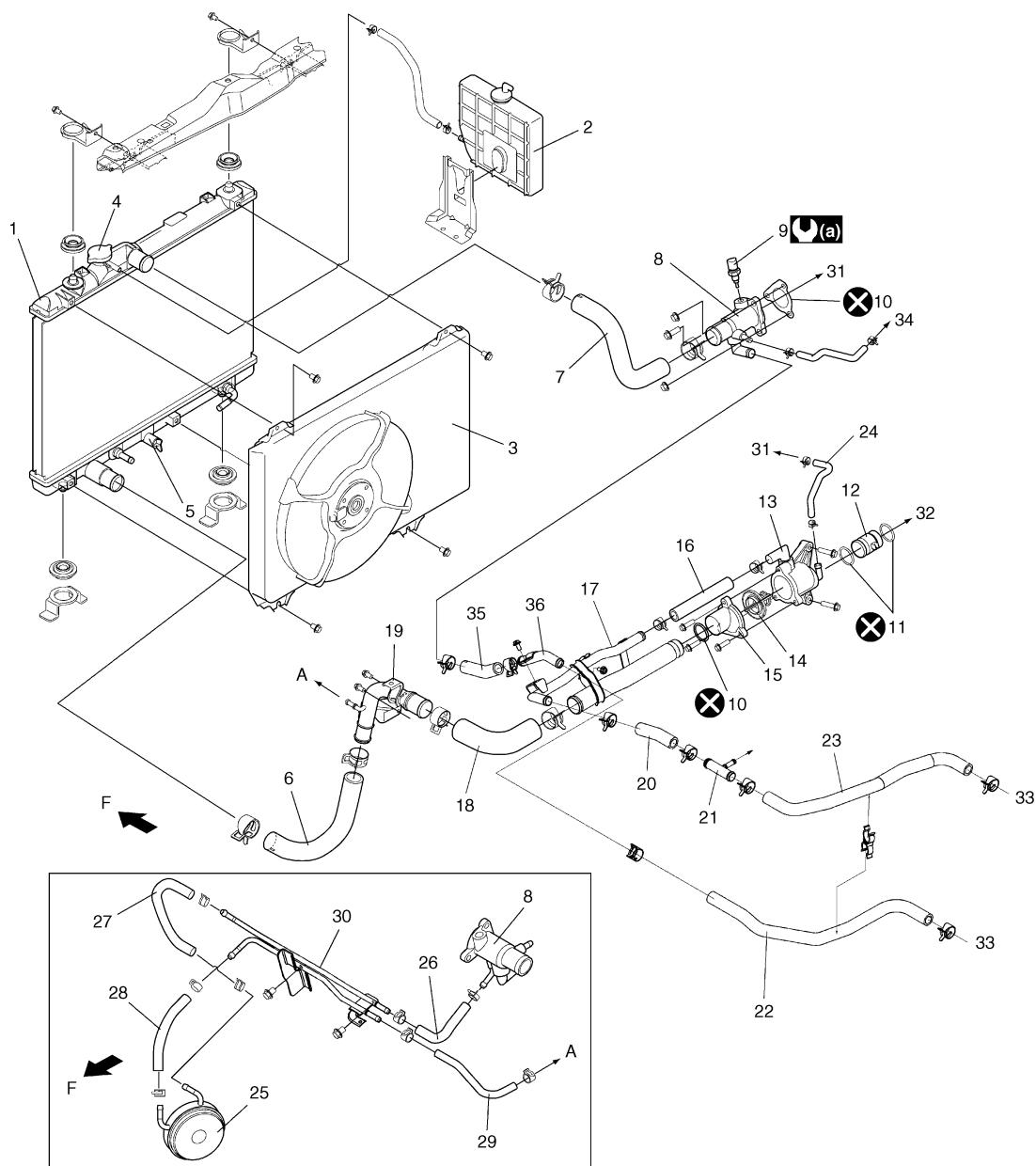
S7RS0B1604001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Engine overheats (Radiator fan operates)	Loose or broken water pump belt	<i>Adjust or replace.</i>
	Not enough coolant	<i>Check coolant level and add as necessary.</i>
	Faulty thermostat	<i>Replace.</i>
	Faulty water pump	<i>Replace.</i>
	Dirty or bent radiator fins	<i>Clean or remedy.</i>
	Coolant leakage on cooling system	<i>Repair.</i>
	Clogged radiator	<i>Check and replace radiator as necessary.</i>
	Faulty radiator cap	<i>Replace.</i>
	Improper ignition timing	<i>Adjust.</i>
	Dragging brakes	<i>Adjust brake.</i>
	Slipping clutch	<i>Adjust or replace.</i>
	Poor charge battery	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>
	Poor generation generator	<i>Check and repair.</i>
	ECT sensor faulty	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>
	Radiator cooling fan relay No.2 and/or No.3 faulty	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>
	Radiator fan motor faulty	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>
	ECM faulty	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Equipped with too much electric load part(s)	<i>Dismount.</i>
Engine overheats (Radiator fan does not operate)	Fuse blown	<i>Check 30 A fuse of relay/fuse box and check for short circuit to ground.</i>
	Radiator cooling fan relay No.1 faulty	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>
	ECT sensor faulty	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>
	Radiator cooling fan motor faulty	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	ECM faulty	<i>Check and replace as necessary.</i>

Repair Instructions

Cooling System Components

S7RS0B1606001



I7RS0B160004-01

F: Vehicle forward	10. Water outlet cap gasket	20. Heater outlet No.2 hose	30. Heat exchanger water pipe
1. Radiator	11. O-ring	21. Heater union	31. To cylinder head
2. Reservoir	12. Thermostat case water outlet pipe	22. Heater inlet No.1 hose	32. To water pump
3. Engine cooling fan assembly	13. Thermostat case	23. Heater outlet No.1 hose	33. To heater core
4. Radiator cap	14. Thermostat	24. Water bypass No.2 hose	34. To throttle body
5. Drain plug	15. Thermostat cap	25. Heat exchanger	35. Heater inlet No.2 hose
6. Radiator outlet hose	16. Water bypass No.1 hose	26. Heat exchanger inlet No.1 hose	36. Heater inlet pipe
7. Radiator inlet hose	17. Water inlet No.1 pipe	27. Heat exchanger inlet No.2 hose	(a) : 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft)
8. Water outlet cap	18. Water inlet hose	28. Heat exchanger outlet No.1 hose	⊗ : Do not reuse.
9. ECT sensor	19. Water inlet No.2 pipe	29. Heat exchanger outlet No.2 hose	

Coolant Level Check

S7RS0B1606002

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if radiator cap is taken off too soon.

To check level, lift hood and look at “see-through” coolant reservoir.

It is not necessary to remove radiator cap to check coolant level.

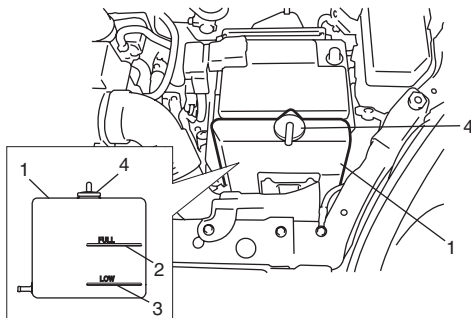
When engine is cool, check coolant level in reservoir (1).

A normal coolant level should be between FULL mark (2) and LOW mark (3) on reservoir (1).

If coolant level is below LOW mark (3), remove reservoir cap (4) and add proper coolant to reservoir to bring coolant level up to FULL mark (2).

NOTE

If proper quality antifreeze is used, there is no need to add extra inhibitors or additives that claim to improve system. They may be harmful to proper operation of system, and are unnecessary expense.



I4RS0B160002-01

Engine Cooling System Inspection and Cleaning

S7RS0B1606003

⚠ WARNING

To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if cap is taken off too soon.

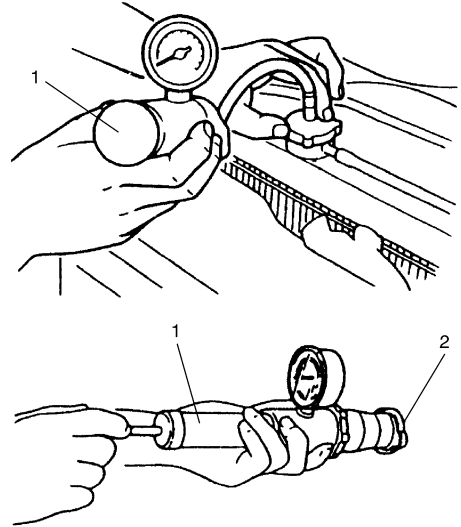
- 1) Check cooling system for leakage or damage.
- 2) Wash radiator cap and filler neck with clean water by removing radiator cap when engine is cold.
- 3) Check coolant for proper level and freeze protection.
- 4) Using a pressure tester (1), check system and radiator cap (2) for proper pressure holding capacity. If replacement of cap is required, use a proper cap for this vehicle.

NOTE

After installing radiator cap to radiator, make sure that the ear of cap lines is parallel to radiator.

Cooling system and radiator cap holding pressure (for inspection)

110 kPa (1.1 kg/cm², 15.6 psi)



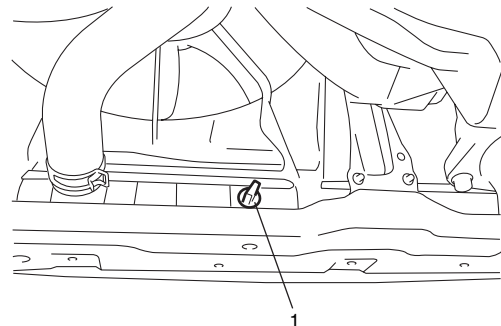
I5RH01160001-01

- 5) Tighten hose clamps and inspect all hoses. Replace hoses whenever cracked, swollen or otherwise deteriorated.
- 6) Clean frontal area of radiator core.

Cooling System Draining

S7RS0B1606004

- 1) Remove radiator cap.
- 2) Drain coolant from radiator drain plug (1).
- 3) After draining coolant, be sure to tighten drain plug (1) securely.



I4RS0A160003-01

Cooling System Flush and Refill

S7RS0B1606005

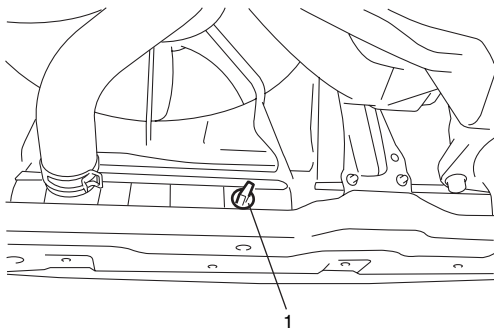
⚠ WARNING

To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if cap is taken off too soon.

NOTE

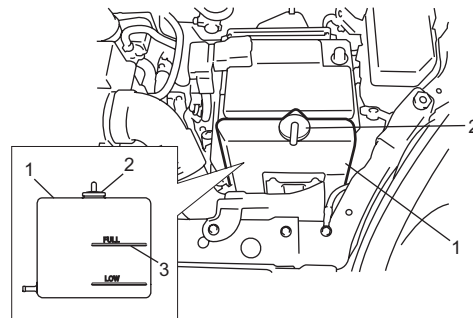
For detail of coolant specification, refer to "Coolant Description".

- 1) Remove radiator cap when engine is cool as follows.
 - a) Turn cap counterclockwise slowly until it reaches a "stop" (Do not press down while turning it).
 - b) Wait until pressure is relieved (indicated by a hissing sound) then press down on cap and continue to turn it counterclockwise.
- 2) With radiator cap removed, run engine until upper radiator hose is hot (this shows that thermostat is open and coolant is flowing through system).
- 3) Stop engine and drain coolant from radiator drain plug (1).
- 4) Close radiator drain plug. Add water until system is filled and run engine until upper radiator hose is hot again.
- 5) Repeat Steps 3) and 4) several times until drained liquid is nearly colorless.
- 6) Close radiator drain plug (1) tightly.



I4RS0A160003-01

- 7) Remove reservoir (1) and remove cap (2) from reservoir (1).
- 8) Pour out any fluid, scrub and clean inside of reservoir with soap and water. Flush it well with clean water and drain, Reinstall reservoir.
- 9) Fill reservoir with coolant up to "Full" level mark (3).
- 10) Install reservoir cap (2) on reservoir.
- 11) Fill radiator with coolant up to bottom of radiator filler neck and install radiator cap, making sure that the ear of cap lines is parallel to radiator.
- 12) Run engine at idle speed.
- 13) Run engine until radiator fan motor is operated.
- 14) Stop engine and wait until engine comes cooled down to help avoid danger of being burned.
- 15) Add coolant to radiator up to bottom of radiator filler neck, and install radiator cap, making sure that the ear of cap lines is parallel to radiator.
- 16) Repeat Step 12) through 15).
- 17) Confirm that reservoir coolant level is "Full" level mark (3). If coolant is insufficient, repeat Step 9) and 10).



I7RS0B160005-01

Cooling Water Pipes or Hoses Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1606006

Removal

- 1) Drain coolant referring to "Cooling System Draining".
- 2) To remove these pipes or hoses, loosen clamp on each hose and pull hose end off.

Installation

Install removed parts in reverse order of removal procedure, noting the following.

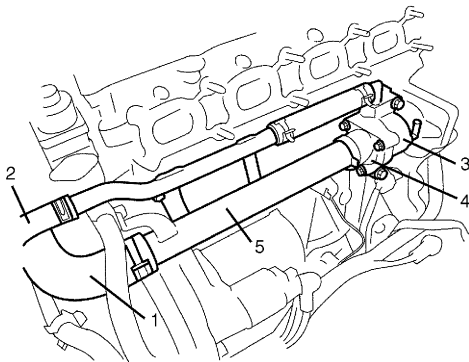
- Tighten each clamp securely referring to "Cooling System Components".
- Refill cooling system referring to Step 7) to 22) of "Cooling System Flush and Refill".

Thermostat Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1606007

Removal

- 1) Drain coolant referring to "Cooling System Draining".
- 2) Remove intake manifold referring to "Intake Manifold Removal and Installation in Section 1D".
- 3) Remove generator referring to "Generator Dismounting and Remounting in Section 1J".
- 4) Disconnect water hose (1) and heater hose (2) from each pipe.
- 5) Remove thermostat case (3) with thermostat cap (4) and water inlet pipe (5).
- 6) Remove water inlet pipe with thermostat cap from thermostat case.
- 7) Remove thermostat from thermostat case (3).

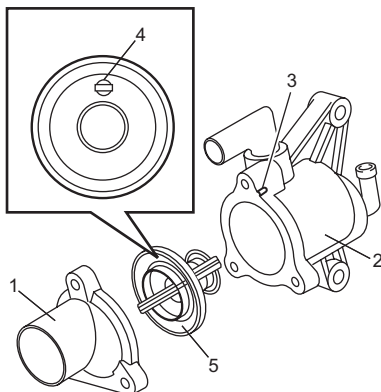


I3RM0A160007-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following points.

- Install thermostat cap (1) to thermostat case (2) by aligning match mark (3) of thermostat case with air bleed valve (4) of the thermostat (5).



I7RS0B160006-01

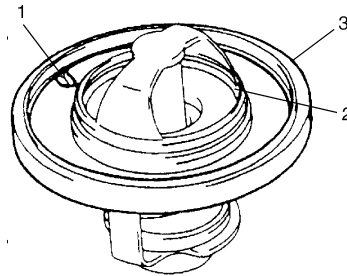
- Use new O-rings when installing.
- Adjust water pump belt tension referring to "Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment in Section 1J".
- Adjust A/C compressor belt tension referring to "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B" or "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B".

- Refill cooling system referring to Step 7) to 22) of "Cooling System Flush and Refill".
- Verify that there is no coolant leakage at each connection.

Thermostat Inspection

S7RS0B1606008

- Make sure that air bleed valve (1) of thermostat is clean.
- Check to make sure that valve seat (2) is free from foreign matters which would prevent valve from seating tight.
- Check thermostat seal (3) for breakage, deterioration or any other damage.



I3RM0A160008-01

- Check thermostatic movement of wax pellet as follows:
 - a. Immerse thermostat (1) in water, and heat water gradually.
 - b. Check that valve starts to open at specific temperature.

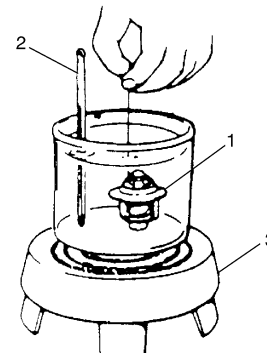
Temperature at which valve begins to open
80 – 84 °C (176 – 183 °F)

Temperature at which valve become fully open
95 – 97 °C (203 °F)

Valve lift

More than 8 mm at 95 °C (203 °F)

If valve starts to open at a temperature substantially below or above specific temperature, thermostat unit should be replaced with a new one. Such a unit, if reused, will bring about overcooling or overheating tendency.



I2RH01160012-01

2. Thermometer

3. Heater

Radiator Cooling Fan Motor On-Vehicle Inspection

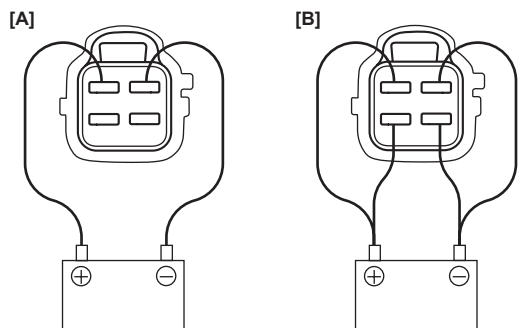
S7RS0B1606009

- 1) Check low speed operation of radiator cooling fan as follows.
 - a) Connect battery to fan motor coupler as shown in figure.
 - b) Check that radiator cooling fan rotates smoothly. If any abnormality is found, replace fan motor.
- 2) Check high speed operation of radiator cooling fan as follows.
 - a) Connect battery to fan motor coupler as shown in figure.
 - b) Check that radiator cooling fan rotates smoothly and its rotational speed is faster than low speed operation. If any abnormality is found, replace fan motor.

Reference: Fan motor specified current at 12 V

Low speed operation: 14.0 A maximum

High speed operation: 18.0 A maximum



I7RS0B160007-01

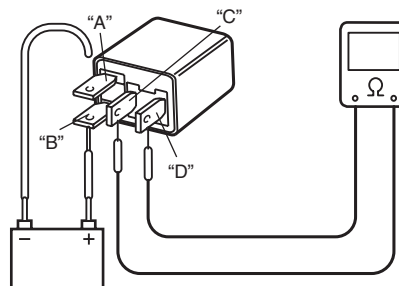
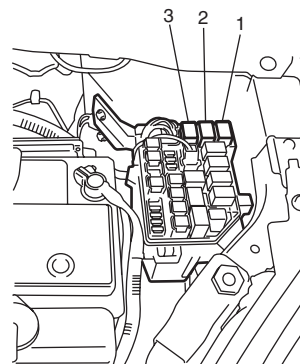
[A]: Low speed operation

[B]: High speed operation

Radiator Cooling Fan Relay Inspection

S7RS0B1606010

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove radiator cooling fan relay No.1 (1), No.2 (2) and/or No.3 (3) from relay box.
- 3) Check that there is no continuity between terminal “C” and “D”. If there is continuity, replace relay.
- 4) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “B” of relay.
- 5) Connect battery negative (–) terminal “A” of relay.
- 6) Check continuity between terminal “C” and “D”. If there is no continuity when relay is connected to the battery, replace relay.



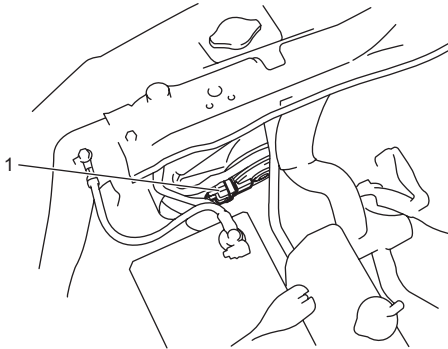
I4RS0B160004-01

Radiator Cooling Fan Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1606011

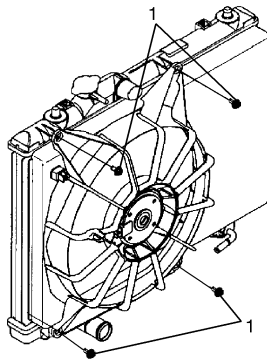
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect connector (1) of cooling fan motor.



I7RS0A160004-01

- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove front bumper, front bumper upper absorber and upper member referring to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
- 5) Remove radiator inlet hose and reservoir hose.
- 6) Remove cooling fan mounting bolts (1).



I4RS0A160009-01

- 7) Slide condenser with radiator, and then remove radiator cooling fan.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure not to damage condenser outlet pipe.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Refill cooling system referring to Step 7) to 22) of "Cooling System Flush and Refill".
- After installation, verify there is no coolant leakage at each connection.

Radiator On-Vehicle Inspection and Cleaning

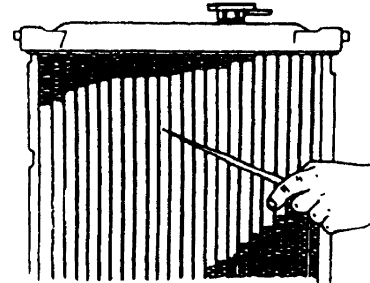
S7RS0B1606012

Inspection

Check radiator for leakage or damage. Straighten bent fins, if any.

Cleaning

Clean frontal area of radiator cores.



I2RH01160014-01

Radiator Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1606013

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain A/T fluid.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove cooling fan assembly referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Removal and Installation".
- 5) Remove A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet hoses.
- 6) Remove radiator outlet hose from radiator.
- 7) Remove radiator from vehicle.

Installation

Reverse removal procedures, noting the following.

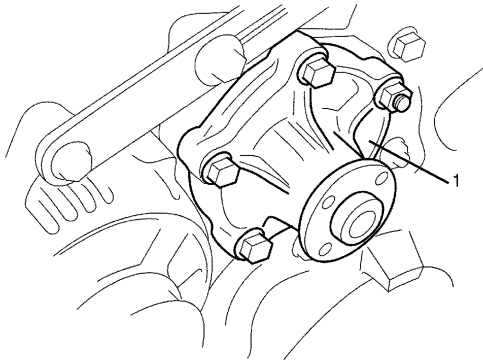
- Refill cooling system referring to Step 7) to 22) of "Cooling System Flush and Refill".
- After installation, verify there is no coolant leakage each connection.
- Refill A/T fluid referring to "A/T Fluid Change in Section 5A".

Water Pump Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1606014

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain coolant.
- 3) Remove water pump / generator drive belt referring to "Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 1J".
- 4) Remove water pump assembly (1).



I2RH0B160016-01

Installation

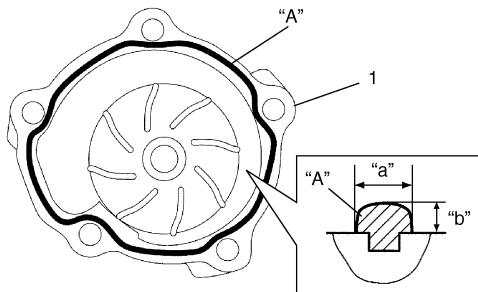
- 1) Apply sealant to mating surface of water pump (1) as shown in the figure.

"A": Water tight sealant 99000-31250 (SUZUKI Bond No.1207F)

Sealant quantity (to mating surface of water pump)

Width "a": 3 mm (0.12 in.)

Height "b": 2 mm (0.08 in.)

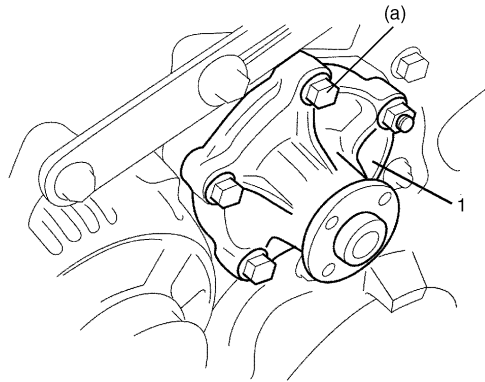


I3RM0A160016-01

- 2) Install water pump assembly (1) to cylinder block and tighten bolts and nut to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Water pump bolt and nut (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B160018-01

- 3) Install water pump pulley.
- 4) Install water pump / generator drive belt referring to "Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment in Section 1J".
- 5) Install A/C compressor belt (if equipped) referring to "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B" or "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B".
- 6) Refill cooling system referring to Step 7) to 22) of "Cooling System Flush and Refill".
- 7) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 8) Check each part for leakage.

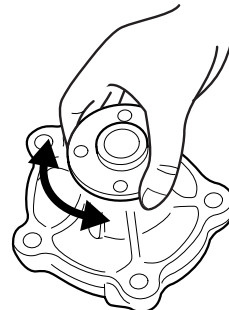
Water Pump Inspection

S7RS0B1606015

⚠ CAUTION

**Do not disassemble water pump.
If any repair is required on pump, replace it as assembly.**

Rotate water pump by hand to check for smooth operation. If pump does not rotate smoothly or makes abnormal noise, replace it.




I2RH0B160019-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B1607001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Water pump bolt and nut	25	2.5	18.0	

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
 “Cooling System Components”


Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B1608001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Water tight sealant	SUZUKI Bond No.1207F	P/No.: 99000–31250	

Fuel System

Precautions

Precautions on Fuel System Service

S7RS0B1700001

⚠ WARNING

Before attempting service of any type on fuel system, the following should be always observed in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

- Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- Do not smoke, and place no smoking signs near work area.
- Be sure to have CO₂ fire extinguisher handy.
- Be sure to perform work in a well-ventilated area and away from any open flames (such as gas hot heater).
- Wear safety glasses.
- To relieve fuel vapor pressure in fuel tank, remove fuel filler cap from fuel filler neck and then reinstall it.
- As fuel feed line is still under high fuel pressure even after stopping engine, loosening or disconnecting fuel feed line directly may cause dangerous spout of fuel. Before loosening or disconnecting fuel feed line, make sure to relieve fuel pressure referring to “Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure”.
- A small amount of fuel may be released when the fuel line is disconnected. In order to reduce the risk of personal injury, cover a shop cloth to the fitting to be disconnected. Be sure to put that cloth in an approved container after disconnecting.
- Never run engine with fuel pump relay disconnected when engine and exhaust system are hot.
- Note that fuel hose connection varies with each type of pipe. Be sure to connect and clamp each hose correctly referring to “Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting”. After connecting, make sure that it has no twist or kink.
- When installing injector or fuel feed pipe, lubricate its O-ring with gasoline.

General Description

Fuel System Description

S7RS0B1701001

⚠ CAUTION

This engine requires the unleaded fuel only. The leaded and/or low lead fuel can result in engine damage and reduce the effectiveness of the emission control system.

The main components of the fuel system are fuel tank, fuel pump assembly (with fuel filter, fuel level gauge, fuel pressure regulator, fuel feed line and fuel vapor line. For the details of fuel flow, refer to “Fuel Delivery System Diagram”.

Fuel Delivery System Description

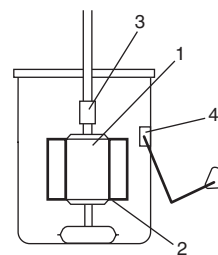
S7RS0B1701002

The fuel delivery system consists of the fuel tank, fuel pump assembly (with built-in fuel filter and fuel pressure regulator), delivery pipe, injectors and fuel feed line. The fuel in the fuel tank is pumped up by the fuel pump, sent into delivery pipe and injected by the injectors. As the fuel pump assembly is equipped with built-in fuel filter and fuel pressure regulator, the fuel is filtered and its pressure is regulated before being sent to the feed pipe. The excess fuel at fuel pressure regulation process is returned back into the fuel tank. Also, fuel vapor generated in fuel tank is led through the fuel vapor line into the EVAP canister. For system diagram, refer to “Fuel Delivery System Diagram”.

Fuel Pump Description

S7RS0B1701003

The fuel pump (1) is an in-tank type electric pump. Incorporated in the pump assembly are; a fuel filter (2) and a fuel pressure regulator (3) are included and a fuel level gauge (4) is attached. Addition of the fuel pressure regulator to the fuel pump makes it possible to maintain the fuel pressure at constant level and ECM controls compensation for variation in the intake manifold pressure.

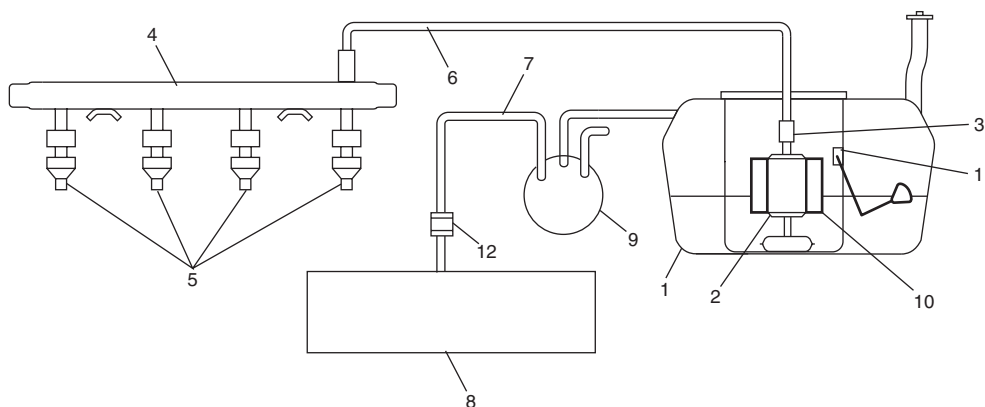


I6RS0C170001-01

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Fuel Delivery System Diagram

S7RS0B1702001



I6RS0C170002-01

1. Fuel tank	5. Fuel injector	9. EVAP canister
2. Fuel pump	6. Fuel feed line	10. Fuel filter
3. Fuel pressure regulator	7. Fuel vapor line	11. Main fuel level sensor
4. Delivery pipe	8. Intake manifold	12. EVAP canister purge valve

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Fuel Pressure Inspection

S7RS0B1704001

⚠ WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

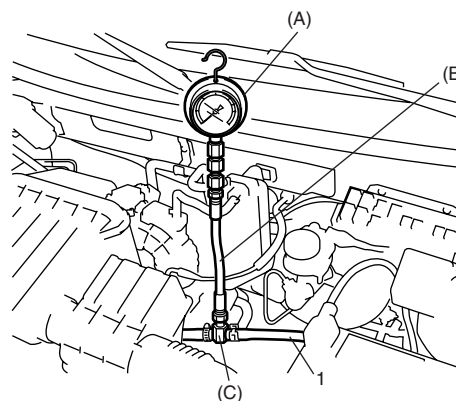
- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line referring to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure".
- 2) Disconnect fuel feed hose from fuel delivery pipe.
- 3) Connect special tools and hose between fuel feed hose (1) and fuel delivery pipe as shown in figure, and clamp hoses securely in order to ensure that no leaks occur during checking.

Special tool

(A): 09912-58442

(B): 09912-58432

(C): 09912-58490



I3RM0A170004-01

1G-3 Fuel System:

- 4) Check that battery voltage is 11 V or more.
- 5) Measure fuel pressure at each condition.
If measured pressure is out of specification, refer to "Fuel Pressure Check in Section 1A" and check each possibly defective part. Replace if found defective.

- a) Turn ignition switch ON to operate fuel pump and after 2 seconds turn it OFF. Repeat this 3 or 4 times and then check fuel pressure.

Fuel pressure specification

With fuel pump operating and engine stopped: 270 – 310 kPa (2.7 – 3.1 kg/cm², 38.4 – 44.0 psi)

- b) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature, and measure fuel pressure at idling.

Fuel pressure specification

At specified idle speed: 270 – 310 kPa (2.7 – 3.1 kg/cm², 38.4 – 44.0 psi)

- c) Stop engine, and measure fuel pressure at one minute after stopping.

Fuel pressure specification

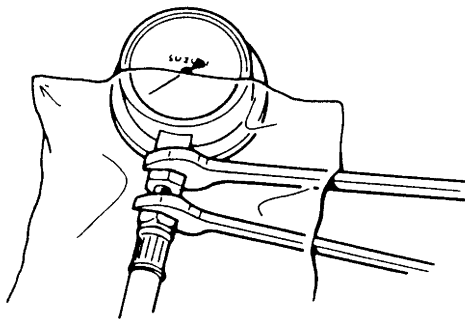
With 1 min. after engine (fuel pump) stop (Pressure reduces as time passes): Over 300 kPa (3.0 kg/cm², 42.7 psi)

- 6) After checking fuel pressure, remove fuel pressure gauge.

⚠ WARNING

As fuel feed line is still under high fuel pressure, make sure to release fuel pressure according to the following procedures.

- Place fuel container under joint.
- Cover joint with rag and loosen joint nut slowly in order to release fuel pressure gradually.



I2RH01170032-01

- 7) Remove special tools from fuel delivery pipe and fuel feed hose.
- 8) Connect fuel feed hose to fuel delivery pipe and clamp it securely.
- 9) With engine OFF and ignition switch ON, check for fuel leaks.

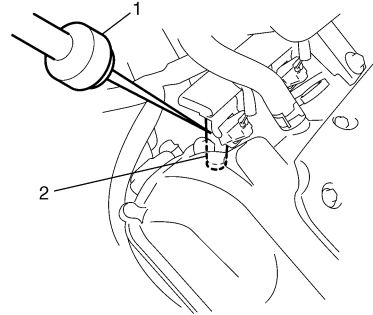
Fuel Cut Operation Inspection

S7RS0B1704002

NOTE

Before inspection, make sure that gear shift lever is in neutral position (shift select lever is "P" range for A/T vehicle), A/C is OFF and parking brake lever is pulled all the way up.

- 1) Warm engine up to normal operating temperature.
- 2) While listening to sound of injector (2) by using sound scope (1) or such, increase engine speed to higher than 3,000 r/min.



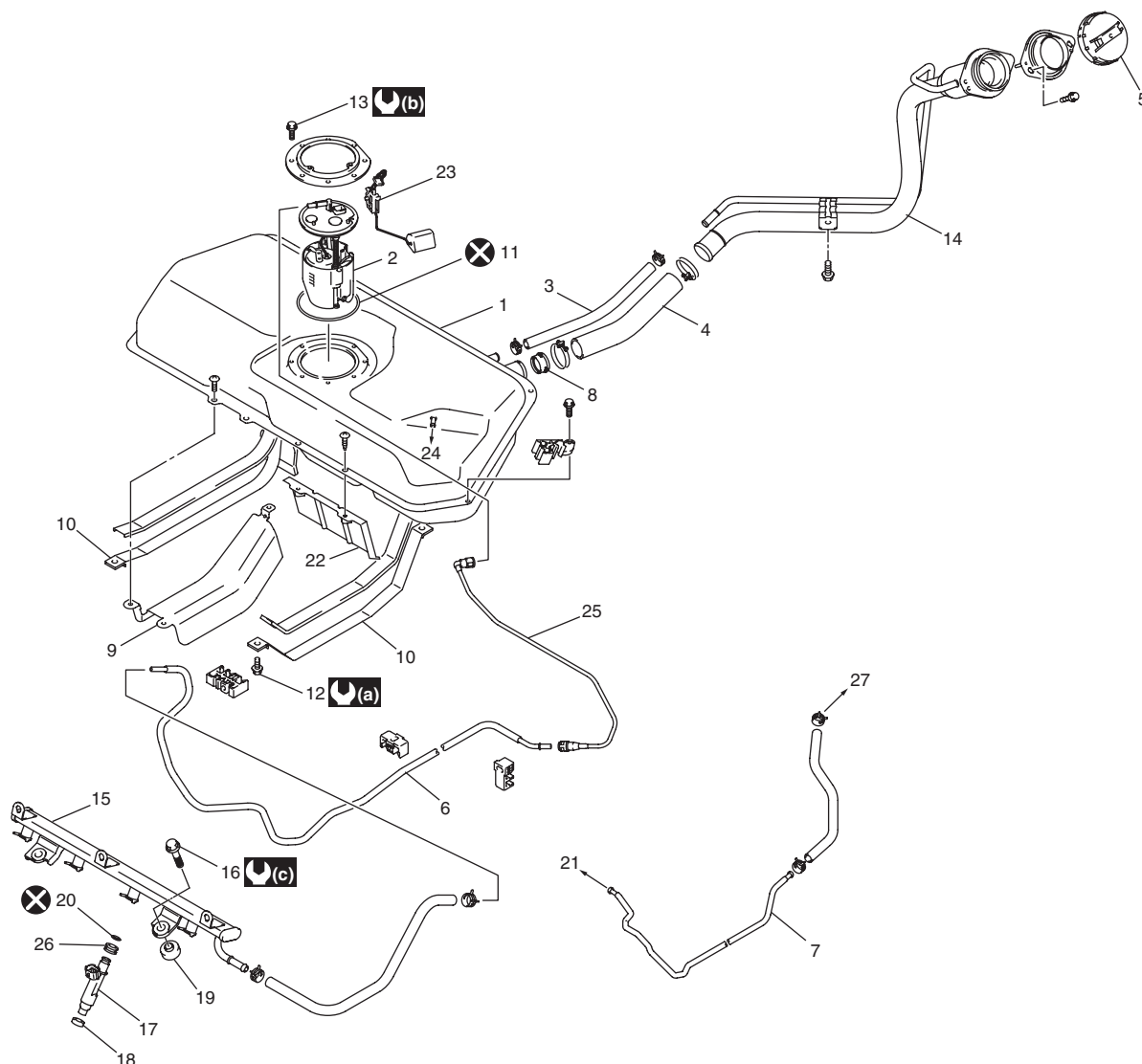
I2RH0B170004-01

- 3) Check to make sure that injector operation sound is stop when throttle valve is closed instantly and it is heard again when engine speed is reduced to approx. 2,000 r/min or less.

Repair Instructions

Fuel System Components

S7RS0B1706001



I6RS0C170003-01

1. Fuel tank	12. Fuel tank bolt	23. Main fuel level sensor
2. Fuel pump assembly	13. Fuel pump assembly bolt	24. To fuel vapor line
3. Breather hose	14. Fuel filler neck	25. Fuel feed hose
4. Fuel tank filler hose	15. Fuel delivery pipe	26. Grommet
5. Fuel filler cap	16. Fuel delivery pipe bolt	27. To fuel tank
6. Fuel feed line	17. Fuel injector	⊗ : Do not reuse.
7. Fuel vapor line	18. Injector cushion	⌚(a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33.0 lb-ft)
8. Fuel tank inlet valve	19. Fuel delivery pipe insulator	⌚(b) : 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
9. Fuel tank protector	20. O-ring	⌚(c) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)
10. Fuel tank belt	21. To canister	
11. Fuel pump gasket	22. Fuel tank cover	

Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting

S7RS0B1706002

⚠ WARNING

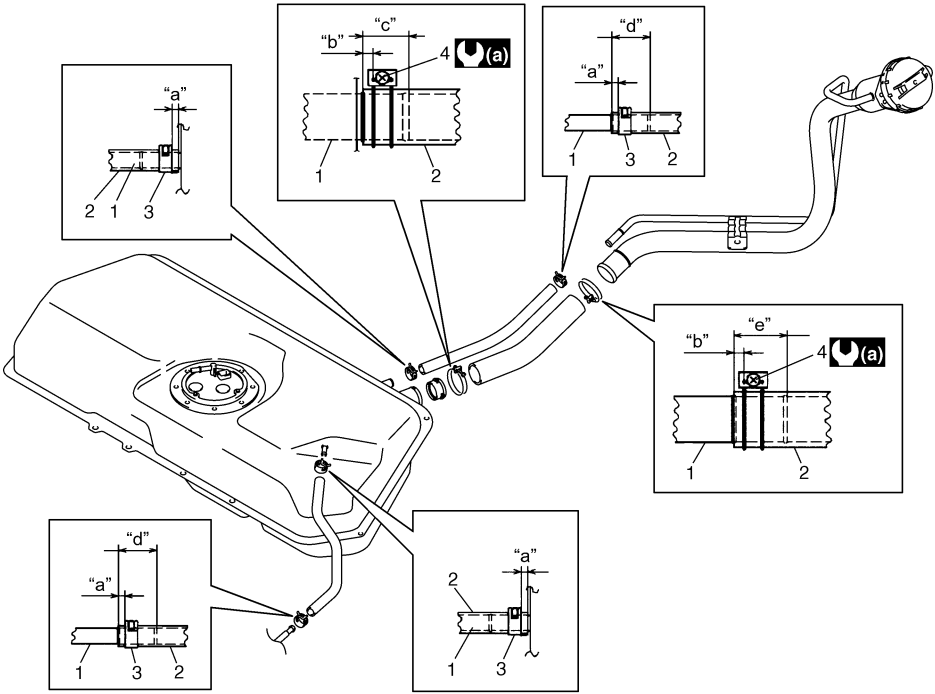
Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe “Precautions on Fuel System Service” in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

Be sure to connect and clamp each hose correctly as shown in figure.

For Connection Other Than Quick Joint
Clamp around fuel tank

NOTE

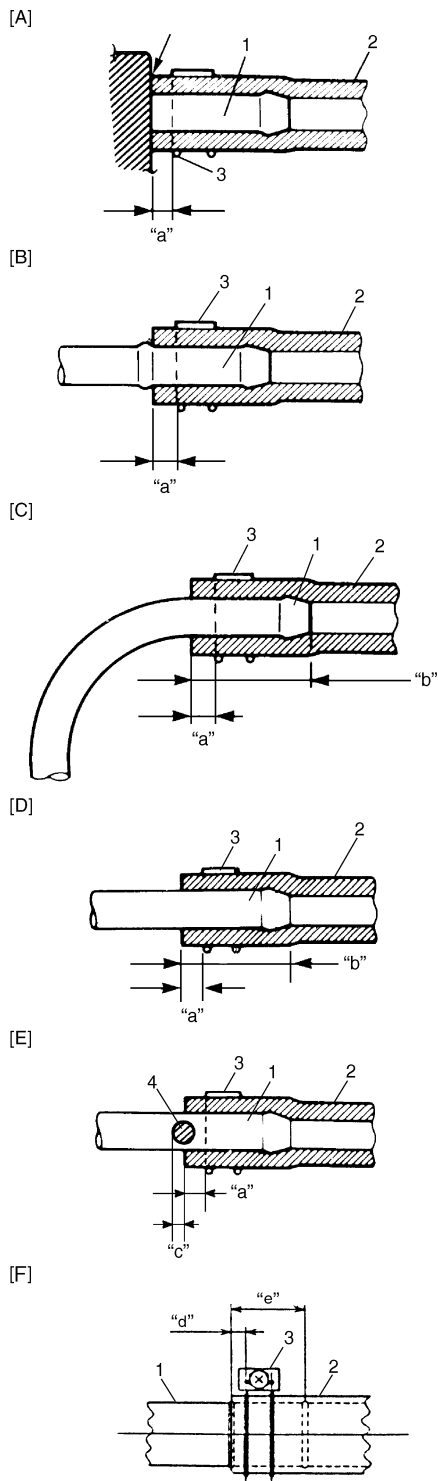
Be sure to install hose to spool of pipe surely.



I6RS0C170004-01

1. Pipe	"a" 3 – 7 mm (0.12 – 0.28 in.)	"e" 38 mm (1.50 in.)
2. Hose	"b" 5 – 12 mm (0.20 – 0.48 in.)	⚙(a) : 2 N·m (0.2 kgf-m, 1.5 lb-ft)
3. Clamp	"c" 33 mm (1.30 in.)	
4. Fuel filler hose clamp screw	"d" 30 mm (1.18 in.)	

Clamp other than around fuel tank



I3RM0A170001-01

[A]:	With short pipe, fit hose as far as it reaches pipe joint as shown.
[B]:	With the following type pipe, fit hose as far as its peripheral projection as shown.
[C]:	With bent pipe, fit hose as its bent part as shown or till depth "b".
[D]:	With straight pipe, fit hose till depth "b".
[E]:	With red marked pipe, fit hose end reaches red mark on pipe.
[F]:	For fuel tank filler hose, insert it to spool or welding-bead.
"a":	Clamp securely at a position 3 – 7 mm (0.12 – 0.27 in.) from hose end.
"b":	20 – 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.)
"c":	0 – 5 mm (0 – 0.19 in.)
"d":	5 – 12 mm (0.2 – 0.47 in.)
"e":	40 mm (1.57 in.)
1.	Pipe
2.	Hose
3.	Clamp
4.	Red mark

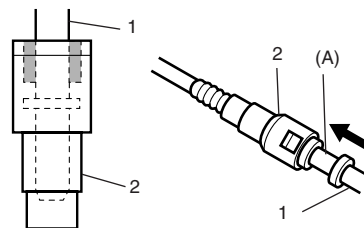
For Quick Joint Disconnecting

- 1) Remove mud, dust and/or foreign material between pipe (1) and quick joint (2) by blowing compressed air.
- 2) Unlock joint lock by inserting special tool (A) between pipe and quick joint.

Special tool

(A): 09919-47020

- 3) Disconnect quick joint from pipe.



I4RS0A170019-01

Reconnecting

Insert quick joint to fuel pipe until they lock securely (a click is heard), and confirm that quick joint is not disconnected by hand.

Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure

S7RS0B1706003

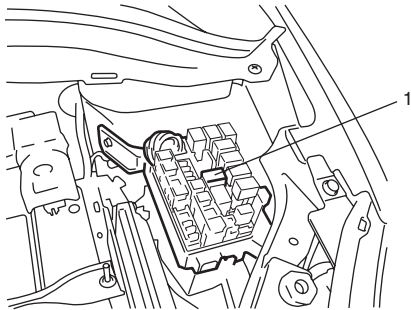
⚠ CAUTION

This work must not be done when engine is hot. If done so, it may cause adverse effect to catalyst.

NOTE

If ECM detects DTC(s) after servicing, clear DTC(s) referring to “DTC Clearance in Section 1A”.

- 1) Make sure that engine is cold.
- 2) Shift transaxle gear shift lever in “Neutral” (shift select lever in “P” range for A/T model), set parking brake and block drive wheels.
- 3) Remove relay / fuse box cover.
- 4) Disconnect fuel pump relay (1) from relay / fuse box (2).
- 5) Remove fuel filter cap in order to release fuel vapor pressure in fuel tank, and then reinstall it.
- 6) Start engine and run it until engine stops for lack of fuel. Repeat cranking engine 2 – 3 times for about 3 seconds each time in order to dissipate fuel pressure in lines. Fuel connections are now safe for servicing.
- 7) After servicing, connect fuel pump relay (1) to relay / fuse box and install relay / fuse box cover.



I4RS0A170004-01

Fuel Leakage Check Procedure

S7RS0B1706004

After performing any service on fuel system, check to make sure that there are no fuel leakages as follows.

- 1) Turn ON ignition switch for 3 seconds (to operate fuel pump) and then turn it OFF.
Repeat this (ON and OFF) 3 or 4 times and apply fuel pressure to fuel line until fuel pressure is felt by hand placed on fuel feed hose.
- 2) In this state, check to see that there are no fuel leakages from any part of fuel system.

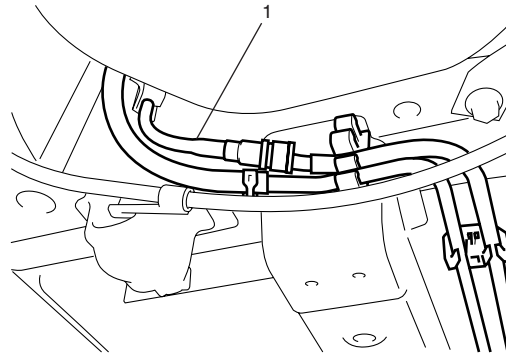
Fuel Lines On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1706005

⚠ CAUTION

Due to the fact that fuel feed line (1) is under high pressure, use special care when servicing it.

Visually inspect fuel lines for evidence of fuel leakage, hose crack and deterioration or damage. Make sure all clamps are secure. Replace parts as needed.



I4RS0A170005-01

Fuel Pipe Removal and Installation

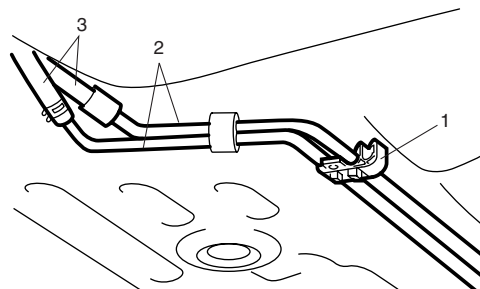
S7RS0B1706006

⚠ WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe “Precautions on Fuel System Service” in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

Removal

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line according to “Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure”.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Disconnect fuel pipe joint and fuel hose (3) from fuel pipe (2) at the front and rear of each fuel pipe referring to “Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting”.
- 4) Mark the location of clamps (1) on fuel pipes (2), so that the clamps can be reinstalled to where they were.
- 5) Remove pipes (2) with clamp (1) from vehicle.
- 6) Remove clamp (1) from pipes (2).



I4RS0A170020-01

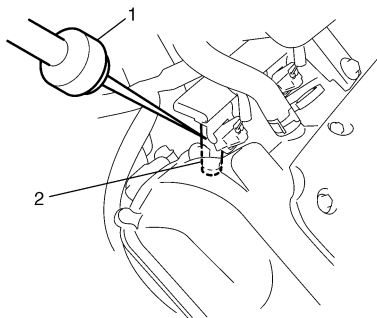
Installation

- 1) Install clamps to marked location on pipes. If clamp is deformed, its claw is bent or broken, replace it with new one.
- 2) Install pipes with pipe clamps to vehicle.
- 3) Connect fuel hoses and pipes to each pipe referring to "Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting".
- 4) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 5) With engine OFF, turn ignition switch to ON position and check for fuel leaks.

Fuel Injector On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1706007

- 1) Using sound scope (1) or such, check operating sound of injector (2) when engine is running or cranking.
Cycle of operating sound should vary according to engine speed.
If no sound or an unusual sound is heard, check injector circuit (wire or coupler) or injector.

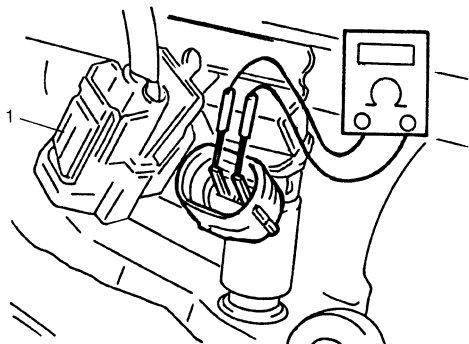


I2RH0B170007-01

- 2) Disconnect connector (1) from injector, connect ohmmeter between terminals of injector and check resistance.
If resistance is out of specification, replace.

Resistance of fuel injector

11.3 – 13.8 Ω at 20 °C, 68 °F



I2RH0B170008-01

- 3) Connect connector to injector securely.

Fuel Injector Removal and Installation

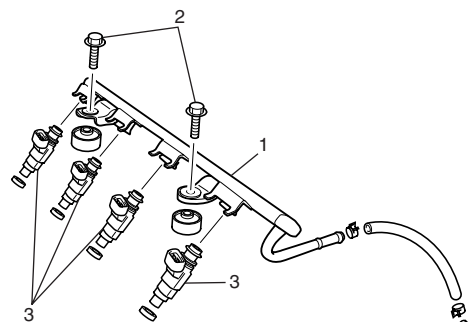
S7RS0B1706008

⚠ WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

Removal

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure according to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure".
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Disconnect MAF sensor connector, and detach EVAP canister purge valve.
- 4) Remove air cleaner assembly with air intake pipe.
- 5) Disconnect fuel injector couplers.
- 6) Disconnect fuel feed hose from fuel delivery pipe (1).
- 7) Remove fuel delivery pipe bolts (2).
- 8) Remove fuel injector(s) (3).



I3RM0A170010-01

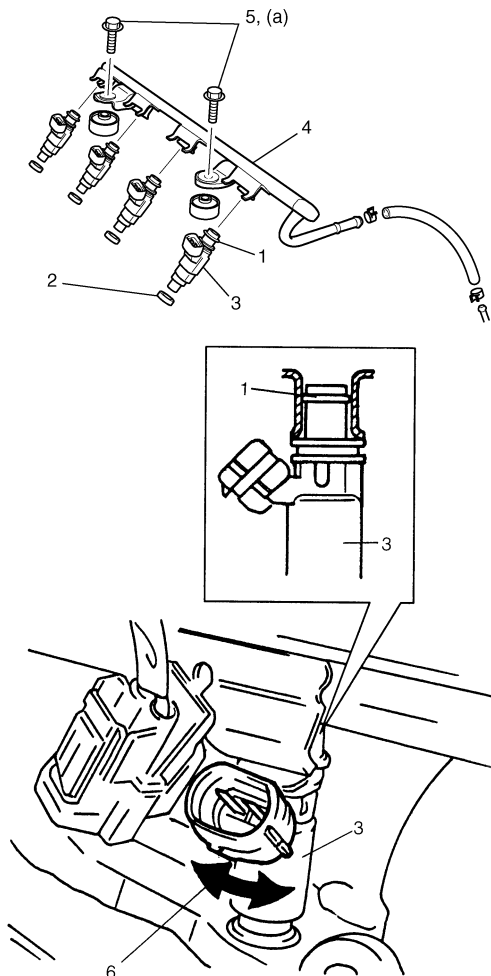
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Replace injector O-ring (1) with new one using care not to damage it.
- Check if cushion (2) is scored or damaged. If it is, replace with new one.
- Apply thin coat of fuel to O-rings (1) and then install injectors (3) into delivery pipe (4) and cylinder head. Make sure that injectors rotate smoothly (6). If not, probable cause is incorrect installation of O-ring. Replace O-ring with new one.
- Tighten delivery pipe bolts (5) to specified torque and make sure that injectors rotate smoothly.

Tightening torque

Fuel delivery pipe bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I3RM0A170011-01

- After installation, with engine OFF and ignition switch ON, check for fuel leaks around fuel line connection.

Fuel Injector Inspection

S7RS0B1706009

⚠ WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure according to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" if equipped.
- 2) Disconnect fuel feed hose from delivery pipe.
- 3) Set special tools as follows.

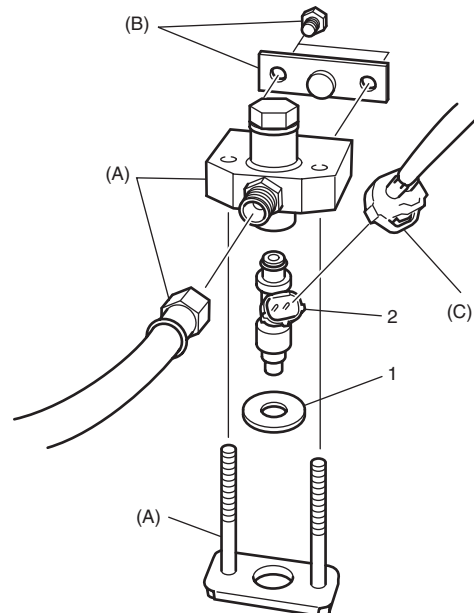
Special tool

(A): 09912-58421

(B): 09930-88530

(C): 09912-57610

- a) Fit washer (1) (inside diameter 13.5 – 14.5 mm (0.532 – 0.570 in.)) to injector (2), and then install injector to special tool (A).
- b) Connect special tool (B) to injector.
- c) Install special tool (C) to special tool (A).
- d) Connect fuel feed hose to special tool (A).

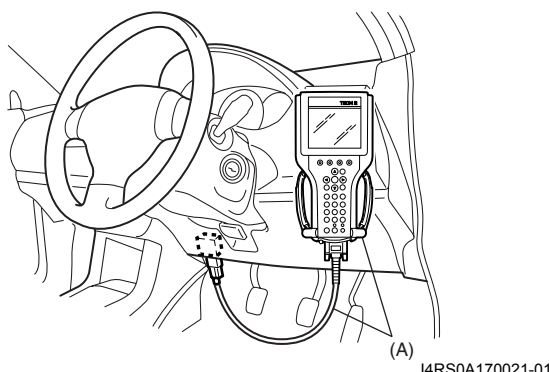


I6RW0B170014-01

- 4) Install suitable vinyl tube onto injector nozzle to prevent fuel from splashing out when injecting.
- 5) Put graduated cylinder under injector.
- 6) Operate fuel pump and apply fuel pressure to injector as follows:
 - a) When using scan tool:
 - i) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
 - ii) Turn ignition switch ON, clear DTC and select "MISC TEST" mode on scan tool.
 - iii) Turn fuel pump ON by using scan tool.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool

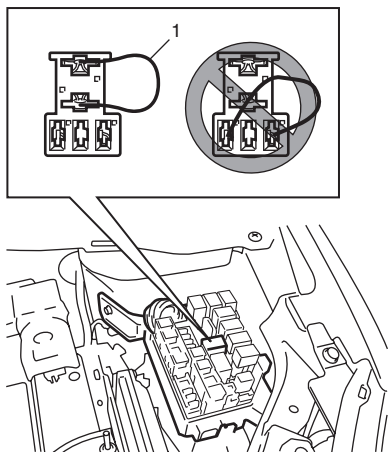


- b) When not using scan tool:
 - i) Remove fuel pump relay from connector.
 - ii) Connect two terminals of relay connector using service wire (1) as shown in figure.

CAUTION

Check to make sure that connection is made between correct terminals. Wrong connection can cause damage to ECM, wire harness, etc.

- iii) Turn ignition switch ON.



- 7) Apply battery voltage to injector (1) for 15 seconds and measure injected fuel volume with graduated cylinder. Test each injector two or three times. If not within specification, replace injector.

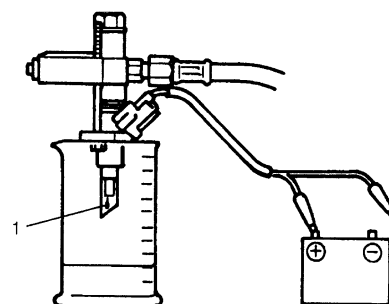
Injected fuel volume

43 – 47 cc/15 sec. (1.45/1.51 – 1.58/1.65 US/Imp oz/15 sec.)

- 8) Check fuel leakage from injector nozzle. Do not operate injector for this check (but fuel pump should be at work). If fuel leaks (1) more than the following specifications, replace.

Fuel leakage

Less than 1 drop/min.



Fuel Filler Cap Inspection

S7RS0B1706010

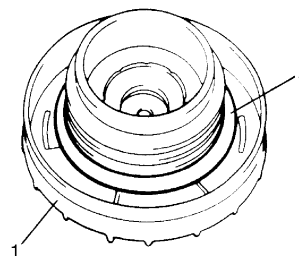
WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

Remove cap (1), and check gasket for even filler neck imprint, and deterioration or any damage. If gasket (2) is in malcondition, replace cap.

NOTE

If cap requires replacement, only a cap with the same features should be used. Failure to use correct cap can result in fire and personal injury.



Fuel Tank Inlet Valve Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1706011

⚠ WARNING

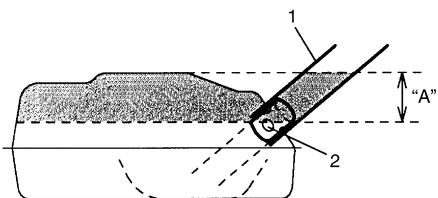
Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

Removal

- 1) Remove fuel filler cap.
- 2) Insert hose of a hand operated pump into fuel filler hose (1) and drain fuel in space "A" as shown in figure.

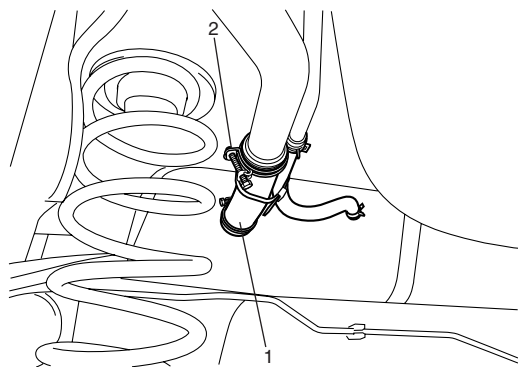
⚠ CAUTION

Do not force pump hose into fuel tank, or pump hose may damage to fuel tank inlet valve (2).



IYSQ01170010-01

- 3) Hoist vehicle, and remove clamp (2) and fuel filler hose (1) from fuel tank.

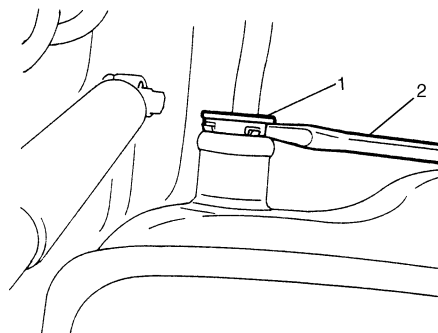


I4RS0A170007-01

- 4) Remove fuel tank inlet valve (1) using flat head rod (2) or the like.

⚠ CAUTION

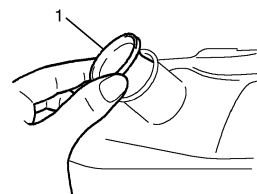
Be careful not to damage fuel tank inlet valve (1) with flat head rod (2) or the like.



I6RS0C170007-01

Installation

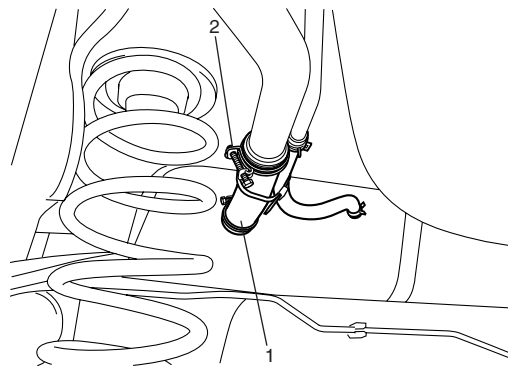
- 1) Install fuel tank inlet valve (1) to fuel tank.



I2RH0B170018-01

- 2) Install fuel filler hose (1) to fuel tank and secure it with clamp (2).

For proper installation, refer to "Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting".



I4RS0A170007-01

- 3) Lower vehicle and install fuel filler cap.

Fuel Tank Inlet Valve Inspection

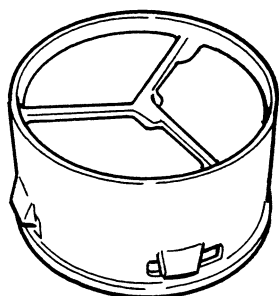
S7RS0B1706012

⚠ WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

Check fuel tank inlet valve for the following.
If any damage or malfunction is found, replace.

- Damage
- Smooth opening and closing



I2RH0B170019-01

Fuel Tank Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1706013

⚠ WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

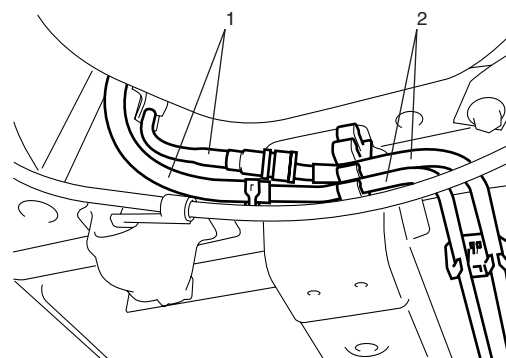
Removal

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line according to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure".
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Hoist vehicle.
- 4) Remove exhaust center pipe.
- 5) Disconnect fuel filler hose and breather hose from filler neck referring to "Fuel Tank Inlet Valve Removal and Installation".
- 6) Due to absence of fuel tank drain plug, drain fuel tank by pumping fuel out through fuel tank filler. Use hand operated pump device to drain fuel tank.

⚠ CAUTION

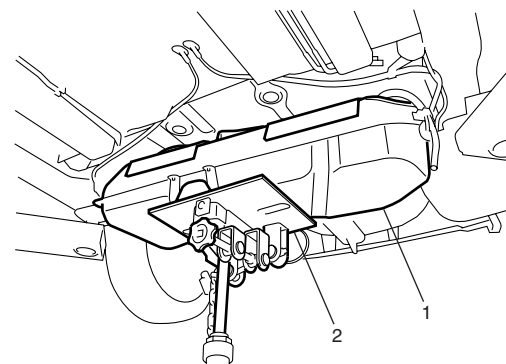
- Do not force pump hose into fuel tank, or pump hose may damage fuel tank inlet valve.
- Never store fuel in an open container due to possibility of fire or explosion.

- 7) Disconnect fuel pipe joint and fuel hoses (1) from fuel pipes (2) referring to "Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting".



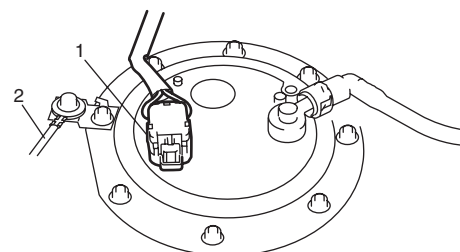
I4RS0A170008-01

- 8) Support fuel tank (1) with jack (2) and remove its mounting bolts.



I4RS0A170009-01

- 9) Lower fuel tank a little as to disconnect wire harness at connector (1) and ground wire (2), then remove fuel tank.



I6RS0C170005-02

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

- When connecting joint, clean outside surfaces of pipe where joint is to be inserted, push joint into pipe till joint lock clicks and check to ensure that pipes are connected securely, or fuel leak may occur.
- Never let the fuel hoses touch the ABS sensor harness (if equipped).

- 1) If parts have been removed from fuel tank, install them before installing fuel tank to vehicle.
- 2) Raise fuel tank (1) with jack (2) and connect fuel pump connector (3), ground wire (4) and clamp wire harness.

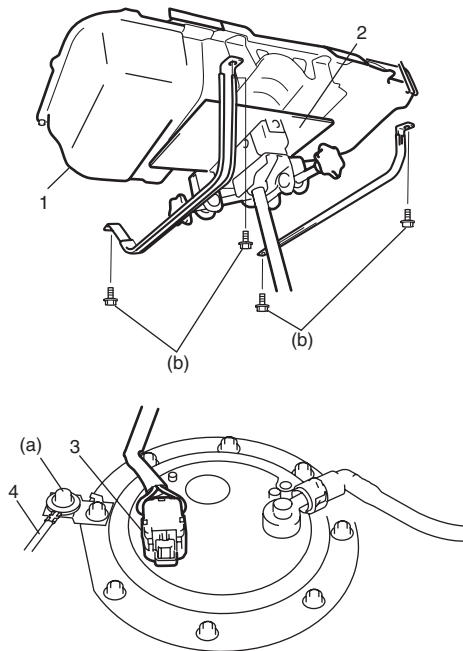
Tightening torque

Ground wire bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

- 3) Install fuel tank to vehicle.

Tightening torque

Fuel tank bolt (b): 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 33.0 lb-ft)

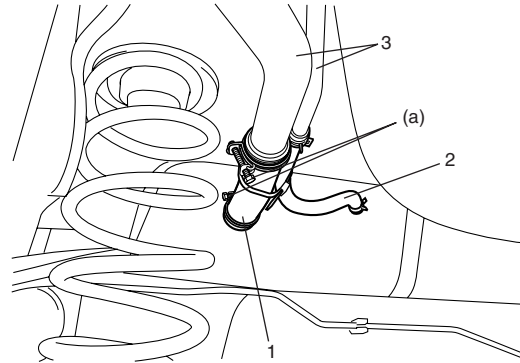


I6RS0C170006-02

- 4) Connect fuel filler hose (1) and breather hose (2) to filler neck (3) as shown in figure, and clamp them securely.

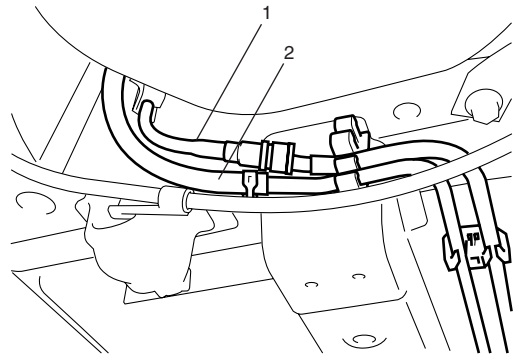
Tightening torque

Fuel filler hose clamp (a): 2 N·m (0.2 kgf-m, 1.5 lb-ft)



I4RS0A170012-01

- 5) Connect fuel feed hose (1) and vapor hose (2) to each pipe as shown in figure, and clamp them securely.



I4RS0A170013-01

- 6) Install exhaust center pipe referring to "Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Removal and Installation in Section 1K".
- 7) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 8) With engine OFF, turn ignition switch to ON position and check for fuel leaks.

Fuel Tank Inspection

S7RS0B1706014

After removing fuel tank, check hoses and pipes connected to fuel tank for leaks, loose connections, deterioration or damage. Also check fuel pump assembly gaskets for leaks, visually inspect fuel tank for leaks and damage. Replace any damaged or malconditioned parts.

Fuel Tank Purging Procedure

S7RS0B1706015

⚠ WARNING

- Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.
- This purging procedure will not remove all fuel vapor.
Do not attempt any repair on tank using heat of flame as an explosion resulting in personal injury could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Never remain water in fuel tank after washing, or fuel tank inside will get corrosion.

The following procedure are used for purging fuel tank.

- 1) After removing fuel tank, remove all hoses, pipes and fuel pump assembly from fuel tank.
- 2) Drain all remaining fuel from tank.
- 3) Place fuel tank to flushing area.
- 4) Fill tank with warm water or tap water, and agitate vigorously and drain. Repeat this washing until inside of tank is clean. Replace tank if its inside is rusty.
- 5) Completely flush out remaining water after washing.

Fuel Pump On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B1706016

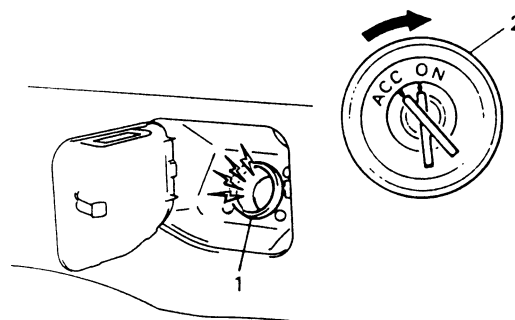
⚠ WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

NOTE

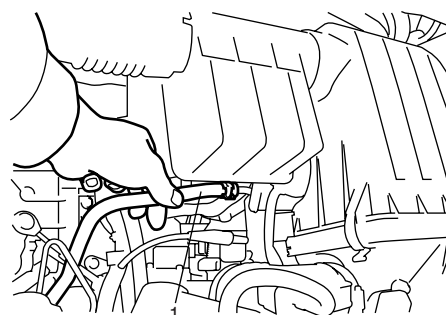
The fuel pressure regulator is incorporated with the fuel pump assembly so individual inspection of it is impossible.

- 1) Remove filler cap and turn ON ignition switch (2). Then fuel pump operating sound should be heard from fuel filler (1) for about 2 seconds and stop. Be sure to reinstall fuel filler cap after checking. If the check result is not satisfactory, go to "Fuel Pump and Its Circuit Check in Section 1A".



IVSY01170013-01

- 2) Turn OFF ignition switch and leave over 10 minutes as it is.
- 3) Fuel pressure should be felt at fuel feed hose (1) for about 2 seconds after ignition switch ON. If fuel pressure is not felt, go to "Fuel Pressure Check in Section 1A".



I3RM0A170019-01

Fuel Pump Assembly Removal and Installation

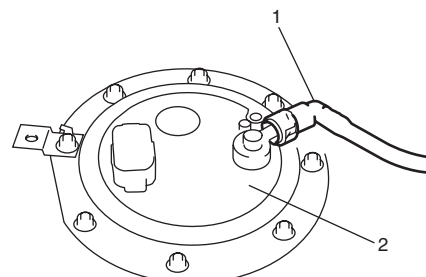
S7RS0B1706017

⚠ WARNING

Before starting the following procedure, be sure to observe "Precautions on Fuel System Service" in order to reduce the risk of fire and personal injury.

Removal

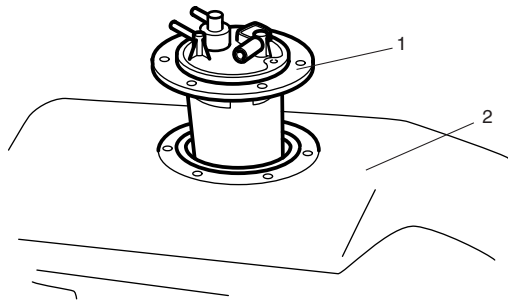
- 1) Remove fuel tank from vehicle. Refer to "Fuel Tank Removal and Installation".
- 2) Disconnect fuel feed pipe (1) from fuel pump assembly (2) referring to "Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting".



I6RS0C170008-02

1G-15 Fuel System:

- 3) Remove fuel pump assembly (1) from fuel tank (2).



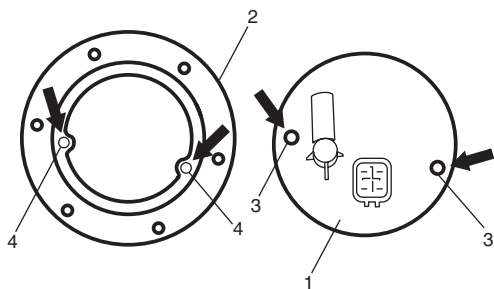
I3RM0A170021-01

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

When connecting joint, clean outside surface of pipe where joint is to be inserted, push joint into pipe till joint lock clicks and check to ensure that pipes are connected securely, or fuel leak may occur.

- 1) Clean mating surfaces of fuel pump assembly (1) and fuel tank.
- 2) Put plate (2) on fuel pump assembly (1) by matching the protrusion of fuel pump assembly (3) to plate hole (4) as shown.

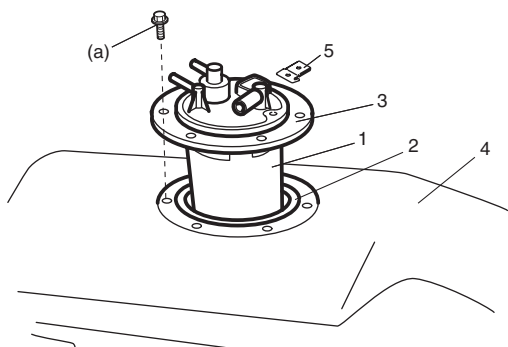


I4RS0A170015-01

- 3) Install new gasket (2) and fuel pump assembly (1) earth bracket (5) with plate (3) to fuel tank (4).

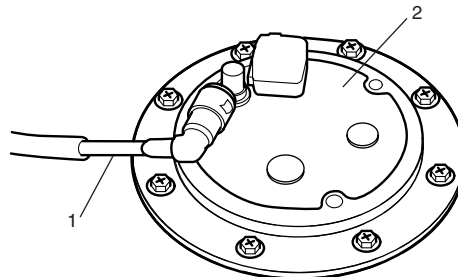
Tightening torque

Fuel pump assembly bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



I6RS0C170009-01

- 4) Connect fuel feed line (1) (pipe joint) to fuel pump assembly (2).



I4RS0A170014-01

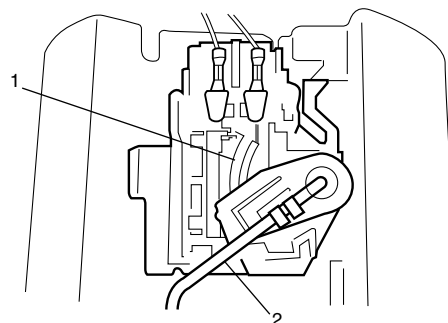
- 5) Install fuel tank to vehicle. Refer to "Fuel Tank Removal and Installation".

Main Fuel Level Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1706018

⚠ CAUTION

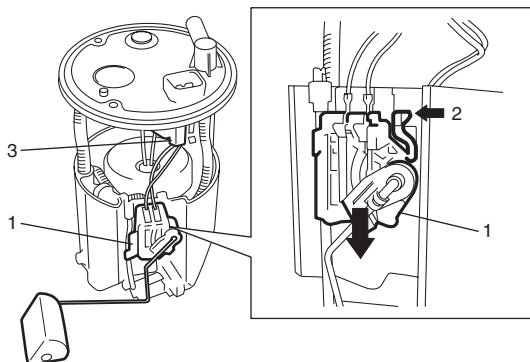
- Do not touch resistor plate (1) and deform arm (2). It may cause main fuel level sensor to fail.
- Be very careful not to cause damage to fuel tube installed section (sealed section in bore). If it be damaged, replace it with new one, or fuel will leak from the part.



I4RS0A170016-01

Removal

- 1) Remove fuel pump assembly from fuel tank referring to "Fuel Pump Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) Disconnect main fuel level sensor connector (3).
- 3) With pressing snap-fit part (2), remove main fuel level sensor (1) by sliding it in the arrow direction as shown in figure.



I5RS0D170006-03

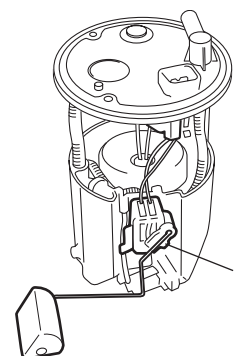
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Fuel Pump Inspection

S7RS0B1706019

- Check fuel pump assembly for damage.
- Check fuel suction filter for evidence of dirt and contamination. If present, replace or clean and check for presence of dirt in fuel tank.
- For electrical circuit, refer to "Fuel Pressure Check in Section 1A".
- For inspection of main fuel level sensor (1), refer to "Fuel Level Sensor Inspection in Section 9C".



I5RS0D170008-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B1707001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Fuel delivery pipe bolt	25	2.5	18.0	☞
Ground wire bolt	11	1.1	8.0	☞
Fuel tank bolt	45	4.5	33.0	☞
Fuel filler hose clamp	2	0.2	1.5	☞
Fuel pump assembly bolt	11	1.1	8.0	☞

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

"Fuel System Components"

"Fuel Hose Disconnecting and Reconnecting"

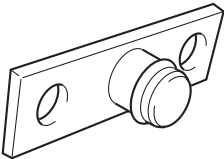
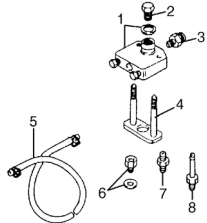
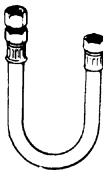

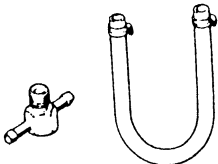
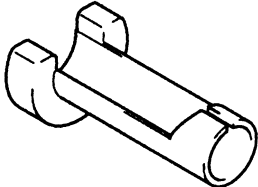
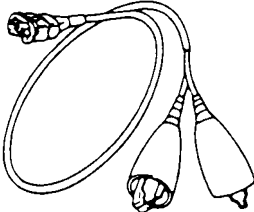
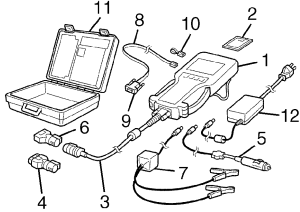
Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to "Fasteners Information in Section 0A".

Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B1708001

<p>09912-57610 Injector checking tool plate</p> 	<p>09912-58421 Checking tool set</p> <p>This kit includes the following items. 1. Tool body and washer, 2. Body plug, 3. Body attachment-1, 4. Holder, 5. Return hose and clamp, 6. Body attachment-2 and washer, 7. Hose attachment-1, 8. Hose attachment-2</p> 
<p>09912-58432 Fuel pressure gauge hose</p> <p>This tool is included in fuel pressure gauge set (09912-58413).</p> 	<p>09912-58442 Fuel pressure gauge</p> <p>This tool is included in fuel pressure gauge set (09912-58413).</p> 
<p>09912-58490 3-way joint & hose</p> 	<p>09919-47020 Quick joint remover</p> 
<p>09930-88530 Injector test lead</p> 	<p>SUZUKI scan tool</p> <p>—</p> <p>This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12.</p> 

Ignition System

General Description

Ignition System Construction

S7RS0B1801001

The ignition system is an electronic (distributorless) ignition system. It consists of the parts as described below.

- **ECM**

It detects the engine and vehicle conditions through the signals from the sensors, determines the most suitable ignition timing and time for electricity to flow to the primary coil and sends a signal to the ignitor (power unit) in the ignition coil assembly.

- **Ignition coil assembly (including an ignitor)**

The ignition coil assembly has a built-in ignitor which turns ON and OFF the current flow to the primary coil according to the signal from ECM. When the current flow to the primary coil is turned OFF, a high voltage is induced in the secondary coil.

- **High-tension cords and spark plugs**

- **CMP sensor (Camshaft position sensor) and CKP sensor (Crankshaft position sensor)**

Using signals from these sensors, ECM identifies the specific cylinder whose piston is in the compression stroke, detects the crank angle and adjusts initial ignition timing automatically.

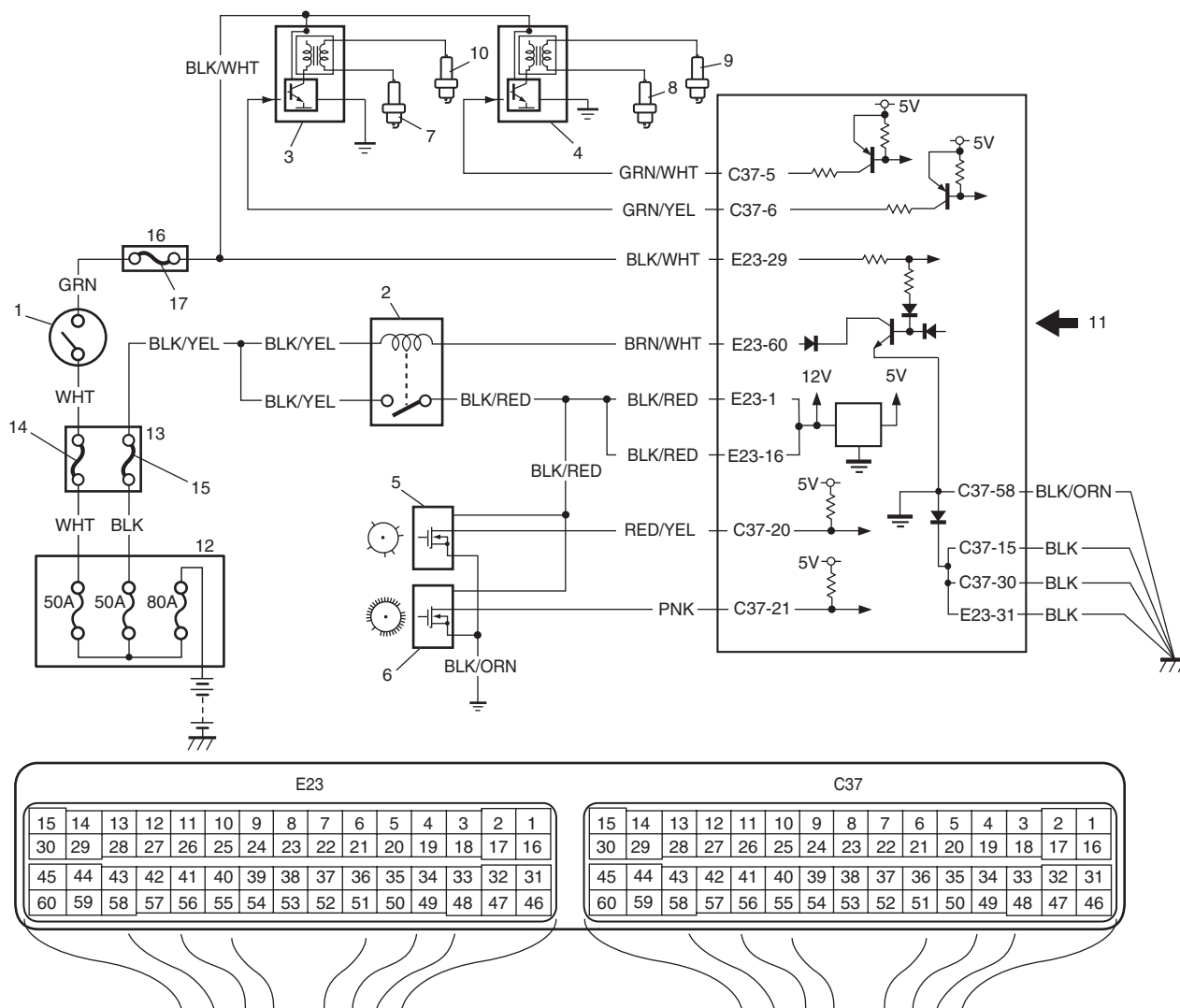
- **TP sensor, ECT sensor, MAP sensor, MAF sensor, IAT sensor, knock sensor and other sensors / switches**

Although this ignition system does not have a distributor, it has two ignition coil assemblies (one is for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs and the other is for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs). When an ignition signal is sent from ECM to the ignitor in the ignition coil assembly for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs, a high voltage is induced in the secondary coil and that passes through the high-tension cords and causes No.1 and No.4 spark plugs to spark simultaneously. Likewise, when an ignition signal is sent to the ignitor in the other ignition coil assembly, No.2 and No.3 spark plugs spark simultaneously.

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Ignition System Wiring Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B1802001



I4RS0B180001-01

1. Ignition switch	7. No.1 spark plug	13. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
2. Main relay	8. No.2 spark plug	14. "IG ACC" fuse
3. Ignition coil assembly for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs	9. No.3 spark plug	15. "FI" fuse
4. Ignition coil assembly for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs	10. No.4 spark plug	16. Junction block assembly
5. CMP sensor	11. Sensed information (MAP sensor, ECT sensor, MAF and IAT sensor, TP sensor, Knock sensor, VSS, Electric load signal, Engine start signal)	17. "IG COIL" fuse
6. CKP sensor	12. Battery fuse box	

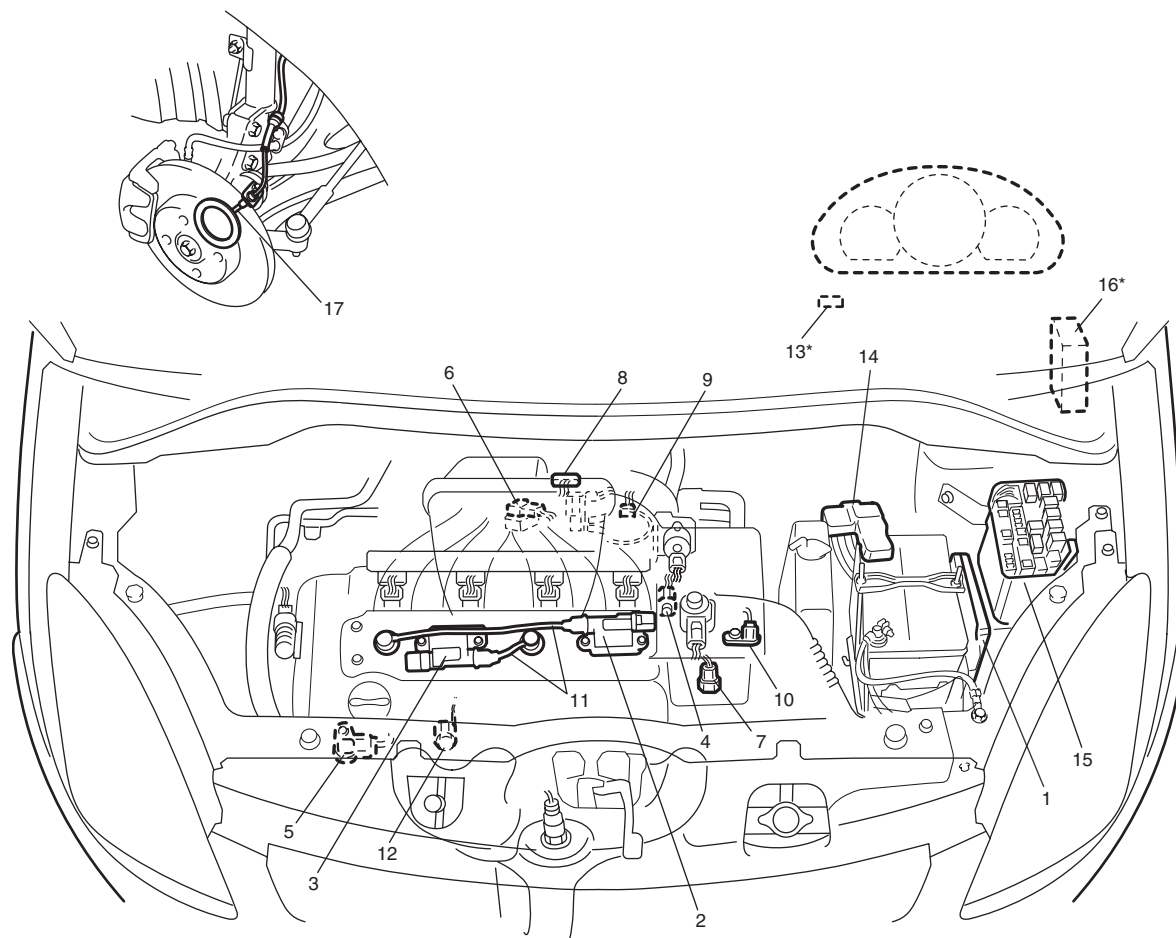
Component Location

Ignition System Components Location

S7RS0B1803001

NOTE

The figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.



I6RS0C180001-01

1. ECM	7. ECT sensor	13. Data link connector
2. Ignition coil assembly for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs	8. MAF and IAT sensor	14. Battery fuse box
3. Ignition coil assembly for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs	9. Electric throttle body	15. Relay box
4. CMP sensor	10. Wheel speed sensor (VSS)	16. Junction block assembly
5. CKP sensor	11. High-tension cords	
6. MAP sensor	12. Knock sensor	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Ignition System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B1804001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Engine cranks, but will not start or hard to start (No spark)	Blown fuse for ignition coil	Replace.
	Loose connection or disconnection of lead wire or high-tension cord(s)	Connect securely.
	Faulty high-tension cord(s)	Replace.
	Faulty spark plug(s)	Replace.
	Faulty ignition coil	Replace ignition coil assembly.
	Faulty CKP sensor or CKP sensor plate	Clean, tighten or replace.
	Faulty CMP sensor or sensor rotor tooth of camshaft	Clean, tighten or replace.
	Faulty ECM	Replace.
Poor fuel economy or engine performance	Incorrect ignition timing	Check related sensors and CKP sensor plate.
	Faulty spark plug(s) or high-tension cord(s)	Adjust, clean or replace.
	Faulty ignition coil assembly	Replace.
	Faulty CKP sensor or CKP sensor plate	Clean, tighten or replace.
	Faulty CMP sensor or sensor rotor tooth of camshaft	Clean, tighten or replace.
	Faulty knock sensor	Replace.
	Faulty ECM	Replace.

Reference Waveform of Ignition System

S7RS0B1804002

Refer to "Reference waveform No.5", "Reference waveform No.6" and "Reference waveform No.7" under "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A" for waveform of Ignition trigger signal.

Ignition System Check

S7RS0B1804003

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Engine and Emission Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Engine and Emission Control System Check in Section 1A".
2	Ignition spark test 1) Check all spark plugs for condition and type referring to "Spark Plug Inspection". 2) If OK, perform ignition spark test referring to "Ignition Spark Test". <i>Is spark emitted from all spark plugs?</i>	Go to Step 13.	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check 1) Perform DTC check referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A". <i>Is DTC stored in ECM?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	Electrical connection check 1) Check ignition coil assemblies and high-tension cords for electrical connection. <i>Are they connected securely?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Connect securely.
5	High-tension cords check 1) Check high-tension cord for resistance referring to "High-Tension Cord Inspection". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Replace high-tension cord(s).

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Ignition coil assembly power supply and ground circuit check 1) Check ignition coil assembly power supply and ground circuits for open and short. <i>Are circuits in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair or replace.
7	Ignition coil assembly check 1) Check ignition coil for resistance referring to "Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Inspection". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Replace ignition coil assembly.
8	CKP sensor check 1) Check CKP sensor referring to "CKP Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Tighten CKP sensor bolt, replace CKP sensor or CKP sensor plate.
9	CMP sensor check 1) Check CMP sensor referring to "Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 10.	Tighten CMP sensor bolt, replace CMP sensor or intake camshaft.
10	Ignition trigger signal circuit check 1) Check ignition trigger signal wire for open, short and poor connection. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Repair or replace.
11	A known-good ignition coil assembly substitution 1) Substitute a known-good ignition coil assembly and then repeat Step 2. <i>Is check result of Step 2 satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 12.	Substitute a known-good ECM and then repeat Step 2.
12	Knock sensor check 1) Confirm that knock sensor circuit is in good condition referring to "DTC P0327 / P0328: Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low / High in Section 1A". 2) Check oscilloscope waveform of knock sensor signal referring to "Reference waveform No.25" and "Reference waveform No.26" under "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 13.	Substitute a known-good knock sensor and recheck.
13	Ignition timing check 1) Check initial ignition timing and ignition timing advance referring to "Ignition Timing Inspection". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	System is in good condition.	Check CMP sensor, CMP sensor rotor tooth of camshaft, CKP sensor, CKP sensor plate and/or input signals related to this system.

Ignition Spark Test

S7RS0B1804004

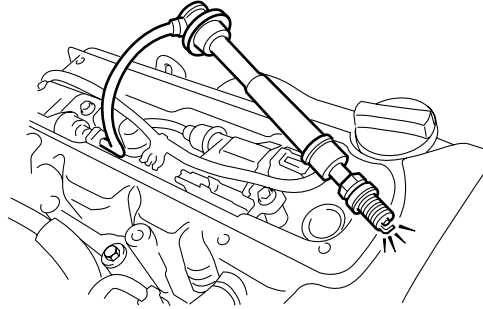
- 1) Remove air cleaner assembly with air intake pipe.
- 2) Disconnect all injector couplers from injectors.

⚠ WARNING

Without disconnection of injector couplers, combustible gas may come out from spark plug holes during this test and may get ignited in engine room.

- 3) Remove spark plug and check it for condition and type referring to "Spark Plug Inspection".
- 4) If OK, connect ignition coil coupler to ignition coil assembly and connect spark plug to ignition coil assembly or high-tension cord. Ground spark plug.

- 5) Crank engine and check if each spark plug sparks.



I4RS0A180006-01

- 6) If no spark is emitted, inspect the related parts as described in "Ignition System Symptom Diagnosis".

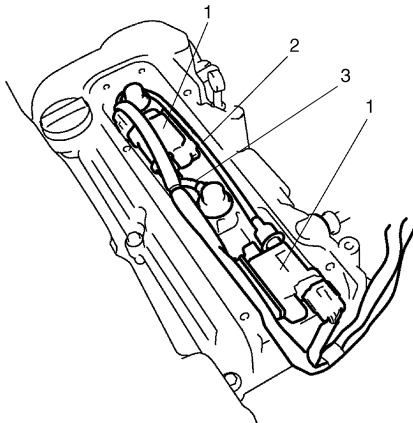
Repair Instructions

High-Tension Cord Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1806001

Removal

- 1) Remove air cleaner assembly with air intake pipe and cylinder head upper cover.
- 2) Disconnect No.1 cylinder (2) and No.3 cylinder (3) high-tension cords from ignition coil assemblies (1) while gripping each cap.



I4RS0A180003-01

- 3) Pull out high-tension cords from spark plugs while gripping each cap.

⚠ CAUTION

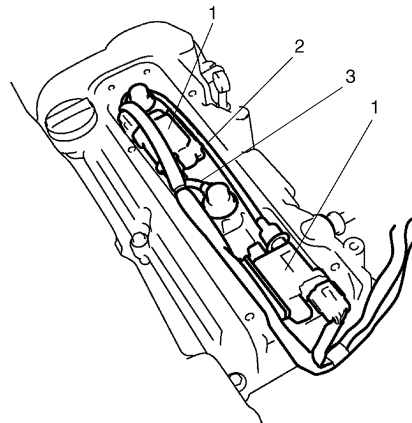
- Removal of high-tension cords together with clamps will be recommended so as not to damage their inside wire (resistive conductor).
- For the same reason, pull out each connection by gripping cap portion.

Installation

- 1) Install No.1 cylinder (2) and No.3 cylinder (3) high-tension cords to spark plugs and ignition coil assemblies (1) while gripping each cap.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never attempt to use metal conductor high-tension cords as replacing parts.
- Insert each cap portion fully when installing high-tension cords.



I4RS0A180004-01

High-Tension Cord Inspection

S7RS0B1806002

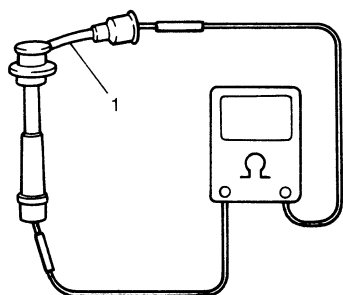
Measure resistance of high-tension cord (1) by using ohmmeter.

If resistance exceeds specification, replace high-tension cord(s).

High-tension cord resistance

No.1 cylinder high-tension cord resistance: 1.4 – 4.0 k Ω

No.3 cylinder high-tension cord resistance: 0.6 – 2.0 k Ω



I2RH0B180005-01

Spark Plug Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1806003

Removal

- 1) Remove air cleaner assembly with air intake pipe and cylinder head upper cover.
- 2) Pull out high-tension cords by gripping their caps and then remove ignition coil assemblies referring to "Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Removal and Installation".
- 3) Remove spark plugs.

Installation

- 1) Install spark plugs and tighten them to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Spark plug: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

- 2) Install ignition coil assemblies referring to "Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Removal and Installation".
- 3) Install high-tension cords securely by gripping their caps.
- 4) Install cylinder head upper cover and air cleaner assembly with air intake pipe.

Spark Plug Inspection

S7RS0B1806004

⚠ CAUTION

- When servicing the iridium / platinum spark plugs (slender center electrode type plugs), do not touch the center electrode to avoid damage to it. The electrode is not strong enough against mechanical force as it is slender and its material is not mechanically tough.
- Do not clean or adjust gap for the iridium / platinum spark plugs.

Inspect spark plug for:

- Electrode wear
- Carbon deposits
- Insulator damage

If any abnormality is found for nickel spark plugs, adjust air gap, clean with spark plug cleaner or replace them with specified new plugs.

For iridium / platinum spark plugs, replace them with new plugs.

Spark plug air gap "a"

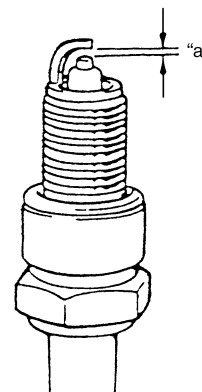
: 1.0 – 1.1 mm (0.040 – 0.043 in.)

Spark plug type

NGK: IFR6J11 (Iridium)

NOTE

NGK IFR6J11 is highly recommended for better engine starting performance under –25 °C (–13 °F).



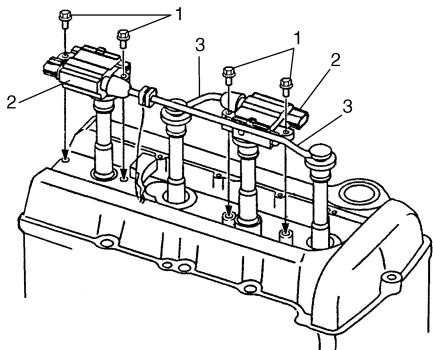
IYSQ01181012-01

Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1806005

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove air cleaner assembly with air intake pipe and cylinder head upper cover.
- 3) Disconnect ignition coil coupler.
- 4) Disconnect high-tension cord (3) from ignition coil assembly (2).
- 5) Remove ignition coil bolts (1) and then pull out ignition coil assembly.



I2RH0B180006-01

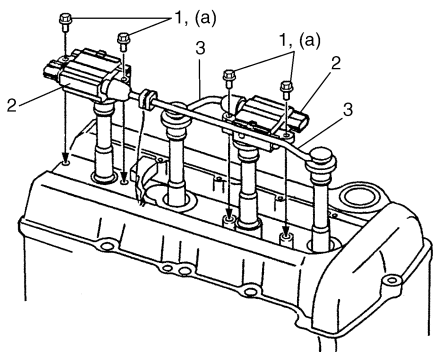
Installation

- 1) Install ignition coil assembly (2).
- 2) Tighten ignition coil bolts (1) to specified torque, and then connect ignition coil coupler.

Tightening torque

Ignition coil bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

- 3) Install high-tension cord (3) to ignition coil assembly while gripping its cap.



I3RM0A180004-01

- 4) Install cylinder head upper cover and air cleaner assembly with air intake pipe.
- 5) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.

Ignition Coil Assembly (Including ignitor) Inspection

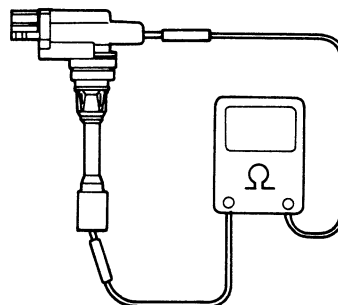
S7RS0B1806006

Measure secondary coil for resistance.

If resistance is out of specification, replace ignition coil assembly.

Secondary coil resistance

7.5 – 10.3 kΩ at 20 °C, 68 °F



I2RH0B180007-01

Ignition Timing Inspection

S7RS0B1806007

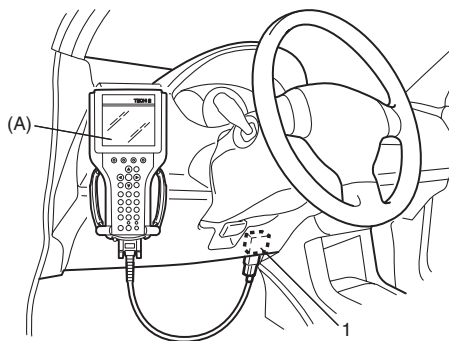
NOTE

- Ignition timing is not adjustable. If ignition timing is out of specification, check system related parts.
- Before starting engine, place transmission gear shift lever in “Neutral” (shift selector lever to “P” range for A/T model), and set parking brake.

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I4RS0B180003-01

- 2) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.
- 3) Make sure that all of electrical loads except ignition are switched off.
- 4) Check to be sure that idle speed is within specification referring to “Idle Speed and IAC Throttle Valve Opening Inspection in Section 1A”
- 5) Fix ignition timing by using “Fixed Spark” or “Misc Test” mode on scan tool.

- 6) Set timing light (1) to high-tension cord for No.1 cylinder and check that ignition timing is within specification.

Initial ignition timing

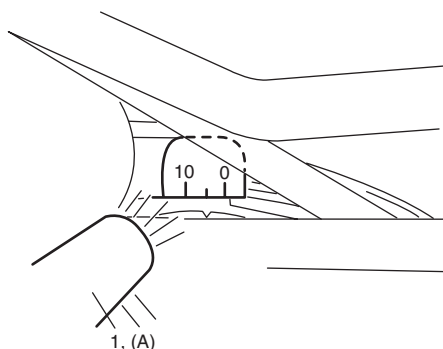
Fixed with SUZUKI scan tool: $5 \pm 3^\circ$ BTDC (at specified idle speed)

Ignition order

1 – 3 – 4 – 2

Special tool

(A): 09930-76420



I3RB0A180004-01

- 7) If ignition timing is out of specification, check the followings.

- CKP sensor
- CKP sensor plate
- CMP sensor
- CMP sensor rotor tooth of camshaft
- VSS
- Timing chain cover installation

- 8) After checking initial ignition timing, release ignition timing fixation by using scan tool.

- 9) With engine idling (throttle opening at closed position and vehicle stopped), check that ignition timing is about $3^\circ - 13^\circ$ BTDC. (Constant variation within a few degrees from $3^\circ - 13^\circ$ BTDC indicates no abnormality but proves operation of electronic timing control system.) Also, check that increasing engine speed advances ignition timing. If the check results are not satisfactory, check CKP sensor and ECM.

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B1807001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Spark plug	25	2.5	18.0	🔧
Ignition coil bolt	10	1.0	7.5	🔧

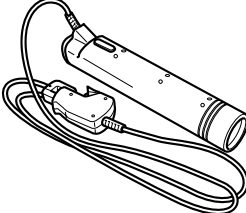
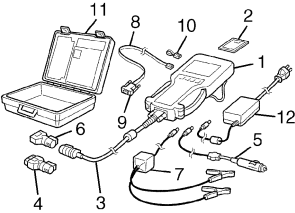
Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B1808001

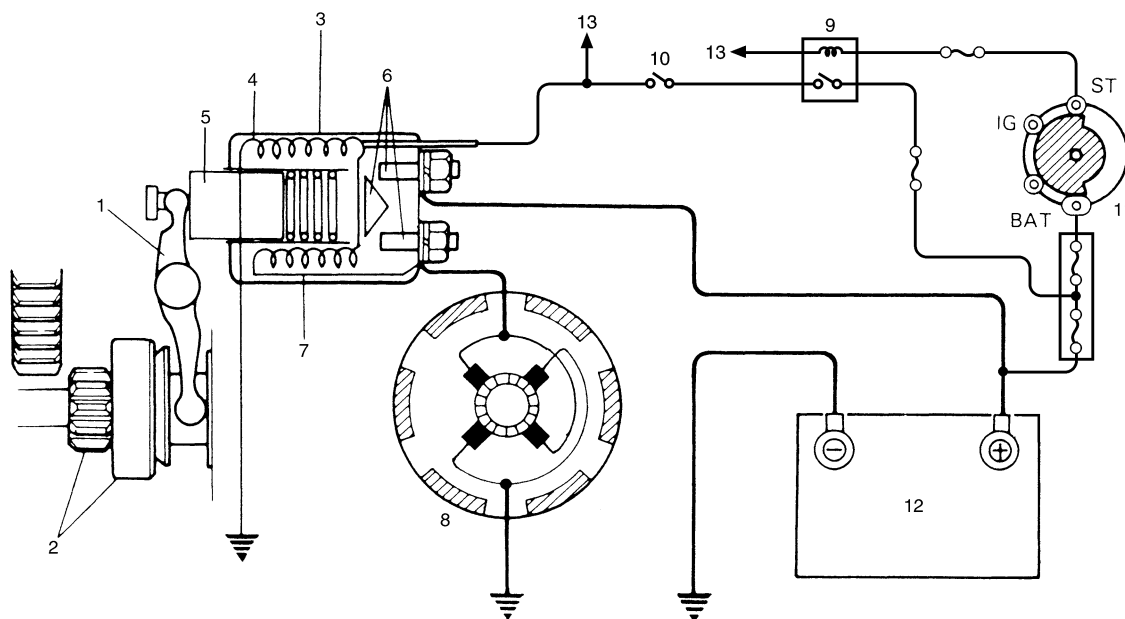
<p>09930-76420 Timing-light (dry cell type)</p> <p>🔧</p> 	<p>SUZUKI scan tool —</p> <p>This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12. 🧰</p> 
--	---

Starting System

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Cranking System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B1902001



I4RS0A190001-01

1. Pinion drive lever	6. Magnetic switch contacts	11. Ignition & Starter switch
2. Pinion & Over-running clutch	7. Pull-in coil	12. Battery
3. Magnetic switch	8. Starting motor	13. To ECM
4. Hold-in coil	9. Starting motor control relay	
5. Plunger	10. A/T: Transmission range switch (shift lever switch)	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Cranking System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B1904001

Possible symptoms due to starting system trouble would be as follows:

- Starting motor does not run (or runs slowly)
- Starting motor runs but fails to crank engine
- Abnormal noise is heard

Proper diagnosis must be made to determine exactly where the cause of each trouble lies in battery, wiring harness, (including starting motor switch), starting motor or engine.

Do not remove motor just because starting motor does not run. Check the following items and narrow down scope of possible causes.

- 1) Condition of trouble
- 2) Tightness of battery terminals (including ground cable connection on engine side) and starting motor terminals
- 3) Discharge of battery
- 4) Mounting of starting motor

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Motor not running (No operating sound of magnetic switch)	Shift lever switch is not in P or N, or not adjusted (A/T)	<i>Shift in P or N, or adjust switch. (A/T)</i>
	Battery run down	<i>Recharge battery.</i>
	Battery voltage too low due to battery deterioration	<i>Replace battery.</i>
	Poor contact in battery terminal connection	<i>Retighten or replace.</i>
	Loose grounding cable connection	<i>Retighten.</i>
	Fuse set loose or blown off	<i>Tighten or replace.</i>
	Poor contacting action of ignition switch and magnetic switch	<i>Replace.</i>
	Lead wire coupler loose in place	<i>Retighten.</i>
	Open-circuit between ignition switch and magnetic switch	<i>Repair.</i>
	Open-circuit in pull-in coil	<i>Replace magnetic switch.</i>
	Brushes are seating poorly or worn down	<i>Repair or replace.</i>
	Poor sliding of plunger and/or pinion	<i>Repair.</i>
	Faulty starting motor control relay	<i>"Main Relay, Fuel Pump Relay and Starting Motor Control Relay Inspection in Section 1C".</i>
	Faulty ECM and its circuit	<i>"Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A".</i>
Motor not running (Operating sound of magnetic switch heard)	Battery run down	<i>Recharge battery.</i>
	Battery voltage too low due to battery deterioration	<i>Replace battery.</i>
	Loose battery cable connections	<i>Retighten.</i>
	Burnt main contact point, or poor contacting action of magnetic switch	<i>Replace magnetic switch.</i>
	Brushes are seating poorly or worn down	<i>Repair or replace.</i>
	Weakened brush spring	<i>Replace.</i>
	Burnt commutator	<i>Replace armature.</i>
	Layer short-circuit of armature	<i>Replace.</i>
	Crankshaft rotation obstructed	<i>Repair.</i>
Starting motor running but too slow (small torque) (If battery and wiring are satisfactory, inspect starting motor)	Insufficient contact of magnetic switch main contacts	<i>Replace magnetic switch.</i>
	Layer short-circuit of armature	<i>Replace.</i>
	Disconnected, burnt or worn commutator	<i>Repair commutator or replace armature.</i>
	Worn brushes	<i>Replace brush.</i>
	Weakened brush springs	<i>Replace spring.</i>
	Burnt or abnormally worn end bush	<i>Replace bush.</i>
Starting motor running, but not cranking engine	Worn pinion tip	<i>Replace over-running clutch.</i>
	Poor sliding of over-running clutch	<i>Repair.</i>
	Over-running clutch slipping	<i>Replace over-running clutch.</i>
	Worn teeth of ring gear	<i>Replace flywheel (M/T) or drive plate (A/T).</i>
Noise	Abnormally worn bush	<i>Replace bush.</i>
	Worn pinion or worn teeth of ring gear	<i>Replace over-running clutch, flywheel (M/T) or drive plate (A/T).</i>
	Poor sliding of pinion (failure in return movement)	<i>Repair or replace.</i>
	Worn internal or planetary gear teeth	<i>Replace.</i>
	Lack of oil in each part	<i>Lubricate.</i>
Starting motor does not stop running	Fused contact points of magnetic switch	<i>Replace magnetic switch.</i>
	Short-circuit between turns of magnetic switch coil (layer short-circuit)	<i>Replace magnetic switch.</i>
	Failure of returning action in ignition switch	<i>Replace.</i>

Cranking System Test

S7RS0B1904002

⚠ CAUTION

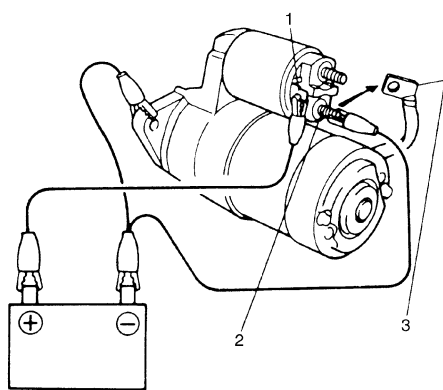
Each test must be performed within 3 – 5 seconds to avoid coil from burning.

Pull-In Test

Connect battery to the magnetic switch as shown. Check that plunger and pinion move outward. If plunger and pinion don't move, replace the magnetic switch.

NOTE

Before testing, disconnect lead wire from terminal "M" (2).

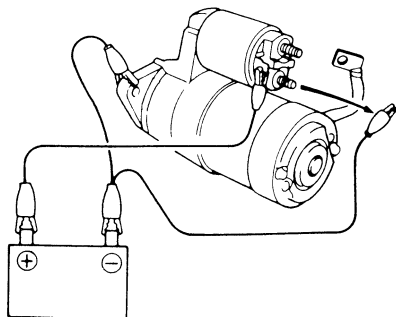


I2RH01190002-01

1. Terminal "S"
3. Lead wire (switch to motor)

Hold-In Test

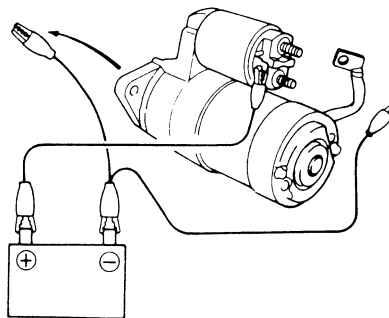
While connected as the figure with plunger out, disconnect negative lead from terminal "M". Check that plunger and pinion remain out. If plunger and pinion return inward, replace the magnetic switch.



I2RH01190003-01

Plunger and Pinion Return Test

Disconnect negative lead from starting motor body. Check that plunger and pinion return inward. If plunger and pinion don't return, replace the magnetic switch.

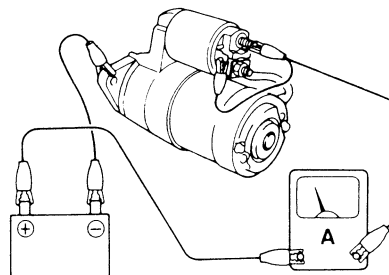


I2RH01190004-01

No-Load Performance Test

Connect battery and ammeter to starter as shown. Check that starter rotates smoothly and steadily with pinion moving out. Check that ammeter indicates specified current.

Specified current (No-load performance test)
90 A MAX. at 11 V

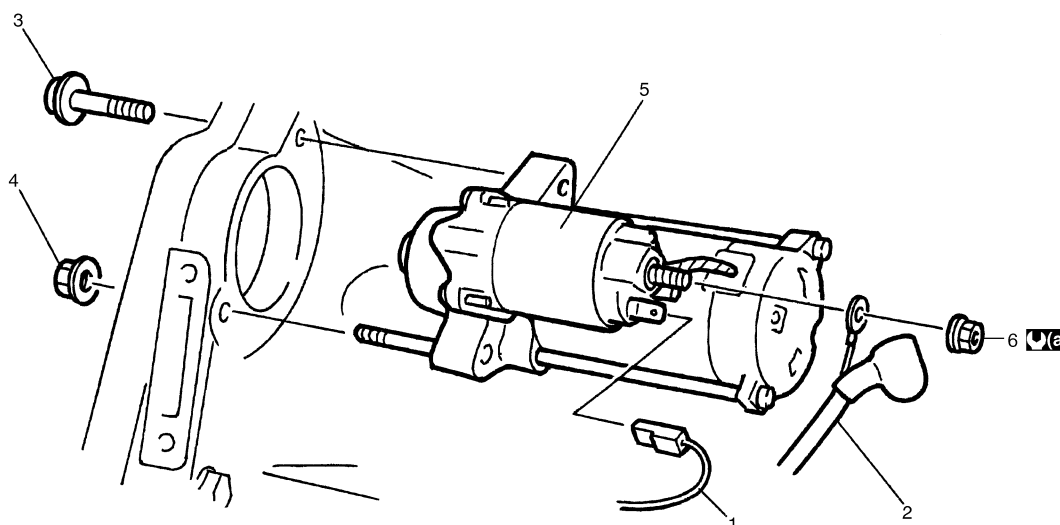


I2RH01190005-01

Repair Instructions

Starting Motor Dismounting and Remounting

S7RS0B1906001



(a) : 9.8 N·m (0.98 kgf-m, 7.0 lb-ft)

I4RS0A190002-01

Dismounting

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) battery lead at battery.
- 2) Disconnect magnetic switch lead wire (1) and battery cable (2) from starting motor terminals.
- 3) Detach shift & select control cable bracket from transaxle. (M/T model only)
- 4) Remove starting motor mount bolt (3) and nut (4).
- 5) Remove starting motor (5).

Remounting

Reverse the dismounting procedure noting the following.

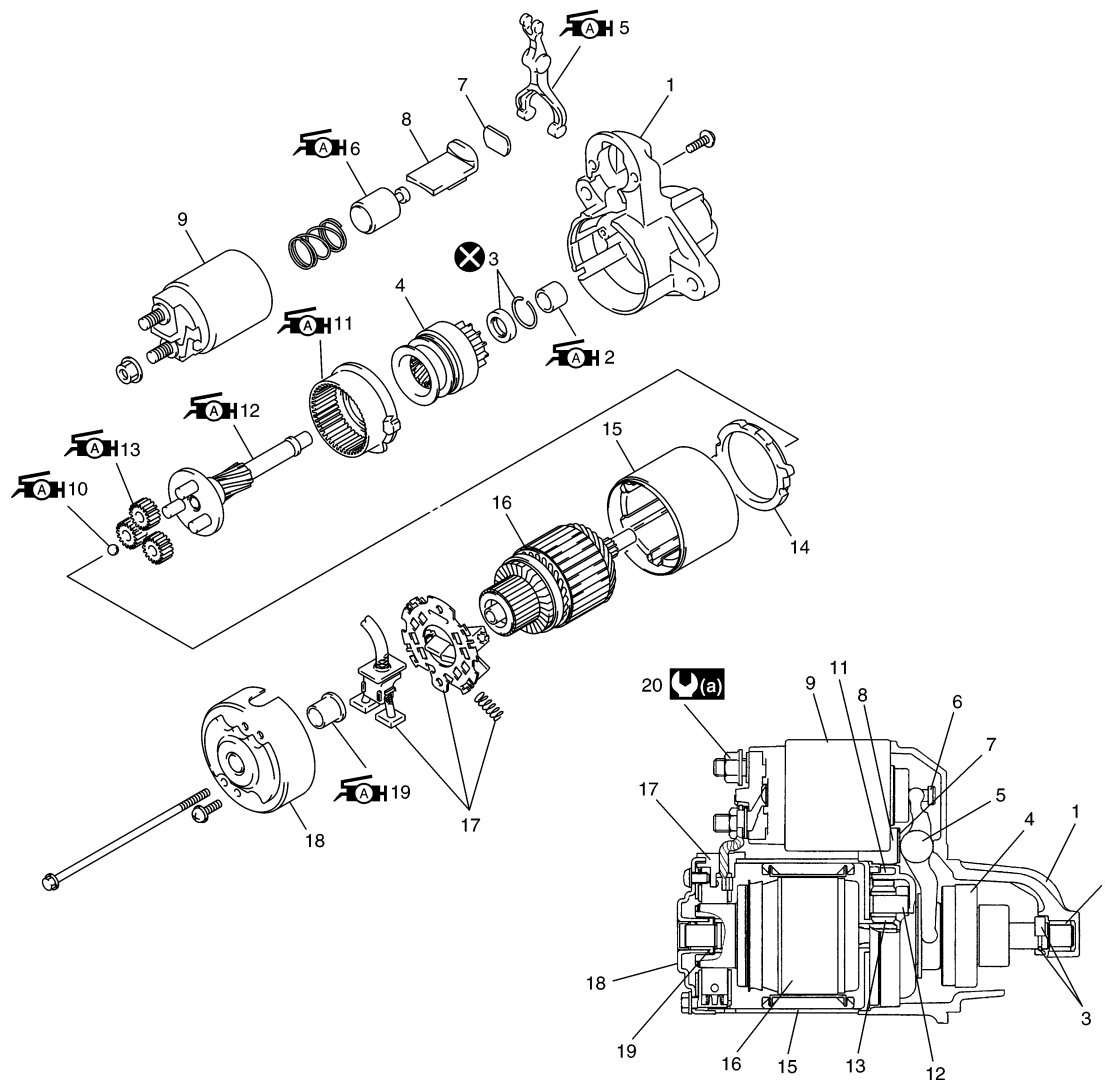
- Tighten battery cable nut (6) to specified torque.

Tightening torque




Starting motor battery cable nut (a): 9.8 N·m (0.98 kgf-m, 7.0 lb-ft)

Starting Motor Components

S7RS0B1906002



I4RS0A190003-01

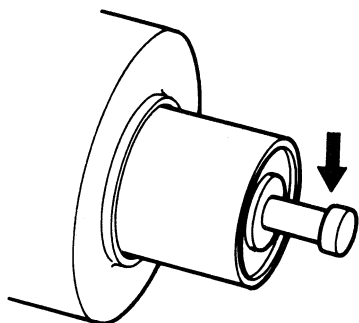
1. Front housing	7. Plate	13. Planetary gear	19. Rear bush
2. Bush	8. Seal rubber	14. Packing	20. Starting motor battery cable nut
3. Pinion stop ring	9. Magnetic switch	15. Yoke	 9.8 N·m (0.98 kgf-m, 7.0 lb-ft)
4. Over-running clutch	10. Ball	16. Armature	 : Do not reuse.
5. Lever	11. Internal gear	17. Brush assembly	 : Apply grease 99000-25010 to sliding surface of each part.
6. Plunger	12. Planetary carrier shaft	18. Rear bracket	

Starting Motor Inspection

S7RS0B1906003

Plunger

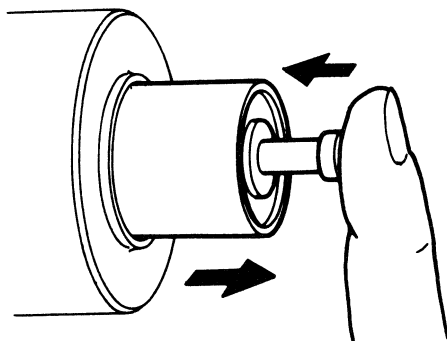
Inspect plunger for wear. Replace if necessary.



I2RH01190008-01

Magnetic Switch

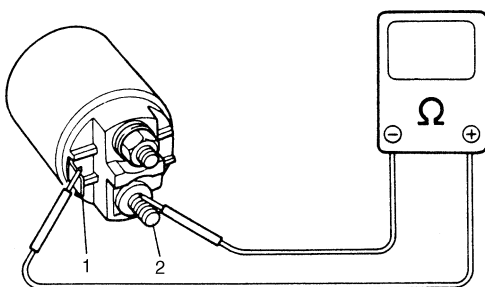
Push in plunger and release it. The plunger should return quickly to its original position. Replace if necessary.



I2RH01190009-01

Pull-in coil open circuit test

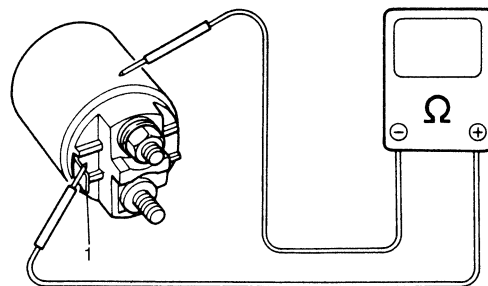
Check for continuity across magnetic switch "S" terminal (1) and "M" terminal (2). If no continuity, coil is open and should be replaced.



I2RH01190010-01

Hold-in coil open circuit test

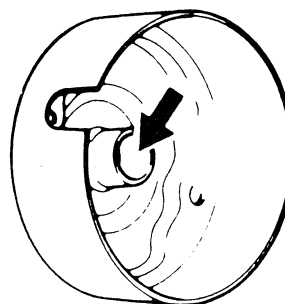
Check for continuity across magnetic switch "S" terminal (1) and coil case. If no continuity, coil is open and should be replaced.



I2RH01190011-01

Rear Bracket Bush

Inspect bush for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



I2RH01190012-01

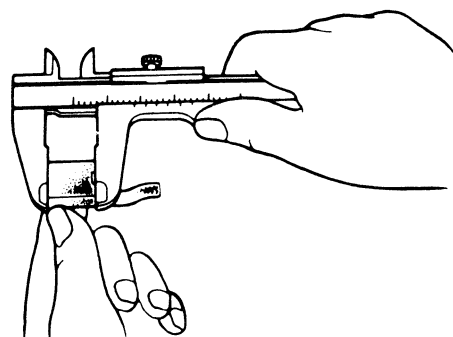
Brush

- Check brushes for wear. Measure length of brushes and if below the limit, replace the brush.

Brush length

Standard: 12.3 mm (0.48 in.)

Limit: 7.0 mm (0.28 in.)



I2RH01190013-01

- Install brushes to each brush holder and check for smooth movement.

11-7 Starting System:

Spring

Inspect brush springs for wear, damage or other abnormal conditions. Replace if necessary.

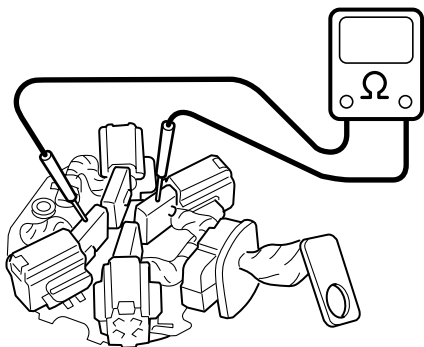
Brush spring tension

Standard: 2.2 kg (4.85 lb)

Limit: 0.6 kg (1.33 lb)

Brush Holder

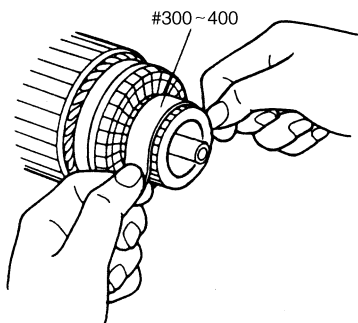
- Check movement of brush in brush holder. If brush movement within brush holder is sluggish, check brush holder for distortion and sliding faces for contamination. Clean or correct as necessary.
- Check for continuity across insulated brush (positive side) and grounded brush (negative side). If continuity exists, brush holder is grounded due to defective insulation and should be replaced.



I4RS0A190004-01

Armature

- Inspect commutator for dirt or burn. Correct with sandpaper or lathe, if necessary.



I2RH01190015-01

- Check commutator for uneven wear with armature (1) supported on V-blocks (2). If deflection of dial gauge (4) pointer exceeds limit, repair or replace.

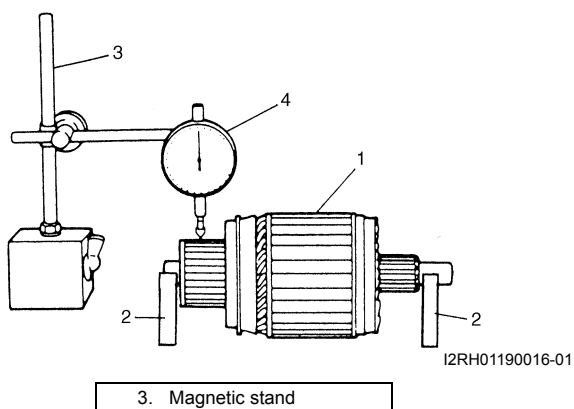
NOTE

The following specification presupposes that the armature is free from bend. Bent armature must be replaced.

Commutator out of round

Standard: 0.05 mm (0.002 in.) or less

Limit: 0.4 mm (0.016 in.)

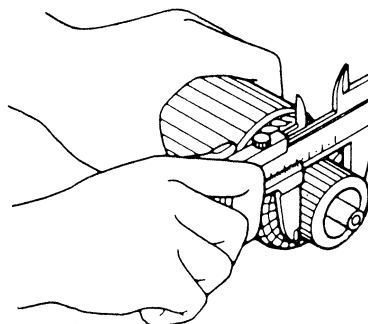


- Inspect the commutator for wear. If diameter is below limit, replace the armature.

Commutator outside diameter

Standard: 29.4 mm (1.16 in.)

Limit: 28.8 mm (1.14 in.)

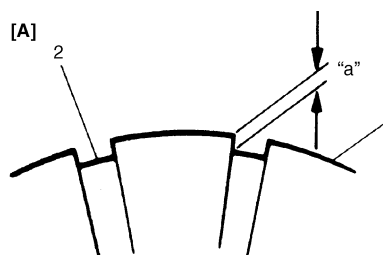


- Inspect the commutator (1) for insulator (2) depth. Correct or replace if below limit.

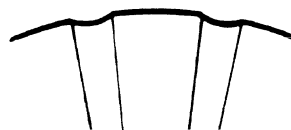
Commutator insulator depth "a"

Standard: 0.4 – 0.6 mm (0.016 – 0.023 in.)

Limit: 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)



[B]

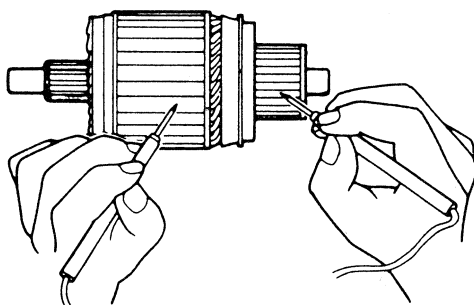


[A]: Correct

[B]: Incorrect

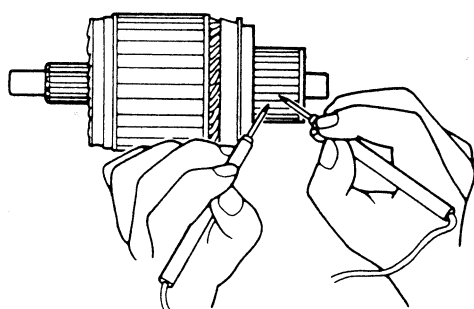
I3RH0A190005-01

- Check the commutator and armature core. If there is continuity, the armature is grounded and must be replaced.



I2RH01190019-01

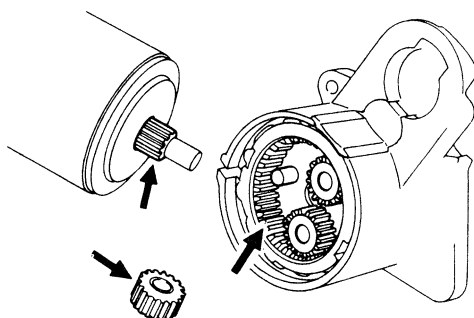
- Check for continuity between segments. If there is no continuity at any test point, there is an open circuit and the armature must be replaced.



I2RH01190020-01

Gears

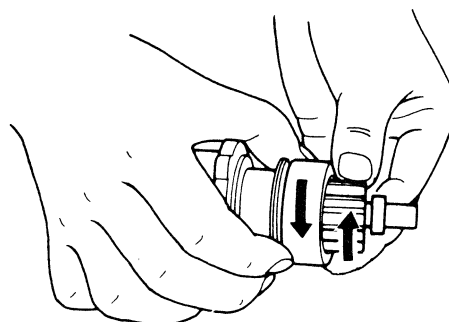
Inspect the internal gear and the planetary gears for wear, damage or other abnormal conditions. Replace if necessary.



I2RH01190021-01

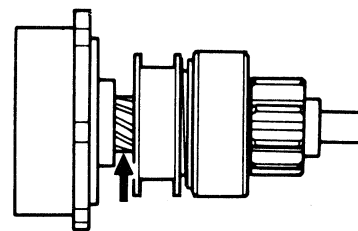
Pinion and Over-Running Clutch

- Inspect the pinion for wear, damage or other abnormal conditions. Check that clutch locks up when turned in direction of drive and rotates smoothly in reverse direction. Replace if necessary.



I2RH01190022-01

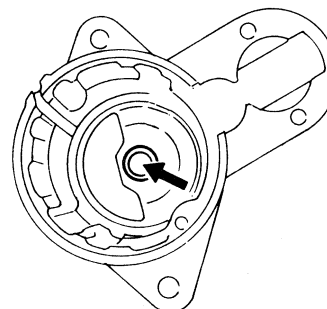
- Inspect the spline teeth for wear or damage. Replace if necessary. Inspect the pinion for smooth movement.



I2RH01190023-01

Front Housing Bush

Inspect the bush for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



I2RH01190024-01

Specifications


Cranking System Specifications

S7RS0B1907001

Voltage		12 volts	
Output		1.2 kW	
Rating		30 seconds	
Direction of rotation		Clockwise as viewed from pinion side	
Brush length		Standard: 12.3 mm (0.48 in.)	Limit: 7.0 mm (0.28 in.)
Number of pinion teeth		8	
Performance		Condition	Guarantee
Around at 20 °C (68 °F)	No load characteristic	11.0 V	90 A maximum 2370 r/min minimum
	Load characteristic	7.5 V 300 A	10.65 N·m (1.065 kgf-m, 7.70 lb-ft) minimum 840 r/min minimum
	Locked characteristic	4.0 V	780 A maximum 20 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 14.5 lb-ft) minimum
	Magnetic switch operating voltage		8 volts maximum

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B1907002

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Starting motor battery cable nut	9.8	0.98	7.0	

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Starting Motor Dismounting and Remounting”

“Starting Motor Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B1908001

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Starting Motor Components”

Charging System

General Description

Battery Description

S7RS0B1A01001

The battery has three major functions in the electrical system.

- It is a source of electrical energy for cranking the engine.
- It acts as a voltage stabilizer for the electrical system.
- It can, for a limited time, provide energy when the electrical load exceeds the output of the generator.

Carrier and Hold-Down

The battery carrier should be in good condition so that it will support the battery securely and keep it level. Before installing the battery, the battery carrier and hold-down clamp should be clean and free from corrosion and make certain there are no parts in carrier.

To prevent the battery from shaking in its carrier, the hold-down bolts should be tight enough but not over-tightened.

Electrolyte Freezing

The freezing point of electrolyte depends on its specific gravity. Since freezing may ruin a battery, it should be protected against freezing by keeping it in a fully charged condition. If a battery is frozen accidentally, it should not be charged until it is warmed.

Sulfation




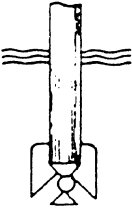
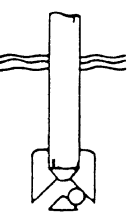
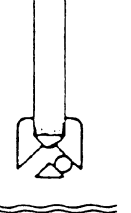
If the battery is allowed to stand for a long period in discharged condition, the lead sulfate becomes converted into a hard, crystalline substance, which will not easily turn back to the active material again during the subsequent recharging. "Sulfation" means the result as well as the process of that reaction. Such a battery can be revived by very slow charging and may be restored to usable condition but its capacity is lower than before.

Built-In Indicator (If Equipped)

The battery has a built-in temperature compensated indicator in the top of the battery. This indicator is to be used with the following diagnostic procedure. When checking the indicator, make sure that the battery has a clean top. A light may be needed in some poorly-lit areas.

Three types of indication available under normal operation are as follows.

- **Green dot**
Battery is sufficiently charged for testing.
- **Dark**
Battery must be charged before testing. If there is a cranking complaint, battery should be tested as described in "Battery Inspection". Charging and electrical systems should also be checked at this time.
- **Clear**
This means that fluid level is below the bottom of hydrometer. Its possible cause is excessive or prolonged charging, a broken case, excessive tipping or normal battery deterioration. When the battery is found in such condition, it is possible that high charging voltage is caused by the faulty charging system and therefore, charging and electrical systems need to be checked. If there is a trouble in cranking and its cause lies in the battery, it should be replaced.

D I A G N O S I S			
	OK	CHARGING NECESSARY	LOW LEVEL ELECTROLYTE REPLACE BATTERY
	<div>Green dot</div> 	<div>Dark</div> 	<div>Clear</div> 
I N D I C A T O R			
G R A V I T Y			
B A L L			

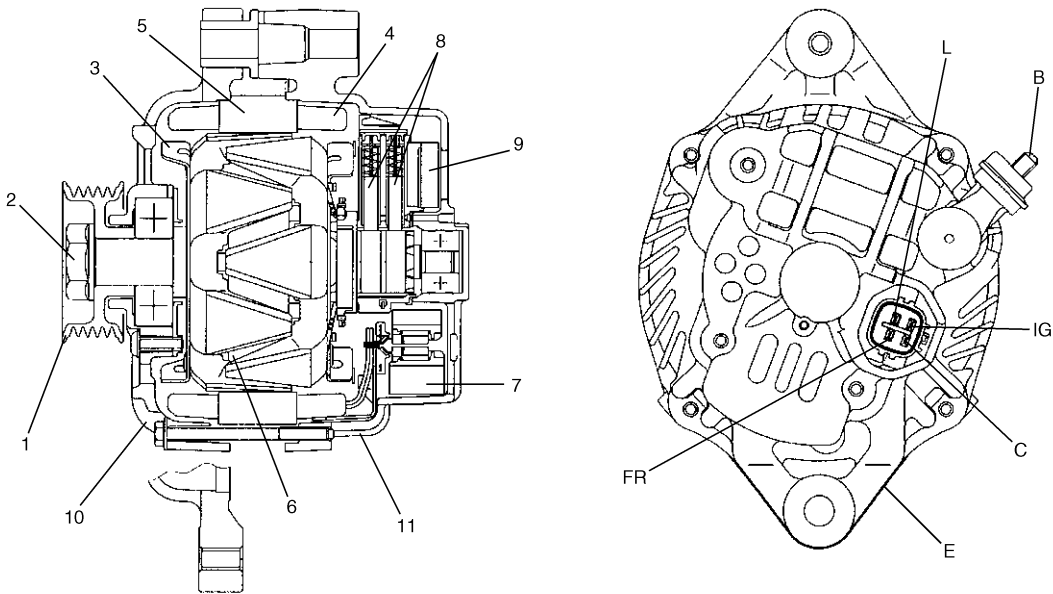
I2RH011A0001-01

1J-2 Charging System:

Generator Description

S7RS0B1A01002

The basic charging system is the IC integral regulator charging system. The internal components are connected electrically as shown below.



I5JB0A1A0004-01

1. Pulley	6. Field coil	11. Rear housing	IG: Ignition terminal
2. Pulley nut	7. Rectifier	B: Generator output (Battery terminal)	L: Lamp terminal
3. Rotor fan	8. Brush	C: Generator cut terminal	
4. Stator coil	9. Regulator	E: Ground	
5. Stator core	10. Front housing	FR: Field duty monitor terminal	

Charging System Circuit

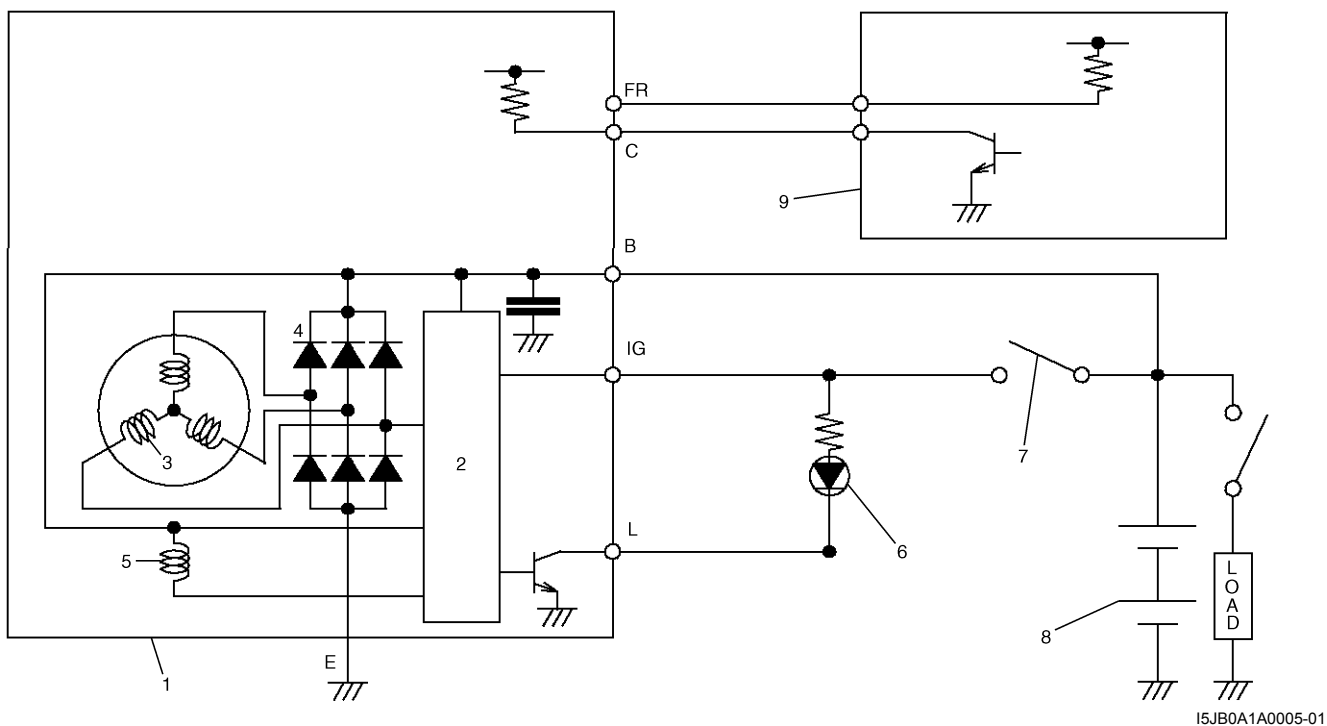
The generator features solid state regulator that it mounted inside the generator. All regulator components are enclosed into a solid mold, and this unit along with the brush holder assembly is attached to the rear housing. The regulator voltage is being controlled by ECM under some conditions while driving. Refer to "Generator Control System Description in Section 1A".

The generator rotor bearings contain enough grease to eliminate the need for periodic lubrication.

Two brushes carry current through the two slip rings to the field coil mounted on the rotor, and under normal conditions will provide long period of attention-free service.

The stator windings are assembled inside a laminated core that forms part of the generator frame.

A rectifier bridge connected to the stator windings contains diodes, and electrically changes the stator AC. voltages to a D.C. voltage which appears at the generator output terminal.



I5JB0A1A0005-01

1. Generator	4. Diode	7. Main switch
2. I.C. regulator	5. Field coil (rotor coil)	8. Battery
3. Stator coil	6. Charge indicator light	9. ECM

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Battery Inspection

S7RS0B1A04001

Common Causes of Failure

A battery is not designed to last indefinitely; however, with proper care, it will provide many years of service. If the battery performs satisfactorily during test but fails to operate properly for no apparent reason, the following are some factors that may point to the cause of trouble:

- Accessories left on overnight or for an extended period without the generator operating.
- Slow average driving speeds for short periods.
- Electrical load exceeding generator output particularly with addition of aftermarket equipment.
- Defects in charging system such as high resistance, slipping drive belt, loose generator output terminal, faulty generator or voltage regulator, Refer to "Generator Symptom Diagnosis".
- Battery abuse, including failure to keep battery cable terminals clean and tight or loose battery hold down.
- Mechanical problems in electrical system such as shorted or pinched wires.

Visual Inspection

Check for obvious damage, such as cracked or broken case or cover, that could permit loss of electrolyte. If obvious damage is noted, replace battery. Determine cause of damage and correct as needed.

Generator Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B1A04002

CAUTION

- Do not mistake polarities of "IG" terminal and "L" terminal.
- Do not create short circuit between "IG" and "L" terminals. Always connect these terminals through a lamp.
- Do not connect any load between "L" and "E" terminals.
- When connecting charger or booster battery to vehicle battery, refer to "Jump Starting in Case of Emergency".

Trouble in charging system will show up as one or more of the following conditions:

- 1) Faulty indicator lamp operation.
- 2) An undercharged battery as evidenced by slow cranking or indicator dark.
- 3) An overcharged battery as evidenced by excessive spewing of electrolyte from vents.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Noisy generator	Loose drive belt	<i>Adjust or replace drive belt.</i>
	Loose drive belt pulley	<i>Tighten by specified torque.</i>
	Loose mounting bolts	<i>Tighten by specified torque.</i>
	Worn or dirty bearings	<i>Replace.</i>
	Defective diode or stator	<i>Replace.</i>
Charge light does not light with ignition ON and engine off	Fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for shorted circuit.</i>
	Indicator lamp (LED) faulty	<i>Replace combination meter.</i>
	Wiring connection loose	<i>Tighten loose connection.</i>
	IC regulator or field coil faulty	<i>Replace.</i>
	Poor contact between brush and slip ring	<i>Repair or replace.</i>
Charge light does not go out with engine running (battery requires frequent recharging)	Drive belt loose or worn	<i>Adjust or replace drive belt.</i>
	IC regulator or generator faulty	<i>Replace.</i>
	Wiring faulty	<i>Repair wiring.</i>

Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check)

S7RS0B1A04003

This condition, as evidenced by slow cranking or indicator clear with dark or light yellow dot can be caused by one or more of the following conditions even though indicator lamp may be operating normal. The following procedure also applies to cars with voltmeter and ammeter.

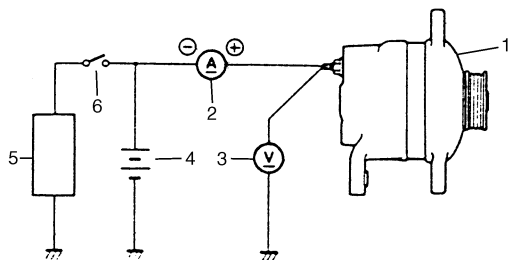
- 1) Make sure that undercharged condition has not been caused by accessories left on for extended period of time.
- 2) Check drive belt for proper tension.
- 3) If battery defect is suspected, refer to "Battery Description".
- 4) Inspect wiring for defects. Check all connections for tightness and cleanliness, battery cable connections at battery, starting motor, ignition ground cable and no "C" terminal circuit at ground.
- 5) Connect switch (6), load (5), battery (4), voltmeter (3) and ammeter (2) to generator (1) as shown in figure.

Voltmeter: Set between generator "B" terminal and ground.

Ammeter: Set between generator "B" terminal and battery (+) terminal.

NOTE

Use fully charged battery.



IYSQ011A0007-01

- 6) Measure current and voltage.

No-Load Check

- 1) Run engine from idling up to 2000 rpm and read meters.

NOTE

Turn off switches of all accessories (wiper, heater etc.).

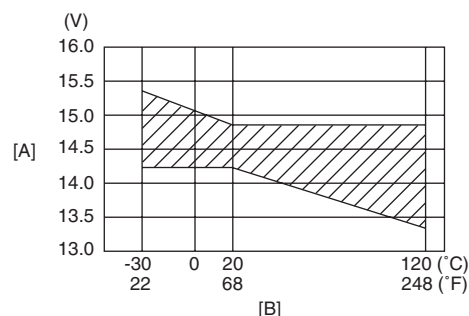
Specification for undercharged battery (No-load check)

Current: 10 A

Voltage: 14.2 – 14.8 V (at 20 °C, 68 °F)

NOTE

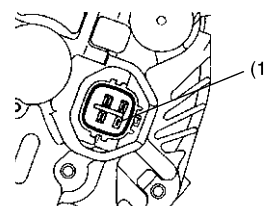
Consideration should be taken that voltage will differ somewhat with regulator case temperature as shown in figure.



I6RS0B1A1002-01

[A]:	Regulated voltage (V)
[B]:	Heat sink temperature (°C)

- 2) Using service wire, ground "C" terminal (1) of generator.



I5JB0A1A0011-01

- 3) Measure voltage between "B" terminal of generator and body ground.

Voltage: 12.5 – 13.1 V (at 20 °C, 68 °F)

- If voltage is higher than standard value**

If voltage is higher than standard value, check ground of brushes.

If brushes are not grounded, replace IC regulator.

If voltage is lower than standard value, proceed to the following check.

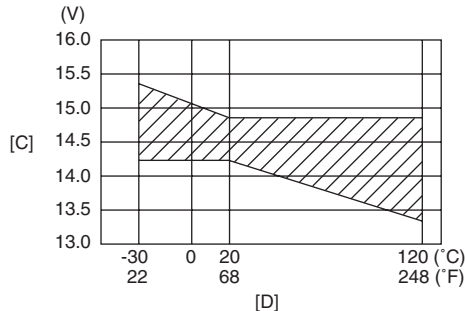
Load Check

- 1) Run engine at 2000 rpm and turn on head light and blower motor.
- 2) Measure current.
If measure current is less than 30 A, repair or replace generator.

Generator Test (Overcharged Battery Check)

S7RS0B1A04004

- 1) To determine battery condition, refer to "Battery Description".
- 2) If obvious overcharge condition exists as evidenced by excessive spewing of electrolyte, measure generator "B" terminal voltage at engine 2000 rpm.



I6RS0C1A0001-02

- 3) If measured voltage is higher than upper limit value, proceed to disassemble generator.
- 4) Check ground of brushes. If brushes are not grounded, replace IC regulator. Then check field coil for grounds and shorts, referring to "Generator Inspection".

Repair Instructions

Jump Starting in Case of Emergency

S7RS0B1A06001

⚠ CAUTION

If vehicle is manual transaxle model and has a catalytic converter, do not push or tow it to start. Damage to its emission system and/or to other parts may result.

Both booster and discharged battery should be treated carefully when using jumper cables. Follow the procedure outlined as follows, being careful not to cause sparks.

⚠ WARNING

- Departure from these conditions or procedure described as follows could result in:
 - Serious personal injury (particularly to eyes) or property damage from such causes as battery explosion, battery acid, or electrical burns.
 - Damage to electronic components of either vehicle.
- Remove rings, watches, and other jewelry. Wear approved eye protection.
- Be careful so that metal tools or jumper cables do not contact positive battery terminal (or metal in contact with it) and any other metal on vehicle, because a short circuit could occur.

- Never expose battery to open flame or electric spark. Batteries generate gas which is flammable and explosive.
- Do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or painted surface as fluid is a corrosive acid. Flush any contacted area with water immediately and thoroughly.
- Batteries should always be kept out of reach of children.
- Do not connect negative cable directly to negative terminal of dead battery.

- 1) Set parking brake and place automatic transaxle in PARK (NEUTRAL on manual transaxle). Turn off ignition, turn off lights and all other electrical loads.
- 2) Check electrolyte level. If it is below low level line, add distilled water.
- 3) Attach end of one jumper cable to positive terminal of booster battery and the other end of the same cable to positive terminal of discharged battery. (Use 12-volt battery only to jump start engine).
- 4) Attach one end of the remaining negative cable to negative terminal of booster battery, and the other end to a solid engine ground (such as exhaust manifold) at least 45 cm (18 in.) away from battery of vehicle being started.
- 5) Start engine of vehicle with booster battery and turn off electrical accessories. Then start engine of the vehicle with discharged battery.

With Charging Equipment

⚠ CAUTION

When jump starting engine with charging equipment, be sure equipment used is 12-volt and negative ground. Do not use 24-volt charging equipment. Using such equipment can cause serious damage to electrical system or electronic parts.

Battery Dismounting and Remounting

S7RS0B1A06002

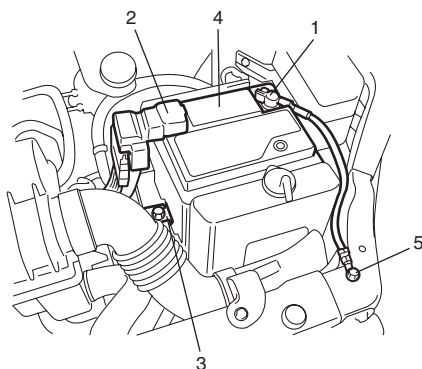
⚠ WARNING

When handling battery, following safety precautions should be followed:

- Hydrogen gas is produced by battery. A flame or spark near battery may cause the gas to ignite.
- Battery fluid is highly acidic. Avoid spilling on clothing or other fabric. Any spilled electrolyte should be flushed with large quantity of water and cleaned immediately.

Dismounting

- 1) Disconnect negative cable (1).
- 2) Disconnect positive cable (2).
- 3) Remove retainer (3).
- 4) Remove battery (4).



I4RS0B1A0006-01

5. Body ground bolt

Remounting

- 1) Reverse removal procedure.
- 2) Tighten battery cables securely.

Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B1A06003

⚠ WARNING

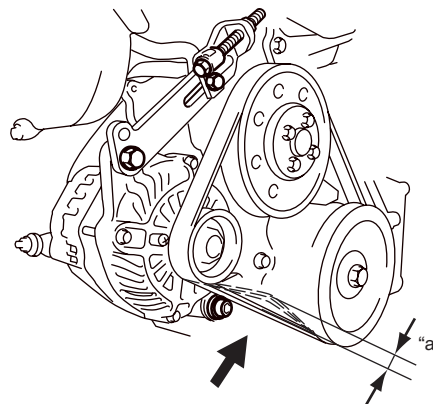
Disconnect negative cable at battery before checking and adjusting belt tension.

- 1) Inspect belt for cracks, cuts, deformation, wear and cleanliness. If it is necessary to replace belt, refer to "Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Removal and Installation".
- 2) Check belt for tension. Belt is in proper tension when it deflects the following specification under thumb pressure (about 10 kg or 22 lb.). If belt tension is out of specification, go to next steps.

Water pump / generator drive belt tension "a"

Existing belt: 4.5 – 5.5 mm (0.18 – 0.22 in.) as deflection / 10 kg (22 lbs)

New belt: 3.5 – 4 mm (0.14 – 0.16 in.) as deflection / 10 kg (22 lbs)



I5JB0A1A0008-01

1J-8 Charging System:

- 3) After loosening generator bracket bolts (2) and pivot bolt (3), adjust belt tension to specification described at step 2) by loosening / tightening generator adjust bolt (1).
- 4) Tighten generator bracket bolts and pivot bolt as specified torque.

Tightening torque

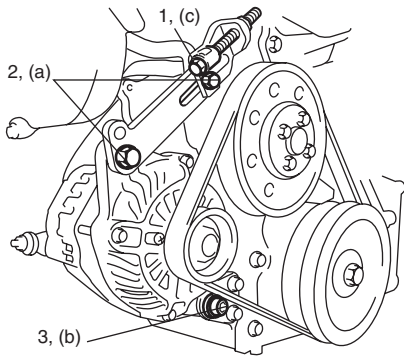
Generator bracket bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

Generator pivot bolt (b): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.0 lb-ft)

- 5) Check belt tension for specification after turning crankshaft two rotations clockwise.
- 6) Tighten generator adjusting bolt (1) as specified torque.

Tightening torque

Generator adjusting bolt (c): 7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.0 lb-ft) by the specified procedure.



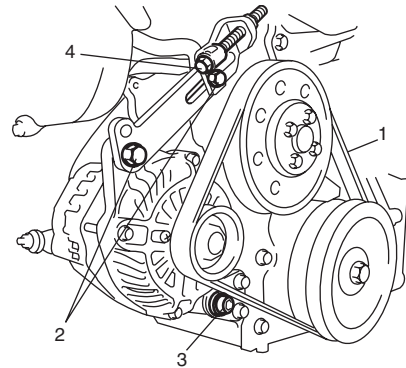
- 7) Connect negative cable at battery.

Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1A06004

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) If vehicle equipped with A/C, remove compressor drive belt before removing water pump belt (1). Refer to "Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 7B" or "Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation in Section 7B".
- 3) Loosen drive belt adjusting bolt (2) and generator pivot bolt (3).
- 4) Loosen generator adjusting bolt (4), and then remove water pump belt.



I6RS0C1A0002-01

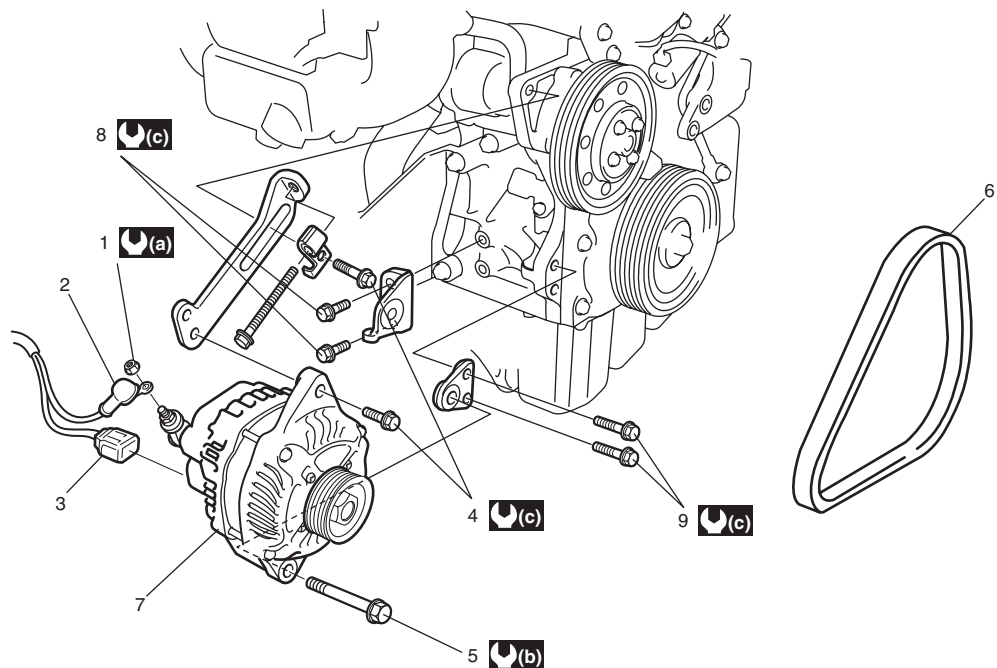
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Adjust belt tension referring to "Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment" and "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B" or "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment in Section 7B".

Generator Unit Components

S7RS0B1A06005



I6RS0C1A0003-02

1. "B" terminal nut	5. Generator pivot bolt	(a) : 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.5 lb-ft)
2. "B" terminal wire	6. Generator belt	(b) : 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.0 lb-ft)
3. Connector	7. Generator	(c) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.5 lb-ft)
4. Generator adjusting bolt	8. Generator bracket bolt	

Generator Dismounting and Remounting

S7RS0B1A06006

Dismounting

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove right side drive shaft referring to “Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A”.
- 3) Disconnect generator lead wire (“B” terminal wire) and coupler from generator.
- 4) Remove generator belt. Refer to “Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Removal and Installation”.
- 5) Remove generator bracket bolts and generator pivot bolt.
- 6) Remove generator.

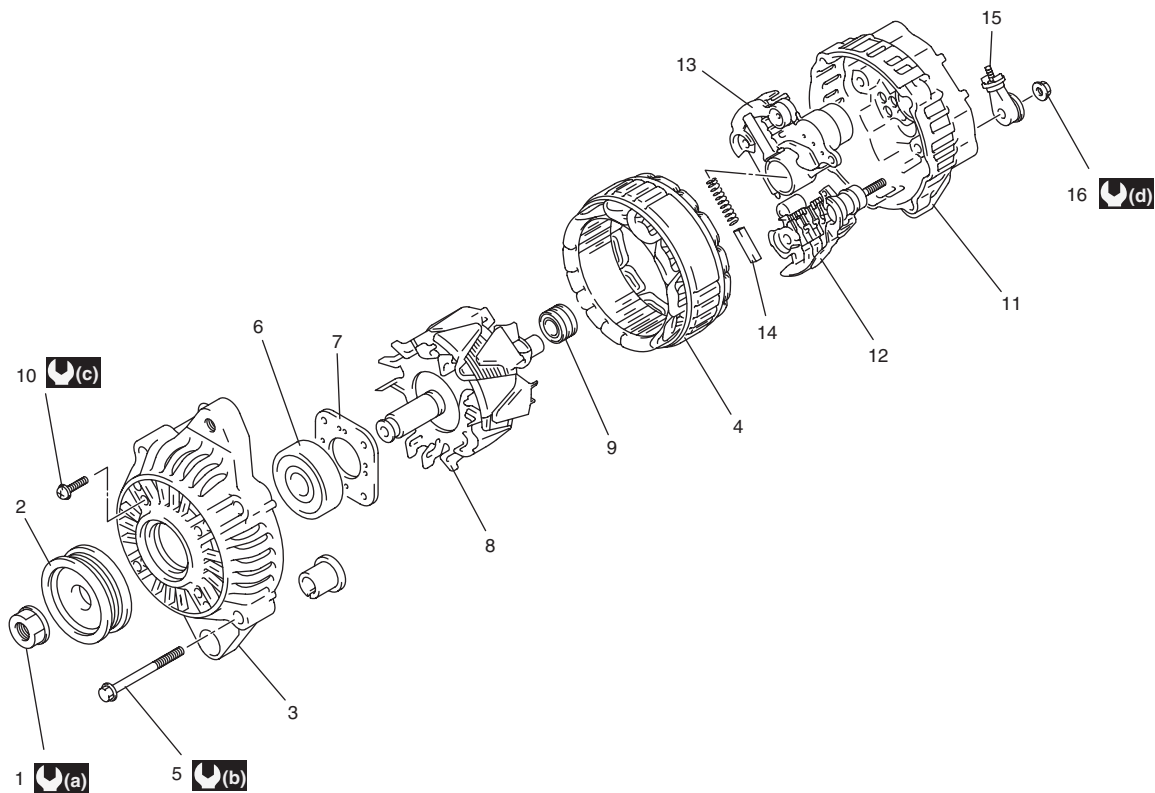
Remounting

Reverse dismounting procedure for remounting noting the followings.





- Tighten each bolt and nut to specified torque referring to “Generator Unit Components”.
- Adjust belt tension referring to “Water Pump / Generator Drive Belt Tension Inspection and Adjustment”.

Generator Components

S7RS0B1A06007



I4RS0B1A0007-01

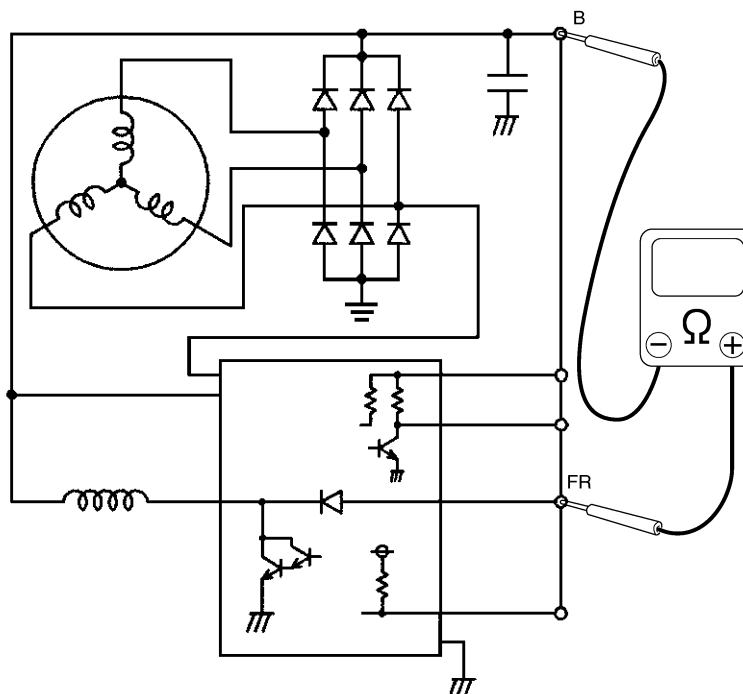
1. Pulley nut	6. Drive end bearing	11. Rear housing	16. "B" terminal nut
2. Pulley	7. Bearing retainer	12. Rectifier	 : 118 N·m (11.8 kgf-m, 85.5 lb-ft)
3. Front housing	8. Rotor	13. Regulator	 : 4.5 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.5 lb-ft)
4. Stator	9. Rear end bearing	14. Brush	 : 3.5 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 lb-ft)
5. Frame bolt	10. Retainer screw	15. "B" terminal	 : 8.0 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)

Generator Inspection

S7RS0B1A06008

Rotor

- Using ohmmeter, connect positive terminal to "FR" terminal and connect negative terminal to "B" terminal of generator, check that continuity between "B" terminal and "FR" terminal. If there is no continuity, replace rotor or regulator.

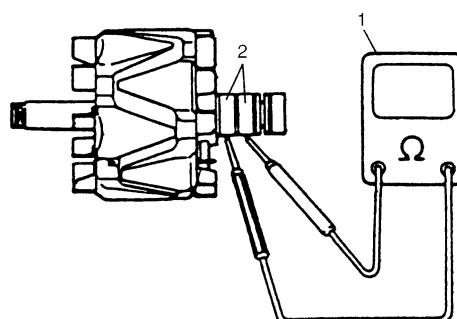


I5JB0A1A0012-01

- Using an ohmmeter (1), check for continuity between slip rings (2) of rotor. If there is no continuity, replace the rotor.

Standard resistance between slip rings of rotor

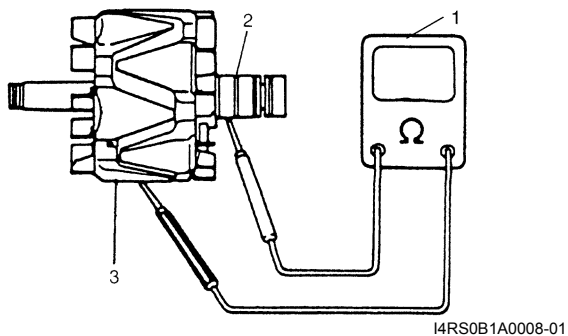
: 1.7 – 2.0 Ω



I4RS0B1A0005-01

1J-12 Charging System:

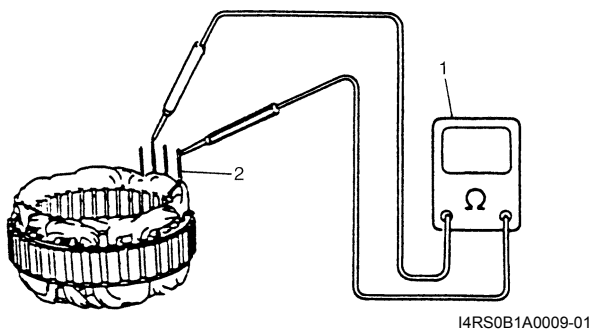
- Using an ohmmeter (1), check that there is no continuity between slip ring (2) and rotor core (3). If there is continuity, replace the rotor.



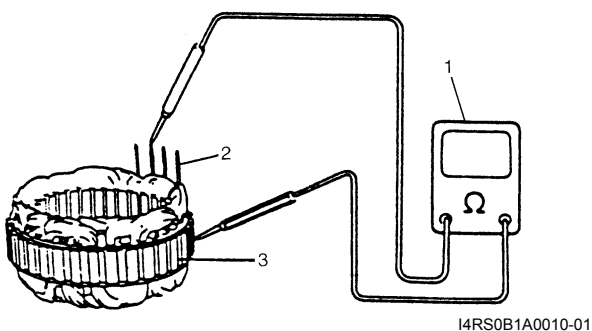
- Check slip rings for roughness or scoring. If rough or scored, replace the rotor.

Stator

- Using an ohmmeter (1), check all leads (2) for continuity. If there is no continuity, replace the stator.



- Using an ohmmeter (1), check that there is no continuity between coil leads (2) and stator core (3). If there is continuity, replace the stator.



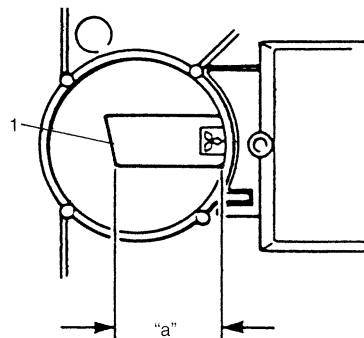
Brush and Brush Holder

Check each brush (1) for wear by measuring its length as shown. If brush is found worn down to service limit, replace brush.

Exposed brush length "a"

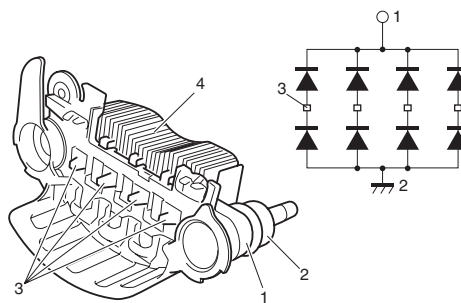
Standard: 16 mm (0.63 in.)

: Limit: 5.0 mm (0.20 in.)



Rectifier

Using ohmmeter, check continuity between "B" terminal (1) or "E" terminal (2) and each diode lead (3). Check both directions by reversing probes of ohmmeter and there should be only one-way continuity in each case. If check result is not satisfactory, replace rectifier (4).



Specifications

Charging System Specifications

S7RS0B1A07001

Battery

Battery

: 48AH/20H, 40.6AH/5H 12 V

Nominal output	12 V
Rated capacity	48 Ah/20 h
	40.6 Ah/5 h
Cold cranking amperes	300 A (DIN)

Generator

Type	80A type
Rated voltage	12 V
Nominal output	80A
Permissible max. speed	18,000 r/min.
No-load speed	1200 r/min. (rpm)
Regulated voltage	14.2 – 14.8 V at 25 °C (77 °F)
Exposed brush length	Standard: 16 mm (0.63 in.) Limit: 5.0 mm (0.02 in.)
Permissible ambient temperature	–30 to 100 °C (–22 to 212 °F)
Polarity	Negative ground
Rotation	Clockwise viewed from pulley side

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B1A07002

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Generator bracket bolt	25	2.5	18.0	☞
Generator pivot bolt	50	5.0	36.0	☞
Generator adjusting bolt	7	0.7	5.0	by the specified procedure. ☞

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Generator Unit Components”

“Generator Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Exhaust System

General Description

Exhaust System Description

S7RS0B1B01001

The exhaust system consists of an exhaust manifold, three-way catalytic converter (TWC) in catalyst case, exhaust pipes, a muffler and seals, gasket and etc.

The three-way catalytic converter is an emission control device added to the exhaust system to lower the levels of Hydrocarbon (HC), Carbon Monoxide (CO), and Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) pollutants in the exhaust gas.

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Exhaust System Check

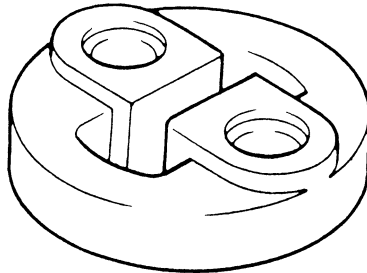
S7RS0B1B04001

⚠ WARNING

To avoid the danger of being burned, do not touch the exhaust system when the system is hot. Any service on the exhaust system should be performed when the system is cool.

At every interval of periodic maintenance service, and when vehicle is raised for other service, check exhaust system as follows:

- Check rubber mountings for damage, deterioration, and out of position.



IYSY011B0003-01

- Check exhaust system for leakage, loose connection, dent and damage.
- If bolts or nuts are loosened, tighten them to specified torque referring to “Exhaust System Components”.
- Check nearby body areas damaged, missing, or mispositioned part, open seam, hole connection or any other defect which could permit exhaust fumes to seep into vehicle.
- Make sure that exhaust system components have enough clearance from underbody to avoid overheating and possible damage to passenger compartment carpet.
- Any defect should be fixed at once.

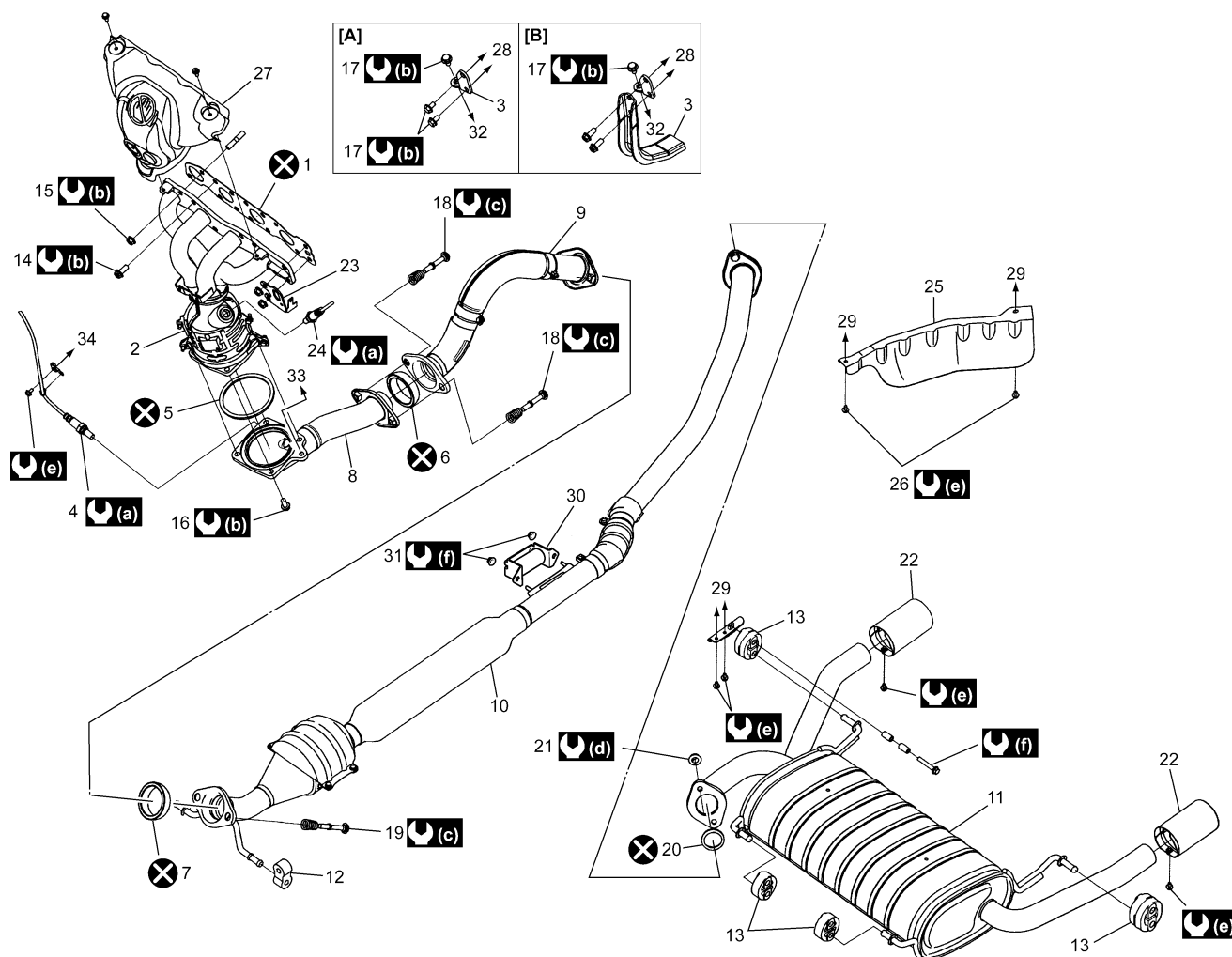
Repair Instructions

Exhaust System Components

S7RS0B1B06001

▲ WARNING

To avoid the danger of being burned, do not touch the exhaust system when the system is hot. Any service on the exhaust system should be performed when the system is cool.



I7RS0B1B0001-01

[A]: MT model	14. Exhaust manifold bolt	29. To vehicle body
[B]: AT model	15. Exhaust manifold nut	30. Damper
1. Exhaust manifold gasket	16. Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt	31. Damper nut
2. Exhaust manifold	17. Exhaust manifold stiffener bolt	32. To exhaust pipe No.1
3. Exhaust manifold stiffener	18. Exhaust No.2 pipe bolt	33. To exhaust manifold stiffener
4. Heated oxygen sensor No.2 (connector color: green)	19. Exhaust center pipe bolt	34. To oil pan
5. Exhaust pipe No.1 gasket	20. Exhaust pipe No.2 gasket	⚙️(a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft)
6. No.1 seal ring	21. Muffler nut	⚙️(b) : 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)
7. No.2 seal ring	22. Muffler tail pipe	⚙️(c) : 43 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.0 lb-ft)
8. Exhaust No.1 pipe	23. Engine hook	⚙️(d) : 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)
9. Exhaust No.2 pipe	24. Heated oxygen sensor No.1 (connector color: gray)	⚙️(e) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)
10. Exhaust center pipe	25. Heat insulator	⚙️(f) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)
11. Muffler	26. Heat insulator bolt	⊗ : Do not reuse.
12. Center pipe mounting	27. Exhaust manifold cover	
13. Muffler mounting	28. To cylinder block	

Exhaust Manifold Removal and Installation

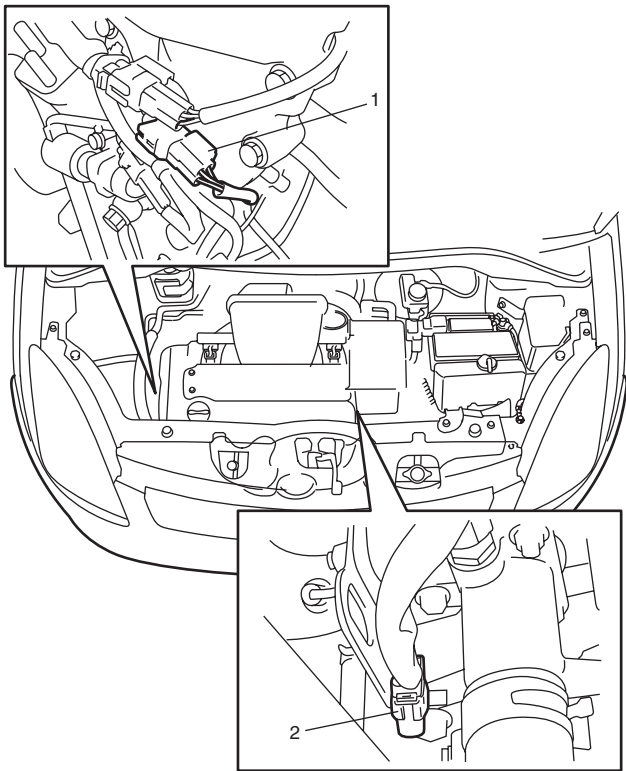
S7RS0B1B06002

Removal

⚠ WARNING

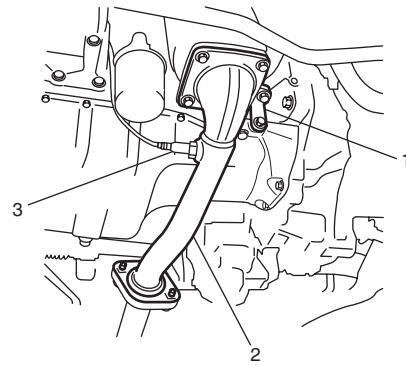
To avoid danger of being burned, do not service exhaust system while it is still hot. Service should be performed after system cools down.

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove engine cover.
- 3) Remove front bumper with front grille referring to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
- 4) Remove radiator referring to "Radiator Removal and Installation in Section 1F" for equipped with A/C.
- 5) With hose connected, detach A/C condenser from vehicle body for equipped with A/C.
- 6) Remove exhaust manifold cover from exhaust manifold.
- 7) Disconnect heated oxygen sensor No.2 connector (1) (connector color: green) and heated oxygen sensor No.1 connector (2) (connector color: black), and then detach it from its stay.



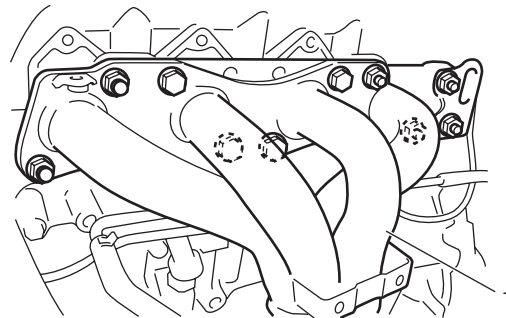
I6RS0C1B0002-01

- 8) Remove exhaust manifold stiffener (1).
- 9) Remove heated oxygen sensors (3) from exhaust manifold and exhaust No.1 pipe, if necessary.
- 10) Disconnect exhaust No.1 pipe (2) from exhaust manifold.



I4RS0A1B0002-01

- 11) Remove exhaust manifold (1) and its gasket from cylinder head.



I6RS0C1B0003-01

Installation

- 1) Install new gasket to cylinder head. Then install exhaust manifold (3).
Tighten manifold bolts (1) and nuts (2) to specified torque.

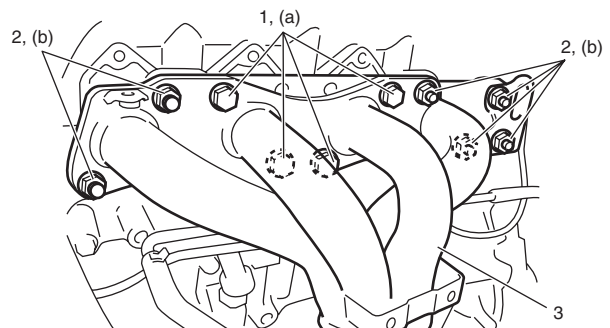
Tightening torque

Exhaust manifold bolt (a): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

Exhaust manifold nut (b): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

NOTE

Be sure to install exhaust manifold bolts and nuts to proper location referring to "Exhaust System Components".



I6RS0C1B0004-01

- 2) Install new seal ring and connect exhaust No.1 pipe (1) to exhaust manifold.
Tighten pipe fasteners to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt (a): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

- 3) Install exhaust manifold stiffener (2).
Tighten exhaust manifold stiffener bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Exhaust manifold stiffener bolt (b): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

- 4) Install new seal ring and connect exhaust No.1 pipe (1) to exhaust No.2 pipe. Tighten pipe fasteners to specified torque.

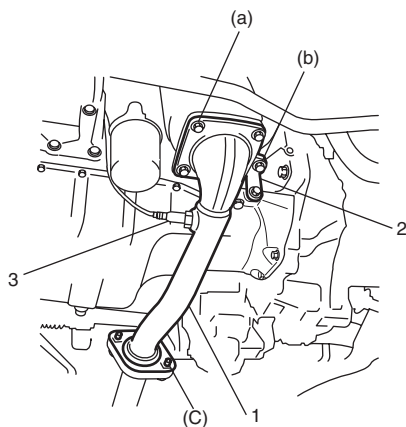
Tightening torque

Exhaust No.2 pipe bolt (c): 43 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.0 lb-ft)

- 5) Install heated oxygen sensors (3) referring to "HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 Removal and Installation in Section 1C", if removed.

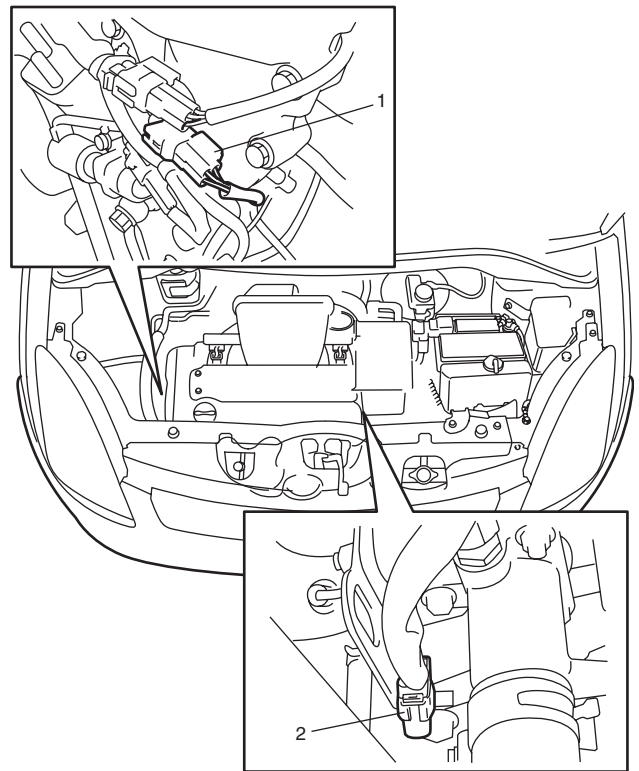
NOTE

Be sure to identify heated oxygen sensor No.1 and No.2 by its connector color.



I4RS0A1B0005-01

- 6) Connect heated oxygen sensor No.2 connector (1) (connector color: green) and heated oxygen sensor No.1 connector (2) (connector color: black), and then fit coupler to bracket securely.



I6RS0C1B0002-01

- 7) Install exhaust manifold cover to exhaust manifold.
8) Install A/C condenser to vehicle body for equipped with A/C.
9) Install radiator referring to "Radiator Removal and Installation in Section 1F" for equipped with A/C.
10) Install front bumper with front grille by referring to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
11) Install engine cover.
12) Connect negative cable at battery.
13) Check exhaust system for exhaust gas leakage.

Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Removal and Installation

S7RS0B1B06003

For replacement of exhaust pipe, be sure to hoist vehicle and observe WARNING under "Exhaust System Components" and the following.

⚠ CAUTION

**Exhaust manifold have three way catalytic converter in it, it should not be exposed to any impulse.
Be careful not to drop it or hit it against something.**

- Tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque when reassembling. Refer to "Exhaust System Components".
- After installation, start engine and check each joint of exhaust system for leakage.

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B1B07001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Exhaust manifold bolt	50	5.0	36.5	☞
Exhaust manifold nut	50	5.0	36.5	☞
Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt	50	5.0	36.5	☞
Exhaust manifold stiffener bolt	50	5.0	36.5	☞
Exhaust No.2 pipe bolt	43	4.3	31.0	☞

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
“Exhaust System Components”

Reference:
For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Section 2

Suspension

CONTENTS

Precautions	2-1	Tightening Torque Specifications	2B-20
Precautions.....	2-1	Special Tools and Equipment	2B-21
Precautions on Suspension	2-1	Special Tool	2B-21
Suspension General Diagnosis.....	2A-1	Rear Suspension	2C-1
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	2A-1	General Description	2C-1
Suspension, Wheels and Tires Symptom		Rear Suspension Construction	2C-1
Diagnosis	2A-1	Repair Instructions	2C-2
Front Suspension	2B-1	Rear Wheel Alignment Inspection	2C-2
General Description	2B-1	Rear Shock Absorber Removal and	
Front Suspension Construction	2B-1	Installation	2C-2
Front Wheel Alignment Construction	2B-2	Rear Shock Absorber Inspection	2C-3
Repair Instructions	2B-2	Rear Shock Absorber Bush Removal and	
Front Wheel Alignment Inspection and		Installation	2C-4
Adjustment	2B-2	Rear Shock Absorber Bush Inspection	2C-4
Front Strut Assembly Components	2B-4	Rear Coil Spring Removal and Installation	2C-4
Front Strut Assembly Removal and		Spring Upper Seat / Spring Lower Seat	
Installation	2B-4	Inspection	2C-5
Front Strut Assembly Disassembly and		Spring Upper Seat and Lower Seat Removal	
Assembly	2B-6	and Installation	2C-6
Front Strut Assembly Check	2B-7	Rear Axle Removal and Installation	2C-6
Front Wheel Hub and Steering Knuckle		Trailing Arm, Rear Axle and Coil Spring	
Components	2B-8	Inspection	2C-9
Front Wheel Hub, Steering Knuckle and		Rear Axle Bush Inspection	2C-9
Wheel Bearing Removal and Installation	2B-8	Rear Wheel Hub Components	2C-10
Front Wheel Hub, Disc, Nut and Bearing		Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation	2C-10
Check	2B-12	Rear Wheel Disc, bolt and Bearing Inspection	2C-11
Suspension Control Arm / Bushing Removal		Spindle Removal and Installation	2C-12
and Installation	2B-12	Spindle Inspection	2C-13
Suspension Control Arm / Bushing		Rear Suspension Fasteners Inspection	2C-13
Disassembly and Assembly	2B-13	Specifications	2C-13
Suspension Control Arm / Steering Knuckle		Tightening Torque Specifications	2C-13
Check	2B-14	Special Tools and Equipment	2C-13
Suspension Control Arm Bushing Check	2B-14	Special Tool	2C-13
Suspension Control Arm Joint Check	2B-14	Wheels and Tires	2D-1
Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/		Precautions.....	2D-1
or Bushings Components	2B-15	Precaution for Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit	2D-1
Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/		General Description	2D-1
or Bushings Removal and Installation	2B-15	Tires Description	2D-1
Front Suspension Frame Check	2B-19	Wheels Description	2D-2
Front Stabilizer Bar, Bushing and/or Joint		Irregular and/or Premature Wear Description	2D-3
Check	2B-19	Wear Indicators Description	2D-3
Front Suspension Fasteners Check	2B-19	Radial Tire Waddle Description	2D-4
Specifications	2B-20	Radial Tire Lead / Pull Description	2D-5

2-ii Table of Contents

Balancing Wheels Description	2D-5	Tire Repair	2D-8
Repair Instructions	2D-6	Tire Repair for Emergency Repaired-Tire with	
General Balance Procedures	2D-6	Sealant	2D-8
Tire Rotation.....	2D-6	Specifications	2D-9
Wheel Removal and Installation.....	2D-7	Wheels and Tires Specifications	2D-9
Tire Mounting and Dismounting	2D-8	Tightening Torque Specifications.....	2D-9

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions on Suspension

S7RS0B2000001

Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit handle Warning

Refer to "Warning for Handling Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit in Section 00".

Suspension Caution

Refer to "Suspension Caution in Section 00".

Wheels and Tires Caution

Refer to "Wheels and Tires Caution in Section 00".

General Precautions

Refer to "General Precautions in Section 00".

Vehicle Lifting Points

Refer to "Vehicle Lifting Points in Section 0A".

Fastener Caution

Refer to "Fastener Caution in Section 00".

Fastener Information

Refer to "Fasteners Information in Section 0A".

Brake Caution

Refer to "Brake Caution in Section 00".

Suspension General Diagnosis

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Suspension, Wheels and Tires Symptom Diagnosis

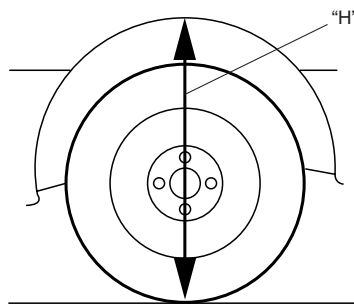
S7RS0B2104001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Vehicle pulls (Leads)	Mismatched or uneven tires	Replace tires.
	Tires not adequately inflated	Adjust tire pressure.
	Broken or sagging coil springs	Replace coil springs.
	Radial tire lateral force	Replace tire.
	Disturbed wheel alignment	Check and adjust wheel alignment.
	Brake dragging in one road wheel	Repair brake.
	Loose, bent or broken front or rear suspension parts	Tighten or replace related suspension parts.
Abnormal or excessive tire wear	Sagging or broken coil spring	Replace coil spring.
	Tire out of balance	Adjust balance or replace tire.
	Disturbed wheel alignment	Check and adjust wheel alignment.
	Faulty strut (shock absorber)	Replace strut (shock absorber).
	Hard driving	Replace tires.
	Overloaded vehicle	Replace tires and check suspension parts.
	Not rotated tires	Replace or rotate tires.
	Worn or loose wheel bearing	Replace wheel bearing.
	Wobbly wheel or tire	Replace wheel or tire.
	Tires not adequately inflated	Adjust tire pressure.
Wheel tramp	Blister or bump on tire	Replace tire.
	Improper strut (shock absorber) action	Replace strut (shock absorber).
Shimmy, shake or vibration	Tire or wheel out of balance	Balance wheel or replace tire and/or wheel.
	Loosen wheel bearings	Replace wheel bearings.
	Worn tie-rod ends	Replace tie-rod ends.
	Worn lower ball joints	Replace front suspension control arm.
	Excessive wheel runout	Repair or replace wheel and/or tire.
	Blister or bump on tire	Replace tire.
	Excessively loaded radial runout of tire / wheel assembly	Replace tire or wheel.
	Disturbed wheel alignment	Check and adjust wheel alignment.
	Loose or worn steering linkage	Tighten or replace steering linkage.
	Loose steering gear case bolts	Tighten steering gear case bolts.
Abnormal noise, front end	Worn, sticky or loose tie-rod ends, lower ball joints, tie-rod inside ball joints or drive shaft joints	Replace tie-rod end, suspension arm, tie-rod or drive shaft joint.
	Damaged struts or mountings	Repair or replace struts or mountings.
	Worn suspension arm bushings	Replace suspension arm bushings.
	Loose stabilizer bar	Tighten bolts or nuts and/or replace bushes.
	Loose wheel nuts	Tighten wheel nuts.
	Loose suspension bolts or nuts	Tighten suspension bolts or nuts.
	Broken or damaged wheel bearings	Replace wheel bearings.
	Broken suspension springs	Replace suspension springs.
	Poorly lubricated or worn strut bearings	Replace strut bearing.
	Malfunction of Power Steering System	Check and correct malfunction.
Low or uneven trim height	Broken or sagging coil springs	Replace coil springs.
	Over loaded	Check loading.
NOTE	Incorrect coil springs	Replace coil spring.
See NOTE *1.	Tires not adequately inflated	Adjust tire pressure.
Ride too soft	Faulty strut (shock absorber)	Replace strut (shock absorber).
Suspension bottoms	Overloaded	Check loading.
	Faulty strut (shock absorber)	Replace strut (shock absorber).
	Incorrect, broken or sagging coil springs	Replace coil spring.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Body leans or sways in corners	Loose stabilizer bar	<i>Tighten stabilizer bar bolts or nuts, or replace bushes.</i>
	Faulty strut (shock absorber) or mounting	<i>Replace strut (shock absorber) or tighten mounting.</i>
	Broken or sagging coil springs	<i>Replace coil springs.</i>
	Overloaded	<i>Check loading.</i>
Cupped tires	Front struts defective	<i>Replace struts.</i>
	Worn wheel bearings	<i>Replace wheel bearings.</i>
	Excessive tire or wheel run-out	<i>Replace tire and/or wheel.</i>
	Worn ball joints	<i>Replace front suspension control arm.</i>
	Tire out of balance	<i>Adjust tire balance.</i>

NOTE

***1: Right-to-left trim height ("H") difference should be within 15 mm (0.6 in.) with curb weight. (same with rear side.)**



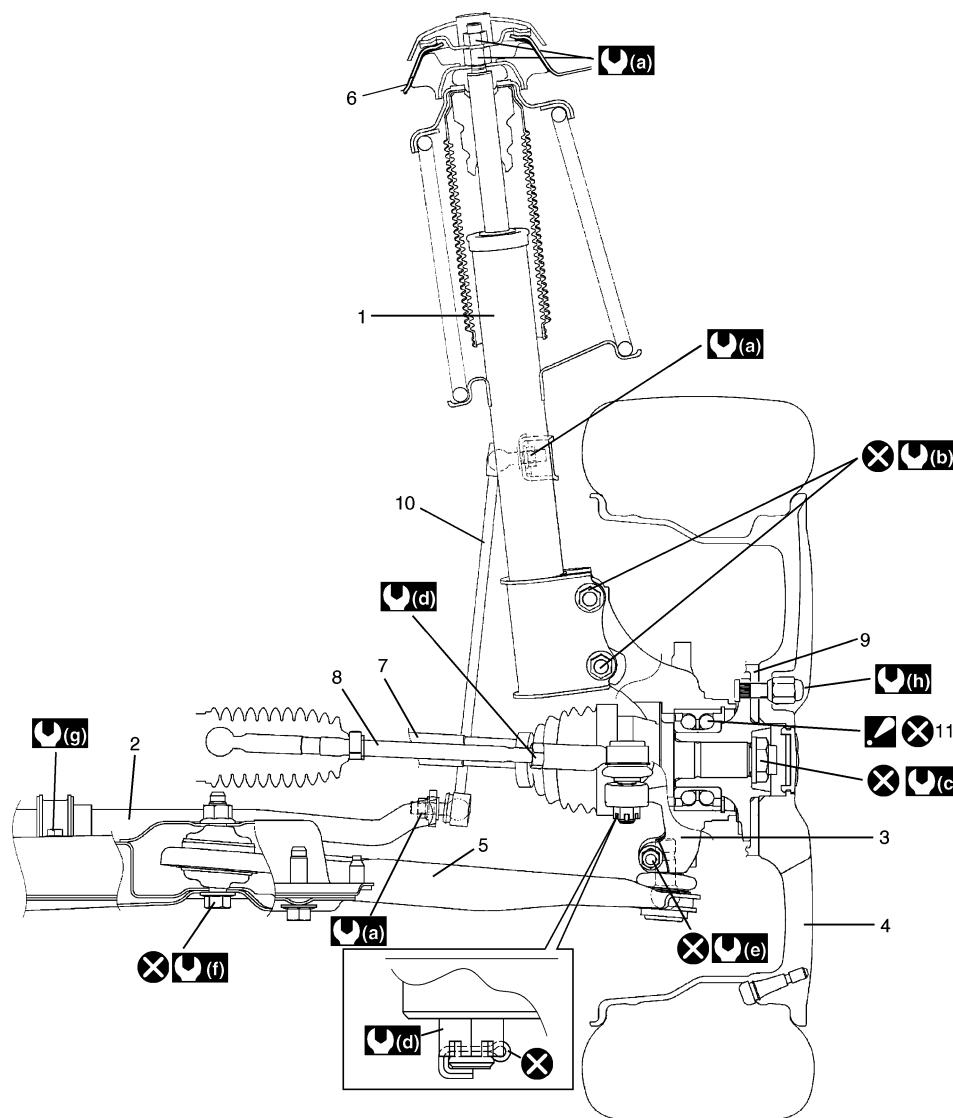
I2RH01210001-01

Front Suspension

General Description

Front Suspension Construction

S7RS0B2201001



I7RS0B220001-01

1. Strut assembly	8. Tie-rod	(d) : 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft)
2. Stabilizer bar	9. Brake disc	(e) : 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)
3. Steering knuckle	10. Stabilizer bar joint	(f) : 95 N·m (9.5 kgf-m, 68.0 lb-ft)
4. Wheel	11. Wheel bearing : Rubber seal side of bearing faces vehicle outside.	(g) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
5. Suspension control arm	(a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)	(h) : 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)
6. Vehicle body	(b) : 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.5 lb-ft)	: Do not reuse.
7. Drive shaft	(c) : 200 N·m (20.0 kgf-m, 145.0 lb-ft)	

Front Wheel Alignment Construction

S7RS0B2201002

Among factors for front wheel alignment, only toe setting can be adjusted. Camber and caster are not adjustable. Therefore, should camber or caster be out of specification due to the damage caused by hazardous road conditions or collision, whether the damage is in body or in suspension should be determined and damaged body should be repaired or damaged suspension should be replaced.

Preliminary Checks Prior to Adjustment Front Wheel Alignment

Steering and vibration complaints are not always the result of improper wheel alignment. An additional item to be checked is the possibility of tire lead due to worn or improperly manufactured tires. "Lead" is the vehicle deviation from a straight path on a level road without hand pressure on the steering wheel. Refer to "Radial Tire Lead / Pull Description in Section 2D" in order to determine if the vehicle has a tire lead problem. Before making any adjustment affecting wheel alignment, the following checks and inspections should be made to ensure correctness of alignment readings and alignment adjustments:

- Check all tires for proper inflation pressures and approximately the same tread wear.

- Check for loose of ball joints. Check tie-rod ends; if excessive looseness is noted, it must be corrected before adjusting.
- Check for run-out of wheels and tires.
- Check vehicle trim heights; if it is out of limit and a correction is needed, it must be done before adjusting toe.
- Check for loose of suspension control arms.
- Check for loose or missing stabilizer bar attachments.
- Consideration must be given to excess loads, such as tool boxes. If this excess load is normally carried in vehicle, it should remain in vehicle during alignment checks.
- Consider condition of equipment being used to check alignment and follow manufacturer's instructions.
- Regardless of equipment used to check alignment, vehicle must be placed on a level surface.

NOTE

To prevent possible incorrect reading of toe, camber or caster, vehicle front and rear end must be moved up and down a few times before inspection.

Repair Instructions

Front Wheel Alignment Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B2206001

Toe Inspection and Adjustment

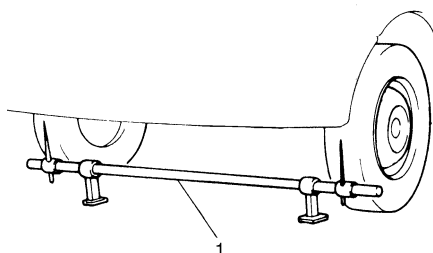
Preparation for toe inspection and adjustment.

- Place vehicle in unloaded state on level surface.
- Set steering wheel in straight state.
- Check that inflation pressure of each tire is adjusted properly and wheel is free from deflection.
- Check that each suspension part is free from bend, dent, wear or damage in any other form.
- Check that ground clearance at the right and left is just about the same.

Inspection

Measure toe using toe-in gauge (1).

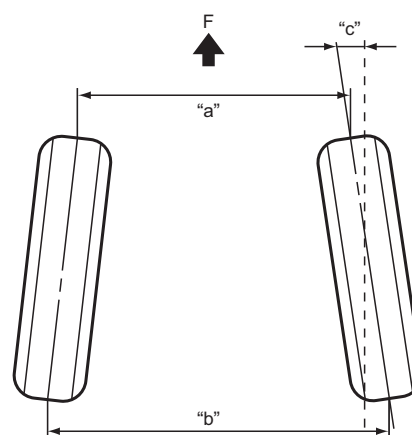
If toe is out of specified value, adjust it at the tie-rod.



I6RS0C220007-01

Front toe (total) "b" - "a"

: 0 + 1.0 / - 0.5 mm (0 + 0.0394 / - 0.0197 in.)



I7RS0A220002-02

F: Forward

2B-3 Front Suspension:

Adjustment

- 1) Loosen right and left tie-rod end lock nuts (1) first.
- 2) Rotate right and left tie-rods (2) by the same amount to align toe to specification. In this adjustment, the lengths "A" of both right and left tie-rod should be equal.

NOTE

Before rotating tie-rods (2), apply grease between tie-rods and rack boots so that boots won't be twisted.

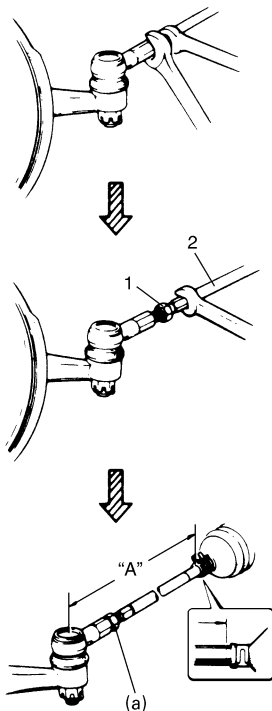
- 3) After adjustment, tighten lock nuts (1) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Tie-rod end lock nut (a): 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft)

NOTE

Make sure that rack boots are not twisted.



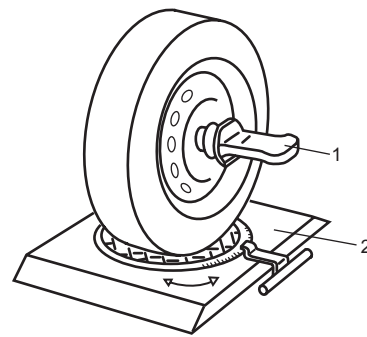
I3RH0A220002-01

Camber and Caster Check

Check camber and caster by camber/caster kingpin gauge (1) and turning radius gauge (2).

If measured value is out of specified value, check following items for damage, deformation and crack.

- Strut and component
- Suspension control arm and bush
- Suspension frame
- Wheel hub, steering knuckle or wheel bearing
- Vehicle body



I7RS0B220003-01

Front camber "a"

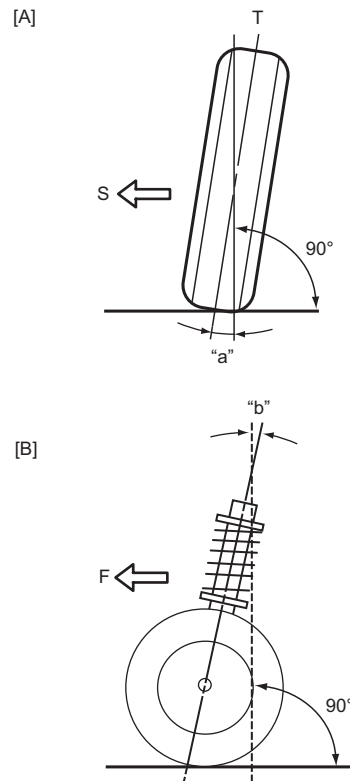
: $0 \pm 1^\circ$

Front caster "b"

: $5^\circ 12' \pm 2^\circ$

NOTE

Front camber and caster are not adjustable.



I7RS0B220004-01

[A]: Camber (Front view)	S: Body center
[B]: Caster (Side view)	T: Center line of wheel
F: Forward	

Steering Angle Check and Adjustment

When tie-rod or tie-rod end was replaced, check toe and then also steering angle with turning radius gauge. If measured value is out of specified value, perform inspection and adjustment of toe.

Steering angle

Inside: $33.8^\circ \pm 3^\circ$

Outside: 29.8° (Reference)

Reference Information**Side slip**

When checked with side slip tester, side slip should satisfy following specification.

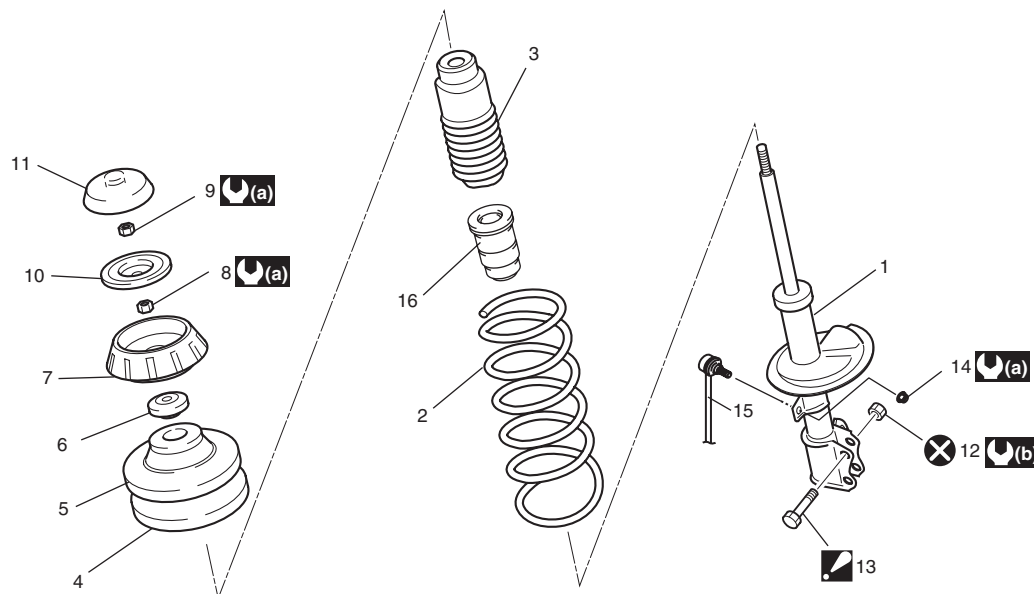
Side slip

0 to IN 3.0 mm/m (0 to IN 0.118 in/3.3 ft)

If side slip is greatly different, toe or front wheel alignment may not be correct.

Front Strut Assembly Components

S7RS0B2206002



I6RS0C220006-02

1. Strut assembly	6. Strut bearing	11. Strut rod cap	16. Bump stopper
2. Coil spring	7. Strut support	12. Strut bracket nut	(a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)
3. Dust cover	8. Strut support lower nut	13. Strut bracket bolt :Insert from vehicle front side.	(b) : 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.5 lb-ft)
4. Coil spring seat	9. Strut nut	14. Stabilizer joint nut	(X) : Do not reuse.
5. Coil spring upper seat	10. Rebound stopper	15. Stabilizer joint	

Front Strut Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2206003

Removal

- 1) Remove windshield wiper arms with wiper blades.
- 2) Remove cowl top covers referring to "Cowl Top Components in Section 9K".

NOTE

When servicing component parts of strut assembly, remove strut rod cap and then loosen strut nut a little before removing strut assembly. This will make service work easier. Note that the nut must not be removed at this point.

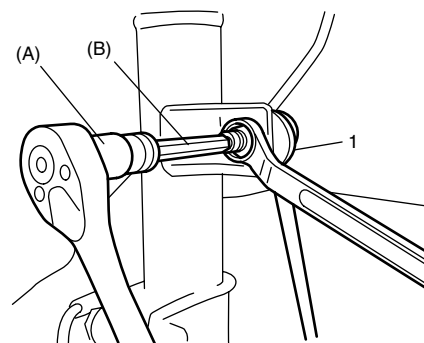
- 3) Hoist vehicle, allowing front suspension to hang free.

- 4) Remove wheel and disconnect stabilizer joint (1) from strut bracket.
When loosening joint nut, hold stud with special tools.

Special tool

(A): 09900-00411 socket

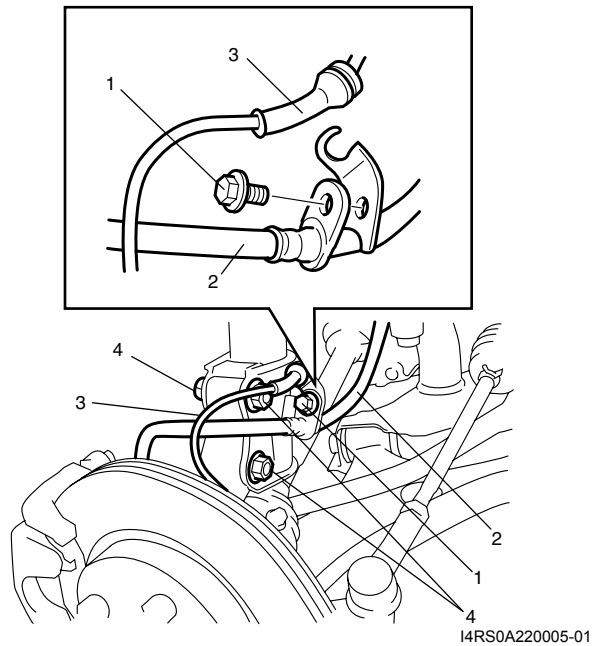
(B): 09900-00413 5 mm



I4RS0A220004-01

2B-5 Front Suspension:

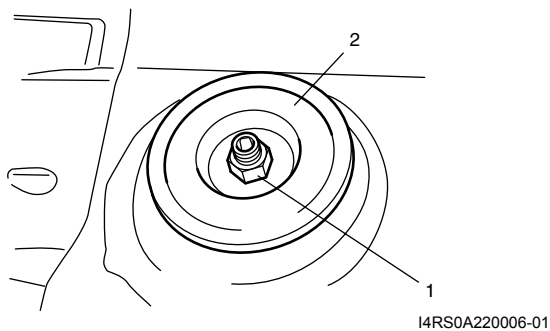
- 5) Remove brake hose mounting bolt (1) and remove brake hose (2) from bracket and then wheel speed sensor harness (3) from strut bracket as shown in figure.
- 6) Remove strut bracket bolts and nuts (4).



- 7) Remove strut rod cap.
- 8) Remove strut nut (1), and remove rebound stopper (2).

NOTE

Hold strut by hand so that it will not fall off.



- 9) Remove strut assembly.

Installation

Install strut assembly by reversing removal procedure, noting the following instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

**Never reuse strut bracket nuts.
Nuts are pre-coated with friction stabilizer.
Be sure to replace pre-coated nut with a new one, or nut may loosen.**

- Insert bolts in such direction as shown in figure.
- Tighten all fasteners to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Strut bracket nut (a): 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.5 lb-ft)

Brake hose mounting bolt (c): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

Stabilizer joint nut (d): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

- Lower hoist and vehicle in unloaded condition, tighten strut nut (b) to specified torque.

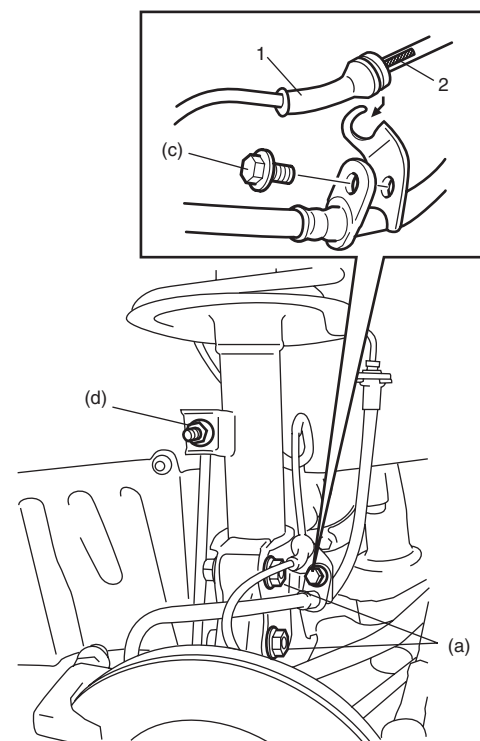
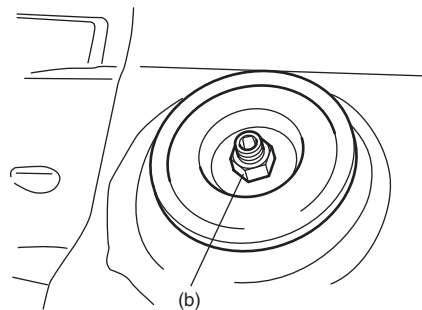
Tightening torque

Strut nut (b): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

- Install windshield wiper arms with blades referring to "Windshield Wiper Removal and Installation in Section 9D".

NOTE

- Don't twist brake hose and wheel speed sensor harness when installing them.
- Install wheel speed sensor harness (1) which marking (2) in figure is placed to open hook side of the bracket.



- Tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- After installation, confirm front wheel alignment.

Front Strut Assembly Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B2206004

⚠ WARNING

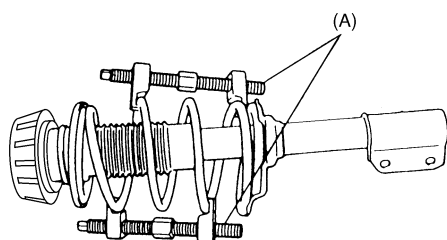
Use a regular coil spring compressor and follow the operation procedure described in the Instruction Manual.

Disassembly

- 1) Attach special tool (A) to coil spring as shown. Turn special tool bolts alternately until coil spring tension is released. Rotate the strut around its axis to confirm that the coil spring is released or not.

Special tool

(A): 09940-71431



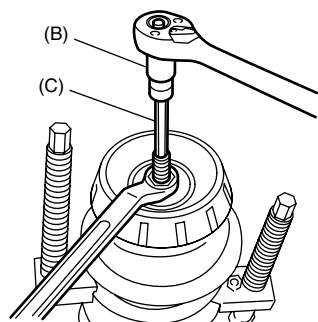
I4RS0A220009-01

- 2) While keeping coil spring compressed with special tools as shown, remove strut support lower nut.

Special tool

(B): 09900-00411 socket

(C): 09900-00414 6 mm



I4RS0A220007-01

- 3) Disassemble strut assembly.

Assembly

For assembly, reverse disassembly procedure, noting the following instructions.

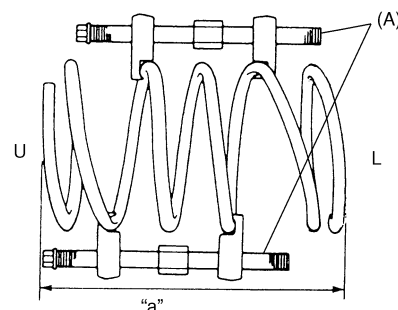
- 1) Compress coil spring with special tool (A) until total length becomes about 280 mm (11.0 in.) as shown.

Special tool

(A): 09940-71431

Length

"a": 280 mm (11.0 in.)



I4RS0A220010-01

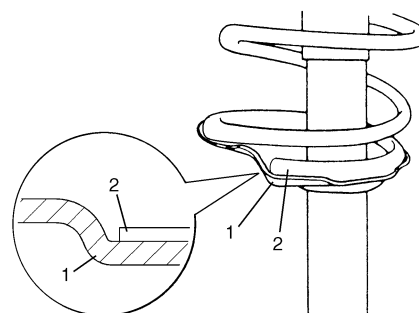
U: Upper side (small dia.)

L: Lower side (large dia.)

- 2) Install compressed coil spring to strut, and place coil spring end (2) onto spring lower seat (1) as shown.

NOTE

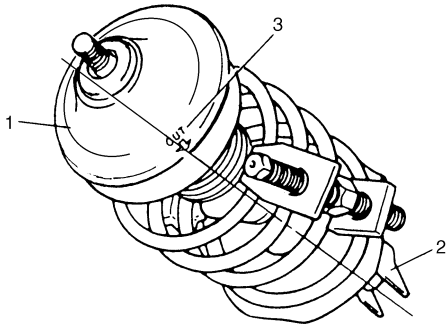
End of coil spring must not interfere with step of spring lower seat.



I4RS0A220011-01

2B-7 Front Suspension:

- 3) Install bump stopper onto strut rod. For installing direction, refer to the figure in "Front Suspension Construction".
- 4) Pull strut rod as far up as possible and use care not to allow it to retract into strut.
- 5) Install spring seat on coil spring and then spring upper seat (1) aligning "OUT" mark (3) on spring upper seat and center of strut bracket (2).



I4RS0A220012-01

- 6) Install strut bearing (3), strut support (2) and strut support lower nut (1) in this sequence. Tighten strut support lower nut (1) to specified torque. When tightening strut support lower nut, hold stud with special tools.

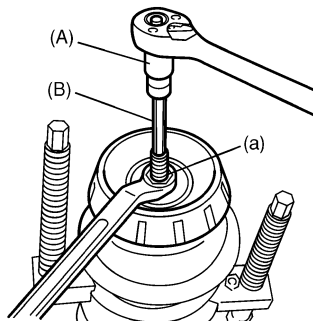
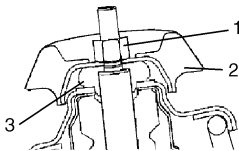
Special tool

(A): 09900-00411 socket

(B): 09900-00414 6 mm

Tightening torque

Strut support lower nut (a): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

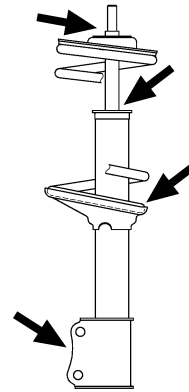


I6RS0B220006-01

Front Strut Assembly Check

S7RS0B2206005

- Inspect strut for oil leakage, damage or deformation.
- If defect is found, replace strut as an assembly unit, because it can not be disassembled.

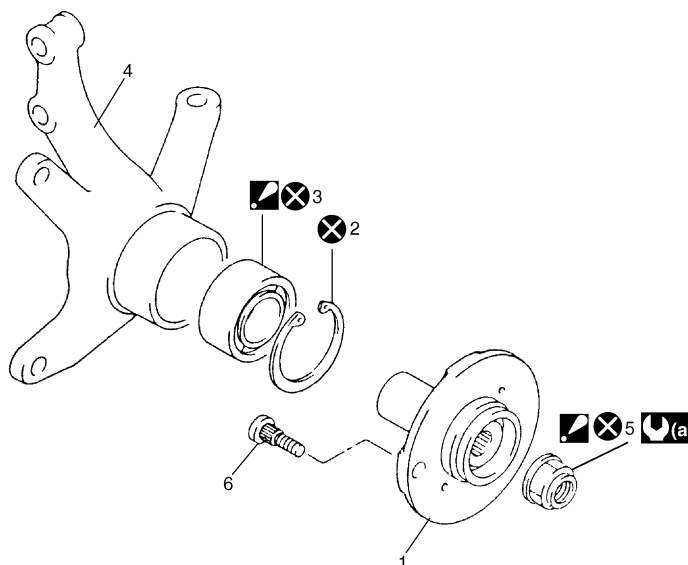


I4RS0A220014-01

- Inspect strut function referring to the following procedures:
 - 1) Check and adjust tire pressures as specified.
 - 2) Bounce vehicle body up and down 3 or 4 times continuously by pushing front end of the vehicle side body to check strut. Also, note how many times vehicle body rebounds to stop after force application.
 - 3) Repeat the same procedure to the other strut to confirm that the both side struts equally respond.If conditions of struts are in doubt, compare them with known-good vehicle or strut.
- Inspect bearing for wear, abnormal noise or gripping. If defective, replace.
- Inspect coil spring seat for cracks or deformation. If defective, replace.
- Inspect bump stopper for deterioration. If defective, replace.
- Inspect rebound stopper and strut mount for wear, cracks or deformation. If defective, replace.

Front Wheel Hub and Steering Knuckle Components

S7RS0B2206006



I7RS0B220005-03

1. Front wheel hub	3. Wheel bearing : Face grooved rubber seal side to wheel hub.	5. Drive shaft nut : Calk, after tightening.	(a) : 200 N·m (20.0 kgf-m, 145 lb-ft)
2. Circlip	4. Steering knuckle	6. Hub bolt	⊗ : Do not reuse.

Front Wheel Hub, Steering Knuckle and Wheel Bearing Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2206007

CAUTION

When removing and installing steering knuckle assembly, be careful not to damage dust boots of suspension control arm joint by drive shaft dust cover and brake dust cover.

Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 2) Uncalk drive shaft nut.
- 3) Depress foot brake pedal and hold it. Remove drive shaft nut.
- 4) Remove brake disc referring to "Front Brake Disc Removal and Installation in Section 4B".
- 5) Pull out wheel hub (1) with special tools.

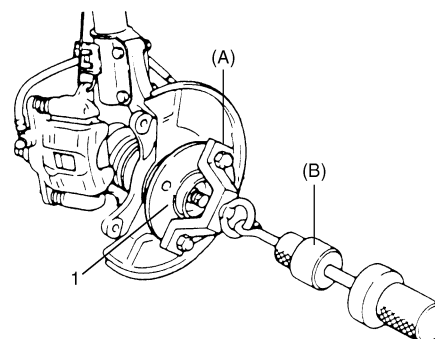
Special tool

(A): 09943-17912

(B): 09942-15511

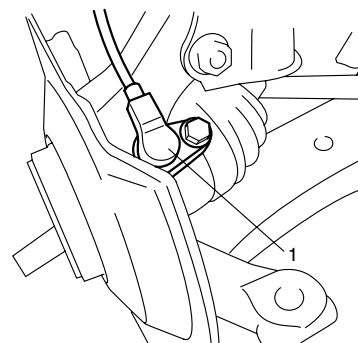
CAUTION

When wheel hub is removed, replace wheel bearing with new one.



I3RM0A220023-01

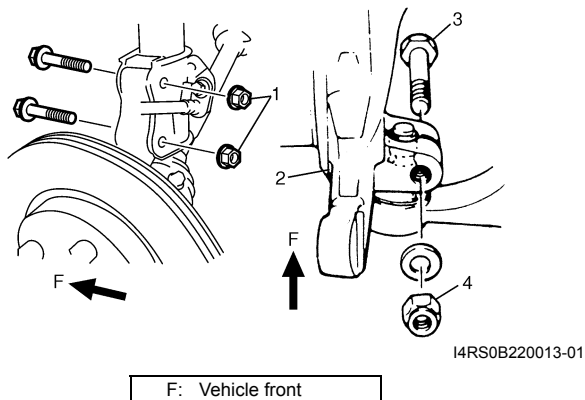
- 6) Remove cotter pin and tie-rod end nut, and then disconnect tie-rod end from steering knuckle referring to "Tie-Rod End Removal and Installation in Section 6C".
- 7) Remove wheel speed sensor (1) from steering knuckle.



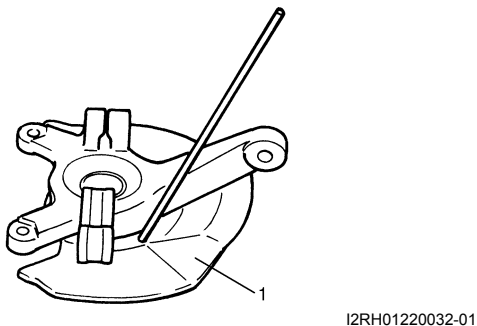
I4RS0B220005-01

2B-9 Front Suspension:

- 8) Loosen strut bracket nuts (1).
- 9) Remove ball joint bolt (3) and nut (4).
- 10) Remove strut bracket bolts from strut bracket and then steering knuckle (2).



- 11) Uncaulk and remove dust cover (1).

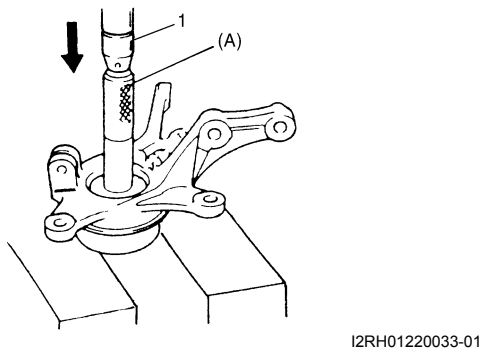


- 12) Remove circlip from steering knuckle.
- 13) Using hydraulic press (1) and special tool, remove wheel bearing.

Special tool
(A): 09913-75520

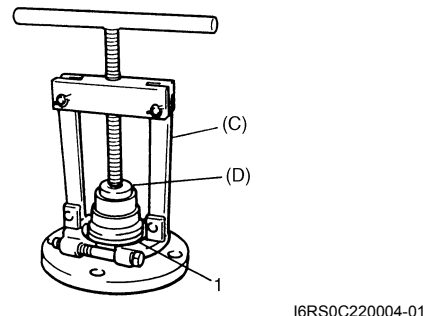
⚠ CAUTION

When installing wheel bearing, replace it with new one.



- 14) Remove wheel bearing outside inner race (1).

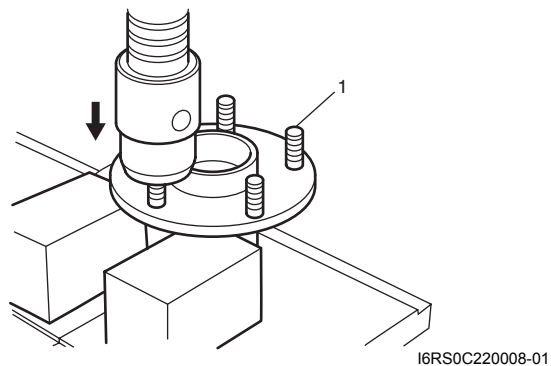
Special tool
(C): 09913-65810
(D): 09913-85230



- 15) Remove hub bolts (1) with copper hammer or hydraulic press.

⚠ CAUTION

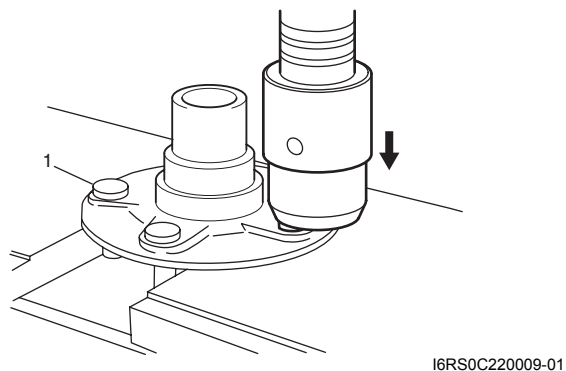
Never remove bolt unless replacement is necessary.
Be sure to use a new bolt for replacement.



Installation

For installation, reverse removal procedure, noting the following instructions.

- 1) Insert new hub bolt (1) in hub hole. Rotate hub bolt slowly to assure that serrations are aligned with those made by original bolt.



- 2) Face grooved rubber seal side (1) of new wheel bearing (2) upward as shown in figure and press-fit it into knuckle (3) using special tool.

Special tool

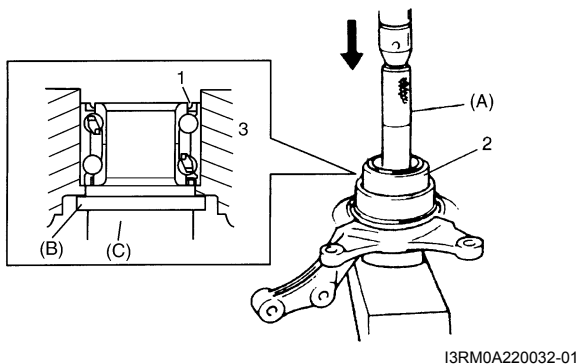
(A): 09913-75510

(B): 09926-68310

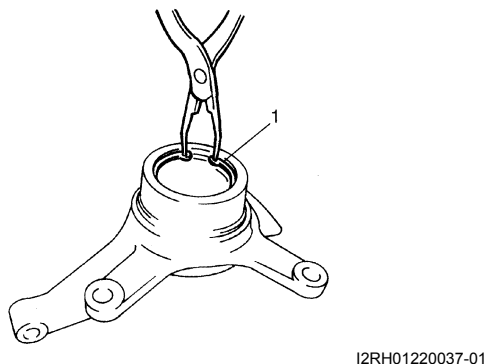
(C): 09951-18210

⚠ CAUTION

When installing wheel bearing, replace wheel bearing and circlip with new one.



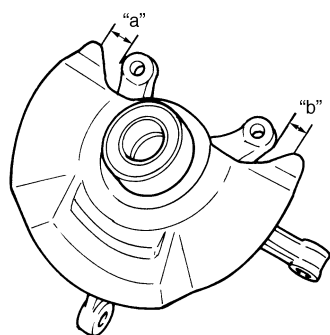
- 3) Install circlip (1).



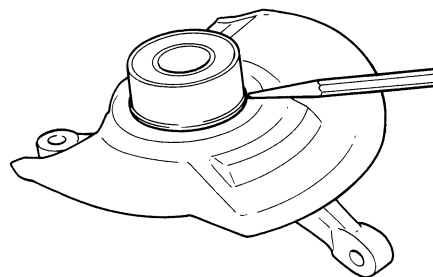
- 4) Drive in dust cover so that dimensions "a" and "b" become equal as shown in the figure.

⚠ CAUTION

When drive in dust cover, be careful not to deform it.



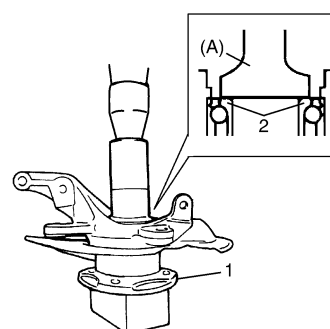
- 5) Caulk more than 6 places with a punch.



- 6) Using special tool and hydraulic press, press fit wheel hub (1) into wheel bearing (2) (Face grooved rubber seal side to wheel hub).

Special tool

(A): 09913-75510



2B-11 Front Suspension:

- 7) Install ball joint bolt (1) and nut (2) from the direction as shown in figure.
- 8) Tighten new suspension control arm ball joint nut (2) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Suspension control arm ball joint nut (a): 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)

⚠ CAUTION

Never reuse the removed suspension control arm ball joint nut.

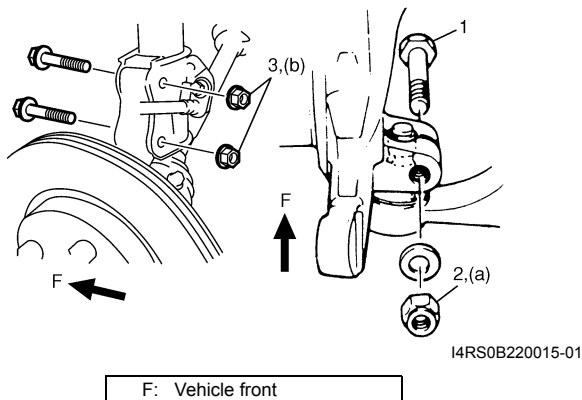
- 9) Tighten strut bracket new nuts (3) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Strut bracket nut (b): 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.5 lb-ft)

⚠ CAUTION

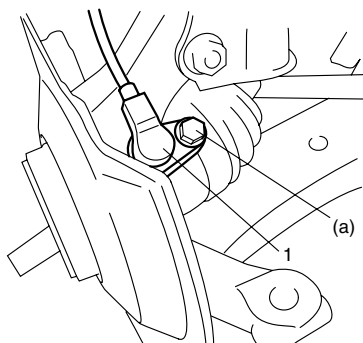
**Never reuse strut bracket nuts.
Nuts are pre-coated with friction stabilizer.
Be use to replace pre-coated nut with a new one, or may loosen.**



- 10) Install wheel speed sensor (1).

Tightening torque

Wheel speed sensor mounting bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



- 11) Connect tie-rod end to steering knuckle and then install cotter pin referring to "Tie-Rod End Removal and Installation in Section 6C".
- 12) Install brake disc (2) and brake caliper (3).
- 13) Tighten caliper carrier bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Caliper carrier bolt: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 14) Depress foot brake pedal and hold it there.
Tighten new drive shaft nut (1) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Drive shaft nut (b): 200 N·m (20.0 kgf-m, 145.0 lb-ft)

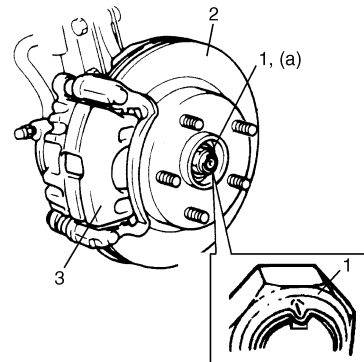
⚠ CAUTION

Never reuse drive shaft nut (1).

- 15) Caulk drive shaft nut (1) as shown.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to damage the drive shaft nut while caulking it. If it is damaged, replace it with new one.



- 16) Tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 17) After installing, confirm front wheel alignment.

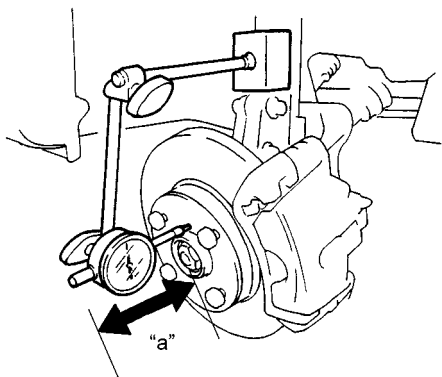
Front Wheel Hub, Disc, Nut and Bearing Check

S7RS0B2206008

- Inspect each wheel disc for dents, distortion and cracks.
A disc in badly damaged condition must be replaced.
- Check rust of installation face inside of wheel disc.
As rust affects adversely, remove it thoroughly.
- Check wheel nuts for tightness and, as necessary, retighten them to specification.
- Check wheel bolt press-fitted into wheel hub for wear, damage, poor thread condition, and looseness.
Replace defective bolt with a new one.
When bolt installation is found loose, replace both bolt and wheel hub with new ones.

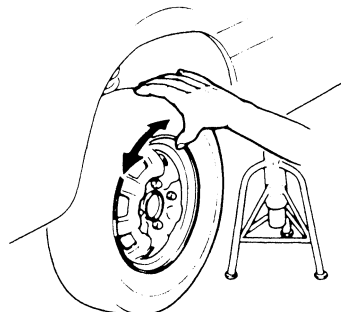
Tightening torque**Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)**

- Check wear of wheel bearing. When measuring thrust play, apply a dial gauge to wheel hub as shown in figure.

Front wheel bearing thrust play limit**"a": 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)**

I7RS0A220010-02

- Check wheel bearing noise and smooth wheel rotation by rotating wheel in figure.
If defective, replace bearing.



I2RH01220011-01

Suspension Control Arm / Bushing Removal and Installation

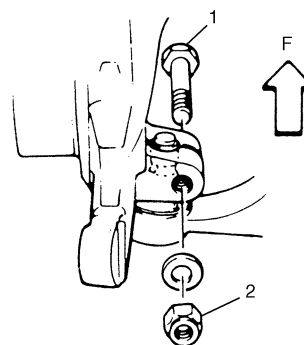
S7RS0B2206009

⚠ CAUTION

When removing and installing steering knuckle assembly, be careful not to damage dust boots of suspension control arm joint by drive shaft dust cover and brake dust cover.

Removal

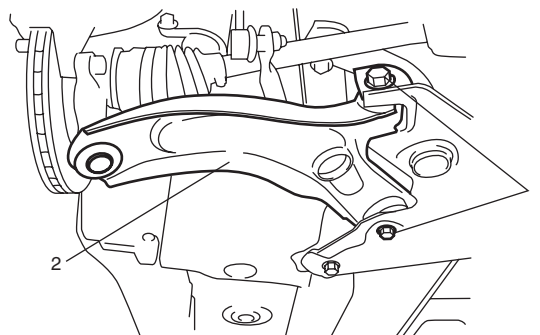
- 1) Remove suspension control arm ball joint bolt (1) and nut (2).



I2RH01220046-01

F: Vehicle front

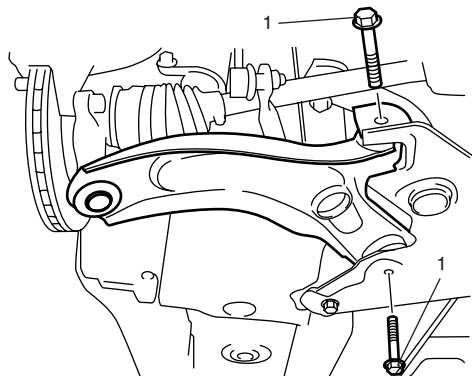
- 2) Remove suspension control arm bolts (1).
- 3) Remove suspension control arm (2).



I6RS0C220010-02

Installation

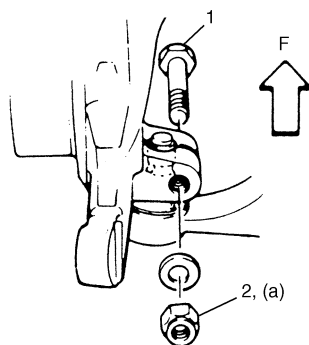
- 1) Install suspension control arm as shown but tighten new suspension control arm bolts (1) only temporarily.



- 2) Install suspension control arm ball joint to steering knuckle. Align ball stud groove with steering knuckle bolt hole. Then install suspension control arm ball joint bolt (1) from the direction as shown in figure. Tighten new suspension control arm ball joint nut (2) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Suspension control arm ball joint nut (a): 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)



F: Vehicle front

- 3) Lower hoist and vehicle in unloaded condition, tighten new suspension control arm front bolt and suspension control arm rear bolt to specified torque.

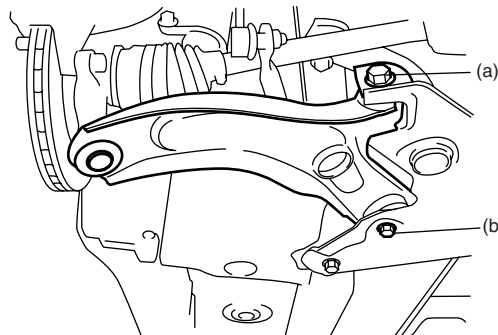
⚠ CAUTION

Never reuse suspension control arm front and rear mounting bolts.
Bolts are pre-coated with friction stabilizer.
Be sure to replace pre-coated bolt with a new one, or bolt may loosen.

Tightening torque

Suspension control arm front bolt (a): 95 N·m (9.5 kgf-m, 68.0 lb-ft)

Suspension control arm rear bolt (b): 95 N·m (9.5 kgf-m, 68.0 lb-ft)



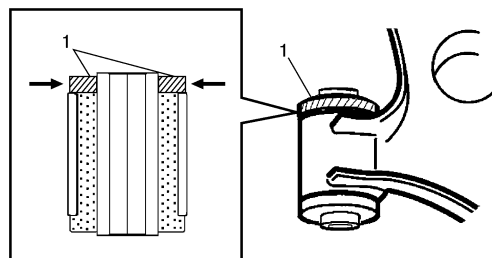
- 4) Confirm front wheel alignment referring to "Front Wheel Alignment Inspection and Adjustment".

Suspension Control Arm / Bushing Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B2206010

Disassembly

- 1) Cut off bushing flange (rubber) (1) with knife.

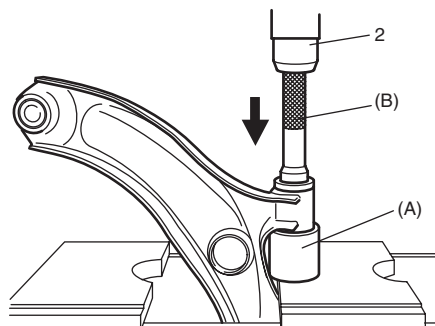


- 2) Push out bushing by using hydraulic press (2) and special tools.

Special tool

(A): 09943-76310

(B): 09913-75821



Assembly

1) Front bushing

Press-fit front bushing (1) by using special tools and press (2).

Special tool

(A): 09943-76310

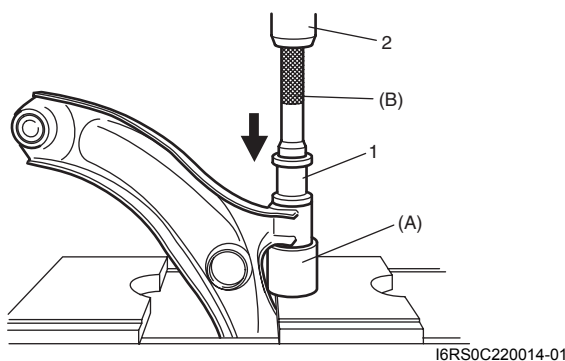
(B): 09913-75821

⚠ CAUTION

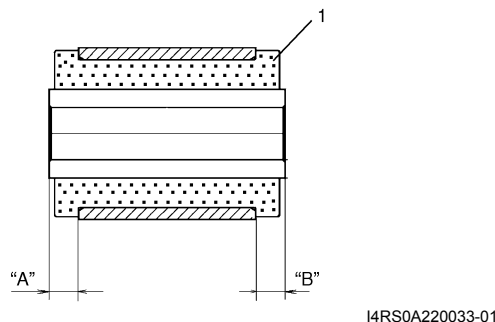
Be sure to use new bushing.

NOTE

- Before installing bushing, apply soap water on its circumference to facilitate bushing installation.



- 2) Press-fit bushing (1) so that dimensions "A" and "B" in figure become equal.

**Suspension Control Arm / Steering Knuckle Check**

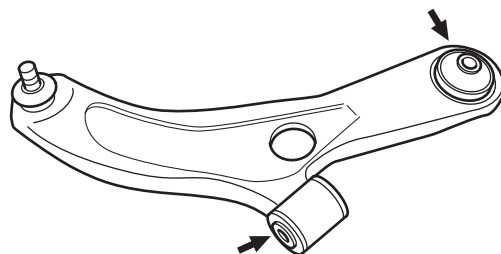
S7RS0B2206011

Inspect for cracks, deformation or damage.
If defective, replace.

Suspension Control Arm Bushing Check

S7RS0B2206012

Inspect for damage, wear or deterioration.
If defective, replace.

**Suspension Control Arm Joint Check**

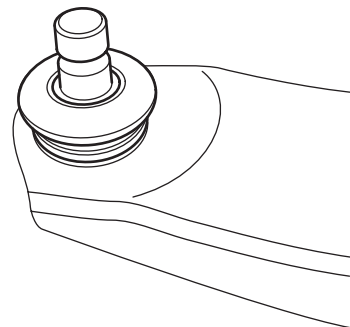
S7RS0B2206013

- Check smooth rotation of ball stud.
- Check damages of ball stud.
- Check damages of dust cover.

NOTE

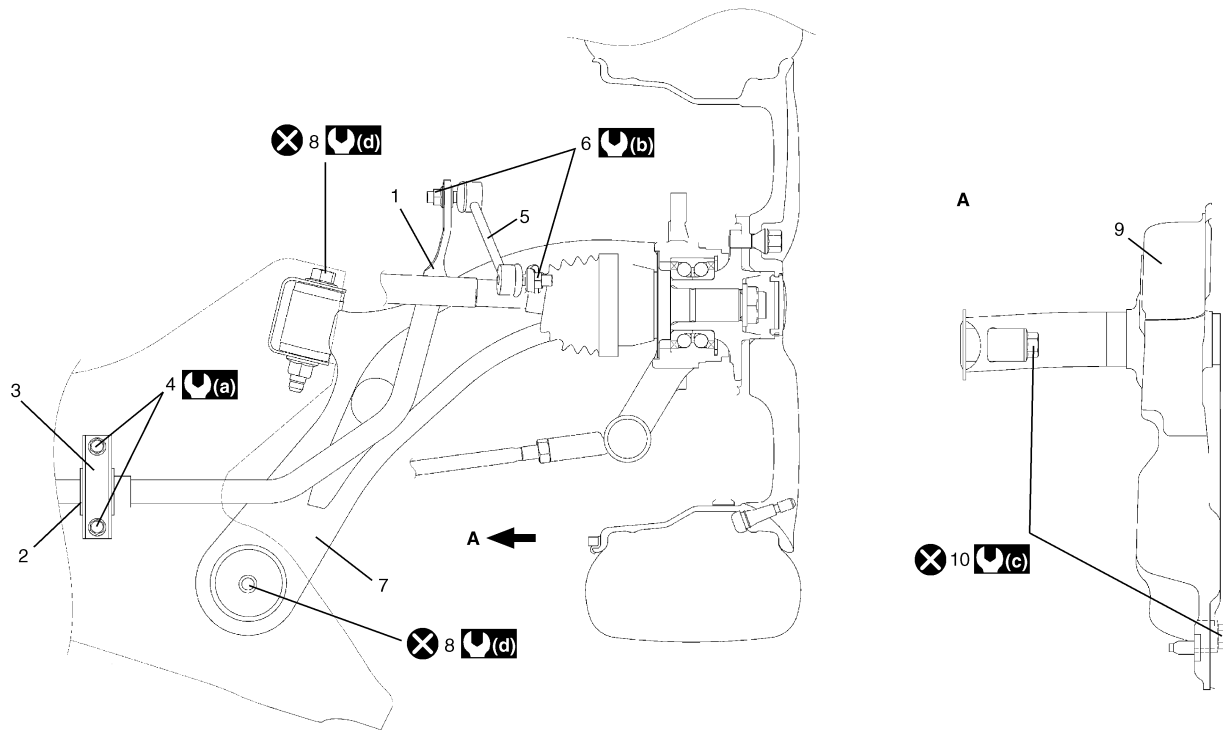
Suspension control arm and arm joint cannot be separated.

If there is any damage to either parts, control arm assembly must be replaced as a complete unit.



Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/or Bushings Components

S7RS0B2206014



I6RS0C220016-01

A: View A	4. Stabilizer bar mounting bracket bolt	8. Suspension control arm mounting bolt	(b) : 50 N-m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)
1. Stabilizer bar	5. Stabilizer joint	9. Front suspension frame	(c) : 150 N-m (15.0 kgf-m, 108.5 lb-ft)
2. Stabilizer bushing	6. Stabilizer joint nut	10. Front suspension frame mounting bolt	(d) : 95 N-m (9.5 kgf-m, 68.0 lb-ft)
3. Stabilizer mounting bracket	7. Suspension control arm	(a) : 23 N-m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)	(X) : Do not reuse.

Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/or Bushings Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2206015

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch exhaust system to avoid danger of being burned when it is still hot.

Any service on exhaust system should be performed when it is cool.

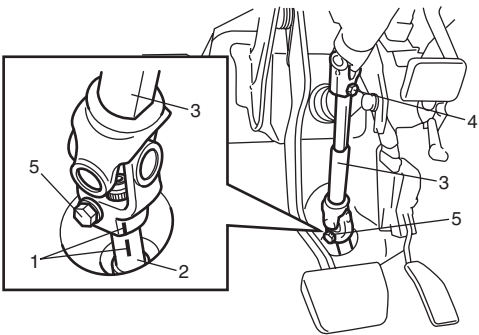
When removing front suspension frame, be sure to apply some supporting equipment (such as mission jack) under it at well-balanced position in the center section so as to prevent from its drop.

Removal

⚠ CAUTION

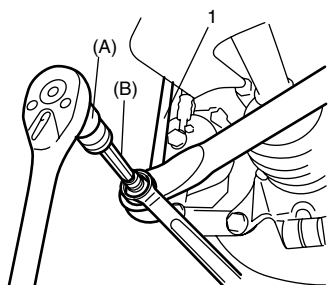
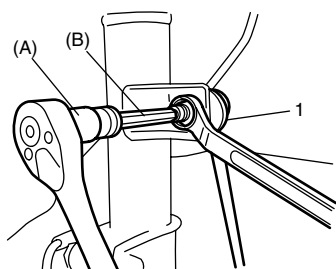
Be sure to set front wheels (tires) in straight direction and remove ignition key from key cylinder before performing the following steps; otherwise, contact coil of air bag system may get damaged.

- 1) Remove steering joint cover.
- 2) Make alignment marks (1) on pinion shaft (2) and joint of steering lower shaft (3) for a guide during reinstallation.
- 3) Loosen joint bolt (steering column side) (4) and remove joint bolt (pinion shaft side) (5) and disconnect steering lower shaft (3) from pinion shaft (2).



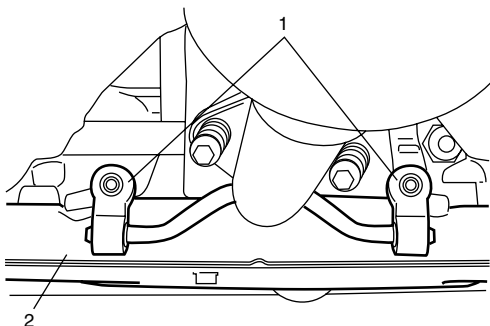
I4RS0B630013-01

- 4) Hoist vehicle and remove both wheels referring to "Wheel Removal and Installation in Section 2D".
- 5) Remove cotter pins and tie-rod end nuts, and then disconnect both tie-rod ends from steering knuckles referring to "Tie-Rod End Removal and Installation in Section 6C".
- 6) Disconnect couplers of torque sensor and P/S motor.
- 7) Remove suspension control arm referring to "Suspension Control Arm / Bushing Removal and Installation".
- 8) Remove stabilizer joints (1).
When loosening joint nut, hold stud with special tools.

Special tool**(A): 09900-00411 socket****(B): 09900-00413 5 mm**

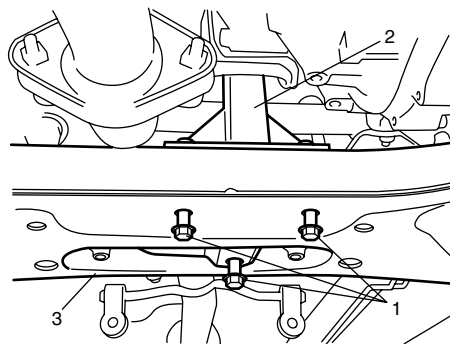
I4RS0A220038-01

- 9) Support engine assemble by using supporting device referring to "Engine Supporting Points in Section 0A".
- 10) Disconnect muffler No.1 mounting (1) from suspension frame (2).



I4RS0A220040-01

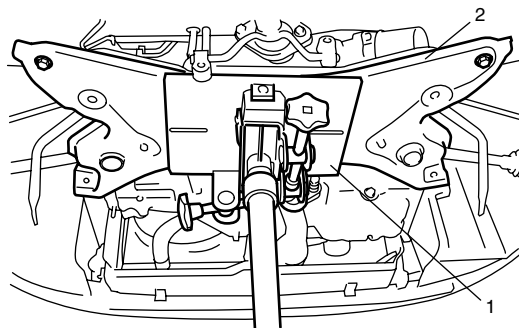
- 11) Remove engine rear mounting bolts (1) from engine rear mounting (2).



I4RS0A220041-01

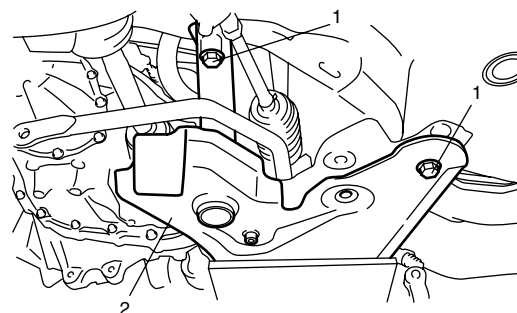
3. Suspension frame

- 12) Support front suspension frame (2) by using mission jack (1).



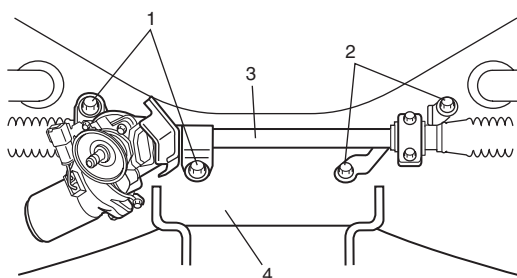
I4RS0A220042-01

- 13) Remove front suspension frame mounting bolts (1), and then lower mission jack and remove front suspension frame (2) with stabilizer bar and steering gear case.



I4RS0A220043-01

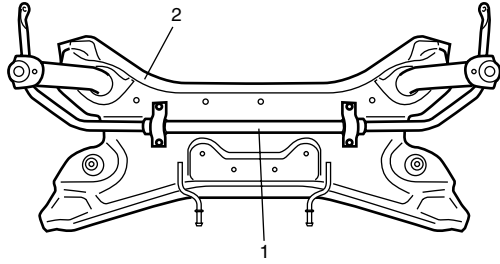
- 14) Remove steering gear case mounting No.1 bolts (1) and No.2 bolts (2), then remove gear case (3) from front suspension frame (4).



I4RS0B220010-02

2B-17 Front Suspension:

- 15) Remove stabilizer bar (1) and bushing from front suspension frame (2).



I4RS0A220044-01

Installation

- 1) When installing stabilizer, loosely assemble all components while insuring that stabilizer is centered, side-to-side.
- 2) Install stabilizer bar (1), stabilizer bushing (2) and stabilizer mounting bracket (3) to front suspension frame as shown in figure.

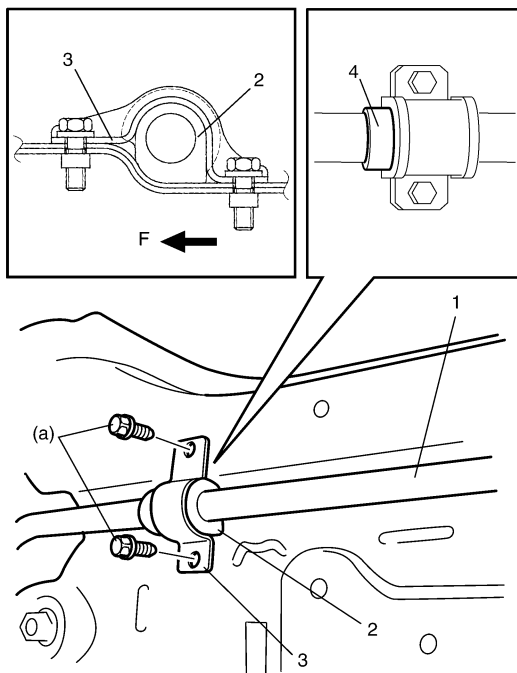
NOTE

For correct installation of stabilizer bar, side-to-side, be sure that stopper ring (4) on stabilizer bar aligns with mount bush, both right and left, as shown in figure.

- 3) Tighten stabilizer bar mounting bracket bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Stabilizer bar mounting bracket bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A220055-01

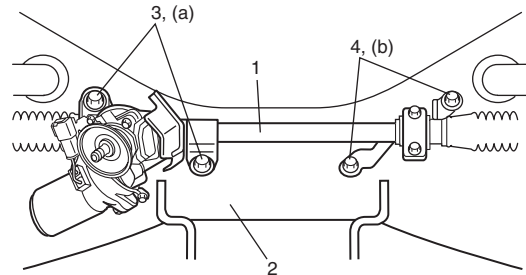
F: Forward

- 4) Mount steering gear case (1) to front suspension frame (2) and tighten gear case mounting No.1 bolts (3) and No.2 bolts (4) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

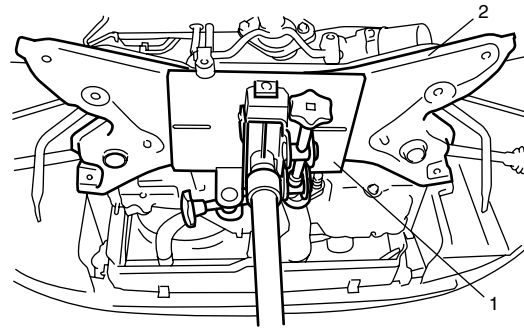
Steering gear case mounting No.1 bolt (a): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

Steering gear case mounting No.2 bolt (b): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)



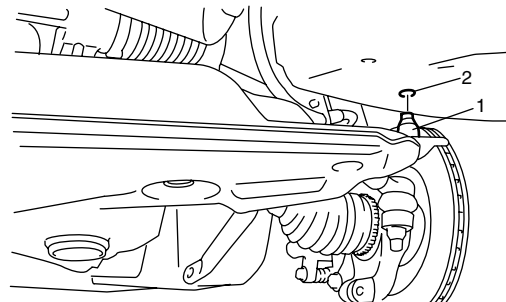
I4RS0B220011-02

- 5) Support front suspension frame (2) with stabilizer bar by using mission jack (1), and jack up it.



I4RS0A220046-01

- 6) Align lugs (1) (right and left) of front suspension frame with holes (2) in vehicle body respectively.

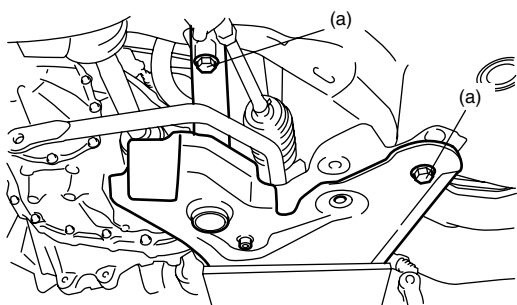


I4RS0A220047-01

- 7) Tighten front suspension frame mounting bolts (a) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Front suspension frame mounting bolt (a): 150 N·m (15.0 kgf-m, 108.5 lb-ft)



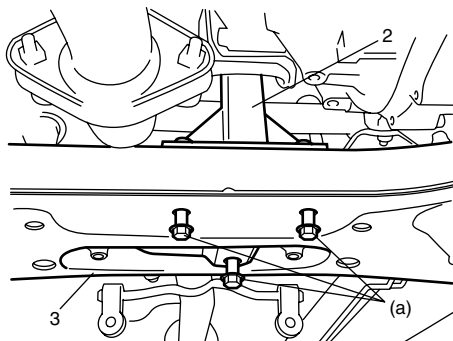
I4RS0A220048-01

- 8) Lower mission jack.

- 9) Tighten engine rear mounting bolts (a) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Engine rear mounting bolt (a): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

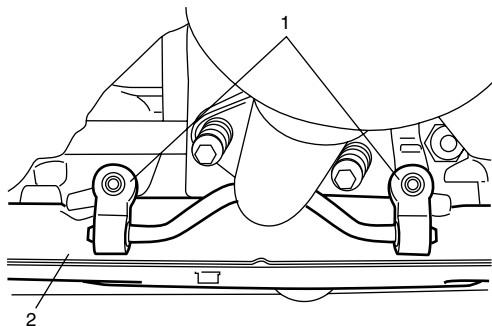


I4RS0A220049-01

2. Engine rear mounting

3. Suspension frame

- 10) Connect muffler No.1 mounting (1) to front suspension frame (2).



I4RS0A220040-01

- 11) Remove supporting device from engine.

- 12) Install stabilizer joints (1), and tighten nuts to specified torque.

When tightening, hold stud with special tools.

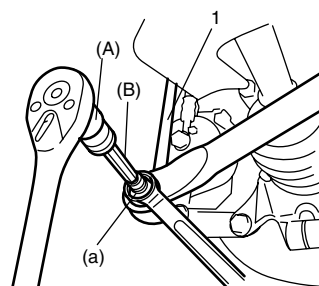
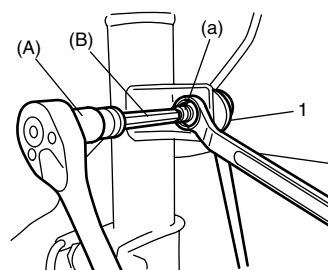
Special tool

(A): 09900-00411 socket

(B): 09900-00413 5 mm

Tightening torque

Stabilizer joint nut (a): 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)



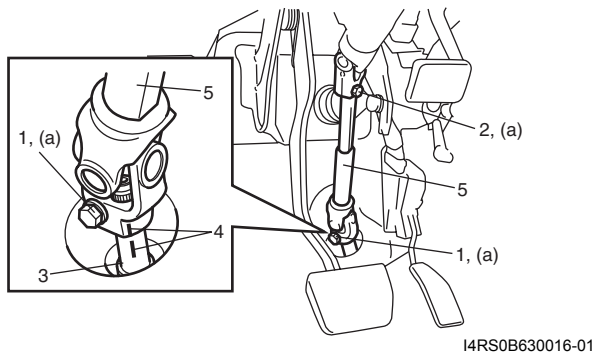
I4RS0A220051-01

2B-19 Front Suspension:

- 13) Install suspension control arm referring to "Suspension Control Arm / Bushing Removal and Installation".
- 14) Connect couplers of torque sensor and P/S motor.
- 15) Connect tie-rod ends to knuckles (right & left) and then install cotter pins referring to "Tie-Rod End Removal and Installation in Section 6C".
- 16) Be sure that steering wheel and brake discs (right & left) are all straight-ahead position and then insert steering lower shaft (5) into steering pinion shaft (3) with matching marks (4).
- 17) Tighten steering shaft joint lower bolt (1) and upper bolt (2) to specified torque (Lower side first and then upper side).

Tightening torque

Steering shaft joint bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.5 lb-ft)



- 18) Install both wheels and tighten wheel bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

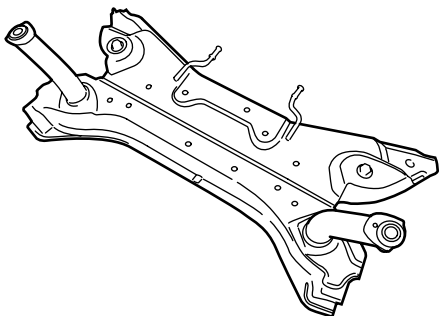
Wheel bolt: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 19) Lower hoist.
- 20) Check toe setting. Adjust as required refer to "Front Wheel Alignment Inspection and Adjustment".

Front Suspension Frame Check

S7RS0B2206016

Inspect for cracks, deformation or damage.
If defective, replace.

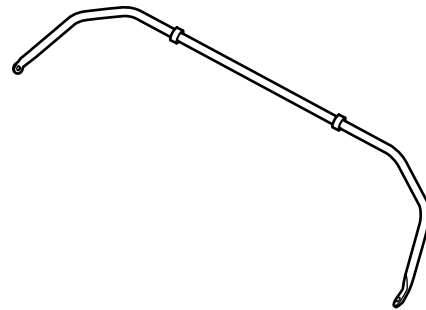


Front Stabilizer Bar, Bushing and/or Joint Check

S7RS0B2206017

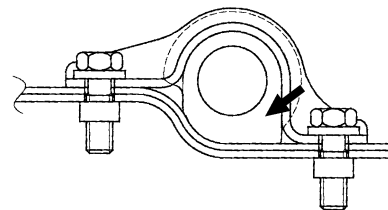
Stabilizer Bar

Inspect for damage or deformation.
If defective, replace.



Stabilizer Bushing

Inspect for damage, wear or deterioration.
If defective, replace.



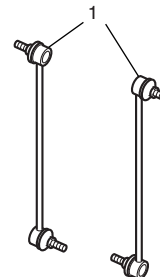
Stabilizer Joint

- 1) Check for smooth rotation.
- 2) Check damages of ball stud.
- 3) Check damages of dust cover.

NOTE

Stabilizer joint (1) cannot be disassembled.

If there is any damage to either parts, stabilizer joint assembly must be replaced as a complete unit.



Front Suspension Fasteners Check

S7RS0B2206018

Check each bolt and nut fastening suspension parts for tightness. Tighten loose one, if any, to specified torque, referring to "Front Suspension Construction".

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B2207001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Tie-rod end lock nut	45	4.5	32.5	⌚
Strut bracket nut	90	9.0	65.5	⌚ / ⌚
Brake hose mounting bolt	25	2.5	18.0	⌚
Stabilizer joint nut	50	5.0	36.5	⌚ / ⌚
Strut nut	50	5.0	36.5	⌚
Wheel nut	85	8.5	61.5	⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚
Strut support lower nut	50	5.0	36.5	⌚
Suspension control arm ball joint nut	60	6.0	43.5	⌚ / ⌚
Wheel speed sensor mounting bolt	11	1.1	8.0	⌚
Caliper carrier bolt	85	8.5	61.5	⌚
Drive shaft nut	200	20.0	145.0	⌚
Suspension control arm front bolt	95	9.5	68.0	⌚
Suspension control arm rear bolt	95	9.5	68.0	⌚
Stabilizer bar mounting bracket bolt	23	2.3	17.0	⌚
Steering gear case mounting No.1 bolt	55	5.5	40.0	⌚
Steering gear case mounting No.2 bolt	55	5.5	40.0	⌚
Front suspension frame mounting bolt	150	15.0	108.5	⌚
Engine rear mounting bolt	55	5.5	40.0	⌚
Steering shaft joint bolt	25	2.5	18.5	⌚
Wheel bolt	85	8.5	61.5	⌚

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Front Suspension Construction”

“Front Strut Assembly Components”

“Front Wheel Hub and Steering Knuckle Components”

“Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/or Bushings Components”


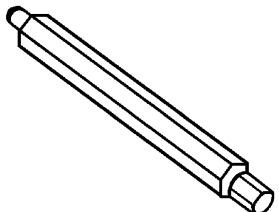
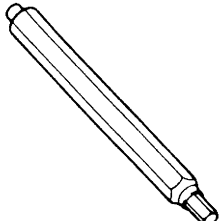
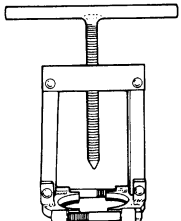
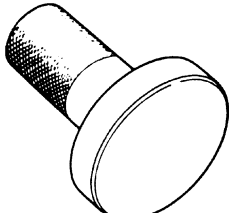
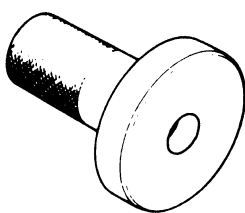
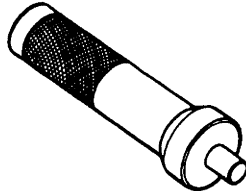
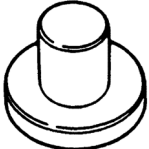
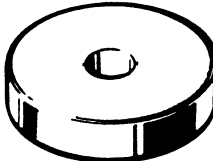
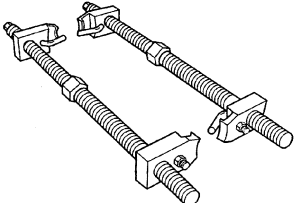
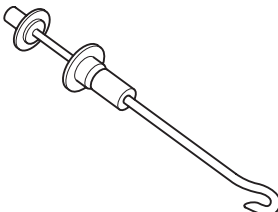
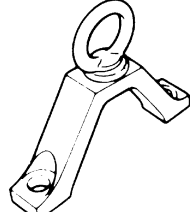
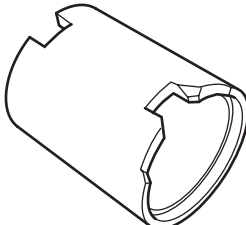
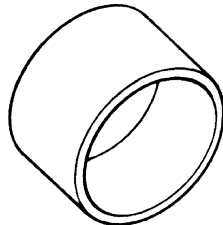
Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B2208001

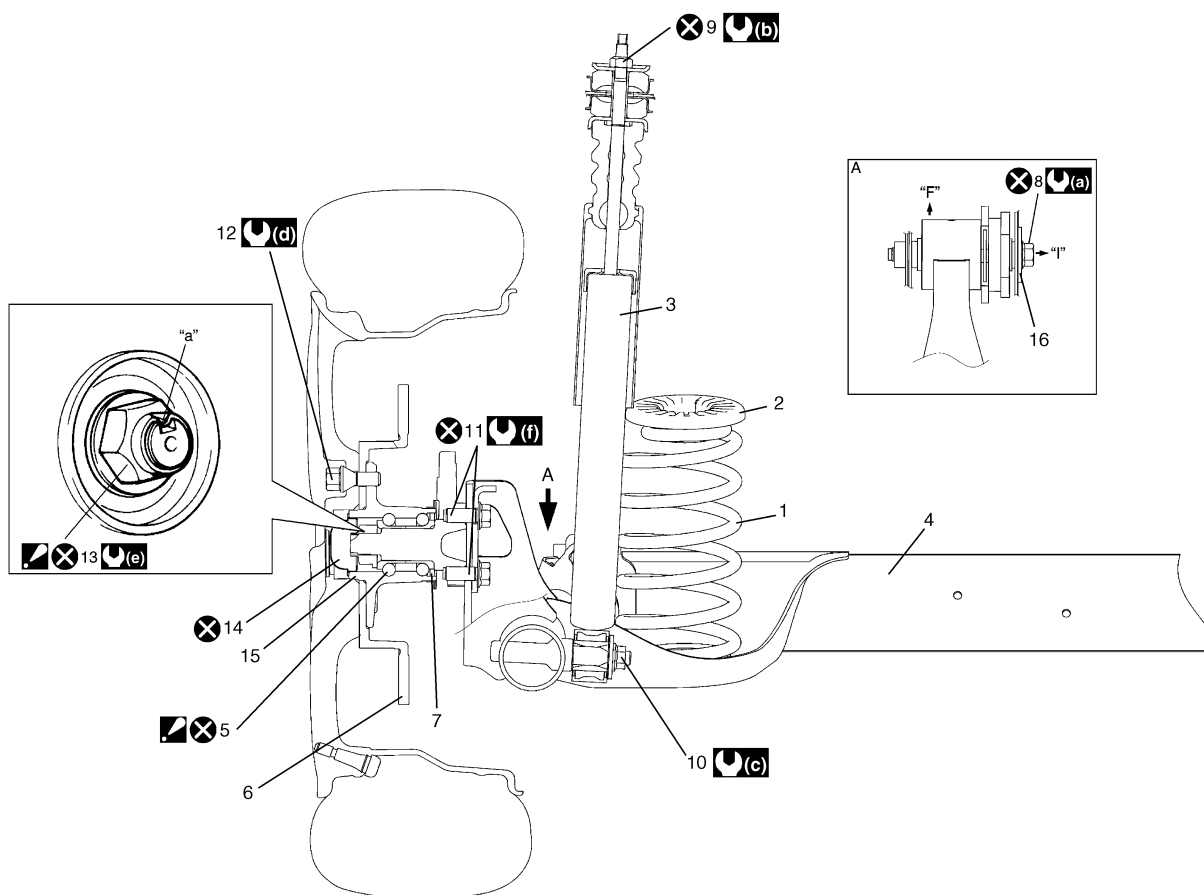
09900-00411 Hexagon bit socket 	09900-00413 Hexagon bit (5 mm) 
09900-00414 Hexagon bit (6 mm) 	09913-65810 Crankshaft bearing puller 
09913-75510 Bearing installer 	09913-75520 Bearing installer 
09913-75821 Bearing installer attachment 	09913-85230 Bearing remover tool 
09926-68310 Differential bevel pinion bearing installer 	09940-71431 Suspension spring compressor 
09942-15511 Sliding hammer 	09943-17912 Wheel hub remover 
09943-76310 Bush remover 	09951-18210 Oil seal remover & installer No. 2 

Rear Suspension

General Description

Rear Suspension Construction

S7RS0B2301001



I6RS0C230001-03

A: View A	7. Circlip	14. Spindle cap	(c) : 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.0 lb-ft)
1. Rear coil spring	8. Rear trailing arm bolt	15. Wheel hub	(d) : 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)
2. Rear spring upper seat	9. Rear shock absorber upper nut	16. Washer	(e) : 175 N·m (17.5 kgf-m, 126.5 lb-ft)
3. Rear shock absorber	10. Rear shock absorber lower nut	"F": Vehicle front	(f) : 88 N·m (8.8 kgf-m, 64.0 lb-ft)
4. Rear axle	11. Rear spindle bolt	"I": Body inside	: Do not reuse.
5. Wheel bearing : Seal side of bearing comes brake back plate side.	12. Wheel nut	(a) : 73 N·m (7.3 kgf-m, 53.0 lb-ft)	
6. Brake disc	13. Rear spindle nut : Caulk spindle nut as shown "a".	(b) : 28 N·m (2.8 kgf-m, 20.0 lb-ft)	

Repair Instructions

Rear Wheel Alignment Inspection

S7RS0B2306017

Measure toe and camber referring to "Front Wheel Alignment Inspection and Adjustment in Section 2B".

NOTE

Rear suspension is not adjustable structure.

Rear toe (total)

: IN 3.8 ± 3.8 mm (IN 0.1969 ± 0.1969 in)

Rear camber

: $-1^\circ \pm 1$

If measured value is out of specified value, check following items for damage, deformation and crack.

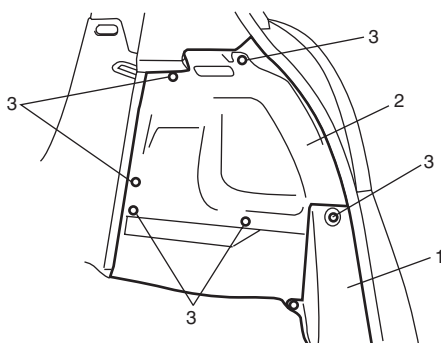
- Rear axle (torsion beam)
- Spindle, wheel hub or wheel bearing
- Vehicle body

Rear Shock Absorber Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2306001

Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove rear wheels.
- 2) Remove tail end member trim (1) and quarter inner trim (2).



I7RS0B230001-01

3. Clip

- 3) Support rear axle by using floor jack to prevent it from lowering.
- 4) Remove shock absorber lower nut.
- 5) Remove shock absorber upper nut. Then remove shock absorber, a pair of upper washers and lower washer.

Installation

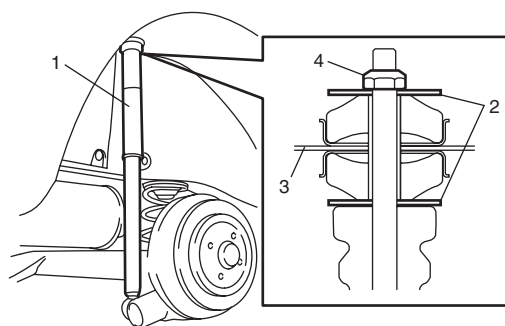
- 1) Install shock absorber (1), a pair of upper washers (2) and lower washer. Tighten new rear shock absorber upper nut (4) and lower nut temporarily at this step.

⚠ CAUTION

Never reuse the removed rear shock absorber upper nut.

NOTE

A pair of upper washers (2) are installed as shown in figure.



I6RS0C230005-01

3. Body panel

- 2) Remove floor jack (2) from rear axle.
- 3) Install rear wheels and tighten wheel nuts specified torque.

Tightening torque

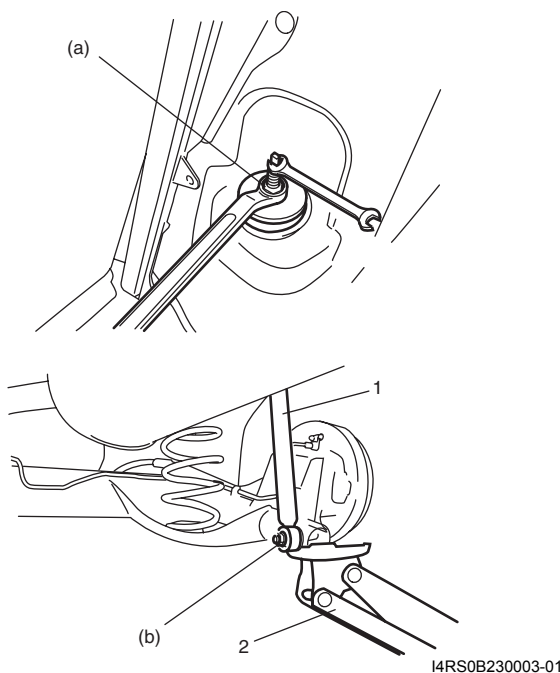
Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 4) Lower hoist and vehicle in unloaded condition, tighten shock absorber nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Rear shock absorber upper nut (a): 28 N·m (2.8 kgf-m, 20.0 lb-ft)

Rear shock absorber lower nut (b): 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.0 lb-ft)



- 5) Install tail end member trim and quarter inner trim.

Rear Shock Absorber Inspection

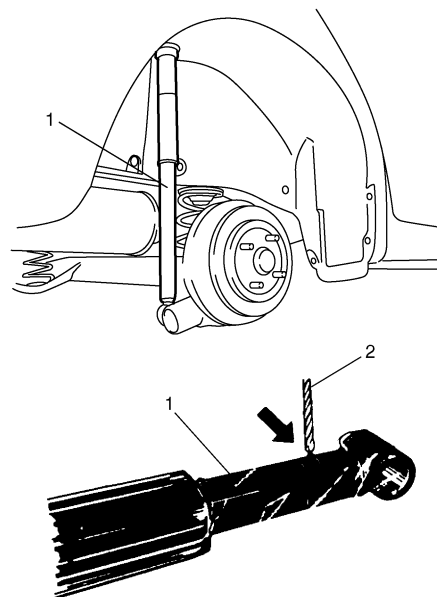
S7RS0B2306002

- Inspect for deformation or damage.
 - Inspect bushings for wear or damage.
 - Inspect for evidence of oil leakage.
- Replace any defective parts.

⚠ WARNING

When handling rear shock absorber (1) in which high-pressure gas is sealed, make sure to observe the following precautions.

- Don't disassemble it.
 - Don't put it into the fire.
 - Don't store it where it gets hot.
 - Before disposing it, be sure to drill a hole (approximately 3 mm (0.12 in.) diameter) (2) in it where indicated by arrow in the figure and let gas and oil out.
- Be sure to wear eye shield since the gas itself is harmless but the absorber drill hole debris maybe blown out.**



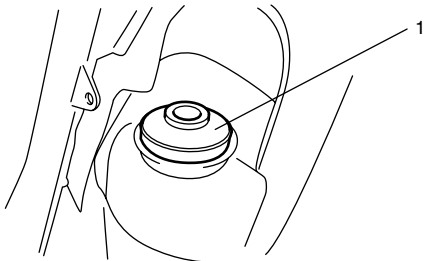
2C-4 Rear Suspension:

Rear Shock Absorber Bush Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2306003

Removal

- 1) Remove rear shock absorber referring to "Rear Shock Absorber Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove rear shock absorber bushes (1).



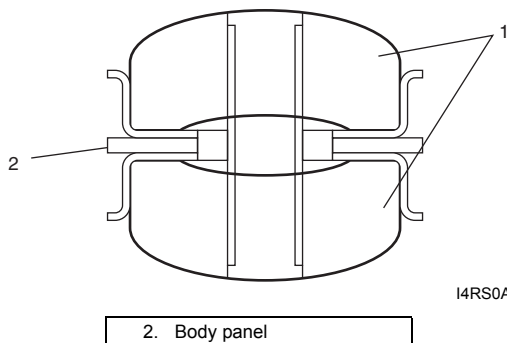
I4RS0A230006-01

Installation

- 1) Install rear shock absorber bushes (1).

NOTE

For proper installing direction of shock absorber bushes (1), refer to the figure.



I4RS0A230007-01

- 2) Install rear shock absorber referring to "Rear Shock Absorber Removal and Installation".

Rear Shock Absorber Bush Inspection

S7RS0B2306004

Inspect for cracks, deformation or damage. Replace any defective parts.



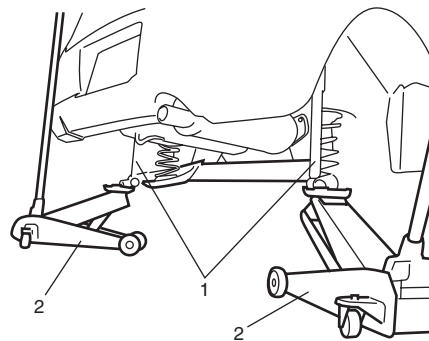
I4RS0A230008-01

Rear Coil Spring Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2306005

Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove rear wheels.
- 2) Support rear axle (1) by using two floor jacks (2) to prevent it from lowering.



I6RS0C230006-01

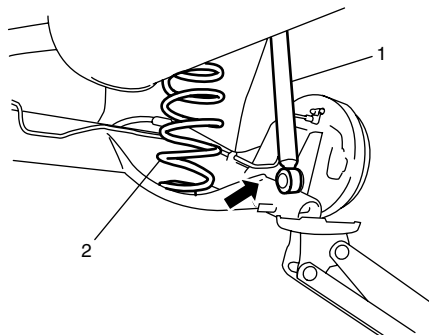
- 3) Detach shock absorbers (1) lower side (right & left) from rear axle.
- 4) Lower rear axle gradually as far down as the coil spring (2) can be removed.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to lower rear axle down too much.

It may cause damage to brake flexible hose, wheel speed sensor lead wire and parking brake cable.

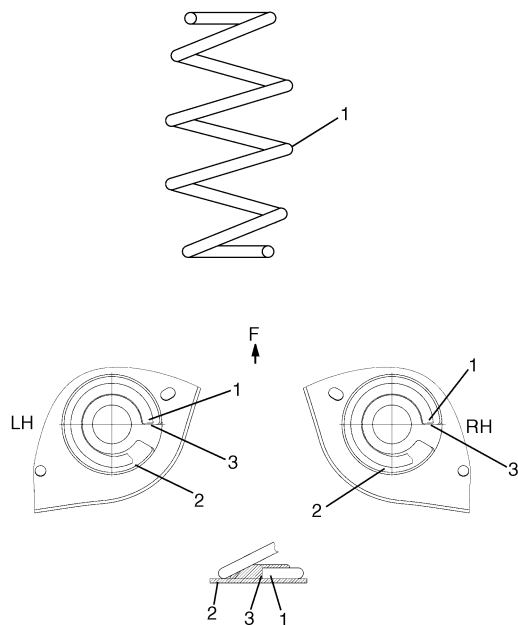
- 5) Remove coil spring (2).



I4RS0A230010-01

Installation

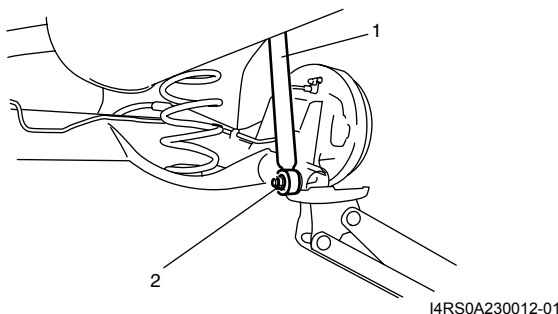
- 1) Install coil spring (1) on spring seat (2) of rear axle and mate spring open end with stepped part (3) of spring lower seat and raise rear axle.



I4RS0A230011-01

- 2) Install shock absorbers (1) lower side (right & left) to rear axle.

Install washers and tighten shock absorber lower nuts (2) temporarily by hand at this step.



I4RS0A230012-01

- 3) Remove floor jacks from rear axle.

- 4) Install wheels and tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

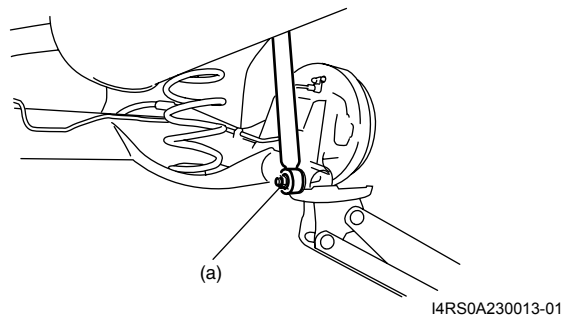
Tightening torque

Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 5) Lower hoist and vehicle in unloaded condition, tighten shock absorber lower nuts (a) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Rear shock absorber lower nut (a): 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.0 lb-ft)

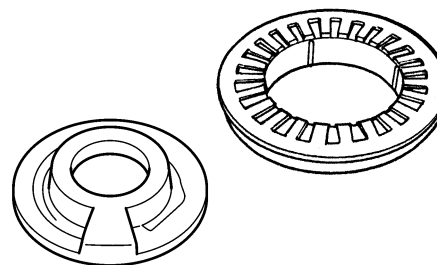


I4RS0A230013-01

Spring Upper Seat / Spring Lower Seat Inspection

S7RS0B2306006

Inspect for cracks, deformation or damage.
Replace any defective part.



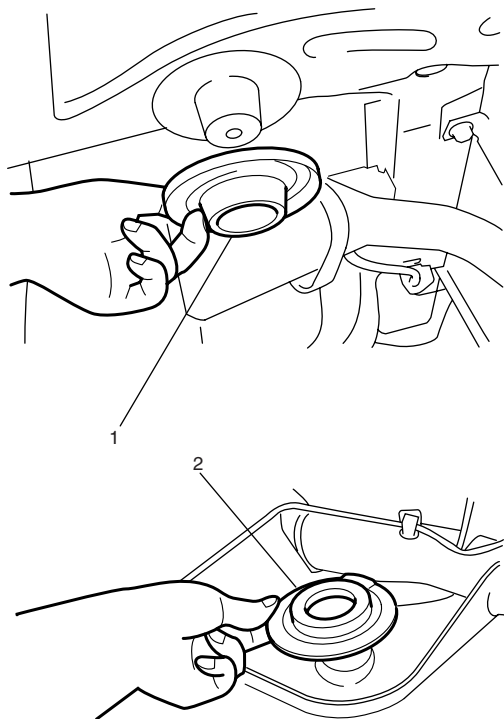
I4RS0A230015-01

Spring Upper Seat and Lower Seat Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2306007

Removal

- 1) Remove coil spring referring to "Rear Coil Spring Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove spring upper seat (1) and lower seat (2).



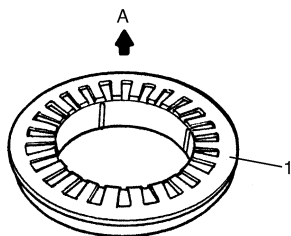
I4RS0A230016-01

Installation

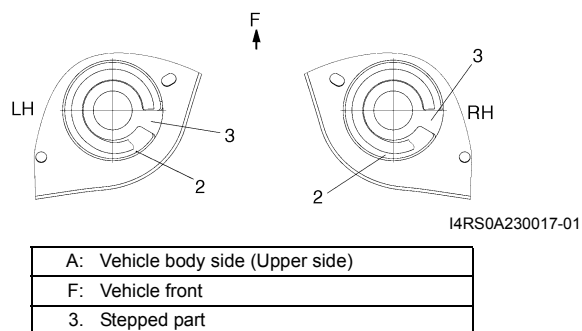
- 1) Install spring upper seat (1) and lower seat (2).

NOTE

For proper installing direction of spring upper seat (1) and lower seat (2), refer to the figure.



I3RM0A230021-01



I4RS0A230017-01

- 2) Install coil spring referring to "Rear Coil Spring Removal and Installation".

Rear Axle Removal and Installation

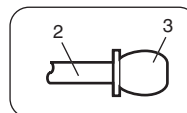
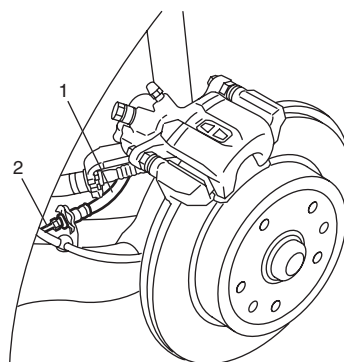
S7RS0B2306008

Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove rear wheels (right & left).
- 2) Disconnect rear brake caliper flexible hoses (1) (right & left) from brake pipes (2) and put bleeder plug cap (3) onto pipe (2) prevent fluid from spilling.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drop brake fluid onto painted surface.

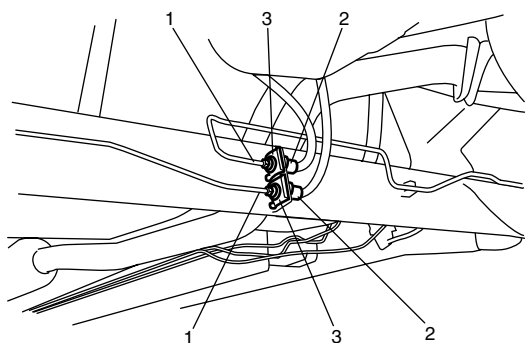


I6RS0B230002-01

- 3) Remove rear brake caliper assemblies (right & left) and brake discs (right & left). For details, refer to Step 2) to 3) of "Removal" under "Rear Brake Disc Removal and Installation in Section 4C".
- 4) Remove rear wheel hubs (right & left). For details, refer to Step 3) to 5) of "Removal" under "Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation".
- 5) Disconnect brake pipes (1) from brake hoses (2) and remove E-rings (3).

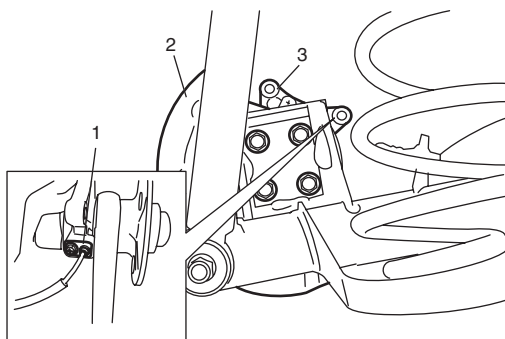
⚠ CAUTION

Do not drop brake fluid onto painted surface.



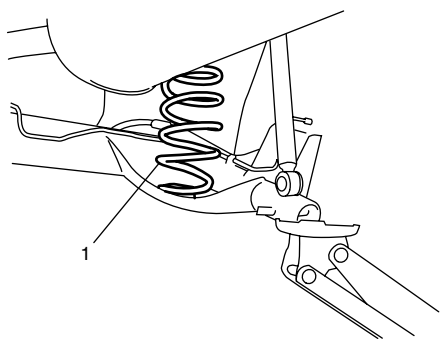
I4RS0A230018-01

- 6) Disconnect wheel speed sensors (1) and lead wire clamps (right & left).
- 7) Remove brake disc dust cover (2) and spindles (3) (right & left) from rear axle.



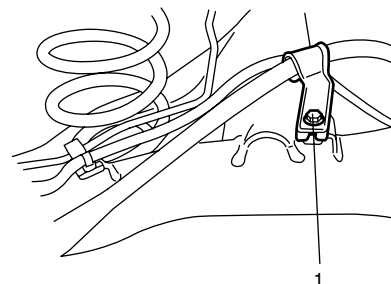
I6RS0B230003-01

- 8) Remove coil springs (1) (right & left) referring to "Rear Coil Spring Removal and Installation".



I4RS0A230020-01

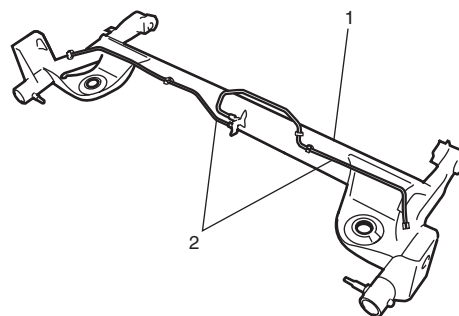
- 9) Disconnect wheel speed sensor clamp and parking brake cable clamp from rear axle.



I4RS0A230021-01

1. Parking brake cable clamp bolt

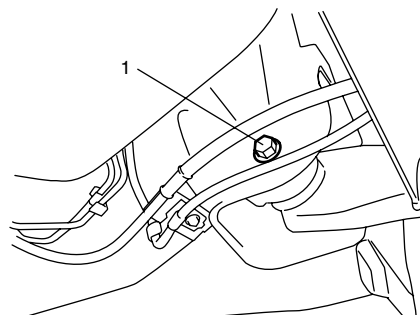
- 10) While supporting rear axle (1) at both ends (right & left), remove rear trailing arm bolts and then remove rear axle from chassis by lowering floor jack gradually.
- 11) Remove brake pipes (2) from rear axle (1) if necessary.



I6RS0B230004-01

Installation

- 1) Install brake pipes to rear axle.
- 2) Place rear axle on floor jacks.
Then install trailing arm, washers and new trailing arm bolts (1) (right & left) and tighten bolts temporarily by hand.



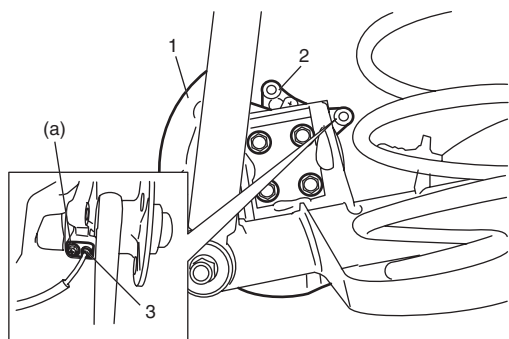
I4RS0A230023-01

2C-8 Rear Suspension:

- 3) Install coil springs (right & left) on spring seats of rear axle referring to "Spring Upper Seat and Lower Seat Removal and Installation" and "Rear Coil Spring Removal and Installation".
- 4) Install shock absorbers lower side (right & left) and washers referring to "Rear Shock Absorber Removal and Installation".
- 5) Install brake dust covers, spindles and wheel speed sensors (right and left) referring to "Spindle Removal and Installation".
- 6) Connect wheel speed sensors (1) and lead wire clamps (2) (right & left).

Tightening torque

Wheel speed sensor bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

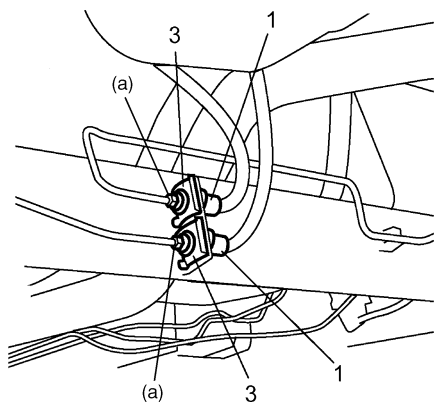


I6RS0B230005-01

- 7) Connect brake flexible hoses (1) to bracket on rear axle with E-rings (3) (right & left) and tighten brake pipe flare nuts (a) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Brake pipe flare nut (a): 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)

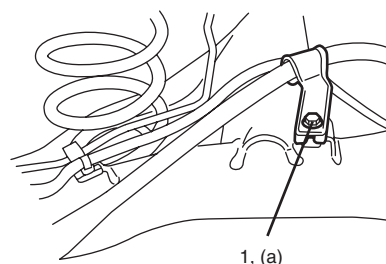


I4RS0A230028-01

- 8) Install wheel speed sensor clamp and parking brake clamp and tighten parking brake clamp bolts (1) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Parking brake cable clamp bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

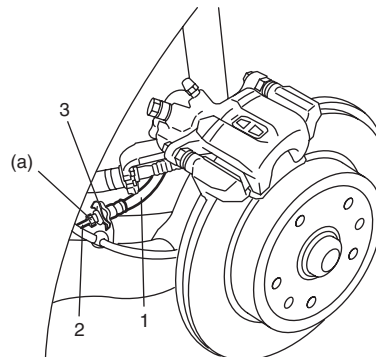


I6RS0B230006-01

- 9) Install rear wheel hubs (right & left) referring to "Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation".
- 10) Install brake discs (right & left) and rear brake caliper assemblies (right & left) referring to "Rear Brake Disc Removal and Installation in Section 4C".
- 11) Connect rear brake caliper flexible hoses (1) to brake pipes (2) with E-rings (3) (right & left). Tighten brake pipe flare nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Brake pipe flare nut (a): 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0B230007-01

- 12) Fill reservoir with brake fluid and bleed brake system. For bleeding operation, see "Air Bleeding of Brake System in Section 4A".
- 13) Install wheel and tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 14) Adjust parking brake cable. For adjustment, refer to "Parking Brake Inspection and Adjustment in Section 4D".
- 15) Lower hoist and bounce vehicle up and down several times to stabilize suspension.
- 16) Tighten shock absorber lower nuts (1) and trailing arm bolts (2) to specified torque.

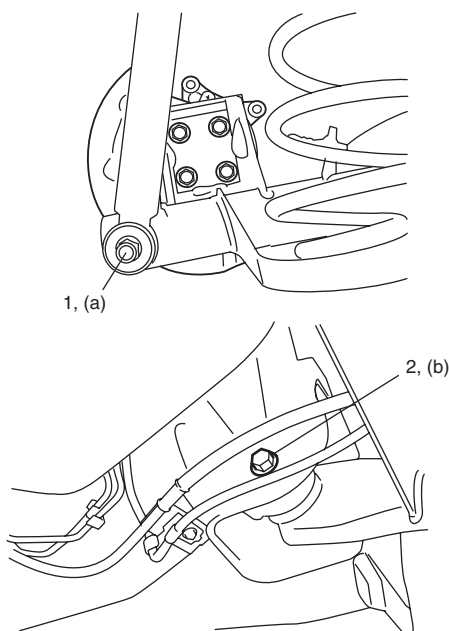
NOTE

When tightening these nuts and bolts, be sure that vehicle is not on hoist and in unloaded condition.

Tightening torque

Rear shock absorber lower nut (a): 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.0 lb-ft)

Trailing arm bolt (b): 73 N·m (7.3 kgf-m, 53.0 lb-ft)



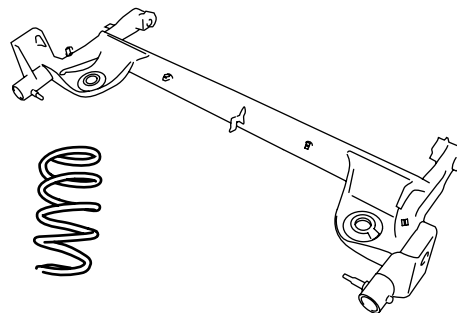
I6RS0B230008-01

- 17) Perform brake test (foot brake and parking brake).
- 18) Check each installed part for fluid leakage.

Trailing Arm, Rear Axle and Coil Spring Inspection

S7RS0B2306009

- Inspect for cracks, deformation or damage.
 - Inspect bushing for damage, wear or breakage.
- Replace any defective part.



I4RS0A230031-01

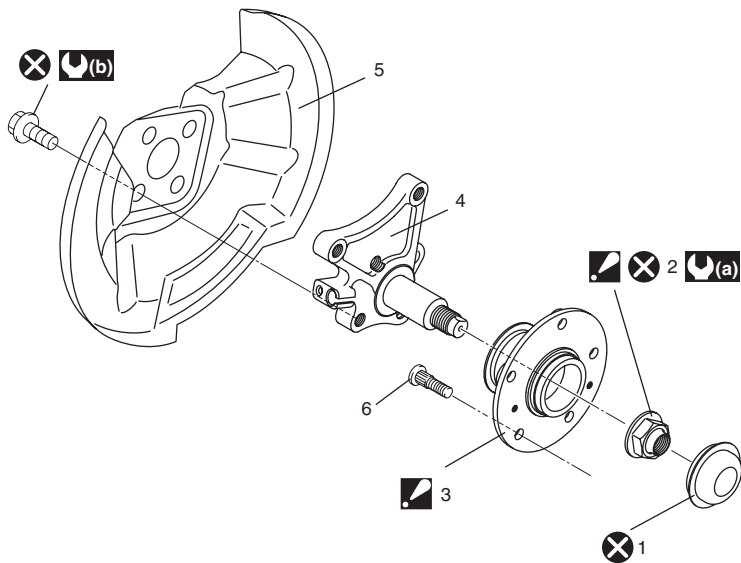
Rear Axle Bush Inspection

S7RS0B2306010

Inspect for cracks, deformation or damage. Replace any defective part.

Rear Wheel Hub Components

S7RS0B2306011



I6RS0C230002-03

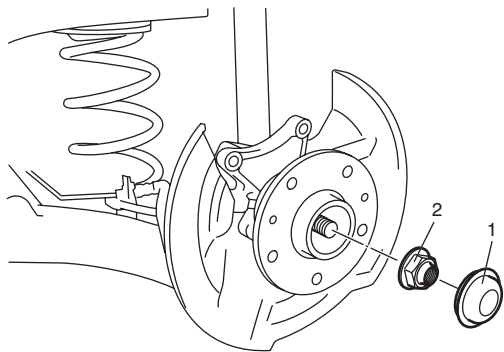
1. Spindle cap	4. Spindle	(a) : 175 N·m (17.5 kgf-m, 126.5 lb-ft)
2. Rear axle nut :Calk, after Tightening	5. Disc dust cover	(b) : 88 N·m (8.8 kgf-m, 64.0 lb-ft)
3. Rear wheel hub :Never disassemble wheel hub assembly	6. Hub bolt	: Do not reuse.

Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2306012

Removal

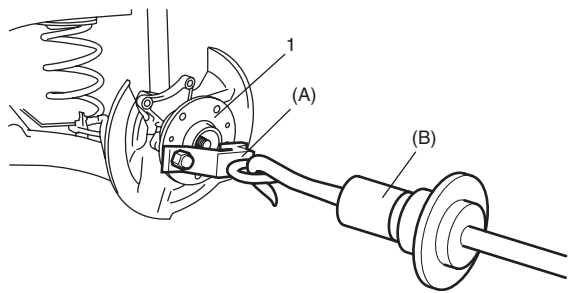
- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 2) Remove rear brake caliper assembly and rear brake disc referring to “Rear Brake Disc Removal and Installation in Section 4C”.
- 3) Remove spindle cap (1) by hammering lightly at 3 locations around it so as not to deform or cause damage to seating part of cap.
- 4) Uncaulk and remove rear axle nut (2).



I6RS0B230010-01

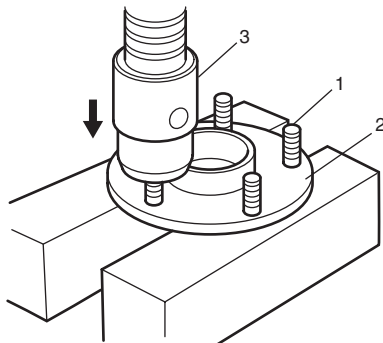
- 5) Using special tools, draw out wheel hub (1).

Special tool
(A): 09943-17912
(B): 09942-15511



I6RS0B230011-01

- 6) Remove wheel stud bolt (1) from wheel hub (2) by using hydraulic press (3).

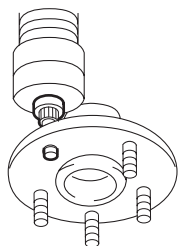


I6RS0C230003-01

Installation

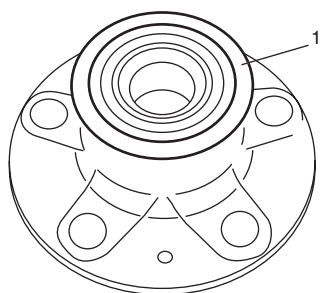
Install wheel hub by reversing removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- Insert new wheel stud bolt in wheel hub hole and rotate it slowly to assure serrations are aligned with those made by replaced bolt.



I6RS0C230004-01

- Never apply grease to encoder (1).



I6RS0B230012-01

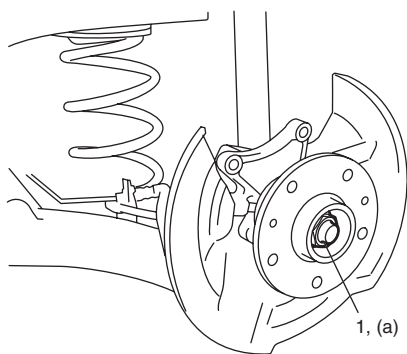
- Install new rear axle nut (1) and tighten to specified torque.

⚠ CAUTION

Never reuse rear axle nut. Otherwise, nut may loosen.

Tightening torque

Rear axle nut (a): 175 N·m (17.5 kgf-m, 126.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0B230013-01

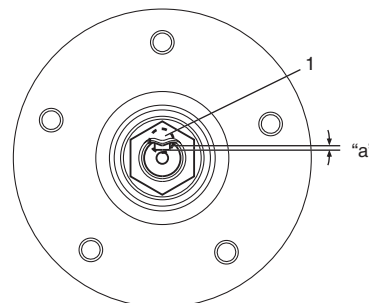
- Caulk new rear axle nut (1) as shown.

⚠ CAUTION

Take care while staking nut. If a split occurs in staked area of nut, replace it with new one.

Stake specification

"a": 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) or more



I6RS0B230014-01

- Install new spindle cap.

Rear Wheel Disc, bolt and Bearing Inspection

S7RS0B23006013

- Check tightness of wheel nuts and, if necessary, retighten to specified torque.
- Check wheel disc deformation, damage, crack and etc.
Replace defective disc with new one.
- Check installation face inside of wheel disc for rust.
As rust affects adversely, remove it thoroughly.

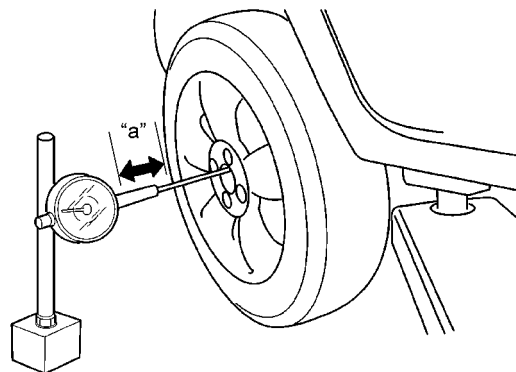
Tightening torque

Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- Check wear of wheel bearings. When measuring thrust play, apply a dial gauge to axle shaft center. When the thrust play exceeds limit, replace bearing.

Rear wheel bearing thrust play limit

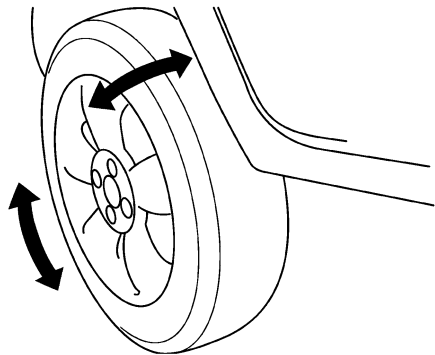
"a": 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)



I7RS0A230002-02

2C-12 Rear Suspension:

- Check noise and smooth rotation of wheel by rotating wheel. If it is defective, replace bearing.



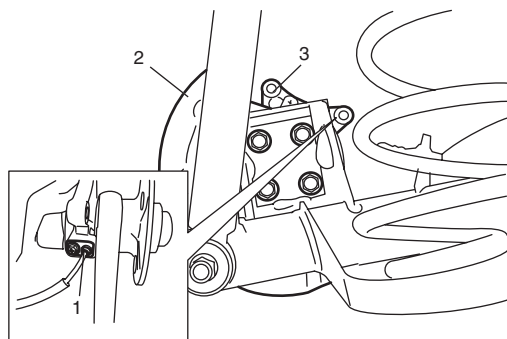
I3RM0A230050-01

Spindle Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2306014

Removal

- 1) Remove rear brake caliper assembly and brake disc. For details, refer to Step 2) to 4) of "Removal" under "Rear Brake Disc Removal and Installation in Section 4C".
- 2) Remove rear wheel hub. For details, refer to Step 3) to 5) of "Removal" under "Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation".
- 3) Disconnect wheel speed sensor (1).
- 4) Remove brake disc dust cover (2) and spindle (3) from rear axle.



I6RS0B230015-01

Installation

- 1) Install brake disc dust cover (1), spindle (2) and new spindle bolts (3) and then tighten spindle bolts to specified torque.

⚠ CAUTION

Never reuse the removed rear spindle bolts. Bolts are pre-coated with friction stabilizer. Be sure to replace pre-coated bolt with a new one, or bolt may loosen.

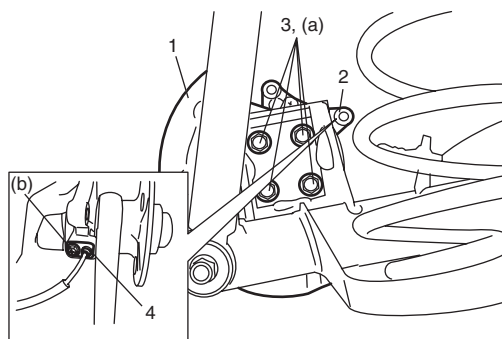
Tightening torque

Rear spindle bolt (a): 88 N·m (8.8 kgf-m, 64.0 lb-ft)

- 2) Connect wheel speed sensor (4) and tighten wheel speed sensor bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Wheel speed sensor bolt (b): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



I6RS0B230016-01

- 3) Install rear wheel hub referring to "Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation".
- 4) Install brake disc and rear brake caliper assembly referring to "Rear Brake Disc Removal and Installation in Section 4C".
- 5) Install wheel and tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

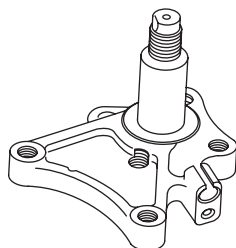
Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 6) Adjust parking brake cable. For adjustment, see "Parking Brake Inspection and Adjustment in Section 4D".
- 7) Perform brake test (foot brake and parking brake).
- 8) Check each installed part for fluid leakage.

Spindle Inspection

S7RS0B2306015

- Inspect for cracks, deformation or damage.
Replace any defective part.



I6RS0B230017-01

Rear Suspension Fasteners Inspection

S7RS0B2306016

Check each bolt and nut fastening suspension parts for tightness. Tighten loose one, if any, to specified torque referring to the figure in "Rear Suspension Construction".

Specifications**Tightening Torque Specifications**

S7RS0B2307001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Wheel nut	85	8.5	61.5	⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚
Rear shock absorber upper nut	28	2.8	20.0	⌚
Rear shock absorber lower nut	90	9.0	65.0	⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚
Wheel speed sensor bolt	11	1.1	8.0	⌚ / ⌚
Brake pipe flare nut	16	1.6	11.5	⌚ / ⌚
Parking brake cable clamp bolt	11	1.1	8.0	⌚
Trailing arm bolt	73	7.3	53.0	⌚
Rear axle nut	175	17.5	126.5	⌚
Rear spindle bolt	88	8.8	64.0	⌚

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

"Rear Suspension Construction"

"Rear Wheel Hub Components"

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to "Fasteners Information in Section 0A".

Special Tools and Equipment**Special Tool**

S7RS0B2308001

09942-15511 Sliding hammer 	09943-17912 Wheel hub remover
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Wheels and Tires

Precautions

Precaution for Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit

S7RS0B2400001

⚠ WARNING

Flat tire repair sealant including in kit is harmful. Be sure to observe the following. Otherwise, your health may be ruined.

- If swallowed, get medical attention immediately.
- Keep out of reach of children.
- Select place where there is good ventilation for this work.
- If it enters eye or contacts skin, wash thoroughly with water. If anything abnormal still remains, get medical attention immediately.
- Do not discard tire containing sealant as it is. Make sure to remove sealant from tire, referring to “Tire Repair for Emergency Repaired-Tire with Sealant”.
- Dispose of sealant as waste oil.

⚠ CAUTION

- When tire repaired with Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit is brought in, remove flat tire repair sealant from tire and repair flat tire referring to “Tire Repair for Emergency Repaired-Tire with Sealant”.
- Sealant expiration date is printed on bottle label. If it expires, sealant should be replaced with a new one to ensure emergency flat tire repair.

General Description

Tires Description

S7RS0B2401001

The tire is of tubeless type. The tire is designed to operate satisfactorily with loads up to the full rated load capacity when inflated to the recommended inflation pressures.

Correct tire pressures and driving habits have an important influence on tire life. Heavy cornering, excessively rapid acceleration, and unnecessary sharp braking increase tire wear.

Tire Placard

The “Tire Placard” is located on the left or right door lock pillar and should be referred to tire information. The placard lists the maximum load, tire size and cold tire pressure where applicable.

NOTE

Whether rim size and/or maximum load are listed or not depends on regulations of each country.

Inflation of Tires

The pressure recommended for any model is carefully calculated to give a satisfactory ride, stability, steering, tread wear, tire life and resistance to bruises.

Tire pressure, with tires cold, (after vehicle has set for 3 hours or more, or driven less than one mile) should be checked monthly or before any extended trip. Set to the specifications on the “Tire Placard” located on the left door lock pillar.

It is normal for tire pressure to increase when the tires become hot during driving.

Do not bleed or reduce tire pressure after driving. Bleeding reduces the “Cold Inflation Pressure”.

Higher than recommended pressure can cause:

- Hard ride
- Tire bruising or carcass damage
- Rapid tread wear at center of tire

Unequal pressure on same axle can cause:

- Uneven braking
- Steering lead
- Reduced handling
- Swerve on acceleration

Lower than recommended pressure can cause:

- Tire squeal on turns
- Hard Steering
- Rapid and uneven wear on the edges of the tread
- Tire rim bruises and rupture
- Tire cord breakage
- High tire temperature
- Reduced handling
- High fuel consumption

Replacement Tires

When replacement is necessary, the original equipment type tire should be used. Refer to the Tire Placard. Replacement tires should be of the same size, load range and construction as those originally on the vehicle. Use of any other size or type tire may affect ride, handling, speedometer / odometer calibration, vehicle ground clearance and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

It is recommended that new tires be installed in pairs on the same axle. If necessary to replace only one tire, it should be paired with the tire having the most tread, to equalize braking traction.

▲ WARNING

Do not mix different types of tires on the same vehicle such as radial, bias and bias-belted tires except in emergencies, because handling may be seriously affected and may result in loss of control.

The metric term for tire inflation pressure is the kilo pascal (kPa). Tire pressures is usually printed in both kPa and kgf/cm² on the "Tire Placard".

Metric tire gauges are available from tool suppliers.

The chart, shown the table, converts commonly used inflation pressures from kPa to kgf/cm² and psi.

	kPa	kgf/cm ²	psi
Conversion: 1 psi =	160	1.6	23
6.895 kPa 1 kgf/cm ² =	180	1.8	26
98.066 kPa	200	2.0	29
	220	2.2	32
	240	2.4	35
	260	2.6	38
	280	2.8	41
	300	3.0	44

Wheels Description

S7RS0B2401002

Wheel Maintenance

Wheel repairs that use welding, heating, or peening are not approved. All damaged wheels should be replaced.

Replacement Wheels

Wheels must be replaced if they are bent, dented, have excessive lateral or radial runout, air leak through welds, have elongated bolt holes, if lug wheel bolts won't stay tight, or if they are heavily rusted. Wheels with greater runout than shown in the following may cause objectional vibrations.

Replacement wheels must be equivalent to the original equipment wheels in load capacity, diameter, rim with offset and mounting configuration. A wheel of improper size or type may affect wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer / odometer calibration, vehicle ground clearance and tire clearance to body and chassis.

How to Measure Wheel Runout

To measure the wheel runout, it is necessary to use an accurate dial indicator. The tire may be on or off the wheel. The wheel should be installed to the wheel balancer of the like for proper measurement.

Take measurements of both lateral runout "a" and radial runout "b" at both inside and outside of the rim flange. With the dial indicator set in place securely, turn the wheel one full revolution slowly and record every reading of the indicator.

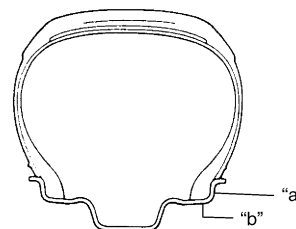
When the measured runout exceeds the specification and correction by the balancer adjustment is impossible, replace the wheel. If the reading is affected by welding, paint or scratch, it should be ignored.

Lateral runout limit "a"

: 0.3 mm (0.012 in.)

Radial runout limit "b"

: 0.3 mm (0.012 in.)



14RS0A240001-01

2D-3 Wheels and Tires:

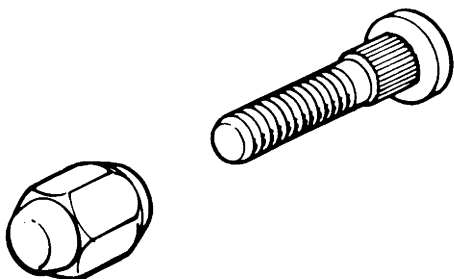
Metric Lug Nuts and Wheel Studs

All models use metric lug nuts and wheel studs.

Metric lug nuts and wheel studs size

M12 x 1.25

If broken stud or nut are found, be sure to replace both stud and nut with new one.



I2RH01240003-01

Irregular and/or Premature Wear Description

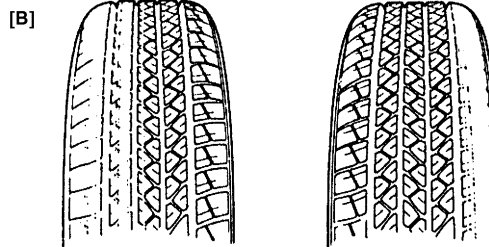
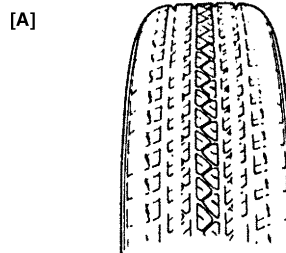
S7RS0B2401003

Irregular and premature wear has many causes. Some of them are as follows: incorrect inflation pressures, lack of tire rotation, driving habits, improper alignment. If the following conditions are noted, tire rotation is necessary:

- Front tire wear is different from rear's.
- Uneven wear exists across tread of any tires.
- Both sides of front tire wears are not even.
- Both sides of rear tire wears are not even.
- There is cupping, flat spotting, etc.

A wheel alignment check is necessary if following conditions are noted:

- Both sides of front tire wears are not even.
- Wear is uneven across the tread of any front tire.
- Front tire treads have scuffed appearance with "feather" edges on one side of tread ribs or blocks.



I3RH0A240002-01

[A]: Hard Cornering, under inflation or lack of tire rotation

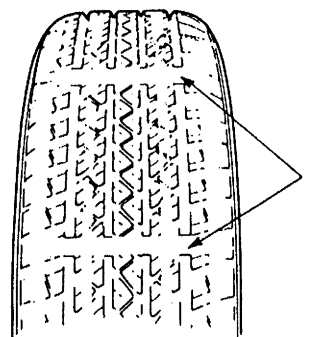
[B]: Incorrect wheel alignment, tire construction not uniform or wheel heavy acceleration

Wear Indicators Description

S7RS0B2401004

Original equipment tires have built-in tread wear indicators (1) to show when they need replacement. These indicators (1) will appear as 12 mm (0.47 in) wide bands when the tire tread depth becomes 1.6 mm (0.063 in).

When the indicators (1) appear in 3 or more grooves at 6 locations, tire replacement is recommended.



I2RH01240005-01

Radial Tire Waddle Description

S7RS0B2401005

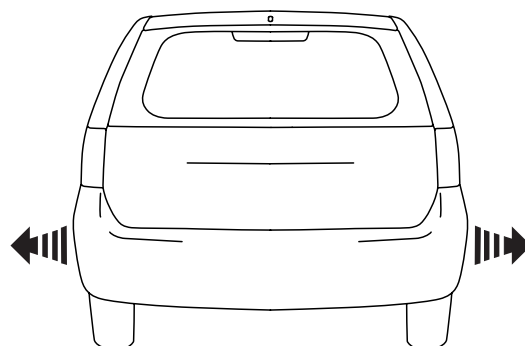
Waddle is side to side movement at the front and/or rear of the vehicle. It is caused by the steel belt not being straight within the tire. It is most noticeable at a low speed, 8 to 48 kph (5 to 30 mph).

It is possible to locate the faulty tire by road testing the vehicle. If it is on the rear, the rear end of the vehicle shakes from side to side or "waddles". To the driver in the seat, it feels as though someone is pushing on the side of vehicle.

If the faulty tire is on the front, waddling is more visual. The front sheet metal appears to be moving back and forth and the driver feels as though he is at the pivot point in vehicle.

Waddle can be quickly diagnosed by using Tire Problem Detector (TPD) and following the equipment manufacture's recommendations.

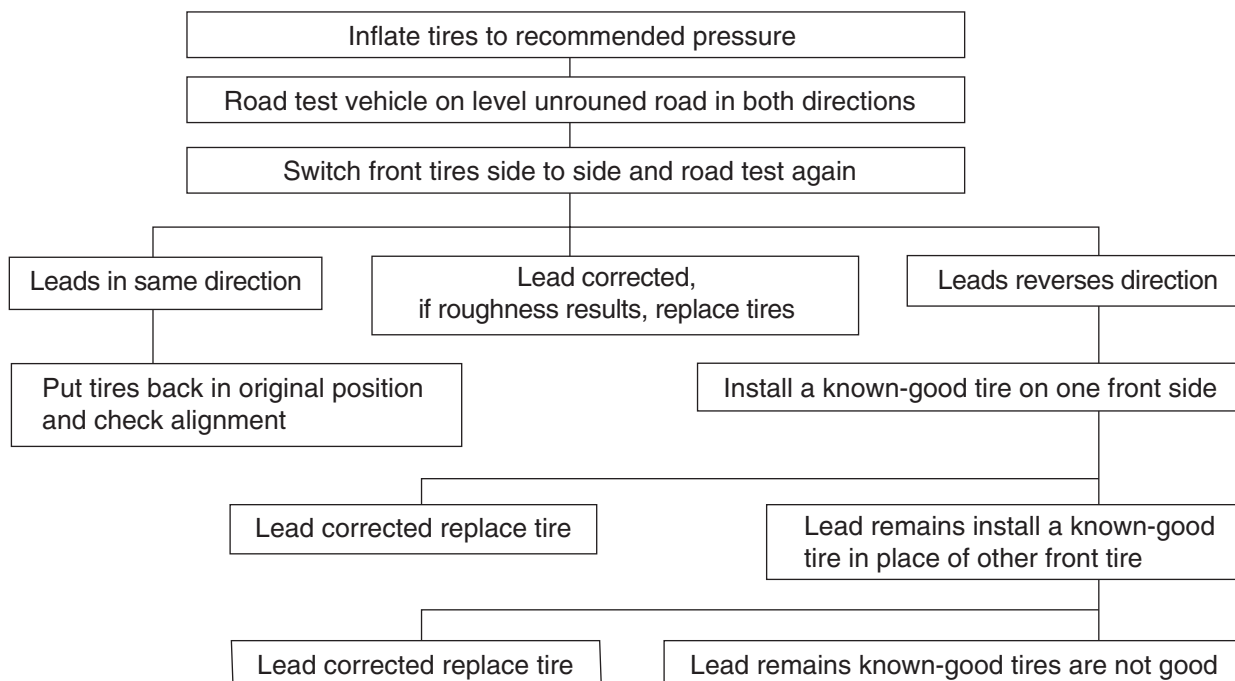
If TPD is not available, an alternative method of substituting known-good tire / wheel assemblies can be used as follows, although it takes a longer time.



I2RH01240006-01

- 1) Ride vehicle to determine whether the front or rear waddles.
- 2) Install tires and wheels that are known to be good (on similar vehicle) in place of those on waddling end of vehicle. If waddling end cannot be identified, substitute rear ones.
- 3) Road test again. If improvement is noted, reinstall originals one at a time till waddle causal tire is found. If no improvement is noted, install known-good tires in place of all four. Then reinstall originals in the same manner.

Equipment manufacture's recommendations



I2RH01240007-01

Radial Tire Lead / Pull Description

S7RS0B2401006

"Lead / Pull" is the deviation of the vehicle from a straight path on a level road even with no pressure on the steering wheel.

Lead is usually caused by the following conditions.

- Improper tire and wheel alignment.
- Uneven brake assemblies.
- Tire construction.

The way in which a tire is built can produce lead in a vehicle. An example of this is placement of the belt. Off center belts on radial tires can cause the tire to develop a side force while rolling straight down the road. If one side of the tire has a little larger diameter than the other, the tire will tend to roll to one side. This will develop a side force which can produce vehicle lead.

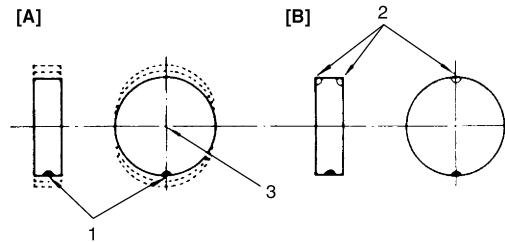
The procedure in the figure (Lead Diagnosis) should be used to make sure that wheel alignment is not mistaken for tire lead.

- Part of the lead diagnosis procedure is different from the proper tire rotation pattern currently in the owner and service manuals. If a medium to high mileage tire is moved to the other side of the vehicle, be sure to check that ride roughness has not developed.
- Rear tires will not cause lead.

Balancing Wheels Description

S7RS0B2401007

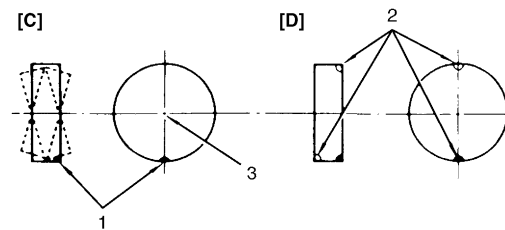
There are two types of wheel and tire balance: static and dynamic. Static balance, as shown in figure, is the equal distribution of weight around the wheel. Wheels that are statically unbalanced cause a bouncing action called tramp. This condition will eventually cause uneven tire wear.



I2RH01240008-01

1. Heavy spot wheel tramp	[A]: Before correction
2. Balance weights addition point	[B]: Corrective weights
3. C/L of spindle	

Dynamic balance, as shown in figure, is the equal distribution of weight on each side of the wheel centerline so that when the tire spins there is no tendency for the assembly to move from side to side. Wheels that are dynamically unbalanced may cause shimmy.



I2RH01240009-01

1. Heavy spot wheel shimmy	[C]: Before correction
2. Balance weights addition point	[D]: Corrective weights
3. C/L of spindle	

Repair Instructions

General Balance Procedures

S7RS0B2406001

Deposits of mud, etc. must be cleaned from inside of rim.

⚠ WARNING

Stones should be removed from the tread in order to avoid operator injury during spin balancing and to obtain good balance.

Each tire should be inspected for any damage, then balanced according to equipment manufacturer's recommendation.

Off-Vehicle Balancing

Most electronic off-vehicle balancers are more accurate than the on-vehicle spin balancers. They are easy to use and give a dynamic (two plane) balance. Although they do not correct for drum or disc unbalance as does on-vehicle spin balancing, this is overcome by their accuracy, usually to within 1/8 ounce.

On-Vehicle Balancing

On-vehicle balancing methods vary with equipment and tool manufacturers. Be sure to follow each manufacturer's instructions during balancing operation.

⚠ WARNING

Wheel spin should be limited to 55 km/h (35 mph) as indicated on speedometer.

This limit is necessary because speedometer only indicates one-half of actual wheel speed when one drive wheel is spinning and the other drive wheel is stopped.

Unless care is taken in limiting drive wheel spin, spinning wheel can reach excessive speeds. This can result in possible tire disintegration or differential failure, which could cause serious personal injury or extensive vehicle damage.

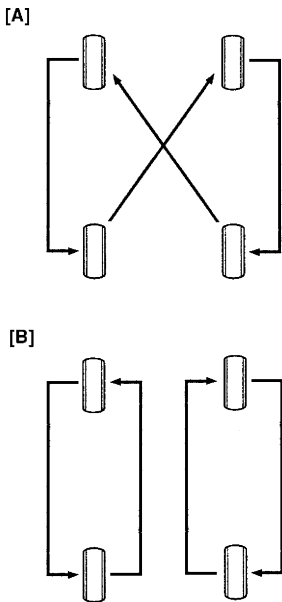
⚠ CAUTION

Using on-vehicle balancing method with ignition switch ON may set malfunction diagnostic trouble code (DTC) of ESP® and ABS even when system is in good condition. Never turn ignition switch ON while spinning wheel.

Tire Rotation

S7RS0B2406002

To equalize wear, rotate tires according to figure. Radial tires should be rotated periodically. Set tire pressure.



I6RS0C240002-01

[A]:	Rotation direction is not indicated.
[B]:	Rotation direction is indicated.

Wheel Removal and Installation

S7RS0B2406003

Removal

⚠ WARNING

Do not removal all of the wheel nuts at once, because all the wheels of this vehicle are mounted by the wheel nuts.

Leave a nut at least not to drop the wheel. Support the wheel and/or tire and then remove the nut(s) left with the wheel.

- 1) Loosen wheel nuts by approximately 180° (half a rotation).
- 2) Hoist vehicle.
- 3) Make sure that the vehicle will not fall off by trying to move vehicle body in both ways.
- 4) Remove wheel nut except one.
- 5) Support the wheel and/or tire not to drop the wheel and then remove the nut left with the wheel.

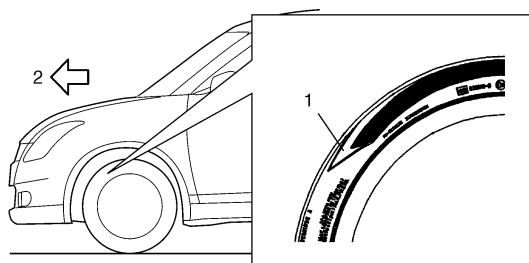
⚠ CAUTION

Never use heat to loosen tight wheel because the application of heat to wheel causes the wheel life shorter and the wheel bearing damage.

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

When installing wheel (with tire) which has arrow (1) indicating tire rotation direction on its side, make sure that arrow direction is same as actual tire rotation direction when vehicle is moving forward (2). Otherwise, water drainage performance and straight line vehicle stability will be affected.



I6RS0B240005-01

For installation, reverse removal procedure, noting the following.

- Wheel nuts must be tightened in sequence and to specified torque to avoid bending wheel or brake disc.

NOTE

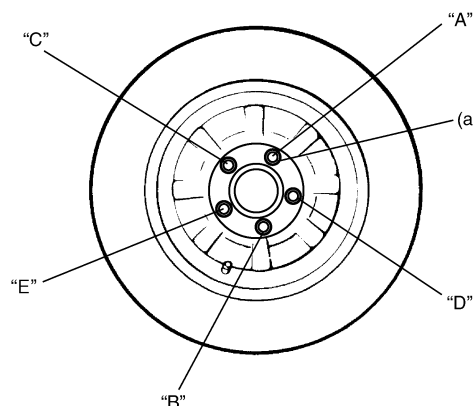
Before installing wheels, remove any build-up of corrosion on wheel mounting surface and brake disc mounting surface by scraping and wire brushing. Installing wheels without good metal-to-metal contact at mounting surfaces can cause wheel nuts to loosen, which can later allow a wheel to come off while vehicle is moving.

Tightening order

"A" – "B" – "C" – "D" – "E"

Tightening torque

Wheel nut (a): 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0C240001-01

Tire Mounting and Dismounting

S7RS0B2406004

⚠ CAUTION

When installing tire which has arrow indicating tire rotation direction to wheel, make sure that this tire rotation direction is same as actual tire rotation direction when vehicle is moving forward. Otherwise, it is not possible to install wheel with tire to vehicle in specified direction.

Use a tire changing machine to mount or dismount tires. Follow equipment manufacturer's instructions. Do not use hand tools or tire irons alone to change tires as they may damage tire beads or wheel rim.

Rim bead seats should be cleaned with a wire brush or coarse steel wool to remove lubricants, old rubber and light rust. Before mounting or dismounting a tire, bead area should be well lubricated with approved tire lubricant.

After mounting, inflate to specified pressure shown on tire placard so that beads are completely seated.

⚠ WARNING

Do not stand over tire when inflating. Bead may break when bead snaps over rim's safety hump and cause serious personal injury.

Do not exceed 330 kpa (47.9 psi) pressure when inflating. If 330 kpa (47.9 psi) pressure will not seat beads, deflate, re-lubricate and reinflate.

Over inflation may cause bead to break and cause serious personal injury.

Install valve core and inflate to proper pressure.

Tire Repair

S7RS0B2406005

There are many different materials and techniques on the market to repair tires. As not all of these work on all types of tires, tire manufacturers have published detailed instructions on how and when to repair tires. These instructions can be obtained from each tire manufacturer.

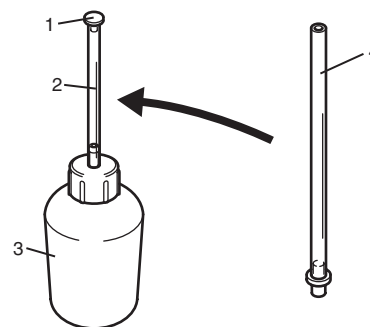
Tire Repair for Emergency Repaired-Tire with Sealant

S7RS0B2406006

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to observe "Precaution for Emergency Flat Tire Repair Kit". Otherwise, your health may be ruined.

- 1) Remove flat tire repair sealant from tire using plug (1), filler hose (2), sealant bottle (3) and extension hose (4) in kit as follows.
- a) Remove plug from filler hose of sealant bottle. Then connect extension hose to tip of filler hose.



I6RS0B240004-01

- b) Remove tire containing flat tire repair sealant from vehicle.
- c) Loosen valve core carefully to release air.

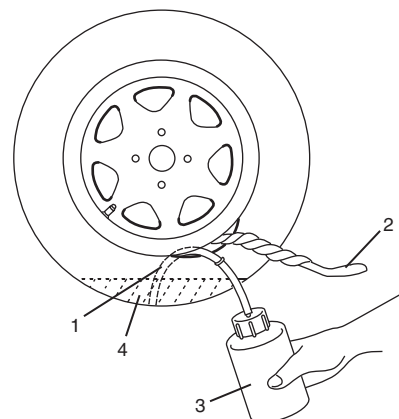
⚠ WARNING

Take care not to make sealant blast out from valve. Otherwise, your health may be ruined.

- d) Remove tire bead inside rim of wheel.
- e) Make a clearance by inserting a tire lever (2) between tire bead and rim, and then insert hose (1) through clearance as shown in figure.
- f) Press the bottle and suck out sealant (4), using bottle (3) as a pump.

NOTE

To make sealant easy to suck up from tire, set bottle lower than sealant surface.



I6RS0C240003-01

- g) Change hose end position and repeat above step f) until sealant is not sucked out.
- h) Put cap on bottle so that collected sealant does not leak.

2D-9 Wheels and Tires:

- 2) Check tire if it can be repaired, referring to "Tire Repair". If it cannot be repaired, replace it with new one.
- 3) Replace valve core of flat tire with new one if tire is reused after repairing.

CAUTION

Be sure to use new valve core. Otherwise, air leak may occur due to sealant attached to valve core.

- 4) Install tire to rim of wheel, check that there is no air leakage and adjust it to specified pressure shown on tire placard.

Specifications

Wheels and Tires Specifications

S7RS0B2407001

Tire size (Standard)

: 195/50R16 87V

Wheel size (Standard)

: 16x 6 J

Tightening torque



Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

NOTE

- Tire inflation pressure should be checked when tires are cool.
- Specified tire inflation pressure should be found on tire placard or in owner's manual which came with the vehicle.

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B2407002

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Wheel nut	85	8.5	61.5	 / 

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to "Fasteners Information in Section 0A".

Section 3

Driveline / Axle

CONTENTS

Precautions	3-1		
Precautions.....	3-1		
Precautions for Driveline / Axle	3-1		
Drive Shaft / Axle	3A-1		
General Description	3A-1		
Front Drive Shaft Construction.....	3A-1		
Component Location	3A-1		
Front Drive Shaft Assembly Components			
Location	3A-1		
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	3A-2		
Front Drive Shaft Symptom Diagnosis	3A-2		
Repair Instructions	3A-3		
Front Drive Shaft Components	3A-3		
		Front Drive Shaft Assembly On-Vehicle	
		Inspection.....	3A-4
		Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and	
		Installation	3A-4
		Front Drive Shaft Disassembly and	
		Reassembly	3A-6
		Center Shaft and Center Bearing Support	
		Disassembly and Reassembly	3A-14
		Specifications	3A-15
		Tightening Torque Specifications	3A-15
		Special Tools and Equipment	3A-15
		Recommended Service Material	3A-15
		Special Tool	3A-15

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions for Driveline / Axle

S7RS0B3000001

Fastener Caution

Refer to “Fastener Caution in Section 00”.

Drive Shaft / Axle

General Description

Front Drive Shaft Construction

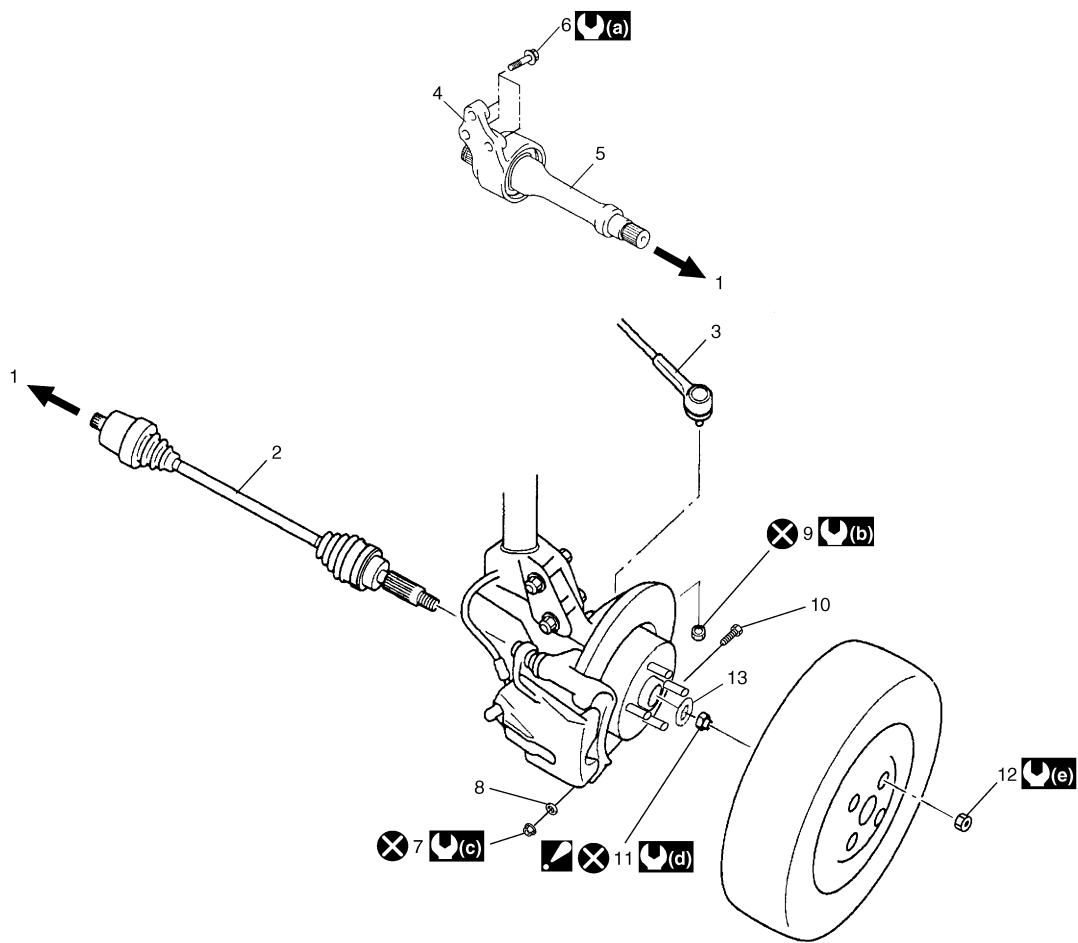
S7RS0B3101001

A constant velocity ball joint is used on the wheel side of both right and left side drive shaft assemblies. For A/T vehicle, a tripod type constant velocity joint is used on the differential side and center shaft side. For M/T vehicle, a double offset type constant velocity joint (DOJ) is used on the differential side and center shaft side. The drive shaft can slide through the tripod joint or the double offset joint (DOJ) in the extension/contraction direction.

Component Location

Front Drive Shaft Assembly Components Location

S7RS0B3103001



I6RS0C310002-03

1. To transaxle	8. Ball stud washer	(b) : 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft)
2. Drive shaft assembly	9. Tie-rod end nut	(c) : 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)
3. Tie-rod end	10. Ball stud bolt	(d) : 200 N·m (20.0 kgf-m, 145.0 lb-ft)
4. Center bearing support	11. Drive shaft nut : After tightening nut, caulk nut securely.	(e) : 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)
5. Center shaft	12. Wheel nut	X : Do not reuse.
6. Center bearing support bolts	13. Drive shaft washer	
7. Ball stud nut	(a) : 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Front Drive Shaft Symptom Diagnosis

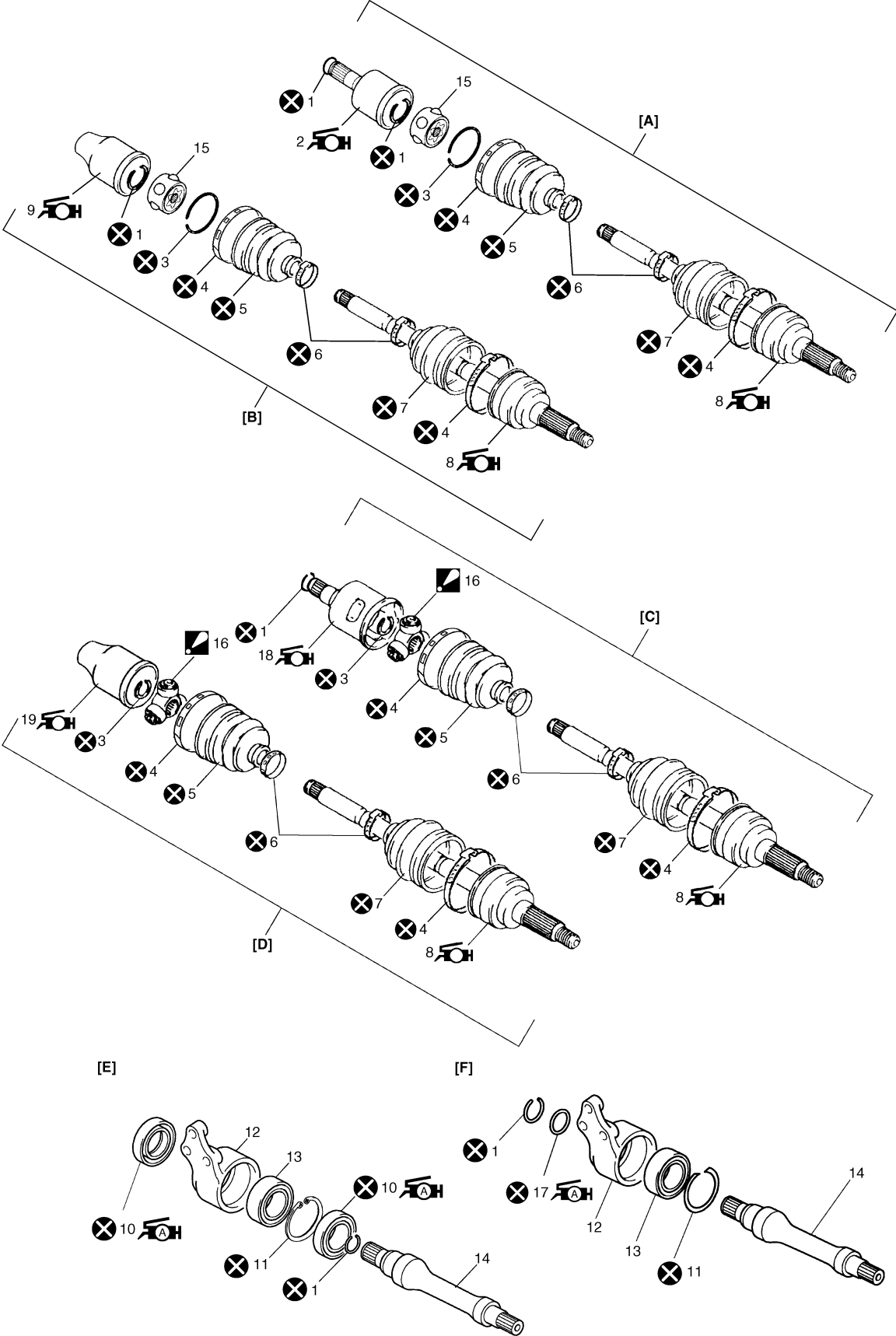
S7RS0B3104001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
<i>Abnormal noise</i>	Worn or breakage of the drive shaft joint	<i>Replace.</i>
	Worn or breakage of the center bearing	<i>Replace.</i>










Repair Instructions

Front Drive Shaft Components

S7RS0B3106001



3A-4 Drive Shaft / Axle:

[A]: Right side drive shaft assembly (M/T model)	 8. Wheel side joint (Constant velocity ball joint) : Apply black grease included in spare part to joint.
[B]: Left side drive shaft assembly (M/T model)	 9. Center shaft side joint (Constant velocity tripod joint) : Apply dark gray grease included in spare part to joint.
[C]: Right side drive shaft assembly (A/T model)	 10. Oil seal : Apply grease 99000-25011 to oil seal lip.
[D]: Left side drive shaft assembly (A/T model)	11. Center bearing support circlip
[E]: Center shaft assembly (A/T model)	12. Center bearing support
[F]: Center shaft assembly (M/T model)	13. Center bearing
1. Circlip	14. Center shaft
 2. Differential side joint (Constant velocity tripod joint) : Apply dark gray grease included in spare part to joint.	15. Cage
3. Snap ring	 16. Tripod joint spider : Never disassemble.
4. Boot band (Large)	 17. O-ring : Apply grease 99000-25011 to all round of O-ring.
5. Boot (Differential or center shaft side)	 18. Differential side joint (Constant velocity tripod joint) : Apply dark gray grease included in spare part to joint.
6. Boot band (Small)	 19. Center shaft side joint (Constant velocity tripod joint) : Apply dark gray grease included in spare part to joint.
7. Boot (Wheel side)	 : Do not reuse.

Front Drive Shaft Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B3106002

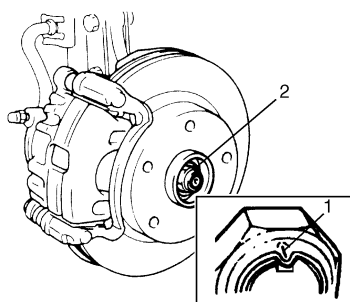
- Check boots for breakage or deterioration.
 - Check wheel side joint for rattle or smooth rotation.
 - Check differential side (or center shaft side) joint for smooth rotation.
- If any abnormality is found, replace.

Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B3106003

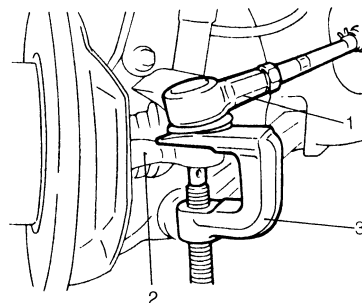
Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 2) Undo caulking (1) and remove drive shaft nut (2).



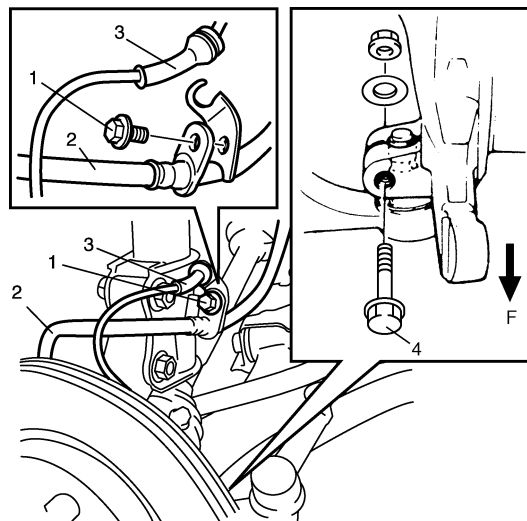
I6RS0C310004-01

- 3) Drain transaxle oil.
- 4) Disconnect tie-rod end (1) from steering knuckle (2) using puller (3).



I3RM0A310003-01

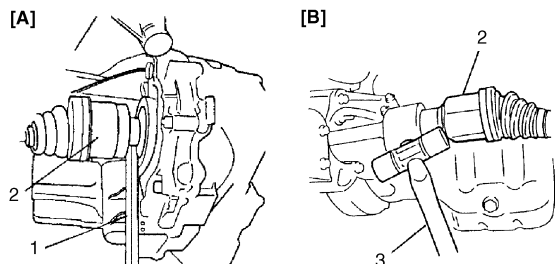
- 5) Remove stabilizer joint referring to "Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/or Bushings Removal and Installation in Section 2B".
- 6) Remove brake hose mounting bolt (1) and break hose (2) from bracket and then detach wheel speed sensor harness (3) from strut bracket.
- 7) Remove suspension control arm ball joint bolt (4).



I6RS0C310005-01

F: Vehicle front

- 8) Disconnect front suspension control arm ball joint stud from steering knuckle.
- 9) Pull out drive shaft joint as follows.
 - For differential side
Using tire lever (1), pull out drive shaft joint (2) so as to release snap ring fitting of joint spline at differential side.
 - For center shaft side
Using plastic hammer (3), drive out drive shaft joint (2) so as to release snap ring fitting of joint spline at center shaft.

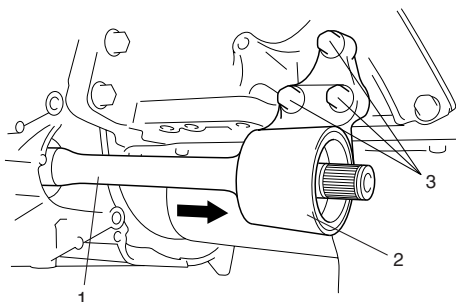


I6RS0C310006-01

[A]: Differential side

[B]: Center shaft side

- 10) Remove drive shaft assembly.
- 11) Remove center bearing support bolts (3) and remove center bearing support (2) with center shaft (1) from differential side gear.



I2RH01310007-01

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful not to damage oil seals and boots when installing drive shaft.
- Do not hit joint boot with hammer. Inserting joint only by hands is allowed.
- Make sure that differential side joint is inserted fully and its snap ring is seated as it was.

Install drive shaft assembly by reversing removal procedure and noting the following points.

- Tighten each bolt and nut to the specified torque referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Components Location".
- Tighten brake hose mounting bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Brake hose mounting bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

- Fill transaxle with oil as specified referring to "A/T Fluid Change in Section 5A" or "Manual Transaxle Oil Change in Section 5B".
- Check toe setting referring to "Front Wheel Alignment Inspection and Adjustment in Section 2B" and adjust as required.

Front Drive Shaft Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B3106004

Disassembly

Tripod joint

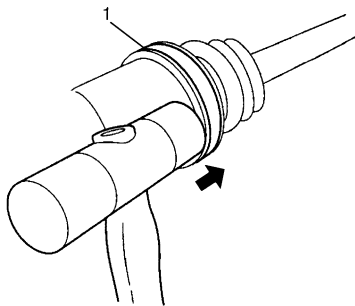
⚠ CAUTION

- Disassembly of wheel side joint is not allowed. If any noise or damage exists in it, replace it as assembly.
- Do not disassemble tripod joint spider. If any malfunction is found in it, replace it as differential side joint assembly.

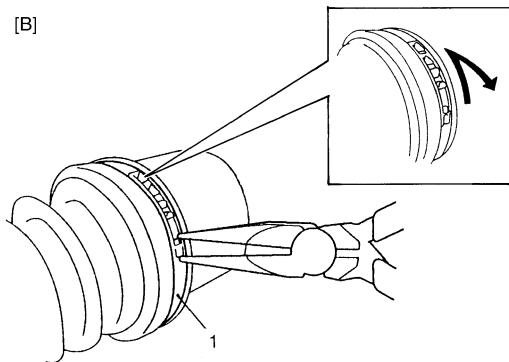
1) Remove differential side (or center shaft side) boot big band (1) as follows.

- For boot big band without joint:
Remove boot big band by tapping boot and band with plastic hammer. If it is hard to remove boot big band, cut it using a nipper or an iron saw with care not to damage joint housing.
- For boot big band with joint:
Draw hooks of boot big band together and remove band.

[A]



[B]

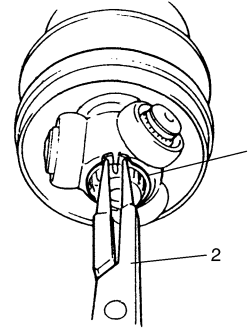


I4RH0A310004-01

[A]: For boot big band without joint

[B]: For boot big band with joint

2) Wipe off grease from shaft and take off snap ring (1) using snap ring pliers (2).

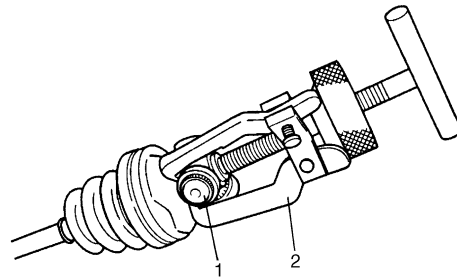


I5JB0A311008-01

3) Remove tripod joint spider (1) using 3 arms puller (2).

⚠ CAUTION

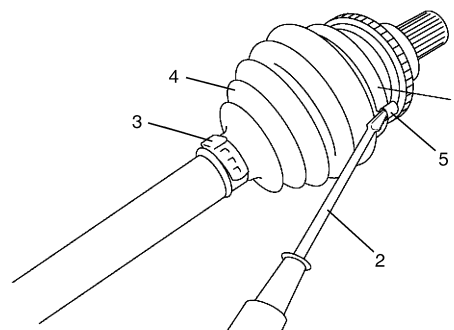
To prevent any problem caused by washing solution, do not wash tripod joint except its housing. Degreasing of tripod joint with cloth is allowed.



I3RH0A311004-01

4) Remove boot band as follows.

- Remove differential side (or center shaft side) boot small band, and then pull out differential side (or center shaft side) boot from shaft.
- Remove damper band, and then pull out damper through shaft, if equipped.
- Undo caulking (5) of wheel side boot big band (1) and small band (3) using flat end rod (2) or the like, then pull out wheel side boot (4) from shaft.



I4RS0A310006-01

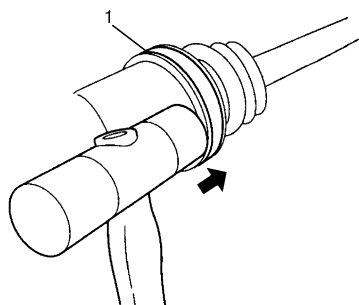
DOJ

⚠ CAUTION

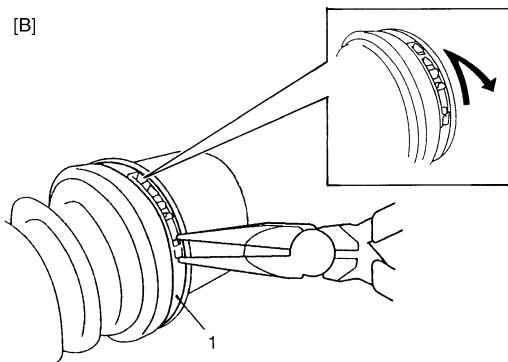
Disassembly of wheel side joint is not allowed. If any noise or damage exists in it, replace it as assembly.

- 1) Remove differential side (or center shaft side) boot big band (1) as follows.
 - For boot big band without joint:
Remove boot big band by tapping boot and band with plastic hammer. If it is hard to remove boot big band, cut it using a nipper or an iron saw with care not to damage joint housing.
 - For boot big band with joint:
Draw hooks of boot big band together and remove band.

[A]



[B]

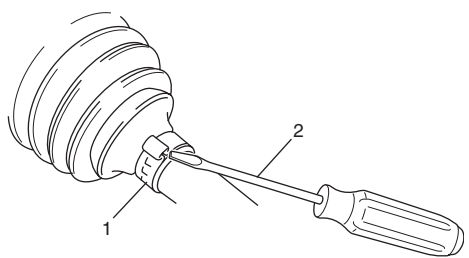


I4RH0A310004-01

[A]: For boot big band without joint

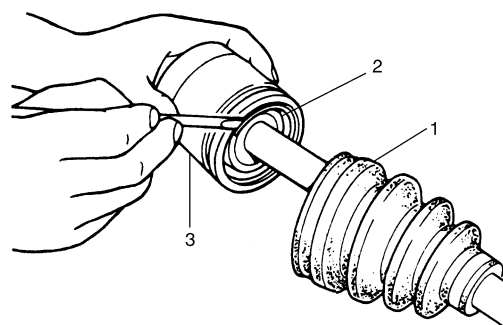
[B]: For boot big band with joint

- 2) Remove differential side (or center shaft side) boot small band (1) using flat end rod (2) or the like.



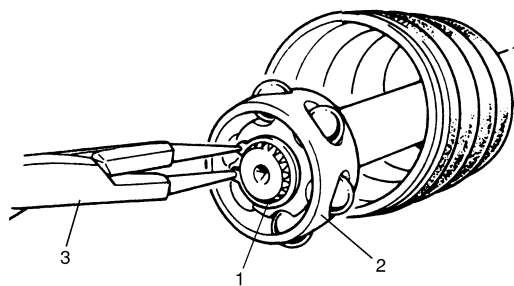
I5RS0B310005-01

- 3) Side boot (1) toward the center of shaft and remove snap ring (2) from outer race, and then take shaft out of outer race (3).



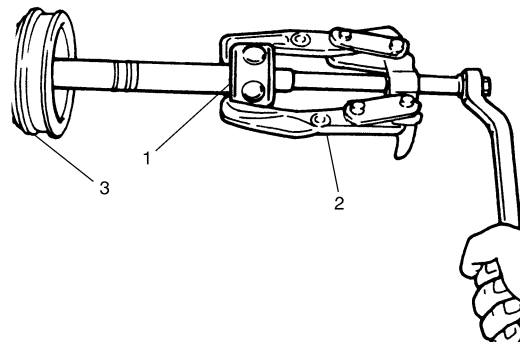
I2RH01310012-01

- 4) Wipe off grease and remove circlip (1) used to fix cage (2) by using snap ring pliers (3).



I5RS0B310006-01

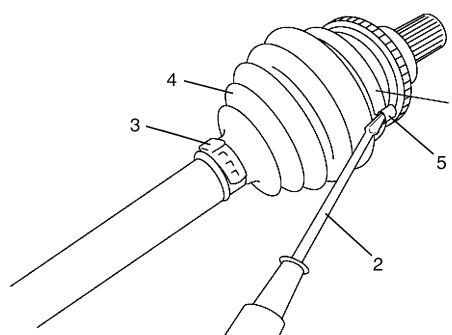
- 5) Draw away cage (1) by using bearing puller (2), and remove boot (3) from shaft.



I2RH01310014-01

- 6) Pull out differential side (or center shaft side) boot from shaft.

- 7) Undo caulking (5) of wheel side boot big band (1) and small band (3) using flat end rod (2) or the like, then pull out wheel side boot (4) from shaft.



I4RS0A310006-01

Reassembly

Tripod joint

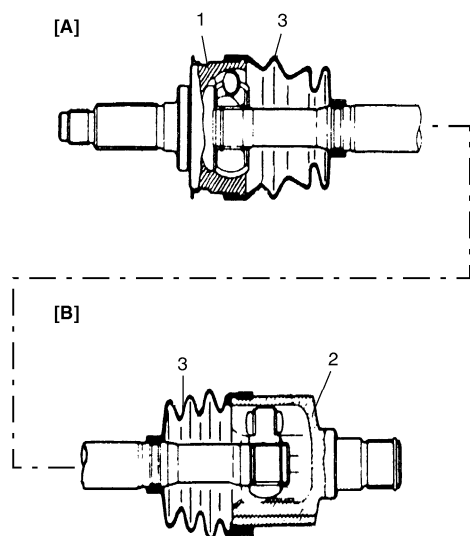
Judging from abnormality noted before disassembly and what is found through visual check of component parts after disassembly, prepare replacing parts and proceed to reassembly.

Make sure that wheel side joint assembly (1) and tripod joint housing (2) are washed thoroughly and air dried.

Replace boot(s) (3) with new one(s).

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not wash boots in degreaser such as gasoline or kerosene. etc. Washing in degreaser causes deterioration of boot.
- To ensure full performance of joint as designed, be sure to distinguish between two types of grease in repair set and apply specified volume to respective joint referring to the followings for identification of the grease.



I4RS0A310007-01

[A]: Wheel side

[B]: Differential side (or center shaft side)

- 1) Wash disassembled parts (except boots). After washing, dry parts completely by blowing air.
- 2) Clean boots with cloth.
- 3) Apply grease to wheel side joint. Use specified grease in tube in wheel side boot set as a spare parts.

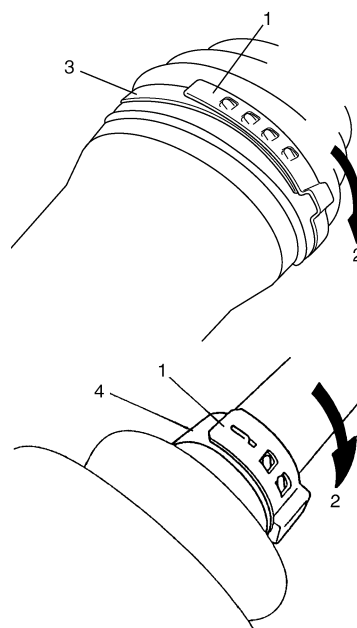
Grease color

: **Black**

Amount

: **55 – 75 g (1.9 – 2.6 oz)**

- 4) Install wheel side boot on shaft.
- 5) Fill up boot inside with specified grease.
- 6) Place new wheel side boot big band (3) and small band (4) onto boot putting band outer end (1) against forward rotation (2) as shown in figure.



I4RS0A310009-01

- 7) Fasten boot bands (1) securely using special tool as shown in figure.

Distance "a"

: $2.6 \pm 1.4 \text{ mm}$ ($0.102 \pm .055 \text{ in.}$)

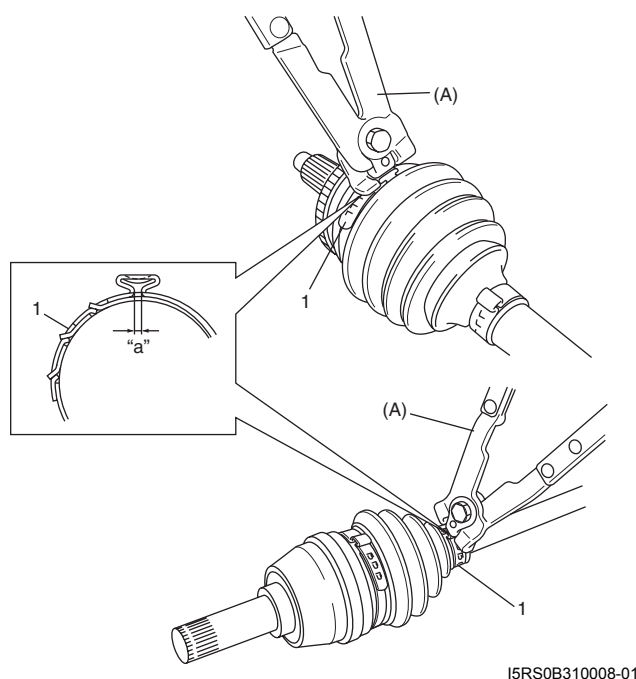
⚠ CAUTION

Do not squeeze or distort boot when fastening it with bands.

Distorted boot caused by squeezing air may reduce its durability.

Special tool

(A): 09943-57010

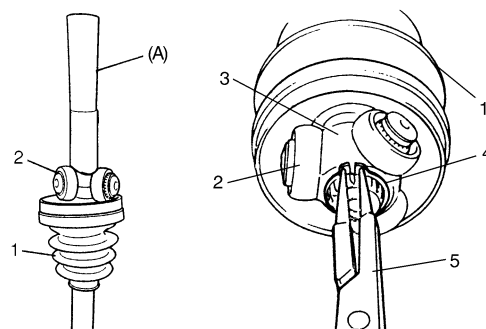


- 8) Set new differential side (or center shaft side) small band and new differential side (or center shaft side) boot (1) on shaft temporarily, and then apply grease to tripod joint (2). Use specified grease in tube included in spare parts.

- 9) Install tripod joint spider (3) on shaft using special tool with hammer, directing its chamfered spline toward wheel side, and then fasten it with new snap ring (4) using snap ring pliers (5).

Special tool

(A): 09925-98221



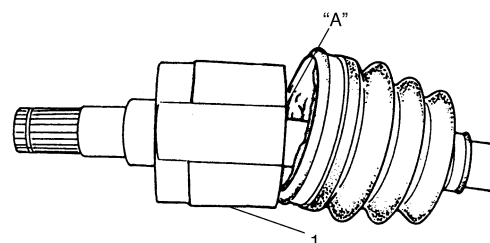
- 10) Apply grease (including in spare parts) to inside of tripod joint housing (1), joint it with tripod joint.

Grease color

"A": Dark gray

Amount

"A": 70 – 90 g (2.5 – 3.2 oz)



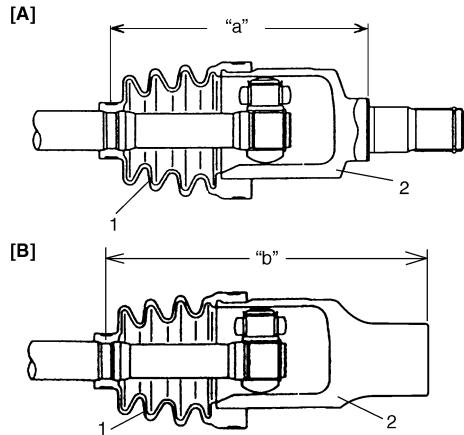
3A-10 Drive Shaft / Axle:

- 11) Fit boot (1) to grooves of shaft and housing (2) adjust length to specification below.
- 12) Insert screw driver into boot and allow air to enter boot so that air pressure in boot becomes the same as atmospheric pressure.

Drive shaft boot fixing position (distance between housing end and small boot band)

Left side drive shaft "a": 153.9 mm (6.05 in.)

Right side drive shaft "b": 178.0 mm (7.00 in.)



I4RS0B310004-01

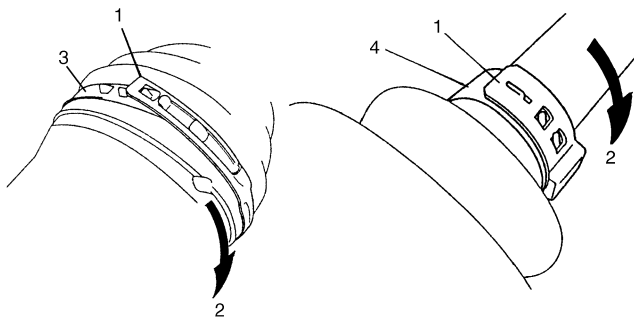
[A]: Drive shaft inserted into differential side

[B]: Drive shaft inserted into center shaft side

⚠ CAUTION

- **Bend each boot band against forward rotation.**
- **Do not squeeze or distort boot when fastening it with bands. Distorted boot caused by squeezing air may reduce its durability.**

- 13) Place differential side (or center shaft side) boot new big band (3) and new small band (4) onto boot putting band outer end (1) against forward rotation (2) as shown in figure.



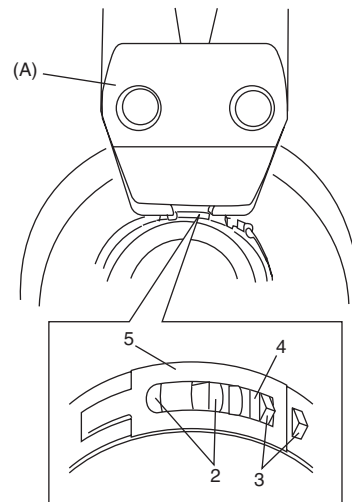
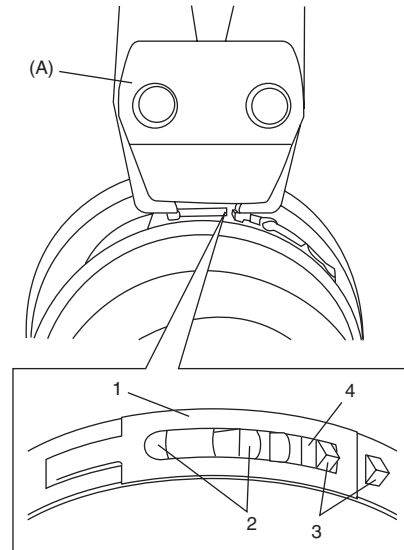
I5JB0A311006-01

- 14) Fasten differential side (or center shaft side) boot band.

- For differential side (or center shaft side) boot big band (1) and small band (5). Fasten band by drawing hooks (2) with special tool and engage hooks (3) in slot and window (4).

Special tool

(A): 09943-57021



I6RS0B310005-02

DOJ

Judging from abnormality noted before disassembly and what is found through visual check of components parts after disassembly, prepare replacing parts and proceed to reassembly.

Make sure that wheel side joint assembly and DOJ housing are washed thoroughly and air dried.

Replace boot(s) with new one(s).

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not wash boots in degreaser such as gasoline or kerosene. etc. Washing in degreaser causes deterioration of boot.
- To ensure full performance of joint as designed, be sure to distinguish between two types of grease in repair set and apply specified volume to respective joint referring to the followings for identification of the grease.

- 1) Wash disassembled parts (except boots). After washing, dry parts completely by blowing air.
- 2) Clean boots with cloth.
- 3) Apply grease to wheel side joint. Use specified grease in tube in wheel side boot set as a spare parts.

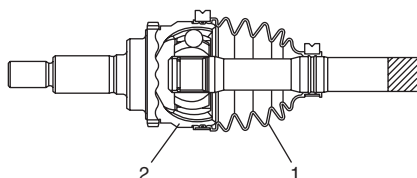
Grease color

: Black

Amount

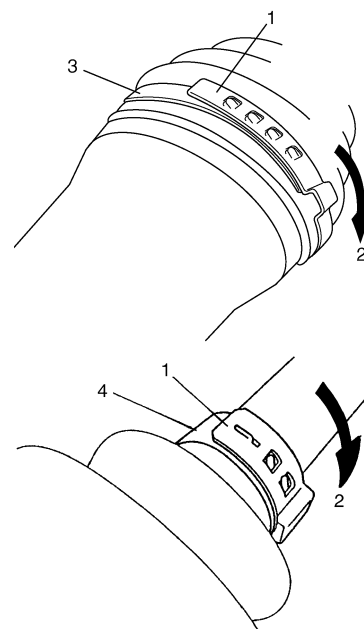
: 55 – 75 g (1.9 – 2.6 oz)

- 4) Install wheel side boot on shaft.
- 5) Fill up boot inside with specified grease.
- 6) Fit boot (1) to grooves of shaft and housing (2).
- 7) Insert screw driver into boot and allow air to enter boot so that air pressure in boot becomes the same as atmospheric pressure.



I5RS0B310007-01

- 8) Place new wheel side boot big band (3) and small band (4) onto boot putting band outer end (1) against forward rotation (2) as shown in figure.



I4RS0A310009-01

- 9) Fasten boot bands (1) using special tool as shown in figure.

Distance "a"

: $2.6 \pm 1.4 \text{ mm}$ ($0.102 \pm 0.055 \text{ in.}$)

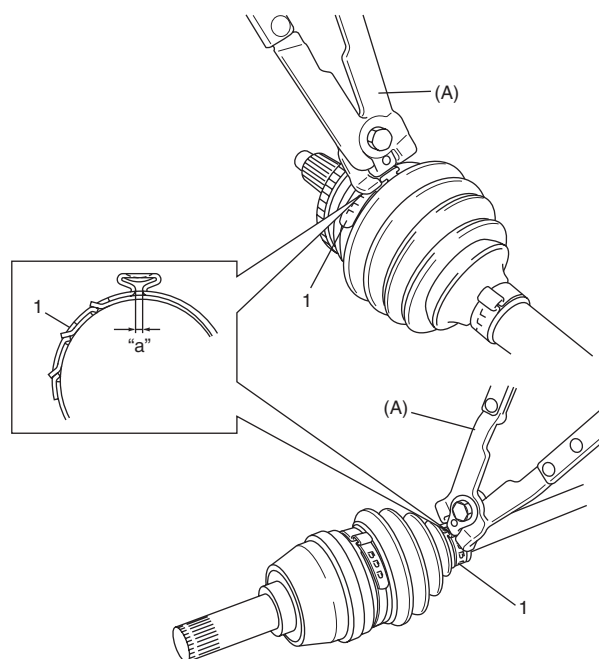
⚠ CAUTION

Do not squeeze or distort boot when fastening it with bands.

Distorted boot caused by squeezing air may reduce its durability.

Special tool

(A): 09943-57010



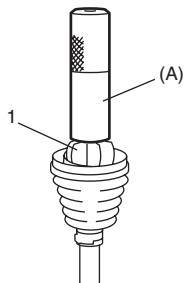
I5RS0B310008-01

3A-12 Drive Shaft / Axle:

- 10) Set new differential side (or center shaft side) small band and new differential side (or center shaft side) boot on shaft temporarily.
- 11) Drive in the cage (1) by using special tool.

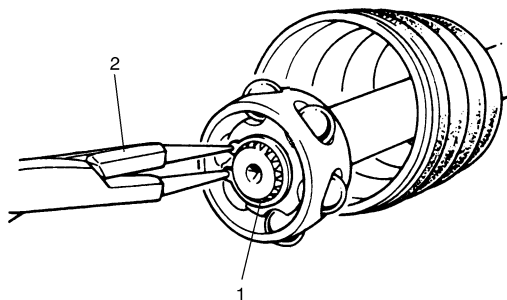
Special tool

(A): 09913-84510



I5RS0B310009-01

- 12) Install circlip (1) by using snap ring pliers (2).

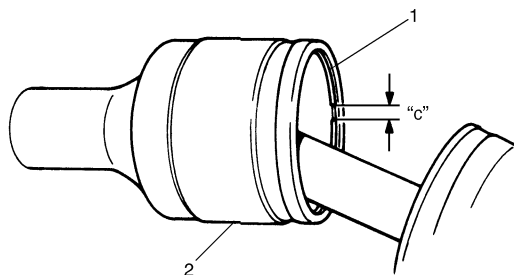


I5RS0B310010-01

- 13) Apply grease to entire surface of cage. Use specified grease in tube included in spare parts.
- 14) Insert cage into joint housing (2) and fit snap ring (1) into groove of joint housing (2).

⚠ CAUTION

Position opening of snap ring "c" so that it will not be lined up with a ball.



I2RH01310036-01

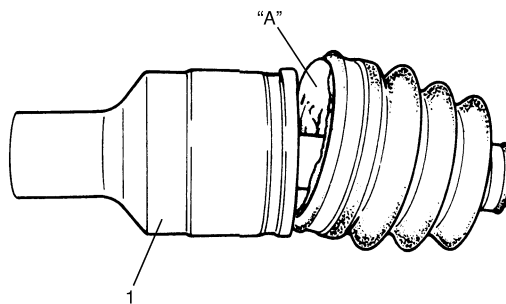
- 15) Apply grease (including in spare parts) to inside of joint housing (1).

Grease color

"A": Dark gray

Amount

"A": 70 – 90 g (2.5 – 3.2 oz)

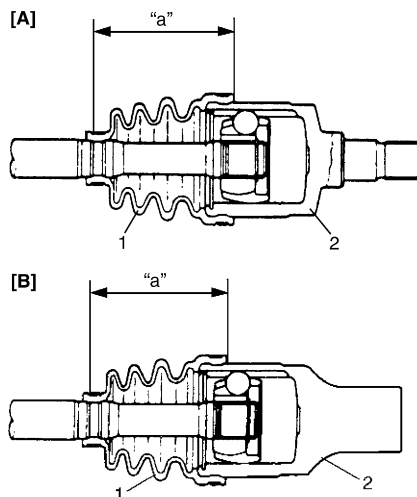


I5RS0B310011-02

- 16) Fit boot (1) to grooves of shaft and housing (2) adjust length to specification below.
- 17) Inset screw driver into boot and allow air to enter boot so that air pressure in boot becomes the same as atmospheric pressure.

Drive shaft boot fixing position (distance between boot end (housing side) and small boot band center)

Left side and right side drive shafts "a": 89.5 mm (3.52 in.)



I5RS0B310012-01

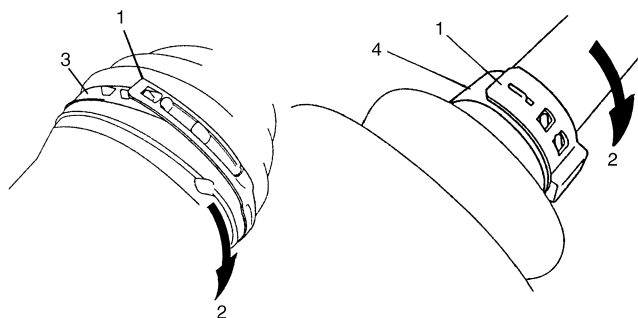
[A]: Drive shaft inserted into differential side

[B]: Drive shaft inserted into center shaft side

⚠ CAUTION

- Band each boot band against forward rotation.
- Do not squeeze or distort boot when fastening it with bands. Distorted boot caused by squeezing air may reduce its durability.

- 18) Place differential side boot (or center shaft side) new big band (3) and new small band (4) onto boot putting band outer end (1) against forward rotation (2) as shown in figure.



I5JB0A311006-01

- 19) Fasten differential side (or center shaft side) boot band.

- For differential side (or center shaft side) boot big band
Fasten band (1) by drawing hooks (2) with special tool and engage hooks (3) in slot and window (4).

Special tool

(A): 09943-57021

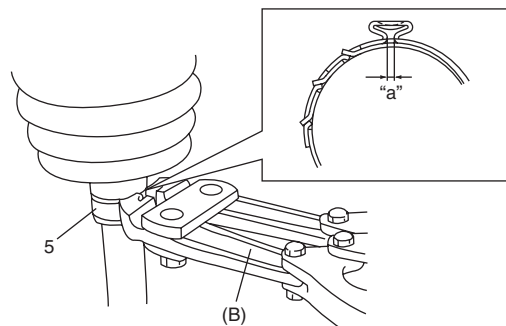
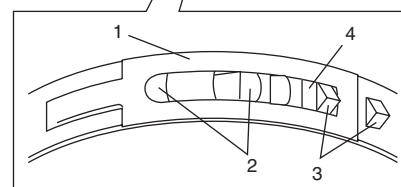
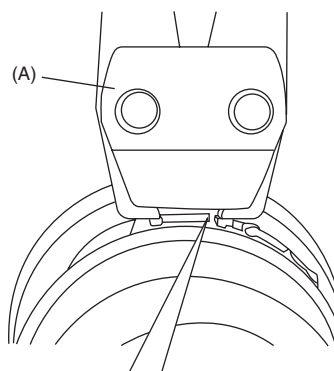
- For differential side (or center shaft side) boot small band
Fasten band (5) using special tool as shown in figure.

Distance "a"

: $2.6 \pm 1.4 \text{ mm}$ ($0.102 \pm 0.055 \text{ in.}$)

Special tool

(B): 09943-57010



I5RS0B310013-01

Center Shaft and Center Bearing Support Disassembly and Reassembly

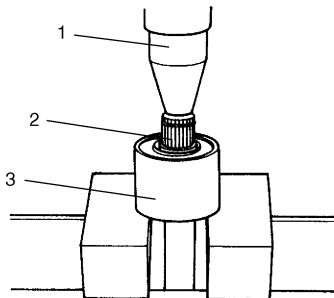
S7RS0B3106005

Disassembly

- 1) Remove snap ring and O-ring (M/T model) from center shaft.
- 2) Using hydraulic press (1), draw out center shaft (2) from center bearing.
- 3) Remove center bearing from bearing support as follows.

A/T model

- a) Remove oil seals from center bearing support (3).

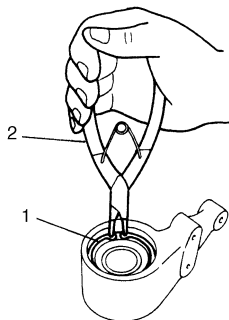


I3RM0A310012-01

- b) Remove bearing support circlip (1) using snap ring pliers (2) and then remove center bearing from center bearing support.

M/T model

- a) Remove bearing support circlip (1) using snap ring pliers (2) and then remove center bearing from center bearing support.

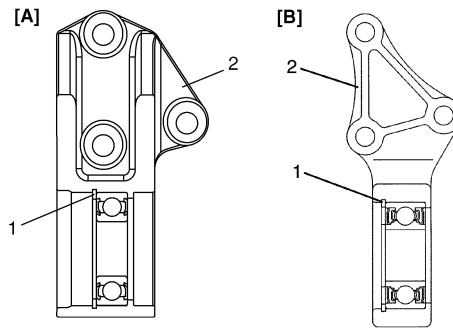


I6RS0B310006-03

Reassembly

Assemble center shaft by reversing disassembly procedure and noting the following points.

- When installing bearing support circlip (1), make sure that it fits in circlip groove in center bearing support (2) securely as shown.



I6RS0C310007-01

[A]: A/T model

[B]: M/T model

- For A/T model, when installing left oil seal (1) and right oil seal (2) using special tool, use care so that oil seals in proper direction and position as shown in figure.

Special tool

: 09925-15410

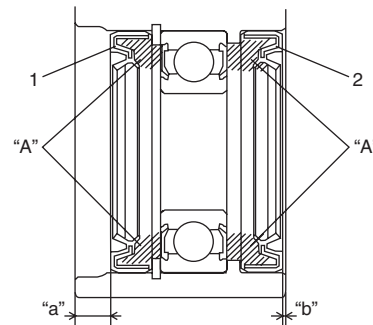
Distance

“a”: 7 – 8 mm (0.28 – 0.31 in.)

“b”: 0 – 1 mm (0 – 0.04 in.)

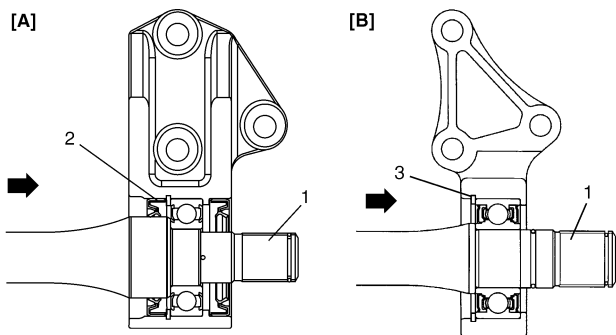
- For A/T model, be sure to apply grease to oil seal lip and bearing side space indicated in figure.

“A”: Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)



I4RS0A310014-01

- Press-fit center shaft (1) from left oil seal (2) or circlip (3) side.



I6RS0C310008-02

[A]: A/T model


[B]: M/T model

- For M/T model, apply grease to O-ring and then install O-ring to center shaft.

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B3107001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Brake hose mounting bolt	25	2.5	18.0	

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
 “Front Drive Shaft Assembly Components Location”


Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B3108001


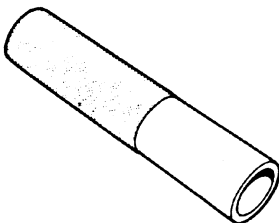

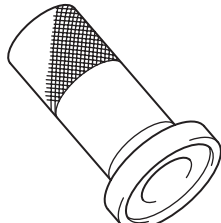

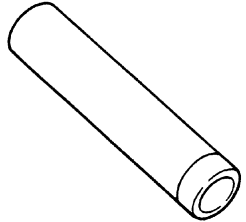



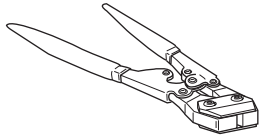


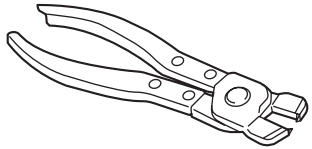
Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Grease	SUZUKI Super Grease A	P/No.: 99000–25011	

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.
 “Front Drive Shaft Components”

Special Tool

S7RS0B3108002

09913–84510 Bearing installer 		09925–15410 Oil seal installer 	
09925–98221 Bearing installer 		09943–57010 Band compressor  /  / 	
09943–57021 Pliers, Low-Profile Clamp  / 			

Section 4

Brakes

CONTENTS

Precautions	4-1	Recommended Service Material	4A-18
Precautions.....	4-1	Front Brakes	4B-1
Precautions for Brakes.....	4-1	Repair Instructions	4B-1
Brake Control System and Diagnosis ...	4A-1	Front Disc Brake Components	4B-1
Precautions.....	4A-1	Front Disc Brake Pad On-Vehicle Inspection.....	4B-2
Precautions on Brake.....	4A-1	Front Disc Brake Pad Removal and	
General Description	4A-1	Installation	4B-2
Brakes Construction.....	4A-1	Front Disc Brake Pad Inspection.....	4B-3
Brake Pedal Foot Protection System		Front Disc Brake Caliper Removal and	
Construction	4A-2	Installation	4B-3
Front Brake Hose / Pipe Construction.....	4A-3	Front Disc Brake Caliper Disassembly and	
Rear Brake Hose / Pipe Construction	4A-4	Assembly.....	4B-4
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	4A-4	Front Disc Brake Caliper Inspection.....	4B-6
Brakes Diagnosis Note	4A-4	Front Brake Disc Removal and Installation	4B-6
Brakes Symptom Diagnosis	4A-5	Front Brake Disc Inspection	4B-7
Repair Instructions	4A-7	Specifications.....	4B-8
Brake Pedal Components	4A-7	Tightening Torque Specifications	4B-8
Brake Pedal Free Height Inspection	4A-7	Special Tools and Equipment.....	4B-8
Brake Pedal Play Inspection	4A-7	Recommended Service Material	4B-8
Excessive Pedal Travel Inspection	4A-8	Special Tool	4B-8
Brake Fluid Level Inspection	4A-8	Rear Brakes.....	4C-1
Stop Light Switch Adjustment	4A-8	Repair Instructions	4C-1
Air Bleeding of Brake System	4A-9	Rear Disc Brake Components.....	4C-1
Front Brake Hose / Pipe Removal and		Rear Disc Brake Pad Removal and	
Installation	4A-10	Installation	4C-2
Rear Brake Hose / Pipe Removal and		Rear Disc Brake Caliper Removal and	
Installation	4A-10	Installation	4C-3
Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection.....	4A-11	Rear Disc Brake Pad Inspection	4C-6
Master Cylinder Components.....	4A-11	Rear Disc Brake Caliper Disassembly and	
Master Cylinder Assembly Removal and		Assembly.....	4C-6
Installation	4A-12	Rear Disc Brake Caliper Inspection	4C-8
Master Cylinder Reservoir Removal and		Rear Flexible Hose Removal and Installation	4C-8
Installation	4A-13	Rear Brake Disc Removal and Installation.....	4C-9
Master Cylinder Assembly Disassembly and		Rear Brake Disc Inspection.....	4C-9
Assembly	4A-14	Specifications.....	4C-10
Master Cylinder Assembly Inspection.....	4A-15	Tightening Torque Specifications	4C-10
Brake Booster Components	4A-15	Special Tools and Equipment.....	4C-11
Booster Operation Inspection	4A-16	Recommended Service Material	4C-11
Brake Booster Removal and Installation	4A-17	Special Tool	4C-11
Brake Booster Inspection and Adjustment.....	4A-18	Parking Brake	4D-1
Specifications.....	4A-18	General Description	4D-1
Tightening Torque Specifications.....	4A-18	Parking Brake Cable Construction	4D-1
Special Tools and Equipment.....	4A-18		

Repair Instructions	4D-2	DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off	4E-25
Parking Brake Inspection and Adjustment	4D-2	DTC U1100: Lost Communication with ECM (Reception Error)	4E-27
Parking Brake Cable Removal and Installation	4D-3	Repair Instructions	4E-28
Parking Brake Lever Removal and Installation	4D-3	ABS Hydraulic Unit Operation Check	4E-28
Specifications	4D-4	ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Components	4E-29
Tightening Torque Specifications	4D-4	ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection	4E-29
ABS	4E-1	ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Removal and Installation	4E-29
Precautions	4E-1	Front / Rear Wheel Speed Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection	4E-31
Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles	4E-1	Front Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation	4E-32
Precautions in On-Vehicle Service	4E-1	Front Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection	4E-32
Precautions in Hydraulic Unit Operation Check	4E-1	Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation	4E-33
General Description	4E-2	Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection	4E-34
ABS Description	4E-2	Front Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection	4E-34
ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Description	4E-2	Front wheel Encoder Removal and Installation	4E-34
CAN Communication System Description	4E-3	Rear Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection	4E-34
Schematic and Routing Diagram	4E-4	Rear Wheel Encoder Removal and Installation	4E-34
ABS Schematic	4E-4	Specifications	4E-35
ABS Wiring Circuit Diagram	4E-5	Tightening Torque Specifications	4E-35
Component Location	4E-7	Special Tools and Equipment	4E-35
ABS Components Location	4E-7	Special Tool	4E-35
Front Wheel Speed Sensor Components Location	4E-7	Electronic Stability Program	4F-1
Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Components Location	4E-8	Precautions	4F-1
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	4E-8	Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles	4F-1
ABS Check	4E-8	Precautions in On-Vehicle Service	4F-1
ABS Warning Light Check	4E-10	Precautions in Hydraulic Unit Operation Check	4F-1
EBD Warning Light (Brake Warning Light) Check	4E-10	Precautions in Sensor Calibration	4F-1
DTC Check	4E-11	Precautions in Speedometer Test or Other Tests	4F-2
DTC Table	4E-11	General Description	4F-2
DTC Clearance	4E-12	Electronic Stability Program Description	4F-2
Scan Tool Data	4E-12	Electronic Stability Program Construction	4F-3
ABS Warning Light Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON	4E-13	ESP® Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Description	4F-5
ABS Warning Light Comes ON Steady	4E-14	Warning Lamp, Indicator Lamp Description	4F-6
EBD Warning Light (Brake Warning Light) Comes ON Steady	4E-15	CAN Communication System Description	4F-6
Serial Data Link Circuit Check	4E-16	CAN Communication System For Electronic Stability Program Description	4F-7
DTC C1021, C1022 / C1025, C1026 / C1031, C1032 / C1035, C1036: Right-Front / Left- Front / Right-Rear / Left-Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Circuit or Sensor Ring	4E-18	Schematic and Routing Diagram	4F-8
DTC C1041 / C1045 / C1051 / C1055, DTC C1042 / C1046 / C1052 / C1056: Right-Front / Left-Front / Right-Rear / Left-Rear Inlet Solenoid Circuit, Right-Front / Left-Front / Right-Rear / Left-Rear Outlet Solenoid Circuit	4E-20	Electronic Stability Program Schematic	4F-8
DTC C1057: Power Source Circuit	4E-21	Electronic Stability Program Wiring Circuit Diagram	4F-9
DTC C1061: ABS Pump Motor and/or Motor Driver Circuit	4E-22	Component Location	4F-11
DTC C1063: Solenoid Valve Power Supply Driver Circuit	4E-23	Electronic Stability Program Component Location	4F-11
DTC C1071: ABS Control Module	4E-24	Diagnostic Information and Procedures	4F-12
		Electronic Stability Program System Check	4F-12
		ESP® Warning Lamp Check	4F-14

ABS Warning Lamp Check	4F-14	DTC C1073: Lost Communication With Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly	4F-45
EBD Warning Lamp (Brake Warning Lamp) Check	4F-15	DTC C1075 / 1076 / 1078: Sensor Calibration Incomplete.....	4F-46
DTC Check	4F-15	DTC C1090: Invalid Communication with ECM	4F-47
DTC Table.....	4F-15	DTC C1091 / C1094: ECM Data in CAN Line Failure / Invalid Torque Control Communication with ECM.....	4F-48
DTC Clearance	4F-18	DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off	4F-49
Fail-Safe Table.....	4F-19	DTC U1100: Lost Communication with ECM (Reception Error).....	4F-50
Scan Tool Data	4F-20	DTC U1126: Lost Communication with Steering Angle Sensor (Reception Error).....	4F-51
Visual Inspection	4F-21	DTC U1140: Lost Communication with BCM (Reception Error).....	4F-52
ESP® Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON	4F-21	Repair Instructions	4F-54
ESP® Warning Lamp Comes ON Steady.....	4F-22	ESP® Hydraulic Unit Operation Check.....	4F-54
ABS Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON	4F-23	Sensor Calibration.....	4F-54
ABS Warning Lamp Comes ON Steady.....	4F-24	ESP® Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection	4F-55
EBD Warning Lamp (Brake Warning Lamp) Comes ON Steady	4F-24	ESP® Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Removal and Installation	4F-56
Serial Data Link Circuit Check	4F-26	Front / Rear Wheel Speed Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection.....	4F-57
DTC C1016: Stop Lamp Switch Circuit Failure ..	4F-28	Front Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation	4F-58
DTC C1017 / C1023: Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Failure	4F-29	Front Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection	4F-59
DTC C1018: Brake Fluid Level Switch Failure ..	4F-30	Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation	4F-59
DTC 1020: Master Cylinder Pressure Sensor Power Supply Failure	4F-31	Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection	4F-60
DTC C1021, C1022 / C1025, C1026 / C1031, C1032 / C1035, C1036: Wheel Speed Sensor Circuit or Encoder Failure	4F-32	Front Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection	4F-61
DTC C1024: Steering Angle Sensor Circuit Failure	4F-34	Front Wheel Encoder Removal and Installation	4F-61
DTC C1027: ESP® OFF Switch Circuit Failure	4F-34	Rear Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection.....	4F-61
DTC C1028: Master Cylinder Pressure Sensor Circuit Failure	4F-35	Rear Wheel Encoder Removal and Installation	4F-61
DTC C1034: Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Power Supply Failure	4F-36	Master Cylinder Pressure Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection	4F-61
DTC C1037: Steering Angle Sensor Power Supply Failure	4F-37	Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection	4F-62
DTC C1038: Steering Angle Sensor Detect Rolling Counter Failure from ESP® Control Module	4F-38	Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation	4F-63
DTC C1039: Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Internal Failure	4F-39	Yaw Rate / G Sensor Inspection	4F-64
DTC C1040: Stability Control System Function Failure	4F-39	Steering Angle Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection ..	4F-64
DTC C1041 / C1042 / C1043 / C1044 / C1045 / C1046 / C1051 / C1052 / C1053 / C1054 / C1055 / C1056: Solenoid Circuit Failure.....	4F-40	Steering Angle Sensor Removal and Installation	4F-65
DTC C1057: ESP® Control Module Power Supply Circuit Failure	4F-41	Steering Angle Sensor Inspection	4F-65
DTC C1061: Pump Motor and/or Motor Driver Circuit Failure	4F-42	ESP® OFF Switch Removal and Installation	4F-65
DTC C1063: Solenoid Valve Power Supply Driver Circuit Failure	4F-43	ESP® OFF Switch Inspection	4F-65
DTC 1071: ESP® Control Module Internal Defect.....	4F-44	Specifications	4F-66
		Tightening Torque Specifications	4F-66
		Special Tools and Equipment	4F-66
		Special Tool	4F-66

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions for Brakes

S7RS0B4000001

Suspension Caution

Refer to “Suspension Caution in Section 00”.

Wheels and Tires Caution

Refer to “Wheels and Tires Caution in Section 00”.

Brake Caution

Refer to “Brake Caution in Section 00”.

ESP® System Precautions

Refer to “Precaution for Vehicle Equipped with ESP® System in Section 00”.

General Precautions

Refer to “General Precautions in Section 00”.

Vehicle Lifting Points

Refer to “Vehicle Lifting Points in Section 0A”.

Fastener Caution

Refer to “Fastener Caution in Section 00”.

Fastener Information

Refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Brake Control System and Diagnosis

Precautions

Precautions on Brake

S7RS0B4100001

Air Bag Warning

Refer to “Air Bag System Service Warning in Section 00”.

Brakes Diagnosis Note

Refer to “Brakes Diagnosis Note”.

General Description

Brakes Construction

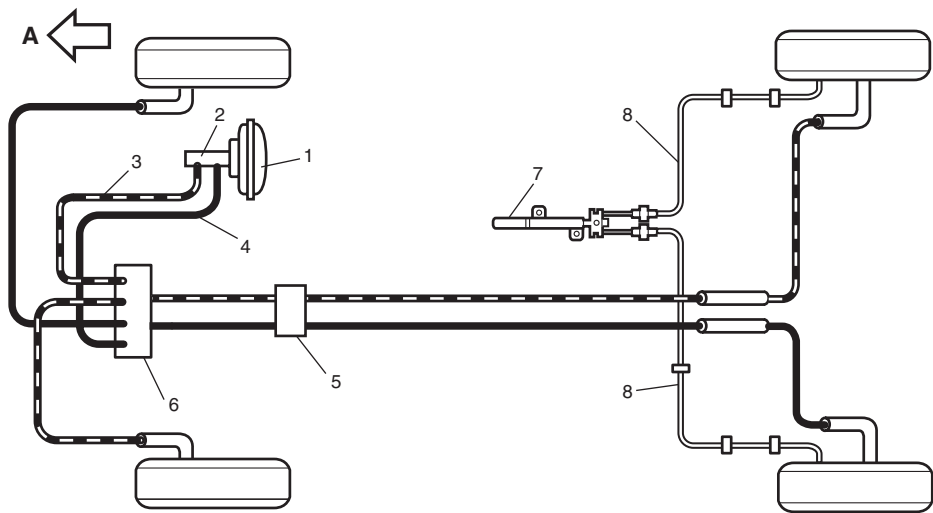
S7RS0B4101001

When the foot brake pedal is depressed, hydraulic pressure is developed in the master cylinder to actuate pistons (two in front and two in rear).

The master cylinder is a tandem master cylinder. Brake pipes are connected to the master cylinder and they make two independent circuits. One connects front right & rear left brakes and the other connects front left & rear right brakes.

In this brake system, the disc brake type is used for the front wheel brake and the rear wheel brake.

The parking brake system is mechanical. It applies brake force to only rear wheels by means of the cable and mechanical linkage system. The same brake shoes or pads are used for both parking and foot brakes.



I6RS0C410001-01

1. Brake booster	4. Primary side	7. Parking brake lever
2. Master cylinder	5. 4 way joint	8. Parking brake cable
3. Secondary side	6. ABS or ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly	A: Forward

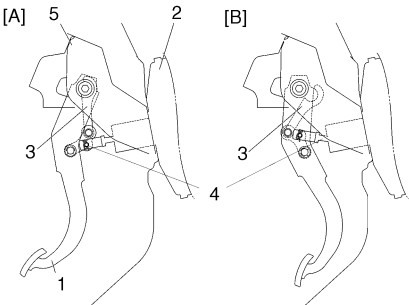
Brake Pedal Foot Protection System Construction

S7RS0B4101004

Should a front crash occur and the engine push the dash panel toward the interior side, the brake pedal bracket is also pushed toward the interior side. In this case, the brake pedal lever comes off from the brake pedal, thereby preventing the brake pedal from moving rearward.

⚠ CAUTION

Never disassemble brake pedal assembly. Disassemble will spoil its original function. If faulty condition is found, replace it with new one.

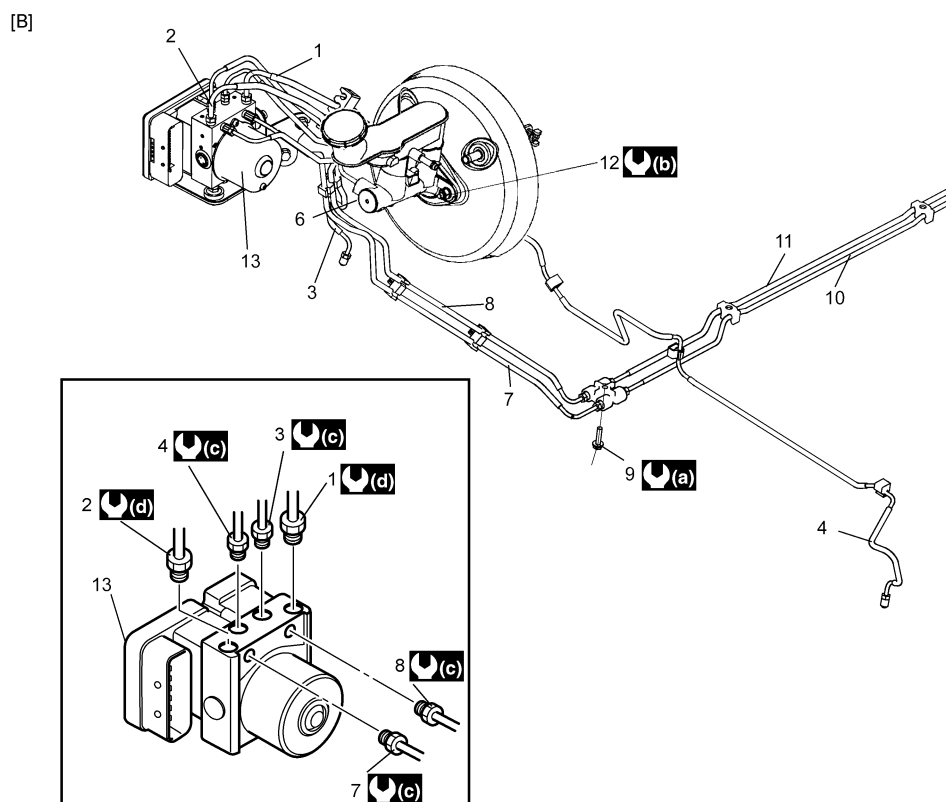
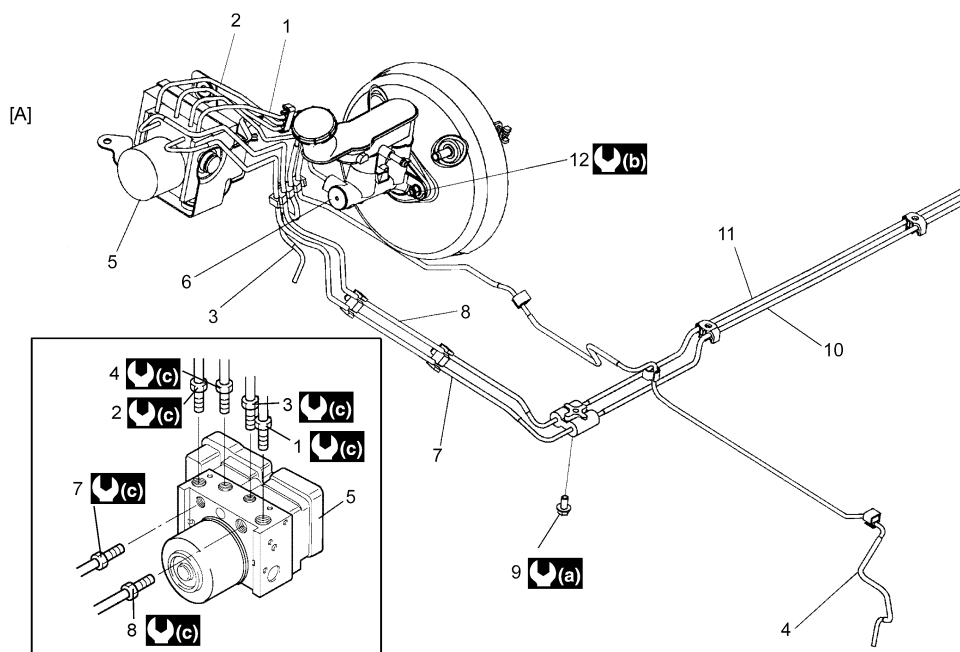


I6RW0C410001-02

[A]: Before crash	2. Brake booster	5. Brake pedal bracket
[B]: After crash	3. Brake pedal lever	
1. Brake pedal	4. Booster push clevis rod	

Front Brake Hose / Pipe Construction

S7RS0B4101002

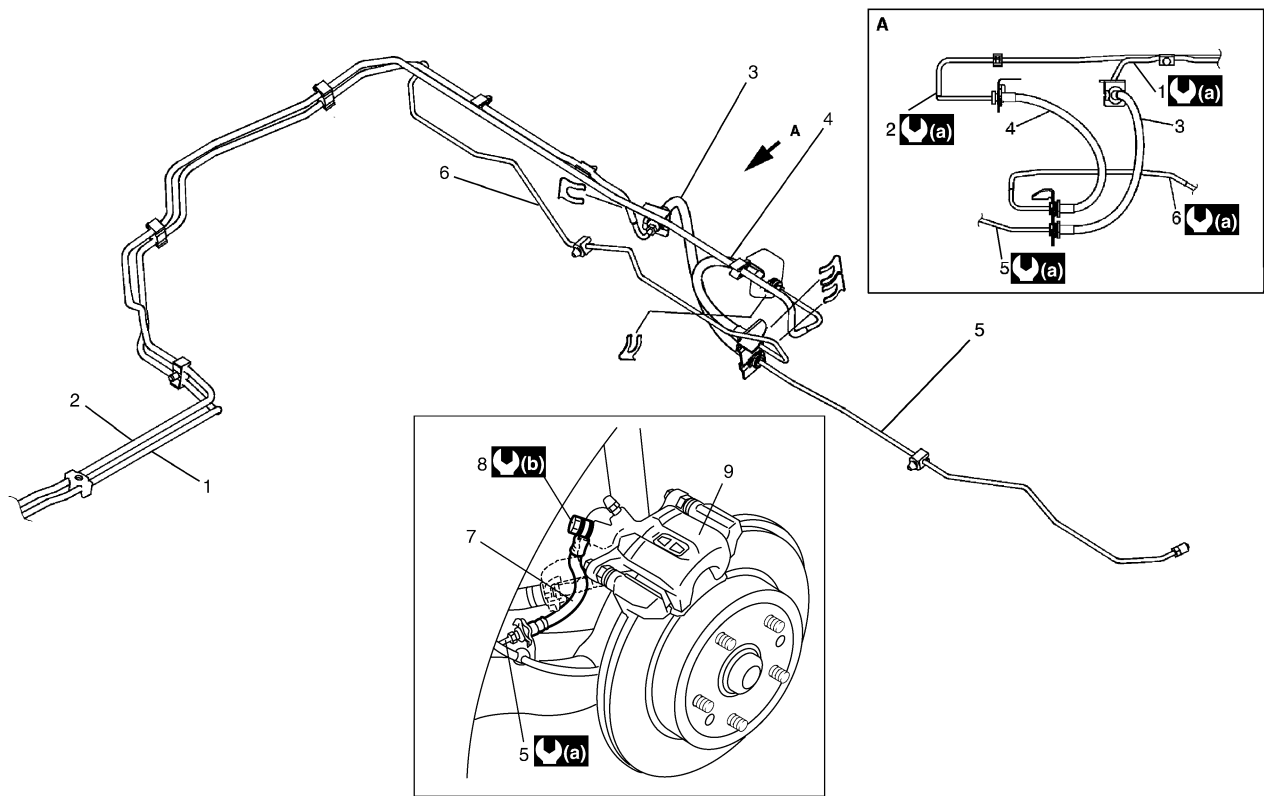


4A-4 Brake Control System and Diagnosis:

[A]: ABS model	6. Master cylinder	13. ESP® hydraulic unit
[B]: ESP® model	7. From hydraulic unit to 4-way joint right	(a) : 11 N·m (11.0 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
1. From master cylinder primary to hydraulic unit	8. From hydraulic unit to 4-way joint left	(b) : 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft)
2. From master cylinder secondary to hydraulic unit	9. 4-way joint	(c) : 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)
3. From hydraulic unit to right front brake	10. 4-way joint to left rear brake hose	(d) : 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 lb-ft)
4. From hydraulic unit to left front brake	11. 4-way joint to right rear brake hose	
5. ABS hydraulic unit	12. Master cylinder fixing nut	

Rear Brake Hose / Pipe Construction

S7RS0B4101003



I6RS0C410003-01

A: View A	4. Right rear brake hose	8. Flexible hose joint bolt
1. To left rear brake hose	5. Left rear brake hose to left brake	9. Caliper
2. To right rear brake hose	6. Right rear brake hose to right brake	(a) : 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12.0 lb-ft)
3. Left rear brake hose	7. Brake flexible hose	(b) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Brakes Diagnosis Note

S7RS0B4104001

Road Testing Brakes

Brakes should be tested on dry, clean, smooth and reasonably level roadway which is not crowned. Road test brakes by making brake applications with both light and heavy pedal forces at various speeds to determine if the vehicle stops evenly and effectively. Also drive vehicle to see if it leads to one side or the other without brake application. If it does, check the tire pressure, front wheel alignment and front suspension attachments for looseness. See diagnosis table for other causes.

Brake Fluid Leaks

Check the master cylinder fluid levels. While a slight drop in reservoir level does result from normal lining wear, an abnormally low level indicates a leak in the system. In such a case, check the entire brake system for leakage. If even a slight evidence of leakage is noted, the cause should be corrected or defective parts should be replaced.

Substandard or Contaminated Brake Fluid

Improper brake fluid, mineral oil or water in the fluid may cause the brake fluid to boil or the rubber components in the hydraulic system to deteriorate.

If deterioration of rubber is evident, disassemble all hydraulic parts and wash with alcohol. Dry these parts with compressed air before assembly to keep alcohol out of the system. Replace all rubber parts in the system, including hoses. Also, when working on the brake mechanisms, check for fluid on the linings. If excessive fluid is found, replace the pads.

If master cylinder piston seals are satisfactory, check for leakage or excessive heat conditions. If leakage is not found, drain fluid, flush with brake fluid, refill and bleed system.

The system must be flushed if there is any doubt as to the grade of fluid in the system or if fluid has been used which contained parts that have been subjected to contaminated fluid.

Brakes Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B4104002

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Not enough braking force	Brake oil leakage from brake lines	<i>Locate leaking point and repair.</i>
	Brake disc or brake pad stained with oil	<i>Clean or replace.</i>
	Overheated brakes	<i>Determine cause and repair.</i>
	Badly worn brake pad	<i>Replace.</i>
	Malfunctioning caliper assembly	<i>Repair or replace.</i>
	Malfunctioning brake booster	<i>Check system and replace assembly.</i>
	Malfunctioning brake master cylinder	<i>Check system and replace as necessary.</i>
	Air in system	<i>Bleed system.</i>
	Malfunctioning ABS (ESP®).	<i>Check system and replace as necessary.</i>
Brake pull (Brakes not working in unison)	Brake pad and disc are wet with water or stained with oil in some brakes	<i>Clean or replace.</i>
	Disc is out of round in some brakes	<i>Replace.</i>
	Tires are inflated unequally	<i>Inflate equally.</i>
	Disturbed front wheel alignment	<i>Adjust as prescribed.</i>
	Unmatched tires on same axle	<i>Tires with approximately the same amount of tread should be used on the same axle.</i>
	Restricted brake pipes or hoses	<i>Check for soft hoses and damaged lines. Replace with new hoses and new double-walled steel brake tubing.</i>
	Malfunctioning caliper assembly	<i>Caliper should slide. Check for stuck or sluggish pistons and proper lubrication of caliper slide pin.</i>
	Loose suspension parts	<i>Check all suspension mountings.</i>
	Loose calipers	<i>Check and torque bolts to specifications.</i>
Noise (High pitched squeak without brake applied)	Contact wear indicator to brake disc	<i>Replace brake pads.</i>
	Worn brake pad	<i>Replace brake pads.</i>
Excessive pedal travel (Pedal stroke too large)	Partial brake system failure	<i>Check brake systems and repair as necessary.</i>
	Brake fluid leaking	<i>Repair the leaking point and bleed air.</i>
	Air in system (soft / spongy pedal)	<i>Bleed system.</i>
Brake locked	Malfunctioning ABS (ESP®)	<i>Check system referring to "ABS Check in Section 4E" or "Electronic Stability Program System Check in Section 4F".</i>
Dragging brakes (A very light drag is present in all brakes immediately after pedal is released.)	Master cylinder pistons not returning correctly	<i>Replace master cylinder.</i>
	Restricted brake pipes or hoses	<i>Check for soft hoses or damaged pipes and replace with new hoses and/or new brake piping.</i>
	Incorrect parking brake adjustment on rear brakes	<i>Check and adjust to correct specifications.</i>
	Weakened or broken return springs in rear brakes.	<i>Replace.</i>
	Sluggish parking brake cables or linkage	<i>Repair or replace.</i>
	Brake caliper piston sticking	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Badly worn piston seal in caliper	<i>Replace piston seal.</i>
	Improper brake pedal free height	<i>Check brake pedal free height.</i>

4A-6 Brake Control System and Diagnosis:

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Pedal pulsation (Pedal pulsates when depressed for braking)	Damaged or loose wheel bearings	<i>Replace wheel bearings.</i>
	Distorted steering knuckle or rear wheel spindle	<i>Replace knuckle or rear wheel spindle.</i>
	Excessive disc lateral runout	<i>Check per instructions. If not within specifications, replace or machine disc.</i>
	Parallelism between brake pad and disc not within specifications	<i>Check per instructions. If not within specifications, replace or machine disc.</i>
	Brake caliper piston sticking	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
Braking noise	Worn or distorted brake pad	<i>Replace pads.</i>
	Loose front wheel bearings	<i>Replace wheel bearings.</i>
	Distorted backing plates or loose mounting bolts	<i>Replace or retighten securing bolts.</i>
	Contact wear indicator to brake disc	<i>Replace brake pad.</i>
Brake warning light lights after engine start	Parking brake applied	<i>Release parking brake and check that brake warning light turns off.</i>
	Insufficient amount of brake fluid	<i>Investigate leaky point, correct it and add brake fluid.</i>
	Brake fluid leaking	<i>Investigate leaky point, correct it and add brake fluid.</i>
	Brake warning light circuit faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>
	Malfunctioning EBD system	<i>Check system referring to "EBD Warning Light (Brake Warning Light) Comes ON Steady in Section 4E".</i>
Brake warning light turns on when brake is applied	Brake fluid leaking	<i>Investigate leaky point, correct it and add brake fluid.</i>
	Insufficient amount of brake fluid	<i>Investigate leaky point, correct it and add brake fluid.</i>
Brake warning light fails to turn on even when parking brake is applied	Brake warning light circuit faulty	<i>Replace bulb or repair circuit.</i>
ABS warning light or ESP® warning light turns on after engine start	Malfunctioning ABS (ESP®)	<i>Check system referring to "ABS Check in Section 4E" or "Electronic Stability Program System Check in Section 4F".</i>
ABS warning light or ESP® warning light turns on when brake is applied	Malfunctioning ABS (ESP®)	<i>Check system referring to "ABS Check in Section 4E" or "Electronic Stability Program System Check in Section 4F".</i>
ABS warning light or ESP® warning light does not turn on for 2 sec. after ignition switch has turned ON	Bulb burnt out	<i>Replace bulb.</i>
	Malfunctioning ABS (ESP®)	<i>Check system referring to "ABS Check in Section 4E" or "Electronic Stability Program System Check in Section 4F".</i>
ABS warning light flashes	New ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly installed.	<i>Perform "ABS Hydraulic Unit Operation Check in Section 4E".</i>

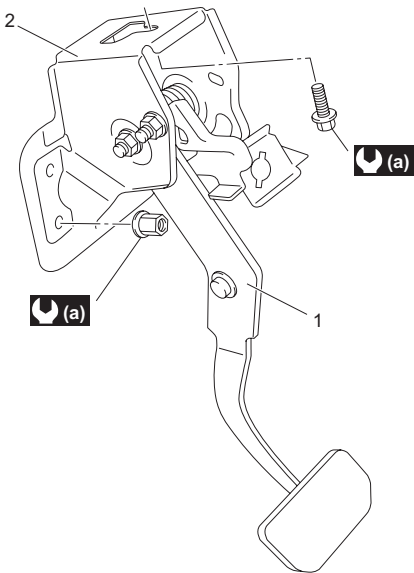
Repair Instructions

Brake Pedal Components

S7RS0B4106019

⚠ CAUTION

Never disassemble brake pedal assembly. Disassemble will spoil its original function. If faulty condition is found, replace it with new one.



I7RS0B410002-01

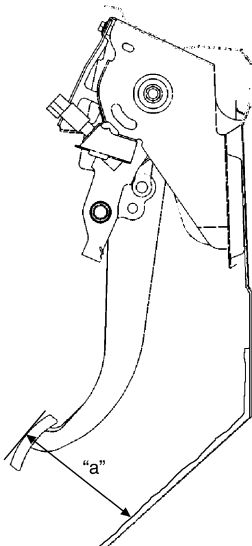
1. Brake pedal	(a) : 13 N·m (1,3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)
2. Brake pedal bracket	

Brake Pedal Free Height Inspection

S7RS0B4106001

- 1) Check brake pedal free height. If it is not within specification, check and adjust following item 2) and 6).

Brake pedal free height “a” from carpet
130 – 150 mm (5.1 – 5.9 in.)



I6RS0C410004-02

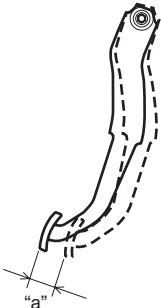
- 2) Check measurement between booster mounting surface and center of clevis pin hole. When booster push rod clevis has been reinstalled, it is important that the measurement is adjusted (refer to “Brake Booster Inspection and Adjustment”).
- 3) Check stop light switch position. Adjust it if it is out of specification.
- 4) Check pedal for dent.
- 5) Check brake booster for installation.
- 6) Check brake booster push rod for length.

Brake Pedal Play Inspection

S7RS0B4106002

Pedal play should be within the following specification. If out of specification, check stop light switch for proper installation position and adjust if necessary. Also check pedal shaft bolt and booster clevis pin installation for looseness and replace if defective.

Brake pedal play “a”
: 1 – 8 mm (0.04 – 0.31 in.)



I3RH0A410010-01

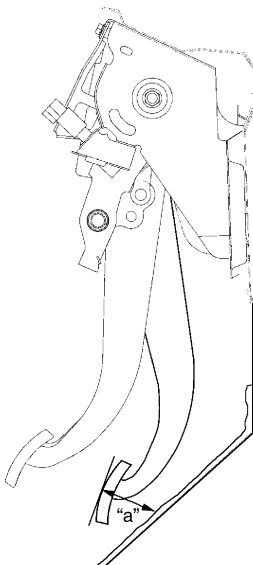
Excessive Pedal Travel Inspection

S7RS0B4106003

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Depress brake pedal a few times.
- 3) With brake pedal depressed with approximately 300 N (30 kg, 66 lbs) load, measure brake pedal to wall (dash panel silencer) clearance "a". If clearance "a" is less than specification, the most possible cause is air in lines. Should clearance "a" remain less than specification even after bleeding of system, other possible infrequent cause is booster push rod length out of adjustment.
 - Bleed brake system. Refer to "Air Bleeding of Brake System".

Brake arm pedal to wall clearance "a"

**When pedal depressed at 300 N (30 kg, 66 lbs):
over 75 mm (2.95 in.)**

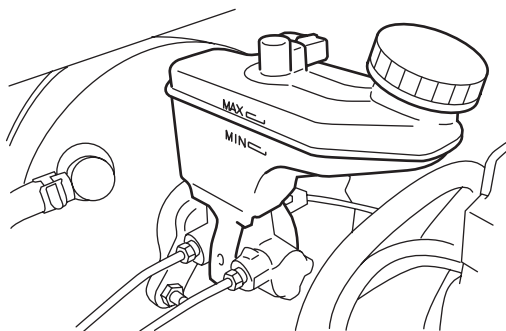


I6RS0C410005-02

Brake Fluid Level Inspection

S7RS0B4106004

- 1) Check master cylinder, reservoir and reservoir hose (if equipped) for crack, damage and brake fluid leakage. If any faulty condition exists, correct or replace.
- 2) Check that brake fluid level is between MAX and MIN marks on reservoir.



I4RS0B410006-01

NOTE

Be sure to use particular brake fluid either as indicated on reservoir cap of that vehicle or recommended in owner's manual which comes along with that vehicle. Use of any other fluid is strictly prohibited.

Fluid level should be between MIN and MAX lines marked on reservoir.

When brake warning lamp lights sometimes during driving, replenish fluid to MAX level. When fluid decreases quickly, inspect brake system for leakage. Correct leaky points and then refill to specified level.

⚠ CAUTION

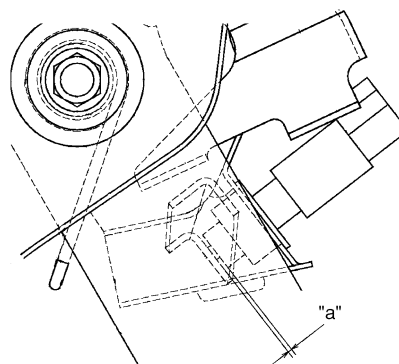
Do not use shock absorber fluid or any other fluid which contains mineral oil. Do not use a container which has been used for mineral oil or a container which is wet from water. Mineral oil will cause swelling and distortion of rubber parts in hydraulic brake system and water mixed into brake fluid will lower fluid boiling point. Keep all fluid containers capped to prevent contamination.

Stop Light Switch Adjustment

S7RS0B4106005

Adjustment should be made as follows. Pull up brake pedal toward you and while holding it there, adjust switch position so that clearance between end of thread and brake pedal is as specified. Then lock it by turning clockwise.

Clearance between brake pedal and stop light switch
"a": 1.2 – 2.2 mm (0.05 – 0.08 in.)



I4RS0A410007-01

Air Bleeding of Brake System

S7RS0B4106006

⚠ CAUTION

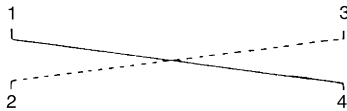
Brake fluid is extremely damaging to paint. If fluid should accidentally touch painted surface, immediately wipe fluid from paint and clean painted surface.

Bleeding operation is necessary to remove air whenever it entered hydraulic brake system.

Hydraulic lines of brake system are based on the diagonal split system. When a brake pipe or hose was disconnected at the wheel, bleeding operation must be performed at both ends of the line of the removed pipe or hose. When any joint part of the master cylinder of other joint part between the master cylinder and each brake (wheel) was removed, the hydraulic brake system must be bled at all 4 wheel brakes.

NOTE

Perform bleeding operation starting with rear brake caliper farthest from master cylinder and then at front caliper of the same brake line. Do the same on the other brake line.



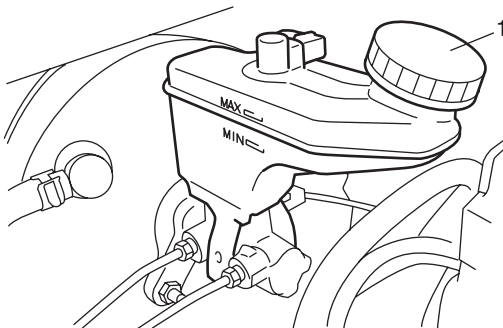
I6RS0C410007-01

1. Right front brake caliper	3. Right rear brake caliper
2. Left front brake caliper	4. Left rear brake caliper

- 1) Fill master cylinder reservoir with brake fluid and keep at least one-half full of fluid during bleeding operation.

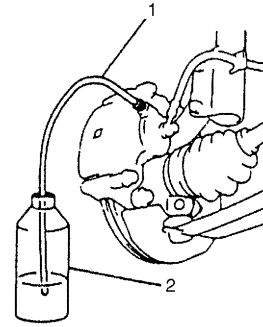
Brake fluid

: Refer to reservoir cap (1)



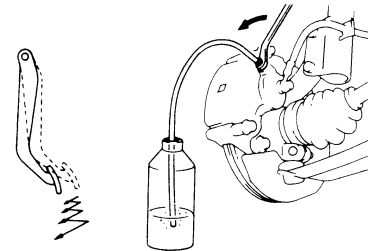
I6RS0C410009-01

- 2) Remove bleeder plug cap. Attach a vinyl tube (1) to bleeder plug, and insert the other end into container (2).



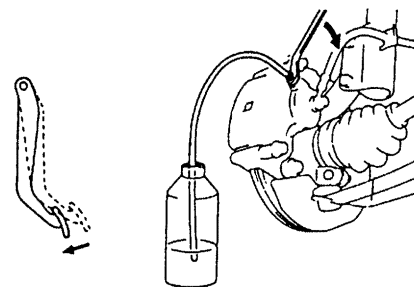
I2RH01410015-01

- 3) Depress brake pedal several times, and then while holding it depressed, loosen bleeder plug about one-third to one-half turn.
- 4) When fluid pressure in cylinder is almost depleted, retighten bleeder plug.
- 5) Repeat this operation until there are no more air bubbles in hydraulic line.



I2RH01410016-01

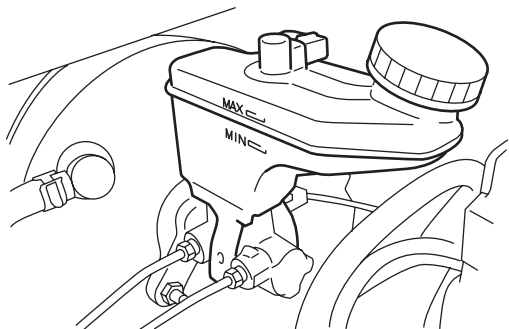
- 6) When bubbles stop, depress and hold brake pedal and tighten bleeder plug referring to "Front Disc Brake Components in Section 4B" and "Rear Disc Brake Components in Section 4C".



I2RH01410017-01

4A-10 Brake Control System and Diagnosis:

- 7) Then attach bleeder plug cap.
- 8) After completing bleeding operation, apply fluid pressure to pipe line and check for leakage.
- 9) Replenish fluid into reservoir up to specified level.



I4RS0B410006-01

- 10) Check brake pedal for sponginess. If found spongy, repeat entire procedure of bleeding.

Front Brake Hose / Pipe Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4106007

“Front Brake Hose / Pipe Construction”

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to get on painted surfaces. Painted surfaces will be damaged by brake fluid, flush it with water immediately if any fluid is spilled.

Removal

- 1) Raise and support vehicle properly. Remove tire and wheel.

NOTE

This operation is not necessary when removing pipes connecting master cylinder.

- 2) Clean dirt and foreign material from both flexible hose end and pipe end fittings.
- 3) Drain brake fluid in reservoir.
- 4) Remove brake flexible hose or pipe.

Installation

Reverse brake flexible hose removal procedure, noting the following.

- Make sure that steering wheel is in straight-forward position and flexible hose has not twist or kink.
- Check to make sure that flexible hose doesn't contact any part of suspension, both in extreme right and extreme left turn conditions. If it does at any point, remove and correct. Fill and maintain brake fluid level in reservoir.
- Bleed brake system. Refer to “Air Bleeding of Brake System”.
- Perform brake test and check installed part for fluid leakage.

Rear Brake Hose / Pipe Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4106008

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to get on painted surfaces. Painted surfaces will be damaged by brake fluid, flush it with water immediately if any fluid is spilled.

Removal

- 1) Raise and support vehicle properly. Remove tire and wheel.
- 2) Clean dirt and foreign material from both flexible hose end and pipe end fittings.
- 3) Drain brake fluid in reservoir.
- 4) Remove brake flexible hose or pipe.

Installation

Reverse brake flexible hose removal procedure, noting the following.

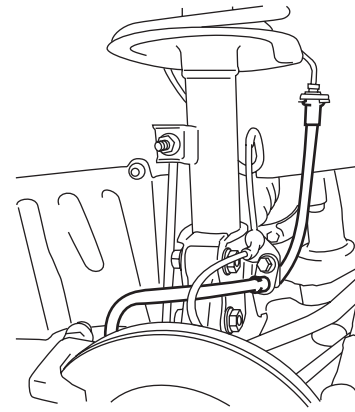
- Fill and maintain brake fluid level in reservoir.
- Bleed brake system. Refer to “Air Bleeding of Brake System”.
- Perform brake test and check each installed part for fluid leakage.
- Never reuse protector nut once removed. Be sure to use a new one.
- Install clamps properly referring to the figure and tighten bolts.
- When installing hose, make sure that it has no twist or kink.

Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection

S7RS0B4106009

Hose

The brake hose assembly should be checked for road hazard damage, for cracks and chafing of outer cover, for leaks and blisters. A light and mirror may be needed for an adequate inspection. If any above conditions are observed on brake hose, it is necessary to replace it.



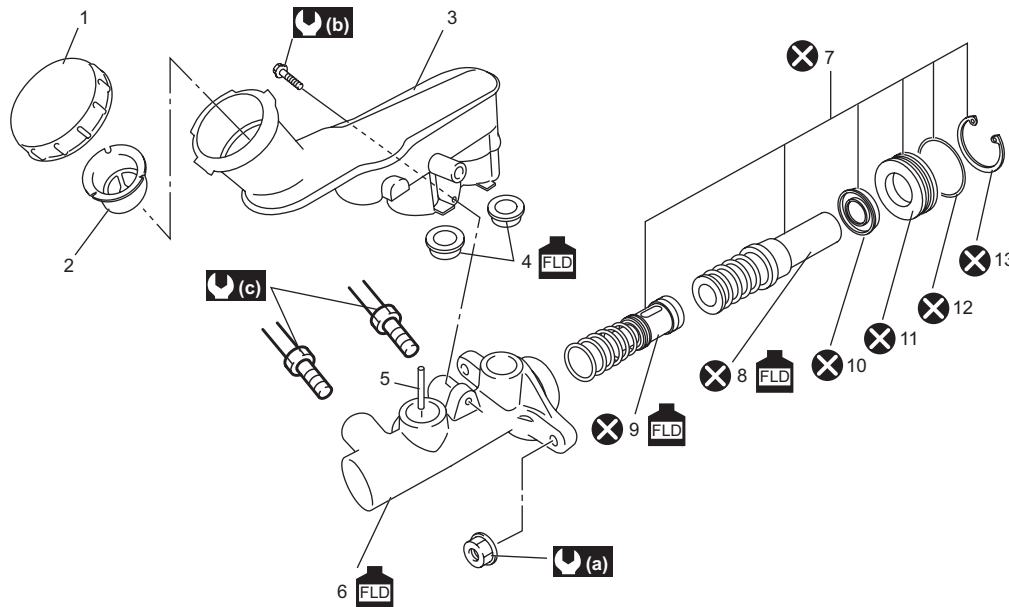
I4RS0B410009-01

Pipe

Inspect the pipe for damage, cracks, dents and corrosion. If any defect is found, replace it.

Master Cylinder Components

S7RS0B4106010



I7RS0B410004-01

1. Reservoir cap	7. Master cylinder piston set	13. Circlip
2. Filter	8. Primary piston assembly : Apply brake fluid.	: 2.5 N·m (0.25 kgf-m, 2.0 lb-ft)
3. Reservoir	9. Secondary piston assembly : Apply brake fluid.	: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft)
4. Grommet : Apply brake fluid.	10. Cup	: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12.0 lb-ft) (flare nut for M10) 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 lb-ft) (flare nut for M12)
5. Secondary piston stopper pin : Apply brake fluid.	11. Piston guide	: Do not reuse.
6. Master cylinder body : Apply brake fluid to inside of cylinder.	12. O-ring	

Master Cylinder Assembly Removal and Installation

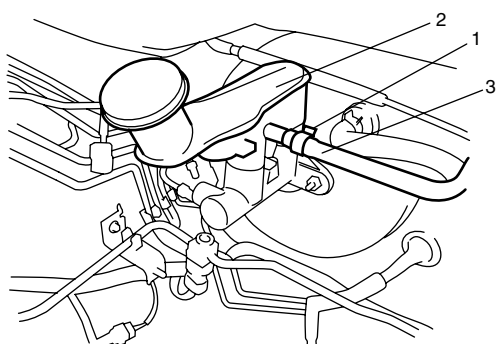
S7RS0B4106011

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to get on painted surfaces. Painted surfaces will be damaged by brake fluid, flush it with water immediately if any fluid is spilled.

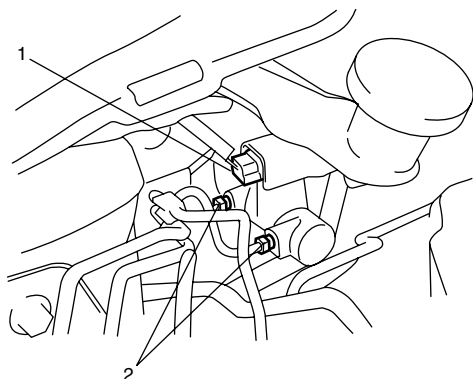
Removal

- 1) Clean outside of master cylinder.
- 2) Drain brake fluid in reservoir.
- 3) Remove clutch reservoir hose clamp (1) and disconnect clutch reservoir hose (3) from reservoir (2) (M/T model).



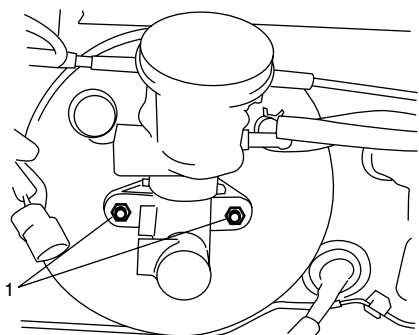
I4RS0A410026-01

- 4) Disconnect fluid level switch coupler (1) on reservoir.
- 5) Disconnect brake pipes (2) connected to master cylinder.



I4RS0A410013-01

- 6) Remove master cylinder fixing nuts (1).



I4RS0A410014-01

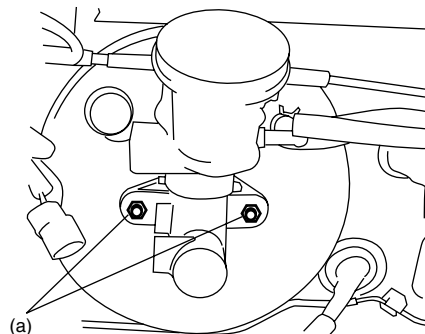
- 7) Remove master cylinder and master cylinder seal.

Installation

- 1) Install new master cylinder seal.
- 2) Apply small amount of silicon grease (included in spare parts) to piston rod.
- 3) Install master cylinder to booster and tighten master cylinder fixing nuts (a) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Master cylinder fixing nut (a): 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A410015-01

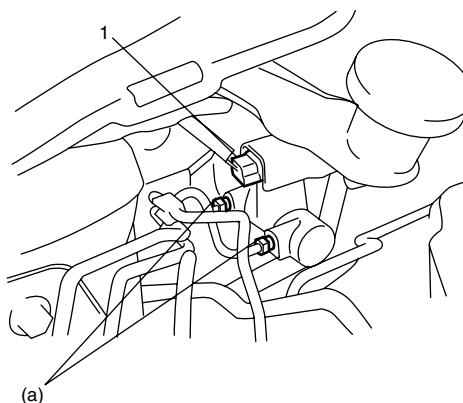
- 4) Connect brake pipe to master cylinder and tighten flare nuts (a) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Brake pipe flare nut for M10 (a): 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)

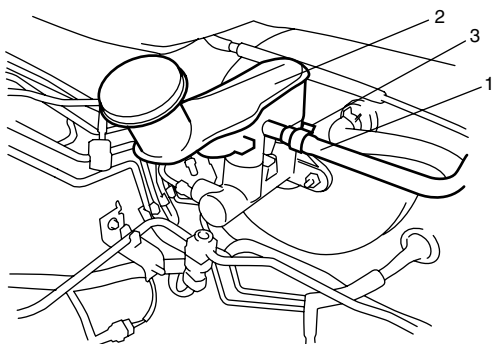
Brake pipe flare nut for M12 (a): 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 14.0 lb-ft)

- 5) Connect fluid level switch connector (1) of reservoir.



I4RS0A410016-01

- 6) Connect clutch reservoir hose (1) to reservoir (2) and install reservoir hose clamp (3) (M/T model).



I4RS0A410023-01

- 7) Fill reservoir with specified brake fluid up to its MAX mark.
- 8) After completing the work, bleed air from brake and clutch system referring to "Air Bleeding of Brake System" and "Air Bleeding of Clutch System in Section 5C" (M/T model).
- 9) Check each installed parts for fluid leakage
- 10) Check brake pedal for play referring to "Brake Pedal Play Inspection".
- 11) Perform brake test and check fluid leakage.

Master Cylinder Reservoir Removal and Installation

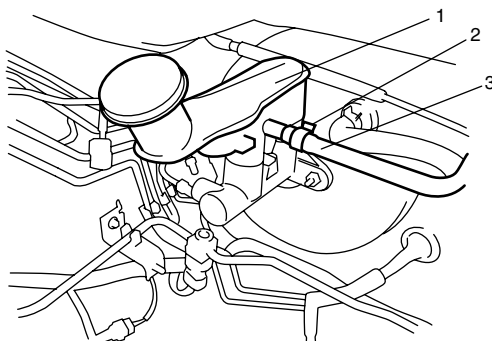
S7RS0B4106020

⚠ CAUTION

Brake fluid is extremely damaging to paint. Do not allow brake fluid to get on painted surfaces.

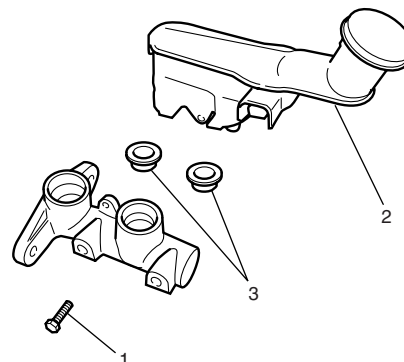
Removal

- 1) Remove windshield wiper referring to "Windshield Wiper Removal and Installation in Section 9D".
- 2) Remove cowl top panel referring to "Cowl Top Components in Section 9K".
- 3) Disconnect fluid level switch coupler on reservoir.
- 4) Clean outside of reservoir.
- 5) Take out fluid with syringe or such.
- 6) Disconnect clutch reservoir hose clamp (2) and hose (3) from reservoir (1) (M/T model).



I4RS0A410010-01

- 7) Remove reservoir bolt (1).
- 8) Remove reservoir (2) and grommets (3).



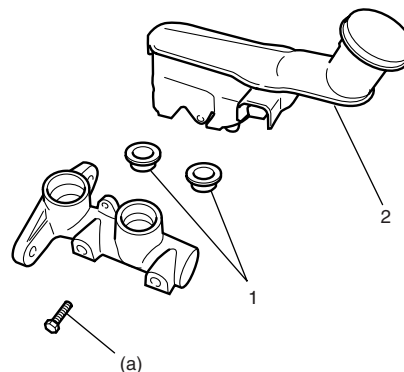
I4RS0A410011-01

Installation

- 1) When using new grommets, lubricate them with the same fluid as the one to fill reservoir with. Then press-fit grommets (1) to reservoir (2). Grommets must be seated in place.
- 2) Install reservoir (2) to master cylinder with bolt (a).

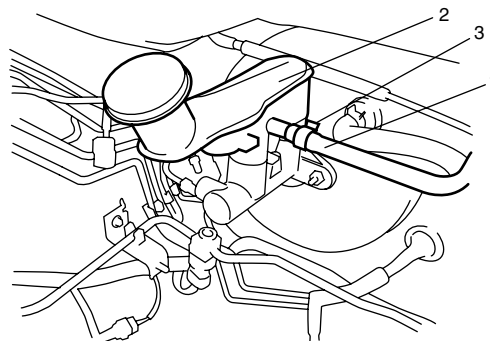
Tightening torque

Reservoir bolt (a): 2.5 N·m (0.25 kgf-m, 2.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A410012-01

- 3) Connect fluid level switch coupler on reservoir.
- 4) Connect clutch reservoir hose (1) to reservoir (2) (M/T model).
- 5) Install clutch reservoir hose clamp (3) (M/T model).



I4RS0A410023-01

4A-14 Brake Control System and Diagnosis:

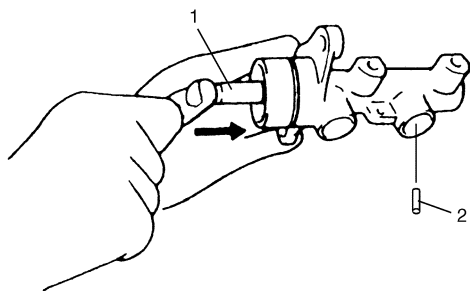
- 6) Fill reservoir with specified fluid.
- 7) After completing the work, bleed air from brake and clutch system referring to "Air Bleeding of Brake System" and "Air Bleeding of Clutch System in Section 5C" (M/T model).
- 8) Install cowl top panel referring to "Cowl Top Components in Section 9K".
- 9) Install windshield wiper referring to "Windshield Wiper Removal and Installation in Section 9D".
- 10) Perform brake test and check each installed part for fluid leakage.

Master Cylinder Assembly Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B4106013

Disassembly

- 1) Push in primary piston (1) to remove secondary piston stopper pin (2) from master cylinder as shown.

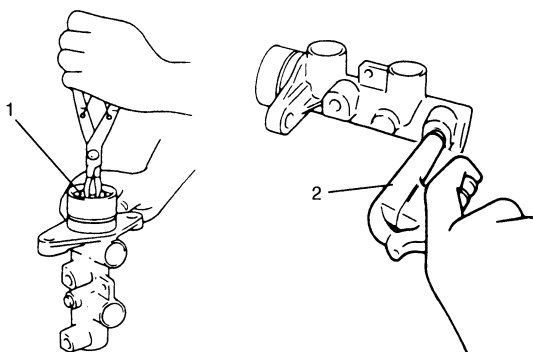


I2RH01410025-01

- 2) Remove circlip (1).
- 3) Remove piston guide and primary piston. Then remove secondary piston by blowing compressed air (2) into hole. Be cautions during removal as secondary piston jumps out.

⚠ WARNING

Do not apply too highly compressed air which will cause piston to jump out of cylinder. Place a cloth to prevent piston from damage. It should be taken out gradually with moderately compressed air. Do not place your fingers in front of piston when using compressed air.



I4RS0A410017-01

Assembly

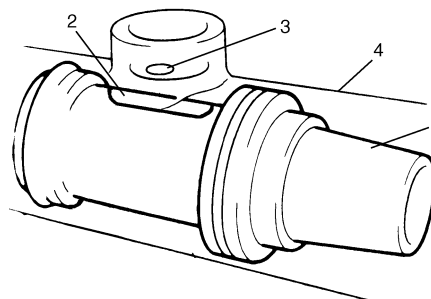
⚠ CAUTION

- **Never use any mineral oil such as kerosene oil and gasoline when washing and assembling parts.**
- **Check inside of cylinder wall, pistons and cup seals are free from any foreign objects such as dust and dirt and use care not to cause any damage with a tool during assembly.**
- **Do not drop parts. Do not use any part which has been dropped.**

- 1) Apply brake fluid to inside of cylinder and contact surface of piston assembly (new piston cups, new O-ring and piston guide).
- 2) Install secondary return spring and secondary piston (1) into cylinder body (4).

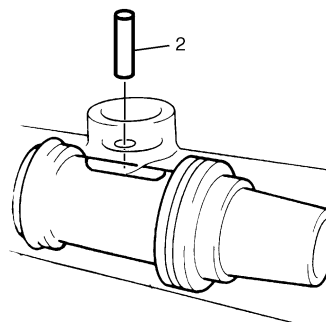
NOTE

Align oblong hole in secondary piston (2) with stopper pin hole (3) in master cylinder body (4) when installing it.



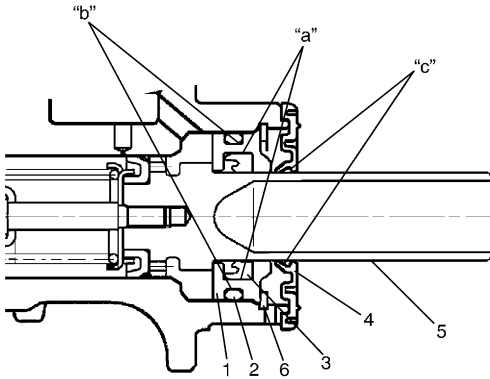
I2RH01410027-01

- 3) Install primary piston assembly into cylinder body.
- 4) Install piston stopper pin (2) with pistons pushed in all the way and install it.



I4RS0A410018-01

- 5) Apply small amount of rubber grease (included in spare parts) to mating surface of "a" (piston cup (3) and piston guide (1)) and "b" piston guide (1) and O-ring (2)).
- 6) Apply small amount of silicon grease (included in spare parts) to mating surfaces of "c" (rod seal (4) and primary piston (5)).
- 7) Install piston guide (1) and circlip (6).



I4RS0A410024-01

Master Cylinder Assembly Inspection

S7RS0B4106014

Inspect all disassembled parts for wear or damage, and replace parts if necessary.

NOTE

- Wash disassembled parts with brake fluid.
- Do not reuse inner parts and rubber parts.

Inspect master cylinder bore for scoring or corrosion. It is best to replace corroded cylinder. Corrosion can be identified as pits or excessive roughness.

NOTE

Polishing bore of master cylinder with cast aluminium body with anything abrasive is prohibited, as damage to cylinder bore may occur.

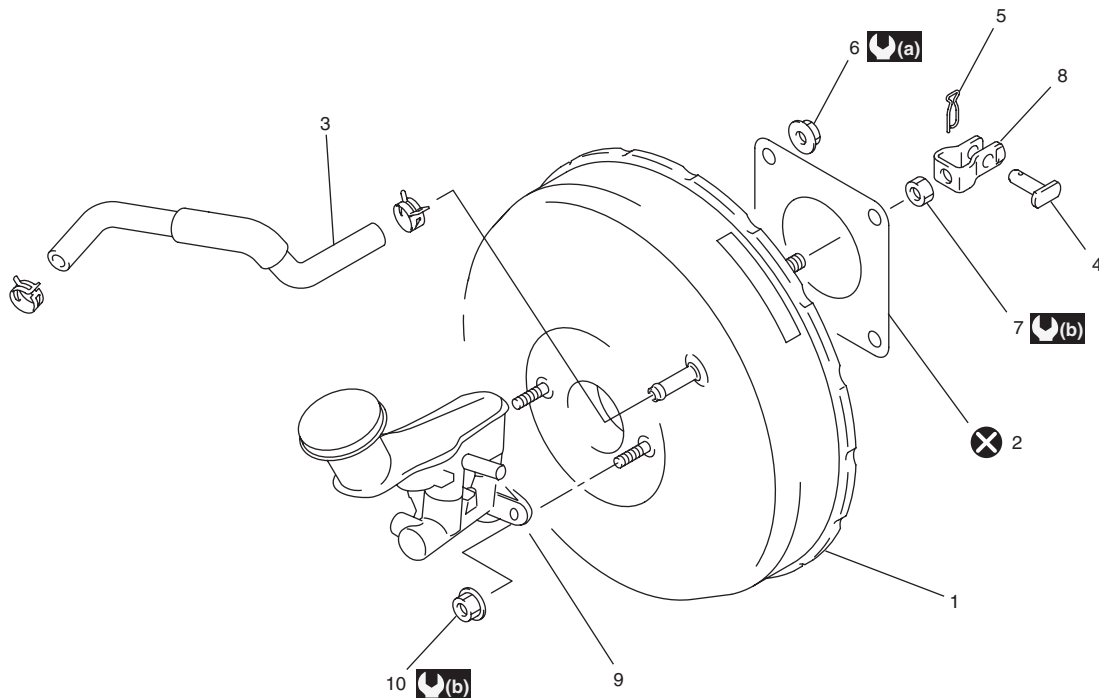
Rinse cylinder in clean brake fluid. Shake excess rinsing fluid from cylinder. Do not use a cloth to dry cylinder, as lint from cloth cannot be kept from cylinder bore surfaces.

Brake Booster Components

S7RS0B4106015

⚠ CAUTION

Never disassemble brake booster. Disassembly will spoil its original function. If faulty condition is found, replace it with new one.



I6RS0C410010-01

1. Booster assembly	5. Clip	9. Brake master cylinder	⊗ : Do not reuse.
2. Gasket	6. Booster nut	10. Master cylinder fixing nut	
3. Brake vacuum hose	7. Clevis pin lock nut	⌚(a) : Tighten 13 N·m (1.3 kgf·m, 9.5 lb·ft) by the specified procedure.	
4. Clevis pin	8. Push rod clevis	⌚(b) : 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11.0 lb·ft)	

Booster Operation Inspection

S7RS0B4106016

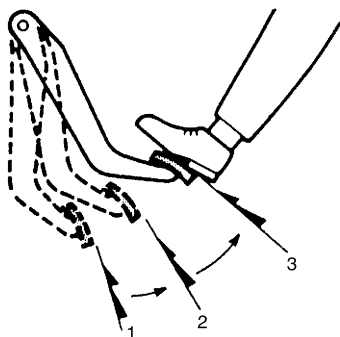
There are two ways to perform this inspection, with and without a tester. Ordinarily, it is possible to roughly determine its condition without using a tester.

NOTE

For this check, make sure that no air is in hydraulic line.

Check Air Tightness

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Stop engine after running for 1 to 2 minutes.
- 3) Depress brake pedal several times with the same load as in ordinary braking and observe pedal travel. If pedal goes down deep the first time but its travel decreases as it is depressed the second and more times, air tightness is obtained.



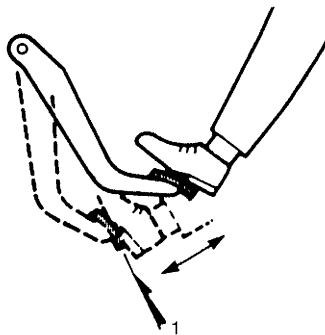
I2RH01410005-01

1. 1st	2. 2nd	3. 3rd
--------	--------	--------

- 4) If pedal travel doesn't change, air tightness isn't obtained.

NOTE

If defective, inspect vacuum lines and sealing parts, and replace any faulty part. When this has been done, repeat the entire test.

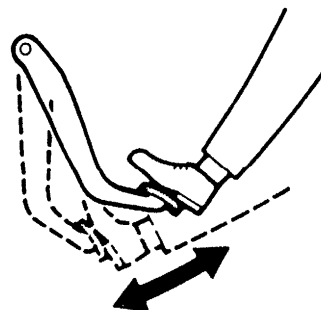


I2RH01410006-01

1. 1st, 2nd, 3rd

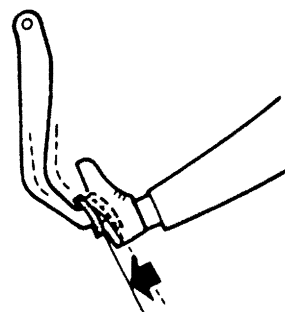
Check Operation

- 1) With engine stopped, depress brake pedal several times with the same load and make sure that pedal travel doesn't change.



I2RH01410007-01

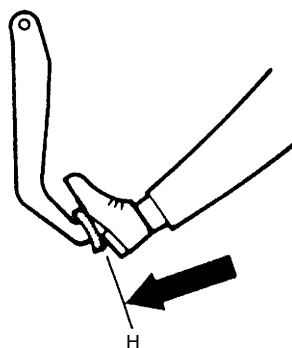
- 2) Start engine while depressing brake pedal. If pedal travel increases a little, operation is satisfactory. But no change in pedal travel indicates malfunction.



I2RH01410008-01

Check Air Tightness Under Load

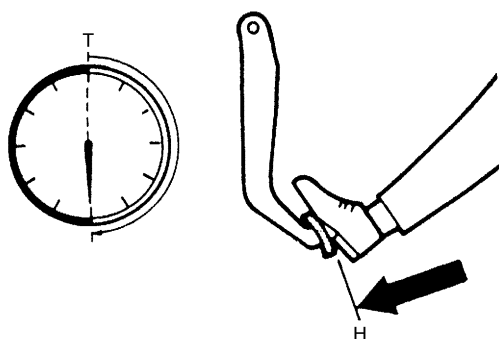
- 1) With engine running, depress brake pedal. Then stop engine while holding brake pedal depressed.



H: Hold

I2RH01410009-01

- 2) Hold brake pedal depressed for 30 seconds. If pedal height does not change, condition is good. But it isn't if pedal rises.



I2RH01410010-01

H: Hold
T: 30 seconds

Brake Booster Removal and Installation

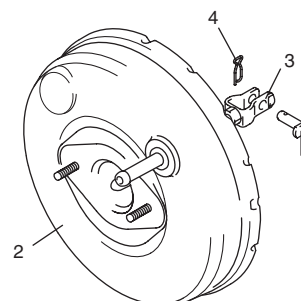
S7RS0B4106017

Removal

- 1) Recover refrigerant from A/C system by using recovery and recycling equipment referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge in Section 7B" or "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge in Section 7B".
- 2) Remove master cylinder assembly from booster referring to "Master Cylinder Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 3) Remove cowl top cover and cowl top panel referring to "Cowl Top Components in Section 9K".
- 4) Remove suction hose referring to "Major Components of A/C System in Section 7B" or "Major Components of A/C System in Section 7B".
- 5) Disconnect vacuum hose from booster referring to "Brake Booster Components".
- 6) Remove push rod clevis pin and booster mounting nuts and then remove booster.

Installation

- 1) Loosen brake pedal bracket mounting bolt.
- 2) Install booster (2) to dash panel. Then connect push rod clevis (3) to pedal arm with clevis pin (1) and clip (4).



I6RS0C410006-02

- 3) Tighten booster mounting nuts (a) to specified torque.

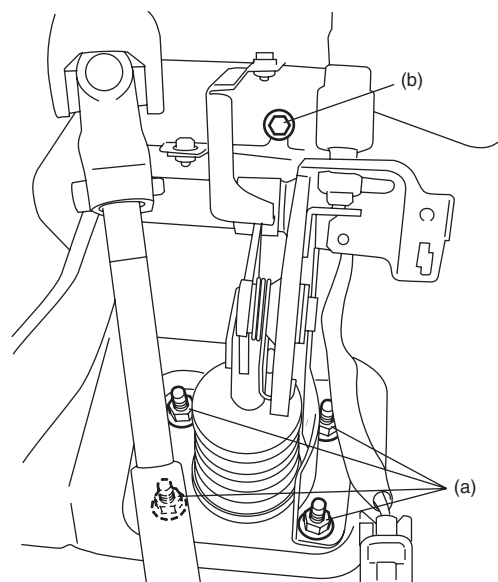
Tightening torque

Booster mounting nut (a): 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)

- 4) Tighten brake pedal bracket mounting bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Brake pedal bracket mounting bolt (b): 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)



I4RS0B410021-02

- 5) Install suction hose referring to "Major Components of A/C System in Section 7B" or "Major Components of A/C System in Section 7B".
- 6) Install cowl top panel and cowl top cover referring to "Cowl Top Components in Section 9K".
- 7) Install master cylinder assembly to booster referring to "Master Cylinder Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 8) Fill reservoir with specified fluid.
- 9) Bleed air from brake system.

4A-18 Brake Control System and Diagnosis:

- 10) Check pedal height and play referring to “Brake Pedal Free Height Inspection” and “Brake Pedal Play Inspection”.
- 11) Check each installed part for fluid leakage and perform brake test.
- 12) Evacuate and charge refrigerant by referring to “Evacuating of A/C System” and “Procedure of Charging” under “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge in Section 7B” or “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge in Section 7B”.

Brake Booster Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B4106018

Installation Position of Push Rod

If push rod clevis (1) has been removed, adjust distance between booster installation surface (without including packing) and the center of clevis pin hole to standard value “a” and tighten nut (a) to specified torque.

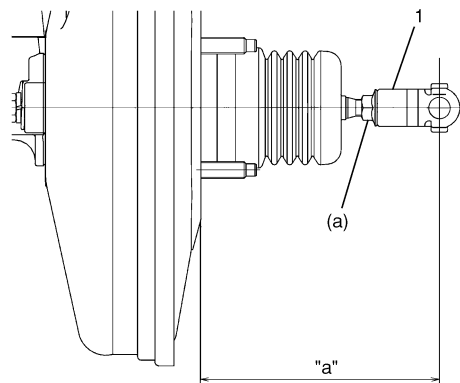
Distance “a” between center of booster clevis pin hole and booster surface

Standard:

114.5 – 115.5 mm (4.51 – 4.54 in.)

Tightening torque

Clevis lock nut (a): 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A410022-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B4107001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Master cylinder fixing nut	15	1.5	11.0	☞
Brake pipe flare nut for M10	16	1.6	11.5	☞
Brake pipe flare nut for M12	19	1.9	14.0	☞
Reservoir bolt	2.5	0.25	2.0	☞
Booster mounting nut	13	1.3	9.5	☞
Brake pedal bracket mounting bolt	13	1.3	9.5	☞
Clevis lock nut	15	1.5	11.0	☞

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Front Brake Hose / Pipe Construction”

“Rear Brake Hose / Pipe Construction”

“Brake Pedal Components”

“Master Cylinder Components”

“Brake Booster Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B4108001

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

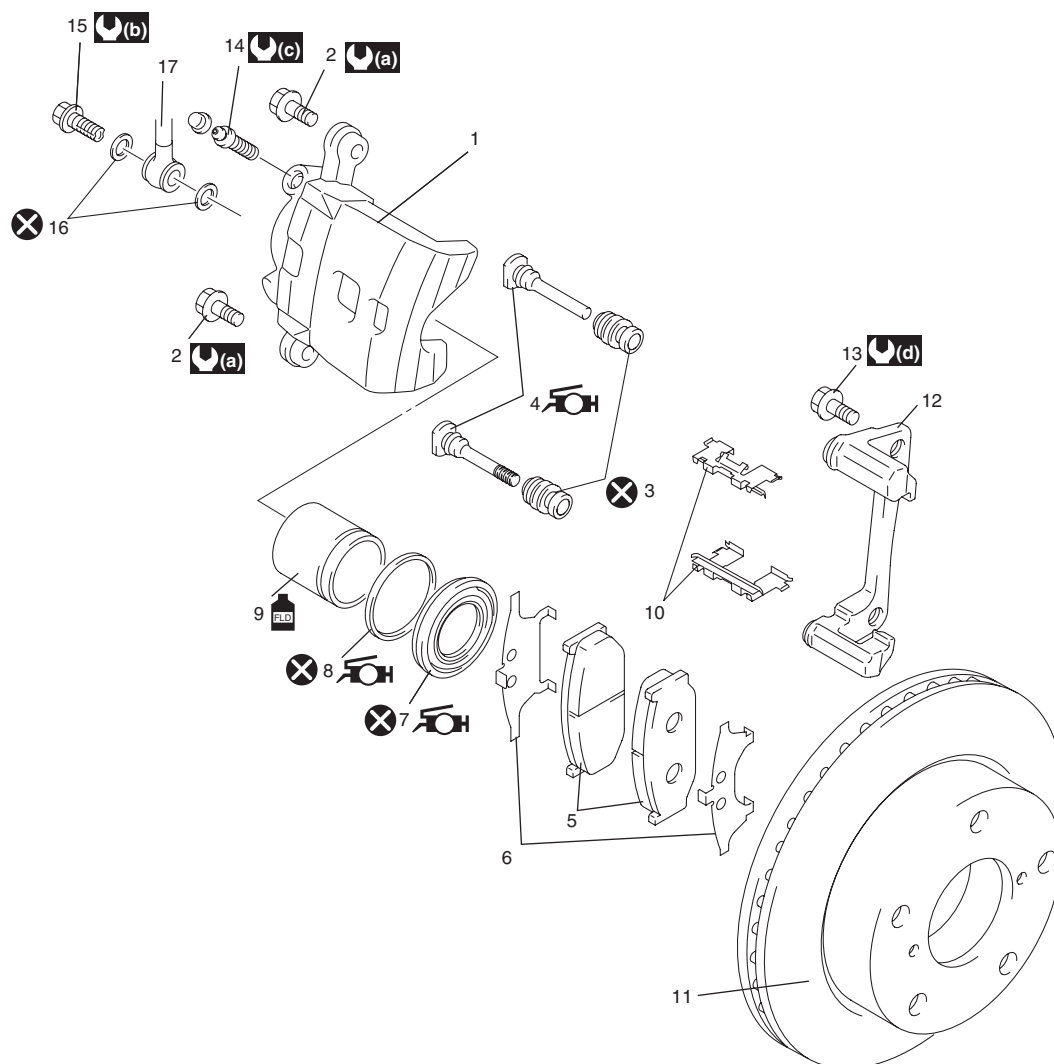
“Master Cylinder Components”

Front Brakes

Repair Instructions

Front Disc Brake Components

S7RS0B4206001



I6RS0C420005-02

1. Caliper	9. Disk brake piston : Apply brake fluid to contact surface of cylinder.	17. Brake flexible hose
2. Caliper pin bolt	10. Pad spring	⚙️(a) : 26 N-m (2.6 kgf-m, 19.0 lb-ft)
3. Boot	11. Brake disc	⚙️(b) : 23 N-m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
⚙️ 4. Slide pin : Apply rubber grease (included in slide pin boot set).	12. Brake caliper carrier	⚙️(c) : 8 N-m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)
5. Brake pad	13. Caliper carrier bolt	⚙️(d) : 85 N-m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)
6. Shim : Apply small amount of pad grease (include in pad repair kit).	14. Bleeder plug	⊗ : Do not reuse.
⚙️ 7. Cylinder boot : Apply small amount of rubber grease included in piston seal set.	15. Flexible hose joint bolt	
⚙️ 8. Piston seal : Apply small amount of rubber grease included in piston seal set.	16. Hose washer	

4B-2 Front Brakes:

Front Disc Brake Pad On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4206002

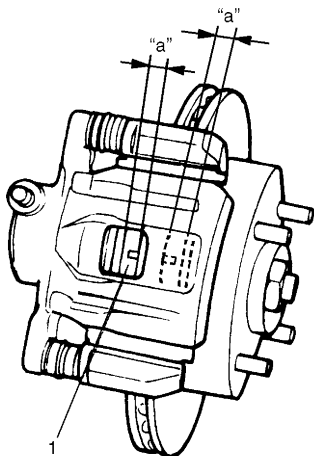
Inspect pad linings (1) periodically according to maintenance schedule whenever wheels are removed (for tire rotation or other reason). Take a look through each end (or hole) of caliper and check lining thickness of outside and inside pads.

If lining is worn and its thickness ("a" in figure) is less than limit, all pads must be replaced at the same time.

Front brake pad thickness "a" (lining thickness)

Standard: 10 mm (0.40 in.)

Limit: 2 mm (0.08 in.)



I2RH01420001-01

Front Disc Brake Pad Removal and Installation

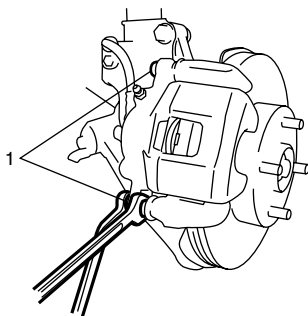
S7RS0B4206003

NOTE

When replacing brake pad, replace it on the right and left.

Removal

- 1) Loosen wheel nuts, lifted vehicle and remove wheels referring to "Wheel Removal and Installation in Section 2D".
- 2) Remove caliper pin bolts (1).



I2RH01420003-01

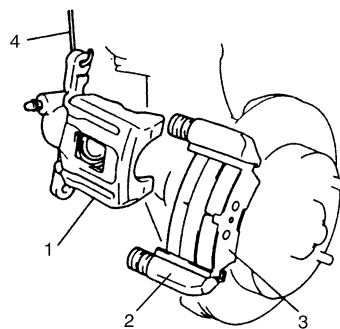
- 3) Remove caliper (1) from caliper carrier (2).

NOTE

Hang removed caliper (1) with a wire hook (4) or the like so as to prevent brake hose from bending and twisting excessively or being pulled.

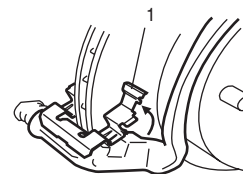
Don't operate brake pedal with brake pads removed.

- 4) Remove brake pads (3).



I2RH01420004-01

- 5) Remove brake pad spring (1) as shown in figure.



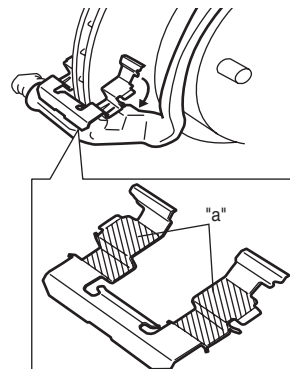
I7RW01420014-01

Installation

▲ WARNING

Do not apply grease on pad lining surface.

- 1) Apply small amount of pad grease "a" (included in spare parts) to pad spring and set brake pad spring as shown in figure.

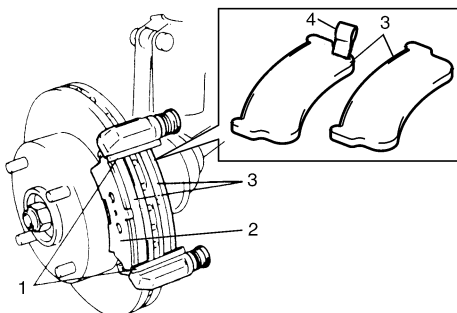


I7RW01420011-01

- 2) Set brake pad springs (1), shim (2) and install brake pads (3).

NOTE

Install right side brake pad with wear indicator (4) to vehicle center side.

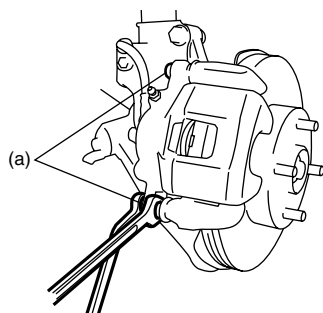


I6RS0C420002-01

- 3) Install caliper and tighten caliper pin bolts (a) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Caliper pin bolt (a): 26 N·m (2.6 kgf-m, 19.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A420002-01

- 4) Install wheel and lower lift.
5) Tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Wheel nut (a): 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 6) After completion of installation, check for brake effectiveness.

Front Disc Brake Pad Inspection

S7RS0B4206004

Check pad lining for wear. When wear exceeds limit, replace with new one.

⚠ CAUTION

Never polish pad lining with sandpaper. If lining is polished with sandpaper, hard particles of sandpaper will be deposited in lining and may damage disc. When pad lining requires correction, replace it with a new one.

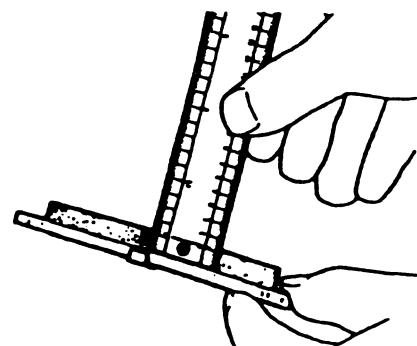
Front brake pad thickness (lining thickness)

Standard: 10 mm (0.40 in.)

Limit: 2 mm (0.08 in.)

NOTE

When pads are removed, visually inspect caliper for brake fluid leak. Correct leaky point, if any.



I2RH01420005-01

Front Disc Brake Caliper Removal and Installation

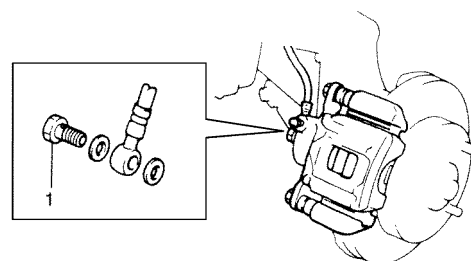
S7RS0B4206005

Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 2) Loosen flexible hose joint bolt (1) a little at caliper.

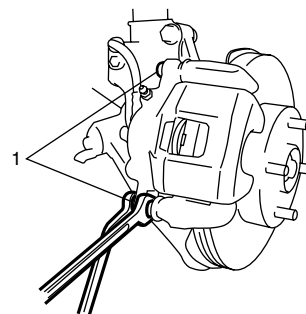
⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to twist flexible hose while loosening the bolt.



I6RS0C420003-01

- 3) Remove caliper pin bolts (1).



I2RH01420010-01

- 4) Remove caliper from caliper carrier.
- 5) Disconnect flexible hose from caliper using care not to twist it. As this will allow brake fluid to flow out of flexible hose, have a container ready beforehand.

4B-4 Front Brakes:

Installation

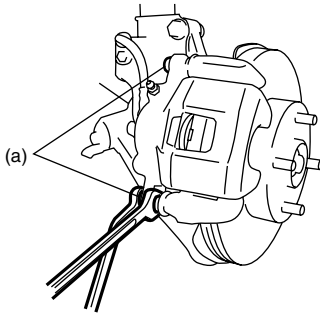
- 1) Torque caliper pin bolts (a) to specification.

NOTE

- Make sure that boots are fit into groove securely.
- If brake pads are replaced, use new caliper pin bolts included in repair kit. (if included)

Tightening torque

Caliper pin bolt (a): 26 N·m (2.6 kgf-m, 19.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A420003-01

- 2) Connect caliper to flexible hose.
- 3) Torque flexible hose joint bolt to specification.

Tightening torque

Flexible hose joint bolt (b): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

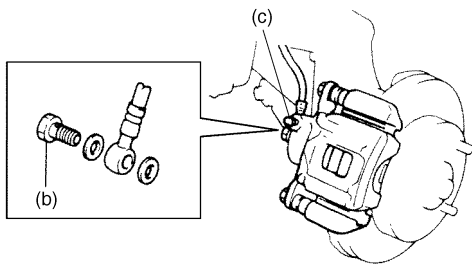
⚠ WARNING

Make sure that flexible hose is not twisted when tightening joint bolt. If it is twisted, reconnect it using care not to twist it.

- 4) Tighten bleeder plug to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Bleeder plug (c): 8.0 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)



I6RS0C420004-01

- 5) Lower hoist and torque wheel nuts to specifications.

Tightening torque

Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 6) After completing installation, fill reservoir with brake fluid and bleed air from brake system referring to "Air Bleeding of Brake System in Section 4A".
- 7) Check each installed part for fluid leakage.
- 8) Perform brake test and check fluid leakage.

Front Disc Brake Caliper Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B4206006

Disassembly

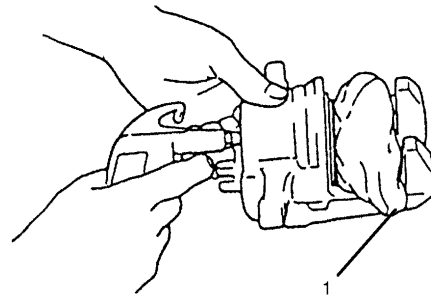
⚠ CAUTION

- Clean around caliper with brake fluid before disassembly.
- Be careful not to damage inside (bore side) of cylinder.

- 1) Remove piston with air blown into flexible hose bolt installation hole.

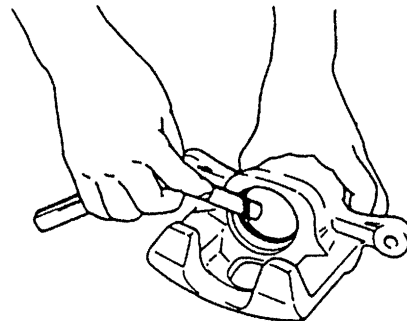
⚠ WARNING

Do not apply too highly compressed air which will cause piston to jump out of cylinder. Place a cloth (1) to prevent piston from damage. It should be taken out gradually with moderately compressed air. Do not place your fingers in front of piston when using compressed air.



I2RH01420011-01

- 2) Remove cylinder boot.
- 3) Remove piston seal using a thin blade like a thickness gauge, etc.



I2RH01420013-01

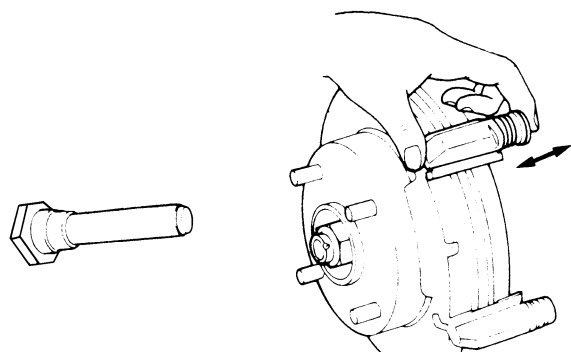
- 4) Remove bleeder plug and cap from caliper.

Assembly

Assemble parts in reverse order of disassembly, observing the following instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

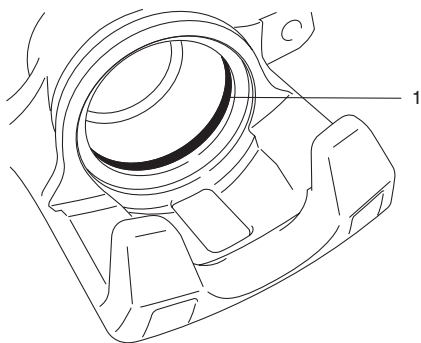
- Wash each part cleanly before installation in the same fluid as the one used in master cylinder reservoir.
- Never use other fluid or thinner.
- Before installing piston seal or cylinder boot to cylinder, apply brake fluid to them.
- Install a new piston seal into groove in cylinder securely making sure that it is not twisted.
- Before installing caliper to carrier, check for slid pin smooth movement in thrust direction.
- After reassembling brake lines, bleed air from them.



I2RH01420016-01

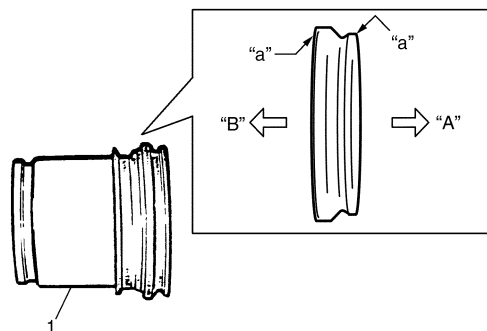
- Install piston seal, boot and piston to caliper referring to the following instructions.

- 1) Replace with a new piston seal (1) at every overhaul. After applying rubber grease (included in repair kit) or brake fluid, fit piston seal (1) into groove in cylinder taking care not to twist it.



I2RH01420017-01

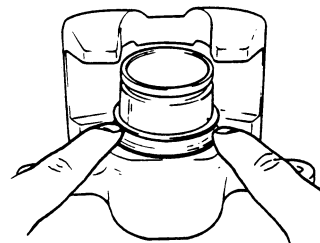
- 2) Before inserting piston (1) into cylinder, apply rubber grease (included in repair kit) or brake fluid to new boot "a" and install it onto piston as shown.



I4RS0A420006-01

"A": 1 grooved side directed cylinder side
"B": 2 grooved side directed pad side

- 3) Fit boot as it is in figure into boot groove in cylinder with fingers.

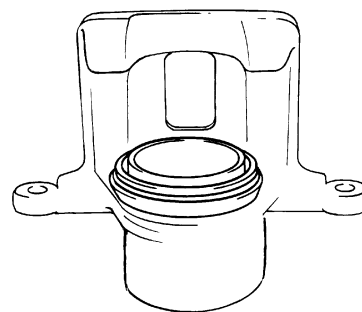


I2RH01420019-01

- 4) Insert piston into cylinder by hand and fit boot in boot groove in piston.

NOTE

Check that boot is fitted in boot groove securely all around piston and cylinder.



I2RH01420020-01

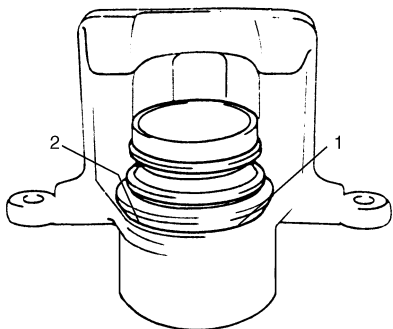
4B-6 Front Brakes:

- 5) To confirm that boot is fitted in its groove in cylinder properly, pull piston out of cylinder a little but do not take it all out.

NOTE

Boot's face (1) should be at the same level from cylinder's face (2) all around.

- 6) Insert piston into cylinder by hand.



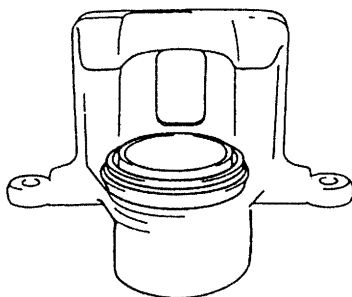
I4RS0A420004-01

Front Disc Brake Caliper Inspection

S7RS0B4206007

Pin Boot and Cylinder Boot

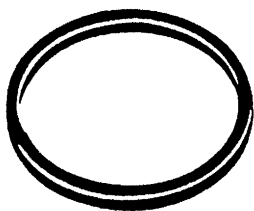
Check boots for breakage, crack and damage. If defective, replace.



I2RH01420014-01

Piston Seal

Excessive or uneven wear of pad lining may indicate unsmooth return of piston. In such case, replace rubber seal.



I2RH01420015-01

Front Brake Disc Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4206008

⚠ CAUTION

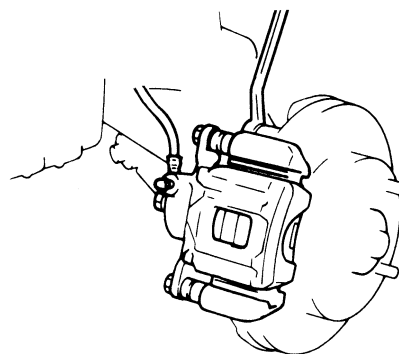
During removal, be careful not to damage brake flexible hose and not to depress brake pedal.

Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 2) Remove caliper assembly by removing caliper carrier bolts (2 pcs).

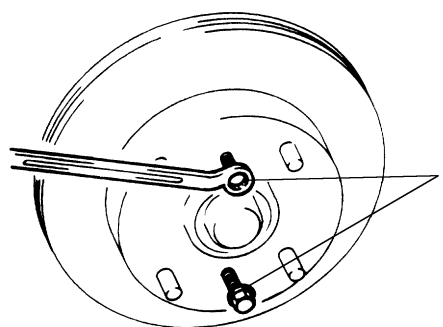
NOTE

Hang removed caliper with a wire hook or the like so as to prevent brake hose from bending and twisting excessively or being pulled.



I2RH01420024-01

- 3) Pull brake disc off by using 8 mm bolts (1) (2 pcs).



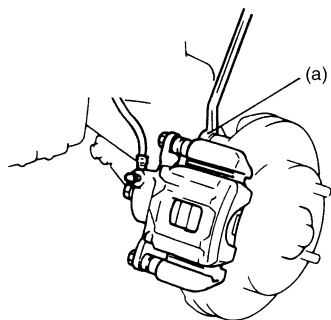
I2RH01420025-01

Installation

- 1) Install disc to wheel hub.
- 2) Install caliper assembly to steering knuckle.
- 3) Torque caliper carrier bolts to specification.

Tightening torque

Caliper carrier bolt (a): 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)



I2RH01420028-01

- 4) Torque front wheel nuts to specification.

Tightening torque

Wheel nut (b): 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 5) Upon completion of installation, perform brake test.

Front Brake Disc Inspection

S7RS0B4206009

- Install wheel nuts to hub bolts and fasten to fix the brake disc.
Using magnetic stand and with dial gauge positioned at about 10 mm (0.39 in.) inward from periphery of disc, measure deflection of disc.
If limit value is exceeded, replace correct or replace.

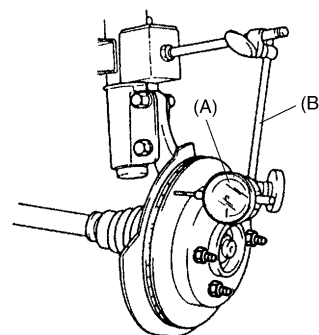
Front brake disc deflection

Limit: 0.10 mm (0.004 in.) max.

Special tool

(A): 09900-20607

(B): 09900-20701



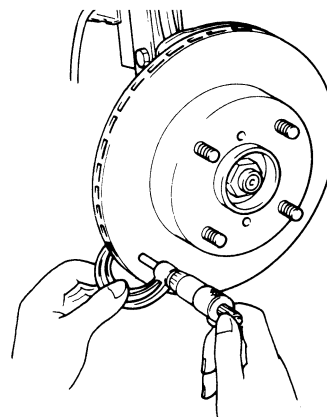
I2RH01420026-01

- Using micrometer, measure thickness of brake disc.
If it is less than limit, replace brake disc.

Front brake disc thickness

Standard: 20.0 mm (0.79 in.)

Limit: 18.0 mm (0.71 in.)



I2RH01420027-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B4207001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Caliper pin bolt	26	2.6	19.0	🔩 / 🔩
Wheel nut	85	8.5	61.5	🔩 / 🔩 / 🔩
Flexible hose joint bolt	23	2.3	17.0	🔩
Bleeder plug	8.0	0.8	6.0	🔩
Caliper carrier bolt	85	8.5	61.5	🔩

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
“Front Disc Brake Components”

Reference:
For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

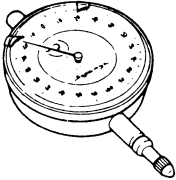
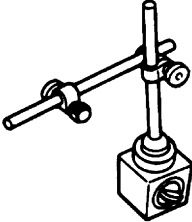
S7RS0B4208001

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.
“Front Disc Brake Components”

Special Tool

S7RS0B4208002

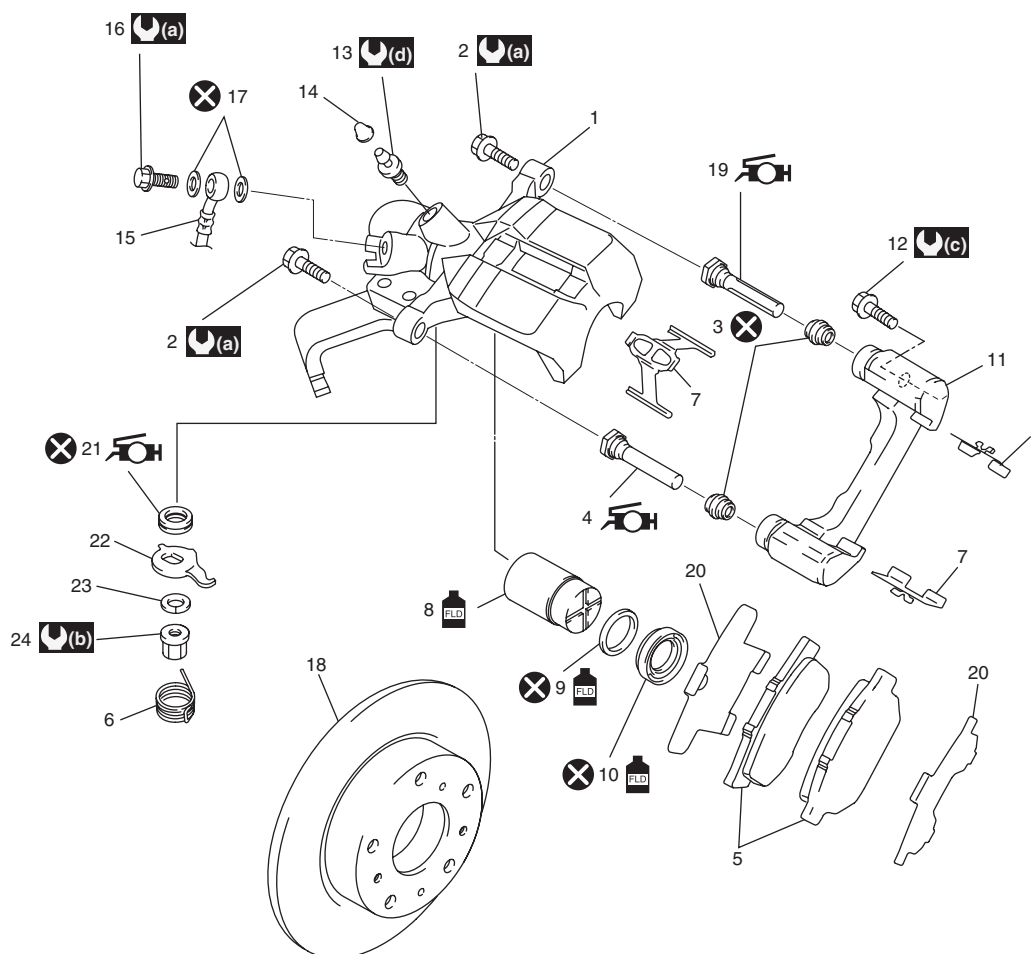
09900-20607 Dial gauge 🔩		09900-20701 Magnetic stand 🔩	
--------------------------------	---	------------------------------------	---

Rear Brakes

Repair Instructions

Rear Disc Brake Components

S7RS0B4306001



I7RS0B430001-01

1. Caliper	11. Brake caliper carrier	21. Shaft cover : Apply rubber grease.
2. Caliper pin bolt	12. Caliper carrier bolt	22. Lever
3. Boot	13. Rear caliper bleeder plug	23. Washer
4. No.1 slide pin : Apply rubber grease.	14. Bleeder plug cap	24. Parking nut
5. Brake pad	15. Brake flexible hose	23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
6. Return spring	16. Flexible hose joint bolt	27 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.5 lb-ft)
7. Pad spring	17. Hose washer	60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)
8. Disk brake piston : Apply brake fluid to contact surface of cylinder.	18. Brake disc	9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)
9. Piston seal : Apply small amount of brake fluid to all around part of piston seal.	19. No.2 slide pin : Apply rubber grease.	: Do not reuse.
10. Cylinder boot : Apply small amount of brake fluid.	20. Pad shim	

Rear Disc Brake Pad Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4306002

NOTE

When replacing brake pad, replace it on the right and left.

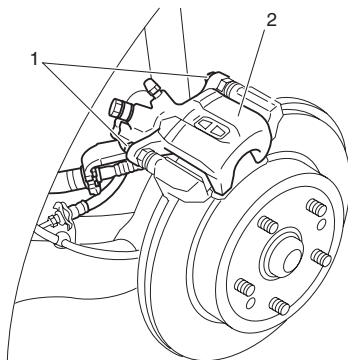
Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 2) Release parking brake lever.
- 3) Remove caliper pin bolts (1).
- 4) Remove caliper (2) from caliper carrier.

NOTE

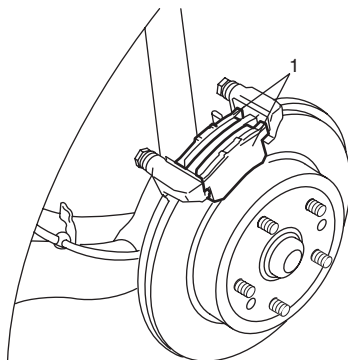
Hang removed caliper (2) with a wire hook or the like so as to prevent brake hose from bending and twisting excessively or being pulled.

Don't operate brake pedal with brake pads removed.



I6RS0C430002-01

- 5) Remove brake pads (1) and pad springs.



I6RS0C430003-01

Installation

- 1) Turn brake caliper piston clockwise to obtain clearance between brake disc and pads.

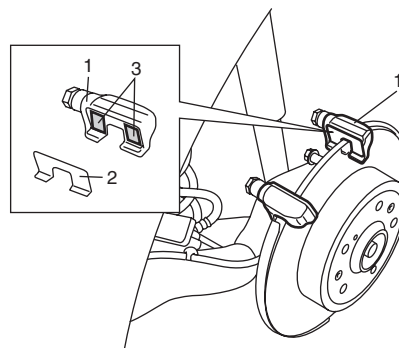
Special tool

(A): 09945-16060



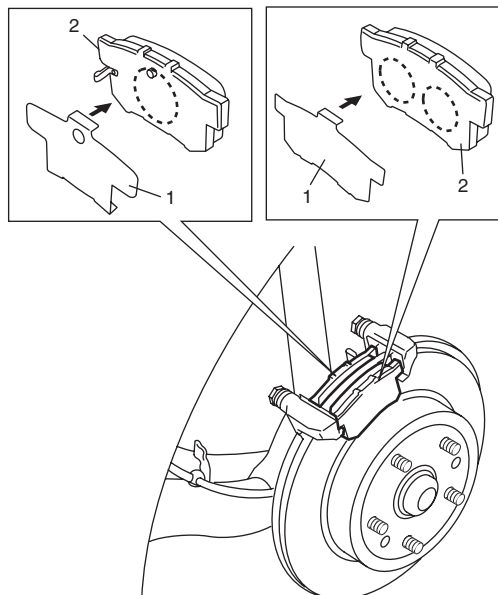
I6RS0B431004-01

- 2) Clean (and degrease) pad spring installation face (3) of caliper carrier (1).
- 3) Attach pad springs (2) to caliper carrier (1).



I6RS0B431005-03

- 4) Before installing brake pad shims (1), apply small amount of grease (included in spare parts) to mating surfaces of brake pad and pad shim.
- 5) Set pad shims (1) to brake pads (2).

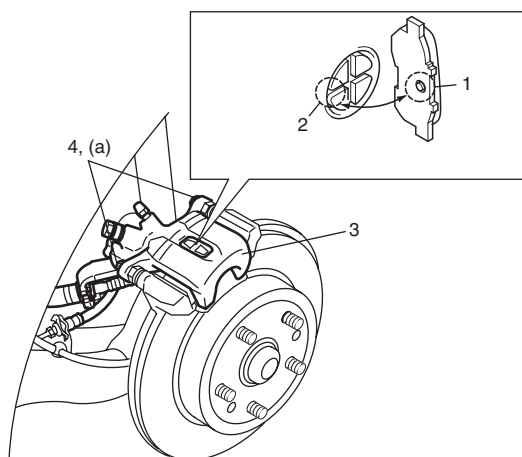


I6RS0C430004-01

- 6) With lug (1) of brake pad matched with dent (2) of brake piston, install caliper (3) to caliper carrier.
- 7) Tighten caliper pin bolts (4) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Caliper pin bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17 lb-ft)



I6RS0C430005-01

- 8) Tighten wheel bolts temporarily and lower lift.
- 9) Tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Wheel bolt: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 10) After completion of installation, check for brake effectiveness.

Rear Disc Brake Caliper Removal and Installation

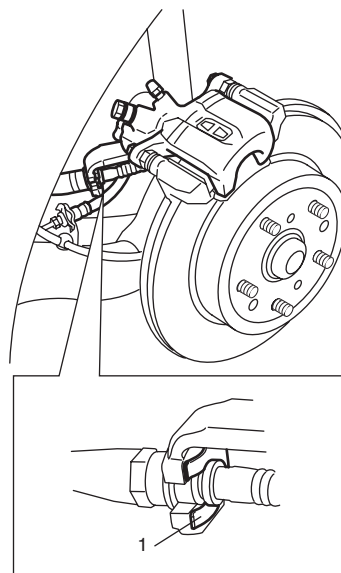
S7RS0B4306003

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to get on painted surfaces. Painted surfaces will be damaged by brake fluid, flush it with water immediately if any fluid is spilled.

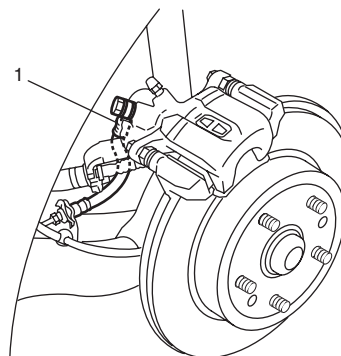
Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove rear wheel.
- 2) Release parking brake lever.
- 3) Remove clip (1).



I6RS0C430006-01

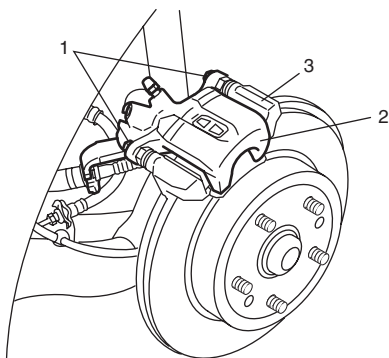
- 4) Disconnect flexible hose (1) from caliper.



I6RS0C430007-01

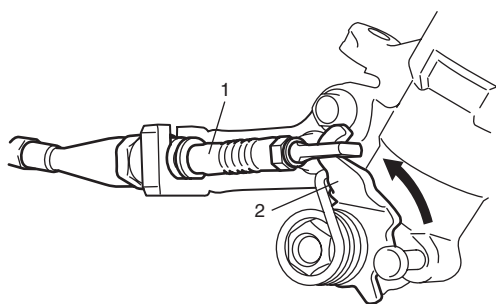
4C-4 Rear Brakes:

- 5) Remove caliper pin bolts (1).
- 6) Remove caliper (2) from brake caliper carrier (3).



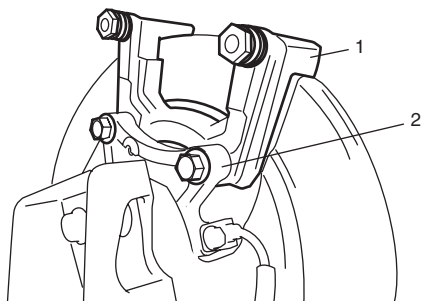
I6RS0C430008-01

- 7) Disconnect parking brake cable (1) from lever (2) while rotating lever in direction of arrow.



I6RS0B431011-01

- 8) Remove brake pads, slide pins and slide pin boots from brake caliper carrier.
- 9) Remove brake caliper carrier (1) from spindle (2).



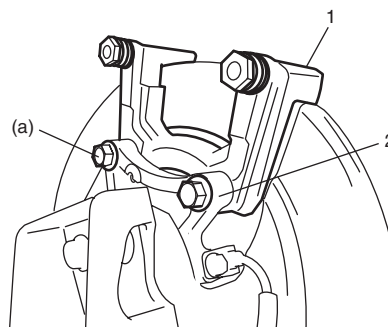
I6RS0B431012-01

Installation

- 1) Install brake caliper carrier (1) to spindle (2).

Tightening torque

Brake caliper carrier bolt (a): 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)

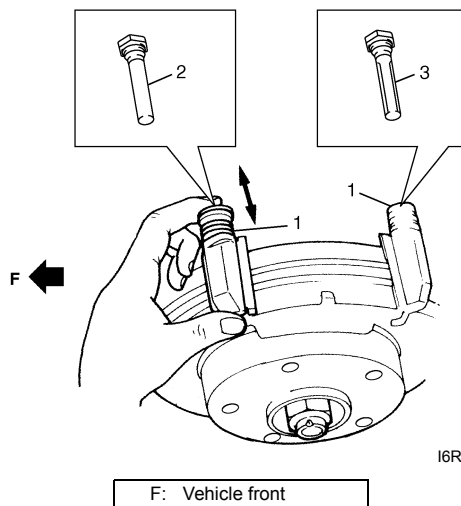


I6RS0B431023-01

- 2) Install new slide pin boots (1) to brake caliper carrier.
- 3) Apply rubber grease to slide pins, then install slide pin to front side and slide pin to rear side of brake caliper carrier.

NOTE

Be sure not to install wrongly because the shape of slide pins are different as below.

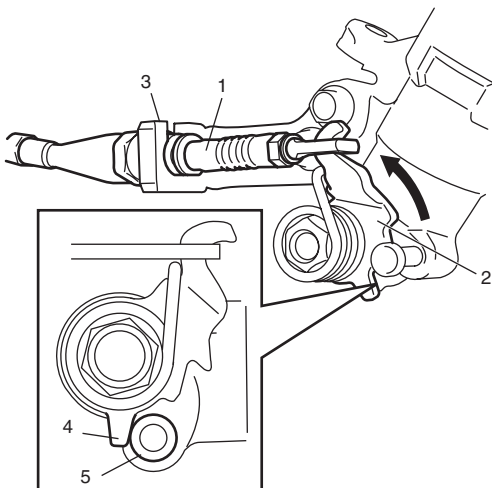


I6RS0C430009-02

- 4) Pass parking brake cable (1) through bracket (3) of caliper.
- 5) Hang parking brake cable on lever (2) as follows.

NOTE

Make sure that lever (4) contacts pin (5).



I6RS0C430010-01

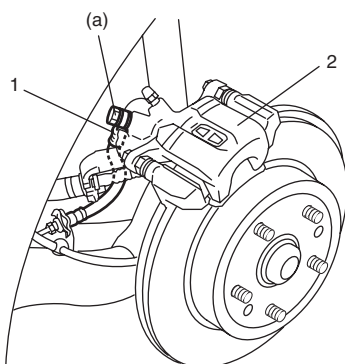
- 6) Install brake pads and caliper referring to "Rear Disc Brake Pad Removal and Installation".
- 7) Connect flexible hose (1) with new washers to caliper (2).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that flexible hose is not twisted when tightening joint bolt. If it is twisted, reconnect it using care not to twist it.

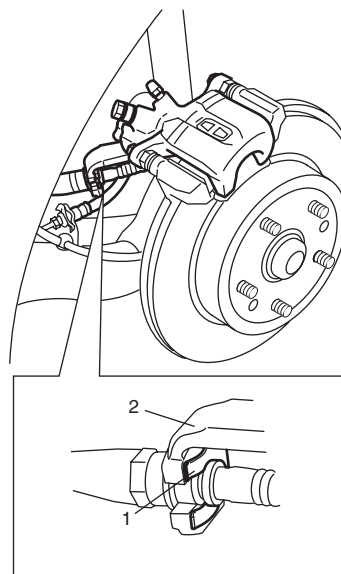
Tightening torque

Flexible hose joint bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I6RS0C430011-01

- 8) Install brake cable clip (1) securely to bracket (2).



I6RS0C430012-01

- 9) After reassembling brake lines, bleed air from them referring to "Air Bleeding of Brake System in Section 4A".
- 10) Check to make sure that system is free from fluid leakage.
- 11) Start engine and then depress brake pedal with about 300 N (30 kg, 66 lbs) load 3 times or more so as to obtain proper disc to pad clearance.
- 12) Check to make sure that parking brake lever stroke is as specified. Refer to "Parking Brake Inspection and Adjustment in Section 4D".
- 13) Tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Wheel bolt: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- 14) Remove vehicle from hoist and perform brake test (foot brake and parking brake).

4C-6 Rear Brakes:

Rear Disc Brake Pad Inspection

S7RS0B4306004

Check pad lining for wear. When wear exceeds limit, replace with new one.

⚠ CAUTION

Never polish pad lining with sandpaper. If lining is polished with sandpaper, hard particles of sandpaper will be deposited in lining and may damage disc. When pad lining requires correction, replace it with a new one.

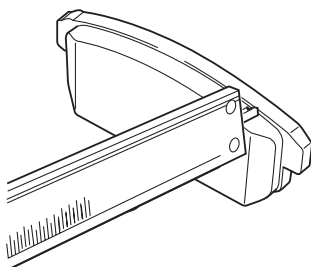
Rear brake pad thickness (lining thickness)

Standard: 9.0 mm (0.354 in.)

Limit: 1.0 mm (0.039 in.)

NOTE

When pads are removed, visually inspect caliper for brake fluid leak. Correct leaky point, if any.



I6RS0B431034-01

Rear Disc Brake Caliper Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B4306005

Disassembly

⚠ CAUTION

Clean around caliper with brake fluid before disassembly.

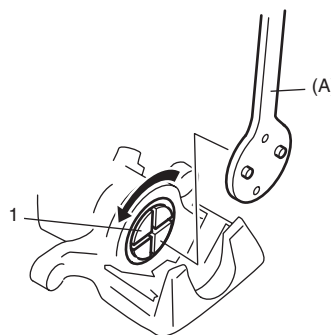
- 1) Remove disc brake piston (1) by turning piston counterclockwise with special tool.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to damage inside (bore side) of cylinder.

Special tool

(A): 09945-16060

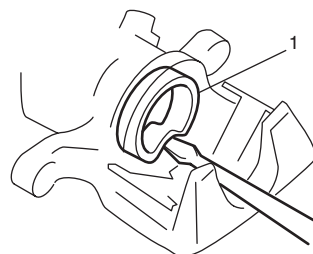


I6RS0B431013-01

- 2) Remove cylinder boot and piston seal (1).

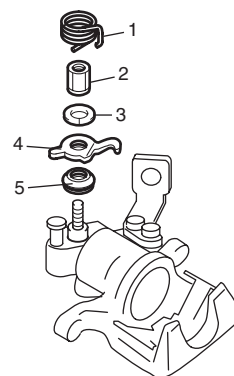
⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to damage inside (bore side) of cylinder.



I6RS0B431014-01

- 3) Remove bleeder plug and cap from caliper.
- 4) Remove return spring (1), parking nut (2), washer (3), lever (4) and shaft cover (5).



I6RS0B431015-01

Assembly

⚠ CAUTION

- Wash each part cleanly before installation in the same fluid as the one used in master cylinder reservoir.
- Never use other fluid or thinner.
- Before installing caliper to brake caliper carrier, install slide pins with grease applied into carrier hole and check for its smooth movement in thrust direction.
- Before installing piston seal to cylinder, apply fluid to them.
- Install a piston seal into groove in cylinder securely making sure that it is not twisted.

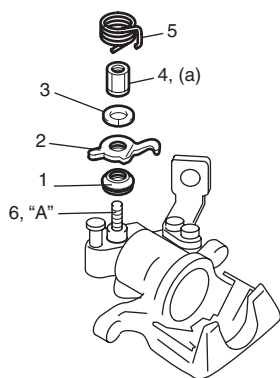
- 1) Apply thread lock cement to shaft thread (6) of caliper.

“A”: Thread lock cement 99000–32110 (Thread Lock Cement Super 1322)

- 2) Apply grease to inside of new shaft cover (1).
- 3) Install new shaft cover, lever (2), washer (3), parking nut (4) and return spring (5) to caliper.

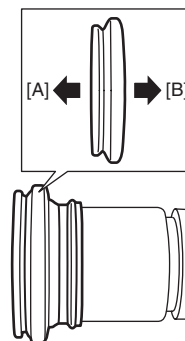
Tightening torque

Parking nut (a): 27 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0C430016-01

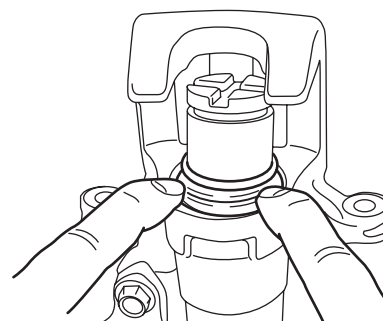
- 4) Install bleeder plug and cap to caliper.
- 5) Install new piston seal to caliper.
- 6) Before inserting piston (2) into cylinder, install boot (1) onto piston as shown.



I6RS0B431017-01

[A]:	Cylinder side
[B]:	Brake pad side

- 7) Fit boot as it is in figure into boot groove in cylinder with fingers.



I6RS0B431033-01

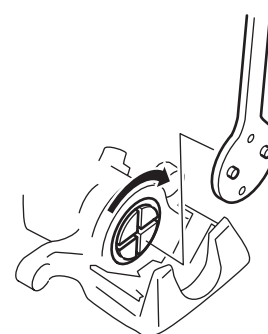
- 8) Turn brake caliper piston clockwise to obtain clearance between brake disc and pads.

NOTE

Check that boot is fitted in boot groove securely all around piston.

Special tool

(A): 09945–16060



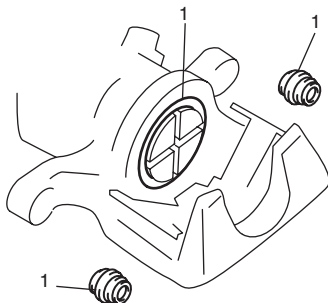
I6RS0B431018-01

Rear Disc Brake Caliper Inspection

S7RS0B4306006

Pin Boot and Cylinder Boot

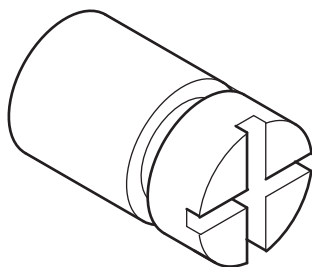
Check boots (1) for breakage, crack and damage.
If defective, replace.



I6RS0B431019-01

Disc Brake Piston

Check all around piston for rust, corrosion and any other damage.
If it is found faulty, replace.

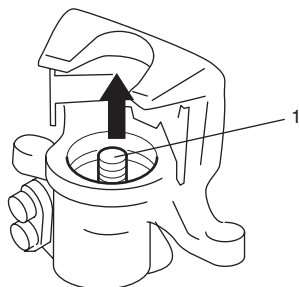


I6RS0B431020-01

Caliper

Push in adjusting bolt (1) by hand and move lever to check that adjusting bolt (1) moves smoothly in the arrow direction.

Also, check adjusting bolt (1) for any damage. If it is found faulty, replace.



I6RS0B431021-01

Slide Pin

Check guide pin for smooth movement.

If it is found faulty, correct or replace.

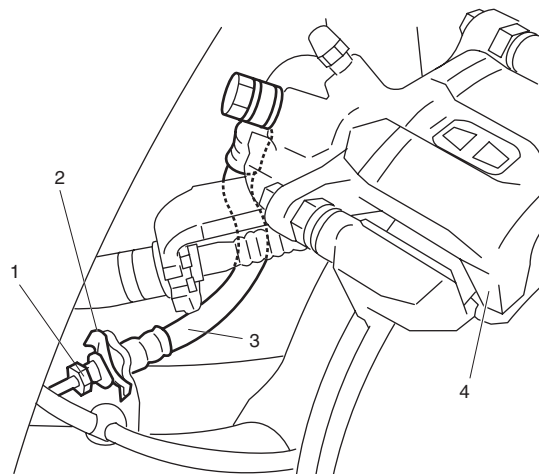
Apply rubber grease to guide pin outer surface. Rubber grease should be the one whose viscosity is less affected by such low temperature as -40°C (-40°F).

Rear Flexible Hose Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4306007

Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove tire and wheel.
- 2) Remove caliper (4) assembly referring to "Rear Disc Brake Caliper Disassembly and Assembly".
- 3) Loosen brake pipe flare nut (1) using by flare nut wrench.
- 4) Remove clip (2).
- 5) Remove brake flexible hose (3) from brake pipe.



I6RS0C430013-01

Installation

Install reverse order of removal nothing the following.

- Tighten brake pipe flare nut to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Brake pipe flare nut (a): 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 12.0 lb-ft)

Rear Brake Disc Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4306008

Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 2) Remove caliper assembly by removing caliper carrier bolts (1) (2 pcs).

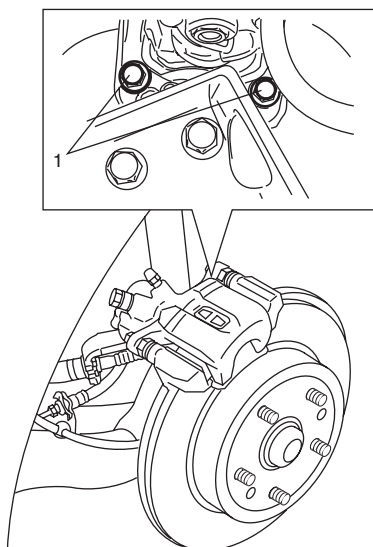
⚠ CAUTION

During removal, be careful not to damage brake flexible hose and not to depress brake pedal.

NOTE

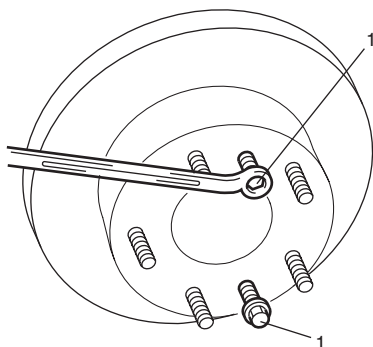
Hang removed caliper with a wire hook or the like so as to prevent brake hose from bending and twisting excessively or being pulled.

Don't operate brake pedal with brake pads removed.



I6RS0C430014-01

- 3) Pull brake disc off by using 8 mm bolts (1) (2 pcs).



I6RS0C430017-01

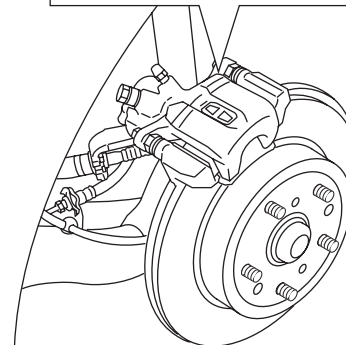
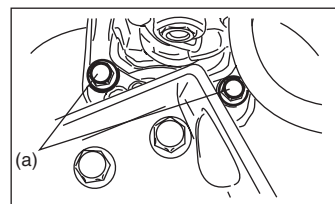
Installation

Install in reverse order of removal nothing the following.

- Tighten brake disc screws and caliper carrier bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Caliper carrier bolt (a): 60 N·m (6.0 kgf-m, 43.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0C430015-01

- Tighten wheel nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Wheel bolt: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

- Upon completion of installation, perform brake test.

Rear Brake Disc Inspection

S7RS0B4306009

- Using magnetic stand and with dial gauge positioned at about 10 mm (0.39 in.) inward from periphery of disc, measure deflection of disc.
If limit value is exceeded, replace correct or replace.

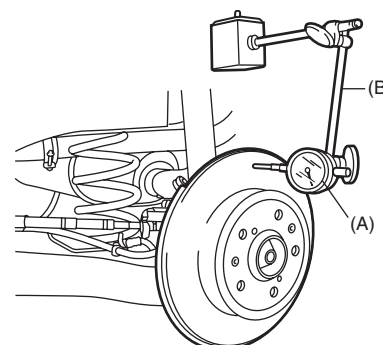
Rear brake disc deflection

Limit: 0.10 mm (0.004 in.) max.

Special tool

(A): 09900-20607

(B): 09900-20701

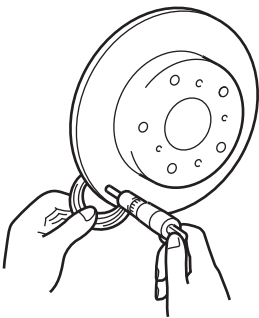


I6RS0B431031-01

4C-10 Rear Brakes:

- Using micrometer, measure thickness of brake disc.
If limit value is exceeded, replace brake disc.

Rear brake disc thickness
Standard: 9 mm (0.354 in.)
Limit: 8 mm (0.315 in.)



I6RS0B431032-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B4307001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Caliper pin bolt	23	2.3	17	👉
Wheel bolt	85	8.5	61.5	👉 / 👉 / 👉
Brake caliper carrier bolt	60	6.0	43.5	👉
Flexible hose joint bolt	23	2.3	17.0	👉
Parking nut	27	2.7	19.5	👉
Brake pipe flare nut	16	1.6	12.0	👉
Caliper carrier bolt	60	6.0	43.5	👉

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
“Rear Disc Brake Components”


Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B4308001




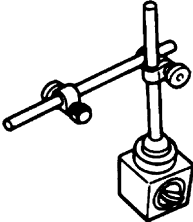



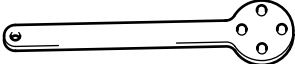
Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Thread lock cement	Thread Lock Cement Super 1322	P/No.: 99000–32110	

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.
“Rear Disc Brake Components”

Special Tool

S7RS0B4308002

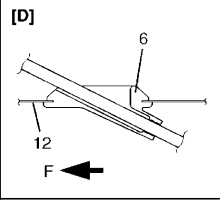
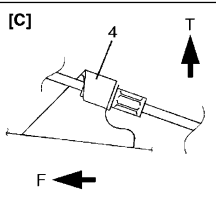
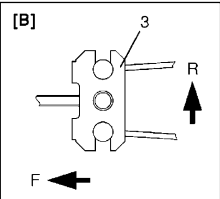
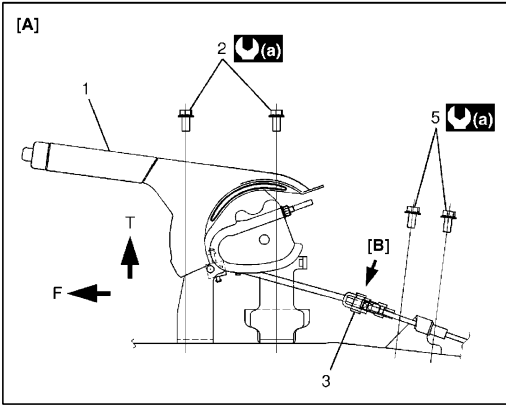
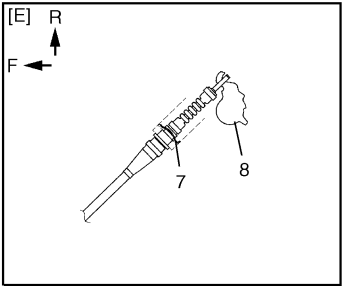
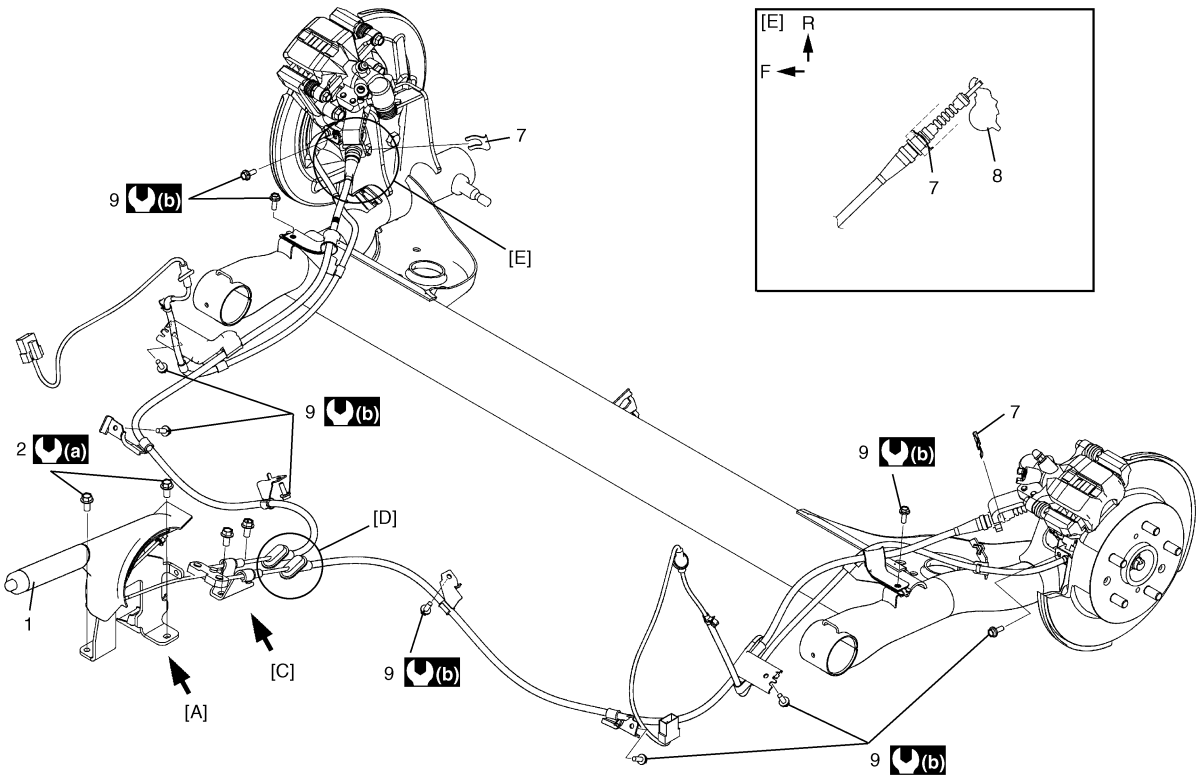
09900–20607 Dial gauge 		09900–20701 Magnetic stand 	
09945–16060 Piston installer handle  /  / 			

Parking Brake

General Description

Parking Brake Cable Construction

S7RS0B4401001



I6RS0B440001-01

T: Top side	3. Equalizer	8. Lever	[C]: View [C]
F: Front side	4. Parking cable bracket	9. Parking cable clamp bolt	[D]: View [D]
R: Right side	5. Parking cable bracket bolt	10. Vehicle body	(a) : 25 N-m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)
1. Parking brake lever assembly	6. Grommet	[A]: View [A]	(b) : 11 N-m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
2. Parking brake lever bolt	7. E-ring	[B]: View [B]	

Repair Instructions

Parking Brake Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B4406001

Inspection

Hold center of parking brake lever grip and pull it up with 200 N (20 kg, 44 lbs) force.

With parking brake lever pulled up as shown, count ratchet notches. There should be 4 to 9 notches.

Also, check if both right and left rear wheels are locked firmly.

To count number of notches easily, listen to click sounds that ratchet makes while pulling parking brake lever without pressing its button.

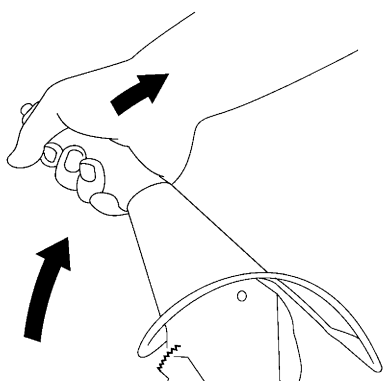
One click sound corresponds to one notch.

If number of notches is out of specification, adjust cable referring to adjustment procedure so as to obtain specified parking brake stroke.

NOTE

Check tooth tip of each notch for damage or wear.

If any damage or wear is found, replace parking brake lever.



I4RS0B440002-01

Adjustment

NOTE

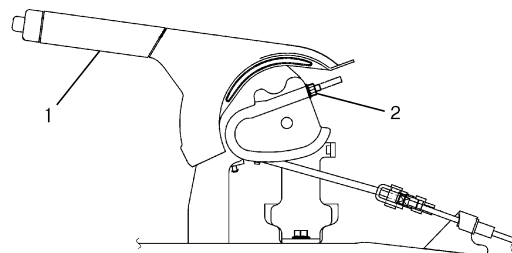
Make sure for the following conditions before cable adjustment.

- No air is trapped in brake system.
- Brake pedal travel is proper.
- Start engine and then brake pedal has been depressed at least 3 times with about 160 N (16.0 kg, 35.3 lbs) load.
- Parking brake lever (1) has been pulled up a few times with about 200 N (20 kg, 44 lbs) load.

If parking brake cable is replaced with new one, pull up parking brake lever a few times with about 500 N·m (50 kg, 110 lbs) force.

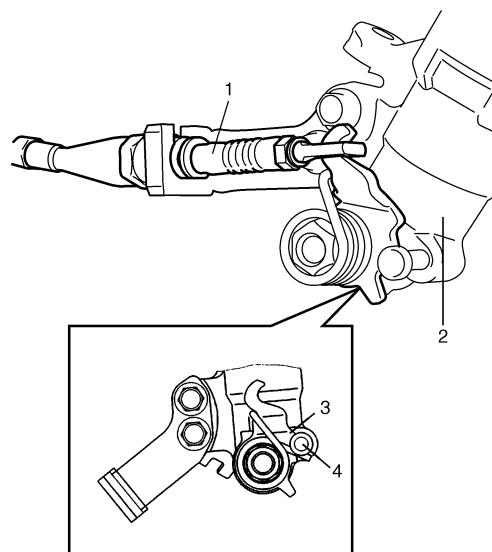
1) Release parking brake lever (1).

2) Loosen parking brake lever adjust nut (2) fully.



I4RS0A440003-01

3) Make sure that lever (3) contacts pin (4).



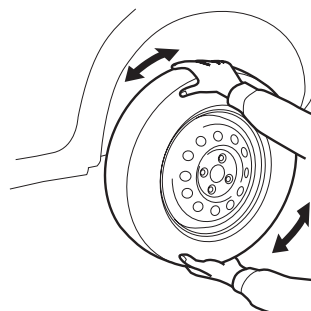
I6RS0C440001-01

1. Parking brake cable

2. Brake caliper

4) Pull up parking brake lever 1 notch.

5) Rotate rear wheel by hand and fasten parking lever adjust nut until dragging rear wheel lightly.



I6RS0C440002-01

4D-3 Parking Brake:

- 6) Release parking brake lever and then make sure that there is no drag in rear wheel.
If there is, repeats go to step 2).
- 7) Make sure that the number of notch is between 4 and 9 when operating parking brake lever.
- 8) If the number of notch is not between 4 and 9, replace parking brake cable and/or inspect rear brake caliper.

Parking brake stroke

When lever is pulled up at 200 N (20kg, 44lbs) : 4 to 9 notches

Parking Brake Cable Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4406002

Removal

NOTE

When it is necessary to remove both right and left parking brake cables, repeat below steps 2) and 5) on right and left wheels.

- 1) Hoist vehicle.
- 2) Remove wheel.
- 3) Disconnect parking brake cable from equalizer (parking brake lever) and clamps.
- 4) Disconnect parking brake cable from lever referring to "Rear Disc Brake Caliper Removal and Installation in Section 4C".
- 5) Remove parking brake cable and parking cable bracket.

Installation

Install it by reversing removal procedure, noting the following points.

- Install clamps properly referring to "Parking Brake Cable Construction".
- Tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque referring to "Parking Brake Cable Construction".

Tightening torque

Parking brake lever bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

Parking cable clamp bolt: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Parking cable bracket bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

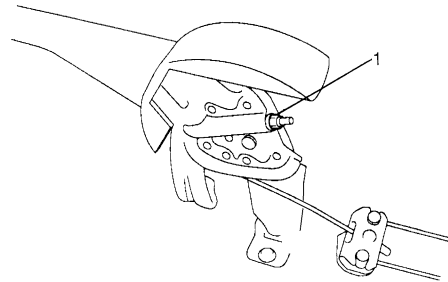
- Adjust parking brake cable. Refer to "Parking Brake Inspection and Adjustment".
- Check brake disc for dragging and brake system for proper performance. Brake test should be performed.

Parking Brake Lever Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4406003

Removal

- 1) Remove console box.
- 2) Block vehicle wheels and release parking brake lever.
- 3) Disconnect lead wire of parking brake switch at coupler.
- 4) Loosen parking brake cable adjusting nut (1).

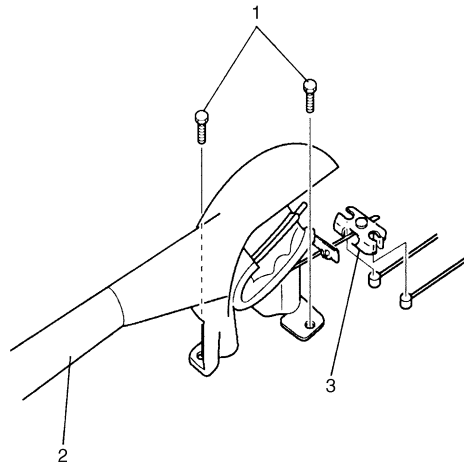


I4RS0A440004-01

- 5) Remove parking brake lever bolts (1) and then remove parking brake lever assembly (2) with equalizer (3).

NOTE

Don't disassemble parking brake lever switch. It must be removed and installed as a complete switch assembly.



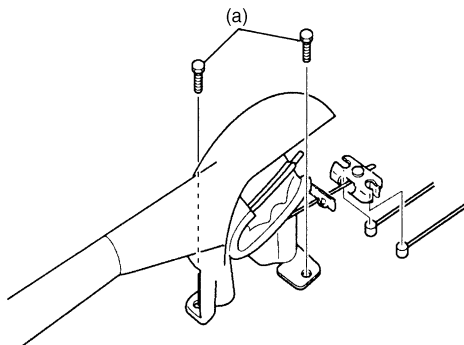
I4RS0A440005-01

Installation

- 1) Install in reverse order of removal procedure.
Check equalizer inclined angle.

Tightening torque

Parking brake lever bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A440006-01

- 2) After all parts are installed, parking brake lever needs to be adjusted. Refer to "Parking Brake Inspection and Adjustment".
- 3) Check brake drum or disc for dragging and brake system for proper performance. After removing vehicle from hoist, brake test should be performed.

Specifications**Tightening Torque Specifications**

S7RS0B4407001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Parking brake lever bolt	25	2.5	18.0	⌚ / ⌚
Parking cable clamp bolt	11	1.1	8.0	⌚
Parking cable bracket bolt	25	2.5	18.0	⌚

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
"Parking Brake Cable Construction"

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to "Fasteners Information in Section 0A".

ABS

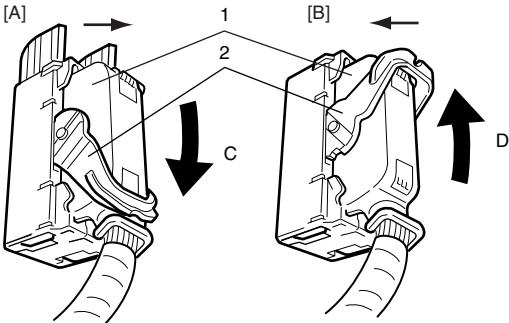
Precautions

Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles

S7RS0B4500001

To ensure that the trouble diagnosis is done accurately and smoothly, observe the following and follow “ABS Check”.

- Diagnostic information stored in ABS control module memory can be cleared as well as checked by using SUZUKI scan tool. Before using scan tool, read its Operator’s (Instruction) Manual carefully to have good understanding as to what functions are available and how to use it.
- If the vehicles was operated in any of the following ways, ABS warning light may light momentarily but this does not indicate anything abnormal in ABS.
 - The vehicle was driven with parking brake pulled.
 - The vehicle was driven with brake dragging.
 - The vehicle was stuck in mud, sand, etc.
 - Wheel spin occurred while driving.
 - Wheel(s) was rotated while the vehicle was jacked up.
- Be sure to read “Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00” before inspection and observe what is written there.
- Be sure to use the trouble diagnosis procedure as described in “ABS Check”. Failure to follow it may result in incorrect diagnosis. (Some other diagnosis trouble code may be stored by mistake in the memory of ABS control module during inspection.)
- When disconnecting ABS control module connector (1), pull down lock lever (2) of connector. When connecting, set the connector on ABS control module assembly and pull up the lock lever (2) until it locks.



I4RH01450001-01

[A]: Disconnect	C: Pull down to disconnect
[B]: Connect	D: Pull up to connect

- Communication of ECM, BCM, ABS control module, keyless start control module (if equipped), and combination meter is established by CAN (Controller Area Network). Therefore, be sure to read “Precautions for Installing Mobile Communication Equipment in Section 00” before inspection and handle CAN communication line.

Precautions in On-Vehicle Service

S7RS0B4500002

When connector is connected to ABS control module assembly, do not disconnect connectors of sensors with ignition switch ON. Otherwise, DTC will be set in ABS control module.

Precautions in Hydraulic Unit Operation Check

S7RS0B4500003

ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly function is checked by correct wheel lock / release condition when brake pressure is pressurized / depressurized using SUZUKI scan tool. The hydraulic unit operation check referring to “ABS Hydraulic Unit Operation Check” should be performed to confirm the correct brake pipe connection in the following cases.

- ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly was replaced.
- Brake pipe and/or hose ware replaced.

General Description

ABS Description

S7RS0B4501001

The ABS (Antilock Brake System) controls the fluid pressure applied to the wheel cylinder of each brake from the master cylinder so that each wheel is not locked even when hard braking is applied.

This ABS has also the following function.

While braking is applied, but before ABS control becomes effective, braking force is distributed between the front and rear so as to prevent the rear wheels from being locked too early for better stability of the vehicle.

The main component parts of this ABS include the following parts in addition to those of the conventional brake system.

- Wheel speed sensor which senses revolution speed of each wheel and outputs its signal.
- ABS warning light which lights to inform abnormality when system fails to operate properly.
- ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly is incorporated ABS control module, ABS hydraulic unit (actuator assembly), solenoid valve power supply driver (transistor), solenoid valve driver (transistor), pump motor driver (transistor).
 - ABS control module which sends operation signal to ABS hydraulic unit to control fluid pressure applied to each wheel cylinder based on signal from each wheel speed sensor so as to prevent wheel from locking.
 - ABS hydraulic unit which operates according to signal from ABS control module to control fluid pressure applied to wheel cylinder of each 4 wheels.
 - Solenoid valve power supply driver (transistor) which supplies power to solenoid valve in ABS hydraulic unit.
 - Solenoid valve driver (transistor) which controls each solenoid valves in ABS hydraulic unit.
 - Pump motor driver (transistor) which supplies power to pump motor in ABS hydraulic unit.

This ABS is equipped with Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system that controls a fluid pressure of rear wheels to best condition, which is the same function as that of proportioning valve, by the signal from wheel sensor independently of change of load due to load capacity and so on. And if the EBD system fails to operate properly, the brake warning light lights to inform abnormality.

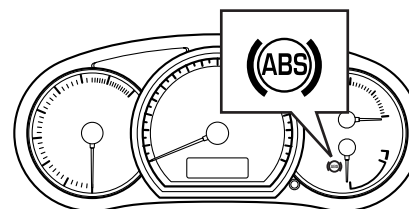
ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Description

S7RS0B4501002

ABS control module is a component of ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly and has the following functions.

Self-Diagnosis Function

ABS control module diagnoses conditions of the system component parts (whether or not there is any abnormality) all the time and indicates the results (warning of abnormality occurrence and DTC) through the ABS warning light as described.



I4RS0A450001-01


- When ignition switch is turned ON, ABS warning light lights for 2 seconds to check its circuit.
- When no abnormality has been detected (the system is in good condition), ABS warning light turns OFF after 2 seconds.
- When an abnormality in the system is detected, ABS warning light lights and the area where that abnormality lies is stored in the memory of EEPROM in ABS control module.

CAN Communication System Description

S7RS0B4501003


Refer to “CAN Communication System Description in Section 1A” for CAN communication system description.
ABS communicates control data with each control module as follows.

ABS Transmission Data

				ECM	Combination meter
ABS control module		DATA	Torque request	○	
			Wheel speed signal (front right)	○	
			Wheel speed signal (front left)	○	
			Wheel speed signal (rear right)	○	
			Wheel speed signal (rear left)	○	
			ABS active	○	
			ABS indication on		○
			EBD indication on		○

I6RS0C450001-01

ABS Reception Data

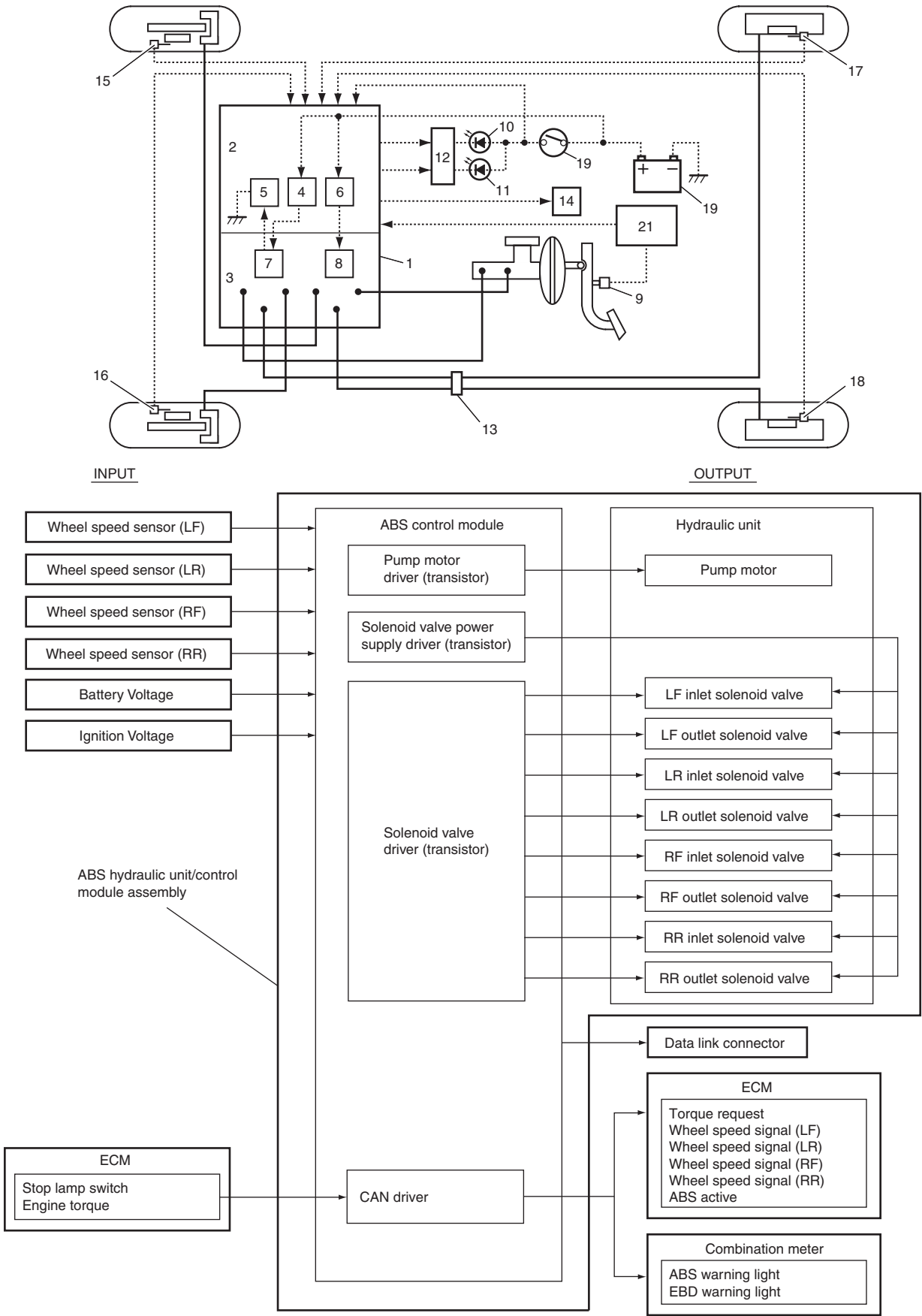
			ECM
ABS control module		Brake pedal switch signal	○

I6RS0C450002-01

Schematic and Routing Diagram

ABS Schematic

S7RS0B4502001

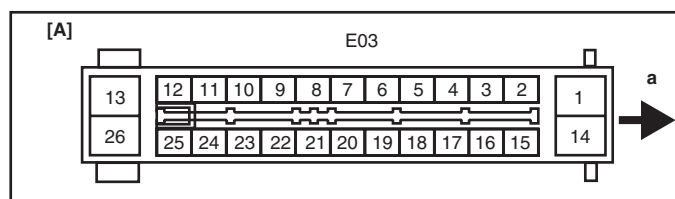
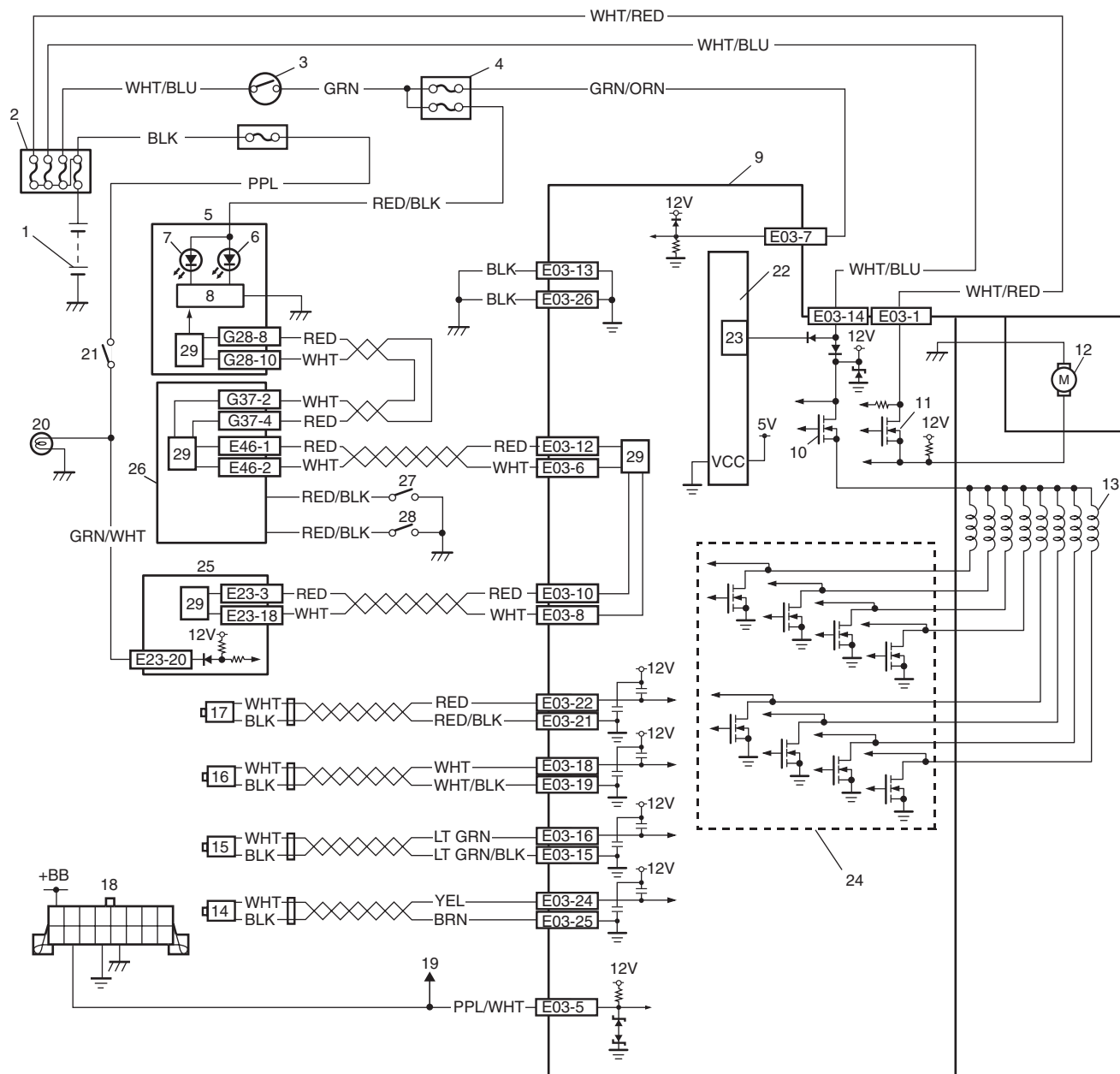


4E-5 ABS:

1. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly	8. Pump motor	15. Wheel speed sensor (Right-front)
2. ABS control module	9. Stop lamp switch	16. Wheel speed sensor (Left-front)
3. ABS hydraulic unit	10. ABS warning light	17. Wheel speed sensor (Right-rear)
4. Solenoid valve power supply driver (transistor)	11. EBD warning light (Brake warning light)	18. Wheel speed sensor (Left-rear)
5. Solenoid valve driver (transistor)	12. Lamp driver module	19. Battery
6. Pump motor driver (transistor)	13. 4 way joint	20. Ignition switch
7. Solenoid valve	14. Data link connector	21. ECM

ABS Wiring Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B4502002



I6RS0C450004-01

[A]: Terminal arrangement of ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly	10. Solenoid valve power supply driver (transistor)	21. Brake light switch
a: Upside	11. ABS pump motor driver (transistor)	22. Power control unit

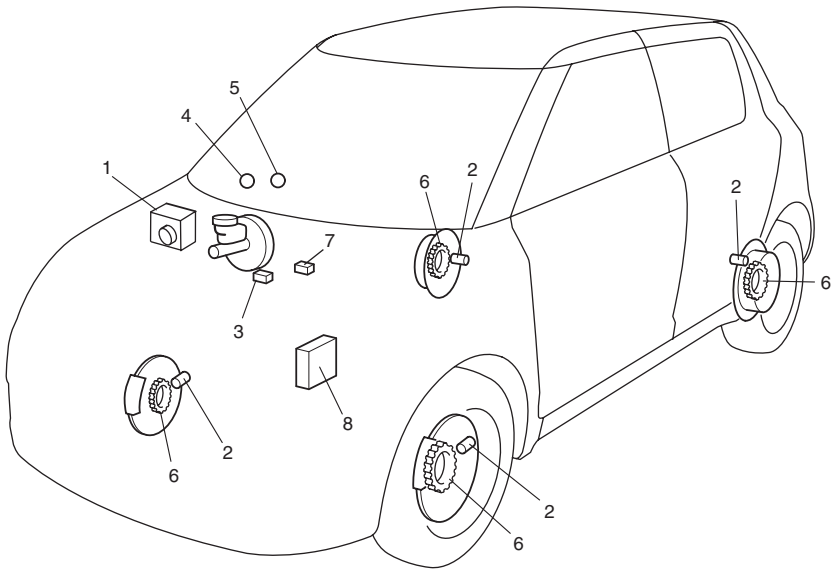
1. Battery	12. Pump motor	23. Internal memory
2. Main fuse box	13. Solenoid valves	24. Solenoid valve driver (transistor)
3. Ignition switch	14. Right-rear wheel speed sensor	25. ECM
4. Circuit fuse box	15. Left-rear wheel speed sensor	26. BCM
5. Combination meter	16. Right-front wheel speed sensor	27. Brake fluid level switch
6. ABS warning light	17. Left-front wheel speed sensor	28. Parking brake switch
7. EBD warning light (Brake warning light)	18. Data link connector	29. CAN driver
8. Lamp driver module	19. To ECM, SDM and BCM	
9. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly	20. Stop lamp	

	Terminal	Wire color	Circuit
E03	1	WHT/RED	ABS pump motor driver (Transistor)
	2	—	—
	3	—	—
	4	—	—
	5	PPL/WHT	Data link connector
	6	WHT	CAN communication line (low) for BCM
	7	GRN/ORN	Ignition switch
	8	WHT	CAN communication line (low) for ECM
	9	—	—
	10	RED	CAN communication line (high) for ECM
	11	—	—
	12	RED	CAN communication line (high) for BCM
	13	BLK	Ground
	14	WHT/BLU	Solenoid valve power supply driver (Transistor)
	15	LT GRN/BLK	Left-rear wheel speed sensor (—)
	16	LT GRN	Left-rear wheel speed sensor (+)
	17	—	—
	18	WHT	Right-front wheel speed sensor (+)
	19	WHT/BLK	Right-front wheel speed sensor (—)
	20	—	—
	21	RED/BLK	Left-front wheel speed sensor (—)
	22	RED	Left-front wheel speed sensor (+)
	23	—	—
	24	YEL	Right-rear wheel speed sensor (+)
	25	BRN	Right-rear wheel speed sensor (—)
	26	BLK	Ground

Component Location

ABS Components Location

S7RS0B4503001

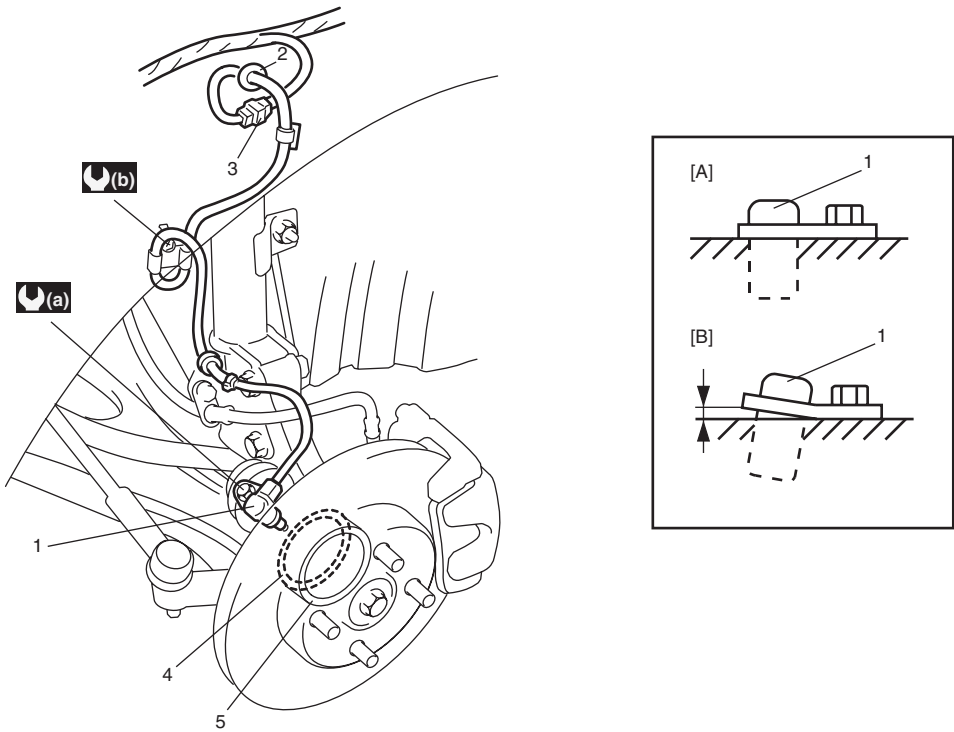


I6RS0C450005-01

1. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly	5. EBD warning light (Brake warning light)
2. Wheel speed sensors	6. Wheel speed sensor rings
3. Stop lamp switch	7. Data link connector
4. ABS warning light	8. ECM

Front Wheel Speed Sensor Components Location

S7RS0B4503002

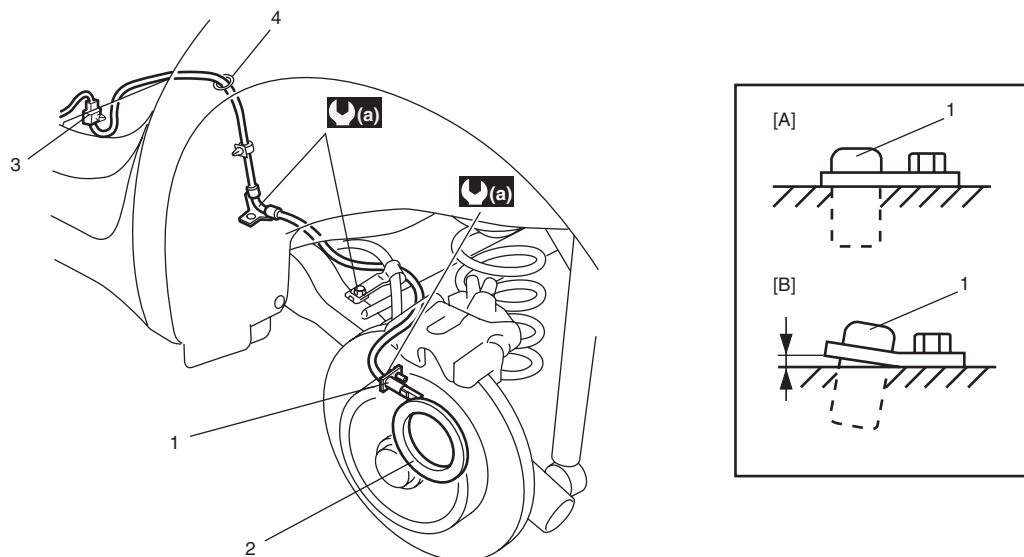


I6RS0C450016-01

[A]: OK	2. Grommet	5. Front wheel bearing
[B]: NG	3. Connector	(a) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)
1. Front wheel speed sensor	4. Sensor ring	(b) : 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Components Location

S7RS0B4503003



I6RS0C450006-01

[A]: OK	1. Rear wheel speed sensor	3. Connector	(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
[B]: NG	2. Sensor ring	4. Grommet	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

ABS Check

S7RS0B4504001

Refer to the following items for the details of each step.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	☞ Malfunction analysis 1) Perform "Customer complaint analysis: ". 2) Perform "Problem symptom confirmation: ". 3) Perform "DTC check, record and clearance: " and recheck DTC. <i>Is there any malfunction DTC?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 2.
2	☞ Driving test 1) Perform "Step 2: Driving Test: ". <i>Is trouble symptom identified?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 6.
3	☞ DTC check 1) Perform "DTC Check". <i>Is it malfunction code?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	☞ ABS check 1) Inspect and repair referring to applicable DTC flow. <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 7.
5	☞ Brakes diagnosis 1) Inspect and repair referring to "Brakes Symptom Diagnosis in Section 4A". <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 7.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	☞ Check for intermittent problem 1) Check intermittent troubles referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00” and related circuit of trouble code recorded in Step 1. <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 7.
7	☞ Final confirmation test 1) Perform “Step 7: Final Confirmation Test: ”. <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 3.	End.

Step 1: Malfunction Analysis**Customer complaint analysis**

Record details of the problem (failure, complaint) and how it occurred as described by the customer.

For this purpose, use of such a questionnaire form as shown in the following will facilitate collecting information to the point required for proper analysis and diagnosis.

Customer questionnaire (Example)

Customer's name:	Model:	VIN:	
Date of issue:	Date of Reg:	Date of problem:	Mileage:

Problem Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ABS warning lamp abnormal: fails to turn on/fails to go off/flashes ● Abnormal noise while vehicle is running: from motor, from valve, other_____ ● Wheel is locked at braking: ● Pump motor does not stop (running): ● Braking does not work: ● Other:
Frequency of occurrence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Continuous/Intermittent (_____ times a day, a month)/ other_____
Conditions for Occurrence of Problem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Vehicle at stop & ignition switch ON: ● When starting: at initial start only/at every start/Other_____ ● Vehicle speed: while accelerating/while decelerating/at stop/ while turning/while running at constant speed/ other_____ ● Road surface condition: Paved road/rough road/snow-covered road/ other_____ ● Chain equipment:
Environmental Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Weather: fair/cloudy/rain/snow/other_____ ● Temperature: °F (_____ °C)
Diagnostic Trouble Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● First check: _____ Normal code/malfunction code (_____) ● Second check after test drive: Normal code/malfunction code (_____)

Problem symptom confirmation

Check if what the customer claimed in "Customer Questionnaire" is actually found in the vehicle and if that symptom is found, whether it is identified as a failure. (This step should be shared with the customer if possible.) Check warning lights related to brake system referring to "EBD Warning Light (Brake Warning Light) Check" and "ABS Warning Light Check".

DTC check, record and clearance

Perform "DTC Check" procedure, record it and then clear it referring to "DTC Clearance".

Recheck DTC referring to "DTC Check".

When DTC which is recorded at DTC check procedure is detected again after performing DTC clearance, go to "Step 4: ABS Check: " to proceed the diagnosis.

When DTC which is recorded at DTC check procedure is not indicated anymore after performing DTC clearance, ABS control module does not perform the system diagnosis, or temporary abnormality may occur, therefore go to "Step 2: Driving Test: " to proceed the diagnosis.

Step 2: Driving Test

Test drive the vehicle at 40 km/h for more than a minute and check if any trouble symptom (such as abnormal lighting of ABS warning light) exists.

If the malfunction DTC is confirmed again at ignition switch ON, driving test as described is not necessary. Proceed to Step 3.

Step 3: DTC Check

Recheck DTC referring to "DTC Check".

Step 4: ABS Check

According to ABS Check for the DTC confirmation in Step 3, locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, switch, wire harness, connector, actuator assembly or other part and repair or replace faulty parts.

Step 5: Brakes Diagnosis

Check the parts or system suspected as a possible cause referring to "Brakes Symptom Diagnosis in Section 4A" and based on symptoms appearing on the vehicle (symptom obtained through Steps 1 and 2 and repair or replace faulty parts, if any).

Step 6: Check for Intermittent Problem

Check parts where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g., wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00" and related circuit of trouble code recorded in Step 1 to 3.

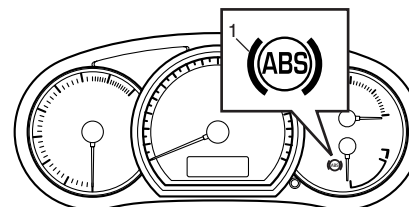
Step 7: Final Confirmation Test

Confirm that the problem symptom has gone and the ABS is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the malfunction DTC, clear the DTC once referring to "DTC Clearance" and perform test driving and confirm that no DTC is indicated.

ABS Warning Light Check

S7RS0B4504002

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Check that ABS warning light (1) comes ON for about 2 seconds and then goes off.
If any faulty condition is found, advance to "ABS Warning Light Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON" or "ABS Warning Light Comes ON Steady".



I4RS0A450007-01

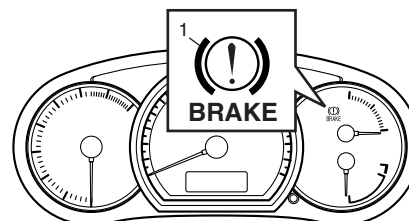
EBD Warning Light (Brake Warning Light) Check

S7RS0B4504003

NOTE

Perform this check on a level place.

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON with parking brake applied.
- 2) Check that EBD warning light (brake warning light) (1) is turned ON.
- 3) Release parking brake with ignition switch ON and check that EBD warning light (brake warning light) goes off.
If it doesn't go off, go to "EBD Warning Light (Brake Warning Light) Comes ON Steady".

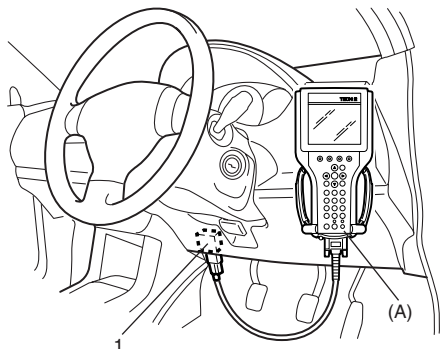


I4RS0A450008-01

DTC Check

S7RS0B4504004

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (1).

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

I4RS0A450009-01

- 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 4) Read DTC according to instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool and print it or write it down. Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.

NOTE

If SUZUKI scan tool can not communicate ABS hydraulic unit / control module, perform "Serial Data Link Circuit Check".

- 5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch off and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

DTC Table

S7RS0B4504005

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to perform "ABS Check" before starting diagnosis.

DTC (displayed on SUZUKI scan tool)	Diagnostic Items	
NO DTC	Normal	
☞ C1021	RF	Wheel speed sensor circuit
☞ C1025	LF	
☞ C1031	RR	
☞ C1035	LR	
☞ C1022	RF	Wheel speed sensor circuit or sensor ring
☞ C1026	LF	
☞ C1032	RR	
☞ C1036	LR	
☞ C1041	RF	Inlet solenoid valve circuit
☞ C1042		Outlet solenoid valve circuit
☞ C1045	LF	Inlet solenoid valve circuit
☞ C1046		Outlet solenoid valve circuit
☞ C1051	RR	Inlet solenoid valve circuit
☞ C1052		Outlet solenoid valve circuit
☞ C1055	LR	Inlet solenoid valve circuit
☞ C1056		Outlet solenoid valve circuit
☞ C1057	Power source	
☞ C1061	ABS pump motor and/or motor driver circuit	
☞ C1063	Solenoid valve power supply driver circuit	
☞ C1071	ABS control module	
☞ U1073	Control Module Communication Bus Off	
☞ U1100	Lost Communication with ECM (Reception error)	

DTC Clearance

S7RS0B4504006

⚠ WARNING

When performing a driving test, select a safe place where there is neither any traffic nor any traffic accident possibility and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.

After repair or replace malfunction part(s), clear all DTCs by performing the following procedure or using SUZUKI scan tool.

- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector in the same manner as when making this connection for DTC check.
- 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 3) Erase DTC according to instructions displayed on scan tool. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.

NOTE

For DTC C 1021, C1022, C1025, C1026, C1031, C1032, C1035, C1036 and C1061, confirm that ABS warning light turns off after performing Step 2 of "Test Driving" under "ABS Check", and then clear the DTCs.

- 4) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.
- 5) Perform "Driving Test" (Step 2 of "ABS Check") and "DTC Check" and confirm that NO DTC is displayed on scan tool.

Scan Tool Data

S7RS0B4504007

The parameter data below are values measured with the scan tool when the normally operating vehicle is under the following conditions. When taking measurements for comparison by using the scan tool, be sure to check that the vehicle is under the following conditions.

- Apply parking brake and block wheels.
- Ignition switch ON.
- Turn OFF air conditioner (if equipped).
- Apply no load to power steering (if equipped). (Don't turn it)
- Turn OFF all electric loads (except ignition).
- No DTC.
- ABS is not operated. (Normal braking operation)

Scan Tool Data	Standards	Condition
Battery Voltage	10.0 – 18.0 V	—
Pump Motor Driver	0.0 V	—
RF Wheel Speed	0 km/h, 0.0 MPH	Vehicle stop
LF Wheel Speed	0 km/h, 0.0 MPH	Vehicle stop
RR Wheel Speed	0 km/h, 0.0 MPH	Vehicle stop
LR Wheel Speed	0 km/h, 0.0 MPH	Vehicle stop
Brake Switch	ON	Brake pedal depressed
	OFF	Brake pedal released

Scan Tool Data Definition

Battery Volt (V): Battery Voltage is an analog input signal read by the ABS control module. Certain ABS control module functions will be modified if the battery voltage falls below or rises above programmed thresholds.

Pump Motor Driver (V): This parameter indicates the operational condition of the pump motor driver (transistor).

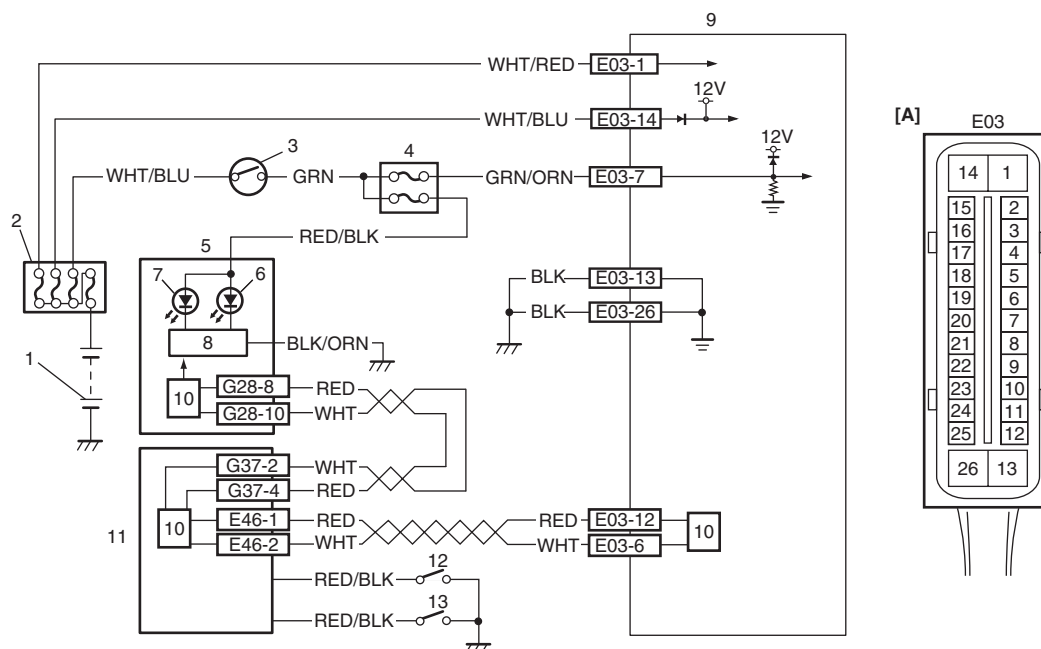
RF Wheel Speed, LF Wheel Speed, RR Wheel Speed and LF Wheel Speed (km/h, MPH): Wheel speed is an ABS control module internal parameter. It is computed by reference pulses from the wheel speed sensor.

Brake Switch (ON, OFF): This switch signal informs the ABS control module whether the brake is active or not.

ABS Warning Light Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON

S7RS0B4504008

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C450007-01

[A]: ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	5. Combination meter	10. CAN driver
1. Battery	6. ABS warning light	11. BCM
2. Main fuse box	7. EBD warning light (Brake warning light)	12. Brake fluid level switch
3. Ignition switch	8. Lamp driver module	13. Parking brake switch
4. Circuit fuse box	9. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly	

Circuit Description

Operation (ON/OFF) of ABS warning light is controlled by ABS control module through lamp driver module in combination meter.

If the antilock brake system is in good condition, ABS control module turns ABS warning light ON at the ignition switch ON, keeps it ON for 2 seconds and then turns it OFF. If an abnormality in the system is detected, ABS warning light is turned ON continuously by ABS control module. Also, it is turned ON continuously by lamp driver module when the connector of ABS control module is disconnected.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Do other warning lights come ON?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 3.
2	1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position and check DTC. <i>Is there DTC U1073?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If ABS warning light remains OFF, substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.
3	<i>Is Circuit fuse for combination meter in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Replace fuse and check for short circuit to ground.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Check CAN communication circuit between combination meter and ABS control module referring to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off". <i>Is CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair or replace.
5	1) Remove combination meter with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to "RED/BLK" and "BLK/ORN" wire of combination meter connector. 3) If OK, turn ON ignition switch and measure voltage at "PPL/RED" wire of combination meter connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair power supply circuit for combination meter.
6	1) Measure resistance between "BLK/ORN" wire of combination meter connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance less than 2 Ω?</i>	Replace combination meter.	"BLK/ORN" circuit open or high resistance.

ABS Warning Light Comes ON Steady

S7RS0B4504009

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "ABS Warning Light Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON".

Circuit Description

Operation (ON/OFF) of ABS warning light is controlled by ABS control module through lamp driver module in combination meter.

If the Antilock brake system is in good condition, ABS control module turns ABS warning light ON at the ignition switch ON, keeps it ON for 2 seconds and then turns it OFF. If an abnormality in the system is detected, ABS warning light is turned ON continuously by ABS control module. Also, it is turned ON continuously by lamp driver module when the connector of ABS control module is disconnected.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Perform diagnostic trouble code check. <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	<i>Are main fuses for ABS pump motor and ABS solenoid in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replace fuse and check circuit for short to ground.
3	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect ABS control module connector. 3) Check for proper connection to ABS control module connector at terminals "E03-7", "E03-13" and "E03-26". 4) If OK then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between terminal "E03-7" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"GRN/ORN" circuit open.
4	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for proper connection to ABS control module connector at terminals "E03-1" and "E03-14". 3) If OK then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between each terminal of "E03-1", "E03-14" and vehicle body ground. <i>Are they 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"WHT/RED" and/or "WHT/BLU" circuit open.

4E-15 ABS:

Step	Action	Yes	No
5	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and measure resistance between each terminal of "E03-13", "E03-26" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance less than 2 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Ground circuit for ABS hydraulic unit / control module open or high resistance.
6	Check CAN communication circuit between combination meter and ABS control module referring to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off". <i>Is CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If ABS warning light remains ON, substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Repair or replace.

EBD Warning Light (Brake Warning Light) Comes ON Steady

S7RS0B4504010

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "ABS Warning Light Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON".

Circuit Description

EBD warning light (brake warning light) is controlled by parking brake switch, brake fluid level switch and ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly through lamp driver module in combination meter.

EBD warning light turns ON when parking brake switch is ON and/or brake fluid level is lower than minimum level.

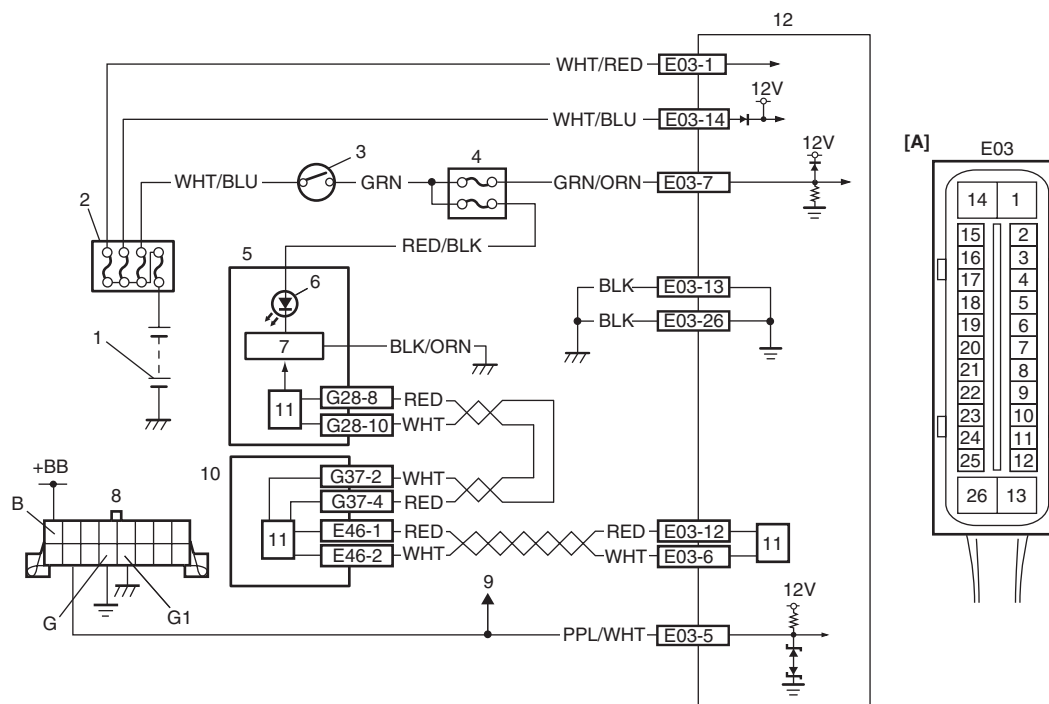
The information of parking brake switch and brake fluid level are transmitted from BCM to lamp driver module in combination meter through CAN communication line.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parking brake is completely released. • Brake fluid level is upper than the minimum level. <i>Are the check results OK?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Release parking brake completely and/or replenish brake fluid.
2	1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Does "ABS" warning light come on steady?</i>	Perform "ABS Warning Light Comes ON Steady" previously outlined.	Go to Step 3.
3	1) CAN communication circuit between combination meter, ABS hydraulic unit / control module and BCM referring to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off". <i>Is CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If ABS warning light remains ON, substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Repair or replace.

Serial Data Link Circuit Check

S7RS0B4504011



16RS0C450008-01

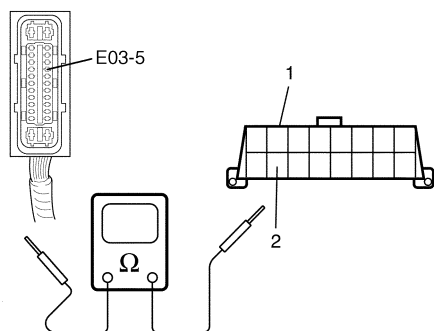
[A]: ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector (viewed from terminal side)

1. Battery	4. Circuit fuse box	7. Lamp driver module	10. BCM
2. Main fuse box	5. Combination meter	8. Data link connector (DLC)	11. CAN driver
3. Ignition switch	6. ABS warning light	9. To ECM, BCM and SDM	12. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly

Inspection

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Does ABS warning light come ON?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 6.
2	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. <i>Are main fuses for ABS pump motor and ABS solenoid in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replace fuse and check for short.
3	1) Disconnect ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector. 2) Check for proper connection to ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector at terminal "E03-7". 3) If OK then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between terminal "E03-7" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"GRN/ORN" wire circuit open.
4	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for proper connection to ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector at terminals "E03-1" and "E03-14". 3) If OK then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between each terminal of "E03-1", "E03-14" and vehicle body ground. <i>Are they 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"WHT/RED" and / or "WHT/BLU" wire circuit open.

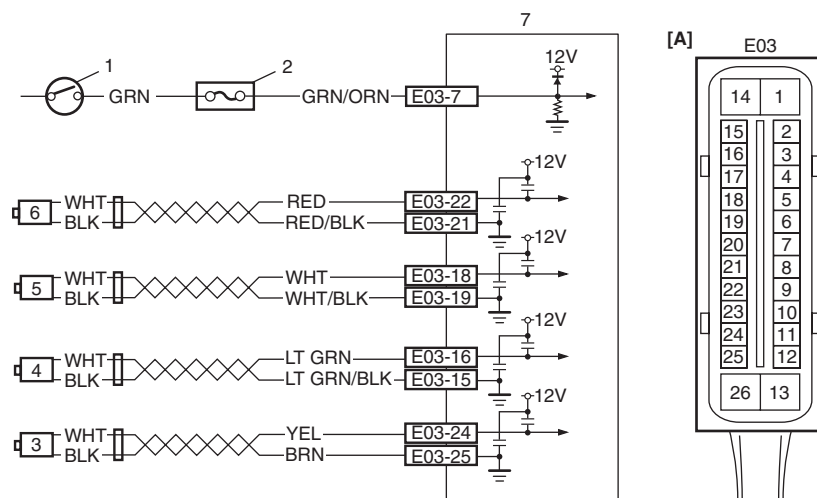
Step	Action	Yes	No
5	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for proper connection to ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector at terminals "E03-13" and "E03-26". 3) If OK, measure resistance between each terminal of "E03-13", "E03-26" and vehicle body ground. <i>Are resistance less than 2 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Ground circuit for ABS hydraulic unit / control module open or high resistance.
6	1) Check if communication is possible by trying communication with other controller (ECM, BCM or SDM). <i>Is it possible to communicate with other controller?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair open in common section of serial data circuit ("PPL/WHT" wire circuit) used by all controllers or short to ground or power circuit which has occurred somewhere in serial data circuit ("PPL/WHT" wire circuit).
7	1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 2) Measure voltage between terminal B of data link connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 12 V?</i>	Go to step 8.	Terminal B circuit open or shorted to ground.
8	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Measure resistance between the following terminals; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terminal G of data link connector and vehicle body ground. Terminal G1 of data link connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is each resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Go to step 9.	Terminal G and/or G1 circuit open or high resistance.
9	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check proper connection at "E03-5" ("PPL/WHT" wire) terminal for serial data circuit. 3) If OK, then check resistance between "E03-5" ("PPL/WHT" wire) terminal and "PPL/WHT" wire terminal (2) for serial data circuit in DLC (1). <i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module and recheck.	Repair high resistance or open in "PPL/WHT" wire circuit for anti lock brake system.



DTC C1021, C1022 / C1025, C1026 / C1031, C1032 / C1035, C1036: Right-Front / Left-Front / Right-Rear / Left-Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Circuit or Sensor Ring

S7RS0B4504012

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C450009-01

[A]: ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	3. Right-rear wheel speed sensor	6. Left-front wheel speed sensor
1. Ignition switch	4. Left-rear wheel speed sensor	7. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly
2. Circuit fuse box	5. Right-front wheel speed sensor	

DTC Detecting Condition

The ABS control module monitors the voltage at the terminal of each sensor while the ignition switch is ON. When the voltage is not within the specified range, an applicable DTC will be set. Also, when no sensor signal is inputted at running, an applicable DTC will be set.

NOTE

When the vehicle was operated in any of the following ways, one of these DTCs may be set even when the sensor is in good condition. If such possibility is suspected, clear DTC once referring to “DTC Clearance” and then performing the driving test as described in Step 2 of “ABS Check”, check whether or not any abnormality exists.

- The vehicle was driven with parking brake pulled.
- Wheel spin occurred while driving.
- Wheel(s) was turned while the vehicle was jacked up.
- The vehicle was stuck.

DTC Troubleshooting

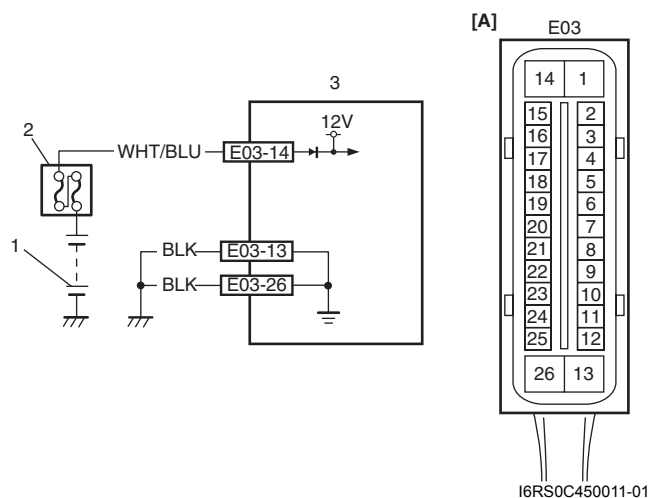
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "ABS Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "ABS Check".
2	1) Disconnect applicable ABS wheel speed sensor coupler with ignition switch OFF. 2) Measure resistance between terminals of ABS wheel speed sensor. Refer to "Front Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection" and/or "Front Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection". Is measured resistance value as specified?	Go to Step 3.	Replace ABS wheel speed sensor assembly.
3	1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Connect applicable ABS wheel speed sensor coupler. 3) Disconnect ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector. 4) Check for proper connection to ABS control module at each sensor terminal. 5) If OK, then turn ignition switch ON and measure voltage between applicable sensor terminal of module connector and body ground. Is it 0 V?	Go to Step 4.	ABS wheel speed sensor circuit shorted to power.
4	1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Measure resistance between the following points. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector terminals of the corresponding sensor. This check result should be the same as Step 2). Either terminal of wheel speed sensor coupler and body ground. This check result should be no continuity. Are both check results OK?	Go to Step 5.	Circuit open or shorted to ground.
5	1) Remove applicable ABS wheel speed sensor. 2) Check sensor for damage or foreign material attached. Is it in good condition?	Go to Step 6.	Clean, repair or replace.
6	Check front and/or rear sensor ring for the following (remove rear drum as necessary): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sensor ring serration (teeth) neither missing nor damaged No foreign material being attached Sensor ring not being eccentric Wheel bearing free from excessive play Are they in good condition?	Go to Step 7.	Clean, repair or replace.
7	1) Install ABS wheel speed sensor to knuckle. 2) Tighten sensor bolt to specified torque and check that there is no clearance between sensor and knuckle. Is it OK?	Go to Step 8.	Replace ABS wheel speed sensor.
8	Refer to "Front / Rear Wheel Speed Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection" and/or "Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation", check output voltage or waveform. Is specified voltage and/or waveform obtained?	Substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Replace sensor and recheck.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "ABS Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "ABS Check".
2	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector. 3) Check for proper connection to ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector at terminal "E03-14". 4) If OK, then measure voltage between terminal "E03-14" of module connector and "E03-26". <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	"WHT/BLU" or "BLK" circuit open.

DTC C1057: Power Source Circuit

S7RS0B4504014

Wiring Diagram



[A]: ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	2. Main fuse box
1. Battery	3. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly

DTC Detecting Condition

The ABS control module monitors the power source voltage at terminal “E03-14”. When the power source voltage becomes extremely high or low while vehicle is running at more than 20 km/h (13 MPH), this DTC will be set. As soon as the power source voltage becomes normal, the ABS warning light will be turned off and the ABS control module will return to normal operation, but the set DTC will remain.

DTC Troubleshooting

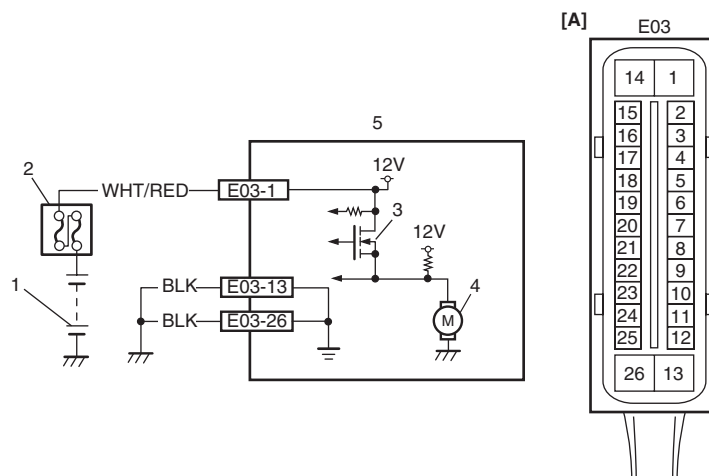
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “ABS Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “ABS Check”.
2	1) Disconnect ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector at terminals “E03-14” and “E03-13”. 3) If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between terminals “E03-14” and “E03-13”. Is voltage 9.7 ± 0.3 V or more?	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 3.
3	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector at terminals “E03-13” and “E03-26”. 3) If OK then turn ignition switch to ON and measure resistance between each terminal of “E03-13” and “E03-26” and vehicle body ground. Is resistance less than 2Ω ?	Go to Step 4.	“BLK” wire circuit in open or high resistance.
4	1) Measure voltage between positive battery terminal and vehicle body ground with engine running. Is voltage 9.7 ± 0.3 V or more?	Imperfect short between “WHT/BLU” wire circuit and body ground.	Check charging system referring to “Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check)” in Section 1J”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
5	1) Measure voltage between terminals “E03-14” and “E03-13” with engine running. <i>Is voltage 18 ± 1.0 V or less?</i>	Poor connection of “E03-14” and/or “E03-13” terminals. If the terminals are in good condition, substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module and recheck.	Check charging system referring to “Generator Test (Overcharged Battery Check)” in Section 1J”.

DTC C1061: ABS Pump Motor and/or Motor Driver Circuit

S7RS0B4504015

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C450012-01

[A]: ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	2. Main fuse box	4. ABS pump motor
1. Battery	3. Pump motor driver (transistor)	5. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly

DTC Detecting Condition

The ABS control module monitors the voltage at monitor terminal of pump motor circuit constantly with the ignition switch turned ON. It sets this DTC when the voltage at the monitor terminal does not become high / low according to ON/OFF commands to the motor driver (transistor) of the module (does not follow these commands).

DTC Troubleshooting

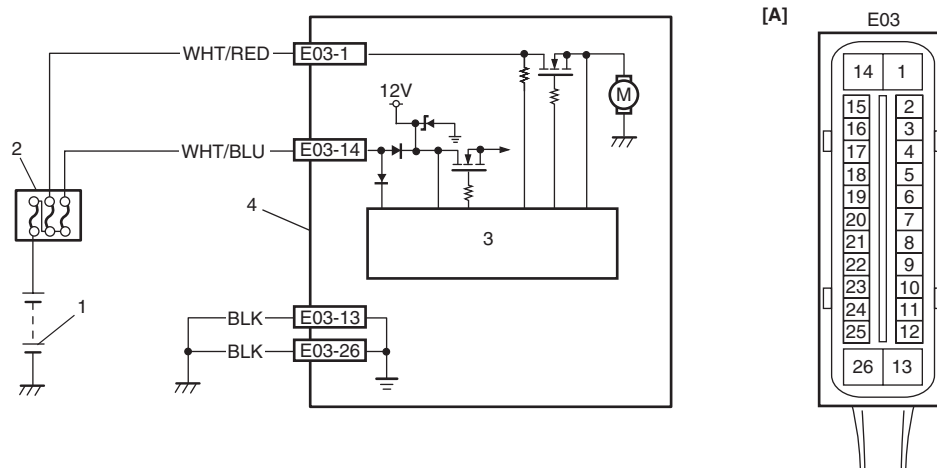
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was “ABS Check” performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to “ABS Check”.
2	1) Turn Ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector. 3) Check for proper connection to ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector at terminal “E03-1”. 4) If OK, then measure voltage between terminal “E03-1” of module connector and body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	“WHT/RED” circuit open.
3	Measure resistance between terminal “E03-13” and “E03-26” of ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector and body ground. <i>Is resistance less than 1 Ω?</i>	Substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Ground circuit for ABS hydraulic unit / control module open or high resistance.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was “ABS Check” performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to “ABS Check”.
2	Check battery voltage. <i>Is it about 11 V or higher?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Check charging system referring to “Battery Inspection in Section 1J” and “Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J”.
3	Check main fuse for ABS solenoid and its terminal. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Replace fuse and check for short circuit to ground.
4	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector. 3) Check for proper connection to ABS hydraulic unit / control module at terminal “E03-14”. 4) If OK, then measure voltage between connector terminal “E03-14” and body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	“WHT/BLU” circuit imperfect short to ground.

DTC C1071: ABS Control Module

S7RS0B4504017

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0C450014-01

[A]: ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	2. Main fuse box	4. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly
1. Battery	3. ABS power control module	

DTC Detecting Condition

This DTC will be set when an internal malfunction is detected in the ABS control module.

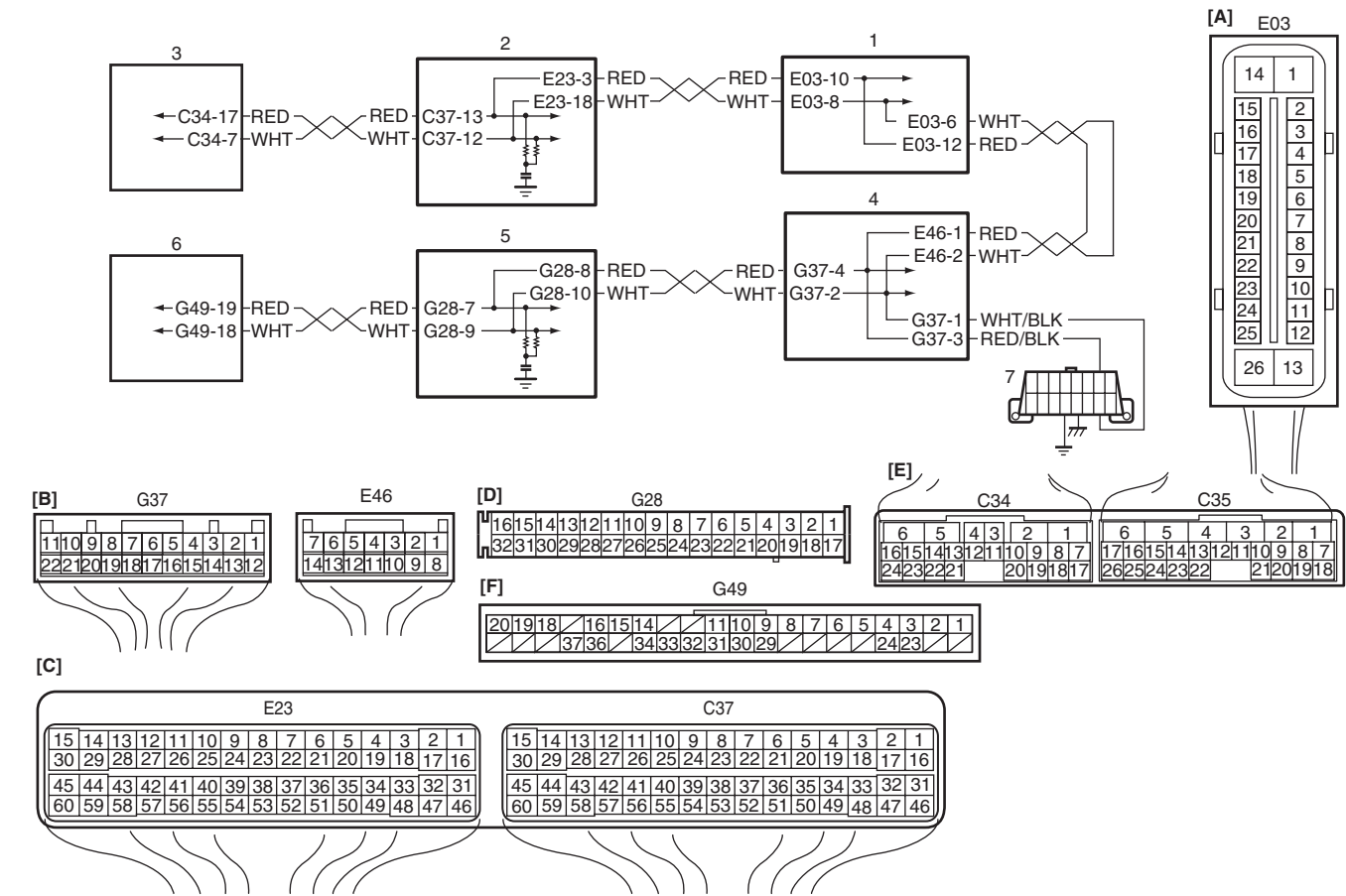
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "ABS Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "ABS Check".
2	Clear all DTCs and check DTC. Is it DTC C1071?	Go to Step 3.	Could be a temporary malfunction of the ABS control module.
3	1) Check for proper connection of ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector. 2) If OK, disconnect ABS hydraulic unit / control module connector and check the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Voltage "E03-1" terminal: 10 – 14 V Voltage "E03-14" terminal: 10 – 14 V Resistance between "E03-13" and body ground: Continuity Resistance between "E03-26" and body ground: Continuity Are the check result as specified?	Replace ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly.	Repair "WHT/RED", "WHT/BLU" and/or "BLK" circuit and recheck.

DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off

S7RS0B4504018

Wiring Diagram



16RS0C450015-01

[A]: ABS control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	[F]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	5. Combination meter
[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	1. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly	6. Keyless start control module (if equipped)
[C]: ECM connector (viewed from harness side)	2. ECM	7. Data link connector (DLC)
[D]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	3. TCM	
[E]: TCM connector (viewed from harness side)	4. BCM	

DTC Detecting Condition

Transmission error that is inconsistent between transmission data and transmission monitor (CAN bus monitor) data is detected more than 7 times continuously.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "ABS Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "ABS Check".
2	1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck DTC. <i>Is DTC U1073 indicated?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00" in related manual.
3	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair insulation of CAN communication line circuit referring to "Precaution for CAN Communication System in Section 00" in related manual.
4	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Connect connector of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Disconnect connector from any one of control modules other than BCM and ABS control module. 4) Recheck ABS control module for DTC. <i>IS DTC U1073 detected?</i>	Disconnected connectors of control modules other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 3) one by one and check that DTC U1073 is detected by ABS control module each time connector is disconnected. When DTC U1073 is not detected by ABS module while checking in this way, go to description under "NO" below. If DTC U1073 is detected by ABS control module, go to Step 5.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnected in Step 3) circuit is OK, substitute a know-good control module disconnected in Step 3) and recheck.
5	1) Substitute a know-good BCM and recheck ABS control module for DTC. <i>IS DTC U1073 detected?</i>	Substitute a know-good ABS control module and recheck.	End.

DTC U1100: Lost Communication with ECM (Reception Error)**Wiring Diagram**

Refer to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".

DTC Detecting Condition

Reception error of communication data for ECM is detected more than specified time continuously.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "ABS Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "ABS Check".
2	1) Check DTC for ABS. Is DTC U1073 detected?	Go to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 3.
3	1) Check DTC for ECM. Is DTC P1674 detected?	Go to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error) in Section 1A".	Go to Step 4.
4	1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check DTC for ABS. Is DTC U1100 detected?	Go to Step 5.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00" in related manual.
5	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of ABS control module and ECM communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between ABS control module and ECM for open, short and high resistance. Is CAN communication circuit in good condition?	Go to Step 6.	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.
6	1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 5 for open, short and high resistance. Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?	Go to Step 7.	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.
7	1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Connect connector of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Disconnect connector from any one of control modules other than BCM and ABS control module. 4) Recheck ABS control module for DTC Is DTC U1100 detected?	Disconnected connectors of control modules other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 3) one by one and check that DTC U1100 is detected by ABS control module each time connector is disconnected. When DTC U1100 is not detected by ABS module while checking in this way, go to description under "NO" below. If DTC U1100 is detected by ABS control module, go to Step 8.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnected in Step 3) circuit is OK, substitute a know-good control module disconnected in Step 3) and recheck.

Step	Action	Yes	No
8	1) Substitute a know-good BCM and recheck ABS control module for DTC. <i>IS DTC U1100 detected?</i>	Substitute a know-good ABS control module and recheck.	End.

Repair Instructions

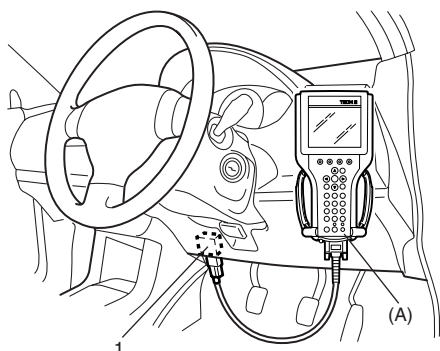
ABS Hydraulic Unit Operation Check

S7RS0B4506001

- 1) Check that basic brake system other than ABS is in good condition.
- 2) Check that battery voltage is 11 V or higher.
- 3) Lift up vehicle.
- 4) Set transmission to neutral and release parking brake.
- 5) Turn each wheel gradually by hand to check if brake dragging occurs. If it does, correct.
- 6) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



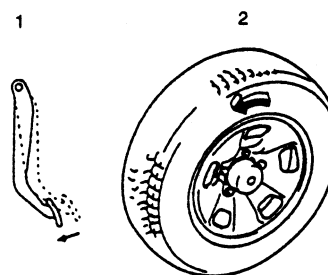
I4RS0A450020-01

- 7) Turn ignition switch to ON position and select menu to "HYDRAULIC CONTROL TEST" under "miscellaneous test" ("MISC. TEST") mode of SUZUKI scan tool.

- 8) Perform the following checks with help of another person.

Brake pedal (1) should be depressed and then select testing wheel by SUZUKI scan tool and the wheel (2) should be turned by another person's hand. At this time, check that:

- Operation sound of solenoid is heard and the wheel turns only about 0.5 sec. (Brake force is depressurized).
- Operation sound of pump motor is heard and pulsation is felt at brake pedal.



I4RH01450021-01

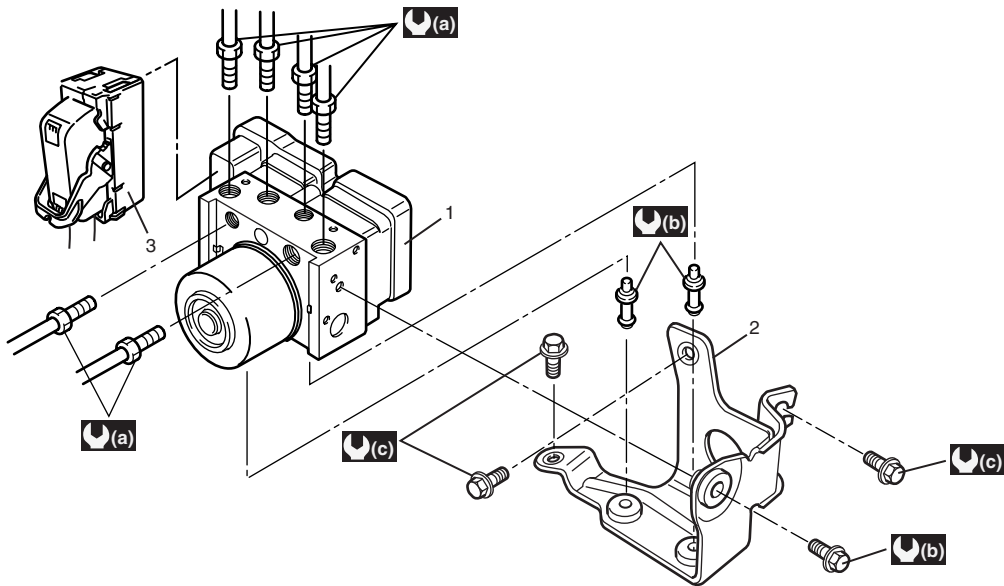
- 9) Check for all 4-wheels condition respectively. If a faulty condition is found, replace hydraulic unit / control module assembly.
- 10) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Components

S7RS0B4506002

⚠ CAUTION

Never disassemble ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly, loosen blind plug or remove motor. Performing any of these prohibited services will affect original performance of ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly.



I4RS0A450021-01

1. ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly	3. Connector	(b) : 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)
2. Bracket	(a) : 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)	(c) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4506003

⚠ CAUTION

Never disassemble ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly, loosen blind plug or remove motor. Performing any of these prohibited services will affect original performance of ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly.

Check hydraulic unit for fluid leakage. If any, repair or replace.

ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Removal and Installation

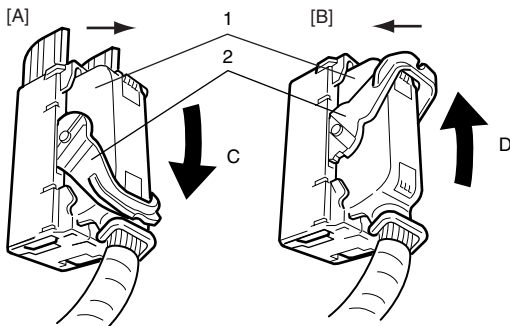
S7RS0B4506004

⚠ CAUTION

Never disassemble ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly, loosen blind plug or remove motor. Performing any of these prohibited services will affect original performance of ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly.

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly connector (1) by pull down the lock (2).



I4RH01450001-01

[A]: Disconnect	C: Pull down to disconnect
[B]: Connect	D: Pull up to connect

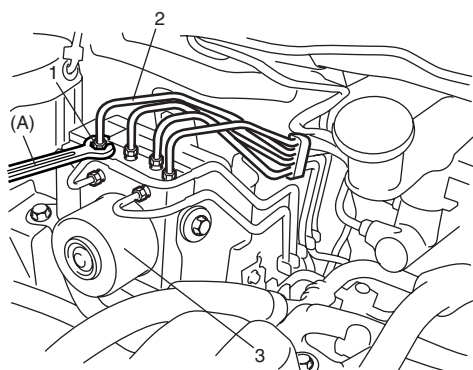
- 3) Using special tool, loosen flare nuts (1) and disconnect brake pipes (2) from ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly (3).

Special tool

(A): 09950-78220

NOTE

Put bleeder plug cap or the like onto pipe to prevent fluid from spilling. Do not allow brake fluid to get on painted surfaces.

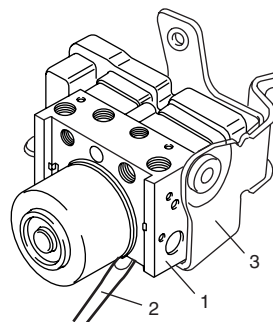


I4RS0A450022-01

- 4) Remove ABS hydraulic unit / control module with bracket from vehicle by removing three bracket bolts.
5) Remove bolt and pull out ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly (1) from bracket (3) using flat end rod or the like (2).

CAUTION

- Do not give an impact to hydraulic unit.
- Use care not to allow dust to enter hydraulic unit.
- Do not place hydraulic unit on its side or upside down. Handling it in inappropriate way will affect its original performance.



I4RS0A450023-01

Installation

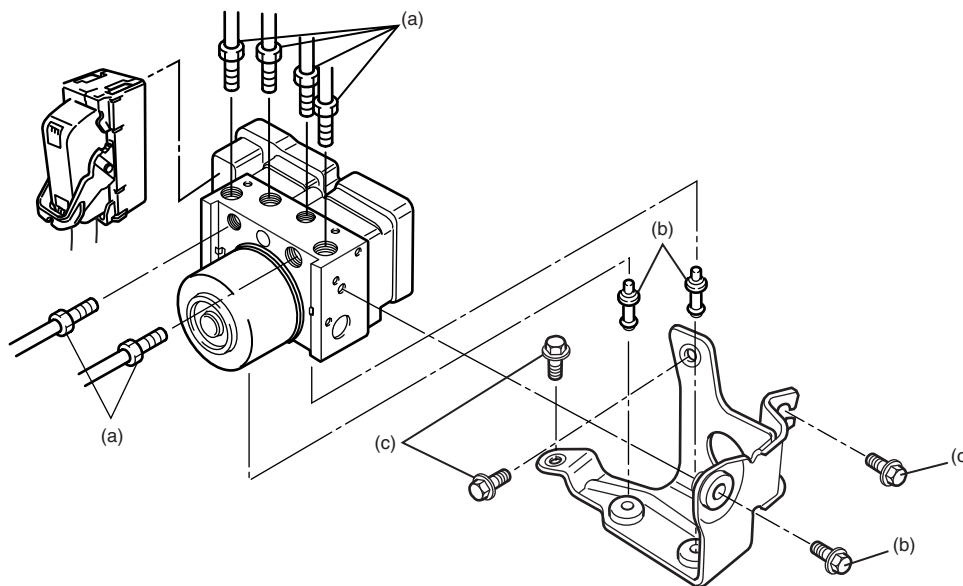
- 1) Install hydraulic unit / control module assembly by reversing removal procedure.

Tightening torque

Brake pipe flare nut (a): 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)

ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly bolt (b): 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)

ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly bracket bolt (c): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A450024-01

- 2) Bleed air from brake system referring to “Air Bleeding of Brake System in Section 4A”.
- 3) Check each installed part for fluid leakage and perform “ABS Hydraulic Unit Operation Check”.

NOTE

For new ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly, if “ABS Hydraulic Unit Operation Check” has not been performed, ABS warning light may flash when ignition switch is turned ON position. Accordingly preform “ABS Hydraulic Unit Operation Check” to stop flashing of ABS warning light.

Front / Rear Wheel Speed Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection

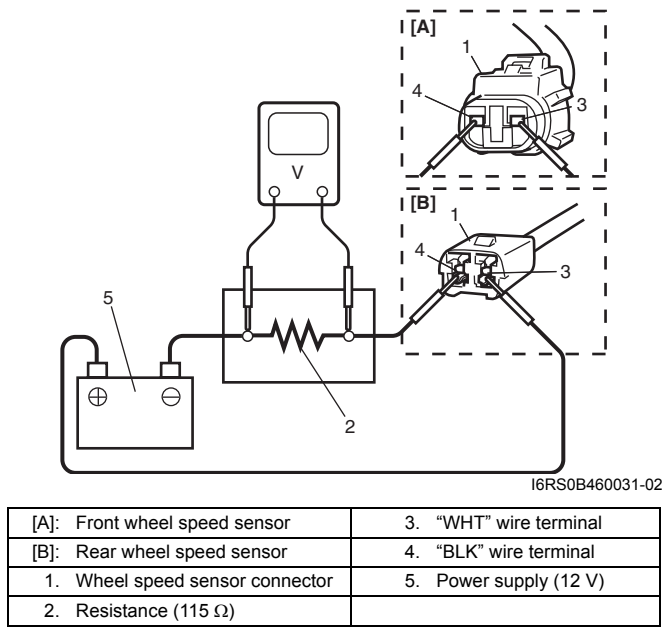
S7RS0B4506005

Output Voltage Inspection

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Hoist vehicle a little.
- 3) Disconnect wheel speed sensor connector.
- 4) Disconnect wheel speed grommet from vehicle body.
- 5) Set up measuring devices as shown in figure, the resistance to 115 Ω and the power supply voltage to 12 V.

CAUTION

Incorrect voltage and/or wrong connection cause damage to wheel speed sensor.

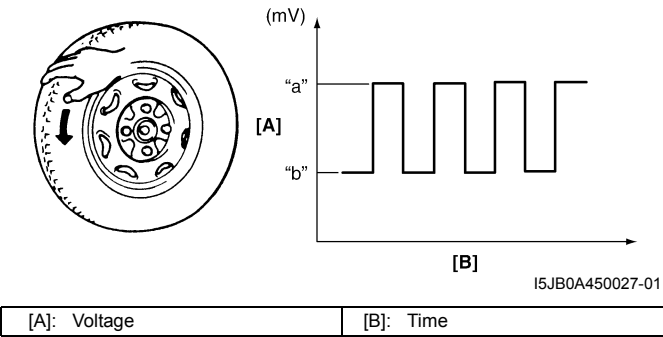


- 6) Measure voltage at resistance without wheel rotation.
If voltage is out of specification, check sensor, mating encoder and their installation conditions.

Voltage at the resistance (115 Ω) without wheel rotation
680 to 960 mV

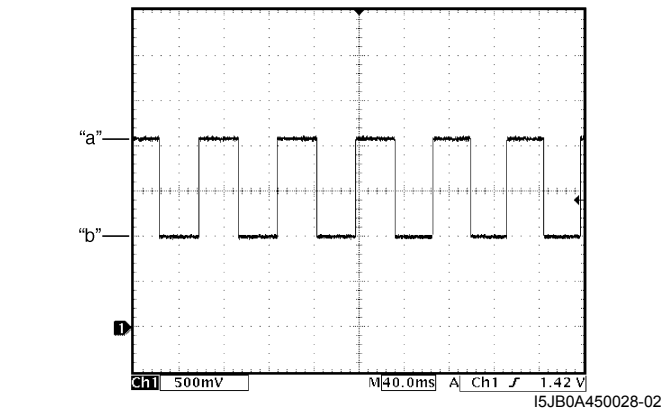
- 7) Measure voltage at resistance with wheel rotation and confirm voltage alternately changes between high and low voltages.
If voltage does not change with wheel rotation, check sensor, mating encoder and their installation conditions.

Voltage at the resistance (115 Ω) with wheel rotation
High voltage “a”: 1360 to 1930 mV
Low voltage “b”: 680 to 960 mV



Reference
When using oscilloscope for this check, check if peak-to-peak voltage and waveform meet specification.

Peak-to-peak Voltage at the resistance (115 Ω) with wheel rotation
High voltage “a”: 1360 to 1930 mV
Low voltage “b”: 680 to 960 mV



Front Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation

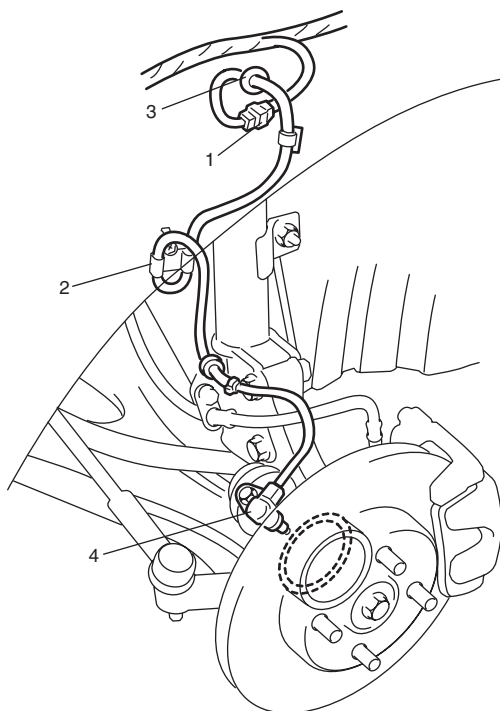
S7RS0B4506006

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect front wheel speed sensor coupler (1).
- 3) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 4) Remove harness clamp, clamp bolt (2) and grommet (3).
- 5) Remove front wheel speed sensor (4) from knuckle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pull wire harness when removing front wheel speed sensor.
- Do not cause damage to surface of front wheel speed sensor and do not allow dust, etc. to enter its installation hole.



I6RS0C450017-01

Installation

- 1) Check that no foreign material is attached to sensor (1) and sensor ring (2).
- 2) Install it by reversing removal procedure.

Tightening torque

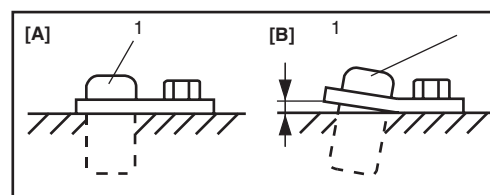
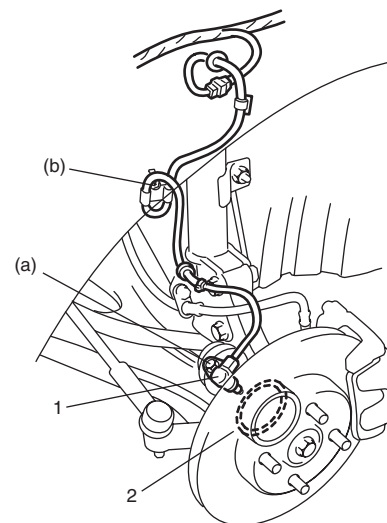
Front wheel speed sensor bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

Front wheel speed sensor harness clamp bolt (b): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull or twist wire harness more than necessary when installing front wheel speed sensor.

- 3) Check that there is no clearance between sensor and knuckle.



I6RS0C450018-01

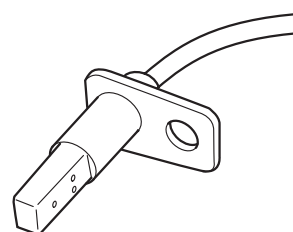
[A]: OK

[B]: NG

Front Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B4506007

- Check sensor for damage.
- If any malfunction is found, replace.



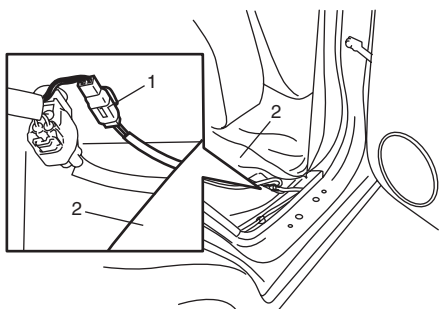
I5JB0A450031-01

Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4506008

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Remove quarter inner trim to brake referring to “Floor Carpet Removal and Installation in Section 9H”.
- 3) Turn over floor carpet (2) and disconnect connector (1) of wheel speed sensor.

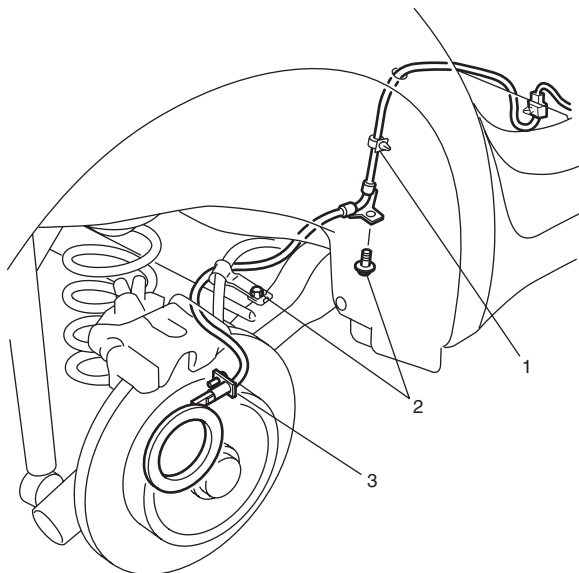


I6RS0B460035-02

- 4) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 5) Remove harness clamp (1) and clamp bolts (2).
- 6) Remove rear wheel speed sensor (3) from knuckle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pull wire harness when removing rear wheel speed sensor.
- Do not cause damage to surface of rear wheel speed sensor and do not allow dust, etc. enter its installation hole.



I6RS0B460036-02

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Check that no foreign material is attached to sensor (1) and mating encoder (2).
- Be sure to install wheel speed sensor (1) and its bolt at the correct position as shown in figure. Tighten sensor bolt and harness clamp bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

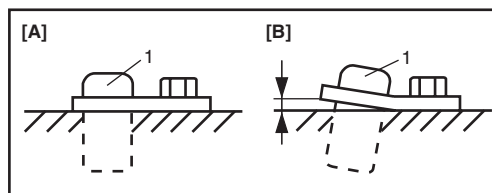
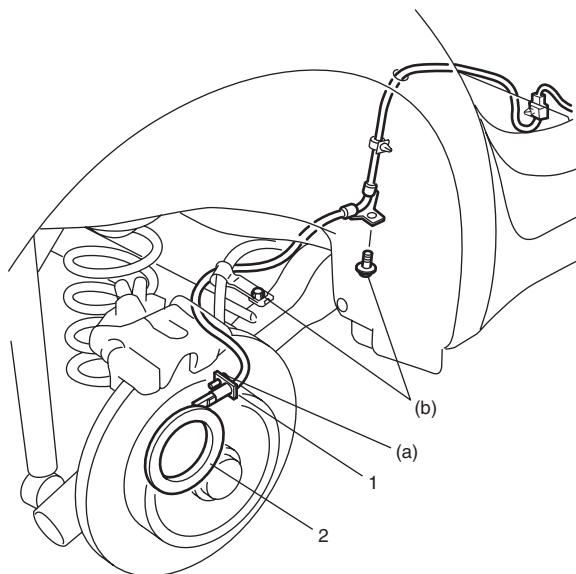
Rear wheel speed sensor bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Rear wheel speed sensor harness clamp bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull or twist wire harness more than necessary when installing rear wheel speed sensor.

- Check that there is no clearance between sensor and brake back plate.



I6RS0B460037-02

[A]: OK

[B]: NG

Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B4506009

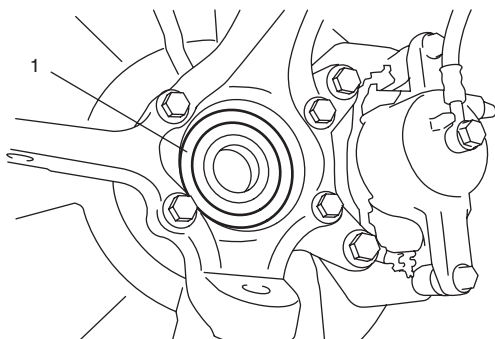
Refer to "Front Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection" since rear wheel speed sensor is the same as front wheel speed sensor.

Front Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4506010

Before inspect front wheel encoder, remove front drive shaft or front wheel spindle referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A".

- Check encoder (1) for being crack, damaged or deformed.
- Turn wheel and check if encoder rotation is free from eccentricity and looseness.
- Check that no foreign material is attached.
If any faulty is found, clean encoder or replace wheel bearing. Refer to "Front Wheel Hub, Steering Knuckle and Wheel Bearing Removal and Installation in Section 2B".



I5JB0A450034-01

Front wheel Encoder Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4506011

⚠ CAUTION

Front wheel encoder is included in front wheel bearing. If front wheel encoder needs to be replaced, replace it as a front wheel bearing.

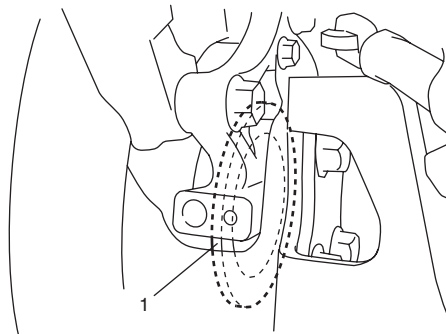
For removal and installation of front wheel bearing, referring to "Front Wheel Hub, Steering Knuckle and Wheel Bearing Removal and Installation in Section 2B".

Rear Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4506012

Before inspect rear wheel encoder, hoist vehicle and remove wheel.

- Check encoder (1) for being crack, damaged or deformed.
- Turn wheel and check if encoder rotation is free from eccentricity and looseness.
- Check that no foreign material is attached.
If any faulty is found, clean encoder or replace rear wheel hub assembly. Refer to "Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation in Section 2C".



I6RS0B460038-03

Rear Wheel Encoder Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4506013

⚠ CAUTION

Rear wheel encoder is included in rear wheel hub assembly. If rear wheel encoder needs to be replaced, replace it as a rear wheel hub assembly.

For removal and installation of front wheel hub assembly, referring to "Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation in Section 2C".

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B4507001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Brake pipe flare nut	16	1.6	11.5	🔧
ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly bolt	9	0.9	6.5	🔧
ABS hydraulic unit / control module assembly bracket bolt	25	2.5	18.0	🔧
Front wheel speed sensor bolt	25	2.5	18.0	🔧
Front wheel speed sensor harness clamp bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Rear wheel speed sensor bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Rear wheel speed sensor harness clamp bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Front Wheel Speed Sensor Components Location”

“Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Components Location”

“ABS Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Components”

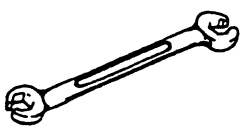
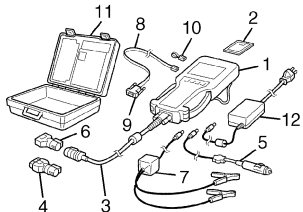
Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B4508001

<p>09950-78220</p> <p>Flare nut wrench (10 mm)</p> <p>🔧</p> 	<p>SUZUKI scan tool</p> <p>—</p> <p>This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12. 🔧 / 🔧</p> 
---	--

Electronic Stability Program

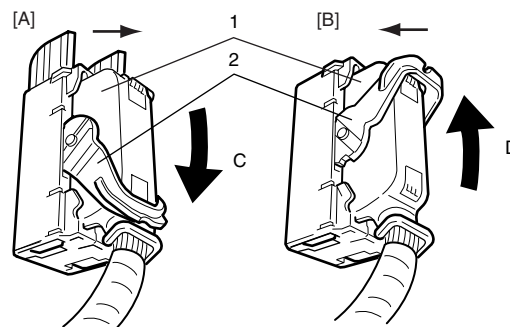
Precautions

Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles

S7RS0B4600001

To ensure that the trouble diagnosis is done accurately and smoothly, observe the following and follow "Electronic Stability Program System Check".

- Diagnostic information stored in ESP® control module memory can be cleared as well as checked by using SUZUKI scan tool. Before using scan tool, read its Operator's (Instruction) Manual carefully to have good understanding as to what functions are available and how to use it.
- If the vehicles was operated in any of the following ways, ESP® warning lamp may light momentarily but this does not indicate anything abnormal in ESP®.
 - The vehicle was driven with parking brake pulled.
 - The vehicle was driven with brake dragging.
 - The vehicle was stuck in mud, sand, etc.
 - Wheel spin occurred while driving.
 - Wheel(s) was rotated while the vehicle was jacked up.
- Be sure to use the trouble diagnosis procedure as described in "Electronic Stability Program System Check". Failure to follow it may result in incorrect diagnosis. (Some other diagnosis trouble code may be stored by mistake in the memory of ESP® control module during inspection.)
- When disconnecting ESP® control module connector (1), pull down the lock lever (2) of connector. When connecting, set the connector on ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and pull up the lock lever (2) until it locks.



I4RH01450001-01

[A]: Disconnect	[C]: Pull down to disconnect
[B]: Connect	[D]: Pull up to connect

- Communication of ECM, BCM, ESP® control module, keyless start control module (if equipped), steering angle sensor and combination meter is established by CAN (Controller Area Network). Therefore, be sure to read "Precautions for Installing Mobile Communication Equipment in Section 00" before inspection and handling CAN communication line.

Precautions in On-Vehicle Service

S7RS0B4600002

When connector is connected to ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly, do not disconnect connectors of sensors with ignition switch ON. Otherwise, DTC will be set in ESP® control module.

Precautions in Hydraulic Unit Operation Check

S7RS0B4600003

ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly function is checked by correct wheel lock / release condition when brake pressure is pressurized / depressurized using SUZUKI scan tool. The hydraulic unit operation check referring to "ESP® Hydraulic Unit Operation Check" should be performed to confirm the correct brake pipe connection in the following cases.

- ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly was replaced.
- Brake pipe and/or hose were replaced.

Precautions in Sensor Calibration

S7RS0B4600004

ESP® control module stores calibration points data of yaw rate / G sensor assembly and master cylinder pressure sensor. Steering angle sensor stores calibration point data of itself.

TCS and stability control system use these sets of data.

When the following operation is done, sensor calibration should be performed since the original calibration points are deleted.

Sensor	Procedures required calibration
Steering angle sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Power is not supplied to steering angle sensor. (battery, fuse and/or connector is removed.)• Steering angle sensor is replaced.• Power is not supplied to ESP® control module. (battery, fuse and/or connector is removed.)• ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly is replaced.
Master cylinder pressure sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly is removed or replaced.
Yaw rate / G sensor assembly	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Yaw rate / G sensor assembly is removed or replaced.• ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly is replaced.

Perform sensor calibration according to “Sensor Calibration”.

Precautions in Speedometer Test or Other Tests

S7RS0B4600005

When performing speedometer or other tests using speedometer tester or chassis dynamometer, ESP® function must be deactivated by ESP® OFF switch or using SUZUKI scan tool to complete the tests correctly.

When using SUZUKI scan tool, set to the “MISC. TEST” mode to stop the ESP® function. Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.

General Description

Electronic Stability Program Description

S7RS0B4601006

Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) is an auxiliary function to enable the vehicle to avoid a danger safely while the vehicle is running, stopping or turning.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) consists of following functions.

ESP® is a registered trademark of Daimler Chrysler AG.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This system prevents tire locking which may occur when brake is applied suddenly or on slippery roads. With this function, as the vehicle body is kept in the stable state and tires unlocked, the driver can avoid any obstacle by turning the steering wheel.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD)

This function distributes braking force of front and rear wheels properly according to the vehicle load condition. With this function, the braking force of the front and rear wheels is controlled for the optimum effect to secure the maximum braking force regardless of the loadage.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system controls the engine and brake to prevent the driving wheels from spinning at the time of starting and accelerating. Particularly, this function is helpful for safe driving on muddy or icy roads. When ESP® control module detects wheel spinning using information from the yaw rate sensor and wheel speed sensor, it lower the engine torque by closing the electronic controlled throttle and controlling ignition. At the same time, brake is applied to the spinning tire.

Stability Control

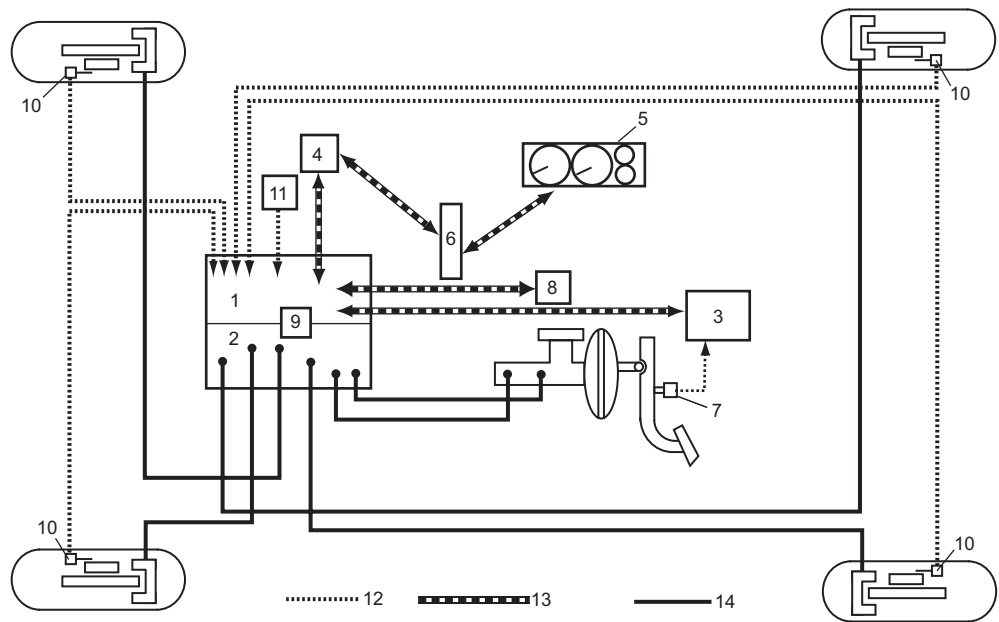
This function controls the vehicle body in the stable state by controlling the engine and braking so as to prevent the vehicle from over-steering or under-steering while turning.

When under-steering occurs, this function lowers the engine torque and applies brake to the inner rear wheel in the vehicle forward direction so as to prevent the vehicle from moving outward.

When over-steering occurs, this function applies brake to the outer front wheel in the vehicle forward direction so as to prevent the vehicle from moving inward.

Electronic Stability Program Construction

S7RS0B4601007



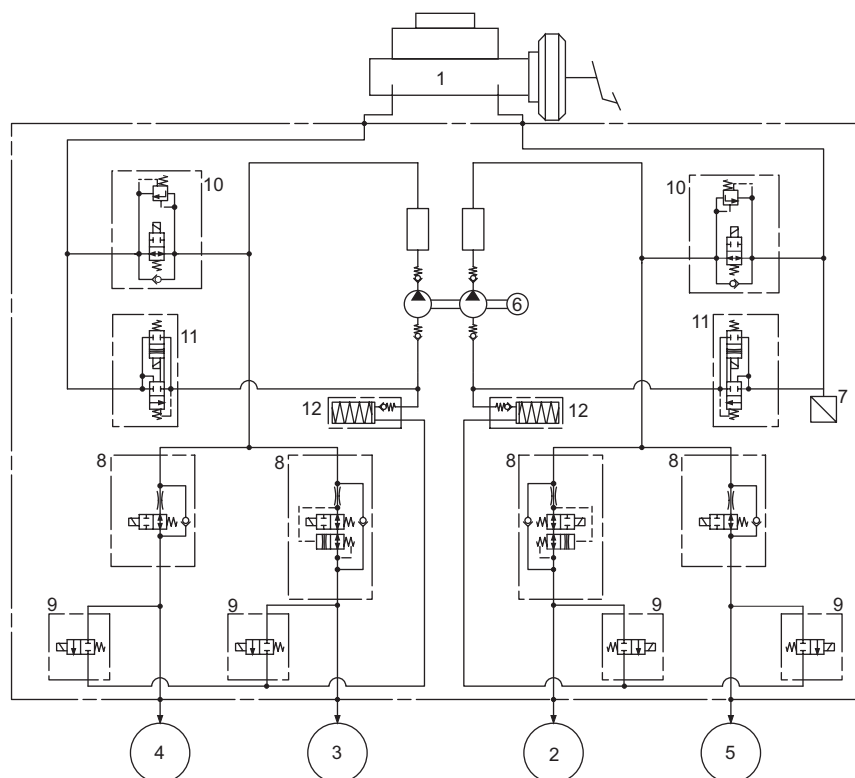
I7RS0B460001-03

1. ESP® control module	6. Steering angle sensor	11. ESP® OFF switch
2. Hydraulic unit	7. Stop lamp switch	12. Electronic signal
3. ECM	8. Yaw rate / G sensor	13. CAN signal
4. BCM	9. Brake master cylinder pressure sensor	14. Hydraulic circuit
5. Combination meter	10. Wheel speed sensor	

ESP® control module/ hydraulic unit

The control module receives signals from each wheel speed sensor, ESP OFF switch, brake master cylinder pressure sensor, steering angle sensor and yaw rate / G sensor. Based on these signals as information, the control module judges the vehicle conditions and controls the brake hydraulic pressure by combining the ON/OFF operation of the solenoid in the hydraulic unit and the pump motor operation.

The hydraulic unit contains an inlet solenoid valve and an outlet solenoid valve for each wheel as well as a cut solenoid valve and a low pressure solenoid valve for each hydraulic unit system. Also, a master cylinder pressure sensor, pump motor, etc. are included. The hydraulic pressure control is done in 3 modes of pressure increase, pressure keeping and pressure reduction.



I7RS0B460002-01

1. Master cylinder	5. Brake caliper (rear-left)	9. Outlet solenoid valve
2. Brake caliper (front-right)	6. Pump motor	10. Cut solenoid valve
3. Brake caliper (front-left)	7. Brake master cylinder pressure sensor	11. Low pressure solenoid valve
4. Brake caliper (rear-right)	8. Inlet solenoid valve	

- Pump motor:**
 The pump motor turns on and applies pressure to each brake when braking is activated in the TCS and stability control state. When in the pressure reduction mode, it causes the brake fluid in the reservoir to return to the master cylinder.
- Brake master cylinder pressure sensor:**
 This sensor detects the brake hydraulic pressure in the primary piping when brake is applied in the normal condition. Also, it detects the pump motor driving state when brake is applied in the TCS and Stability Control state.
- Inlet solenoid valve:**
 In the ABS, TCS and Stability Control state, this valve is activated in the pressure keeping and pressure reduction modes to open the fluid passage, thereby restricting increase of the hydraulic pressure applied to the brake caliper.
- Outlet solenoid valve:**
 In the ABS, TCS and Stability Control state, this valve is activated in the pressure reduction mode to open the fluid passage, thereby lowering the hydraulic pressure kept in the brake caliper.
- Cut solenoid valve:**
 When brake is applied in the TCS and Stability Control state, this valve is activated to close the fluid passage, thereby causing the hydraulic pressure generated by the pump motor to apply to the brake caliper.
- Low pressure solenoid valve:**
 When brake is applied in the TCS and Stability Control state, this valve is activated to open the fluid passage from the master cylinder to the pump motor.

Steering angle sensor

The steering angle sensor is assembled with the contact coil as a unit and mounted to the steering column. Detecting the angle as the steering wheel is turned, it sends that information to the ESP® control module.

Yaw rate / G sensor

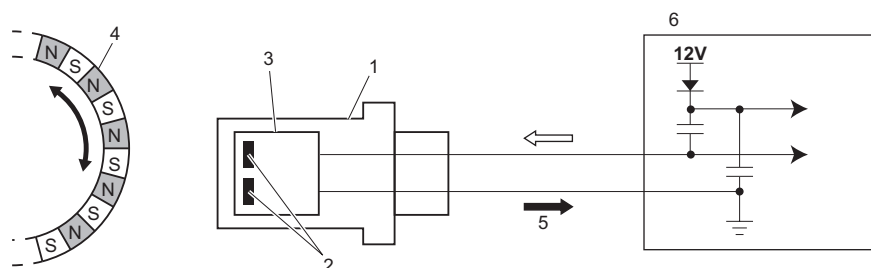
The yaw rate / G sensor consists of the yaw rate (angular velocity in the vehicle turning direction) sensor and right-left G (acceleration in right-left direction) sensor and is mounted to the P/S controller B/K at the lower part of the center console. It detects the angular velocity in the vehicle turning direction and movement in the right-left direction, and then it sends that information to ESP® control module.

Wheel speed sensor

The vehicle speed is detected by the hall IC type wheel speed sensor (1) and encoder (4). The wheel speed sensor is fixed to the knuckle and includes a hall IC (3) having 2 hall elements (2).

The encoder consisting of a permanent magnet which has S/N electrodes turns inside of the wheel hub along with the wheel. The wheel speed sensor outputs alternate current.

As the cycle of the alternate current is in proportion to the revolution speed of the encoder, this AC signal (5) is converted into the voltage signal in the ESP® control module (6) for detection of the wheel speed.



17RS0B460003-01

ESP® Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Description

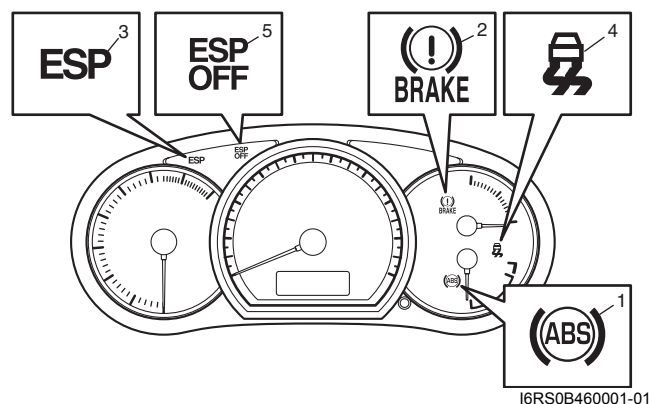
S7RS0B4601002

ESP® control module is a component of ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and has the following functions.

Self-Diagnosis Function

ESP® control module monitors each input and output signals. When ESP® control module detects any malfunction, some of ABS warning lamp (1), EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp) (2), ESP® warning lamp (3), SLIP indicator lamp (4), ESP® OFF lamp (5) are turned ON and indicate the abnormality to driver.

- When ignition switch is turned ON, ABS warning lamp, EBD warning lamp, ESP® warning lamp, SLIP indicator lamp and ESP® OFF lamp light for 2 seconds to check its circuit.
- When no abnormality is detected (the system is in good condition), ABS warning lamp, EBD warning lamp, ESP® warning lamp, SLIP indicator lamp and ESP® OFF lamp turn OFF after 2 seconds.
- When an abnormality in the system is detected, some of ABS warning lamp, EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp), ESP® warning lamp, SLIP indicator lamp and/or ESP® OFF lamp are turned ON and the area where that abnormality lies is stored in the memory in ESP® control module.



16RS0B460001-01

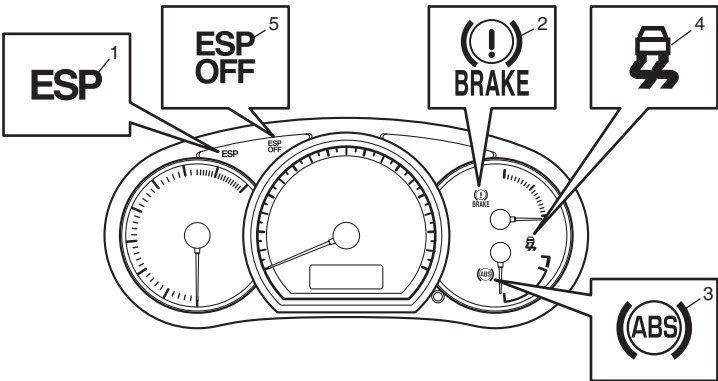
Fail-Safe Mode

When ESP® control module detects abnormality, the system goes into fail-safe mode. And some of functions of ABS, TCS, stability control system are shut down. For details of fail safe mode, refer to "Fail-Safe Table".

Warning Lamp, Indicator Lamp Description

S7RS0B4601003

There are five types of warning lamp and indicator lamp in instrument cluster, which are controlled by ESP® control module. They give warning / indication to driver by changing the modes light ON / blinking / light OFF.



I6RS0B460002-01

1. ESP® warning lamp	3. ABS warning lamp	5. ESP® OFF lamp
2. EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp)	4. SLIP indicator lamp	

The followings are the condition and operation of warning lamps and indicator lamps.

Warning lamp / Indicator lamp	Condition and operation
ABS warning lamp	If ABS has abnormality, the lamp turns “ON”.
EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If EBD system has abnormality, the lamp turns “ON”. If brake fluid level in reservoir is lower than minimum level, the lamp turns “ON”. Parking brake switch is ON, the lamp turns “ON”.
ESP® warning lamp	If ESP® systems has abnormality, the lamp turns “ON”.
SLIP indicator lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If stability control system and traction control system is active, the lamp blinks at 5 Hz. If Steering angle sensor calibration is incompleted, the lamp blinks at 1 Hz.
ESP® OFF lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If ESP® OFF switch is turned “ON”, the ESP® OFF lamp light up. When it is “ON”, TCS and stability control system functions are controlled not to work. ESP® OFF lamp light up to indicate that brake control of traction control function is controlled not to act if brake pad temperature is over 320 °C (608 °F) and any of wheel is in wheel spin condition.

CAN Communication System Description

S7RS0B4601004

Refer to “CAN Communication System Description in Section 1A” for CAN communication system description. ESP® control module communicates control data with each control module as follows.

ESP® Control Module Transmission Data

				ECM	Combination meter	Steering angle sensor
ESP® control module	Transmit	DATA	Torque request signal	○		
			Wheel speed signal (front right)	○		
			Wheel speed signal (front left)	○		
			ESP® status signal	○	○	
			ABS active signal	○		
			ABS indication signal		○	
			EBD indication signal		○	
			Steering angle neutral position			○

I7RS0B460004-01

ESP® Control Module Reception Data

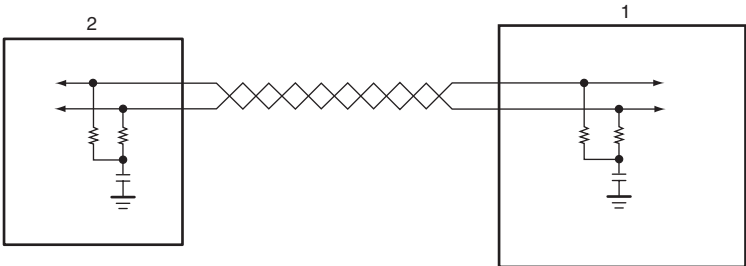
				ECM	BCM	Steering angle sensor
ESP® control module	<div>Receive</div>	DATA	Engine torque signal	○		
			Accelerator pedal position signal	○		
			Engine speed signal	○		
			Brake pedal switch signal	○		
			Brake fluid level switch signal		○	
			Parking brake switch signal		○	
			Steering angle signal			○
			Steering angle sensor related malfunction			○

I7RS0B460005-01

CAN Communication System For Electronic Stability Program Description

S7RS0B4601005

There is CAN communication system only for ESP® control module (1) and yaw rate / G sensor assembly (2). This CAN communication system is independent from other control modules.



I6JB01460006-01

ESP® communicates control data with yaw rate / G sensor assembly as follows.

ESP® Transmission Data to Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly

- Longitudinal G neutral position
- Lateral G neutral position

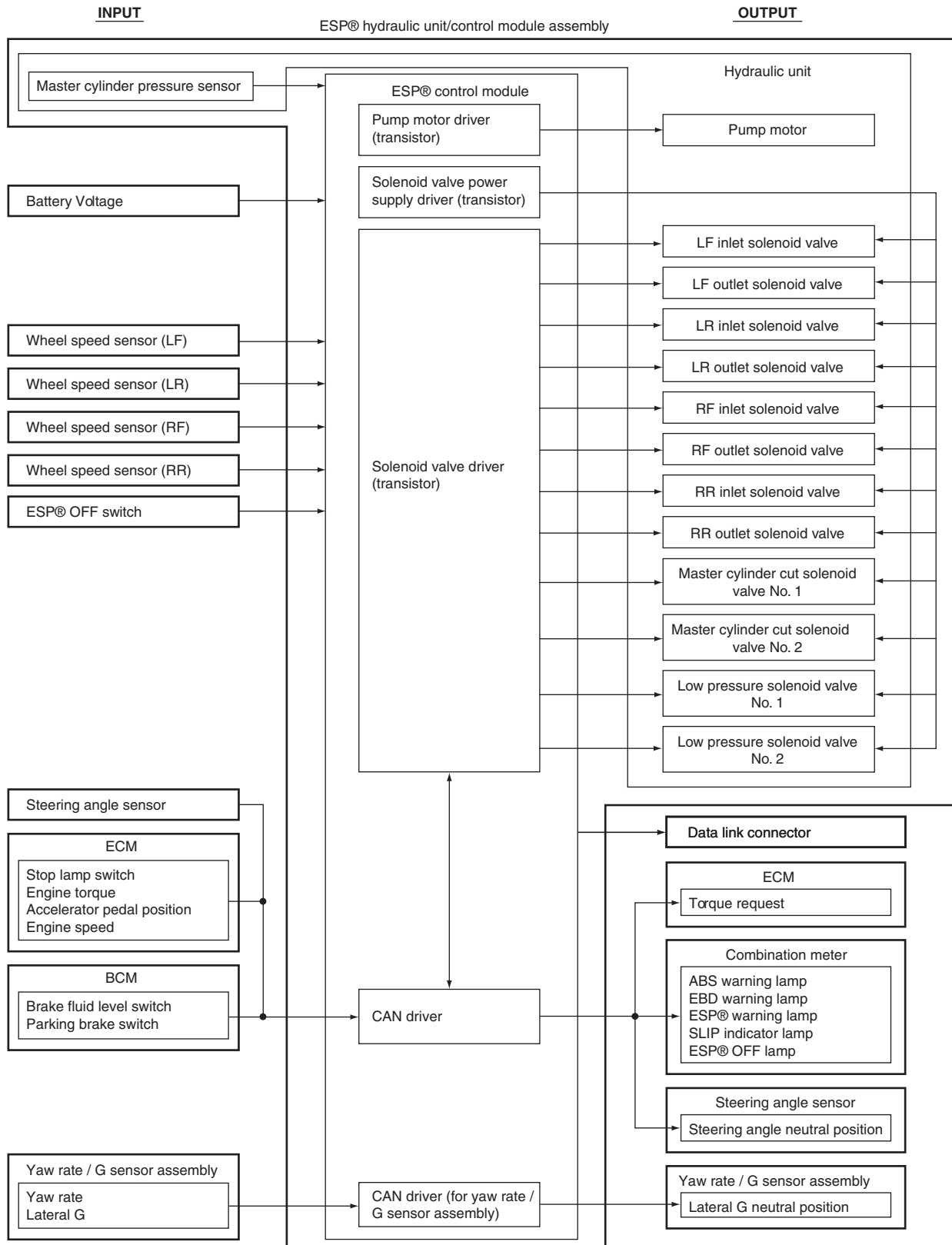
ESP® Reception Data from Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly

- Vehicle yaw rate signal
- Vehicle longitudinal G signal
- Vehicle lateral G signal
- Yaw rate / G sensor assembly related malfunction

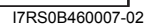
Schematic and Routing Diagram

Electronic Stability Program Schematic

S7RS0B4602001



I7RS0B460006-01

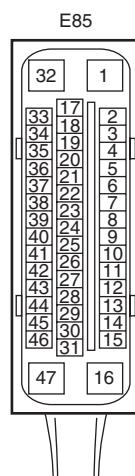


1. Battery	14. Junction connector	27. DLC
2. Relay box	15. Keyless start control module	28. To SDM
3. Ignition switch	16. Stop lamp switch	29. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module
4. Junction block assembly	17. Stop lamp	30. "ESP OFF" switch
5. Steering angle sensor	18. ECM	31. Power control unit
6. CAN driver	19. BCM (included in junction block assembly)	32. Internal memory

4F-10 Electronic Stability Program:

7. Combination meter	20. Brake fluid level switch	33. Pump motor driver (transistor)
8. SLIP indicator lamp	21. Parking brake switch	34. Pump motor
9. ESP® OFF lamp	22. Yaw rate / G sensor assembly	35. Solenoid valve power supply driver (transistor)
10. ESP® warning lamp	23. Left-front wheel speed sensor	36. Solenoid valve
11. ABS warning lamp	24. Right-front wheel speed sensor	37. Solenoid valve driver (transistor)
12. EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp)	25. Left-rear wheel speed sensor	38. Master cylinder pressure sensor
13. Lamp driver module	26. Right-rear wheel speed sensor	39. To ECM and P/S control module

Terminal Arrangement of ESP® Control Module Connector (Viewed from Terminal Side)



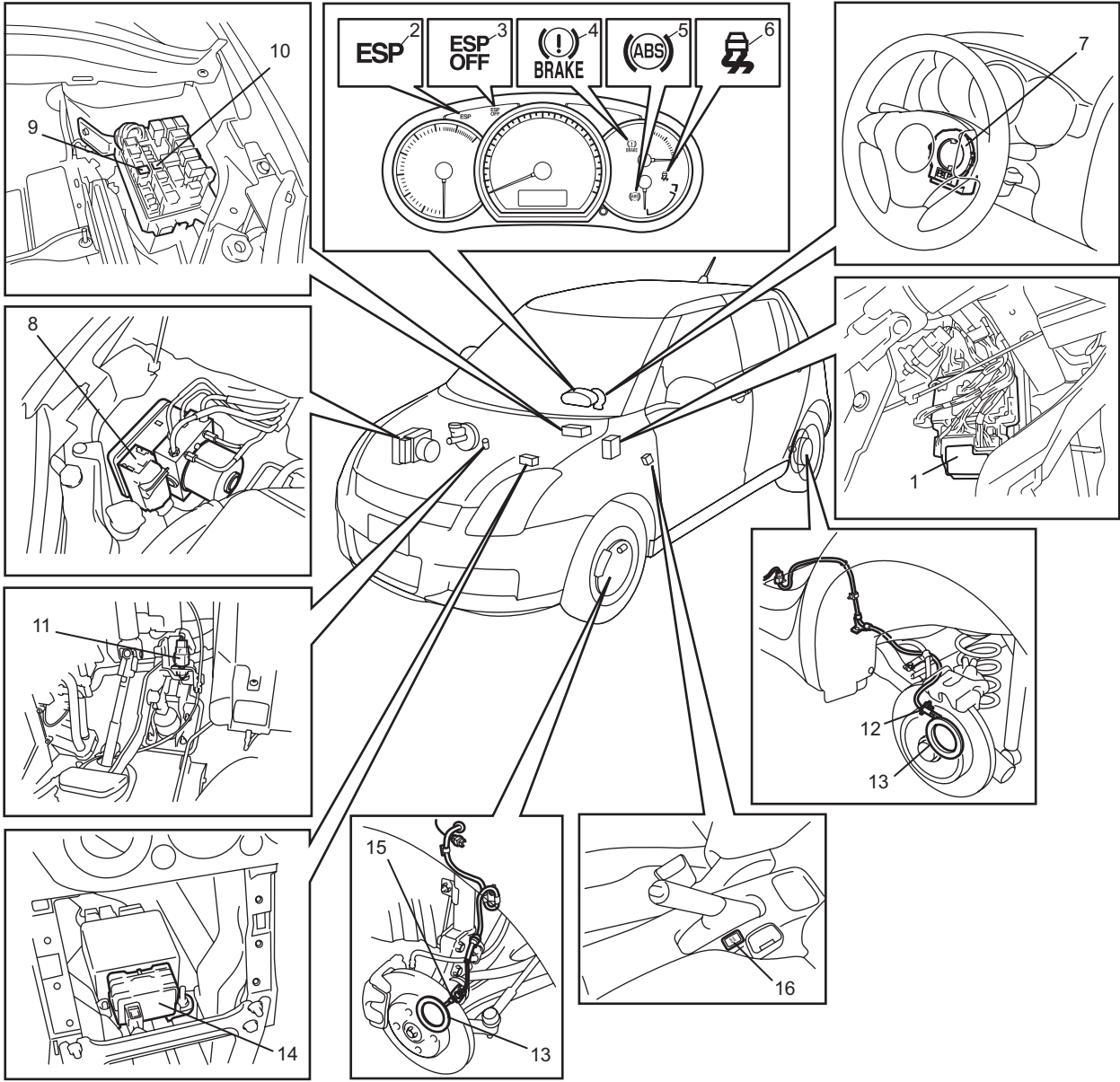
I6RS0B460007-01

Terminal	Circuit	Terminal	Circuit
E85-1	Solenoid valve power supply driver (transistor)	E85-25	CAN communication line (low) for yaw rate / G sensor assembly
E85-2	Right-front wheel speed sensor (–)	E85-26	—
E85-3	Right-front wheel speed sensor (+)	E85-27	—
E85-4	—	E85-28	—
E85-5	Left-rear wheel speed sensor (+)	E85-29	CAN communication line (high) for yaw rate / G sensor assembly
E85-6	Left-rear wheel speed sensor (–)	E85-30	—
E85-7	ESP® OFF switch input	E85-31	Ground for yaw rate / G sensor assembly
E85-8	—	E85-32	Pump motor driver (transistor)
E85-9	—	E85-33	Data link connector
E85-10	—	E85-34	—
E85-11	Right-rear wheel speed sensor (–)	E85-35	Ignition switch
E85-12	Right-rear wheel speed sensor (+)	E85-36	—
E85-13	CAN communication line (high)	E85-37	Power source for yaw rate / G sensor assembly
E85-14	Left-front wheel speed sensor (+)	E85-38	—
E85-15	Left-front wheel speed sensor (–)	E85-39	—
E85-16	Ground	E85-40	—
E85-17	—	E85-41	—
E85-18	—	E85-42	CAN communication line (high) for ECM
E85-19	—	E85-43	—
E85-20	—		CAN communication line (low)
E85-21	—	E85-45	—
E85-22	—	E85-46	CAN communication line (low) for ECM
E85-23	—	E85-47	Ground
E85-24	—		

Component Location

Electronic Stability Program Component Location

S7RS0B4603001



I7RS0B460008-02

1. ABS fuse	7. Steering angle sensor	13. Encoder
2. ESP® warning lamp	8. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module	14. Yaw rate / G sensor
3. ESP® OFF lamp	9. ABS motor fuse	15. Front wheel speed sensor
4. EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp)	10. ABS solenoid fuse	16. ESP® OFF switch
5. ABS warning lamp	11. Stop lamp switch	
6. SLIP indicator lamp	12. Rear wheel speed sensor	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Electronic Stability Program System Check

S7RS0B4604001

Refer to the following items for the details of each step.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	🔧 Malfunction analysis 1) Perform "Customer complaint analysis: ". 2) Perform "Problem symptom confirmation: ". 3) Perform "DTC check, record and clearance: " and recheck DTC. <i>Is there any malfunction DTC?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 2.
2	🔧 Driving test 1) Perform "Step 2: Driving Test: ". <i>Is trouble symptom identified?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 6.
3	🔧 DTC check 1) Perform "DTC Check". <i>Is it malfunction code?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	🔧 ESP® check 1) Inspect and repair referring to applicable DTC flow. <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 7.
5	🔧 Brakes diagnosis 1) Inspect and repair referring to "Brakes Symptom Diagnosis in Section 4A". <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 7.
6	🔧 Intermittent problem check 1) Check intermittent troubles referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00" and related circuit of trouble code recorded in Step 1. <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 7.
7	🔧 Final confirmation test 1) Perform "Step 7: Final Confirmation Test: ". <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 3.	End.

Step 1: Malfunction Analysis

Customer complaint analysis

Record details of the problem (failure, complaint) and how it occurred as described by the customer.

For this purpose, use of such a questionnaire form as shown in the following will facilitate collecting information to the point required for proper analysis and diagnosis.

Customer questionnaire (Example)

Customer's name:	Model:	VIN:	
Date of issue:	Date of Reg:	Date of problem:	Mileage:

Problem Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ESP® warning lamp abnormal: fails to turn on / fails to turn off • ABS warning lamp abnormal: fails to turn on / fails to turn off • EBD warning lamp abnormal: fails to turn on / fails to turn off • Abnormal noise while vehicle is running: from motor, from valve, other_____ • Wheel is locked at braking: • Wheel is skidded at turning. • Pump motor does not stop (running): • Braking does not work: • Other:
Frequency of occurrence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous/Intermittent (_____ times a day, a month)/ other_____
Conditions for Occurrence of Problem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle at stop & ignition switch ON: • When starting: at initial start only/at every start/Other_____ • Vehicle speed: while accelerating/while decelerating/at stop/ while turning/while running at constant speed/ other_____ • Road surface condition: Paved road/rough road/snow-covered road/ other_____ • Chain equipment:
Environmental Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weather: fair/cloudy/rain/snow/other_____ • Temperature: °F (_____ °C)
Diagnostic Trouble Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First check: _____ Normal code/malfunction code (_____) • Second check after test drive: Normal code/malfunction code (_____)

I6JB01460011-02

Problem symptom confirmation

If symptom in "Customer Questionnaire" is found or reproduced in the vehicle, confirm the symptom is problem or not. (This step should be done with the customer if possible.) Check warning lamps related to brake system referring to "EBD Warning Lamp (Brake Warning Lamp) Check", "ABS Warning Lamp Check" and "ESP® Warning lamp Check".

DTC check, record and clearance

Perform "DTC Check" procedure, record it and then clear it referring to "DTC Clearance".

Recheck DTC referring to "DTC Check".

When DTC which is recorded at DTC check procedure is detected again after performing DTC clearance, go to "Step 4: ESP® Check: " to proceed the diagnosis.

When DTC which is recorded at DTC check procedure is not indicated anymore after performing DTC clearance, ESP® control module does not perform the system diagnosis, or temporary abnormality may occur, therefore go to "Step 2: Driving Test: " to proceed the diagnosis.

Step 2: Driving Test

Test the vehicle at 40 km/h for more than a minute including left and right turns and check if any trouble symptom (such as ESP® warning lamp and/or ABS warning lamp) exists.

If the malfunction DTC is confirmed at ignition switch ON, proceed to Step 3.

If the malfunction DTC is not confirmed at ignition switch ON, proceed to Step 6.

Step 3: DTC Check

Recheck DTC referring to “DTC Check”.

Step 4: ESP® Check

According to ESP® Check for the DTC confirmation in Step 3, locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, switch, wire harness, connector, actuator assembly or other part and repair or replace faulty parts.

Step 5: Brakes Diagnosis

Check the parts or system suspected as a possible cause referring to “Brakes Symptom Diagnosis in Section 4A” and based on symptoms appearing on the vehicle (symptom obtained through Steps 1 and 2 and repair or replace faulty parts, if any).

Step 6: Intermittent Problem Check

Check parts where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g., wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00” and related circuit of trouble code recorded in Step 1 to 3.

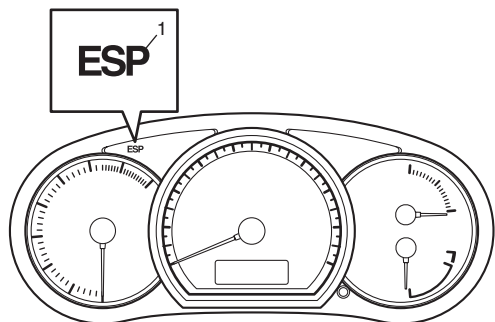
Step 7: Final Confirmation Test

Confirm that the problem symptom has gone and the ESP® is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the malfunction DTC, clear the DTC once referring to “DTC Clearance” and perform test driving and confirm that no DTC is indicated.

ESP® Warning lamp Check

S7RS0B4604022

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Check that ESP® warning lamp (1) comes ON for about 2 seconds and then goes off.
If any faulty condition is found, advance to “ESP® Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON” or “ESP® Warning Lamp Comes ON Steady”.

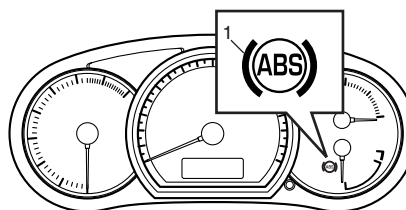


I6RS0B460009-01

ABS Warning Lamp Check

S7RS0B4604046

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Check that ABS warning lamp (1) comes ON for about 2 seconds and then goes off.
If any faulty condition is found, advance to “ABS Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON” or “ABS Warning Lamp Comes ON Steady”.



I4RS0A450007-01

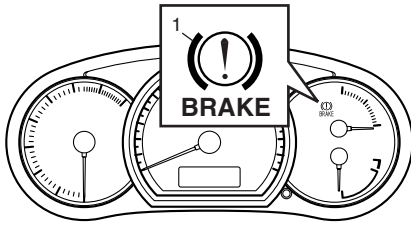
EBD Warning Lamp (Brake Warning Lamp) Check

S7RS0B4604047

NOTE

Perform this check on a level place.

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON with parking brake applied.
- 2) Check that EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp) (1) is turned ON.
- 3) Release parking brake with ignition switch ON and check that EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp) goes off.
If it doesn't go off, go to "EBD Warning Lamp (Brake Warning Lamp) Comes ON Steady".



I4RS0A450008-01

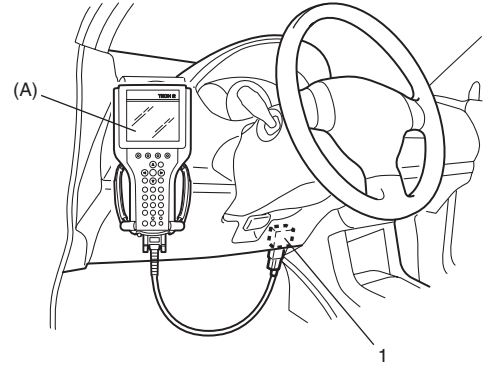
DTC Check

S7RS0B4604004

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (1).

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I4RS0B450003-01

- 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 4) Read DTC according to instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool and print it or write it down. Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.

NOTE

If SUZUKI scan tool can not communicate ESP® control module, perform "Serial Data Link Circuit Check".

- 5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch off and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

DTC Table

S7RS0B4604005

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to perform "Electronic Stability Program System Check" before starting diagnosis.

DTC (displayed on SUZUKI scan tool)	Diagnostic Items	Detecting condition (DTC will beset when detecting)	ABS warning lamp	EBD warning lamp	ESP® warning lamp
NO DTC	Normal	—	—	—	—
☞ C1016	Stop lamp switch failure	Vehicle behavior and stop lamp switch signal is disagreed for specified time.	—	—	—
☞ C1017	Lateral G sensor range / performance	Lateral G sensor signal is out of specified range.	—	—	○
☞ C1018	Brake fluid level switch failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brake fluid level is too low. • Input signal of brake fluid level switch to BCM is low level. 	—	—	○
☞ C1020	Master cylinder pressure sensor power supply failure	Power supply voltage to master cylinder pressure sensor in ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly is out of specification.	—	—	○
☞ C1021	Right-front wheel speed sensor circuit failure	Wheel sensor signal is out of specified range.	○	*1	○

4F-16 Electronic Stability Program:

DTC (displayed on SUZUKI scan tool)	Diagnostic Items	Detecting condition (DTC will beset when detecting)	ABS warning lamp	EBD warning lamp	ESP® warning lamp
☞ C1022	Right-front wheel speed sensor or encoder failure	Abnormal wheel speed sensor signal is detected.	○	*1	○
☞ C1023	Yaw rate sensor failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yaw rate sensor signal is out of range. Vehicle behavior and yaw rate signal is disagreed. 	—	—	○
☞ C1024	Steering angle sensor circuit failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering angle sensor internal defect is detected by CPU in steering angle sensor. Steering angle sensor signal is out of specified range. 	—	—	○
☞ C1025	Left-front wheel speed sensor circuit failure	Wheel sensor signal is out of specified range.	○	*1	○
☞ C1026	Left-front wheel speed sensor or encoder failure	Abnormal wheel speed sensor signal is detected.	○	*1	○
☞ C1027	ESP® OFF switch circuit failure	Mechanical switch failure, failure in switch wiring is shorted to ground.	—	—	—
☞ C1028	Master cylinder pressure sensor circuit failure	Input signal voltage from master cylinder pressure sensor in ESP® control module is too high or low.	—	—	○
☞ C1031	Right-rear wheel speed sensor circuit failure	Wheel sensor signal is out of specified range.	○	*1	○
☞ C1032	Right-rear wheel speed sensor or encoder failure	Abnormal wheel speed sensor signal is detected.	○	*1	○
☞ C1034	Yaw rate / G sensor assembly power supply failure	Power supply voltage of yaw rate / G sensor assembly is too high when ignition switch OFF. Power supply voltage of yaw rate / G sensor assembly is too low when ignition switch ON.	—	—	○
☞ C1035	Left-rear wheel speed sensor circuit failure	Wheel sensor signal is out of specified range.	○	*1	○
☞ C1036	Left-rear wheel speed sensor or encoder failure	Abnormal wheel speed sensor signal is detected.	○	*1	○
☞ C1037	Steering angle sensor power supply failure	Power supply voltage to steering angle sensor is too low.	—	—	○
☞ C1038	Steering angle sensor detect rolling counter failure from ESP® control module	ESP® control module rolling counter failure is detected by steering angle sensor.	—	—	○
☞ C1039	Yaw rate / G sensor assembly internal failure	Yaw rate / G sensor assembly internal failure is detected.	—	—	○
☞ C1040	Stability control system function failure	Stability control is active for more than specified time without yaw rate change.	—	—	○

DTC (displayed on SUZUKI scan tool)	Diagnostic Items	Detecting condition (DTC will beset when detecting)	ABS warning lamp	EBD warning lamp	ESP® warning lamp
☞ C1041	Right-front inlet solenoid valve circuit failure	Mismatching solenoid output and solenoid monitor is detected.	○	○	○
☞ C1042	Right-front outlet solenoid valve circuit failure		○	○	○
☞ C1043	Master cylinder cut solenoid valve circuit No.1 failure		○	○	○
☞ C1044	Master cylinder cut solenoid valve circuit No.2 failure		○	○	○
☞ C1045	Left-front inlet solenoid valve circuit failure		○	○	○
☞ C1046	Left-front outlet solenoid valve circuit failure		○	○	○
☞ C1051	Right-rear inlet solenoid valve circuit failure		○	○	○
☞ C1052	Right-rear outlet solenoid valve circuit failure		○	○	○
☞ C1053	Low pressure solenoid valve circuit No.1 failure		○	○	○
☞ C1054	Low pressure solenoid valve circuit No.2 failure		○	○	○
☞ C1055	Left-rear inlet solenoid valve circuit failure		○	○	○
☞ C1056	Left-rear outlet solenoid valve circuit failure		○	○	○
☞ C1057 *2	ESP® control module power supply circuit failure	ESP® control module power supply voltage is too high.	○	○	○
		ESP® control module power supply voltage is too low.	○	*4	○
☞ C1061	Pump motor and/or motor circuit failure	Defective pump motor and/or motor power supply voltage is too low.	○	—	○
☞ C1063	Solenoid valve power supply driver circuit failure	Mismatching solenoid output and solenoid monitor is detected.	○	○	○
☞ C1071	ESP® control module internal defect	ESP® control module internal defect is detected.	○	○	○
☞ C1073	Lost communication with yaw rate / G sensor assembly	CAN line communication error in ESP® control module and yaw rate / G sensor assembly is detected.	—	—	○
☞ C1075	Steering angle sensor calibration incomplete *3	Missing steering angle sensor calibration point data is detected.	—	—	○
☞ C1076	Master cylinder pressure sensor calibration incomplete	Master cylinder pressure sensor calibration is incompleted.	—	—	○
☞ C1078	Lateral G sensor in yaw rate / G sensor assembly calibration incomplete	Lateral G sensor in yaw rate / G sensor assembly calibration is incompleted.	—	—	○
☞ C1090	Invalid communication with ECM	ESP® control module rolling counter failure is detected by ECM.	—	—	○
☞ C1091	ECM data in CAN line failure	ECM sent invalid signal to ESP® control module.	—	—	○
☞ C1094	Invalid torque control communication with ECM	Reception error of torque control signal with ECM	—	—	○
☞ U1073	Control module communication bus off	Transmission error that is inconsistent between transmission data and transmission monitor (CAN bus monitor) data is detected more than 7 times continuously.	—	—	○

DTC (displayed on SUZUKI scan tool)	Diagnostic Items	Detecting condition (DTC will beset when detecting)	ABS warning lamp	EBD warning lamp	ESP® warning lamp
U1100	Lost communication with ECM (reception error)	ECM message data is missing from CAN communication.	—	—	○
U1126	Lost communication with steering angle sensor (reception error)	Steering angle sensor message data is missing from CAN communication.	—	—	○
U1140	Lost communication with BCM (reception error)	BCM message data is missing from CAN communication.	—	—	○

NOTE

- “○” in ABS warning lamp, EBD warning lamp and ESP® warning lamp column of the above table means warning lamp is lit when DTC is detected.
- *1: If two or more wheel speed sensor are defective, ABS warning lamp, EBD warning lamp and ESP® warning lamp are lit and all the control functions are deactivated. If one wheel speed sensor is defective, ABS warning lamp and ESP® warning lamp are lit and ABS and TCS / stability control are deactivated.
- *2: SLIP indicator lamp and ESP® OFF lamp turn ON when power supply circuit voltage is low.
- *3: SLIP indicator lamp flashes continuously at Intervals of 1 Hz.
- *4: EBD warning lamp is lit when power supply circuit voltage is too low.

DTC Clearance

S7RS0B4604006

▲ WARNING

When performing a driving test, select a safe place where there is neither any traffic nor any traffic accident possibility and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.

- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector in the same manner as when making this connection for DTC check.
- 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 3) Erase DTC according to instructions displayed on scan tool. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 4) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.
- 5) Perform “Driving Test” (Step 2 of “Electronic Stability Program System Check”) and “DTC Check” and confirm that NO DTC is displayed on scan tool.

Fail-Safe Table

S7RS0B4604023

When any of the following DTC(s) is detected, ESP® system is in fail-safe mode per its DTC and ABS, EBD and/or TCS / stability functions are deactivated until the resolution is applied.

DTC No.	Fail-safe operation			Fail-safe condition resolvable
	ABS	EBD	TCS/stability	
☞ C1016	○	○	○	—
☞ C1017	○	○	—	When ESP® control module detects the system as normal, after ignition switch turned OFF to ON.
☞ C1018	○	○	—	
☞ C1020	○	○	—	
☞ C1021	—	*1	—	When estimated vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6.5 mile/h) and detects system as normal.
☞ C1022	—	*1	—	When ESP® control module detects the system as normal, after ignition switch turned OFF to ON.
☞ C1023	○	○	—	
☞ C1024	○	○	—	When estimated vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6.5 mile/h) and detects system as normal.
☞ C1025	—	*1	—	
☞ C1026	—	*1	—	—
☞ C1027 *2	○	○	○	—
☞ C1028	○	○	—	When ESP® control module detects the system as normal, after ignition switch turned OFF to ON.
☞ C1031	—	*1	—	When estimated vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6.5 mile/h) and detects system as normal.
☞ C1032	—	*1	—	
☞ C1034	○	○	—	When ESP® control module detects the system as normal, after ignition switch turned OFF to ON.
☞ C1035	—	*1	—	When estimated vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6.5 mile/h) and detects system as normal.
☞ C1036	—	*1	—	
☞ C1037	○	○	—	When ESP® control module detects the system as normal, after ignition switch turned OFF to ON.
☞ C1038	○	○	—	
☞ C1039	○	○	—	
☞ C1040	○	○	—	
☞ C1041	—	—	—	
☞ C1042	—	—	—	
☞ C1043	—	—	—	
☞ C1044	—	—	—	
☞ C1045	—	—	—	
☞ C1046	—	—	—	
☞ C1051	—	—	—	
☞ C1052	—	—	—	
☞ C1053	—	—	—	
☞ C1054	—	—	—	
☞ C1055	—	—	—	
☞ C1056	—	—	—	
☞ C1057	—	*3	—	
☞ C1061	—	○	—	When estimated vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6.5 mile/h) and detects system as normal.
☞ C1063	—	—	—	When ESP® control module detects the system as normal, after ignition switch turned OFF to ON.
☞ C1071	—	—	—	
☞ C1073	○	○	—	Steering angle sensor calibration completed.
☞ C1075	○	○	—	
☞ C1076	○	○	—	Master cylinder pressure sensor calibration completed.
☞ C1078	○	○	—	Yaw rate / G sensor assembly calibration completed.
☞ C1090	○	○	—	When ESP® control module detects the system as normal, after ignition switch turned OFF to ON.
☞ C1091	○	○	—	
☞ C1094	○	○	—	
☞ U1073	○	○	—	
☞ U1100	○	○	—	
☞ U1126	○	○	—	
☞ U1140	○	○	—	

NOTE

- **O: Activated**
- **X: Deactivated**
- ***1: If two or more wheel speed sensor are defective, ABS warning lamp, EBD warning lamp and ESP® warning lamp are lit and all the control functions are deactivated. If one wheel speed sensor is defective, ABS warning lamp and ESP® warning lamp are lit and ABS and TCS / stability control are deactivated.**
- ***2: ESP® OFF mode is cancelled and all control functions are activated.**
- ***3: EBD control function is activated only if power supply circuit is little low voltage malfunction.**

Scan Tool Data

S7RS0B4604024

The parameter data below are values measured with the scan tool when the normally operating vehicle is under the following conditions. When taking measurements for comparison by using the scan tool, be sure to check that the vehicle is under the following conditions.

- Apply parking brake and block wheels.
- Ignition switch ON.
- Turn OFF air conditioning (if equipped).
- Set the wheel in straight-ahead position and hands off steering wheel.
- Turn OFF all electric loads (except ignition).
- Check that there is no DTC.

Scan Tool Data	Standards	Condition
Battery Voltage	10.0 – 16.0 V	—
Pump Motor Driver	0.0 V	—
RF Wheel Speed	0 km/h, 0.0 MPH	Vehicle is in stationary condition.
LF Wheel Speed	0 km/h, 0.0 MPH	Vehicle is in stationary condition.
RR Wheel Speed	0 km/h, 0.0 MPH	Vehicle is in stationary condition.
LR Wheel Speed	0 km/h, 0.0 MPH	Vehicle is in stationary condition.
Brake Switch	ON	Brake pedal is depressed
	OFF	Brake pedal is released
Master Cyl Press	0 ± 0.8 MPa	Brake pedal is released
G Sensor (lateral)	0 ± 0.1 G	Vehicle is on the level
Yaw rate sensor	0 ± 4 deg/s	Vehicle is on the level
Steering angle Sen	0 ± 3°	Front wheels are in straight-ahead position
Stability control	INACTIVE	Stability control system is not working
TCS control (brake)	INACTIVE	Brake function by TCS is not working
TCS control (engine)	INACTIVE	Torque control by TCS is not working
ESP® off state (cont)	ESP® ON	ESP® OFF switch is OFF condition
	ESP® OFF	ESP® OFF switch is ON condition
Steering angle Sen	Neutral	Front wheels are in straight-ahead position

Scan Tool Data Definition

Battery Volt (V): Battery Voltage is an analog input signal read by the ESP® control module. Certain ESP® control module functions will be modified if the battery voltage falls below or rises above programmed thresholds.

Pump Motor Driver (V): This parameter indicates the operational condition of the pump motor driver (transistor).

RF Wheel Speed, LF Wheel Speed, RR Wheel Speed and LR Wheel Speed (km/h, MPH): Wheel speed is ESP® control module internal parameter. It is computed by reference pulses from the wheel speed sensor.

Brake Switch (ON, OFF): This switch signal informs the ESP® control module whether the brake is active or not.

Master Cyl Press (MPa): Brake fluid pressure from brake master cylinder.

G Sensor (lateral) (G): Lateral acceleration is measured by yaw rate / G sensor assembly and output to ESP® control module by pulse signal.

Yaw rate sensor (Deg/s): Yaw rate sensor is measured by yaw rate / G sensor assembly and output to ESP® control module by pulse signal.

Steering angle Sen (°): Steering wheel rotation angle is measured by steering angle sensor and output to ESP® control module by pulse signal.

Stability control (ACTIVE, INACTIVE): This indicates stability control in activation / deactivation.

TCS control (brake) (ACTIVE, INACTIVE): This indicates brake function of TCS in activation / deactivation.

TCS control (engine) (ACTIVE, INACTIVE): This indicates torque control of TCS in activation / deactivation.

ESP® off state (cont) (ESP® ON, ESP® OFF): State of ESP® OFF switch.

Steering angle Sen (Neutral, NON newtral): This indicates steering wheel angle measured by steering angle sensor is in straight-ahead or not.

Visual Inspection

S7RS0B4604059

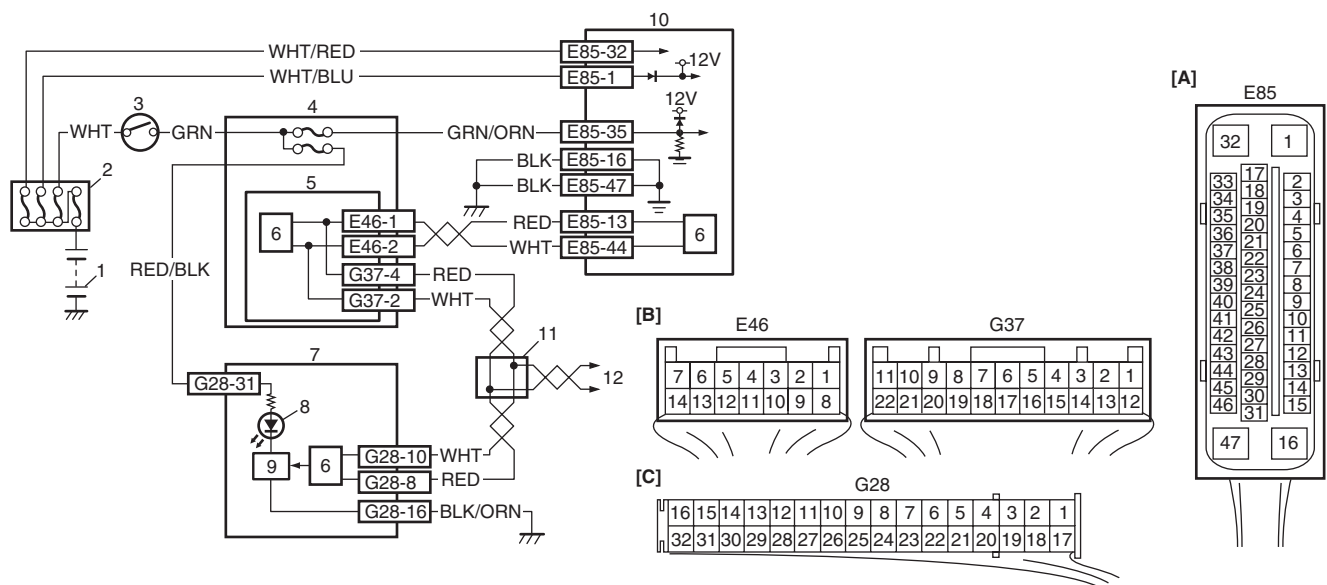
Check the following parts and systems visually.

Inspection Item	Referring section
Battery	Level, leakage
Connectors of electric wire harness	Disconnection, friction
Fuses	Burning
Brake fluid	Level, leakage
Other parts that can be checked visually	"Battery Description in Section 1J"
	"Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00"
	"Brake Fluid Level Inspection in Section 4A"

ESP® Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON

S7RS0B4604008

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0B460010-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	3. Ignition switch	8. ESP® warning lamp
[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	4. Junction block assembly	9. Lamp driver module
[C]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	5. BCM (included in junction block assembly)	10. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly
1. Battery	6. CAN driver	11. Junction connector
2. Main fuse box	7. Combination meter	12. To steering angle sensor

Circuit Description

Operation (ON/OFF) of ESP® warning lamp is controlled by ESP® control module through lamp driver module in combination meter.

If ESP® system is in good condition, ESP® control module turns ESP® warning lamp ON at the ignition switch ON, keeps it ON for 2 seconds and then turns it OFF. If an abnormality in the system is detected, ESP® warning lamp is turned ON continuously by ESP® control module. Also, it is turned ON continuously by lamp driver module when the connector of ESP® control module is disconnected.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Check warning lamp 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Do other warning lamps come ON?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If ESP® warning lamp remains OFF, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Go to Step 2.
2	Check fuse <i>Is Circuit fuse for combination meter in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replace fuse and check for short circuit to ground.
3	Check combination meter power supply circuit 1) Remove combination meter with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to combination meter connector terminal at "G28-31" and "G28-16". 3) If OK, turn ON ignition switch and measure voltage between connector terminal "G28-31" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair power supply circuit for combination meter.
4	Check combination meter ground circuit 1) Measure resistance between connector terminal "G28-16" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance less than 2 Ω?</i>	Replace combination meter.	"BLK/ORN" circuit open or high resistance.

ESP® Warning Lamp Comes ON Steady

S7RS0B4604009

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "Wiring Diagram" under "ESP® Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON".

Circuit Description

Refer to "Circuit Description" under "ESP® Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON".

Troubleshooting

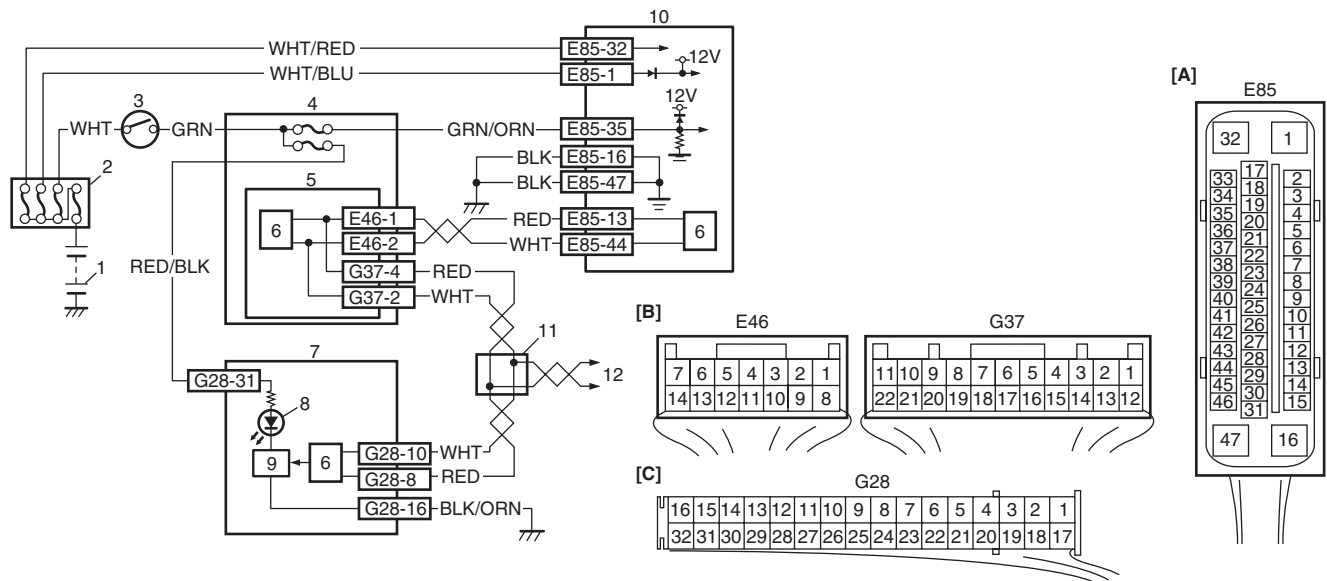
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC Check for ESP® 1) Perform diagnostic trouble code check. <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	Check fuse <i>Are main fuses for good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replace fuse and check circuit for short to ground.
3	Check ESP® control module power supply circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF. 2) Disconnect ESP® control module connector. 3) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at terminals "E85-35", "E85-16" and "E85-47". 4) If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between terminal "E85-35" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"GRN/ORN" circuit open.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Check ESP® control module power supply circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at terminals “E85-1” and “E85-32”. 3) If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between each terminal of “E85-1”, “E85-32” and vehicle body ground. <i>Are they 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	“WHT/BLU” and/or “WHT/RED” circuit open.
5	Check ESP® control module ground circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF and measure resistance between each terminal of “E85-16”, “E85-47” and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance less than 2 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Ground circuit for ESP® control module open or high resistance.
6	CAN communication circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check CAN communication circuit between combination meter and ESP® control module referring to “DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off”. <i>Is CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If warning lamp remains ON, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Repair or replace.

ABS Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON

S7RS0B4604048

Wiring Diagram



16RS0B460010-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	3. Ignition switch	8. ABS warning lamp
[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	4. Junction block assembly	9. Lamp driver module
[C]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	5. BCM (included in junction block assembly)	10. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly
1. Battery	6. CAN driver	11. Junction connector
2. Main fuse box	7. Combination meter	12. To steering angle sensor

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	4. Junction block assembly	10. EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp)
[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	5. BCM (included in junction block assembly)	11. ABS warning lamp
[C]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	6. Brake fluid level switch	12. Lamp driver module
1. Battery	7. Parking brake switch	13. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly
2. Main fuse box	8. CAN driver	14. Junction connector
3. Ignition switch	9. Combination meter	15. To steering angle sensor

Circuit Description

EBD warning lamp (brake warning lamp) is controlled by ESP® control module and BCM through lamp driver module in combination meter.

If EBD system is in good condition, ESP® control module turns EBD warning lamp ON at the ignition switch ON, keeps it ON for 2 seconds and then turns it OFF.

EBD warning lamp is turned ON continuously at the following conditions.

- EBD system is an abnormality
- Connector of ESP® control module is disconnected
- Parking brake switch is ON
- Brake fluid level is lower than minimum level

The information of parking brake switch and brake fluid level are transmitted from BCM to lamp driver module in combination meter through CAN communication line.

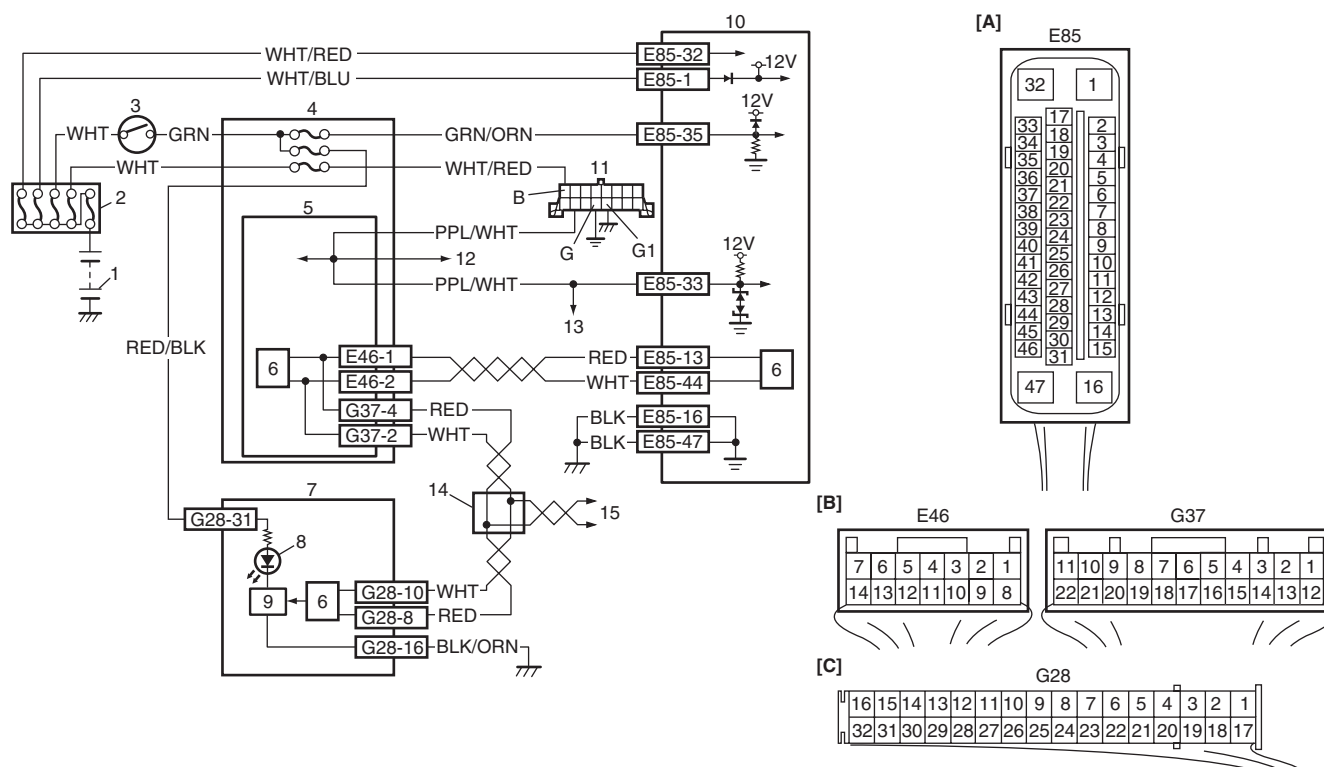
Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Check parking brake and brake fluid level 1) Make sure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parking brake is completely released. • Brake fluid level is upper than the minimum level. <i>Are the check results OK?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Release parking brake completely and/or replenish brake fluid.
2	Check ABS warning lamp 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Does ABS warning lamp come on steady?</i>	Perform "ABS Warning Lamp Does Not Come ON at Ignition Switch ON" previously outlined.	Go to Step 3.
3	Check parking brake switch circuit and brake fluid level switch circuit 1) Release parking brake completely, and replenish brake fluid. 2) Disconnect BCM connectors with ignition switch turned OFF. 3) Measure resistance between each terminal of "L01-6", "E46-5" and vehicle body ground. <i>Are resistance $\infty \Omega$?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Check each applicable circuit for short to vehicle body ground. If OK, then check parking brake switch and/or brake fluid level switch.
4	CAN communication circuit check 1) CAN communication circuit between combination meter, ABS (ESP®) control module and BCM referring to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off". <i>Is CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If EBD warning lamp remains ON, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Repair or replace.

Serial Data Link Circuit Check

S7RS0B4604012

Wiring Diagram



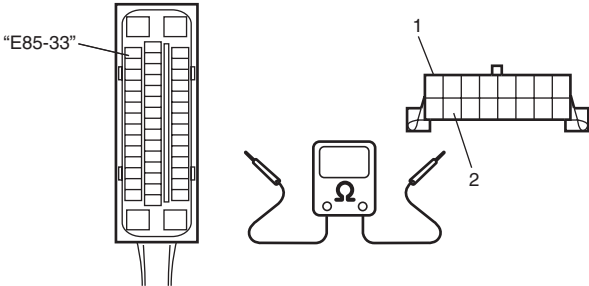
I6RS0B460012-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	4. Junction block assembly	10. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly
[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	5. BCM (included in junction block assembly)	11. Data link connector (DLC)
[C]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	6. CAN driver	12. To SDM
1. Battery	7. Combination meter	13. To ECM and P/S control module
2. Main fuse box	8. ESP® warning lamp	14. Junction connector
3. Ignition switch	9. Lamp driver module	15. To steering angle sensor

Inspection

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Check ESP® warning lamp 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Does ESP® warning lamp come ON?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 6.
2	Check fuse 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. <i>Are main fuses for good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replace fuse and check for short.
3	Check ESP® control module power supply circuit 1) Disconnect ESP® control module connector. 2) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at terminal "E85-35". 3) If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between terminal "E85-35" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"GRN/ORN" wire circuit open.

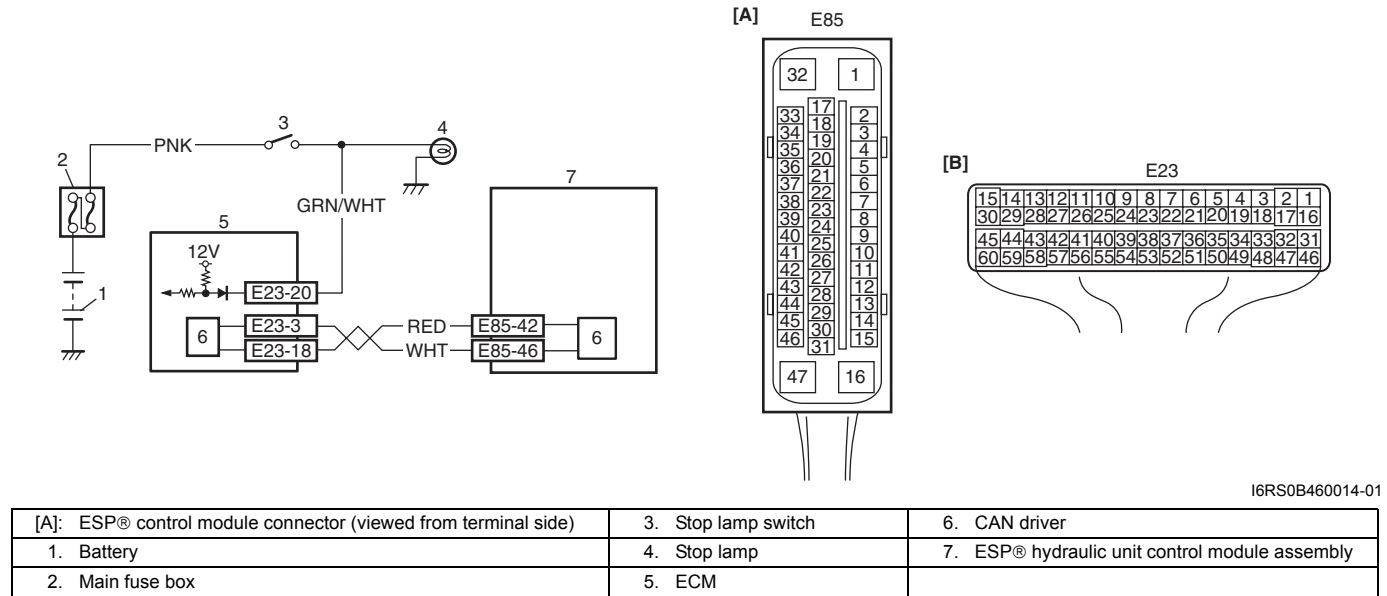
Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Check ESP® control module power supply circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at terminals “E85-1” and “E85-32”. 3) If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between each terminal of “E85-1”, “E85-32” and vehicle body ground. <i>Are they 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	“WHT/BLU” and/or “WHT/RED” wire circuit open.
5	Check ESP® control module ground circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at terminals “E85-16” and “E85-47”. 3) If OK, measure resistance between each terminal of “E85-16”, “E85-47” and vehicle body ground. <i>Are resistance less than 2 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Ground circuit for ESP® control module open or high resistance.
6	Check serial data circuit 1) Check if communication is possible by trying communication with other controller (ECM, BCM, P/S control module or SDM). <i>Is it possible to communicate with other controller?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair open in common section of serial data circuit (“PPL/WHT” wire circuit) used by all controllers or short to ground or power circuit which has occurred somewhere in serial data circuit (“PPL/WHT” wire circuit).
7	Check DLC power supply circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 2) Measure voltage between terminal B of data link connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 12 V?</i>	Go to step 8.	Terminal B circuit open or shorted to ground.
8	Check DLC ground circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Measure resistance between the following terminals; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terminal G of data link connector and vehicle body ground. Terminal G1 of data link connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is each resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Go to step 9.	Terminal G and/or G1 circuit open or high resistance.

Step	Action	Yes	No
9	<p>Check serial data circuit</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Check proper connection at “E85-33” (“PPL/WHT” wire) terminal for serial data circuit. If OK, then check resistance between “E85-33” (“PPL/WHT” wire) terminal and “PPL/WHT” wire terminal (2) for serial data circuit in DLC (1). <p><i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i></p> 	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module and recheck.	Check high resistance or open in “PPL/WHT” wire circuit for electronic stability program. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.

DTC C1016: Stop Lamp Switch Circuit Failure

S7RS0B4604026

Wiring Diagram



DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Vehicle behavior and stop lamp switch signal is disagreed for specified time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back up light switch circuit • Back up light switch • ECM • ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1073 and/or U1100 detected?</i>	Go to applicable diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Check stop lamp switch circuit 1) Check stop lamp, stop lamp (brake pedal) switch and their circuit referring to "Brake Light Symptom Diagnosis in Section 9B". <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace.
4	Check ECM circuit for stop lamp switch 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM. 2) Check for proper connection to "E23-20" wire of ECM connector. 3) If connections are OK, check stop lamp switch circuit for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resistance of "GRN/WHT" wire terminal of stop lamp switch between stop lamp switch connector and ECM connector is less than 1 Ω (continuity check) • Resistance between "GRN/WHT" wire terminal of stop lamp switch connector and vehicle body ground is infinity (ground short check) • Voltage of between "GRN/WHT" wire terminal of stop switch connector and vehicle body ground is 0 V with ignition switch tuned ON (power short check) <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck. If DTC C1016 is still detected, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Repair or replace defective wire.

DTC C1017 / C1023: Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Failure

S7RS0B4604025

DTC C1017: Lateral G Sensor Range / Performance**DTC C1023: Yaw Rate Sensor Failure****DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area**

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
C1017: Lateral G sensor signal is out of specified range. C1023: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yaw rate sensor signal is out of range. • Vehicle behavior and yaw rate signal is disagreed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yaw rate / G sensor assembly • ESP® control module

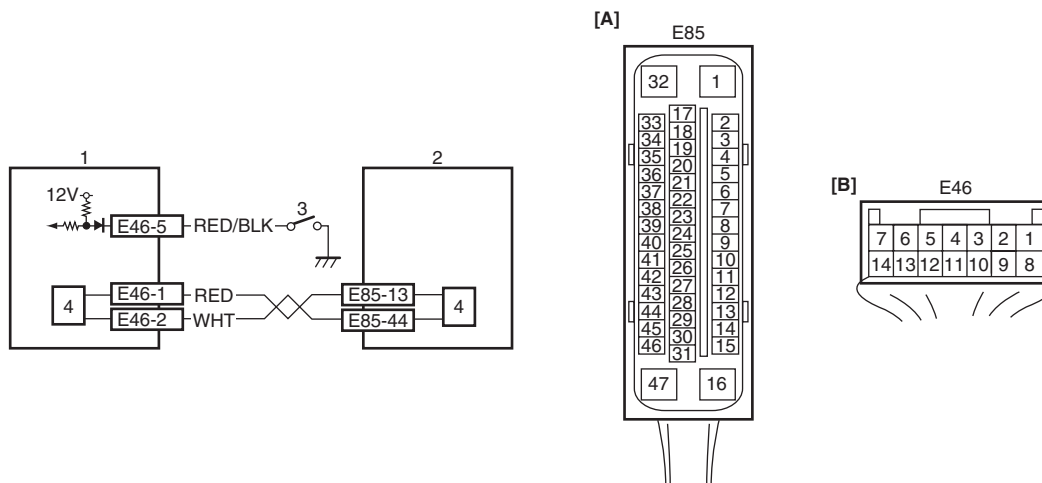
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Are DTC C1034 and/or C1073 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Check sensor calibration 1) Calibrate yaw rate / G sensor assembly referring to "Sensor Calibration". 2) Clear all DTCs and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Are DTC C1017 and/or C1023 still detected?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Yaw rate / G sensor assembly calibration is incompleting.
4	Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly 1) Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly referring to "Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection". <i>Is it good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Substitute a known-good yaw rate / G sensor assembly and recheck.

DTC C1018: Brake Fluid Level Switch Failure

S7RS0B4604027

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0B460015-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	1. BCM	3. Brake fluid level switch
[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	2. ESP® hydraulic unit control module assembly	4. CAN driver

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brake fluid level is too low. Input signal of brake fluid level switch to BCM is low level. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brake fluid level Brake fluid level switch circuit Brake fluid level switch BCM ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check brake fluid level 1) Check brake fluid level in reservoir. <i>Is brake fluid level upper than the minimum level?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replenish brake fluid to reservoir.
3	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1073 and/or U1140 detected?</i>	Go to applicable diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
4	Check brake fluid level switch 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect brake fluid level switch connector. 3) Check for proper connection at each terminal of brake fluid level switch connector. 4) If OK, then check brake fluid level switch referring to "Brake Fluid Level Switch Inspection in Section 9C". <i>Is check result OK?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Replace brake fluid level switch.
5	Check brake fluid level switch circuit 1) Disconnect BCM connector. 2) Check for proper connection to BCM connector at "E46-5" terminal. 3) If OK, then check resistance between "E46-5" terminal and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BLKL/RED" wire circuit is shorted to ground.
6	Check BCM 1) Connect brake fluid level switch connector and BCM connector. 2) Check voltage at "E46-5" terminal of BCM referring to "Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B". <i>Is voltage in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Check BCM power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.

DTC 1020: Master Cylinder Pressure Sensor Power Supply Failure

S7RS0B4604028

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Power supply voltage to master cylinder pressure sensor in ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly is out of specification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Check for proper connection from harness to ESP® control module.
- 3) If OK, substitute an ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly with correct part number.
- 4) Recheck system.

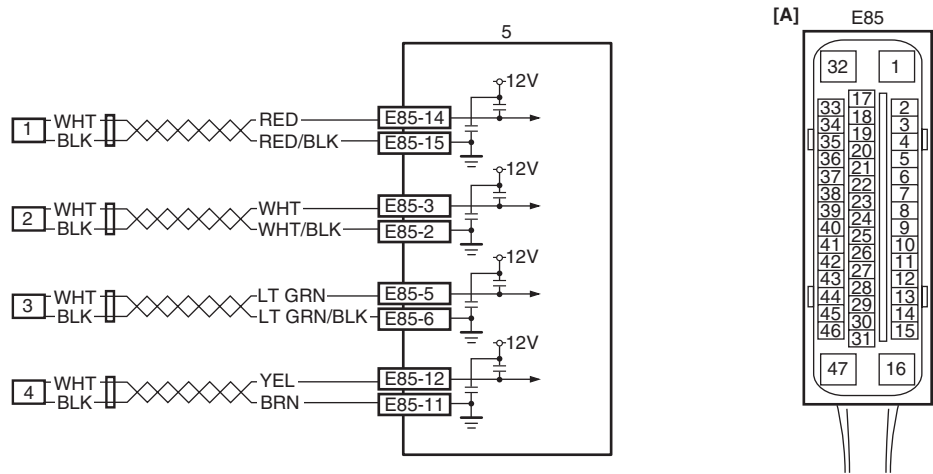
DTC C1021, C1022 / C1025, C1026 / C1031, C1032 / C1035, C1036: Wheel Speed Sensor Circuit or Encoder Failure

DTC C1021 / C1025 / C1031 / C1035: Right-Front / Left-Front / Right-Rear / Left-Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Circuit Failure

DTC C1022 / C1026 / C1032 / C1036: Right-Front / Left-Front / Right-Rear / Left-Rear Wheel Speed Sensor or Encoder Failure

S7RS0B4604051

Wiring Diagram



16RS0B460016-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	2. Right- front wheel speed sensor	4. Right-rear wheel speed sensor
1. Left-front wheel speed sensor	3. Left-rear wheel speed sensor	5. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
DTC C1021, C1025, C1031, C1035: Wheel sensor signal is out of specified range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wheel speed sensor Wheel speed sensor circuit Wheel encoder ESP® control module
DTC C1022, C1026, C1032, C1036: Abnormal wheel speed sensor signal is detected.	

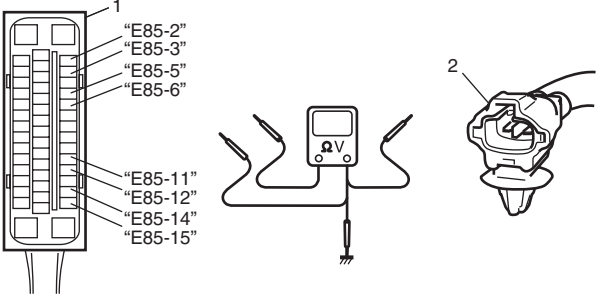
NOTE

When the vehicle was operated in any of the following ways, one of these DTCs may be set even when the sensor is in good condition. If such possibility is suspected, clear DTC once referring to “DTC Clearance” and then performing the driving test as described in Step 2 of “Electronic Stability Program System Check”, check whether or not any abnormality exists.

- The vehicle was driven with parking brake pulled.
- Wheel spin occurred while driving.
- Wheel(s) was turned while the vehicle was jacked up.
- The vehicle was stuck.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Electronic Stability Program Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Electronic Stability Program System Check”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>Check wheel speed sensor circuit</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from ESP® control module and applicable wheel speed sensor coupler. 3) Check for proper connection of ESP® control module and wheel speed sensor coupler. 4) If connections are OK, check wheel speed sensor circuit for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resistance of both ESP® control module connector (1) terminals a pair of applicable sensor terminals is no continuity (circuit short check) • Resistance of applicable sensor terminal of ESP® control module connector and vehicle body ground is no continuity (ground short check) • Resistance of applicable sensor terminal of ESP® control module connector and corresponding terminal of wheel speed sensor connector (2) in main harness (for front sensor) or floor harness (for rear sensor) is continuity (continuity check) • Voltage of applicable sensor terminal of ESP® control module connector and vehicle body ground is 0 V with ignition switch turned ON (power short check)  <p>I6RS0B460017-02</p> <p><i>Are they in good condition?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
3	<p>Check wheel speed sensor</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Remove applicable wheel speed sensor. 2) Check sensor for damage or foreign material attached. <p><i>Is it in good condition?</i></p>	Go to Step 4.	Clean, repair or replace.
4	<p>Check wheel encoder</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check front and/or rear wheel encoder for the following (remove front drive shaft and/or rear wheel hub assembly): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encoder surface neither crack nor damaged • No foreign material being attached • Encoder not being eccentric • Wheel bearing free from excessive play <p><i>Are they in good condition?</i></p>	Go to Step 5.	Clean, repair or replace front wheel bearing and/or rear wheel hub assembly.
5	<p>Check wheel speed sensor installing condition</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Install wheel speed sensor to knuckle. 2) Tighten sensor bolt to specified torque and check that there is no clearance between sensor and knuckle. <p><i>Is it OK?</i></p>	Go to Step 6.	Replace wheel speed sensor.

4F-34 Electronic Stability Program:

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Check wheel speed sensor 1) Refer to "Front / Rear Wheel Speed Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection", check output voltage or waveform. <i>Is specified voltage and/or waveform obtained?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Replace wheel speed sensor and recheck.

DTC C1024: Steering Angle Sensor Circuit Failure

S7RS0B4604029

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering angle sensor internal defect is detected by CPU in steering angle sensor. Steering angle sensor signal is out of specified range. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering angle sensor ESP® control module

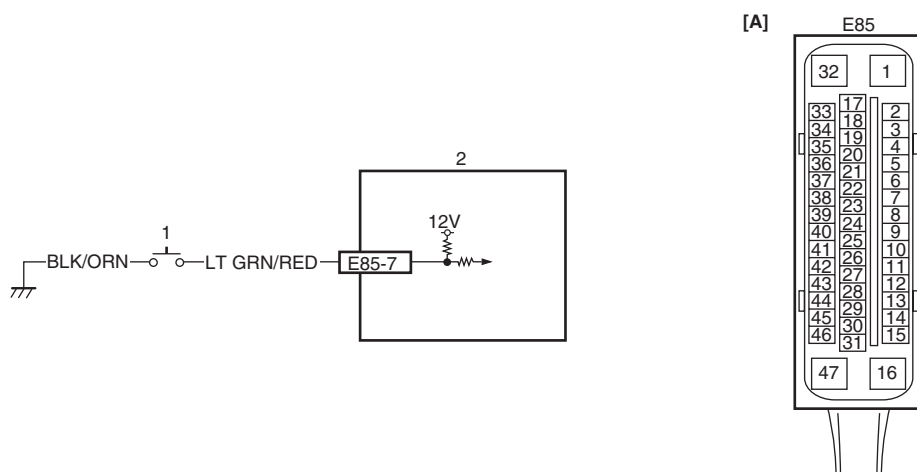
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Are DTC U1073 and/or U1126 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Check sensor calibration 1) Calibrate steering angle sensor referring to "Sensor Calibration". 2) Clear all DTC(s) and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC C1024 still detected?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Steering angle sensor calibration was incompleting.
4	Check steering angle sensor 1) Check steering angle sensor referring to "Steering Angle Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection". <i>Is it good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Replace steering angle sensor.

DTC C1027: ESP® OFF Switch Circuit Failure

S7RS0B4604030

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0B460018-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	1. ESP® OFF Switch	2. ESP® hydraulic unit control module assembly
--	--------------------	--

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Mechanical switch failure, failure in switch wiring is shorted to ground.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ESP® OFF switch • ESP® OFF switch circuit • ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check ESP® OFF switch condition <i>Is ESP® OFF switch is OFF condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	ESP® OFF switch turned OFF condition and recheck.
3	Check ESP® OFF switch 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Remove ESP® OFF switch referring to "ESP® OFF Switch Removal and Installation". 3) Check for proper connection at each terminal of ESP® OFF switch. 4) If OK, then check ESP® OFF switch referring to "ESP® OFF Switch Inspection". <i>Is it good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Replace ESP® OFF switch.
4	Check ESP® OFF switch circuit 1) Disconnect ESP® control module connector. 2) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at "E85-7" terminal. 3) If OK, then check resistance between "E85-7" terminal and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	"LT GRN/RED" wire circuit is shorted to ground.

DTC C1028: Master Cylinder Pressure Sensor Circuit Failure

S7RS0B4604031

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

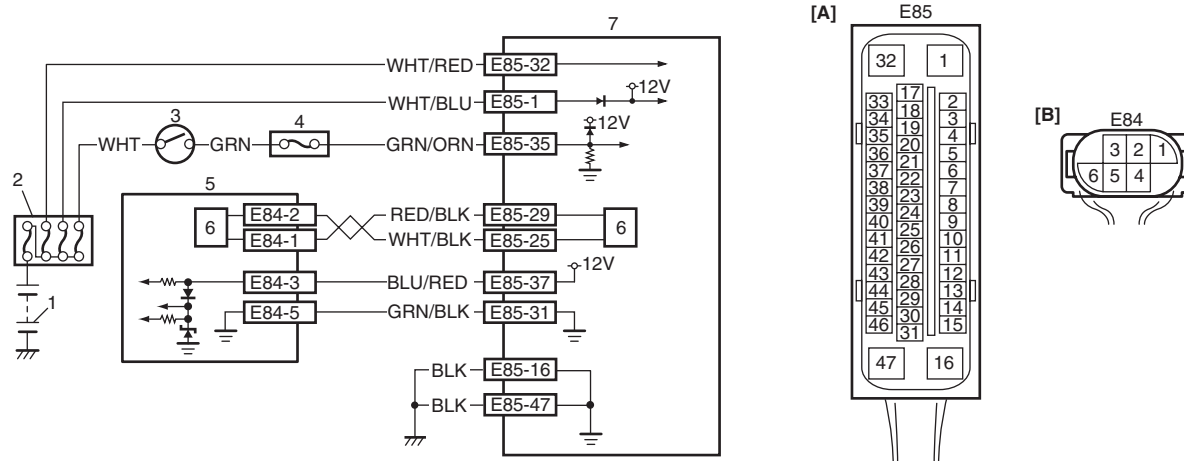
DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Input signal voltage from master cylinder pressure sensor in ESP® control module is too high or low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leakage or air in the hydraulic brake system • Clearance between brake pad and disc too high

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check brake system 1) Check brake system as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leakage or air in the hydraulic brake system • Clearance between brake pad and disc too high <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair, replace or adjust.
3	Check sensor calibration 1) Calibrate master cylinder pressure sensor referring to "Sensor Calibration". 2) Clear all DTC(s) and recheck DTC. <i>Is DTC C1028 still detected?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly recheck.	Master cylinder pressure sensor calibration was incomplected.

DTC C1034: Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Power Supply Failure

S7RS0B4604032

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0B460009-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	2. Main fuse box	5. Yaw rate / G sensor assembly
[B]: Yaw rate / G sensor assembly connector (viewed from harness side)	3. Ignition switch	6. CAN driver
1. Battery	4. Junction block assembly	7. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power supply voltage of yaw rate / G sensor assembly is too high when ignition switch OFF. Power supply voltage of yaw rate / G sensor assembly is too low when ignition switch ON. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yaw rate / G sensor assembly power supply circuit ESP® control module power supply circuit Yaw rate / G sensor assembly ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

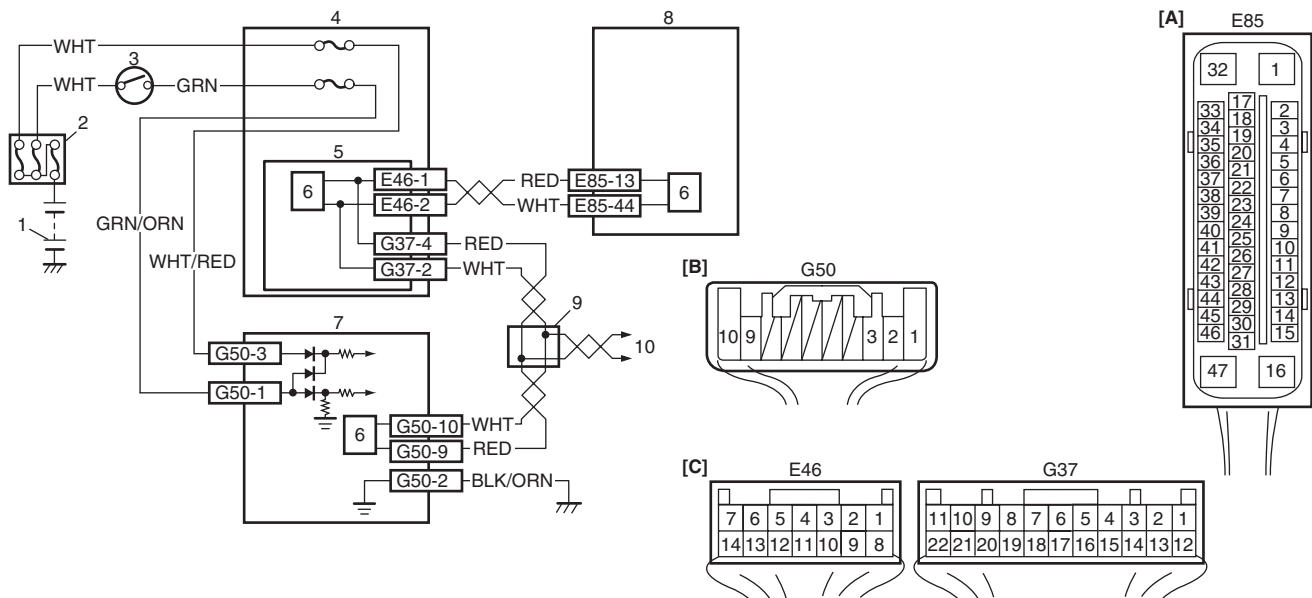
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly ground circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Disconnect yaw rate / G sensor assembly connector. Check for proper connection to yaw rate / G sensor assembly connector terminals at "E84-3" and "E84-5". If OK, then measure voltage between connector terminal "E84-3" and vehicle body ground. Is it 0 V?	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 4.
3	Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly power supply circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Measure voltage between connector terminal "E84-3" and "E84-5" with ignition switch turned ON. Is it 10 – 14 V?	Substitute a known-good yaw rate / G sensor assembly and recheck.	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly power supply circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect ESP® control module connector. 3) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector terminals at “E85-31” and “E85-37”. 4) If OK, then measure voltage between connector terminal “E85-37” and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	“BLU/RED” wire circuit is shorted to power circuit.
5	Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly power supply circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure resistance between the following points. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between terminal “E85-37” of module connector and terminal “E84-3” of sensor terminal. • Between terminal “E85-31” of module connector and terminal “E84-5” of sensor terminal. <i>Are resistance less than 2 Ω?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly recheck.	“BLU/RED” and/or “GRN/BLK” wire circuit open or high resistance.

DTC C1037: Steering Angle Sensor Power Supply Failure

S7RS0B4604033

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0B460020-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	3. Ignition switch	8. ESP® hydraulic unit control module assembly
[B]: Steering angle sensor connector (viewed from harness side)	4. Junction block assembly	9. Junction connector
[C]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	5. BCM (included in junction block assembly)	10. To Combination meter and keyless start control module
1. Battery	6. CAN driver	
2. Main fuse box	7. Steering angle sensor	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Power supply voltage to steering angle sensor is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering angle sensor power supply circuit Steering angle sensor ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check fuse 1) Check circuit fuses for steering angle sensor and its circuit. <i>Is it good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replace fuse and check for short circuit to ground.
3	Check steering angle sensor power supply circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect steering angle sensor connector. 3) Check for proper connection to steering angle sensor connector terminals at "G50-1", "G50-2" and "G50-3". 4) If OK, then measure voltage between connector terminal "G50-3" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"WHT/RED" wire circuit open.
4	Check steering angle sensor power supply circuit 1) Measure voltage between connector terminal "G50-1" and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"GRN/ORN" wire circuit open.
5	Check steering angle sensor ground circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Measure resistance between connector terminal "G50-2" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance less than 2 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BLK/ORN" wire circuit open or high resistance.
6	Check steering angle sensor 1) Connect steering angle sensor connector. 2) Check steering angle sensor referring to "Steering Angle Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection". <i>Is it good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Substitute a known-good steering angle sensor and recheck.

DTC C1038: Steering Angle Sensor Detect Rolling Counter Failure from ESP® Control Module

S7RS0B4604034

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
ESP® control module rolling counter failure is detected by steering angle sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit Steering angle sensor ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check DTC 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC. <i>Is there any DTC(s) other than C1038 and C1090?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good steering angle sensor and recheck. If DTC C1038 is still detected, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit control module assembly and recheck.

DTC C1039: Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Internal Failure

S7RS0B4604035

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Yaw rate / G sensor assembly internal failure is detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yaw rate / G sensor assembly ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC. <i>Are DTC C1034 and/or C1073 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to step 3.
3	Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly 1) Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly referring to "Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection". <i>Is it good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Substitute a known-good yaw rate / G sensor assembly and recheck.

DTC C1040: Stability Control System Function Failure

S7RS0B4604036

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Stability control is active for more than specified time without yaw rate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ESP® control module

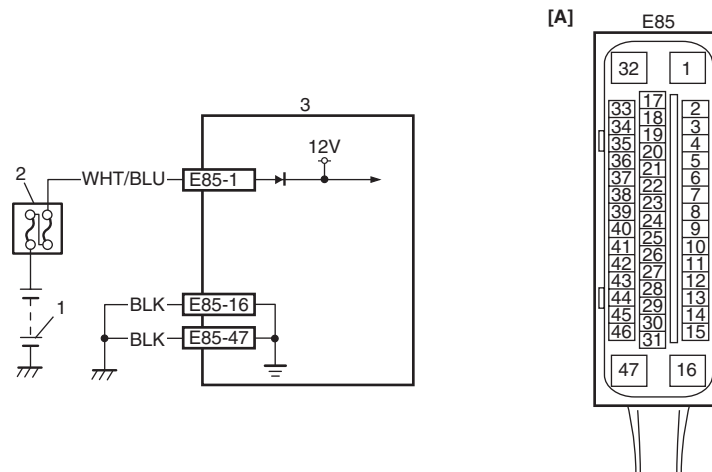
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check DTC for ESP® 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is there any DTC(s) other than C1040?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.

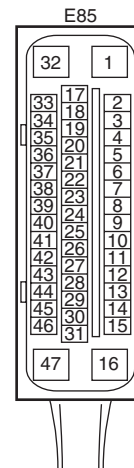
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “Electronic Stability Program Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “Electronic Stability Program System Check”.
2	<p>Check solenoid valve power supply circuit</p> <p>1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</p> <p>2) Disconnect ESP® control module connector.</p> <p>3) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at terminal “E85-1”, “E85-16” and “E85-47”.</p> <p>4) If OK, then measure voltage between terminal “E85-1” of module connector and “E85-16, E85-47”.</p> <p><i>Are they 10 – 14 V?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit /control module assembly and recheck.	“WHT/BLU” or “BLK” circuit open.

DTC C1057: ESP® Control Module Power Supply Circuit Failure

S7RS0B4604053

Wiring Diagram

[A]



I6RS0B460023-02

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	2. Main fuse box
1. Battery	3. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ESP® control module power supply voltage is too high. ESP® control module power supply voltage is too low. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ESP® control module power supply circuit ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

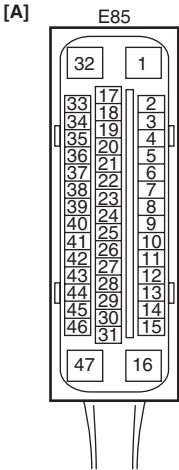
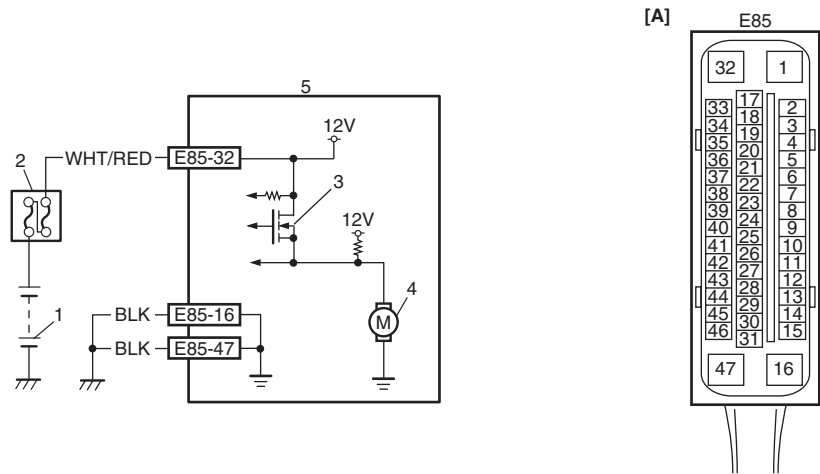
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check power supply circuit from battery <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Disconnect ESP® hydraulic unit / control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at terminals "E83-1", "E85-16" and "E85-47". If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position and measure voltage between terminals "E85-1" and "E85-16", "E85-47". <p>Are voltage 9.7 ± 0.3 V or more?</p>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 3.
3	Check ESP® control module ground circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Measure resistance between each terminal of "E85-16", "E85-47" and vehicle body ground. <p>Is resistance less than 2Ω?</p>	Go to Step 4.	"BLK" wire circuit in open or high resistance.
4	Check power supply circuit from battery <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Measure voltage between positive battery terminal and vehicle body ground with engine running. <p>Is voltage 9.7 ± 0.3 V or more?</p>	Imperfect short between "WHT/BLU" wire circuit and vehicle body ground.	Check charging system referring to "Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J".

Step	Action	Yes	No
5	Check power supply circuit from battery 1) Measure voltage between terminals “E85-1” and “E85-16”, “E85- 47” with engine running. <i>Are voltage 18 ± 1.0 V or less?</i>	Poor connection of “E85-1”, “E85-16” and/ or “E85-47” terminals. If the terminals are in good condition, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Check charging system referring to “Generator Test (Overcharged Battery Check) in Section 1J”.

DTC C1061: Pump Motor and/or Motor Driver Circuit Failure

S7RS0B4604054

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0B460024-02

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	2. Main fuse box	4. Pump motor
1. Battery	3. Pump motor driver (transistor)	5. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Defective pump motor and/or motor power supply voltage is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Pump Motor and/or Motor Driver power supply circuitESP® control module

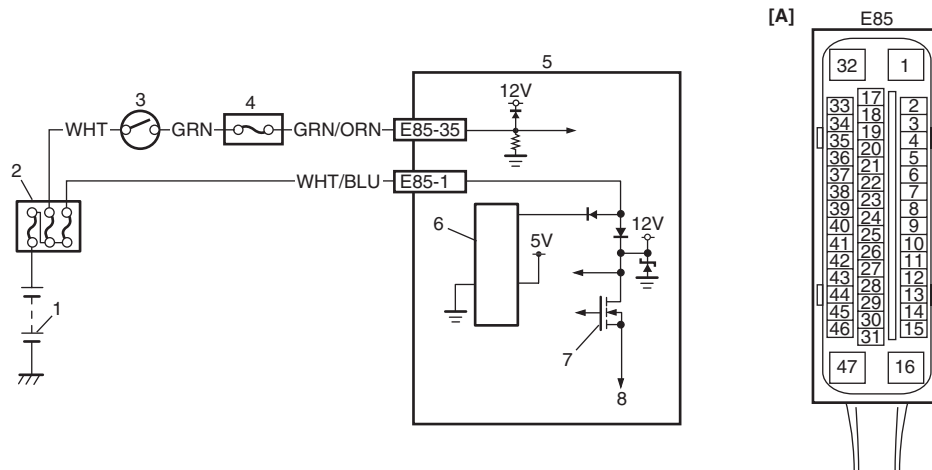
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check ESP® control module power supply circuit 1) Turn Ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect ESP® control module connector. 3) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module connector at terminal "E85-32". 4) If OK, then measure voltage between terminal "E85-32" of module connector and body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"WHT/RED" circuit open.
3	Check ESP® control module ground circuit 1) Measure resistance between terminal "E85-16" and "E85-47" ESP® control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Are resistance less than 1 Ω?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Ground circuit for ESP® control module open or high resistance.

DTC C1063: Solenoid Valve Power Supply Driver Circuit Failure

S7RS0B4604055

Wiring Diagram



I6RS0B460025-02

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	3. Ignition switch	6. Power control unit
1. Battery	4. Junction block assembly	7. Solenoid valve power supply driver (transistor)
2. Main fuse box	5. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly	8. To solenoid valve

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mismatching solenoid output and solenoid monitor is detected. Solenoid valve circuit is shorted to power or ground circuit in ESP® control module 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solenoid valve power supply circuit ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check power supply circuit from battery 1) Check battery voltage. <i>Is it about 11 V or higher?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Check charging system referring to "Battery Inspection in Section 1J" and "Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J".
3	Check fuse 1) Check main fuse for solenoid and its terminal. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Replace fuse and check for short circuit to ground.
4	Check solenoid valve power supply circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect control module connector. 3) Check for proper connection to ESP® control module at terminal "E85-1". 4) If OK, then measure voltage between connector terminal "E85-1" and vehicle body ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	"WHT/BLU" circuit imperfect short to ground.

DTC 1071: ESP® Control Module Internal Defect

S7RS0B4604056

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

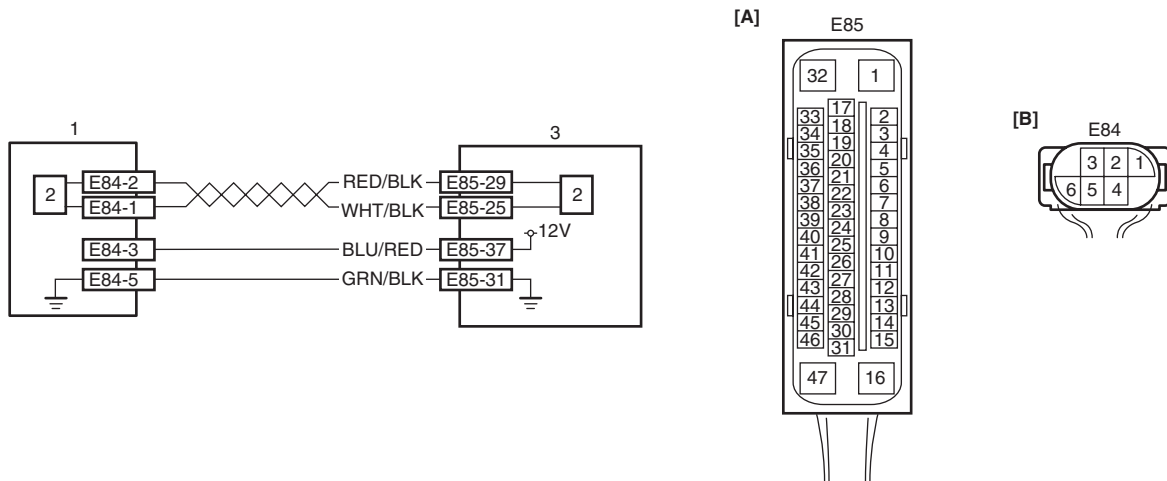
DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
ESP® control module internal defect is detected.	• ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Check for proper connection from harness to ESP® control module.
- 3) If OK, substitute an ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly with correct part number.
- 4) Recheck system.

DTC C1073: Lost Communication With Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly

S7RS0B4604038

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0B460010-01

[A]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	1. Yaw rate / G sensor assembly	3. ESP® hydraulic unit control module assembly
[B]: Yaw rate / G sensor assembly connector (viewed from harness side)	2. CAN driver (for yaw rate / G sensor assembly)	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
CAN line communication error in ESP® control module and yaw rate / G sensor assembly is detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit (for yaw rate / G sensor assembly) Yaw rate / G sensor assembly ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	Check each control module connectors 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN (for yaw rate / G sensor assembly). 2) Check DTC for ESP®. Is DTC C1073 detected?	Go to Step 4.	Check for intermittent trouble referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of ESP® control module and yaw rate / G sensor assembly. Is each CAN communication circuit between ESP® control module and yaw rate / G sensor assembly opened, shorted or high resistance?	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.	Go to Step 5.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly 1) Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly power and ground circuit referring to “DTC Troubleshooting” under “DTC C1034: Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Power Supply Failure”. 2) If OK, then substitute a known-good yaw rate / G sensor assembly. 3) Connect connectors to ESP® control module and yaw rate / G sensor assembly. 4) Clear all DTC(s) and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC C1073 still detected?</i>	Check ESP® control module power and ground circuit. If circuits are OK, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Yaw rate / G sensor assembly was malfunction.

DTC C1075 / 1076 / 1078: Sensor Calibration Incomplete

S7RS0B4604039

DTC C1075: Steering Angle Sensor Calibration Incomplete**DTC C1076: Master Cylinder Pressure Sensor Calibration Incomplete****DTC C1078: Lateral G Sensor in Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Calibration Incomplete****DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area**

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
C1075: Missing steering angle sensor calibration point data is detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering angle sensor Steering angle sensor calibration is incompleting ESP® control module
C1076: Master cylinder pressure sensor calibration is incompleting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Master cylinder pressure sensor Master cylinder pressure sensor calibration is incompleting ESP® control module
C1078: Lateral G sensor in yaw rate / G sensor assembly calibration is incompleting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yaw rate / G sensor assembly Lateral G sensor calibration is incompleting ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is there any DTC(s) other than C1075, C1076 and C1078?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Check sensor calibration 1) Calibrate all sensors referring to "Sensor Calibration". 2) Clear all DTC(s) and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC C1075, C1076 and/or C1078 still detected?</i>	DTC C1075: Substitute a known-good steering angle sensor and recheck. DTC C1076: Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck. DTC C1078: Substitute a known-good yaw rate / G sensor assembly and recheck.	Calibration was incompleting.

DTC C1090: Invalid Communication with ECM

S7RS0B4604040

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
ESP® control module rolling counter failure is detected by ECM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAN communication circuit • ECM • ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is there any DTC(s) other than C1038 and C1090?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check for ECM 1) Check DTC for ECM. <i>Is DTC P1674 and/or DTC P1685 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.

DTC C1091 / C1094: ECM Data in CAN Line Failure / Invalid Torque Control Communication with ECM

S7RS0B4604041

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
C1091: ECM sent invalid signal to ESP® control module. C1094: Reception error of torque control signal with ECM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine control system • ECM • ESP® control module

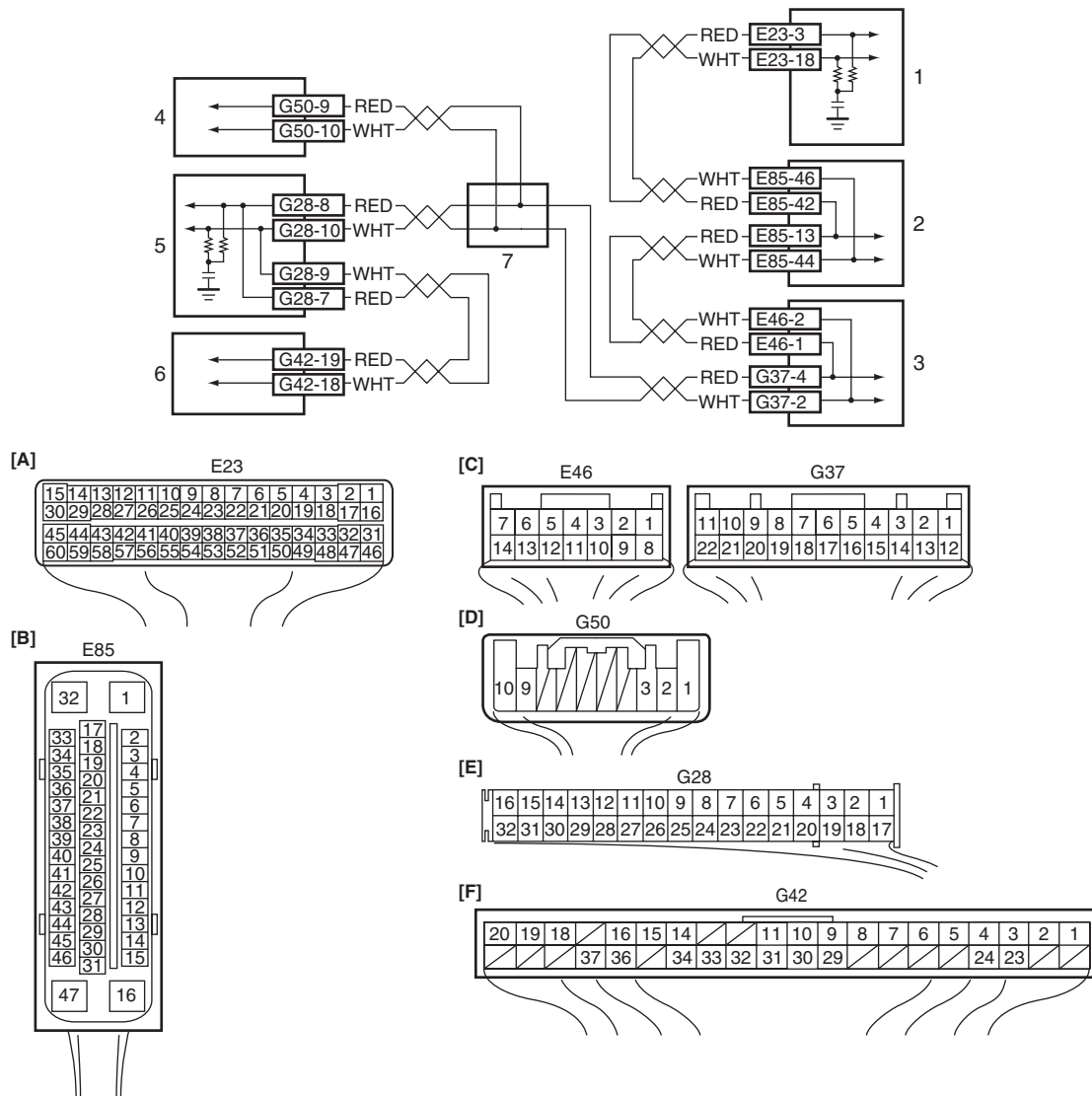
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC C1090 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to step 3.
3	DTC check other control module than ESP® 1) Check DTC for ECM. <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.

DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off

S7RS0B4604057

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B460011-02

[A]: ECM connector (viewed from harness side)	[F]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	5. Combination meter
[B]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	1. ECM	6. Keyless start control module (if equipped)
[C]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	2. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly	7. Junction connector
[D]: Steering angle sensor connector (viewed from harness side)	3. BCM	
[E]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	4. Steering angle sensor	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Transmission error that is inconsistent between transmission data and transmission monitor (CAN bus monitor) data is detected more than 7 times continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit ECM ESP® control module BCM Steering angle sensor Combination meter Keyless start control module (if equipped)

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1073 indicated?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.
4	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Disconnect each connector. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ECM • Keyless start control module (if equipped) • Combination meter • Steering angle sensor • BCM 3) Recheck DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1073 detected?</i>	Check ESP® control module power and ground circuit. If circuits are OK, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Check applicable control module power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good applicable control module and recheck.

DTC U1100: Lost Communication with ECM (Reception Error)

S7RS0B4604058

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "Wiring Diagram" under "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
ECM message data is missing from CAN communication.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAN communication circuit • ECM • ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1100 and DTC U1073 detected together?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check for ECM 1) Check DTC for ECM. <i>Is DTC P1674 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error) in Section 1A".	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Check each control module connectors 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1100 detected?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Check for intermittent trouble referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of ESP® control module and ECM communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between ESP® control module and ECM for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.	Go to Step 6.
6	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 5 for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.
7	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Disconnect each connector. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ECM • Keyless start control module (if equipped) • Combination meter • Steering angle sensor • BCM 3) Recheck DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1100 detected?</i>	Check ESP® control module power and ground circuit. If circuits are OK, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Check applicable control module power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good applicable control module and recheck.

DTC U1126: Lost Communication with Steering Angle Sensor (Reception Error)

S7RS0B4604043

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "Wiring Diagram" under "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Steering angle sensor message data is missing from CAN communication.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAN communication circuit • Steering angle sensor • ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1126 and DTC U1073 detected together?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Check each control module connectors 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1126 detected?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Check for intermittent trouble referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
4	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of ESP® control module, BCM and steering angle sensor communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit for open, short and high resistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between ESP® control module and BCM Between steering angle sensor and BCM <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.	Go to Step 5.
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 4 for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.
6	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Disconnect each connector. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM Keyless start control module Combination meter Steering angle sensor BCM 3) Check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1126 detected?</i>	Check ESP® control module power and ground circuit. If circuits are OK, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Check applicable control module power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good applicable control module and recheck.

DTC U1140: Lost Communication with BCM (Reception Error)

S7RS0B4604045

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "Wiring Diagram" under "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
BCM message data is missing from CAN communication.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit BCM ESP® control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Electronic Stability Program Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Electronic Stability Program System Check".
2	DTC check for ESP® 1) Check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1140 and DTC U1073 detected together?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check for BCM 1) Check DTC for BCM. <i>Is DTC U1073 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 10B".	Go to Step 4.
4	Check each control module connectors 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1140 detected?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Check for intermittent trouble referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of ESP® control module and BCM communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between ESP® control module and BCM for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.	Go to Step 6.
6	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 5 for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair or replace the CAN communication line.
7	DTC check for ESP® 1) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Disconnect each connector. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ECM • Keyless start control module • Combination meter • Steering angle sensor • BCM 3) Check DTC for ESP®. <i>Is DTC U1140 detected?</i>	Check ESP® control module power and ground circuit. If circuits are OK, substitute a known-good ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly and recheck.	Check applicable control module power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good applicable control module and recheck.

Repair Instructions

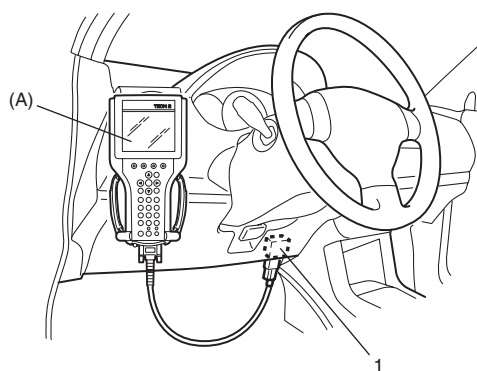
ESP® Hydraulic Unit Operation Check

S7RS0B4606025

- 1) Check that basic brake system other than ESP® is in good condition.
- 2) Check that battery voltage is 11 V or higher.
- 3) Lift up vehicle.
- 4) Set transmission to neutral and release parking brake.
- 5) Turn each wheel gradually by hand to check if braked ragging occurs. If it does, correct.
- 6) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



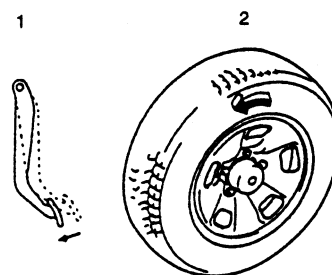
I4RS0B450003-01

- 7) Turn ignition switch to ON position and select menu press / depress in "HYDRAULIC CONTROL TEST" under "miscellaneous test" ("MISC. TEST") mode of SUZUKI scan tool.
Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 8) Perform the following checks with help of another person.
 - Depressurization check
Step on brake pedal (1) and then select testing wheel by SUZUKI scan tool and the wheel (2) should be turned by another person's hand. At this time, check whether the wheel rotates freely due to brake depressurization.

- Pressurization check
Step off brake pedal (1) and then select testing wheel by SUZUKI scan tool and the wheel (2) should be turned by another person's hand. At this time, check whether the wheel locks due to brake pressurization.

NOTE

Pressurization / Depressurization by SUZUKI scan tool is available for 0.5 second.



I4RH01450021-01

- 9) Check for all 4-wheels condition respectively. If a faulty condition is found, replace hydraulic unit / control module assembly.
- 10) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

Sensor Calibration

S7RS0B4606015

⚠ CAUTION

If any DTC(s) other than C1075, C1076 or C1078 are detected, sensor calibration can not be completed. Repair the detected DTC first.

NOTE

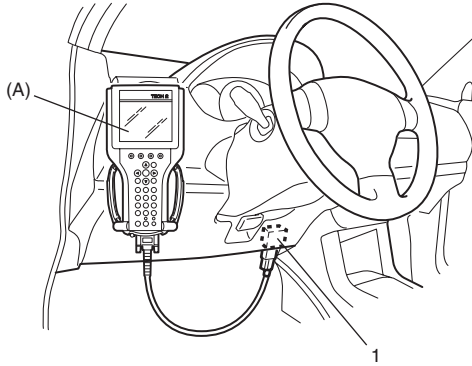
Steering angle sensor calibration is needed when battery, "DOME" fuse or the steering angle sensor is removed.

This sensor calibration can be done with/without SUZUKI Scan Tool.

When ESP® control module and/or yaw rate / G sensor assembly is removed, sensor calibration is needed with SUZUKI Scan Tool.

Sensor Calibration (Using SUZUKI Scan Tool)

- 1) Set steering wheel in straight-ahead position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

I4RS0B450003-01

- 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position and confirm that only any of DTC(s) C1075, C1076 and/or C1077 is detected. If any other DTC are detected, repair the detected DTC.
- 4) Park and level the vehicle with parking brake, stop engine with ignition switch ON, set steering in straight and without stepping on the brake pedal.

NOTE

Hold the above condition in Step 4) to calibrate sensor correctly until sensor calibration is completed.

- 5) Select menu "SENSOR CALIBRATION" under "MISC. TEST" mode of SUZUKI scan tool and calibrate sensor. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 6) After completing the calibration, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

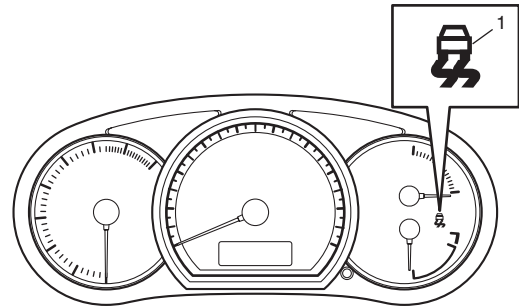
Steering Angle Sensor Calibration (Not Using SUZUKI Scan Tool)

- 1) Set steering wheel in straight-ahead position.
- 2) Connect battery terminals and/or fuse and start engine.

NOTE

When power is not supplied to the steering angle sensor by removing battery or fuse, DTC C1075 is detected and SLIP indicator lamp (1) flashes.

If DTC other than C1075 is detected, SLIP indicator lamp flashes and other indicator illuminate. In that case, repair the detected DTC first.



I6RS0B460028-02

- 3) Drive vehicle straight on level ground at 15 km/h (9.5 mph) or above for few seconds without spinning wheels. And confirm that SLIP indicator lamp is OFF.

ESP® Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4606027

⚠ CAUTION

Never disassemble ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly, loosen blind plug or remove motor. Performing any of these prohibited services will affect original performance of ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly.

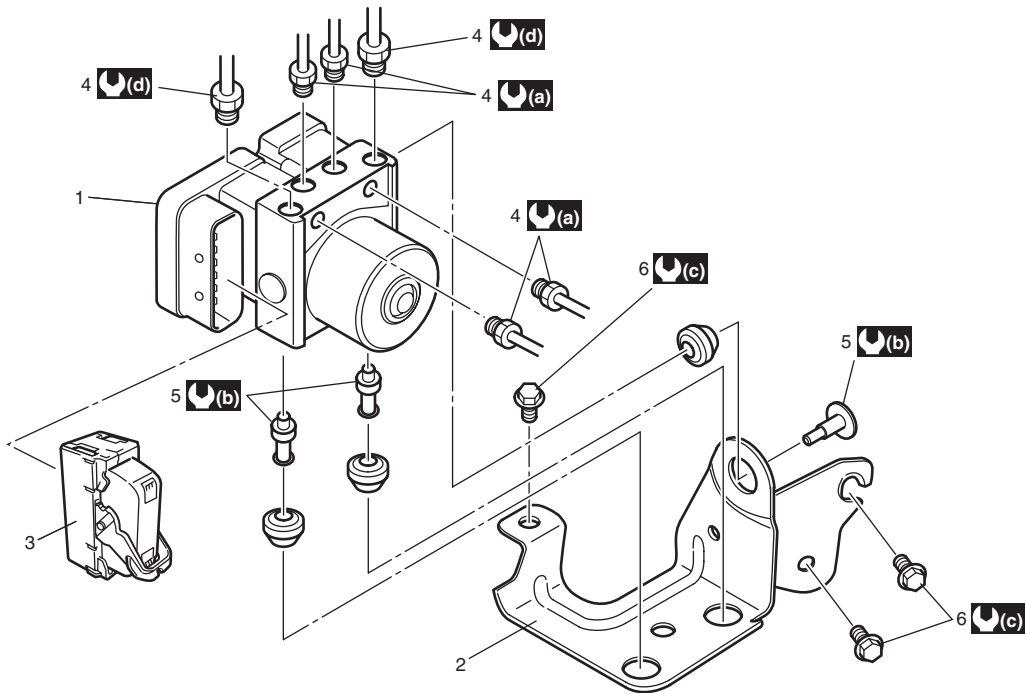
Check hydraulic unit for fluid leakage.
If any, repair or replace.

ESP® Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4606037

⚠ CAUTION

Never disassemble ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly loosen blind plug or remove motor. Performing any of these prohibited services will affect original performance of ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly.



I7RS0B460012-01

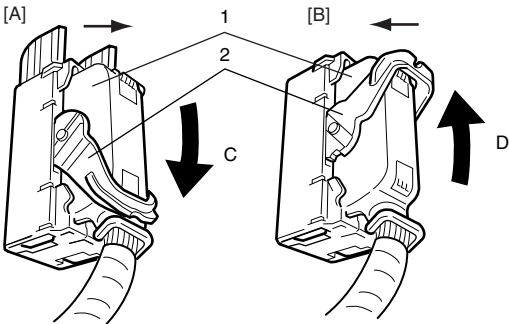
1. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly	5. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly bolt	⚙(c) : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)
2. Bracket	6. ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly bracket bolt	⚙(d) : 19 N·m (1.9 kgf-m, 13.5 lb-ft)
3. ESP® control module connector	⚙(a) : 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)	
4. Brake pipe flare nut	⚙(b) : 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)	

Removal

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not give an impact to hydraulic unit.
- Use care not to allow dust to enter hydraulic unit.
- Do not place hydraulic unit on its side or upside down. Handling it in inappropriate way will affect its original performance.

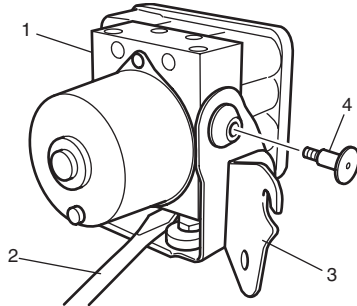
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect ESP® control module connector (1) as shown in figure.



I4RH01450001-01

[A]: Disconnect	C: Pull down to disconnect
[B]: Connect	D: Pull up to connect

- 3) Remove front brake pipe referring to “Front Brake Hose / Pipe Removal and Installation in Section 4A”.
- 4) Remove ESP® hydraulic unit / control module with bracket from vehicle by removing bracket bolts.
- 5) Remove bolt (4) and pull out ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly (1) from bracket (3) using flat end rod or the like (2).



I6RS0B460030-02

Installation

- 1) Install hydraulic unit / control module assembly and by reversing removal procedure.

Tightening torque

Brake pipe flare nut: 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)

ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly
bolt: 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)

ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly
bracket bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

- 2) Bleed air from brake system referring to “Air Bleeding of Brake System in Section 4A”.
- 3) Check each installed part for fluid leakage.
- 4) Connect SUZUKI Scan Tool.
- 5) Turn ignition switch to ON position. And SLIP indicator lamp flash. (Other than replace with new one) If other than SLIP indicator lamp light, check DTC and repair it.
- 6) Turn ignition switch to ON position. And ESP® warning lamp, SLIP indicator lamp, ESP® OFF lamp, Brake warning lamp lights and ABS warning lamp flash. (Replace new one)
- 7) Check DTC.

NOTE

If any DTC(s) other than C1075, C1076 or C1078 are detected, sensor calibration can not be completed. Repair the detected it(s) first.

- 8) Perform "Sensor Calibration".
- 9) Perform "ESP® Hydraulic Unit Operation Check".
- 10) Turn ignition switch to OFF position once and then ON position. In this state, make sure that indicator light and warning light turns off.
- 11) Check DTC(s) are not stored in hydraulic unit / control module.

Front / Rear Wheel Speed Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection

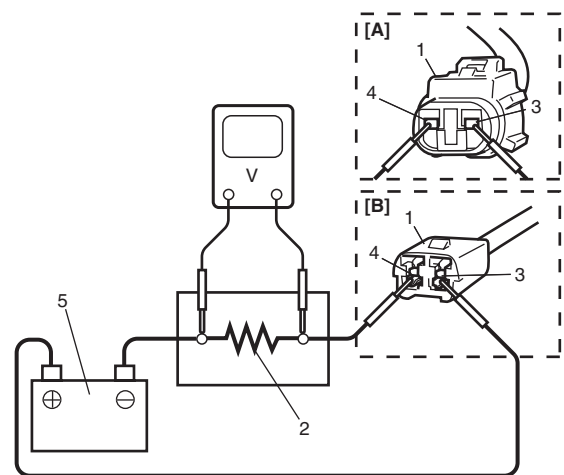
S7RS0B4606028

⚠ CAUTION

Incorrect voltage and/or wrong connection cause damage to wheel speed sensor.

Output Voltage Inspection

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Hoist vehicle a little.
- 3) Disconnect wheel speed sensor connector.
- 4) Disconnect wheel speed grommet from vehicle body.
- 5) Set up measuring devices as shown in figure, the resistance to $115\ \Omega$ and the power supply voltage to 12 V .



I6RS0B460031-02

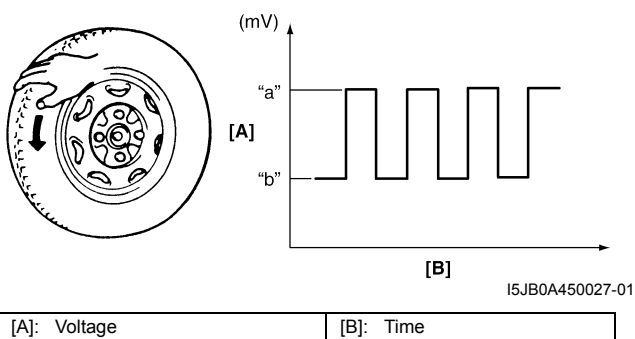
[A]: Front wheel speed sensor	3. "WHT" wire terminal
[B]: Rear wheel speed sensor	4. "BLK" wire terminal
1. Wheel speed sensor connector	5. Power supply (12 V)
2. Resistance (115 Ω)	

- 6) Measure voltage at resistance without wheel rotation.
If voltage is out of specification, check sensor, mating encoder and their installation conditions.

Voltage at the resistance (115 Ω) without wheel rotation
680 to 960 mV

- 7) Measure voltage at resistance with wheel rotation and confirm voltage alternately changes between high and low voltages.
If voltage does not change with wheel rotation, check sensor, mating encoder and their installation conditions.

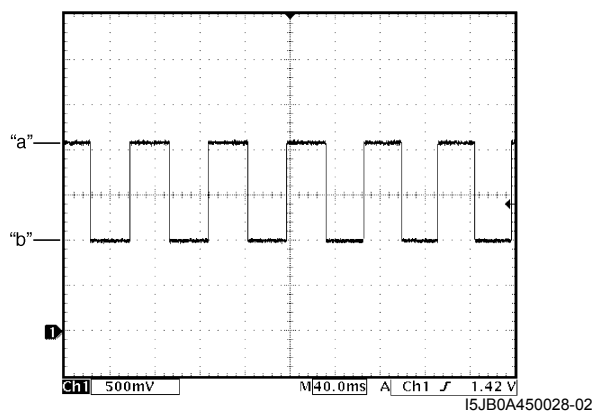
Voltage at the resistance (115 Ω) with wheel rotation
High voltage "a": 1360 to 1930 mV
Low voltage "b": 680 to 960 mV



Reference

When using oscilloscope for this check, check if peak-to-peak voltage and waveform meet specification.

Peak-to-peak Voltage at the resistance (115 Ω) with wheel rotation
High voltage "a": 1360 to 1930 mV
Low voltage "b": 680 to 960 mV



Front Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation

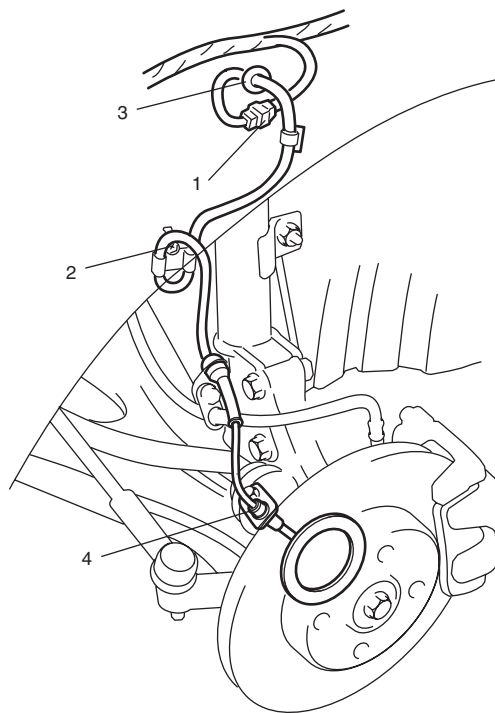
S7RS0B4606029

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect front wheel speed sensor coupler (1).
- 3) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 4) Remove harness clamp, clamp bolts (2) and grommet (3).
- 5) Remove front wheel speed sensor (4) from knuckle.

NOTE

- Do not pull wire harness when removing front wheel speed sensor.
- Do not cause damage to surface of front wheel speed sensor and do not allow dust, etc. to enter its installation hole.



I6RS0B460032-02

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull or twist wire harness more than necessary when installing front wheel speed sensor.

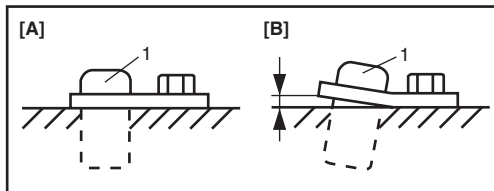
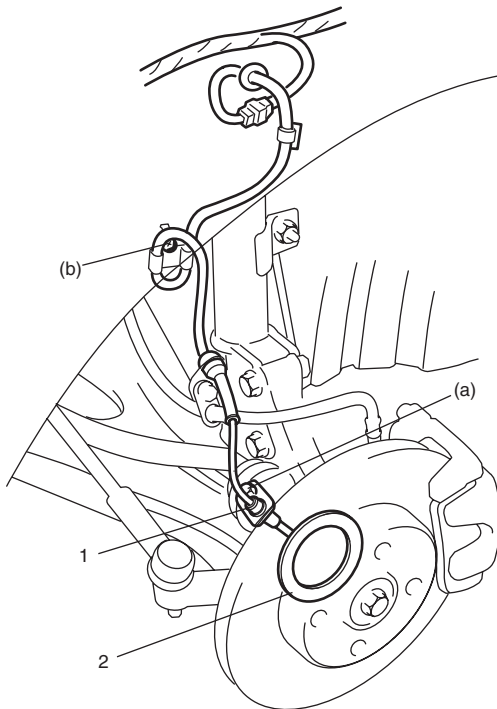
- 1) Check that no foreign material is attached to sensor(1) and mating encoder (2).
- 2) Install it by reversing removal procedure.

Tightening torque

Front wheel speed sensor bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Front wheel speed sensor harness clamp bolt (b): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

- 3) Check that there is no clearance between sensor and knuckle.



I6RS0B460033-02

[A]: OK

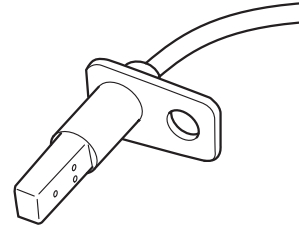
[B]: NG

Front Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B4606030

Check sensor for damage.

If any malfunction is found, replace.



I5JB0A450031-01

Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Removal and Installation

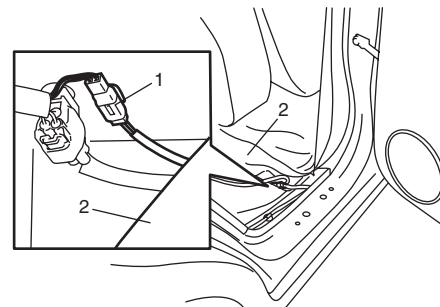
S7RS0B4606031

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pull wire harness when removing rear wheel speed sensor.
- Do not cause damage to surface of rear wheel speed sensor and do not allow dust, etc. to enter its installation hole.

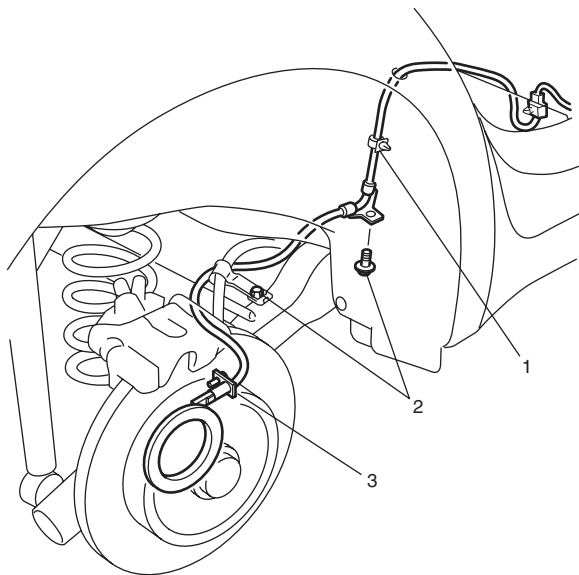
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Remove quarter inner trim to brake referring to "Floor Carpet Removal and Installation in Section 9H".
- 3) Turn over floor carpet (2) and disconnect connector (1) of wheel speed sensor.



I6RS0B460035-02

- 4) Hoist vehicle and remove wheel.
- 5) Remove harness clamp (1) and clamp bolts (2).
- 6) Remove rear wheel speed sensor (3) from knuckle.



I6RS0B460036-02

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pull or twist wire harness more than necessary when installing rear wheel speed sensor.

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

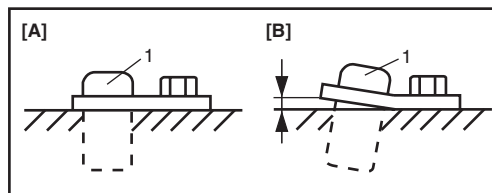
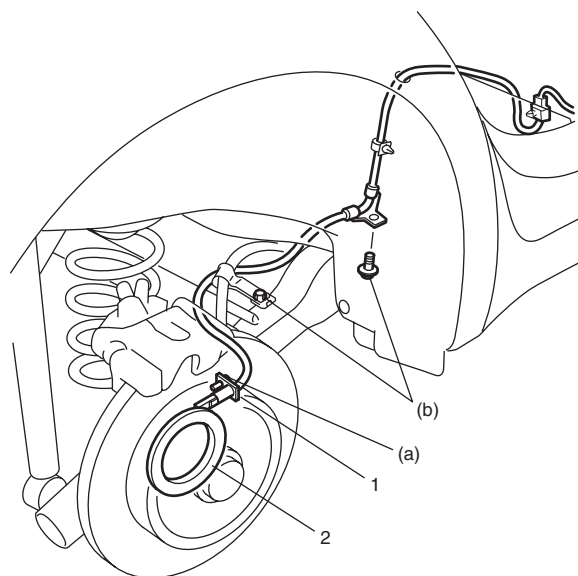
- Check that no foreign material is attached to sensor(1) and mating encoder (2).
- Be sure to install wheel speed sensor (1) and its bolt at the correct position as shown in figure. Tighten sensor bolt and harness clamp bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Rear wheel speed sensor bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Rear wheel speed sensor harness clamp bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

- Check that there is no clearance between sensor and brake back plate.



I6RS0B460037-02

[A]: OK	[B]: NG
---------	---------

Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B4606032

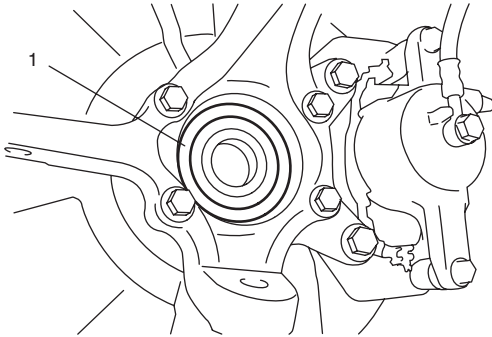
Refer to "Front Wheel Speed Sensor Inspection" since rear wheel speed sensor is the same as front wheel speed sensor.

Front Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4606033

Before inspect front wheel encoder, remove front drive shaft or front wheel spindle referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A".

- Check encoder (1) for being crack, damaged or deformed.
- Turn wheel and check if encoder rotation is free from eccentricity and looseness.
- Check that no foreign material is attached.
If any faulty is found, clean encoder or replace wheel bearing. Refer to "Front Wheel Hub, Steering Knuckle and Wheel Bearing Removal and Installation in Section 2B".



I5JB0A450034-01

Front Wheel Encoder Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4606034

⚠ CAUTION

Front wheel encoder is included in front wheel bearing. If front wheel encoder needs to be replaced, replace it as a front wheel bearing.

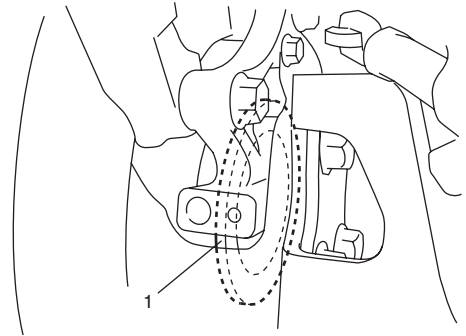
For removal and installation of front wheel bearing, referring to "Front Wheel Hub, Steering Knuckle and Wheel Bearing Removal and Installation in Section 2B".

Rear Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4606035

Before inspect rear wheel encoder, hoist vehicle and remove wheel.

- Check encoder (1) for being crack, damaged or deformed.
- Turn wheel and check if encoder rotation is free from eccentricity and looseness.
- Check that no foreign material is attached.
If any faulty is found, clean encoder or replace rear wheel hub assembly. Refer to "Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation in Section 2C".



I6RS0B460038-03

Rear Wheel Encoder Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4606036

⚠ CAUTION

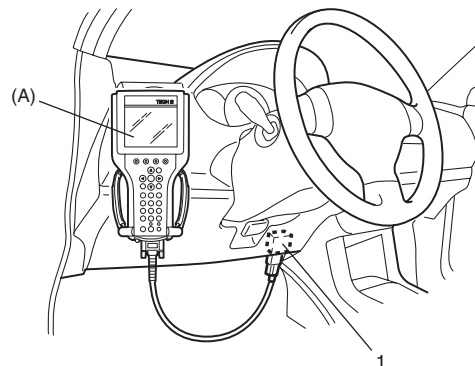
Rear wheel encoder is included in rear wheel hub assembly. If rear wheel encoder needs to be replaced, replace it as a rear wheel hub assembly.

For removal and installation of front wheel hub assembly, referring to "Rear Wheel Hub Removal and Installation in Section 2C".

Master Cylinder Pressure Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4606016

- 1) Calibrate yaw rate / G sensor assembly referring to "Sensor Calibration".
- 2) Check that basic brake system other than ESP® refer to "Brakes Diagnosis Note in Section 4A".
- 3) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

I4RS0B450003-01

- 4) Turn ignition switch to ON position and select menu "DATA LIST" mode of SUZUKI scan tool. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 5) When brake pedal is released, check "Master Cyl Press" under "DATA LIST" of SUZUKI scan tool. If pressure is out of specification, replace ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly.

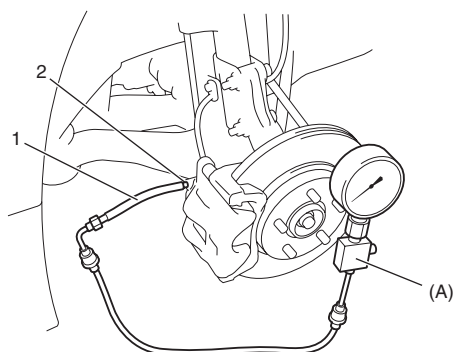
Master cylinder pressure specification

Brake pedal released: $0 \pm 0.8 \text{ MPa}$ ($0 \pm 8 \text{ kg/cm}^2$, $0 \pm 113 \text{ psi}$)

- 6) Hoist vehicle and remove right-side front wheel.
- 7) Connect special tool with rubber hose (1) to Front brake caliper bleeder plug (2).

Special tool

(A): 09956-02311



I6JB01460025-01

- 8) When bleeder plug loosen and depress brake pedal to make special tool gauge reading 10 MPa (100 kg/cm², 1422 psi), check "Master Cyl Press" under "DATA LIST" of SUZUKI scan tool. If pressure displayed on SUZUKI scan tool is out of specification, replace ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly.

Master cylinder pressure specification

Brake pedal depressed 10 MPa (100 kg/cm², 1422 psi): $10 \pm 1.2 \text{ MPa}$ ($100 \pm 12 \text{ kg/cm}^2$, $1422 \pm 170 \text{ psi}$)

- 9) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.
- 10) Tighten bleeder plug and bleed air from brake system, referring to "Air Bleeding of Brake System in Section 4A".

Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4606017

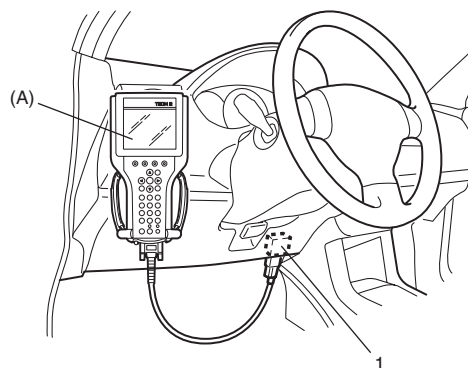
Lateral G Inspection

- 1) Calibrate yaw rate / G sensor assembly referring to "Sensor Calibration".
- 2) Park and level the vehicle with parking brake and fix wheels with chokes.
- 3) Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly installation condition.

- 4) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



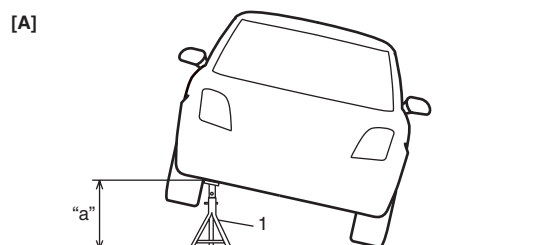
I4RS0B450003-01

- 5) Turn ignition switch to ON position and select menu "DATA LIST" mode of SUZUKI scan tool. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 6) Check "G Sensor (lateral)" under "DATA LIST" of SUZUKI scan tool in the following vehicle conditions.
 - Level condition
 - Right-up condition
 - Left-up condition
If Lateral G condition is out of specification, replace yaw rate / G sensor assembly.

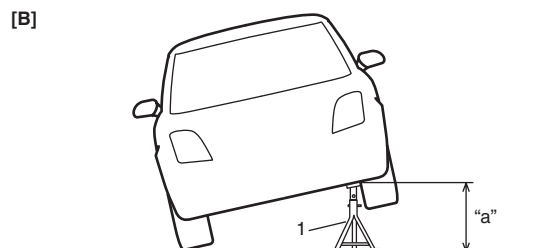
Lateral G specification

Vehicle condition	G Sensor (lateral)
Level condition	$0 \pm 0.1 \text{ G}$
Right-up condition	$0.1 \pm 0.1 \text{ G}$
Left-up condition	$-0.1 \pm 0.1 \text{ G}$

[A]



[B]

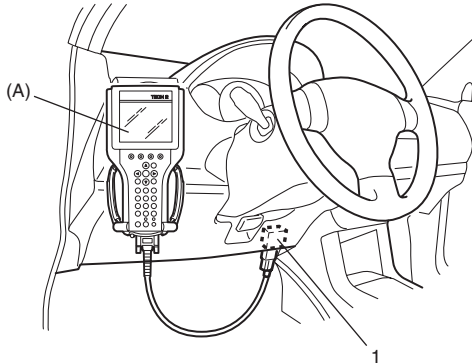


I6RS0B460039-02

[A]: Right-up condition	"a": Approx 350 mm (13.78 in.)
[B]: Left-up condition	1. Safety stand

Yaw Rate Inspection

- 1) Calibrate yaw rate / G sensor assembly referring to "Sensor Calibration".
- 2) Check yaw rate / G sensor assembly installation condition.
- 3) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

I4RS0B450003-01

- 4) Turn ignition switch to ON position and select menu "DATA LIST" mode of SUZUKI scan tool. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 5) Check "Yaw rate sensor" under "DATA LIST" of SUZUKI scan tool in the following vehicle conditions.
 - Parking condition
 - Drive vehicle in right turning condition with steering wheel fully turned
 - Drive vehicle in left turning condition with steering wheel fully turned

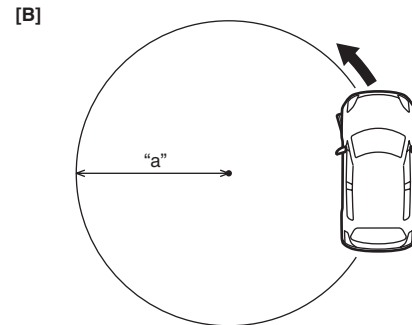
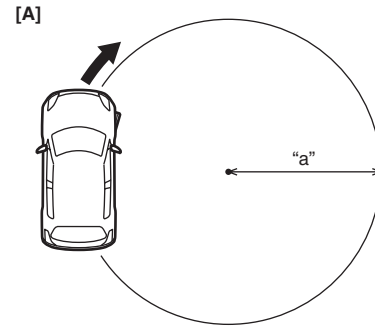
If yaw rate condition is out of specification, replace yaw rate / G sensor assembly.

Yaw rate specification

Vehicle condition	Yaw rate
Parking	$0 \pm 4 \text{ deg/s}$
Right turning	$30 \pm 4 \text{ deg/s}$
Left turning	$-30 \pm 4 \text{ deg/s}$

NOTE

- Drive the vehicle on level ground and at 10 km/h (6.2 mph).
- Minimum turning radius is 5.2 m (17.1 ft).



I6RS0B460040-02

[A]: Right turning	"a": Approx 5.2 m (17.1 ft.)
[B]: Left turning	

Yaw Rate / G Sensor Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4606018

⚠ CAUTION

- When yaw rate / G sensor assembly is replaced, ESP® control module needs zero calibration. Perform zero calibration by SUZUKI scan tool referring to "Sensor Calibration".
- Regarding yaw rate / G sensor assembly removal/installation, confirm specified torque and never use impact wrench to avoid damage.
- When handling the yaw rate / G sensor assembly, be careful not to drop it or apply an impact to it.
If an excessive impact was applied, never attempt disassembly or repair but replace it with a new one.

Removal

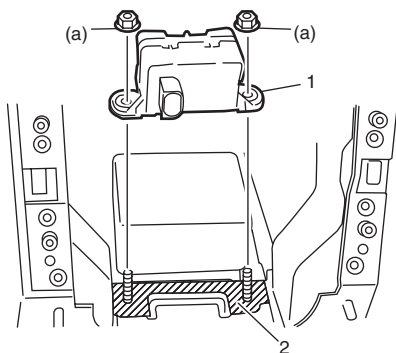
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove front console box referring to “Console Box Components in Section 9H”.
- 3) Disconnect connector from yaw rate / G sensor assembly.
- 4) Remove yaw rate / G sensor assembly from sensor bracket.

Installation

- 1) Before installing yaw rate / G sensor assembly (1), check installing condition as follows.
 - Deformations around sensor installation area (2) (in sensor bracket).
 - Foreign matters on mating surface between sensor and sensor bracket.
- 2) Install yaw rate / G sensor assembly (1) to floor panel.

Tightening torque

Yaw rate / G sensor assembly nut (a): 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)



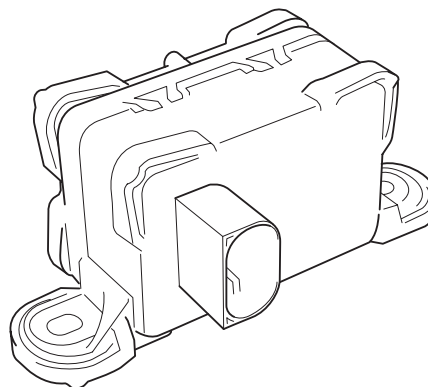
I6RS0B460041-02

- 3) Connect connector to yaw rate / G sensor assembly.
- 4) Install console box referring to “Console Box Components in Section 9H”.
- 5) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.
- 6) After completing installation, calibrate yaw rate / G sensor assembly referring to “Sensor Calibration”.

Yaw Rate / G Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B4606019

- Check sensor for dents, cracks or deformation.
- Check sensor connector (sensor side and harness side) and sensor connector lock mechanism for damage or crack.
- Check connector terminals for bend, corrosion or rust. If it is found faulty, replace yaw rate / G sensor assembly.



I6JB01460031-01

Steering Angle Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B4606020

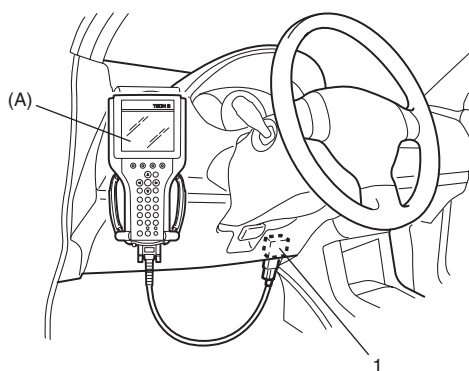
⚠ CAUTION

Before each inspection, confirm steering angle sensor calibration is completed.
If calibration is incomplete, calibrate sensor referring to “Sensor Calibration”.

- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool

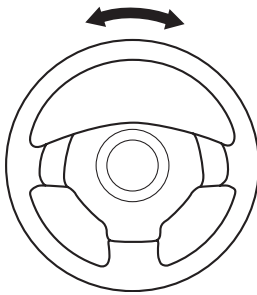


I4RS0B450003-01

- 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position and select menu "DATA LIST" mode of SUZUKI scan tool.
Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 3) Check "Steering angle Sen" under "DATA LIST" of SUZUKI scan tool in the following steering wheel conditions.
 - Front wheels in straight-ahead position
 - Rotate steering wheel a round in clockwise (counter clockwise) from straight-ahead position
 If steering angle condition is out of specification, replace steering angle sensor.

Steering angle Specification

Vehicle condition	Steering angle
Front wheels in straight-ahead position	$0 \pm 3^\circ$
Rotate steering wheel a round in clockwise	$360 \pm 3^\circ$
Rotate steering wheel a round in counterclockwise	$-360 \pm 3^\circ$



I6JB01460032-01

Steering Angle Sensor Removal and Installation

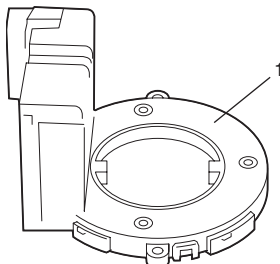
S7RS0B4606021

Refer to "Steering Angle Sensor Removal and Installation in Section 6B".

Steering Angle Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B4606022

- Check sensor for dents, cracks or deformation.
- Check sensor connector (sensor side and harness side) and sensor connector lock mechanism for damage or crack.
- Check connector terminals for bend, corrosion or rust.
If it is found faulty, replace steering angle sensor (1).



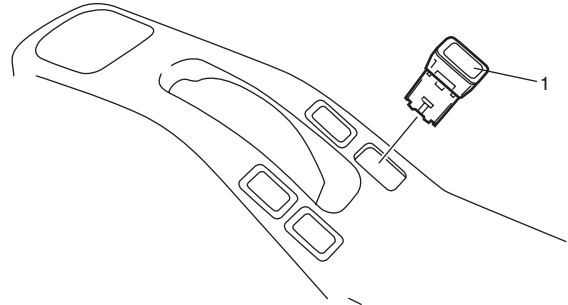
I6JB01460033-01

ESP® OFF Switch Removal and Installation

S7RS0B4606023

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove rear console box referring to "Console Box Components in Section 9H".
- 3) Disconnect ESP® OFF switch coupler.
- 4) Remove ESP® OFF switch (1) from rear console box (2).



I6RS0B460042-02

Installation

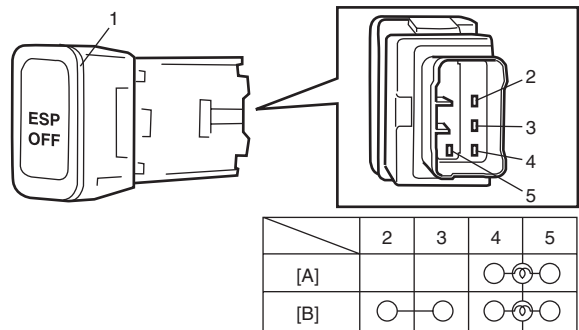
Reverse removal procedure.

ESP® OFF Switch Inspection

S7RS0B4606024

Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position.

If check result is not as specified, replace ESP® OFF switch.



I6RS0B460043-02

[A]: Free [B]: Push

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B4607001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Brake pipe flare nut	16	1.6	11.5	🔧
ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly bolt	9	0.9	6.5	🔧
ESP® hydraulic unit / control module assembly bracket bolt	25	2.5	18.0	🔧
Front wheel speed sensor bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Front wheel speed sensor harness clamp bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Rear wheel speed sensor bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Rear wheel speed sensor harness clamp bolt	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Yaw rate / G sensor assembly nut	8	0.8	6.0	🔧

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

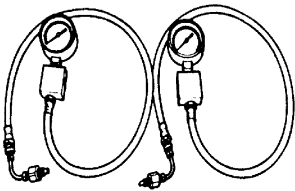
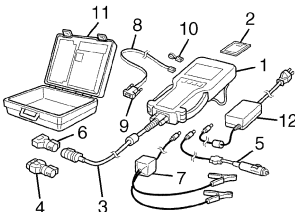
NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
“ESP® Hydraulic Unit / Control Module Assembly Removal and Installation”

Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B4608001

<p>09956-02311 Brake pressure gauge</p> 	<p>SUZUKI scan tool</p>  <p>This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12. 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧</p>
---	---

Section 5

Transmission / Transaxle

CONTENTS

Precautions	5-1	No Gear Shift to 4th gear	5A-41
Precautions.....	5-1	No Lock-Up Occurs	5A-42
Precautions on Transmission / Transaxle	5-1	Transmission Warning Light Circuit Check – Light Does Not Come “ON” at Ignition Switch ON	5A-43
Automatic Transmission/Transaxle	5A-1	Transmission Warning Light Circuit Check – Light Remains “ON” at Ignition Switch ON	5A-43
Precautions.....	5A-1	DTC P0602: Control Module Programming Error	5A-44
Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble	5A-1	DTC P0705: Transmission Range Sensor Circuit Malfunction (PRNDL input)	5A-44
Precautions for Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-1	DTC P0707: Transmission Range Sensor Circuit Low	5A-46
General Description	5A-3	DTC P0712: Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit Low	5A-48
A/T Description	5A-3	DTC P0713: Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor “A” Circuit High	5A-49
Clutch / Brake / Planetary Gear Function of Automatic Transaxle	5A-6	DTC P0717: Input / Turbine Speed Sensor “A” Circuit Malfunction.....	5A-51
Table of Component Operation	5A-7	DTC P0722: Output Speed Sensor Circuit No Signal	5A-52
Brake Interlock System Construction	5A-8	DTC P0787: Shift / Timing Solenoid Low	5A-54
A/T Diagnosis General Description	5A-8	DTC P0788: Shift / Timing Solenoid High	5A-56
On-Board Diagnostic System Description	5A-8	DTC P0961: Pressure Control Solenoid “A” Control Circuit Range / Performance	5A-58
CAN Communication System Description	5A-9	DTC P0962: Pressure Control Solenoid “A” Control Circuit Low	5A-60
Schematic and Routing Diagram.....	5A-10	DTC P0963: Pressure Control Solenoid “A” Control Circuit High	5A-62
Transmission Control Module (TCM) Wiring Diagram	5A-10	DTC P0973 / P0976: Shift Solenoid “A” Control Circuit Low / Shift Solenoid “B” Control Circuit Low	5A-64
Automatic Gear Shift Table	5A-12	DTC P0974 / P0977: Shift Solenoid “A” / Shift Solenoid “B” Control Circuit High	5A-66
Component Location	5A-13	DTC P1702: Internal Control Module Memory Check Sum Error.....	5A-68
Electronic Shift Control System Components Location	5A-13	DTC P1703: Can Invalid Data - TCM.....	5A-68
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	5A-15	DTC P1723: Range Select Switch Malfunction.....	5A-69
A/T System Check	5A-15	DTC P1774: CAN Communication Bus Off	5A-71
Visual Inspection	5A-18	DTC P1777: TCM Lost Communication with ECM (Reception Error).....	5A-73
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check	5A-18	DTC P1778: TCM Lost Communication with BCM (Reception Error).....	5A-74
Transmission Warning Light Check	5A-18		
DTC Table	5A-19		
DTC Check	5A-20		
DTC Clearance	5A-20		
Fail-Safe Table	5A-21		
Scan Tool Data	5A-23		
A/T Basic Check	5A-26		
Road Test	5A-27		
Manual Road Test	5A-29		
Engine Brake Test	5A-30		
Stall Test	5A-30		
Time Lag Test	5A-31		
Line Pressure Test	5A-32		
“P” Range Test	5A-33		
A/T Symptom Diagnosis	5A-34		

DTC P1878: Torque Converter Clutch Shudder	5A-75	Automatic Transaxle Unit Disassembly	5A-110
DTC P2762: Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Pressure Control Solenoid Control Circuit Range /Performance	5A-76	Oil Pump Assembly Components	5A-121
DTC P2763: Torque Converter Clutch Pressure Control Solenoid Control Circuit High	5A-78	Oil Pump Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-122
DTC P2764: Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Pressure Control Solenoid Control Circuit Low	5A-80	Oil Pump Assembly Inspection	5A-122
Inspection of TCM and Its Circuits	5A-82	Direct Clutch Assembly Components	5A-124
TCM Power and Ground Circuit Check	5A-86	Direct Clutch Assembly Preliminary Check	5A-124
Brake Interlock System Inspection	5A-87	Direct Clutch Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-125
Repair Instructions	5A-88	Direct Clutch Assembly Inspection	5A-127
Learning Control Initialization	5A-88	Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Components	5A-128
A/T Fluid Level Check	5A-89	Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Preliminary Check	5A-129
A/T Fluid Change	5A-90	Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-129
Select Lever Components	5A-90	Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Inspection	5A-133
Select Lever Assembly Removal and Installation	5A-90	2nd Brake Piston Assembly Components	5A-134
Select Lever Knob Installation	5A-90	2nd Brake Piston Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-134
Select Lever Inspection	5A-91	Transaxle Rear Cover (O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Piston) Assembly Components	5A-135
"3" Position Switch Inspection	5A-91	Transaxle Rear Cover (O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Piston) Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-136
Shift Lock Solenoid Inspection	5A-91	Transaxle Rear Cover (O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Piston) Assembly Inspection	5A-137
Shift Lock Solenoid Replacement	5A-91	Countershaft Assembly Components	5A-138
Select Cable Components	5A-92	Countershaft Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-138
Select Cable Removal and Installation	5A-92	Valve Body Assembly Components	5A-139
Select Cable Adjustment	5A-93	Valve Body Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-140
Key Interlock Cable Removal and Installation	5A-93	Differential Assembly Components	5A-141
Transmission Range Sensor (Shift Switch) Inspection and Adjustment	5A-95	Differential Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-142
Output Shaft Speed Sensor Removal and Installation	5A-96	Differential Assembly Inspection	5A-143
Output Shaft Speed Sensor Inspection	5A-96	Torque Converter Housing Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-144
Input Shaft Speed Sensor Removal and Installation	5A-96	Transaxle Case Disassembly and Reassembly	5A-146
Input Shaft Speed Sensor Inspection	5A-97	Automatic Transaxle Unit Inspection and Adjustment	5A-147
Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation	5A-97	Automatic Transaxle Unit Assembly	5A-150
Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Inspection	5A-98	Specifications	5A-167
Solenoid Valves (Shift Solenoid Valves and Timing Solenoid Valve) Removal and Installation	5A-98	Tightening Torque Specifications	5A-167
Solenoid Valves (Shift Solenoid Valves, and Timing Solenoid Valve) Inspection	5A-99	Special Tools and Equipment	5A-168
Pressure Control Solenoid Valves (Pressure Control Solenoid and TCC Pressure Control Solenoid) Removal and Installation	5A-101	Recommended Service Material	5A-168
Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Inspection	5A-101	Special Tool	5A-168
Transmission Control Module (TCM) Removal and Installation	5A-102	Manual Transmission/Transaxle	5B-1
A/T Relay Inspection	5A-103	General Description	5B-1
Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement	5A-103	Manual Transaxle Construction and Servicing	5B-1
A/T Fluid Cooler Hoses Replacement	5A-104	Diagnostic Information and Procedures	5B-3
Automatic Transaxle Unit Components	5A-105	Manual Transaxle Symptom Diagnosis	5B-3
Automatic Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting	5A-106	Repair Instructions	5B-3
Automatic Transaxle Assembly Components	5A-108	Manual Transaxle Oil Change	5B-3
		Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement	5B-4

Gear Shift Control Lever and Cable Components.....	5B-5	Special Tool	5B-36
Gear Shift Control Lever and Cable Removal and Installation.....	5B-6	Clutch	5C-1
Gear Select Control Cable Adjustment.....	5B-6	General Description	5C-1
Back Up Light Switch Removal and Installation.....	5B-7	Clutch Construction.....	5C-1
Back Up Light Switch Inspection.....	5B-7	Diagnostic Information and Procedures	5C-2
Manual Transaxle Unit Components.....	5B-8	Clutch System Symptom Diagnosis	5C-2
Manual Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting.....	5B-9	Repair Instructions	5C-2
Gear Shift and Select Shaft Assembly Components.....	5B-11	Clutch Pedal Inspection	5C-2
Gear Shift and Select Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation.....	5B-11	Clutch Fluid Level Inspection	5C-3
Gear Shift and Select Shaft Disassembly and Assembly	5B-12	Air Bleeding of Clutch System.....	5C-3
Manual Transaxle Assembly Components.....	5B-13	Clutch Pedal Position (CPP) Switch Removal and Installation	5C-4
Fifth Gear Disassembly and Assembly	5B-14	Clutch Pedal Position (CPP) Switch Inspection and Adjustment.....	5C-5
Manual Transaxle Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5B-16	Clutch Fluid Pipe and Hose Components	5C-5
Transaxle Right Case Disassembly and Assembly	5B-23	Clutch Fluid Pipe Removal and Installation.....	5C-6
Transaxle Left Case Disassembly and Assembly	5B-24	Clutch Fluid Pipe Inspection.....	5C-6
Input Shaft and Countershaft Components.....	5B-25	Clutch Master Cylinder Removal and Installation.....	5C-6
Input Shaft Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5B-26	Clutch Operating Cylinder Removal and Installation.....	5C-7
Countershaft Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly	5B-28	Clutch Operating Cylinder Inspection.....	5C-7
Synchronizer Parts Inspection	5B-31	Clutch Pedal and Clutch Pedal Bracket Components.....	5C-7
Gear Shift Shaft Components	5B-31	Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Components.....	5C-8
5th and Reverse Gear Shift Shafts Disassembly and Assembly	5B-32	Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Removal and Installation.....	5C-8
Gear Shift Shaft and Fork Inspection	5B-32	Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Inspection.....	5C-10
Differential Components	5B-33	Clutch Release System Removal and Installation.....	5C-11
Differential Disassembly and Assembly	5B-33	Clutch Release System Inspection	5C-13
Specifications.....	5B-35	Specifications.....	5C-13
Tightening Torque Specifications.....	5B-35	Tightening Torque Specifications.....	5C-13
Special Tools and Equipment.....	5B-36	Special Tools and Equipment.....	5C-14
Recommended Service Material	5B-36	Recommended Service Material	5C-14
		Special Tool	5C-14

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions on Transmission / Transaxle

S7RS0B5000001

Air Bag Warning

Refer to “Air Bag System Service Warning in Section 00”.

Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble

Refer to “Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble in Section 5A”.

Precautions for Disassembly and Reassembly

Refer to “Precautions for Disassembly and Reassembly in Section 5A”.

Precaution for CAN Communication System

Refer to “Precaution for CAN Communication System in Section 00”.

Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service

Refer to “Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00”.

Automatic Transmission/Transaxle

Precautions

Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble

S7RS0B5100001

- Do not disconnect couplers from TCM, battery cable from battery, TCM ground wire harness from engine or main fuse before checking the diagnostic information (DTC, freeze frame data, etc.) stored in TCM memory. Such disconnection will clear memorized information in TCM memory.
- Diagnostic information stored in TCM memory can be cleared as well as checked by using SUZUKI scan tool or generic scan tool. Before using scan tool, read its Operator's (Instruction) Manual carefully to have good understanding as to what functions are available and how to use it.
It is indistinguishable which module turns on MIL because not only ECM but also TCM turns on MIL. Therefore, check both ECM and TCM for DTC when MIL lights on.
When checking TCM for DTC, keep in mind that DTC is displayed on the scan tool as follows depending on the scan tool used.
 - SUZUKI scan tool displays DTC detected by TCM.
 - Generic scan tool displays DTC detected by each of ECM and TCM simultaneously.
- Using SUZUKI scan tool the diagnostic information stored in TCM memory can be checked and cleared as well. Before its use, be sure to read Operator's Manual supplied with it carefully to have good understanding of its functions and usage.
- Be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00" before inspection and observe what is written there.
- TCM replacement
 - When substituting a known-good TCM, check that all relays and actuators have resistance of specified value.
Neglecting this check may result in damage to good TCM.
- Communication of ECUs, ECM, TCM, ABS control module, keyless start control module and BCM is established by CAN (Controller Area Network). Therefore, handle CAN communication line with care referring to "Precaution for CAN Communication System in Section 00".

Precautions for Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5100002

- When repairing automatic transaxle, it is necessary to conduct the on-vehicle test to investigate where the cause of the trouble lies first.
Then whether overhaul should be done or not is determined. If the transaxle is disassembled without such preliminary procedure, not only the cause of the trouble would be unknown, but also a secondary trouble may occur and often time would be wasted.
As the automatic transaxle consists of high precision component, the following cautions should be strictly observed when handling its parts in disassembly and reassembly.
- Disassembling valve body assembly is prohibited essentially. However, a few parts can be disassembled. When disassembling valve body component parts, confirm whether their parts are allowed to disassemble or not referring to "Valve Body Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly".
 - When component part of forward clutch, direct clutch, 2nd brake and/or O/D and 2nd coast brake, namely clutch disc, brake disc, retaining plate and/or separator plate, have been replaced, all learned contents, which have been stored in TCM memory by executing learning control, should be initialized referring to "Learning Control Initialization".
 - Make sure to wash dirt off from the transaxle so that no such dirt will enter the transaxle during dismounting and remounting.
 - Select a clean place free from dust and dirt for overhauling.
 - Place a rubber mat on the work bench to protect parts from damage.
 - Work gloves or shop cloth should not be used. (Use a nylon cloth or a paper towel.)
 - When separating the case joint, do not pry with a screwdriver or such but tap with a plastic hammer lightly.
 - Make sure to wash dirt off from the transaxle so that no such dirt will enter the transaxle during disassembly and reassembly.
 - Wash the disassembled parts in ATF (Automatic Transaxle Fluid) or kerosene (using care not to allow ATF or kerosene to get on your face, etc.) and confirm that each fluid passage is not clogged by blowing air into it. But use kerosene to wash the discs, resin washers and rubber parts.
 - Replace each gasket, oil seal and O-ring with a new one.
 - Apply ATF to sliding or rotating parts before reassembly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep component parts in group for each subassembly and avoid mixing them up.
- Clean all parts with cleaning solvent thoroughly and air dry them.
- Use kerosene or automatic transaxle fluid as cleaning solvent.
- Do not use wiping cloths or rags to clean or dry parts.
- All oil passages should be blown out and checked to make sure that they are not obstructed.
- Keep face and eyes away from solvent spray while air blowing parts.
- Check mating surface for irregularities and remove them, if any, and clean it again.
- Soak new clutch discs and brake discs in transaxle fluid for at least 2 hours before assembly.
- Replace all gaskets and O-ring with new ones.
- Apply automatic transaxle fluid to all O-rings.
- When installing seal ring, be careful so that it is not expanded excessively, extruded or caught.
- Replace oil seals that are removed and apply grease to their lips.
- Before installing, be sure to apply automatic transaxle fluid to sliding, rolling and thrusting surface of all component part. Also after installation, make sure to check each part for proper operation.
- Always use torque wrench when tightening bolts.

- A new discs should be soaked in ATF at least 2 hours before use.

Part Inspection and Correction Table

Part	Inspect for	Correction
Casted part, machined part	Small flaw, burr	Remove with oil stone.
	Deep or grooved flaw	Replace part.
	Clogged fluid passage	Clean with air or wire.
	Flaw on installing surface, residual gasket	Remove with oil stone or replace part.
	Crack	Replace part.
Bearing	Unsmooth rotation	Replace.
	Streak, pitting, flaw, crack	Replace.
Bushing, thrust washer	Flaw, burr, wear, burning	Replace.
Oil seal, gasket	Flawed or hardened seal ring	Replace.
	Worn seal ring on its periphery or side	Replace.
	Piston seal ring, oil seal, gasket, etc.	Replace.
Gear	Flaw, burr	Replace.
	Worn gear tooth	Replace.
Splined part	Burr, flaw, torsion	Correct with oil stone or replace.
Snap ring	Wear, flaw, distortion	Replace.
	No interference	Replace.
Thread	Burr	Replace.
	Damage	Replace.
Spring	Settling, sign of burning	Replace.
Friction plate	Wear, burning, distortion, damaged claw	Replace.
Separator plate, retaining plate	Wear, burning, distortion, damaged claw	Replace.
Sealing surface (where lip contacts)	Flaw, rough surface, stepped wear, foreign material	Replace.

General Description

A/T Description

S7RS0B5101001

This automatic transaxle is electronic control full automatic transaxle with forward 4-speed and reverse 1-speed.

The torque converter is a 3-element, 1-step and 2-phase type and is equipped with an automatically controlled lock-up mechanism.

The gear change device consists of a ravnigeanu type planetary gear unit, 3 multiple disc type clutches, 3 multiple disc type brakes and 2 one-way clutches.

The hydraulic pressure control device consists of a valve body assembly, pressure control solenoid valve (linear solenoid), 2 shift solenoid valves, TCC pressure control solenoid valve (linear solenoid) and a timing solenoid valve. Optimum line pressure complying with engine torque is produced by the pressure control solenoid valve in dependence upon control signal from transmission control module (TCM). This makes it possible to control the line pressure with high accuracy in accordance with the engine power and running conditions to achieve smooth shifting characteristics and high efficiency.

A clutch-to-clutch control system is provided for shifting between 3rd gear and 4th gear. This clutch-to-clutch control system is made to function optimally, so that hydraulic pressure controls such as shown below are conducted.

- When upshifting from 3rd gear to 4th gear, to adjust the drain hydraulic pressure at releasing the forward clutch, a timing solenoid valve is used to switch a hydraulic passage with an orifice to another during shifting.
- When downshifting from 4th gear to 3rd gear, to adjust the line pressure applied to the forward clutch at engaging the forward clutch, a timing solenoid valve is used to switch a hydraulic passage with an orifice to another during shifting.
- When upshifting from 3rd gear to 4th gear with engine throttle opened, to optimize the line pressure applied to the forward clutch at releasing the forward clutch, the learning control is processed to compensate the switching timing of the timing solenoid at every shifting.
- When downshifting from 4th gear to 3rd gear with engine throttle opened, to optimize the line pressure applied to the forward clutch at engaging the forward clutch, the learning control is processed to compensate the line pressure at every shifting.

Employing the ravnigeanu type planetary gear unit and this clutch-to-clutch control system greatly simplifies the construction to make possible a lightweight and compact transaxle.

A line pressure learning control is conducted to provide optimum shifting time at every upshifting with engine throttle opened. If long upshifting time is detected, the subsequent line pressure applied during upshifting is intensified. On the contrary, if short upshifting time is detected, the subsequent line pressure applied during upshifting is weakened.

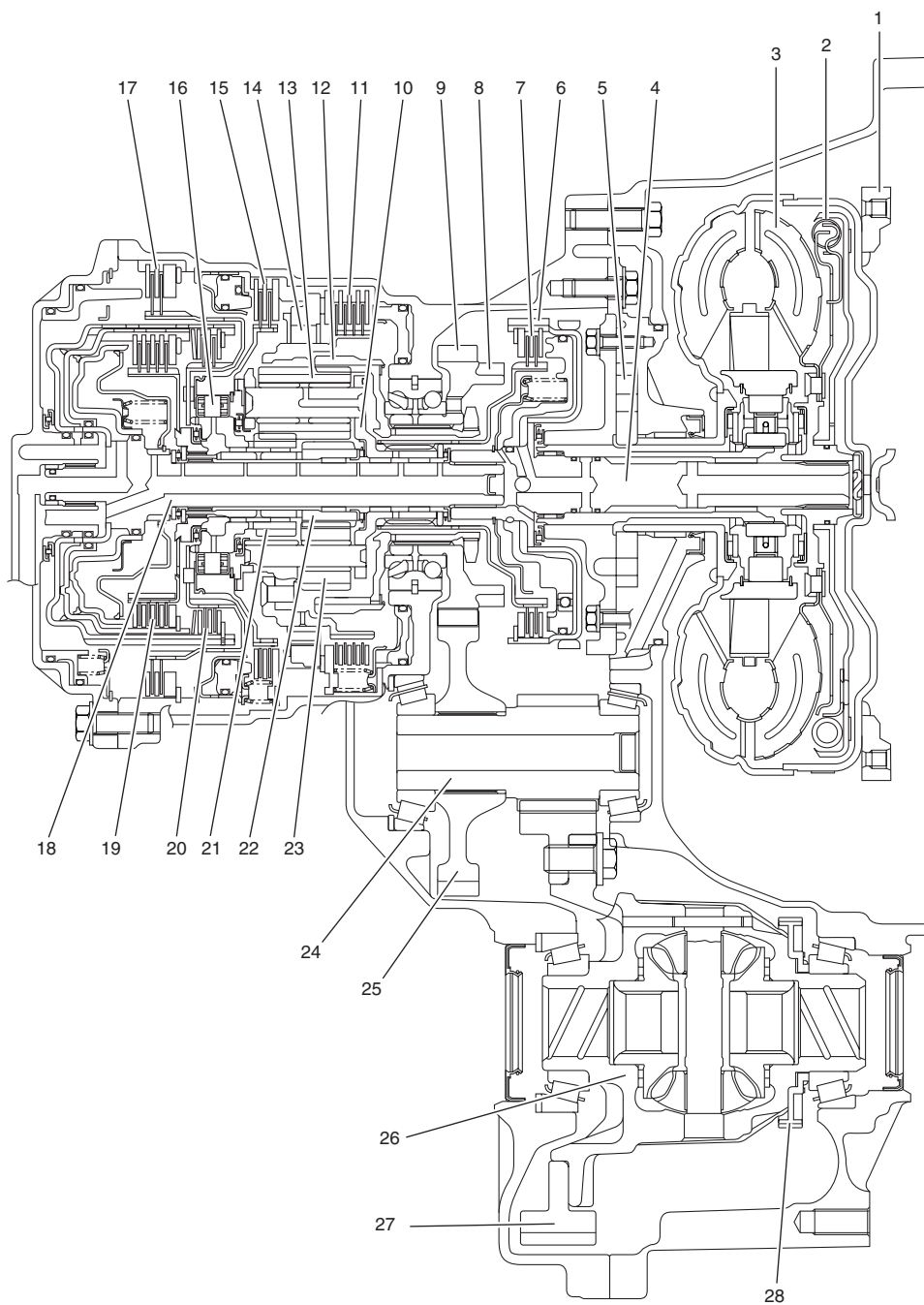
Slip controlled lock-up function

Even at a lower speed than when the TCC gets engaged completely, control over the TCC pressure control solenoid works to cause the TCC to slip (be engaged slightly), thereby improving the transmission efficiency. While such slip control is being executed, the oil pressure applied to the TCC is controlled by the TCC pressure control solenoid so that the difference between the engine speed and the input shaft speed becomes close to the specified value.

Also, during deceleration, the TCC is made to slip (be engaged slightly) to raise the engine speed and enlarge the fuel cut operation range so that better fuel consumption is achieved.

Due to this reason, it is absolutely necessary for the automatic transmission to use ATF suitable for slip control. Use of any fluid other than the specified ATF may cause juddering or some other faulty condition to occur.

5A-4 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle:



I3RM0B510001-01

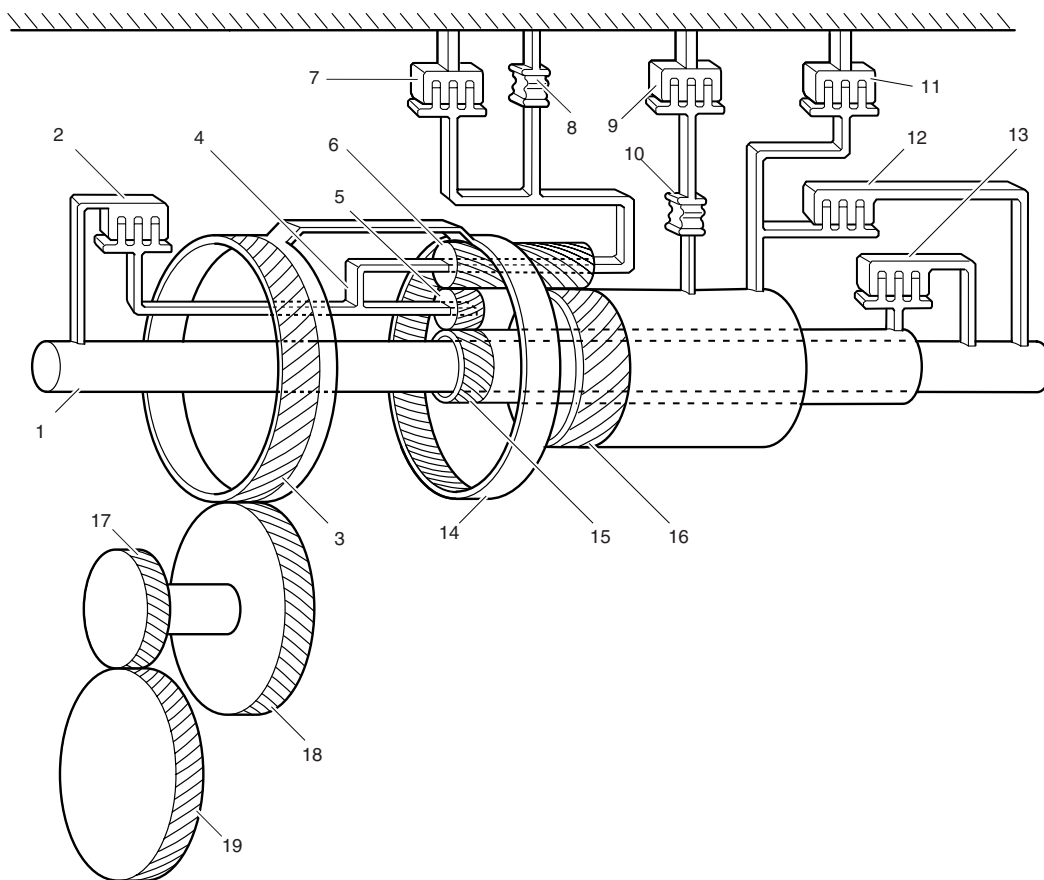
1. Drive plate	11. 1st and reverse brake	21. Rear sun gear
2. Torque converter clutch (TCC)	12. Ring gear	22. Front sun gear
3. Torque converter	13. Long planet pinion	23. Short planet pinion
4. Input shaft	14. One-way No.2 clutch	24. Countershaft
5. Oil pump	15. 2nd brake	25. Reduction driven gear
6. Direct clutch drum (double as sensor rotor for input shaft speed sensor)	16. One-way No.1 clutch	26. Differential case assembly
7. Direct clutch	17. O/D and 2nd coast brake	27. Final gear
8. Parking lock gear	18. Intermediate shaft	28. Output shaft speed sensor drive gear
9. Reduction drive gear	19. Forward clutch	
10. Planet carrier	20. Reverse clutch	

Specifications

Item			Specifications	
Torque converter	Type Stall torque ratio		3-element, 1-step, 2-phase type (with TCC (lock-up) mechanism) 2.0 – 2.2	
Oil pump	Type Drive system		Internal involute gear type oil pump (non crescent type) Engine driven	
Gear change device	Type		Forward 4-step, reverse 1-step planetary gear type	
	Shift position		“P” range	Gear in neutral, output shaft fixed, engine start
			“R” range	Reverse
			“N” range	Gear in neutral, engine start
			“D” range	Forward 1st ↔ 2nd ↔ 3rd ↔ 4th automatic gear change
			“3” range	Forward 1st ↔ 2nd ↔ 3rd ← 4th automatic gear change
			“2” range	Forward 1st ↔ 2nd ← 3rd automatic gear change
			“L” range	Forward 1st ← 2nd ← 3rd reduction, and fixed at 1st gear
	Gear ratio	1st	2.875	Number of teeth Front sun gear: 24 Rear sun gear: 30 Long planet pinion: 20 Short planet pinion: 19 Ring gear: 69
		2nd	1.568	
		3rd	1.000	
		4th (overdrive gear)	0.697	
		Reverse (reverse gear)	2.300	
	Control elements		Wet type multiple-disc clutch... 3 sets Wet type multiple-disc brake... 3 sets One-way clutch... 2 sets	
Reduction gear ratio		1.023		
Final gear reduction ratio		4.277		
Lubrication	Lubrication system		Force feed system by oil pump	
Cooling	Cooling system		Radiator assisted cooling (water-cooled)	
Fluid used			SUZUKI ATF 3317 or Mobil ATF 3309	

Clutch / Brake / Planetary Gear Function of Automatic Transaxle

S7RS0B5101002



I4RS0A510001-01

1. Input shaft and intermediate shaft	6. Long planet pinion	11. O/D and 2nd coast brake	16. Rear sun gear
2. Direct clutch	7. 1st and reverse brake	12. Reverse clutch	17. Final drive gear
3. Reduction drive gear	8. One-way No.2 clutch	13. Forward clutch	18. Reduction driven gear
4. Planet carrier	9. 2nd brake	14. Ring gear	19. Final driven gear
5. Short planet pinion	10. One-way No.1 clutch	15. Front sun gear	

Functions

Part name	Function
Forward clutch	Meshes intermediate shaft and front sun gear
Direct clutch	Meshes input shaft and planet carrier
Reverse clutch	Meshes intermediate shaft and rear sun gear
O/D and 2nd coast brake	Fixes rear sun gear
2nd brake	Fixes rear sun gear
1st and reverse brake	Fixes planet carrier
One-way No.1 clutch	Prevents rear sun gear from turning counterclockwise
One-way No.2 clutch	Prevents planet carrier from turning counterclockwise

Table of Component Operation

S7RS0B5101003

Selector position	Gear position	Part					
		Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)	TCC solenoid valve	Forward clutch	Direct clutch	Reverse clutch
P	Parking	○	○	×	×	×	×
R	Reverse	○	○	×	×	×	○
N	Neutral	○	○	×	×	×	×
D	1st	○	○	×	○	×	×
	2nd	○	×	×	○	×	×
	3rd	×	×	△	○	○	×
	4th	×	○	△	×	○	×
2	1st	○	○	×	○	×	×
	2nd	○	×	×	○	×	×
L	1st	○	○	×	○	×	×

Selector position	Gear position	Part				
		O/D and 2nd coast brake	2nd brake	1st and reverse brake	One-way No.1 clutch	One-way No.2 clutch
P	Parking	×	×	×	×	×
R	Reverse	×	×	○	×	×
N	Neutral	×	×	×	×	×
D	1st	×	×	×	×	○
	2nd	×	○	×	○	×
	3rd	×	○	×	×	×
	4th	○	○	×	×	×
2	1st	×	×	×	×	○
	2nd	○	○	×	○	×
L	1st	×	×	○	×	○

○: ON

×: OFF

△: ON only when TCC is operating

Brake Interlock System Construction

S7RS0B5101004

Shift Lock Solenoid Control

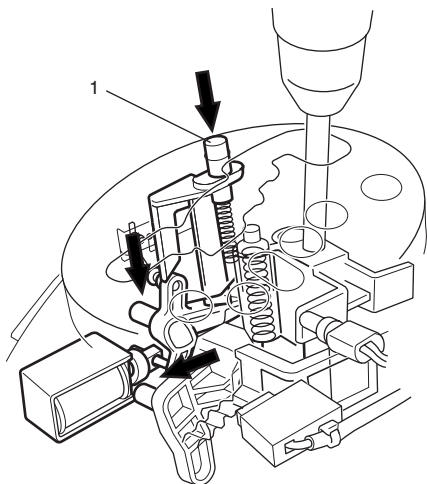
This system consists of shift lock solenoid control system and interlock cable control system.

The shift lock solenoid control system is so designed that the select lever can not be shifted from "P" range position unless ignition switch is turned to "ON" or "ACC" position and the brake pedal is depressed.

And interlock cable control system is so designed that select lever cannot be shifted from "P" range position unless ignition switch is turned to "ACC" or "ON" position. Also, ignition key cannot be pulled out of key slot unless select lever is in "P" range.

Shift Lock Solenoid Manual Release

When push down shift lock solenoid valve release button (1), select lever can be moved from "P" range position to another range even without depressing the brake pedal. (To shift select lever from "P" range to any other position, turn ignition switch to ACC or ON position.)



I6RS0C510001-01

A/T Diagnosis General Description

S7RS0B5101005

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic transaxle control system, which controls the automatic shift up and shift down timing, TCC operation, etc. suitably to vehicle driving conditions.

TCM has an On-Board Diagnostic System which detects a malfunction in this system.

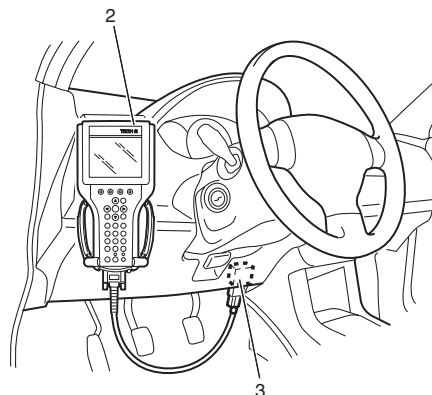
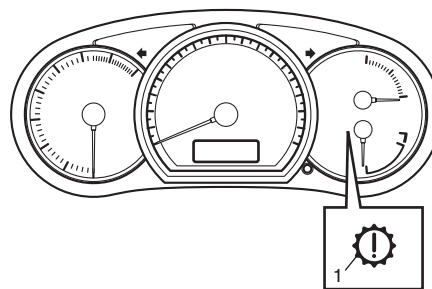
When diagnosing a trouble in transaxle including this system, be sure to have full understanding of the outline of "On-Board Diagnostic System Description" and each item in "Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble" and execute diagnosis according to "A/T System Check" to obtain correct result smoothly.

On-Board Diagnostic System Description

S7RS0B5101006

For automatic transaxle control system, TCM has the following functions. Refer to "Inspection of TCM and Its Circuits".

- When ignition switch is turned ON with no malfunction in A/T control system is detected, transmission warning light (1) lights for about 2 seconds after ignition switch is turned ON and then goes OFF for bulb check.
- When TCM detects a malfunction in A/T control system, it indicates transmission warning light (1) and stores malfunction DTC in its memory.
- It is possible to communicate with TCM through data link connector (DLC) (3) by using SUZUKI scan tool (2). Diagnostic information can be checked and erased by using SUZUKI scan tool.
- For information about the following items, refer to "On-Board Diagnostic System Description in Section 1A"
 - Warm up cycle
 - Driving cycle
 - 2 Driving cycle detection logic
 - Pending DTC
 - Freeze frame data




I6RS0C510002-01

CAN Communication System Description

S7RS0B5101007

Refer to “CAN Communication System Description in Section 1A” for CAN communication System description. TCM communicates control data with each control module as follows.

TCM Transmission Data

				ECM	Combination meter	BCM
TCM		DATA	Transmission oil temperature signal	○		
			Torque request signal	○		
			Vehicle speed pulse signal	○		
			Transmission warning light signal		○	
			Transmission actual gear position signal	○		
			A/T select lever position signal	○	○	○

I7RS0B510001-03

TCM Reception Data

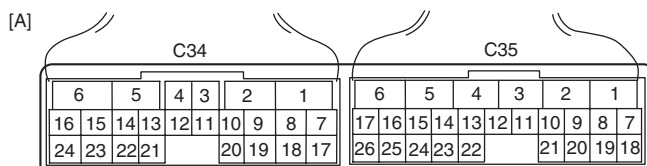
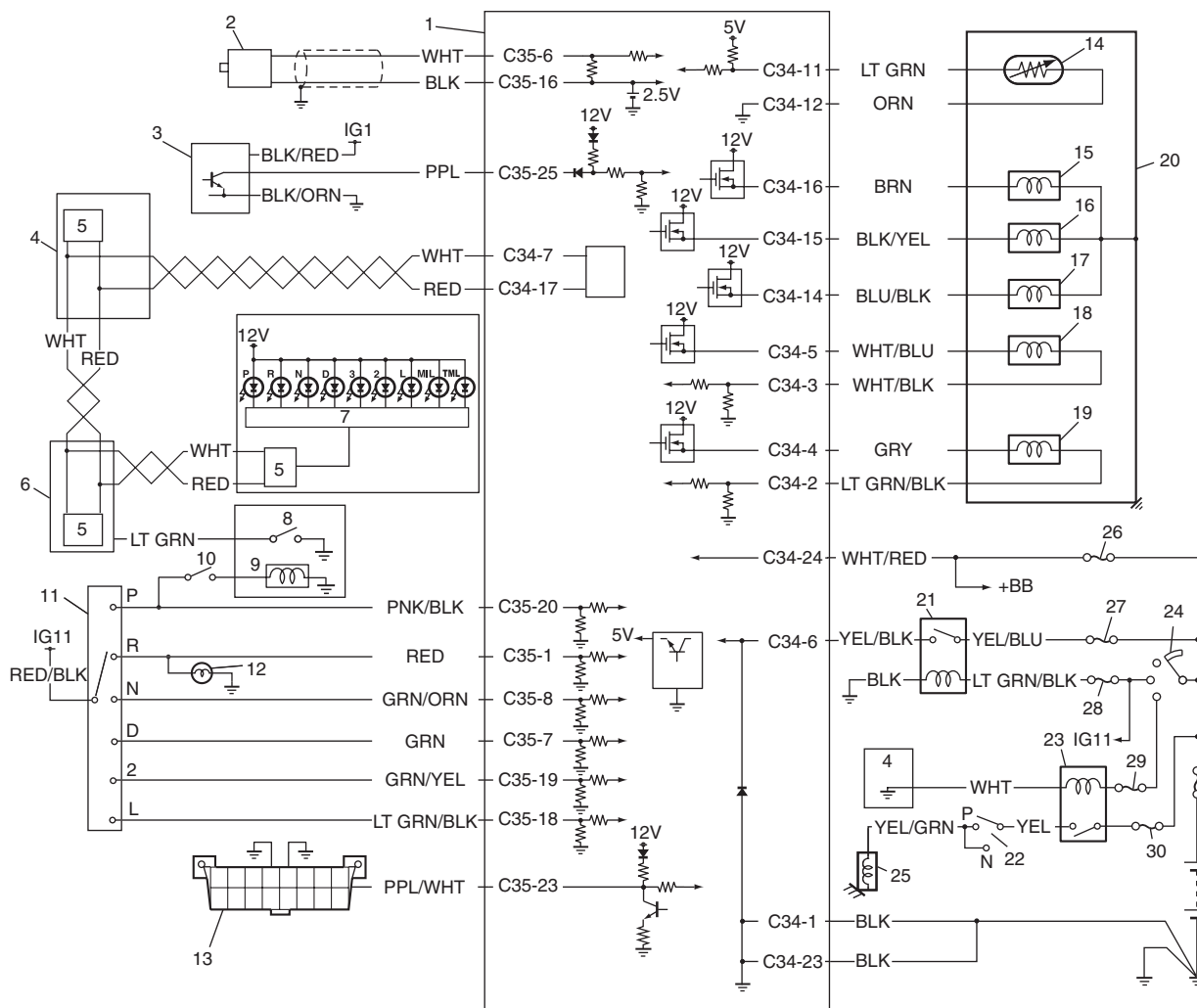
Reception data from ECM	Engine torque signal
	Engine speed signal
	Throttle position signal
	A/C compressor clutch signal
	Engine coolant temperature signal
	Brake pedal switch signal
	Accelerator pedal position signal

I7RS0B510002-03

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Transmission Control Module (TCM) Wiring Diagram

S7RS0B5102001



I6RS0C510005-01

1. TCM	12. Backup lamp	23. Starter motor relay
2. Input shaft speed sensor	13. Data link connector DLC	24. Ignition switch
3. Output shaft speed sensor	14. Transmission fluid temperature sensor	25. Starter motor
4. ECM	15. Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	26. "DOME" fuse
5. CAN driver	16. Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)	27. "AT ETM" fuse
6. BCM	17. Timing solenoid valve	28. "IG SIG" fuse
7. Meter driver	18. TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve	29. "ST SIG" fuse
8. "3" position switch	19. Pressure control solenoid valve	30. "ST MOT" fuse
9. Shift lock solenoid	20. A/T	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)
10. Brake light switch	21. A/T relay	
11. Transmission range sensor	22. Inhibitor switch (including transmission range sensor)	

Operation of Shift Solenoid Valves, Timing Solenoid Valve and TCC Solenoid Valve

Select lever position	Gear position	Solenoid				Condition
		Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	Shift solenoid valve-B (No. 2)	Timing solenoid valve	TCC solenoid valve	
P	Parking	○	○	×	×	
R	Reverse	○	○	×	×	When vehicle is travelling forwards in less than 9 km/h, 6 mile/h vehicle speed
		○	○	○	×	When vehicle is travelling forwards in 9 km/h, 6 mile/h or more vehicle speed
	(Reverse)	×	×	×	×	When fail-safe function is operating
N	Neutral	○	○	×	×	
D	Neutral → 1st	—	—	○	—	Timing solenoid is turned ON for about 0.5 sec. while on gear shifting
	1st	○	○	×	×	
	2nd	○	×	×	×	
	3rd	×	×	×	△	
	3rd ↔ 4th	—	—	○	—	Timing solenoid is turned ON for about 0.5 sec. while on gear shifting
	4th	×	○	×	△	
	(3rd)	×	×	×	×	When fail-safe function is operating
2	1st	○	○	×	×	
	2nd	○	×	×	×	
	(3rd)	×	×	×	×	When fail-safe function is operating
L	1st	○	○	×	×	
	(3rd)	×	×	×	×	When fail-safe function is operating

○: ON (Turn power ON)

×: OFF (Turn power OFF)

△: ON only when TCC is operating

	Valve status	
	Turn power ON	Turn power OFF
Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	Close	Open
Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)	Close	Open
Timing solenoid	Open	Close
TCC (lock-up) pressure control solenoid	Close	Open

Automatic Gear Shift Table

Automatic gear shift schedule is shown in the following table. Test-drive the vehicle on a flat road in the D, 3, 2 position.

1. Shift Point in D, 3 or 2 position

	Throttle opening (%)	Shift	Vehicle speed km/h (mph)	Remark
UP shift	Over 85%	1st → 2nd	43 – 48 (27 – 30)	D, 3, 2 range
		2nd → 3rd	91 – 96 (57 – 60)	D, 3 range
		3rd → 4th	154 – 159 (96 – 99)	D range
	50%	1st → 2nd	36 – 41 (22 – 25)	D, 3, 2 range
		2nd → 3rd	64 – 69 (40 – 43)	D, 3 range
		3rd → 4th	95 – 100 (59 – 62)	D range
	10%	1st → 2nd	14 – 19 (9 – 12)	D, 3, 2 range
		2nd → 3rd	31 – 36 (19 – 22)	D, 3 range
		3rd → 4th	46 – 51 (29 – 32)	D range
DOWN shift	Over 90%	4th → 3rd	151 – 156 (94 – 97)	D range
		3rd → 2nd	81 – 86 (50 – 53)	D, 3 range
		2nd → 1st	31 – 36 (19 – 22)	D, 3, 2 range
	50%	4th → 3rd	51 – 56 (32 – 35)	D range
		3rd → 2nd	25 – 30 (16 – 19)	D, 3 range
		2nd → 1st	8 – 13 (5 – 8)	D, 3, 2 range
	0%	4th → 3rd	27 – 32 (17 – 20)	D range
		3rd → 2nd	16 – 21 (10 – 13)	D, 3 range
		2nd → 1st	8 – 13 (5 – 8)	D, 3, 2 range

2. Lock-up point in D or 3 position

	Lock-up clutch status	Throttle opening (%)	Vehicle speed km/h (mph)	Remark
3rd gear lock-up	ON	Over 90%	125 – 130 (78 – 81)	D, 3 range
		50%	95 – 100 (59 – 62)	D, 3 range
	OFF	Over 95%	103 – 108 (64 – 67)	D, 3 range
		50%	66 – 71 (41 – 44)	D, 3 range
4th gear lock-up	ON	Over 90%	154 – 159 (96 – 99)	D range
		50%	145 – 150 (90 – 93)	D range
	OFF	Over 95%	151 – 156 (94 – 97)	D range
		50%	114 – 119 (71 – 74)	D range

3. Slip lock-up point in D or 3 position

	Slip Lock-up clutch status	Throttle opening (%)	Vehicle speed km/h (mph)	Remark
2nd gear	Slip ON	15%	34 – 39 (21 – 24)	• D, 3 range
	Slip OFF	15%	19 – 24 (12 – 15)	• Without lock-up condition
3rd gear	Slip ON	15%	34 – 39 (21 – 24)	• D, 3 range
	Slip OFF	15%	31 – 36 (19 – 22)	• Without lock-up condition
4th gear	Slip ON	15%	51 – 56 (32 – 35)	• D range
	Slip OFF	15%	46 – 51 (29 – 32)	• Without lock-up condition

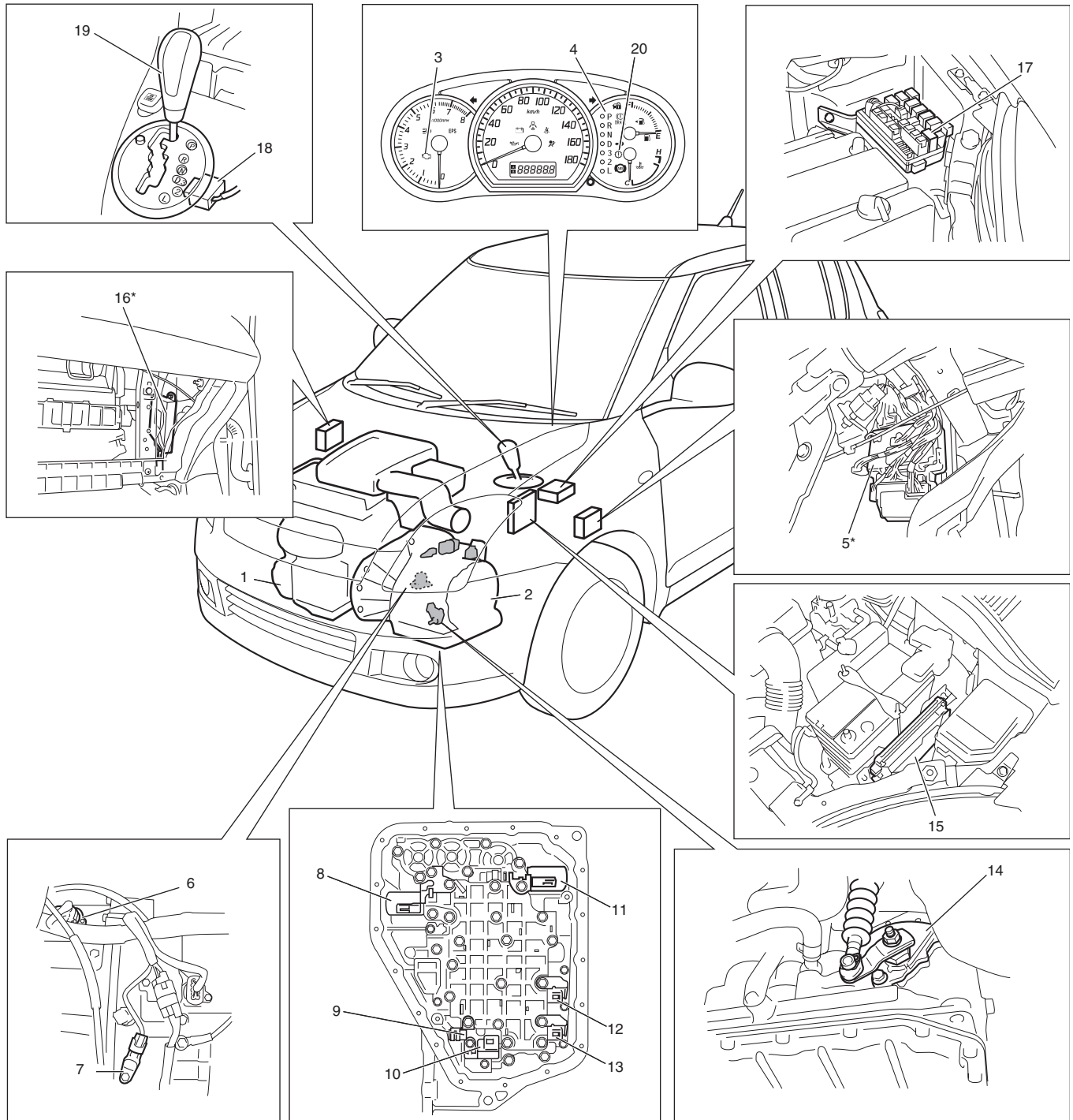
Component Location

Electronic Shift Control System Components Location

S7RS0B5103001

NOTE

The figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.

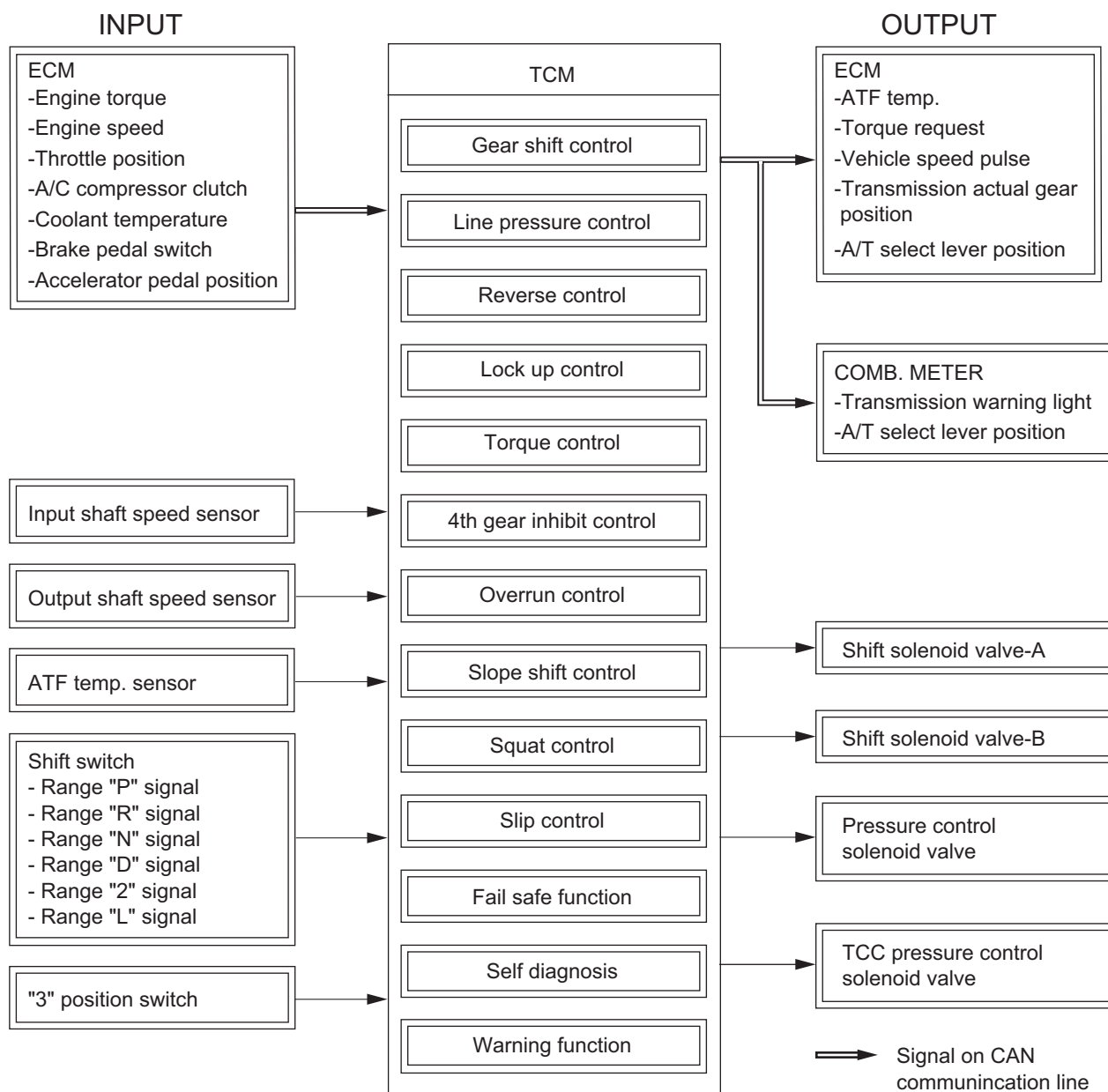


I6RS0C510006-01

1. Engine	8. TCC pressure control solenoid valve (TCC solenoid valve)	15. ECM
2. Transaxle	9. Transmission fluid temperature sensor	16. TCM
3. MIL	10. Timing solenoid valve	17. AT relay
4. Shift position indicator light	11. Pressure control solenoid valve	18. "3" position switch
5. Junction block assembly (included in BCM)	12. Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)	19. Select lever

5A-14 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle:

6. Output shaft speed sensor	13. Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	20. Transmission warning light
7. Input shaft speed sensor	14. Transmission range sensor	



I7RS0B510005-01

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

A/T System Check

S7RS0B5104001

Refer to the following items for the details of each step.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	☞ Customer complaint analysis 1) Perform customer complaint analysis. <i>Was customer complaint analysis performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Perform customer complaint analysis.
2	☞ DTC / freeze frame data check, record and clearance 1) Check for DTC. <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Print DTC or write them down and clear them by referring to "DTC Clearance". Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 4.
3	☞ Visual inspection 1) Perform visual inspection. <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part. Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 5.
4	☞ Visual inspection 1) Perform visual inspection. <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part. Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 8.
5	☞ Trouble symptom confirmation 1) Confirm trouble symptom. <i>Is trouble symptom identified?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 7.
6	☞ Rechecking and record of DTC / freeze frame data 1) Recheck for DTC referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 8.
7	☞ Rechecking and record of DTC / freeze frame data 1) Recheck for DTC referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 10.
8	☞ A/T basic check and A/T symptom diagnosis 1) Check and repair according to "A/T Basic Check" and "A/T Symptom Diagnosis". <i>Are check and repair complete?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Check and repair malfunction part(s). Go to Step 11.
9	☞ Troubleshooting for DTC 1) Check and repair according to applicable DTC flow. <i>Are check and repair complete?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Check and repair malfunction part(s). Go to Step 11.
10	☞ Check for intermittent problems 1) Check for intermittent problems. <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part(s). Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 11.
11	☞ Final confirmation test 1) Clear DTC if any. 2) Perform final confirmation test. <i>Is there any problem symptom, DTC or abnormal condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	End.

Step 1. Customer Complaint Analysis

Record details of the problem such as failure, complaint and how it occurred as described by the customer. For this purpose, use of such an inspection form will facilitate collecting information to the point required for proper analysis and diagnosis.

Customer problem inspection form (Example)

User name:	Model:	VIN:	
Date of issue:	Date of Reg.:	Date of problem:	Mileage:

PROBLEM SYMPTOMS
<input type="checkbox"/> Vehicle does not move (R, D, 3, 2, L or any range) <input type="checkbox"/> No upshift automatically (<input type="checkbox"/> 1st to 2nd <input type="checkbox"/> 2nd to 3rd <input type="checkbox"/> 3rd to 4th <input type="checkbox"/> 3 range <input type="checkbox"/> 2 range <input type="checkbox"/> D range) <input type="checkbox"/> No downshift automatically (<input type="checkbox"/> 3rd to 2nd <input type="checkbox"/> 2nd to 1st <input type="checkbox"/> 4th to 3rd <input type="checkbox"/> 3 range <input type="checkbox"/> 2 range <input type="checkbox"/> D range) <input type="checkbox"/> No gear change manually (<input type="checkbox"/> 1st ↔ 3rd <input type="checkbox"/> 3rd ↔ 4th) <input type="checkbox"/> TCC no lock-up <input type="checkbox"/> TCC no lock-up off <input type="checkbox"/> Automatic shift point too high or too low <input type="checkbox"/> Excessive gear change shock (1st/2nd/3rd/4th/Reverse) <input type="checkbox"/> No kickdown <input type="checkbox"/> Transmission slipping in (1st/2nd/3rd/4th/Reverse) <input type="checkbox"/> Others _____

VEHICLE/ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION WHEN PROBLEM OCCURS	
Environmental Condition	
Weather Temperature Frequency Road	<input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Rain <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ (°F/ °C) <input type="checkbox"/> Hot <input type="checkbox"/> Warm <input type="checkbox"/> Cool <input type="checkbox"/> Cold <input type="checkbox"/> always <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes (times/ day, month) <input type="checkbox"/> Only once <input type="checkbox"/> Under certain condition <input type="checkbox"/> Urban <input type="checkbox"/> Suburb <input type="checkbox"/> Highway <input type="checkbox"/> Mountainous <input type="checkbox"/> Uphill <input type="checkbox"/> Downhill <input type="checkbox"/> Tarmacadam <input type="checkbox"/> Gravel <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____
Vehicle Condition	
Engine & transmission condition	<input type="checkbox"/> Cold/ <input type="checkbox"/> Warming up phase/ <input type="checkbox"/> Warmed up Engine speed (r/min.) Throttle opening (<input type="checkbox"/> Idle/ <input type="checkbox"/> About % <input type="checkbox"/> full) "3 position" switch (<input type="checkbox"/> ON/ <input type="checkbox"/> OFF)
Vehicle condition	<input type="checkbox"/> At stop/ <input type="checkbox"/> During driving (<input type="checkbox"/> Constant speed <input type="checkbox"/> Accelerating <input type="checkbox"/> Decelerating <input type="checkbox"/> Braking) <input type="checkbox"/> Right hand corner <input type="checkbox"/> Left hand corner <input type="checkbox"/> Vehicle speed (km/h mile/h) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____

Transmission warning light	<input type="checkbox"/> Blink <input type="checkbox"/> Always ON <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes ON <input type="checkbox"/> Always OFF <input type="checkbox"/> Good condition
Malfunction indicator lamp	<input type="checkbox"/> Blink <input type="checkbox"/> Always ON <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes ON <input type="checkbox"/> Always OFF <input type="checkbox"/> Good condition
Diagnostic trouble code	First check: <input type="checkbox"/> No code <input type="checkbox"/> Malfunction code () Second check: <input type="checkbox"/> No code <input type="checkbox"/> Malfunction code ()

I6RS0C510015-01

NOTE

The form is a standard sample. It should be modified according to conditions characteristic of each market.

Step 2. DTC / Freeze Frame Data Check, Record and Clearance

First, referring to “DTC Check”, check DTC and pending DTC. If DTC exists, print or write down DTC and freeze frame data and then clear malfunction DTC(s) by referring to “DTC Clearance”. Malfunction DTC indicates malfunction in the system but it is not possible to know from it whether the malfunction is occurring now or it occurred in the past and normal condition has been restored. In order to know that, check symptom in question according to Step 5 and then recheck DTC according to Step 6.

Diagnosing a trouble based on the DTC in this step only or failure to clear the DTC in this step may result in an faulty diagnosis, trouble diagnosis of a normal circuit or difficulty in troubleshooting which is otherwise unnecessary.

Step 3 and 4. Visual Inspection

As a preliminary step, be sure to perform visual check of the items that support proper function of the engine and automatic transaxle referring to “Visual Inspection”.

Step 5. Trouble Symptom Confirmation

Check trouble symptoms based on information obtained in “Step 1. Customer Complaint Analysis: ” and “Step 2. DTC / Freeze Frame Data Check, Record and Clearance: ”.

Also, reconfirm DTC according to “DTC Confirmation Procedure” described in each DTC flow.

Step 6 and 7. Rechecking and Record of DTC and Freeze Frame Data

Refer to “DTC Check” for checking procedure.

Step 8. A/T Basic Check and A/T Symptom Diagnosis

Perform basic check of A/T according to “A/T Basic Check” first. When the end of the flow has been reached, check the parts of the system suspected as a possible cause referring to “A/T Symptom Diagnosis” and based on symptoms appearing on the vehicle (symptoms obtained through steps of customer complaint analysis, trouble symptom confirmation and/or A/T basic check) and repair or replace faulty parts, if any.

Step 9. Troubleshooting for DTC

Based on the DTC indicated in Step 6 / 7 and referring to “applicable DTC flow”, locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, switch, wire harness, connector, actuator, TCM or other part and repair or replace faulty parts.

Step 10. Check for Intermittent Problem

Check parts where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g. wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00” and related circuit of DTC recorded in Step 2.

Step 11. Final Confirmation Test

Confirm that the problem symptom has gone and the vehicle is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the malfunction DTC, clear the DTC once and check to ensure that no malfunction DTC is indicated.

Visual Inspection

S7RS0B5104002

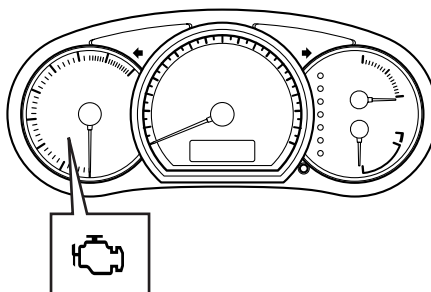
Visually check the following parts and systems.

Inspection item	Referring
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A/T fluid ----- level, leakage, color A/T fluid hoses ----- disconnection, looseness, deterioration A/T select cable ----- installation Engine oil ----- level, leakage Engine coolant ----- level, leakage Engine mountings ----- play, looseness, damage Suspension ----- play, looseness Drive shafts ----- damage Battery ----- indicator condition, corrosion of terminal Connectors of electric wire harness ----- disconnection, friction Fuses ----- burning Parts ----- installation, damage Bolts ----- looseness Other parts that can be checked visually <p>Also check the following items at engine start, if possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmission warning light (if equipped) ----- Operation Malfunction indicator lamp ----- Operation Charge warning lamp ----- Operation Engine oil pressure warning lamp ----- Operation Engine coolant temp. meter ----- Operation Other parts that can be checked visually 	<p>“Automatic Transaxle Fluid Level Inspection in Section 0B”</p> <p>“A/T Fluid Cooler Hoses Replacement”</p> <p>“Select Cable Removal and Installation”</p> <p>“Engine Oil and Filter Change in Section 0B”</p> <p>“Engine Coolant Change in Section 0B”</p> <p>“Engine Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1D”</p> <p>“Suspension, Wheels and Tires Symptom Diagnosis in Section 2A”</p> <p>“Front Drive Shaft Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 3A”</p> <p>“Battery Inspection in Section 1J”</p> <p>“Electronic Shift Control System Components Location”</p> <p>“Transmission Warning Light Check”</p> <p>“Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check”</p> <p>“Generator Symptom Diagnosis in Section 1J”</p> <p>“Oil Pressure Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis in Section 9C”</p> <p>“Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Meter Symptom Diagnosis in Section 9C”</p>

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check

S7RS0B5104003

Refer to the same item in “Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check in Section 1A” for checking procedure.



I4RS0A510008-01

Transmission Warning Light Check

S7RS0B5104004

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Check that transmission warning light lights for about 2 – 4 sec. and then goes OFF.
If anything faulty is found, advance “Transmission Warning Light Circuit Check – Light Does Not Come “ON” at Ignition Switch ON” or “Transmission Warning Light Circuit Check – Light Remains “ON” at Ignition Switch ON”.

DTC Table

S7RS0B5104005

NOTE

- **A: Driving cycles when transmission warning light lighting and storing DTC in TCM memory.**
- ***1: Transmission warning light does not light up but TCM detects and stores DTC.**
- **For details of driving cycle, refer to “On-Board Diagnostic System Description”.**

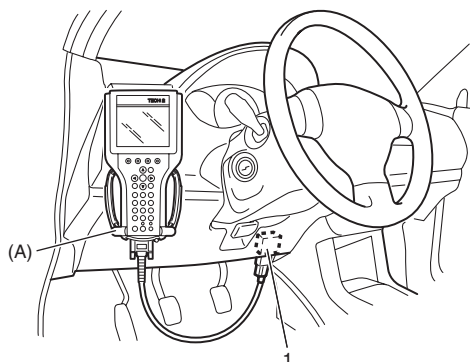
DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting)	A
P0602	Control module programming error	Data programming error.	*1, 1 driving cycle
P0705	Transmission range sensor circuit malfunction (PRNDL input)	Multiple signals are inputted simultaneously.	1 driving cycle
P0707	Transmission range sensor circuit low	No sensor signal is inputted.	2 driving cycles
P0712	Transmission fluid temperature sensor “A” circuit low	Sensor output voltage is too low.	1 driving cycle
P0713	Transmission fluid temperature sensor “A” circuit high	Sensor output voltage is too high.	1 driving cycle
P0717	Input / Turbine speed sensor circuit no signal	No sensor signal is detected although output speed sensor signal is inputted.	1 driving cycle
P0722	Output speed sensor circuit no signal	No sensor signal is inputted although input speed sensor signal is inputted.	1 driving cycle
P0787	Shift / Timing solenoid low	Voltage of timing solenoid terminal is low although TCM is commanding timing solenoid to turn ON.	1 driving cycle
P0788	Shift / Timing solenoid high	Voltage of timing solenoid terminal is high although TCM is commanding timing solenoid to turn OFF.	1 driving cycle
P0961	Pressure control solenoid “A” control circuit range / performance	Difference between target current of control solenoid valve circuit and monitor current of control solenoid valve circuit is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
P0962	Pressure control solenoid “A” control circuit low	No electric flow is detected on pressure control solenoid circuit.	1 driving cycle
P0963	Pressure control solenoid “A” control circuit high	Too much electric flow is detected on pressure control solenoid circuit.	1 driving cycle
P0973	Shift solenoid “A” control circuit low	Voltage of shift solenoid terminal is low although TCM is commanding shift solenoid to turn ON.	1 driving cycle
P0974	Shift solenoid “A” control circuit high	Voltage of shift solenoid terminal is high although TCM is commanding shift solenoid to turn OFF.	1 driving cycle
P0976	Shift solenoid “B” control circuit low	Voltage of shift solenoid terminal is low although TCM is commanding shift solenoid to turn ON.	1 driving cycle
P0977	Shift solenoid “B” control circuit high	Voltage of shift solenoid terminal is high although TCM is commanding shift solenoid to turn OFF.	1 driving cycle
P1702	Internal control module memory check sum error	Calculation of current data stored in TCM is not correct comparing with pre-stored checking data in TCM.	1 driving cycle
P1703	CAN invalid data - TCM	TCM receives malfunction signal of throttle position, engine coolant temperature, engine revolution and engine torque from ECM.	*1, 1 driving cycle
P1723	Range select switch malfunction	“3” position switch ON signal is inputted although transmission range switch signal is inputted P, R, N or L. range.	*1, 1 driving cycle
P1774	Control module communication bus off	Transmitting and receiving error detected to TCM for specified time continuously.	1 driving cycle

DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting)	A
P1777	TCM lost communication with ECM (Reception error)	Receiving error from ECM detected to TCM for specified time continuously.	1 driving cycle
P1778	TCM lost communication with BCM (Reception error)	Receiving error from BCM detected to TCM for specified time continuously.	*1, 1 driving cycle
P1878	Torque converter clutch shudder	Variation in the output revolution speed of the specified amplitude and specified cycle is detected under slip lock-up condition.	*1, 20 driving cycle
P2762	Torque converter clutch pressure control solenoid control circuit range / performance	Difference between target current of TCC solenoid valve circuit and monitor current of TCC solenoid valve circuit is more than specification.	1 driving cycle
P2763	Torque converter clutch pressure control solenoid control circuit high	Too much electric flow is detected on TCC solenoid circuit.	1 driving cycle
P2764	Torque converter clutch pressure control solenoid control circuit range / performance	Difference between target current of TCC solenoid valve circuit and current of TCC solenoid valve circuit is more than specification.	1 driving cycle

DTC Check

S7RS0B5104006

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC (1).

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

I4RS0B510004-01

- 3) Read DTC according to instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool and write it down. Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 4) After completing the check, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

DTC Clearance

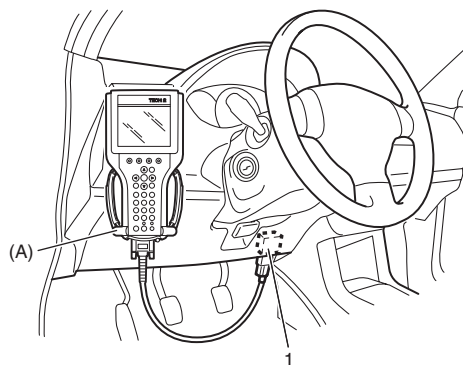
S7RS0B5104007

NOTE

DTC and freeze frame data stored in TCM memory are also cleared in following cases. Be careful not to clear them before keeping their record.

- When power to TCM is cut off (by disconnecting battery cable, removing fuse or disconnecting TCM connector).
- When the same malfunction (DTC) is not detected again during 40 engine warm-up cycles.

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1).

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

I4RS0B510004-01

- 3) Clear DTC according to instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool. Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 4) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnected SUZUKI scan tool from data link connector (DLC).

Fail-Safe Table

This function is provided by the safe mechanism that assures safe driveability even when the solenoid valve, sensor or its circuit fails. The following table shows the fail-safe function for each fail condition of sensor, solenoid or its circuit.

DTC No.	Trouble area	Fail-safe operation
P0705	Transmission range sensor circuit malfunction (PRNDL input)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected range is set in priority order shown below. D> 2> L> R> N> P Slip controlled lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Learning control is inhibited.
P0707	Transmission range sensor circuit low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Selected range is assumed to be "D" range. Slip controlled lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Learning control is inhibited.
P0712	Transmission fluid temperature sensor "A" circuit low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A/T fluid temperature is assumed to be 200 °C (392 °F). Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited. Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Garage shift control is inhibited. Learning control is inhibited.
P0713	Transmission fluid temperature sensor "A" circuit high	
P0717	Input / Turbine speed sensor "A" circuit no signal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited. Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. Torque reducing request to ECM (torque reduction control) is inhibited. Garage shift control is inhibited. Learning control is inhibited.
P0722	Output speed sensor circuit no signal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle speed which is calculated by input shaft speed sensor signal is used for gear shifting control instead of vehicle speed calculated by output shaft speed sensor signal. Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited. Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. Torque reducing request to ECM (torque reduction control) is inhibited. Garage shift control is inhibited. Learning control is inhibited.
P0787	Shift / Timing solenoid Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power supply for all solenoid valves is cut. Gear position is fixed in 3rd gear. Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Garage shift control is inhibited. Torque reducing request to ECM (torque reduction control) is inhibited.
P0788	Shift / Timing solenoid High	
P0962	Pressure control solenoid "A" control circuit low	
P0963	Pressure control solenoid "A" control circuit high	
P0973	Shift solenoid "A" control circuit low	
P0974	Shift solenoid "A" control circuit high	
P0976	Shift solenoid "B" control circuit low	
P0977	Shift solenoid "B" control circuit high	
P0961	Pressure control solenoid "A" control circuit range / performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gear position is fixed in 3rd gear. Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Slip controlled lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. Torque reducing request to ECM (torque reduction control) is inhibited. Garage shift control is inhibited. Leaning control is inhibited.

DTC No.	Trouble area	Fail-safe operation
P1702	Internal control module memory check sum error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power supply for all solenoid valves is cut. • Gear position is fixed in 3rd gear. • Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. • Lock-up function is inhibited to operate.
P1703	CAN invalid data - TCM	<p>In case of throttle position signal malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Throttle opening used for line pressure control is assumed to be 100%. • Throttle opening used for gear shifting control is assumed to be 0%. • Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited. • Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. • Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. • Garage shift control is inhibited. • Learning control is inhibited. <p>In case of engine coolant temperature signal malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slip controlled lock-up function is inhibited to operate. • After 15 minutes pass from detecting malfunction, engine coolant temperature is assumed to be normal operating temperature, and controls of overdrive and lock-up is released from inhibition. <p>In case of engine revolution signal malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited. • Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. • Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. • Torque reducing request to ECM (torque reduction control) is inhibited. • Garage shift control is inhibited. • Learning control is inhibited. <p>In case of engine torque signal malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. • Torque reducing request to ECM (torque reduction control) is inhibited. • Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited. • Learning control is inhibited.
P1723	Range select switch malfunction	"3" position switch is assumed to be OFF.
P1774	Control module communication bus off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Throttle opening used for line pressure control is assumed to be 100%. • Throttle opening used for gear shifting control is assumed to be 0%. • Engine revolution is assumed to be 0 RPM. • After 15 minutes pass from detecting malfunction, engine coolant temperature is assumed to be 90 °C (194 °F). • Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. • Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. • Torque reducing request to ECM (torque reduction control) is inhibited. • Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited. • Garage shift control is inhibited. • Learning control is inhibited.

DTC No.	Trouble area	Fail-safe operation
☞ P1777	TCM lost communication with ECM (Reception error)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throttle opening used for line pressure control is assumed to be 100%. Throttle opening used for gear shifting control is assumed to be 0%. Engine revolution is assumed to be 0 RPM. After 15 minutes pass from detecting malfunction, engine coolant temperature is assumed to be 90 °C (194 °F). Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Line pressure control at gear shifting is inhibited. Torque reducing request to ECM (torque reduction control) is inhibited. Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited. Garage shift control is inhibited. Learning control is inhibited.
☞ P1778	TCM lost communication with BCM (Reception error)	"3" position switch is assumed to be OFF.
☞ P1878	Torque converter clutch shudder	Slip controlled lock-up function is inhibited to operate.
☞ P2762	Torque converter clutch pressure control solenoid control circuit range / performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Slip controlled lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited when transmission fluid temperature is 150 °C (302 °F) or more. Gear position is fixed in 1st gear when vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mile/h) or less.
☞ P2763	Torque converter clutch pressure control solenoid control circuit high	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited when A/T fluid temperature is more than 150 °C (302 °F). Vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mile/h), gear position is fixed in 1st gear for prevention of engine stall.
☞ P2764	Torque converter clutch pressure control solenoid control circuit low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lock-up function is inhibited to operate. Upshifting to 4th gear is inhibited when A/T fluid temperature is more than 150 °C (302 °F).

Scan Tool Data

S7RS0B5104009

As the data values given in the following table are standard values estimated on the basis of values obtained from the normally operating vehicles by using a scan tool, use them as reference values. Even when the vehicle is in good condition, there may be cases where the checked value does not fall within each specified data range. Therefore, judgment as abnormal should not be made by checking with these data alone.

Also, condition in the following table that can be checked by the scan tool are those detected by TCM and output from TCM as commands and there may be cases where the automatic transaxle or actuator is not operating (in the condition) as indicated by the scan tool.

NOTE

The following scan tool data related to automatic transaxle can be checked only by communicating with TCM.

Scan tool data	Vehicle condition		Normal condition / reference values
☞ GEAR POSITION	Ignition switch ON	Select lever is in "P" position	P or N
		Select lever is in "R" position	R
		Select lever is in "N" position	P or N
		Select lever is in "D" position	1
		Select lever is in "3" position	1
		Select lever is in "2" position	1
		Select lever is in "L" position	1

5A-24 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle:

Scan tool data	Vehicle condition		Normal condition / reference values
ENGINE SPEED	At engine idle speed		Engine idle speed is displayed
INPUT SHAFT REVOLUTION	Ignition switch ON and engine stop		0 RPM
	At 60 km/h (37.5 mile/h) constant speed, 20% or less throttle opening and 3rd gear ("3" range)		2300 RPM (displayed in increments of 50 rpm)
OUTPUT SHAFT REVOLUTION	At vehicle stop		0 RPM
	At 60 km/h (37.5 mile/h) constant speed, 20% or less throttle opening and 3rd gear ("3" range)		2300 RPM (displayed in increments of 50 rpm)
BATTERY VOLTAGE	Ignition switch ON and engine stop		Battery voltage is displayed (8 – 16 V)
ATF TEMPERATURE	After driving at 60 km/h (37.5 mile/h) for 15 minutes or more, and A/T fluid temperature around sensor reaches 70 – 80 °C (158 – 176 °F)		70 – 80 °C (158 – 176 °F)
SHIFT SOLENOID-A COMMAND	At vehicle stop		ON
	At 60 km/h (37.5 mile/h) constant speed, 20% or less throttle opening and 3rd gear ("3" range)		OFF
SHIFT SOLENOID-A MONITOR	At vehicle stop		ON
	At 60 km/h (37.5 mile/h) constant speed, 20% or less throttle opening and 3rd gear ("3" range)		OFF
SHIFT SOLENOID-B COMMAND	At vehicle stop		ON
	At 60 km/h (37.5 mile/h) constant speed, 20% or less throttle opening and 3rd gear ("3" range)		OFF
SHIFT SOLENOID-B MONITOR	At vehicle stop		ON
	At 60 km/h (37.5 mile/h) constant speed, 20% or less throttle opening and 3rd gear ("3" range)		OFF
TIMING SOLENOID COMMAND	Ignition switch ON and select lever is in "N" range		OFF
	For about 0.5 sec. while on gear shifting between 3rd and 4th or gear shifting "N" to "D"		ON
TIMING SOLENOID MONITOR	Ignition switch ON and select lever is in "N" range		OFF
	For about 0.5 sec. while on gear shifting between 3rd and 4th or gear shifting "N" to "D"		ON
TCC SOLENOID	At vehicle stop, closed throttle, engine idle speed and 1st gear		0%
PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID	At vehicle stop, closed throttle, engine idle speed and 1st gear		0%
VEHICLE SPEED	At vehicle stop		0 km/h, 0 MPH
O/D OFF SWITCH	Ignition switch ON	Shift select lever to "3" or "2" range	ON
		Shift select lever to other above range	OFF
TRANSAXLE RANGE	Ignition switch ON	Select lever is in "P" position	P
		Select lever is in "R" position	R
		Select lever is in "N" position	N
		Select lever is in "D" position	D
		Select lever is in "3" position	D
		Select lever is in "2" position	2
		Select lever is in "L" position	L
D RANGE SIGNAL	Ignition switch ON	Select lever is in "P" position	OFF
		Select lever is in "R" position	ON
		Select lever is in "N" position	OFF
		Select lever is in "D" position	ON
		Select lever is in "3" position	ON
		Select lever is in "2" position	ON
		Select lever is in "L" position	ON
THROTTLE POSITION	Ignition switch ON	Accelerator pedal is depressed	0 – 100% (Varies depending on depressed value)
		Accelerator pedal is released	0%
BRAKE SWITCH	Ignition switch ON	Brake pedal is depressed	ON
		Brake pedal is released	OFF

Scan tool data	Vehicle condition	Normal condition / reference values
☞ TORQUE REDUCTION SIGNAL	While on gear upshifting with 25% or more throttle opening	ON
	Under condition of not shifting gear	OFF
☞ ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE	Ignition switch ON	Engine coolant temperature is displayed
☞ AIR CONDITIONER SIGNAL	Ignition switch ON and air conditioner switch OFF	OFF
☞ ENGINE TORQUE SIGNAL	Ignition switch ON and engine stop	0 N·m
☞ SLIP RPM	Engine running at idle speed and select lever is in "P" range	0 RPM
	Engine running, vehicle stop and select lever is in "D" range	Engine speed is displayed
☞ MIL REQUEST	Ignition switch ON	OFF
☞ FUEL CUT FLAG	Ignition switch ON	OFF

Scan Tool Data Definitions:**GEAR POSITION**

Current gear position computed by throttle position coming from ECM and vehicle speed.

ENGINE SPEED (RPM)

Engine speed computed by reference pulses from crankshaft position sensor.

INPUT SHAFT REVOLUTION (RPM)

Input shaft revolution computed by reference pulses coming from input shaft speed sensor on transaxle case.

OUTPUT SHAFT REVOLUTION (RPM)

Output shaft revolution computed by reference pulses coming from output shaft speed sensor on transaxle case.

BATTERY VOLTAGE (V)

Battery voltage read by TCM as analog input signal by TCM.

ATF TEMPERATURE (°C, °F)

ATF temperature decided by signal from transmission fluid temperature sensor installed on valve body.

SHIFT SOLENOID-A COMMAND

ON: ON command being outputted to shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)

OFF: ON command not being outputted to shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)

SHIFT SOLENOID-A MONITOR

ON: Electricity being passed to shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)

OFF: Electricity not being passed to shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)

SHIFT SOLENOID-B COMMAND

ON: ON command being outputted to shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)

OFF: ON command not being outputted to shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)

SHIFT SOLENOID-B MONITOR

ON: Electricity being passed to shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)

OFF: Electricity not being passed to shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)

TIMING SOLENOID COMMAND

ON: ON command being outputted to timing solenoid valve

OFF: ON command not being outputted to timing solenoid valve

TIMING SOLENOID MONITOR

ON: Electricity being passed to timing solenoid valve

OFF: Electricity not being passed to timing solenoid valve

TCC SOLENOID

Electric current value ratio between electric current value being outputted from TCM to solenoid and maximum value can be outputted by TCM.

PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID

Electric current value ratio between electric current value being outputted from TCM to solenoid and maximum value can be outputted by TCM.

VEHICLE SPEED (KPH/MPH)

Vehicle speed computed by reference pulse signals coming from vehicle speed sensor on transaxle case.

O/D OFF SWITCH ("3" position switch)

Inputted signal from "3" position switch in select lever assembly.

ON: Shift select lever to "3" or "2" range

OFF: Shift select lever to other above range

TRANSAXLE RANGE

Transaxle range detected by signal fed from transmission range sensor.

D RANGE SIGNAL

ON: Signal which TCM require ECM to increase idle speed

OFF: Signal which TCM does not require ECM to increase idle speed

THROTTLE POSITION (%)

Throttle opening ratio computed by CAN signal from ECM.

BRAKE SWITCH

Inputted signal from brake light switch on pedal bracket.

ON: Brake pedal depressed

OFF: Brake pedal released

TORQUE REDUCTION SIGNAL

ON: Signal which TCM require ECM to reduce output torque at shifting gear

OFF: Signal which TCM does not require ECM to reduce output torque

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE (°C, °F)

Engine coolant temperature computed by CAN signal from ECM.

AIR CONDITIONER SIGNAL

ON: Signal which inform that air conditioner compressor is turned ON.

OFF: Signal which inform that air conditioner compressor is not turned ON.

ENGINE TORQUE SIGNAL (N·m)

Engine torque computed by duty pulse signal outputted from ECM.

SLIP RPM (RPM)

This parameter indicates slipping rotation in the torque converter (difference between input shaft rotation and engine rotation)

MIL REQUEST

ON: Signal which TCM requires combination meter to turn on malfunction indicator lamp.

OFF: Signal which TCM does not require combination meter to turn on malfunction indicator lamp.

FUEL CUT FLAG

ON: Signal which inform that fuel cut is operating.

OFF: Signal which inform that fuel cut is not operating.

A/T Basic Check

S7RS0B5104010

This check is important for troubleshooting when TCM has detected no DTC and no abnormality has been noted in "Visual Inspection". Follow the flow carefully.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Perform "Road Test". <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Proceed to "Troubleshooting" in "Road Test".
3	Perform "Manual Road Test". <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Proceed to "Troubleshooting" in "Manual Road Test".
4	Perform "Engine Brake Test". <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Proceed to "Troubleshooting" in "Engine Brake Test".
5	Perform "Stall Test". <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Proceed to "Troubleshooting" in "Stall Test".
6	Perform "Time Lag Test". <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Proceed to "Troubleshooting" in "Time Lag Test".
7	Perform "Line Pressure Test". <i>Is it OK?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Proceed to "Troubleshooting" in "Line Pressure Test".
8	Proceed to "Trouble Diagnosis 1" in "A/T Symptom Diagnosis". <i>Is trouble identified?</i>	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Go to Step 9.

Step	Action	Yes	No
9	Proceed to "Trouble Diagnosis 2" in "A/T Symptom Diagnosis". <i>Is trouble identified?</i>	Repair or replace faulty parts.	Proceed to "Trouble Diagnosis 3" in "A/T Symptom Diagnosis".

Road Test

S7RS0B5104011

This test is to check if upshift, downshift and lock-up take place at specified speeds while actually driving vehicle on a level road.

⚠ WARNING

- Carry out test in very little traffic area to prevent an accident.
- Test requires 2 persons, a driver and a tester.

- 1) Warm up engine.
- 2) With engine running at idle, shift select lever "D" range.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle speed by depressing accelerator pedal gradually.
- 4) While driving in "D" range, check if gear shift and lock-up occur properly as shown in "Automatic Gear Shift Table".

Troubleshooting

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Unable to run in all range	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty oil pump	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Seized or broken planetary gear	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.2 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty forward clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty reverse clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty 1st and reverse brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Damaged drive plate	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty torque converter	<i>Replace.</i>
No gear shift as 3rd gear	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A and/or -B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of timing solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
1 → 2 upshift fails to occur	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty 2nd brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.1 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
2 → 3 upshift fails to occur	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty direct clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>

5A-28 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle:

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
3 → 4 upshift fails to occur	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of “3” position switch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of engine coolant temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of input shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of crankshaft position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of timing solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission fluid temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty O/D and 2nd coast brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Gear shift point is incorrect	Abnormal engine condition	<i>Inspect and repair engine.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
O/D → 3 downshift fails to occur	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of “3” position switch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of input shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of timing solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty forward clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
3 → 2 downshift fails to occur	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.1 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
2 → 1 downshift fails to occur	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.2 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
TCC (lock-up) function pressure control does not operate	Malfunction of TCC pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A and/or -B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of brake light switch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of engine coolant temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of input shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission fluid temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty torque converter	<i>Replace.</i>

Manual Road Test

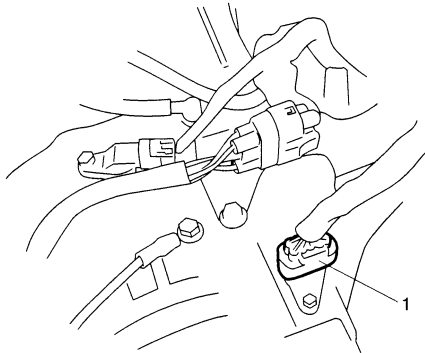
S7RS0B5104012

⚠ WARNING

**Carry out test in very little traffic area to prevent an accident.
Test requires 2 persons, a driver and a tester.**

The purpose of this test is to judge whether causal factor of trouble which occurred in automatic transaxle is electrical or mechanical by disconnecting valve body harness connector (1) and fixing automatic transaxle gear position.

- 1) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.
- 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect valve body harness connector (1).



I3RM0B510010-01

- 3) Turn OFF all electrical loads.
With select lever shifted to each range ("L", "2", "3" and "D"), drive vehicle at 1,000 rpm engine speed and then check vehicle speed by referring to "Fixed gear position".
If vehicle speed is not as specified in "Fixed gear position" table, go to troubleshooting.
- 4) Connect valve body harness connector and clear DTC.

Fixed gear position

Select lever position	Fixed gear position	Vehicle speed
L range	3rd gear	Approx. 25.0 km/h (15.5 mile/h)
2 range		
3 range		
D range		
R range	Reverse gear	Approx. 10.9 km/h (6.8 mile/h)

Troubleshooting

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Operated gear is not correct	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty clutch or brake	<i>Inspect clutch and brake. If any parts are faulty, replace them.</i>

Engine Brake Test

S7RS0B5104013

⚠ WARNING

Before test, make sure that there is no vehicle behind so as to prevent rear-end collision.

- 1) While driving vehicle in 3rd gear of "D" range, shift select lever down to "2" range and check if engine brake operates.
- 2) In the same way as in Step 1), check engine brake for operation when select lever is shifted down to "L" range.
- 3) Engine brake should operate in the test.

Troubleshooting

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Failure to operate when shifted down to "2" range	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty O/D and 2nd coast brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Failure to operate when shifted down to "L" range	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty 1st and reverse brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>

Stall Test

S7RS0B5104014

This test is to check overall performance of automatic transaxle and engine by measuring stall speed at "D" and "R" ranges. Be sure to perform this test only when transaxle fluid is at normal operating temperature and its level is between FULL and LOW marks.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not run engine at stall more than 5 seconds continuously, or fluid temperature may rise excessively high.**
- **After performing stall test, be sure to leave engine running at idle for longer than 1 minute before another stall test.**

- 1) Apply parking brake and block wheels.
- 2) Install tachometer.
- 3) Start engine with select lever shifted to "P" range.
- 4) Depress brake pedal fully.
- 5) Shift select lever to "D" range and depress accelerator pedal fully while watching tachometer. Read engine rpm quickly when it has become constant (stall speed).
- 6) Release accelerator pedal immediately after stall speed is checked.
- 7) In the same way, check stall speed in "R" range.
- 8) Stall speed should be within the following specification.

Engine stall speed

Standard: 2100 – 2400 rpm

Troubleshooting

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Lower than standard level in both "D" and "R" range	Engine output torque failure	<i>Inspect and repair engine.</i>
	Faulty one-way clutch of torque converter	<i>Replace torque converter.</i>
Higher than standard level in "D" range	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve (Low line pressure)	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Slippery forward clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.2 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Leakage from "D" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Higher than standard level in "R" range	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve (Low line pressure)	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Slippery reverse clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Slippery 1st and reverse brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Leakage from "R" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Higher than standard level in both "D" and "R" range	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve (Low line pressure)	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Clogged oil strainer	<i>Replace.</i>
	Faulty oil pump	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Leakage from both "D" and "R" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>

Time Lag Test

S7RS0B5104015

This test is to check conditions of clutch, brake and fluid pressure. "Time lag" means time elapsed since select lever is shifted with engine idling till shock is felt.

- 1) With chocks placed before and behind front and rear wheels respectively, depress brake pedal.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) With stop watch ready, shift select lever from "N" to "D" range and measure time from that moment till shock is felt.
- 4) Similarly measure time lag by shifting select lever from "N" to "R" range.

Gear shifting time lag**"N" → "D": Less than 0.7 sec.****"N" → "R": Less than 1.2 sec.****NOTE**

- When repeating this test, be sure to wait at least one minute after select lever is shifted back to "N" range.
- Engine should be warmed up fully for this test.
- Repeat test 3 times and take average of those data for final time lag data.

Troubleshooting

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
"N" → "D" time lag exceeds specification	Malfunction of transmission fluid temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve (Low line pressure)	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Clogged oil strainer	<i>Replace.</i>
	Faulty oil pump	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty forward clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.2 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Leakage from "D" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
"N" → "R" time lag exceeds specification	Malfunction of transmission fluid temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve (Low line pressure)	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Clogged oil strainer	<i>Replace.</i>
	Faulty oil pump	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty reverse clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty 1st and reverse brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Leakage from "R" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>

Line Pressure Test

S7RS0B5104016

Purpose of this test is to check operating conditions of each part by measuring fluid pressure in fluid pressure line.
Line pressure test requires the following conditions.

- Automatic fluid is at normal operating temperature (70 – 80 °C / 158 – 176 °F).
- Fluid is replenished to proper level (between FULL and LOW on dipstick).
- Air conditioner switch is turned OFF.
 - 1) Apply parking brake securely and place chocks against wheels.
 - 2) Remove fluid pressure check hole plug bolt.
 - 3) Attach oil pressure gauge to fluid pressure check hole in transaxle case.

Special tool**(A): 09925-37811-001****⚠ CAUTION**

After attaching oil pressure gauge, check that no fluid leakage exists.

- 4) Depress foot brake fully, run engine at idle and stall then check fluid pressure in "D" or "R" range.

⚠ CAUTION

-
- **Do not continue running engine at stall speed longer than 5 seconds.**
 - **After performing line pressure test, be sure to leave engine running at idle for longer than one minute before performing another line pressure test.**
-

Automatic transaxle line pressure

	"D" range	"R" range
At idle speed	3.8 – 4.2 kg/cm², 54 – 60psi	5.9 – 6.9 kg/cm², 84 – 98 psi
At stall speed	12.1 – 13.4 kg/cm², 172 – 191 psi	16.8 – 19.5 kg/cm², 239 – 277 psi

Troubleshooting

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Higher than standard level in each range	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve (Low line pressure)	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Lower than standard level in each range	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve (Low line pressure)	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Clogged oil strainer	<i>Replace.</i>
	Faulty oil pump	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Leakage from both "D" and "R" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Leakage from "D" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Lower than standard level only in "D" range	Leakage from "D" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Lower than standard level only in "R" range	Leakage from "R" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>

"P" Range Test

S7RS0B5104017

- 1) Stop vehicle on a slope of 5 degrees or more, shift select lever to "P" range and at the same time apply parking brake.
- 2) After stopping engine, depress brake pedal and release parking brake.
- 3) Then, release brake pedal gradually and check that vehicle remains stationary.
- 4) Depress brake pedal and shift select lever to "N" range.
- 5) Then, release brake pedal gradually and check that vehicle moves.

▲ WARNING

Before test, make sure no one is around vehicle or down on a slope and keep watchful for safety during test.

Troubleshooting

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Vehicle moves at "P" range or remains stationary at "N" range	Defective parking lock pawl or spring	<i>Inspect. If NG, repair.</i>

A/T Symptom Diagnosis

Trouble Diagnosis 1

Electrical repair

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Excessive shift shock	Shift solenoid valve-A and/or -B circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Timing solenoid valve circuit faulty only when N → D or 3 ↔ 4 shifting	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Input shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Transmission fluid temperature sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	CAN communication circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.
	Crankshaft position sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "DTC P0335: Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor "A" Circuit in Section 1A". If NG, repair.
	TCM	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.
No gear shift as 3rd gear	ECM	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
	Shift solenoid valve-A and/or -B circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Timing solenoid valve circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	TCM	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.
Poor 1 → 2 shift	Shift solenoid valve-B circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Transmission range sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	CAN communication circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.
	TCM	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.
	ECM	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Poor 2 → 3 shift	Shift solenoid valve-A circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Transmission range sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	CAN communication circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.</i>
	TCM	<i>Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</i>
	ECM	<i>Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.</i>
Poor 3 → 4 shift	Shift solenoid valve-B circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Timing solenoid valve circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Input shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Transmission range sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Transmission fluid temperature sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	CAN communication circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.</i>
	Engine coolant temperature sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "DTC P0117: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low in Section 1A" and/or "DTC P0118: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High in Section 1A". If NG, repair.</i>
	Crankshaft position sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "DTC P0335: Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor "A" Circuit in Section 1A". If NG, repair.</i>
	"3" position switch circuit faulty	<i>Refer to "No Gear Shift to 4th gear".</i>
	TCM	<i>Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</i>
	ECM	<i>Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.</i>

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Poor 4 → 3 shift	Shift solenoid valve-B circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Timing solenoid valve circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Input shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	CAN communication circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.
	"3" position switch circuit faulty	Refer to "No Gear Shift to 4th gear".
	TCM	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.
	ECM	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
Poor 3 → 2 shift	Shift solenoid valve-A circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	CAN communication circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.
	TCM	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.
	ECM	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
Poor 2 → 1 shift	Shift solenoid valve-A circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	CAN communication circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.
	TCM	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.
	ECM	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.
Incorrect gear shift point	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	CAN communication circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.
	TCM	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.
	ECM	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Non operate TCC (lock-up) system	TCC pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Shift solenoid valve-A and/or-B circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Output shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Input shaft speed sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Transmission range sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Transmission fluid temperature sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	CAN communication circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Throttle position sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, repair.</i>
	Engine coolant temperature sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent referring to "DTC P0117: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low in Section 1A" and/or "DTC P0118: Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High in Section 1A". If NG, repair.</i>
	Brake light switch circuit faulty	<i>Refer to "No Lock-Up Occurs".</i>
	TCM	<i>Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</i>
	ECM	<i>Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.</i>
Higher or lower stall speed	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	TCM	<i>Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</i>
Excessive "N" → "D" or "N" → "R" time lag	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	Transmission fluid temperature sensor circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	TCM	<i>Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</i>
Higher or lower line pressure	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	<i>Inspect circuit for open, short and intermittent. If NG, repair.</i>
	TCM	<i>Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</i>

Trouble Diagnosis 2

On-vehicle repair

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Unable to run in all range	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Excessive shift shock	Engine abnormal condition	<i>Inspect and repair engine.</i>
	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A and/or -B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of input shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission fluid temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of timing solenoid valve only when N → D or 3 ↔ 4 shifting	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Malfunction of brake light switch except N → D or N → R shifting	<i>Inspect referring to "Brake Light Switch Inspection in Section 9B". If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of crankshaft position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "CKP Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Poor 1 → 2 shift	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Poor 2 → 3 shift	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Poor 3 → 4 shift	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of timing solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of input shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission fluid temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of "3" position switch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of engine coolant temperature sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Poor 4 → 3 shift	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of timing solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of input shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of "3" position off switch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Poor 3 → 2 shift	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Poor 2 → 1 shift	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Incorrect shift point	Engine abnormal condition	<i>Inspect and repair engine.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Non operate TCC (lock-up) system	Malfunction of TCC solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of shift solenoid valve-A and/or -B	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of output shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of input shaft speed sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission range sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission fluid temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Malfunction of throttle position sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "Electric Throttle Body Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of engine coolant temperature sensor	<i>Inspect referring to "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C". If NG, replace.</i>
	Malfunction of brake light switch	<i>Inspect referring to "Brake Light Switch Inspection in Section 9B". If NG, replace.</i>
Excessive "N" → "D" or "N" → "R" time lag	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Malfunction of transmission fluid temperature sensor	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Pressure control solenoid valve circuit faulty	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace valve body assembly.</i>
	Clogged oil strainer	<i>Replace.</i>
	Faulty valve body component	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>

Trouble Diagnosis 3

Off-vehicle repair

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Unable to run in all range	Faulty oil pump	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Seized or broken planetary gear	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.2 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Damaged drive plate	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty forward clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty reverse clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty 1st and reverse brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty torque converter	<i>Replace.</i>
Excessive "N" → "D" shift shock	Faulty forward clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Excessive "N" → "R" shift shock	Faulty reverse clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty 1st and reverse brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Poor 1 → 2 shift, excessive shock or slippage	Faulty 2nd brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.1 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Poor 2 → 3 shift, excessive shock or slippage	Faulty direct clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Poor 3 ↔ O/D shift, excessive shock or slippage	Faulty forward clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty O/D and 2nd coast brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Poor 3 → 2 shift, excessive shock or slippage	Faulty direct clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.1 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Poor 2 → 1 shift, excessive shock or slippage	Faulty 2nd brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.2 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Non operate TCC (lock-up) system	Faulty torque converter	<i>Replace.</i>
Excessive "N" → "D" time lag	Faulty oil pump	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty forward clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty one-way No.2 clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Leakage from "D" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Excessive "N" → "R" time lag	Faulty oil pump	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty reverse clutch	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Faulty 1st and reverse brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
	Leakage from "R" range fluid pressure circuit	<i>Replace valve body assembly.</i>
Poor engine brake in downshift to "2" range	Faulty O/D and 2nd coast brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>
Poor engine brake in downshift to "L" range	Faulty 1st and reverse brake	<i>Inspect. If NG, replace.</i>

No Gear Shift to 4th gear

S7RS0B5104019

System Description

TCM does not shift to 4th gear under any of the following condition.

- "3" position switch is turned ON.
- Engine coolant temperature is less than 50 °C (122 °F).
- A/T fluid temperature is less than 20 °C (68 °F).
- A/T fluid temperature is more than 130 °C (266 °F) while TCM is detecting P2762, P2763 and P2764.
- TCM detects the following DTCs.
P0712 / P0713 / P0717 / P0722 / P0787 / P0788 / P0961 / P0962 / P0963 / P0973 / P0974 / P0976 / P0977 / P1702 / P1703 / P1774 / P1777

Troubleshooting

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Check DTC <i>Is DTC P0712, P0713, P0717, P0722, P0961, P0962, P0963, P0973, P0974, P0976, P0977, P1702, P1703, P1774 and/or P1777 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<p>1) Perform running test under the following conditions and measure voltage between terminal "C34-16" of TCM connector and ground, terminal "C34-15" of TCM connector and ground.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine coolant temperature is in normal operating temperature. • Select lever is in "D" range. • Drive vehicle with 4th gear condition referring to "Automatic Gear Shift Table". <p><u>Voltage between TCM connector and ground</u> Between terminal "C34-16" of TCM connector and ground: 0 – 1 V Between terminal "C34-15" of TCM connector and ground: 8 – 14 V</p> <p><i>Do results satisfy the value?</i></p>	Faulty shift solenoid valve, circuit or transaxle.	"BRN" circuit shorted to power circuit or open, or "BLK/YEL" circuit shorted to ground. If wire is OK, go to Step 4.
4	<p>"3" position switch signal inspection</p> <p>1) With ignition switch turned ON, check voltage between "L01-8" terminal of BCM coupler and ground.</p> <p><u>"3" position switch signal specification</u> Shift select lever to "3" or "2" range: 8 – 14 V Shift select lever to other above range: 0 – 1 V</p> <p><i>Is result as specified?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Faulty "3" position switch or its circuit.

No Lock-Up Occurs

S7RS0B5104020

System Description

TCM turns TCC solenoid OFF under any of the following conditions.

- Brake light switch is turned ON (Brake pedal is depressed).
- Transmission fluid temperature is less than 60 °C (140 °F).
- Throttle opening is as much as 0%.
- TCM detects the following DTCs.
P0705 / P0707 / P0712 / P0713 / P0717 / P0722 / P0787 / P0788 / P0961 / P0962 / P0963 / P0973 / P0974 / P0976 / P0977 / P1702 / P1703 / P1774 / P1777 / P2762 / P2763 / P2764

Troubleshooting

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Check DTC <i>Is DTC P0705, P0707, P0712, P0713, P0717, P0722, P0787, P0788, P0961, P0962, P0963, P0973, P0974, P0976, P0977, P1702, P1703, P1774, P1777, P2762, P2763 and/or P2764 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Brake light switch signal inspection 1) With ignition switch turned ON, check voltage between terminal "C35-20" of ECM connector and ground. <u>Brake light switch signal specification</u> Brake pedal is released: 0 – 1 V Brake pedal is depressed: 8 – 14 V <i>Is result as specified?</i>	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Mis-adjusted brake light switch or faulty brake light switch.

Transmission Warning Light Circuit Check – Light Does Not Come "ON" at Ignition Switch ON

S7RS0B5104021

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Combination meter power supply check 1) Turn ignition switch ON. <i>Does other indicator / warning lights in combination meter comes ON?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Repair combination meter power supply circuit referring to "C-1 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Meter) in Section 9A".
2	TCM power and ground circuit check 1) Check referring to "TCM Power and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace.
3	DTC check 1) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there DTC P1774?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	Combination meter function check 1) Turn ignition switch ON. <i>Does A/T selector position indicator show correct select lever position?</i>	Replace combination meter.	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.

Transmission Warning Light Circuit Check – Light Remains "ON" at Ignition Switch ON

S7RS0B5104022

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check 1) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Perform DTC Flow to repair and retry.	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck. If OK, substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck.

DTC P0602: Control Module Programming Error

S7RS0B5104048

System Description

Internal control module is installed in ECM.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Data programming error (1 driving cycle detection logic)	TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

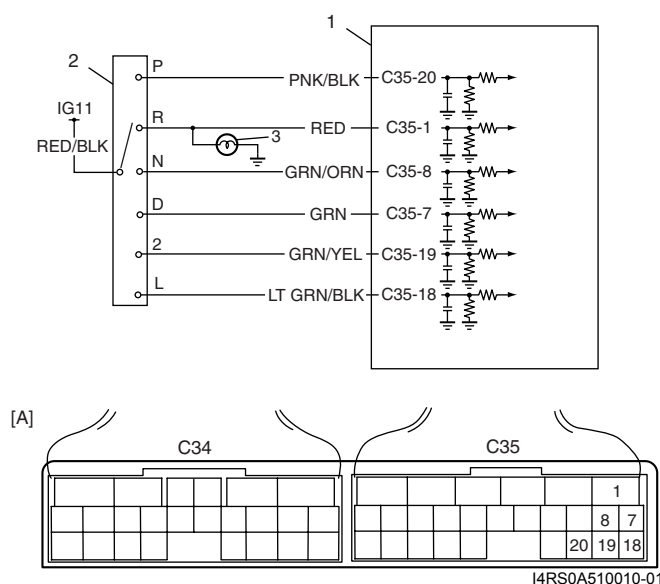
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it at idle if possible.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance". 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position and check DTC. <i>Is DTC P0602 still indicated?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
2	TCM reprogramming check <i>Was reprogramming of TCM executed?</i>	Execute reprogramming of TCM correctly once again.	Go to Step 3.
3	TCM power ground circuit check 1) Check TCM power supply circuit and ground circuit referring to "TCM Power and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Are check results OK?</i>	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Repair TCM power or ground circuit.

DTC P0705: Transmission Range Sensor Circuit Malfunction (PRNDL input)

S7RS0B5104023

Wiring Diagram

1. TCM	3. Backup lamp
2. Transmission range sensor	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Multiple or more signals are inputted simultaneously for 10 seconds.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select cable maladjusted • Transmission range sensor (switch) maladjusted • Transmission range sensor (switch) or its circuit malfunction • TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Clear DTCs in TCM memory by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and shift select lever to "D" range.
- 4) Keep engine running at idle speed for 25 seconds or more.
- 5) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Do you have SUZUKI scan tool?	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 4.
3	Check transmission range sensor (switch) circuit for operation Check by using SUZUKI scan tool: 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check transmission range signal ("P", "R", "N", "D", "3", "2" or "L") on display when shifting select lever to each range. <i>Is applicable range indicated?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".	Go to Step 5.
4	Check transmission range sensor (switch) circuit for operation Check by not using SUZUKI scan tool: 1) Turn ignition switch ON. 2) Check voltage at terminals "C35-1", "C35-7", "C35-8", "C35-18", "C35-19" and "C35-20" respectively with select lever shifted to each range. Taking terminal "C35-19" as an example, is battery voltage indicated only when select lever is shifted to "2" range and 0 V for other ranges as shown in the following table. Check voltage at other terminals likewise, referring to the following table. <i>Are check results satisfactory?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".	Go to Step 5.
5	1) Check select cable for adjustment referring to "Select Cable Adjustment". <i>Is it adjusted correctly?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Adjust.
6	Check transmission range sensor (switch) for installation position 1) Shift select lever to "N" range. 2) Check that "N" reference line on sensor and needle direction shaped on lock washer are aligned. <i>Are they aligned?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Adjust.

5A-46 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle:

Step	Action	Yes	No
7	1) Check transmission range sensor (switch) referring to "Transmission Range Sensor (Shift Switch) Inspection and Adjustment". <i>Are check results satisfactory?</i>	"RED/BLK", "PNK/BLK", "RED", "GRN/ORN", "GRN", "GRN/YEL" or "LT GRN/BLK" circuit shorted to power circuit or shorted each other. If wires and connections are OK, substitute a know-good TCM and recheck.	Replace transmission range sensor.

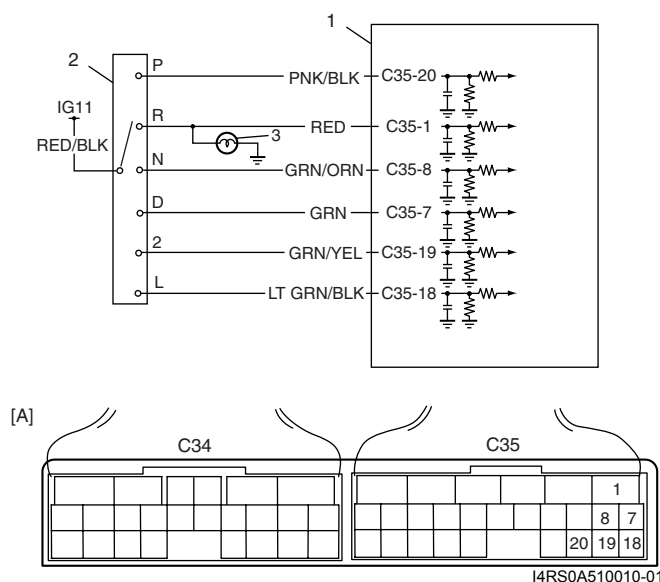
Table for Step 4

		Terminal					
		C35-20	C35-1	C35-8	C35-7	C35-19	C35-18
Select lever position	P	8 – 14 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V
	R	0 V	8 – 14 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V
	N	0 V	0 V	8 – 14 V	0 V	0 V	0 V
	D or 3	0 V	0 V	0 V	8 – 14 V	0 V	0 V
	2	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	8 – 14 V	0 V
	L	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	8 – 14 V

DTC P0707: Transmission Range Sensor Circuit Low

S7RS0B5104024

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. Backup lamp
2. Transmission range sensor	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Transmission range switch signal (P, R, N, D, 2, or L) is not inputted for more than 30 seconds when vehicle speed is faster than 30 km/h (19 mile/h) and engine speed is faster than 1500 rpm.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select cable maladjusted Transmission range sensor (switch) maladjusted Transmission range sensor (switch) or its circuit malfunction TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

▲ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Clear DTCs in TCM memory by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and shift select lever to "D" range.
- 4) Start vehicle and increase vehicle speed to 40 km/h (25 mile/h) or more for 1 minutes.
- 5) Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- 6) Repeat Step 3) to 4) one time.
- 7) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Do you have SUZUKI scan tool?	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 4.
3	Check transmission range sensor (switch) circuit for operation Check by using SUZUKI scan tool: 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check transmission range signal (P, R, N, D, 3, 2 or L) on display when shifting select lever to each range. <i>Is applicable range indicated?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00"	Go to Step 5.
4	Check transmission range sensor (switch) circuit for operation Check by not using SUZUKI scan tool: 1) Turn ignition switch ON. 2) Check voltage at terminals "C35-1", "C35-7", "C35-8", "C35-18", "C35-19" and "C35-20" respectively with select lever shifted to each range. Taking terminal "C35-19" as an example, is battery voltage indicated only when select lever is shifted to "2" range and 0 V for other ranges as shown in the following table. Check voltage at other terminals likewise, referring to the following table. <i>Are check results satisfactory?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".	Go to Step 5.
5	1) Check select cable for adjustment referring to "Select Cable Adjustment". <i>Is it adjusted correctly?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Adjust.
6	Check transmission range sensor (switch) for installation position 1) Shift select lever to "N" range. 2) Check that "N" reference line on sensor and needle direction shaped on lock washer are aligned. <i>Are they aligned?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Adjust.

5A-48 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle:

Step	Action	Yes	No
7	1) Check transmission range sensor (switch) referring to "Transmission Range Sensor (Shift Switch) Inspection and Adjustment". <i>Are check results satisfactory?</i>	"RED/BLK", "PNK/BLK", "RED", "GRN/ORN", "GRN", "GRN/YEL" or "LT GRN/BLK" circuit open or short to ground. If wires and connections are OK, substitute a know-good TCM and recheck.	Replace transmission range sensor.

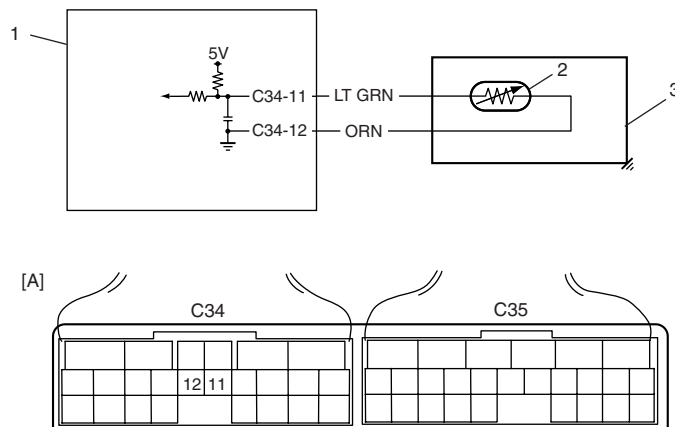
Table for Step 4

		Terminal					
		C35-20	C35-1	C35-8	C35-7	C35-19	C35-18
Select lever position	P	8 – 14 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V
	R	0 V	8 – 14 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V
	N	0 V	0 V	8 – 14 V	0 V	0 V	0 V
	D or 3	0 V	0 V	0 V	8 – 14 V	0 V	0 V
	2	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	8 – 14 V	0 V
	L	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	0 V	8 – 14 V

DTC P0712: Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit Low

S7RS0B5104025

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0A510011-01

1. TCM	3. A/T
2. Transmission fluid temperature sensor	4. Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Transmission temperature sensor terminal voltage is less than specified value for 5 minutes or more after turning ignition switch ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmission fluid temperature sensor or its circuit malfunction TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

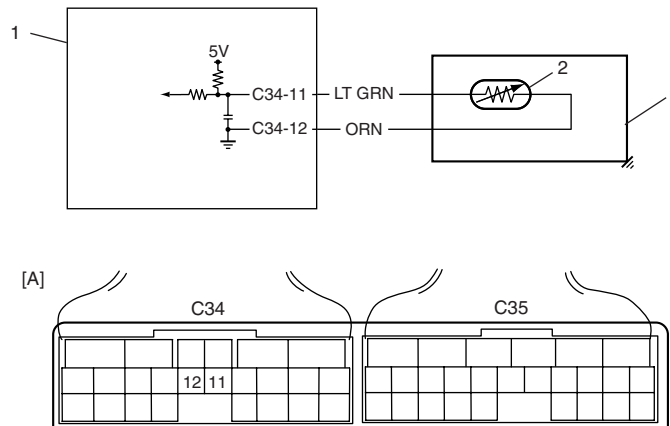
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory and start engine.
- 3) Keep engine running at idle speed for 10 minutes or more.
- 4) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Check transmission fluid temperature circuit for ground short 1) Check continuity between terminal "C34-11" of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <i>Is continuity indicated?</i>	"LT GRN" circuit shorted to ground.	Go to Step 3.
3	Inspect transmission fluid temperature sensor 1) Inspect transmission fluid temperature sensor referring to "Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Inspection". <i>Is result satisfactory?</i>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Replace transmission fluid temperature sensor.

DTC P0713: Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor "A" Circuit High

S7RS0B5104026

Wiring Diagram

I4RS0A510011-01

1. TCM	3. A/T
2. Transmission fluid temperature sensor	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Transmission fluid temperature sensor terminal voltage is more than specified value and sensor variation is less than specified value even though engine was running in "R", "D", "3", "2" or "L" range for 15 minutes after starting engine.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmission fluid temperature sensor or its circuit malfunction • TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

▲ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

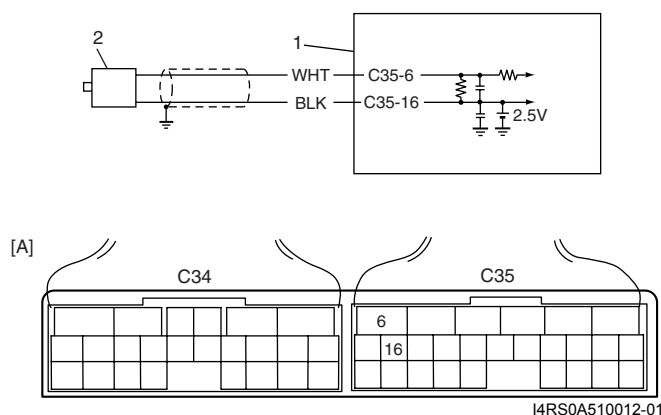
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory and start engine.
- 3) Start vehicle and increase vehicle speed to about 40 km/h (25 mile/h) for 20 minutes or more.
- 4) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Check transmission fluid temperature circuit for open <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect TCM connectors from TCM. 3) Check for proper connection to transmission fluid temperature sensor at terminals "C34-11" and "C34-12". 4) If OK, check continuity between terminals "C34-11" and "C34-12" of disconnected harness side TCM connector. Is continuity indicated?	Go to Step 3.	"LT GRN" or "ORN" circuit open.
3	Check transmission fluid temperature circuit for IG short <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Cool down A/T fluid temperature under ambient temperature. 2) Connect TCM connectors to TCM with ignition switch OFF. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Measure voltage between terminal "C34-11" of TCM connector and ground. Is it 4.6 V or more?	"LT GRN" circuit shorted to power circuit. If circuit is OK, go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.
4	Inspect transmission fluid temperature sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Inspect transmission fluid temperature sensor referring to "Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Inspection". Is result satisfactory?	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Replace transmission fluid temperature sensor.

DTC P0717: Input / Turbine Speed Sensor “A” Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B5104027

Wiring Diagram

1. TCM	2. Input shaft speed sensor	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)
--------	-----------------------------	---

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
No input shaft speed sensor signal is detected although output shaft speed sensor signals are detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input shaft speed sensor or its circuit malfunction • Improper input shaft speed sensor installation • Damaged direct clutch drum • Foreign material attachment to sensor or drum • TCM

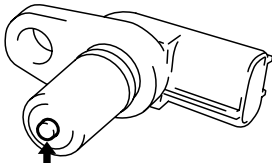
DTC Confirmation Procedure**⚠ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory and start engine.
- 3) Shift select lever to “D” range and drive vehicle at 50 km/h (31 mile/h) or more with 3rd gear at least for 5 minutes.
- 4) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

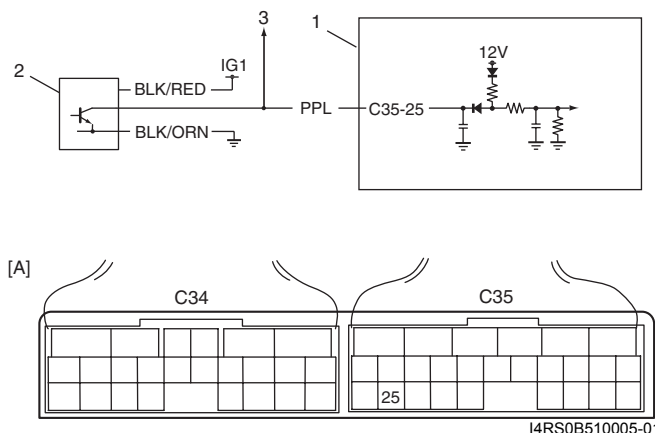
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “A/T System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “A/T System Check”.
2	Check input shaft speed sensor circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect TCM connectors with ignition switch OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to input shaft speed sensor at “C35-6” and “C35-16” terminals. 3) If OK, check resistance of sensor circuit. <p>Input shaft speed sensor specification Between terminals “C35-6” and “C35-16”: 560 – 680 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between terminal “C35-6” / “C35-16” and ground: No continuity</p> <p>Are check result satisfactory?</p>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Inspect input shaft speed sensor 1) Inspect input shaft speed sensor referring to "Input Shaft Speed Sensor Inspection". <i>Is result satisfactory?</i>	"WHT" or "BLK" circuit open or short.	Replace input shaft speed sensor.
4	Check visually input shaft speed sensor and direct clutch drum for the following <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No damage No foreign material attached Correct installation  <p style="text-align: right;">I2RH0B510020-01</p> <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Clean, repair or replace.

DTC P0722: Output Speed Sensor Circuit No Signal

S7RS0B5104028

Wiring Diagram

1. TCM	3. To ECM
2. Output shaft speed sensor	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
No output shaft speed sensor signal is detected although input shaft speed sensor signals are detected while vehicle is running at 5 km/h (3 mile/h) or more in vehicle speed with "D", "2" or "L" range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Output shaft speed sensor or its circuit malfunction Damaged sensor gear (driven gear) Damaged output shaft speed sensor drive gear TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure**⚠ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory and start engine.
- 3) Shift select lever to "D" range and drive vehicle at 50 km/h (31 mile/h) or more vehicle speed at least for 3 minutes.
- 4) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

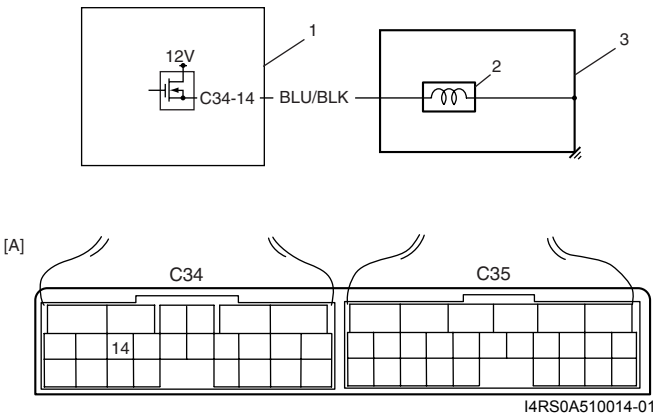
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Check output shaft speed sensor power circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect output shaft speed sensor connector. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Measure voltage between "BLK/RED" wire terminal of disconnected output shaft speed sensor harness side connector and ground. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"BLK/RED" wire open or shorted to ground.
3	Check output shaft speed sensor ground circuit <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Check continuity between "BLK/ORN" wire terminal of disconnected output shaft speed sensor harness side connector and ground. <i>Is continuity indicated?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"BLK/ORN" wire open.
4	Check output shaft speed sensor signal circuit for short <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect TCM connectors. 2) Check continuity between "PPL" wire terminal of disconnected output shaft speed sensor harness side connector and ground. <i>Is continuity indicated?</i>	"PPL" wire shorted to ground.	Go to Step 5.
5	Check output shaft speed sensor signal circuit for open <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check continuity between "PPL" wire terminal of disconnected output shaft speed sensor harness side connector and terminal "C35-25" of disconnected harness side TCM connector. <i>Is continuity indicated?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"PPL" wire open.
6	Inspect output shaft speed sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Inspect output shaft speed sensor referring to "Output Shaft Speed Sensor Inspection". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Replace output shaft speed sensor.
7	Check output shaft speed sensor gears visually <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check output shaft speed sensor gears for the followings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No damage in drive gear on differential case • No damage in driven gear in output shaft speed sensor <i>Is result satisfactory?</i>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Replace drive gear and/or driven gear of output shaft speed sensor.

DTC P0787: Shift / Timing Solenoid Low

S7RS0B5104029

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. A/T
2. Timing solenoid valve	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

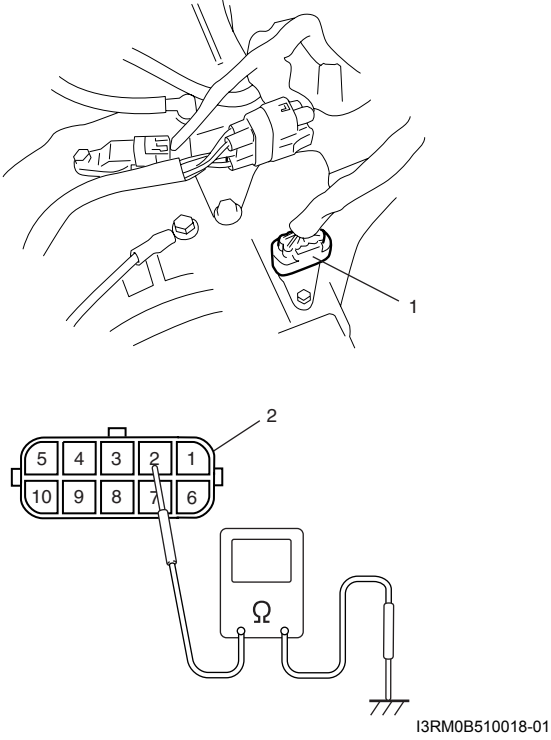
DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Voltage of timing solenoid valve TCM terminal is low although TCM is commanding timing solenoid valve to turn ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Timing solenoid valve circuit shorted to ground• Timing solenoid valve malfunction• TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

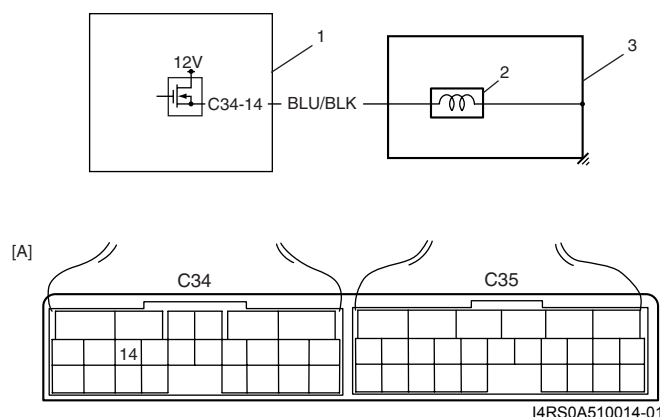
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) Start engine and shift select lever to “N” range.
- 4) Repeat shifting select lever from “N” range to “D” range and vice versa for 3 times.
- 5) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	<p>Check timing solenoid valve resistance</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to solenoid valve at "BLU/BLK" circuit. 4) Check resistance of solenoid valve. <p>Timing solenoid valve resistance Between terminal of transaxle side valve body harness connector and transaxle: 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)</p>  <p><i>Is check result satisfactory?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	Replace timing solenoid valve or lead wire.
3	<p>Check timing solenoid valve circuit for ground short</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect valve body harness connector. 2) Disconnect TCM connectors. 3) Measure resistance between terminal "C34-14" of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <p><i>Is it 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)?</i></p>	<p>Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM.</p> <p>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".</p> <p>If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</p>	"WHT/GRN" circuit shorted to ground.

DTC P0788: Shift / Timing Solenoid High

S7RS0B5104030

Wiring Diagram

1. TCM	3. A/T
2. Timing solenoid valve	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

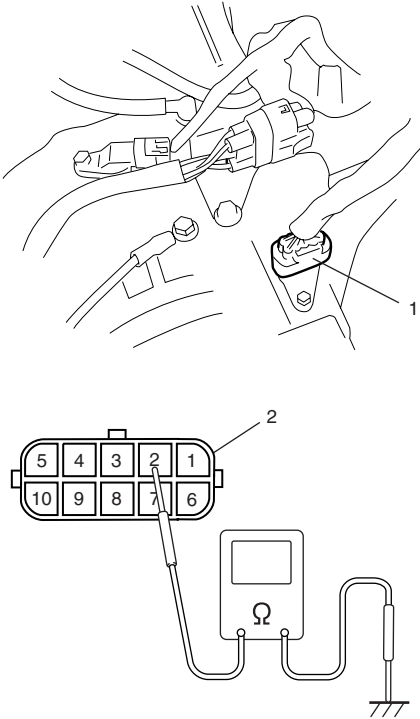
DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Voltage of timing solenoid valve TCM terminal is high although TCM is commanding timing solenoid valve to turn OFF.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Timing solenoid valve circuit open or shorted to power circuit Timing solenoid valve malfunction TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) Start engine and shift select lever to "N" range.
- 4) Repeat shifting select lever from "N" range to "D" range and vice versa for 3 times.
- 5) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

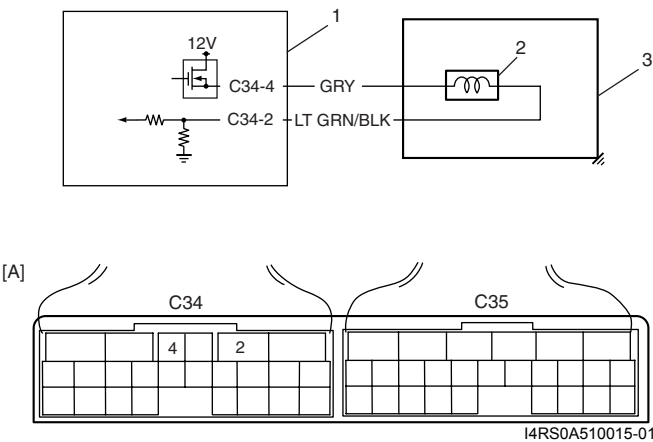
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Check timing solenoid valve circuit for IG short 1) Disconnect TCM connectors. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and measure voltage between terminal "C34-14" of harness side TCM connector and ground. <i>Is it 0 – 1 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"BLU/BLK" circuit shorted to power circuit.
3	Check timing solenoid valve circuit for open 1) Measure resistance between terminal "C34-14" of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <i>Is it 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)?</i>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	<p>Check timing solenoid valve resistance</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to solenoid valve at “BLU/BLK” circuit. 4) Check resistance of solenoid valve. <p>Timing solenoid valve resistance Between terminal of transaxle side valve body harness connector and transaxle: 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)</p>  <p>I3RM0B510018-01</p> <p><i>Is check result satisfactory?</i></p>	“BLU/BLK” circuit open.	Replace timing solenoid valve or lead wire.

DTC P0961: Pressure Control Solenoid “A” Control Circuit Range / Performance

S7RS0B5104049

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. A/T
2. Pressure control solenoid valve	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

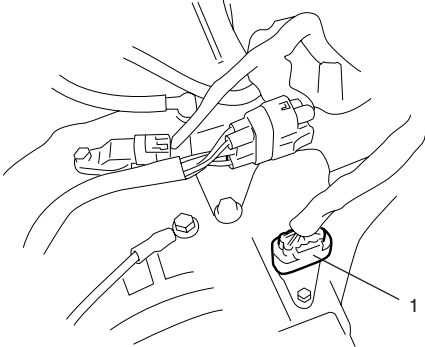
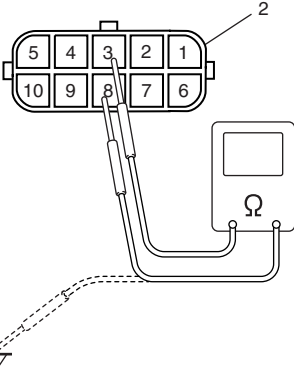
DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Difference between target current of control solenoid valve circuit and monitor current of control solenoid valve circuit is more than specification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Malfunction of pressure control solenoid valve or its circuit malfunctionTCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) Start engine.
- 4) Keep engine running at idle speed for 30 seconds or more.
- 5) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

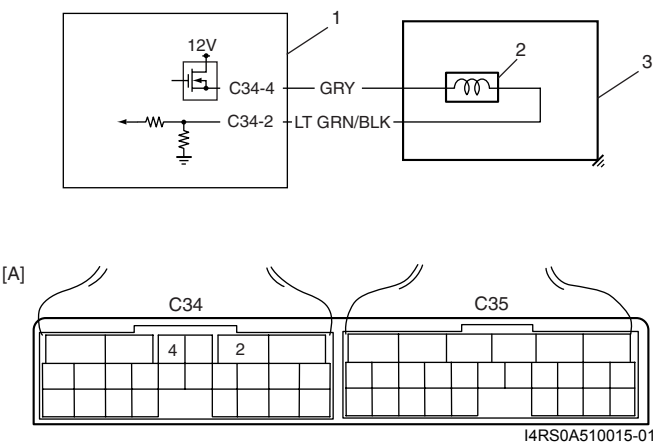
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	<p>Check pressure control solenoid valve resistance</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF position. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on automatic transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to terminal of valve body harness connector at "GRY" and "LT GRN/BLK" circuit. 4) Check resistance of pressure control solenoid valve. <p>Pressure control solenoid valve resistance Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector: 5.0 – 5.6 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector and Transaxle: Infinity</p>   <p>I3RM0B510020-01</p> <p>Is check results satisfactory?</p>	Go to Step 3.	Replace pressure control solenoid valve or valve body harness.
3	<p>Check for pressure control solenoid valve circuit</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect TCM connectors. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector and TCM connectors. 3) Check for proper connection to TCM at terminals "C34-2" and "C34-4". If connection is OK, check circuit for open, short, and high resistance for the following circuit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between "C34-2" terminal of TCM connector and "LT GRN/BLK" terminal of valve body harness connector. • Between "C34-4" terminal of TCM connector and "GRY" terminal of valve body harness connector. <p>Are they in good condition?</p>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00" If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Repair "LT GRN/BLK" and/or "GRY" circuit.

DTC P0962: Pressure Control Solenoid “A” Control Circuit Low

S7RS0B5104031

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. A/T
2. Pressure control solenoid valve	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

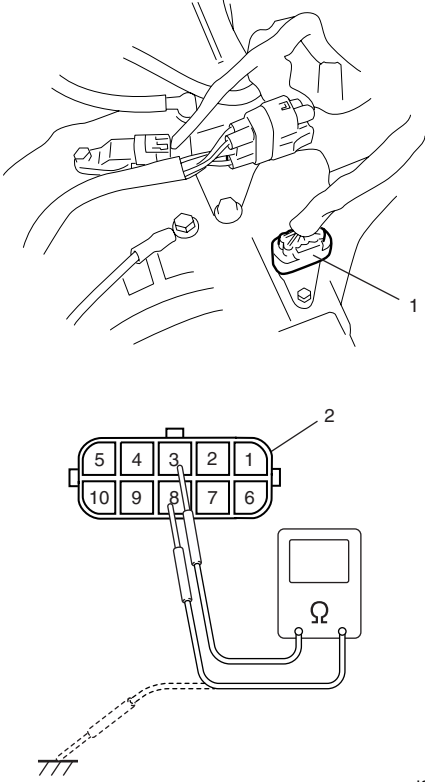
DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Pressure control solenoid valve output voltage is too low comparing with TCM command value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Pressure control solenoid valve circuit open or shorted to groundMalfunction of pressure control solenoid valveTCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) Start engine.
- 4) Keep engine running at idle speed for 30 seconds or more.
- 5) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

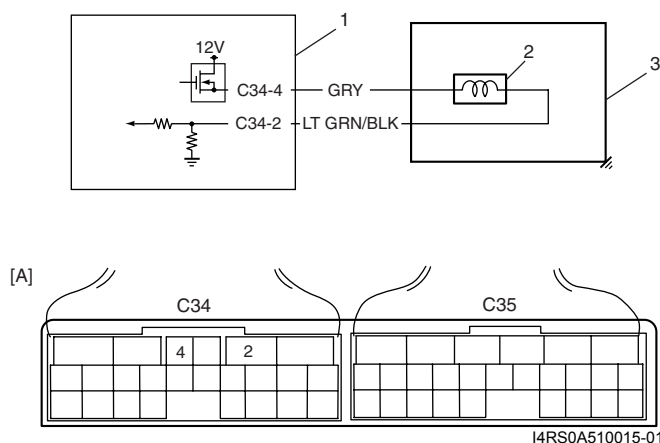
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	<p>Check pressure control solenoid valve resistance</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on automatic transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to solenoid at "GRY" and "LT GRN/BLK" circuit. 4) Check resistance of pressure control solenoid. <p><u>Pressure control solenoid valve resistance</u> Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector: 5.0 – 5.6 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector and Transaxle: Infinity</p>  <p>I3RM0B510020-01</p> <p><i>Is check results satisfactory?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	Replace pressure control solenoid valve or valve body harness.
3	<p>Check pressure control solenoid valve circuit for ground short</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect valve body harness connector. 2) Disconnect TCM connectors. 3) Check for proper connection to TCM at terminals "C34-2" and "C34-4". If connection is OK, check continuity between terminal "C34-4" of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <p><i>Is continuity indicated?</i></p>	"GRY" or "LT GRN/BLK" circuit shorted to ground.	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Check pressure control solenoid valve circuit for open 1) Check resistance continuity between terminals "C34-2" and "C34-4" of disconnected harness side TCM connector. <i>Is it infinite?</i>	"GRY" or "LT GRN/BLK" circuit open.	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.

DTC P0963: Pressure Control Solenoid "A" Control Circuit High

S7RS0B5104032

Wiring Diagram

1. TCM	3. A/T
2. Pressure control solenoid valve	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

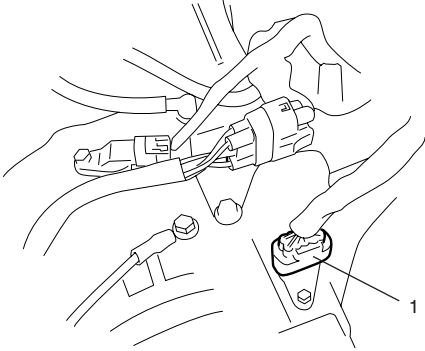
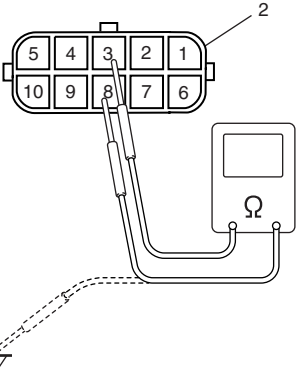
DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Pressure control solenoid valve output voltage is too high comparing with TCM command value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressure control solenoid valve circuit shorted to power circuit Pressure control solenoid valve malfunction TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) Start engine.
- 4) Keep engine running at idle speed for 10 seconds or more.
- 5) Check DTC.

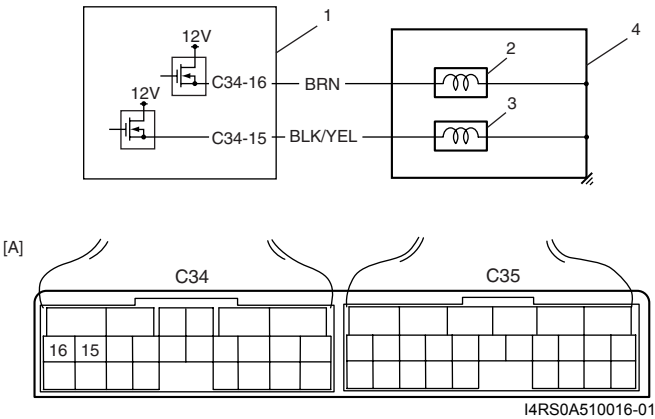
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Check pressure control solenoid circuit for IG short <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Connect valve body harness connector. 2) Disconnect TCM connectors. 3) Check for proper connection to TCM at terminal "C34-2" and "C34-4". 4) If connection is OK, turn ignition switch ON and measure voltage between terminal "C34-4" of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <p>Is it 0 – 2 V?</p>	Go to Step 3.	"GRY" or "LT GRN/BLK" circuit shorted to power circuit.
3	Check pressure control solenoid valve resistance <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on automatic transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to solenoid at "GRY" and "LT GRN/BLK" circuit. 4) Check resistance of pressure control solenoid. <p>Pressure control solenoid valve resistance Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector: 5.0 – 5.6 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between terminals of transaxle valve body harness connector and transaxle: Infinity</p>   <p>I3RM0B510020-01</p> <p>Is check results satisfactory?</p>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Replace pressure control solenoid valve or valve body harness.

DTC P0973 / P0976: Shift Solenoid “A” Control Circuit Low / Shift Solenoid “B” Control Circuit Low

S7RS0B5104033

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (Viewed from harness side)
2. Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	4. A/T	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Voltage of shift solenoid valve TCM terminal is low although TCM is commanding shift solenoid to turn ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Shift solenoid valve circuit shorted to groundMalfunction of shift solenoid valveTCM

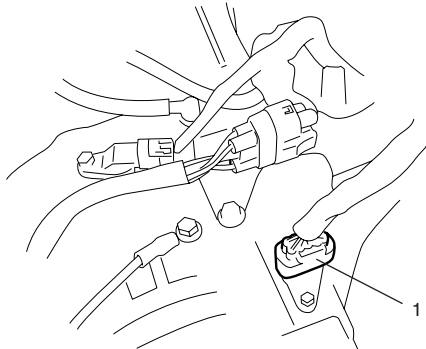
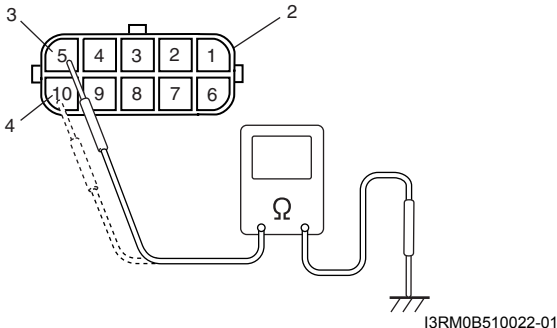
DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) Start engine shift select lever to “D” range.
- 4) Start vehicle and increase vehicle speed until gear position reaches 3rd or 4th gear.
- 5) Decrease vehicle speed and stop vehicle.
- 6) Check DTC.

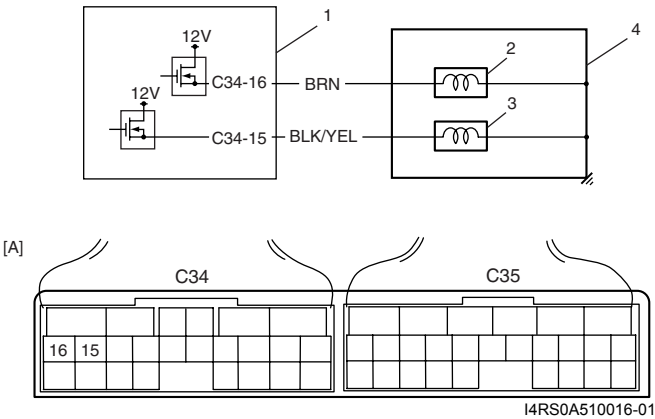
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Automatic Transaxle Diagnostic Flow Table" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	<p>Check shift solenoid valve resistance</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on automatic transmission. 3) Check for proper connection to solenoid at "BRN" (for shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)) or "BLK/YEL" (for shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)) circuit. Check resistance of solenoid valve. <p>Shift solenoid valve resistance Between shift solenoid valve-A (No.1) terminal (3) and transaxle: 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between shift solenoid valve-B (No.2) terminal (4) and transaxle: 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)</p>   <p><i>Is check results satisfactory?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	Replace applicable shift solenoid valve or valve body harness.
3	<p>Check shift solenoid valve circuit for ground short</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect TCM connectors. 2) Check for proper connection to TCM at terminals "C34-16" (for shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)) or "C34-15" (for shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)). 3) If connection is OK, check continuity between terminal "C34-16" (for shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)) or "C34-15" (for shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)) of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <p><i>Is continuity indicated?</i></p>	<p>DTC P0973: "BRN" circuit shorted to ground.</p> <p>DTC P0976: "BLK/YEL" circuit shorted to ground.</p>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.

DTC P0974 / P0977: Shift Solenoid “A” / Shift Solenoid “B” Control Circuit High

S7RS0B5104034

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)
2. Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	4. A/T	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Voltage of shift solenoid valve TCM terminal is high although TCM is commanding shift solenoid to turn OFF	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Shift solenoid valve circuit open or shorted to power circuitMalfunction of shift solenoid valveTCM

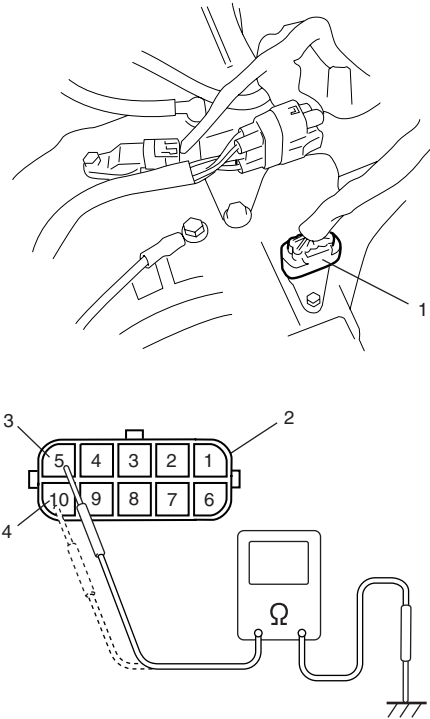
DTC Confirmation Procedure

⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) Start engine and shift select lever to “D” range.
- 4) Start vehicle and increase vehicle speed until gear position reaches 3rd or 4th gear.
- 5) Decrease vehicle speed and stop vehicle.
- 6) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Check shift solenoid valve circuit for IG short 1) Connect valve body harness connector. 2) Disconnect TCM connectors. 3) Check for proper connection to TCM at terminal "C34-16" (for shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)) or "C34-15" (for shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)). 4) If connection is OK, turn ignition switch ON and measure voltage between terminal "C34-16" (for shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)) or "C34-15" (for shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)) of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <i>Is it 0 – 2 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	DTC P0974: "BRN" circuit shorted to power circuit. DTC P0977: "BLK/YEL" circuit shorted to power circuit.
3	Check shift solenoid valve resistance 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on automatic transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to solenoid at "BRN" (for shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)) or "BLK/YEL" (for shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)) circuit. Check resistance of solenoid valve. <u>Shift solenoid valve resistance</u> Between shift solenoid valve-A (No.1) terminal (3) and transaxle: 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between shift solenoid valve-B (No.2) terminal (4) and transaxle: 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)  <i>Is check results satisfactory?</i>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Replace applicable shift solenoid valve or valve body harness.

I3RM0B510022-01

DTC P1702: Internal Control Module Memory Check Sum Error

S7RS0B5104035

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Calculation of current data stored in TCM is not correct comparing with pre-stored checking data in TCM.	TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) After 10 seconds passed from turning ignition switch ON, check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Is DTC P1702 detected after performing "DTC Confirmation Procedure"?</i>	Faulty TCM. Replace TCM.	Could be a temporary malfunction of TCM.

DTC P1703: Can Invalid Data - TCM

S7RS0B5104036

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

When abnormality either on the gear shift control signal from ECM is detected by TCM, TCM sets DTC P1703.

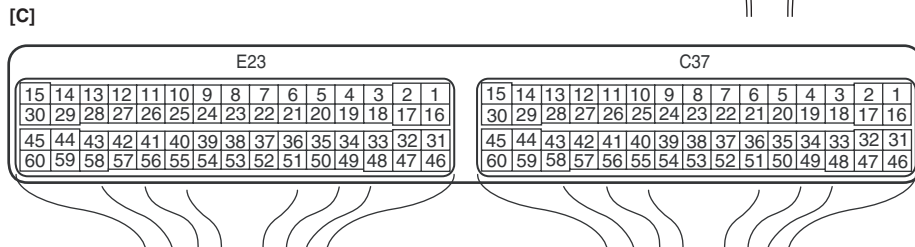
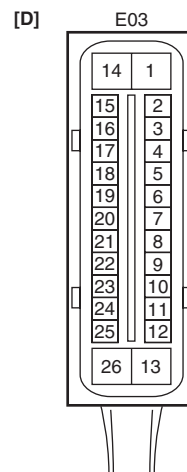
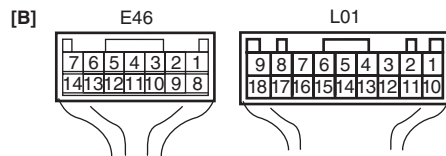
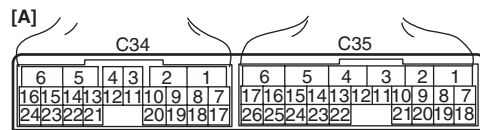
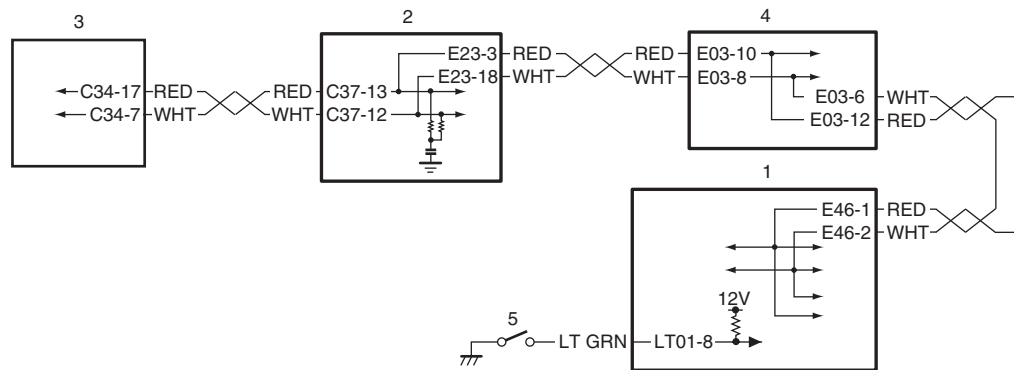
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "A/T System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	DTC check 1) Check DTC of ECM referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

DTC P1723: Range Select Switch Malfunction

S7RS0B5104037

Wiring Diagram



16RS0C510007-01

1. BCM	4. ABS control module	[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)
2. ECM	5. "3" position switch	[C]: ECM connector (viewed from harness side)
3. TCM	[A]: TCM connector (viewed from harness side)	[D]: ABS control module connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
"3" position switch ON signal is inputted although transmission range switch signal is inputted P, R, N or L. range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "3" position switch or its circuit malfunction • BCM • TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

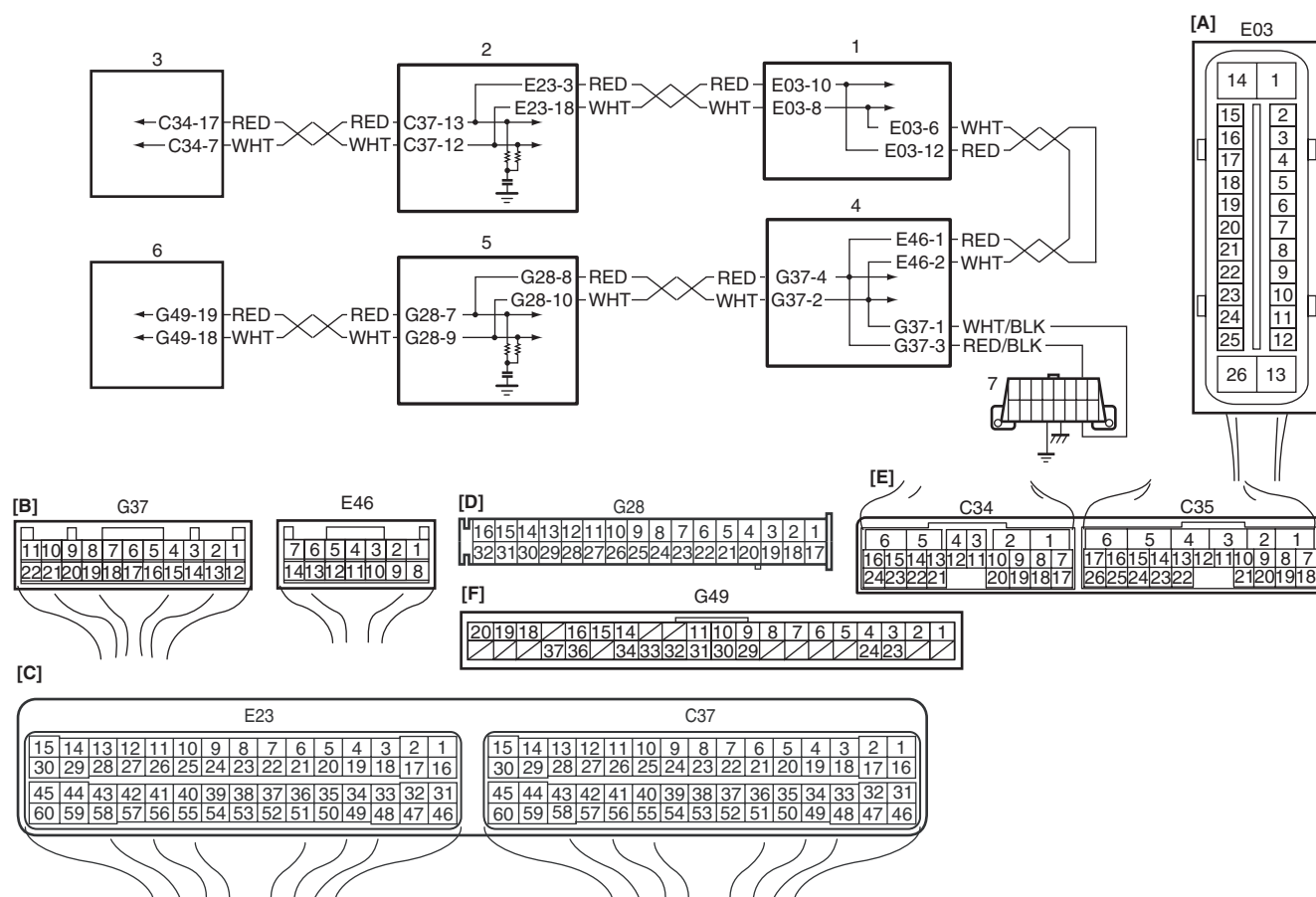
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Clear DTCs in TCM and ECM memories by using scan tool and turn ignition switch ON.
- 3) Shift select lever to each of "L", "2", "3", "D", "N", "R" and "P" ranges for 20 seconds each.
- 4) Check DTC, pending DTC and freeze-frame data.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	"3" position switch circuit for operation 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF. 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check "3" position switch signal on scan tool data display when shifting select lever to each range. <i>Does indicate "3" position switch (O/D OFF switch) condition OFF when shifting select lever to "P", "R", "N" and "L" range?</i>	Substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Go to Step 3.
3	"3" position switch signal inspection With ignition switch ON, check voltage between "L01-8" terminal of BCM coupler and ground. "3" position switch specifications Shift select lever to "3" or "2" range: Battery voltage Shift select lever to other above range: 0 V <i>Is the result as specified?</i>	Substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Go to Step 4.
4	Check "3" position switch operation <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	"LT GRN" wire shorted to ground.	Replace "3" position switch.

DTC P1774: CAN Communication Bus Off

S7RS0B5104038

Wiring Diagram

I6RS0C510008-01

1. ABS control module	[A]: Terminal arrangement of ABS control module connector (viewed from terminal side)
2. ECM	[B]: Terminal arrangement of BCM connector (viewed from harness side)
3. TCM	[C]: Terminal arrangement of ECM connector (viewed from harness side)
4. BCM	[D]: Terminal arrangement of combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)
5. Combination meter	[E]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)
6. Keyless start control module	[F]: Terminal arrangement of Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)
7. DLC	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Transmission error that is inconsistent between transmission data and transmission monitor (CAN bus monitor) data is detected more than 7 times continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECM BCM TCM ABS control module Combination meter Keyless start control module CAN circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Clear DTC.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure:" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck DTC. <i>Is there DTC P1774?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00"
3	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair circuit.
4	DTC check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Disconnect connector from any one of control modules other than BCM and TCM. 4) Recheck TCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC P1774 detected?</i>	Disconnect connectors of control modules other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 3) one by one and check that DTC P1774 is detected by TCM each time connector is disconnected. When DTC P1774 is not detected by TCM while checking in this way, go to description under "NO" below. If DTC P1774 is detected by TCM, go to Step 5.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnect in Step 3). If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good control module disconnected in Step 3) and recheck.
5	DTC check of BCM 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connector from all control modules other than BCM. 3) Check BCM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 10B" <i>Is DTC U1073 (No. 1073) detected?</i>	Substitute a known good BCM and recheck.	Substitute a known good TCM and recheck.

DTC P1777: TCM Lost Communication with ECM (Reception Error)

S7RS0B5104040

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P1774: CAN Communication Bus Off"

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Reception error of communication data for ECM is detected more than specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ECM • TCM • CAN circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Clear DTC.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure:" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck DTC. <i>Is there DTC P1777?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	DTC check 1) Check ECM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A". <i>Is there DTC P1674?</i>	Go to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error) in Section 1A".	Check ECM power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, CAN communication circuit between ECM and ABS hydraulic unit / control module is open circuit.
4	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Check TCM power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Repair circuit.

DTC P1778: TCM Lost Communication with BCM (Reception Error)

S7RS0B5104041

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC P1774: CAN Communication Bus Off".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Reception error of communication data for BCM is detected more than specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ECM • TCM • BCM • ABS control module • CAN circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Clear DTC.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure:" "DTC Confirmation Procedure" and confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck DTC. <i>Is there DTC P1778?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	DTC check in BCM (bus off) 1) Check BCM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 10B". <i>Is there DTC U1073?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 10B".	Go to Step 4.
4	DTC check in ABS control module 1) Check ABS control module for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 4E". <i>Is there DTC U1100?</i>	Go to "DTC U1100: Lost Communication with ECM (Reception Error) in Section 4E".	Go to Step 5.
5	DTC check in ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A". <i>Is there DTC P1678?</i>	Check BCM power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Go to Step 6.
6	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Check TCM power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Repair circuit.

DTC P1878: Torque Converter Clutch Shudder

S7RS0B5104042

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
The acceleration slip control function stops when the variation in the output revolution speed of the specified amplitude and specified cycle is detected within a specified period of time. When the specified variation is not detected after the acceleration slip control stops.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mismatching ATF • Torque converter clutch malfunction • Valve body • TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure**▲ WARNING**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Clear DTCs in TCM and ECM memories by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Drive vehicle with 3rd or 4th gear in "D" range and slip controlled lock-up ON for 20 seconds or longer referring to "Automatic Gear Shift Table".
- 5) Stop vehicle.
- 6) Check DTC, pending DTC and freeze-frame data.

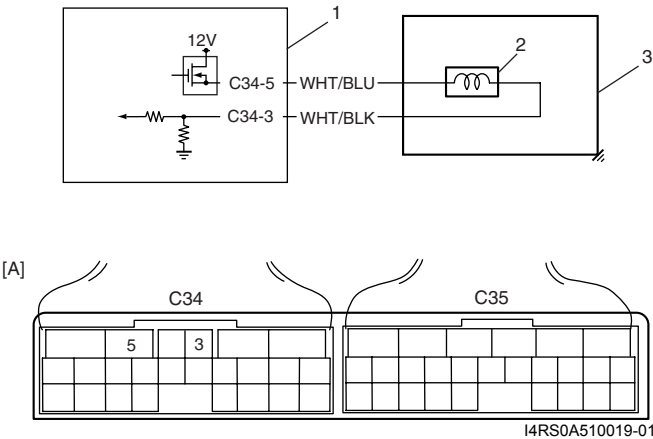
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	Change A/T fluid referring to "A/T Fluid Change". Check DTC after performing "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Is DTC P1878 still indicated?	Faulty torque converter clutch. Replace torque converter.	System is in good condition.

DTC P2762: Torque Converter Clutch (TCC) Pressure Control Solenoid Control Circuit Range / Performance

S7RS0B5104050

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. A/T
2. TCC solenoid valve	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

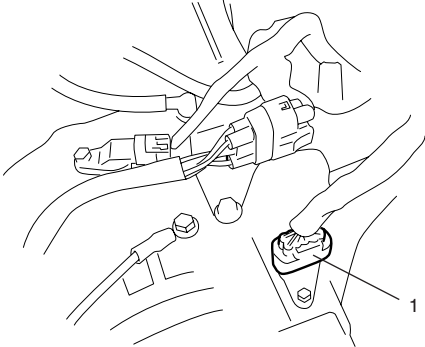
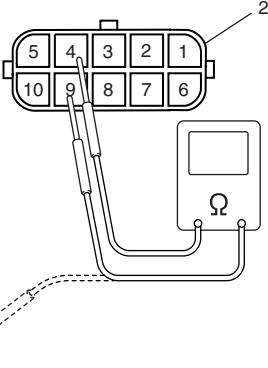
DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Difference between target current of TCC solenoid valve circuit and monitor current of TCC solenoid valve circuit is more than specification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">TCC solenoid valve or its circuit malfunctionTCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- 3) Start engine.
- 4) Keep engine running at idle speed for 30 seconds or more.
- 5) Stop vehicle and check DTC.

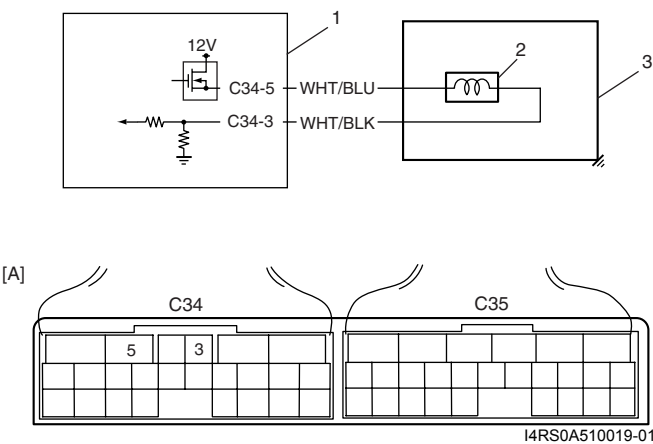
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "A/T System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "A/T System Check".
2	<p>Check TCC solenoid valve resistance</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on automatic transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to terminal at "WHT/BLU" and "WHT/BLK" circuit. 4) Check resistance of TCC solenoid valve. <p>TCC solenoid valve resistance Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector: 5.0 – 5.6 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector and transaxle: Infinity</p>   <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A510020-01</p> <p><i>Is check results satisfactory?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	Replace TCC solenoid valve or valve body harness.
3	<p>Check for pressure control solenoid valve circuit</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect TCM connectors. 2) Check for proper connection to TCM at terminals "C34-3" and "C34-5". If connection is OK, check circuit for open, short and high resistance for the following circuit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between "C34-3" terminal of TCM connector and "WHT/BLK" terminal of valve body harness connector. • Between "C34-4" terminal of TCM connector and "WHT/BLU" terminal of valve body harness connector. <p><i>Are they in good condition?</i></p>	<p>Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</p> <p>If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</p>	Repair "WHT/BLU" and/or "WHT/BLK" circuit.

DTC P2763: Torque Converter Clutch Pressure Control Solenoid Control Circuit High

S7RS0B5104043

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. A/T
2. TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Voltage of TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve TCM terminal is high although TCM is commanding TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid to turn OFF.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve circuit shorted to ground Malfuction of TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve TCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

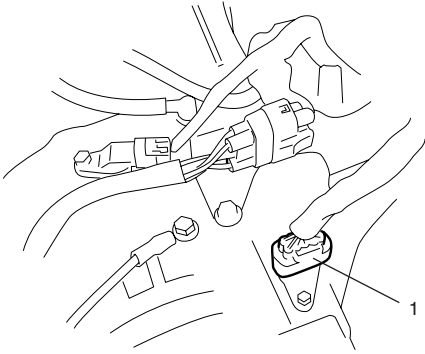
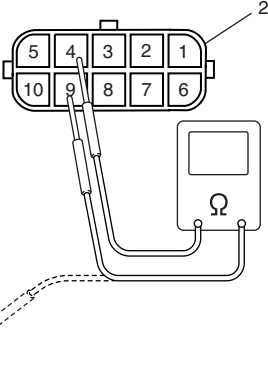
⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- Start engine.
- Keep engine running at idle speed in “P” range for 10 seconds or more.
- Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “A/T System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “A/T System Check”.

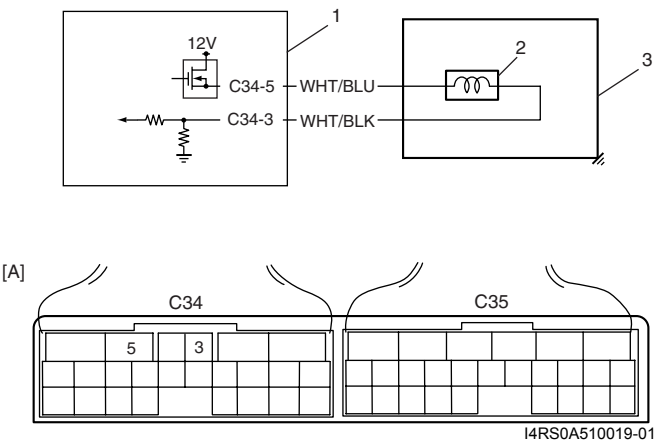
Step	Action	Yes	No
2	Check TCC solenoid valve circuit for IG short 1) Connect valve body harness connector. 2) Disconnect TCM connectors. 3) Check for proper connection to TCM at terminal "C34-3" and "C34-5". 4) If connection is OK, turn ignition switch ON and measure voltage between terminal "C34-3" of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground between terminal "C34-5" of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <i>Are voltage 1 V or less?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"WHT/BLU" or "WHT/BLK" circuit shorted to power circuit.
3	Check TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve resistance 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on automatic transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to solenoid at "WHT/BLU" and "WHT/BLK" circuits. 4) Check resistance of TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve. <u>TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve resistance</u> Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector: 5.0 – 5.6 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector and transaxle: Infinity   <i>Is check results satisfactory?</i>	Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM. Check for intermittent trouble referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Replace TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve or lead wire.

I4RS0A510020-01

DTC P2764: Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Pressure Control Solenoid Control Circuit Low

S7RS0B5104044

Wiring Diagram



1. TCM	3. A/T
2. TCC pressure control solenoid valve	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Voltage of TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve TCM terminal is low although TCM is commanding TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid to turn ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve circuit shorted to groundMalfuction of TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valveTCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

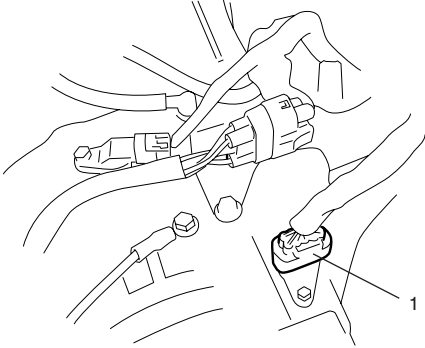
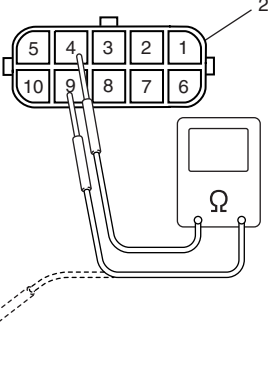
⚠ WARNING

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF, if available.
- Clear DTC in TCM memory.
- Start engine.
- Keep engine running at idle speed in “P” range for 20 seconds or more.
- Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was “A/T System Check” performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to “A/T System Check”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>Check TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve resistance</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Disconnect valve body harness connector (1), (2) on automatic transaxle. 3) Check for proper connection to solenoid at “WHT/BLU” and “WHT/BLK” circuits. 4) Check resistance of TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve. <p><u>TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve resistance</u> Between shift terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector: 5.0 – 5.6 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F) Between shift terminals of transaxle side valve body harness connector and transaxle: Infinity</p>   <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A510020-01</p> <p><i>Is check results satisfactory?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	Replace TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve or lead wire.
3	<p>Check TCC lock-up pressure control solenoid valve circuit for ground short</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect TCM connectors. 2) Check for proper connection to TCM at terminals “C34-3” and “C34-5”. 3) If connection is OK, check continuity between terminal “C34-5” of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground, between terminal “C34-3” of disconnected harness side TCM connector and ground. <p><i>Are continuity indicated?</i></p>	<p>“WHT/BLU” or “WHT/BLK” circuit shorted to ground.</p>	<p>Intermittent trouble or faulty TCM.</p> <p>Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.</p> <p>If OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.</p>

Inspection of TCM and Its Circuits

TCM and its circuits can be checked at TCM wiring connectors by measuring voltage, pulse signal and resistance.

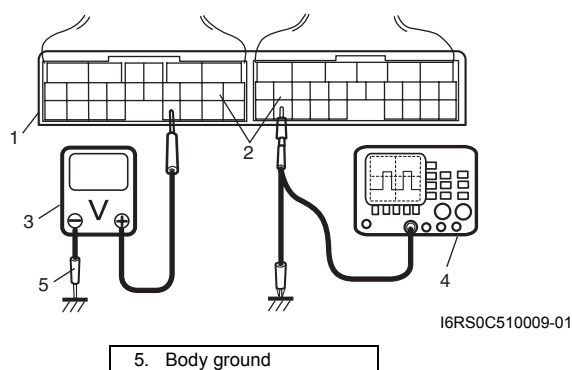
⚠ CAUTION

TCM cannot be checked by itself, it is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to TCM with connector disconnected from it.

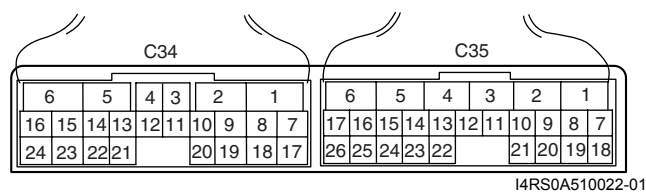
- 1) Remove TCM (1) from vehicle referring to "Transmission Control Module (TCM) Removal and Installation".
- 2) Connect TCM connectors (2) to TCM.
- 3) Check voltage and/or pulse signal at each terminal of connectors connected using voltmeter (3) and oscilloscope (4).

NOTE

- As each terminal voltage is affected by battery voltage, confirm that it is 11 V or more when ignition switch is ON.
- Voltage with asterisk(*) cannot be measured by voltmeter because it is pulse signal. Check it with oscilloscope if necessary.



Terminal arrangement of TCM coupler (Viewed from harness side)



Connector "C34"

Terminal	Wire color	Circuit	Standard voltage	Condition
1	BLK	Ground	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON
2	LT GRN/ BLK	Pressure control solenoid valve (–)	0.6 – 1.0 V	Ignition switch ON
3	WHT/BLK	TCC pressure control solenoid valve (–)	0.6 – 1.0 V	Ignition switch ON
4	GRY	Pressure control solenoid valve (+)	*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No. 1: ")	Engine running at idling. (Output signal is duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on throttle valve opening.)
5	WHT/BLU	TCC pressure control solenoid valve (+)	*0 – 0.6 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No. 2: ")	Engine running at idling. (Output signal is duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on torque converter clutch operating condition.)
6	YEL/BLK	Power source	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON
7	WHT	CAN communication line (Low)	*2.5 – 3.6 V ↑↓ 1.6 – 2.5 V ("Reference waveform No. 3: ")	Engine running at idling with after warming up. (CAN communication signal is pulse. Pulse signal frequency varies depending on engine condition.)
8	—	—	—	—
9	—	—	—	—
10	—	—	—	—
11	LT GRN	Transmission fluid temperature sensor (+)	2.9 – 3.1 V 0.3 – 0.5 V	Ignition switch ON, fluid temperature is 20 °C (68 °F) Ignition switch ON, fluid temperature is 100 °C (212 °F)
12	ORN	Transmission fluid temperature sensor (–)	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON
13	—	—	—	—
14	BLU/BLK	Timing solenoid valve	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON
15	BLK/YEL	Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)	9 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever in "P" range
16	BRN	Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	9 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever in "P" range
17	RED	CAN communication line (High)	*2.5 – 3.6 V ↑↓ 1.6 – 2.5 V ("Reference waveform No. 3: ")	Engine running at idling with after warming up. (CAN communication signal is pulse. Pulse signal frequency varies depending on engine condition.)
18	—	—	—	—
19	—	—	—	—
20	—	—	—	—
21	—	—	—	—
22	—	—	—	—
23	BLK	Ground	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON
24	WHT/RED	Power source for back-up	10 – 14 V	Constantly

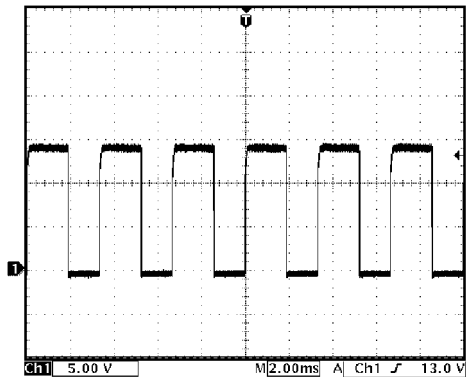
Connector "C35"

Terminal	Wire color	Circuit	Standard voltage	Condition
1	RED	Transmission range sensor ("R" range)	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at "R" range
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at other than "R" range
2	—	—	—	—
3	—	—	—	—
4	—	—	—	—
5	—	—	—	—
6	WHT	Input shaft speed sensor (+)	2 – 3 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine stops.
			*("Reference waveform No. 4: ")	While engine running. (Output signal is waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on output shaft speed. (16 pulses are generated per 1 input shaft revolution.))
7	GRN	Transmission range sensor ("D" range)	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at "D" range
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at other than "D" range
8	GRN/ORN	Transmission range sensor ("N" range)	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at "N" range
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at other than "N" range
9	—	—	—	—
10	—	—	—	—
11	—	—	—	—
12	PPL/YEL	Diagnosis switch (if equipped)	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON
13	—	—	—	—
14	—	—	—	—
15	—	—	—	—
16	BLK	Input shaft speed sensor (–)	2 – 3 V	Ignition switch ON, engine at stop
17	—	—	—	—
18	LT GRN/BLK	Transmission range sensor ("L" range)	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at "L" range
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at other than "L" range
19	GRN/YEL	Transmission range sensor ("2" range)	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at "2" range
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at other than "2" range
20	PNK/BLK	Transmission range sensor ("P" range)	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at "P" range
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch ON, select lever at other than "P" range
21	—	—	—	—
22	—	—	—	—
23	PPL/WHT	Data link connector	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON
24	—	—	—	—
25	PPL	Output shaft speed sensor	8 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON
			*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No. 5: ")	Vehicle running. (Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on vehicle speed. (8190 pulses are generated per 60 km/h, 37.5 mile/h))
26	—	—	—	—

Reference waveform No. 1

Pressure control solenoid valve signal at engine idling.

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C34-4" to "C34-1"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV TIME: 20 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed with "P" range.

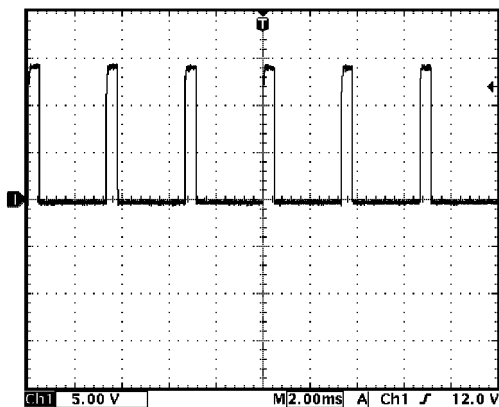


I3RM0B510029-01

Reference waveform No. 2

TCC pressure control solenoid valve signal at engine idling.

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C34-5" to "C34-1"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV Time: 2 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed with "P" range

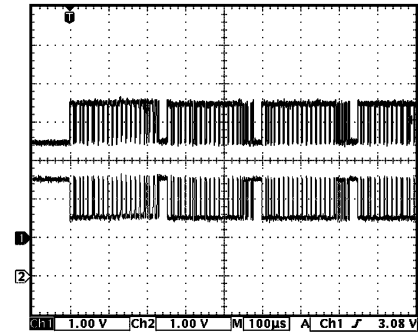


I4RS0A510024-01

Reference waveform No. 3

CAN communication line (High & Low) signal at engine idling.

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C34-7" to "C34-1" CH2: "C34-17" to "C34-1"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 1 V/DIV TIME: 100 μ s/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed with "P" range.

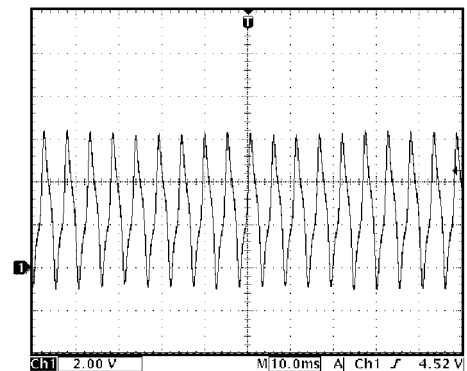


I3RM0B510030-01

Reference waveform No. 4

Input shaft speed sensor signal at engine idling.

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C35-6" to "C34-1"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV TIME: 10 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After warmed up to normal operating temperature Engine at specified idle speed with "P" range.

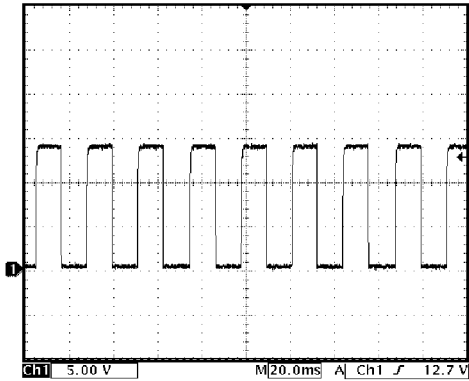


I3RM0B510027-01

Reference waveform No. 5

Output shaft speed sensor signal at vehicle speed 60 km/h (37 mile/h).

Measurement terminal	CH1: "C35-25" to "C34-1"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV TIME: 2 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none">After warmed up to normal operating temperatureDrive vehicle at 60 km/h (37 mile/h).

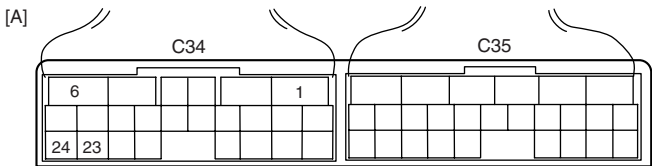
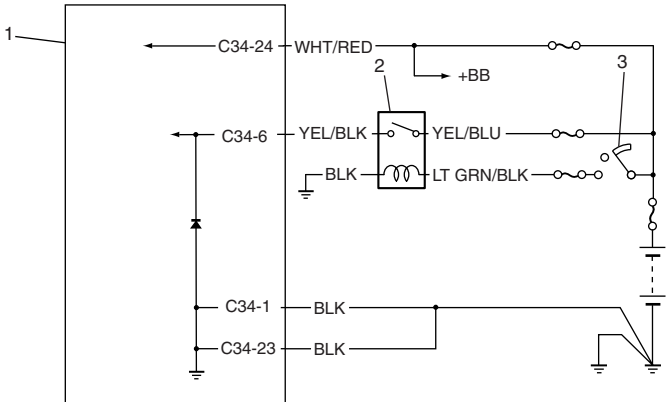


I3RM0B510028-01

TCM Power and Ground Circuit Check

S7RS0B5104046

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0A510023-01

1. TCM	3. Ignition switch
2. A/T relay	[A]: Terminal arrangement of TCM connector (viewed from harness side)

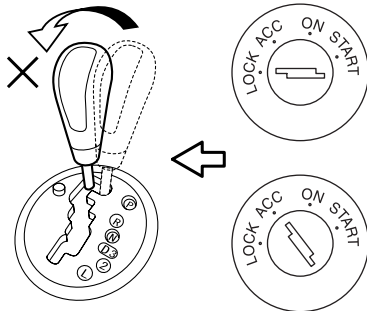
Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Check TCM back-up power circuit 1) Disconnect TCM connector with ignition switch OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to TCM at "C34-24" terminal. 3) If OK, check voltage at terminal "C34-24" of disconnected TCM connector. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 2.	"WHT/RED" circuit open or shorted to ground.
2	Check TCM power circuit 1) Disconnect TCM connector with ignition switch OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to TCM at "C34-6" terminal. 3) If OK, turn ignition switch ON and check voltage at terminal "C34-6" of disconnected TCM connector. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 3.
3	Check A/T relay operation 1) Check A/T relay operation referring to "A/T Relay Inspection". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	"YEL/BLK", "YEL/BLU", "LT GRN/BLK" or "BLK" circuit for power supply open.	Replace A/T relay.
4	Check TCM ground circuit 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) With TCM connectors disconnected, check for proper connection to TCM at "C34-1" / "C34-23" terminal. 3) If OK, check resistance between "C34-1" / "C34-23" terminal of disconnected TCM connector and body ground. <i>Is continuity indicated?</i>	TCM power and ground circuits are in good condition.	"BLK" circuit for TCM ground open.

Brake Interlock System Inspection

S7RS0B5104047

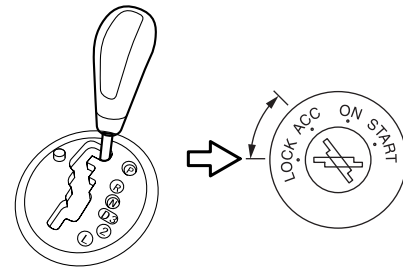
- 1) Check that select lever cannot be moved to any other range from "P" range position when ignition switch key is at ACC position, at LOCK position or it is removed from keyhole of ignition switch, or brake pedal is not depressed.



I4RS0A510047-01

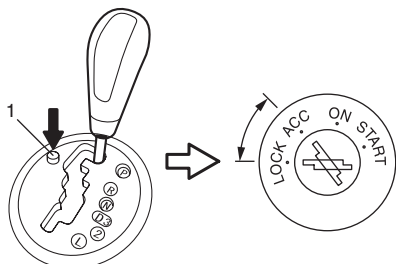
- 2) Shift select lever to "P" range position, release knob button and check for the following.

- Ignition key can be turned between LOCK and ACC positions back and forth and also it can be removed from ignition switch.



I4RS0A510048-01

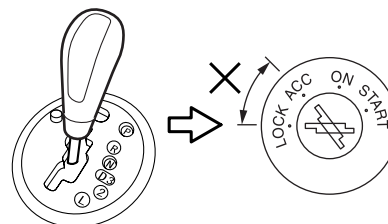
- With ignition switch turned to ACC position, push shift lock solenoid release button (1). Then, select lever can be shifted from "P" range position to any other range.
- While ignition switch is at LOCK position, even when shift lock solenoid release button (1) is pressed, select lever cannot be shifted from P range position to any other range.



I6RS0C510010-01

- When ignition switch is turned ON and brake pedal is depressed, select lever can be shifted from "P" range position to any other range.

- 3) With select lever shifted to any position other than "P" range, check that ignition key cannot be turned LOCK position and it cannot be removed from ignition switch unless it is at LOCK position.



I4RS0A510050-01

I4RS0A510051-01

Repair Instructions

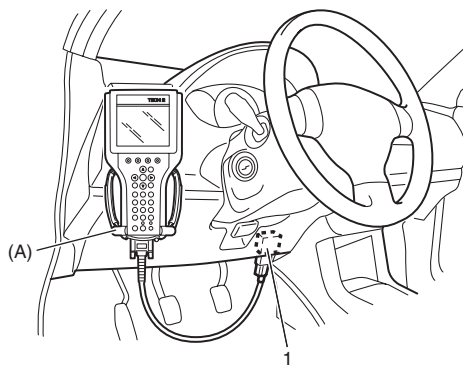
Learning Control Initialization

S7RS0B5106001

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC (1) with ignition switch OFF.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I4RS0B510004-01

- 2) Start engine and shift select lever to "P" range.
- 3) Select "Misc Test" mode on scan tool.
- 4) Perform "AT learned initialize" on scan tool.

A/T Fluid Level Check

S7RS0B5106002

⚠ CAUTION

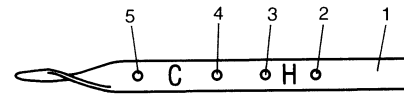
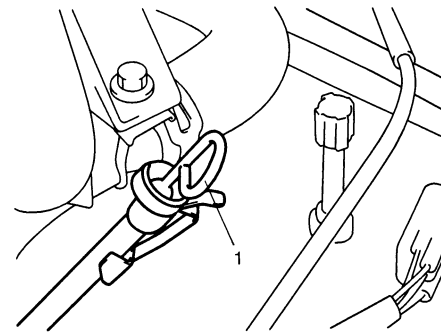
Do not use any fluid other than the specified ATF. Use of any fluid other than the specified ATF may cause juddering or some other faulty condition to occur.

Level Check at Normal Operating (Hot) Temperature – Hot Check

- 1) Drive vehicle so that A/T fluid temperature reach the normal operating temperature (70 – 80 °C (158 – 176 °F)).
- 2) Stop vehicle with engine running and place it level.
- 3) With select lever at “P” range, apply parking brake and place chocks against wheels.
- 4) Keep engine idling and shift selector slowly to “L” and back to “P” position.
- 5) With engine idling, pull out fluid level gauge, wipe it off with a clean cloth and put it back into place.
- 6) Pull out fluid level gauge (1) again and check fluid level indicated on it. The lowest fluid level should be between FULL HOT (2) and LOW HOT (3). If it is below LOW HOT, add SUZUKI ATF 3317 or Mobil ATF 3309 up to FULL HOT.

Automatic transaxle fluid**SUZUKI ATF 3317 or Mobil ATF 3309****NOTE**

- Do not race engine while checking fluid level, even after the engine start.
- Do not overfill. Overfilling can cause foaming and loss of fluid through breather. Then slippage and transaxle failure can result.
- Bringing the level from LOW HOT to FULL HOT requires 0.4 liters (0.85 / 0.70 US/Imp. pt).
- If vehicle was driven under high load such as pulling a trailer, fluid level should be checked about half an hour after it is stopped.



I3RM0B510032-01

4. "FULL COLD" mark	5. "LOW COLD" mark
---------------------	--------------------

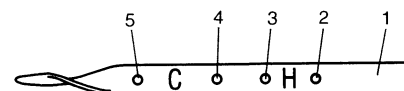
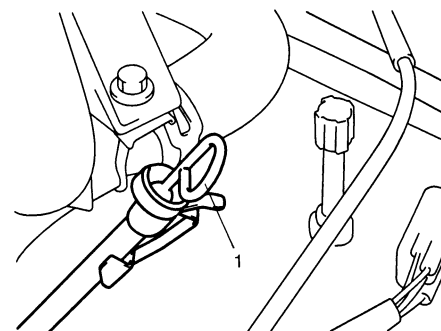
Level Check at Room (Cold) Temperature – Cold Check

Fluid level can be checked temporarily at room (cold) temperature which correspond to 20 – 30 °C (68 – 86 °F). This level check is considered to be preparation before performing level check under normal operating (hot) temperature. Checking procedure itself is the same as that described in “Level Check at Normal Operating (Hot) Temperature – Hot Check:”. If fluid level is between “FULL COLD” (4) and “LOW COLD” (5), proceed to test drive. And when fluid temperature has reached normal operating temperature, check fluid level again and adjust it as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

Fluid level check at room (cold) temperature is recommended only for preparation of level check under normal (hot) operating condition.

Failure to perform fluid level check under normal (hot) operating temperature may result in damage to transaxle.



I3RM0B510032-01

1. Fluid level gauge	2. "FULL HOT" mark	3. "LOW HOT" mark
----------------------	--------------------	-------------------

A/T Fluid Change

S7RS0B5106003

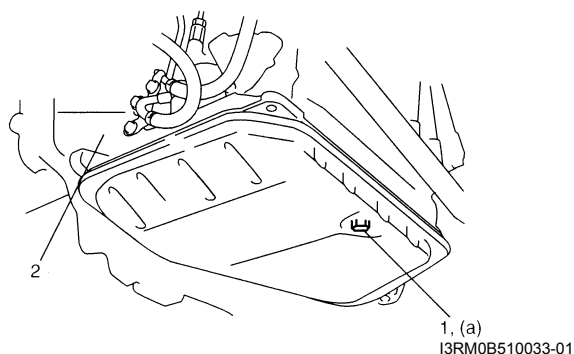
⚠ CAUTION

Do not use any fluid other than the specified ATF. Use of any fluid other than the specified ATF may cause juddering or some other faulty condition to occur.

- 1) Lift up vehicle.
- 2) When engine is cool, remove drain plug (1) from transaxle housing (2) and drain A/T fluid.
- 3) Install drain plug (1).

Tightening torque

A/T fluid drain plug (a): 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 lb-ft)



- 4) Lower vehicle and pour proper amount of SUZUKI ATF 3317 or Mobil ATF 3309.
- 5) Check fluid level referring to "A/T Fluid Level Check".

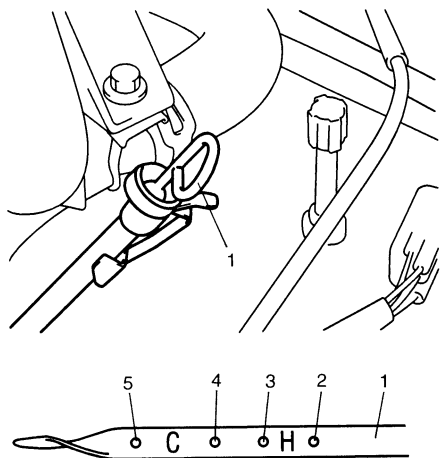
Automatic transaxle fluid

: SUZUKI ATF 3317 or Mobil ATF 3309

Automatic transaxle fluid capacity

When draining from drain plug hole: 3.3 liters (6.97 / 5.81 US/Imp. pt.)

When overhauling: 5.6 liters (11.83 / 9.86 US/Imp. pt.)

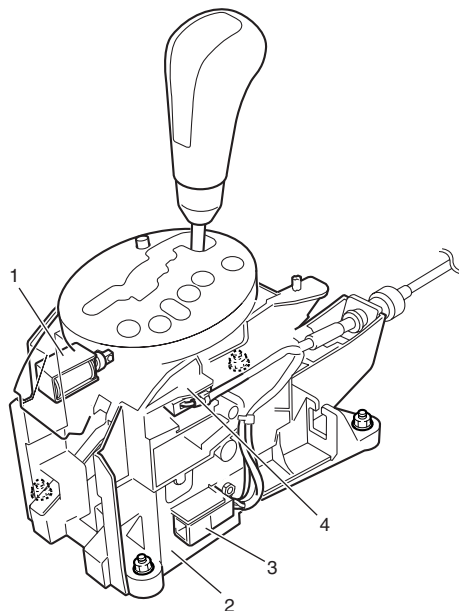


I3RM0B510032-01

1. Fluid level gauge	3. "LOW HOT" mark	5. "LOW COLD" mark
2. "FULL HOT" mark	4. "FULL COLD" mark	

Select Lever Components

S7RS0B5106004



I4RS0A510052-01

1. Shift lock solenoid	3. Connector
2. Select lever assembly	4. "3" position switch

Select Lever Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5106005

Remove and install select lever referring to "Select Lever Components." When installing select lever noting the following.

- After installing select lever, adjust select cable referring to "Select Cable Adjustment".

Select Lever Knob Installation

S7RS0B5106006

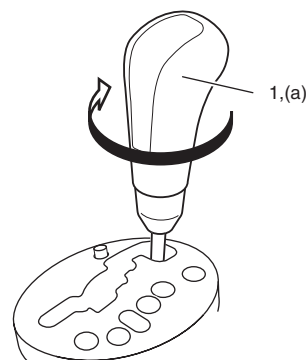
Screw select lever knob onto select lever by specified numbers of rotation below.

Rotation numbers for select lever knob installation

(a): 11 – 12 rotations

⚠ CAUTION

When installing select lever knob, do not turn more than specified numbers of rotation. Otherwise select lever knob is damaged.



I4RS0B510006-01

Select Lever Inspection

S7RS0B5106007

Check select lever for smooth and clear-cut movement individually. If a malfunction is found, replace select lever assembly.

“3” Position Switch Inspection

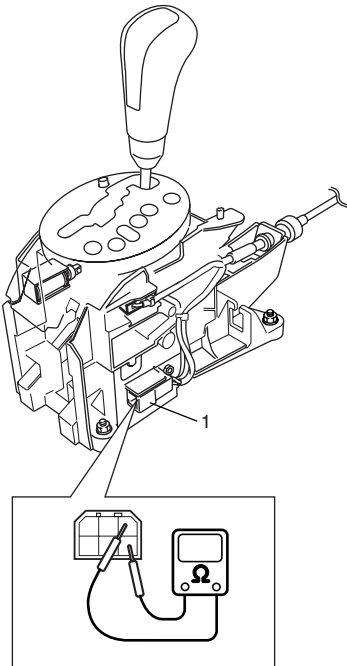
S7RS0B5106008

- 1) Remove console box referring to “Console Box Components in Section 9H”.
- 2) Disconnect “3” position switch connector (1).
- 3) Check continuity between “3” position switch terminals.

“3” position switch specification

Shift select lever to “3” or “2” range: Continuity

Shift other above range: No continuity

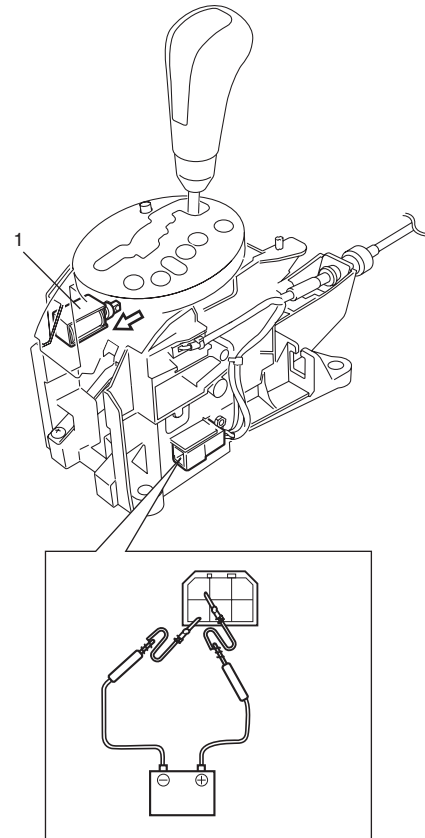


I4RS0A510026-01

Shift Lock Solenoid Inspection

S7RS0B5106009

Check that shift lock solenoid rod (1) moves smoothly when battery voltage is conducted and it moves back. If solenoid rod does not move smoothly, replace.

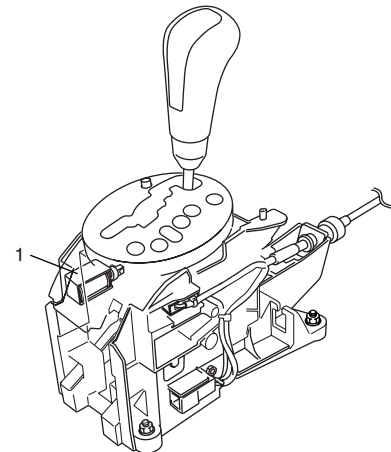


I6RS0C510011-01

Shift Lock Solenoid Replacement

S7RS0B5106010

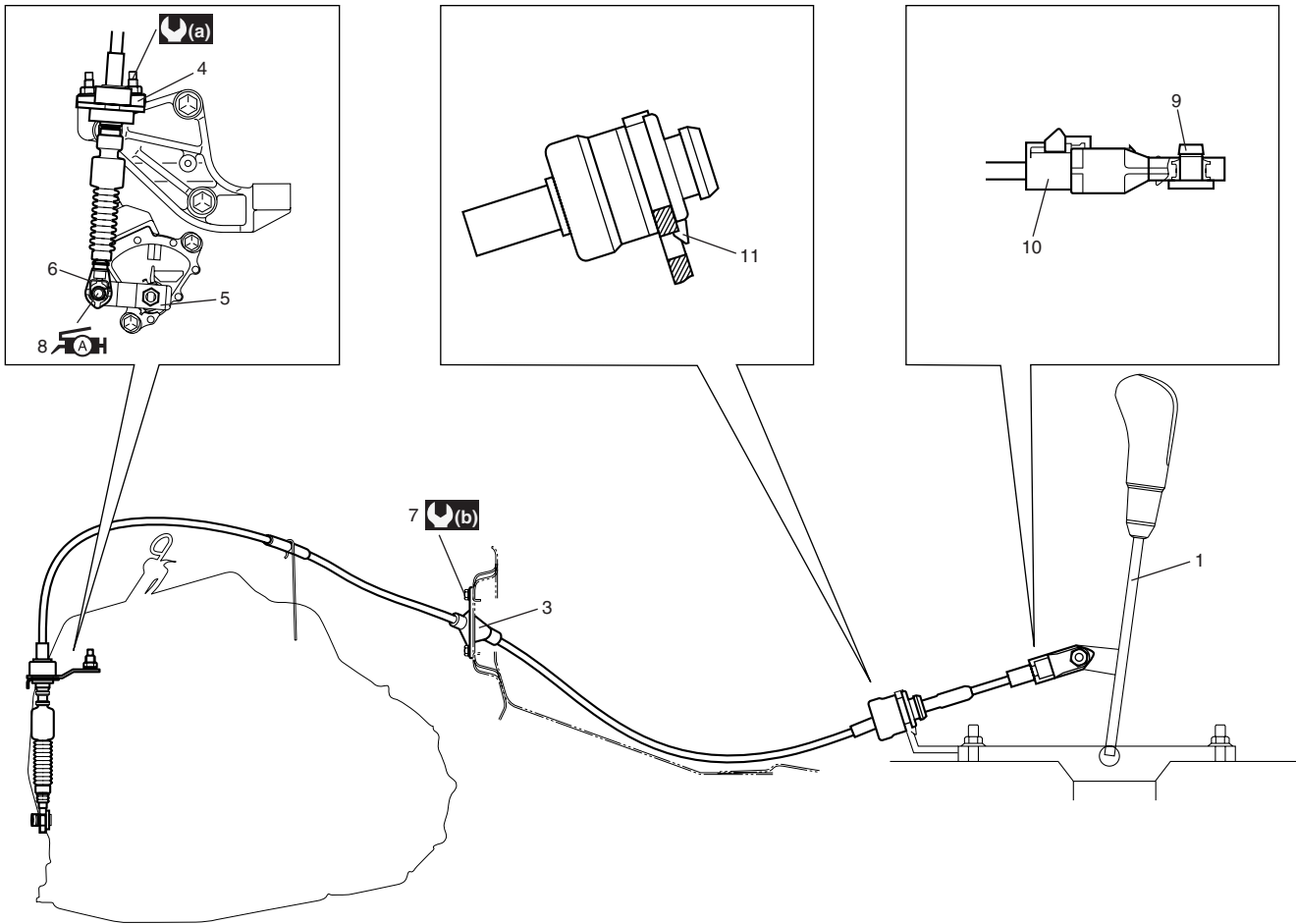
- 1) Remove console box referring to “Console Box Components in Section 9H”.
- 2) Replace shift lock solenoid (1) using flat head or like.
- 3) Install covers as they were.



I4RS0A510053-01

Select Cable Components

S7RS0B5106011



I4RS0A510025-01

1. Select lever assembly	6. Clip	11. Lock
2. Select cable	7. Select cable retainer bolt	: 23 N·m (2.0 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
3. Select cable retainer	8. Manual select lever pin : Apply lithium grease 99000-25011 to all around pin (0.15 g)	: 5.0 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)
4. Cable bracket	9. Select lever pin : Apply lithium grease 99000-25011 to all around pin (0.15 g)	
5. Manual select lever	10. Adjuster case	

Select Cable Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5106012

Removal

- 1) Remove parking brake lever cover.
- 2) Remove console box.
- 3) Disconnect select cable from select lever and then detach from bracket.
- 4) Remove clip and disconnect select cable from manual select lever.
- 5) Remove select cable retainer from dash panel.

Installation

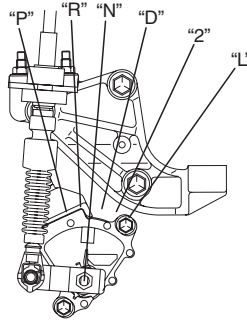
Install select cable by reversing removal procedure. The important steps in installation are as follows.

- Apply grease to pin and cable joint.
- Tighten bolts to specified torque referring to “Select Cable Components”.
- Adjusting procedure is as follows. Refer to “Select Cable Adjustment”.

Select Cable Adjustment

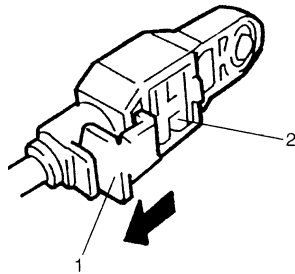
S7RS0B5106013

- 1) Shift manual shift lever to "N" range (transmission range sensor "N" range).



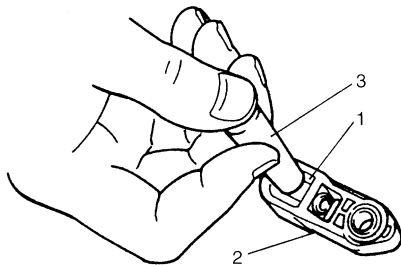
I3RM0B510036-01

- 2) Remove adjuster (cable end) from select lever pin of select lever assembly.
- 3) Release lock plate (1) which restrict moving of cable end holder (2).



I2RH01510046-01

- 4) Push cable end holder (1) out from eye-end (2) using an appropriate tool (3) to disengage cable.

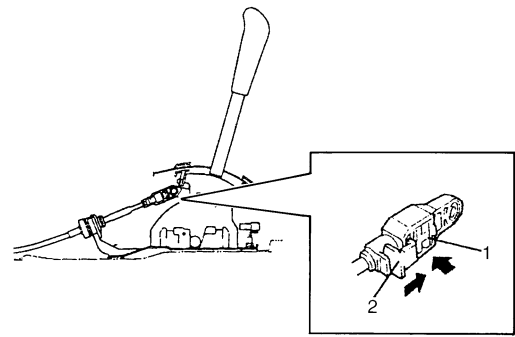


I2RH01510047-01

- 5) Shift select lever to "N" position.
- 6) Apply grease to select lever pin and install adjuster (cable end) to it.

: Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

- 7) With both select lever and transmission range sensor kept each "N" position, drive cable end holder (1) in until it locks cable.
- 8) Slide lock plate (2) to secure cable end holder in position.



I3RM0B510037-01

- 9) After select cable was installed, check for the following.

- Push vehicle with select lever shifted to "P" range. Vehicle should not move.
- Vehicle can not be driven in "N" range.
- Vehicle can be driven in "D", "3", "2" and "L" ranges.
- Vehicle can be backed in "R" range.

Key Interlock Cable Removal and Installation

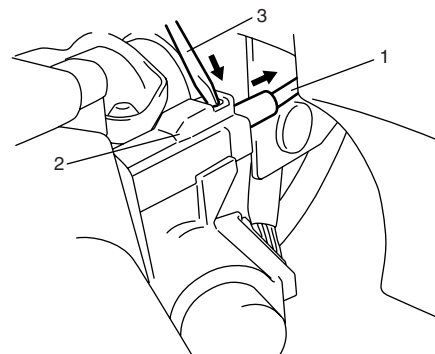
S7RS0B5106014

NOTE

Don't bend interlock cable excessively when removing and installing it, or system will not operate correctly.

Removal

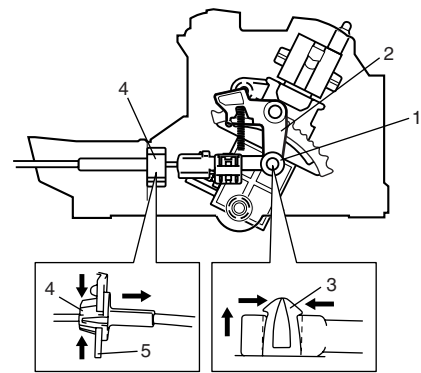
- 1) If the vehicle is equipped with air bag system, disconnect negative cable at battery and disable air bag system, referring to "Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".
- 2) Remove steering column cover.
- 3) Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 4) Pull out key interlock cable (1) from key cylinder cover (2) while pressing check hook with slotted screwdriver (3) or the like.



I2RH01510083-01

5A-94 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle:

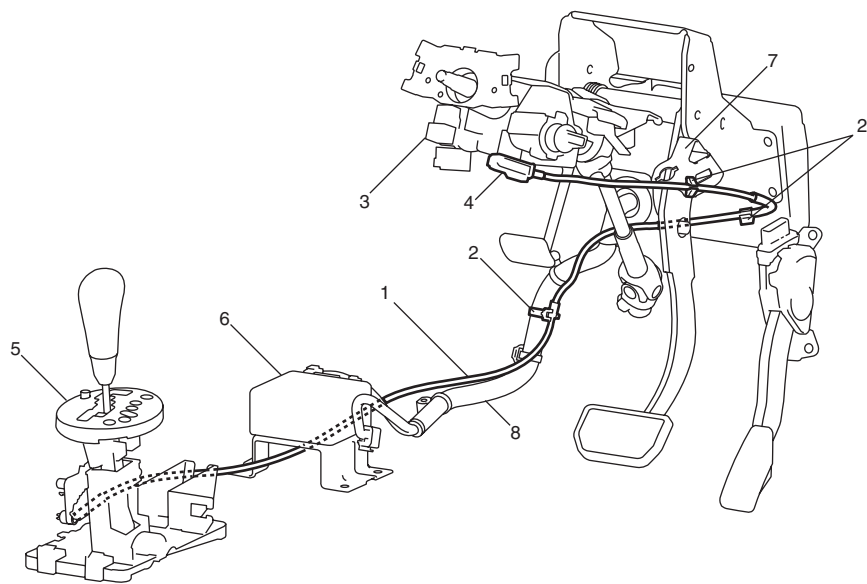
- 5) Turn ignition switch to LOCK position.
- 6) Remove parking brake cover and console box.
- 7) Detach cable end (1) from interlock cam (2) while pressing claws (3) of interlock cam boss. At this time, be careful not to cause damage to its claws.
- Detach cable casing cap (4) from selector bracket (5) while pressing check hook.
- 8) Remove interlock cable.



I4RS0A510054-01

Installation

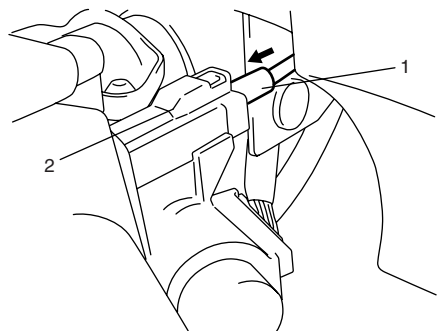
- 1) Lay interlock cable to its original cabling route.



I6RS0C510013-01

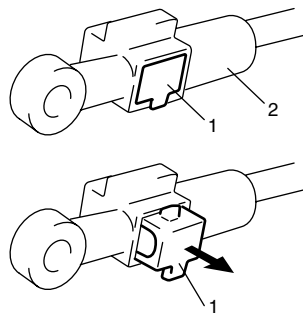
1. Key interlock cable	4. Key cylinder cover	7. Brake switch bracket
2. Clamp	5. Select lever assembly	8. Wiring harness
3. Steering lock assembly / Steering lock unit (Keyless start model)	6. EPS control module	9. Marking

- 2) Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 3) Insert cable casing cap (1) into key cylinder cover (2) securely.



I2RH01510085-01

- 4) Pull out lock button (1) of selector side cable end (2).



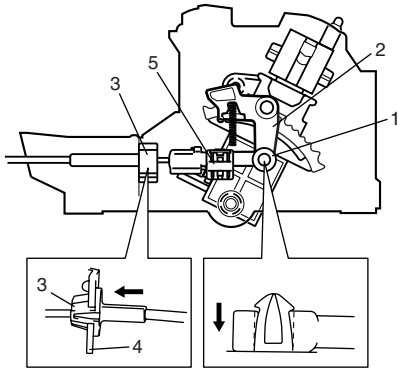
I2RH01510086-01

- 5) Shift select lever to "N" position.

NOTE

If select lever is in "P" position, shift select lever referring to "Select Lever Inspection".

- 6) Install cable casing cap (3) to selector bracket (4).
 7) Connect cable end (1) to interlock cam (2) with ignition switch turned to ACC position.
 8) Drive lock button (5) in cable end until it locks cable expansion and contraction.



I4RS0A510055-01

- 9) With select lever set at "P" position, turn ignition key to ACC position and then check for the following conditions.

- With knob button released, ignition key can be turned from ACC position to LOCK position.
- With knob button pressed, ignition key cannot be turned from ACC position to LOCK position.

- 10) Install steering column cover.

- 11) If the vehicle is equipped with air bag system, connect negative cable at battery and enable air bag system, referring to "Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".

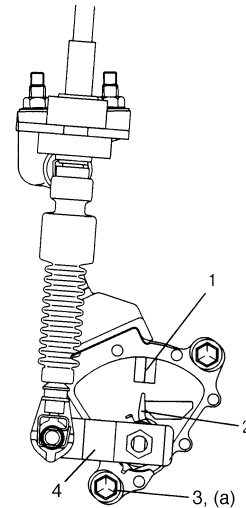
Transmission Range Sensor (Shift Switch) Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B5106015

- 1) Shift manual select lever (4) to "N" range.
 2) Check that needle direction shaped on lock washer (2) and "N" reference line (1) on transmission range sensor are aligned. If not, loosen sensor bolts (3) and align them.

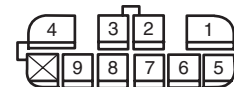
Tightening torque

Transmission range sensor bolt (a): 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)



I3RM0B510038-01

- 3) Check that engine starts in "N" and "P" ranges but it doesn't start in "D", "2", "L" or "R" range. Also, check that back-up lamp lights in "R" range.
 If faulty condition cannot be corrected by adjustment, disconnect transmission range sensor connector and check that continuity exists as shown by moving manual select lever.



		Terminal No.								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Sensor Position	P	○			○			○		○
	R							○	○	
	N	○			○	○		○		
	D			○				○		
	2						○	○		
	L		○					○		

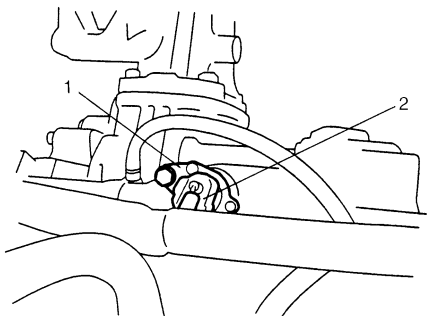
I3RM0B510039-01

Output Shaft Speed Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5106016

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect output shaft speed sensor connector (2).
- 3) Remove output shaft speed sensor (1) by removing its bolt.



I3RM0B510040-01

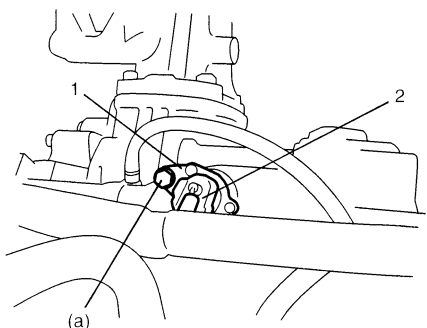
Installation

- 1) Apply A/T fluid to output shaft speed sensor O-ring.
- 2) Install output shaft speed sensor (1) to A/T case and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Output shaft speed sensor bolt (a): 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)

- 3) Connect output shaft speed sensor connector (2) to output shaft speed sensor (1).



I3RM0B510041-01

- 4) Connect negative cable to battery.

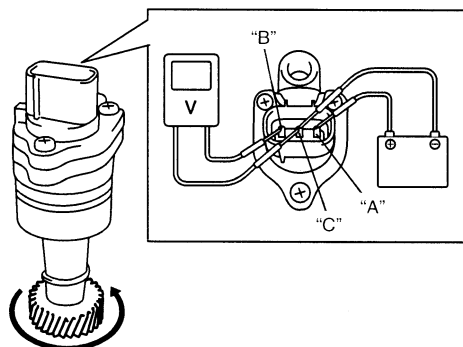
Output Shaft Speed Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B5106017

- 1) Connect positive cable of 12 volt battery to "A" terminal of sensor and ground cable to "C" terminal. Then using voltmeter, check voltage between "B" terminal and "C" terminal with output shaft speed sensor driven gear rotated. If measured voltage (pulse signal) is not as specified, replace sensor.

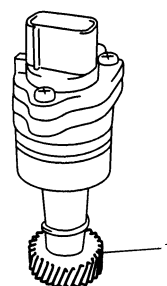
Output shaft speed sensor output voltage

Pulse signal of alternating 0 – 1 V and 10 – 14 V



I2RH0B510045-01

- 2) Check output shaft speed sensor driven gear (1) for wear. Replace if necessary.



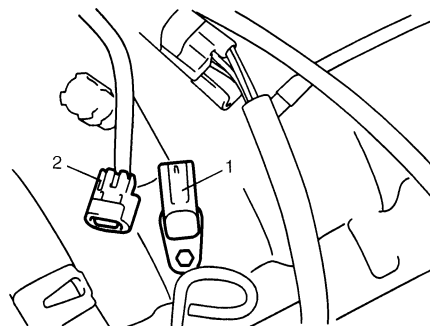
I2RH0B510046-01

Input Shaft Speed Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5106018

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect input shaft speed sensor connector (2).
- 3) Remove input shaft speed sensor (1) by removing its bolt.



I2RH0B510047-01

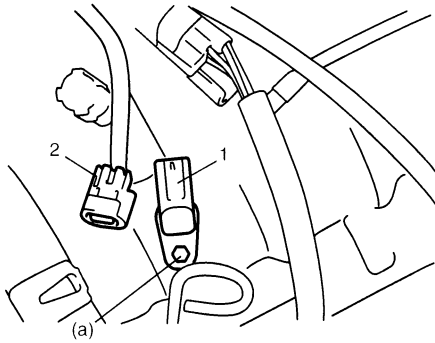
Installation

- 1) Apply A/T fluid to input shaft speed sensor O-ring.
- 2) Install input shaft speed sensor (1) to A/T case and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Input shaft speed sensor bolt (a): 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)

- 3) Connect input shaft speed sensor connector (2) to input shaft speed sensor (1).



I2RH0B510048-01

- 4) Connect negative cable to battery.

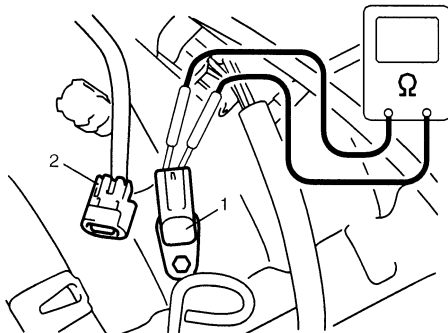
Input Shaft Speed Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B5106019

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect input shaft speed sensor connector (2).
- 3) Check resistance between input shaft speed sensor (1) terminals.

Input shaft speed sensor resistance

Standard: 560 – 680 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)



I2RH0B510049-01

Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5106020

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Lift up vehicle.
- 3) With engine is cool, remove drain plug and drain A/T fluid.
- 4) Install drain plug. Refer to "A/T Fluid Change".
- 5) Remove A/T oil pan.
- 6) Remove oil strainer assembly.

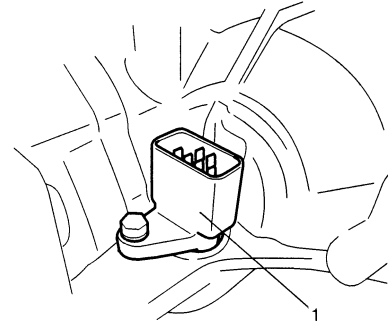
- 7) Remove valve body assembly referring to "Automatic Transaxle Unit Disassembly".

⚠ CAUTION

When pulling solenoid wire harness out of transaxle case, take care not to damage transmission fluid temperature sensor at narrow exit of case.

Careless sensor treatment might cause sensor malfunction.

- 8) Remove solenoid wire harness (1).



I2RH0B510050-01

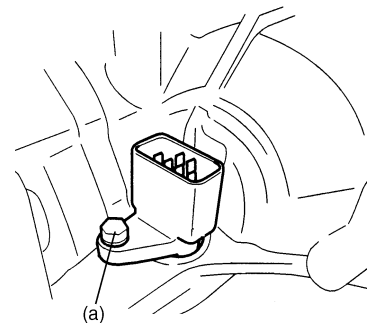
Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install solenoid wire harness and valve body assembly noting the following points.

- For details of valve body assembly and their connectors installation, refer to "Automatic Transaxle Unit Assembly".
- For details of A/T oil pan installation, refer to "Automatic Transaxle Unit Assembly". Use new oil pan gasket.
- Tighten valve body harness connector bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Valve body harness connector bolt (a): 7.0 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510051-01

- Pour A/T fluid and check fluid level according to procedure described in "A/T Fluid Change".
- Check for fluid leakage after warming up A/T.

Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B5106021

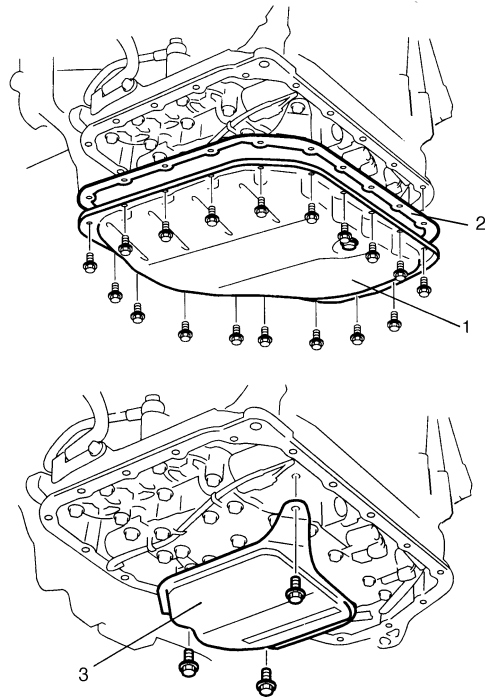
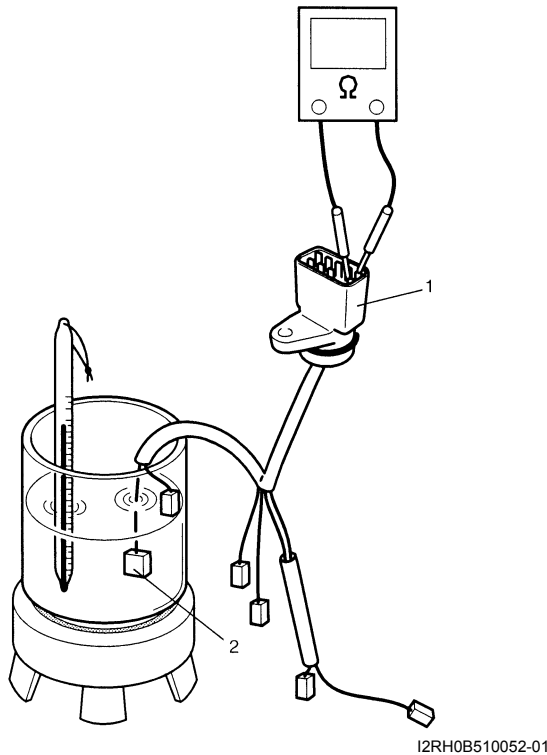
Warm up transmission fluid temperature sensor (2). Check resistance between terminals of valve body harness connector (1). Thus make sure its resistance decrease as its temperature increase.

Transmission fluid temperature sensor resistance

10 °C (50 °F): 5.8 – 7.1 kΩ

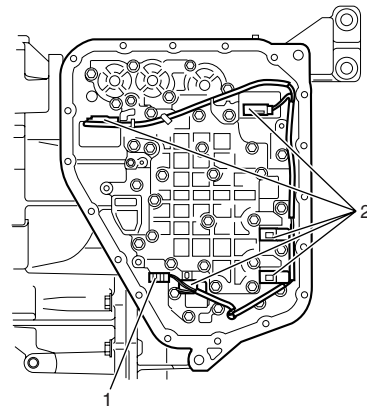
110 °C (230 °F): 231 – 263 Ω

145 °C (293 °F): 105 – 117 Ω

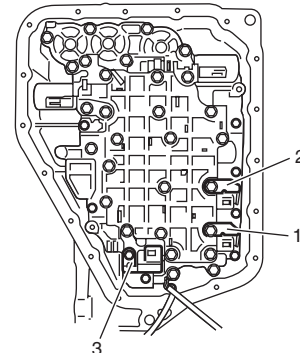


7) Remove transmission fluid temperature sensor (1) from sensor clamp.

8) Disconnect solenoid connectors (2).



9) Remove shift solenoid valve-A (No.1) (1), shift solenoid valve-B (No.2) (2) and timing solenoid valve (3) by removing bolts.



Solenoid Valves (Shift Solenoid Valves and Timing Solenoid Valve) Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5106022

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Lift up vehicle.
- 3) Remove drain plug and drain A/T fluid.
- 4) Install drain plug.

Tightening torque

A/T fluid drain plug: 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 lb-ft)

- 5) Remove A/T oil pan (1) and oil pan gasket (2).
- 6) Remove oil strainer assembly (3).

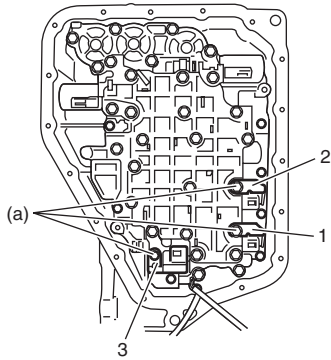
I4RS0A510028-01

Installation

- 1) Install shift solenoid valve-A (No.1) (1), shift solenoid valve-B (No.2) (2) and timing solenoid valve (3).

Tightening torque

Shift solenoid bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

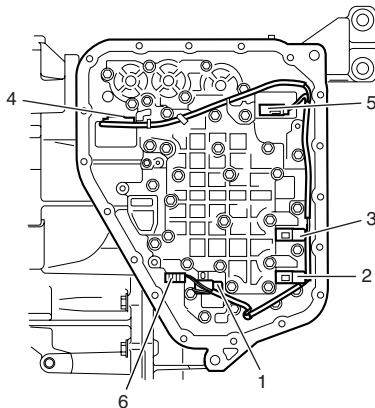


I4RS0A510029-01

- 2) Connect solenoid connectors identifying their installing positions by wire color.

Solenoid coupler	Wire color
Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1) (2)	White
Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2) (3)	Black
Timing solenoid valve (1)	Yellow
TCC pressure control solenoid valve (4)	Light green / Brown
Pressure control solenoid valve (5)	Green / Gray

- 3) Install transmission fluid sensor (6) and sensor wire to clamp.

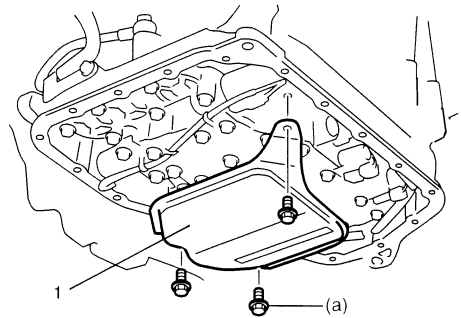


I4RS0A510030-01

- 4) Install oil strainer assembly (1).

Tightening torque

Oil strainer bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)



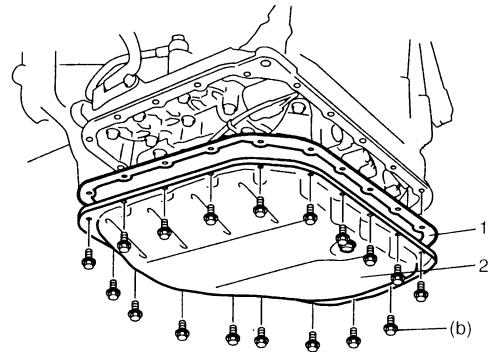
I2RH0B510059-01

- 5) Install new oil pan gasket (1) and oil pan (2).

- 6) Tighten oil pan bolts to specified torque diagonally and little by little.

Tightening torque

Oil pan bolt (b): 7.0 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510060-01

Solenoid Valves (Shift Solenoid Valves, and Timing Solenoid Valve) Inspection

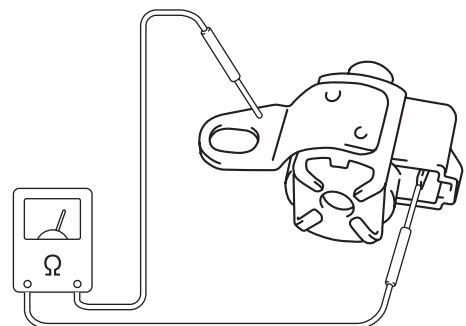
S7RS0B5106023

Resistance Check

Check shift solenoid valves and timing solenoid valve.

Shift solenoid valves and timing solenoid valve resistance

Standard: 11 – 15 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)



I2RH0B510061-01

Operation Check

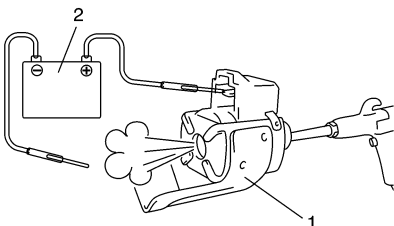
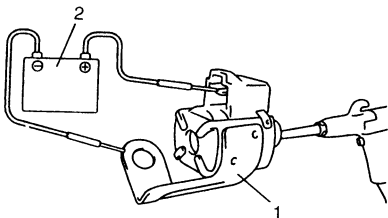
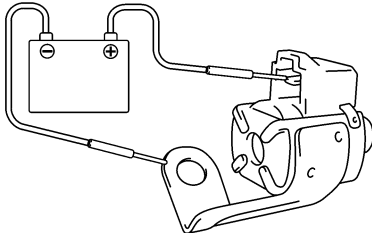
Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1) and -B (No.2)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not insert air gun against strainer installed on inlet of solenoid valve too deeply, when blowing air into solenoid valve. If not, the strainer will be damaged.
 - Be very careful as dust etc. does not enter when solenoid valves are inspected.
- Check that solenoid valve (1) actuate with click sound when battery voltage is conducted.
 - When solenoid valve (1) is connected to battery (2), confirm that solenoid valve is close condition by blowing air (50 – 200 kPa, 0.5 – 2.0 kg/cm², 7 – 28.5 psi) into solenoid valve as shown in figure.
 - When solenoid valve (1) is not connected to battery (2), confirm that solenoid valve is open condition by blowing air (50 – 200 kPa, 0.5 – 2.0 kg/cm², 7 – 28.5 psi) into solenoid valve as shown in figure.

NOTE

Do not fail to inspect with air to prevent mistaken checking because return spring for valve is not installed into solenoid valve.



I2RH0B510062-01

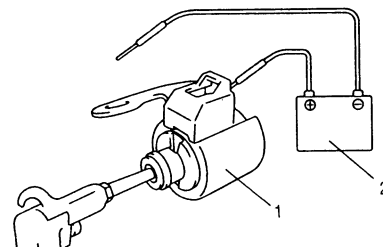
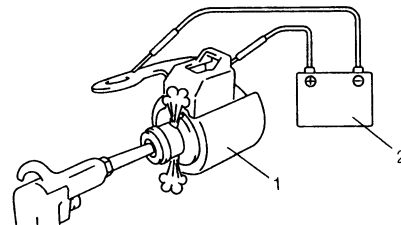
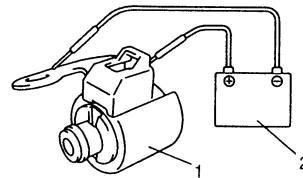
Timing solenoid valve

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not insert air gun against strainer installed on inlet of solenoid valve too deeply, when blowing air into solenoid valve. If not, the strainer will be damaged.
 - Be very careful as dust etc. does not enter when solenoid valves are inspected.
- Check that solenoid valve (1) actuate with click sound when battery voltage is conducted.
 - When timing solenoid valve (1) is connected to battery (2), confirm that timing solenoid valve is open condition by blowing air (50 – 200 kPa, 0.5 – 2.0 kg/cm², 7 – 28.5 psi) into solenoid valve as shown in figure.
 - When timing solenoid valve (1) is not connected to battery (2), confirm that timing solenoid valve is close condition by blowing air (50 – 200 kPa, 0.5 – 2.0 kg/cm², 7 – 28.5 psi) into solenoid valve as shown in figure.

NOTE

Do not fail to inspect with air to prevent mistaken checking because return spring for valve is not installed into solenoid valve.



I2RH0B510063-01

Pressure Control Solenoid Valves (Pressure Control Solenoid and TCC Pressure Control Solenoid) Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5106024

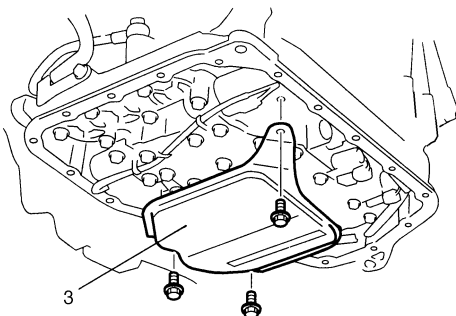
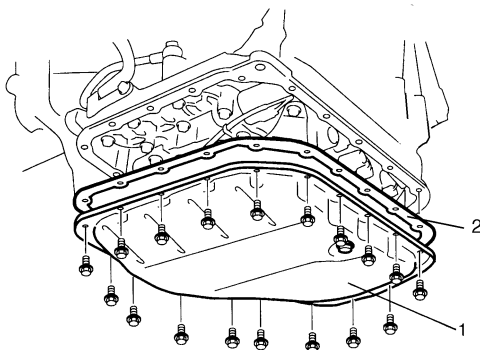
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Lift up vehicle.
- 3) Remove drain plug and drain A/T fluid.
- 4) Install drain plug.

Tightening torque

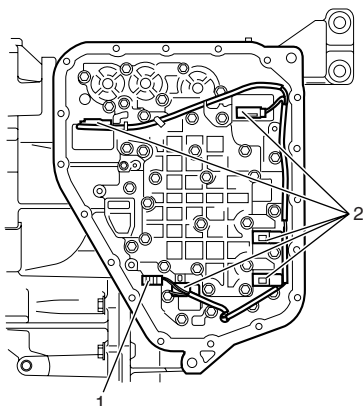
A/T fluid drain plug: 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 lb-ft)

- 5) Remove A/T oil pan (1) and oil pan gasket (2).
- 6) Remove oil strainer assembly (3).



I2RH0B510054-01

- 7) Remove transmission fluid temperature sensor (1) from sensor clamp.
- 8) Disconnect solenoid connectors (2).



I4RS0A510027-01

- 9) Remove valve body assembly referring to "Automatic Transaxle Unit Disassembly".
- 10) Remove pressure control solenoid valve and TCC pressure control solenoid valve referring to "Valve Body Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly".

Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install pressure control solenoid valve and valve body assembly noting the following points.

- For detail of pressure control solenoid valve and TCC pressure control solenoid valve installation, refer to "Valve Body Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly".
- For detail of valve body assembly installation, refer to "Automatic Transaxle Unit Assembly".
- For detail of installing wire harness for solenoid valves and sensor, refer to "Automatic Transaxle Unit Assembly". Use new O-rings.
- For detail of A/T oil pan and oil strainer assembly installation, refer to "Automatic Transaxle Unit Assembly". Use new oil pan gasket.
- Pour A/T fluid and check fluid level according to procedure described in "A/T Fluid Change".
- Check for fluid leakage after warming up A/T.

Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Inspection

S7RS0B5106025

⚠ CAUTION

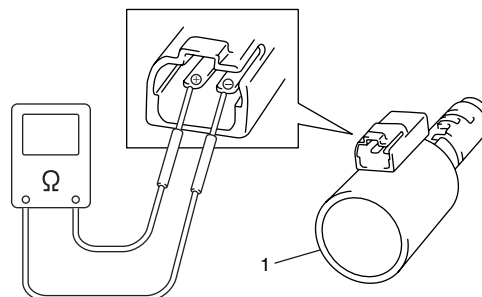
- Be very careful as dust etc. does enter when pressure control solenoid valves are inspected.

Resistance Check

Measure resistance between pressure control solenoid valves (Pressure control solenoid and TCC pressure control solenoid) (1) terminals.

Pressure control solenoid valve and TCC pressure control solenoid valve resistance

Standard: 5.0 – 5.6 Ω at 20 °C (68 °F)



I2RH01510071-01

Operation Check

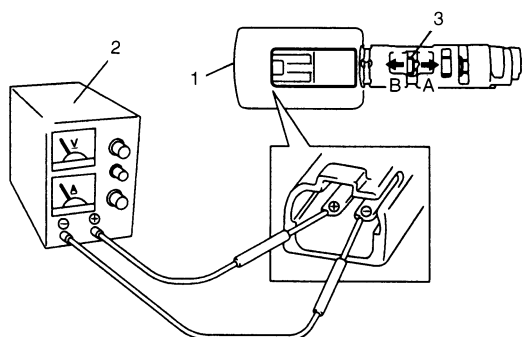
Check pressure control solenoid valves (Pressure control solenoid and TCC pressure control solenoid) operation in the either manner of the following.

Using regulated DC power supply

- 1) Connect pressure control solenoid valve (1) with regulated DC power supply (2) as shown in figure.
- 2) Turn regulated DC power supply switch ON and increase voltage of power supply keeping current within 1.0 A.
- 3) Check for gradual movement of valve (3) in the direction of arrow "A" as voltage is increased.
- 4) Check movement of valve (3) in the direction of arrow "B" as voltage is decreased.
- 5) Turn power supply switch OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not pass current 1.0 A or more, or pressure control solenoid is burned out.



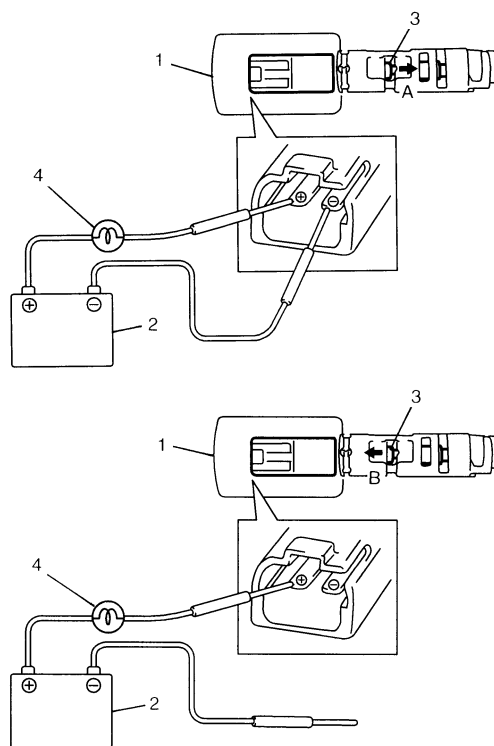
I2RH0B510064-01

Not using regulated DC power supply

- 1) Connect pressure control solenoid valve (1) to battery (2) setting 21 W bulb (4) on the way as shown in figure.
- 2) Check for movement of valve (3) in the direction of arrow "A".
- 3) Disconnect pressure control solenoid valve (1) from battery (2) and check movement of valve (3) in the direction of arrow "B" as shown in figure.

⚠ CAUTION

Set 21 W bulb on the way, or pressure control solenoid valve is burned out.



I4RS0A510031-01

Transmission Control Module (TCM) Removal and Installation

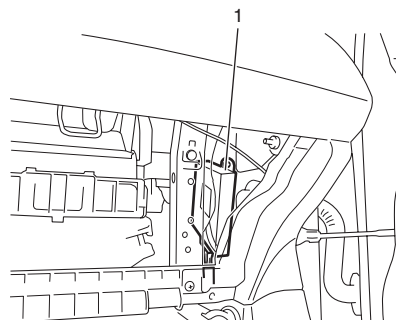
S7RS0B5106026

⚠ CAUTION

- TCM and ECM consists of highly precise parts, therefore when handling it, be careful not to expose to excessive shock.
- When replacing TCM with used one, all learned contents, which have been stored in TCM memory by executing learning control, should be initialized after replacement.

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) If the vehicle is equipped with air bag system, disable air bag system. Refer to "Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".
- 3) Disconnect connectors from TCM (1).
- 4) Remove TCM by removing its bolts.



I4RS0B510007-01

Installation

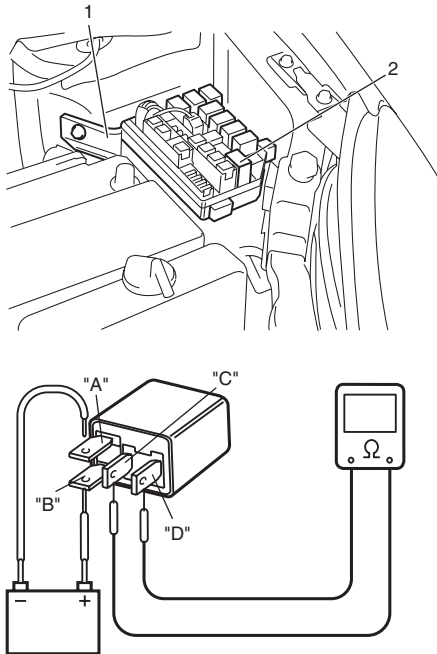
Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Connect TCM connectors securely.
- If the vehicle is equipped with air bag system, be sure to enable air bag system after TCM is back in place. Refer to "Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".

A/T Relay Inspection

S7RS0B5106027

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove A/T relay (2) from fuse and relay box (1).
- 3) Check that there is no continuity between terminal "C" and "D".
If continuity is indicated, replace A/T relay.
- 4) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal "A" of A/T relay and battery negative (–) terminal to terminal "B" of A/T relay.
Check continuity between terminal "C" and "D" of A/T relay.
If continuity does not indicated, replace A/T relay.

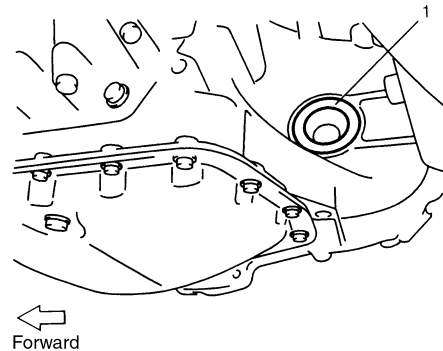
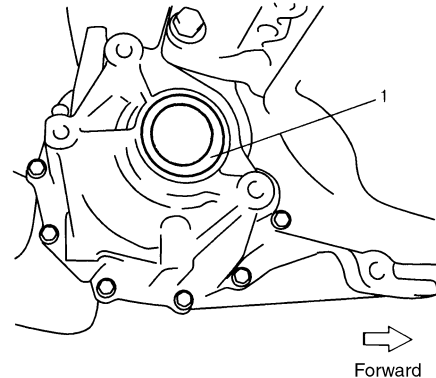


I6RS0C510012-01

Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement

S7RS0B5106028

- 1) Lift up vehicle and drain automatic transaxle fluid.
- 2) Remove drive shaft joints from differential gear of transaxle. Refer to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A" for procedure to disconnect drive shaft joints.
For differential side oil seal removal, it is not necessary to remove drive shafts from steering knuckle.
- 3) Remove differential side oil seal (1) by using screwdriver or the like.



I2RH0B510067-01

4) Apply grease to new differential side oil seal lips.

: **Grease 99000-25030 (SUZUKI Super Grease C)**

5) Install new differential side oil seals (1) by using special tool.

Special tool

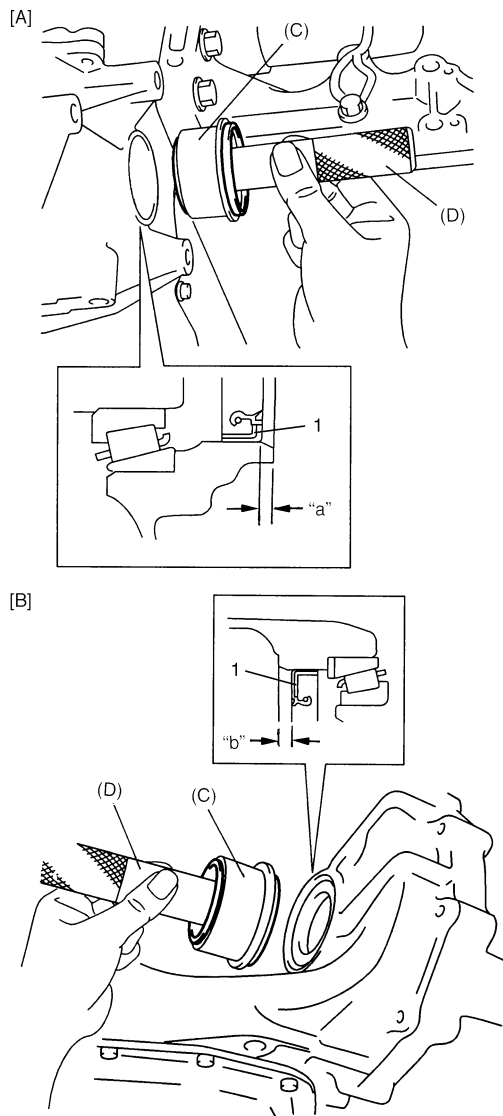
(C): 09944-88220

(D): 09924-74510

Differential side oil seal installing depth

Right side "a": 2.6 – 3.6 mm (0.10 – 0.14 in.)

Left side "b": 3.8 – 4.8 mm (0.15 – 0.19 in.)



I2RH0B510068-01

[A]: Right side

[B]: Left side

6) Install drive shaft referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A".

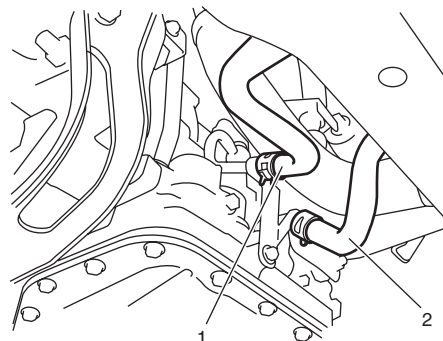
7) Pour A/T fluid referring to "A/T Fluid Change".

A/T Fluid Cooler Hoses Replacement

S7RS0B5106029

The rubber hoses for the A/T fluid cooler should be checked at specified interval. If replacing them, be sure to note the following.

- to replace clamps at the same time
- to insert hose as far as its limit mark
- to clamp clamps securely



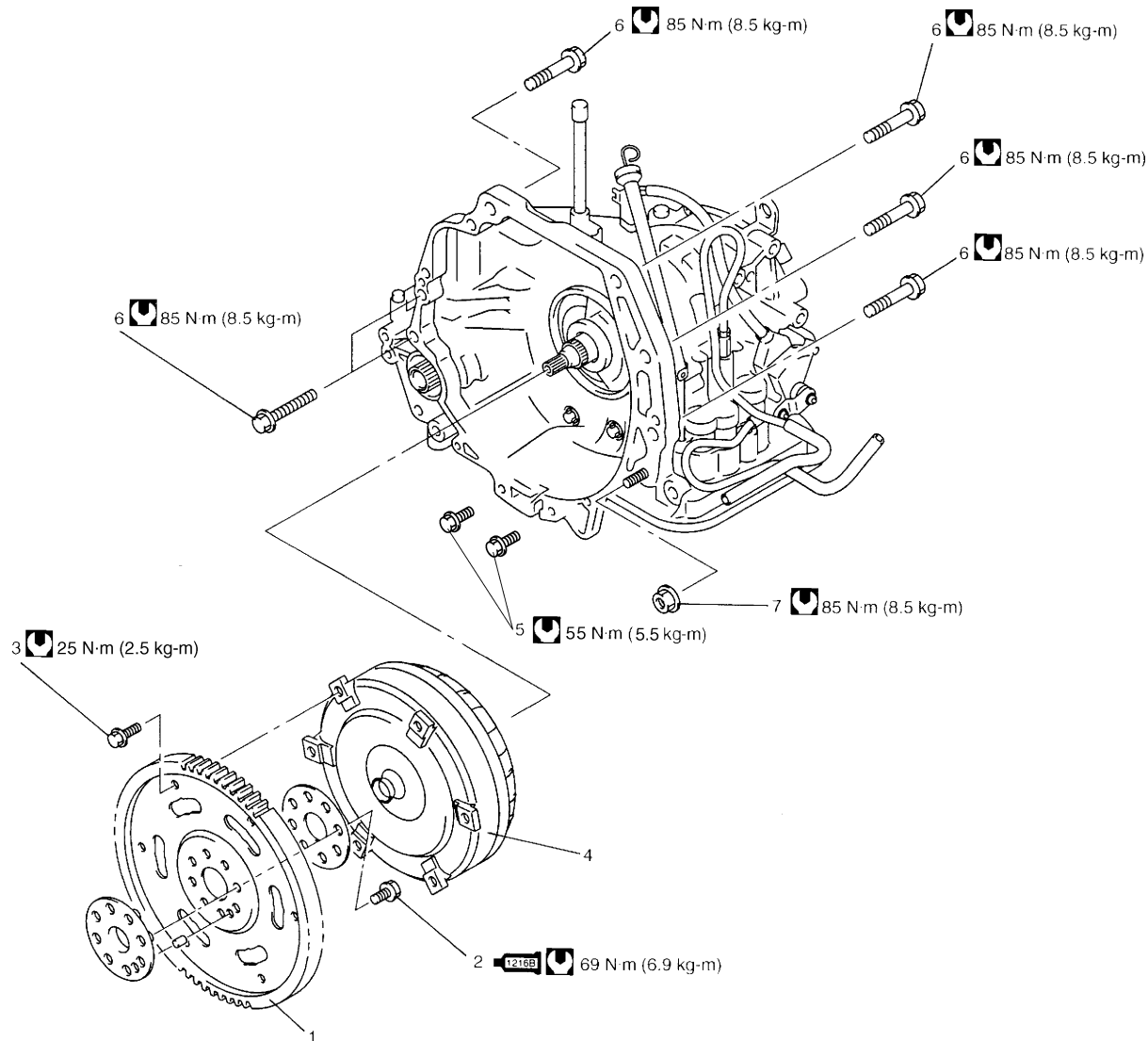
I4RS0A510057-01

1. Inlet hose (Outlet from A/T fluid cooler)

2. Outlet hose (Inlet to A/T fluid cooler)

Automatic Transaxle Unit Components

S7RS0B5106030



I4RS0A510035-01

1. Drive plate	4. Torque converter	7. Transaxle and engine fastening nut
1216B 2. Drive plate bolt : Apply sealant 99000-31230 to thread.	5. Transaxle stiffener bolt	⌚ : Tightening torque
3. Drive plate to torque converter bolt	6. Transaxle and engine fastening bolt	

Automatic Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting

S7RS0B5106031

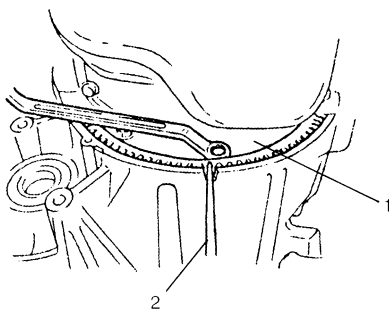
Dismounting

- 1) Take down transaxle with engine. For its procedure, refer to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1D".
- 2) Remove transaxle housing lower plates (1).



I4RS0A150004-01

- 3) Remove drive plate to torque converter bolts (1) engage flat head rod or the like (2) with drive plate ring gear.



I3RM0B510047-01

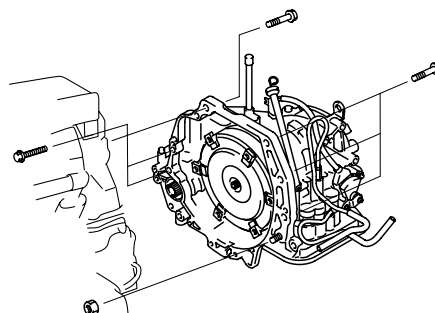
- 4) Remove starting motor.
- 5) Remove bolts and nut fastening engine and transaxle, then detach transaxle from engine.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to keep transaxle with torque converter horizontal or facing up throughout the work. Should it be tilted with torque converter down, converter may fall off and cause personal injury.

NOTE

When detaching transaxle from engine, move it in parallel with crankshaft and use care so as not to apply excessive force to drive plate and torque converter.



I3RM0B510049-01

Remounting

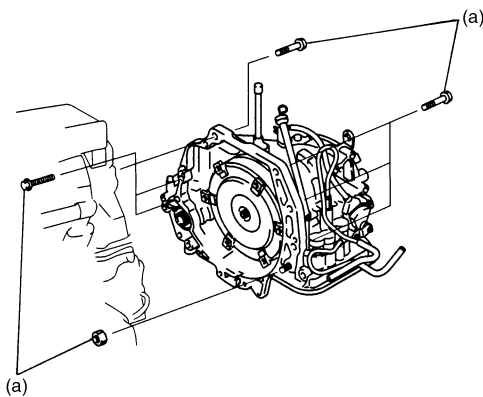
- 1) Make sure that torque converter is installed correctly to transaxle.
Refer to "Automatic Transaxle Unit Assembly".
- 2) Attach transaxle to engine.

▲ WARNING

Be sure to keep transaxle with torque converter horizontal or facing up throughout the work. Should it be tilted with torque converter down, converter may fall off and cause personal injury.

Tightening torque

Transaxle and engine fastening bolt and nut (a): 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

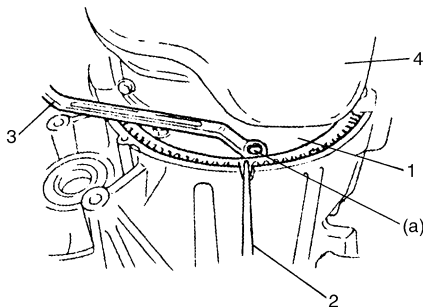


I3RM0B510050-01

- 3) Tighten drive plate to torque converter bolts. Align bolt hole of drive plate and torque converter then tighten bolts through torque converter housing lower plate opening.
Lock drive plate (1) by engaging flat head rod or the like (2) with drive plate gear.

Tightening torque

Drive plate to torque converter bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I3RM0B510051-01

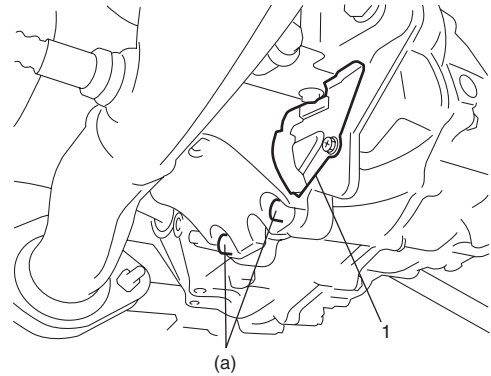
3. Wrench

4. Engine oil pan

- 4) Tighten transaxle stiffener bolts to specified torque.
- 5) Install transaxle housing lower plates (1).

Tightening torque

Transaxle stiffener bolt (a): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40 lb-ft)



I4RS0A510056-01

- 6) Install starter motor.

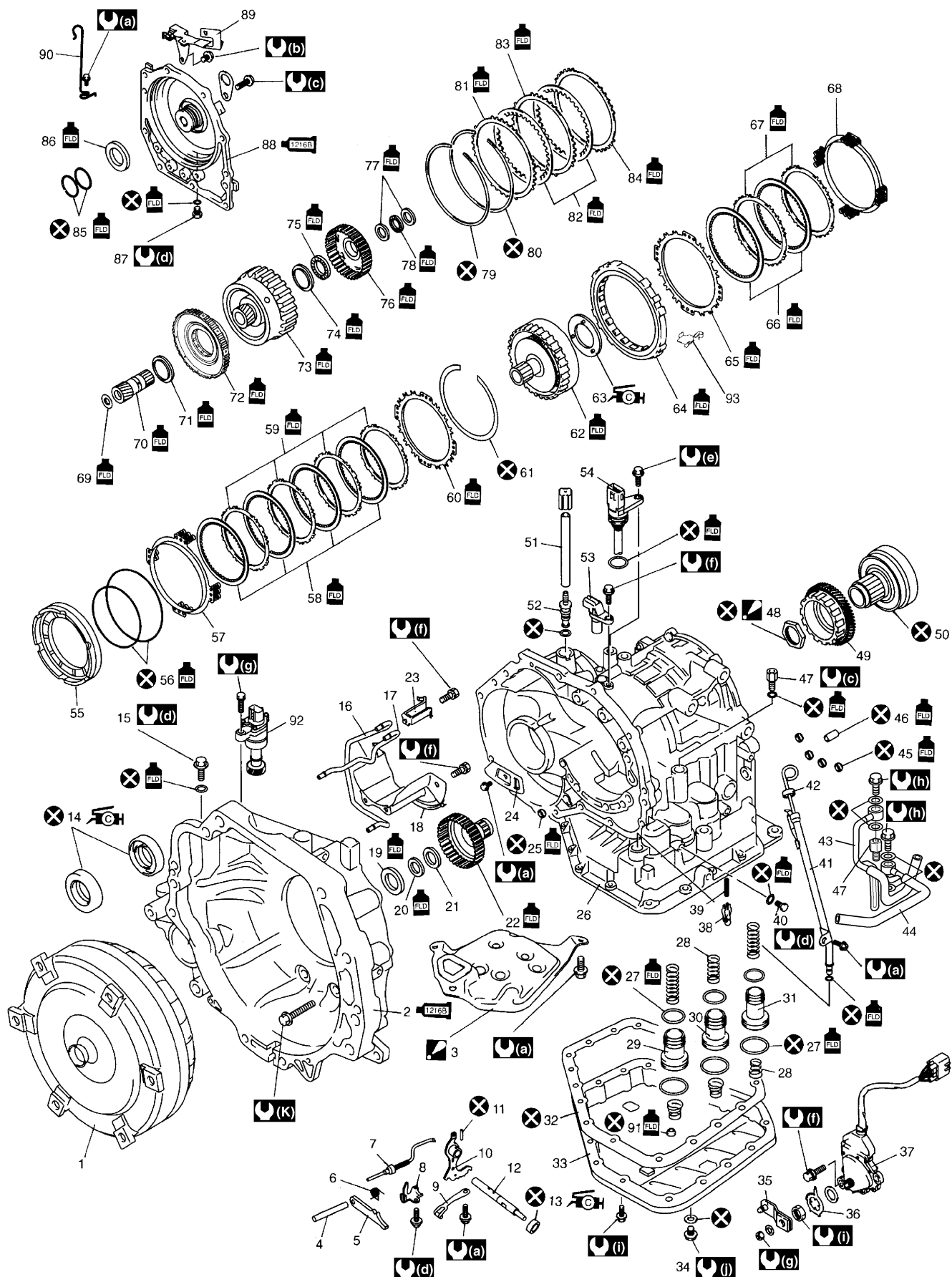
Tightening torque





















Starter motor bolt and nut: 50 N·m (5.0 kgf-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

- 7) Remount engine with transaxle assembly to vehicle.
Refer to "Engine Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 1D" for its procedure.

Automatic Transaxle Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106032



1. Torque converter	37. Transmission range sensor	73. Rear planetary sun gear subassembly
 2. Torque converter housing : Apply sealant 99000-31230 to mating surface to transaxle case.	38. Cooler check valve	74. Rear sun gear thrust bearing race
 3. Oil strainer assembly : Replace oil strainer when overhauling.	39. Spring	75. Rear sun gear thrust bearing
4. Parking lock pawl shaft	40. Transaxle case plug	76. Forward clutch hub
5. Parking lock pawl	41. Fluid filler tube	77. Intermediate shaft thrust bearing race
6. Parking lock pawl return spring	42. Fluid level gauge	78. Intermediate shaft thrust bearing
7. Parking lock pawl rod	43. Fluid cooler inlet pipe	79. 2nd brake piston snap ring
8. Parking lock pawl bracket	44. Fluid cooler outlet pipe	80. O/D and 2nd coast brake retaining plate snap ring
9. Manual detent spring	45. 2nd brake gasket	81. O/D and 2nd coast brake retaining plate
10. Manual valve lever	46. Brake drum gasket	82. O/D and 2nd coast brake disc
11. Manual valve lever pin	47. Pipe union	83. O/D and 2nd coast brake separator plate
12. Manual shift shaft	 48. Reduction drive gear nut : After tightening nut so as rotational torque of reduction drive gear to be in specified value, caulk nut securely.	84. O/D and 2nd coast brake rear plate
 13. Manual shift shaft oil seal : Apply grease 99000-25030 to oil seal lip.	49. Reduction drive gear	85. Rear cover seal ring
 14. Differential side oil seal : Apply grease 99000-25030 to oil seal lip.	50. Planetary ring gear subassembly	86. Reverse clutch drum thrust bearing
15. Torque converter housing plug	51. Breather hose	87. Rear cover plug
16. Lubrication LH tube	52. Breather union	 88. Transaxle rear cover : Apply sealant 99000-31230 to mating surface.
17. Lubrication RH tube	53. Input shaft speed sensor	89. Harness bracket
18. Fluid reservoir RH plate	54. Valve body harness	90. Select cable clamp
19. Input shaft front thrust bearing	55. 1st and reverse brake piston	91. Governor apply No.1 gasket
20. Input shaft rear thrust bearing	56. O-ring	92. Output shaft speed sensor
21. Input shaft rear thrust bearing race	57. 1st and reverse brake return spring subassembly	93. One-way clutch outer race retainer
22. Direct clutch hub	58. 1st and reverse brake disc	 : Do not reuse.
23. Lubrication tube clamp	59. 1st and reverse brake separator plate	 : Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
24. Fluid reservoir LH plate	60. 1st and reverse brake retaining plate	 (a) : 10 N-m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)
25. Governor apply No.2 gasket	61. 1st and reverse brake snap ring	 (b) : 23 N-m (2.3 kgf-m, 17 lb-ft)
26. Automatic transaxle case	62. Planetary gear assembly	 (c) : 25 N-m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 lb-ft)
27. Accumulator piston O-ring	 63. Planetary carrier thrust washer : Apply grease 99000-25030 to slide contact face.	 (d) : 7.5 N-m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.5 lb-ft)
28. Accumulator spring	64. One-way clutch No.2 assembly	 (e) : 11 N-m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
29. C2 accumulator piston	65. 2nd brake retaining plate	 (f) : 5.5 N-m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)
30. C1 accumulator piston	66. 2nd brake disc	 (g) : 13 N-m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)
31. B1 accumulator piston	67. 2nd brake separator plate	 (h) : 22 N-m (2.2 kgf-m, 16 lb-ft)
32. Oil pan gasket	68. 2nd brake return spring subassembly	 (i) : 7 N-m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.0 lb-ft)
33. Oil pan	69. Front sun gear thrust bearing race	 (j) : 17 N-m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 lb-ft)
34. A/T fluid drain plug	70. Front planetary sun gear	 (k) : 29 N-m (2.9 kgf-m, 21 lb-ft)
35. Manual select lever	71. Planetary gear thrust bearing	
36. Lock washer	72. One-way clutch No.1 assembly	

Automatic Transaxle Unit Disassembly

S7RS0B5106033

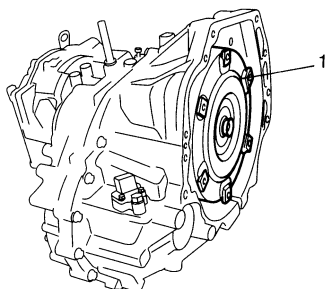
⚠ CAUTION

- Thoroughly clean transaxle exterior before overhauling it.
- Keep working table, tools and hands clean while overhauling.
- Use special care to handle aluminum parts so as not to damage them.
- Do not expose removed parts to dust. Keep them always clean.

1) Remove torque converter (1).

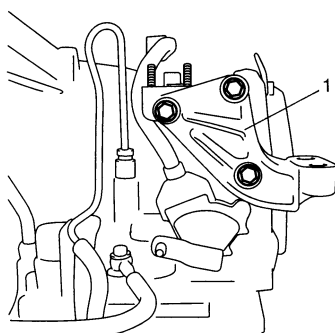
⚠ CAUTION

Remove torque converter as much straight as possible. Leaning it may cause to damage oil seal lip.



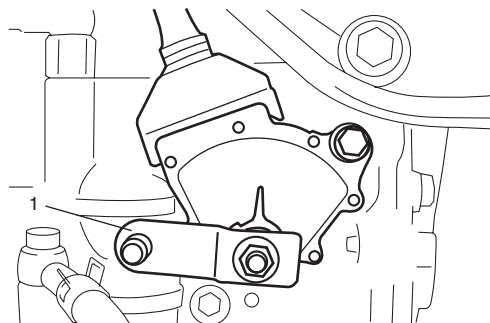
I2RH0B510078-01

2) Remove engine mounting LH bracket (1).



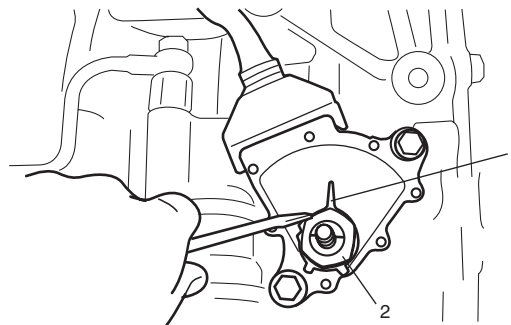
I3RM0B510054-01

3) Remove manual select lever (1).



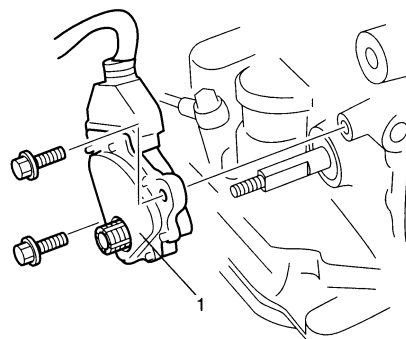
I3RM0B510055-01

4) Uncaulk lock washer (1), then remove lock nut (2) and lock washer.



I3RM0B510056-01

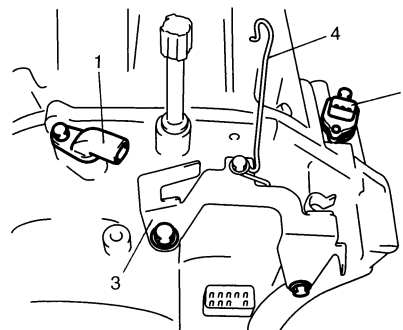
5) Remove transmission range sensor (1).



I3RM0B510057-01

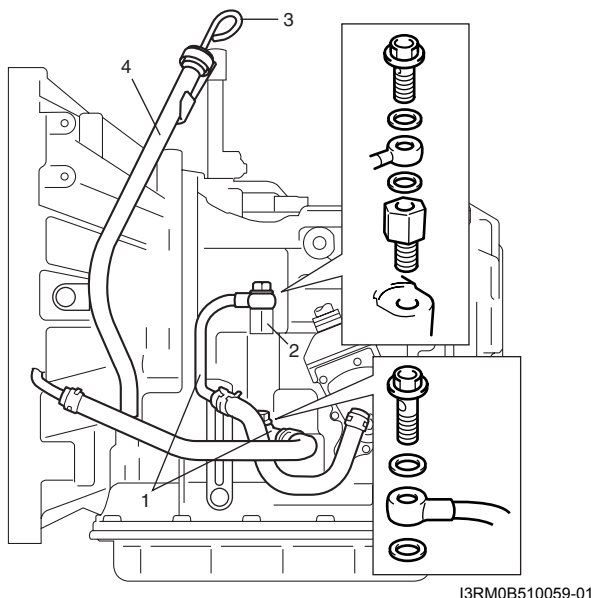
6) Remove output shaft speed sensor (2) and input shaft speed sensor (1).

7) Remove harness bracket (3) and select cable clamp (4).



I3RM0B510058-01

- 8) Remove fluid cooler pipes (1) and pipe union (2).
- 9) Remove fluid level gauge (3) and fluid filler tube (4).

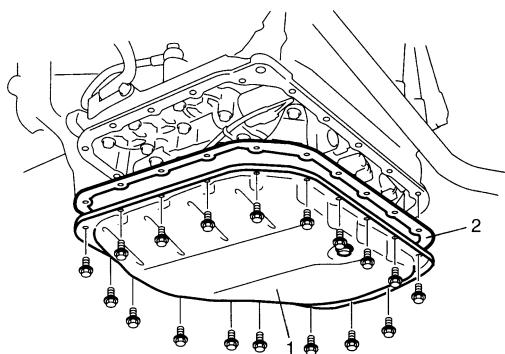


I3RM0B510059-01

- 10) Remove oil pan (1) and oil pan gasket (2).

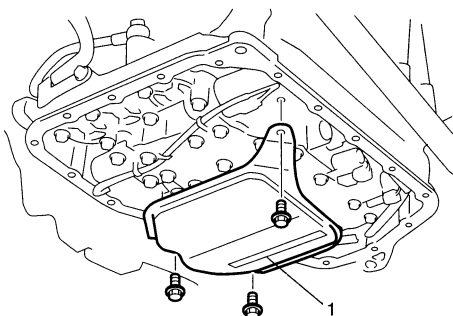
NOTE

- For removal of oil pan, do not turn transaxle over as this will contaminate valve body with foreign materials in bottom of oil pan.
- When removing oil pan, tap around it lightly with plastic hammer. Do not force it off by using screwdriver or the like.



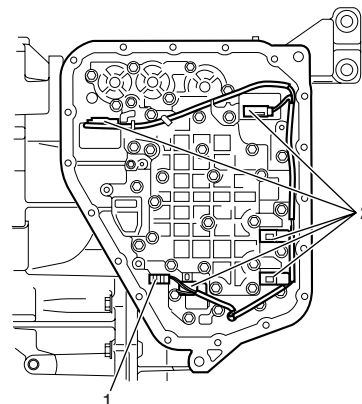
I2RH0B510086-01

- 11) Remove oil strainer assembly (1).



I2RH0B510087-01

- 12) Disconnect connectors (2) from solenoid valves and transmission fluid temperature sensor (1).



I4RS0A510027-01

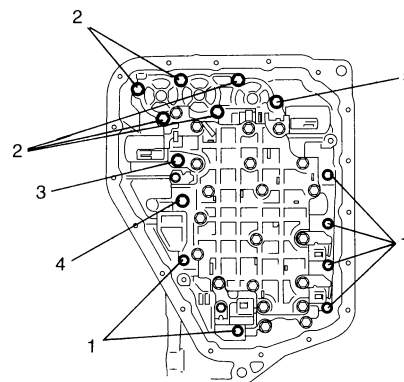
- 13) Remove valve body assembly bolts.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to let manual valve fall off when removing valve body assembly.

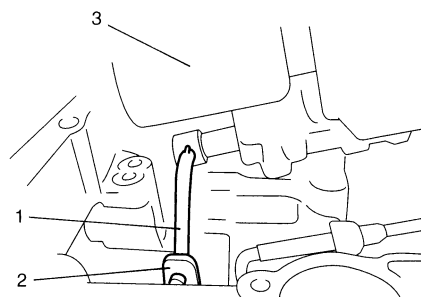
NOTE

There are five kinds of bolts (bolts A (1), B (2), C (3), D (4) and E (5)) fixing valve body assembly.



I2RH0B510089-01

- 14) Remove manual valve rod (1) from manual valve lever (2), then remove valve body assembly (3).



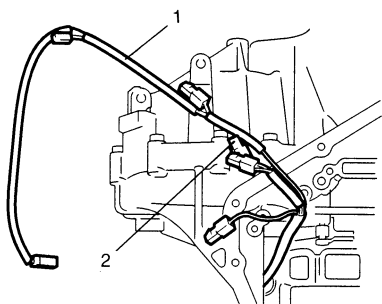
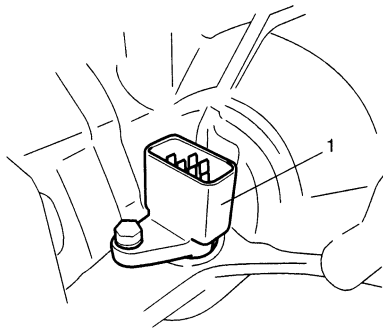
I2RH0B510090-01

15) Remove valve body harness (1).

⚠ CAUTION

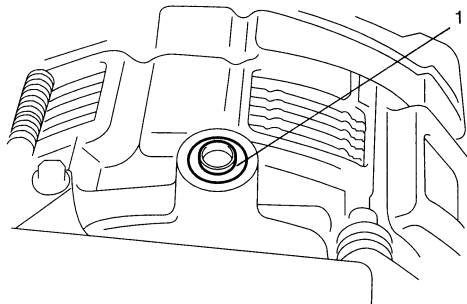
When pulling valve body harness out of transaxle case, take care not to damage transmission fluid temperature sensor (2) at narrow exit of case.

Careless sensor treatment might cause sensor malfunction.



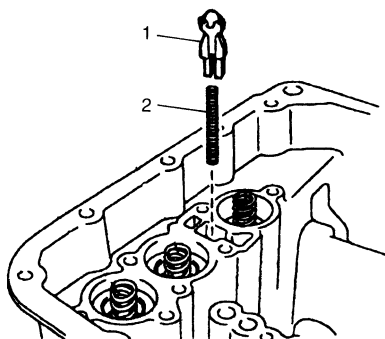
I2RH0B510091-01

16) Remove governor apply No.1 gasket (1).



I2RH0B510092-01

17) Remove cooler check valve (1) and spring (2).



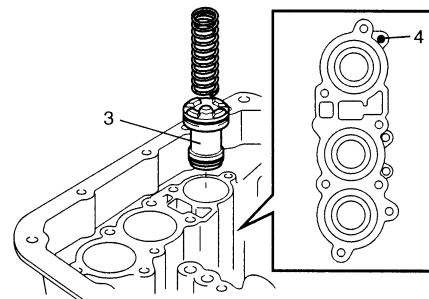
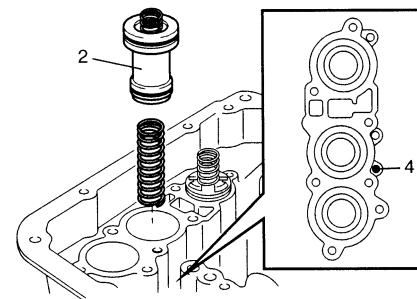
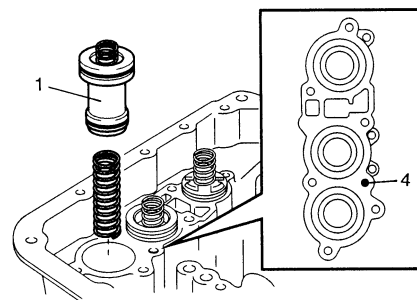
I2RH0B510093-01

18) Remove accumulator pistons and springs.

To remove C2 (1), C1 (2) and B1 (3) accumulator pistons and springs, position rag on pistons to catch each piston. To remove pistons, force low-pressure compressed air (1 kg/cm², 15 psi, 100 kPa, max) into hole (4) as shown in figure, and pop each piston into rag.

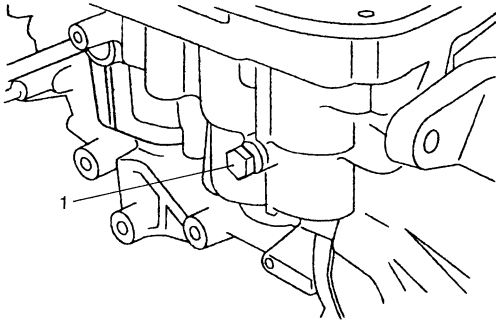
NOTE

Do not push accumulator pistons with fingers or anything before removing them. Pushing them may cause compressed fluid in accumulator to spew out of hole and get to your face and clothes.



I2RH0B510094-01

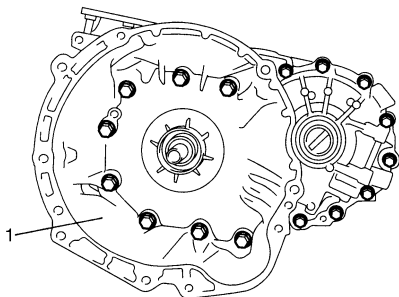
19) Remove transaxle case plug (1).



I2RH0B510095-01

20) Remove torque converter housing bolts.

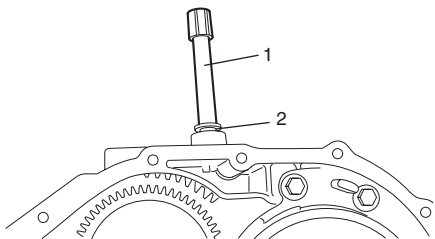
21) Remove torque converter housing (1) while tapping around it lightly with plastic hammer.



I3RM0B510060-01

22) Remove breather hose (1).

23) Remove breather union (2).



I2RH0B510097-01

24) Measure input shaft thrust play.

Apply dial gauge onto input shaft end (1) and measure thrust play of input shaft. When input shaft thrust play is out of specification, select input shaft front thrust bearing with proper thickness from among the list below and replace it.

Special tool

(A): 09900-20607

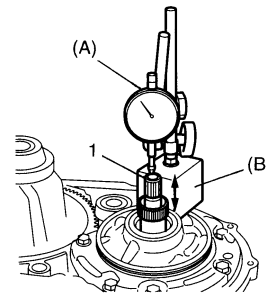
(B): 09900-20701

Input shaft thrust play

0.3 – 0.9 mm (0.012 – 0.035 in.)

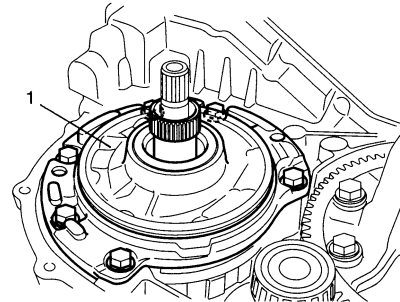
Available input shaft front thrust bearing thickness

: 3.45, 4.05 mm (0.136, 0.159 in.)



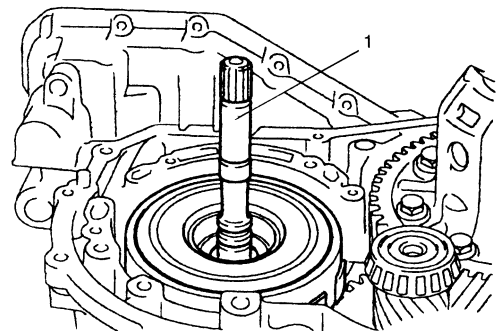
I2RH0B510098-01

25) Remove oil pump assembly (1).



I2RH0B510099-01

26) Remove direct clutch assembly (1).

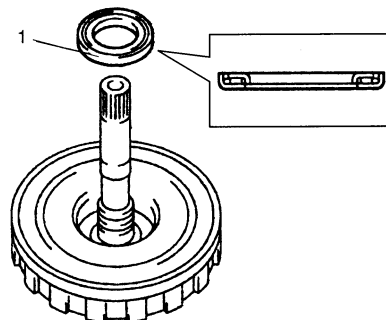


I2RH0B510100-01

27) Remove input shaft front thrust bearing (1).

NOTE

If input shaft front thrust bearing is not found, it may have been taken out with oil pump assembly.

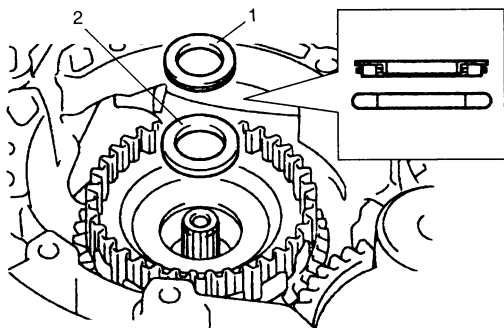


I2RH0B510101-01

- 28) Remove input shaft rear thrust bearing (1) and thrust bearing race (2).

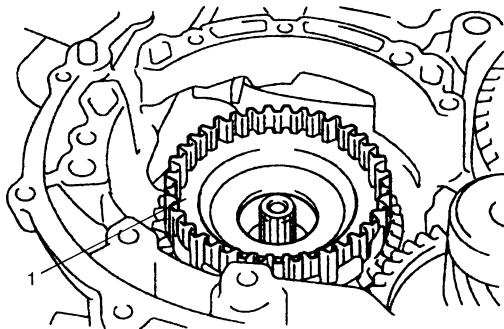
NOTE

If input shaft rear thrust bearing is not found, it may have been taken out with direct clutch assembly.



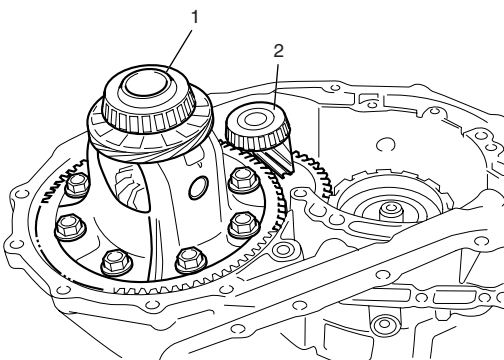
I2RH0B510102-01

- 29) Remove direct clutch hub (1).



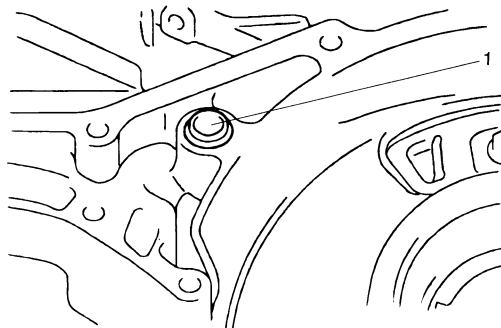
I2RH0B510103-01

- 30) Remove differential assembly (1) and countershaft assembly (2).



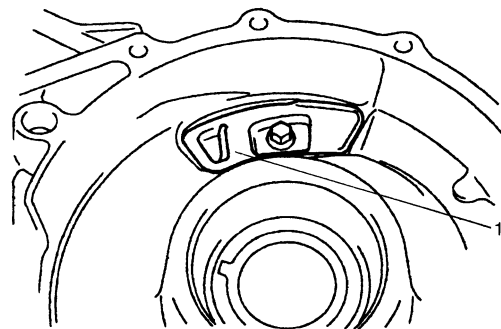
I4RS0A510036-01

- 31) Remove governor apply No.2 gasket (1).



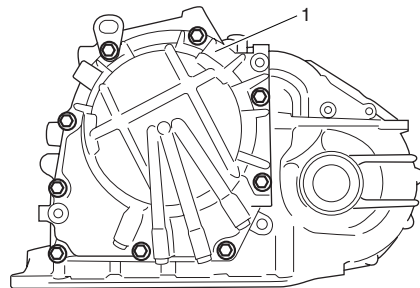
I2RH0B510105-01

- 32) Remove fluid reservoir LH plate (1).



I2RH0B510106-01

- 33) Turn over transaxle and remove rear cover assembly (1).

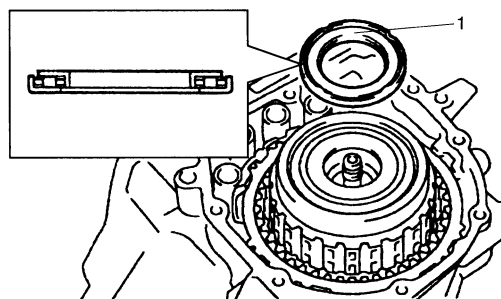


I4RS0A510037-01

- 34) Remove reverse clutch drum thrust bearing (1).

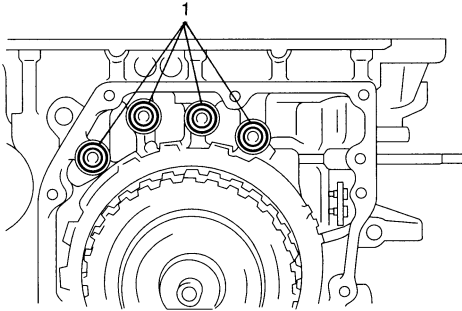
NOTE

If reverse clutch drum thrust bearing is not found, it may have been taken out with rear cover assembly.



I2RH0B510108-01

35) Remove 2nd brake gasket (1).



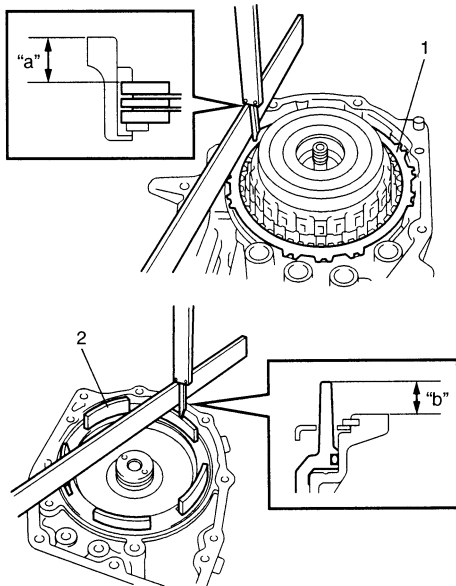
I2RH0B510109-01

36) Measure O/D and 2nd coast brake piston stroke. If piston stroke exceeds specification, inspect and replace plates and discs.

- Measure dimension "a" from mating surface of transaxle case to O/D and 2nd coast brake rear plate (1) using straightedge and micrometer caliper.
- Measure dimension "b" from O/D and 2nd coast brake piston (2) to rear cover assembly mating surface using straightedge and micrometer caliper.
- Calculate piston stroke from measured value of dimensions "a" and "b".
- Piston stroke = "a" – "b"

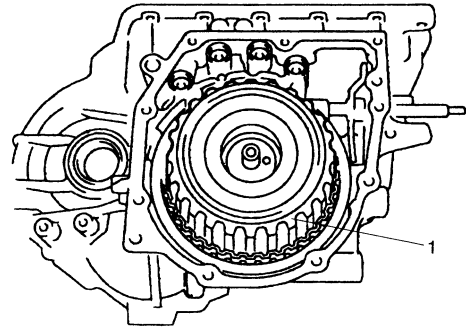
O/D and 2nd coast brake piston stroke

Standard: 0.65 – 1.05 mm (0.026 – 0.041 in.)



I2RH0B510110-01

37) Remove forward and reverse clutch assembly (1).

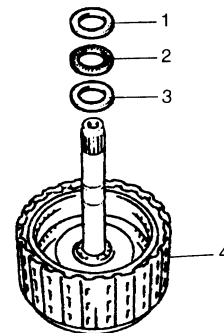


I2RH0B510111-01

38) Remove intermediate shaft thrust bearing front race (1), thrust bearing (2) and rear race (3) from forward and reverse clutch assembly (4).

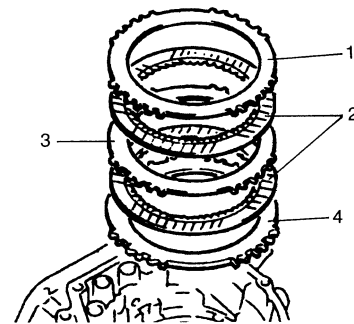
NOTE

If intermediate shaft thrust bearing and/or races are not found on forward and reverse clutch assembly, they may have been left in transaxle.



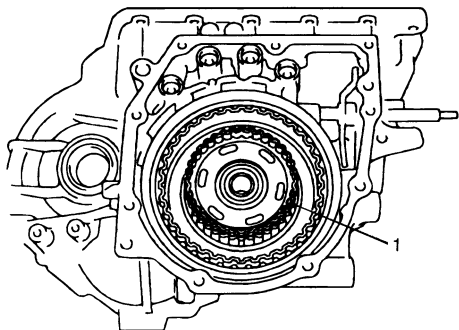
I2RH0B510112-01

39) Remove O/D and 2nd coast brake rear plate (1), discs (2), separator plate (3) and retaining plate (4).



I2RH0B510113-01

40) Remove forward clutch hub (1).

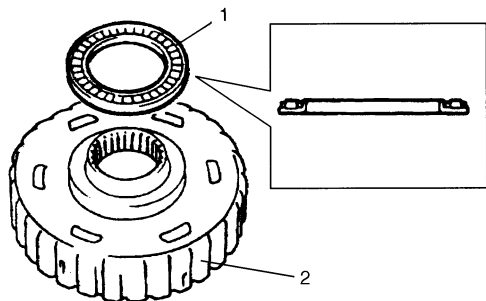


I2RH0B510114-01

41) Remove rear sun gear thrust bearing (1) from forward clutch hub (2).

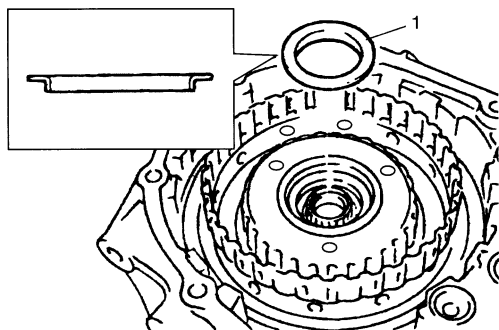
NOTE

If rear sun gear thrust bearing is not found on forward clutch hub, it may have been left in transaxle.



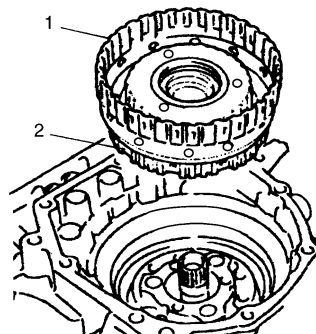
I2RH0B510115-01

42) Remove rear sun gear thrust bearing race (1).



I2RH0B510116-01

43) Remove rear planetary sun gear subassembly (1) and one-way clutch No.1 assembly (2).



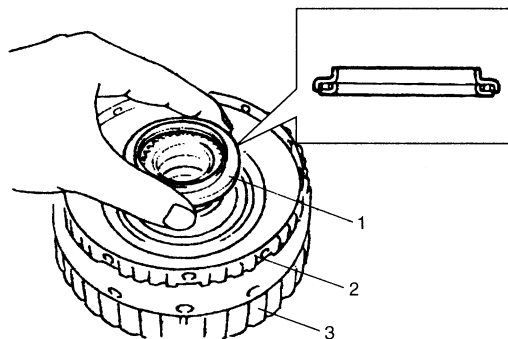
I2RH0B510117-01

44) Remove planetary gear thrust bearing (1).

NOTE

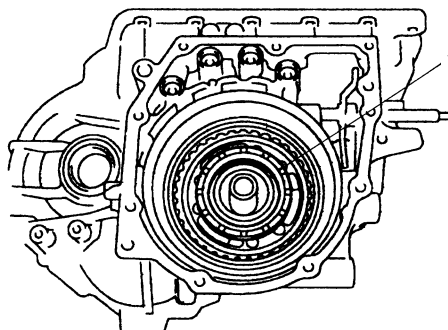
If planetary gear thrust bearing is not found on one-way clutch No.1 assembly, it may have been left in transaxle.

45) Remove one-way clutch No.1 assembly (2) from rear planetary sun gear subassembly (3).



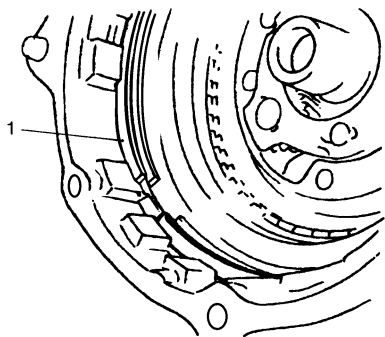
I2RH0B510118-01

46) Remove planetary carrier thrust washer (1).



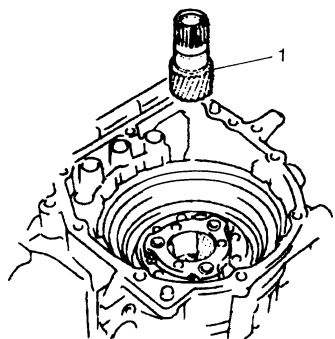
I2RH0B510119-01

- 47) Remove O/D and 2nd coast brake retaining plate snap ring (1).



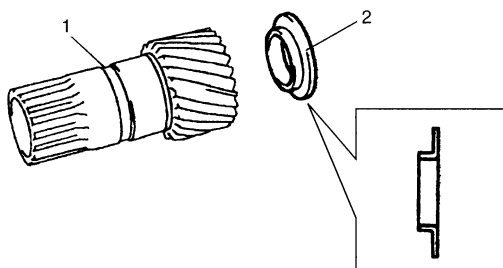
I2RH0B510120-01

- 48) Remove front planetary sun gear (1).



I2RH0B510121-01

- 49) Remove front sun gear thrust bearing race (2) from front planetary sun gear (1).



I2RH0B510122-01

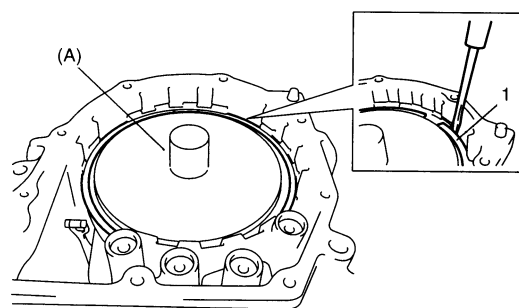
- 50) Using special tool and hydraulic press, remove 2nd brake piston snap ring (1).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press 2nd brake piston assembly in over 0.4 mm (0.016 in.).
Excessive compression may cause damage to piston assembly, return spring, plates and/or discs.

Special tool

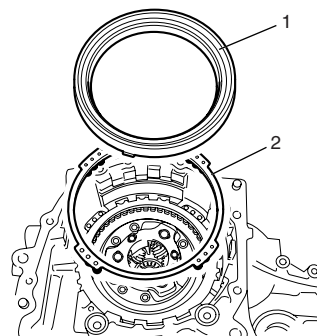
(A): 09926-96050



I2RH0B510124-01

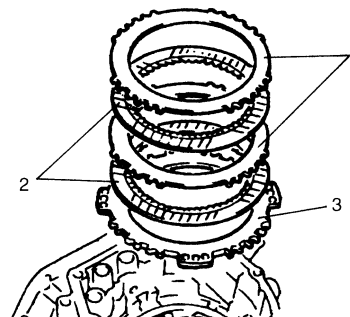
- 51) Remove 2nd brake piston assembly (1).

- 52) Remove 2nd brake return spring subassembly (2).



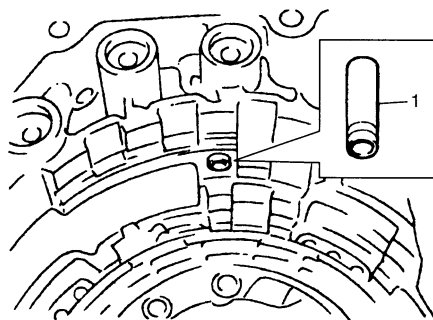
I4RS0A510038-01

- 53) Remove 2nd brake separator plates (1), discs (2) and retaining plate (3).



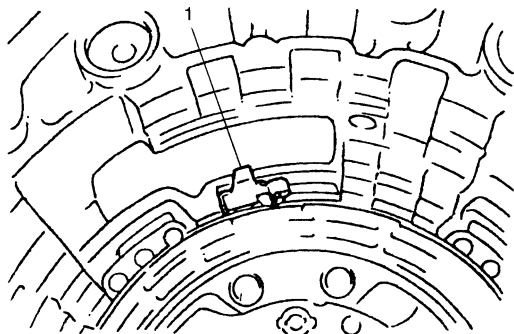
I2RH0B510127-01

- 54) Remove brake drum gasket (1).



I2RH0B510128-01

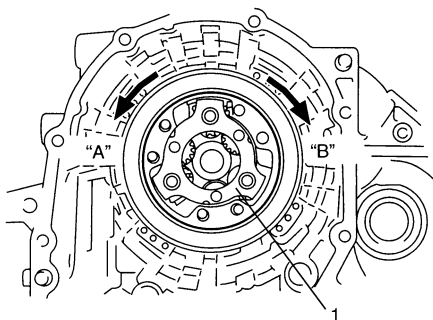
55) Remove one-way clutch outer race retainer (1).



I2RH0B510129-01

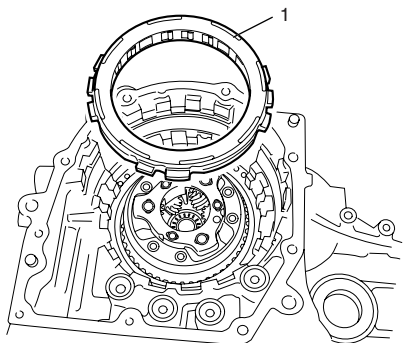
56) Check one-way clutch No.2 as follows.

- Ensure planetary carrier (1) rotates only in counterclockwise direction "A", never in clockwise direction "B".
- If the planetary carrier rotates both ways or does not rotate either way, one-way clutch No.2 assembly will need to be replaced with new one-way clutch No.2 assembly.



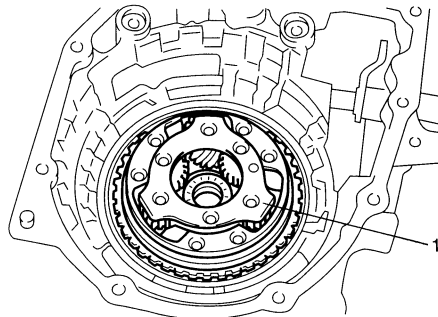
I2RH0B510130-01

57) Remove one-way clutch No.2 assembly (1).



I4RS0A510039-01

58) Remove planetary gear assembly (1).



I2RH0B510132-01

59) Measure 1st and reverse brake piston stroke.

If piston stroke exceeds specified value, disassemble, inspect and replace discs and plates.

- Using special tool, measure 1st and reserve brake piston stroke when compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) is blown through oil hole.

Special tool

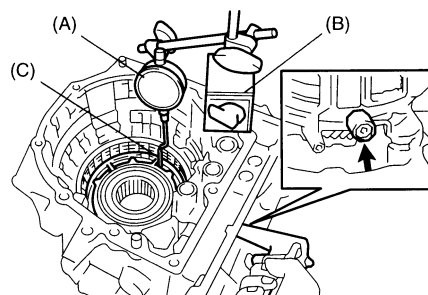
(A): 09900-20607

(B): 09900-20701

(C): 09952-06020

1st and reverse brake piston stroke

Standard: 0.79 – 1.49 mm (0.031 – 0.059 in.)



I2RH0B510133-01

- 60) Remove snap ring while the 1st and reverse brake piston return springs are compressed using special tool and hydraulic press.

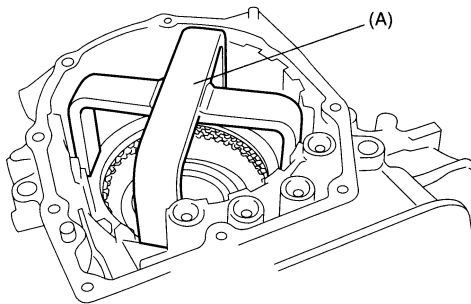
⚠ CAUTION

Do not press 1st and reverse brake return spring subassembly in over 0.8 mm (0.031 in.).

Excessive compression may cause damage to return spring subassembly, discs, plates and/or piston.

Special tool

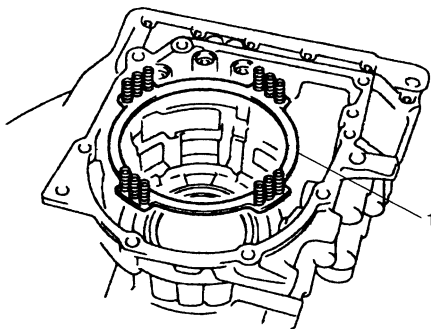
(A): 09926-97620



I2RH0B510134-01

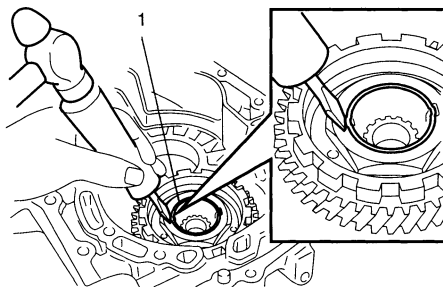
- 61) Remove 1st and reverse brake retaining plate, discs and separator plates.

- 62) Remove 1st and reverse brake return spring subassembly (1).



I2RH0B510135-01

- 63) Turn over transaxle and uncaulk reduction drive gear nut (1).

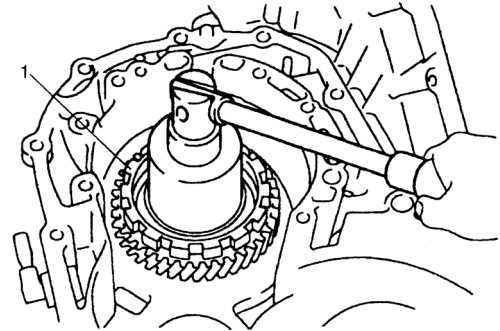


I2RH0B510136-01

- 64) Secure reduction drive gear (1) with parking lock pawl, then remove reduction drive gear nut.

⚠ CAUTION

- It is recommended that this operation should be carried out on rubber mat to prevent damaging transaxle case.
- Never reuse removed nut.



I2RH0B510137-02

- 65) Using special tools and hydraulic press, remove planetary ring gear subassembly (1).

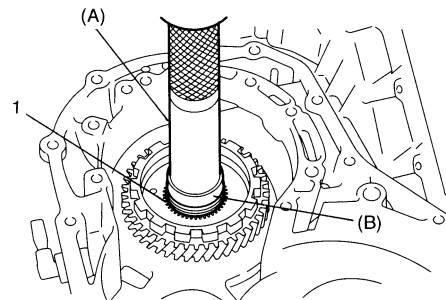
⚠ CAUTION

Do not reuse planetary ring gear subassembly. Otherwise it may cause damage to planetary gear unit and/or reduction gears.

Special tool

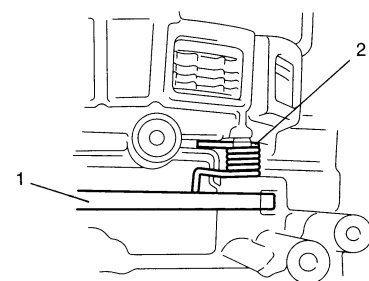
(A): 09913-84510

(B): 09923-78210



I2RH0B510138-01

- 66) Remove parking lock pawl shaft, then spring (2) and parking lock pawl (1).



I2RH0B510139-01

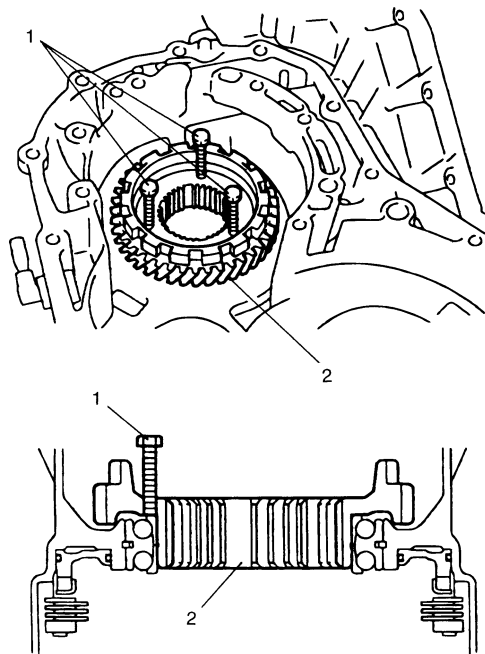
- 67) Screwing 3 bolts (1), remove reduction drive gear (2).

⚠ CAUTION

Screw 3 bolts into reduction drive gear uniformly, or reduction drive gear, bearing and transaxle case may be damaged.

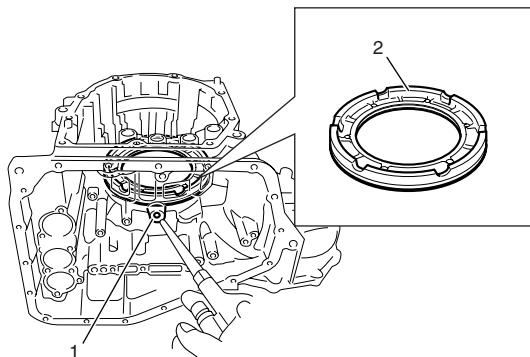
Bolt length

35 mm (1.38 in.)



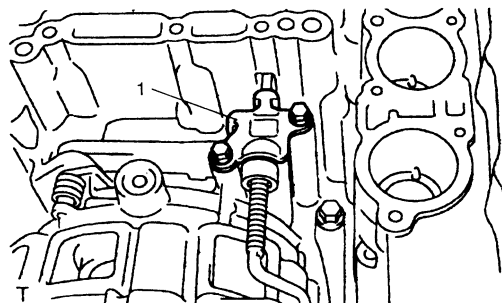
I2RH0B510140-01

- 68) Blowing compressed air from oil hole (1) of oil pump, remove 1st and reverse brake piston (2).



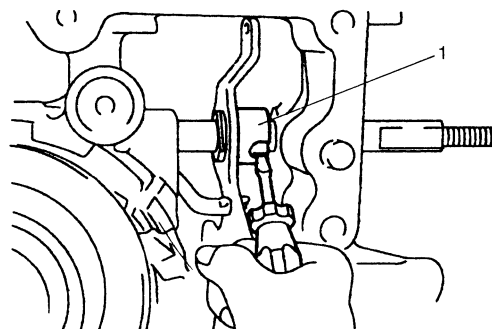
I4RS0A510040-01

- 69) Remove parking lock pawl bracket (1).



I2RH0B510142-01

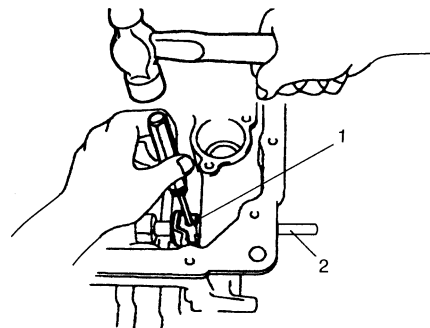
- 70) With slotted screwdriver, cut and unfold manual valve lever spacer (1) and proceed to remove manual valve lever spacer.



I2RH0B510143-01

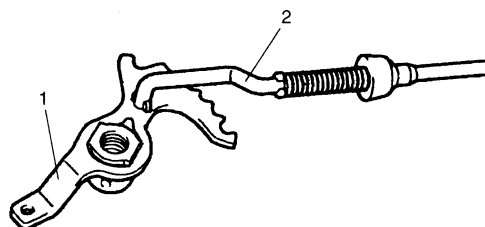
- 71) Using spring pin remover with 3.5 mm (0.14 in.) in diameter and hammer, drive out manual valve lever pin (1).

- 72) Remove manual shift shaft (2).



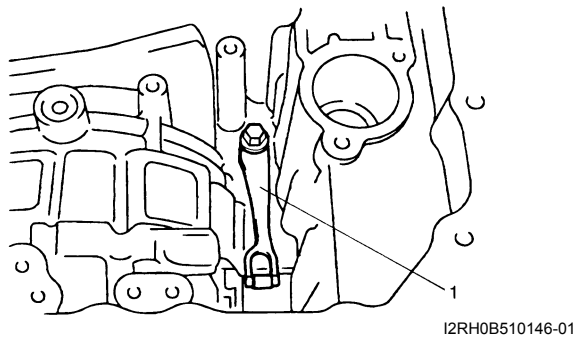
I2RH0B510144-01

- 73) Remove parking lock pawl rod (2) from manual valve lever (1).

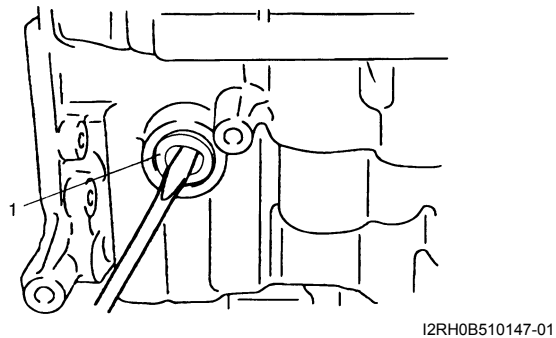


I2RH0B510145-01

74) Remove manual detent spring (1).

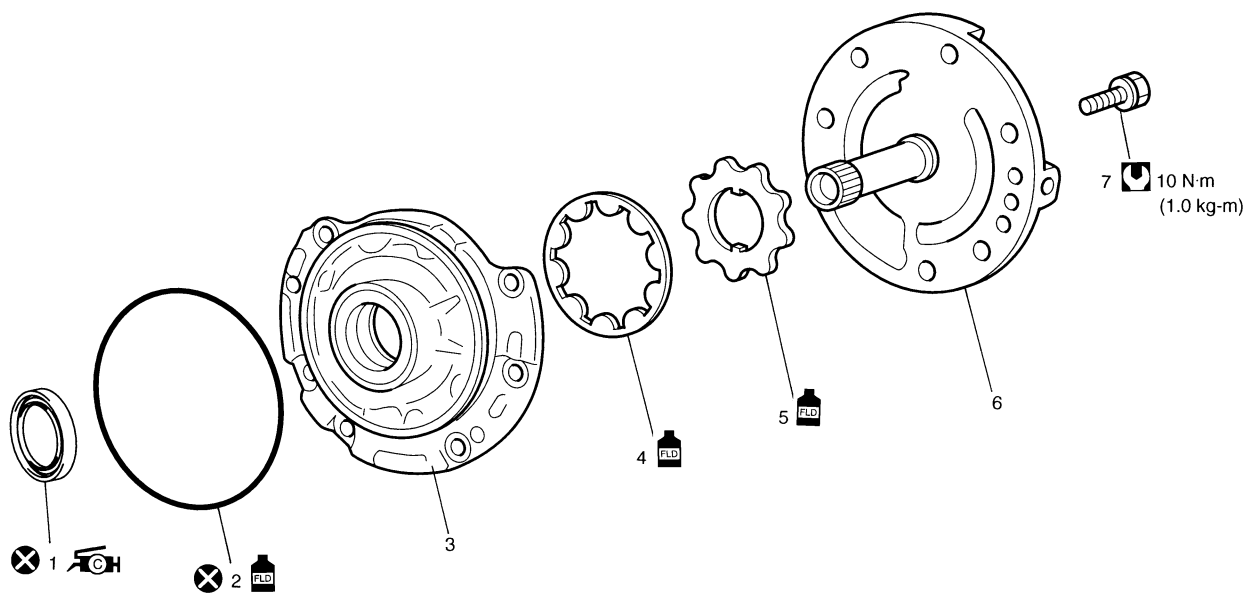


75) Remove manual shift shaft oil seal (1).



Oil Pump Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106034



I2RH0B510148-01

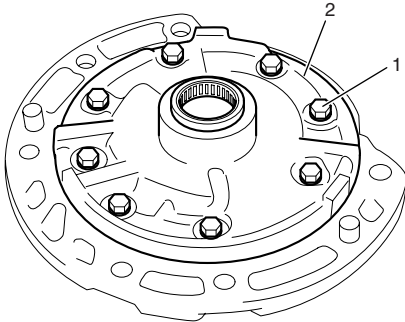
1. Oil seal : Apply grease 99000-25030 to oil seal lip.	5. Oil pump drive gear	: Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
2. O-ring	6. Stator shaft assembly	: Tightening torque
3. Oil pump body	7. Oil pump subassembly bolts	: Do not reuse.
4. Oil pump driven gear		

Oil Pump Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106035

Disassembly

- 1) Remove O-ring from pump body.
- 2) Remove 8 oil pump subassembly bolts (1) and stator shaft assembly (2).

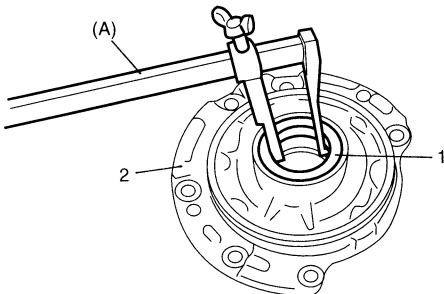


I4RS0A510041-01

- 3) Remove oil seal (1) using special tool.

Special tool

(A): 09913-50121



I2RH0B510150-01

2. Oil pump body

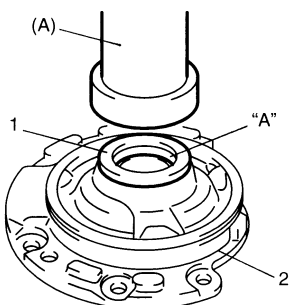
Reassembly

- 1) Install new oil pump body oil seal (1).
Use special tool and hammer to install it, and then apply grease to its lip portion.

Special tool

(A): 09913-85210

“A”: Grease 99000-25030 (SUZUKI Super Grease C)



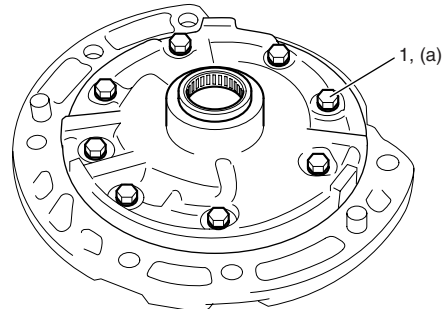
I2RH0B510151-01

2. Oil pump body

- 2) Install driven gear and drive gear to oil pump body after applying A/T fluid.
- 3) Install stator shaft assembly to oil pump body and tighten 8 pump subassembly bolts (1) to specification.

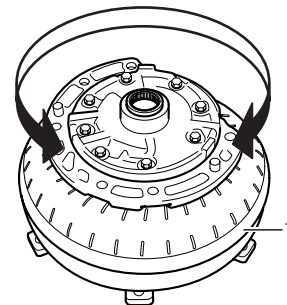
Tightening torque

Oil pump subassembly bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)



I4RS0A510042-01

- 4) After applying A/T fluid to new O-ring, install it to oil pump body.
- 5) Check drive gear for smooth rotation by using torque converter (1).



I4RS0A510043-01

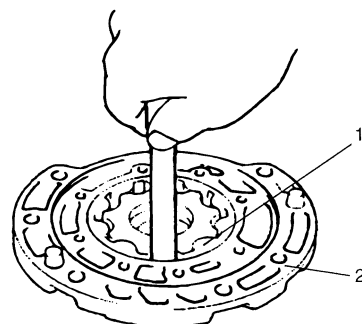
Oil Pump Assembly Inspection

S7RS0B5106036

- 1) Check body clearance of driven gear (1).
Push driven gear to one side of oil pump body (2).
Using a feeler gauge, measure clearance between driven gear and body. If clearance exceeds its standard value, replace oil pump assembly.

Clearance between oil pump driven gear and oil pump body

Standard: 0.10 – 0.17 mm (0.0039 – 0.0067 in.)

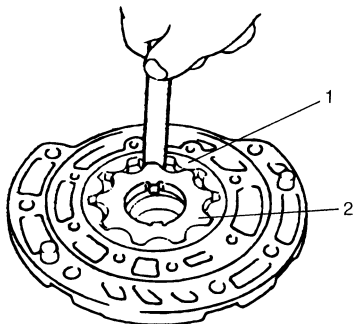


I2RH0B510154-01

- 2) Check tip clearance of both drive and driven gears. Using a feeler gauge, measure clearance between drive and driven gear tips. If clearance exceeds its standard value, replace oil pump assembly.

Tip clearance between oil pump drive gear and oil pump driven gear

Standard: 0.07 – 0.15 mm (0.0028 – 0.0059 in.)

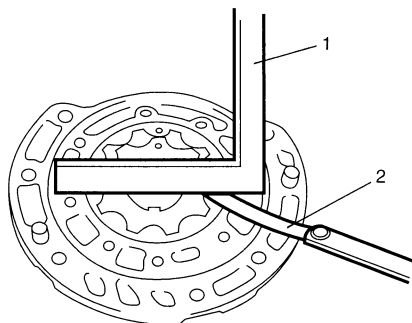


I2RH0B510155-01

- 3) Check side clearance of both gears. Using a straightedge (1) and a feeler gauge (2), measure side clearance between gears and pump body. If clearance exceeds its standard value, replace oil pump assembly.

Side clearance between gears and oil pump body

Standard: 0.02 – 0.05 mm (0.0008 – 0.0019 in.)



I2RH0B510156-01

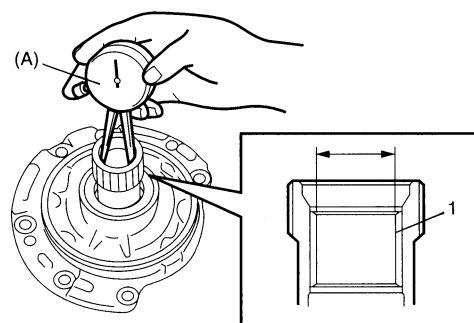
- 4) Using special tool, measure stator shaft bush (1) bore. If measured stator shaft bush bore is out of specifications, replace oil pump assembly with new one.

Special tool

(A): 09900–20605

Stator shaft bush bore

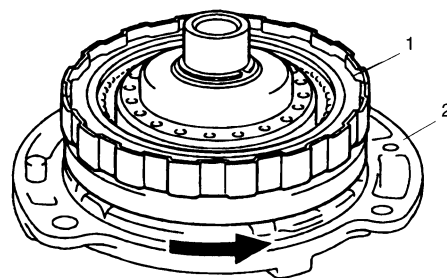
Standard: 18.424 – 18.450 mm (0.7254 – 0.7264 in.)



I2RH0B510157-01

- 5) Install direct clutch assembly (1) to stator shaft assembly (2), then ensure that direct clutch assembly turns smoothly.

If unsmooth rotation or noise are found in oil pump assembly, replace oil pump assembly with new one. This check should also be done to input shaft assembly and replace input shaft assembly if necessary.



I2RH0B510158-01

- 6) Using special tool, measure oil pump body bush bore.

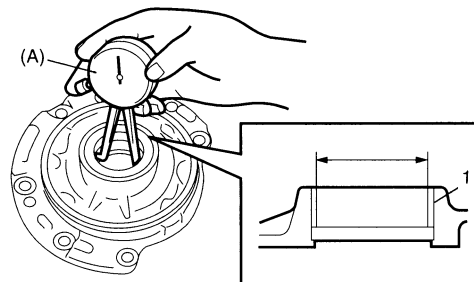
If measured oil pump body bush (1) bore is out of specifications, replace oil pump assembly with new one. Torque converter also needs to be checked. Replace torque converter, if necessary.

Special tool

(A): 09900–20605

Oil pump body bush bore

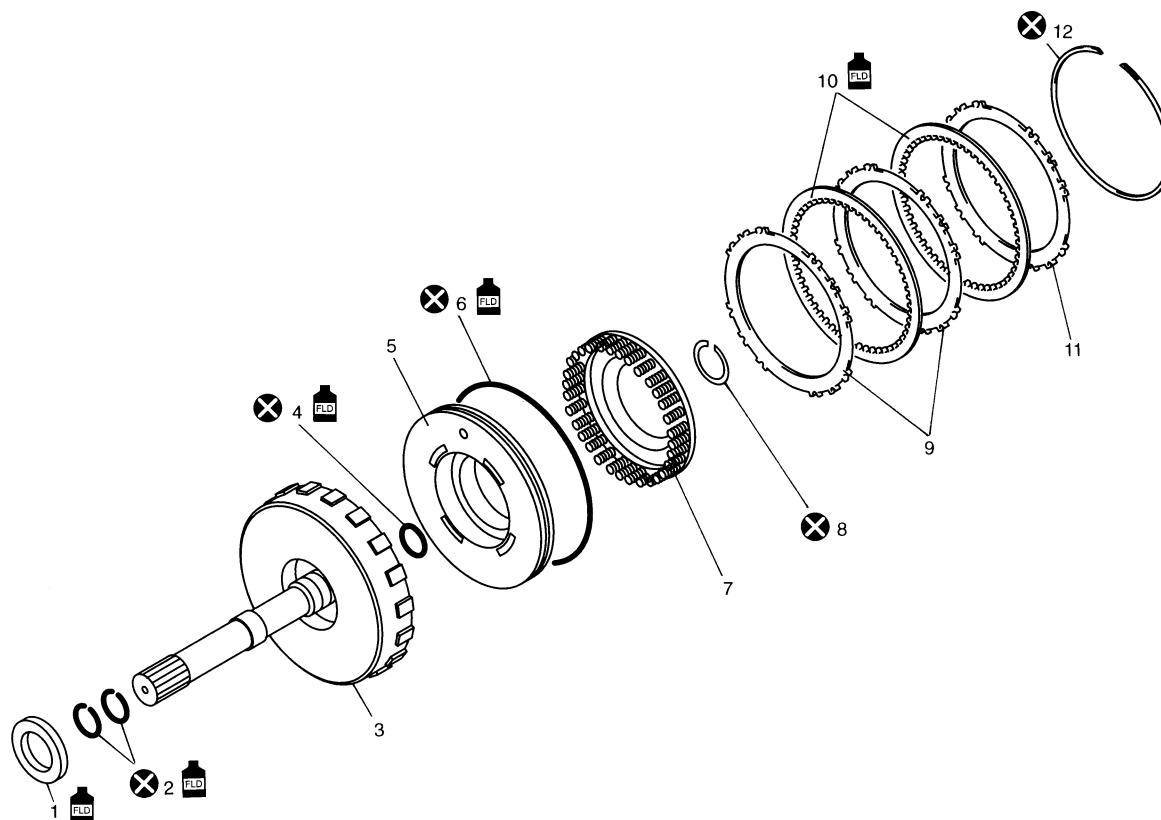
Standard: 38.113 – 38.138 mm (1.5005 – 1.5015 in.)





I2RH0B510159-01

Direct Clutch Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106037



I2RH0B510160-01

1. Input shaft front thrust bearing	6. Outer O-ring	11. Direct clutch retaining plate
2. Input shaft seal ring	7. Direct clutch return spring subassembly	12. Plate snap ring
3. Input shaft subassembly	8. Shaft snap ring	 : Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
4. Inner O-ring	9. Direct clutch separator plate	 : Do not reuse.
5. Direct clutch piston	10. Direct clutch disc	

Direct Clutch Assembly Preliminary Check

S7RS0B5106038

Install direct clutch assembly (1) to oil pump assembly (2) blow in air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) through oil hole (3) of oil pump assembly with special tool attached on upper surface of direct clutch piston, and measure piston stroke of direct clutch. If piston stroke exceeds specified value, disassemble, inspect and replace inner parts.

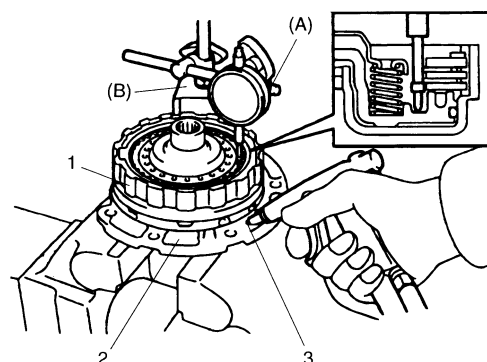
Special tool

(A): 09900-20607

(B): 09900-20701

Direct clutch piston stroke

0.4 – 0.7 mm (0.016 – 0.027 in.)



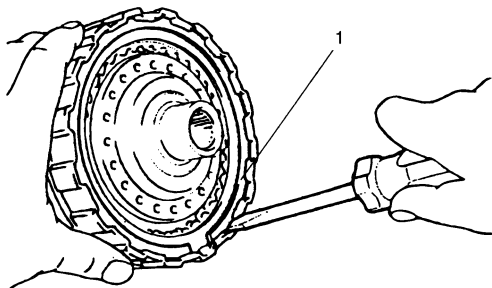
I2RH0B510161-01

Direct Clutch Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106039

Disassembly

- 1) Remove plate snap ring (1) then remove direct clutch retaining plate, discs and separator plates.



I2RH0B510162-01

- 2) Using special tool and hydraulic press, remove shaft snap ring (1).

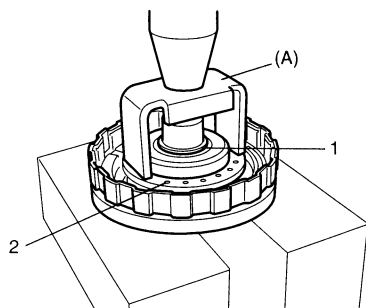
Special tool

(A): 09926-98310

⚠ CAUTION

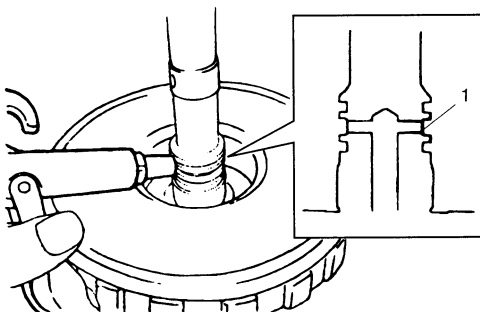
Do not press direct clutch return spring subassembly in over 0.7 mm (0.027 in.). Excessive compression may cause damage to direct clutch return spring subassembly and/or piston.

- 3) Remove direct clutch return spring assembly (2).



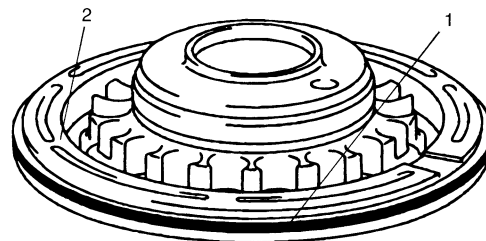
I2RH0B510163-01

- 4) Using a finger to block oil hole (1), apply compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) to opposite hole, which will assist in removal of the clutch piston.



I2RH0B510164-01

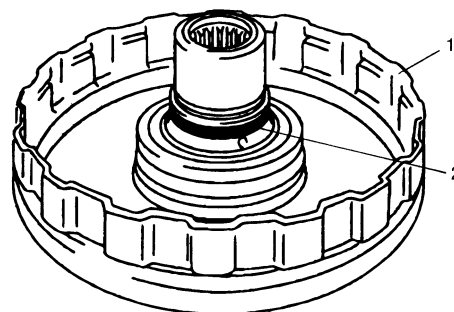
- 5) Remove outer O-ring (1).



I2RH0B510165-01

2. Direct clutch piston

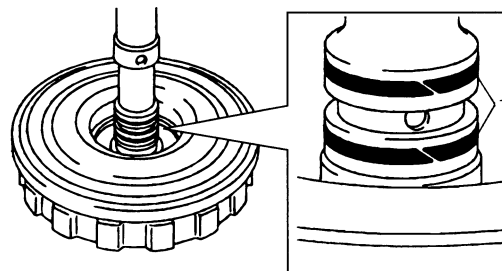
- 6) Remove inner O-ring (2).



I2RH0B510166-01

1. Input shaft subassembly

- 7) Remove input shaft seal rings (1).



I2RH0B510167-01

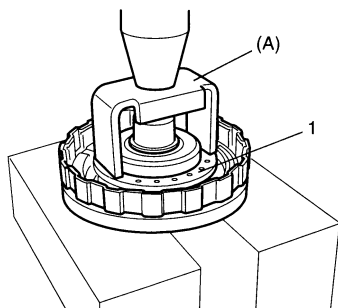
Reassembly

Reverse disassembly procedure for assembly, noting the following points.

- Use new seal ring and O-ring. Apply A/T fluid before installation.
- Do not damage direct clutch return spring subassembly (1) and piston by pressing in direct clutch return spring subassembly passing through its original installing position over 0.7 mm (0.027 in.).

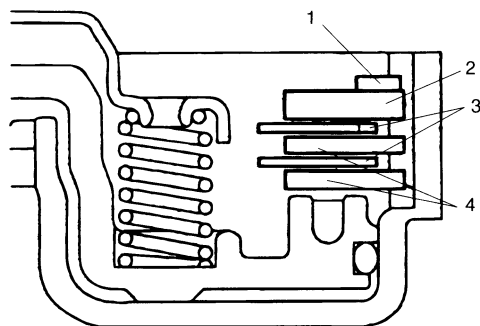
Special tool

(A): 09926-98310



I2RH0B510168-01

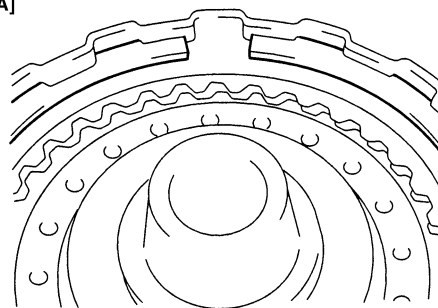
- Apply A/T fluid to direct clutch separator plates (4), discs (3) and retaining plate (2).
- Install direct clutch separator plates (4), discs (3), retaining plate (2) and snap ring (1) to input shaft subassembly.



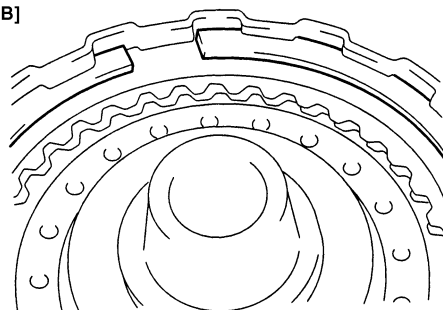
I2RH0B510169-01

- Install plate snap ring so that its both ends would be positioned in correct locations as shown in figure.

[A]



[B]



I2RH0B510170-01

[A]: Correct

[B]: Incorrect

- After assembly, measure direct clutch piston stroke.

Special tool

(A): 09900-20607

(B): 09900-20701

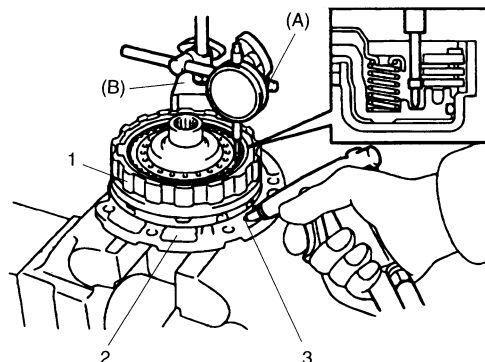
Direct clutch piston stroke

0.4 – 0.7 mm (0.016 – 0.027 in.)

When piston stroke is out of specification, select direct clutch retaining plate with suitable thickness from among the following table and replace it.

Available direct clutch retaining plate thickness

Thickness	Identification mark
3.0 mm (0.118 in.)	1
3.2 mm (0.126 in.)	2
3.4 mm (0.134 in.)	3
2.8 mm (0.110 in.)	4



I2RH0B510171-01

1. Direct clutch assembly

3. Oil hole

2. Oil pump assembly

Direct Clutch Assembly Inspection

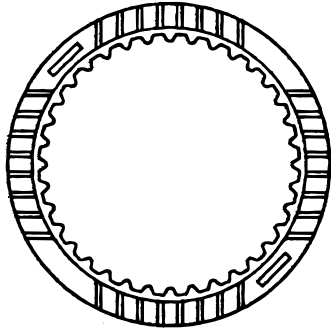
S7RS0B5106040

Clutch Discs, Plates and Retaining Plate

Check that sliding surfaces of discs, separator plates and retaining plate are not worn hard or burnt. If necessary, replace.

NOTE

- If disc lining is exfoliated, discolored, replace all discs.
- Before assembling new discs, soak them in A/T fluid for at least two hours.



I2RH0B510172-01

Direct Clutch Return Spring Subassembly

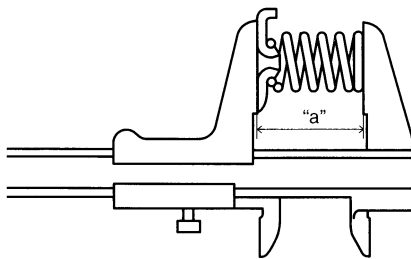
Measure free length of direct clutch return spring.

Direct clutch return spring free length

"a": 36.04 mm (1.419 in.)

NOTE

Do not apply excessive force when measuring spring free length. Perform measurement at several points.

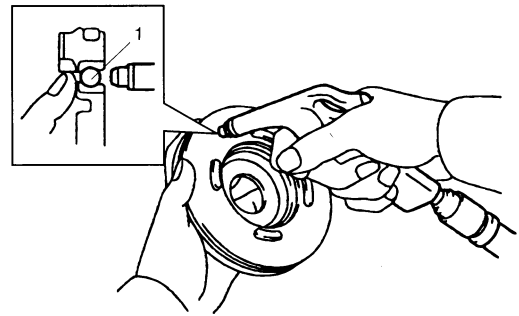


I2RH0B510173-01

Direct Clutch Piston

Shake direct clutch piston lightly and check that check ball (1) is not stuck.

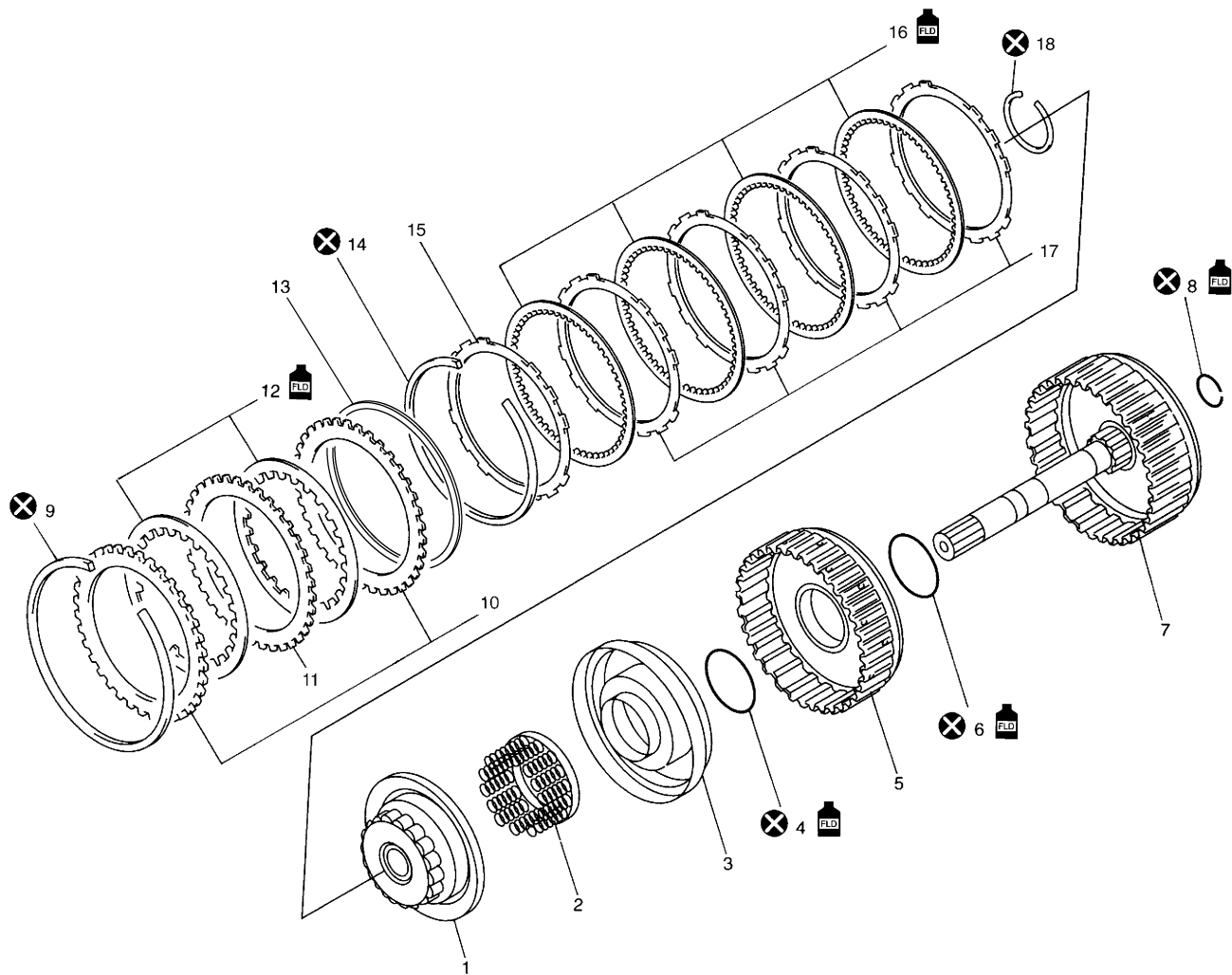
Blow in low pressure air (Max. 100 kPa, 1 kg/cm², 15 psi) to check ball to check that there is no leakage.





I2RH0B510174-01

Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106041



I3RM0B510061-01

1. Forward clutch balancer	8. Intermediate shaft seal ring	15. Forward clutch retaining plate
2. Forward clutch return spring subassembly	9. Reverse clutch plate snap ring	16. Forward clutch disc
3. Forward clutch piston	10. Reverse clutch retaining plate	17. Forward clutch separator plate
4. Forward clutch piston O-ring	11. Reverse clutch separator plate	18. Balancer snap ring
5. Forward clutch drum	12. Reverse clutch disc	 : Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
6. Forward clutch drum O-ring	13. Reverse clutch cushion plate	 : Do not reuse.
7. Intermediate shaft subassembly	14. Forward clutch plate snap ring	

Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Preliminary Check

S7RS0B5106042

- 1) Install forward and reverse clutch assembly (1) to transaxle rear cover (2), blow in compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) through oil hole (4) of transaxle rear cover with the special tool attached on the upper surface of reverse clutch retaining plate (3), and measure reverse clutch piston stroke.

If piston stroke exceeds specified value, disassemble, inspect and replace inner parts.

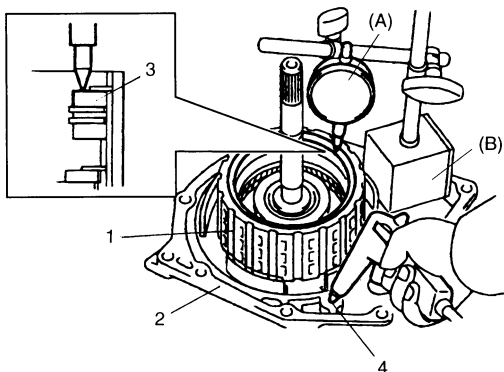
Special tool

(A): 09900–20607

(B): 09900–20701

Reverse clutch piston stroke

1.20 – 1.60 mm (0.047 – 0.063 in.)



I2RH0B510176-01

- 2) Blow compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) through oil hole (1) of transaxle rear cover with the special tool attached on the upper surface of forward clutch retaining plate, and measure forward clutch piston stroke. If piston stroke exceeds specified value, disassemble, inspect and replace inner parts.

Special tool

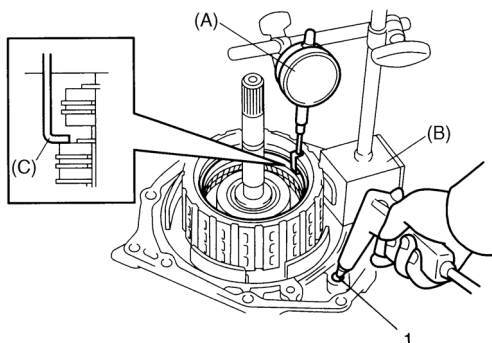
(A): 09900–20607

(B): 09900–20701

(C): 09952–06020

Forward clutch piston stroke

1.30 – 1.50 mm (0.051 – 0.059 in.)



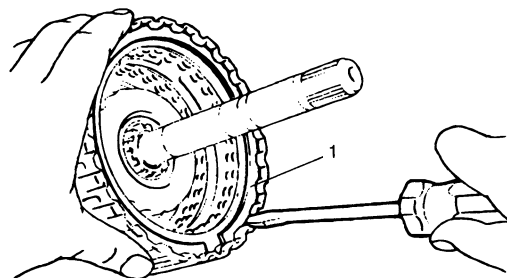
I2RH0B510177-02

Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106043

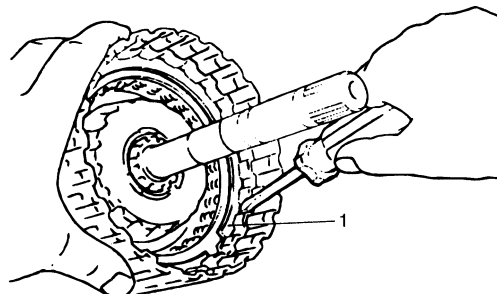
Disassembly

- 1) Remove reverse clutch plate snap ring (1) and take out reverse clutch retaining plate, discs, separator plates and clutch cushion plate from intermediate shaft subassembly.



I2RH0B510178-01

- 2) Remove forward clutch plate snap ring (1) and take out forward clutch retaining plate, discs and separator plates from forward clutch drum.



I2RH0B510179-01

- 3) Remove balancer snap ring by using special tool and hydraulic press.

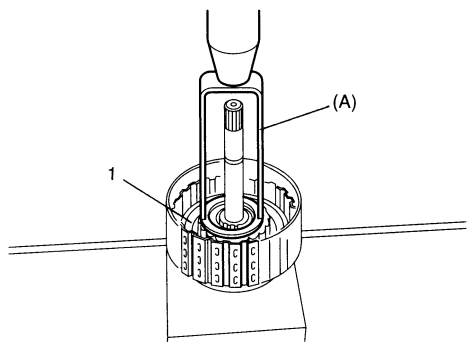
Special tool

(A): 09926–97610

⚠ CAUTION

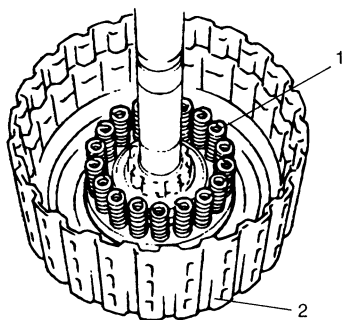
Do not press forward clutch return spring subassembly in over 1.5 mm (0.059 in.). Excessive compression may cause damage to return spring subassembly and/or balancer.

- 4) Remove forward clutch balancer (1).



I2RH0B510180-01

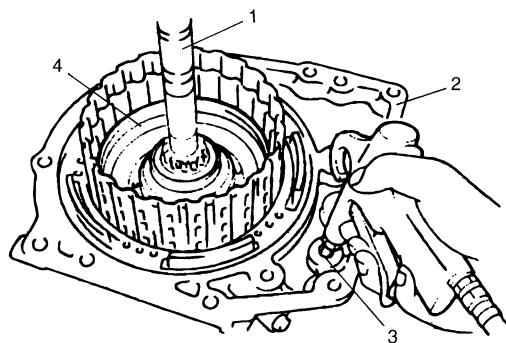
- 5) Remove forward clutch return spring subassembly (1).



I2RH0B510181-01

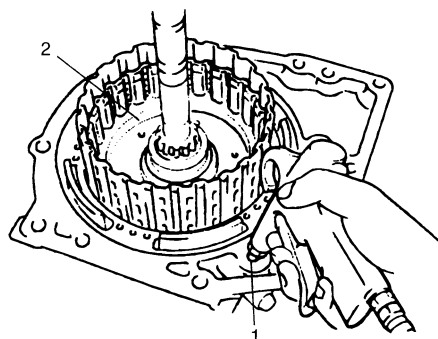
2. Intermediate shaft subassembly

- 6) Install intermediate shaft subassembly (1) to transaxle rear cover (2). Apply compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) to oil hole (3) of transaxle rear cover to remove forward clutch piston (4).



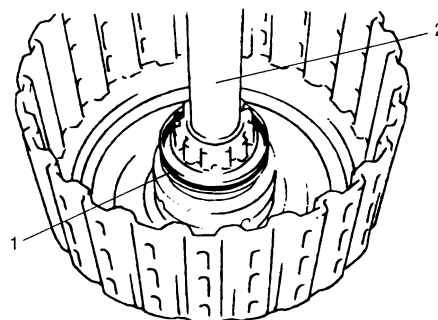
I2RH0B510182-01

- 7) Apply compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) to oil hole (1) of transaxle rear cover to remove forward clutch drum (2).



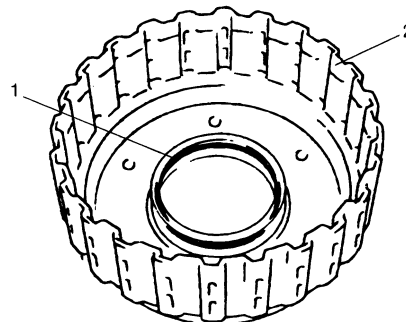
I2RH0B510183-01

- 8) Remove forward clutch piston O-ring (1) from intermediate shaft subassembly (2).



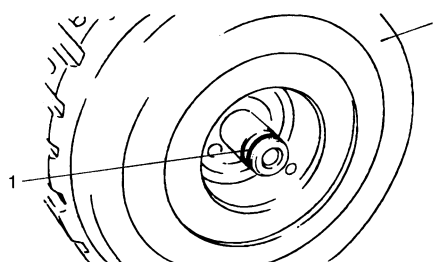
I2RH0B510184-01

- 9) Remove forward clutch drum O-ring (1) from forward clutch drum (2).



I2RH0B510185-01

- 10) Remove intermediate shaft seal ring (1) from intermediate shaft subassembly (2).



I2RH0B510186-01

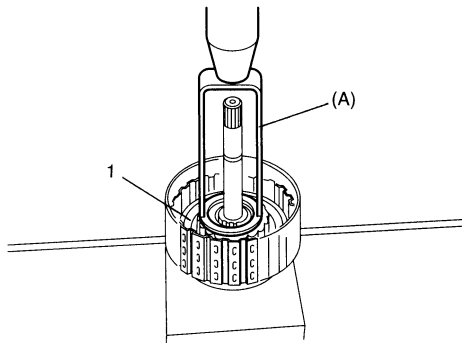
Reassembly

Reverse disassembly procedure for assembly, noting the following points.

- Before assembling, apply automatic transaxle fluid to component parts.
- Replace O-rings and seal ring with new ones.
- Do not damage forward clutch return spring subassembly and balancer (1) by pressing forward clutch return spring subassembly passing through its original installing position over 1.5 mm (0.059 in.).

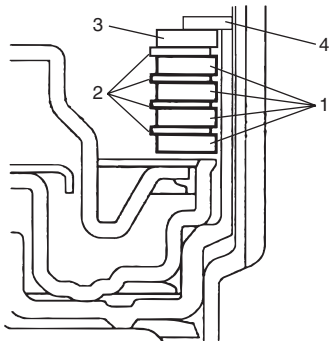
Special tool

(A): 09926-97610



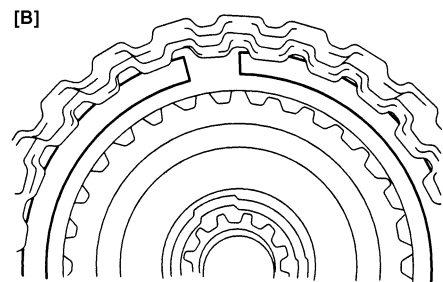
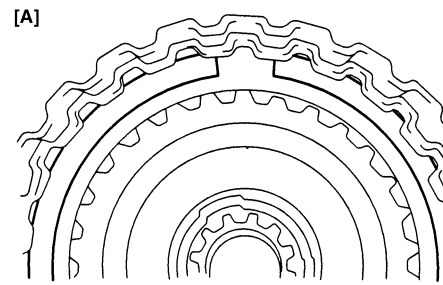
I2RH0B510180-01

- Apply A/T fluid to forward clutch separator plates (1), discs (2) and retaining plate (3).
- Install forward clutch separator plates (1), discs (2) and retaining plate (3), then snap ring (4) to forward clutch drum.



I5RW0C510062-01

- Install forward clutch plate snap ring so that its both ends would be positioned in correct locations as shown in figure.



I2RH0B510188-01

[A]: Correct	[B]: Incorrect
--------------	----------------

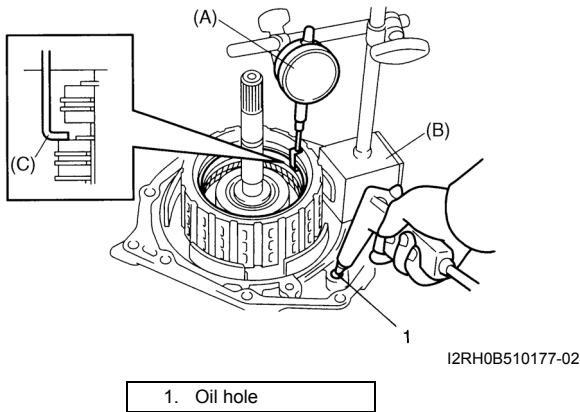
- Measure forward clutch piston stroke in the same manner as “Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Preliminary Check”.
When piston stroke is out of specification, select forward clutch retaining plate with proper thickness from among the following table and replace it.

Special tool
(A): 09900-20607
(B): 09900-20701
(C): 09952-06020

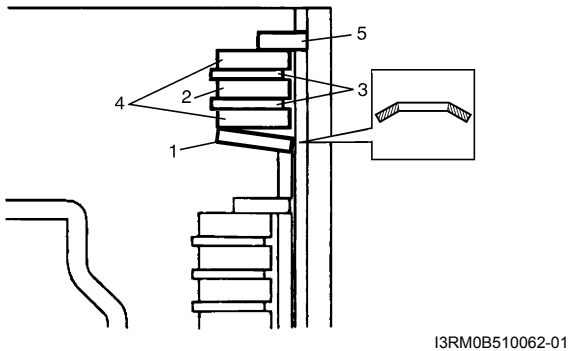
Forward clutch piston stroke
1.30 – 1.50 mm (0.051 – 0.059 in.)

Available forward clutch retaining plate thickness

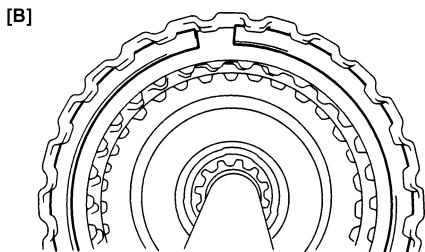
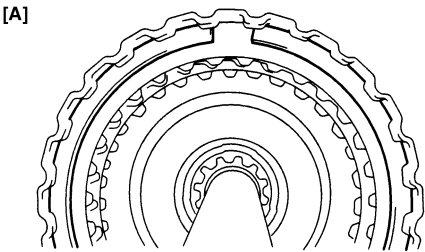
Thickness	Identification mark
3.0 mm (0.118 in.)	1
3.1 mm (0.122 in.)	5
3.2 mm (0.126 in.)	2
3.3 mm (0.130 in.)	6
3.4 mm (0.134 in.)	3
3.5 mm (0.138 in.)	7
3.6 mm (0.142 in.)	4



- Install reverse clutch cushion plate (1) in correct direction as shown in figure.
- Apply A/T fluid to reverse clutch cushion plate (1), reverse clutch separator plate (2), discs (3) and retaining plate (4).
- Install reverse clutch cushion plate (1), reverse clutch separator plate (2), discs (3), retaining plate (4) and then snap ring (5) to intermediate shaft subassembly.



- Install reverse clutch plate snap ring so that its both ends would be positioned in correct locations as shown in figure.



I2RH0B510190-01

[A]: Correct [B]: Incorrect

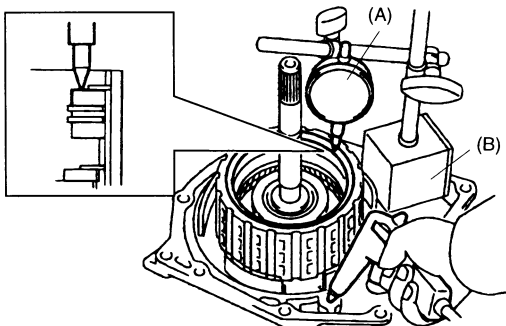
- Measure reverse clutch piston stroke in the same manner as “Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Preliminary Check”.
When piston stroke is out of specification, select reverse clutch retaining plate with proper thickness from among the following table and replace it.

Special tool
(A): 09900-20607
(B): 09900-20701

Reverse clutch piston stroke
1.20 – 1.60 mm (0.047 – 0.063 in.)

Available reverse clutch retaining plate thickness

Thickness	Identification mark
3.0 mm (0.118 in.)	1
3.2 mm (0.126 in.)	2
3.4 mm (0.134 in.)	3
3.6 mm (0.142 in.)	4



I2RH0B510191-01

Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Inspection

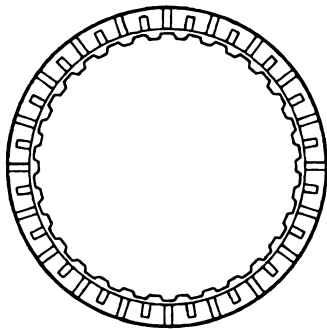
S7RS0B5106044

Clutch, Discs, Separator Plates and Retaining Plate

Check that sliding surfaces of discs, separator plates and retaining plate are not worn hard or burnt. If necessary, replace.

NOTE

- If disc lining is exfoliated or discolored, replace all discs.
- Before assembling new discs, soak them in A/T fluid for at least two hours.



I2RH0B510192-01

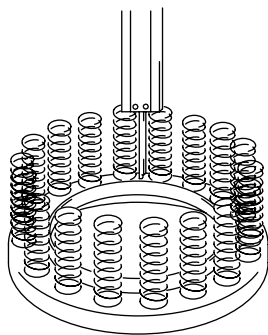
Forward Clutch Return Spring Subassembly

Measure free length of forward clutch return spring.

Forward clutch return spring free length
24.04 mm (0.946 in.)

NOTE

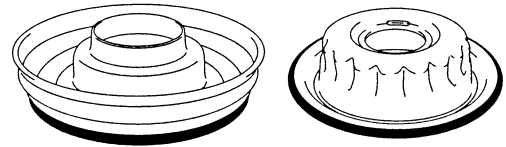
Do not apply excessive force when measuring spring free length. Perform measurement at several points.



I2RH0B510193-01

Forward Clutch Piston Lip and Forward Clutch Balancer Lip

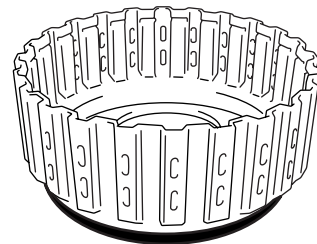
Check each lip for wear, deformation, cut and/or hardening. If necessary, replace.



I2RH0B510194-01

Forward Clutch Drum Lip

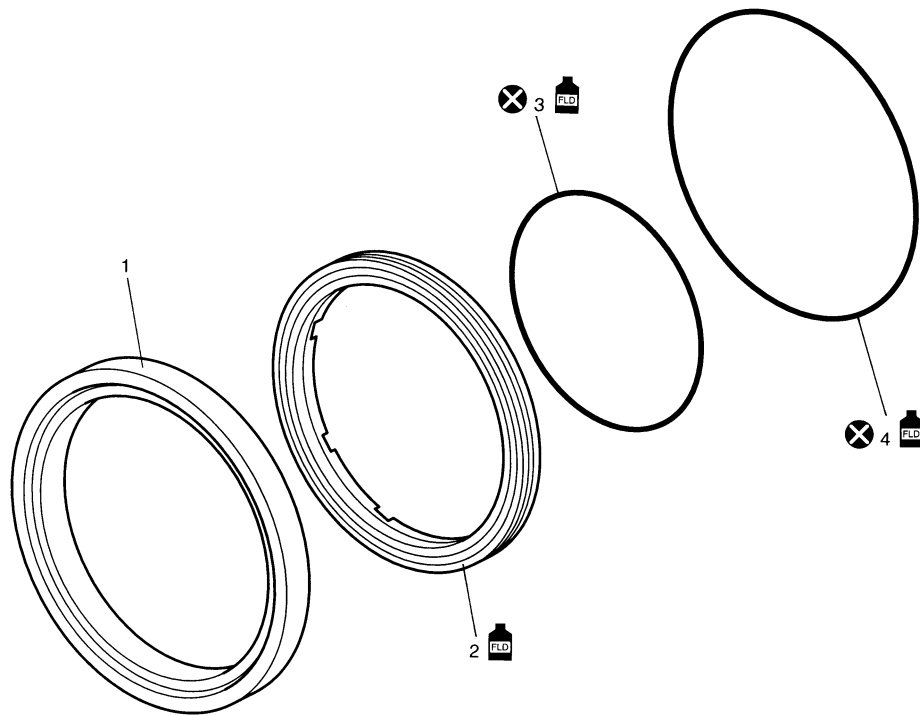
Check each lip for wear, deformation, cut and/or hardening. If necessary, replace.





I2RH0B510195-01

2nd Brake Piston Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106045



I2RH0B510196-01

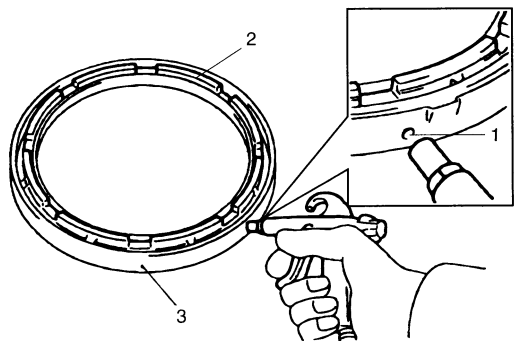
1. 2nd brake cylinder	3. Inner O-ring	 : Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
2. 2nd brake piston	4. Outer O-ring	 : Do not reuse.

2nd Brake Piston Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106046

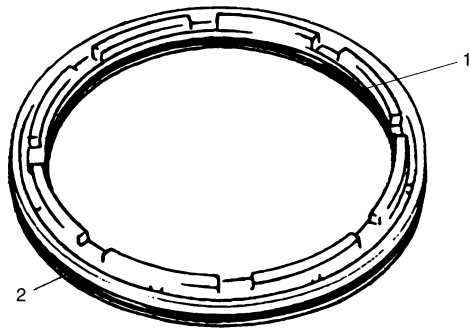
Disassembly

- 1) Apply compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) to oil hole (1) of 2nd brake cylinder (3) to remove 2nd brake piston (2).



I2RH0B510197-01

- 2) Remove inner O-ring (1) and outer O-ring (2).

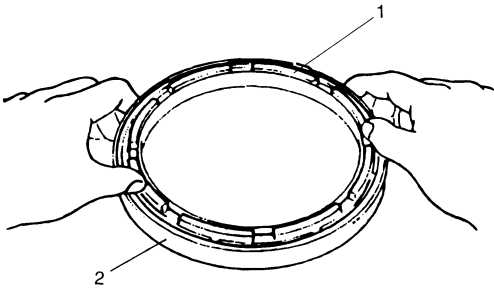


I2RH0B510198-01

Reassembly

Reverse disassembly procedure for assembly, noting the following points.

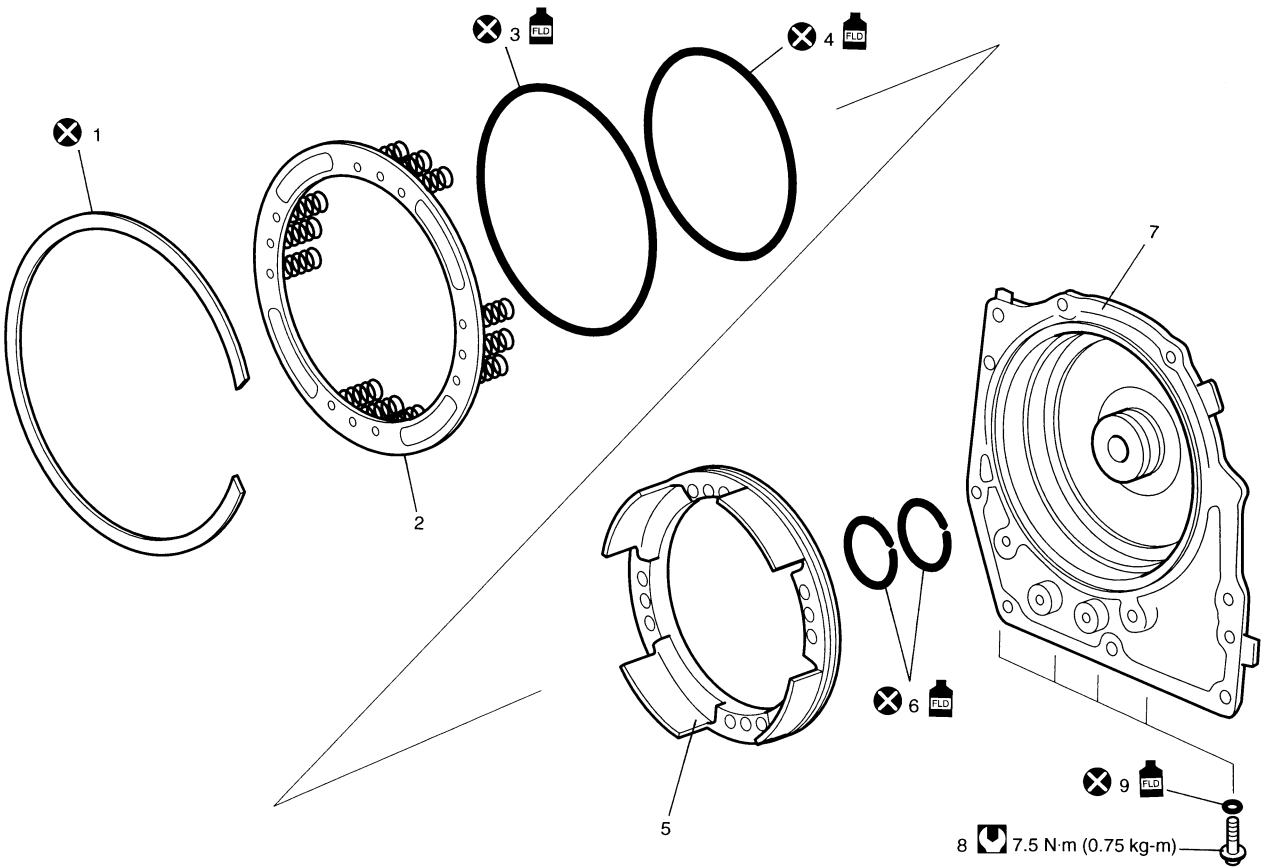
- Use new O-rings. Apply A/T fluid to the O-rings, before installation.
- Install 2nd brake piston (1) to which A/T fluid is applied to 2nd brake cylinder (2). Do not damage O-ring when installing 2nd brake piston.






I2RH0B510199-01

Transaxle Rear Cover (O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Piston) Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106047



I2RH0B510200-01

1. Snap ring	5. O/D and 2nd coast brake piston	9. Rear cover plug O-ring
2. O/D and 2nd coast brake return spring subassembly	6. Rear cover seal ring	 : Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
3. O/D and 2nd coast brake piston front O-ring	7. Transaxle rear cover	 : Do not reuse.
4. O/D and 2nd coast brake piston rear O-ring	8. Rear cover plug	 : Tightening torque

Transaxle Rear Cover (O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Piston) Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106048

Disassembly

- 1) Remove snap ring by using special tools and hydraulic press.

Special tool

(A): 09926-96030

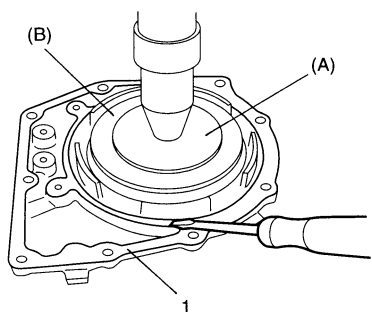
(B): 09946-06710

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press O/D and 2nd coast brake return spring subassembly in over 1.0 mm (0.039 in.).

Excessive compression may cause damage to O/D and 2nd coast brake return spring subassembly and/or piston.

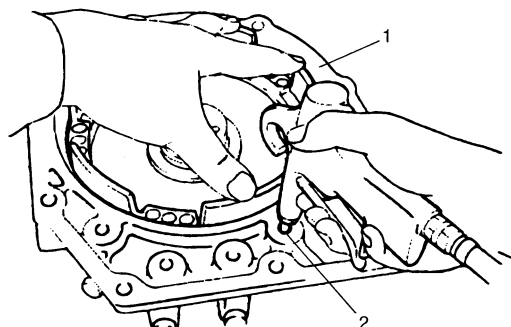
- 2) Remove O/D and 2nd coast brake return spring assembly.



I2RH0B510201-01

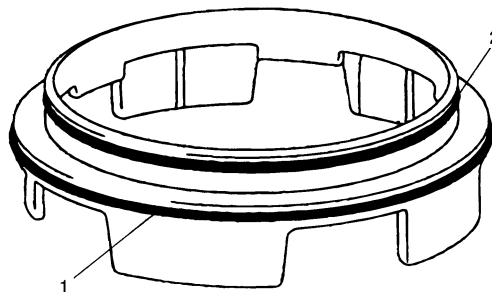
1. Transaxle rear cover

- 3) Apply compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) to oil hole (2) of transaxle rear cover (1) to remove O/D and 2nd coast brake piston.



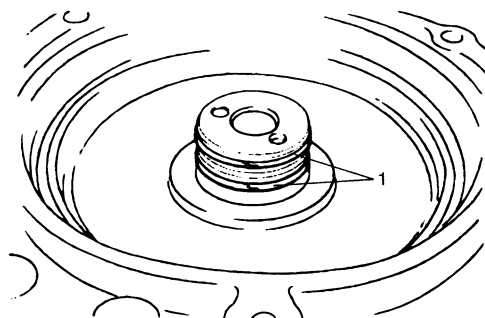
I2RH0B510202-01

- 4) Remove O/D and 2nd coast brake piston front O-ring (1) and rear O-ring (2).



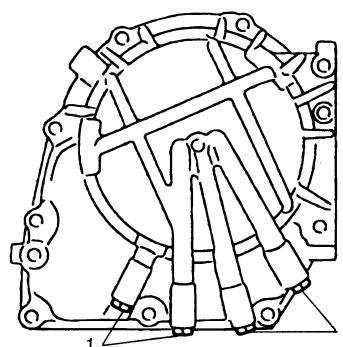
I2RH0B510203-01

- 5) Remove rear cover seal rings (1).



I2RH0B510204-01

- 6) Remove rear cover plugs (1).



I2RH0B510205-01

Reassembly

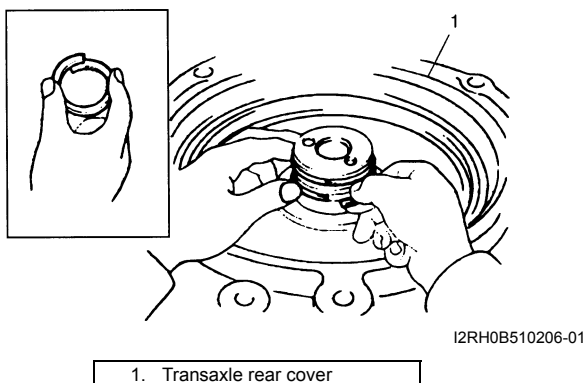
Reverse disassembly procedure for assembly, noting the following points.

- Use new seal rings and O-rings. Apply A/T fluid to seal rings and O-rings before installation.
- Tighten rear cover plugs to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Rear cover plug: 7.5 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.5 lb-ft)

- Before installing rear cover seal ring, apply A/T fluid to ring.
First, tighten seal ring to 5 mm (0.197 in.), then install seal ring.
- Do not open rear cover seal ring too wide to attach.

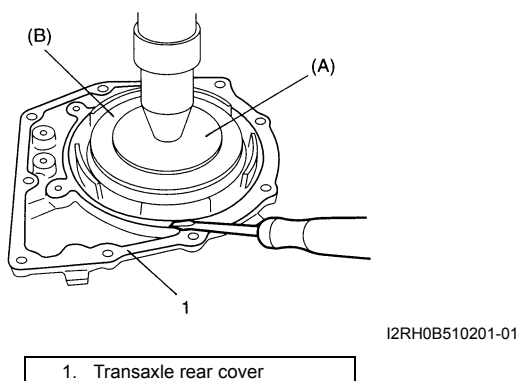


- Do not damage O/D and 2nd coast brake return spring subassembly and piston by pressing in O/D and 2nd coast brake return spring subassembly passing through its original installing position over 1.0 mm (0.039 in.).

Special tool

(A): 09926-96030

(B): 09946-06710

**Transaxle Rear Cover (O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Piston) Assembly Inspection**

S7RS0B5106049

O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Return Spring Subassembly

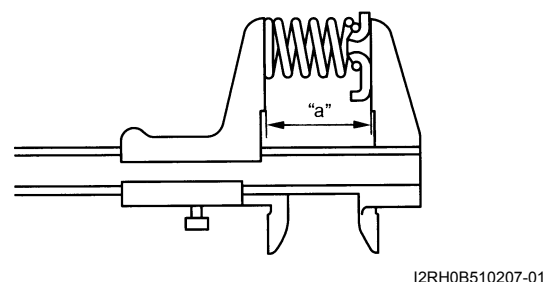
Measure free length of O/D and 2nd coast brake return spring subassembly.

Free length of O/D and 2nd coast brake return spring subassembly

"a": 18.99 mm (0.748 in.)

NOTE

- Do not apply excessive force when measuring spring free length.
- Perform measurement at several points.

**Transaxle Rear Cover Bush**

Measure transaxle rear cover bush bore by using special tool.

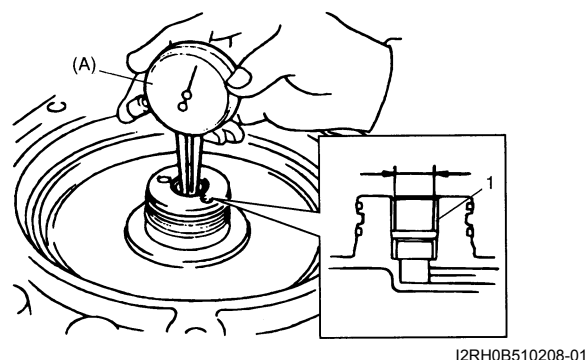
If measured transaxle rear cover bush bore is out of specifications, replace transaxle rear cover with new one. In replacement, intermediate shaft subassembly also needs to be checked. Replace intermediate shaft subassembly, if necessary.

Special tool

(A): 09900-20605

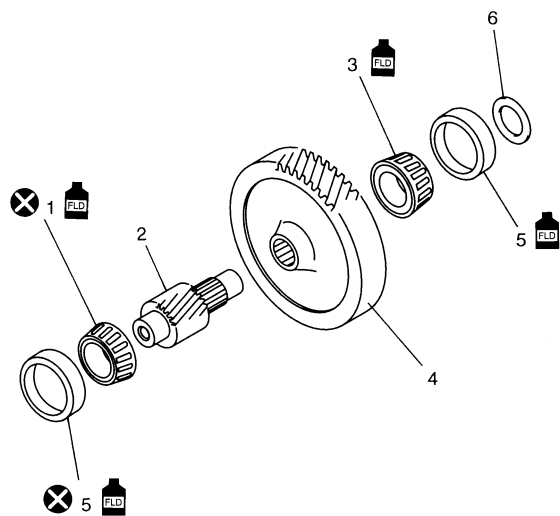
Transaxle rear cover bush bore

Standard: 13.94 – 13.96 mm (0.549 – 0.550 in.)





Countershaft Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106050



I2RH0B510209-01

1. Countershaft RH bearing	5. Bearing cap
2. Countershaft	6. Countershaft bearing shim
3. Countershaft LH bearing	 : Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
4. Reduction driven gear	 : Do not reuse.

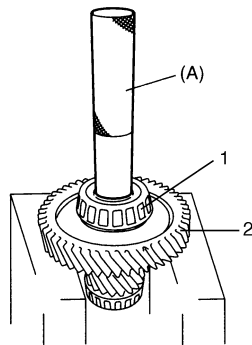
Countershaft Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106051

Disassembly

- 1) Remove countershaft LH bearing (1) and reduction driven gear (2) at once by using special tool and hydraulic press.

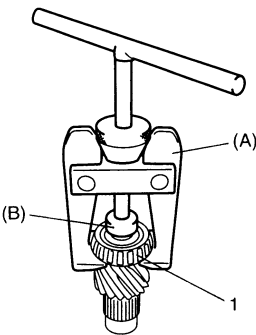
Special tool
(A): 09925-98221



I2RH0B510210-01

- 2) Remove countershaft RH bearing (1) by using special tools.

Special tool
(A): 09913-61510
(B): 09926-58010



I2RH0B510211-01

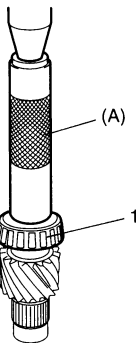
Reassembly

- 1) Install new countershaft RH bearing (1) by using special tool and hydraulic press.

Special tool
(A): 09913-84510

NOTE

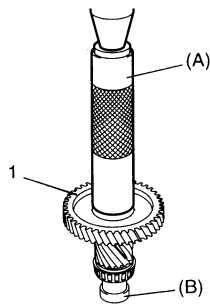
Replace countershaft RH bearing together with bearing cup as a set.



I2RH0B510212-01

2) Install reduction driven gear (1) with special tools and hydraulic press.

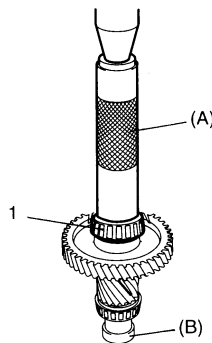
Special tool
(A): 09913-84510
(B): 09925-88210



I2RH0B510213-01

3) Install countershaft LH bearing (1) with special tools and hydraulic press.

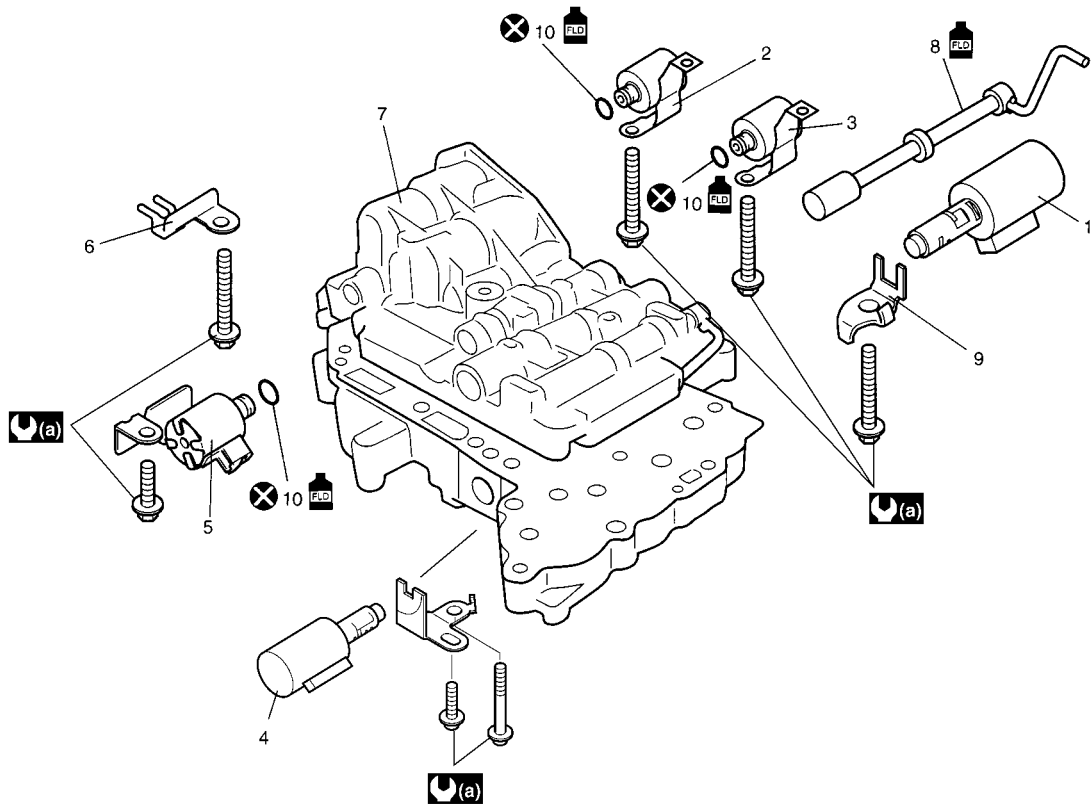
Special tool
(A): 09913-84510
(B): 09925-88210



I2RH0B510214-01

Valve Body Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106052



I4RS0A510044-01

1. Pressure control solenoid valve	6. Temperature sensor clamp	: Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
2. Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1)	7. Valve body assembly	: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
3. Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2)	8. Manual valve	: Do not reuse.
4. TCC pressure control solenoid valve	9. Solenoid lock plate	
5. Timing solenoid valve	10. O-ring	

Valve Body Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

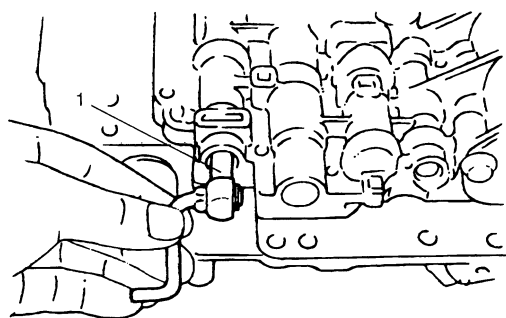
S7RS0B5106053

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing pressure control solenoid valve and/or TCC pressure control solenoid valve, it is strictly required to replace it together with valve body assembly as a set. Replacing pressure control solenoid valve and/or TCC pressure control solenoid valve independently may cause excessive shift shock.

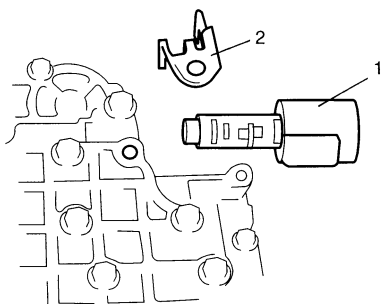
Disassembly

- 1) Pull out manual valve (1).



I2RH0B510216-01

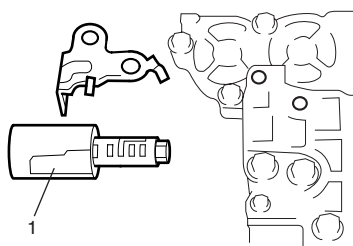
- 2) Remove pressure control solenoid valve (1).



I2RH0B510217-01

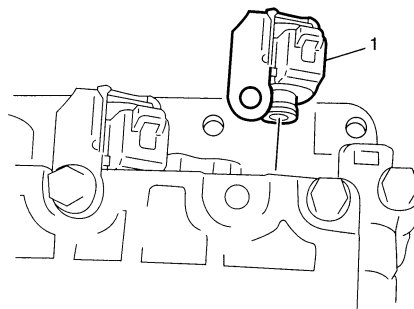
2. Solenoid lock plate

- 3) Remove TCC pressure control solenoid valve (1).



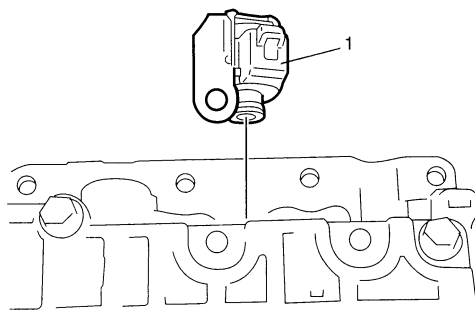
I4RS0A510045-01

- 4) Remove shift solenoid valve-A (1).



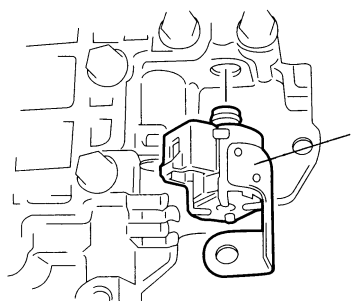
I2RH0B510219-01

- 5) Remove shift solenoid valve-B (1).



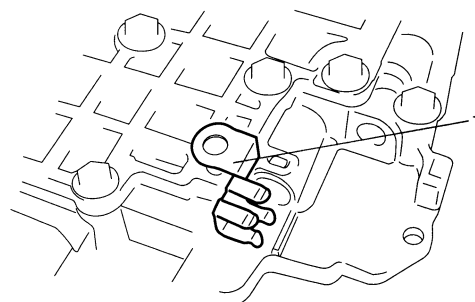
I2RH0B510220-01

- 6) Remove timing solenoid valve (1).



I2RH0B510221-01

- 7) Remove temperature sensor clamp (1).



I2RH0B510222-01

Reassembly

Reverse disassembly procedure for assembly, noting the following points.

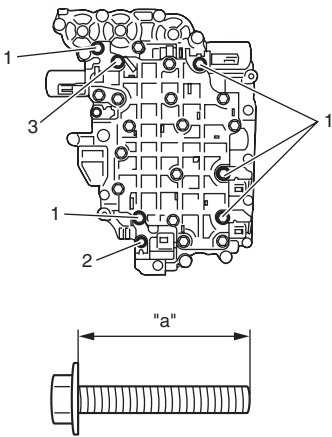
- Shift solenoid valve-A and -B are identical
- After applying A/T fluid to new O-rings, fit them to solenoid valves, then install solenoid valves to valve body.
- Tighten solenoid valve bolts to specified torque

Tightening torque

Solenoid valve bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Solenoid valve bolt specification

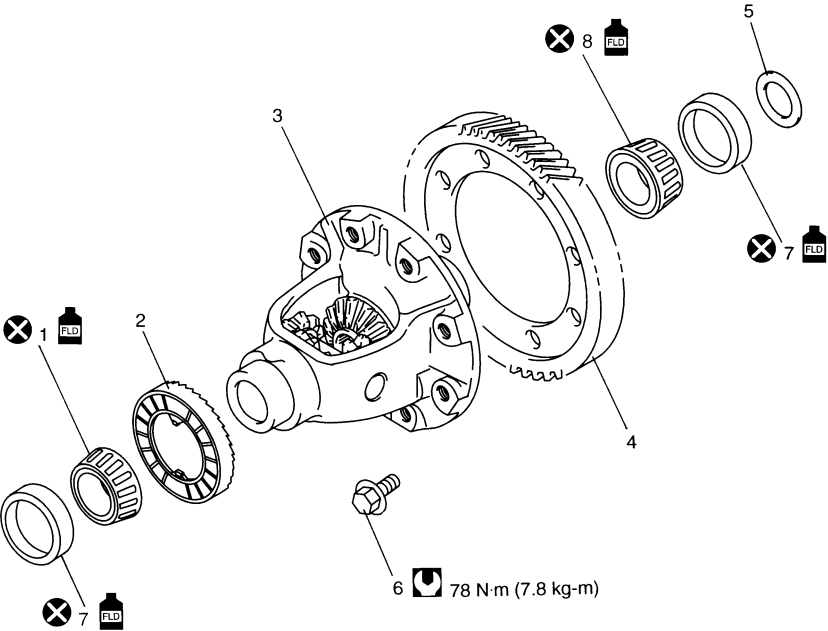
Bolt	Length "a"	Pieces
A (1)	49 mm (1.93 in.)	5
B (2)	20 mm (0.79 in.)	1
C (3)	60 mm (2.36 in.)	1



I4RS0A510046-01

Differential Assembly Components

S7RS0B5106054



I2RH0B510224-01

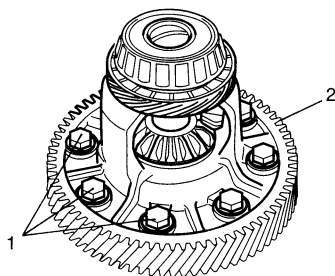
1. Differential side RH bearing	5. Side bearing shim	: Apply automatic transaxle fluid.
2. Output shaft speed sensor drive gear	6. Final gear bolt	: Tightening torque
3. Differential case subassembly	7. Side bearing cup	: Do not reuse.
4. Final gear	8. Differential side LH bearing	

Differential Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106055

Disassembly

- 1) Remove final gear bolts (1), and then final gear (2).

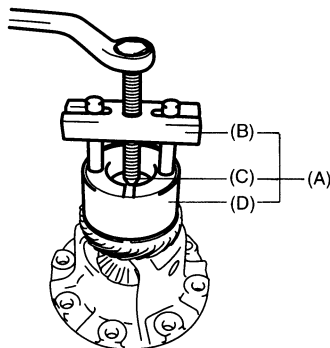


I2RH0B510225-01

- 2) Remove differential side RH bearing by using special tools.

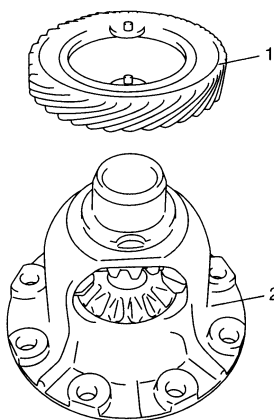
Special tool

- (A): 09926-37610
(B): 09926-37610-001
(C): 09926-37610-003
(D): 09926-37610-002



I2RH0B510226-01

- 3) Remove output shaft speed sensor drive gear (1).



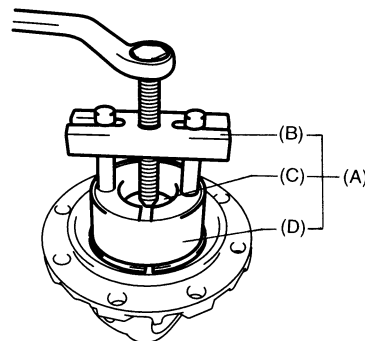
I2RH0B510227-01

2. Differential case subassembly

- 4) Remove differential side LH bearing by using special tools.

Special tool

- (A): 09926-37610
(B): 09926-37610-001
(C): 09926-37610-003
(D): 09926-37610-002



I2RH0B510228-01

Reassembly

⚠ WARNING

- When taking warmed final driven gear out of vessel, use tongs or the like. Taking out it with bare hand will cause severe burn.
- While installing warmed final driven gear, use oven glove such as leather glove. Picking up it with bare hand may cause burn.

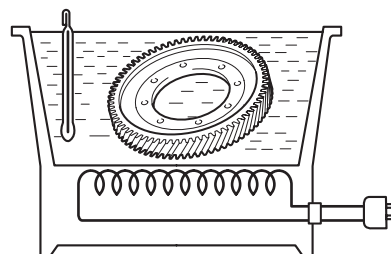
⚠ CAUTION

Do not leave final driven gear in boiling water for longer than 5 min. Overheating the gear may cause strength reduction of gear.

- 1) Put final driven gear in water vessel, heat and remove when it boils, then remove moisture.

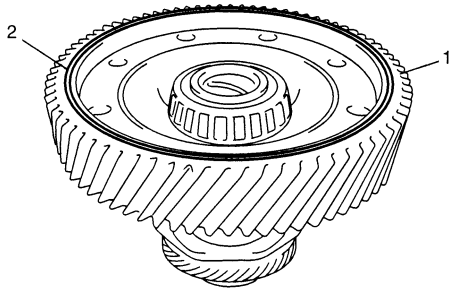
NOTE

After removing moisture on final driven gear, install final driven gear to differential case as quickly as possible.



I2RH0B510229-01

- 2) As shown in figure, facing groove (2) side upward, install final driven gear (1) to differential case.



I2RH0B510230-01

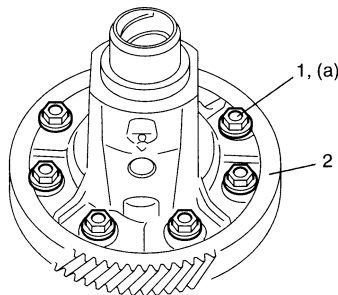
- 3) Tighten final gear bolts (1) to specified torque.

NOTE

To avoid rust, apply A/T fluid to final driven gear after installation.

Tightening torque

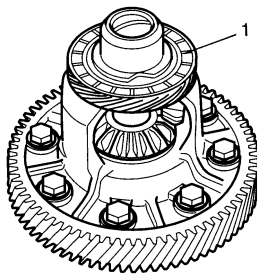
Final gear bolt (a): 78 N·m (7.8 kgf-m, 56.5 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510231-01

2. Final driven gear

- 4) After applying A/T fluid to output shaft speed sensor drive gear (1), install output shaft speed sensor drive gear.



I2RH0B510232-01

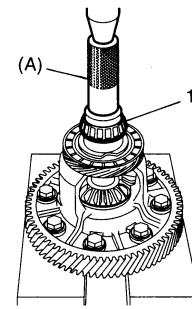
- 5) Install new differential side RH bearing (1) by using special tool and hydraulic press.

NOTE

Replace differential side RH bearing together with bearing cup as a set.

Special tool

(A): 09913-70123



I2RH0B510233-01

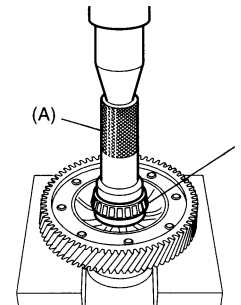
- 6) Install new differential side LH bearing (1) by using special tool and hydraulic press.

NOTE

Replace differential side LH bearing together with bearing cup as a set.

Special tool

(A): 09913-70123



I2RH0B510234-01

Differential Assembly Inspection

S7RS0B5106056

- 1) Hold differential case subassembly with soft jawed vice and set special tools as shown.

Special tool

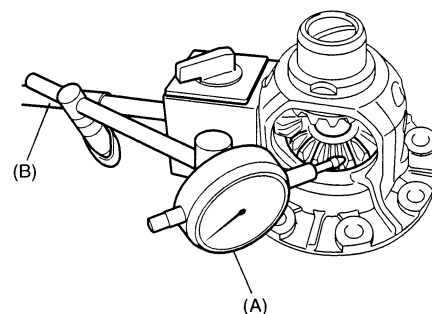
(A): 09900-20607

(B): 09900-20701

- 2) Measure differential gear thrust play.

Differential gear thrust play

Standard: 0.05 – 0.20 mm (0.002 – 0.008 in.)



I2RH0B510235-01

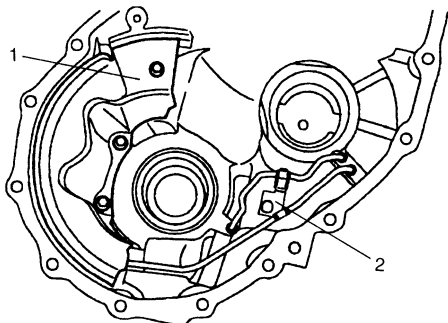
- 3) If thrust play is out of specification, replace differential case subassembly.

Torque Converter Housing Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106057

Disassembly

- 1) Remove fluid reservoir RH plate (1) and lubrication tube clamp (2).

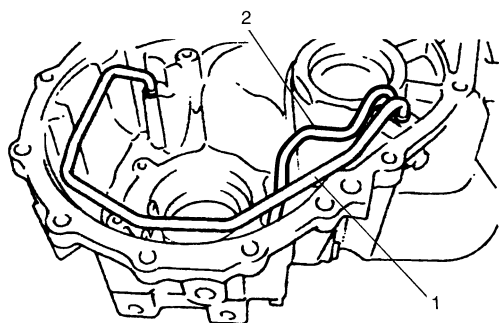


I2RH0B510236-01

- 2) Remove lubrication LH tube (1) and RH tube (2).

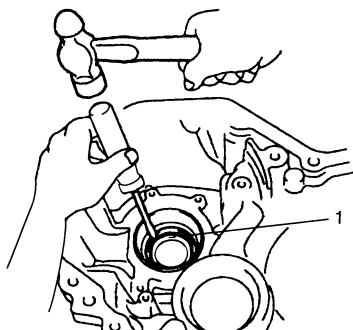
NOTE

Do not bend lubrication tube with excessive force.



I2RH0B510237-01

- 3) Remove differential side oil seal (1).



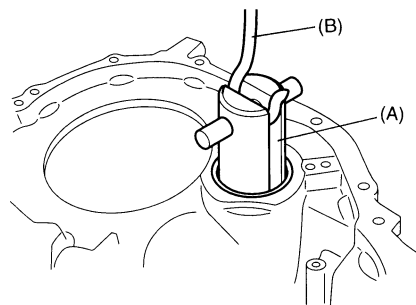
I2RH0B510238-01

- 4) Remove countershaft RH bearing cup by using special tools.

Special tool

(A): 09944-96011

(B): 09942-15511



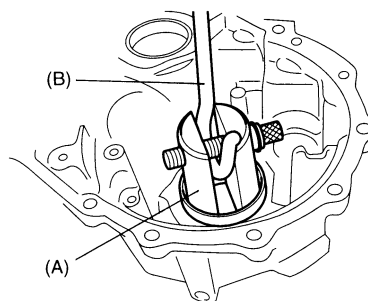
I2RH0B510239-01

- 5) Remove differential side RH bearing cup by using special tools.

Special tool

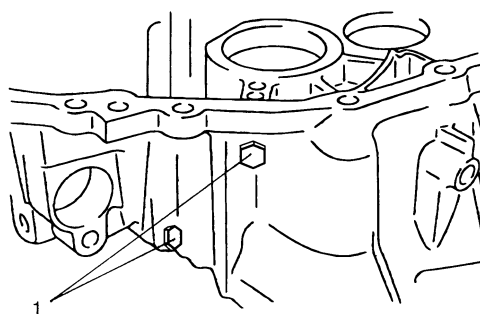
(A): 09944-96011

(B): 09942-15511



I2RH0B510240-01

- 6) Remove torque converter case plugs (1).



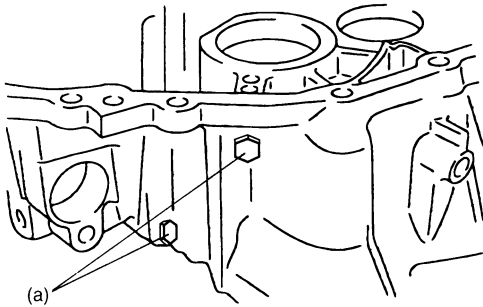
I2RH0B510241-01

Reassembly

- 1) After applying A/T fluid to new O-rings, fit them to housing plugs. Finally install plugs to torque converter housing.

Tightening torque

Torque converter housing plug (a): 7.5 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.5 lb-ft)



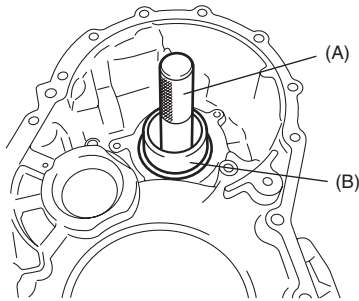
I2RH0B510242-01

- 2) Using special tools, assemble differential side RH bearing cup.

Special tool

(A): 09924-74510

(B): 09944-88220



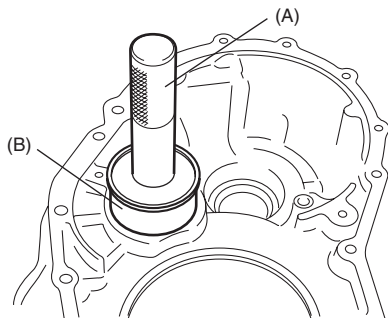
I3RM0B510063-01

- 3) Using special tool, install countershaft RH bearing cup.

Special tool

(A): 09924-74510

(B): 09944-88220



I3RM0B510064-01

- 4) Using special tools, install new differential side oil seal to torque converter housing.

Special tool

(A): 09924-74510

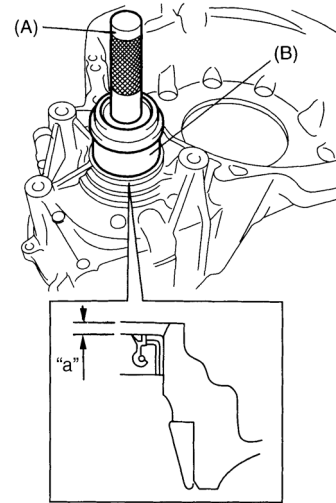
(B): 09944-88220

Differential side oil seal installing depth

"a": 2.6 – 3.6 mm (0.10 – 0.14 in.)

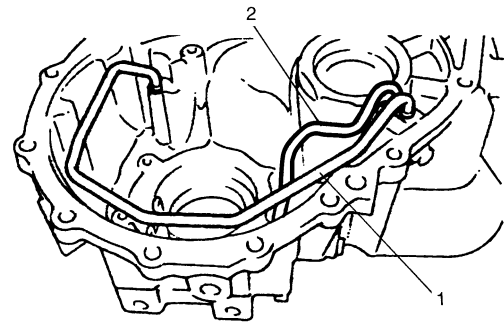
- 5) Apply grease to oil seal lip.

: Grease 99000-25030 (SUZUKI Super Grease C)



I2RH0B510245-02

- 6) Install lubrication LH tube (1) and RH tube (2).



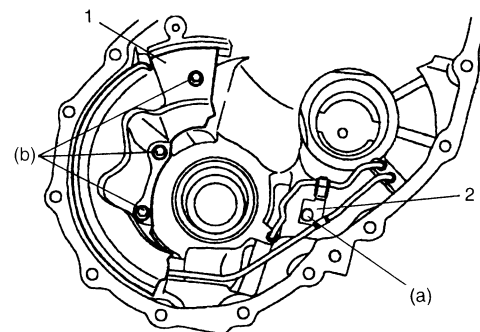
I2RH0B510237-01

- 7) Install fluid reservoir RH plate (1) and lubrication tube clamp (2).

Tightening torque

Lubrication tube clamp bolt (a): 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)

Fluid reservoir RH plate bolt (b): 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)



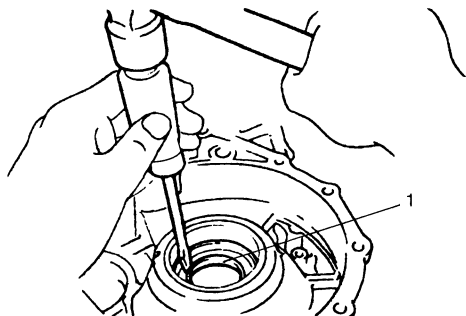
I2RH0B510246-01

Transaxle Case Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5106058

Disassembly

- 1) Remove differential side oil seal (1).



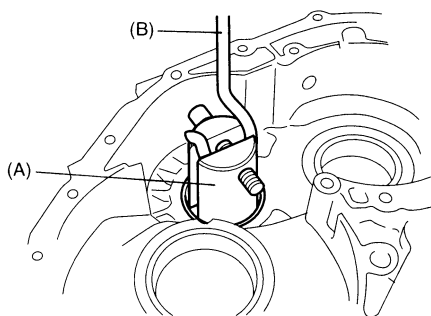
I2RH0B510247-01

- 2) Remove countershaft LH bearing cup and shim with special tools.

Special tool

(A): 09944-96011

(B): 09942-15511



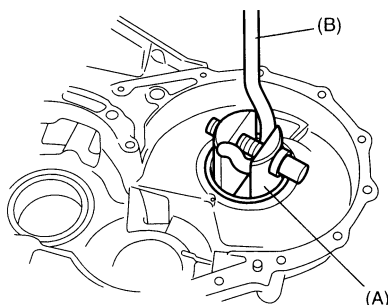
I2RH0B510248-01

- 3) Remove differential side LH bearing cup and shim with special tools.

Special tool

(A): 09944-96011

(B): 09942-15511



I2RH0B510249-01

Reassembly

- 1) Using special tools, assemble shim and differential side LH bearing cup.

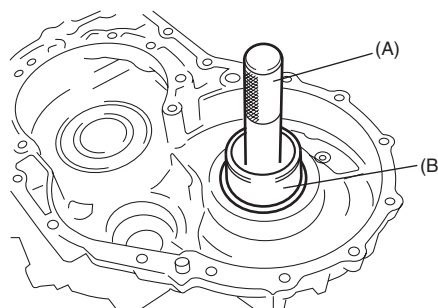
NOTE

Use shim with same thickness as the removed one.

Special tool

(A): 09924-74510

(B): 09944-88220



I3RM0B510065-01

- 2) Using special tools, assemble shim and countershaft LH bearing cup.

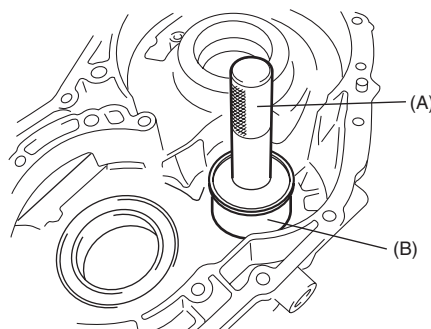
NOTE

Use shim with same thickness as the removed one.

Special tool

(A): 09924-74510

(B): 09944-88220



I3RM0B510066-01

- 3) Install new differential side oil seal to transaxle case by using special tools.

Special tool

(A): 09924-74510

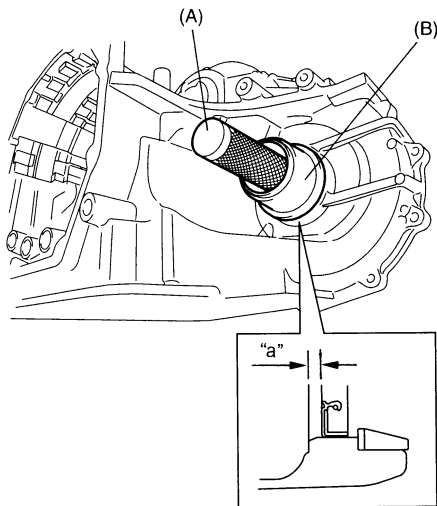
(B): 09944-88220

Differential side oil seal installing depth

"a": 3.8 – 4.8 mm (0.15 – 0.19 in.)

- 4) Apply grease to oil seal lip.

: Grease 99000-25030 (SUZUKI Super Grease C)



I2RH0B510252-01

Automatic Transaxle Unit Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B5106059

Inspection

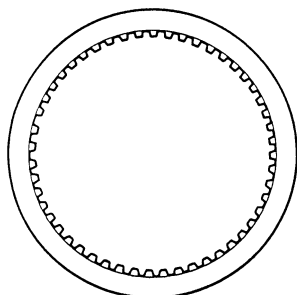
Brake discs

Dry and inspect them for pitting, burn flaking, significant wear, glazing, cracking, charring and chips or metal particles imbedded in lining.

If discs show any of the above conditions, replacement is required.

NOTE

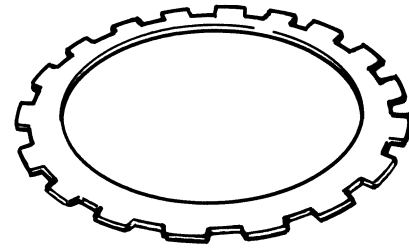
- If disc lining is exfoliated or discolored, replace all discs.
- Before assembling new discs, soak them in A/T fluid for at least two hours.



I2RH01510147-01

Brake separator plates and retaining plates

Dry plates and check for discoloration. If plate surface is smooth and even color smear is indicated, plate should be reused. If severe heat spot discoloration or surface scuffing is indicated, plate must be replaced.



I2RH0B510253-01

Brake return spring subassembly

Measure free length of each brake return spring subassembly.

Evidence of extreme heat or burning in the area of clutch may have caused springs to take heat set and would require their replacement.

Free length of 1st & reverse brake return spring subassembly

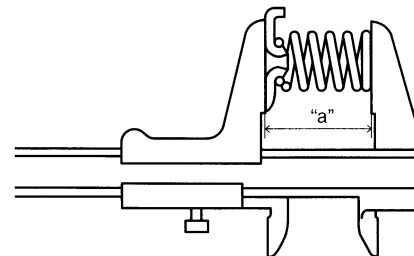
"a": 21.71 mm (0.855 in.)

Free length of 2nd brake return spring subassembly

"a": 15.85 mm (0.624 in.)

NOTE

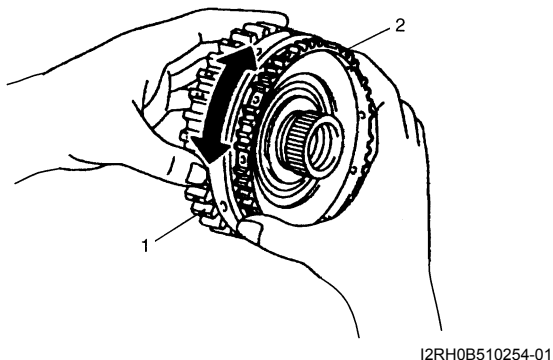
- Do not apply excessive force when measuring spring free length.
- Perform measurement at several points.



I2RH0B510173-01

One-way clutch No.1 assembly

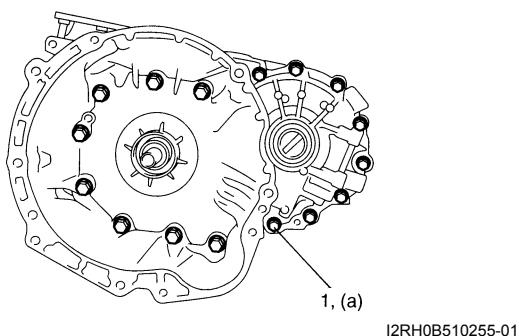
- 1) Install one-way clutch No.1 assembly (2) to rear planetary sun gear subassembly (1).
- 2) Securing rear planetary sun gear subassembly, ensure that one-way clutch No.1 assembly rotates only in one direction.
If the one-way clutch rotates in both directions or it does not rotate in either direction, replace it with new one.

**Adjustment****Differential side bearing preload**

- 1) After applying A/T fluid to differential assembly, fit it to transaxle case.
- 2) Install torque converter housing to transaxle case, then tighten bolts (1) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Torque converter housing bolt (a): 29 N·m (2.9 kgf-m, 21 lb-ft)



- 3) Measure bearing preload (a) by using a special tool.

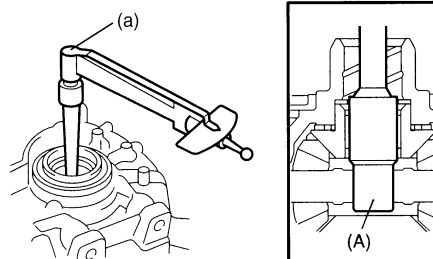
Special tool

(A): 09928-06050

Differential side bearing preload (a) measured as starting torque

In the case of new bearing: 0.78 – 1.37 N·m (7.9 – 13.9 kg-cm, 0.58 – 1.01 lb-ft)

In the case of reused bearing: 0.39 – 0.69 N·m (3.9 – 6.9 kg-cm, 0.29 – 0.51 lb-ft)



- 4) If bearing preload is out of specification, select shim with suitable thickness from among the list below and replace it. Then adjust differential side bearing preload within specification.

Available shim thickness

Thickness	Identification mark
1.80 mm (0.070 in.)	A
1.85 mm (0.072 in.)	B
1.90 mm (0.074 in.)	C
1.95 mm (0.076 in.)	D
2.00 mm (0.078 in.)	E
2.05 mm (0.080 in.)	F
2.08 mm (0.081 in.)	G
2.11 mm (0.083 in.)	H
2.14 mm (0.084 in.)	J
2.17 mm (0.085 in.)	K
2.20 mm (0.087 in.)	L
2.23 mm (0.088 in.)	M
2.26 mm (0.089 in.)	N
2.29 mm (0.090 in.)	P
2.32 mm (0.091 in.)	Q
2.35 mm (0.092 in.)	R
2.40 mm (0.094 in.)	S
2.45 mm (0.096 in.)	T
2.50 mm (0.098 in.)	U
2.55 mm (0.100 in.)	V
2.60 mm (0.102 in.)	W
2.65 mm (0.104 in.)	X
2.70 mm (0.106 in.)	Y

NOTE

Record measured differential side bearing, because it is necessary to adjust countershaft bearing preload.

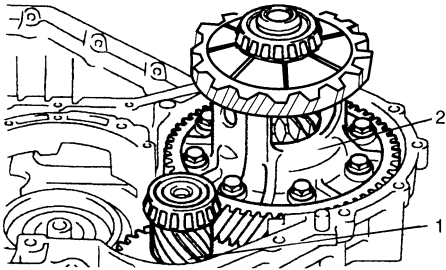
- 5) Remove differential assembly.

Countershaft bearing preload

- 1) After applying A/T fluid to countershaft assembly (1) and differential assembly (2), fit them.
- 2) Install torque converter housing to transaxle case, then tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Torque converter housing bolt: 29 N·m (2.9 kgf-m, 21 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510257-01

- 3) Measure bearing preload (b) by using special tool.

Special tool

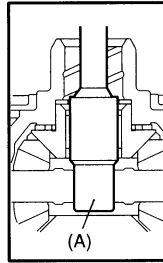
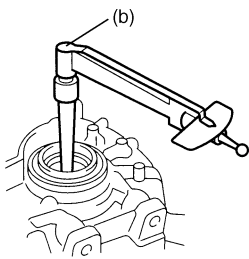
(A): 09928-06050

Countershaft bearing preload	=	(b) – Differential side bearing preload (a)
------------------------------	---	---

Countershaft bearing preload (b) measured as starting torque

In the case of new bearing: 0.33 – 0.96 N·m (3.3 – 9.8 kg-cm, 0.24 – 0.69 lb-ft)

In the case of reused bearing: 0.17 – 0.38 N·m (1.7 – 3.8 kg-cm, 0.12 – 0.28 lb-ft)



I3RM0B510067-01

- 4) If bearing preload is out of specification, select shim with suitable thickness from among the list below and replace it. Then adjust countershaft bearing preload within specification.

Available shim thickness

Thickness	Identification mark
1.70 (0.066 in.)	1
1.75 (0.068 in.)	2
1.80 (0.070 in.)	3
1.85 (0.072 in.)	4
1.90 (0.074 in.)	5
1.93 (0.075 in.)	6
1.96 (0.077 in.)	7
1.99 (0.078 in.)	A
2.02 (0.079 in.)	B
2.05 (0.080 in.)	C
2.08 (0.081 in.)	D
2.11 (0.083 in.)	E
2.14 (0.084 in.)	F
2.17 (0.085 in.)	G
2.20 (0.086 in.)	H
2.25 (0.088 in.)	K
2.30 (0.090 in.)	L
2.35 (0.092 in.)	M
2.40 (0.094 in.)	N
2.45 (0.096 in.)	P
2.50 (0.098 in.)	Q
2.55 (0.100 in.)	R
2.60 (0.102 in.)	S
2.65 (0.104 in.)	U
2.70 (0.106 in.)	W

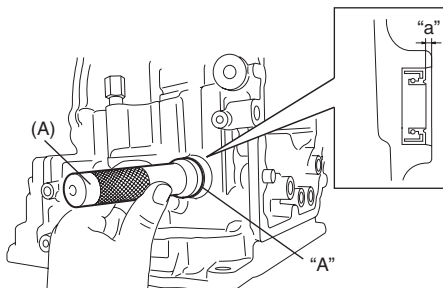
- 5) Remove differential assembly and countershaft assembly.

Automatic Transaxle Unit Assembly

S7RS0B5106060

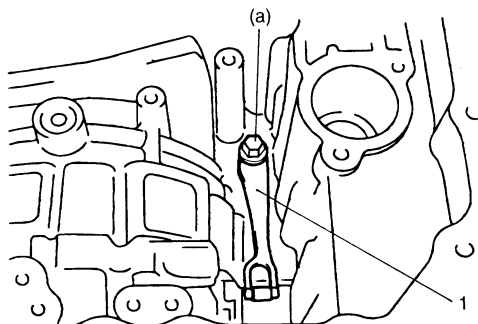
⚠ CAUTION

- Automatic transaxle consists of highly precise parts. As even flaw in small part may cause oil leakage or decrease in function, check each part carefully before installation.
 - Clean all parts with compressed air. Never use wiping cloths or rags.
 - Before assembling new clutch or brake discs, soak them in automatic transaxle fluid for at least 2 hours.
 - Be sure to use new gaskets and O-rings.
 - Lubricate O-rings with automatic transaxle fluid.
 - Apply automatic transaxle fluid on sliding or rotating surfaces of the parts before assembly.
 - Use Suzuki Super Grease "C" to retain parts in place.
 - Be sure to install thrust bearings and races in correct direction and position.
 - Make sure that snap ring ends are not aligned with one of cut outs and are installed in groove correctly.
 - Do not use adhesive cements on gaskets and similar parts.
 - Be sure to torque each bolt and nut to specification.
- 1) Install new manual shift shaft oil seal to transaxle case.
Use special tool and hammer to install it, and then apply grease to its lip.

Special tool**(A): 09925-98210****"A": Grease 99000-25030 (SUZUKI Super Grease C)****Manual shift shaft oil seal installing depth****"a": 0.5 – 1.5 mm (0.02 – 0.06 in.)**

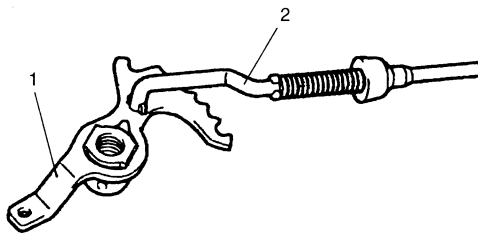
I2RH0B510258-01

- 2) Install manual detent spring (1) to transaxle case and tighten manual detent spring bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque**Manual detent spring bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)**

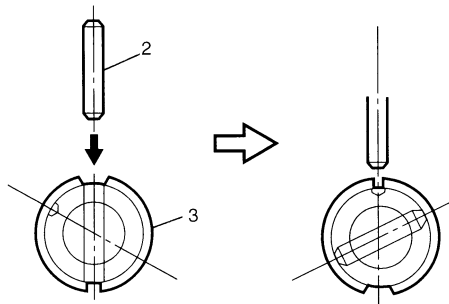
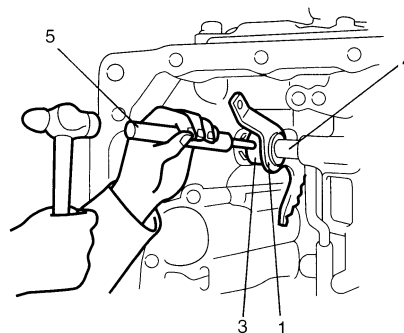
I2RH0B510259-01

- 3) Install parking lock pawl rod (2) to manual valve lever (1).



I2RH0B510260-01

- 4) After applying A/T fluid to new manual valve lever (1), install new manual shift shaft (4), new spacer (3) and manual valve lever to transaxle case.
- 5) After installing manual valve lever pin (2) by using spring pin remover with 3.5 mm (0.14 in.) in diameter (5) and hammer, turn spacer to set the position as shown in figure. Then caulk spacer with a punch.

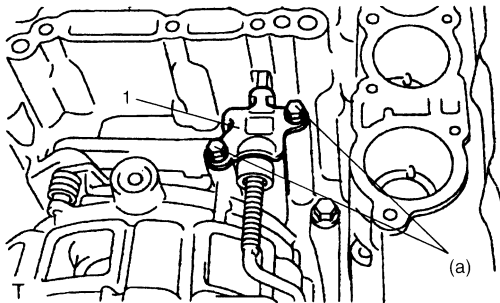


I2RH0B510261-01

- 6) Install parking lock pawl bracket (1) to transaxle case.

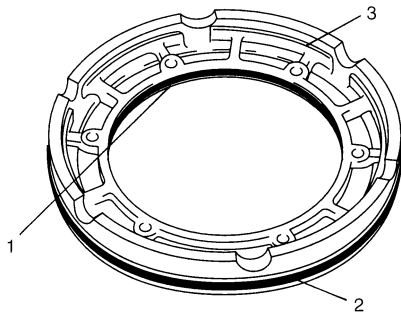
Tightening torque

Parking lock pawl bracket bolt (a): 7.5 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.5 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510262-01

- 7) After applying A/T fluid to new O-rings, install them to 1st and reverse brake piston (3).



I2RH0B510263-01

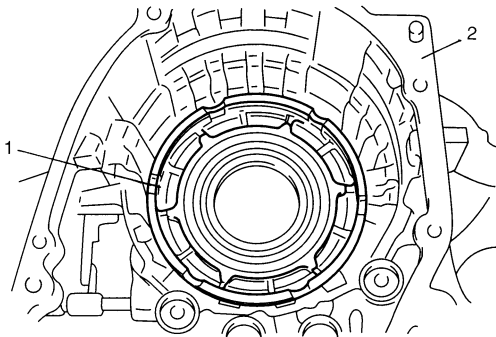
1. Inner O-ring

2. Outer O-ring

- 8) Install 1st and reverse brake piston (1) to transaxle case (2).

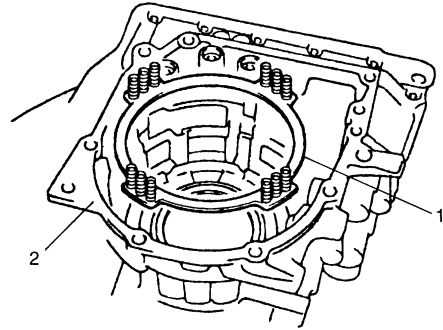
NOTE

Be careful not to damage O-ring when installing 1st and reverse brake piston.



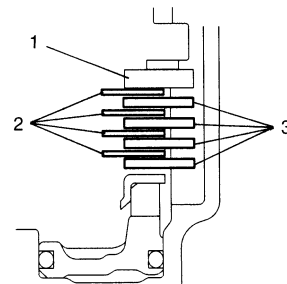
I2RH0B510264-01

- 9) Install 1st and reverse brake return spring subassembly (1) to transaxle case (2).



I2RH0B510265-01

- 10) Apply A/T fluid to 1st and reverse brake discs (2), separator plates (3) and retaining plate (1), then install them to transaxle case.



I2RH0B510266-01

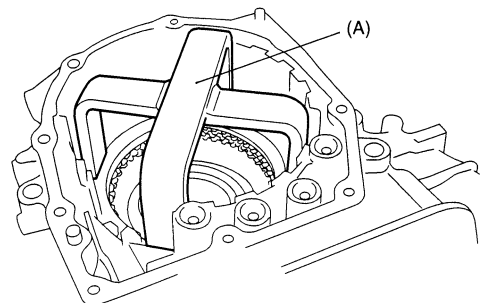
- 11) Compress 1st and reverse brake return spring using special tool and hydraulic press, then attach snap ring.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not damage 1st and reverse brake return spring subassembly discs, plates and piston by pressing in 1st and reverse brake return spring subassembly passing through its original installing position over 0.8 mm (0.031 in.).

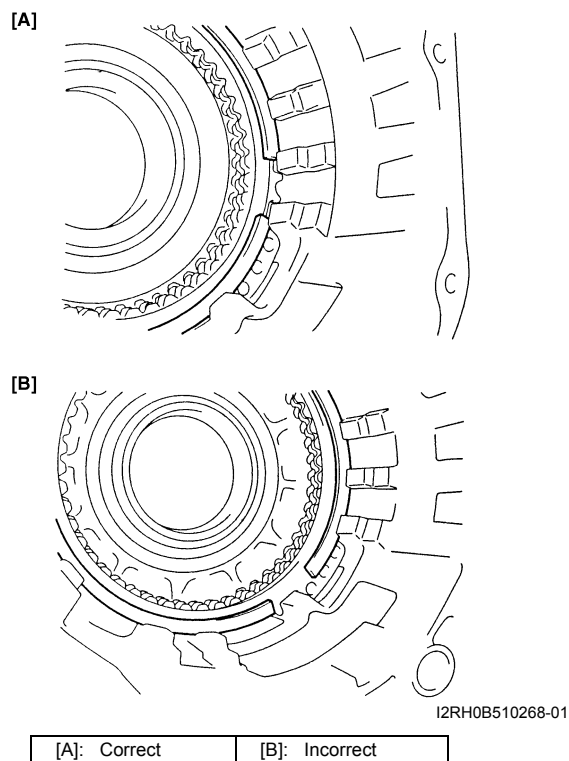
Special tool

(A): 09926-97620



I2RH0B510267-01

- 12) Install 1st and reverse brake plate snap ring so that its both ends would be positioned in correct locations as shown in figure.



- 13) Using special tools, measure 1st and reverse brake piston stroke when compressed air (400 – 800 kPa, 4 – 8 kg/cm², 57 – 113 psi) is blown through oil hole.

Special tool

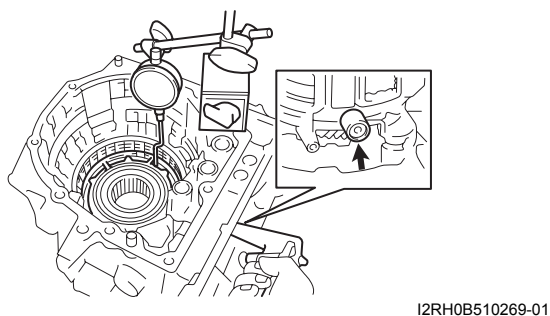
(A): 09900–20607

(B): 09900–20701

(C): 09952–06020

1st and reverse brake piston stroke

Standard: 0.791 – 1.489 mm (0.0311 – 0.0586 in.)



- 14) Install reduction drive gear (1) to transaxle case (3) by using special tools and hydraulic press.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use transaxle case as groundwork to press fit reduction drive gear.
- Do not give load more than 20 kN (2000 kg, 4410 lb) with hydraulic press. Otherwise, it may result in damaging reduction drive gear bearing.

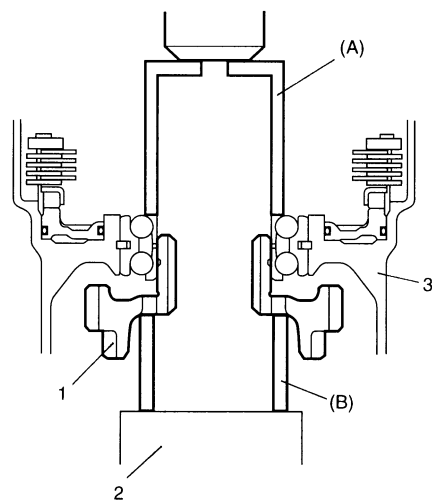
NOTE

When replacing reduction drive gear, replace it together with reduction driven gear as a set.

Special tool

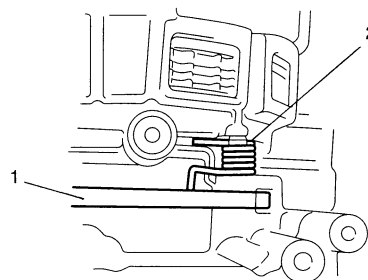
(A): 09951–18210

(B): 09944–78210



2. Stand that can slightly lift transaxle case.

- 15) Install parking lock pawl (1) and spring (2). Apply A/T fluid to parking lock pawl shaft, then insert it into transaxle case.



- 16) Install new planetary ring gear subassembly (1) to reduction drive gear (3) by using special tools and hydraulic press.

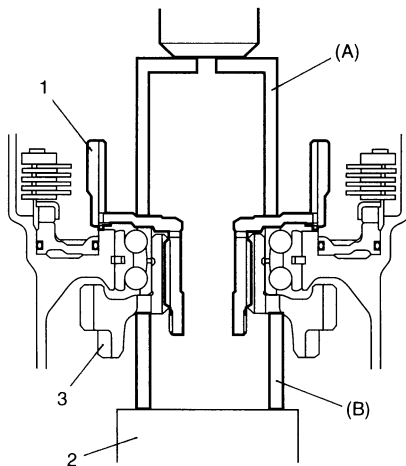
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not reuse planetary ring gear subassembly. Otherwise it may cause damage to planetary gear unit and/or reduction gears.
- Do not use transaxle case as groundwork to press fit planetary ring gear subassembly.
- Do not give load more than 20 kN (2000 kg, 4410 lb) with hydraulic press. Otherwise, it may result in damaging reduction drive gear bearing.

Special tool

(A): 09951-18210

(B): 09944-78210



I2RH0B510272-01

2. Stand that can slightly lift transaxle case.

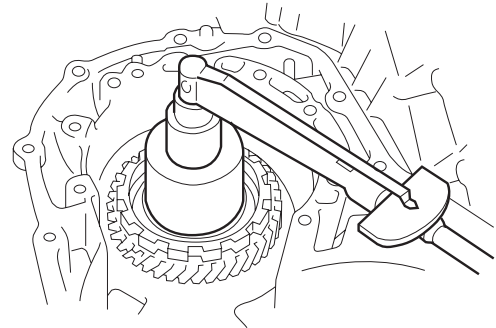
- 17) Using a small torque wrench, while turning to counter drive gear 100 rpm and measure the preload.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not tighten nut over the specifications so that reduction drive gear nut would not be broken.
- Carry out this procedure on rubber mat in order not to damage transaxle case.

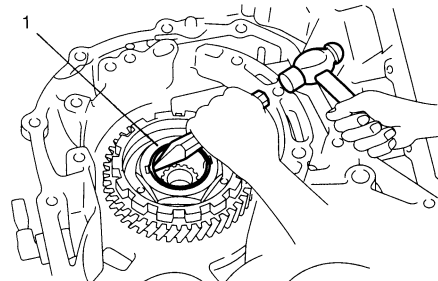
Reduction drive gear bearing preload measured as starting torque

Standard: 0.05 – 0.35 N·m (0.5 – 3.5 kg-cm, 0.036 – 0.253 lb-ft)



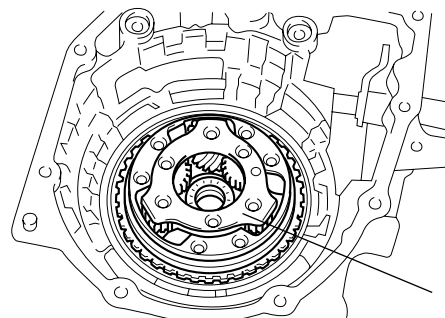
I2RH0B510273-01

- 18) Caulk reduction drive gear nut (1).



I2RH0B510274-01

- 19) Apply A/T fluid to planetary gear assembly (1), then fit it to planetary ring gear assembly.

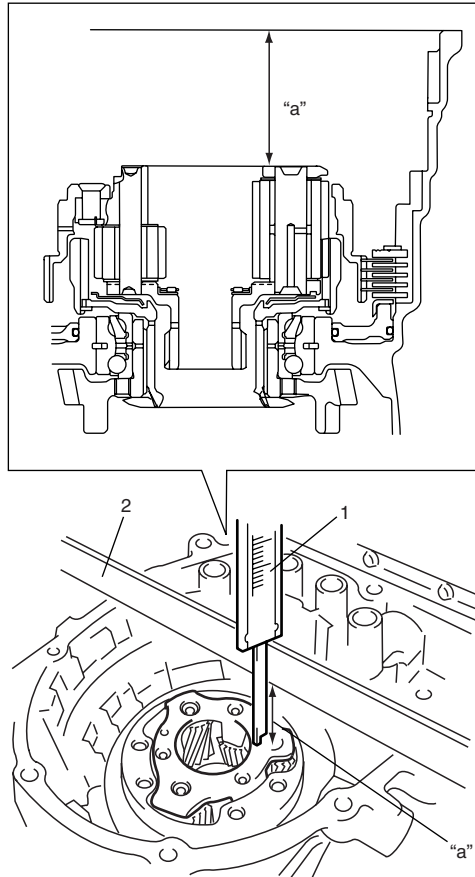


I2RH0B510275-01

- 20) Check for correct installation of planetary gear assembly as follows.
Measure the distance "a" by using micrometer caliper (1) and straightedge (2). If measured value is out of specification, remove planetary gear assembly and reinstall it properly.

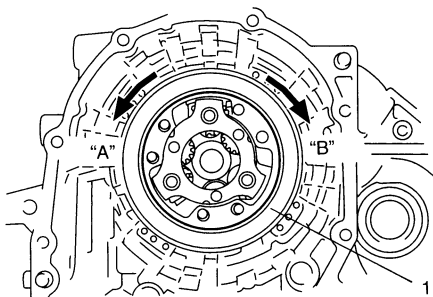
Distance between planetary gear assembly and mating surface of transaxle case

"a": More than 49.9 mm (1.965 in.)



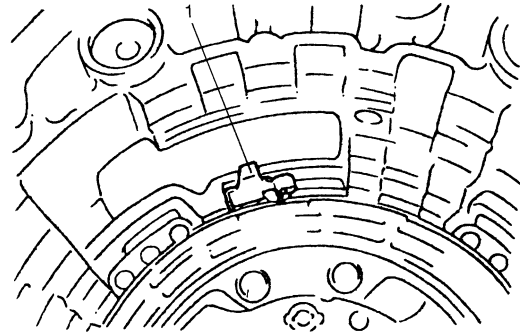
I2RH0B510276-01

- 21) Apply A/T fluid to one-way clutch No.2 assembly (1), then install it to planetary gear assembly. After that, ensure that planetary carrier rotates only in counterclockwise direction "A", not in clockwise direction "B".



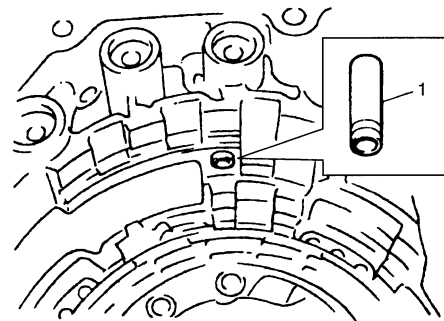
I2RH0B510277-01

- 22) Install one-way clutch outer race retainer (1).



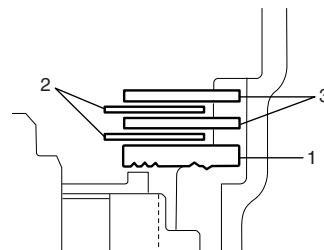
I2RH0B510278-01

- 23) Apply A/T fluid to new brake drum gasket (1), then install it to transaxle case.



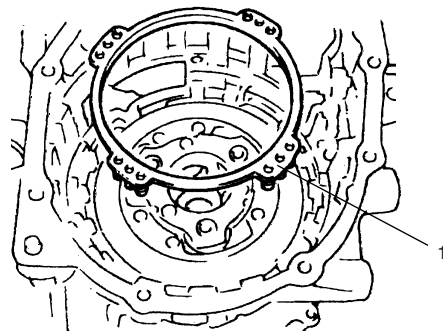
I2RH0B510279-01

- 24) Apply A/T fluid to 2nd brake retaining plate (1), discs (2) and separator plates (3), then install them to transaxle case.



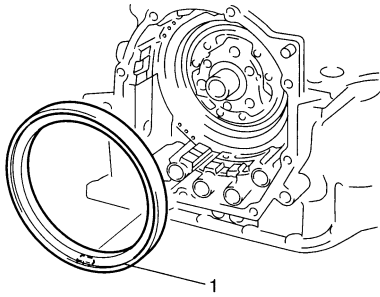
I2RH0B510280-01

- 25) Install 2nd brake return spring subassembly (1) to transaxle case.



I2RH0B510281-01

- 26) Apply A/T fluid to 2nd brake piston assembly (1), and align the projection of 2nd brake piston assembly with the groove of transaxle case, then put together.



I2RH0B510282-01

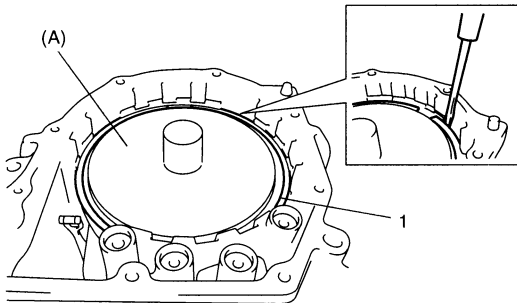
- 27) Install 2nd brake piston snap ring (1) by using special tool and hydraulic press.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not damage 2nd brake piston assembly, return spring subassembly, plates and discs by pressing in 2nd brake assembly passing through its original installing position over 0.4 mm (0.016 in.).

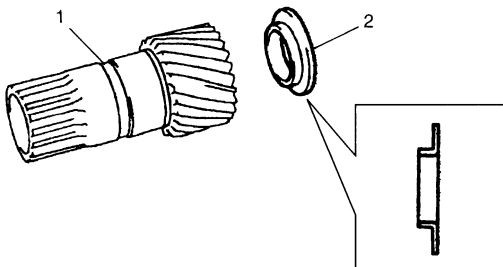
Special tool

(A): 09926-96050



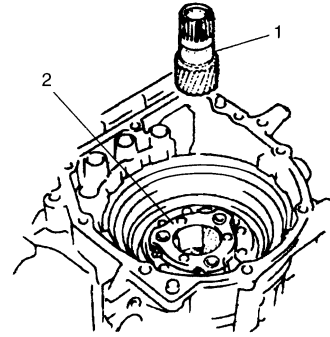
I2RH0B510283-01

- 28) After applying A/T fluid to front sun gear thrust bearing race (2), install it to front planetary sun gear (1).



I2RH0B510285-01

- 29) Apply A/T fluid to front planetary sun gear (1) and install it to planetary gear assembly (2).

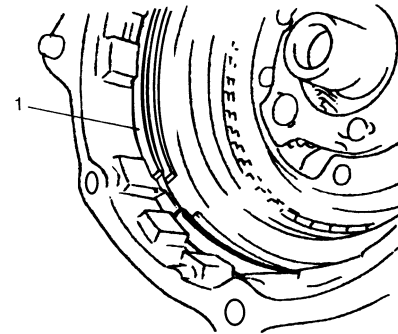


I2RH0B510286-01

- 30) Install O/D and 2nd coast brake retaining plate snap ring (1).

⚠ CAUTION

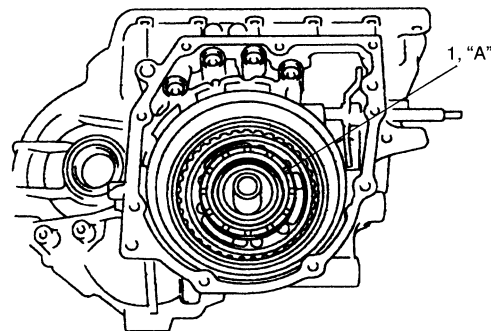
Be sure to install O/D and 2nd coast brake retaining plate snap ring correctly in groove of transaxle case.



I2RH0B510287-01

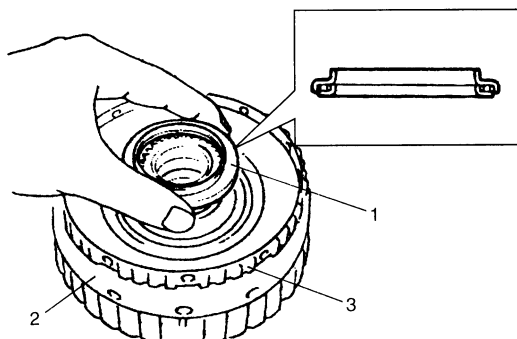
- 31) After applying grease to slide contact face of planetary carrier thrust washer (1), install it to planetary gear assembly.

"A": Grease 99000-25030 (SUZUKI Super Grease C)



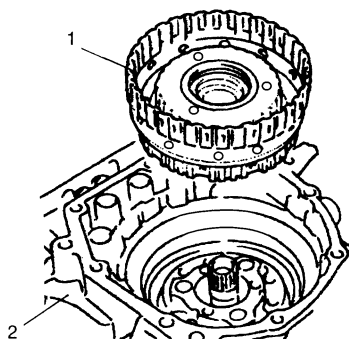
I2RH0B510288-01

- 32) Apply A/T fluid to one-way clutch No.1 assembly (3) and install one-way clutch No.1 assembly (3) to rear planetary sun gear subassembly (2).
- 33) Apply A/T fluid to planetary gear thrust bearing (1), then install it to one-way clutch No.1 assembly (3).



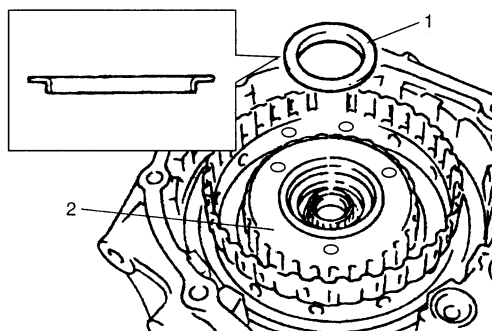
I2RH0B510289-01

- 34) After applying A/T fluid to rear planetary sun gear subassembly and one-way clutch No.1 assembly (1), install them in transaxle case (2).



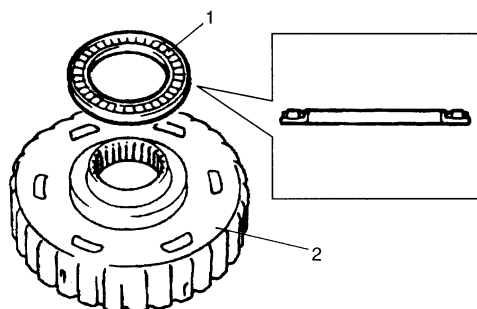
I2RH0B510290-01

- 35) After applying A/T fluid to rear sun gear thrust bearing race (1), install it to rear planetary sun gear (2).



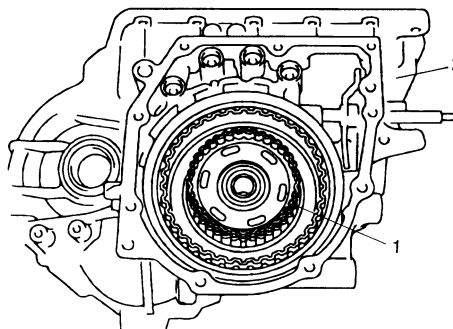
I2RH0B510291-01

- 36) After applying A/T fluid to rear sun gear thrust bearing (1), install it to forward clutch hub (2).



I2RH0B510292-01

- 37) After applying A/T fluid to forward clutch hub (1), install it in transaxle case (2).

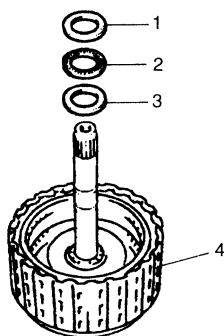


I2RH0B510293-01

- 38) After applying A/T fluid to intermediate shaft thrust bearing rear race (3), thrust bearing (2) and front race (1), install them to forward and reverse clutch assembly (4).

Bearing race dimension

	Front race	Rear race
Outside diameter	30.6 mm (1.20 in.)	28.2 mm (1.11 in.)
Thickness	2.0 mm (0.08 in.)	2.0 mm (0.08 in.)

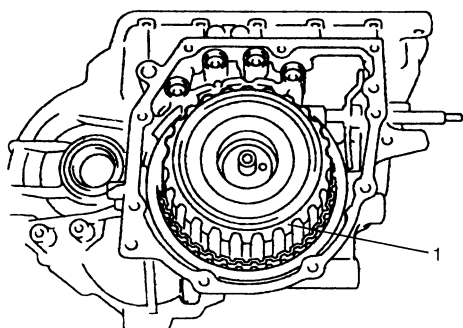


I2RH0B510294-01

- 39) Apply A/T fluid to forward and reverse clutch assembly (1).
Install forward and reverse clutch assembly while rotating clockwise and counterclockwise frequently to fit clutch discs to mating hubs.

NOTE

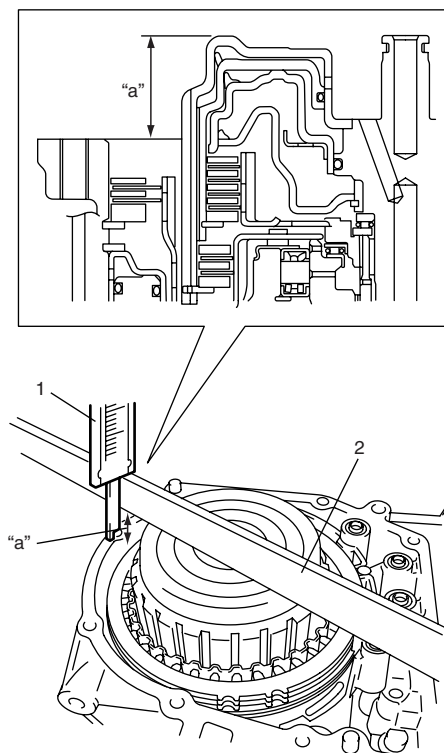
Before installation, align teeth of forward and reverse clutch discs to facilitate installation.



I2RH0B510295-01

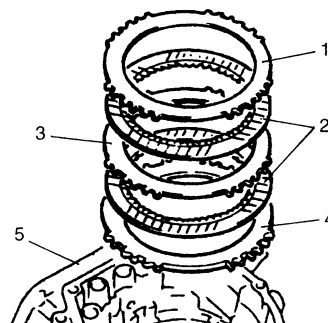
- 40) Check for correct installation of forward and reverse clutch assembly as follows.
Measure distance "a" by using micrometer caliper (1) and straightedge (2). If out of specification, remove forward and reverse clutch assembly, forward clutch hub, rear planetary sun gear subassembly and one-way clutch No.1 assembly, and reinstall them properly.

Distance between forward and reverse clutch assembly and mating surface of transaxle case "a": Less than 29.4 mm (1.157 in.)



I2RH0B510296-01

- 41) After applying A/T fluid to O/D and 2nd coast brake retaining plate (4), separator plate (3), discs (2) and rear plate (1), install them to transaxle case (5).



I2RH0B510297-01

42) Measure O/D and 2nd coast brake piston stroke.

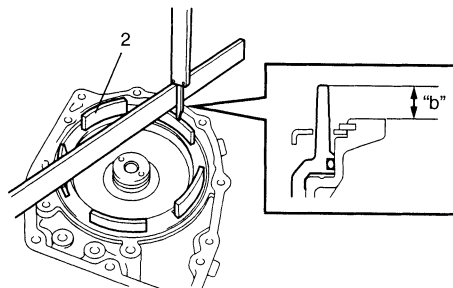
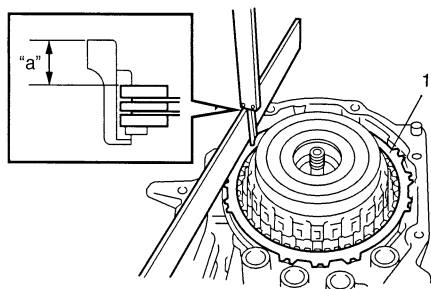
- Measure dimension "a" from end face of transaxle case to O/D and 2nd coast brake rear plate (1) using straightedge and micrometer caliper.
- Measure dimension "b" from O/D and 2nd coast brake piston (2) to rear cover assembly mating surface using straightedge and micrometer caliper.
- Calculate piston stroke from measured value of dimensions "a" and "b".
- Piston stroke = "a" – "b"

O/D and 2nd coast brake piston stroke
Standard: 0.65 – 1.05 mm (0.026 – 0.041 in.)

When piston stroke is out of specification, select O/D and 2nd coast brake rear plate with proper thickness from among the following table and replace it.

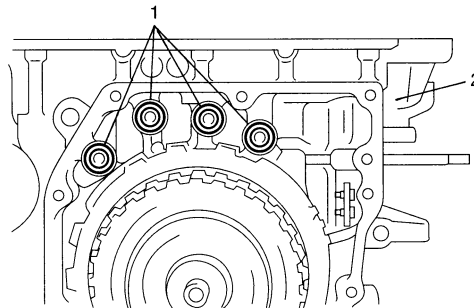
Available O/D and 2nd coast brake rear plate thickness

Thickness	Identification mark
1.8 mm (0.071 in.)	1
2.0 mm (0.079 in.)	2
2.2 mm (0.087 in.)	3
2.4 mm (0.094 in.)	4
2.6 mm (0.102 in.)	5



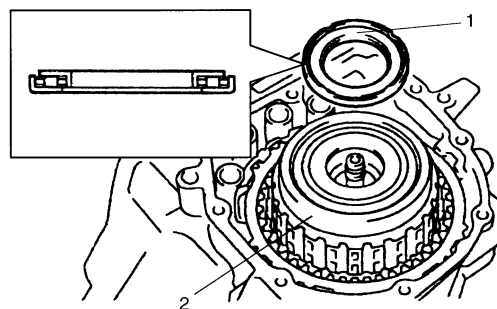
I2RH0B510298-01

43) After applying A/T fluid to new 2nd brake gaskets (1), install them to transaxle case (2).



I2RH0B510299-01

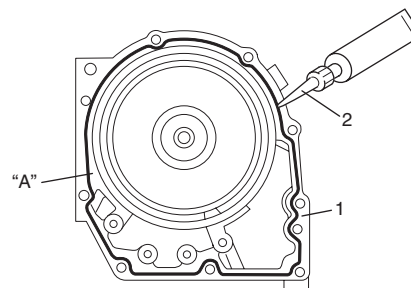
44) After applying A/T fluid to reverse clutch drum thrust bearing (1), install it to forward and reverse clutch assembly (2).



I2RH0B510300-01

45) Remove sealant attached to mating surface of transaxle rear cover (1) completely.

46) Apply sealant to mating surface of transaxle rear cover (1) by using a nozzle (2) as shown in figure by such amount that its section is 1.2 mm (0.047 in.) in diameter.

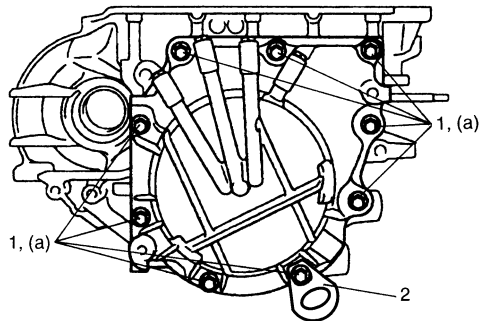
"A": Sealant 99000–31230 (SUZUKI Bond No.1216B)


I2RH0B510301-01

- 47) Install transaxle rear cover assembly on transaxle case.
 48) Install hook (2) to location shown in figure.
 49) Tighten rear cover bolts (1).

Tightening torque

Rear cover bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

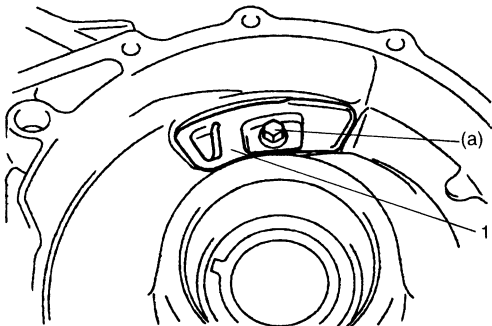


I3RM0B510068-01

- 50) Install fluid reservoir LH plate (1).

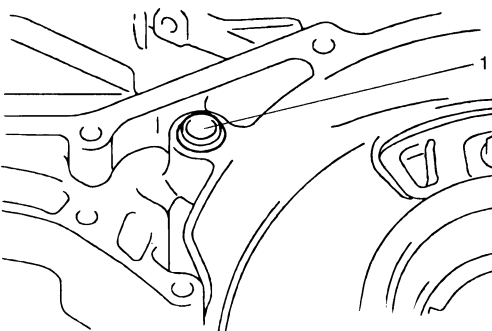
Tightening torque

Fluid reservoir LH plate bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)



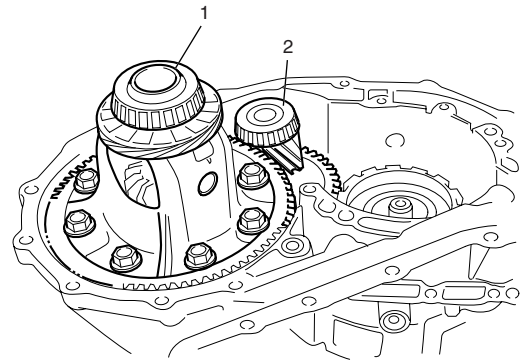
I2RH0B510303-01

- 51) After applying A/T fluid to new governor apply No.2 gasket (1), install it to transaxle case.



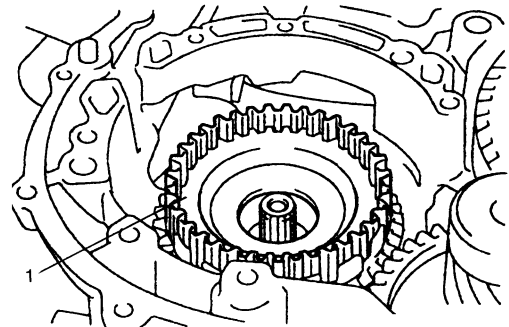
I2RH0B510304-01

- 52) After applying A/T fluid to differential assembly (1) and countershaft assembly (2), install them to transaxle case.



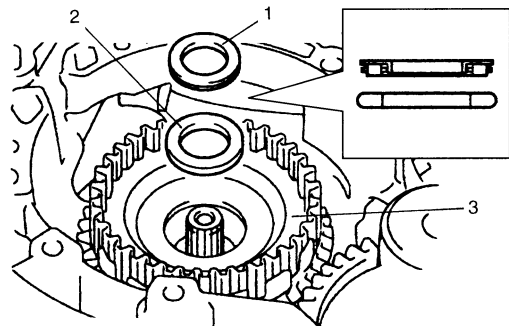
I4RS0A510036-01

- 53) After applying A/T fluid to direct clutch hub (1), install it to planetary gear assembly.



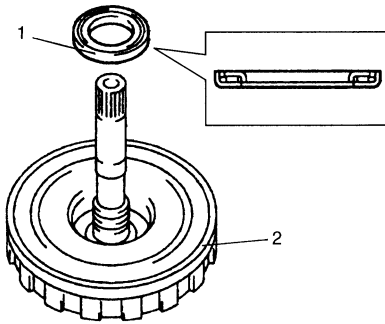
I2RH0B510306-01

- 54) After applying A/T fluid to input shaft rear thrust bearing (1) and thrust bearing race (2), install them into direct clutch hub (3).



I2RH0B510307-01

- 55) After applying A/T fluid to input shaft front thrust bearing (1), install it to direct clutch assembly (2).

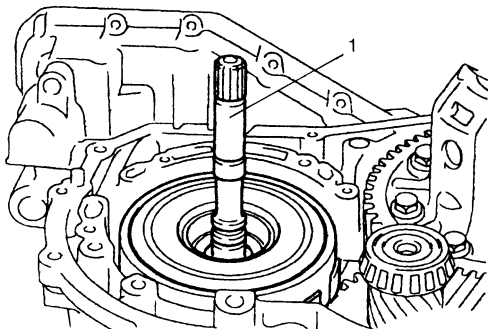


I2RH0B510308-01

- 56) Apply A/T fluid to direct clutch assembly (1). Install direct clutch assembly while rotating clockwise and counterclockwise frequently to fit clutch discs to mating hub.

NOTE

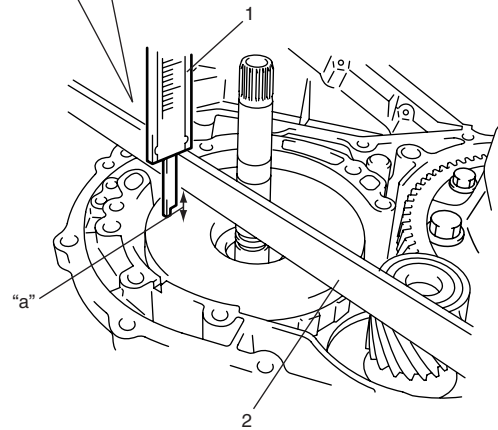
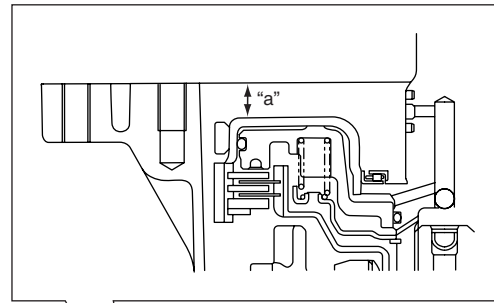
Before installation, align teeth of direct clutch discs to facilitate installation.



I2RH0B510309-01

- 57) Check for correct installation of direct clutch assembly as follows.
Measure distance "a" by using micrometer caliper (1) and straightedge (2). If out of specification, remove direct clutch assembly, direct clutch hub and reinstall them properly.

Distance between direct clutch assembly and mating surface of transaxle case
"a": 10.4 – 11.4 mm (0.409 – 0.449 in.)

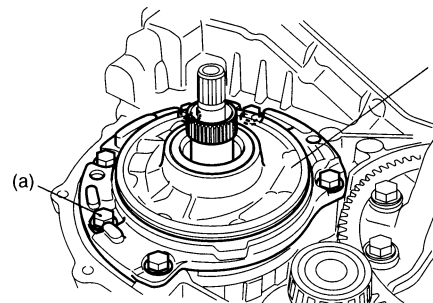


I2RH0B510310-01

- 58) Install oil pump assembly (1) to transaxle case.

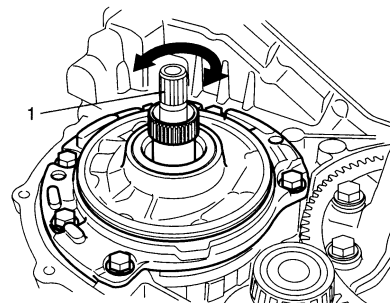
Tightening torque

Oil pump assembly bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510311-01

- 59) Make sure that input shaft (1) turns smoothly.



I2RH0B510312-01

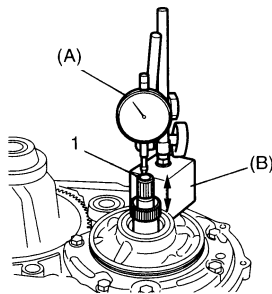
- 60) Measure input shaft thrust play.
Apply dial gauge onto input shaft end (1) and measure thrust play of input shaft.

Special tool**(A): 09900-20607****(B): 09900-20701****Input shaft thrust play****0.3 – 0.9 mm (0.012 – 0.035 in.)**

When input shaft thrust play is out of specification, select input shaft front thrust bearing with proper thickness from among the following table and replace it.

Available input shaft front thrust bearing thickness

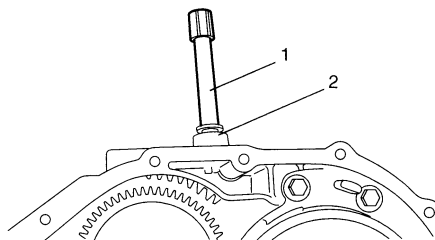
Thickness	Outside diameter	Inside diameter
3.45 mm (0.14 in.)	48.5 mm (1.90 in.)	32.9 mm (1.30 in.)
4.05 mm (0.16 in.)	48.5 mm (1.90 in.)	32.5 mm (1.28 in.)



I2RH0B510313-01

- 61) After applying A/T fluid to new O-ring, fit it to breather union (2). Then install breather union to transaxle case.

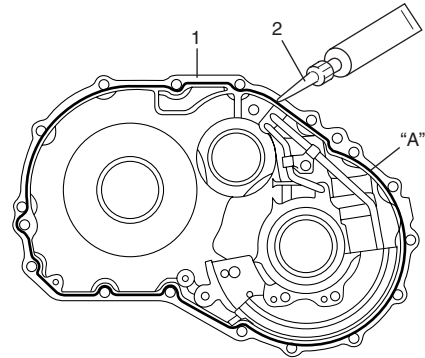
- 62) Install breather hose (1).



I2RH0B510314-01

- 63) Wipe off and clean mating surface between transaxle case (1) and torque converter housing.
- 64) Apply sealant to torque converter housing by using a nozzle (2) as shown in figure by such amount that its section is 1.2 mm (0.047 in.) in diameter.

“A”: Sealant 99000-31230 (SUZUKI Bond No.1216B)



I2RH0B510315-01

- 65) Install torque converter housing to transaxle case, tighten bolts to specified torque.

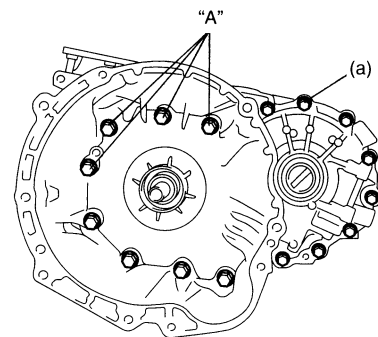
⚠ CAUTION

Apply sealant to threads of four bolts shown in figure before tightening.

“A”: Sealant 99000-31230 (SUZUKI Bond No.1216B)

Tightening torque

Torque converter housing bolt (a): 29 N·m (2.9 kgf-m, 21 lb-ft)

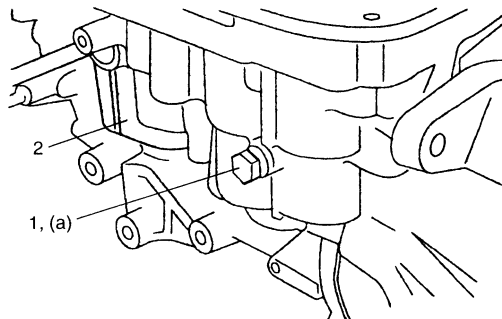


I3RM0B510069-01

66) After applying A/T fluid to new O-ring, fit it to transaxle case plug (1). Then install the transaxle case plug to transaxle case (2).

Tightening torque

Transaxle case plug (a): 7.5 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.5 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510317-01

67) Install new O-rings to each accumulator piston and apply A/T fluid to them.

Accumulator O-ring dimension

O-ring name	Inside diameter	Section diameter
Large B1 accumulator O-ring (2)		
Large C1 accumulator O-ring (2)	29.4 mm (1.16 in.)	2.6 mm (0.10 in.)
Large C2 accumulator O-ring (2)		
– Above three O-rings are same.		
Small B1 accumulator O-ring (4)	19.7 mm (0.78 in.)	2.6 mm (0.10 in.)
Small C1 accumulator O-ring (6)		
Small C2 accumulator O-ring (6)	21.8 mm (0.86 in.)	2.6 mm (0.10 in.)
– Above two O-rings are same.		

NOTE

Make sure that O-rings are not twisted or caught when installing.

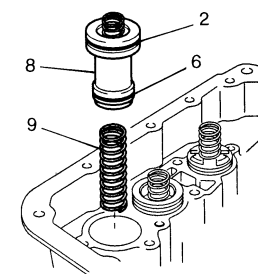
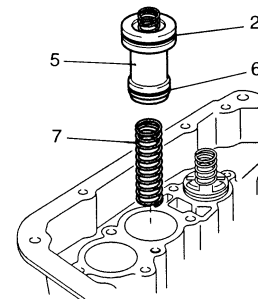
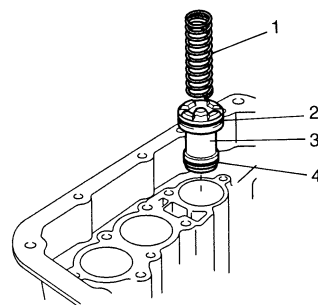
68) Install B1, C1, C2 accumulator pistons and springs.

Accumulator piston identification

Piston name	Identification as embossed letters on piston
B1 accumulator piston (3)	SB-1
C1 accumulator piston (5)	S2C-1
C2 accumulator piston (8)	S2C-2

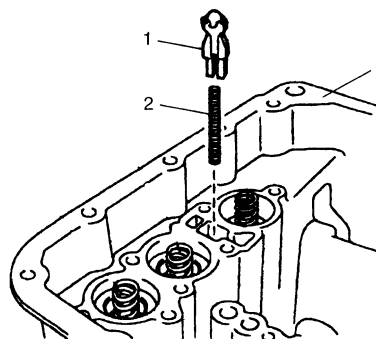
Accumulator spring identification

Spring name	Color of identification paint
B1 accumulator No.2 spring (1)	Pink
C1 accumulator No.2 spring (7)	Light blue
C2 accumulator No.2 spring (9)	Yellow



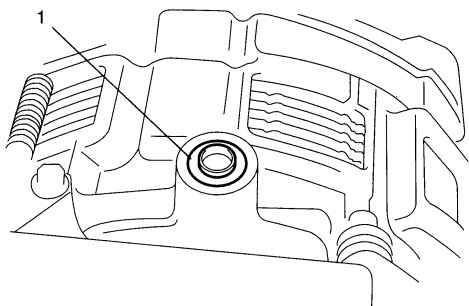
I2RH0B510318-01

69) After applying A/T fluid to cooler check valve (1) and spring (2), install them to transaxle case (3).



I2RH0B510319-01

- 70) After applying A/T fluid to new governor apply No.1 gasket (1), install it to transaxle case.



I2RH0B510320-01

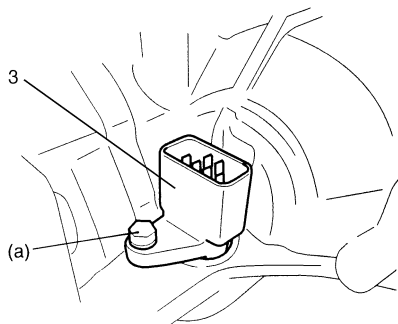
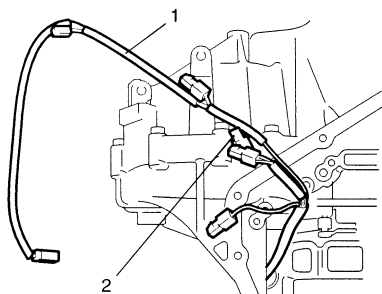
- 71) After applying A/T fluid to new O-ring, fit it to valve body harness connector (3), then install valve body harness to transaxle case.

⚠ CAUTION

When put valve body harness (1) into transaxle case, take care not to damage transmission fluid temperature sensor (2) at narrow entrance of case. Careless sensor treatment might cause sensor malfunction.

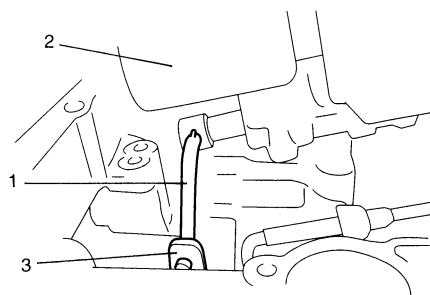
Tightening torque

Valve body harness connector bolt (a): 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510321-01

- 72) Install manual valve rod (1) to manual valve lever (3) and then install valve body assembly (2) to transaxle case.



I2RH0B510322-01

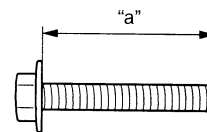
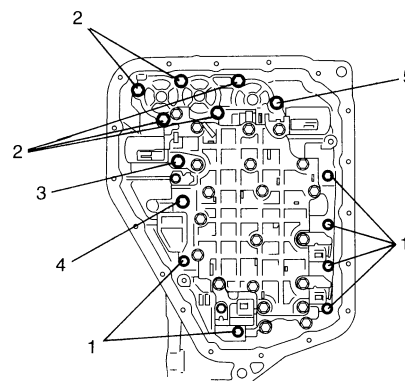
- 73) Tighten valve body bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Valve body bolt: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

Valve body bolt length

Bolt	Length "a"	Pieces
A (1)	20 mm (0.79 in.)	6
B (2)	28 mm (1.10 in.)	5
C (3)	49 mm (1.93 in.)	1
D (4)	36 mm (1.42 in.)	1
E (5)	40 mm (1.58 in.)	1

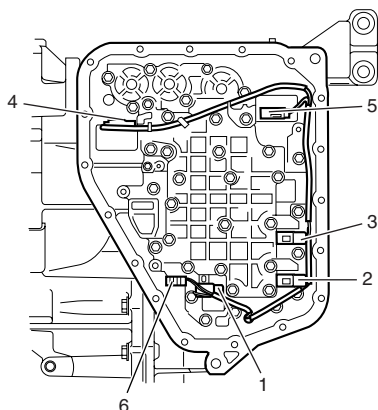


I2RH0B510323-01

- 74) Connect solenoid connectors to solenoid valves identifying their installing positions by wire colors, and install transmission fluid temperature sensor to its clamp.

Solenoid valve coupler specification

Solenoid valve coupler	Wire color
Shift solenoid valve-A (No.1) (2)	White
Shift solenoid valve-B (No.2) (3)	Black
Timing solenoid valve (1)	Yellow
TCC pressure control solenoid valve (4)	Light green / Brown
Pressure control solenoid valve (5)	Gray / Green
Transmission fluid temperature sensor (6)	Orange

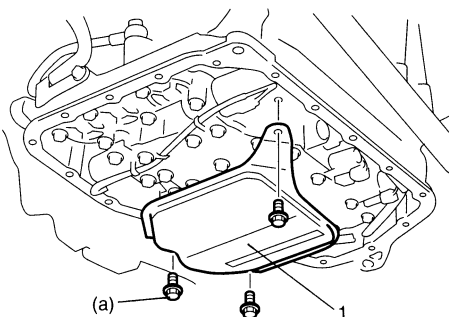


I4RS0A510030-01

- 75) Install oil strainer assembly (1).

Tightening torque

Oil strainer bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

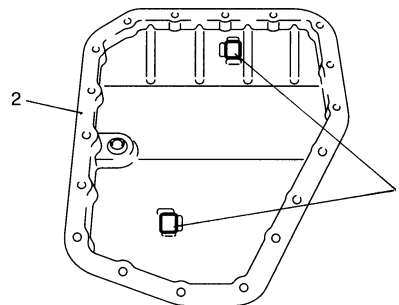


I2RH0B510325-01

- 76) Install oil cleaner magnets (1) in oil pan (2).

NOTE

If metal particles are attached to the magnets, clean them before installing.



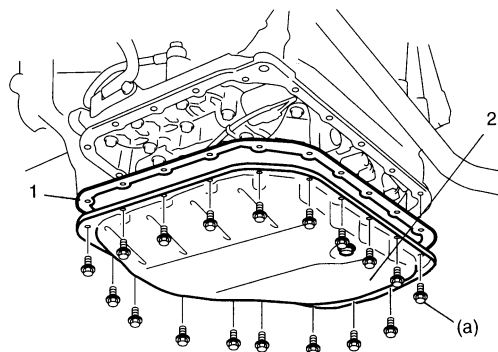
I2RH0B510326-01

- 77) Install new oil pan gasket (1) between transaxle case and oil pan (2).

- 78) Tighten oil pan bolts to specified torque diagonally and little by little.

Tightening torque

Oil pan bolt (a): 7.0 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.0 lb-ft)



I2RH0B510327-01

- 79) After applying A/T fluid to new O-rings, fit it to fluid inlet union (1). Then install fluid outlet union to transaxle case.

Tightening torque

Fluid outlet union (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

- 80) Install new gaskets (2) and then install fluid cooler pipes.

Tightening torque

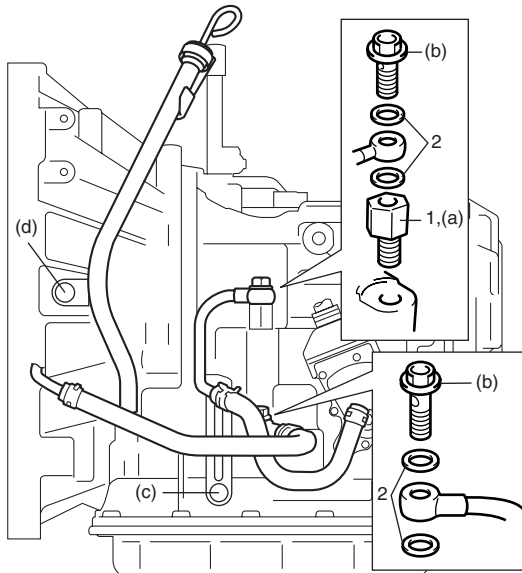
Fluid cooler pipe union bolt (b): 22 N·m (2.2 kgf-m, 16.0 lb-ft)

Fluid cooler pipe bracket bolt (c): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

- 81) After applying A/T fluid to new O-ring, fit it to fluid filler tube. Then install fluid filler tube to transaxle case.

Tightening torque

Fluid filler tube bolt (d): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)



I3RM0B510070-01

- 82) Apply A/T fluid to O-rings of each sensor and install input shaft speed sensor (1) and output shaft speed sensor (2).

Tightening torque

Input shaft speed sensor bolt (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

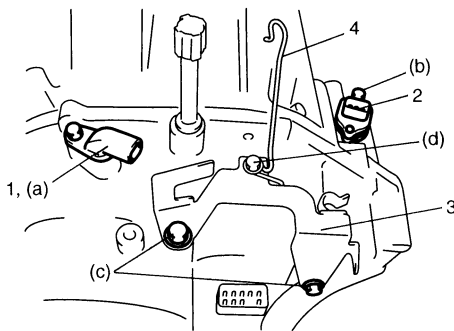
Output shaft speed sensor bolt (b): 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)

- 83) Install harness bracket (3) and select cable clamp (4).

Tightening torque

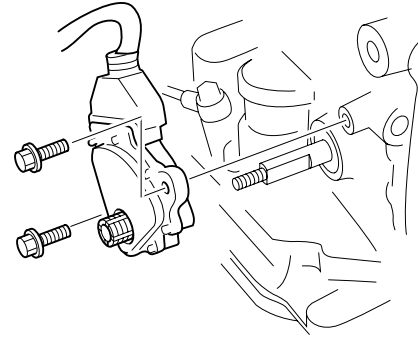
Harness bracket bolt (c): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

Select cable clamp bolt (d): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)



I3RM0B510071-01

- 84) Install transmission range sensor to transaxle case, tighten bolts temporarily at this step.

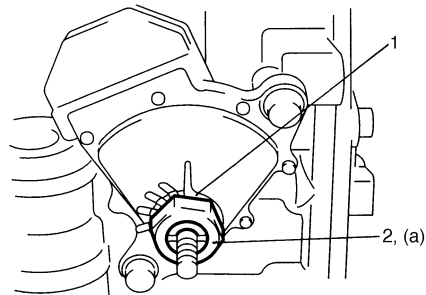


I3RM0B510072-01

- 85) Install lock washer (1) and tighten lock nut (2) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Transmission range sensor lock nut (a): 7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.0 lb-ft)



I3RM0B510073-01

- 86) Install manual select lever (1) temporarily at this step.

- 87) After shifting manual select lever counterclockwise fully, select "N" range position by bringing it back 2 notches clockwise.

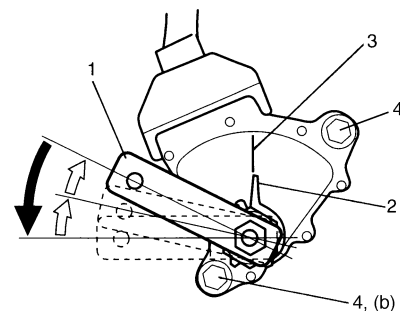
- 88) Remove manual select lever (1) at this step.

- 89) Loosen sensor bolts (4) and align needle direction shaped on lock washer (2) with "N" reference line (3) on transmission range sensor by moving sensor in rotative direction.

- 90) Tighten sensor bolts to specified torque.

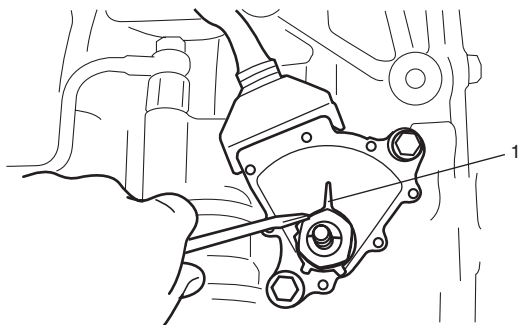
Tightening torque

Transmission range sensor bolt (b): 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)



I3RM0B510074-01

- 91) Bend dents of lock washer (1) in order to prevent displacement of lock washer.

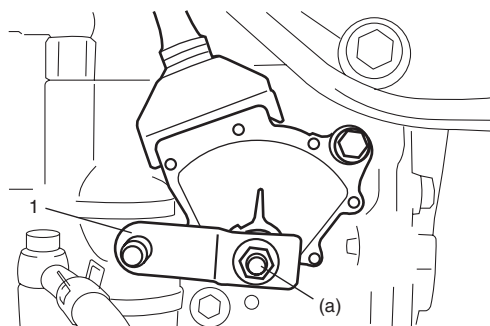


I3RM0B510075-01

- 92) Install manual select lever (1).

Tightening torque

Manual select lever nut (a): 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)

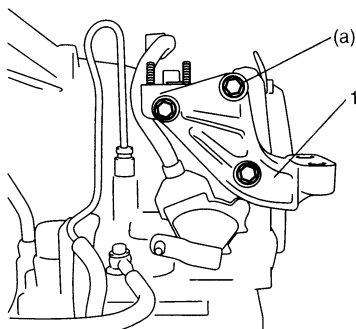


I3RM0B510076-01

- 93) Install engine mounting LH bracket (1).

Tightening torque

Engine mounting LH bracket bolt (a): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)



I3RM0B510077-01

- 94) Install torque converter (3) noting the following points.

⚠ CAUTION

- Before installing converter, make sure that its pump hub portion is free from nicks, burrs or damage which may cause oil seal to leak.
- Be very careful not to drop converter on oil pump gear. Damage in gear, should it occur, may cause a critical trouble.

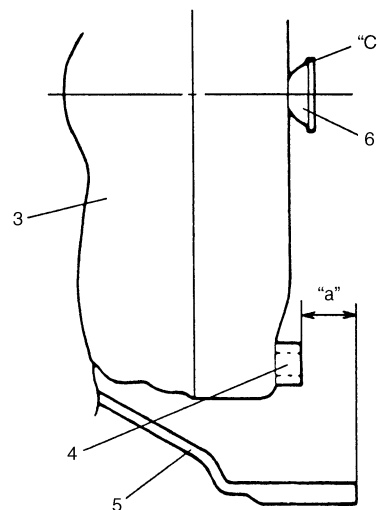
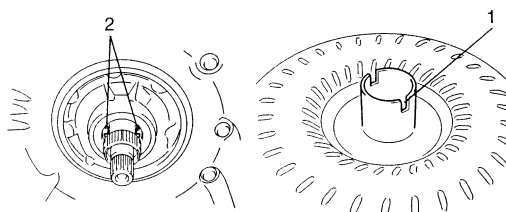
- Install torque converter aligning grooves (1) of torque converter and projection (2) of oil pump drive gear.
- Install torque converter, using care not to damage oil seal of oil pump.
- After installing torque converter, check that distance "a" is within specification.

Torque converter installing position

"a": More than 19.9 mm (0.783 in.)

- Check torque converter for smooth rotation.
- Apply grease around cup (6) at the center of torque converter.

"C": Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)



I2RH0B510337-01

4. Flange nut

5. Torque converter housing

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B5107001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
A/T fluid drain plug	17	1.7	12.5	⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚
Transmission range sensor bolt	5.5	0.55	4.0	⌚ / ⌚
Output shaft speed sensor bolt	13	1.3	9.5	⌚ / ⌚
Input shaft speed sensor bolt	5.5	0.55	4.0	⌚
Valve body harness connector bolt	7.0	0.7	5.0	⌚
Shift solenoid bolt	11	1.1	8.0	⌚
Oil strainer bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⌚ / ⌚
Oil pan bolt	7.0	0.7	5.0	⌚ / ⌚
Transaxle and engine fastening bolt and nut	85	8.5	61.5	⌚
Drive plate to torque converter bolt	25	2.5	18.0	⌚
Transaxle stiffener bolt	55	5.5	40	⌚
Starter motor bolt and nut	50	5.0	36.5	⌚
Oil pump subassembly bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⌚
Rear cover plug	7.5	0.75	5.5	⌚
Solenoid valve bolt	11	1.1	8.0	⌚
Final gear bolt	78	7.8	56.5	⌚
Torque converter housing plug	7.5	0.75	5.5	⌚
Lubrication tube clamp bolt	5.5	0.55	4.0	⌚
Fluid reservoir RH plate bolt	5.5	0.55	4.0	⌚
Torque converter housing bolt	29	2.9	21	⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚
Manual detent spring bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⌚
Parking lock pawl bracket bolt	7.5	0.75	5.5	⌚
Rear cover bolt	25	2.5	18.0	⌚
Fluid reservoir LH plate bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⌚
Oil pump assembly bolt	25	2.5	18.0	⌚
Transaxle case plug	7.5	0.75	5.5	⌚
Valve body harness connector bolt	5.5	0.55	4.0	⌚
Valve body bolt	11	1.1	8.0	⌚
Fluid outlet union	25	2.5	18.0	⌚
Fluid cooler pipe union bolt	22	2.2	16.0	⌚
Fluid cooler pipe bracket bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⌚
Fluid filler tube bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⌚
Input shaft speed sensor bolt	11	1.1	8.0	⌚
Harness bracket bolt	23	2.3	17.0	⌚
Select cable clamp bolt	10	1.0	7.5	⌚
Transmission range sensor lock nut	7	0.7	5.0	⌚
Manual select lever nut	13	1.3	9.5	⌚
Engine mounting LH bracket bolt	55	5.5	40.0	⌚

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Select Cable Components”

“Automatic Transaxle Unit Components”

“Automatic Transaxle Assembly Components”

“Oil Pump Assembly Components”

“Transaxle Rear Cover (O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Piston) Assembly Components”

“Valve Body Assembly Components”

“Differential Assembly Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B5108001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Grease	SUZUKI Super Grease A	P/No.: 99000-25011	🔧 / 🔧
	SUZUKI Super Grease C	P/No.: 99000-25030	🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧
Sealant	SUZUKI Bond No.1216B	P/No.: 99000-31230	🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Select Cable Components”

“Automatic Transaxle Unit Components”

“Automatic Transaxle Assembly Components”

“Oil Pump Assembly Components”

“Direct Clutch Assembly Components”

“Forward and Reverse Clutch Assembly Components”

“2nd Brake Piston Assembly Components”

“Transaxle Rear Cover (O/D and 2nd Coast Brake Piston) Assembly Components”

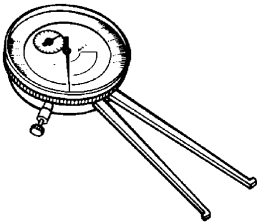
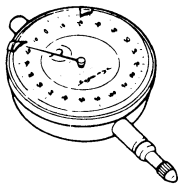
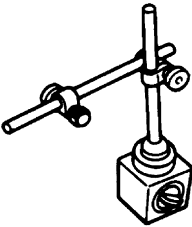
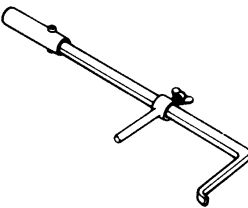
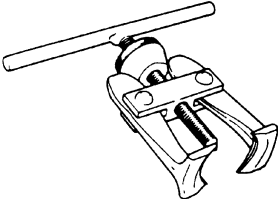
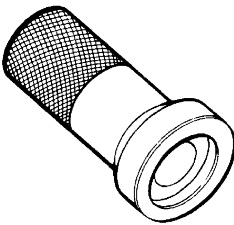
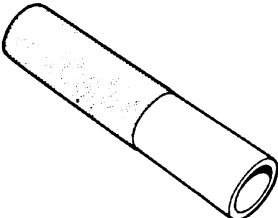
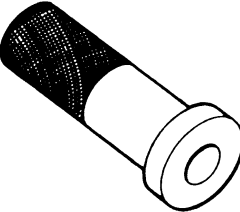
“Countershaft Assembly Components”

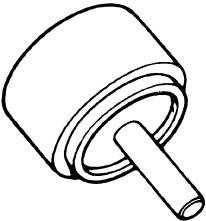
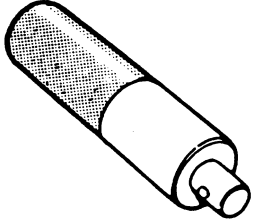
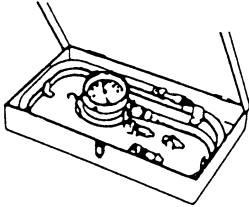
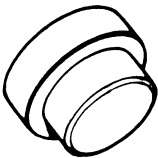
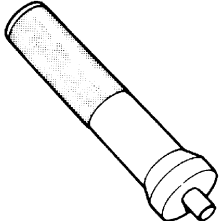
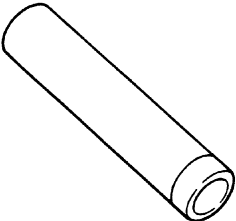
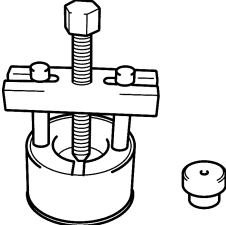
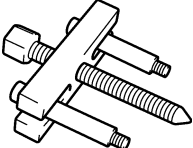
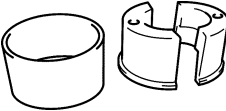
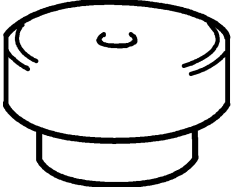
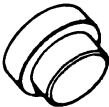
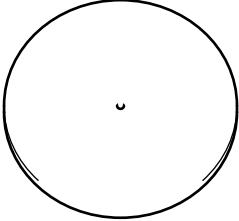
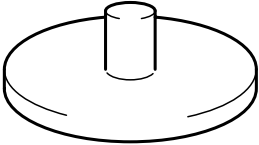
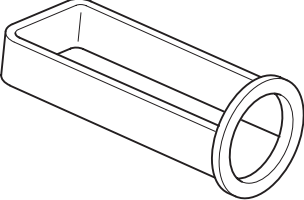
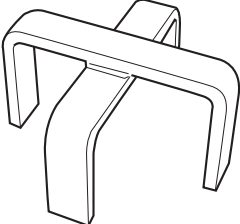
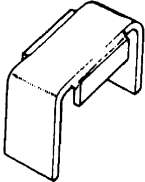
“Valve Body Assembly Components”

“Differential Assembly Components”

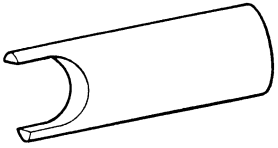
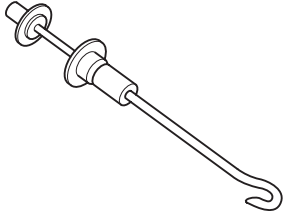
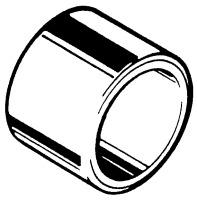
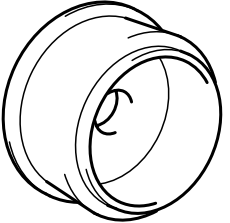
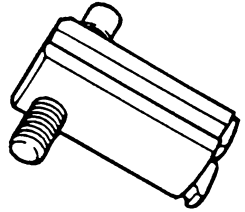
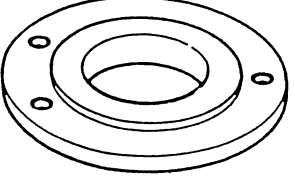
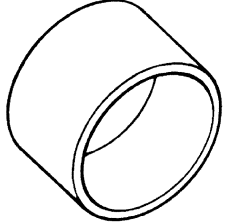
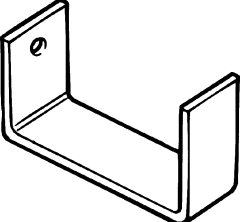
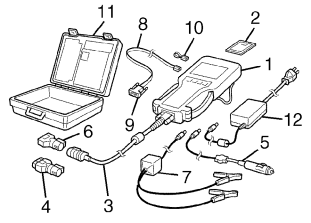
Special Tool

S7RS0B5108002

09900-20605 Dial calipers (1/100 mm, 10-34 mm) 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧		09900-20607 Dial gauge 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧	
09900-20701 Magnetic stand 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧		09913-50121 Oil seal remover 🔧	
09913-61510 Bearing puller 🔧		09913-70123 Bearing installing tool 🔧 / 🔧	
09913-84510 Bearing installer 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧		09913-85210 Bearing installer 🔧	

09923-78210 Bearing installer 	09924-74510 Bearing and oil seal handle 
09925-37811-001 Oil pressure gauge 	09925-88210 Bearing puller attachment 
09925-98210 Input shaft bearing installer 	09925-98221 Bearing installer 
09926-37610 Bearing remover 	09926-37610-001 Bearing puller 
09926-37610-002 Bearing puller attachment 	09926-37610-003 Bearing remover attachment 
09926-58010 Bearing remover attachment 	09926-96030 Clutch spring compressor No.7 
09926-96050 Brake piston compressor 	09926-97610 Spring compressor 
09926-97620 Spring compressor 	09926-98310 Clutch spring compressor 

5A-170 Automatic Transmission/Transaxle:

<p>09928-06050 Differential preload adapter 🔧 / 🔧</p> 	<p>09942-15511 Sliding hammer 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧</p> 
<p>09944-78210 Bearing installer support 🔧 / 🔧</p> 	<p>09944-88220 Oil seal installer 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧</p> 
<p>09944-96011 Bearing outer race remover 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧</p> 	<p>09946-06710 Transfer bearing dummy 🔧 / 🔧</p> 
<p>09951-18210 Oil seal remover & installer No. 2 🔧 / 🔧</p> 	<p>09952-06020 Dial gauge plate No.2 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧</p> 
<p>SUZUKI scan tool — This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12.🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧</p> 	

Manual Transmission/Transaxle

General Description

Manual Transaxle Construction and Servicing

S7RS0B5201001

The transaxle provides five forward speeds and one reverse speed by means of three synchromeshes and three shafts (input shaft, countershaft and reverse gear shaft). All forward gears are in constant mesh, and reverse uses a sliding idler gear arrangement.

The low speed synchronizer sleeve & hub is mounted on countershaft and engaged with countershaft 1st gear or 2nd gear, while the high speed synchronizer sleeve & hub is done on input shaft and engaged with input shaft 3rd gear or 4th gear. The 5th speed synchronizer sleeve & hub on input shaft is engaged with input shaft fifth gear mounted on the input shaft.

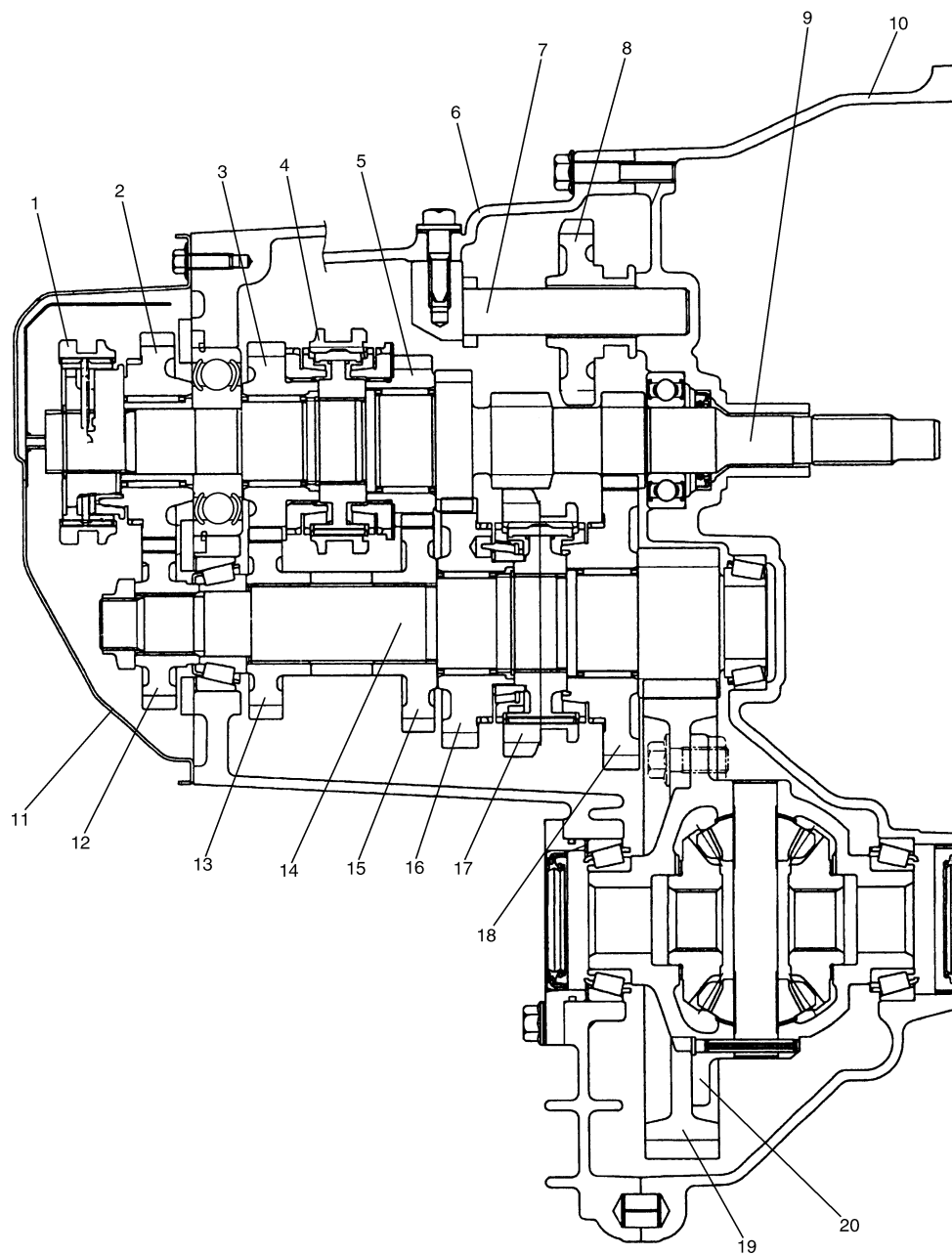
To prevent the cracking noise from the reverse gear when shifting transaxle gear into the reverse gear, the reverse shift braking device is used.

The device utilizes the 5th synchromesh, which is the lever synchro type, to apply the brake on the input shaft rotation. The double cone synchronizing mechanism is provided to 2nd gear synchromesh device for high performance of shifting to 2nd gear.

The countershaft turns the final gear and differential assembly, thereby turning the front drive shafts which are attached to the front wheels.

For servicing, it is necessary to use genuine sealant or its equivalent on mating surfaces of transaxle case which is made of aluminum. The case fastening bolts must be tightened to specified torque by means of torque wrench. It is also important that all parts are thoroughly cleaned with cleaning fluid and air dried before reassembling.

Further, care must be taken to adjust preload of countershaft taper roller bearings. New synchronizer rings are prohibited from being lapped with respective gear cones by using lapping compound before they are assembled.



I6RS0C520009-01

1. 5th speed sleeve & hub	8. Reverse idler gear	15. Countershaft 3rd gear
2. Input shaft 5th gear	9. Input shaft	16. Countershaft 2nd gear
3. Input shaft 4th gear	10. Right case	17. Low speed synchronizer sleeve & hub
4. High speed synchronizer sleeve & hub	11. Side cover	18. Countershaft 1st gear
5. Input shaft 3rd gear	12. Countershaft 5th gear	19. Final gear
6. Left case	13. Countershaft 4th gear	20. Differential case
7. Reverse gear shaft	14. Countershaft	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Manual Transaxle Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B5204001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Gears slipping out of mesh	Worn shift fork shaft	<i>Replace.</i>
	Worn shift fork or synchronizer sleeve	<i>Replace.</i>
	Weak or damaged locating springs	<i>Replace.</i>
	Worn bearings on input shaft or countershaft	<i>Replace.</i>
	Worn chamfered tooth on sleeve and gear	<i>Replace sleeve and gear.</i>
Hard shifting	Maladjusted gear select control cable	<i>Adjust.</i>
	Inadequate or insufficient lubricant	<i>Replenish.</i>
	Improper clutch pedal free travel	<i>Replace clutch master cylinder or clutch pedal arm.</i>
	Distorted or broken clutch disc	<i>Replace.</i>
	Damaged clutch pressure plate	<i>Replace clutch cover.</i>
	Worn synchronizer ring	<i>Replace.</i>
	Worn chamfered tooth on sleeve or gear	<i>Replace sleeve or gear.</i>
	Worn gear shift / select control cables joint	<i>Replace.</i>
	Distorted shift shaft	<i>Replace.</i>
	Worn gear shift / select control cables	<i>Replace.</i>
Noise	Inadequate or insufficient lubricant	<i>Replenish.</i>
	Damaged or worn bearing(s)	<i>Replace.</i>
	Damaged or worn gear(s)	<i>Replace.</i>
	Damaged or worn synchronizer parts	<i>Replace.</i>

Repair Instructions

Manual Transaxle Oil Change

S7RS0B5206001

- 1) Before changing or inspecting oil, be sure to stop engine and lift vehicle horizontally.
- 2) With vehicle lifted up, check oil level and leakage. If leakage exists, correct it.

NOTE

Whenever vehicle is hoisted for any other service work than oil change, also be sure to check for oil leakage.

- 3) Remove oil filler plug (2).
- 4) Remove drain plug (1), and drain old oil.

- 5) Apply sealant to thread of drain plug (1), and tighten it to specified torque.

“A”: Sealant 99000–31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

Tightening torque

Transaxle oil drain plug (a): 21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 lb-ft)

- 6) Pour new specified oil until oil level reaches bottom of oil filler plug hole (3) as shown in figure.

NOTE

It is highly recommended to use API GL-4 75W-90 gear oil.

Transaxle oil specification

: API GL-4 (For SAE classification, refer to viscosity chart [A] in figure.)

Manual transaxle oil capacity

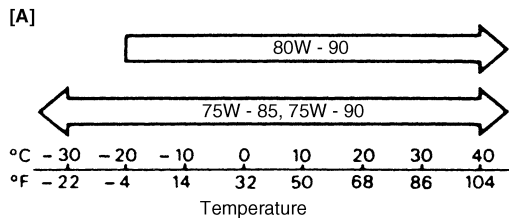
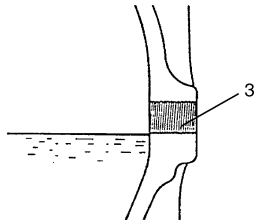
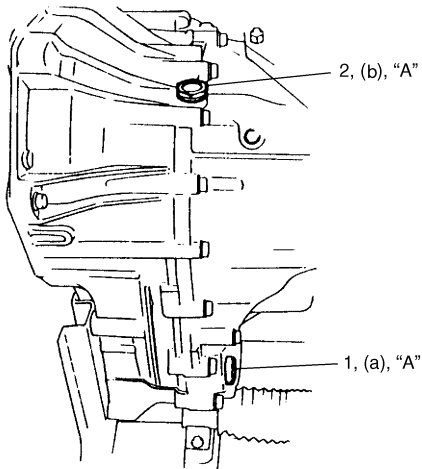
Reference: 2.0 liters (4.2/3.5 US/Imp. pt)

- 7) Apply sealant to thread of level / filler plug, and then tighten it to specified torque.

"A": Sealant 99000-31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

Tightening torque

Transaxle oil level / filler plug (b): 21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 lb-ft)



I4RS0A520001-01

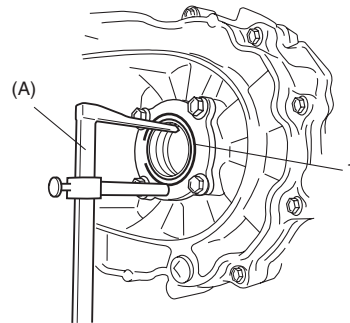
Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement

S7RS0B5206002

- 1) Lift up vehicle and drain transaxle oil.
- 2) Remove front drive shaft and/or center shaft referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A".
- 3) Remove oil seal (1) using special tool.

Special tool

(A): 09913-50121



I4RH01520003-01

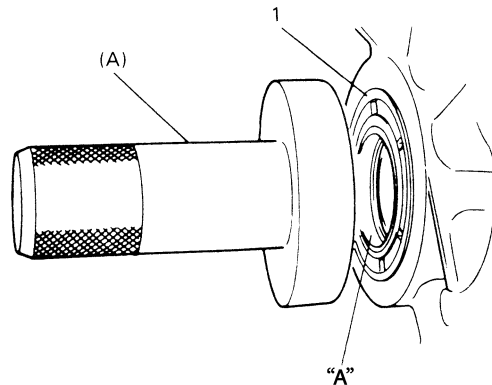
- 4) Install oil seal (1) facing its spring side inward. Use special tool and hammer for installation.

Special tool

(A): 09913-85210

- 5) Apply grease to oil seal lip and at the same time check drive shaft where oil seal contacts and make sure of its smoothness.

"A": Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

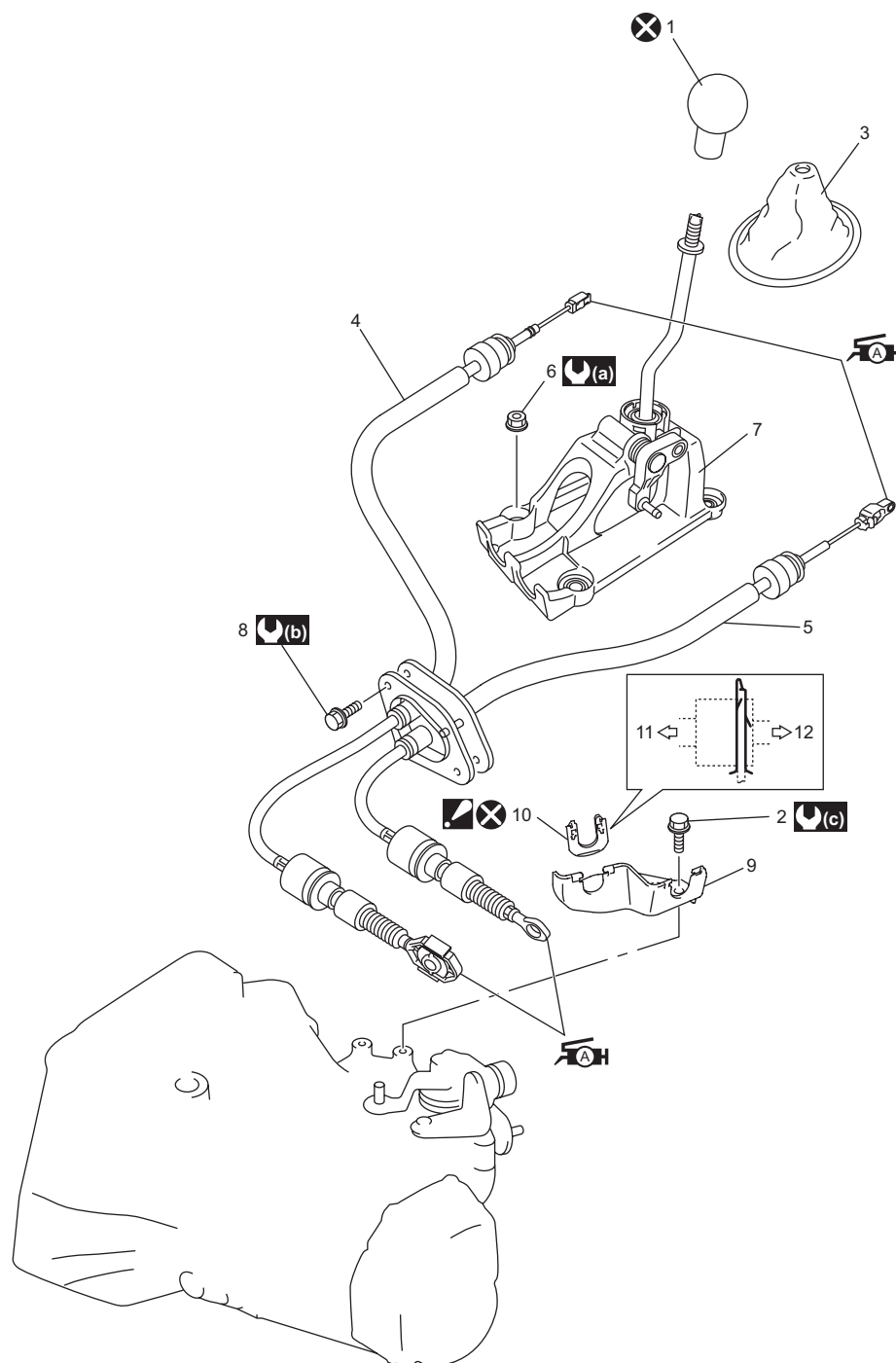


IYSY01520005-01








- 6) Insert front drive shaft and/or center shaft referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A".
- 7) Fill transaxle oil as specified referring to "Manual Transaxle Oil Change", and make sure that oil has been sealed with oil seal.

Gear Shift Control Lever and Cable Components

S7RS0B5206003



I7RS0A521001-03

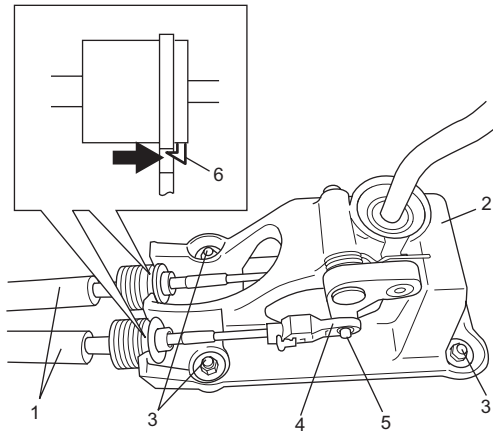
1. Gear shift control lever knob	9. Cable bracket
2. Cable bracket bolt	 10. Clip Be sure to direct claw of clip to M/T side as shown in figure.
3. Gear shift lever boot	11. To gear shift control lever assembly
 4. Gear shift control cable : Apply grease 99000-25011 to cable end.	12. To M/T
 5. Gear select control cable : Apply grease 99000-25011 to cable end.	 (a) : 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)
6. Gear shift control lever assembly mounting nut	 (b) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)
7. Gear shift control lever assembly	 (c) : 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)
8. Cable grommet bolt	 : Do not reuse.

Gear Shift Control Lever and Cable Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5206004

Removal

- 1) Remove console box.
- 2) Disconnect cable ends (4) from pivot (5) of gear shift control lever assembly.
- 3) Disconnect gear shift and select control cables (1) from gear shift control lever assembly (2) while pressing claw (6) as shown in figure.
- 4) Remove gear shift control lever assembly mounting nuts (3) and gear shift lever assembly from floor panel.



I7RS0A521002-01

- 5) Disconnect gear shift and select control cables from transaxle referring to step 2) to step 5) of "Dismounting" under "Manual Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting".
- 6) Remove cable grommet bolt, and then remove gear shift and select control cables from floor panel.

Installation

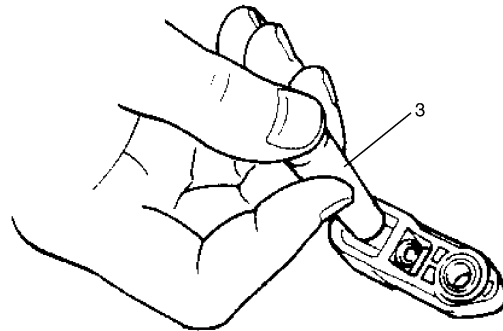
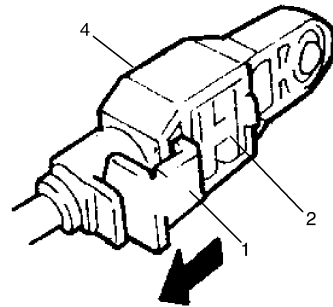
Reverse removal procedure for installation nothing the following.

- Tighten each bolts and nuts to specified torque referring to "Gear Shift Control Lever and Cable Components".
- Adjust gear select control cable referring to "Gear Select Control Cable Adjustment".

Gear Select Control Cable Adjustment

S7RS0B5206005

- 1) Release lock plate (1) which restricts moving of cable end holder (2).
- 2) Push cable end holder (2) out from adjuster (4) using appropriate tool (3) to disengage cable.



I4RS0A520004-01

- 3) Apply grease to pin (5) of gear shift control lever, and then install adjuster (1) into pin of gear shift control lever securely.

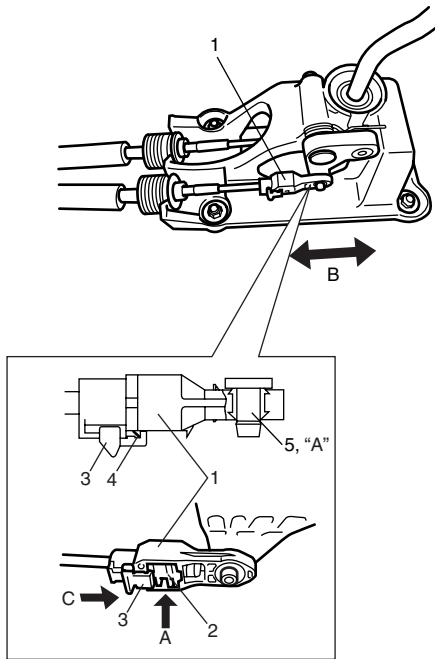
“A”: Grease 99000–25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

- 4) Push cable end holder (2) in the direction of A.

NOTE

At this time, do not apply force in the cable operation direction B to adjuster.

- 5) Slide lock plate (3) in the direction of C, until it gets over the claw (4) of cable end holder.



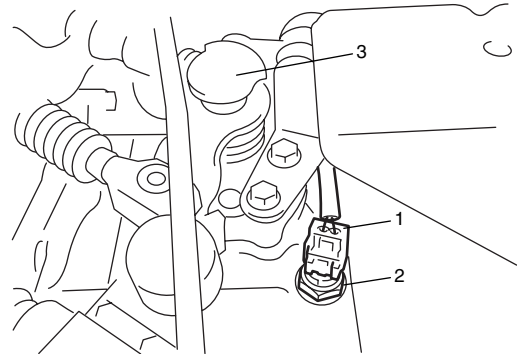
I4RS0A520005-01

Back Up Light Switch Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5206006

Removal

- 1) Remove battery and tray with coolant reservoir.
- 2) Disconnect back up light switch coupler (1).
- 3) Remove back up light switch (2).



I4RS0A520010-01

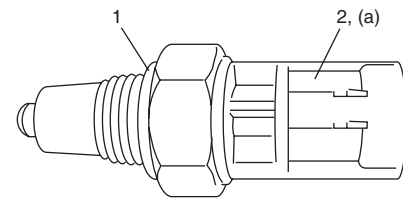
3. Gear shift and select shaft assembly

Installation

- 1) Apply oil to new O-ring (1) and tighten back up light switch (2) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Back up light switch (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I3RH0A520006-01

- 2) Connect back up light switch coupler.
- 3) Install battery and tray, and then install coolant reservoir to battery tray.

Back Up Light Switch Inspection

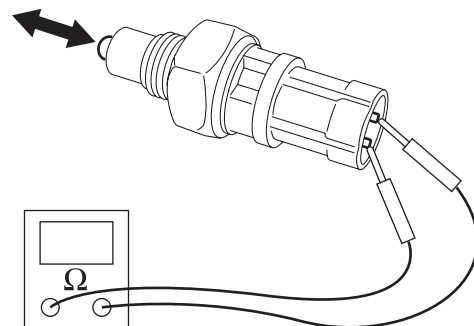
S7RS0B5206007

Check back up light switch for function using ohmmeter.

Back up light switch specification

Switch ON (Push): Continuity

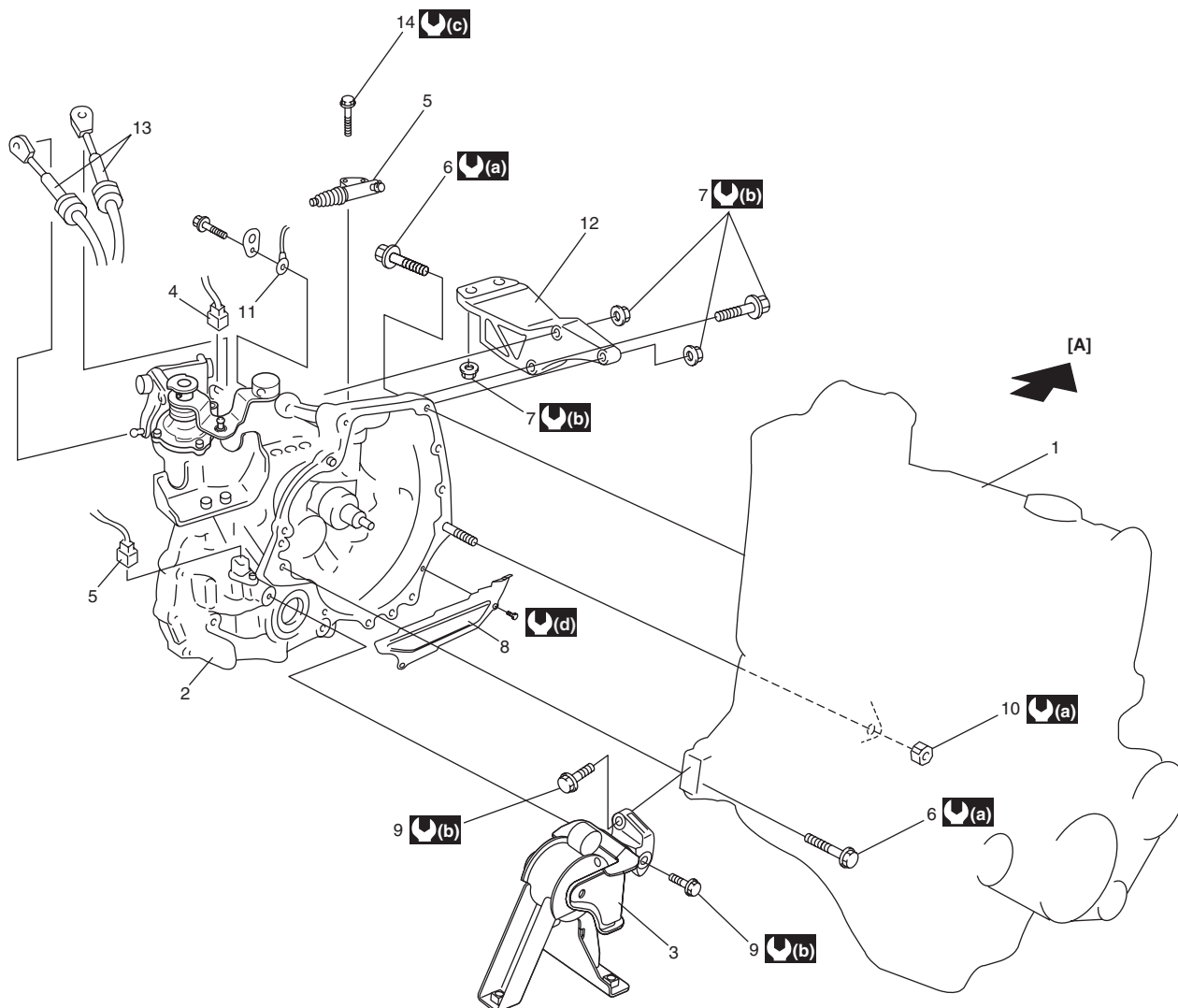
Switch OFF (Release): No continuity



I4RS0A520011-01

Manual Transaxle Unit Components

S7RS0B5206008



I6RS0C520004-03

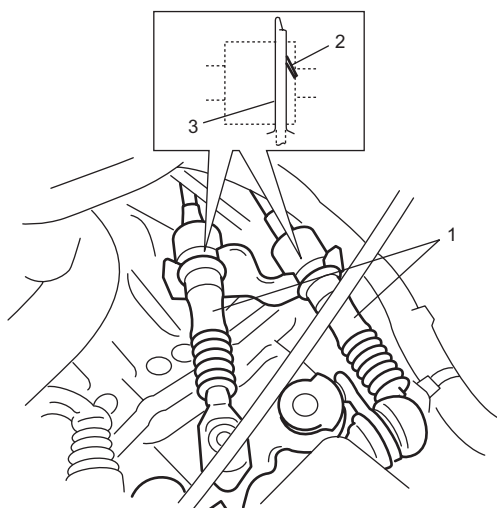
[A]: Forward	7. Engine left mounting bracket bolt and nuts	14. Clutch operating cylinder bolt
1. Engine	8. Clutch housing lower plate	⌚(a) : 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)
2. Transaxle	9. Engine rear mounting bracket bolts	⌚(b) : 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)
3. Engine rear mounting and bracket	10. Transaxle to engine nut	⌚(c) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
4. Back up light switch connector	11. Ground cable	⌚(d) : 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)
5. Clutch operating cylinder	12. Engine left mounting bracket	
6. Transaxle to engine bolt	13. Gear shift & select control cables	

Manual Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting

S7RS0B5206009

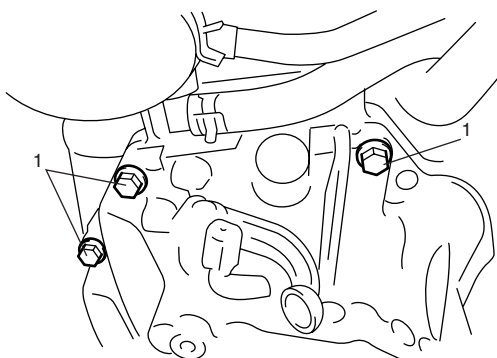
Dismounting

- 1) Drain coolant and transaxle oil.
- 2) Remove coolant reservoir with reservoir hose.
- 3) Remove battery and tray.
- 4) Remove air cleaner case and resonator.
- 5) Disconnect gear shift and gear select control cables (1) while pressing claws (2) of clip (3).



I7RS0A521003-01

- 6) Disconnect back up light switch coupler and undo wiring harness clamps.
- 7) Remove ground cable from transaxle.
- 8) Remove clutch operating cylinder with fluid hose from transaxle.
- 9) Remove water inlet No.2 pipe from transaxle.
- 10) Remove starting motor referring to "Starting Motor Dismounting and Remounting in Section 1I".
- 11) Remove transaxle to engine bolts (1) of upper side.

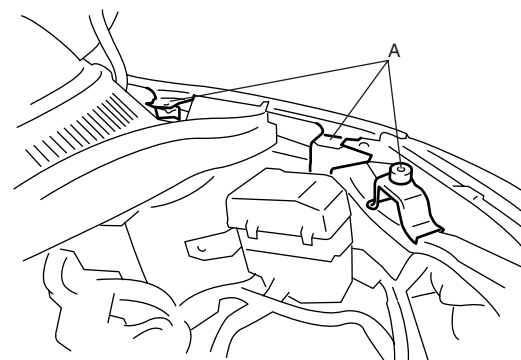
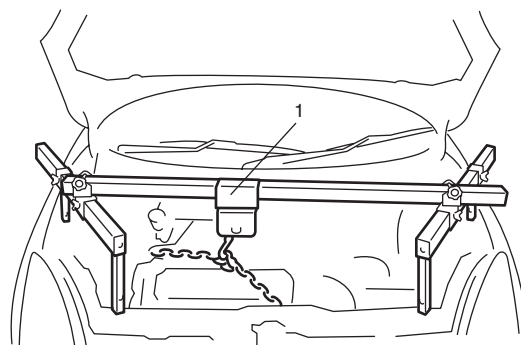


I4RS0A520018-01

- 12) Support engine using supporting device (1).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply supporting device to projection part A. If do so, it may be deformed.



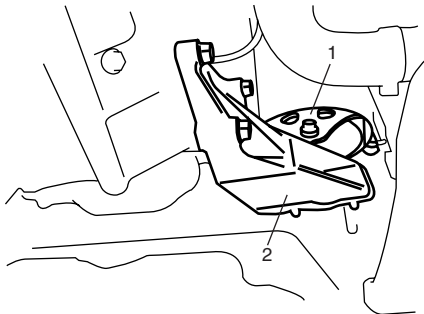
I4RS0A520019-01

- 13) Remove front drive shafts and center shaft referring to "Front Drive Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 3A".
- 14) Remove exhaust No.2 pipe referring to "Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Removal and Installation in Section 1K".
- 15) Remove clutch housing lower plate (1).



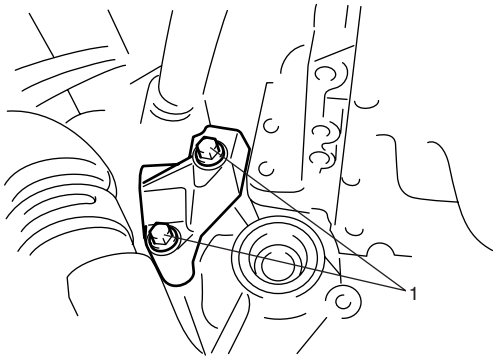
I4RS0A520020-01

- 16) Remove engine under covers.
- 17) Support transaxle with transmission jack.
- 18) Remove transaxle to engine bolts and nut of lower side.
- 19) Remove engine left mounting (1) with bracket (2).



I4RS0A520021-01

- 20) Remove engine rear mounting bracket bolts (1).



I4RS0A520022-01

- 21) Remove other attached parts from transaxle, if any.
- 22) Pull transaxle so as to disconnect input shaft from clutch disc, and then lower it.

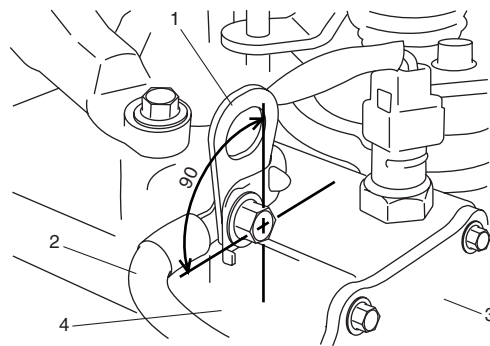
Remounting

⚠ CAUTION

- Care should be taken not to scratch oil seal lip with drive shaft while raising transaxle.
- Do not hit drive shaft joint with hammer when installing it into differential gear.

Reverse dismounting procedure for remounting noting the following.

- Tighten each bolts and nuts to specified torque referring to “Manual Transaxle Unit Components”.
- Set each clamp for wiring securely.
- Fill transaxle oil referring to “Manual Transaxle Oil Change”.
- Fill coolant referring to “Cooling System Flush and Refill in Section 1F”.
- Install hook (1) and ground cable (2) at specified position as shown in figure.



I4RS0A520023-01

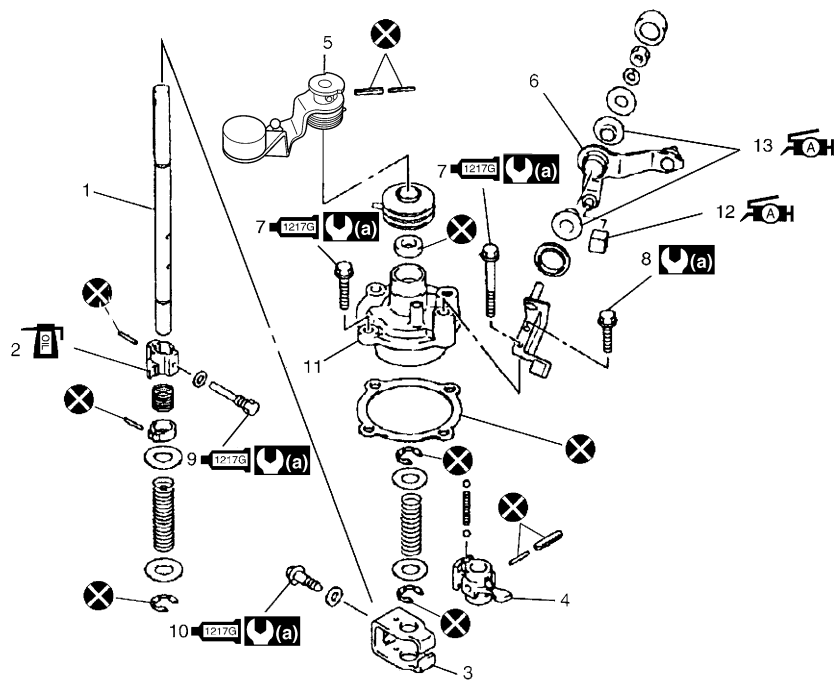
3. Transaxle side cover

4. Transaxle left case

- Connect battery and check function of engine, clutch and transaxle.

Gear Shift and Select Shaft Assembly Components

S7RS0B5206010



I6RS0C520010-01

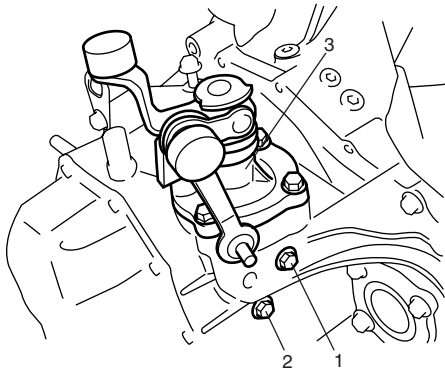
1. Gear shift & select shaft	7. Gear shift guide case bolt : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to bolt thread.	13. Select lever boss : Apply grease 99000-25011 to internal and external diameter.
2. 5th & reverse gear shift cam	8. Select lever bracket bolt	: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
3. Gear shift interlock plate	9. 5th to reverse interlock guide bolt : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to bolt thread.	: Do not reuse.
4. Gear shift & select lever	10. Gear shift interlock bolt : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to bolt thread.	: Apply transaxle oil.
5. Shift cable lever	11. Guide case	
6. Select cable lever	12. Select lever shaft bush : Apply grease 99000-25011 to whole area of bush.	

Gear Shift and Select Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5206011

Removal

- 1) Remove gear shift interlock bolt (1) and 5th to reverse interlock guide bolt (2) from transaxle case.
- 2) Remove gear shift & select shaft assembly (3).



I4RS0A520024-01

Installation

- 1) Apply grease to select lever shaft bush and select lever boss, and install gear shift and select shaft assembly with new gasket into transaxle.

“A”: Grease 99000–25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

- 2) Apply sealant to gear shift guide case bolts (1). Tighten gear shift guide case bolts to specified torque.

B”: Sealant 99000–31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

Tightening torque

Gear shift guide case bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

- 3) Tighten select lever bracket bolt with select lever bracket to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Select lever bracket bolt: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

- 4) Install washer and gear shift interlock bolt (2) to which sealant have been applied and then tighten it to specified torque.

"B": Sealant 99000-31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

Tightening torque

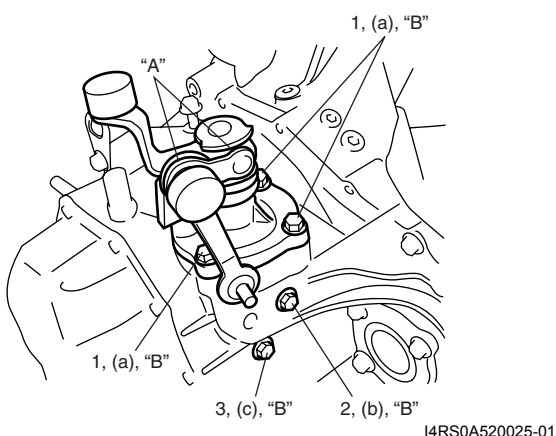
Gear shift interlock bolt (b): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

- 5) Install washer and 5th to reverse interlock guide bolt (3) to which sealant have been applied and then tighten it to specified torque.

"B": Sealant 99000-31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

Tightening torque

5th to reverse interlock guide bolt (c): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



Gear Shift and Select Shaft Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B5206012

- 1) Push pins out using 2.8 – 3.0 mm (0.11 – 0.12 in.) commercially available spring pin remover and specified spring pin removers as shown below.

Special tool

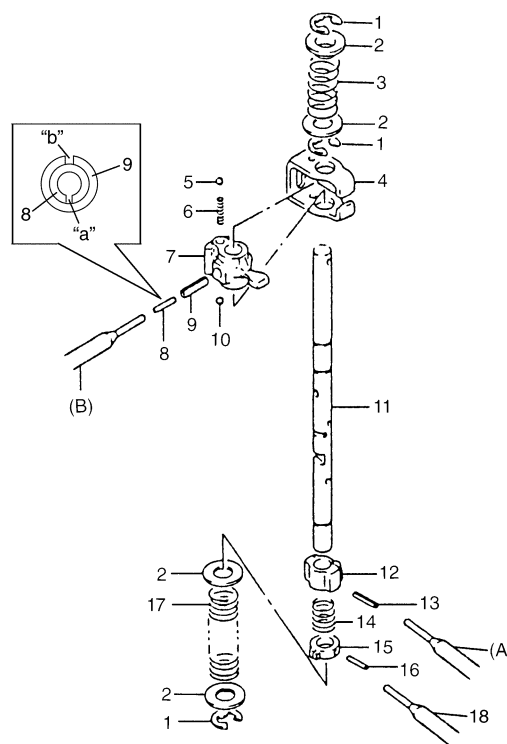
(A): 09922-85811 4.5 mm

(B): 09925-78210 6.0 mm

- 2) Inspect component parts for wear, distortion or damage. If any detect is found, replace defective part with new one.

NOTE

- Set new gear shift & select lever inner pin (8) and outer pin (9) facing each gap ("a", "b") in the opposite direction as shown in figure.
- When driving in pins, prevent shaft from being bent by supporting it with wood block.
- Assemble 5th & reverse gear shift cam with its pit and pin aligned.
- Make sure to select an appropriate spring by identifying the painted colors to keep gear shifting performance as designed.
 - Low speed select spring – Light blue
 - Reverse select spring – Yellow

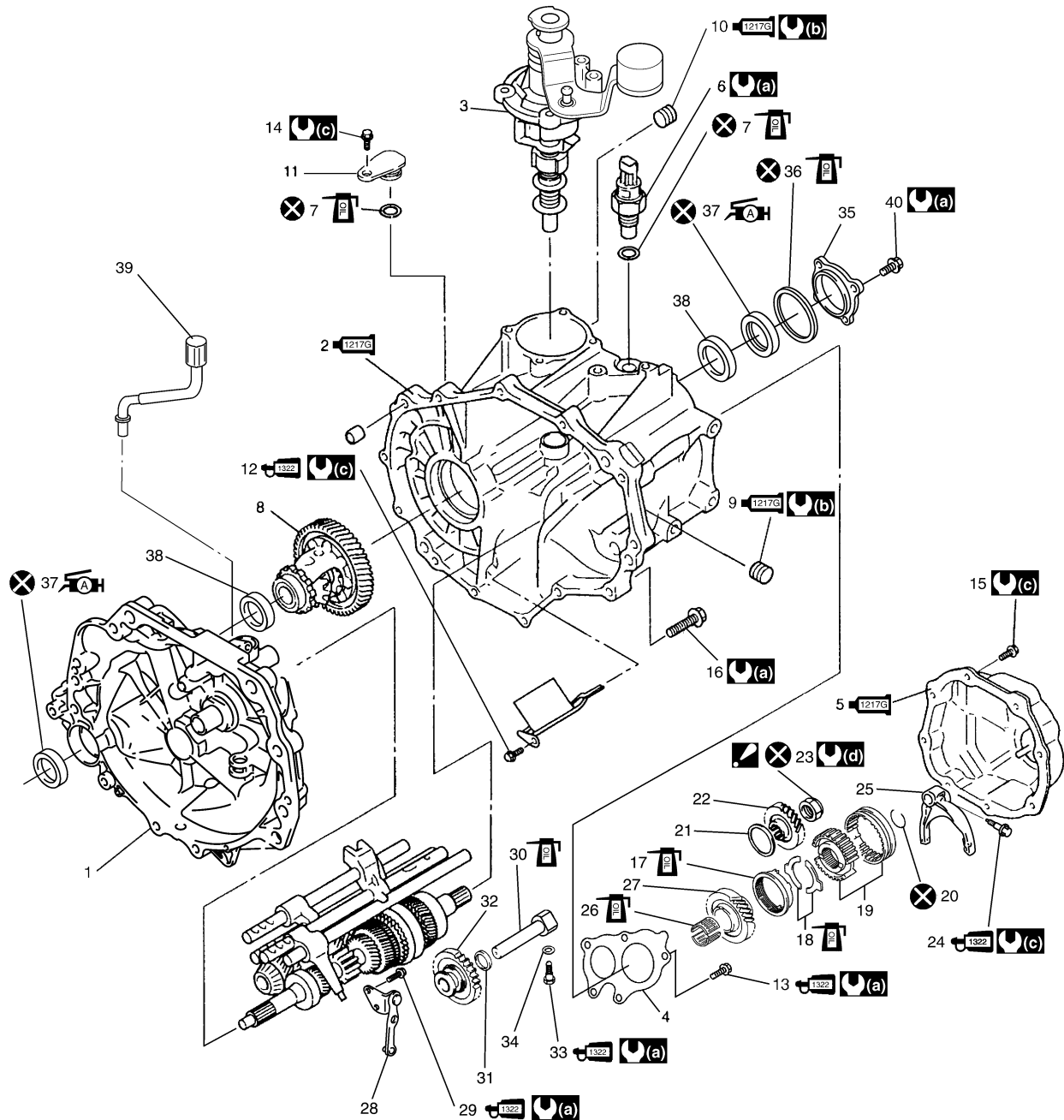


I6RS0C520011-01

1. E-ring	10. Ball
2. Washer	11. Gear shift & select shaft
3. Reverse select spring	12. 5th & reverse gear shift cam
4. Gear shift interlock plate	13. 5th & reverse gear shift cam guide pin
5. Ball	14. Cam guide return spring
6. Gear shift interlock spring	15. 5th & reverse gear shift cam guide
7. Gear shift & select lever	16. Gear shift cam guide pin
8. Inner pin	17. Low speed select spring
9. Outer pin	18. Spring pin remover











Manual Transaxle Assembly Components

S7RS0B5206013



I6RS0C520005-01

1. Transaxle right case	24. Shift fork bolt : Apply thread lock 99000-32110 to all around thread part of bolt.
2. Transaxle left case : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to mating surface of left case and right case.	25. 5th gear shift fork
3. Gear shift and select shaft assembly	26. Needle bearing
4. Transaxle left case plate	27. Input shaft 5th gear
5. Transaxle side cover : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to mating surface of side cover and left case.	28. Reverse gear shift lever
6. Back up light switch	29. Reverse gear shift lever bolt : Apply thread lock 99000-32110 to all around thread part of bolt.
7. O-ring	30. Reverse gear shaft
8. Differential assembly	31. Washer
9. Oil level/filler plug : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to all around thread part of plug.	32. Reverse idler gear
10. Oil drain plug : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to all around thread part of plug.	33. Reverse shaft bolt : Apply thread lock 99000-32110 to all around thread part of bolt.

11. Sensor cap	34. Washer
 1322 12. Oil gutter bolt : Apply thread lock 99000-32110 to all around thread part of bolt.	35. Side bearing retainer
 1322 13. Left case plate bolts : Apply thread lock 99000-32110 to all around thread part of bolt.	36. O-ring
14. Sensor cap bolt	 37. Oil seal : Apply grease 99000-25011 to oil seal lip.
15. Side cover bolts	38. Outer race
16. Transaxle case bolts	39. Breather hose
17. 5th speed synchronizer ring	40. Side bearing retainer bolt
18. 5th speed synchronizer lever	 (a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
19. 5th speed synchronizer sleeve & hub	 (b) : 21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 lb-ft)
20. Circlip	 (c) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)
21. Bearing set shim	 (d) : 100 N·m (10.0 kgf-m, 72.5 lb-ft)
22. Countershaft 5th gear	 : Do not reuse.
 23. Countershaft nut : After tightening nut to specified torque, caulk nut securely.	 : Apply transaxle oil.

Fifth Gear Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B5206014

Disassembly

- 1) Remove cover bolts and take off transaxle side cover (1).

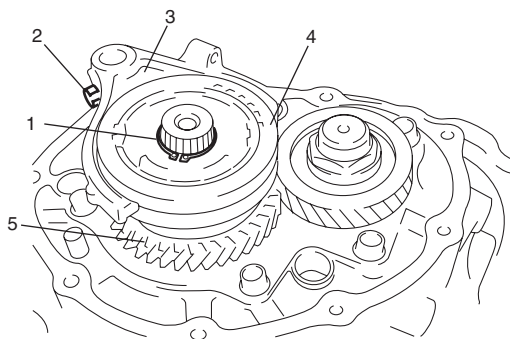
CAUTION

Care should be taken not to distort side cover when it is removed from left case.



I4RS0A520027-01

- 2) Using snap ring pliers, remove circlip (1).
- 3) Remove 5th shift fork bolt (2).
- 4) Remove gear shift fork (3), synchronizer sleeve & hub assembly (4), synchronizer levers, synchronizer ring and input shaft 5th gear (5) all together. Use gear puller for removal if spline fitting of hub is tight.

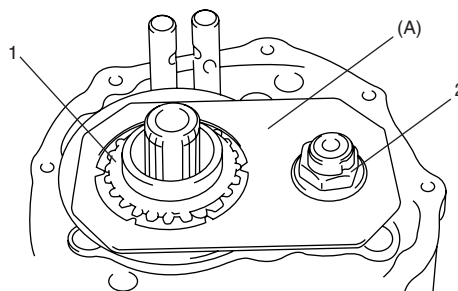


I4RS0A520028-01

- 5) Unfasten caulking of countershaft nut (2), install input shaft 5th gear (1) and special tool to stop rotation of shafts, and then remove countershaft nut (2).

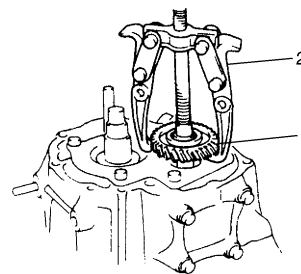
Special tool

(A): 09927-76060



I3RM0B521014-01

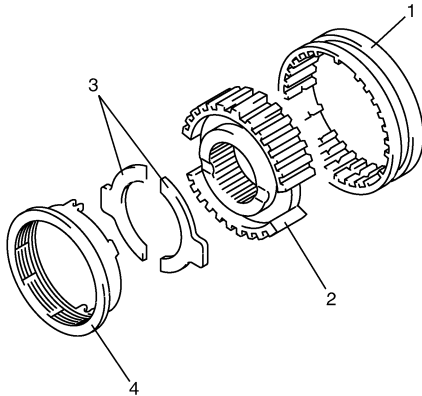
- 6) Remove input shaft 5th gear, needle bearing and then countershaft 5th gear (1). Gear puller (2) would be necessary if spline fitting of countershaft 5th gear is tight.



I4RS0A520041-01

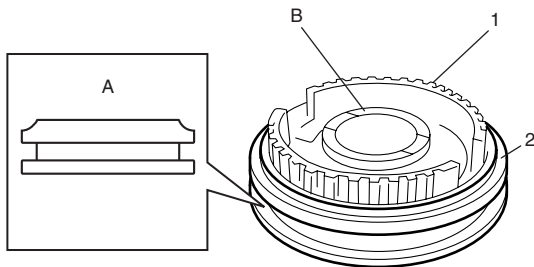
Assembly

- 1) Assemble 5th speed synchronizer sleeve (1), hub (2), 5th speed synchronizer levers (3) and synchronizer ring (4) as follows.



I4RH01520054-01

- a) Install hub (1) to 5th speed synchronizer sleeves (2) in specified direction as shown in figure.



I4RH01520048-01

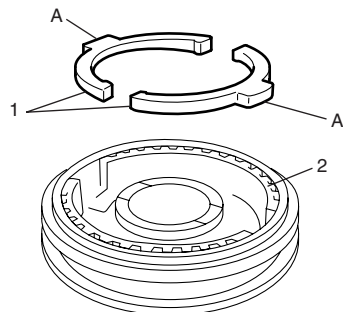
A: Chamfered side

B: Long boss

- b) Fit 5th speed synchronizer levers (1) to hub (2) as shown in figure.

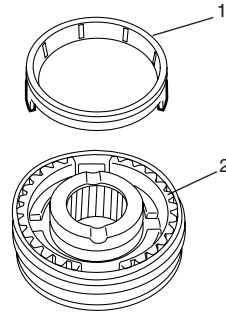
NOTE

Align protrusion A of 5th speed synchronizer levers (1) with groove of hub (2).



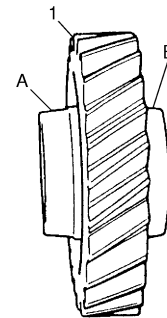
I4RH01520049-01

- c) Install synchronizer ring (1) to hub (2) as shown in figure.



I4RH01520055-01

- 2) Install 5th gear (1) to countershaft facing machined boss A inward.



I2RH01520088-01

A: Machined boss (Inside)

B: No machining (Outside)

- 3) Install needle bearing to input shaft, apply oil then install input shaft 5th gear (1) and special tool to stop shaft rotation.

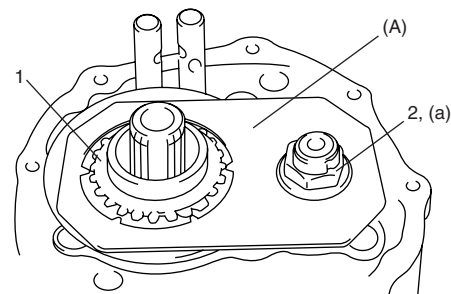
Special tool

(A): 09927-76060

- 4) Tighten new countershaft nut (2) to specified torque, and caulk countershaft nut securely.

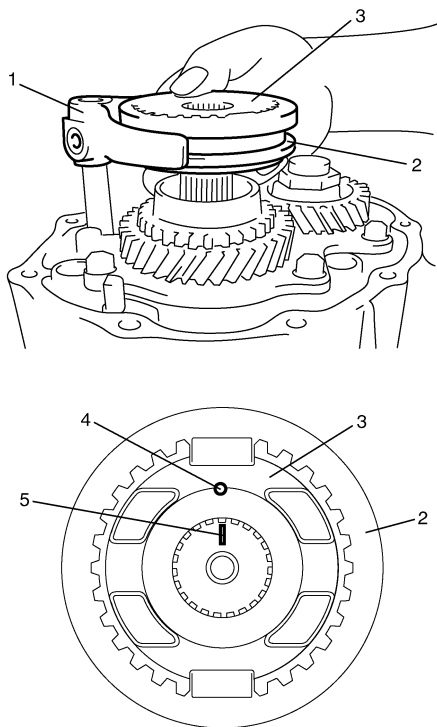
Tightening torque

Countershaft nut (a): 100 N·m (10.0 kgf-m, 72.5 lb-ft)



I3RM0B521016-01

- 5) Fit 5th gear shift fork (1) to synchronizer sleeve (2) and hub (3) assembly and install them into input shaft and gear shift shaft aligning punch mark (4) with matching mark (5) on input shaft.



I4RS0A520029-01

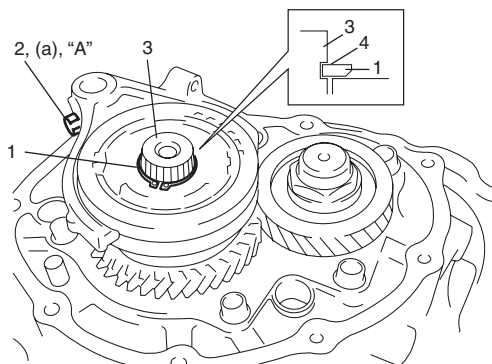
- 6) Tighten shift fork bolt (2) to which thread lock cement has been applied.

"A": Thread lock cement 99000-32110 (Thread Lock Cement Super 1322)

Tightening torque

Shift fork bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

- 7) Using snap ring pliers, install new circlip (1) to input shaft (3) in specified direction as shown in figure.



I4RS0A520030-01

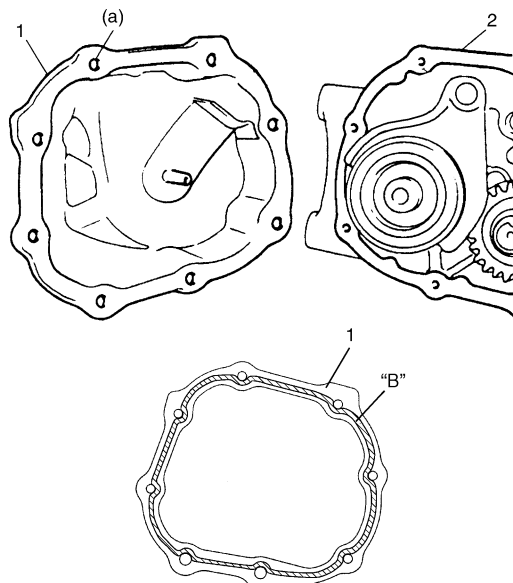
4. Polished surface

- 8) Clean mating surface of both left case (2) and side cover (1), apply sealant to side cover (1) as shown in figure by such amount that its section is 1.5 mm (0.059 in.) in diameter, mate it with left case and then tighten bolts to specified torque.

"B": Sealant 99000-31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

Tightening torque

Side cover bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)



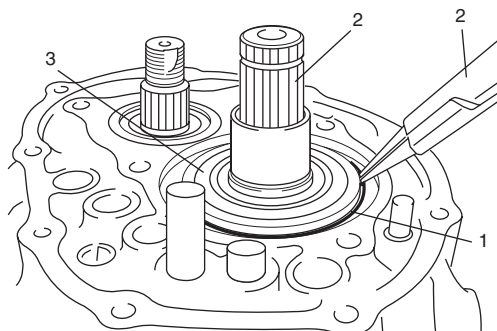
I4RS0A520031-01

Manual Transaxle Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5206015

Disassembly

- 1) Remove gear shift and select shaft assembly referring to "Gear Shift and Select Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove fifth gear referring to "Fifth Gear Disassembly and Assembly".
- 3) Remove left case plate.
- 4) Remove snap ring (1) using snap ring pliers (2).

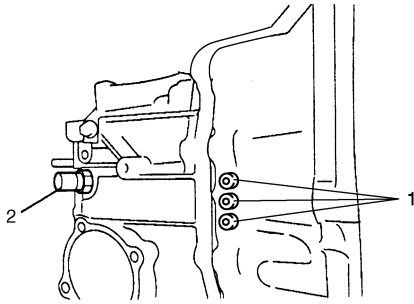


I6RS0C520012-01

2. Input shaft

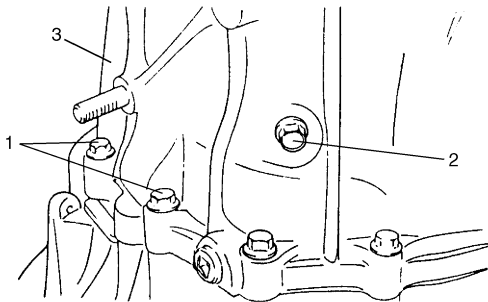
3. Input shaft left bearing

- 5) Remove gear shift locating bolts (1) with washers, then take out locating springs and steel balls.
- 6) Remove back up light switch (2).



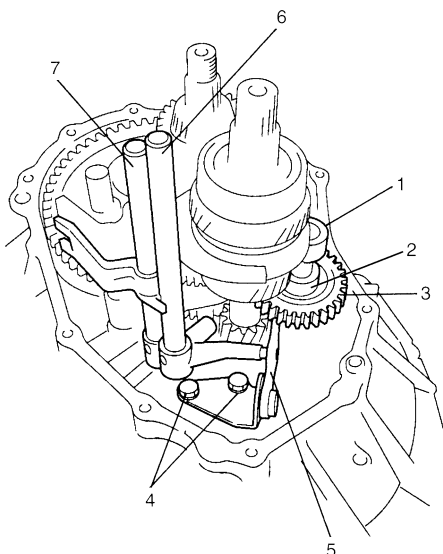
I2RH01520032-01

- 7) Remove reverse shaft bolt (2) with washer.
- 8) Remove case bolts (1) from outside and another bolts from clutch housing side.
- 9) Tapping left case flanges with plastic hammer, remove left case (3).



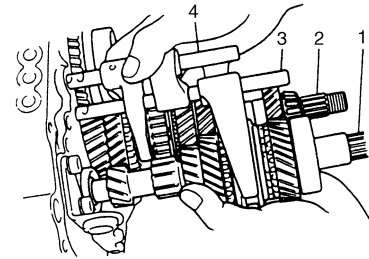
I4RS0A520032-01

- 10) Pull out reverse gear shaft (1) with washer (2), then take off reverse idler gear (3).
- 11) Remove reverse gear shift lever bolts (4) and reverse gear shift lever (5).
- 12) Pull out 5th & reverse gear shift guide shaft (6) together with 5th & reverse gear shift shaft (7).



I4RS0A520033-01

- 13) Tapping input shaft end with plastic hammer, push it out as assembly from case a little, then take out input shaft assembly (1), countershaft assembly (2), high speed gear shift shaft (3) and low speed gear shift shaft (4) all at once.

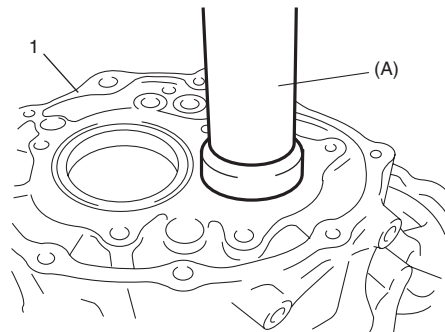


I2RH01520035-01

- 14) Remove countershaft left bearing outer race from left case (1) using special tool.

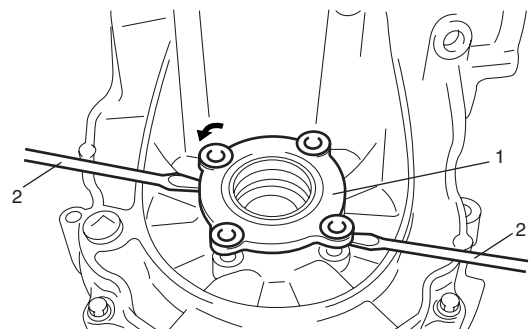
Special tool

(A): 09913-70123



I4RH01520021-01

- 15) Remove side bearing retainer bolts.
- 16) Turn side bearing retainer (1) counterclockwise until it stops, and remove side bearing retainer using 2 flat end rods (2) or the like.
- 17) Remove O-ring from side bearing retainer.



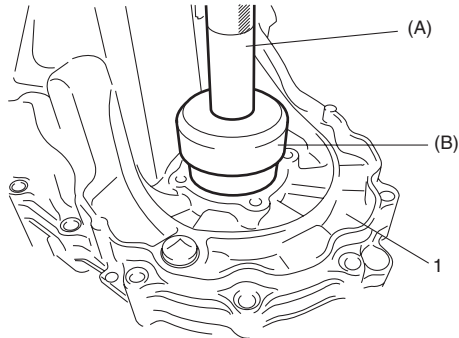
I4RS0A520034-01

- 18) Remove differential bearing shim.
- 19) Remove differential side bearing outer race from left case (1) using special tools.

Special tool

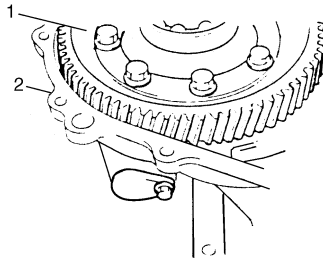
(A): 09924-74510

(B): 09926-27610



I4RS0A520035-01

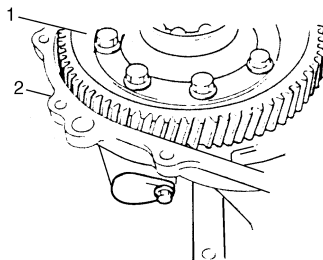
- 20) Remove differential gear assembly (1) from right case (2).



I6RS0C520006-02

Reassembly

- 1) Install differential assembly (1) into right case (2).



I6RS0C520006-02

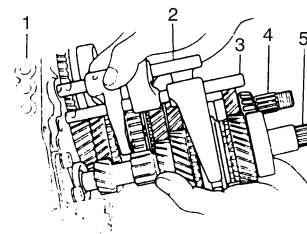
- 2) Join input shaft assembly (5), countershaft assembly (4), low speed gear shift shaft (2) and high speed gear shift shaft (3) assemblies all together, then install them into right case (1).

⚠ CAUTION

Take care not to damage oil seal lip by input shaft, or oil leakage may take place.

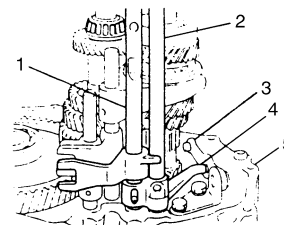
NOTE

- Input shaft right bearing on shaft can be installed into right case tapping shaft with plastic hammer.
- Check to make sure that countershaft is engaged with final gear while installing.



I2RH01520080-01

- 3) Install 5th & reverse gear shift shaft (1) with 5th & reverse gear shift guide shaft (2) into right case (5). Reverse gear shift arm (4) has to be joined with reverse gear shift lever (3) at the same time.



I2RH01520081-01

- 4) Make reverse idler gear (1) with reverse gear shift lever (2), insert reverse gear shaft (3) into case (4) through idler gear and then align "A" in shaft with "B" in case.
- 5) Fasten reverse gear shift lever bolts after applying thread lock cement.

: Thread lock cement 99000-32110 (Thread Lock Cement Super 1322)

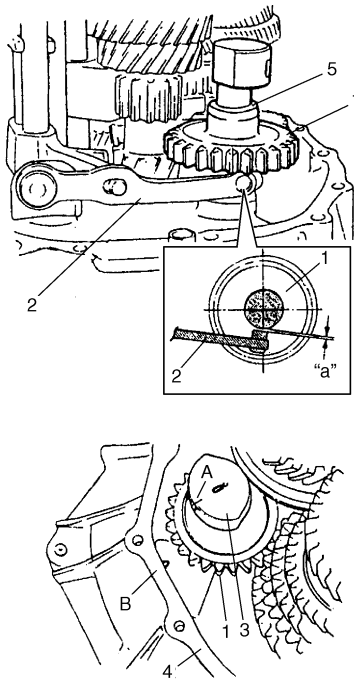
Tightening torque

Reverse gear shift lever bolt: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

NOTE

- Make sure that washer (5) has been installed in shaft at above the gear.
- Check to confirm that reverse gear shift lever end has clearance "a" to idler gear groove.

Distance between lever and idler gear shaft
"a": 0.5 – 1.0 mm (0.02 – 0.04 in.)



I4RS0A520036-01

- 6) Clean mating surfaces of both right and left cases, apply sealant to right case (2) as shown in the figure by such amount that its section is 1.5 mm (0.059 in.) in diameter then mate it with left case (1).

"B": Sealant 99000-31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

- 7) Install reverse shaft bolt (4) to which thread lock cement has been applied, with aluminum washer and tighten it to specified torque.

"A": Thread lock cement 99000-32110 (Thread Lock Cement Super 1322)

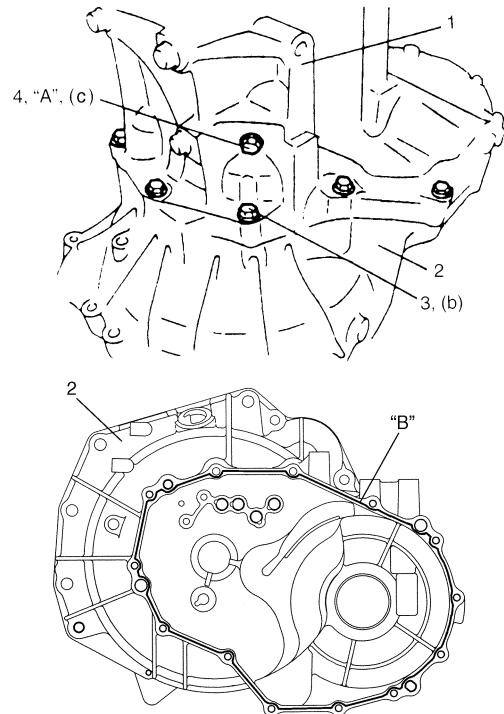
Tightening torque

Reverse shaft bolt (c): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

- 8) Tighten case bolts (3) from outside tighten another case bolts from clutch housing side to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Transaxle case bolt (b): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I3RM0A520043-01

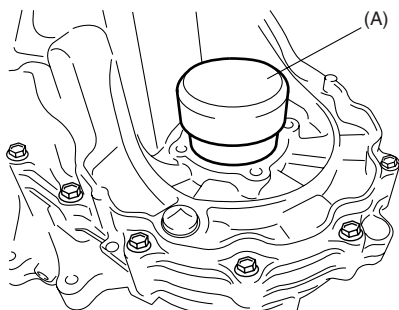
9) Install side bearing retainer as follows.

- a) Install differential side bearing outer race to left case and then tap and accustom outer race using special tool and plastic hammer.

⚠ CAUTION

**Do not drive in a race with hammer.
Driving it may cause to damage bearing.**

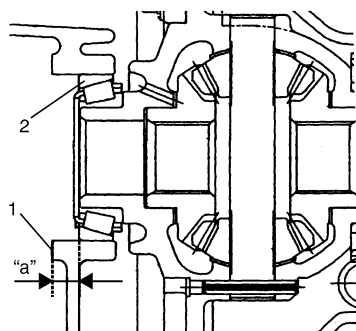
**Special tool
(A): 09926-27610**



I4RH01520053-01

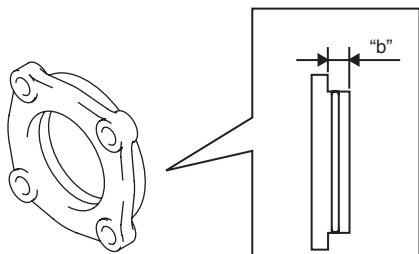
- b) Select a shim of differential side bearing as follows.

- i) Measure depth "a" from left case (1) face to side bearing outer race (2) using depth gauge.



I4RS0A520037-01

- ii) Measure height "b" of side bearing retainer with depth gauge.



I4RS0A520038-01

- iii) Calculate clearance a – b, and select differential shim according to the following table.

Bearing shim specification

Clearance "a" – "b"	Thickness of bearing shim to be installed
0.636 – 0.665 mm (0.0250 – 0.0261 in.)	0.75 mm (0.030 in.)
0.666 – 0.695 mm (0.0262 – 0.0273 in.)	0.78 mm (0.031 in.)
0.696 – 0.725 mm (0.0274 – 0.0285 in.)	0.81 mm (0.032 in.)
0.726 – 0.755 mm (0.0286 – 0.0297 in.)	0.84 mm (0.033 in.)
0.756 – 0.785 mm (0.0298 – 0.0309 in.)	0.87 mm (0.034 in.)
0.786 – 0.815 mm (0.0310 – 0.0320 in.)	0.90 mm (0.035 in.)
0.816 – 0.845 mm (0.0321 – 0.0332 in.)	0.93 mm (0.037 in.)
0.846 – 0.875 mm (0.0333 – 0.0344 in.)	0.96 mm (0.038 in.)
0.876 – 0.905 mm (0.0345 – 0.0356 in.)	0.99 mm (0.039 in.)
0.906 – 0.935 mm (0.0357 – 0.0368 in.)	1.02 mm (0.040 in.)
0.936 – 0.965 mm (0.0369 – 0.0379 in.)	1.05 mm (0.041 in.)
0.966 – 0.995 mm (0.0380 – 0.0391 in.)	1.08 mm (0.043 in.)
0.996 – 1.025 mm (0.0392 – 0.0403 in.)	1.11 mm (0.044 in.)
1.026 – 1.055 mm (0.0404 – 0.0415 in.)	1.14 mm (0.045 in.)
1.056 – 1.085 mm (0.0416 – 0.0427 in.)	1.17 mm (0.046 in.)
1.086 – 1.115 mm (0.0428 – 0.0438 in.)	1.20 mm (0.047 in.)
1.116 – 1.145 mm (0.0439 – 0.0450 in.)	1.23 mm (0.048 in.)
1.146 – 1.175 mm (0.0451 – 0.0462 in.)	1.26 mm (0.050 in.)
1.176 – 1.205 mm (0.0463 – 0.0474 in.)	1.29 mm (0.051 in.)
1.206 – 1.235 mm (0.0475 – 0.0486 in.)	1.32 mm (0.052 in.)
1.236 – 1.265 mm (0.0487 – 0.0498 in.)	1.35 mm (0.053 in.)
1.266 – 1.295 mm (0.0499 – 0.0509 in.)	1.38 mm (0.054 in.)
1.296 – 1.325 mm (0.0510 – 0.0521 in.)	1.41 mm (0.056 in.)

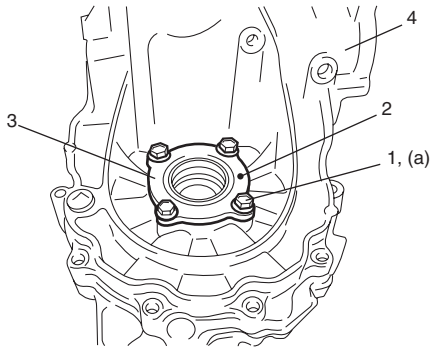
- c) Install differential side bearing shim to left case (4).
- d) Apply oil to new O-ring of side bearing retainer (3), and install side bearing retainer with new O-ring to left case.
- e) Tighten side bearing retainer bolts (1) to specified torque.

NOTE

Install side bearing retainer with its punch mark (2) facing upward.

Tightening torque

Side bearing retainer bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A520039-01

- 10) Check locating springs (2, 4 and 5) for deterioration and replace with new one as necessary.

Locating spring

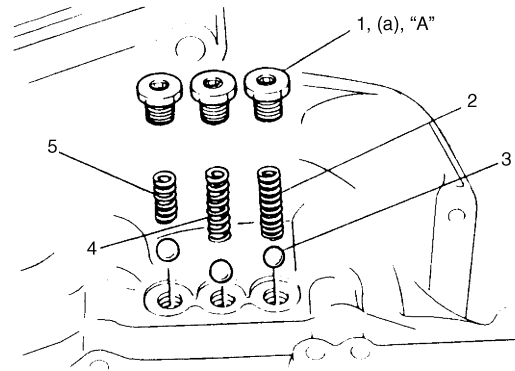
Locating spring free length	Standard	Service limit
Low speed (2)	53.1 mm (2.091 in.)	50.5 mm (1.988 in.)
High speed (4)	45.9 mm (1.807 in.)	44.0 mm (1.732 in.)
5th & reverse (5)	29.9 mm (1.777 in.)	28.5 mm (1.122 in.)

- 11) Install steel balls (3) and locating springs (2, 4 and 5) for respective gear shift shaft and tighten bolts (1) to which sealant has been applied.

“A”: Sealant 99000-31260 (SUZUKI Bond No.1217G)

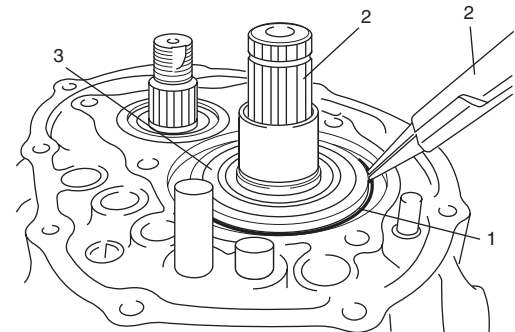
Tightening torque

Gear shift locating bolt (a): 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)



I2RH01520084-01

- 12) Install new snap ring (1) using snap ring pliers (2).



I6RS0C520012-01

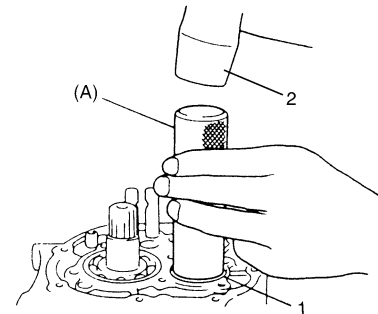
2. Input shaft

3. Input shaft left bearing

- 13) To seat countershaft left bearing outer race (1) to bearing cone, and tap countershaft left bearing outer race (1) using special tool and plastic hammer (2).

Special tool

(A): 09913-70123



I3RM0A520030-01

- 14) With putting a shim (2) on bearing outer race (3), place straightedge (1) over it and compress it by hand through straightedge, and then measure clearance "a" between case surface (4) and straightedge using feeler gauge (5).

Clearance between case surface and straightedge (Shim protrusion)

"a": 0.08 – 0.12 mm (0.0032 – 0.0047 in.)

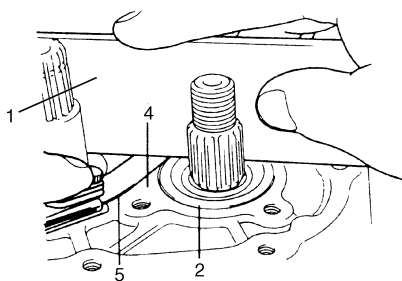
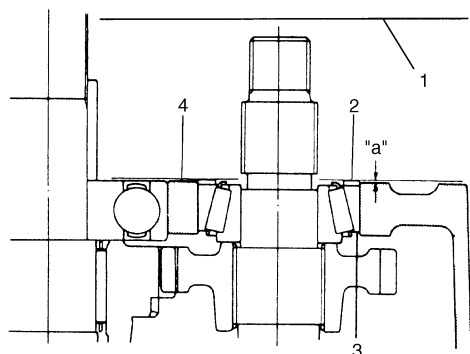
- 15) By repeating Step 14), select a suitable shim which adjusts clearance "a" to specification and put it on bearing outer race.

NOTE

Insert 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.) feeler to know whether or not a shim fulfills specification quickly.

Available shim thickness

0.55 mm (0.021 in.)	0.90 mm (0.035 in.)
0.60 mm (0.023 in.)	0.95 mm (0.037 in.)
0.65 mm (0.025 in.)	1.00 mm (0.039 in.)
0.70 mm (0.027 in.)	1.05 mm (0.041 in.)
0.75 mm (0.029 in.)	1.10 mm (0.043 in.)
0.80 mm (0.031 in.)	1.15 mm (0.059 in.)
0.85 mm (0.033 in.)	



I3RM0A520031-01

- 16) Place left case plate (2) inserting its end in groove of shift guide shaft (4) and tighten bolts (1) to which thread lock cement has been applied.

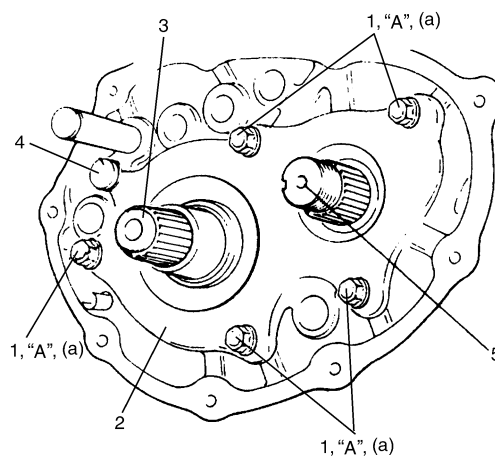
NOTE

After tightening bolts, make sure that countershaft (5) can be rotated by hand feeling certain load.

"A": Thread lock cement 99000–32110 (Thread Lock Cement Super 1322)

Tightening torque

Left case plate bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A520042-01

3. Input shaft

- 17) Install fifth gear referring to "Fifth Gear Disassembly and Assembly".
- 18) Install gear shift and select shaft assembly referring to "Gear Shift and Select Shaft Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 19) Install back up light switch referring to "Back Up Light Switch Removal and Installation".
- 20) Check input shaft for rotation in each gear position.
- 21) Also confirm continuity of back up light switch in reverse position using ohmmeter.

Transaxle Right Case Disassembly and Assembly

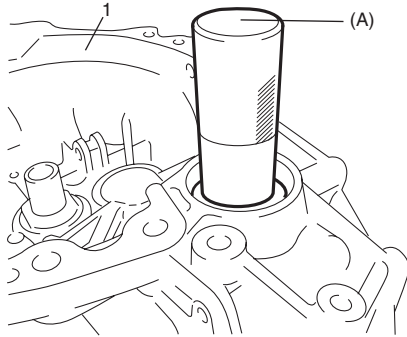
S7RS0B5206016

Disassembly

- 1) Remove gear shift shaft, input shaft assembly and countershaft assembly referring to "Manual Transaxle Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly".
- 2) Remove differential side bearing outer race from right case (1) using special tool.

Special tool

(A): 09925-15410



I3RM0B521021-01

- 3) Remove input shaft oil seal (1) using special tools, if necessary.

Special tool

(A): 09930-30104

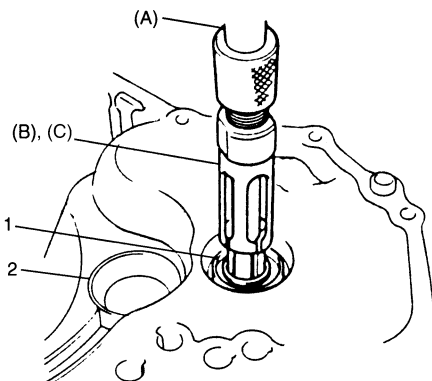
(B): 09923-74510

- 4) Pull out countershaft right bearing outer race (2) using special tools, if necessary.

Special tool

(A): 09930-30104

(C): 09941-64511



I4RS0A520040-01

- 5) Replace differential side oil seal from right case referring to "Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement" if necessary.

Assembly

NOTE

Before installation, wash each part and apply specified transaxle oil to sliding faces of bearing and gear.

- 1) Install differential side oil seal into right case referring to "Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement" if removed.
- 2) If input shaft oil seal (1) has been removed, install it with its spring side facing upward. Use special tool and hammer for installation and apply grease to oil seal lip.

"B": Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

Special tool

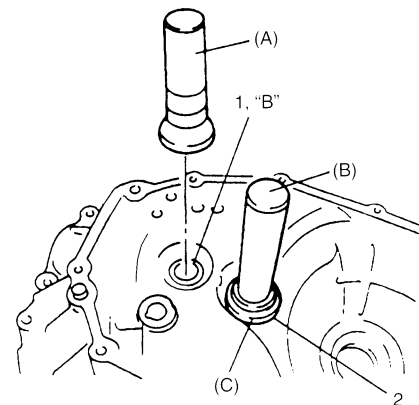
(A): 09913-84510

- 3) If countershaft right bearing outer race (2) has been removed, install it using special tools and hammer.

Special tool

(B): 09925-98210

(C): 09924-84510-004

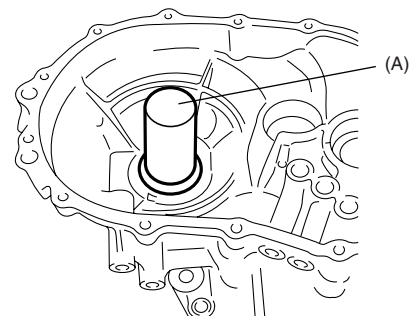


I3RM0A520047-01

- 4) Install differential side bearing outer race to right case using special tool and hammer.

Special tool

(A): 09913-85210



I4RH01520027-01

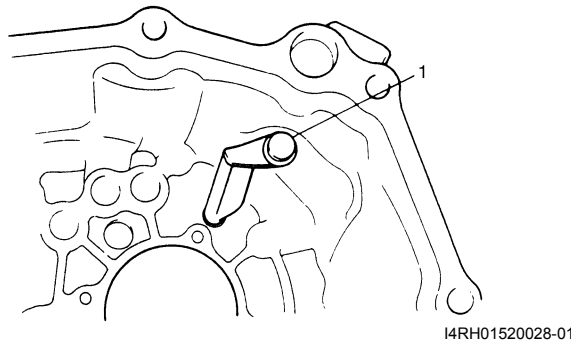
- 5) Install gear shift shaft, input shaft assembly and countershaft assembly referring to "Manual Transaxle Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly".

Transaxle Left Case Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B5206017

Disassembly

- 1) Replace differential side oil seal from left case referring to "Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement", if necessary.
- 2) Remove input oil gutter (1) from left case, if necessary.



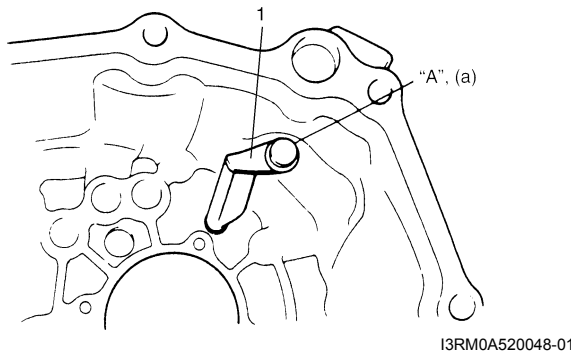
Assembly

- 1) If input oil gutter (1) has been removed, install it with bolt to which thread lock cement has been applied.

"A": Thread lock cement 99000-32110 (Thread Lock Cement Super 1322)

Tightening torque

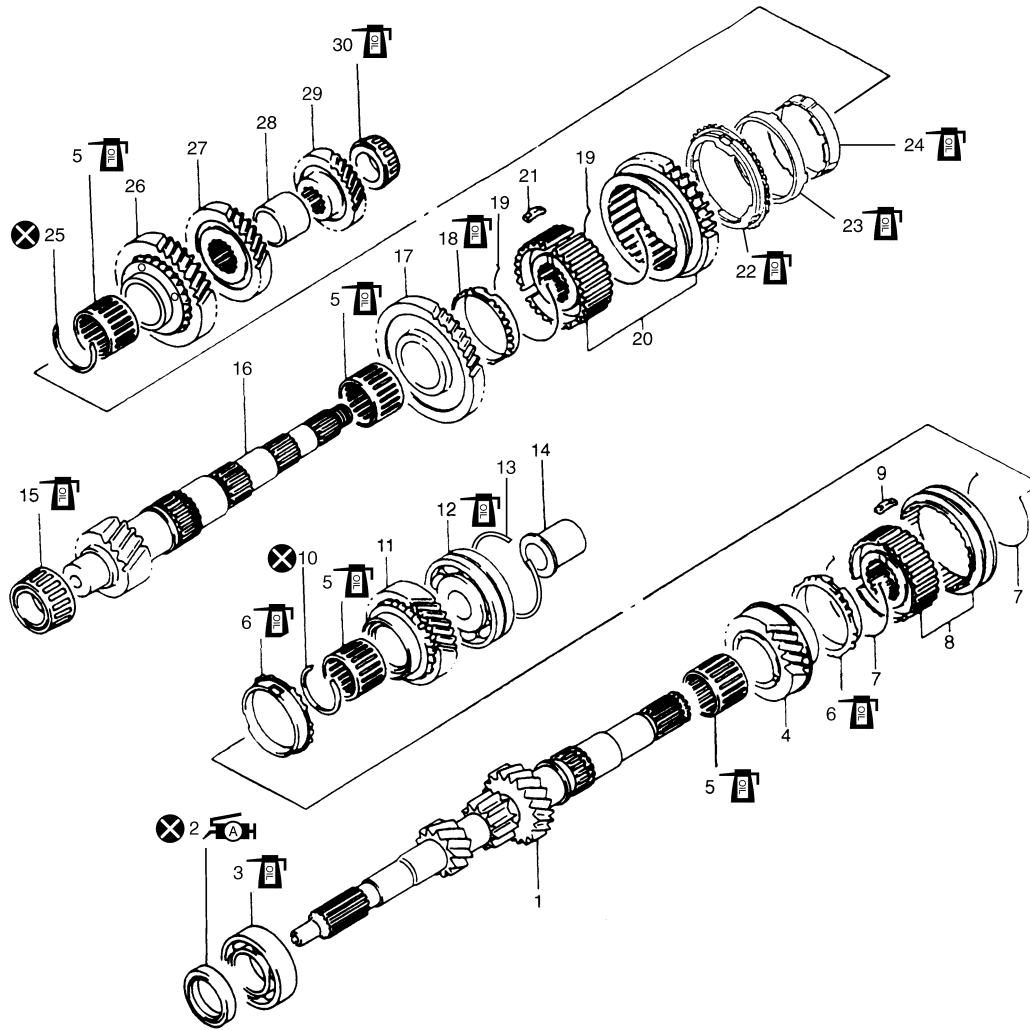
Oil gutter bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)





- 2) If differential side oil seal is removed, install it to left case referring to "Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement".

Input Shaft and Countershaft Components

S7RS0B5206018



I3RM0B521010-01

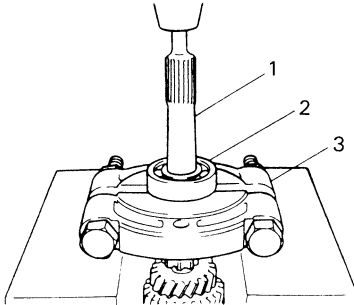
1. Input shaft	12. Input shaft left bearing	23. 2nd gear synchronizer center cone
 2. Oil seal : Apply grease 99000-25011 to oil seal lip.	13. Circlip	24. 2nd gear synchronizer inner ring
3. Input shaft right bearing	14. 5th gear spacer	25. Circlip
4. Input shaft 3rd gear	15. Countershaft right bearing	26. Countershaft 2nd gear
5. Needle bearing	16. Countershaft	27. Countershaft 3rd gear
6. High speed synchronizer ring	17. Countershaft 1st gear	28. 3rd & 4th gear spacer
7. High speed synchronizer spring	18. 1st gear synchronizer ring	29. Countershaft 4th gear
8. High speed synchronizer sleeve & hub	19. Low speed synchronizer spring	30. Countershaft left bearing
9. High speed synchronizer key	20. Low speed synchronizer sleeve & hub	 : Do not reuse.
10. Circlip	21. Low speed synchronizer key	 : Apply transaxle oil.
11. Input shaft 4th gear	22. 2nd gear synchronizer outer ring	

Input Shaft Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

S7RS0B5206019

Disassembly

- 1) Remove input shaft right bearing (2) from input shaft (1) using bearing puller (3) and hydraulic press.

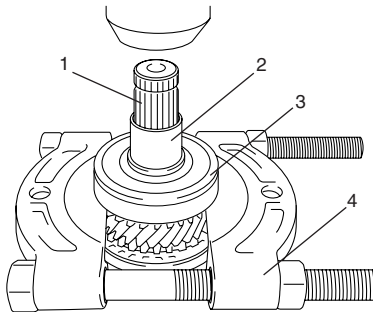


IYSY01521048-01

- 2) Drive out 5th gear spacer (2) and left bearing (3) from input shaft (1) using bearing puller (4) and hydraulic press.

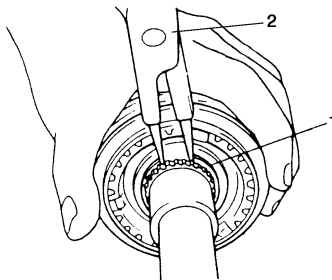
⚠ CAUTION

To avoid gear tooth from being damaged, support it at flat side of bearing puller.



I4RH01520030-01

- 3) Take out 4th gear, 4th gear needle bearing and high speed synchronizer ring.
- 4) Using snap ring pliers (2), remove circlip (1).

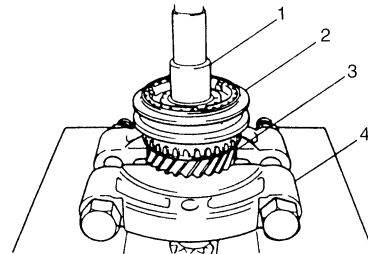


I6RS0C520013-01

- 5) Drive out high speed synchronizer sleeve & hub assembly (2) together with 3rd gear (3) from input shaft (1) using bearing puller (4) and hydraulic press.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure to use flat side of bearing puller to avoid causing damage to 3rd gear tooth.

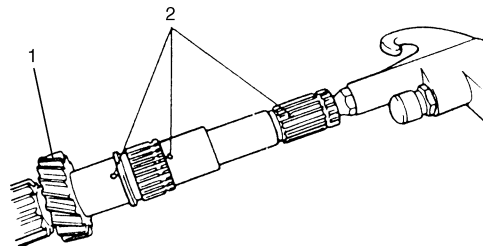


I2RH01520097-01

- 6) Take out 3rd gear needle bearing from shaft.
- 7) Disassemble high speed synchronizer sleeve & hub assembly.

Reassembly

- 1) Clean all components thoroughly, inspect them for any abnormality and replace with new ones as necessary.
- 2) To ensure lubrication of input shaft (1), air blow oil holes (2) and make sure that they are free from any obstruction.



I2RH01520049-01

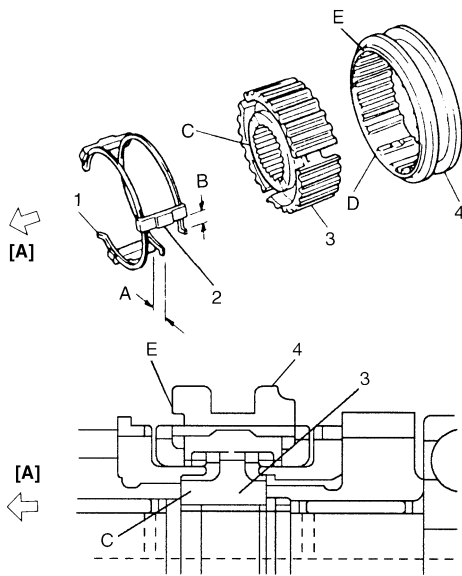
- 3) Fit high speed synchronizer sleeve (4) to hub (3), insert 3 keys (2) in it and then set springs (1) as shown in figure.

NOTE

- No specific direction is assigned to each key but it is assigned as sleeve & hub assembly.
- Size of high speed synchronizer sleeve, hub, keys and springs is between those of low speed and 5th speed ones.

Synchronizer key installation position

A = B



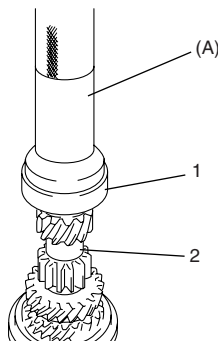
I3RM0B521022-01

[A]: 3rd gear side	D: Key way
C: Long flange	E: Projecting end

- 4) Drive in right bearing (1) to input shaft (2) using special tool and hammer.

Special tool

(A): 09951-16080



I4RH01520031-01

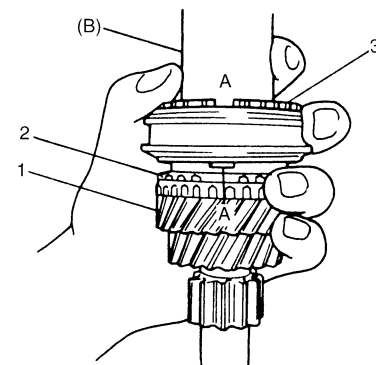
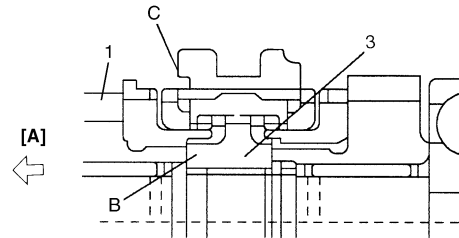
- 5) Install 3rd gear needle bearing, apply oil to it, then install 3rd gear (1) and synchronizer ring (2).
- 6) Drive in high speed synchronizer sleeve & hub assembly (3) using special tool and hammer, facing long flange side of hub to 3rd gear.

NOTE

- While press-fitting sleeve & hub, make sure that synchronizer ring key slots are aligned with keys in sleeve & hub assembly.
- Check free rotation of 3rd gear after press-fitting sleeve & hub assembly.
- Synchronizer rings for 3rd and 4th are identical.

Special tool

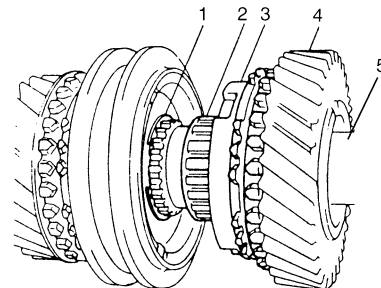
(B): 09913-84510



I3RM0B521023-01

[A]: 3rd gear side	B: Long flange
A: Key way	C: Projecting end

- 7) Install circlip (1) and confirm that circlip is installed in groove securely. Install needle bearing (2) of resin cage type, apply oil to it and then install synchronizer ring (3) and 4th gear (4).



I2RH01520052-01

5. Input shaft

- 8) Press-fit left bearing (2) using special tool and hammer.

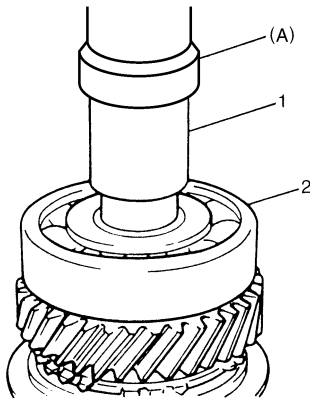
Special tool

(A): 09913-70123

- 9) Using the same special tool at Step 8), drive in 5th gear spacer (1).

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent 5th gear spacer from being distorted because of excessive compression, do not press-fit it with left bearing at once.



I4RH01520032-01

Countershaft Assembly Disassembly and Reassembly

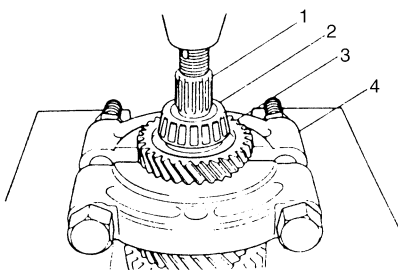
S7RS0B5206020

Disassembly

- 1) Drive out left bearing cone (2) with 4th gear (3) from countershaft (1) using bearing puller (4) and hydraulic press.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use bearing puller and hydraulic press that will bear at least 5 ton (11,000 lb) safely.
- To avoid tooth damage, support 4th gear at flat side of bearing puller.

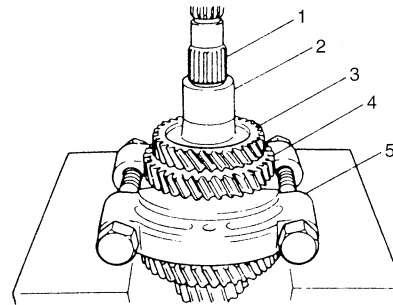


I2RH01520054-01

- 2) Apply bearing puller (5) to 2nd gear (4) and drive out 3rd & 4th gear spacer (2) and 3rd gear (3) together with 2nd gear from countershaft (1) using hydraulic press. Take out needle bearing from countershaft.

⚠ CAUTION

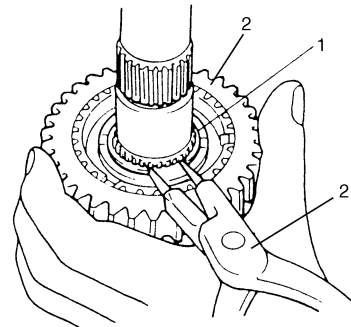
- If compression exceeds 5 ton (11,000 lb), release compression once, reset bearing puller support and then continue press work again.
- To avoid gear tooth from being damaged, support it at flat side of bearing puller.



I2RH01520055-01

- 3) Take out 2nd gear synchronizer outer ring, center cone and inner ring.

- 4) Using snap ring pliers (2), remove circlip (1).



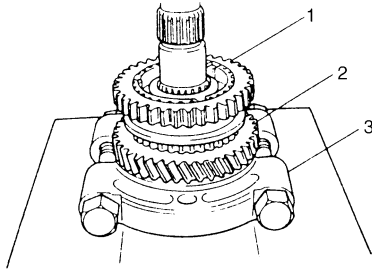
I6RS0C520014-01

2. Low speed synchronizer sleeve

- 5) Apply bearing puller (3) to 1st gear (2) and drive out low speed synchronizer sleeve & hub assembly (1) with 1st gear using hydraulic press.

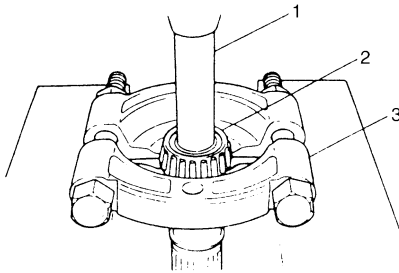
⚠ CAUTION

To avoid gear tooth from being damaged, support it at flat side of bearing puller.



I2RH01520057-01

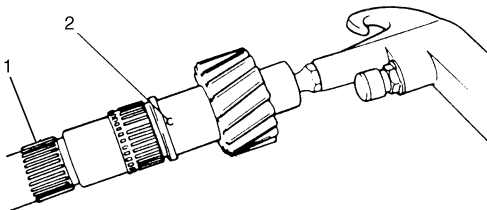
- 6) Disassemble low speed synchronizer sleeve & hub assembly.
7) Take out 1st gear needle bearing from shaft.
8) Remove right bearing cone (2) using bearing puller (3), metal stick (1) and hydraulic press.



I2RH01520058-01

Reassembly

- 1) Clean all components thoroughly, inspect them for any abnormality and replace with new ones as necessary.
2) To ensure lubrication of countershaft (1), air blow oil holes (2) and make sure that they are free from any obstruction.



I2RH01520060-01

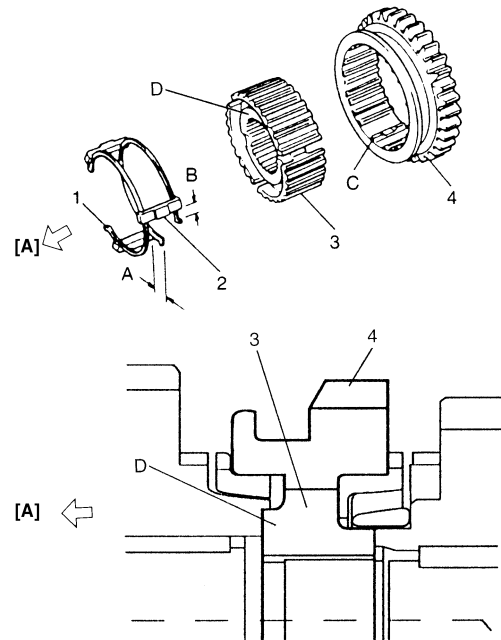
- 3) Fit low speed synchronizer sleeve (4) to hub (3), insert 3 keys (2) in it and then set springs (1) as shown in figure.

NOTE

- No specific direction is assigned to each key but it is assigned as sleeve & hub assembly.
- Size of low speed synchronizer keys and springs are the largest compared with those of high speed and 5th speed ones.

Synchronizer key installation position

A = B



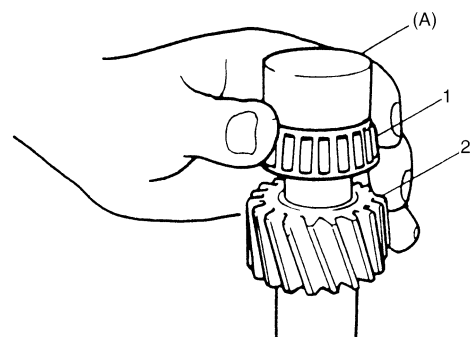
I3RM0A520051-01

[A]: 1st gear side	D: Short flange
C: Key way	

- 4) Install right bearing cone (1) to countershaft (2) using special tool and hammer.

Special tool

(A): 09923-78210



I2RH01520062-01

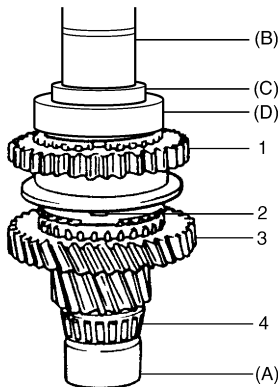
- 5) Install needle bearing, apply oil to it, then install 1st gear and 1st gear synchronizer ring.
- 6) Drive in low speed synchronizer sleeve & hub assembly (1) using special tools and hammer.

NOTE

- Support shaft with special tool as shown in figure so that retainer of bearing cone (4) will be free from compression.
- Make sure that synchronizer ring (2) key slots are aligned with keys while press-fitting sleeve & hub assembly.
- Check free rotation of 1st gear (3) after press-fitting sleeve & hub assembly.

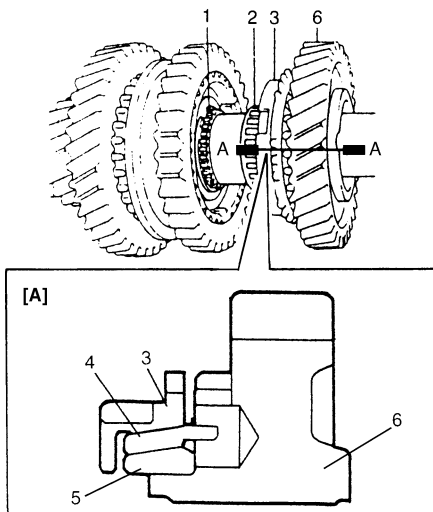
Special tool

(A): 09923-78210
(B): 09940-51710
(C): 09924-07730
(D): 09924-07710



I4RH01520057-01

- 7) Install circlip (1) and confirm that circlip is installed in groove securely.
Install needle bearing (2), apply oil to bearing. With synchronizer outer ring (3), center cone (4) and inner ring (5) put together and installed to 2nd gear (6) as shown in figure.



I2RH01520064-01

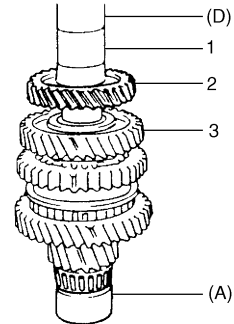
- 8) Press-fit 3rd gear (2) and spacer (1) using special tools and hydraulic press.

⚠ CAUTION

Press-fit spacer (1) and 3rd gear (2) first, and then 4th gear later separately so that countershaft will not be compressed excessively.

Special tool

(A): 09923-78210
(D): 09913-84510



I2RH01520065-01

3. 2nd gear

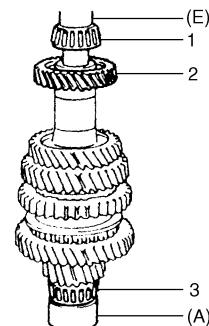
- 9) Press-fit 4th gear (2) using the same procedure as Step 8).
- 10) Install left bearing cone (1) using special tools and hammer.

NOTE

For protection of right bearing cone (3), always support shaft with special tool as shown in figure.

Special tool

(A): 09923-78210
(E): 09913-80113



I2RH01520066-01

Synchronizer Parts Inspection

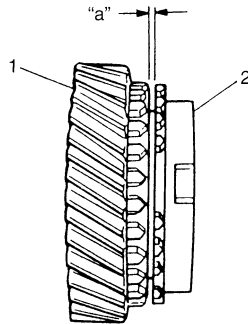
S7RS0B5206021

Check clearance "a" between synchronizer ring (2) and gear (1), each chamfered tooth of gear, synchronizer ring and sleeve, then determine parts replacement.

Clearance "a" between synchronizer ring and gear

Standard: 1.0 – 1.3 mm (0.039 – 0.051 in.)

Service limit: 0.5 mm (0.019 in.)



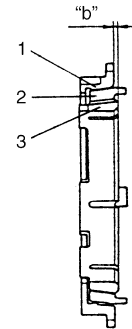
I2RH01520048-01

Put the 2nd gear synchronizer outer ring (1), inner ring (3) and the cone (2) together and then measure the step difference between the outer ring and the inner ring. And also check each chamfered tooth of gear and synchronizer ring and replace with new one, if necessary. Also, check gear tooth.

Difference "b" between synchronizer outer ring and inner ring

Standard: 1.0 – 1.3 mm (0.039 – 0.051 in.)

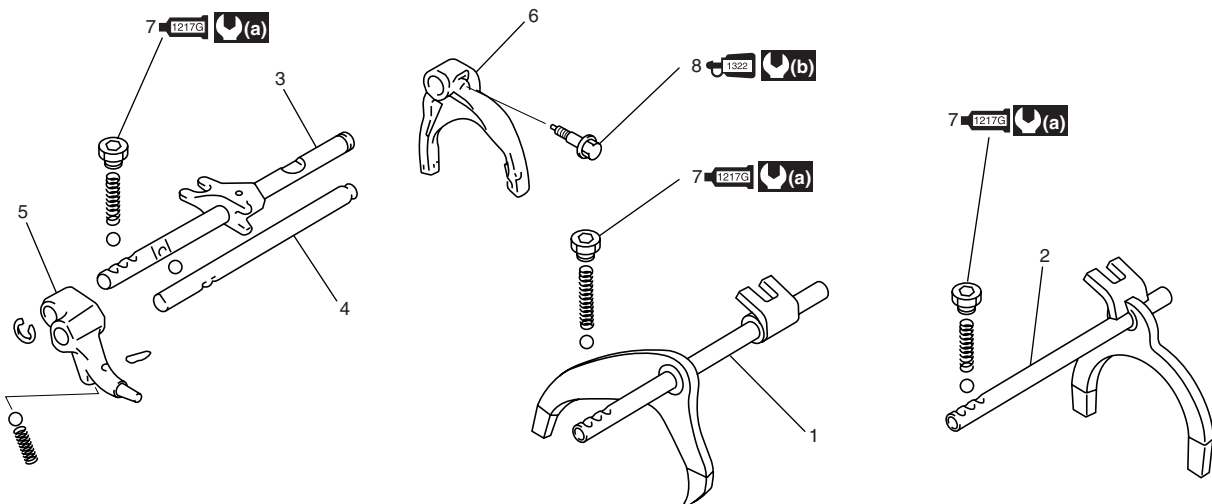
Service limit: 0.5 mm (0.019 in.)



I2RH01520059-01

Gear Shift Shaft Components

S7RS0B5206022



I4RS0A520015-01

1. Low speed gear shift shaft	5. Reverse gear shift arm	: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)
2. High speed gear shift shaft	6. 5th gear shift fork	: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)
3. 5th & reverse gear shift shaft	7. Gear shift locating bolt : Apply sealant 99000-31260 to bolt thread.	
4. 5th & reverse gear shift guide shaft	8. Shift fork bolt : Apply thread lock 99000-32110 to bolt thread.	

5th and Reverse Gear Shift Shafts Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B5206023

Disassembly

Disassemble component parts using special tool and hammer.

Special tool

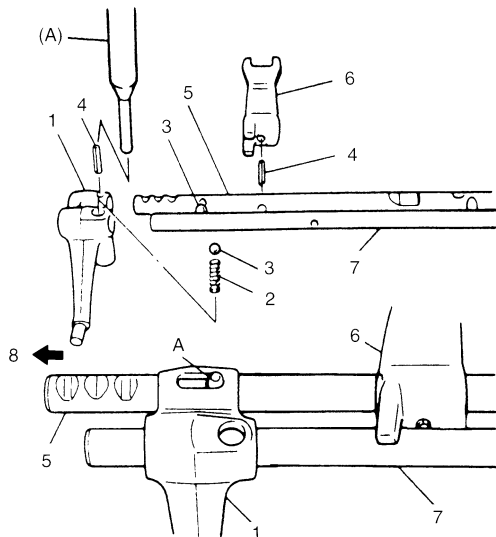
(A): 09922-85811

Assembly

Replace or correct parts as required and assemble shafts making sure that component parts are in proper order as shown.

NOTE

- Distinguish reverse gear shift arm spring (Blue) (2) from low speed locating spring (Yellow).
- Install 2 steel balls (3) in reverse gear shift arm (1) without fail.
- Drive in spring pin for reverse gear shift arm facing slit A toward 5th gear side.



I3RM0A520053-01

A: Face pin slit toward 5th gear side

4. Spring pin

5. 5th & reverse gear shift shaft

6. 5th & reverse gear shift yoke

7. 5th & reverse gear shift guide shaft

8. 5th gear side

Gear Shift Shaft and Fork Inspection

S7RS0B5206024

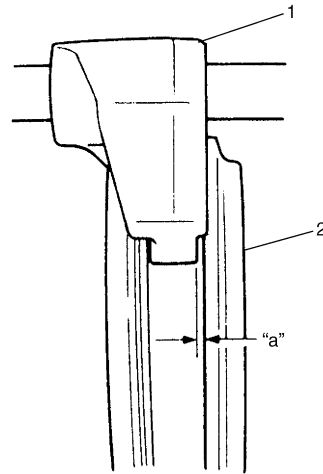
Using feeler gauge, check clearance between fork (1) and sleeve (2) and replace those parts if it exceeds limit.

NOTE

For correct judgement of parts replacement, carefully inspect contact portion of fork and sleeve.

Clearance "a" between fork and sleeve

Service limit "a": 1.0 mm (0.039 in.)

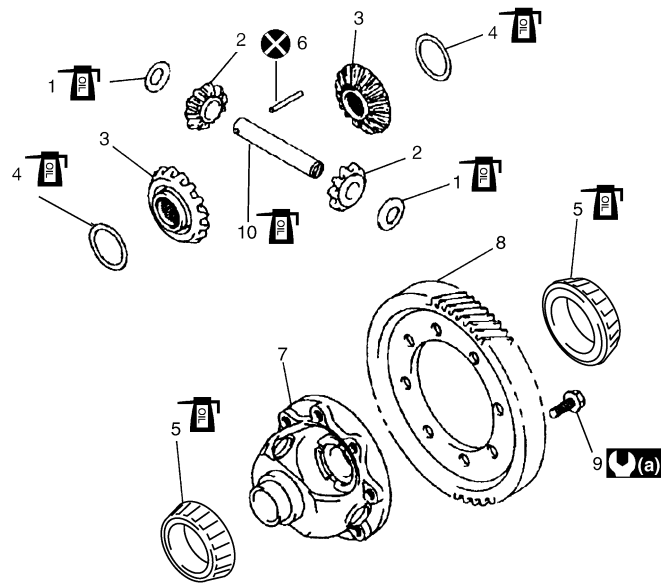


I2RH01520068-01




Insert each gear shift shaft into case and check that it moves smoothly. If it doesn't, correct using oilstone, reamer or the like.

Differential Components

S7RS0B5206025



I6RS0C520007-01

1. Differential pinion washer	8. Final gear
2. Differential side pinion gear	9. Final gear bolt
3. Differential side gear	10. Differential pinion shaft
4. Side gear washer	 (a) : 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.0 lb-ft)
5. Differential side bearing	 : Do not reuse.
6. Differential pinion shaft pin	 : Apply transaxle oil.
7. Differential case	

Differential Disassembly and Assembly

S7RS0B5206026

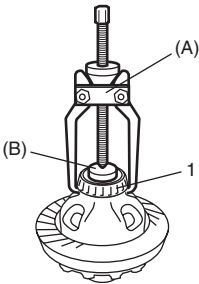
Disassembly

1) Using special tools, remove right bearing (1).

Special tool

(A): 09913-60910

(B): 09925-88210



I5JB0A321013-02

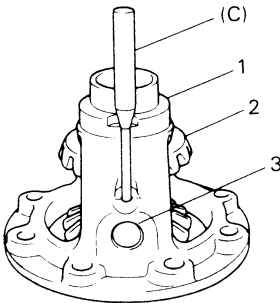
2) Remove left bearing in the same manner at Step 1).

3) Support differential case with soft jawed vise and remove final gear bolts then take out final gear.

4) Using special tool and hammer, drive out differential pinion shaft pin and then disassemble component parts.

Special tool

(C): 09922-85811



IYSY01521077-01

1. Differential case
2. Differential gear
3. Differential pinion shaft

Assembly

Judging from abnormality noted before disassembly and what is found through visual check of component parts after disassembly, prepare replacing parts and proceed to reassembly. Make sure that all parts are clean.

- 1) Assemble differential gear and measure thrust play of differential gear as follows.

Special tool

(A): 09900-20607

(B): 09900-20701

Differential gear thrust play

0.03 – 0.31 mm (0.001 – 0.012 in.)

Left side

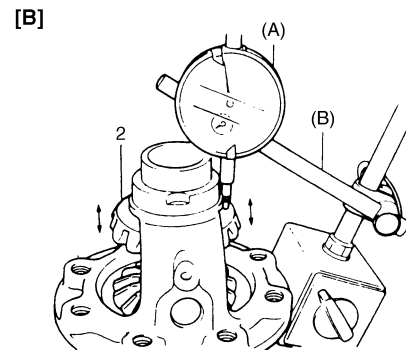
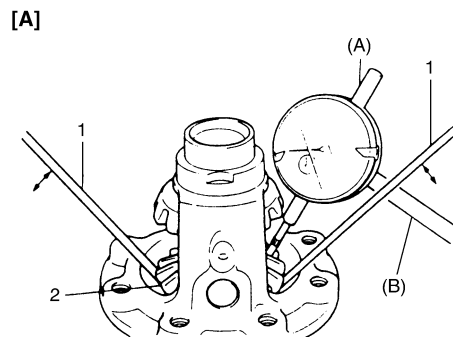
1. Hold differential assembly with soft jawed vise and apply measuring tip of dial gauge to top surface of gear (2).
2. Using 2 screwdrivers (1), move gear up and down and read movement of dial gauge pointer.

Right side

1. Using similar procedure to the left side, set dial gauge tip to gear (2) shoulder.
 2. Move gear up and down by hand and read dial gauge.
- 2) If thrust play is out of specification, select suitable thrust washer from among the following available size, install it and check again that specified gear play is obtained.

Available thrust washer thickness

0.85 mm (0.033 in.)	1.05 mm (0.041 in.)
0.90 mm (0.035 in.)	1.10 mm (0.043 in.)
0.95 mm (0.037 in.)	1.15 mm (0.045 in.)
1.00 mm (0.039 in.)	



I3RH0A520083-01

[A]: Left side

[B]: Right side

- 3) Drive in new differential pinion shaft pin (2) till the depth from differential case (3) surface is about 1 mm (0.04 in.).
- 4) Press-fit left bearing (2) using special tool and copper hammer.

Special tool

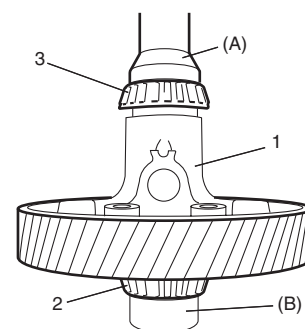
(A): 09913-76010

- 5) Support differential assembly (1) as illustrated so as to left bearing is floating, and then press-fit right bearing (3) using special tools.

Special tool

(A): 09913-76010

(B): 09951-16060



I6RS0C520008-01

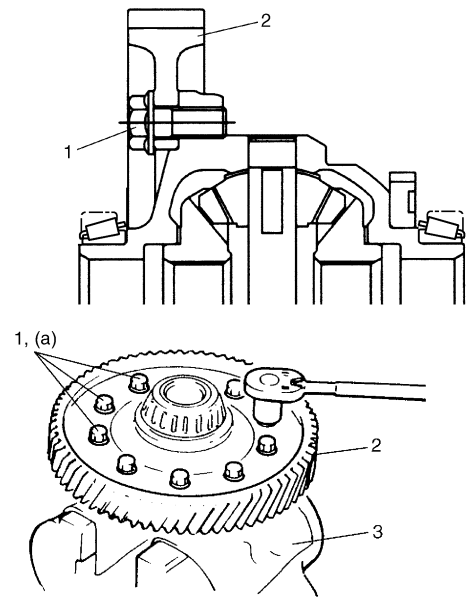
- 6) Hold differential assembly with soft jawed vise (3), install final gear (2) as shown in figure and then tighten bolts (1) to specified torque.

⚠ CAUTION

Use of any other bolts than specified ones is prohibited.

Tightening torque

Final gear bolt (a): 90 N·m (9.0 kgf-m, 65.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A520043-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B5207001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Transaxle oil drain plug	21	2.1	15.5	☞
Transaxle oil level / filler plug	21	2.1	15.5	☞
Back up light switch	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Gear shift guide case bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Select lever bracket bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Gear shift interlock bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
5th to reverse interlock guide bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Countershaft nut	100	10.0	72.5	☞
Shift fork bolt	10	1.0	7.5	☞
Side cover bolt	10	1.0	7.5	☞
Reverse gear shift lever bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Reverse shaft bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Transaxle case bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Side bearing retainer bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Gear shift locating bolt	13	1.3	9.5	☞
Left case plate bolt	23	2.3	17.0	☞
Oil gutter bolt	10	1.0	7.5	☞
Final gear bolt	90	9.0	65.0	☞

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Gear Shift Control Lever and Cable Components”

“Manual Transaxle Unit Components”

“Gear Shift and Select Shaft Assembly Components”

“Manual Transaxle Assembly Components”

“Gear Shift Shaft Components”

“Differential Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B5208001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Grease	SUZUKI Super Grease A	P/No.: 99000–25011	④ / ④ / ④ / ④
Sealant	SUZUKI Bond No.1217G	P/No.: 99000–31260	④ / ④ / ④ / ④ / ④ / ④ / ④ / ④ / ④
Thread lock cement	Thread Lock Cement Super 1322	P/No.: 99000–32110	④ / ④ / ④ / ④ / ④

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Gear Shift Control Lever and Cable Components”

“Gear Shift and Select Shaft Assembly Components”

“Manual Transaxle Assembly Components”

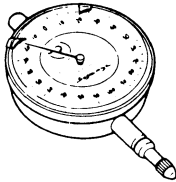
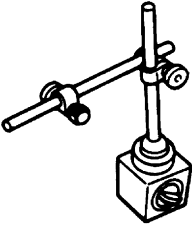
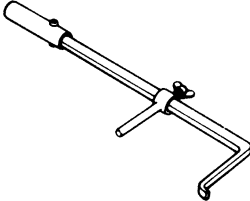
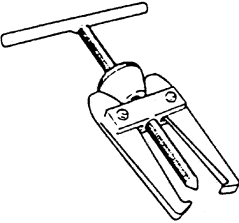
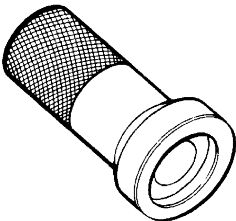
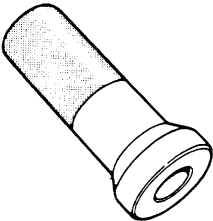

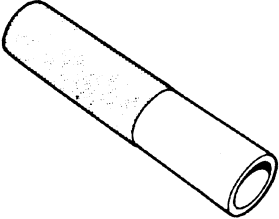
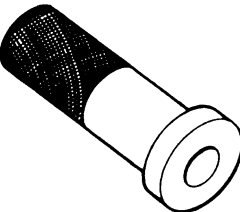
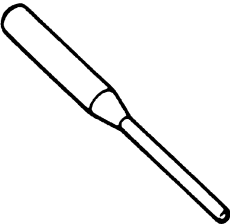
“Input Shaft and Countershaft Components”

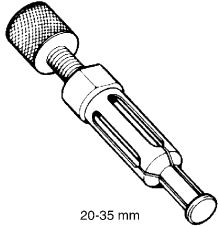
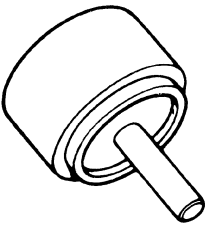
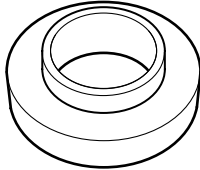
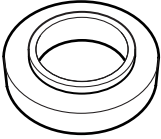
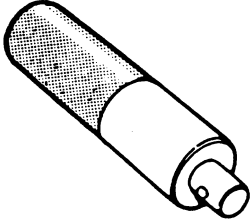
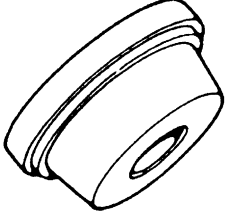
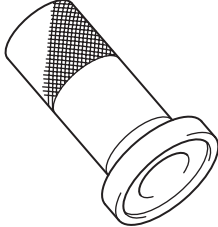
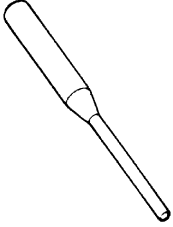
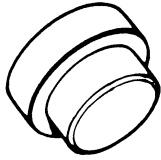
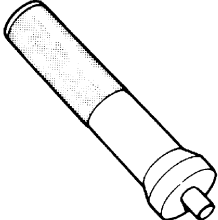
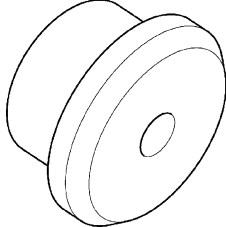
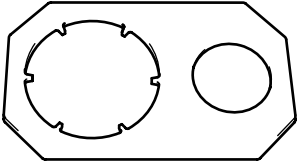
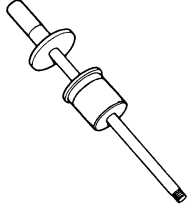
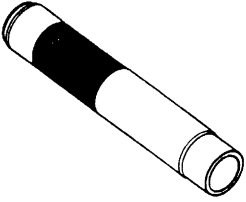
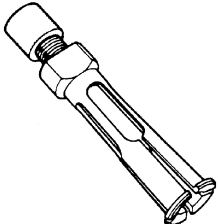
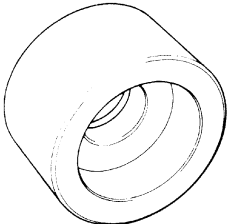
“Gear Shift Shaft Components”

“Differential Components”


Special Tool

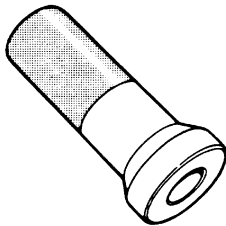
S7RS0B5208002

09900–20607 Dial gauge ④		09900–20701 Magnetic stand ④	
09913–50121 Oil seal remover ④		09913–60910 Bearing and gear puller (40-60mm) ④	
09913–70123 Bearing installing tool ④ / ④ / ④		09913–76010 Bearing installer ④ / ④	
09913–80113 Bearing installer ④		09913–84510 Bearing installer ④ / ④ / ④	
09913–85210 Bearing installer ④ / ④		09922–85811 Spring pin remover (4.5 mm) ④ / ④ / ④	

<p>09923-74510 Bearing puller (20-35 mm)</p>  <p>20-35 mm</p>	<p>09923-78210 Bearing installer</p> 
<p>09924-07710 Synchronizer hub installer</p> 	<p>09924-07730 Bearing installer</p> 
<p>09924-74510 Bearing and oil seal handle</p> 	<p>09924-84510-004 Bearing installer attachment</p> 
<p>09925-15410 Oil seal installer</p> 	<p>09925-78210 Spring pin remover (6 mm)</p> 
<p>09925-88210 Bearing puller attachment</p> 	<p>09925-98210 Input shaft bearing installer</p> 
<p>09926-27610 Oil seal installer</p> 	<p>09927-76060 Gear holder</p> 
<p>09930-30104 Sliding shaft</p> 	<p>09940-51710 Bearing installer</p> 
<p>09941-64511 Bearing and oil seal remover (30 mm Min.)</p> 	<p>09951-16060 Control arm bush remover</p> 

5B-38 Manual Transmission/Transaxle:

09951-16080
Bearing installer




Clutch

General Description

Clutch Construction

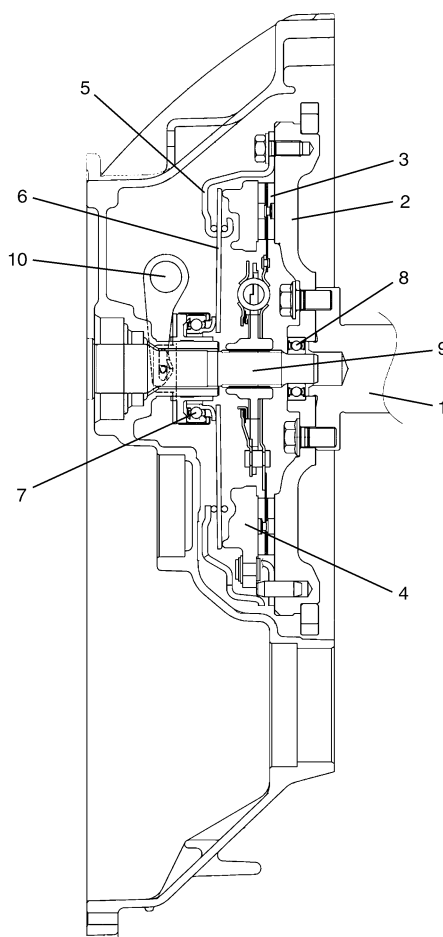
S7RS0B5301001

The clutch is a diaphragm spring clutch of a dry single disc type. The diaphragm spring is of a tapering-finger type, which is a solid ring in the outer diameter part, with a series of tapered fingers pointing inward.

The disc, carrying four torsional coil springs, is positioned on the transaxle input shaft with an involute spline fit.

The clutch cover is secured to the flywheel, and carries the diaphragm spring in such a way that the peripheral edge part of the spring pushes on the pressure plate against the flywheel (with the disc in between), when the clutch release bearing is held back. This is the engaged condition of the clutch.

Depressing the clutch pedal causes the release bearing to advance and pushes on the tips of the tapered fingers of the diaphragm spring. When this happens, the diaphragm spring pulls the pressure plate away from the flywheel, thereby interrupting the flow of drive from flywheel through clutch disc to transaxle input shaft. Clutch fluid is supplied from brake fluid reservoir. Clutch fluid level can be checked by brake fluid level of brake fluid reservoir.



I4RS0A530001-01

[A]: For petrol engine model	2. Flywheel	5. Clutch cover	8. Input shaft bearing
[B]: For diesel engine model	3. Clutch disc	6. Diaphragm spring	9. Input shaft
1. Crankshaft	4. Pressure plate	7. Release bearing	10. Release shaft

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Clutch System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B5304001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Slipping	Improper clutch pedal free travel	Replace master cylinder or clutch pedal arm.
	Worn or oily clutch disc facing	Replace disc.
	Warped disc, pressure plate or flywheel surface	Replace disc, clutch cover or flywheel.
	Weakened diaphragm spring	Replace clutch cover.
	Master cylinder piston or seal cup not returning	Replace master cylinder.
Dragging clutch	Improper clutch pedal free travel	Replace master cylinder or clutch pedal arm.
	Weakened diaphragm spring, or worn spring tip	Replace clutch cover.
	Rusted input shaft splines	Lubricate.
	Damaged or worn splines of transaxle input shaft	Replace input shaft.
	Excessively wobbly clutch disc	Replace disc.
	Clutch facings broken or dirty with oil	Replace disc.
	Fluid leakage	Repair or replace.
Clutch vibration	Glazed (glass-like) clutch facings	Repair or replace disc.
	Clutch facings dirty with oil	Replace disc.
	Release bearing slides unsmoothly on input shaft bearing retainer	Lubricate or replace input shaft bearing retainer.
	Wobbly clutch disc, or poor facing contact	Replace disc.
	Weakened torsion springs in clutch disc	Replace disc.
	Clutch disc rivets loose	Replace disc.
	Distorted pressure plate or flywheel surface	Replace clutch cover or flywheel.
	Weakened engine mounting	Replace engine mounting.
	Loosened engine mounting bolt or nut	Retighten engine mounting bolt or nut.
Noisy clutch	Worn or broken release bearing	Replace release bearing.
	Input shaft front bearing worn down	Replace input shaft bearing.
	Excessive rattle of clutch disc hub	Replace disc.
	Cracked clutch disc	Replace disc.
	Pressure plate and diaphragm spring rattling	Replace clutch cover.
Grabbing clutch	Clutch disc facings soaked with oil	Replace disc.
	Clutch disc facings excessively worn	Replace disc.
	Rivet heads showing out of facing	Replace disc.
	Weakened torsion springs	Replace disc.

Repair Instructions

Clutch Pedal Inspection

S7RS0B5306001

Cylinder Push Rod Play "A"

- Press clutch pedal (1) gradually with finger, stop when slight increase of resistance is felt and measure how much pedal has moved (push rod play) as represented by "A" as shown.

Push rod play

"A": Max. 3 mm (0.12 in.)

- If "A" is not within specification, replace master cylinder (3) or pedal arm (2).

Clutch Pedal Free Travel "B"

- Depress clutch pedal (1), stop the moment clutch resistance is felt, and measure how much pedal has moved (clutch pedal free travel) as represented by "B" in figure.

Clutch pedal free travel "B"

: 2 – 8 mm (0.08 – 0.31 in.)

- If "B" is not within specification, check pedal arm (2) and master cylinder (3) and replace defective part.

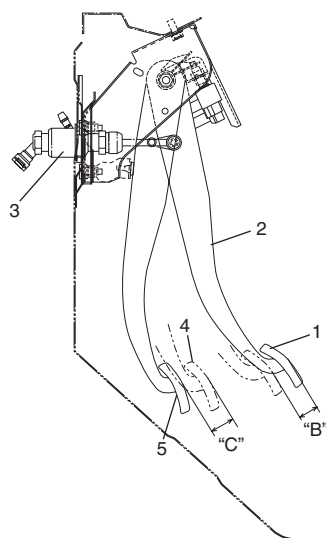
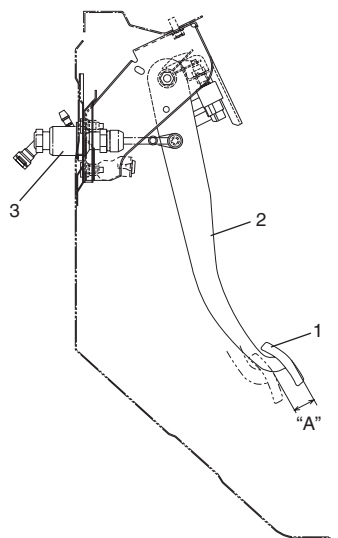
Clutch Release Margin "C"

- 1) Pull up parking brake fully and block wheels.
- 2) Start engine and keep engine at idle with neutral gear position.
- 3) Without clutch pedal (1) depressed, slightly push the shift lever to reverse position until transaxle emits gear contact noise. Do not shift the lever to reverse position.
- 4) With emitting gear contact noise, be slow to depress clutch pedal (1), and at gear contact noise died position (release point) stop depressing.
- 5) Measure distance between release point (4) and full stroke point (5) on clutch pedal (1) which is shown by "C" in figure.

Clutch release margin

"C": 25 – 55 mm (0.98 – 2.17 in.)

- 6) If "C" is not within specification, it is possible that air is trapped in this system. If suspected so, bleed air referring to "Air Bleeding of Clutch System". Upon completion of above inspection, start engine and check clutch for proper operation.



I4RS0B530001-01

Clutch Fluid Level Inspection

S7RS0B5306002

Refer to "Brake Fluid Level Inspection in Section 4A".

Clutch fluid specification

: Refer to reservoir cap.

Air Bleeding of Clutch System

S7RS0B5306003

⚠ CAUTION

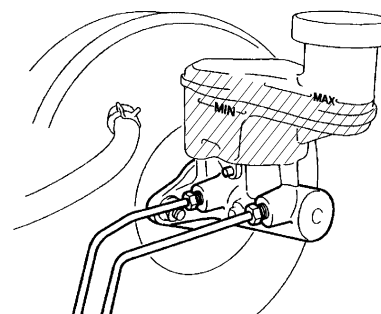
Brake fluid is extremely damaging to paint. If fluid should accidentally touch painted surface, immediately wipe fluid from paint and clean painted surface.

Bleeding operation is necessary to remove air whenever it entered hydraulic clutch system.

- 1) Fill master cylinder reservoir with brake fluid and keep at least one-half full of fluid during bleeding operation.

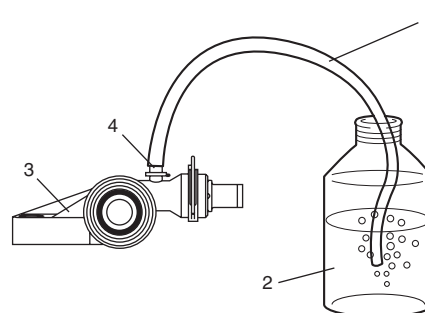
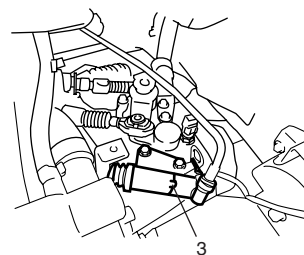
Brake Fluid

Refer to reservoir cap



I4RS0A530023-01

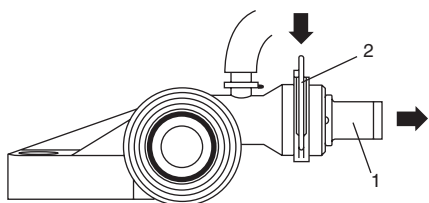
- 2) Remove bleeder plug cap from clutch operating cylinder (3). Attach a vinyl tube (1) to bleeder plug (4), and insert the other end into container (2).



I4RS0A530003-01

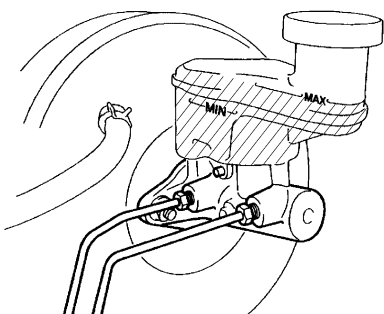
5C-4 Clutch:

- 3) Depress clutch pedal several times, and then release clutch pedal, push snap ring (2) and pull pipe connector (1) one notch.



I4RS0A530004-01

- 4) When fluid pressure in cylinder is almost depleted, push pipe connector.
- 5) Repeat this operation until there are no more air bubbles in hydraulic line.
- 6) When bubbles stop, depress and hold clutch pedal, push pipe connector, and pull snap ring.
- 7) Then attach bleeder plug cap.
- 8) After completing bleeding operation, apply fluid pressure to pipe line and check for leakage.
- 9) Replenish fluid into reservoir up to specified level.



I4RS0A530023-01

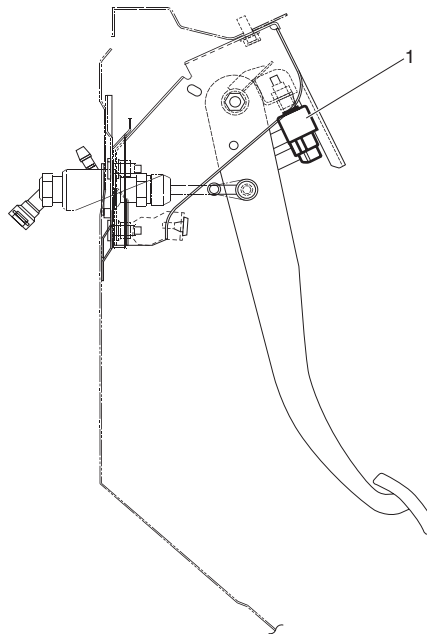
- 10) Check clutch pedal for sponginess. If found spongy, repeat entire procedure of bleeding.

Clutch Pedal Position (CPP) Switch Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5306004

Removal

- 1) Disconnect connector of CPP switch (1) with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Remove CPP switch (1) from pedal bracket.



I6RS0C530001-02

Installation

- 1) Instal CPP switch to pedal bracket.
- 2) Adjust switch position referring to "Clutch Pedal Position (CPP) Switch Inspection and Adjustment".
- 3) Connect connector to CPP switch securely.

Clutch Pedal Position (CPP) Switch Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B5306005

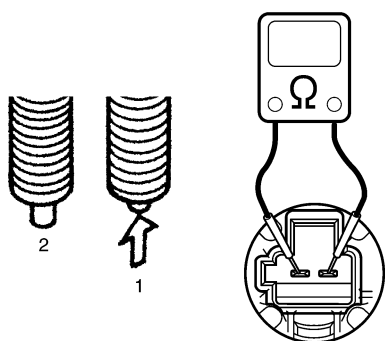
Inspection

Check for resistance between terminals under each condition below. If check result is not satisfactory, replace.

CPP switch resistance

When switch shaft is pushed (1): Continuity

When switch shaft is free (2): No continuity



I5JB0A530006-01

Adjustment

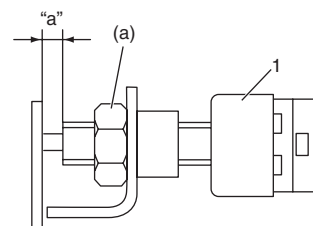
With clutch pedal depressed, adjust switch (1) position so that clearance between end of thread and clutch pedal arm is within specification, and then tighten lock nut to specified torque.

Clearance between end of thread and clutch pedal arm

"a": 3.5 – 4.0 mm (0.14 – 0.16 in.)

Tightening torque

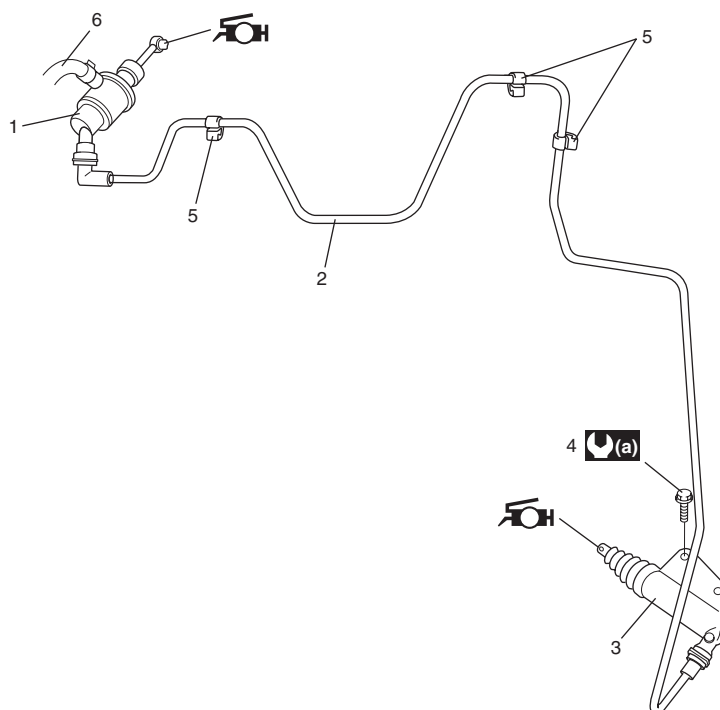
CPP switch lock nut (a): 7.5 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0C530002-01

Clutch Fluid Pipe and Hose Components

S7RS0B5306006



I6RS0C530003-01

1. Master cylinder : Apply grease 99000-25100 to push rod end.	5. Clamp
2. Pipe	6. Clutch reservoir hose
3. Operating cylinder : Apply grease 99000-25100 to rod tip.	(a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
4. Operating cylinder bolt	

Clutch Fluid Pipe Removal and Installation

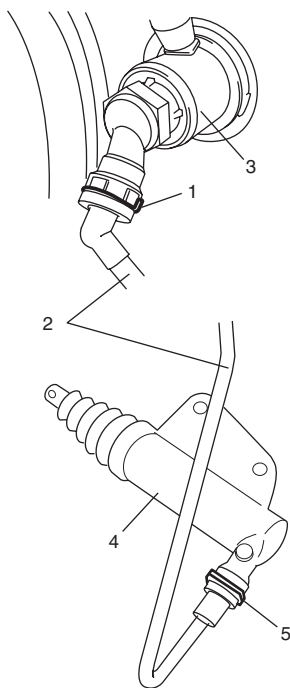
S7RS0B5306007

Removal

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow fluid to get on painted surface. It may cause painted surface damage.

- 1) Remove dust and dirt from each joint of pipe to be disconnected and clean around brake master cylinder reservoir cap.
- 2) Take out fluid with syringe or such from brake master cylinder reservoir.
- 3) Pull clamp (1) of clutch master cylinder (3) and push clamp (5) of clutch operating cylinder (4) and then disconnect clutch fluid pipe (2).



I4RS0B530003-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

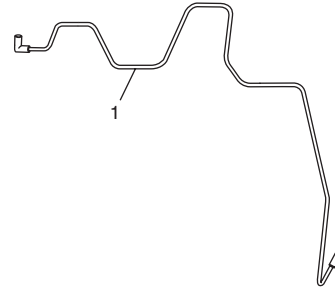
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not allow fluid to get on painted surface.
 - Do not allow pipe to contact hard against vehicle body or other parts.
-
- Install each clamp securely.
 - After installation, check clutch pedal free travel and bleed air from system referring to "Clutch Pedal Inspection" and "Air Bleeding of Clutch System".
 - Check fluid leakage.
 - Add fluid to MAX level of reservoir.

Clutch Fluid Pipe Inspection

S7RS0B5306008

Check pipe (1) for dent, kink, crack, dirt and dust. Replace if check result is not satisfactory.



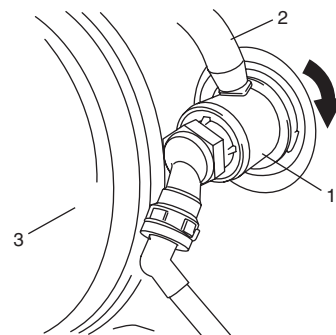
I6RS0C530004-01

Clutch Master Cylinder Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5306009

Removal

- 1) Clean around brake master cylinder reservoir cap and take out fluid with syringe or such from brake master cylinder reservoir.
- 2) Disconnect clutch fluid pipe from clutch master cylinder (1) referring to "Clutch Fluid Pipe Removal and Installation".
- 3) Disconnect clutch reservoir hose (2).
- 4) Remove push rod from clutch pedal.
- 5) Turn clutch master cylinder (1) clockwise as shown in figure, and then remove it.



I4RS0B530005-01

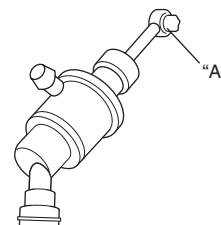
3. Brake booster

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Apply grease to push rod tip.

"A": Grease 99000-25100 (SUZUKI Silicone Grease)



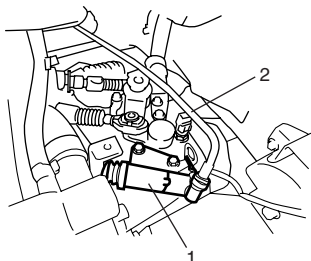
I4RS0B530006-01

Clutch Operating Cylinder Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5306010

Removal

- 1) Clean around brake master cylinder reservoir cap and take out fluid with syringe or such from brake master cylinder reservoir.
- 2) Disconnect clutch fluid pipe (2) from operating cylinder referring to "Clutch Fluid Pipe Removal and Installation".
- 3) Remove clutch operating cylinder (1).



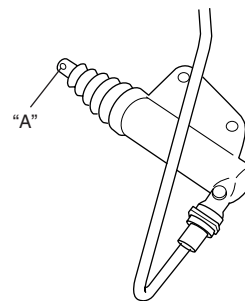
I4RS0A530010-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Apply grease to push rod tip.

"A": Grease 99000-25100 (SUZUKI Silicone Grease)



I4RS0A530011-01

- Tighten clutch operating cylinder bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Clutch operating cylinder bolt: 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

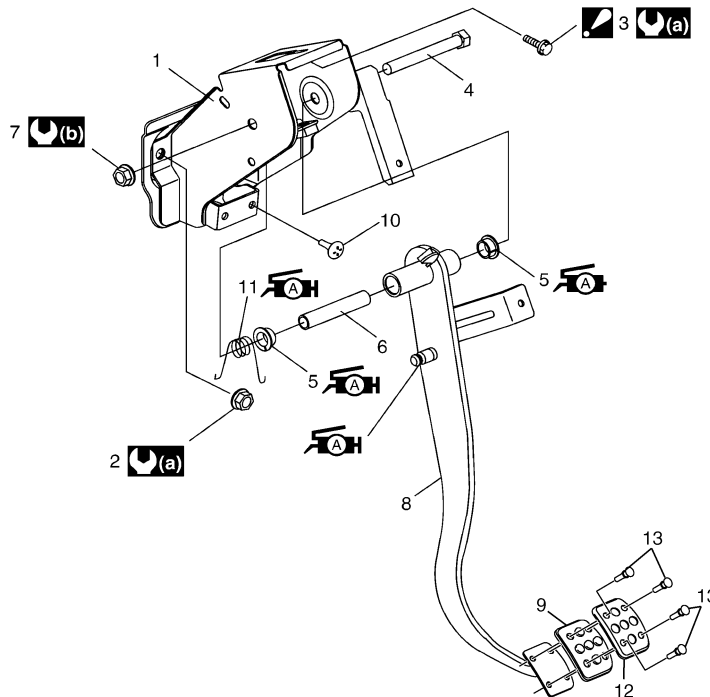
Clutch Operating Cylinder Inspection

S7RS0B5306011

Check operating cylinder for damage and fluid leakage. If malfunction is found, replace clutch operating cylinder.

Clutch Pedal and Clutch Pedal Bracket Components


S7RS0B5306012



I6RS0C530005-01

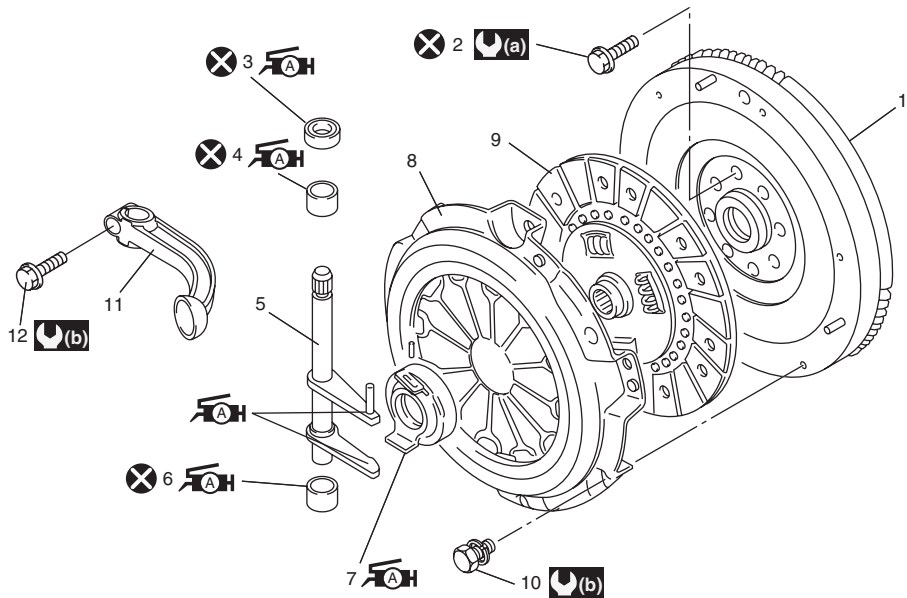
1. Clutch pedal bracket	9. Pedal pad
2. Pedal bracket nut	10. Cushion
3. Pedal bracket bolt : Pedal bracket bolt must be tighten after pedal bracket nut.	11. Return spring : Apply grease 99000-25011 to inside of spring.
4. Pedal shaft bolt	12. Pedal cover plate
5. Pedal bush : Apply grease 9900-25011 to outside of bush.	13. Pedal plate cushion
6. Pedal shaft spacer	(a) : 13 N·m (1.3 kgf-m, 9.5 lb-ft)
7. Pedal shaft nut	(b) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)

5C-8 Clutch:









 8. Clutch pedal
: Apply grease 99000-25011 to outside surface of pin.

Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Components

S7RS0B5306013



I4RS0A530013-02

1. Flywheel	9. Clutch disc
2. Flywheel bolt	10. Clutch cover bolt
 3. Clutch release shaft seal : Apply grease 99000-25011 to seal lip.	11. Release arm
 4. Clutch release shaft No.2 bush : Apply grease 99000-25011 to bush inside.	12. Release arm bolt
 5. Clutch release shaft : Apply grease 99000-25011 to the end of release shaft arm.	 : 70 N·m (7.0 kgf·m, 51.0 lb·ft)
 6. Clutch release shaft No.1 bush : Apply grease 99000-25011 to bush inside.	 : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17.0 lb·ft)
 7. Release bearing : Apply grease 99000-25011 to joint of bearing and release shaft and also bearing inside.	 Do not reuse.
8. Clutch cover	

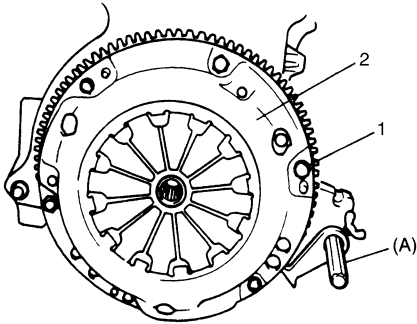
Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel
Removal and Installation

S7RS0B5306014

Removal

- 1) Dismount manual transaxle assembly referring to “Manual Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting in Section 5B”.
- 2) Hold flywheel with special tool and remove clutch cover bolts (1), clutch cover (2) and clutch disc.

Special tool
(A): 09924-17811



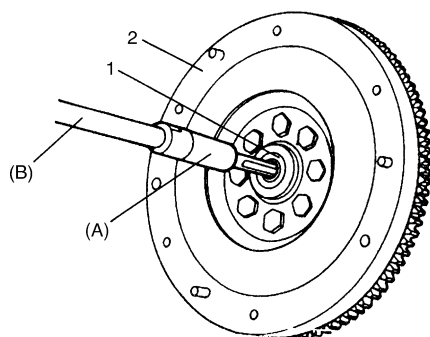
I4RS0A530014-01

- 3) Pull out input shaft bearing (1) from flywheel (2), use the following special tool if necessary.

Special tool

(A): 09921-26020

(B): 09930-30104

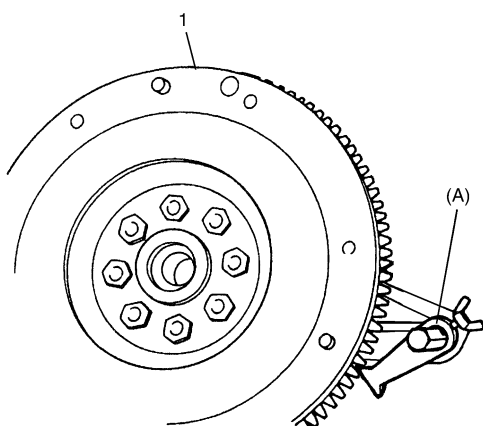


I2RH01530023-01

- 4) Remove flywheel (1) from crank shaft using special tool.

Special tool

(A): 09924-17811



I4RS0A530015-02

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

Do not reuse flywheel bolts. Otherwise, bolts may loosen. Be sure to use new bolts with pre-coated adhesive.

NOTE

Before assembling, make sure that flywheel surface and pressure plate surface have been cleaned and dried thoroughly.

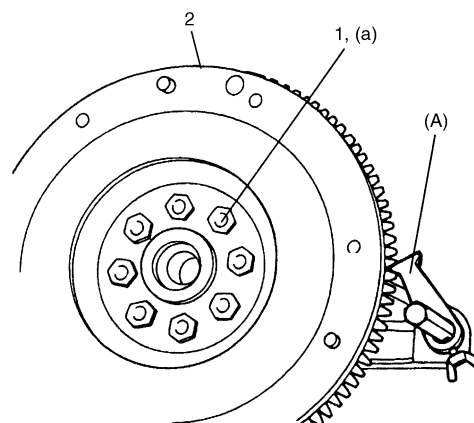
- 1) Install flywheel (2) to crankshaft and tighten new bolts (1) to specification.

Special tool

(A): 09924-17811

Tightening torque

Flywheel bolt (a): 70 N·m (7.0 kgf-m, 51.0 lb-ft)

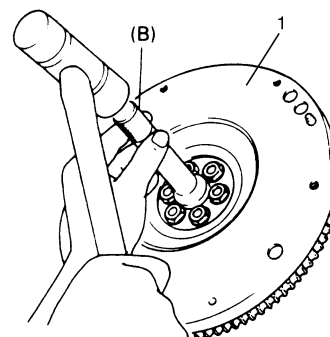


I2RH01530024-01

- 2) Using special tool, install input shaft bearing (1) to flywheel (1).

Special tool

(B): 09925-98210



I4RS0A530016-01

- 3) Aligning clutch disc to flywheel center using special tool, install clutch cover (1) and bolts (2). Then tighten bolts (2) to specification.

NOTE

- While tightening clutch cover bolts, compress clutch disc with special tool (clutch center guide) by hand so that disc is centered.
- Tighten cover bolts little by little evenly in diagonal order.

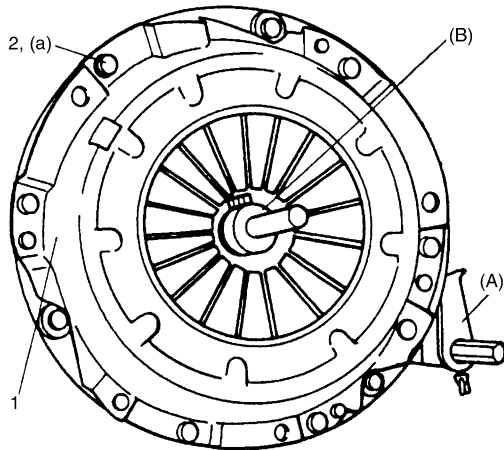
Special tool

(A): 09924-17811

(B): 09923-36320

Tightening torque

Clutch cover bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



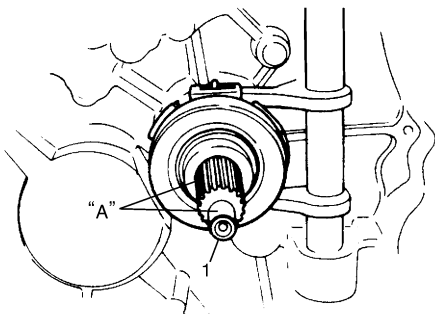
I4RS0A530017-01

- 4) Slightly apply grease to input shaft (1), then join manual transaxle assembly with engine referring to "Manual Transaxle Unit Dismounting and Remounting in Section 5B".

"A": Grease 99000-25210 (SUZUKI Super Grease I)

NOTE

When inserting transaxle input shaft to clutch disc, turn crankshaft little by little to match the splines.



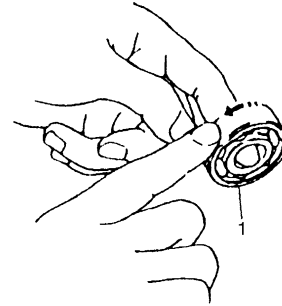
I4RS0A530018-01

Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Inspection

S7RS0B5306015

Input Shaft Bearing

Check bearing (1) for smooth rotation and replace it if abnormality is found.



I3RM0A530014-01

Clutch Disc

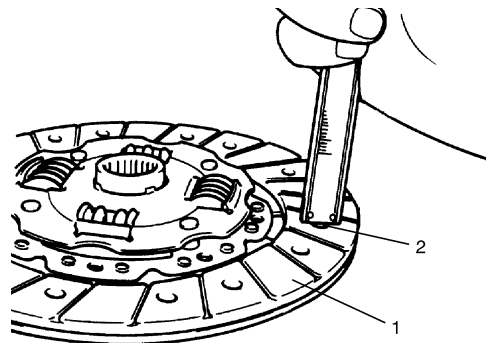
Measure depth of rivet head depression, i.e. distance between rivet head and facing surface.

If depression is found to have reached service limit at any of rivet holes (2), replace clutch disc assembly (1).

Rivet head depth

Standard: 1.65 – 2.25 mm (0.06 – 0.09 in.)

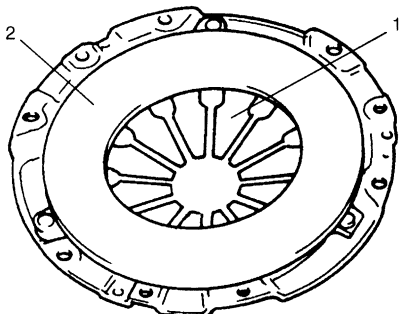
Limit: 0.5 mm (0.02 in.)



I4RS0A530019-01

Clutch Cover

- 1) Check diaphragm spring (1) for abnormal wear or damage.
- 2) Inspect pressure plate (2) for wear or heat spots.
- 3) If abnormality is found, replace clutch cover.
Do not disassemble it into diaphragm spring and pressure plate.



I3RM0A530015-01

Flywheel

Check surface contacting clutch disc for abnormal wear or heat spots. Replace or repair as required.

Clutch Release System Removal and Installation

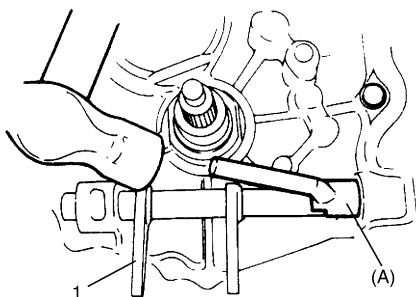
S7RS0B5306016

Removal

- 1) Remove release arm by loosening its bolt.
- 2) Take out release bearing by turning release shaft (1).
- 3) Drive out No.2 bush using special tool and hammer.
Release shaft seal will also be pushed out.

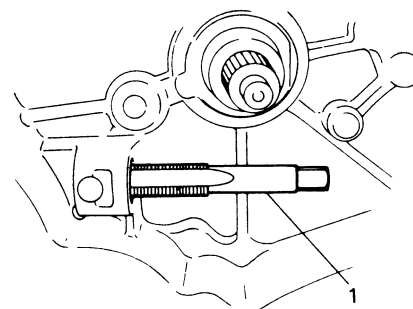
Special tool**(A): 09922-46010**

- 4) Remove release shaft (1).



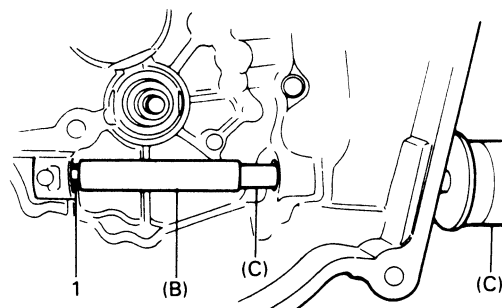
I4RS0A530020-01

- 5) Install tap (M16 X 1.5) (1) to clutch release shaft No.1 bush.



IYSY01531016-01

- 6) Pull No.1 bush out using tap (1) and special tools.

Special tool**(B): 09923-46020****(C): 09930-30104**

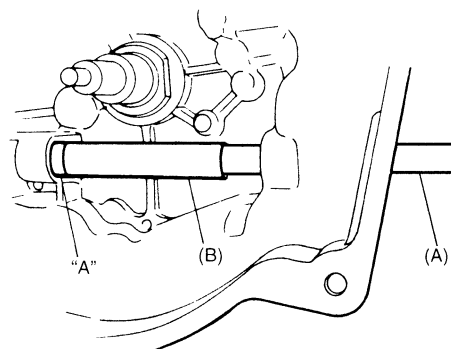
IYSY01531017-01

Installation

- 1) Drive in a new No.1 bush using special tools and hammer, and then apply grease to bush inside.

Special tool**(A): 09943-88211****(B): 09923-46030**

"A": Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)



I3RM0A530016-01

5C-12 Clutch:

- 2) Install release shaft.
- 3) Apply grease to No.2 bush (1) inside and press-fit it using the same special tool as in removal.

"A": Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

Special tool

(A): 09922-46010

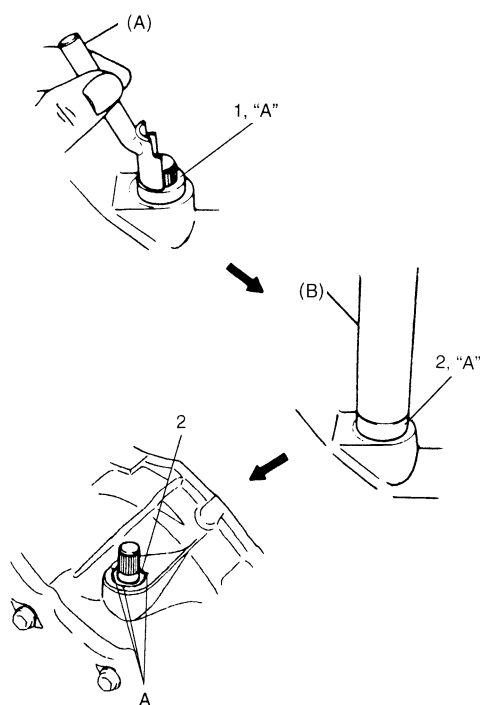
- 4) Coat grease to release shaft seal (2) lip and then install it till it is flush with case surface. Use special tool for this installation and face seal lip downward (inside).

"A": Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

Special tool

(B): 09925-98221

- 5) Caulk seal at A using caulking tool and hammer.



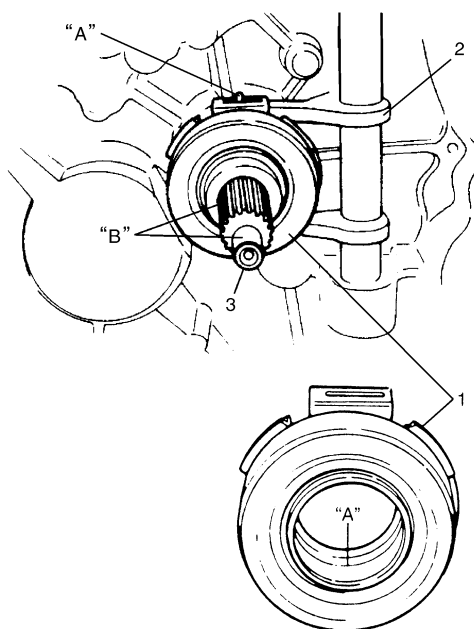
I3RM0A530017-01

- 6) Apply grease to release bearing inside and release shaft (2), then set release bearing (1).

"A": Grease 99000-25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

- 7) Apply small amount of grease to input shaft (3) spline (0.3 g (0.01 oz)) and front end (0.15 g (0.005 oz)) as well.

"B": Grease 99000-25210 (SUZUKI Super Grease I)

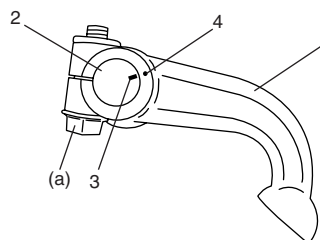


I4RS0A530021-01

- 8) Set release arm (1) to release shaft (2) aligning punch mark (4) of release arm and punch mark (3) of release shaft, then tighten bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Release lever bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A530022-01

Clutch Release System Inspection

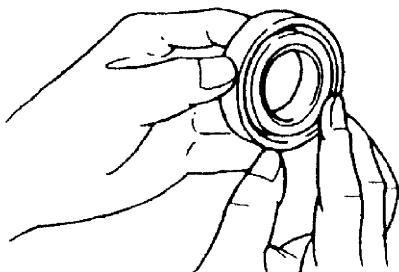
S7RS0B5306017

Clutch Release Bearing

Check clutch release bearing for smooth rotation. If abnormality is found, replace it.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not wash release bearing. Washing may cause grease leakage and consequential bearing damage.

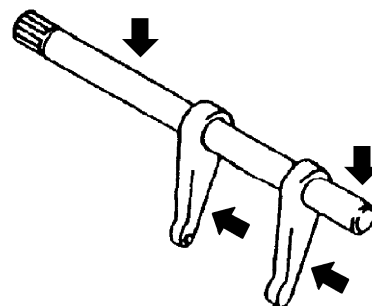


I3RM0A530020-01

Clutch Release Shaft

Check clutch release shaft and its pin for deflection or damage.

If abnormality is found, replace it.



I3RM0A530021-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B5307001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
CPP switch lock nut	7.5	0.75	5.5	Ⓖ
Clutch operating cylinder bolt	23	2.3	17.0	Ⓖ
Flywheel bolt	70	7.0	51.0	Ⓖ
Clutch cover bolt	23	2.3	17.0	Ⓖ
Release lever bolt	23	2.3	17.0	Ⓖ

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Clutch Fluid Pipe and Hose Components”

“Clutch Pedal and Clutch Pedal Bracket Components”

“Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B5308001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Grease	SUZUKI Super Grease A	P/No.: 99000-25011	⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚
	SUZUKI Silicone Grease	P/No.: 99000-25100	⌚ / ⌚
	SUZUKI Super Grease I	P/No.: 99000-25210	⌚ / ⌚

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

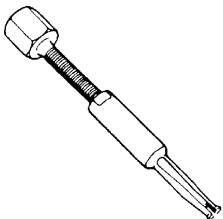
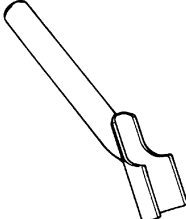
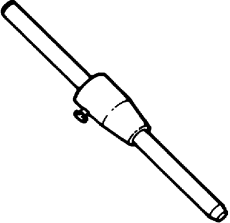
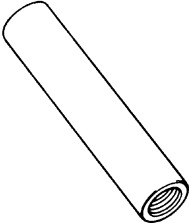
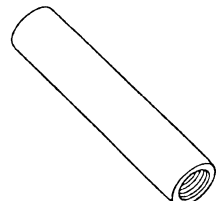
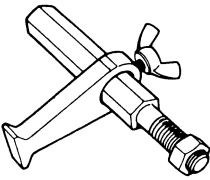
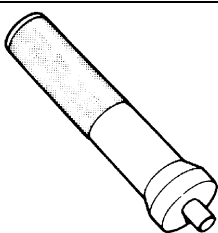
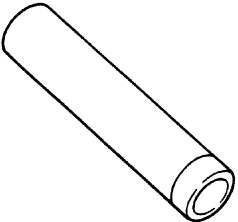
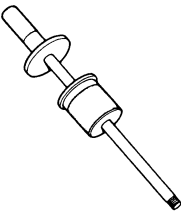
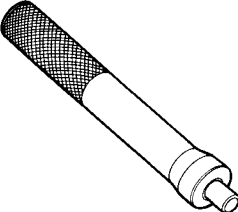
“Clutch Fluid Pipe and Hose Components”

“Clutch Pedal and Clutch Pedal Bracket Components”

“Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel Components”

Special Tool

S7RS0B5308002

09921-26020 Bearing remover ⌚		09922-46010 Clutch bush remover ⌚ / ⌚	
09923-36320 Clutch center guide (15 mm) ⌚		09923-46020 Joint pipe ⌚	
09923-46030 Joint pipe ⌚		09924-17811 Flywheel holder ⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚ / ⌚	
09925-98210 Input shaft bearing installer ⌚		09925-98221 Bearing installer ⌚	
09930-30104 Sliding shaft ⌚ / ⌚		09943-88211 Pinion bearing installer ⌚	

Section 6

Steering

CONTENTS

Precautions.....6-1	Steering System Note6C-1
Precautions.....6-1	Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles6C-1
Precautions on Steering.....6-1	General Description6C-2
Steering General Diagnosis.....6A-1	P/S System Description6C-2
Precautions.....6A-1	EPS Diagnosis General Description6C-3
Precautions for Steering Diagnosis.....6A-1	On-Board Diagnostic System Description6C-3
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....6A-2	Schematic and Routing Diagram6C-4
Steering Symptom Diagnosis.....6A-2	EPS System Wiring Circuit Diagram6C-4
Steering Wheel and Column.....6B-1	Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....6C-5
Precautions.....6B-1	EPS System Check.....6C-5
Service Precautions of Steering Wheel and	“EPS” Warning Light Check6C-8
Column.....6B-1	DTC Check.....6C-8
General Description.....6B-1	DTC Clearance6C-9
Steering Wheel and Column Construction6B-1	DTC Table.....6C-9
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....6B-2	Scan Tool Data6C-11
Checking Steering Column for Accident	Visual Inspection.....6C-12
Damage6B-2	P/S System Symptom Diagnosis6C-12
Repair Instructions6B-3	Serial Data Link Circuit Check6C-13
Steering Wheel and Column Construction6B-3	“EPS” Warning Light Does Not Come ON with
Steering Wheel Removal and Installation6B-4	Ignition Switch Turned ON before Engine
Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and	Starts.....6C-15
Installation.....6B-5	“EPS” Warning Light Remains ON Steady
Centering Contact Coil Cable Assembly.....6B-6	after Engine Starts6C-16
Contact Coil Cable Assembly Inspection6B-6	DTC C1113: Steering Torque Sensor (Main
Steering Angle Sensor Removal and	and Sub) Circuit Correlation.....6C-17
Installation.....6B-6	DTC C1114: Steering Torque Sensor
Steering Angle Sensor Inspection.....6B-6	Reference Power Supply Circuit6C-19
Steering Column Removal and Installation.....6B-7	DTC C1117: Steering Torque Sensor Failure
Steering Column Inspection.....6B-8	Signal Circuit Low6C-21
Ignition Switch Cylinder Assembly Removal	DTC C1118: Steering Torque Sensor Failure
and Installation (Non- Keyless Start Model).....6B-9	Signal Circuit High.....6C-22
Steering Lock Assembly (Ignition Switch)	DTC C1119: Steering Torque Sensor Power
Removal and Installation.....6B-9	Supply Circuit.....6C-24
Steering Lower Shaft Removal and	DTC C1121 / C1123 / C1124: VSS Circuit
Installation.....6B-10	Failure6C-26
Specifications.....6B-11	DTC C1122: Engine Speed Signal.....6C-28
Tightening Torque Specifications.....6B-11	DTC C1141 / C1142 / C1143 / C1145: P/S
Special Tools and Equipment.....6B-11	Motor Circuit Failure.....6C-30
Special Tool6B-11	DTC C1153: P/S Control Module Power
Power Assisted Steering System.....6C-1	Supply Circuit Voltage Low6C-32
Precautions.....6C-1	DTC C1155: P/S Control Module Failure6C-33
	P/S Control Module Power Supply and
	Ground Circuit Check.....6C-34
	Inspection of P/S Control Module and Its
	Circuits6C-35

Steering Wheel Play Check	6C-39	Steering Rack Plunger Removal and	
Steering Force Check	6C-39	Installation	6C-45
Repair Instructions	6C-40	Steering Rack Plunger Inspection	6C-45
Steering Gear Case Assembly Components	6C-40	P/S Control Module Removal and Installation...	6C-46
Tie-Rod End Boot On-Vehicle Inspection	6C-41	Torque Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection	6C-46
Tie-Rod End Removal and Installation.....	6C-41	P/S Motor and Its Circuit Inspection.....	6C-47
Tie-Rod End Inspection.....	6C-42	Specifications	6C-48
Steering Shaft Joint On-Vehicle Inspection.....	6C-42	Tightening Torque Specifications.....	6C-48
Steering Gear Case Assembly Removal and		Special Tools and Equipment	6C-49
Installation	6C-42	Recommended Service Material	6C-49
Steering Rack Boot Inspection.....	6C-43	Special Tool	6C-49
Tie-Rod / Rack Boot Removal and Installation ..	6C-43		

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions on Steering

S7RS0B6000001

Air Bag Warning

Refer to "Air Bag Warning in Section 00".

Air Bag System Service Warning

Refer to "Air Bag System Service Warning in Section 00".

Precautions for Steering Diagnosis

Refer to "Precautions for Steering Diagnosis in Section 6A".

Service Precautions of Steering Wheel and Column

Refer to "Service Precautions of Steering Wheel and Column in Section 6B".

P/S System Note

Refer to "Steering System Note in Section 6C".

Steering General Diagnosis

Precautions

Precautions for Steering Diagnosis

S7RS0B6100001

Since the problems in steering involve several systems, they must all be considered when diagnosing a complaint. To avoid using the wrong symptom, always road test the vehicle first. Proceed with the following preliminary inspection and correct any defects which are found.

- 1) Inspect tires for proper pressure and uneven wear.
- 2) Raise vehicle on a hoist and inspect steering system for loose or damaged parts.
- 3) Spin front wheels. Inspect for out-of-round tires, out-of-balance tires, bent rims, loosen and/or rough wheel bearings.

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Steering Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B6104001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Hard steering	Tire not adequately inflated	<i>Inflate tires to proper pressure.</i>
	Malfunction of power steering system	<i>Check and correct.</i>
	Bind in tie-rod end ball studs or lower ball joints	<i>Replace tie-rod end or front suspension arm.</i>
	Disturbed front wheel alignment	<i>Check and adjust front wheel alignment.</i>
	Bind in steering column	<i>Repair or replace steering column.</i>
	Rack and pinion adjustment	<i>Check and adjustment rack and pinion torque.</i>
Too much play in steering	Wheel bearings worn	<i>Replace wheel bearing.</i>
	Loose steering gear case bolts	<i>Tighten gear case bolts.</i>
	Faulty steering gear case assembly	<i>Replace steering gear case assembly.</i>
	Worn steering shaft joints	<i>Replace joint.</i>
	Worn tie-rod ends or tie-rod inside ball joints	<i>Replace tie-rod end or tie-rod.</i>
	Worn lower ball joints	<i>Replace front suspension control arm.</i>
	Rack and pinion adjustment	<i>Check and adjustment rack and pinion torque.</i>
Poor return ability	Bind in tie-rod end ball studs	<i>Replace tie-rod end.</i>
	Bind in ball joints	<i>Replace front suspension control arm.</i>
	Bind in steering column	<i>Repair or replace steering column.</i>
	Disturbed front end alignment	<i>Check and adjust front end alignment.</i>
	Faulty steering gear case assembly	<i>Replace steering gear case assembly.</i>
	Tires not adequately inflated	<i>Adjust tire pressure.</i>
	Rack and pinion adjustment	<i>Check and adjustment rack and pinion torque.</i>
Rack and pinion noise (Rattle or chuckle)	Loose steering gear case bolts	<i>Tighten steering gear case bolts.</i>
	Rack and pinion adjustment	<i>Check and adjustment rack and pinion torque.</i>
	Faulty steering gear case assembly	<i>Replace steering gear case assembly.</i>
	Broken or other wise damaged wheel bearing(s)	<i>Replace wheel bearing(s).</i>
Wander or poor steering stability	Mismatched or uneven tires	<i>Replace or inflate tires to proper pressure.</i>
	Loosen ball joints and tie-rod ends	<i>Replace suspension control arm or tie-rod end.</i>
	Faulty struts or mountings	<i>Replace strut or repair mounting.</i>
	Loose stabilizer bar	<i>Tighten or replace stabilizer bar or bush.</i>
	Broken or sagging springs	<i>Replace spring.</i>
	Rack and pinion adjustment	<i>Check and adjustment rack and pinion torque.</i>
	Disturbed front wheel alignment	<i>Check and adjust front wheel alignment.</i>
	Faulty steering gear case assembly	<i>Replace steering gear case assembly.</i>
Erratic steering when braking	Worn wheel bearing(s)	<i>Replace wheel bearing(s).</i>
	Broken or sagging spring(s)	<i>Replace coil spring(s).</i>
	Wheel tires are inflated unequally	<i>Inflate tires to proper pressure.</i>
	Disturbed front wheel alignment	<i>Check and adjust front wheel alignment.</i>
	Brakes not working in unison	<i>Check and repair brake system.</i>
	Leaking caliper	<i>Repair or replace caliper.</i>
	Warped discs	<i>Replace brake disc.</i>
	Badly worn brake pads	<i>Replace brake pads.</i>

Steering Wheel and Column

Precautions

Service Precautions of Steering Wheel and Column

S7RS0B6200001

For service precautions, refer to “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Service and Diagnosis

For diagnosis and servicing, refer to “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Disabling Air Bag System

For disabling air bag system, refer to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Enabling Air Bag System

For enabling air bag system, refer to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Handling and Storage

For handling and storage, refer to “Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components in Section 8B”.

Disposal

For disposal, refer to “Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner in Section 8B”.

General Description

Steering Wheel and Column Construction

S7RS0B6201001

This double tube type steering column has the following three important features in addition to the steering function:

- The column is energy absorbing, designed to compress in a front-end collision.
- The ignition switch and lock are mounted conveniently on this column.
- With the column mounted lock, the ignition and steering operations can be locked to inhibit theft of the vehicle.

To insure the energy absorbing action, it is important that only the specified screws, bolts and nuts be used as designated, and that they are tightened to the specified torque. When the column assembly is removed from the vehicle, special care must be taken in handling it. Use of a steering wheel puller or a sharp blow on the end of the steering shaft, leaning on the assembly, or dropping the assembly could shear the plastic shear pins which maintain column length and position.

The driver air bag (inflator) module is one of the supplemental restraint (air bag) system components and is mounted to the center of the steering wheel. During certain frontal crashes, the air bag system supplements the restraint of the driver's and passenger's seat belts by deploying the air bags. The air bag (inflator) module should be handled with care to prevent accidental deployment. When servicing, be sure to observe “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Checking Steering Column for Accident Damage

S7RS0B6204001

NOTE

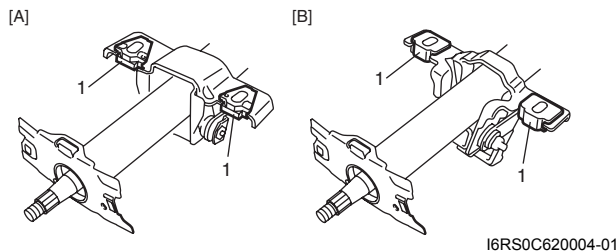
Vehicles involved in accidents resulting in body damage, where steering column has been impacted or air bag deployed may have a damaged or misaligned steering column.

Checking Procedure

NOTE

The steering column used in each vehicle is one of the two types as shown.

- 1) Check that two capsules (1) are attached to steering column bracket securely. If found loose, replace steering column assembly.



I6RS0C620004-01

[A]: Type A

[B]: Type B

- 2) Take measurement "a", "b" and "c" as shown. If it is shorter than specified length, replace steering column assembly with new one.

Type A

Power steering column length

"a": 459 ± 2 mm (18.1 ± 0.08 in.)

"b": 64.1 ± 1 mm (2.5 ± 0.03 in.)

"c": 306.7 ± 1 mm (12.0 ± 0.03 in.)

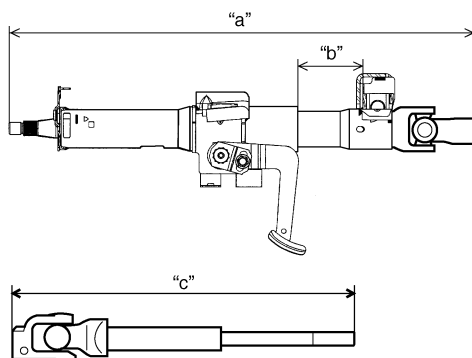
Type B

Power steering column length

"a": 466 ± 2 mm (18.3 ± 0.08 in.)

"b": 60.0 ± 1 mm (2.4 ± 0.03 in.)

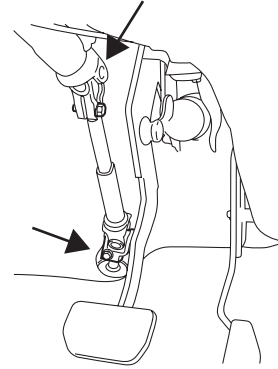
"c": 300.5 ± 1 mm (11.8 ± 0.03 in.)



I6RS0C620001-01

- 3) Check steering shaft joints and shaft for any damages such as crack, breakage, malfunction or excessive play.

If anything is found faulty, replace as lower shaft assembly or steering column assembly.



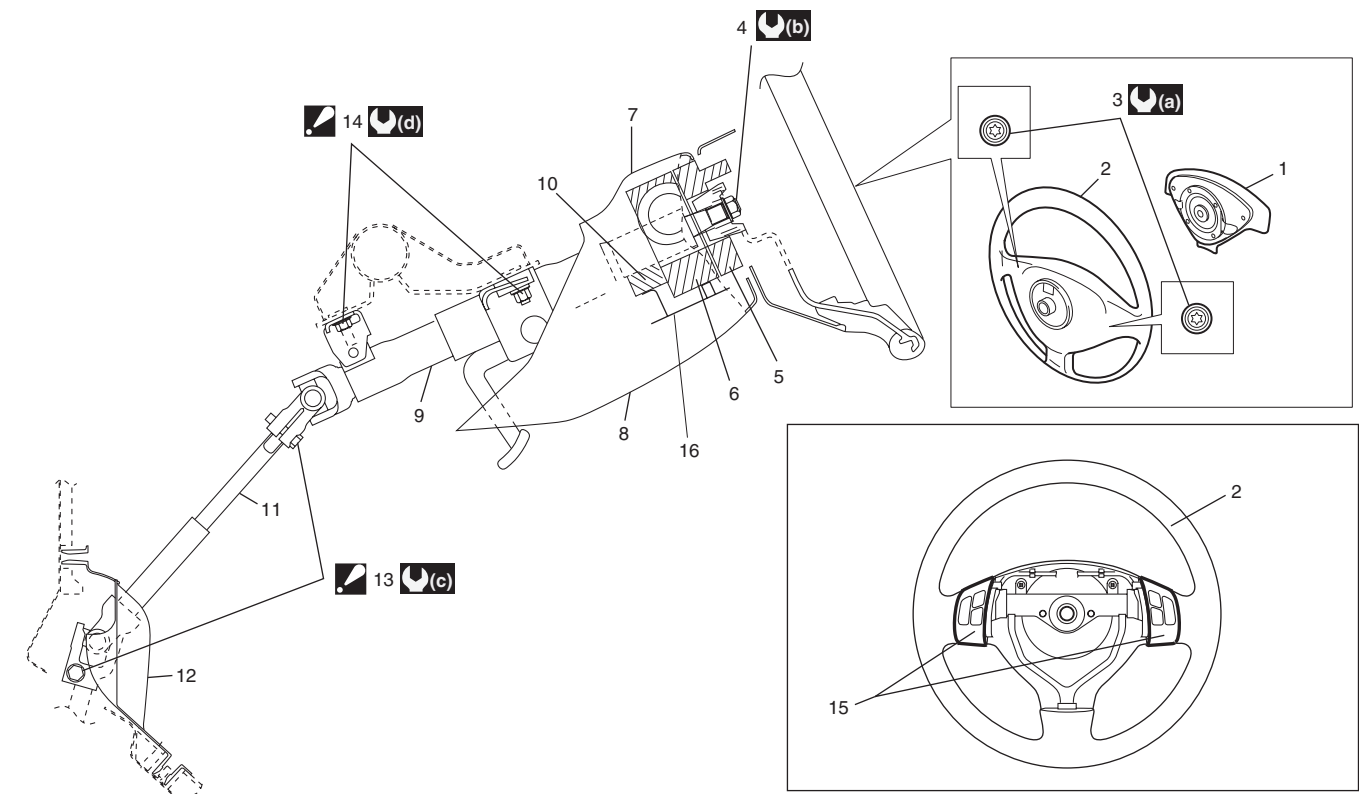
I4RS0A620003-01

- 4) Check steering shaft for smooth rotation. If found defective, replace as steering column assembly.
- 5) Check steering shaft and steering column for bend, cracks or deformation. If found defective, replace.

Repair Instructions

Steering Wheel and Column Construction

S7RS0B6206001



I4RS0B620001-04

1. Driver air bag (inflator) module	8. Steering column lower cover	15. Audio control switch
2. Steering wheel	9. Steering column	16. Knee protector plate
3. Driver air bag (inflator) module mounting bolt	10. Steering lock assembly (ignition switch)	(a) : 9 N-m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)
4. Steering wheel nut	11. Steering lower shaft	(b) : 33 N-m (3.3 kgf-m, 24 lb-ft)
5. Contact coil cable assembly	12. Steering joint cover	(c) : 25 N-m (2.5 kgf-m, 18 lb-ft)
6. Wiper switch and lighting switch	13. Upper and lower joint bolt : After tightening lower joint bolt, tighten upper joint bolt.	(d) : 14 N-m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.5 lb-ft)
7. Steering column upper cover	14. Steering column mounting nut : After tightening lower nut, tighten upper nut.	

Steering Wheel Removal and Installation

S7RS0B6206002

⚠ CAUTION

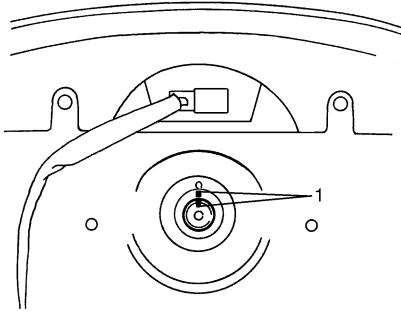
Do not turn the contact coil more than allowable number of turns (about two and a half turns from the center position clockwise or counterclockwise respectively) with steering wheel removed, or coil will break.

Removal

⚠ CAUTION

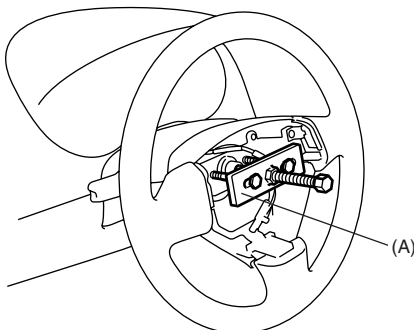
Do not hammer the end of the shaft. Hammering it will loosen the plastic shear pins which maintain the column length and impair the collapsible design of the column.

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove driver air bag (inflator) module from steering wheel. Refer to “Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B”.
- 4) Disconnect horn connector and audio control switch connector, if equipped.
- 5) Remove steering shaft nut and then make alignment marks (1) on steering wheel and shaft for a guide during reinstallation.



I4RS0A620005-01

- 6) Remove steering wheel using special tool.

Special tool**(A): 09944–36011**

I4RS0A620006-01

Installation

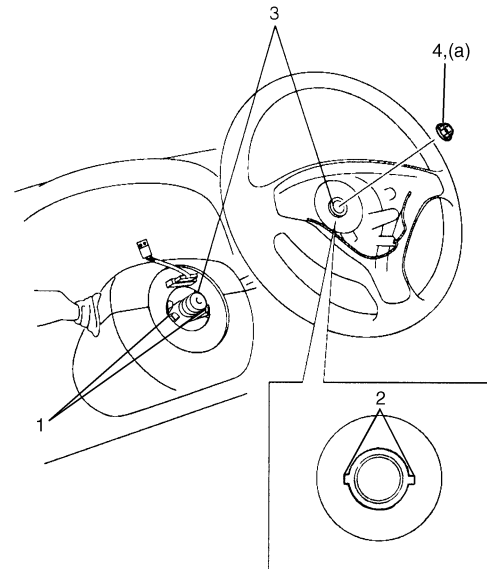
⚠ CAUTION

Following 2 Steps (Step 1) and 2)) are prerequisite for installation of steering wheel. If steering wheel has been installed without these 2 Steps, contact coil will break when steering wheel is turned.

- 1) Check that vehicle's front tires are at straight-ahead position and contact coil is centered. If contact coil is turned after removing steering wheel, center contact coil referring to “Centering Contact Coil Cable Assembly”.
- 2) Install steering wheel to steering shaft with 2 grooves (1) on contact coil fitted in 2 lugs (2) in the back of steering wheel and also aligning marks (3) on steering wheel and steering shaft.
- 3) Tighten steering shaft nut (4) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Steering shaft nut (a): 33 N·m (3.3 kgf-m, 24.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A620007-01

- 4) Connect horn connector and audio control switch connector, if necessary.
- 5) Install driver air bag (inflator) module to steering wheel. Refer to “Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B”.
- 6) Connect negative (–) battery cable.
- 7) Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation

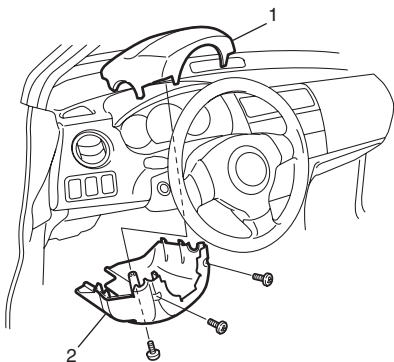
S7RS0B6206003

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn contact coil more than allowable number of turns (about two and a half turns from the center position clockwise or counterclockwise respectively), or coil will break.

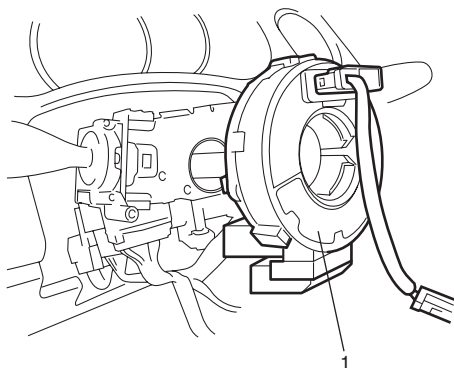
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove steering wheel from steering column referring to “Steering Wheel Removal and Installation”.
- 4) Remove steering column lower cover (2) and upper cover (1).



I4RS0B620002-04

- 5) Remove contact coil cable assembly (1) from steering column.



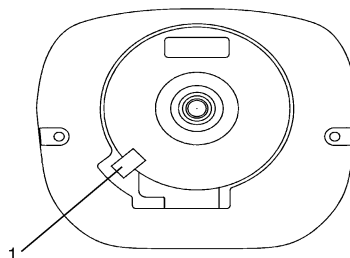
I6RS0B620001-01

Installation

- 1) Check to make sure that vehicle's front tires are set at straight-ahead position and then ignition switch is at LOCK position.
- 2) Install contact coil cable assembly to steering column securely.

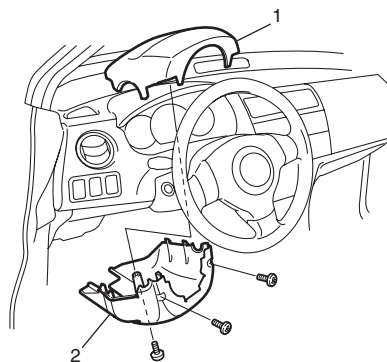
NOTE

New contact coil cable assembly is supplied with contact coil set and held at its center position with a lock pin (1). Remove this lock pin after installing contact coil cable assembly to steering column.



I4RS0A620010-01

- 3) Install steering column upper cover (1) and lower cover (2).



I4RS0B620002-04

- 4) Install steering wheel to steering column. Refer to “Steering Wheel Removal and Installation”.
- 5) Connect battery negative (–) cable.
- 6) Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

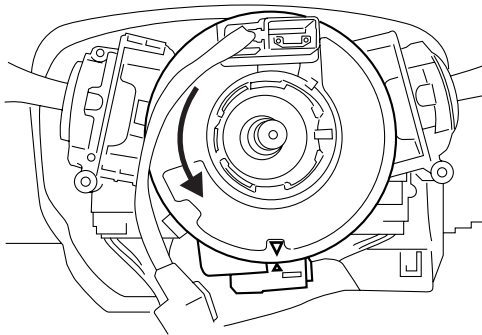
Centering Contact Coil Cable Assembly

S7RS0B6206004

- 1) Check that vehicle's wheels (front tires) are set at straight-ahead position.
- 2) Check that ignition switch is at LOCK position.
- 3) Turn contact coil counterclockwise slowly with a light force till contact coil will not turn any further.

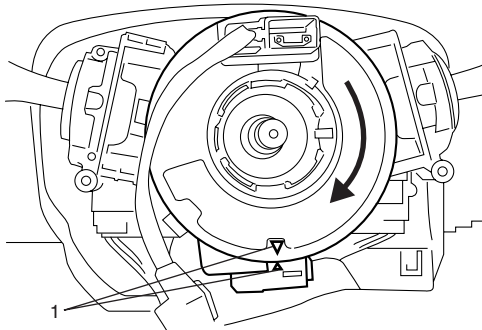
NOTE

Contact coil can turn about 5 turns at the maximum, that is, if it is at the center position, can turn about two and a half turns both clockwise and counterclockwise.



I4RS0A620012-01

- 4) From the position where contact coil became unable to turn any further (it stopped), turn it back clockwise about two and a half rotations and align center mark with alignment mark (1).



I4RS0A620013-01

Contact Coil Cable Assembly Inspection

S7RS0B6206005

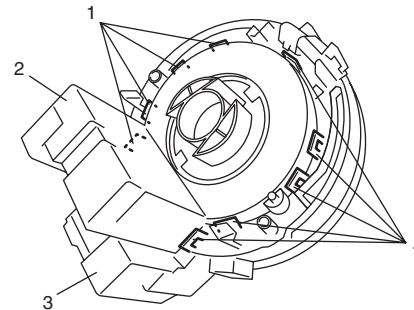
Refer to "Contact Coil Cable and Its Circuit Check in Section 8B".

Steering Angle Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B6206011

Removal

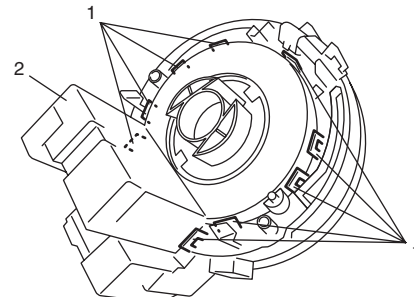
- 1) Remove steering wheel and contact coil cable assembly. Refer to "Steering Wheel Removal and Installation" and "Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove steering angle sensor (2) from contact coil cable assembly (3) while opening fitting parts (1) of contact coil cable assembly.



I6JB01620003-01

Installation

- 1) Install steering angle sensor (2) by fitting engagement parts (1) of contact coil cable assembly to claws of steering angle sensor as shown in figure.



I6JB01620004-01

- 2) Install contact coil cable assembly and steering wheel. Refer to "Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation" and "Steering Wheel Removal and Installation".

Steering Angle Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B6206012

Refer to "Steering Angle Sensor Inspection in Section 4F".

Steering Column Removal and Installation

S7RS0B6206006

⚠ CAUTION

Once the steering column is removed from the vehicle, the column is extremely susceptible to damage.

- Dropping the column assembly on its end could collapse the steering shaft or loosen the plastic shear pins which maintain column length.
- Leaning on the column assembly could cause it to bend or deform.

Any of the damage could impair the column's collapsible design.

Steering column mounting nuts should not be loosened with steering shaft joint upper side bolt tightened as this could cause damage to shaft joint bearing.

NOTE

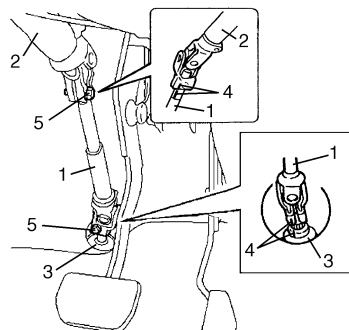
When servicing steering column or any column-mounted component, remove steering wheel. But when removing steering column simply to gain access to instrument panel components, leave steering wheel installed on steering column.

Removal

⚠ WARNING

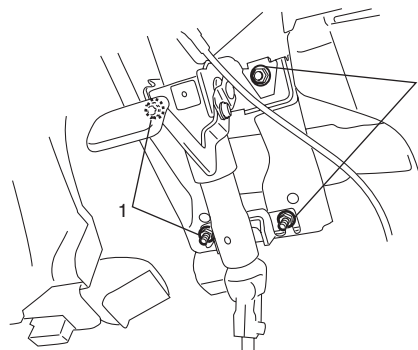
Never rest a steering column assembly on the steering wheel with the air bag (inflator) module face down and column vertical. Otherwise, personal injury may result.

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system. Refer to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove steering wheel and contact coil cable assembly referring to “Steering Wheel Removal and Installation” and “Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation”.
- 4) Detach lighting switch and wiper switch from steering column.
- 5) Remove immobilizer control module from steering column, referring to “Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) Removal and Installation in Section 10C”.
- 6) Remove steering column hole cover.
- 7) Remove steering joint cover.
- 8) Make alignment marks (4) on lower shaft (1) and shaft joint of steering column (2) and lower shaft (1) and pinion shaft (3) for a guide during reinstallation.
- 9) Remove lower shaft joint bolts (5).
- 10) Remove steering lower shaft (1).



I4RS0A620016-01

- 11) Remove steering column mounting nuts (1).



I4RS0A620017-01

- 12) Remove steering column from vehicle.

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

After tightening steering column mounting nuts, shaft joint bolts should be tightened. Wrong tightening order could cause a damage to shaft joint.

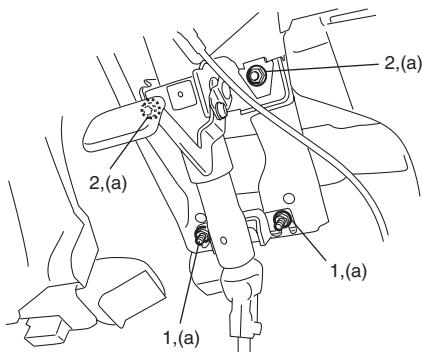
- 1) Be sure that front wheels are in straight.
- 2) Install steering column assembly to lower and upper brackets. Tighten steering column lower nuts (1) first and then upper nuts (2) to specifications as given below.

Tightening torque

Steering column nut (a): 14 N·m (1.4 kgf-m, 10.5 lb-ft)

NOTE

After installing tilt steering column, make sure that steering column moves backwards and forwards smoothly and stops when tilt lever is fixed.



I4RS0B620009-02

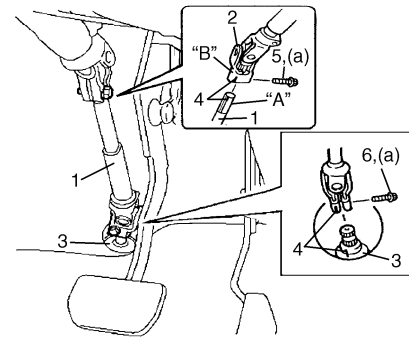
- 3) Align flat part "A" of steering lower shaft (1) with bolt hole "B" of shaft joint (2) of column as shown. Then insert lower shaft into shaft joint of steering column with matching marks (4).
- 4) Insert lower shaft (1) into pinion shaft (3) with matching marks (4).
- 5) Tighten joint bolt (pinion shaft side) (6) to specified torque first and then joint bolt (steering column side) (5) to specified torque.

⚠ CAUTION

After tightening column nuts, tighten steering shaft upper joint bolt. Otherwise shaft joint bearing is damaged.

Tightening torque

Steering shaft joint bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0C620003-01

- 6) Install steering joint cover.
- 7) Install immobilizer control module from steering column, referring to "Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) Removal and Installation in Section 10C".
- 8) Install lighting switch and wiper switch to steering column.
- 9) Install contact coil cable assembly and steering wheel referring to "Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation" and "Steering Wheel Removal and Installation".
- 10) Install steering column hole cover.
- 11) Connect negative (–) battery to cable.
- 12) Enable air bag system referring to "Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".

Steering Column Inspection

S7RS0B6206007

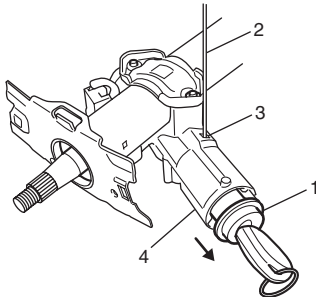
Check steering column for damage and operation referring to "Checking Steering Column for Accident Damage".

Ignition Switch Cylinder Assembly Removal and Installation (Non- Keyless Start Model)

S7RS0B6206008

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove steering column upper and lower covers.
- 4) Remove immobilizer control module referring to “Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) Removal and Installation in Section 10C”.
- 5) Remove ignition switch cylinder assembly as follows.
 - a) Turn ignition key to “ACC” position.
 - b) Insert 2 mm (0.078 in.) rod (2) through hole (3) and push ignition switch cylinder lock.
 - c) Detach ignition switch cylinder assembly (1) from steering lock assembly (4).



I5JB0A620025-01

Installation

- 1) Install ignition switch cylinder assembly as follows.
 - a) Turn ignition key to “ACC” position.
 - b) In this state, push ignition switch cylinder assembly into steering lock assembly till it clicks.
- 2) Install immobilizer control module referring to “Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) Removal and Installation in Section 10C”.
- 3) Install upper and lower cover and screws.
- 4) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.
- 5) Enabling air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 6) If ignition switch cylinder assembly (that is ignition key) has replaced, register ignition key transponder code to ECM referring to “Registration of the Ignition Key in Section 10C”.

Steering Lock Assembly (Ignition Switch) Removal and Installation

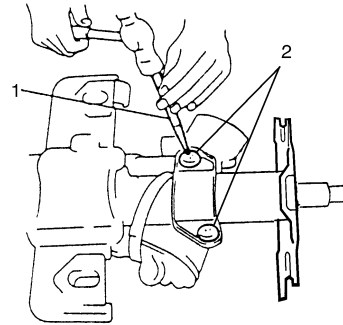
S7RS0B6206009

Removal

- 1) Remove steering column. Refer to “Steering Column Removal and Installation”.
- 2) Using center punch (1), loosen and remove steering lock mounting bolts (2).

NOTE

Use care not to damage aluminum part of steering lock body with center punch.

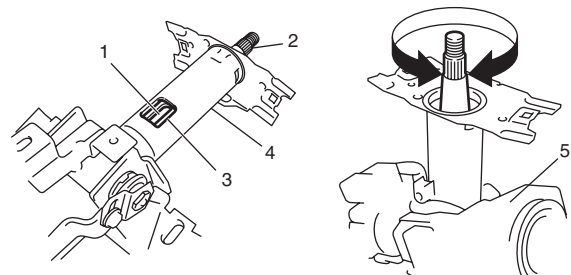


I4RS0B620005-02

- 3) Turn ignition key to “ACC” or “ON” position and remove steering lock assembly from steering column.

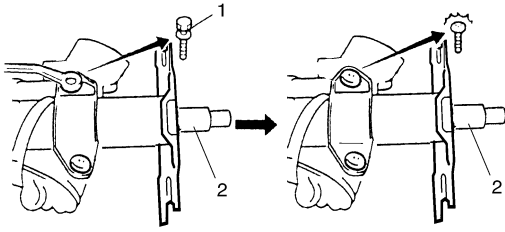
Installation

- 1) Position oblong hole (1) of steering shaft (2) in the center of hole (3) in column (4).
- 2) Turn ignition key to “ACC” or “ON” position and install steering lock assembly (5) onto column (4).
- 3) Now turn ignition key to “LOCK” position and pull it out.
- 4) Align hub on lock with oblong hole (1) of steering shaft (2) and rotate shaft to assure that steering shaft is locked.



I4RS0B620006-02

- 5) Tighten new bolts (1) until head of each bolt is broken off.
- 6) Turn ignition key to "ACC" or "ON" position and check to be sure that steering shaft (2) rotates smoothly. Also check for lock operation.



I4RS0B620007-02

- 7) Install steering column. Refer to "Steering Column Removal and Installation".
- 8) If steering lock assembly has replaced, after completing installation, register ignition key transponder code in ECM referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key in Section 10C".

Steering Lower Shaft Removal and Installation

S7RS0B6206010

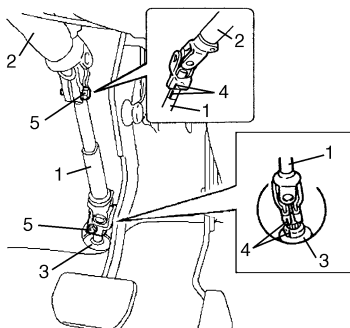
⚠ CAUTION

Never turn steering wheel while steering lower shaft is removed.

Should it have been turned and contact coil have got out of its centered position, it needs to be centered again. Also, turning steering wheel more than about two and a half turns will break contact coil.

Removal

- 1) Turn steering wheel so that vehicle's front tires are at straight-ahead position.
- 2) Turn ignition switch to LOCK position and remove key.
- 3) Remove steering joint cover.
- 4) Make alignment marks (4) on lower shaft (1) and shaft joint of steering column (2) and lower shaft (1) and pinion shaft (3) for a guide during reinstallation.
- 5) Remove lower shaft joint bolts (5).
- 6) Remove steering lower shaft (1).



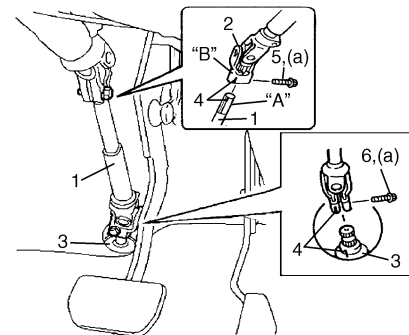
I4RS0A620020-01

Installation

- 1) Be sure that front wheels are in straight forward state.
- 2) Align flat part "A" of steering lower shaft (1) with bolt hole "B" of shaft joint (2) of column as shown. Then insert lower shaft into shaft joint of steering column with matching marks (4).
- 3) Insert lower shaft (1) into pinion shaft (3) with matching marks (4).
- 4) Tighten joint bolt (pinion shaft side) (6) to specified torque first and then joint bolt (steering column side) (5) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Steering shaft joint bolt (a): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.5 lb-ft)



I6RS0C620002-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B6207001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Steering shaft nut	33	3.3	24.0	🔩
Steering column nut	14	1.4	10.5	🔩
Steering shaft joint bolt	25	2.5	18.5	🔩 / 🔩

NOTE

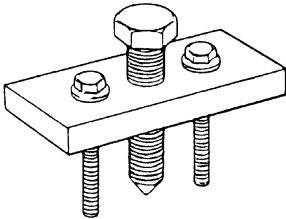
The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
“Steering Wheel and Column Construction”

Reference:
For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B6208001

09944-36011 Steering wheel remover 🔩		
--	--	--

Power Assisted Steering System

Precautions

Steering System Note

S7RS0B6300001

NOTE

All steering gear fasteners are important attaching parts in that they could affect the performance of vital parts and systems, and/or could result in major repair expense. They must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part if replacement becomes necessary. Do not use a replacement part of lesser quality or substitute design. Torque values must be used as specified during reassembly to assure proper retention of these parts.

Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles

S7RS0B6300002

- Take a note of DTC indicated on the SUZUKI scan tool.
- Before inspection, be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00" and understand what is written there.
- DTC C1122 (engine speed signal failure) is indicated when ignition switch is at ON position and engine is not running, but it means there is nothing abnormal if indication changes to a normal one when engine is started.
- As DTC is stored in memory of the P/S control module, be sure to clear memory after repair by performing the procedure described in "DTC Clearance".

General Description

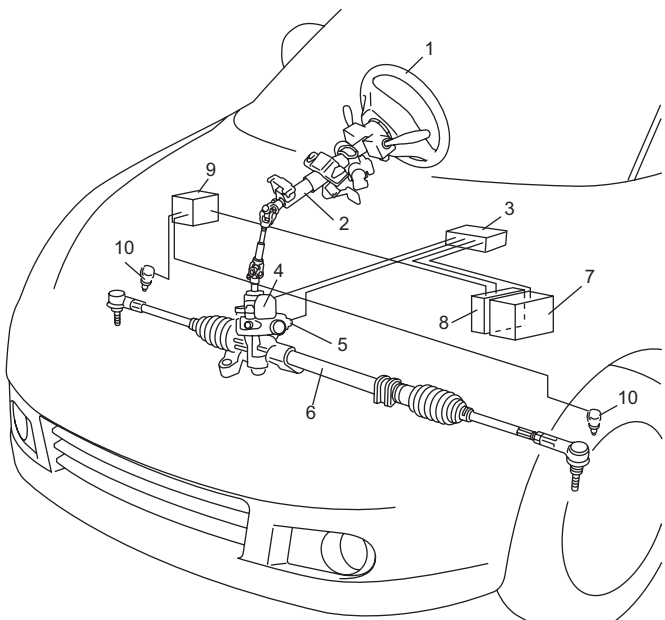
P/S System Description

S7RS0B6301001

This power steering (P/S) system consists of a P/S control module (3), a torque sensor (4), a motor (5). In this system, the P/S control module determines the level and direction of the assist force for the steering wheel (1) according to the signals from the torque sensor and vehicle speed signal from ECM. The P/S control module runs the motor so as to assist the operation of the steering wheel.

The P/S control module diagnoses troubles which may occur in the area including the following components when the ignition switch is ON and the engine is running. When the P/S control module detects any malfunction, it stops the motor operation.

- Torque sensor
- Vehicle speed signal
- Engine speed signal
- P/S motor
- P/S control module.



I7RS0B630001-01

2. Steering column	7. Battery	9. ABS/ESP® control module
6. Steering gear case assembly	8. ECM	10. Wheel speed sensor (right-front, left-front)

EPS Diagnosis General Description

S7RS0B6301002

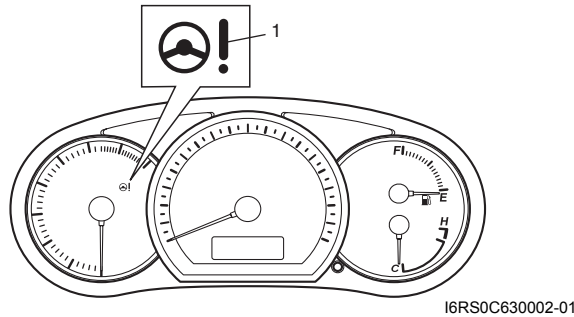
The P/S system in this vehicle is controlled by the P/S control module. The P/S control module has an on-board diagnostic system which detects a malfunction in this system. When diagnosing troubles, be sure to have full understanding of the outline of “On-Board Diagnostic System Description” and each item in “Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles”, and then execute diagnosis according to “EPS System Check”.

On-Board Diagnostic System Description

S7RS0B6301003

The P/S control module performs the on-board diagnosis (self-diagnosis) on the system and operates the “EPS” warning light (1) as follows.

- The “EPS” warning light lights when the ignition switch is turned to ON position (but the engine at stop) regardless of the condition of the P/S control system. This is only to check if the “EPS” warning light is operated properly.
- If the areas monitored by the P/S control module is free from any trouble after the engine start (while engine is running), the “EPS” warning light turns OFF.
- When the P/S control module detects a trouble which has occurred in the monitored areas the “EPS” warning light comes ON while the engine is running to warn the driver of such occurrence of the trouble and at the same time it stores the exact trouble area in memory inside of the P/S control module.



I6RS0C630002-01

Driving Cycle

A “Driving Cycle” consists of engine startup and engine shutoff.

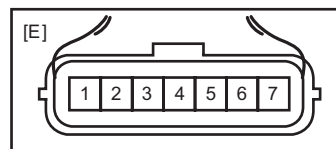
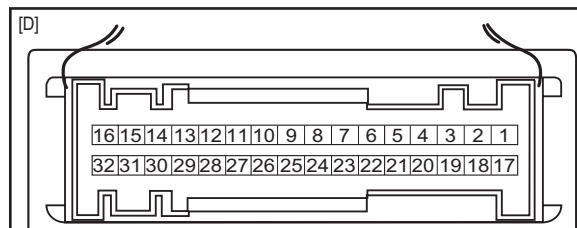
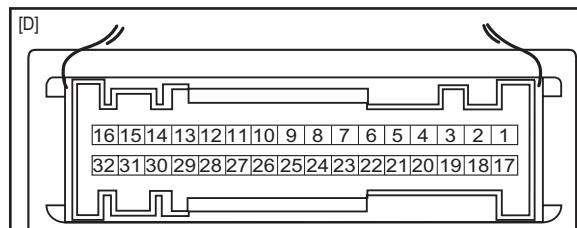
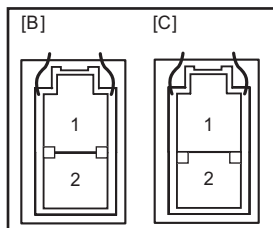
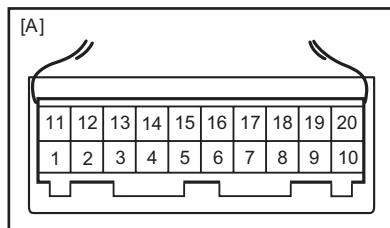
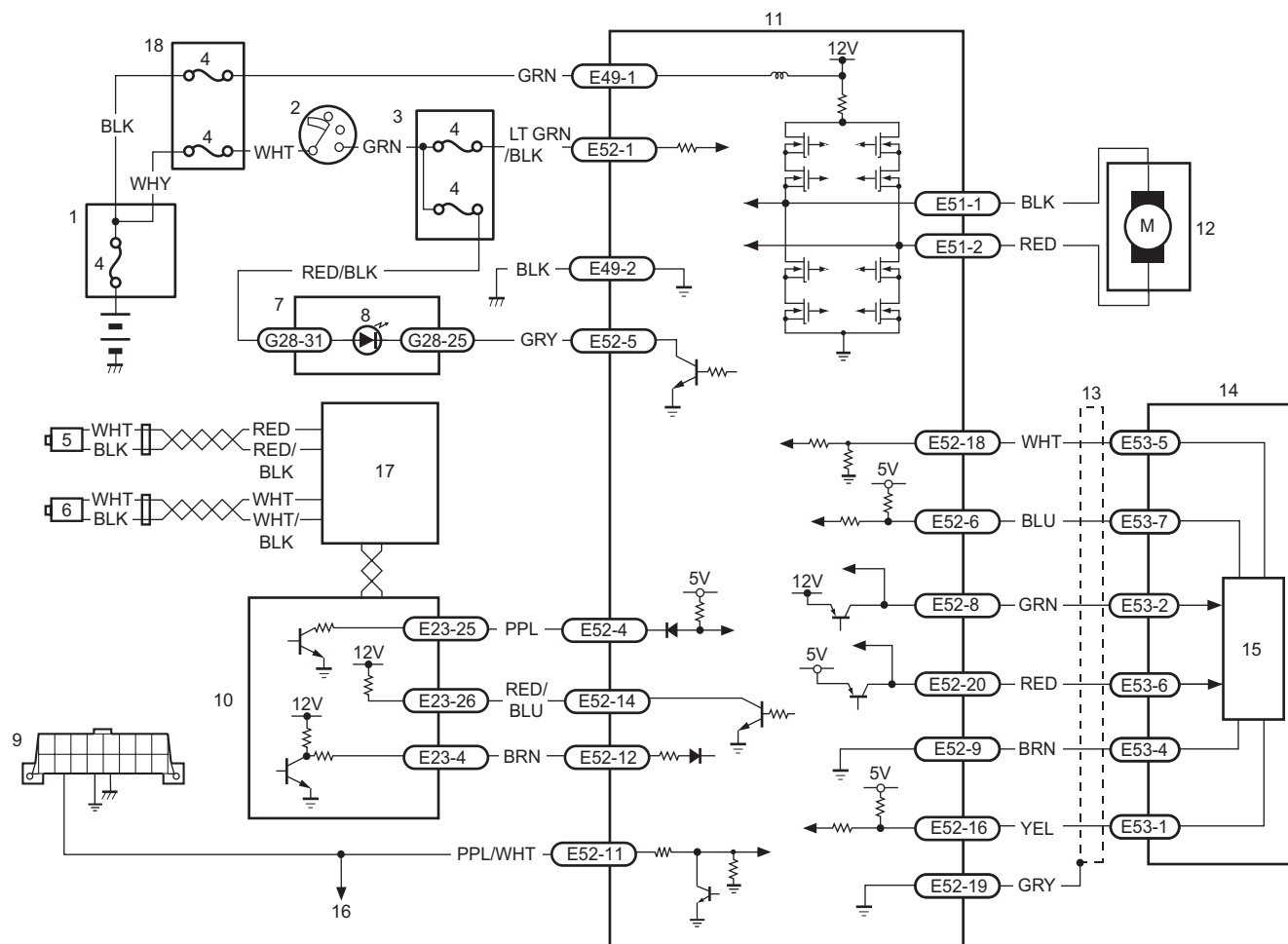
3 Driving Cycles Detection Logic

The malfunction detected in the first and second driving cycle is stored in P/S control module memory (in the form of pending DTC) but the “EPS” warning light does not light at these time. It lights up at the third detection of same malfunction also in the next driving cycle.

Schematic and Routing Diagram

EPS System Wiring Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B6302001



I7RS0B630002-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	4. Fuse	12. P/S motor
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	5. Left-front wheel speed sensor	13. Shield
[C]: Connector "E51" (viewed from harness side)	6. Right-front wheel speed sensor	14. Torque sensor
[D]: Connector "G28" (viewed from harness side)	7. Combination meter	15. Torque sensor amplifier
[E]: Connector "E53" (viewed from harness side)	8. "EPS" warning light	16. To ECM, BCM, Air bag SDM and ABS control module assembly
1. Main fuse box	9. Date link connector (DLC)	17. ABS/ESP® control module
2. Ignition switch	10. ECM	18. Individual circuit fuse box No. 1
3. Junction block assembly	11. P/S control module	

Terminal Arrangement of P/S Control Module Coupler (Viewed from Harness Side)

Terminal	Circuit	Terminal	Circuit
E49-1	Main power supply for internal memory and EPS motor	E52-9	Ground for torque sensors
E49-2	Ground for P/S control module	E52-10	—
E51-1	Motor output 1	E52-11	Serial communication for data link connector
E51-2	Motor output 2	E52-12	Engine speed signal
E52-1	Ignition switch signal for P/S control module	E52-13	—
E52-2	—	E52-14	P/S operation signal (idle up signal)
E52-3	—	E52-15	—
E52-4	Vehicle speed signal	E52-16	Torque sensor internal failure signal
E52-5	"EPS" warning light	E52-17	—
E52-6	Torque sensor signal (Sub)	E52-18	Torque sensor signal (Main)
E52-7	—	E52-19	Ground for shield wire
E52-8	Main power supply for torque sensor	E52-20	5 V reference power supply for torque sensor

Diagnostic Information and Procedures**EPS System Check**

S7RS0B6304001






▲ WARNING

Carry out test drive in light traffic area to prevent an accident.

Refer to the following items for the details of each step.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	☞ Customer complaint analysis 1) Perform customer complaint analysis referring to "Customer Complaint Analysis". <i>Was customer complaint analysis performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Perform customer complaint analysis.
2	☞ DTC check, record and clearance 1) Check for DTC (including pending DTC) referring to "DTC Check", Record and Clearance. <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Print DTC or write them down and clear them by referring to "DTC Clearance" and go to Step 3.	Go to Step 4.
3	☞ Visual inspection 1) Perform visual inspection referring to "Visual Inspection". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part, and go to Step 11.	Go to Step 5.
4	☞ Visual inspection 1) Perform visual inspection referring to "Visual Inspection". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part, and go to Step 11.	Go to Step 8.
5	☞ Trouble symptom confirmation 1) Confirm trouble symptom referring to "Trouble Symptom Confirmation". <i>Is trouble symptom identified?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 7.
6	☞ Rechecking and record of DTC 1) Recheck for DTC referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 8.

6C-6 Power Assisted Steering System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
7	 Rechecking and record of DTC 1) Recheck for DTC referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC(s)?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Go to Step 10.
8	 Steering symptom diagnosis and P/S system symptom diagnosis 1) Check and repair according to "Steering Symptom Diagnosis in Section 6A" and "P/S System Symptom Diagnosis". <i>Are check and repair complete?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Check and repair malfunction part(s), and go to Step 11.
9	 Troubleshooting for DTC 1) Check and repair according to applicable DTC diag. flow. <i>Are check and repair complete?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Check and repair malfunction part(s), and go to Step 11.
10	 Intermittent problems check 1) Check for intermittent problems referring to "Intermittent Problems Check". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part(s), and go to Step 11.	Go to Step 11.
11	 Final confirmation test 1) Clear DTC if any. 2) Perform final confirmation test referring to "Final Confirmation Test". <i>Is there any problem symptom, DTC or abnormal condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	End.

NOTE

- As execution of "DTC Clearance" will clear all DTCs, be sure to record all DTCs before service.
- DTC C1122 is indicated when ignition switch is at ON position and engine is not running, it means that nothing is abnormal.
- Current DTC and history DTC can be identified by condition of the "EPS" warning light.
"EPS" warning light operates as follows.

	Current DTC is set. (Abnormality exists at present.)	Only history DTC is set. (Faulty condition occurred once in the past, but normal condition is detected at present.)	Current and history DTC exist.
"EPS" warning light after engine started	Remains ON.	Turns OFF.	Remains ON.

Step 1: Customer Complaint Analysis

Record details of the problem (failure, complaint) and how it occurred as described by the customer. For this purpose, use of such an inspection form will facilitate collecting information to the point required for proper analysis and diagnosis. Check if the problem described in "Customer questionnaire" occurs actually in the vehicle if necessary. (This step should be performed with the customer if possible.)

Customer problem inspection form (Example)

User name:	Model:	VIN:	
Date of issue:	Date Reg.	Date of problem:	Mileage:
Problem Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Steering wheel feels heavy • Vehicle pulls to one side during straight driving • Poor recovery from turns • Too much play in steering • Abnormal noise while vehicle is running: from motor, from rack and pinion, other _____ • Other _____ 		
Frequency of Occurrence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous/Intermittent (_____ times a day, a month)/other _____ 		
Conditions for Occurrence of Problem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle at stop & ignition switch ON: • When starting: at initial start only/at every start/Other _____ • Vehicle speed while: while accelerating/while decelerating/at stop/while turning/while running at constant speed/other _____ • Road surface condition: Paved road/rough road/snow-covered road/other _____ • Chain equipment: 		
Environmental Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weather: fair/cloudy/rain/snow/other _____ • Temperature: _____ °F (_____ °C) 		
DTC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First check: Normal code/malfunction code (_____) • Second check after driving test: Normal code/malfunction code (_____) 		

I7RW01632004-02

NOTE

This form is a standard sample. It should be modified according to conditions characteristic of each market.

Step 2: DTC Check, Record and Clearance

First, check DTC, referring to “DTC Check”. If DTC is indicated, print it or write them down and then clear them by referring to “DTC Clearance”. DTC indicates malfunction that occurred in the system but does not indicate whether it exists now or it occurred in the past and the normal condition has been restored now. To check which case applies, check the symptom in question according to Step 5 and recheck DTC according to Step 6 and 7.

Attempt to diagnose a trouble based on DTC in this step only or failure to clear the DTC in this step will lead to incorrect diagnosis, trouble diagnosis of a normal circuit or difficulty in troubleshooting.

Step 3 and 4: Visual Inspection

As a preliminary step, be sure to perform visual check of the items that support proper function of the P/S system referring to “Visual Inspection”.

Step 5: Trouble Symptom Confirmation

Based on information obtained in “Step 1: Customer Complaint Analysis: ” and “Step 2: DTC Check, Record and Clearance: ”, confirm trouble symptoms. Also, reconfirm trouble symptom by performing test drive and turning steering wheel fully to right and left at stopped vehicle.

Step 6 and 7: Rechecking and Record of DTC

Refer to “DTC Check” for checking procedure.

Step 8: Steering Symptom Diagnosis and P/S System Symptom Diagnosis

Perform basic steering system check according to “Steering Symptom Diagnosis in Section 6A” first. When the end of the flow has been reached, check the parts of the system suspected as a possible cause referring to “P/S System Symptom Diagnosis” and based on symptoms appearing on the vehicle (symptoms obtained through steps of customer complaint analysis, trouble symptom confirmation and/or basic P/S system check) and repair or replace faulty parts, if any.

Step 9: Troubleshooting for DTC (See each DTC Diag. Flow)

Based on the DTC indicated in Step 6 or 7 and referring to the applicable DTC diag. flow, locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, switch, wire harness, connector, actuator, P/S control module or other part and repair or replace faulty parts.

Step 10: Intermittent Problems Check

Check parts where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g., wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00” and related circuit of DTC recorded in Step 2.

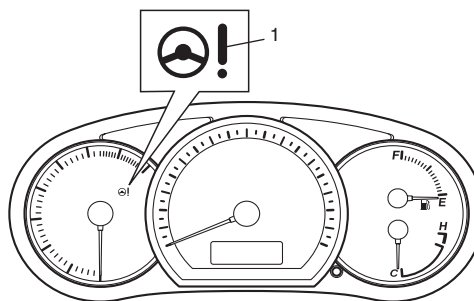
Step 11: Final Confirmation Test

Confirm that the problem symptom has gone and the P/S system is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the DTC, clear the DTC once, perform DTC confirmation procedure and confirm that no DTC is indicated.

“EPS” Warning Light Check

S7RS0B6304002

- 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position (without engine running) and check if the “EPS” warning light (1) lights up. If the light does not light up, go to ““EPS” Warning Light Does Not Come ON with Ignition Switch Turned ON before Engine Starts” of the diagnostic flows.
- 2) Start engine and check if the “EPS” warning light turns OFF. If light remains ON and no DTC is stored in P/S control module, go to ““EPS” Warning Light Remains ON Steady after Engine Starts” for troubleshooting.

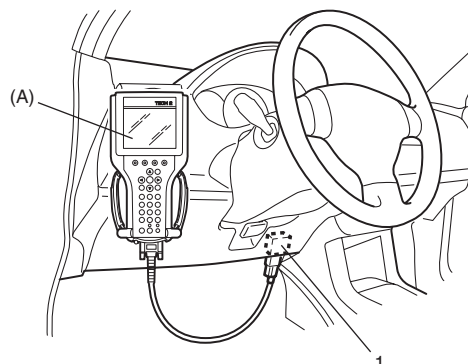


I6RS0C630002-01

DTC Check

S7RS0B6304003

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) located on underside of instrument panel at driver's seat side.

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

I4RS0B450003-01

- 3) Start engine.
- 4) Read DTC according to the instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool. For further details, refer to operator's manual for SUZUKI scan tool.

NOTE

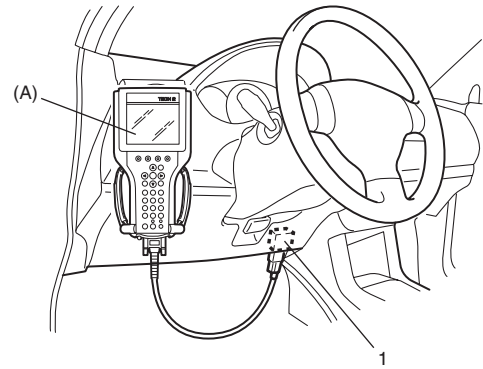
- If communication between SUZUKI scan tool and the vehicle can not be established, perform "Serial Data Link Circuit Check".
- DTC C1122 (engine speed signal failure) is indicated when ignition switch is at ON position and engine is not running, but it means there is nothing abnormal if indication changes to a normal one when engine is started.

- 5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

DTC Clearance

S7RS0B6304004

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) located on underside of instrument panel at driver's seat side.

Special tool**(A): SUZUKI scan tool**

I4RS0B450003-01

- 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 4) Erase DTC according to the instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool. For further details, refer to operator's manual for SUZUKI scan tool.
- 5) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

DTC Table







S7RS0B6304005

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to perform the "EPS System Check" before starting troubleshooting corresponding to each DTC.

DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting)	Trouble area	MIL
No CODES	Normal	—	—	—
☞ C1113	Steering torque sensor (Main and Sub) circuit correlation	Voltage difference between torque sensor main signal and sub signal is more than 0.6 V for 1 second continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Torque sensor signal circuit • Torque sensor • P/S control module 	1 driving cycle
☞ C1114	Steering torque sensor reference power supply circuit	Circuit voltage of torque sensor 5 V reference power supply voltage is more than 5.7 V or less than 4.3 V for 1 second continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Torque sensor circuit • Torque sensor • P/S control module 	1 driving cycle
☞ C1117	Steering torque sensor failure signal circuit low	Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit voltage is less than 1.7 V when ignition switch turned ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Torque sensor signal circuit • Torque sensor • P/S control module 	1 driving cycle
☞ C1118	Steering torque sensor failure signal circuit high	Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit voltage is more than 3.7 V for 1 second continuously.		1 driving cycle
☞ C1119	Steering torque sensor power supply circuit	Circuit voltage of torque sensor main power supply is less than 7.5 V for 1 second continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Torque sensor circuit • Torque sensor • P/S control module 	1 driving cycle

6C-10 Power Assisted Steering System:

DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting)	Trouble area	MIL
 C1121	No vehicle speed signal (60 seconds or more)	Vehicle speed signal is 0 km/h even though engine speed is more than 4000 rpm for more than 60 seconds continuously (before elapse of 5 min from engine start) or vehicle speed signal is 0 km/h even though engine speed is more than 2500 rpm for more than 60 seconds continuously (after elapse of 5 min for engine start).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle speed signal circuit Wheel speed sensor ECM P/S control module ABS control module CAN communication circuit 	Not applicable
 C1122	Engine speed signal	Engine speed signal is less than 220 rpm for more than 0.8 seconds. or Engine speed signal is less than 220 rpm for more than 20 seconds continuously even though vehicle speed signal is more than 50 km/h.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine speed signal circuit ECM P/S control module Vehicle speed signal 	1 driving cycle
 C1123	No vehicle speed signal (30 seconds or more)	Vehicle speed signal is 0 km/h with continuously more than 3 driving cycles even though engine speed is more than 4000 rpm for more than 30 seconds continuously (before elapse of 5 min from engine start). or vehicle speed signal is 0 km/h with continuously more than 3 driving cycles even though engine speed is more than 2500 rpm for more than 30 seconds continuously (after elapse of 5 min for engine start).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle speed signal circuit Wheel speed sensor ECM P/S control module ABS control module CAN communication circuit 	3 driving cycles
 C1124	Vehicle speed performance (Impossible deceleration)	Vehicle speed signal is less than 5 km/h for more than 5 seconds continuously with more than specified deceleration speed (-20 m/s^2) from over 20 km/h.		Not applicable
 C1141	P/S motor circuit voltage	Voltage between both motor drive circuits is more than 8.5 V or less than 0.2 V for 0.5 seconds continuously while motor is not driven.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> P/S motor circuit P/S motor 	1 driving cycle
 C1142	P/S motor circuit range / performance	Measured motor drive current is more than 10 A as compared with target motor drive current.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> P/S control module 	1 driving cycle

DTC No.	Detecting item	Detecting condition (DTC will set when detecting)	Trouble area	MIL
C1143	P/S motor circuit current too high	Measured motor drive current is more than 50 A.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> P/S motor circuit P/S motor P/S control module 	1 driving cycle
C1145	P/S motor circuit current too low	Measured motor drive current is less than 2 A continuously for more than 3 seconds even though target motor drive current is more than 4 A. or Measured motor drive current is less than 0.8 A for total 1 second even though motor control duty is more than 90% while target motor drive current is less than 8 A.		1 driving cycle
C1153	P/S control module power supply circuit	Power supply voltage of P/S control module is less than 9 V for 5 seconds continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> P/S control module power supply circuit Undercharged Battery P/S control module 	1 driving cycle
C1155	P/S control module internal failure	Internal memory (EEPROM) is data error.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> P/S control module 	Not applicable
		Internal circuit is faulty. or Power supply voltage of P/S control module exceeded 17.5 V.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overcharged Battery P/S control module 	1 driving cycle

Scan Tool Data

S7RS0B6304006

NOTE

When P/S motor is cold condition (that is, armature coil of P/S motor is not heated), normal value with asterisk (*) mark in the following table is displayed on scan tool.

Scan tool data	Vehicle condition		Normal condition
Battery Voltage	Ignition switch ON		10 – 14 V
TQS Power Supply			10 – 14 V
TQS Main Torque	Engine running at idle speed	Steering wheel at fully turned to left	–9.4 – 0 N·m
		Steering wheel at free	0 N·m
		Steering wheel at fully turned to right	0 – 9.4 N·m
TQS Sub Torque	Engine running at idle speed	Steering wheel at fully turned to left	–9.4 – 0 N·m
		Steering wheel at free	0 N·m
		Steering wheel at fully turned to right	0 – 9.4 N·m
Assist Torque	Engine running at idle speed	Steering wheel at fully turned to left	–9.4 – 0 N·m
		Steering wheel at free	0 N·m
		Steering wheel at fully turned to right	0 – 9.4 N·m
Motor Control	Engine running at idle speed	Steering wheel at free	0 A
		Steering wheel at fully turned to left or right	*35 – 45 A
Motor Monitor	Engine running at idle speed	Steering wheel at free	0 A
		Steering wheel at fully turned to left or right	*35 – 45 A
Vehicle Speed	Engine running and vehicle at stop		0 km/h
Engine Speed	Engine running at idle speed after warming up		700 ± 50 rpm
Motor Volt	Engine running at idle speed	Steering wheel at free	0.8 – 1 V
		Steering wheel at fully turned to right	About 5 V
Ignition switch	Ignition switch ON		ON

Scan Tool Data Definitions**Battery Voltage**

This parameter indicates battery positive voltage.

TQS Power Supply (Torque Sensor Power Supply, V)

This parameter indicates the power supply voltage which the P/S control module supplies to the torque sensor.

TQS Main Torque (Torque Sensor Main Torque, N·m)

The torque sensor is installed to detect the steering force and the steering direction. It consists of two potentiometers and the main torque sensor is one of these.

TQS Sub Torque (Torque Sensor Sub Torque, N·m)

The torque sensor is installed to detect the steering force and the steering direction. It consists of two potentiometers and the sub-torque sensor is one of these. Its output characteristics are compared with those of the main torque sensor.

Assist Torque (N·m)

This parameter is an internal parameter of the P/S control module. It is obtained by computing the torque sensor input signal.

Motor Control (Motor Control Current, A)

Based on the input signal, the P/S control module determines the assist amount and controls the current to the motor suitable for that assist amount. This parameter indicates that control value.

Motor Monitor (Motor Monitor Current, A)

This parameter indicates the actually measured value of the current flowing to the motor. The motor circuit condition is diagnosed by comparing this parameter with "Motor Control" parameter described previously.

Vehicle Speed (km/h, MPH)

Vehicle speed signal is fed from BCM. P/S control module determines the amount of power assist based on this vehicle speed signal and the torque sensor signal.

Engine Speed (rpm)

Engine speed signal is fed from the ECM so that it can be used for trouble diagnosis of the electric power steering system.

Motor Volt (V)

This parameter indicates the voltage between motor terminals.

Ignition switch (ON, OFF)

This parameter indicates the condition of the power supply through the ignition switch.

Visual Inspection

Visually check the following parts and system.

S7RS0B6304007

Inspection Item		Referring section
Battery	Level, leakage, color	"Battery Description in Section 1J"
Connectors of electric wire harness	Disconnection friction	"Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00"
Fuses	Burning	"Cautions in Body Electrical System Servicing in Section 9A"
Parts	Installation, damage	
Other parts that can be checked visually		

P/S System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B6304008

This section describes trouble diagnosis of the P/S system parts whose trouble is not indicated by the on-board diagnostic system (self-diagnostic function). When no malfunction is indicated by the on-board diagnostic system (self-diagnosis function) and those steering basic parts as described in "Steering Symptom Diagnosis in Section 6A" are all in good condition, check the following power steering system parts which may be a possible cause for each symptom of the steering.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Steering wheel feels heavy (Perform "Steering Force Check" before diagnosis.)	Steering wheel installed improperly (twisted)	<i>Install steering wheel correctly.</i>
	Poor performance of torque sensor	<i>Check torque sensor referring to "Torque Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection".</i>
	Poor performance of P/S motor	<i>Check motor referring to "P/S Motor and Its Circuit Inspection".</i>
	Steering gear case assembly faulty	<i>Replace.</i>
	Poor performance of vehicle speed signal from ECM	<i>Check vehicle speed signal circuit referring to "DTC C1121 / C1123 / C1124: VSS Circuit Failure".</i>

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Vehicle pulls to one side during straight driving	Poor performance of torque sensor	Check torque sensor referring to "Torque Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection".
	Steering gear case assembly faulty	Replace.
Poor recovery after turns	Poor performance of torque sensor	Check torque sensor referring to "Torque Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection".
	Steering column faulty	Replace.
Abnormal noise	P/S motor (built in steering gear case assembly) malfunction	Replace steering gear case assembly.
No idle up	P/S control module faulty	Check P/S control module referring to "Inspection of P/S Control Module and Its Circuits".

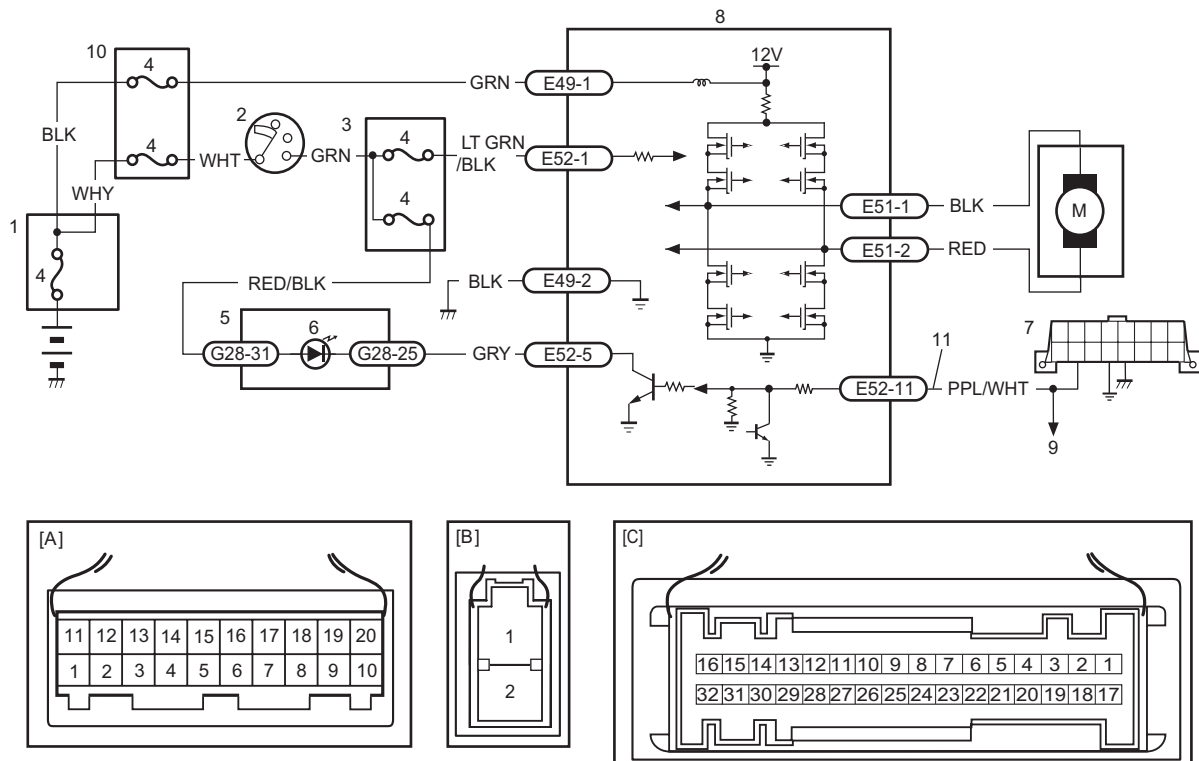
Serial Data Link Circuit Check

S7RS0B6304009

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to perform "EPS System Check" before starting "Troubleshooting".

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B630003-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	3. Junction block assembly	8. P/S control module
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	4. Fuse	9. To ECM, BCM, Air bag SDM control module and ABS control module assembly
[C]: Connector "G28" (viewed from harness side)	5. Combination meter	10. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
1. Main fuse box	6. "EPS" warning light	11. Serial data circuit
2. Ignition switch	7. Date link connector (DLC)	

6C-14 Power Assisted Steering System:**Troubleshooting**

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "EPS System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	1) Make sure that SUZUKI scan tool is free from malfunction and that correct program card (software) for P/S system is used. 2) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 3) Check proper connection of SUZUKI scan tool to DLC. <i>Is connection in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC properly.
3	1) Check if communication is possible by making communication with other controllers (ECM, BCM, ABS or SDM) or other vehicles. <i>Is it possible to communicate with the other controllers?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair open in common section of "serial data circuit" ("PPL/WHT" wire circuit) used by all controllers or short to ground or power circuit which has occurred somewhere in serial data circuit ("PPL/WHT" wire circuit).
4	1) Check power supply circuit and ground circuit for P/S control module referring to "P/S Control Module Power Supply and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Is check result in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
5	1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect "E52" connector from P/S control module and check for terminal to P/S control module connector. 2) If connections are OK, check that "Serial data circuit" is as following. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Insulation resistance of "Serial data circuit" wire is infinity between its terminal and other terminals at P/S control module connector.• Wiring resistance of "Serial data circuit" wire is less than 1 Ω.• Insulation resistance of "Serial data circuit" wire is infinity between its terminal and vehicle body ground. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Repair or replace defective circuit.

Wiring Diagram

6C-16 Power Assisted Steering System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	1) Check for proper connection to the combination meter at "G28-25" terminal and P/S control module at "E52-5" terminal. 2) Measure resistance between the combination meter at "G28-25" terminal and the P/S control module at "E52-5" terminal. <i>Is it infinite (∞)?</i>	"EPS warning light circuit" is open.	Go to Step 5.
5	1) Connect combination meter connector ("G28") with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for voltage between "E52-5" ("GRY" wire) terminal and body ground with ignition switch ON. <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Replace the P/S control module.	Replace the combination meter.

"EPS" Warning Light Remains ON Steady after Engine Starts

S7RS0B6304011

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "'EPS" Warning Light Does Not Come ON with Ignition Switch Turned ON before Engine Starts".

Circuit Description

Operation (ON/OFF) of "EPS" warning light is controlled by P/S control module through combination meter. If the P/S system is in good condition, P/S control module turns "EPS" warning light ON at the ignition switch ON, and then turns it OFF at the engine start. If an abnormality in the system is detected, "EPS" warning light is turned ON continuously by P/S control module. If P/S control module is disconnected, "EPS" warning light is not turned ON.

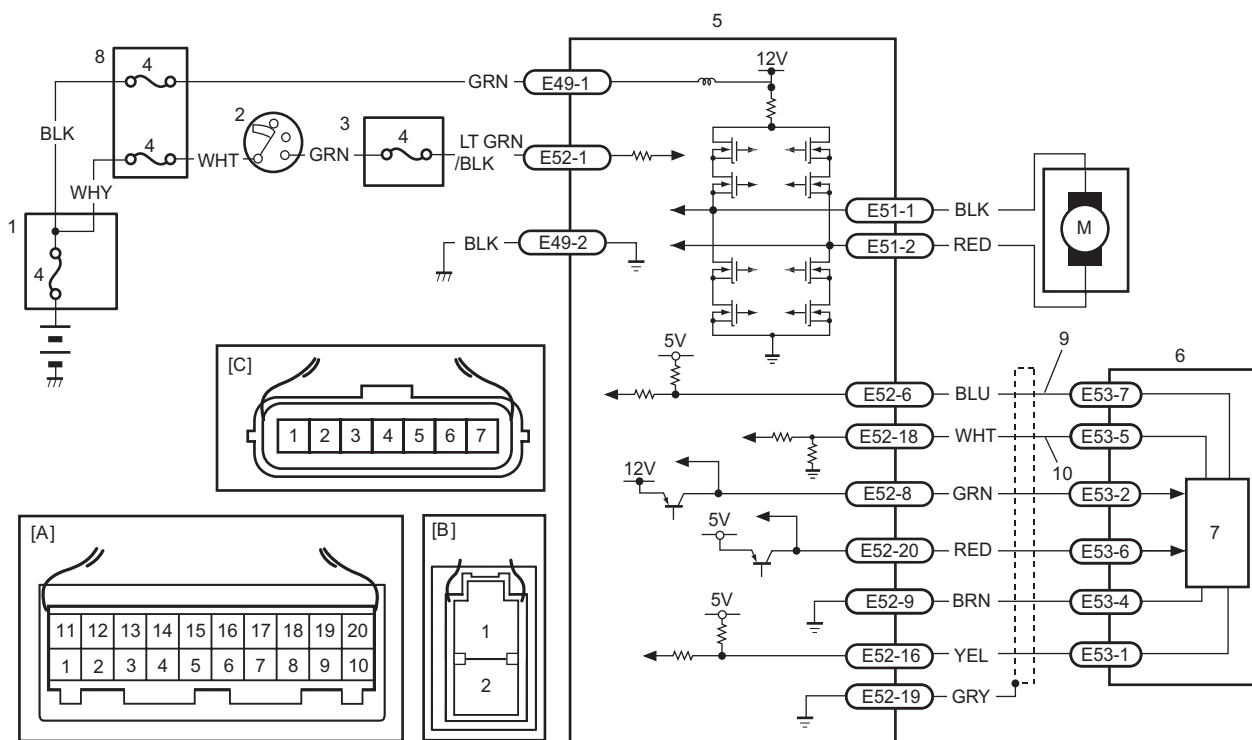
Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC(s) (NO CODES on SUZUKI scan tool)?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect P/S control module connector ("E52"). 2) Check for proper connection to the P/S control module at "E52-5" terminal. 3) If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Does "EPS" warning light turn on?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replace the P/S control module.
3	1) With ignition switch turned OFF, remove combination meter and its connector. 2) Check for proper terminal connection to combination meter connector. 3) If connections are OK, check that "EPS warning light circuit" is as following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insulation resistance of "EPS warning light circuit" wire is infinity between its terminal and each terminal at combination meter connector. Wiring resistance of "EPS warning light circuit" wire is less than 1 Ω. Insulation resistance of "EPS warning light circuit" wire is infinity between its terminal and vehicle body ground. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Replace the combination meter.	Repair EPS warning light circuit.

DTC C1113: Steering Torque Sensor (Main and Sub) Circuit Correlation

S7RS0B6304012

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B630005-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	3. Junction block assembly	8. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	4. Fuse	9. Torque sensor signal (sub) circuit
[C]: Connector "E53" (viewed from harness side)	5. P/S control module	10. Torque sensor signal (main) circuit
1. Main fuse box	6. Torque sensor	
2. Ignition switch	7. Torque sensor amplifier	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Voltage difference between torque sensor main signal and sub signal is more than 0.6 V for 1 second continuously (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Torque sensor signal circuit Torque sensor P/S control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	DTC check Is DTC C1114 and/or DTC C1119 indicated together?	Go to applicable diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Torque sensor signal (sub) circuit check 1) Check for P/S control module connector ("E52") for proper connection. 2) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect torque sensor connector. 3) Check for voltage between "E53-7" ("BLU" wire) terminal and body ground with ignition switch ON. Is it about 5 V?	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 7.

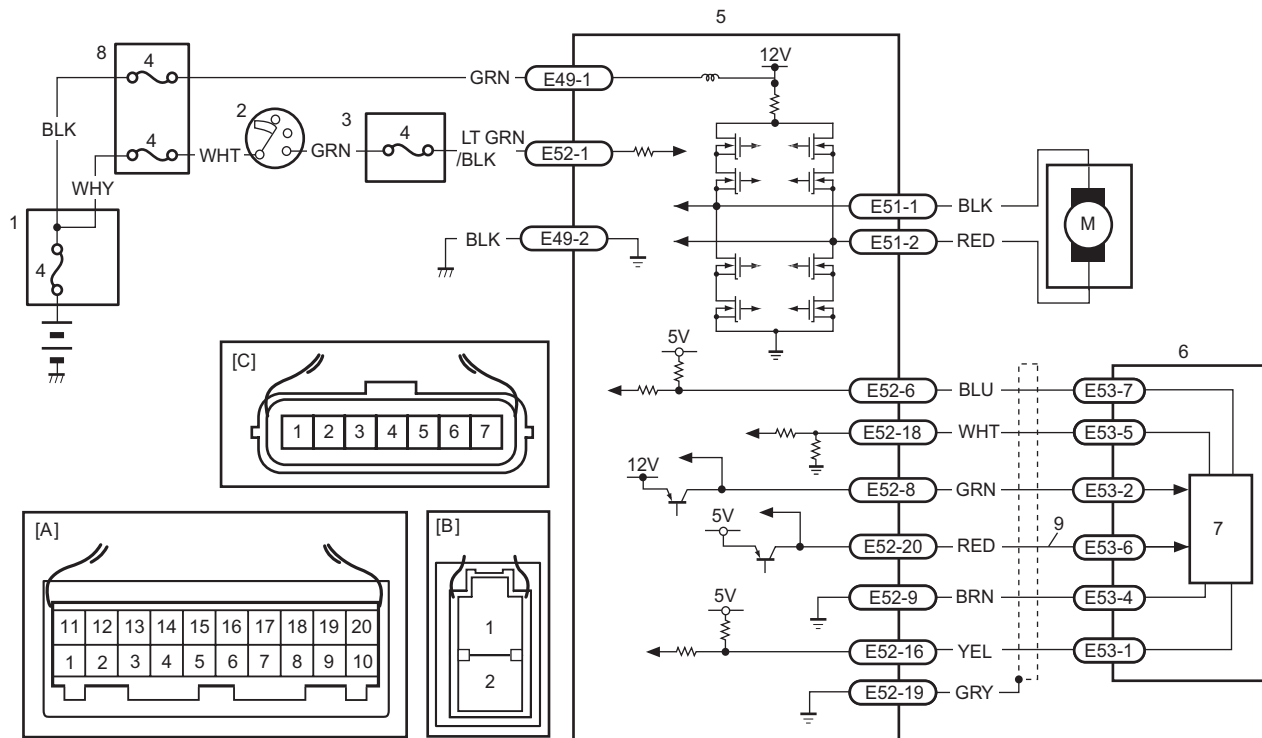
6C-18 Power Assisted Steering System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Torque sensor signal (main) voltage check 1) Check for voltage between “E53-5” (“WHT” wire) terminal and body ground with ignition switch ON. <i>Is it about 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Torque sensor signal circuit is shorted to other circuit.
5	Torque sensor signal (main) resistance check 1) Check for resistance “E53-5” (“WHT” wire) terminal and body ground terminal with ignition switch OFF. <i>Is it about 1 MΩ?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 8.
6	Torque sensor output voltage check 1) Connect connector to torque sensor with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check torque sensor out put voltage referring to “Torque Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection”. <i>Is torque sensor in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Replace steering gear case.
7	Torque sensor (sub) circuit wire check 1) Disconnect P/S control module. 2) Check that torque sensor signal (sub) circuit is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Insulation resistance of wire harness is infinity between “Torque sensor signal (sub) circuit” terminal and other terminal at torque sensor connector.• Wiring harness resistance of “Torque sensor signal (sub) circuit” is less than 1 Ω.• Insulation resistance between “Torque sensor (sub) signal circuit” and vehicle body ground is infinity.• Circuit voltage between “Torque sensor signal (sub) circuit” circuit and ground circuit is 0 – 1 V with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Replace P/S control module.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
8	Torque sensor (main) circuit wire check 1) Disconnect P/S control module. 2) Check that torque sensor (main) signal circuit is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Insulation resistance of wire harness is infinity between “Torque sensor (main) signal circuit” terminal and other terminal at torque sensor connector.• Wiring harness resistance of “Torque sensor (main) signal circuit” is less than 1 Ω.• Insulation resistance between “Torque sensor (main) signal circuit” and vehicle body ground is infinity. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Replace P/S control module.	Repair or replace defective circuit.

DTC C1114: Steering Torque Sensor Reference Power Supply Circuit

S7RS0B6304013

Wiring Diagram



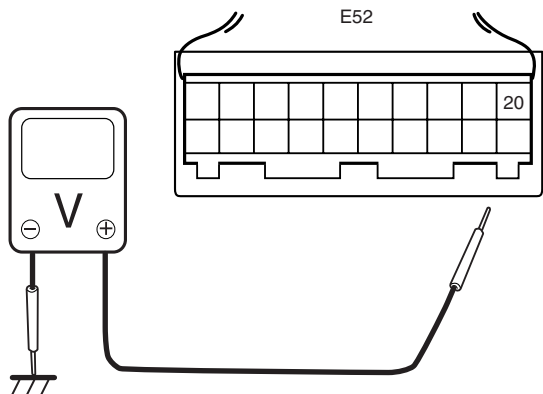
I7RS0B630006-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	2. Ignition switch	6. Torque sensor
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	3. Junction block assembly	7. Torque sensor amplifier
[C]: Connector "E53" (viewed from harness side)	4. Fuse	8. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
1. Main fuse box	5. P/S control module	9. Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Circuit voltage of torque sensor 5 V reference power supply voltage is more than 5.7 V or less than 4.3 V for 1 second continuously (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Torque sensor circuit Torque sensor P/S control module

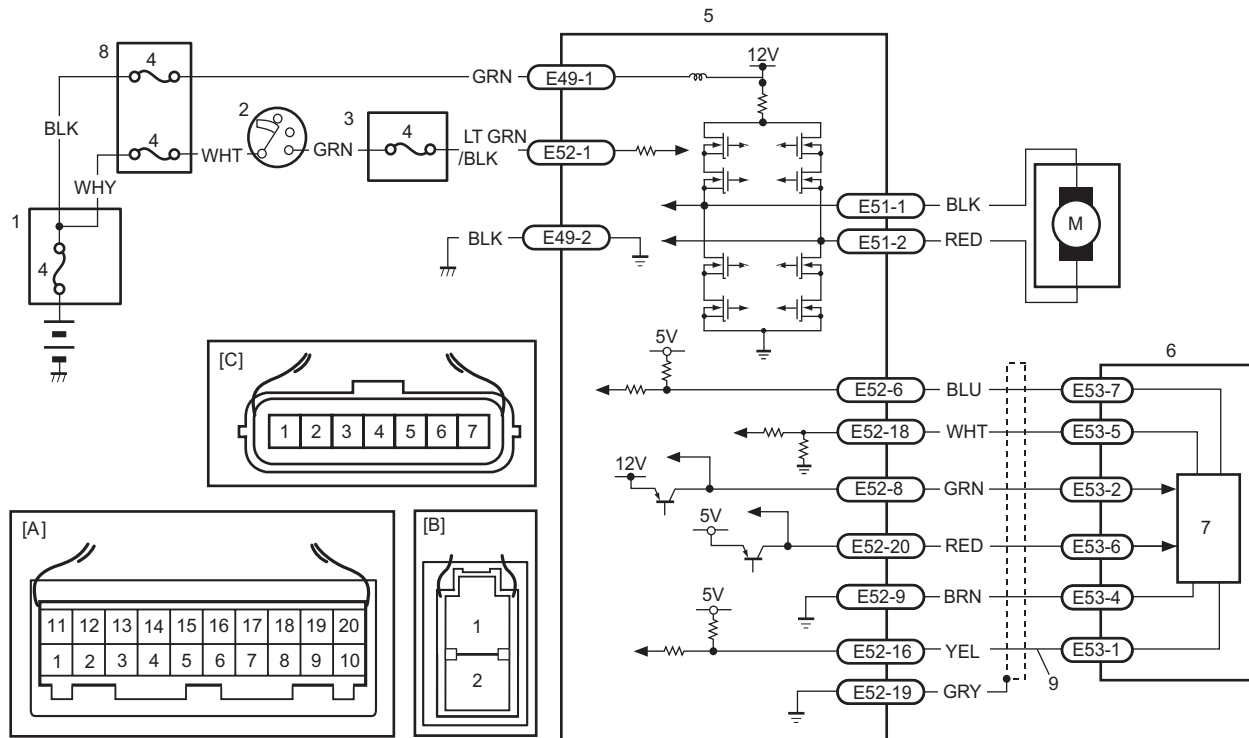
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	DTC check <i>Is DTC C1153 and/or DTC C1155 indicated together?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit voltage check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect torque sensor connector and check for proper terminal connection to torque sensor connector. 2) If connections are OK, check for voltage between "E53-6" ("RED" wire) terminal and body ground with ignition switch ON. <i>Is it approx. 5 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect torque sensor connector. 2) Check for P/S control module connector ("E52") for proper connection. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Check for voltage between "Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit" terminal and body ground with connector ("E52") connected to the P/S control module.  <p style="text-align: center;">E52</p> <p style="text-align: right;">20</p> <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A630013-02</p> <i>Is it about 5 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Replace steering gear case.
5	Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect P/S control module connector. 2) Check that "Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit" is as following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insulation resistance of "Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit" wire is infinity between its terminal and other terminal at torque sensor connector. • Wiring resistance of "Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit" is less than 1 Ω. • Insulation resistance of "Torque sensor 5 V reference power supply circuit" between its circuit and vehicle body ground is infinity. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Replace P/S control module.	Repair or replace defective circuit.

DTC C1117: Steering Torque Sensor Failure Signal Circuit Low

S7RS0B6304014

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B630007-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	2. Ignition switch	6. Torque sensor
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	3. Junction block assembly	7. Torque sensor amplifier
[C]: Connector "E53" (viewed from harness side)	4. Fuse	8. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
1. Main fuse box	5. P/S control module	9. Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit voltage is less than 1.7 V when ignition switch turned ON (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit Torque sensor P/S control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	DTC check <i>Is DTC C1113, C1114 and/or DTC C1119 indicated together?</i>	Go to applicable diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit check 1) Check for P/S control module connector ("E52") for proper connection. 2) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect torque sensor connector. 3) Check for voltage between "E53-1" ("YEL" wire) terminal and body ground with ignition switch ON. <i>Is it about 5 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect torque sensor connector. 2) Check that voltage between "E52-16" ("YEL" wire) terminal and body ground is about 5V at the moment of ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is it about 5 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Replace steering gear case.
5	Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit wire check 1) Disconnect P/S control module. 2) Check that torque sensor failure signal circuit is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insulation resistance of wire harness is infinity between "Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit" terminal and other terminal at torque sensor connector. Insulation resistance between "Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit" and vehicle body ground is infinity. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Repair or replace defective circuit.

DTC C1118: Steering Torque Sensor Failure Signal Circuit High

S7RS0B6304015

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC C1117: Steering Torque Sensor Failure Signal Circuit Low".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

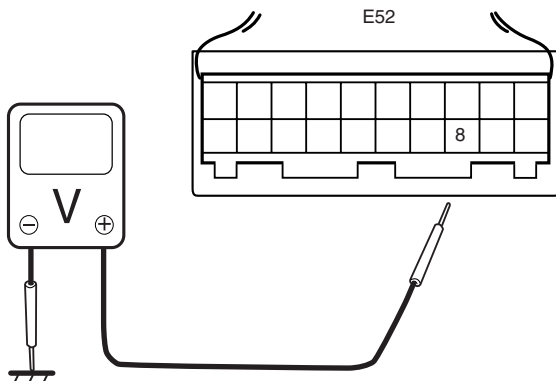
DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit voltage is more than 3.7 V for 1 second continuously (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Torque sensor signal circuit Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit Torque sensor P/S control module

DTC Troubleshooting

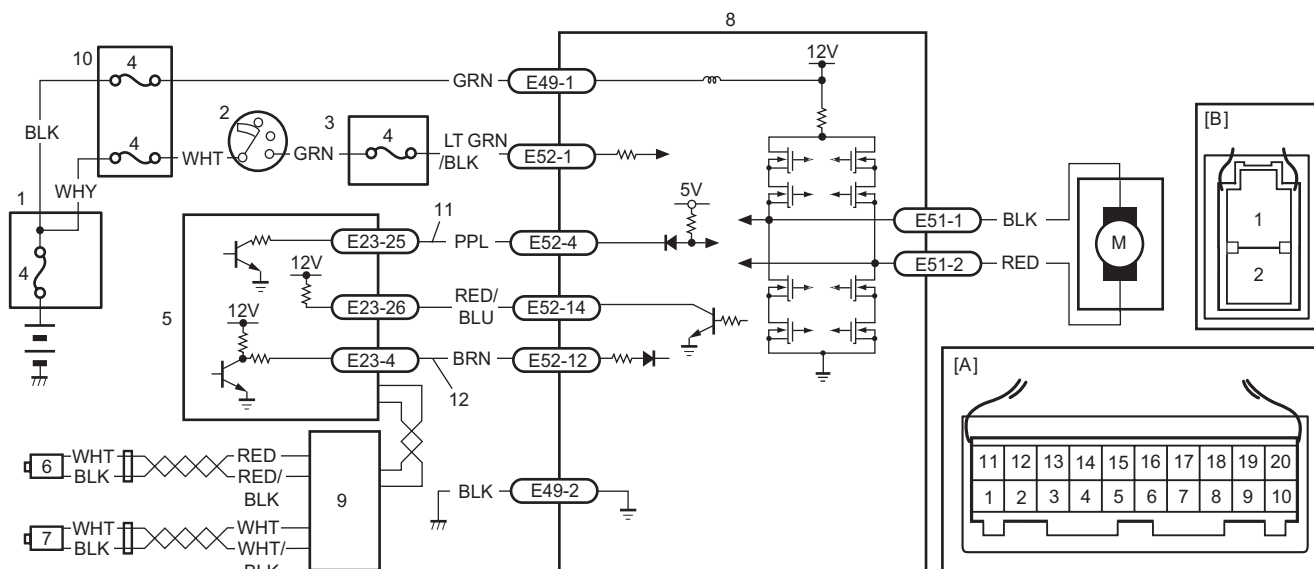
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	DTC check <i>Is DTC C1113, C1114 and/or DTC C1119 indicated together?</i>	Go to applicable diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Torque sensor internal failure signal voltage check 1) Check for P/S control module connector ("E52") for proper connection. 2) Check for voltage between "E52-16" ("YEL" wire) terminal and body ground with ignition switch ON. <i>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Go to Step 4.
4	Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect torque sensor connector. 2) Check for voltage between "E53-1" ("YEL" wire) terminal and body ground with ignition switch ON. <i>Is it about 5 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 6.
5	Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit check 1) Disconnect P/S control module connector. 2) Check that torque sensor failure signal circuit is as follows. • Insulation resistance of wire harness is infinity between "Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit" terminal and other terminal at torque sensor connector. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
6	Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit check 1) Disconnect P/S control module connector. 2) Check that torque sensor failure signal circuit is as follows. • Insulation resistance of wire harness is infinity between "Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit" terminal and other terminal at torque sensor connector. • Wiring harness resistance of "Torque sensor internal failure signal circuit" is less than 1 Ω . <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
7	Torque sensor signal circuit check 1) Check for torque sensor signal circuit referring to Step 3) – 8) of "DTC C1113: Steering Torque Sensor (Main and Sub) Circuit Correlation". <i>Is torque sensor and its circuit in good condition?</i>	Replace steering gear case.	Repair or replace defective parts.

Wiring Diagram

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	DTC check <i>Is DTC C1153 indicated together?</i>	Go to DTC C1153 diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Torque sensor main power supply voltage check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect torque sensor connector. 2) Check for P/S control module connector ("E52") for proper connection. 3) If connections are OK, check for voltage between "E52-8" ("GRN" wire) terminal and body ground with ignition switch ON. <i>Is it approx. 12 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	Torque sensor main power supply voltage check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect torque sensor connector. 2) Check for P/S control module connector ("E52") for proper connection. 3) Turn ignition switch ON. 4) Check for voltage between "Main power supply for torque sensor circuit" terminal and body ground with connector ("E52") connected to the P/S control module.  <i>Is it about 12 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Replace steering gear case assembly and recheck.
5	Torque sensor main power supply circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect P/S control module connector. 2) Check that "Main power supply for torque sensor circuit" is as following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insulation resistance of "Main power supply for torque sensor circuit" wire is infinity between its terminal and other terminal at torque sensor connector. Wiring resistance of "Main power supply for torque sensor circuit" is less than 1 Ω. Insulation resistance of "Main power supply for torque sensor circuit" between its circuit and vehicle body ground is infinity. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Replace P/S control module.	Repair or replace defective circuit.

I4RS0A630021-02

DTC C1121 / C1123 / C1124: VSS Circuit Failure**DTC C1121: No Vehicle Speed Signal (60 Seconds or More)****DTC C1123: No Vehicle Speed Signal (30 Seconds or More)****DTC C1124: Vehicle Speed Performance (Impossible Deceleration)****Wiring Diagram**

I7RS0B630009-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	4. Fuse	9. ABS/ESP® control module
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	5. ECM	10. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
1. Main fuse box	6. Left-front wheel speed sensor	11. Vehicle speed signal circuit
2. Ignition switch	7. Right-front wheel speed sensor	12. Engine speed signal circuit
3. Junction block assembly	8. P/S control module	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC C1121: Vehicle speed signal is 0 km/h even though engine speed is more than 4000 rpm for more than 60 seconds continuously (before elapse of 5 min from engine start) or vehicle speed signal is 0 km/h even though engine speed is more than 2500 rpm for more than 60 seconds continuously (after elapse of 5 min for engine start). (1 driving cycle detection logic but MIL does not light up)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle speed signal circuit Wheel speed sensor ECM P/S control module ABS/ESP® control module CAN communication circuit
DTC C1123: Vehicle speed signal is 0 km/h with continuously more than 3 driving cycles even though engine speed is more than 4000 rpm for more than 30 seconds continuously (before elapse of 5 min from engine start) or vehicle speed signal is 0 km/h with continuously more than 3 driving cycles even though engine speed is more than 2500 rpm for more than 30 seconds continuously (after elapse of 5 min for engine start). (3 driving cycle detection logic)	
DTC C1124: Vehicle speed signal is less than 5 km/h for more than 5 seconds continuously with more than specified deceleration speed (-20 m/s^2) from over 20 km/h. (1 driving cycle detection logic but MIL does not light up)	

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	DTC check DTC Check for ECM referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A". <i>Is there any DTC detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check 1) Check ABS control module for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 4E". <i>Is there any DTC detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	Vehicle speed signal circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect connectors from ECM. 2) Check ECM connector for proper connection. 3) If OK, turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "E23-25" wire terminal of ECM connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 4 – 5 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 5.
5	Vehicle speed signal circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect P/S control module connector "E52". 2) Check for proper terminal connection to P/S control module connector and ECM connector. 3) If connections are OK, check that "Vehicle speed signal circuit" is as following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insulation resistance of "Vehicle speed signal circuit" wire harness is infinity between its terminal and other terminals at ECM and P/S control module connector. • Wiring resistance of "Vehicle speed signal circuit" is less than 1 Ω. • Insulation resistance of "Vehicle speed signal circuit" between its circuit and vehicle body ground is infinity. • Circuit voltage between "Vehicle speed signal" circuit and ground circuit is 0 – 1 V with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Replace P/S control module.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
6	ECM voltage check 1) Connect P/S control module and ECM connectors. 2) Check ECM for vehicle speed signal output referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A". <i>Is check result in good condition?</i>	Replace P/S control module.	Replace ECM.

DTC C1122: Engine Speed Signal

S7RS0B6304018

NOTE

DTC C1122 (engine speed signal failure) is indicated when ignition switch is at ON position and engine is not running, but means there is nothing abnormal if indication changes to a normal one when engine is started.

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “DTC C1121 / C1123 / C1124: VSS Circuit Failure”.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Engine speed signal is less than 220 rpm for more than 0.8 seconds. or Engine speed signal is less than 220 rpm for more than 20 seconds continuously even though vehicle speed signal is more than 50 km/h. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Engine speed signal circuit• ECM• P/S control module• Vehicle speed signal circuit

DTC Troubleshooting

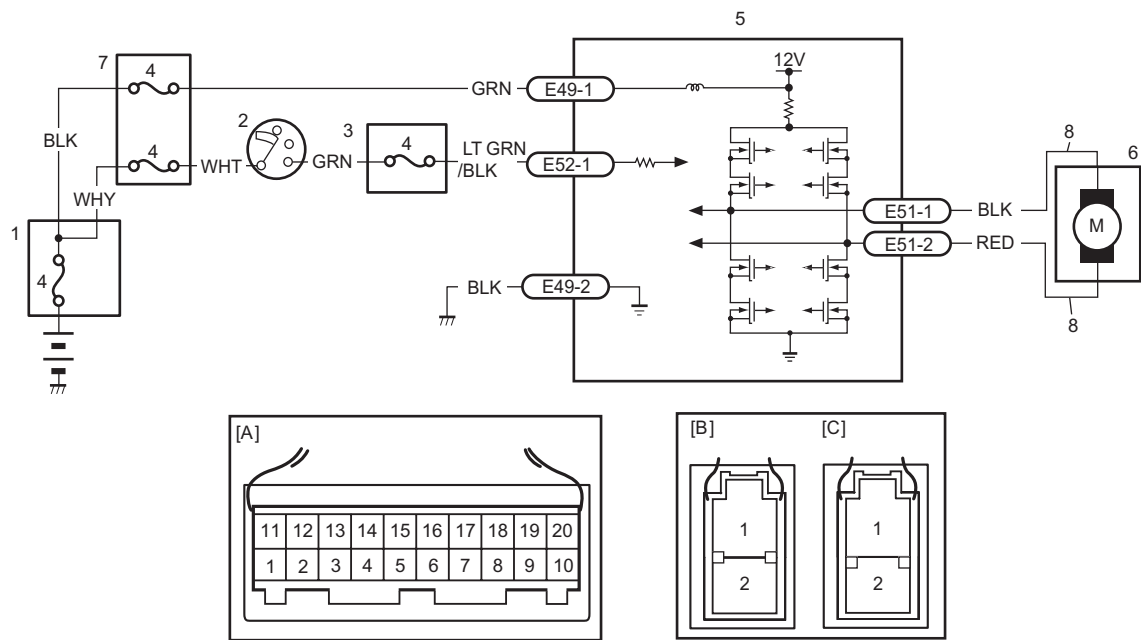
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	DTC check 1) Clear DTC(s) referring to "DTC Clearance". 2) Run engine at idle speed. 3) Check if any DTC is detected referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is DTC C1122 still detected?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Check intermittent trouble referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	DTC check 1) Check ECM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A". <i>Is there any DTC related to engine speed?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	Engine speed signal circuit check 1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect P/S control module connector. 2) Check P/S control module connector for proper connection. 3) If OK, turn ON ignition switch, measure voltage between "E52-12" wire terminal of P/S control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 5.
5	1) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect ECM connector. 2) Check for proper connection to the P/S control module and ECM at each "Engine speed signal circuit" terminal. 3) If connections are OK, check that "Engine speed signal circuit" is as following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insulation resistance of "Engine speed signal circuit" wire is infinity between its terminal and other terminals at ECM and P/S control module connector. Wiring resistance of "Engine speed signal circuit" terminal are less than 1 Ω. Insulation resistance of "Engine speed signal circuit" between its terminal and vehicle body ground is infinity. Circuit voltage between "Engine speed signal circuit" and ground circuit is 0 – 1 V with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair engine speed signal circuit.
6	ECM voltage check 1) Connect P/S control module and ECM connectors. 2) Check ECM for engine speed signal and vehicle speed signal output voltage to P/S control module referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A". <i>Is check result in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

DTC C1141 / C1142 / C1143 / C1145: P/S Motor Circuit Failure

S7RS0B6304019

- DTC C1141: P/S Motor Circuit Voltage
- DTC C1142: P/S Motor Circuit Range / Performance
- DTC C1143: P/S Motor Circuit Current Too High
- DTC C1145: P/S Motor Circuit Current Too Low

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B630010-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	2. Ignition switch	6. P/S motor
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	3. Junction block assembly	7. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
[C]: Connector "E51" (viewed from harness side)	4. Fuse	8. P/S motor circuit
1. Main fuse box	5. P/S control module	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC C1141: Voltage between both motor drive circuits is more than 8.5 V or less than 0.2 V for 0.5 seconds continuously while motor is not driven (1 driving cycle detection logic) DTC C1142: Measured motor drive current is more than 10 A as compared with target motor drive current. (1 driving cycle detection logic) DTC C1143: Measured motor drive current is more than 50 A. (1 driving cycle detection logic) DTC C1145: Measured motor drive current is less than 2 A continuously for more than 3 seconds even though target motor drive current is more than 4 A. or Measured motor drive current is less than 0.8 A for total 1 second even though motor control duty is more than 90% while target motor drive current is less than 8 A. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • P/S motor circuit • P/S motor • P/S control module

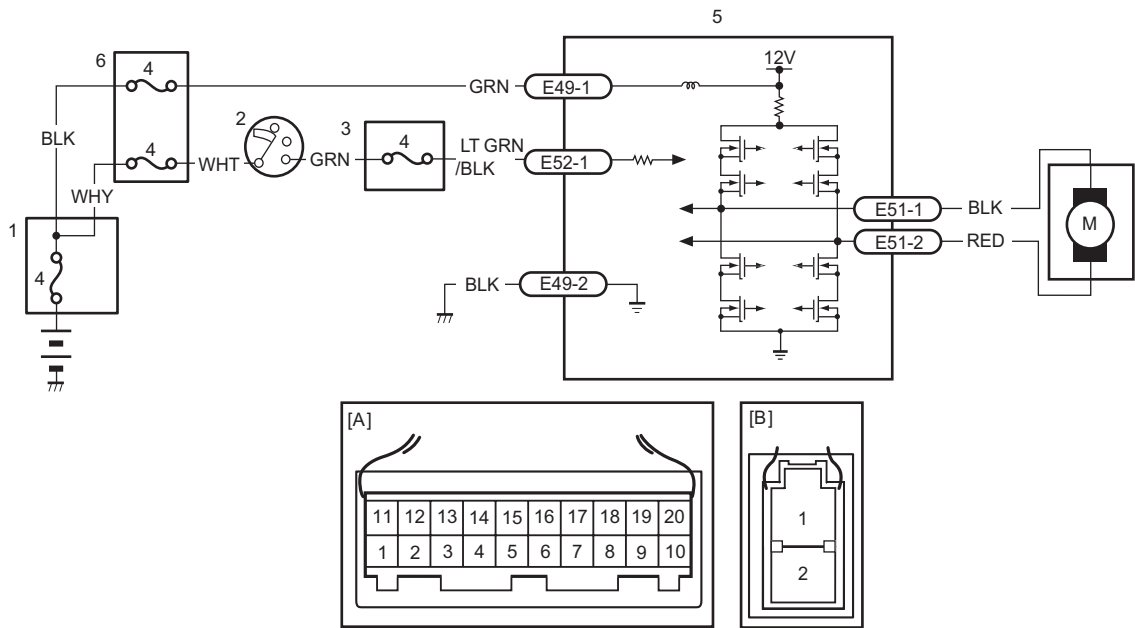
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "EPS System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	DTC check <i>Is DTC C1153 and/or DTC C1155 indicated together?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Power supply and ground circuit check 1) Check P/S control module power supply and ground circuit referring to "P/S Control Module Power Supply and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
4	Motor circuit check 1) With ignition switch tuned OFF, disconnect P/S motor connector ("E51"). 2) Check that P/S motor circuit is as follows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insulation resistance of wire harness is infinity between each "P/S motor circuit" terminal and other terminal at P/S motor connector. • Wiring harness resistance of each "P/S motor circuit" is less than 1 Ω. • Insulation resistance between each "P/S motor circuit" and vehicle body ground is infinity. • Circuit voltage between each "P/S motor circuit" and ground circuit is 0 – 1 V with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
5	P/S motor check 1) Check motor and its circuit referring to "P/S Motor and Its Circuit Inspection". <i>Is motor in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module, and recheck.	Replace the steering gear case assembly.

DTC C1153: P/S Control Module Power Supply Circuit Voltage Low

S7RS0B6304020

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B630011-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	2. Ignition switch	5. P/S control module
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	3. Junction block assembly	6. Individual circuit fuse box No.1
1. Main fuse box	4. Fuse	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Power supply voltage of P/S control module is less than 9 V for 5 seconds continuously (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• P/S control module power supply circuit• Undercharged Battery• P/S control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	Battery voltage check 1) Check circuit fuse for P/S control module. 2) If OK, measure voltage between positive battery terminal and vehicle body ground with engine running. <i>Is voltage 10 V or more?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Check charging system referring to "Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J".
3	P/S control module power supply circuit check 1) Check power supply circuit and ground circuit for P/S control module referring to "P/S Control Module Power Supply and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Is check result in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good P/S control module and recheck.	Repair defective circuit.

DTC C1155: P/S Control Module Failure

S7RS0B6304021

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC C1153: P/S Control Module Power Supply Circuit Voltage Low".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Internal memory (EEPROM) is data error. (In this case, MIL does not light up) or Internal circuit is faulty. or Power supply voltage of P/S control module exceeded 17.5 V. (1 driving cycle detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overcharged Battery P/S control module

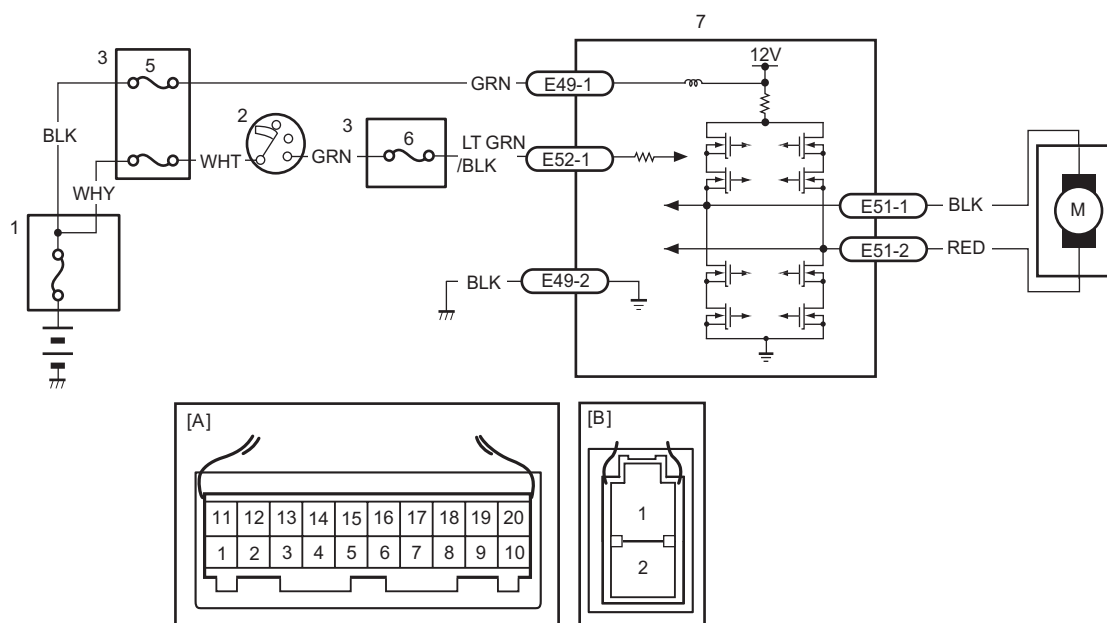
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "EPS System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "EPS System Check".
2	P/S control module power supply and ground circuit check Check power supply circuit and ground circuit for P/S control module referring to "P/S Control Module Power Supply and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Is check result in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace defective circuit.
3	Battery voltage check 1) Check voltage between positive (+) battery terminal and vehicle body ground with engine speed at 3000 rpm. <i>Is voltage 15.5 V or less?</i>	Replace P/S control module.	Check charging system referring to "Generator Test (Overcharged Battery Check) in Section 1J".

P/S Control Module Power Supply and Ground Circuit Check

S7RS0B6304022

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0B630012-01

[A]: Connector "E52" (viewed from harness side)	2. Ignition switch	5. "EPS" fuse
[B]: Connector "E49" (viewed from harness side)	3. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	6. "IG1 SIG" fuse
1. Main fuse box	4. Junction block assembly	7. P/S control module

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Circuit fuse check 1) Disconnect P/S control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to P/S control module connector at "E49-1", "E49-2" and "E52-1" terminals. 3) If OK, check "P/S" fuse and "IG1 SIG" fuse for blowing. <i>Are "P/S" fuse and "IG1 SIG" fuse in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Replace fuse(s) and check for short in circuits connected to fuse(s).
2	Power supply circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "E49-1" terminal of P/S control module connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 - 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"GRN" or "BLK" wire is open circuit.
3	Ignition signal check 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 2) Measure voltage between "E52-1" terminal of P/S control module connector and body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 - 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"LT GRN/BLK" or "GRN" wire is open circuit.
4	P/S control module ground circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors from P/S control module. 3) Measure resistance between "E49-2" terminals of P/S control module connector and body ground. <i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"BLK" wire is open or high resistance circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
5	P/S control module ground circuit check 1) Connect connectors to P/S control module. 2) Start engine. 3) Measure voltage between “E49-2” terminals of P/S control module connector and body ground when steering wheel fully turned to left or right. <i>Is voltage 0.3 V or less?</i>	P/S Control Module Power Supply and Ground Circuit is in good condition.	“BLK” wire is open or high resistance circuit.

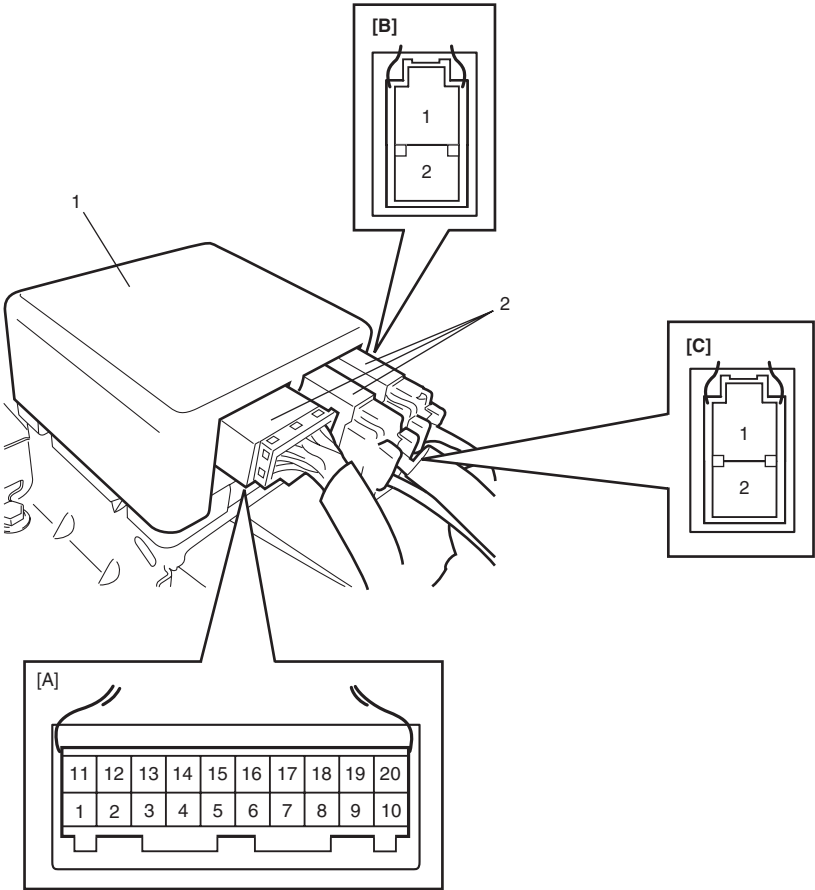
Inspection of P/S Control Module and Its Circuits

S7RS0B6304023

The P/S control module (1) and its circuits can be checked at the P/S control module wiring couplers (2) by measuring voltage and resistance.

⚠ CAUTION

P/S control module cannot be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to the P/S control module with connectors disconnected from the P/S control module.



I6RS0C630016-03

[A]: Connector “E52” (viewed from harness side)	[C]: Connector “E49” (viewed from harness side)
[B]: Connector “E51” (viewed from harness side)	

6C-36 Power Assisted Steering System:**Voltage Check**

- 1) Remove console box.
- 2) Check for voltage at each terminal with connectors connected to the P/S control module.

NOTE

As each terminal voltage is affected by the battery voltage, confirm if the battery voltage is 11 V or more when ignition switch is ON.

***: The voltage of this circuit may not be checked by voltmeter. If so, use oscilloscope.**

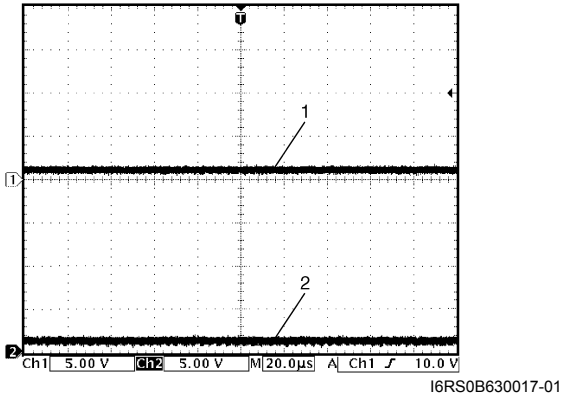
Terminal	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Remarks
E49-1	GRN	Main power supply for internal memory and P/S motor	10 – 14 V	—
E49-2	BLK	Ground for P/S control module	Below 0.3 V	—
E51-1	BLK	Motor output 1	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.1: ", "Reference waveform No.2: " and "Reference waveform No.3: ")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine idling and steering wheel at straight position Voltage between "E51-1" and vehicle body ground
E51-2	RED	Motor output 2	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.1: ", "Reference waveform No.2: " and "Reference waveform No.3: ")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine idling and steering wheel at straight position Voltage between "E51-2" and vehicle body ground
E52-1	LT GRN/BLK	Ignition switch signal for P/S control module	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch ON
E52-2	—	—	—	—
E52-3	—	—	—	—
E52-4	PPL	Vehicle speed signal	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 8 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.9" under "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A".)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition switch ON Front left tire turned quickly with right tire locked
E52-5	GRY	"EPS" warning light	0 V	"EPS" warning light OFF
E52-6	BLU	Torque sensor signal (Sub)	About 0 – 2.5 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering wheel with left turn Out put voltage varies linearly depending on steering force
			About 2.5 V	Steering wheel at free
			About 2.5 – 6 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering wheel with right turn Out put voltage varies linearly depending on steering force
E52-7	—	—	—	—
E52-8	GRN	Main power supply for torque sensor	About 12 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition switch ON Check voltage between "E52-8" and "E52-9" terminals
E52-9	BRN	Ground for torque sensors	Below 0.3 V	—
E52-10	—	—	—	—

Terminal	Wire color	Circuit	Normal voltage	Remarks
E52-11	PPL/WHT	Data link connector	—	—
E52-12	BRN	Engine speed signal	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 8 – 14 V ("Reference waveform No.30" and "Reference waveform No.31" under "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A".)	Engine idling
E52-13	—	—	—	—
E52-14	RED/BLU	P/S operation signal (idle up signal)	About 12 V	Ignition switch ON
			0 – 1 V	Engine idling and turned steering wheel to the right or left until it stops
E52-15	—	—	—	—
E52-16	YEL	Torque sensor internal failure signal	About 5 V	At the moment of Ignition switch ON
			0 V	Ignition switch ON
E52-17	—	—	—	—
E52-18	WHT	Torque sensor signal (Main)	About 0 – 2.5 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering wheel with left turn Out put voltage varies linearly depending on steering force
			About 2.5 V	Steering wheel at free
			About 2.5 – 6 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering wheel with right turn Out put voltage varies linearly depending on steering force
E52-19	GRY	Ground for shield wire	Below 0.3 V	—
E52-20	RED	5 V reference power supply for torque sensor	About 5 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition switch ON Check voltage between "E52-20" and "E52-9" terminals

Reference waveform No.1

Motor output signal 1(1), Motor output signal 2(2), with engine idling

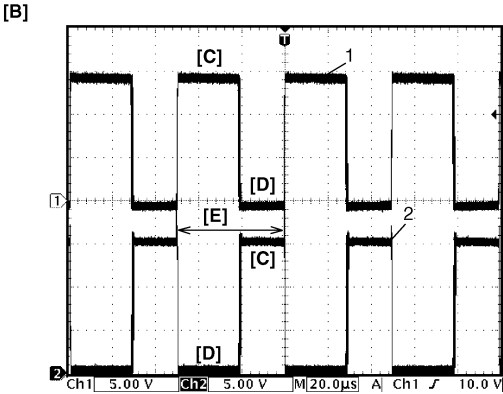
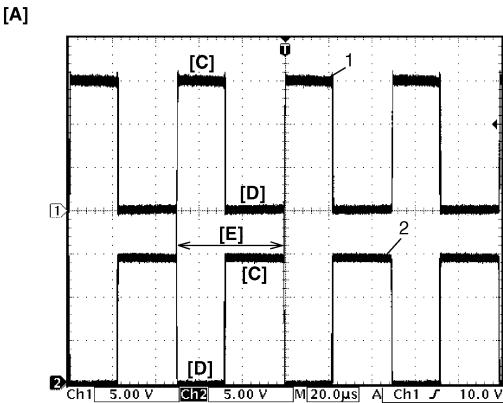
Measurement terminal	CH1: "E51-1" to vehicle body ground CH2: "E51-2" to vehicle body ground
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 20 μs/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine is idling and steering wheel at straight position



Reference waveform No.2

Motor output signal 1(1), Motor output signal 2(2), with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "E51-1" to vehicle body ground CH2: "E51-2" to vehicle body ground
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 20 μs/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine is idling and steering wheel is turned to left or right at turning speed of 90° /sec



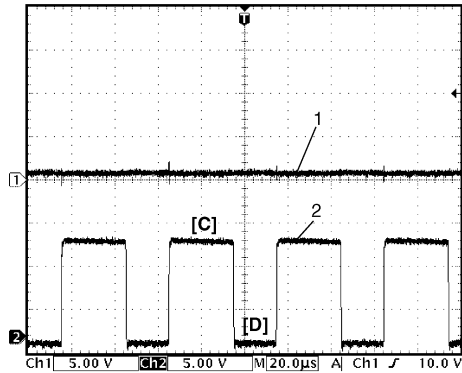
[A]:	Steering wheel is turned left at turning speed of 90° /sec
[B]:	Steering wheel is turned right at turning speed of 90° /sec
[C]:	12 V ON
[D]:	GND ON
[E]:	1 duty cycle

Reference waveform No.3

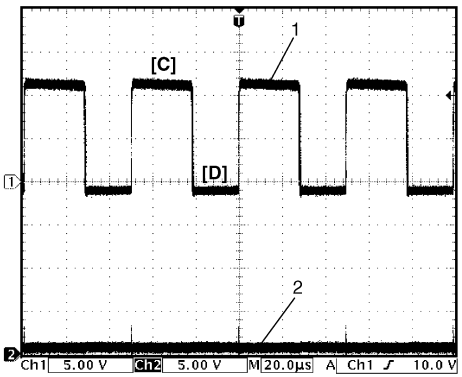
Motor output signal 1(1), Motor output signal 2(2), with engine idling

Measurement terminal	CH1: "E51-1" to vehicle body ground CH2: "E51-2" to vehicle body ground
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 20 μ s/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine is idling and steering wheel is kept fully turned to left or right until it stops

[A]



[B]



I6RS0B630019-01

[A]: Steering wheel is kept fully turned left until it stops

[B]: Steering wheel is kept fully turned right until it stops

[C]: 12 V ON

[D]: GND ON

Steering Wheel Play Check

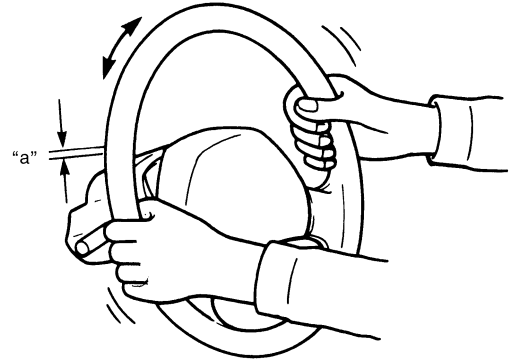
S7RS0B6304024

- Check steering wheel for looseness or rattle by moving it in its shaft direction and lateral direction. If found defective, repair or replace.
- Check steering wheel for play, holding vehicle in straight forward condition on the ground with engine stopped. If steering wheel play is not within specification, inspect as follows and replace if found defective.
- Tie-rod end ball stud for wear (Ball stud should move when more than 0.2 N·m (2 kg·cm, 0.44 lb·ft) torque is applied.)
- Lower ball joint for wear
- Steering shaft joint for wear

- Steering pinion or rack gear for wear or breakage
- Each part for looseness

Steering wheel play "a"

: 0 – 30 mm (0 – 1.18 in.)



I3RM0A630021-01

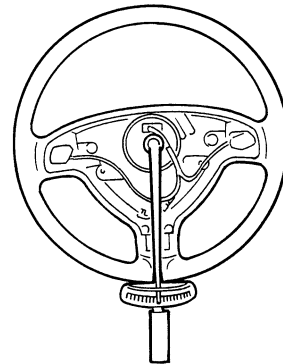
Steering Force Check

S7RS0B6304025

- Place vehicle on level road and set steering wheel at straight-ahead position.
- Check if tire inflation pressure is as specified referring to the tire placard.
- Remove driver air bag (inflator) module referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B".
- Start engine.
- With engine idling, measure steering force by turning torque wrench.

Steering force

: Less than 6.4 N·m (0.64 kgf·m, 4.6 lb·ft)



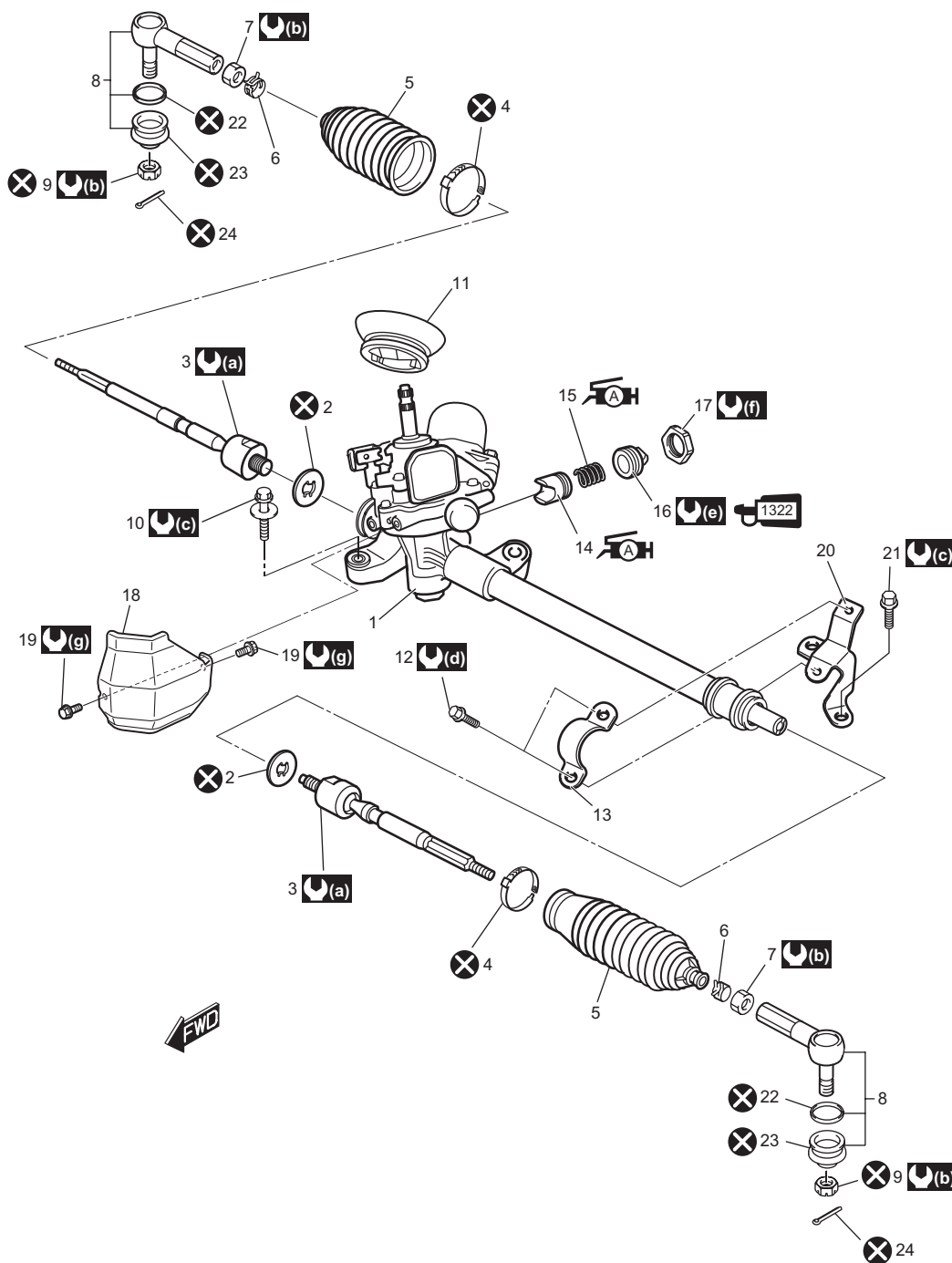
I3RM0A630022-01

- Install driver air bag (inflator) module referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B".

Repair Instructions



Steering Gear Case Assembly Components

S7RS0B6306001



I7RS0B630013-02

1. Steering gear case	12. Steering gear case mounting No.3 bolt	23. Boot
2. Tie-rod lock washer	13. Gear rack side No.1 bracket	24. split pin
3. Tie-rod	14. Steering rack plunger : Apply grease 99000-25050 to rack plunger.	: 93 N-m (9.3 kgf-m, 67.5 lb-ft)
4. Band	15. Steering rack plunger spring : Apply grease 99000-25050 to spring end.	: 45 N-m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft) Refer to "Tie-Rod End Removal and Installation".
5. Boot	16. Steering rack damper screw : Apply thread lock 99000-32110 to all around thread part of rack damper screw.	: 55 N-m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)
6. Rack boot clip	17. Steering rack damper lock nut	: 40 N-m (4.0 kgf-m, 29.0 lb-ft)
7. Tie-rod end lock nut	18. Heat insulator	: Refer to "Steering Rack Plunger Removal and Installation".
8. Tie-rod end	19. Heat insulator bolt	: 64 N-m (6.4 kgf-m, 46.5 lb-ft)

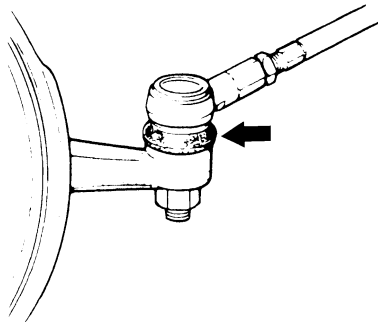
9. Tie-rod end nut	20. Gear rack side No.2 bracket	 : 9.5 N·m (0.95 kgf-m, 7.0 lb-ft)
10. Steering gear case mounting No.1 bolt	21. Steering gear case mounting No.2 bolt	 : Do not reuse.
11. Steering gear case grommet	22. Clip	

Tie-Rod End Boot On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B6306002

Check boot for crack and damage.

If any defect is found, replace it with a new one.



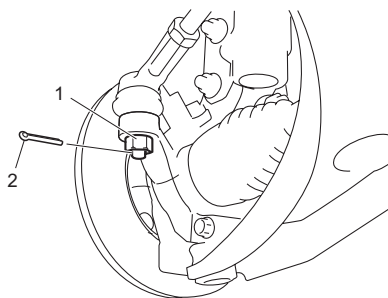
I3RM0A630024-01

Tie-Rod End Removal and Installation

S7RS0B6306003

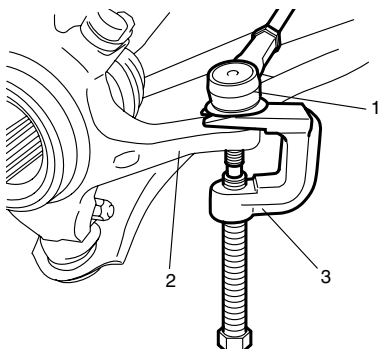
Removal

- 1) Hoist vehicle, and then remove wheel referring to "Wheel Removal and Installation in Section 2D".
- 2) Remove split pin (2) and tie-rod end nut (1) from steering knuckle.



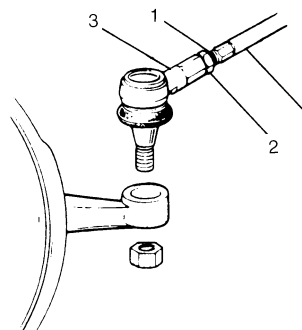
I7RS0A630016-01

- 3) Disconnect tie-rod end (1) from knuckle (2) using puller (3).



I4RS0A630040-01

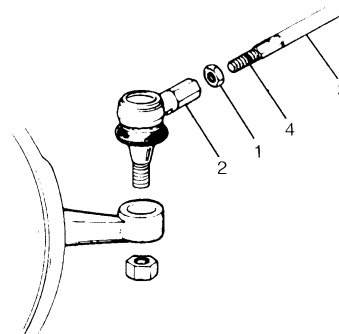
- 4) For ease of adjustment after installation, make marking (1) of tie-rod end lock nut (2) position on tie-rod end thread. Then, loosen lock nut and remove tie-rod end (3) from tie-rod (4).



I4RS0A630041-01

Installation

- 1) Install tie-rod end lock nut (1) and tie-rod end (2) to tie-rod (3). Align lock nut with mark (4) on tie-rod thread.



I4RS0A630042-01

6C-42 Power Assisted Steering System:

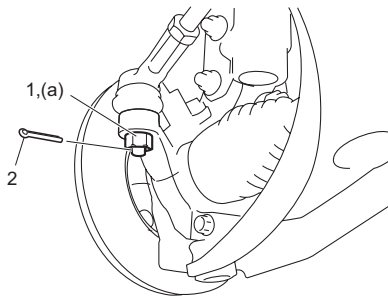
- 2) Connect tie-rod end to knuckle. Tighten tie-rod end nut (1) to specified torque.
- 3) Bend new split pin (2).

NOTE

After tightening tie-rod end nut to specified torque, match next first slot of nut with hole of tie-rod end for insertion of split pin (rotation angle 60° max).

Tightening torque

Tie-rod end nut (a): 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft)

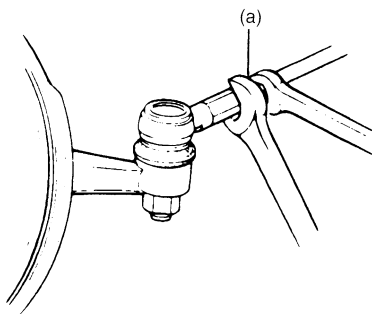


I7RS0A630017-01

- 4) Inspect for proper toe referring to "Front Wheel Alignment Inspection and Adjustment in Section 2B".
- 5) After confirming proper toe, tighten tie-rod end lock nut to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Tie-rod end lock nut (a): 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft)



I3RM0A630030-01

- 6) Tighten wheel nuts to specified torque and lower hoist.

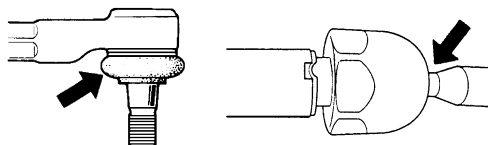
Tightening torque

Wheel nut: 85 N·m (8.5 kgf-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

Tie-Rod End Inspection

S7RS0B6306004

- Inspect for play in ball joint.
 - Inspect for play in rack end ball joint.
- In either case, if found defective, replace.

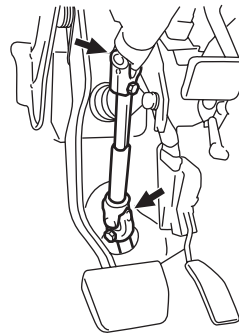


I4RS0A630043-01

Steering Shaft Joint On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B6306005

Check shaft joint for wear, breakage and any other damage and replace if any defect exists.



I4RS0B630012-01

Steering Gear Case Assembly Removal and Installation

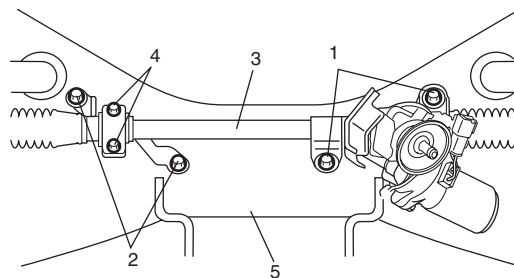
S7RS0B6306006

Removal

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to set front wheels (tires) in straight direction and remove ignition key from key cylinder before performing the following steps; otherwise, contact coil of air bag system may get damaged.

- 1) Remove front suspension frame with steering gear case assembly referring to "Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/or Bushings Removal and Installation in Section 2B".
- 2) Remove steering gear case mounting No.3 bolts (4), No.1 bolts (1), No.2 bolts (2) and gear case bracket, then remove gear case (3) from front suspension frame (5).



I6RS0C630018-01

Installation

- 1) Mount steering gear case (1) to front suspension frame (2) and tighten gear case mounting No.1 bolts (3), No.2 bolts (4) and No.3 bolts (5) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Steering gear case mounting No.1 bolt (a): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

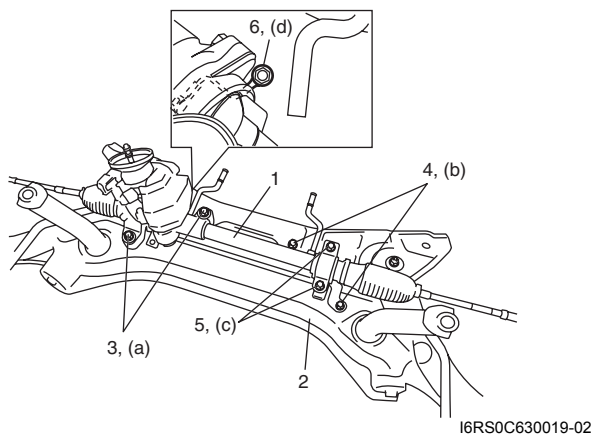
Steering gear case mounting No.2 bolt (b): 55 N·m (5.5 kgf-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

Steering gear case mounting No.3 bolt (c): 40 N·m (4.0 kgf-m, 29.0 lb-ft)

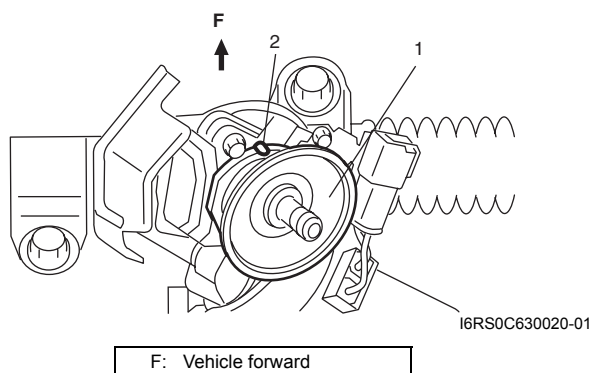
- 2) Install earth cable (6) as shown in figure.

Tightening torque

Earth cable bolt (d): 4.5 N·m (0.45 kgf-m, 3.5 lb-ft)



- 3) Install grommet (1) whose projection (2) orients vehicle forward.



- 4) Install front suspension frame with steering gear case assembly referring to "Front Suspension Frame, Stabilizer Bar and/or Bushings Removal and Installation in Section 2B".

Steering Rack Boot Inspection

S7RS0B6306007

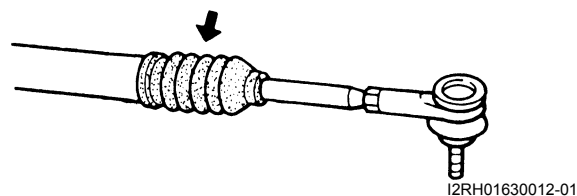
Hoist vehicle.

Inspect each boot for tear. A torn boot allows entry of dust and water which can cause wear to steering rack and pinion to produce noise as well as rust to result in malfunction of steering system.

Even if boot tear is small, replace with new one.

Also, check each boot for dent. If there is a dent, keep boot in most compressed state for some seconds to correct dent.

Boots should be visually inspected for any damage, dent and tear during every periodical inspection at specified intervals and whenever vehicle is hoisted for any other purpose.

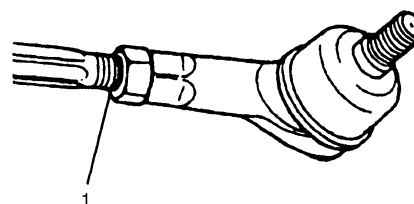


Tie-Rod / Rack Boot Removal and Installation

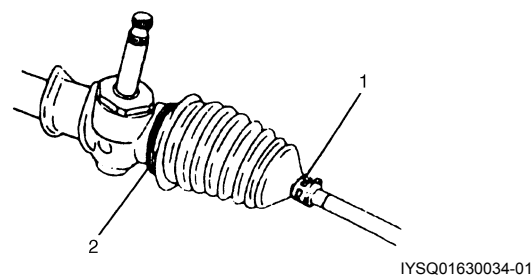
S7RS0B6306008

Removal

- 1) Remove steering gear case assembly referring to "Steering Gear Case Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) For ease of adjustment after installation, make marking (1) of tie-rod end lock nut position of tie-rod thread.

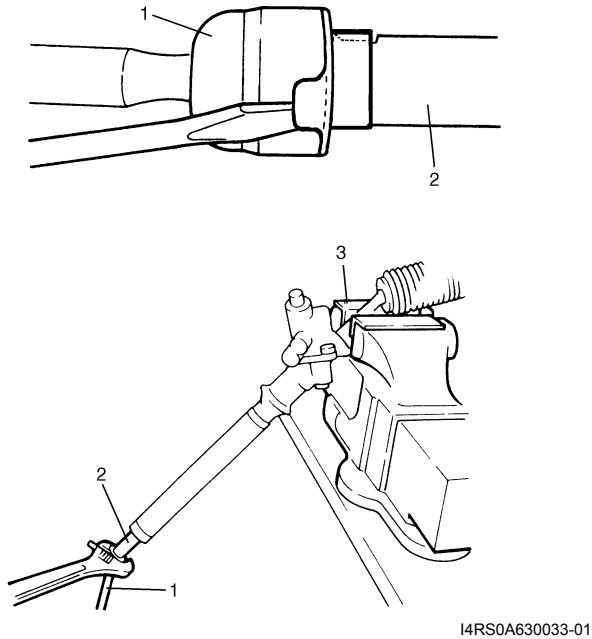


- 3) Loosen tie-rod end lock nut and remove tie-rod end.
- 4) Remove boot band (2) and clip (1).
- 5) Remove boot from tie-rod.



6C-44 Power Assisted Steering System:

- 6) Unbend bent part of tie-rod lock washer (1).
- 7) Hold rack with soft jawed vise (3) and remove tie-rod from rack (2).

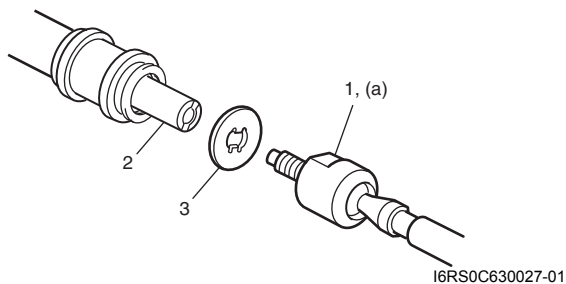


Installation

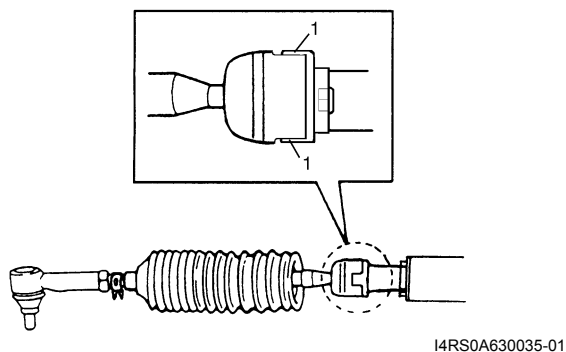
- 1) Install tie-rod (1) and new tie-rod lock washer (3) to rack (2).
- 2) Hold rack with soft jawed vise and tighten tie-rod to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Tie-rod (a): 93 N·m (9.3 kgf-m, 67.5 lb-ft)

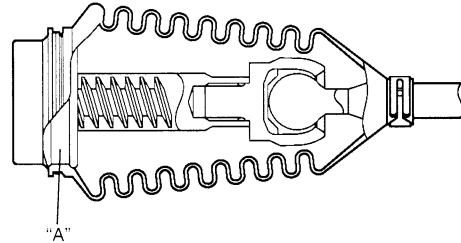


- 3) Bend lock washer at 2 places (1) as shown in figure.



- 4) Apply sealant to gear case groove "A" indicated in figure. Position boot properly in grooves of gear case (or rack side mount) and tie-rod. After this, check to ensure that boot is free from twist and dent.

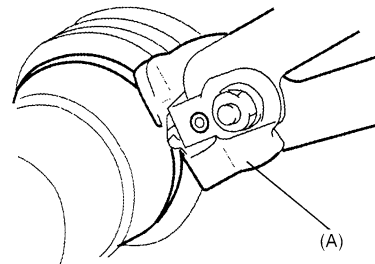
"A": Silicone sealant 99000-31120 (Silicone sealant)



- 5) Fasten boot with new band and clip securely.

Special tool

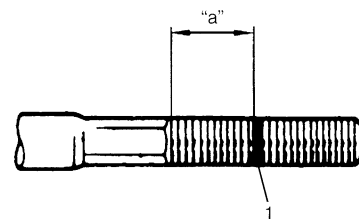
(A): 09943-55010



- 6) Install tie-rod end lock nut and tie-rod end to tie-rod. Position lock nut to marking (1) made in removal.

NOTE

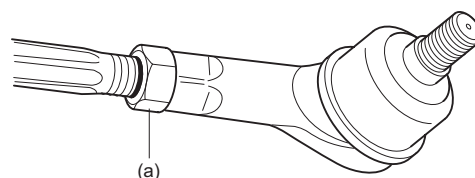
When tie-rod was replaced, measure length "a" on removed tie-rod and use it on new replacement tie-rod so as to position lock nut properly.



- 7) Tighten tie-rod end lock nut to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Tie-rod end lock nut (a): 45 N·m (4.5 kgf-m, 32.5 lb-ft)



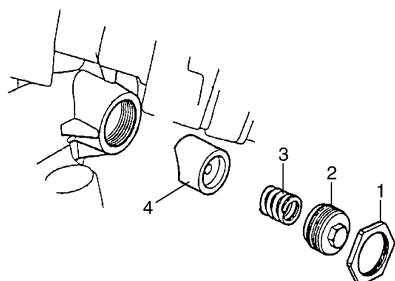
- 8) Install steering gear case assembly referring to "Steering Gear Case Assembly Removal and Installation".

Steering Rack Plunger Removal and Installation

S7RS0B6306009

Removal

- 1) Remove gear case assembly referring to "Steering Gear Case Assembly Removal and Installation".
- 2) Loosen lock nut (1) with holding damper screw (2).
- 3) Remove lock nut (1), rack damper screw (2), rack plunger spring (3) and rack plunger (4).



I4RS0A630045-01

Installation

- 1) Apply grease lightly to sliding part of plunger (1) against rack.

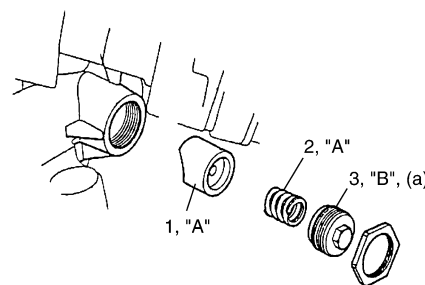
"A": Grease 99000-25050 (SUZUKI Super Grease E)

- 2) Install plunger and spring (2) as shown.
- 3) Apply thread lock cement to rack damper screw (3) and tighten them as follows.
 - a) Tighten damper screw to 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft).
 - b) Loosen damper screw until 180°.
 - c) Retighten damper screw to 3.9 N·m (0.39 kgf-m, 3.0 lb-ft).
 - d) After tightening rack damper screw to specified torque, turn it back by $7 \pm 3^\circ$.

"B": Thread lock cement 99000-32110 (Thread Lock Cement Super 1322)

Tightening torque

Rack damper screw (a): Tighten 25 N·m (2.5 kgf-m, 18.0 lb-ft) and loosen 180° and then tighten 3.9 N·m (0.39 kgf-m, 3.0 lb-ft) and turn it back by $7 \pm 3^\circ$ by the specified procedure.



I4RS0A630046-01

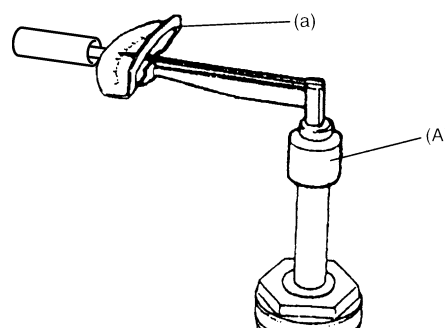
- 4) Pinion rotation torque should be checked with rack position centered.
Also, check if rack as a whole moves smoothly.

Special tool

(A): 09944-18310

Tightening torque

Rotation torque of pinion (a): 2.0 N·m (0.2 kgf-m, 1.5 lb-ft)



I3RM0A630055-02

- 5) After adjustment, tighten lock nut to specified torque with holding damper screw at the position.

Tightening torque

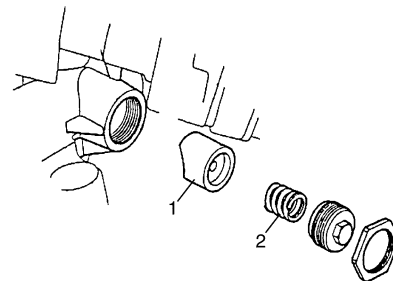
Rack damper screw lock nut (a): 64 N·m (6.4 kgf-m, 46.5 lb-ft)

- 6) Install gear case assembly referring to "Steering Gear Case Assembly Removal and Installation".

Steering Rack Plunger Inspection

S7RS0B6306010

- Inspect rack plunger (1) for wear or damage.
- Inspect rack plunger spring (2) for deterioration.



I4RS0A630047-01

P/S Control Module Removal and Installation

S7RS0B6306011

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove console box.
- 3) Disconnect connectors (1) from P/S control module (2).
- 4) Disconnect connector from yaw rate / G sensor (ESP® model).
- 5) Remove P/S control module (2) with bracket (3) from floor panel.
- 6) Separate P/S control module and bracket.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Tighten each screw to the specified torque.

Tightening torque

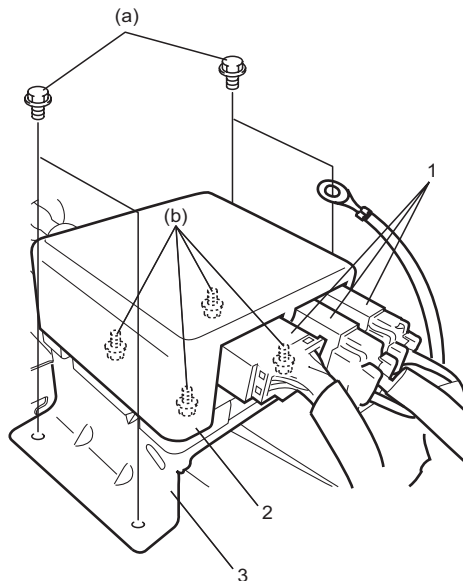
P/S control module bracket screw (ABS model)

(a): 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)

P/S control module bracket screw (ESP® model)

(a): 7 N·m (0.7 kgf-m, 5.0 lb-ft)

P/S control module mounting screw (b): 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 3.7 lb-ft)

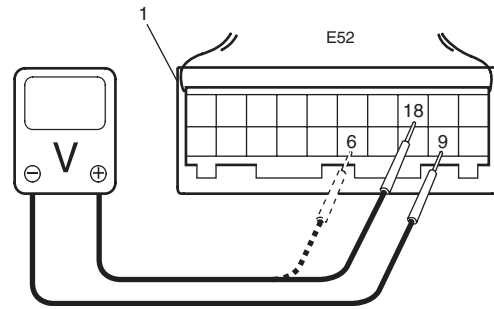


I7RS0A630020-01

Torque Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection

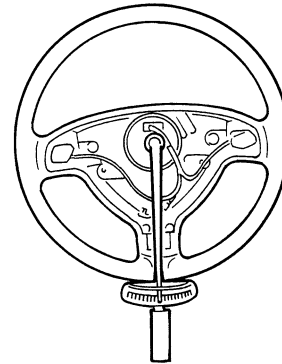
S7RS0B6306012

- 1) Remove console box.
- 2) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect scan tool to DLC or connect voltage tester between "E52-18" – "E52-9" (main sensor) or "E52-6" – "E52-9" (sub sensor) with connected connector (1) to P/S control module.



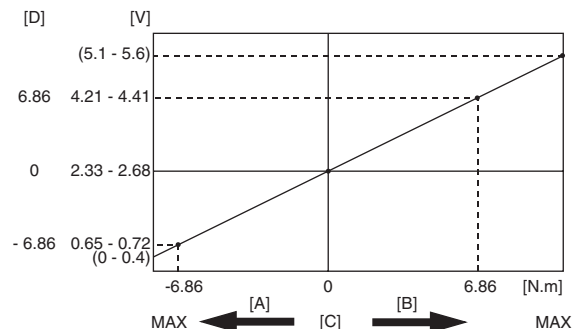
I6RS0C630024-01

- 3) Set torque wrench to steering wheel referring to "Steering Force Check" for checking steering force.



I3RM0A630022-01

- 4) Turn ON ignition switch without engine running and select scan tool "Data list" mode due to check of "TQS Main Torque", "TQS Sub Torque" and "Assist Torque" display on scan tool when steering wheel turned left and right (if used).
- 5) Check that characteristic of torque sensor (main and sub) output voltage or scan tool data and steering force is as following graph when steering wheel is turned left and right. If sensor voltage or scan tool data is out of specified value or does not vary linearly as the following graph, check P/S control module and its circuit.
If they are OK, replace steering gear case assembly.



I6RS0C630021-04

[A]:	Steering force at left turn
[B]:	Steering force at right turn
[C]:	Steering wheel at free
[D]:	"TQS Main Torque", "TQS Sub Torque" and "Assist Torque" in "Data List" displayed on scan tool

P/S Motor and Its Circuit Inspection

S7RS0B6306013

- 1) Remove console box.
- 2) Disconnect motor connector ("E51") from P/S control module with ignition switch OFF.
- 3) Check for resistance between terminals of motor connector ("E51").
If check result is not as specified, replace steering gear case assembly.

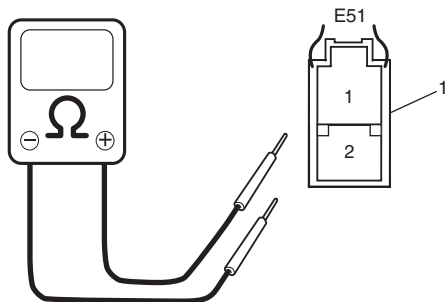
Motor circuit resistance

"E51-1" and "E51-2" (For motor)	About 1 Ω
---------------------------------	------------------

- 4) Check for continuity between terminal of motor connector ("E51") and body ground.
If check result is not as specified, replace steering gear case assembly.

Motor circuit resistance

"E51-2" and body ground	No continuity
-------------------------	---------------



I6RS0C630025-01

1. Connector "E51" (viewed from harness side)

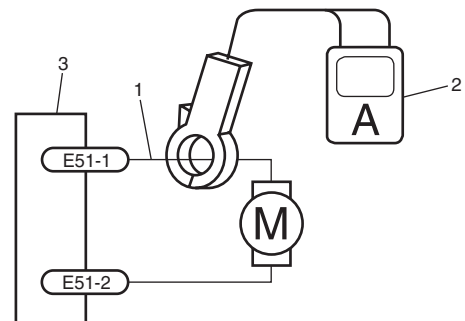
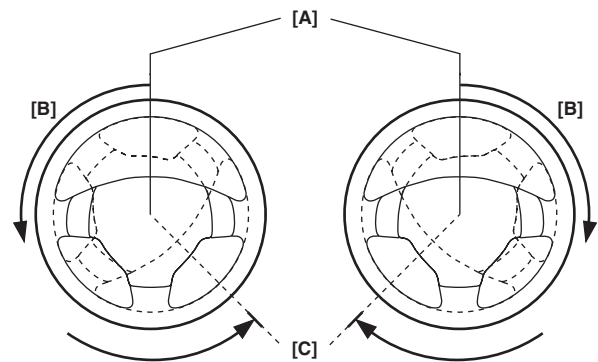
- 5) Hoist vehicle.

- 6) Connect "E51" connector to P/S control module with ignition switch OFF position.

- 7) Using ammeter (2), check that P/S motor (1) current is as following table with idling engine. If check result is not satisfactory, check P/S control module referring to "Inspection of P/S Control Module and Its Circuits". If OK, replace steering gear case assembly.

Motor current at hoisted vehicle

Condition	When steering wheel is left at straight position: [A]	When steering wheel is turned left or right by turning speed with 90° /sec: [B]	When steering wheel is kept fully turned left or right until it stops.: [C]
Motor current	Approx. 0 A	Approx. 0 – 4 A	Approx. 30 – 45 A



I6RS0C630022-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B6307001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Tie-rod end nut	45	4.5	32.5	🔧
Tie-rod end lock nut	45	4.5	32.5	🔧 / 🔧
Wheel nut	85	8.5	61.5	🔧
Steering gear case mounting No.1 bolt	55	5.5	40.0	🔧
Steering gear case mounting No.2 bolt	55	5.5	40.0	🔧
Steering gear case mounting No.3 bolt	40	4.0	29.0	🔧
Earth cable bolt	4.5	0.45	3.5	🔧
Tie-rod	93	9.3	67.5	🔧
Rack damper screw	Tighten 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18.0 lb·ft) and loosen 180° and then tighten 3.9 N·m (0.39 kgf·m, 3.0 lb·ft) and turn it back by $7 \pm 3^\circ$ by the specified procedure.			🔧
Rotation torquer of pinion	2.0	0.2	1.5	🔧
Rack damper screw lock nut	64	6.4	46.5	🔧
P/S control module bracket screw (ABS model)	9	0.9	6.5	🔧
P/S control module bracket screw (ESP® model)	7	0.7	5.0	🔧
P/S control module mounting screw	5	0.5	3.7	🔧

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
“Steering Gear Case Assembly Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B6308001

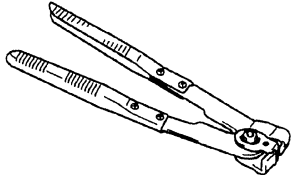
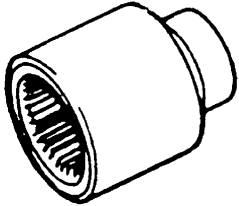
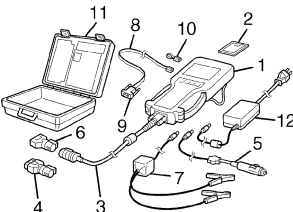
Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Grease	SUZUKI Super Grease E	P/No.: 99000-25050	☞
Silicone sealant	Silicone sealant	P/No.: 99000-31120	☞
Thread lock cement	Thread Lock Cement Super 1322	P/No.: 99000-32110	☞

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.
“Steering Gear Case Assembly Components”

Special Tool

S7RS0B6308002

09943-55010 Boot clamp plier 	09944-18310 Pinion torque checking socket 
SUZUKI scan tool  <p>This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12. ☞ / ☞</p>	

Section 7

HVAC

CONTENTS

Precautions	7-1	Schematic and Routing Diagram	7B-5
Precautions.....	7-1	Major Components of A/C System	7B-5
Precautions on HVAC	7-1	A/C System Wiring Diagram	7B-6
Heater and Ventilation.....	7A-1	Diagnostic Information and Procedures	7B-7
General Description	7A-1	A/C System Symptom Diagnosis	7B-7
Heater and Ventilation Construction	7A-1	Abnormal Noise Symptom Diagnosis of A/C System	7B-9
Schematic and Routing Diagram.....	7A-2	A/C System Performance Inspection	7B-10
Heater and Ventilation Wiring Circuit Diagram	7A-2	A/C System Inspection at ECM.....	7B-15
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	7A-3	Repair Instructions	7B-16
Heater and Ventilation Symptom Diagnosis.....	7A-3	Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge	7B-16
Repair Instructions	7A-4	Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection....	7B-21
HVAC Unit Components	7A-4	Condenser Assembly Removal and Installation	7B-21
HVAC Unit Removal and Installation	7A-4	Receiver/Dryer Removal and Installation.....	7B-22
Blower Motor Removal and Installation.....	7A-4	HVAC Unit Components	7B-23
Blower Motor Inspection	7A-4	HVAC Unit Removal and Installation	7B-24
Blower Motor Resistor Removal and Installation	7A-5	Evaporator Inspection	7B-24
Blower Motor Resistor Inspection	7A-5	Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Removal and Installation	7B-25
Blower Motor Relay Inspection	7A-6	Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection.....	7B-25
HVAC Control Unit Components.....	7A-6	Expansion Valve Removal and Installation	7B-26
HVAC Control Unit Removal and Installation	7A-7	Expansion Valve Inspection	7B-26
Blower Speed Selector Inspection	7A-9	A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection.....	7B-26
Air Intake Selector Inspection	7A-9	A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor Removal and Installation	7B-26
Air Intake Control Actuator Removal and Installation	7A-9	A/C Switch Inspection	7B-27
Air Intake Control Actuator Inspection	7A-10	Compressor Relay Inspection	7B-27
Center Ventilation Louver Removal and Installation	7A-10	Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment	7B-27
Side Ventilation Louver Removal and Installation	7A-11	Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation	7B-28
HVAC Air Filter Removal and Installation (If Equipped).....	7A-12	Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation	7B-28
HVAC Air Filter Inspection (If Equipped).....	7A-12	Compressor Assembly Components.....	7B-29
Air Conditioning System.....	7B-1	Magnet Clutch Inspection.....	7B-29
Manual Type	7B-1	Magnet Clutch Removal and Installation.....	7B-29
Precautions.....	7B-1	Relief Valve Inspection.....	7B-31
A/C System Caution.....	7B-1	Relief Valve Removal and Installation.....	7B-32
Precautions on Servicing A/C System	7B-1	Specifications.....	7B-32
General Description	7B-3	Tightening Torque Specifications.....	7B-32
Refrigerant Type Identification	7B-3	Special Tools and Equipment	7B-33
Sub-Cool A/C System Description	7B-4		
A/C Operation Description	7B-4		

Recommended Service Material	7B-33	DTC B1562: Outside Air Temperature Sensor Signal Malfunction	7B-66
Special Tool	7B-33	DTC B1563: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor Signal Malfunction	7B-66
Automatic Type	7B-34	Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit	7B-67
Precautions	7B-34	A/C System Performance Inspection	7B-70
A/C System Caution	7B-34	A/C System Inspection at ECM	7B-70
Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble	7B-34	Repair Instructions	7B-71
Precautions on Servicing A/C System	7B-34	Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge	7B-71
General Description	7B-34	HVAC Unit Components	7B-72
Auto A/C System Description	7B-34	HVAC Unit Removal and Installation	7B-73
HVAC Control Module Operation Description ...	7B-36	Temperature Control Actuator Removal and Installation	7B-73
Refrigerant Type Identification	7B-36	Temperature Control Actuator Inspection	7B-73
Sub-Cool A/C System Description	7B-36	Air Flow Control Actuator Removal and Installation	7B-74
A/C Operation Description	7B-36	Air Flow Control Actuator Inspection	7B-74
On-Board Diagnostic System Description	7B-37	Air Intake Control Actuator Removal and Installation	7B-75
Schematic and Routing Diagram	7B-37	Air Intake Control Actuator Inspection	7B-75
Major Components of A/C System	7B-37	Actuator Linkage Inspection	7B-76
A/C System Wiring Diagram	7B-38	Blower Motor Controller Removal and Installation	7B-76
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	7B-39	Blower Motor Controller Inspection	7B-76
A/C System Symptom Diagnosis	7B-39	HVAC Control Module Removal and Installation	7B-77
Abnormal Noise Symptom Diagnosis of A/C System	7B-42	Sunload Sensor Removal and Installation	7B-77
DTC Check	7B-42	Sunload Sensor Inspection	7B-77
DTC Clearance	7B-43	Outside Air Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation	7B-77
DTC Table	7B-44	Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection	7B-77
Fail-Safe Table	7B-45	Inside Air Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation	7B-78
Scan Tool Data	7B-46	Inside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection	7B-78
Air Conditioning System Check	7B-47	Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection	7B-78
Visual Inspection	7B-49	Condenser Assembly Removal and Installation	7B-78
DTC B1502: Inside Air Temperature Sensor and/or Its Circuit Malfunction	7B-49	Receiver/Dryer Removal and Installation	7B-78
DTC B1503: A/C Evaporator Air Temperature Sensor and/or Its Circuit Malfunction	7B-50	Evaporator Inspection	7B-78
DTC B1504: Sunload Sensor and/or Its Circuit Malfunction	7B-52	Evaporator Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation	7B-78
DTC B1511: Temperature Control Actuator (Position Sensor) and/or Its Circuit Malfunction	7B-53	Evaporator Temperature Sensor Inspection	7B-78
DTC B1512: Air flow Control Actuator (Position Sensor) and/or Its Circuit Malfunction	7B-55	Expansion Valve Removal and Installation	7B-78
DTC B1513: Temperature Control Actuator and/or Its Circuit Malfunction	7B-57	Expansion Valve Inspection	7B-78
DTC B1514: Air Flow Control Actuator and/or Its Circuit Malfunction	7B-60	A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection	7B-78
DTC B1541: HVAC Control Module Back-Up Power Supply Malfunction	7B-62	A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor Removal and Installation	7B-78
DTC B1546: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Malfunction	7B-63	Compressor Relay Inspection	7B-78
DTC B1551: Serial Communication Circuit Malfunction	7B-63	Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment	7B-78
DTC B1552: Serial Communication Signal Malfunction	7B-64	Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation	7B-79
DTC B1553: CAN Communication Signal Malfunction	7B-65	Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation	7B-79
DTC B1557: Vehicle Speed Sensor Signal Malfunction	7B-65	Compressor Assembly Components	7B-79
DTC B1561: Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Signal Malfunction	7B-66	Magnet Clutch Removal and Installation	7B-79
		Magnet Clutch Inspection	7B-79
		Relief Valve Inspection	7B-79

Special Tools and Equipment	7B-79
-----------------------------------	-------

Special Tool	7B-79
--------------------	-------

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions on HVAC

S7RS0B7000001

Air Bag Warning

Refer to “Air Bag Warning in Section 00”.

A/C System Caution

Refer to “A/C System Caution in Section 7B”.

Precautions on Servicing A/C System

Refer to “Precautions on Servicing A/C System in Section 7B”.

Heater and Ventilation

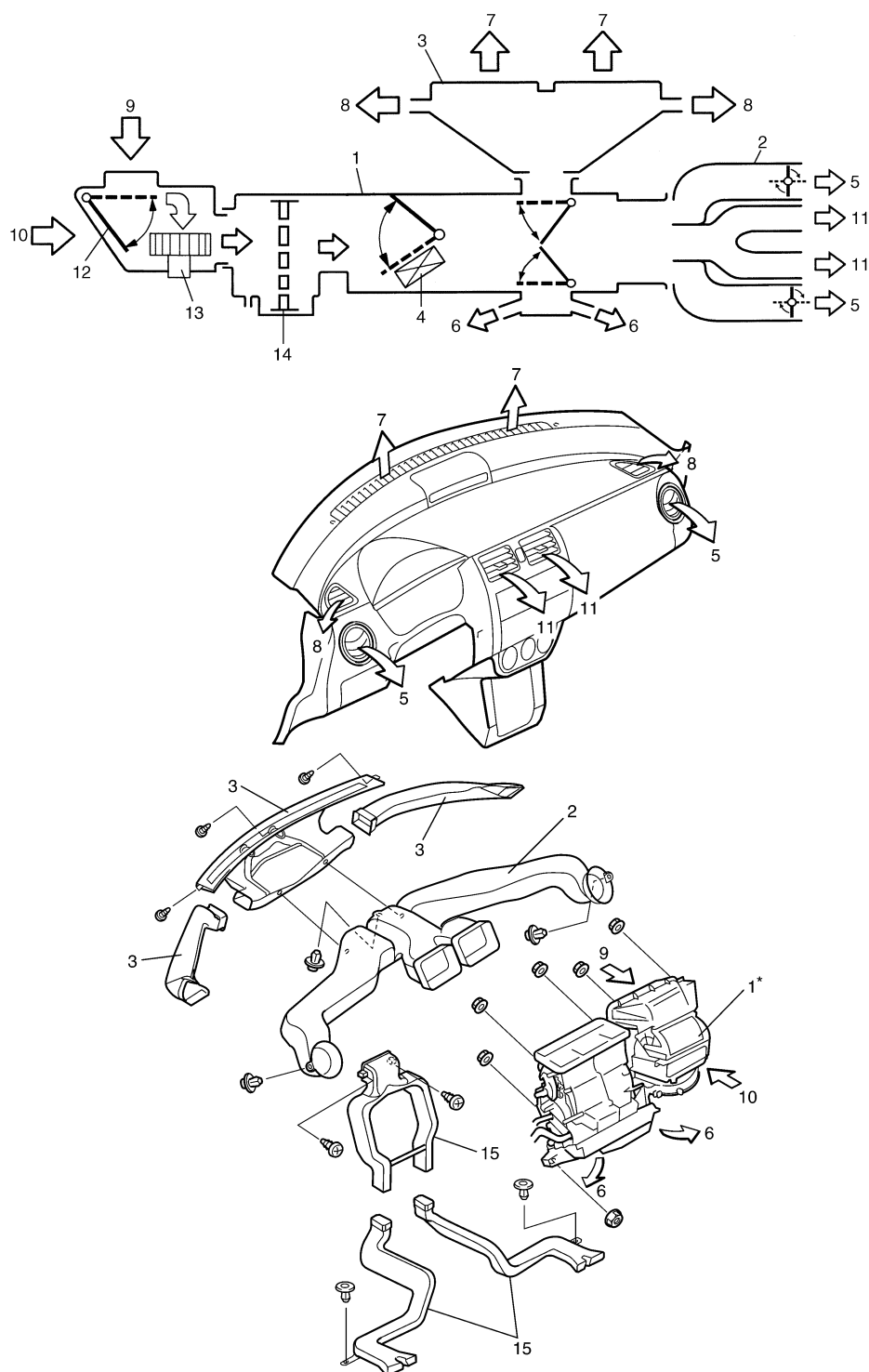
General Description

Heater and Ventilation Construction

S7RS0B7101001

NOTE

The figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.



I4RS0B710001-01

1. HVAC unit

5. Side ventilation air

9. Fresh air

13. Blower motor

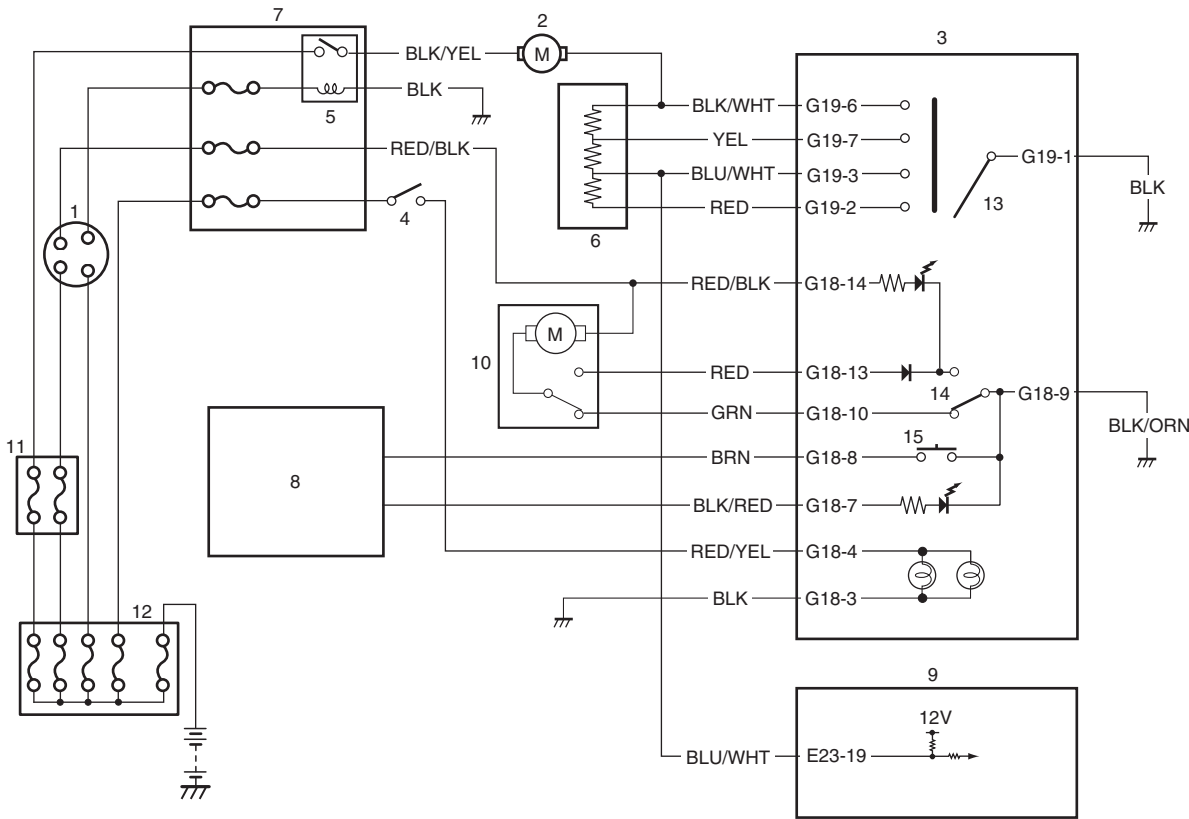
7A-2 Heater and Ventilation:

2. Ventilator duct	6. Foot air	10. Recirculation air	14. Resistance board
3. Defroster nozzle	7. Front defroster air	11. Center ventilation air	15. Rear duct (if equipped)
4. Heater core	8. Side defroster air	12. Air intake door	

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Heater and Ventilation Wiring Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B7102001



I4RS0B710002-01

1. Ignition switch	5. Blower motor relay	9. ECM	13. Blower speed selector
2. Blower motor	6. Blower motor resistor	10. Air intake control actuator	14. Air intake selector
3. HVAC control unit	7. Junction block assembly	11. Individual circuit fuse box No.1	15. Rear defogger switch
4. Lighting switch	8. BCM	12. Main fuse box	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Heater and Ventilation Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B7104001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Blower motor does not operate with blower speed selector ON	Fuse blown	Check related fuses, and then check for short circuit to ground.
	Blower motor relay faulty	Check blower motor relay referring to "Blower Motor Relay Inspection".
	Blower motor resistor faulty	Check blower motor resistor referring to "Blower Motor Resistor Inspection".
	Blower speed selector faulty	Check blower speed selector referring to "Blower Speed Selector Inspection".
	Blower motor faulty	Check blower motor referring to "Blower Motor Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
Incorrect temperature output	Temperature control cable broken or bent (manual A/C)	Check temperature control cable.
	Temperature control lever faulty (manual A/C)	Check temperature control lever.
	Incorrect installation of temperature control cable (manual A/C)	Check position and adjust it as necessary.
	Temperature control door assembly broken	Repair temperature control door assembly.
	Air ducts clogged	Repair air ducts.
	Heater core leaked or clogged	Replace heater core.
	Heater hoses leaked or clogged	Replace heater hoses.
	Thermostat faulty	Check thermostat referring to "Thermostat Inspection in Section 1F".
	Temperature control actuator faulty (automatic A/C)	Check temperature control actuator referring to "Temperature Control Actuator Inspection in Section 7B".
	HVAC control module faulty (automatic A/C)	Check HVAC control module referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit in Section 7B".
	Wiring or grounding faulty (automatic A/C)	Repair as necessary.
Air outlet port does not change or does not agree with air flow selector's position even if air flow selector is changed	Air flow control cable broken or bent (manual A/C)	Check air flow control cable.
	Air flow control lever faulty (manual A/C)	Check air flow control lever.
	Incorrect installation of air flow control cable (manual A/C)	Check position and adjust it as necessary.
	Air flow control door assembly broken	Repair air flow control door assembly.
	Air ducts leaked or clogged	Repair air ducts.
	Air flow control actuator faulty (automatic A/C)	Check air flow control actuator referring to "Air Flow Control Actuator Inspection in Section 7B".
	HVAC control module faulty (automatic A/C)	Check HVAC control module referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit in Section 7B".
	Wiring or grounding faulty (automatic A/C)	Repair as necessary.
Air intake door does not change even if air intake mode is changed	Air intake door broken	Repair air intake door.
	Air intake control actuator faulty	Check air intake control actuator referring to "Air Intake Control Actuator Inspection".
	Air intake selector faulty	Check air intake selector referring to "Air Intake Selector Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.

Repair Instructions

HVAC Unit Components

S7RS0B7106001

For manual type A/C, refer to "HVAC Unit Components in Section 7B".

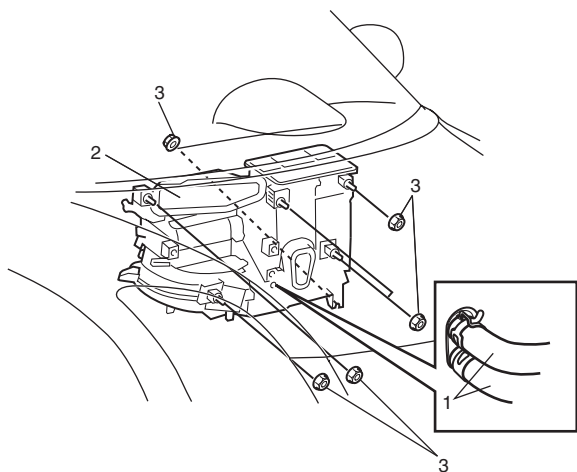
For automatic type A/C, refer to "HVAC Unit Components in Section 7B".

HVAC Unit Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7106002

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to "Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".
- 3) Remove cowl top panel from vehicle body referring to "Cowl Top Components in Section 9K".
- 4) Drain engine coolant, and then disconnect heater hoses (1) from HVAC unit (2).
- 5) Remove instrument panel from vehicle body referring to "Instrument Panel Removal and Installation in Section 9C".
- 6) Remove nuts (3).
- 7) Remove HVAC unit from vehicle body.



I4RS0B710004-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

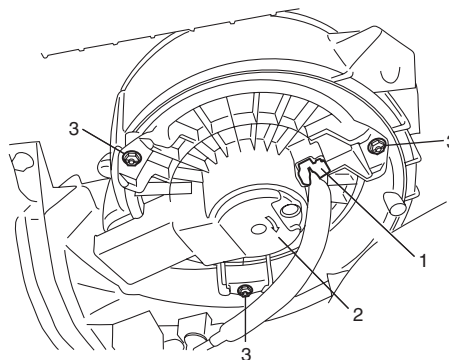
- Be careful not to catch any cable and wiring harness in inappropriate position.
- Adjust control cables of HVAC control unit referring to "HVAC Control Unit Removal and Installation".
- Fill engine coolant to radiator.
- Enable air bag system referring to "Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".

Blower Motor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7106003

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to "Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".
- 3) Disconnect connector (1) from blower motor (2).
- 4) Remove blower motor from HVAC unit by removing screws (3).



I4RS0B710005-01

Installation

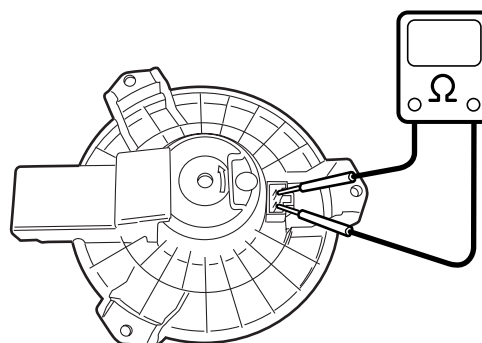
Reverse removal procedure noting the following instruction.

- Enable air bag system referring to "Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".

Blower Motor Inspection

S7RS0B7106004

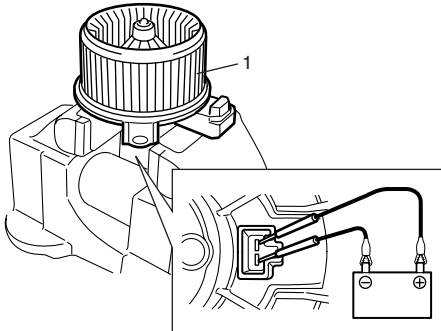
- Check for continuity between two terminals as shown. If there is no continuity, replace blower motor.



I4RS0A710006-01

- Check for operation and current.
 - a. Put blower motor (1) in a soft-jawed vise.
 - b. Connect battery to blower motor as shown.
 - c. Check if blower motor operates smoothly without noise.
 - d. Check if ammeter indicates the specified current. If measured current is out of specification, replace blower motor.

**Blower motor specified current at 12 V
16 A maximum**



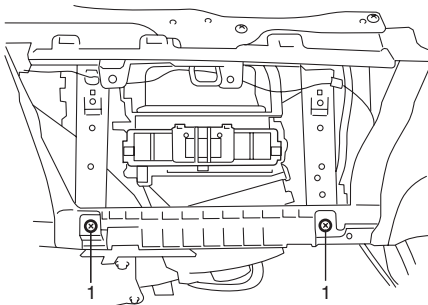
I4RS0A710007-01

Blower Motor Resistor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7106005

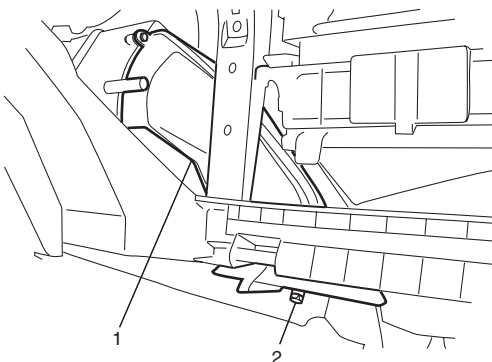
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove glove box from instrument panel.
- 4) Remove bolts (1) from instrument panel.



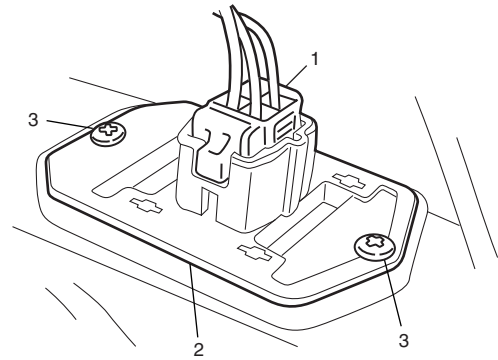
I4RS0B710006-01

- 5) Remove foot duct (1) from HVAC unit by removing screw (2).



I4RS0B710007-01

- 6) Remove connector (1) from blower motor resistor (2), and then remove blower motor resistor from HVAC unit by removing screws (3).



I4RS0A710010-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instruction.

- Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

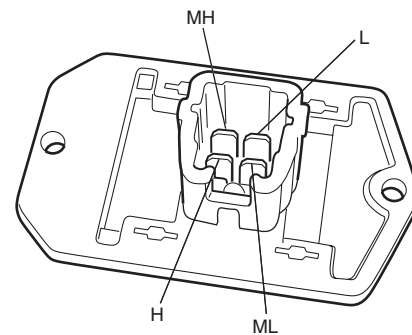
Blower Motor Resistor Inspection

S7RS0B7106006

Measure each terminal-to-terminal resistance. If measured resistance is out of specification, replace blower motor resistor.

Blower motor resistor resistance

- “H” – “MH”: Approximately 0.6 Ω at 20 – 25 °C (68 – 77 °F)
- “MH” – “ML”: Approximately 1.6 Ω at 20 – 25 °C (68 – 77 °F)
- “ML” – “L”: Approximately 3.4 Ω at 20 – 25 °C (68 – 77 °F)

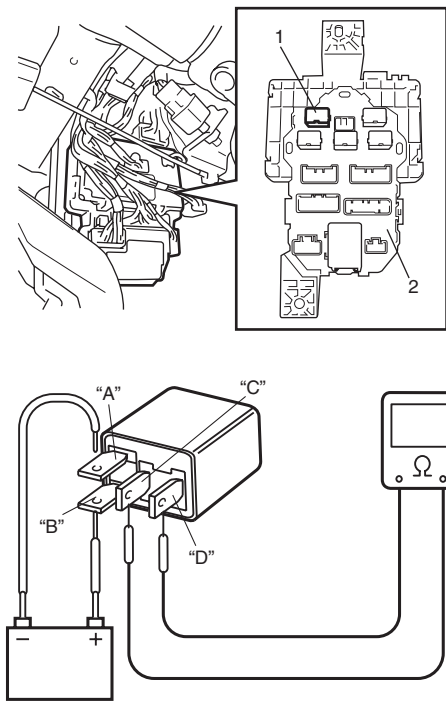


I4RS0B710024-01

Blower Motor Relay Inspection

S7RS0B7106007

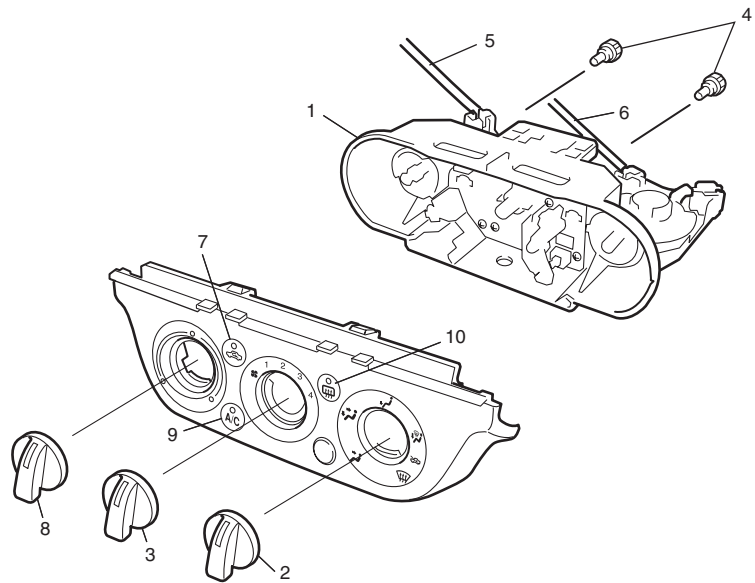
- 1) Remove junction block assembly referring to “BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation in Section 10B”.
 - 2) Disconnect blower motor relay (1) from junction block assembly (2).
 - 3) Check that there is no continuity between terminal “C” and “D”. If there is continuity, replace relay.
 - 4) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “B” of relay. Connect battery negative (–) terminal “A” of relay.
- Check continuity between terminal “C” and “D”. If there is no continuity when relay is connected to the battery, replace relay.



I4RS0B710008-01

HVAC Control Unit Components

S7RS0B7106008



I4RS0B710009-01

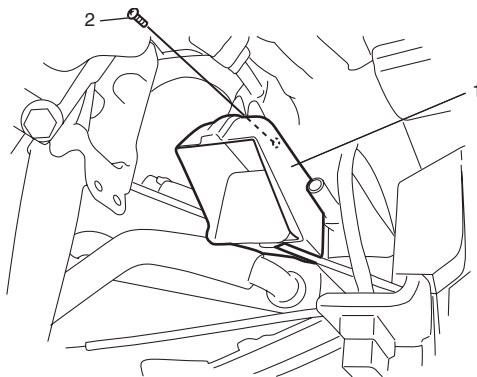
1. Heater control body assembly	4. Bulb	7. Air intake selector	10. Rear defogger switch (if equipped)
2. Air flow selector	5. Temperature control cable	8. Temperature selector	
3. Blower speed selector	6. Air flow control cable	9. A/C switch (if equipped)	

HVAC Control Unit Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7106009

Removal

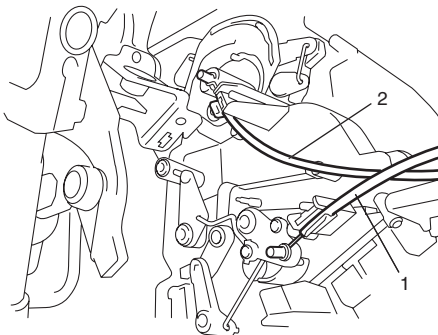
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove passenger air bag module from instrument panel referring to “Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B”.
- 4) Remove radio assembly from instrument panel referring to “Audio Unit Removal and Installation in Section 9C”.
- 5) Remove driver side foot duct (1) from HVAC unit by removing screw (2).



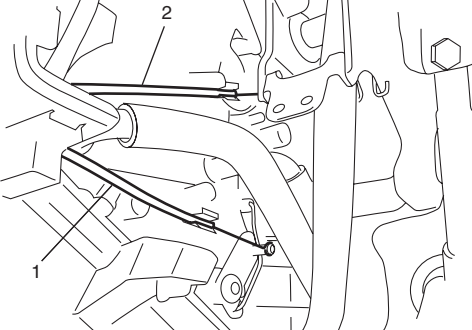
I4RS0B710010-01

- 6) Disconnect temperature control cable (1) and air flow control cable (2) from HVAC unit.

[A]



[B]



I4RS0B710011-01

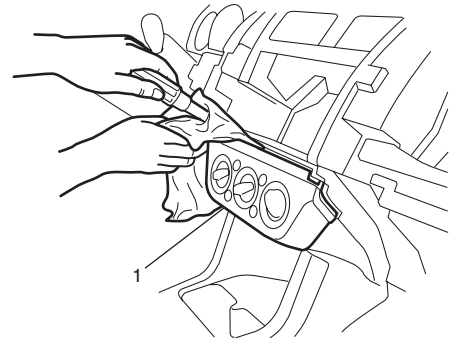
[A]: LH steering vehicle

[B]: RH steering vehicle

- 7) Remove two connectors from HVAC control unit.
- 8) Remove HVAC control unit (1) from instrument panel.

NOTE

Be careful not to damage HVAC control unit and instrument panel by using rag.

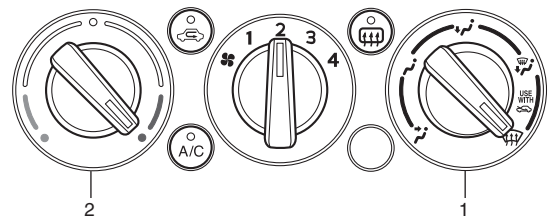


I4RS0B710012-01

Installation

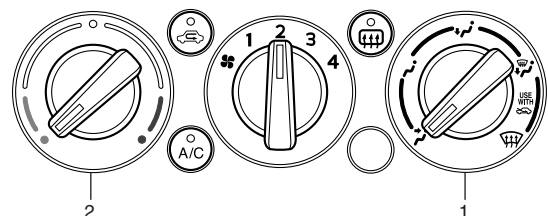
Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- Connect temperature control cable and air flow control cable of HVAC control unit to links of HVAC unit.
 - a. For LH steering vehicle, set air flow selector (1) to “DEF” position and temperature selector (2) to “MAX HOT” position.



I4RS0B710013-01

For RH steering vehicle, set air flow selector (1) to “VENT” position and temperature selector (2) to “MAX COOL” position.

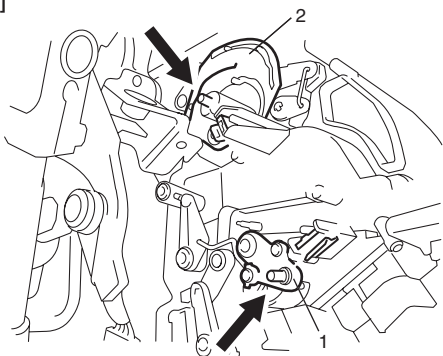


I4RS0A710016-01

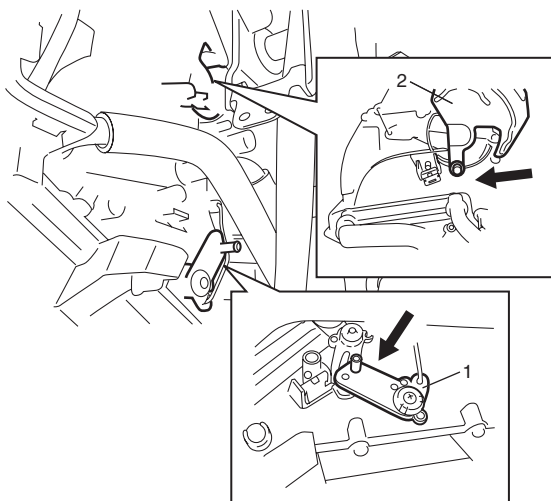
7A-8 Heater and Ventilation:

- b. Move temperature control lever (1) and air flow control plate (2) fully to the arrow direction.

[A]



[B]



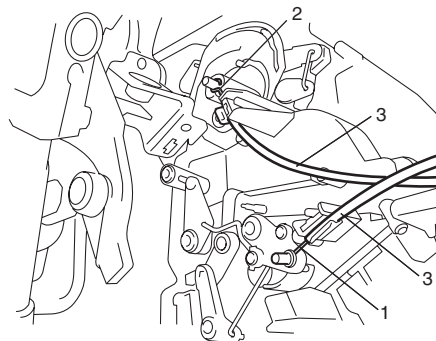
I4RS0B710014-01

[A]: LH steering vehicle

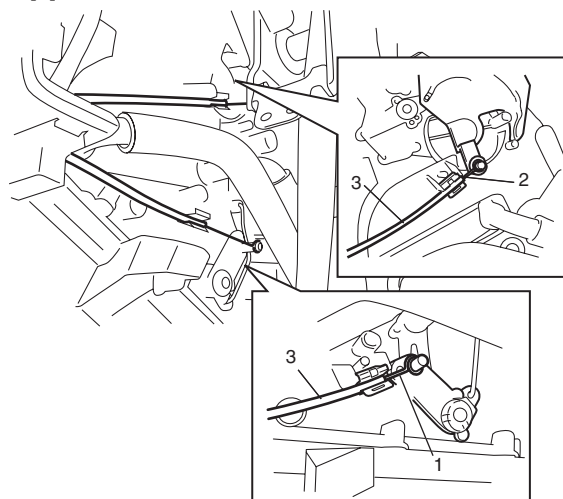
[B]: RH steering vehicle

- c. Fix temperature control inner cable (1) to pin of temperature control lever and air flow control inner cable (2) to pin of air flow control plate, and then fix each outer cable (3) to each cable lock clamp.

[A]



[B]



I4RS0B710015-01

[A]: LH steering vehicle

[B]: RH steering vehicle

NOTE

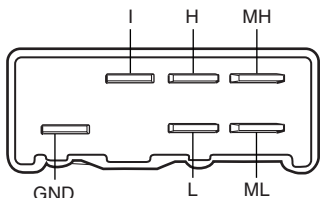
After installing control cables, make sure that control lever and plate move smoothly and stop at proper position.

- Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- Make sure that air flow outlet changes correctly as air flow selector is changed.

Blower Speed Selector Inspection

S7RS0B7106010

Check blower speed selector for each terminal to terminal continuity. If check result does not meet the following conditions, replace HVAC control unit.



Terminal Position	GND	I	L	ML	MH	H
OFF	○					
1	○	○	○			
2	○	○		○		
3	○	○			○	
4	○	○				○

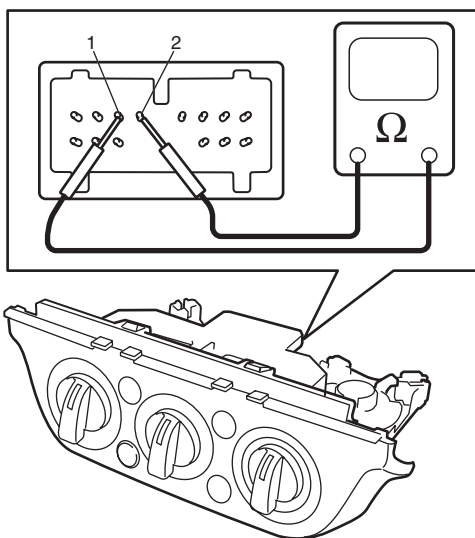
I4RS0A710019-01

Air Intake Selector Inspection

S7RS0B7106011

- Check that there is continuity between terminal (1) and terminal (2) when air intake selector is at fresh position.
- Check that there is no continuity between terminal (1) and terminal (2) when air intake selector is at recirculation position.

If check result does not meet the above conditions, replace HVAC control unit.



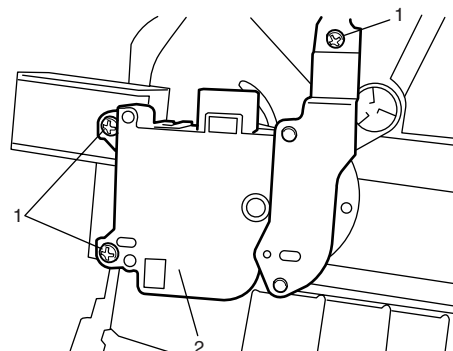
I5RS0A710001-01

Air Intake Control Actuator Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7106012

Removal

- 1) Remove instrument panel from vehicle body referring to "Instrument Panel Removal and Installation in Section 9C".
- 2) Remove screws (1).
- 3) Remove air intake control actuator (2) from HVAC unit.

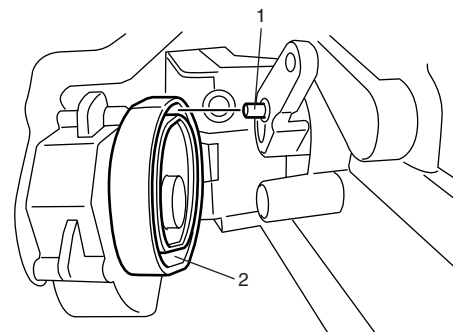


I4RS0A710021-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instruction.

- Be sure to insert the linkage pin (1) into the groove (2) of air intake control actuator.



I4RS0A710022-01

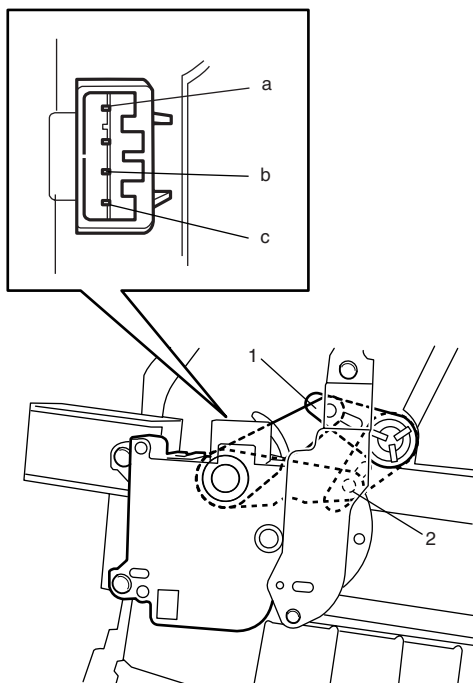
Air Intake Control Actuator Inspection

S7RS0B7106013

Check air intake control actuator as follows:

- 1) Using service wire, connect battery positive terminal to "a" terminal and battery negative terminal to terminal "b". And, check if air intake selector link operates smoothly and it stops at fresh position (1).
- 2) Using service wire, connect battery positive terminal to "a" terminal and battery negative terminal to terminal "c". And, check if air intake selector link operates smoothly and it stops at recirculation position (2).

If malfunction is found, replace air intake control actuator.



I4RS0A710023-01

Center Ventilation Louver Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7106014

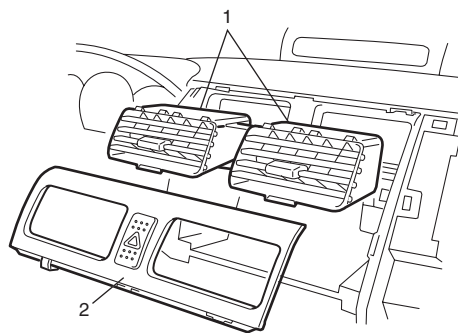
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to "Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".
- 3) Remove passenger air bag module from instrument panel referring to "Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B".
- 4) Remove radio assembly from instrument panel referring to "Audio Unit Removal and Installation in Section 9C".
- 5) Remove center ventilation louver (1) with garnish (2) from instrument panel, and then disconnect connector from hazard switch.

NOTE

Garnish is fitted to instrument panel with six clips. When removing garnish from instrument panel, be careful not to break them.

- 6) Separate center ventilation louver and garnish.



I4RS0B710017-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure.

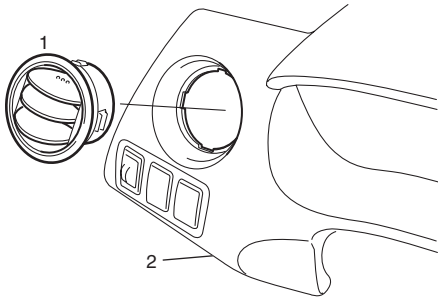
Side Ventilation Louver Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7106015

Driver side ventilation louver

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove steering column hole cover from instrument panel.
- 4) Remove combination meter cluster panel from instrument panel, and then disconnect connectors from front fog lamp switch, illumination cancel switch and headlight leveling switch (if equipped) of combination meter cluster panel.
- 5) Separate driver side ventilation louver (1) and combination meter cluster (2).

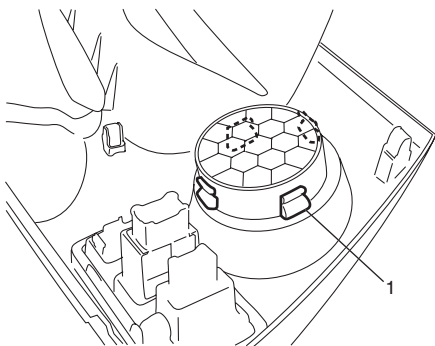


I4RS0B710018-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instruction.

- Driver side ventilation louver is fitted to combination meter cluster panel with four clips (1). When installing driver side ventilation louver to combination meter cluster panel, position the smallest clip to the top.

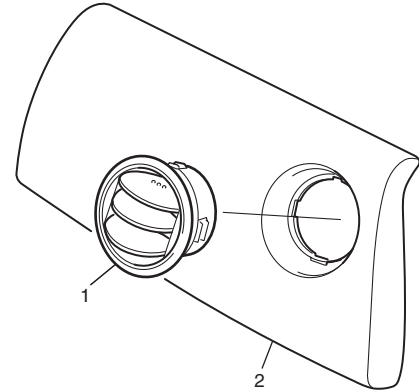


I4RS0B710019-01

Passenger side ventilation louver

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove glove box from instrument panel.
- 4) Remove passenger air bag module from instrument panel referring to “Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B”.
- 5) Separate passenger side ventilation louver (1) and passenger air bag module (2).

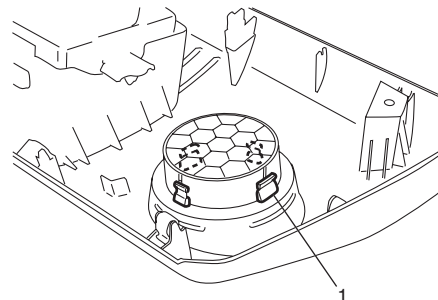


I4RS0B710020-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instruction.

- Passenger side ventilation louver is fitted to passenger air bag module with four clips (1). When installing passenger side ventilation louver to passenger air bag module, position the smallest clip to the top.



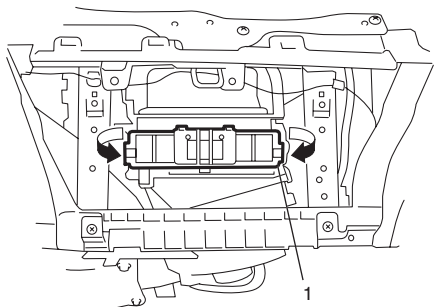
I4RS0B710021-01

HVAC Air Filter Removal and Installation (If Equipped)

S7RS0B7106016

Removal

- 1) Remove glove box from instrument panel.
- 2) Remove air filter cover (1) from HVAC unit while releasing lock of both sides of air filter cover.



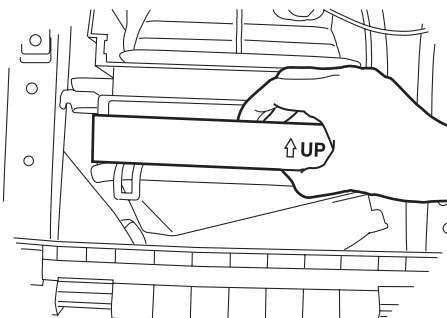
I5RS0C710001-01

- 3) Pull out air filter from HVAC unit.

Installation

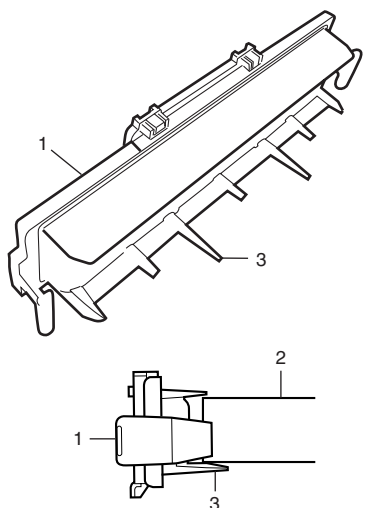
Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- Position air filter by directing its arrow mark to the upward.



I4RS0B710023-01

- Fit air filter cover (1) to HVAC unit so as not to stick air filter (2) by air filter cover's claw (3). Otherwise, air filter is deformed and loses its functionality.

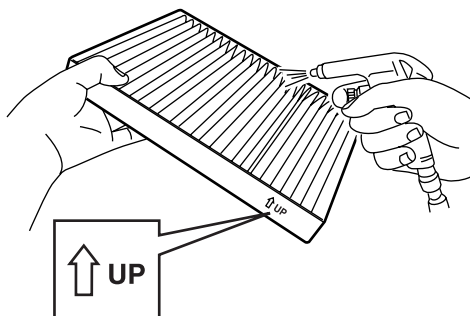


I4RS0A710031-01

HVAC Air Filter Inspection (If Equipped)

S7RS0B7106017

Check that filter is not excessively dirty, damage or oily, clean filter with compressed air from air outlet side of filter. If abnormality is found, replace filter with new one.



I4RS0A710032-01

Air Conditioning System

Manual Type

Precautions

A/C System Caution

S7RS0B7210001

CAUTION

- The air conditioning system of this vehicle uses refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a). None of refrigerant, compressor oil and component parts is interchangeable between two types of A/C: one using refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) and the other using refrigerant CFC-12 (R-12). Be sure to check which refrigerant is used before any service work including inspection and maintenance. For identification between these two types, refer to "Refrigerant Type Identification". When replenishing or changing refrigerant and compressor oil and when replacing parts, make sure that the material or the part to be used is appropriate to the A/C installed in the vehicle being serviced.
Use of incorrect one will result in leakage of refrigerant, damage in parts or other faulty condition.
- When servicing the compressor, keep dirt or foreign material away from getting on or into the compressor parts and system. Clean tools and a clean work area are important for proper service. The compressor connection and the outside of the compressor should be cleaned before any "On vehicle" repair or before removal of the compressor. The parts must be kept clean at all times and any parts to be reassembled should be cleaned with trichloromethane, naphtha, kerosene or equivalent solvent and dried with dry air. Use only lint free cloths to wipe parts.
- When compressor is removed from the vehicle for servicing, the oil remaining in the compressor should be discarded and new refrigerant oil added to the compressor.
Minor repair procedures may be done on the vehicle without discharging the system. Major repair procedures require that the system be discharged of refrigerant.

Precautions on Servicing A/C System

S7RS0B7210002

WARNING

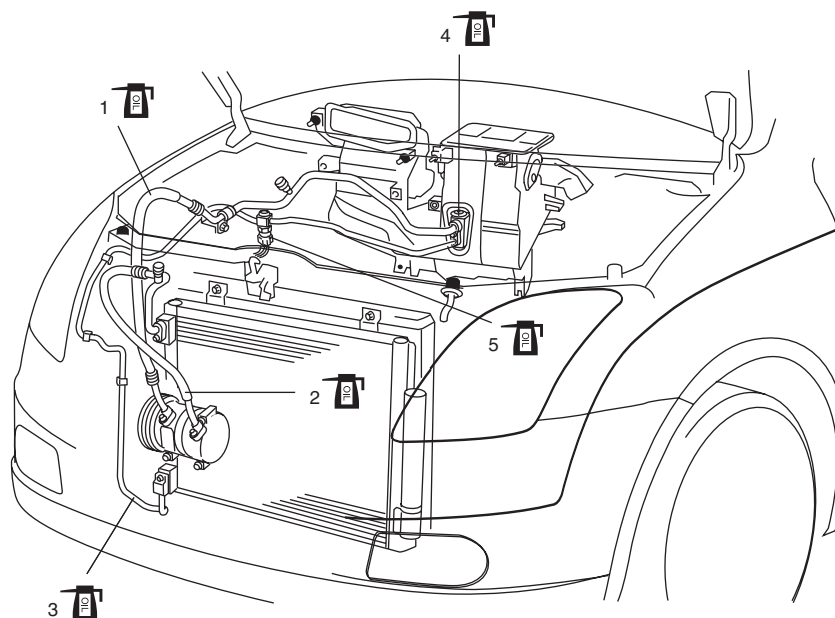
Should refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) is exposed to your eye(s), consult a doctor immediately.

- Do not use your hand to rub affected eye(s). Instead, use fresh cold water to splash it over affected area to thus gradually raise its temperature above the freezing point.
- Obtain proper treatment as soon as possible from a doctor or eye specialist. Should liquid refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) is exposed to your skin, such affected part should be treated in the same manner as when skin is frostbitten or frozen.






Handling Refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a)

- Always wear goggles to protect your eyes.
- Avoid direct contact to liquid refrigerant.
- Do not heat refrigerant container higher than 40 °C (104 °F).
- Do not discharge refrigerant into atmosphere.
- Do not expose bright metals to liquid refrigerant. Refrigerant combined with moisture is corrosive and tarnishes surfaces of bright metals including chrome.

Refrigerant Line



I4RS0B720001-02

 1. Suction hose : Apply compressor oil (refrigerant oil) to O-ring.	 4. Expansion valve : Apply compressor oil (refrigerant oil) to O-ring.
 2. Discharge hose : Apply compressor oil (refrigerant oil) to O-ring.	 5. A/C refrigerant pressure sensor : Apply compressor oil (refrigerant oil) to O-ring.
 3. Liquid pipe : Apply compressor oil (refrigerant oil) to O-ring.	

- Never use heat for bending pipes. When bending a pipe, try to make its bending angle as smooth as possible.
- Keep internal parts of air conditioning free from moisture and dirt. When disconnecting any line from system, install a blind plug or cap to the fitting immediately.
- When connecting hoses and pipes, apply a few drops of compressor oil (refrigerant oil) to O-ring.
- When tightening or loosening a fitting, use two wrenches, one for turning and the other for support.
- When handling recovery and recycling equipment, be sure to follow the instruction manual for the equipment.
- Check local governmental regulations regarding working with refrigerator systems and its tooling.
- Route drain hose so that drained water does not make any contact to vehicle components.
- If pipes or hoses are replaced, replenish specified amount of compressor oil to compressor suction side referring to "Replenishing Compressor Oil" in "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".

Refrigerant Recovery

When discharging refrigerant out of A/C system, always recover it by using refrigerant recovery and recycling equipment because discharging refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) into atmosphere would cause adverse effect to environments.

NOTE

When handling recovery and recycling equipment, be sure to follow the instruction manual for the equipment.

Refrigerant Charge

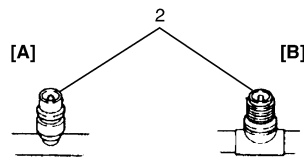
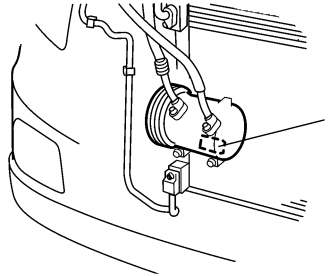
After performing compressor oil replenishment and evacuation, charge a proper amount of refrigerant to A/C system referring to "Charge" in "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".

General Description

Refrigerant Type Identification

S7RS0B7211001

Whether the A/C system in the vehicle uses HFC-134a (R-134a) or CFC-12 (R-12) is indicated on label (1) on the compressor. Also, it can be checked by the shape of the service (charge) valve (2).



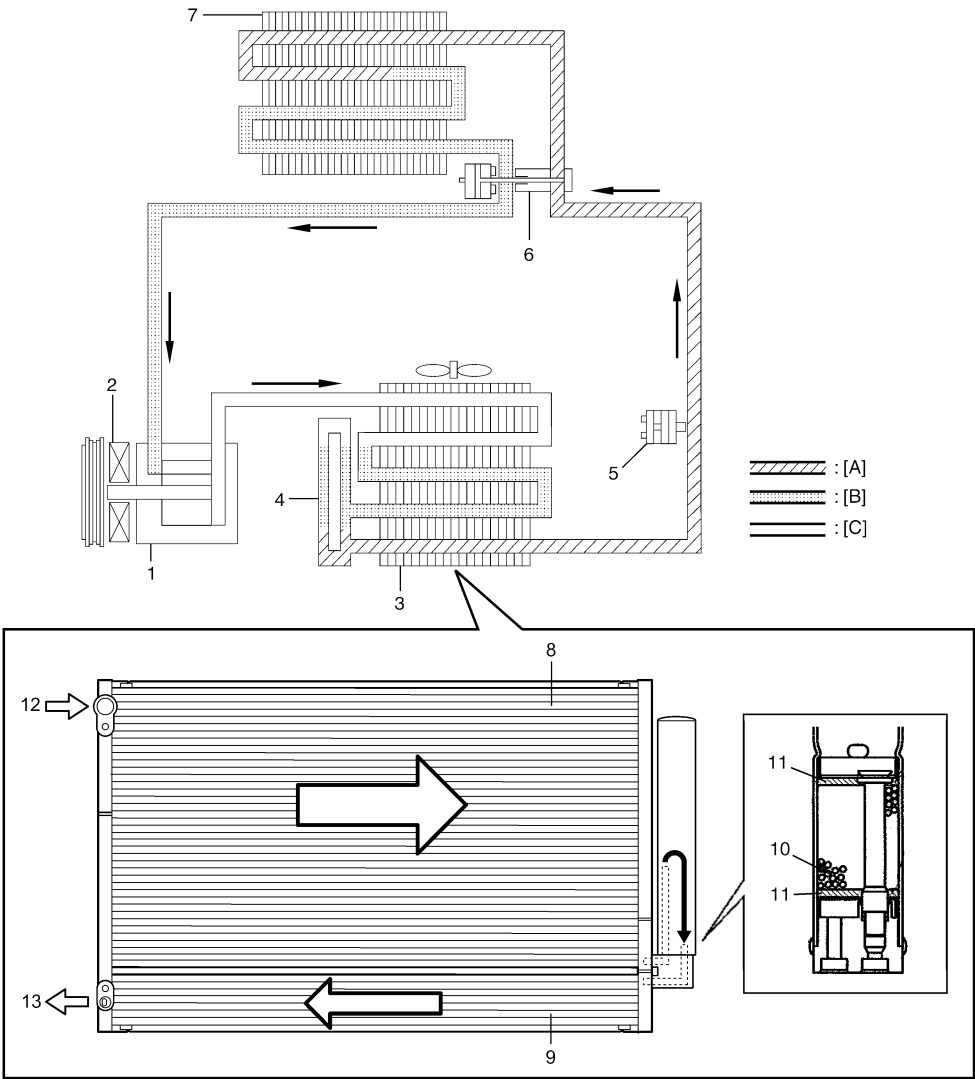
I4RS0A720002-01

[A]: HFC-134a (R-134a)	[B]: CFC-12 (R-12)
------------------------	--------------------

Sub-Cool A/C System Description

S7RS0B7211003

In the sub-cool A/C system (condenser integrated with receiver/dryer), the inside of the condenser is divided into the condensation part and the sub-cooler part, and the receiver/dryer is located between those. In the receiver/dryer, the refrigerant is separated into the vapor refrigerant and the liquid refrigerant. Only the liquid refrigerant is delivered to the sub-cooler part of the condenser. The refrigerant is supercooled by the sub-cooler part of the condenser.



I7RS0A721001-01

[A]: Liquid	2. Magnet clutch	6. Expansion valve	10. Desiccant
[B]: Vapor	3. Condenser	7. A/C evaporator	11. Filter
[C]: Superheated vapor	4. Receiver/dryer (Modulator)	8. Condensation part	12. Vapor refrigerant
1. Compressor	5. Refrigerant pressure sensor	9. Sub-cooler part	13. Liquid refrigerant

A/C Operation Description

S7RS0B7211004

ECM controls the radiator fan relay and the compressor relay by following signals.

- ON/OFF signal of A/C switch
- A/C refrigerant pressure sensor
- Evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor)
- ECT sensor

NOTE

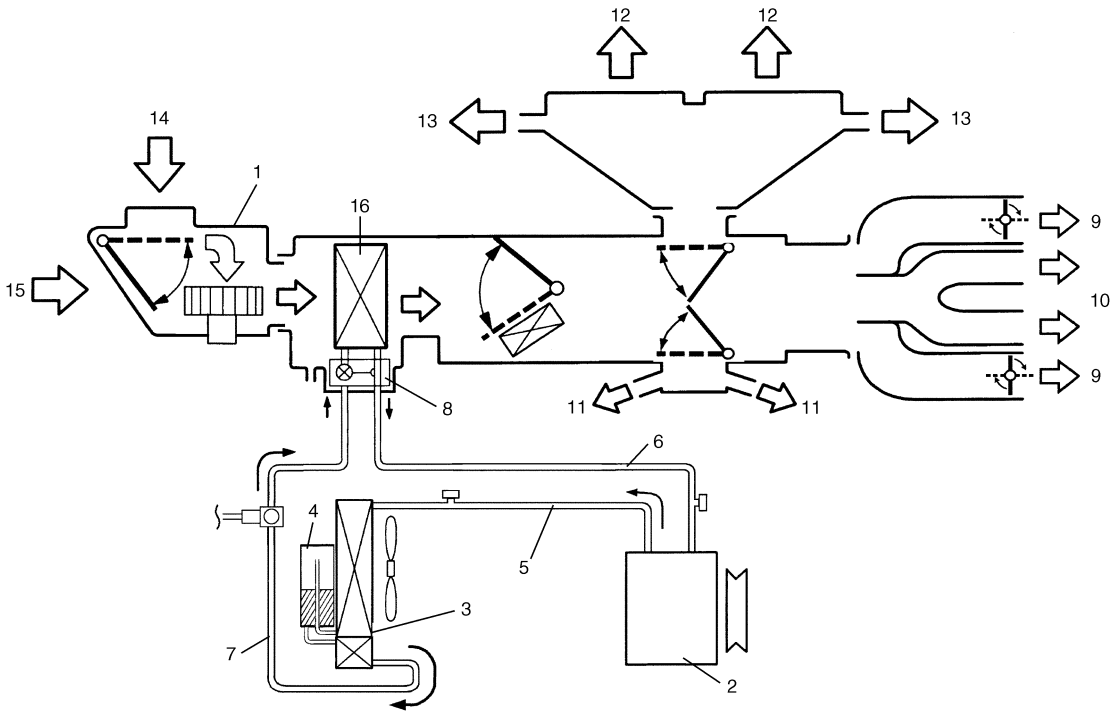
The signal of A/C switch is fed from BCM to ECM using CAN communication system. For CAN communication system, refer to “CAN Communication System Description in Section 1A”.

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Major Components of A/C System

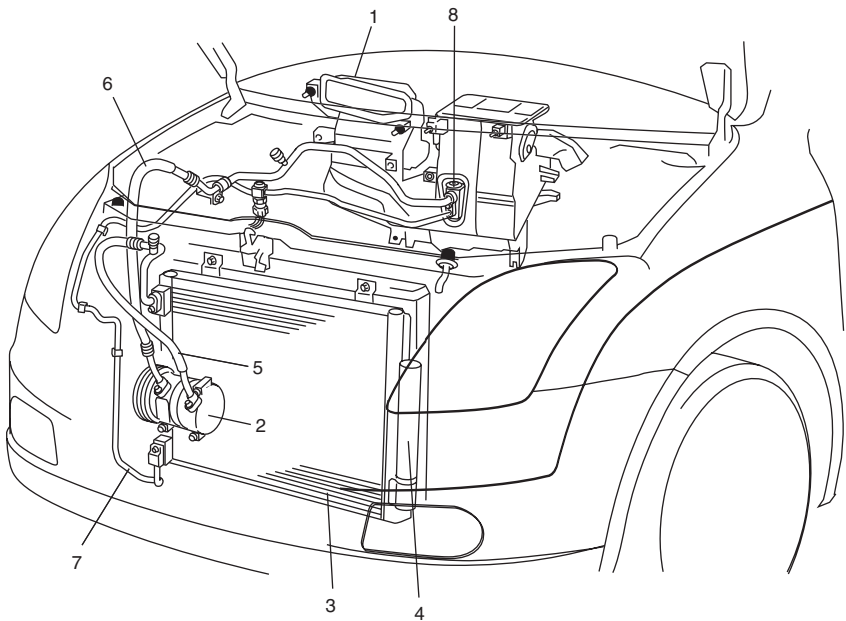
S7RS0B7212001

Airflow diagram



I4RS0A720003-01

Major components of A/C system

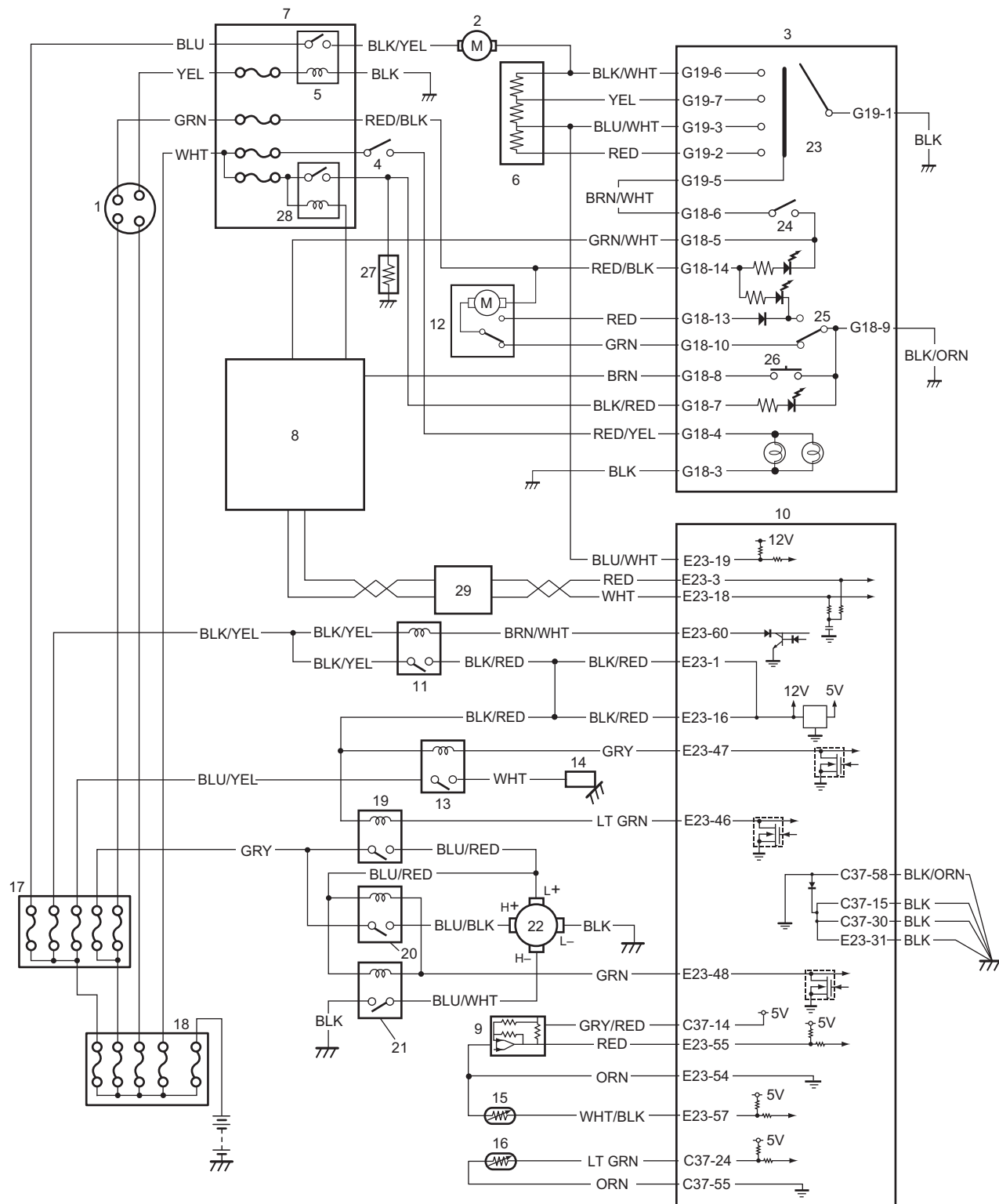


I4RS0B720002-01

1. HVAC unit	5. Discharge hose	9. Side ventilation air	13. Side defroster air
2. Compressor	6. Suction hose	10. Center ventilation air	14. Fresh air
3. Condenser assembly	7. Liquid pipe	11. Foot air	15. Recirculation air
4. Receiver/dryer (Modulator)	8. Expansion valve	12. Front defroster air	16. Evaporator

A/C System Wiring Diagram

S7RS0B7212002



I7RS0B721001-01

1. Ignition switch	9. A/C refrigerant pressure sensor	17. Individual circuit fuse box (No.1)	25. Air intake selector
2. Blower motor	10. ECM	18. Main fuse box	26. Rear defogger switch
3. HVAC control unit	11. Main relay	19. Radiator cooling fan relay No.1	27. Rear defogger
4. Lighting switch	12. Air intake control actuator	20. Radiator cooling fan relay No.2	28. Rear defogger relay
5. Blower motor relay	13. Compressor relay	21. Radiator cooling fan relay No.3	29. ABS / ESP control module
6. Blower motor resistor	14. Compressor	22. Radiator cooling fan motor	
7. Junction block assembly	15. Evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor)	23. Blower speed selector	
8. BCM	16. ECT sensor	24. A/C switch	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

A/C System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B7214001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
No cool air comes out (A/C system does not operate)	No refrigerant	Perform recovery, evacuation and charge referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
	Fuse blown	Check related fuses, and then check for short circuit to ground.
	A/C switch faulty	Check A/C switch referring to "A/C Switch Inspection".
	Blower speed selector faulty	Check blower speed selector referring to "Blower Speed Selector Inspection in Section 7A".
	Evaporator thermistor (Evaporator temperature sensor) faulty	Check evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor) referring to "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".
	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor faulty	Check A/C refrigerant pressure sensor referring to "A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	ECM faulty	Check ECM referring to "A/C System Inspection at ECM".
	Magnet clutch faulty	Check magnet clutch referring to "Magnet Clutch Inspection".
	Compressor drive belt loosened or broken	Adjust or replace drive belt.
	Compressor faulty	Check compressor.
	Compressor relay faulty	Check compressor relay referring to "Compressor Relay Inspection".
	BCM faulty	Check BCM referring to "Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B".
No cool air comes out (radiator cooling fan motor does not operate)	Fuse blown	Check related fuses, and then check for short circuit to ground.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Radiator cooling fan motor relay faulty	Check radiator cooling fan motor relay referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Relay Inspection in Section 1F".
	Radiator cooling fan motor faulty	Check radiator cooling fan motor referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Removal and Installation in Section 1F".
	ECM and/or its circuit faulty	Check ECM and/or its circuit referring to "A/C System Inspection at ECM".
No cool air comes out (blower motor does not operate)	Fuse blown	Check related fuses, and then check for short circuit to ground.
	Blower motor relay faulty	Check blower motor relay referring to "Blower Motor Relay Inspection in Section 7A".
	Blower motor resistor faulty	Check blower motor resistor referring to "Blower Motor Resistor Inspection in Section 7A".
	Blower speed selector faulty	Check blower speed selector referring to "Blower Speed Selector Inspection in Section 7A".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Blower motor faulty	Check blower motor referring to "Blower Motor Inspection in Section 7A".

7B-8 Air Conditioning System: Manual Type

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Cool air does not come out or insufficient cooling (A/C system normal operation)	Insufficient or excessive charge of refrigerant	Check the amount of refrigerant and system for leaks.
	Condenser clogged	Check condenser referring to "Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection".
	A/C evaporator clogged or frosted	Check A/C evaporator and evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor) referring to "Evaporator Inspection" and "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".
	Evaporator thermistor (Evaporator temperature sensor) faulty	Check evaporator thermistor (Evaporator temperature sensor) referring to "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".
	Expansion valve faulty	Check expansion valve referring to "Expansion Valve Inspection".
	Desiccant clogged	Replace receiver/dryer.
	Compressor drive belt loosened or broken	Adjust or replace drive belt.
	Magnet clutch faulty	Check magnet clutch referring to "Magnet Clutch Inspection".
	Compressor faulty	Check compressor.
	Air in A/C system	Replace receiver/dryer, and then perform evacuation and charge referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
	Air leaking from HVAC unit or air duct	Repair as necessary.
	Heater and ventilation system faulty	Check HVAC unit.
	Blower motor faulty	Check blower motor referring to "Blower Motor Inspection in Section 7A".
	Excessive compressor oil in A/C system	Drain excessive compressor oil from A/C system circuit and compressor.
Cool air does not come out only intermittently	Wiring connection faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Expansion valve faulty	Check expansion valve referring to "Expansion Valve Inspection".
	Excessive moisture in A/C system	Replace receiver/dryer, and then perform evacuation and charge referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
	Magnet clutch faulty	Check magnet clutch referring to "Magnet Clutch Inspection".
	Excessive amount of refrigerant	Check the amount of refrigerant.
Cool air comes out only when driving vehicle at high speed	Condenser clogged	Check condenser referring to "Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection".
	Insufficient charge of refrigerant	Check the amount of refrigerant and system for leaks.
	Air in A/C system	Replace receiver/dryer, and then perform evacuation and charge referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
	Compressor drive belt loosened or broken	Adjust or replace drive belt.
	Compressor faulty	Check compressor.
Cool air does not come out only when driving vehicle at high speed	Excessive amount of refrigerant	Check the amount of refrigerant.
	A/C evaporator frosted	Check A/C evaporator and evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor) referring to "Evaporator Inspection" and "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Insufficient airflow of cooled air	A/C evaporator clogged or frosted	<i>Check A/C evaporator and evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor) referring to "Evaporator Inspection" and "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".</i>
	Air leaking from HVAC unit or air duct	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Blower motor faulty	<i>Check blower motor referring to "Blower Motor Inspection in Section 7A".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>

Abnormal Noise Symptom Diagnosis of A/C System

S7RS0B7214002

Abnormal Noise from Compressor

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
During compressor operation, a rumbling noise is heard proportional to engine revolutions	Inadequate clearance in scroll area	<i>Replace compressor.</i>
A loud noise is heard at a certain rpm, disproportionately to engine revolution	Loose or faulty compressor drive belt	<i>Adjust drive belt tension or replace drive belt.</i>
	Loose compressor mounting bolts	<i>Retighten mounting bolts.</i>
A loud rattle is heard at low engine rpm	Loose compressor clutch plate bolt	<i>Retighten clutch plate bolt. Replace compressor if it was operated in this condition for a long time.</i>

Abnormal Noise from Magnetic Clutch

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
A rumbling noise is heard when compressor is not in operation	Worn or damaged bearings	<i>Replace magnet clutch assembly.</i>
A chattering noise is heard when compressor is in operation	Faulty magnet clutch clearance (excessive clearance)	<i>Adjust magnet clutch clearance.</i>
	Worn magnet clutch friction surface	<i>Replace magnet clutch assembly.</i>
	Compressor oil leaked from shaft seal, contaminating the friction surface	<i>Replace compressor body assembly.</i>

Abnormal Noise from Tubing

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
A droning noise is heard from inside of the vehicle, but not particularly noticeable in engine compartment	Faulty tubing clamps	<i>Reposition clamps or increase the number of clamps.</i>
	Resonance caused by pulsation from variations in refrigerant pressure	<i>Attach a silencer to tubing, or modify its position and length.</i>

Abnormal Noise from Condenser Assembly

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Considerable vibration in condenser assembly	Resonance from condenser assembly bracket and body	<i>Firmly insert a silencer between condenser assembly bracket and body.</i>

Abnormal Noise from Crankshaft Pulley

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
A large rattling noise is heard at idle or sudden acceleration	Loosen crankshaft pulley bolt	<i>Retighten bolt.</i>

Abnormal Noise from Tension Pulley

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Clattering noise is heard from pulley	Worn or damaged bearing	<i>Replace tension pulley.</i>
Pulley cranks upon contact	Cracked or loose bracket	<i>Replace or retighten bracket.</i>

Abnormal Noise from A/C Evaporator

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Whistling sound is heard from A/C evaporator	Depending on the combination of the interior / exterior temperatures, engine rpm and refrigerant pressure, the refrigerant flowing out of the expansion valve may, under certain conditions, make a whistling sound	<i>At times, slightly decreasing refrigerant volume may stop this noise. Inspect expansion valve and replace if faulty.</i>

Abnormal Noise from Blower Motor

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Blower motor emits a chirping sound in proportion to its speed of rotation	Worn or damaged motor brushes or commutator	<i>Replace blower motor.</i>
Fluttering noise or large droning noise is heard from blower motor	Leaves or other debris introduced from fresh air inlet to blower motor	<i>Remove debris and make sure that the screen at fresh air inlet is intact.</i>

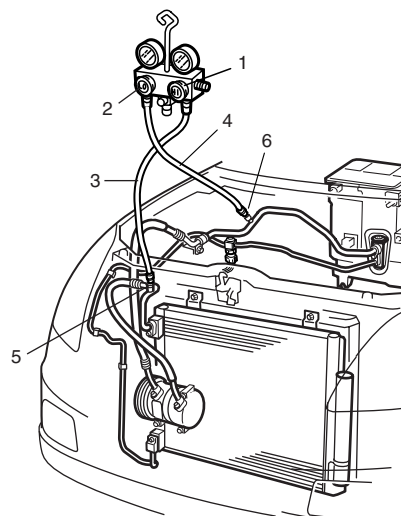
A/C System Performance Inspection

S7RS0B7214003

- 1) Confirm that vehicle and environmental conditions are as follows.
 - Vehicle is put indoors.
 - Ambient temperature is within 25 – 35 °C (77 – 95 °F).
 - Relative humidity is within 30 – 70%.
 - There is no wind indoors.
 - HVAC unit is normal.
 - Blower motor is normal.
 - There is no air leakage from air ducts.
 - Condenser fins are clean.
 - Air filter in HVAC unit is not clogged with dirt and dust.
 - Battery voltage is about 12 V.
 - Radiator cooling fan operates normally.
- 2) Make sure that high pressure valve (1) and low pressure valve (2) of manifold gauge are firmly closed.
- 3) Connect high pressure charging hose (3) to high pressure service valve (5) on vehicle and low pressure charging hose (4) to low pressure service valve (6).
- 4) Bleed the air in charging hoses (3) and (4) by loosening their nuts respectively utilizing the refrigerant pressure. When a hissing sound is heard, immediately tighten nut.

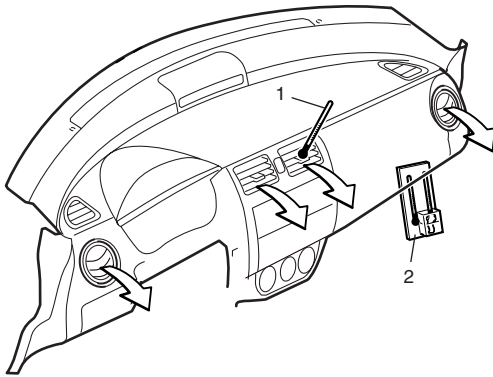
⚠ CAUTION

Do not connect high and low pressure charging hoses in reverse.



I4RS0A720006-01

- 5) Warm up engine to the normal operating temperature and keep it at the specified idle speed.
- 6) Turn A/C switch ON, set blower speed selector at maximum speed position, temperature selector at maximum cold position, airflow selector at face position, and air intake switch at recirculation position. (Confirm that A/C compressor and condenser fans are working.)
- 7) Wait for ten minutes to stabilize the A/C operation.
- 8) Open front windows, front doors and engine hood.
- 9) With about 20 mm (0.8 in.) of dry bulb thermometer (1) put right in front of center ventilation louver and a wet and dry bulb thermometer (2) near air inlet of HVAC unit.



I4RS0B720004-01

- 10) Check for each pressure of low side and high side if it is within shaded range of graph. If each gauge reading is out of specified pressure, correct defective part referring to the following table.

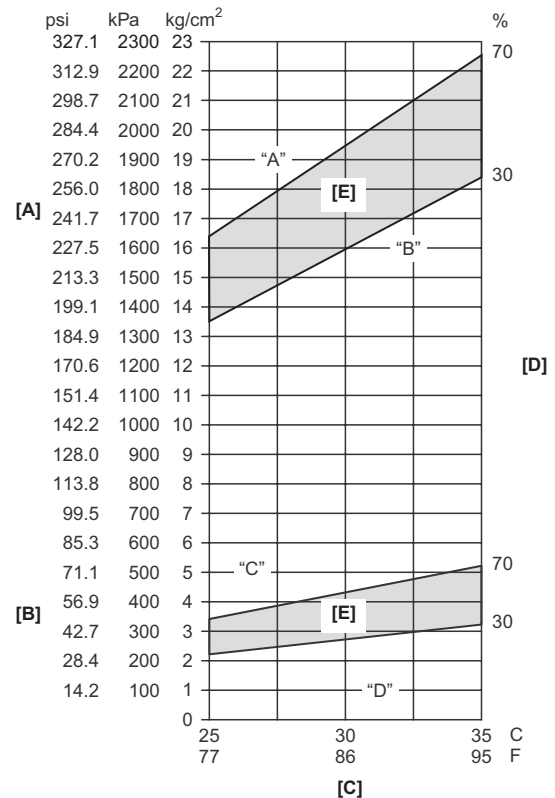
NOTE

Pressure registered on gauge varies with ambient temperature. Therefore, use the graphs when determining if pressures are normal or not.

Low side and high side pressure example, Gauges should read as follows when ambient temperature is 30 °C (86 °F)

Pressure on high pressure gauge (HI): 1590 – 1940 kPa (15.9 – 19.4 kg/cm²)

Pressure on low pressure gauge (LO): 270 – 430 kPa (2.7 – 4.3 kg/cm²)



I7RS0A721006-01

[A]: Pressure of high pressure gauge

[B]: Pressure of low pressure gauge

[C]: Ambient temperature

[D]: Humidity

[E]: Acceptable range

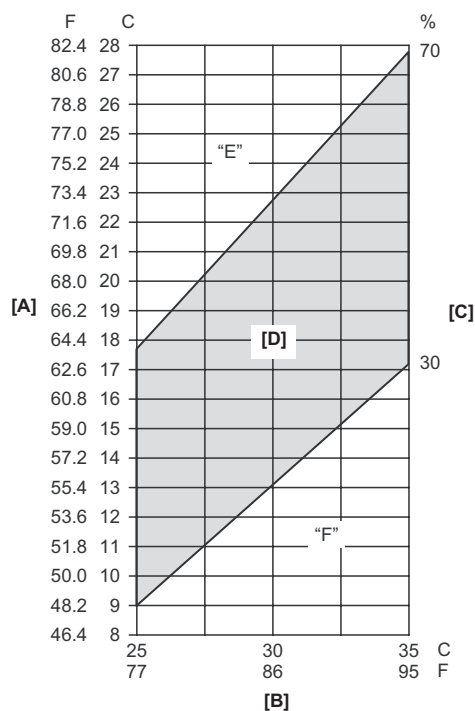
High pressure gauge

Condition	Possible cause	Correction
Pressure is higher than acceptable range ("A" area)	Refrigerant overcharged	Recharge.
	Expansion valve frozen or clogged	Check expansion valve.
	Clogged refrigerant passage of high pressure side	Clean or replace.
	Radiator cooling fan malfunction (Insufficient cooling of condenser)	Check radiator cooling fan.
	Dirty or bent condenser fins (Insufficient cooling of condenser)	Clean or repair.
	Compressor malfunction (Insufficient oil etc.)	Check compressor.
	Engine overheat	Check engine cooling system referring to "Engine Cooling Symptom Diagnosis in Section 1F".
Pressure is lower than acceptable range ("B" area)	Insufficient refrigerant (Insufficient charge or leakage)	Check for leakage, repair if necessary and recharge.
	Expansion valve malfunction (valve opens too wide)	Check expansion valve.
	Compressor malfunction (Insufficient compression)	Check compressor.

Low pressure gauge

Condition	Possible cause	Correction
Pressure is higher than acceptable range ("C" area)	Expansion valve malfunction (valve opens too wide)	Check expansion valve.
	Compressor malfunction (Insufficient compression)	Check compressor.
Pressure is lower than acceptable range ("D" area)	Insufficient refrigerant (Insufficient charge or leakage)	Check for leakage, repair if necessary and recharge.
	Expansion valve malfunction (valve opens too narrow)	Check expansion valve.
	Clogged refrigerant passage (crashed pipe)	Repair or replace.

- 11) Check inlet port temperature-to-outlet port temperature relationship using the graph. For example, if temperature near air inlet of HVAC unit is 30 °C (86 °F) and the one at air outlet of center ventilation louver is 17 °C (62.6 °F), their crossing point is within acceptable range as shown in the graph. In this case, cooling performance is satisfactory and proper.
- 12) If crossing point is out of acceptable range, diagnose trouble referring to the following table.



I7RS0A721007-01

[A]: Temp at air outlet of center ventilation louver	[C]: Humidity
[B]: Temp near air inlet of HVAC unit	[D]: Acceptable range

Thermometer at center duct

Condition	Possible cause	Correction
Crossing point is higher than acceptable range ("E" area)	Insufficient or excessive charge of refrigerant	Check refrigerant pressure.
	Dirty or bent A/C evaporator fins	Clean or repair.
	Air leakage from cooling (heater) unit or air duct	Repair or replace.
	Malfunctioning, switch over function of door in cooling (heater) unit	Repair or replace.
	Compressor malfunction	Check compressor.
Crossing point is lower than acceptable range ("F" area)	Insufficient air volume from center duct (Heater blower malfunction)	Check blower motor and fan.
	Compressor malfunction	Check compressor.

NOTE

If ambient temperature is approximately 30 °C (86 °F), it is possible to diagnose A/C system in detail referring to the following table.

7B-14 Air Conditioning System: Manual Type

Condition		Detail	Possible cause	Correction
Manifold gauge	MPa (kg/cm ²) (psi)			
Lo	Hi			
0.27 – 0.43 (2.7 – 4.3) (38 – 61)	1.59 – 1.94 (15.9 – 19.4) (226 – 276)	Normal condition	—	—
Negative pressure	0.5 – 0.6 (5 – 6) (71.2 – 85.3)	The low pressure side reads a negative pressure, and the high pressure side reads an extremely low pressure. Presence of frost around tubing to and from receiver/dryer and expansion valve.	Dust particles or water droplets are either stuck or frozen inside expansion valve, preventing the refrigerant from flowing.	Clean expansion valve. Replace it if it cannot be cleaned. Replace receiver/dryer. Evacuate the A/C system and recharge with fresh refrigerant.
Normal: 0.27 – 0.43 (2.7 – 4.3) (38 – 61) ↑↓ Abnormal: Negative pressure	Normal: 1.59 – 1.94 (15.9 – 19.4) (226 – 276) ↑↓ Abnormal: 0.7 – 1.0 (7 – 10) (100 – 142)	During A/C operation, the low pressure side sometimes indicates negative pressure, and sometimes normal pressure. Also high pressure side reading fluctuates between the abnormal and normal pressure.	Expansion valve is frozen due to moisture in the system, and temporarily shuts off the refrigeration cycle.	Replace expansion valve. Replace receiver/dryer. Evacuate A/C system and recharge with fresh refrigerant.
0.05 – 0.15 (0.5 – 1.5) (4.2 – 21.3)	0.7 – 1.0 (7 – 10) (100 – 142)	Both low and high pressure sides indicate low readings. Output air is slightly cold.	Insufficient refrigerant in system (Refrigerant leaking).	Using leak detector, check for leaks and repair as necessary. Recharge refrigerant to a specified amount. If the pressure reading is almost 0 when the manifold gauges are attached, check for any leaks, repair them, and evacuate the system.
0.4 – 0.6 (4 – 6) (56.9 – 85.3)		Pressure on low pressure side is high. Pressure on high pressure side is low. Both pressure becoming equal right after A/C is turned OFF.	Internal leak in compressor.	Inspect compressor and repair or replace as necessary.

Condition		Detail	Possible cause	Correction
Manifold gauge	MPa (kg/cm ²) (psi)			
Lo	Hi			
0.40 – 0.45 (4.0 – 4.5) (57 – 64)	2.0 – 2.5 (20 – 25) (285 – 355)	High pressure reading on both low and high pressure sides.	Overcharged A/C system. Faulty condenser cooling operation. Faulty radiator cooling fan operation.	Adjust refrigerant to specified amount. Clean condenser. Inspect and repair radiator cooling fan.
		High pressure reading on both low and high pressure sides. Low pressure side tubing is not cold when touched.	Presence of air in A/C system (Improperly evacuated).	Replace receiver/dryer. Inspect quantity of compressor oil and presence of contaminants in oil. Evacuate system and recharge with fresh refrigerant.
0.45 – 0.55 (4.5 – 5.5) (64 – 78)		High pressure reading on both low and high pressure sides. Large amount of frost or dew on the low pressure side tubing.	Faulty expansion valve. Refrigerant flow is not regulated properly.	Replace expansion valve.

A/C System Inspection at ECM

S7RS0B7214004

Voltage Check

When checking voltage at ECM connector terminals related to A/C system, refer to “DTC P2101: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range / Performance in Section 1A”.

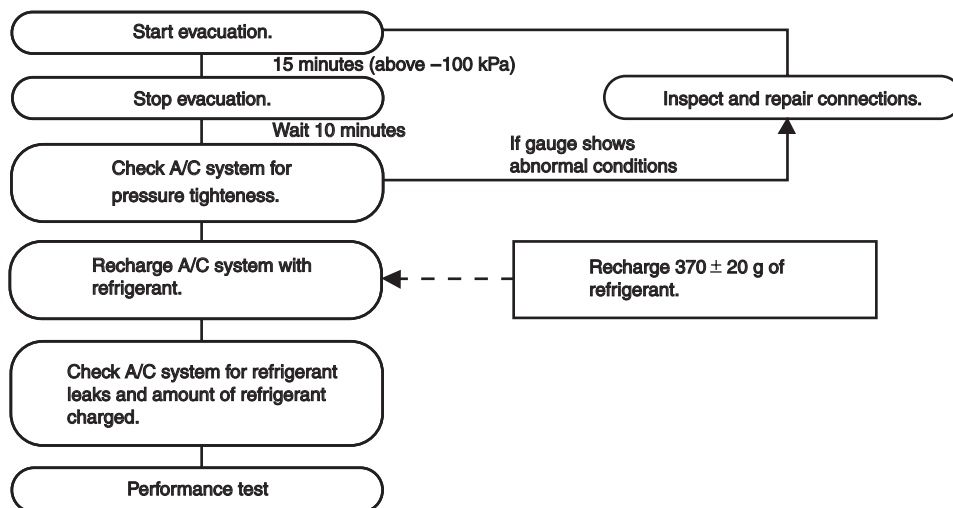
Repair Instructions

Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge

S7RS0B7216001

▲ WARNING

- Your eyes should not be exposed to refrigerant (liquid). Any liquid HFC-134a (R-134a) escaping by accident shows a temperature as low as approximately -6°C (21.2°F) below freezing point. Should liquid HFC-134a (R-134a) be exposed to your eyes, it may cause a serious injury. To protect your eyes from such accident, it is necessary to always wear goggles. Should it occur that HFC-134a (R-134a) is exposed to your eyes, consult a doctor immediately.
 - Do not use your hand to rub the affected eye(s). Instead, use fresh cold water to splash it over the affected area to gradually raise temperature of such area above freezing point.
 - Obtain proper treatment as soon as possible from a doctor or eye specialist.
- Should the liquid refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) be exposed to your skin, the affected area should be treated in the same manner as when skin is frostbitten or frozen.
- Do not handle refrigerant near any place where welding or steam cleaning is performed.
- Refrigerant should be kept in a cold and dark place. It should never be stored in any place where temperature is high, e.g. where exposed to direct sun light, close to fire or inside vehicle (including trunk room).
- Avoid breathing fume produced when HFC-134a (R-134a) is burned. Such fume may be hazardous to your health.



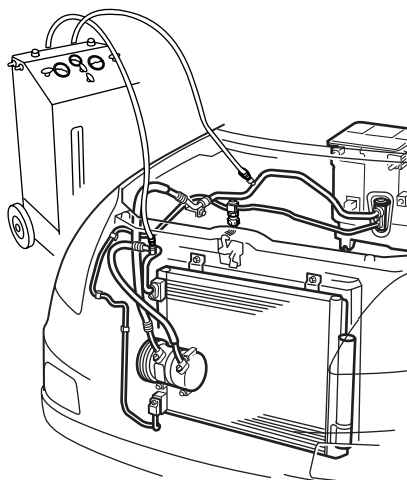
I5RS0C721005-01

Recovery

When discharging refrigerant out of A/C system, always recover it by using refrigerant recovery and recycling equipment because discharging refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) into atmosphere would cause adverse effect to environments.

NOTE

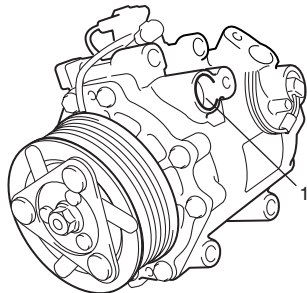
- After recovering refrigerant from system, the amount of removed compressor oil must be measured for replenishing compressor oil.
- When handling recovery and recycling equipment, be sure to follow the instruction manual for the equipment.



I4RS0A720012-01

Replenishing Compressor Oil

It is necessary to replenish specified amount of compressor oil to compressor from compressor suction side hole (1) before evacuating and charging refrigerant.



I4RS0B720007-01

When charging refrigerant only

When charging refrigerant without replacing any component, replenish the same amount of measured oil when recovering refrigerant (if not measure, replenish 10 cm³ (10 ml, 0.34 US. oz, 0.35 Imp. oz) oil).

When replacing compressor**⚠ CAUTION**

Be sure to use specified compressor oil or an equivalent compressor oil.

Compressor oil is sealed in each new compressor by the amount required for A/C system. Therefore, when using a new compressor, drain the calculated amount of oil from it.

$$“C” = “A” - “B”$$

“C”: Amount of oil to be drained

“A”: Amount of oil in a new compressor

“B”: Amount of oil in removed compressor

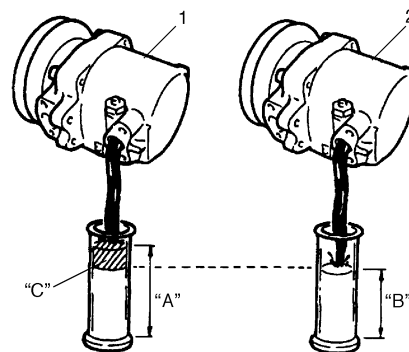
NOTE

Compressor assembly supplied from factory is filled up with the following amount of oil.

: Compressor oil 99000-99015-00A
(MATSUSHITADENKI GU10)

Oil amount in compressor

90 ± 5 cm³ (90 ± 5 ml, 3.04 ± 0.17 US. oz, 3.17 ± 0.18 Imp. oz)



I2RH01720015-01

1. New compressor

2. Removed compressor

When replacing other parts

Replenish the following amount of oil to compressor.

Amount of compressor oil to be replenished

Evaporator: 25 cm³ (25 ml, 0.85 US. oz, 0.88 Imp. oz)

Condenser: 15 cm³ (15 ml, 0.51 US. oz, 0.53 Imp. oz)

Receiver/dryer: 10 cm³ (10 ml, 0.34 US. oz, 0.35 Imp. oz)

Hoses: 10 cm³ (10 ml, 0.34 US. oz, 0.35 Imp. oz) each

Pipes: 10 cm³ (10 ml, 0.34 US. oz, 0.35 Imp. oz) each

Evacuation

⚠ CAUTION

Do not evacuate before recovering refrigerant in A/C system.

NOTE

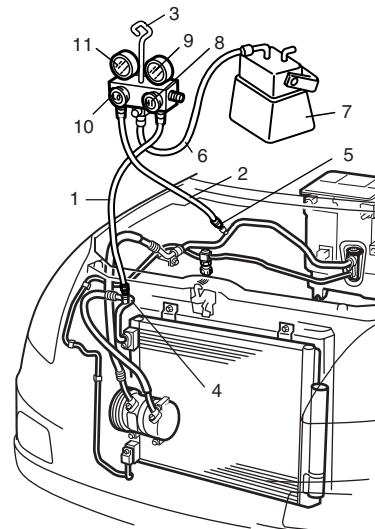
Once air conditioning system circuit is opened (exposed) to atmospheric air, system must be evacuated by using a vacuum pump. The A/C system should be attached with a manifold gauge set, and should be evacuated for approximately 15 minutes.

- 1) Connect high charging hose (1) and low charging hose (2) of manifold gauge set (3) respectively as follows:
 High charging hose → High pressure charging valve (4) on condenser outlet pipe
 Low charging hose → Low pressure charging valve (5) on suction pipe
- 2) Attach center charging hose (6) of manifold gauge set to vacuum pump (7).
- 3) Operate vacuum pump, and then open discharge side valve (Hi) (8) of manifold gauge set.
 If there is no blockage in the system, there will be an indication on high pressure gauge (9).
 In this case, open the other side valve (Lo) (10) of the set and repair the system.
- 4) Approximately 10 minutes later, low pressure gauge (11) should show a vacuum lower than -100 kPa (-1.0 kg/cm², -760 mmHg, -14.7 psi) providing no leakage exists.

NOTE

- If the system does not show a vacuum below -100 kPa (-1.0 kg/cm², -760 mmHg, -14.7 psi), close both valves, stop vacuum pump and watch movement of low pressure gauge.
- Increase in the gauge reading suggests existence of leakage. In this case, repair the system before continuing its evacuation.
- If the gauge shows a stable reading (suggesting no leakage), continue evacuation.

- 5) Evacuation should be carried out for a total of at least 15 minutes.
- 6) Continue evacuation until low pressure gauge indicates a vacuum less than -100 kPa (-1.0 kg/cm², -760 mmHg, -14.7 psi), and then close both valves.
- 7) Stop vacuum pump. Disconnect center charging hose from pump inlet. Now, the system is ready for charging refrigerant.



I4RS0A720014-01

Checking A/C System for Pressure Leaks

After completing the evacuation, close manifold gauge high pressure valve and low pressure valve and wait 10 minutes. Verify that low pressure gauge reading has not changed.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge reading moves closer to "0", there is a leak somewhere. Inspect the tubing connections and make necessary corrections. And then, evacuate system once again and make sure that there are no leaks.

Charge

⚠ CAUTION

- Because the sight glass is not used for this A/C system, do not perform an additional charge to the A/C system. To charge the proper amount of refrigerant, recover and evacuate the A/C system first. And then, charge the proper amount of refrigerant into the A/C system.
- Always charge refrigerant through low pressure side of A/C system after the initial charge is performed from the high pressure side with the engine stopped.
- Never charge refrigerant through high pressure side of A/C system with engine running.
- Do not charge refrigerant while compressor is hot.
- When installing tap valve to refrigerant container to make a hole there through, carefully follow directions given by manufacturer.
- A pressure gauge should always be used before and during refrigerant charge.
- The refrigerant container should be emptied of refrigerant when discarding it.
- The refrigerant container should not be heated up to 40 °C (104 °F) or over.
- Refrigerant container should not be reversed in direction during refrigerant charge. Reversing in direction causes liquid refrigerant to enter compressor, causing troubles, such as compression of liquid refrigerant and the like.

NOTE

The air conditioning system contains HFC-134a (R-134a).

Described here is a method to charge the air conditioning system with refrigerant from the refrigerant service container.

When charging refrigerant recovered by using the refrigerant and recycling equipment (when recycling refrigerant), follow the procedure described in the equipment manufacturer's instruction manual.

Charge proper amount of refrigerant accurately in accordance with the following procedure.

Specified amount of refrigerant

370 ± 20 g (13.0 ± 0.7 oz)

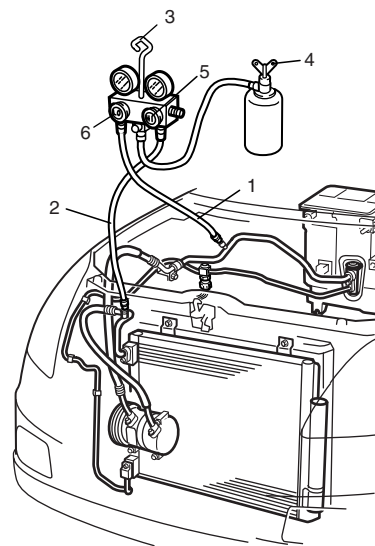
The initial charge of the A/C system is performed through the high pressure side with the engine stopped. And next, this method must be followed by charging from the low pressure side with the engine running.

- 1) Check if hoses are routed properly after evacuating the system.
- 2) Connect low charging hose (1) and high charging hose (2) of the manifold gauge set (3) in position. Then, open refrigerant container valve (4) to purge the charging line.
- 3) Open the high pressure side valve (5) and charge refrigerant to system.
- 4) After a while, open the low pressure side valve (6) and close the high pressure side valve.

⚠ WARNING

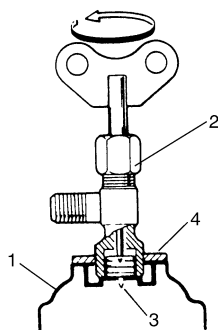
Make sure that high pressure side valve is closed securely.

- 5) Start engine and keep engine speed at 1500 r/min, and then operate A/C system.
- 6) Charge A/C system with refrigerant in vapor state. At this time, refrigerant container should be held upright.



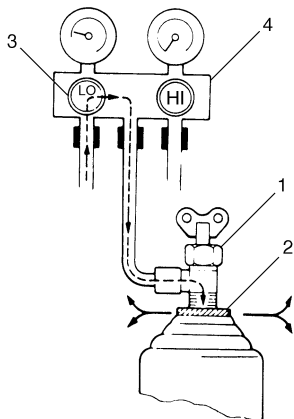
I4RS0A720015-01

- 7) When refrigerant container (1) is emptied, use the following procedure to replace it with a new refrigerant container.
- Close low pressure valve.
 - Replace empty container with a refrigerant container which has been charged with refrigerant. When using refrigerant container tap valve (2), use the following procedure for replacement.
 - Retract needle (3) and remove refrigerant container tap valve by loosening its plate nut (4).
 - Install the refrigerant container tap valve to a new refrigerant container.



I2RH01720018-01

- Purge any air existing in center charging hose. When using refrigerant container tap valve, use the following procedure to purge air.
 - Once fully tighten refrigerant container tap valve (1), and then loosen (open) plate nut (2) slightly.
 - Open low pressure side valve (3) of manifold gauge set (4) a little.
 - As soon as refrigerant comes out with a "hiss" through a clearance between refrigerant container and tap valve, tighten plate nut as well as low pressure side valve.
 - Turn handle of tap valve clockwise so that its needle is screwed into the new container to make a hole for refrigerant flow.



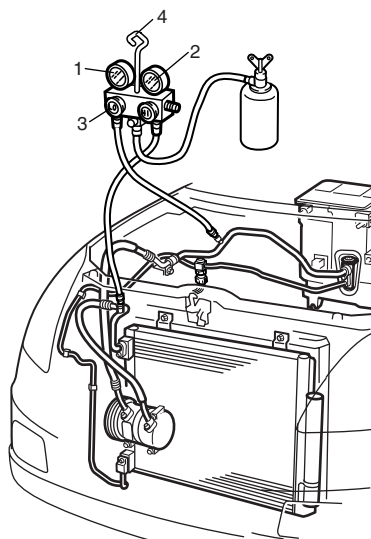
I2RH01720019-01

- 8) After the system has been charged with specified amount (370 ± 20 g) of refrigerant or when low pressure gauge (1) and high pressure gauge (2) have indicated the following specified value, close low pressure side valve (3) on manifold gauge set (4).

Low side and high side pressure example

Gauges should read as follows when ambient temperature is 30 °C (86 °F).

Pressure on high pressure gauge	1590 – 1940 kPa
	15.9 – 19.4 kg/cm ²
	226 – 276 psi
Pressure on low pressure gauge	270 – 430 kPa
	2.7 – 4.3 kg/cm ²
	38 – 61 psi



I4RS0A720016-01

Removal of Manifold Gauge Set

⚠ WARNING

High pressure side is under high pressure. Therefore, be careful not to get injured especially on your eyes and skin.

For the A/C system charged with the specified amount of refrigerant, remove manifold gauge set as follows:

- 1) Close low pressure side valve of manifold gauge set.
(The high pressure side valve is closed continuously during the process of charging.)
- 2) Close refrigerant container valve.
- 3) Stop engine.
- 4) Using shop rag, remove charging hoses from service valves. This operation must be performed quickly.
- 5) Put caps on service valves.

Check A/C System for Refrigerant Leaks

Whenever a refrigerant leak is suspected in the system or any service operation has been performed which may result in malfunction of lines and connections, it is advisable to check for leaks.

Common sense should be used during refrigerant leak test, since the need and extent of any such test will, in general, depend upon the nature of a complaint and the type of a service performed on the system.

Liquid leak detector

⚠ WARNING

- To prevent explosions and fires, make sure that there are no flammables in the vicinity.
- When the refrigerant exposed to fire, it turns into a poisonous gas (phosgene). Do not inhale this gas.

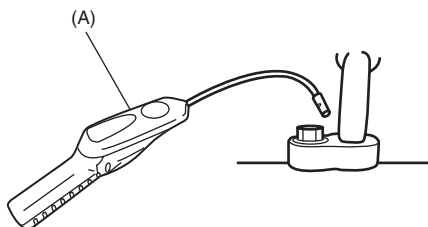
There is a number of fittings and places throughout the A/C system where a liquid leak detector solution may be used to pinpoint refrigerant leaks.

By merely applying the solution to the area in question with a swab, such as attached to the cap of a vial, bubbles will form within seconds if there is a leak.

For confined areas, such as sections of the evaporator and condenser, an electronic (refrigerant) leak detector is more practical for determining leaks.

Special tool

(A): 09990-86012



I5RS0C721006-01

Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B7216002

Check the followings.

- Clog of condenser fins
If any clog is found, condenser fins should be washed with water and should be dried with compressed air.
- Condenser fins for leakage and breakage
If any defects are found, repair or replace condenser.
- Condenser fittings for leakage.
If any defects are found, repair or replace condenser.

Condenser Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216003

⚠ CAUTION

Do not damage condenser fins. If condenser fin is bent, straighten it by using flat head screwdriver or pair of pliers.

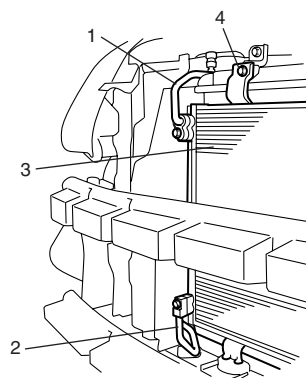
Removal

- 1) Recover refrigerant from A/C system referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".

NOTE

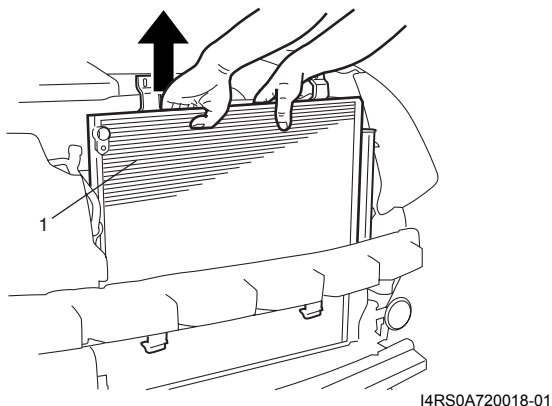
The amount of removed compressor oil must be measured for replenishing compressor oil.

- 2) Remove front bumper referring to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
- 3) Disconnect discharge hose (1) and liquid pipe (2) from condenser assembly (3).
- 4) Remove condenser assembly mounting bolts (4).



I4RS0A720017-01

5) Remove condenser assembly (1) as shown.



Installation

Reverse the removal procedure to install condenser noting the following instructions.

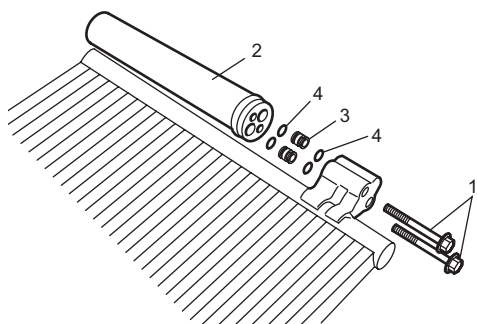
- Replenish specified amount of compressor oil to compressor suction side referring to “Replenishing Compressor Oil” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.
- Evacuate and charge the A/C system referring to “Evacuation” and “Charge” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.

Receiver/Dryer Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216031

Removal

- 1) Remove front bumper referring to “Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K”.
- 2) Remove receiver/dryer bolt (1), and then remove receiver/dryer (2) from condenser.
- 3) Remove joints (3) and O-rings (4).



Installation

Reverse the removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- Replenish specified amount of compressor oil to compressor suction side referring to “When replacing other parts” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.
- Use new receiver/dryer and O-ring.
- Do not remove plug from receiver/dryer until just before installing it condenser.
- Apply compressor oil to O-ring.

**: Compressor oil 99000-99015-00A
(MATSUSHITADENKI GU10)**

- Tighten receiver/dryer bolts to the specified torque.

Tightening torque

Receiver/dryer bolt: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

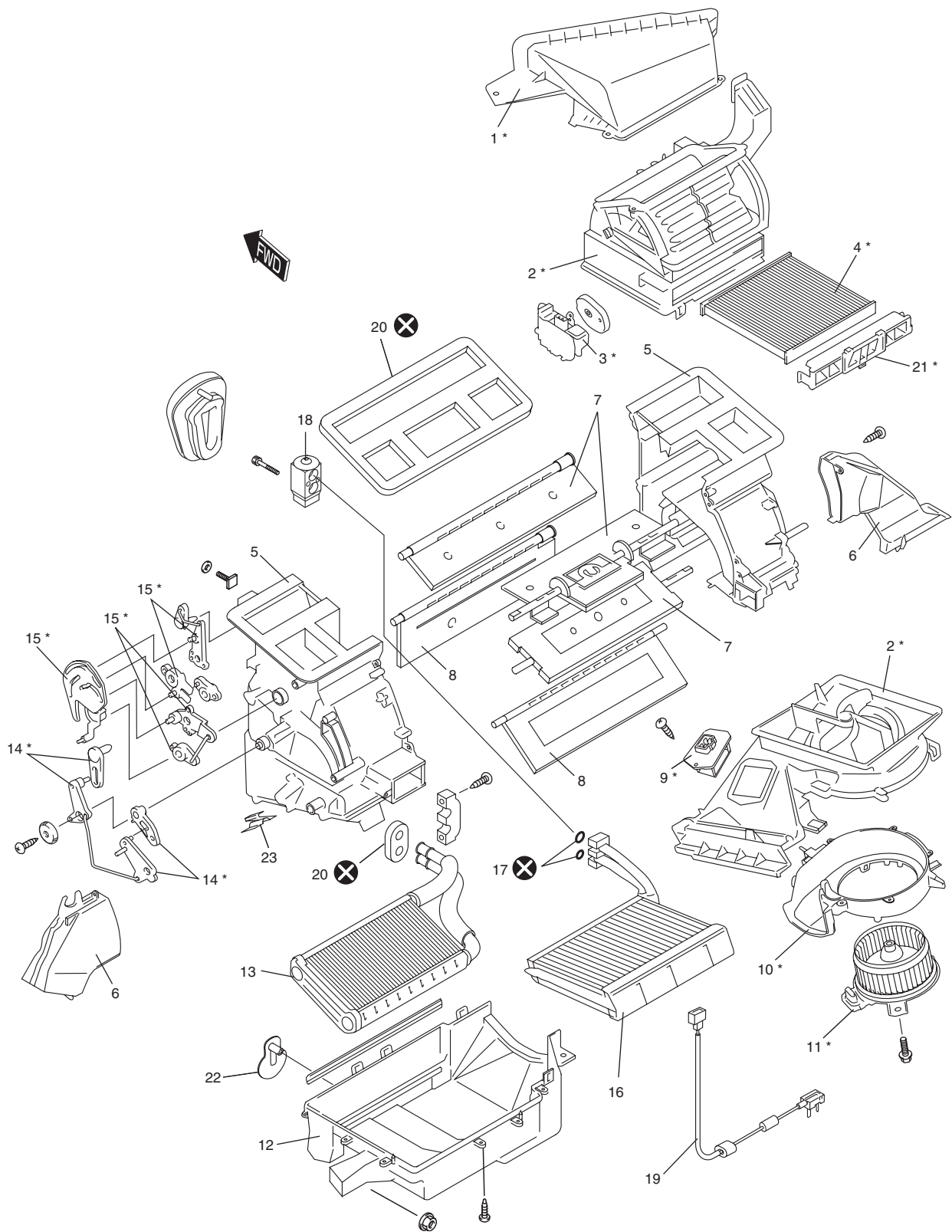
- Evacuate and charge the A/C system referring to “Evacuation” and “Charge” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.

HVAC Unit Components

S7RS0B7216005

NOTE

The figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side



I5RS0C721007-01

1. Fresh air inlet duct	7. Airflow control door assembly	13. Heater core	19. Evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor)
-------------------------	----------------------------------	-----------------	---

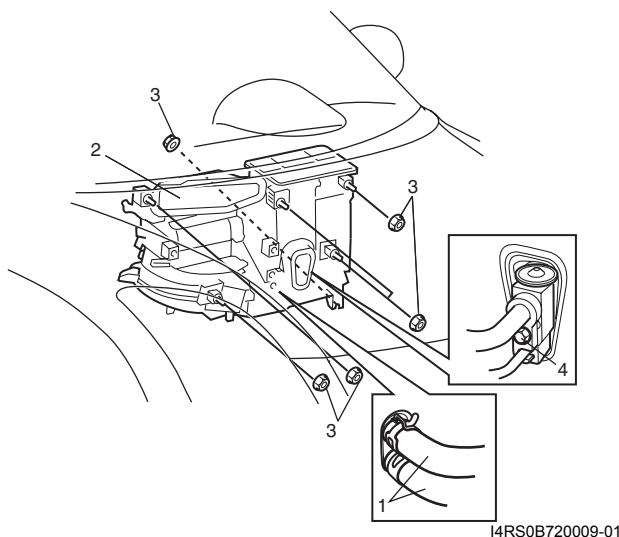
2. Blower upper case	8. Temperature control door assembly	14. Temperature control lever	20. Packing
3. Air intake control actuator	9. Blower motor resistor	15. Airflow control lever	21. Filter cover (if equipped)
4. HVAC Air filter (if equipped)	10. Blower lower case	16. Evaporator	22. Drain hose
5. Heater unit upper case	11. Blower motor	17. O-ring	23. Cable lock clamp
6. Foot duct	12. Heater unit lower case	18. Expansion valve	⊗ : Do not reuse.

HVAC Unit Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216006

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Recover refrigerant from A/C system with recovery and recycling equipment referring to “Recovery” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.
- 4) Remove cowl top panel referring to “Cowl Top Components in Section 9K”.
- 5) Drain engine coolant, and then disconnect heater hoses (1) from HVAC unit (2).
- 6) Remove instrument panel from vehicle body referring to “Audio Unit Removal and Installation in Section 9C”.
- 7) Loosen suction hose and liquid pipe bolt (4).
- 8) Remove nuts (3).
- 9) Remove HVAC unit from vehicle body.

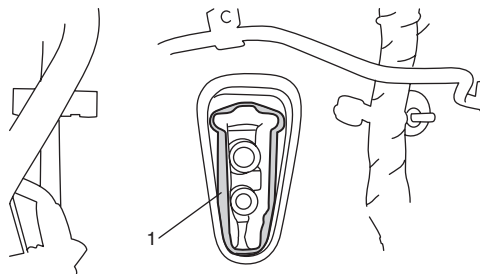


I4RS0B720009-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- Replenish specified amount of compressor oil to compressor suction side referring to “Replenishing Compressor Oil” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.
- Install the padding (1) to the installation hole uniformly.



I4RS0B720010-01

- Evacuate and charge the A/C system referring to “Evacuation” and “Charge” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.
- Adjust control cables referring to “HVAC Control Unit Removal and Installation in Section 7A”.
- Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Evaporator Inspection

S7RS0B7216007

Check the followings.

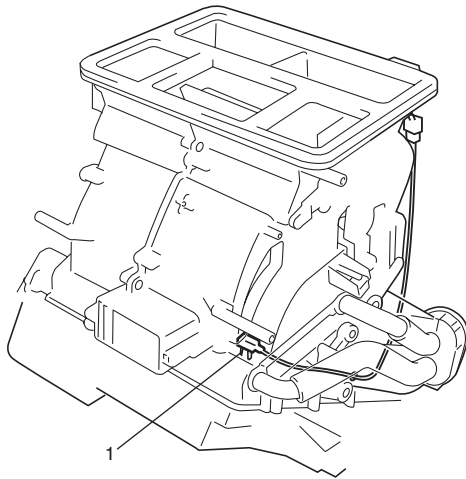
- Clog of A/C evaporator fins.
If any clogs are found, A/C evaporator fins should be washed with water, and then should be dried with compressed air.
- A/C evaporator fins for leakage and breakage.
If any defects are found, repair or replace A/C evaporator.
- A/C evaporator fittings for leakage.
If any defects are found, repair or replace A/C evaporator.

Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216008

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Remove HVAC unit from vehicle body referring to “HVAC Unit Removal and Installation”.
- 3) Remove evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor) (1) from evaporator by disassembling HVAC unit.

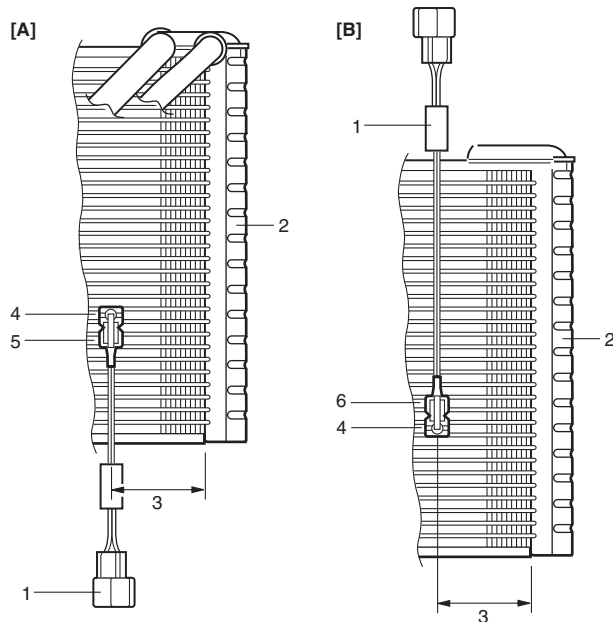


I4RS0B720011-01

Installation

Reverse the removal procedure noting the following instruction.

- Install evaporator thermistor (evaporator temperature sensor) (1) onto evaporator (2) as shown.



I5RS0C721008-01

[A]: LH steering vehicle
[B]: RH steering vehicle
3. 50 ± 5 mm (2 ± 0.2 in.)
4. Sensor part fixed to 10th fin from the bottom
5. Holding part fixed to 8th fin from the bottom
6. Holding part fixed to 12th fin from the bottom

Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection

S7RS0B7216009

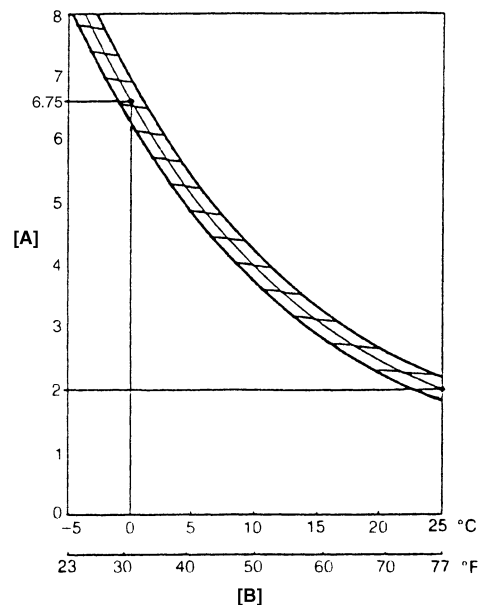
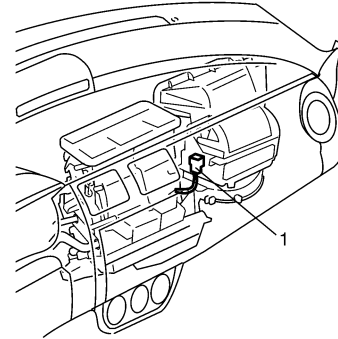
Check resistance between terminals of evaporator thermistor (1).

If check results are as not specified, replace evaporator thermistor.

Evaporator thermistor resistance

0 °C (32 °F): 6.6 – 6.9 kΩ

25 °C (77 °F): 1.9 – 2.3 kΩ



I4RS0B720012-01

[A]: Resistance (kΩ)

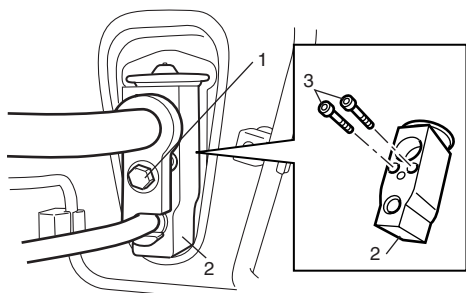
[B]: Temperature

Expansion Valve Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216010

Removal

- 1) Recover refrigerant from the A/C system with recovery and recycling equipment referring to "Recovery" in "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
- 2) Loosen a bolt (1) and remove pipes from expansion valve (2).
- 3) Loosen bolts (3) and remove expansion valve.



I4RS0A720028-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- Apply compressor oil to O-ring of expansion valve and pipes.
- Evacuate and charge the A/C system referring to "Evacuation" and "Charge" in "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".

Tightening torque

Expansion valve mount bolt: 3.5 N·m (0.35 kgf-m, 2.5 lb-ft)

Expansion Valve Inspection

S7RS0B7216011

Refer to "A/C System Performance Inspection".

A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection

S7RS0B7216012

- 1) Disconnect A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector.
- 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 3) Check if voltage between "RED" wire terminal and "ORN" wire terminal of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector is 4.75 V to 5.25 V.
If not, check A/C refrigerant pressure sensor circuit.
- 4) Connect A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 5) Connect manifold gauge set to the charging valves.
- 6) Check A/C refrigerant pressure sensor voltage of ECM connector referring to "A/C System Inspection at ECM".
If voltage is not as specified below, replace A/C refrigerant pressure sensor.

A/C refrigerant pressure sensor voltage specifications (A/C refrigerant pressure measured by manifold gauge)

0.8 MPa (8.0 kg/cm², 116 psi): 1.46 – 1.71 V

1.4 MPa (14 kg/cm², 203 psi): 2.28 – 2.53 V

1.6 MPa (16 kg/cm², 232 psi): 2.55 – 2.80 V

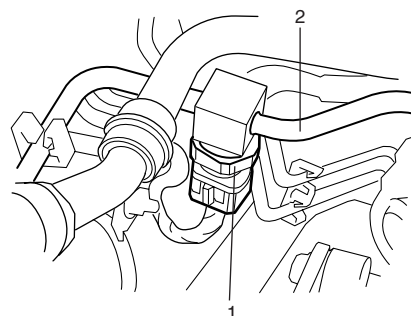
1.8 MPa (18 kg/cm², 261 psi): 2.82 – 3.03 V

A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216013

Removal

- 1) Recover refrigerant from the A/C system with the recovery and recycling equipment referring to "Recovery" in "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
- 2) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 3) Disconnect A/C refrigerant pressure sensor connector.
- 4) Remove A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (1) from liquid pipe (2).



I4RS0A720029-01

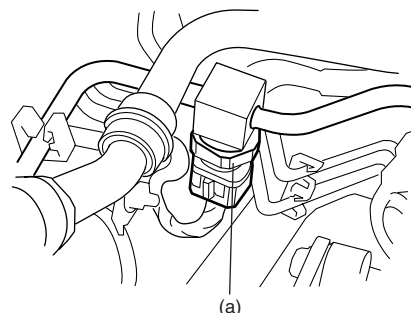
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- Apply compressor oil to O-ring of A/C refrigerant pressure sensor.
- Tighten A/C refrigerant pressure sensor to specified torque.

Tightening torque

A/C refrigerant pressure sensor (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



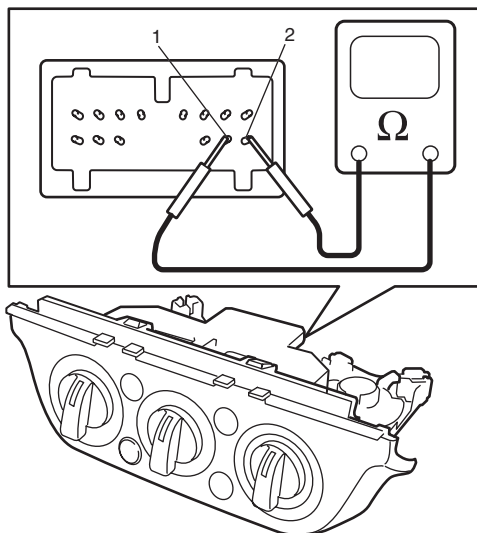
I4RS0A720031-01

- Evacuate and charge the A/C system referring to "Evacuation" and "Charge" in "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".

A/C Switch Inspection

S7RS0B7216014

- Check that there is continuity between terminal (1) and terminal (2) when A/C switch is at ON position.
 - Check that there is no continuity between terminal (1) and terminal (2) when A/C switch is at OFF position.
- If check result does not meet the above conditions, replace HVAC control unit.

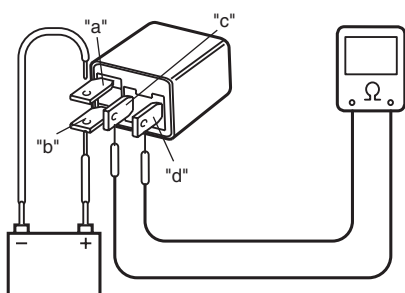
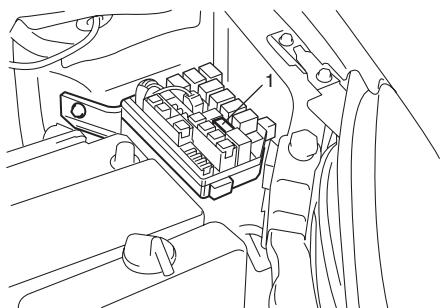


I4RS0B720013-01

Compressor Relay Inspection

S7RS0B7216015

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Remove compressor relay (1) from main fuse box.
- 3) Check that there is no continuity between terminal “c” and “d”. If there is continuity, replace relay.
- 4) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “b” of relay and battery negative (–) terminal to terminal “a” of relay, and then check continuity between terminal “c” and “d”. If there is no continuity, replace relay.



I4RS0B720014-01

Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B7216016

Inspection

- Check compressor drive belt (1) for wear, crack, deformation and cleanliness. If any defect is found, replace the belt with new one referring to “Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation”.
- Check compressor drive belt tension by measuring how much it deflects when pushed intermediate point between magnet clutch pulley (6) and crankshaft pulley (3) with about 100 N (10 kg) force after rotating crankshaft pulley 360°. If belt tension is out of specification, adjust belt tension referring to “Adjustment”.

Compressor drive belt tension “a”

: 7 – 8mm (0.28 – 0.31 in.)

NOTE

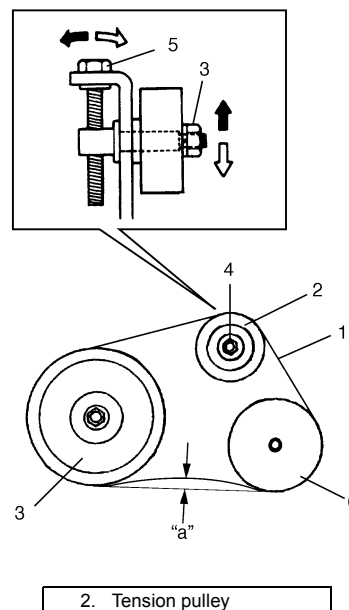
When replacing drive belt, adjust drive belt tension to the following specification.

New compressor drive belt tension “a”

: 6 – 7mm (0.24 – 0.28 in.)

Adjustment

- 1) Loosen tension pulley nut (4).
- 2) Adjust belt tension by tighten or loosen tension pulley adjusting bolt (5).
- 3) Tighten tension pulley nut.
- 4) Rotate the crankshaft pulley 360°, and then recheck belt tension.



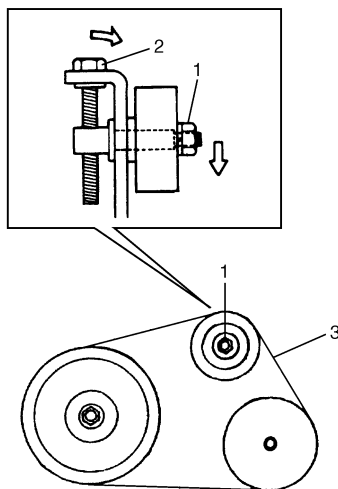
I4RS0A720033-01

Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216017

Removal

- 1) Loosen tension pulley nut (1).
- 2) Loosen belt tension by loosening tension pulley adjusting bolt (2).
- 3) Remove compressor drive belt (3).



I4RS0A720034-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instruction.

- Adjust belt tension referring to “Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment”.

Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation

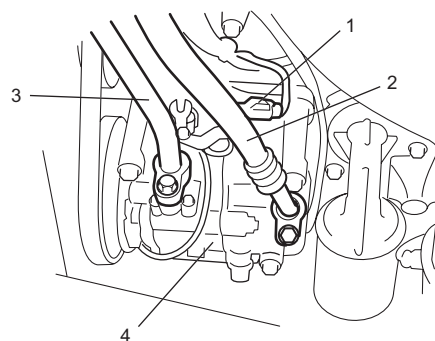
S7RS0B7216018

Removal

- 1) Run engine at idle speed with A/C ON for 10 minutes.
- 2) Stop the engine.
- 3) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 4) Recover refrigerant from the A/C system with recovery and recycling equipment referring to “Recovery” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.
- 5) Remove compressor drive belt referring to “Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation”.
- 6) Remove right side engine under cover.
- 7) Disconnect magnet clutch lead wire coupler (1).
- 8) Disconnect discharge hose (2) and suction hose (3) from compressor (4).

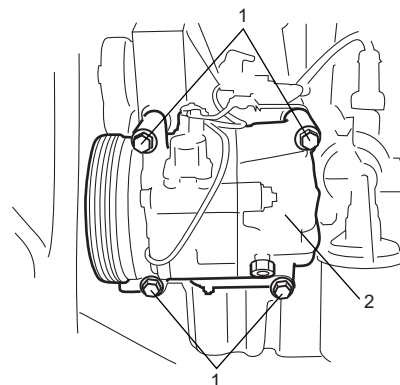
NOTE

Cap open fittings immediately to keep moisture out of the system.



I7RS0A721009-01

- 9) Remove compressor mounting bolts (1), and then remove compressor (2) from its bracket.



I7RS0A721010-02

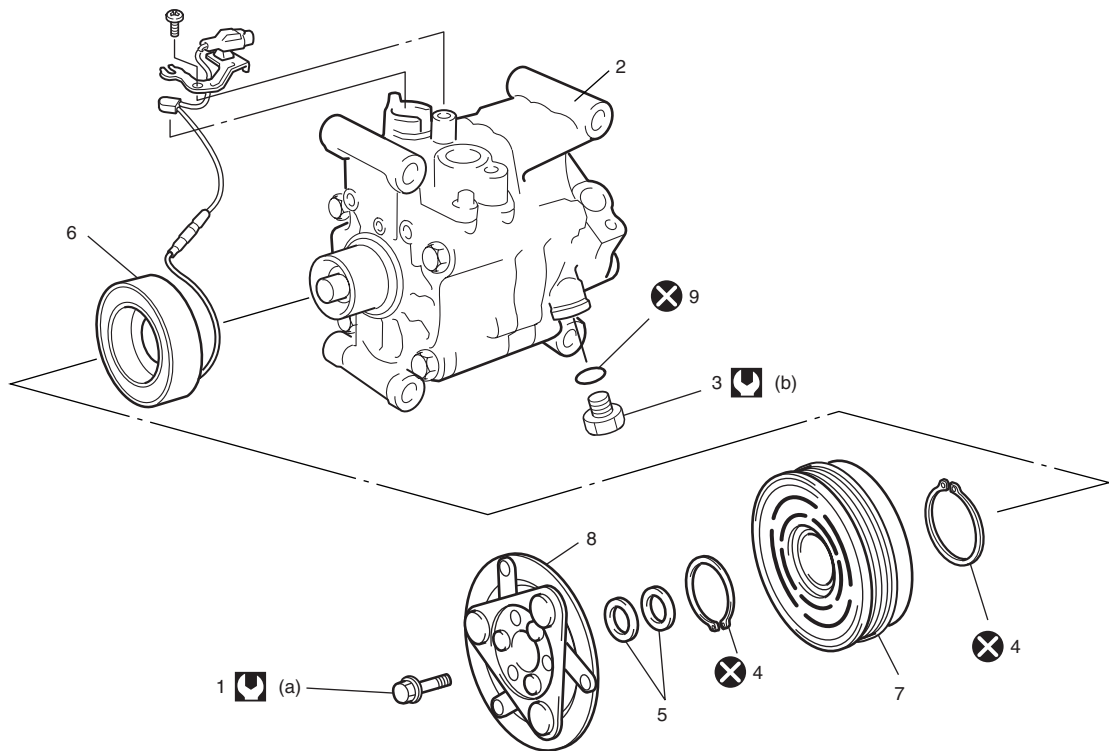
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- If compressor is replaced, pour new compressor oil referring to “Replenishing Compressor Oil” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.
- Evacuate and charge the A/C system referring to “Evacuation” and “Charge” in “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.
- Adjust drive belt tension referring to “Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment”.

Compressor Assembly Components

S7RS0B7216020



I4RS0A720037-01

1. Armature plate bolt	4. Circlip	7. Magnet clutch pulley	⊗ : Do not reuse.
2. Compressor	5. Shim	8. Armature plate	⌚(a) : 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)
3. Relief valve	6. Magnet clutch coil and thermal switch	9. O-ring	⌚(b) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

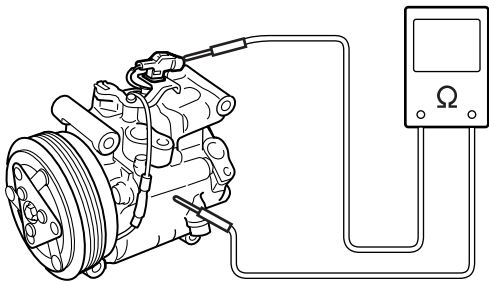
Magnet Clutch Inspection

S7RS0B7216022

- Check armature plate and magnet clutch pulley for wear and oil soak respectively.
- Check magnet clutch pulley bearing for noise, wear and grease leakage.
- Measure magnet clutch coil for resistance at 20 °C (68 °F). If the measured resistance does out of specification, replace magnet clutch assembly.

Magnet clutch coil resistance

Standard: 3.5 – 4.0 Ω



I4RS0A720038-01

Magnet Clutch Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216024

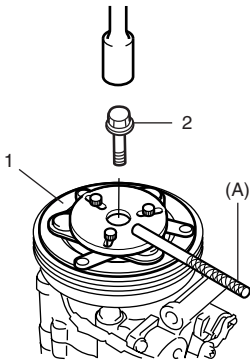
Removal

- 1) Remove compressor from vehicle referring to “Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation”.
- 2) Fix armature plate (1) with special tool and remove armature plate nut (2).

Special tool

(A): 09991-06310

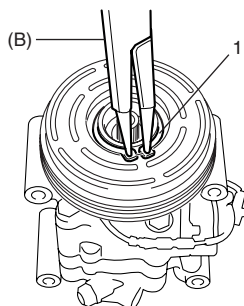
- 3) Remove armature plate (1).



I4RS0A720039-01

- 4) Remove shims from shaft.
- 5) Remove circlip (1) using special tool.

Special tool
(B): 09900-06107

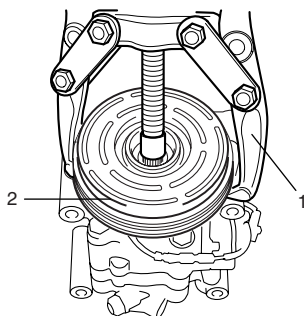


I4RS0A720040-01

- 6) Remove magnet clutch pulley (2).

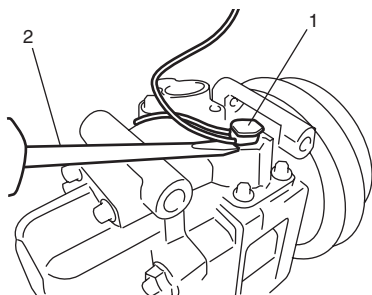
NOTE

- If it is difficult to remove magnet clutch pulley by hand, use puller (1).
- Do not damage magnet clutch pulley when using puller.



I4RS0A720041-01

- 7) Remove magnet clutch lead wire clamp.
- 8) Remove thermal switch (1) from compressor using flat head (2).

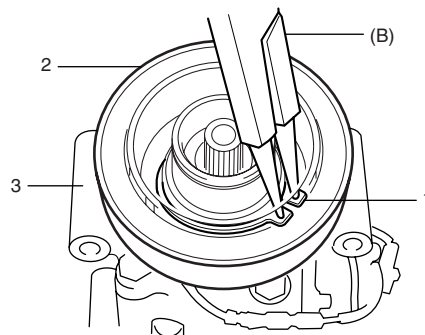


I5RS0C721011-01

- 9) Remove circlip (1) by using special tool.

Special tool
(B): 09900-06107

- 10) Remove magnet clutch coil (2) from compressor (3).

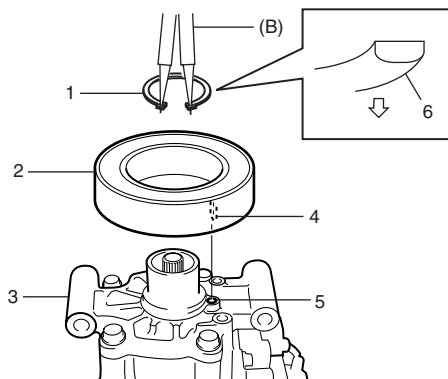


I4RS0A720042-01

Installation

- 1) Install magnet clutch coil (2) fitting protrusion (4) of magnet clutch coil onto hole (5) of compressor (3).
- 2) Install circlip (1) directing chamfer side (6) downward.

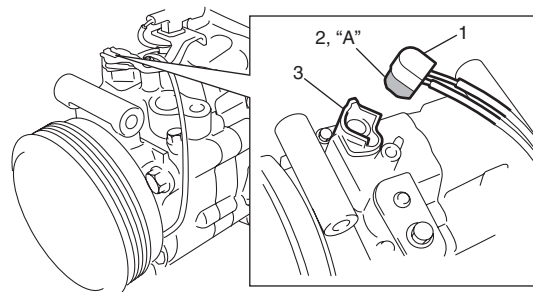
Special tool
(B): 09900-06107



I4RS0A720043-01

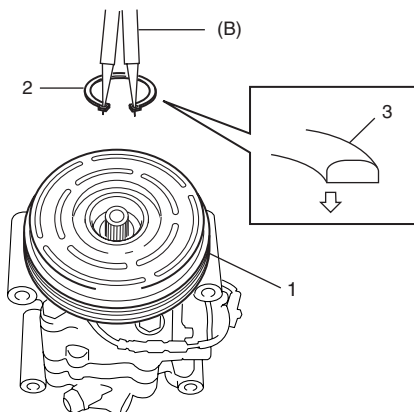
- 3) Apply silicon sealant to contact face (2) of thermal switch (1) and then, install thermal switch to compressor (3).

“A”: Silicon sealant 99000-34220 (SUZUKI SILICON SEALANT KE-347W (100g))



I5RS0C721012-02

- 4) Install magnet clutch lead wire clamp.
- 5) Install magnet clutch pulley (1).
- 6) Install new circlip (2) directing chamfer side (3) upward.

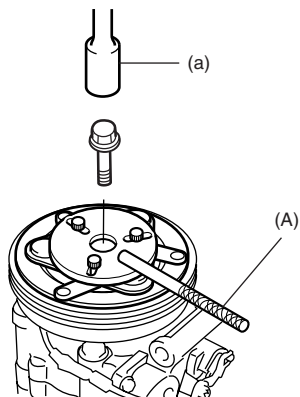
Special tool**(B): 09900-06107**

I4RS0A720044-01

- 7) Tighten armature plate bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Armature plate bolt (a): 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lb-ft)

Special tool**(A): 09991-06310**

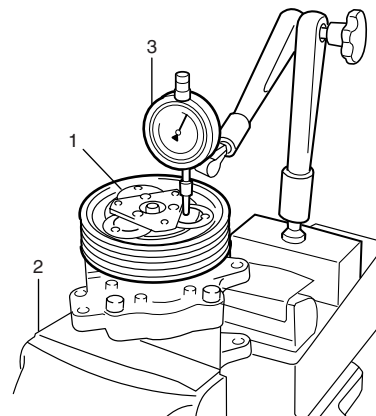
I4RS0A720045-01

- 8) Adjust clearance between magnet clutch plate (1) and magnet clutch pulley by putting shim(s) on compressor shaft. To measure the clearance, perform the following steps.
 - a) Put compressor in a vise (2).
 - b) Set dial gauge (3) on magnet clutch plate, and then adjust its pointer at 0.
 - c) Connect battery positive terminal (+) to magnet clutch coil lead wire.
 - d) Connect battery negative terminal (–) to compressor body assembly. (At this point, magnet clutch plate and magnet clutch pulley are kept in contact.)

- e) Disconnect battery negative terminal (–) to compressor body assembly. (At this point, magnet clutch plate and magnet clutch pulley are not in contact.)
- f) Read stroke of magnet clutch plate from dial gauge by performing step d) and e) repeatedly. (Stroke of magnet clutch plate is clearance between magnet clutch plate and magnet clutch pulley.)

Standard clearance between magnet clutch plate and magnet clutch plate

0.3 – 0.5 mm (0.012 – 0.020 in.)

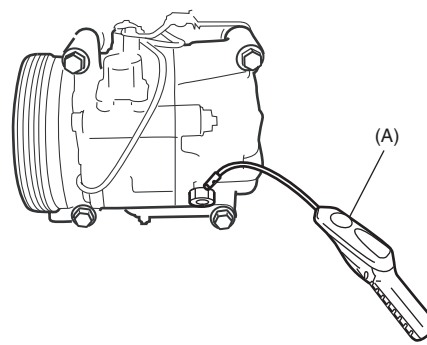


I4RS0A720046-01

Relief Valve Inspection

S7RS0B7216028

By using special tool, check if there is refrigerant leakage. If there is refrigerant leakage, replace the relief valve.

Special tool**(A): 09990-86012**

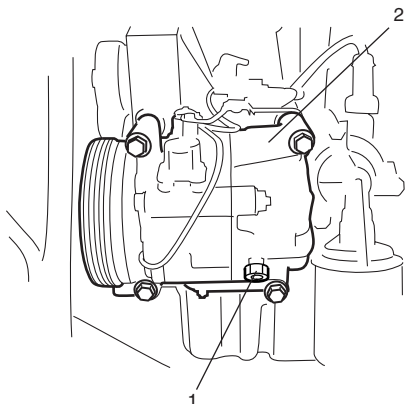
I5RS0C721014-01

Relief Valve Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7216030

Removal

- 1) Recover refrigerant from the A/C system with recovery and recycling equipment referring to "Recovery" in "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
- 2) Remove relief valve (1) from compressor (2).



I4RS0A720048-01

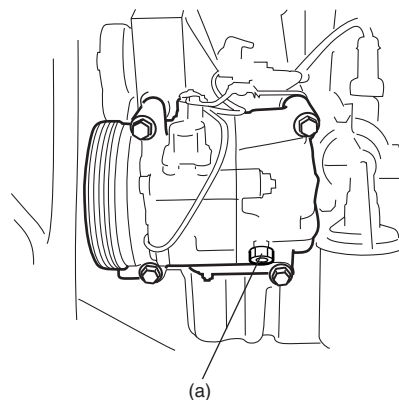
Installation

Reverse removal procedure nothing the following instructions.

- Use new O-ring.
- Apply compressor oil to O-ring.
- Tighten relive valve to the specified torque.

Tightening torque

Relief valve (a): 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A720049-01

- Evacuate and charge the A/C system referring to "Evacuation" and "Charge" in "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B7217001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Receiver/dryer bolt	10	1.0	7.5	🔧
Expansion valve mount bolt	3.5	0.35	2.5	🔧
A/C refrigerant pressure sensor	11	1.1	8.0	🔧
Armature plate bolt	15	1.5	11.0	🔧
Relief valve	8	0.8	6.0	🔧

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
"Compressor Assembly Components"

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to "Fasteners Information in Section 0A".

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B7218001

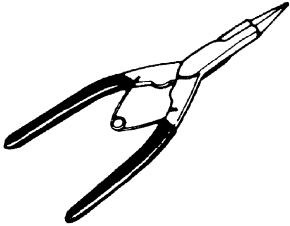
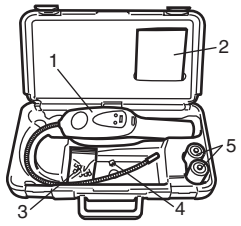
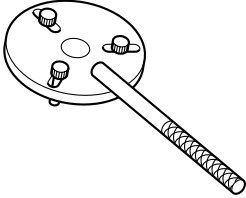
Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Compressor oil	MATSUSHITADENKI GU10	P/No.: 99000-99015-00A	🔧 / 🔧
Silicon sealant	SUZUKI SILICON SEALANT KE-347W (100g)	P/No.: 99000-34220	🔧

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.
 “Precautions on Servicing A/C System”

Special Tool

S7RS0B7218002

09900-06107 Snap ring pliers (opening type) 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧 / 🔧		09990-86012 Gas leak detector This kit includes following items. 1. Gas leak detector, 2. Instruction manual, 3. Filter, 4. Sensor, 5. Dri-sell battery (size D) 🔧 / 🔧	
09991-06310 Armature plate holder 🔧 / 🔧			

Automatic Type

Precautions

A/C System Caution

S7RS0B7220001

Refer to "A/C System Caution".

Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble

S7RS0B7220002

- Do not disconnect couplers from HVAC control module, battery cable from battery, HVAC control module ground wire harness from body or main fuse before confirming diagnostic information (diagnostic trouble code) stored in HVAC control module memory.
- Diagnostic information (diagnostic trouble code) stored in HVAC control module can be checked by display of HVAC control module. Also, it can be checked by using SUZUKI scan tool. Before checking diagnostic information (diagnostic trouble code), read this manual and operator's manual for SUZUKI scan tool to know how to read diagnostic information (diagnostic trouble code).
- When trouble is diagnosed using diagnostic information (diagnostic trouble code) on display of HVAC control module, keep in your mind that each diagnostic information (diagnostic trouble code) has priority, and only diagnostic information (diagnostic trouble code) which has the highest priority is indicated. Therefore, after troubleshooting the malfunction, make sure if there exists any other diagnostic information (diagnostic trouble code).
- Be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00" before inspection.

Precautions on Servicing A/C System

S7RS0B7220003

Refer to "Precautions on Servicing A/C System".

General Description

Auto A/C System Description

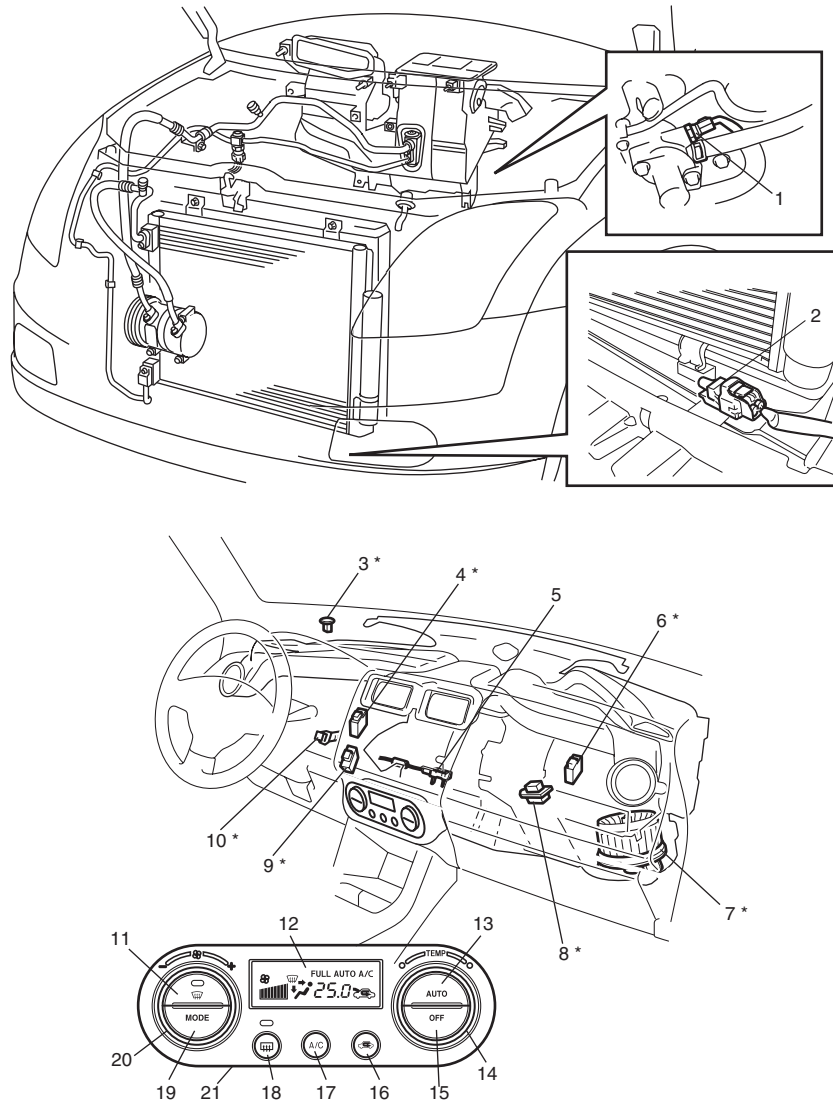
S7RS0B7221001

The automatic type air conditioning system (auto A/C) is provided with the function to automatically control the inside air temperature, fan speed, air flow outlet direction and air intake position by HVAC control module in addition to functions of the manual type air conditioning system (manual A/C). Once the inside air temperature is set using the temperature selector, HVAC control module automatically controls the inside air temperature at the constant level at all times based on the inside air temperature, outside air temperature, amount of sunlight and engine coolant temperature detected respectively by the inside air temperature sensor, outside air temperature sensor, sunload sensor and ECT sensor. At this time, "FULL AUTO A/C" appears on the display of HVAC control module. With the air intake selector pushed in the above state, it is possible to select any position of the air intake actuator. Then, "FULL AUTO A/C" on the display changes to "AUTO A/C".

Electronic Control System Location

NOTE

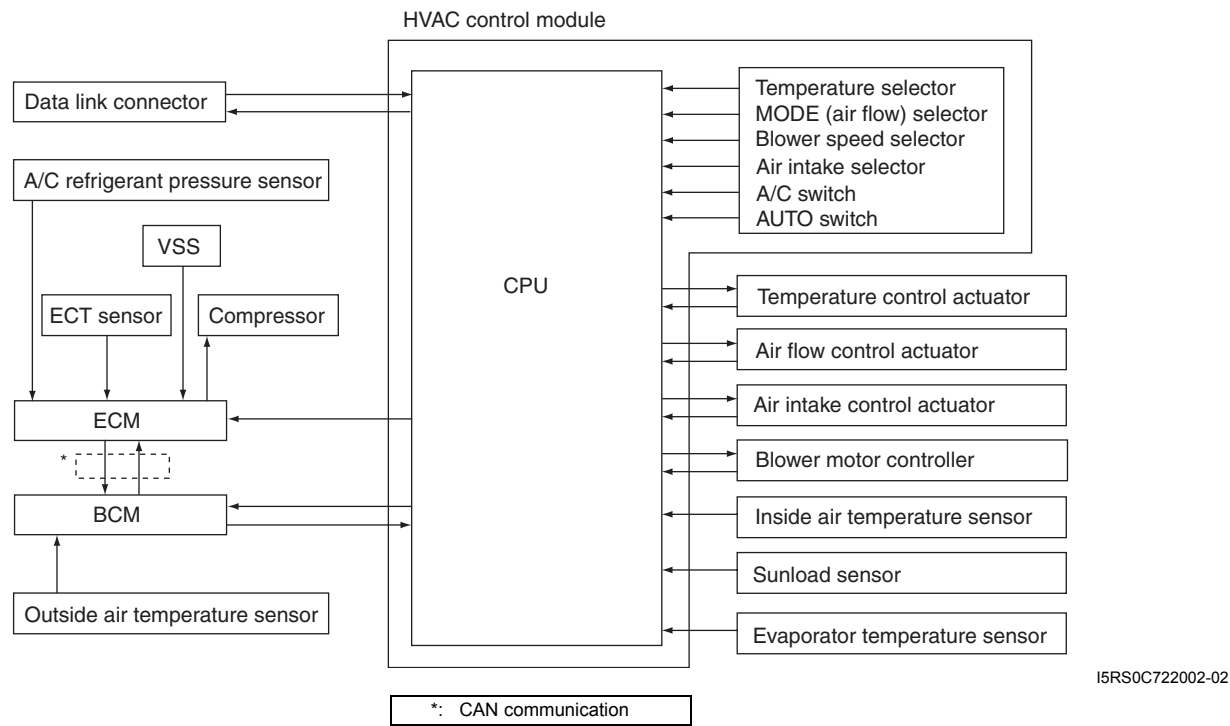
The figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.



I5RS0C722001-01

1. ECT sensor	7. Blower motor	13. AUTO switch	19. MODE (air flow) selector
2. Outside air temperature sensor	8. Blower motor controller	14. Temperature selector	20. Blower speed selector
3. Sunload sensor	9. Temperature control actuator	15. OFF switch	21. HVAC control module
4. Air flow control actuator	10. Inside air temperature sensor	16. Air intake selector	
5. Evaporator temperature sensor	11. Defroster switch	17. A/C switch	
6. Air intake actuator	12. Display	18. Rear defogger switch	

Auto A/C Electronic Control Input / Output Table



HVAC Control Module Operation Description
S7RS0B7221002

Temperature Control

HVAC control module calculates the target temperature control door position based on signals from the temperature selector, inside air temperature sensor, outside air temperature sensor and sunload sensor and controls the temperature control actuator so that the current position of the temperature control door matches its target position.

Fan Speed Control

HVAC control module calculates the target blower fan speed based on signals from the temperature selector, inside air temperature sensor, outside air temperature sensor and sunload sensor, compares it with the current blower fan speed inputted from the blower motor controller to control the current blower fan speed to the target level.

Air Flow Outlet Control

HVAC control module calculates the target temperature control door position based on signals from the temperature selector, inside air temperature sensor, outside air temperature sensor and sunload sensor. Using thus obtained target temperature control door position, it further calculates the target air flow control door position and controls the air flow control actuator so that the current air flow control door position becomes the target position.

Air Intake Position Control

HVAC control module determines the position of the air intake control door based on signals from the temperature selector, inside air temperature sensor, outside air temperature sensor and sunload sensor and selects any of the following positions by controlling the position of the air intake control door.

- FRESH position (FRE)
- RECIRCULATION position (REC)
- MIX position (MIX)

Refrigerant Type Identification

Refer to “Refrigerant Type Identification”.
S7RS0B7221003

Sub-Cool A/C System Description

Refer to “Sub-Cool A/C System Description”.
S7RS0B7221005

A/C Operation Description

Refer to “A/C Operation Description”.
S7RS0B7221006

On-Board Diagnostic System Description

S7RS0B7221007

NOTE

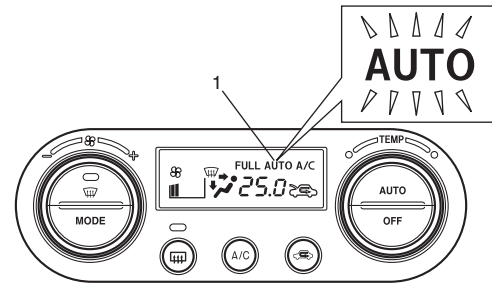
The diagnostic information as diagnostic trouble code (DTC) can be known by using SUZUKI scan tool. For further details, refer to "DTC Check".

HVAC control module detects malfunctions, which may occur in the following area.

- Outside air temperature sensor
- Inside air temperature sensor
- Evaporator temperature sensor
- Sunload sensor
- ECT sensor
- Temperature control actuator of HVAC unit
- Air flow control actuator of HVAC unit
- A/C refrigerant pressure sensor

- HVAC control module
- VSS
- Serial Communication line
- CAN communication line

When HVAC control module detects malfunction, the "AUTO" indicator lamp (1) flashes to warn and the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) is stored in the memory of the module. When diagnosing trouble, the DTC can be checked according to "DTC Check".



I5RS0A722003-01

Schematic and Routing Diagram

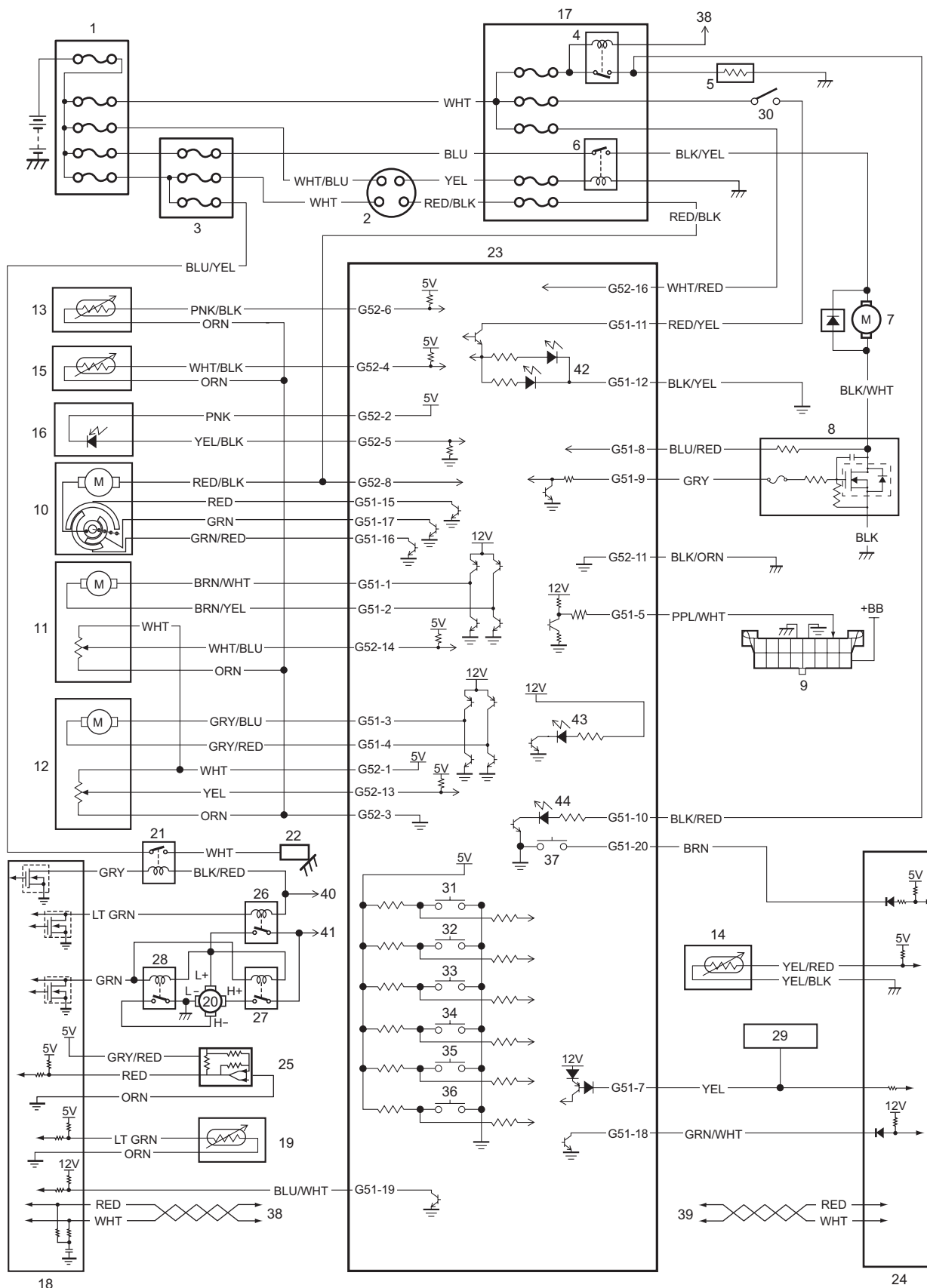
Major Components of A/C System

S7RS0B7222001

Refer to "Major Components of A/C System".

A/C System Wiring Diagram

S7RS0B7222002



I7RS0A722001-01

1. Main fuse box	12. Temperature control actuator	23. HVAC control module	34. Defroster switch
2. Ignition switch	13. Inside air temperature sensor	24. BCM	35. AUTO switch
3. Individual circuit fuse box No.1 box	14. Outside air temperature sensor	25. A/C refrigerant pressure sensor	36. OFF switch

4. Rear defogger relay	15. Evaporator temperature sensor	26. Radiator cooling fan relay No.1	37. Rear defogger switch
5. Rear defogger	16. Sunload sensor	27. Radiator cooling fan relay No.2	38. To BCM
6. Blower motor relay	17. Junction block assembly	28. Radiator cooling fan relay No.3	39. To ECM
7. Blower motor	18. ECM	29. Information display	40. To main relay
8. Blower motor controller	19. ECT sensor	30. Lighting switch	41. To main fuse
9. DLC	20. Radiator cooling fan motor	31. A/C switch	42. Back-light
10. Air intake actuator	21. Compressor relay	32. MODE (air flow) selector	43. Defroster indicator
11. Air flow control actuator	22. Compressor	33. Air intake selector	44. Rear defogger indicator

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

A/C System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B7224001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
No cool air comes out (A/C system does not operate)	No refrigerant	Perform recovery, evacuation and charge referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
	Fuse blown	Check related fuses, and then check for short circuit to ground.
	A/C switch faulty	Check A/C switch referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit".
	Evaporator temperature sensor faulty	Check evaporator temperature sensor referring to "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".
	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor faulty	Check A/C refrigerant pressure sensor referring to "A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	ECT sensor faulty	Check ECT sensor referring to "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C".
	ECM faulty	Check ECM referring to "A/C System Inspection at ECM".
	HVAC control module faulty	Check HVAC control module referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit".
	Magnet clutch faulty	Check magnet clutch. Referring to "Magnet Clutch Inspection".
	Compressor drive belt loosened or broken	Adjust or replace drive belt.
	Compressor faulty	Check compressor.
	Compressor relay faulty	Check compressor relay referring to "Compressor Relay Inspection".
	Temperature selector, blower speed selector, and/or air flow selector faulty	Check HVAC control module referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit".
	BCM faulty	Check BCM referring to "Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B".

7B-40 Air Conditioning System: Automatic Type

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
No cool air comes out (radiator cooling fan motor does not operate)	Fuse blown	<i>Check related fuses, and then check for short circuit to ground.</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Radiator cooling fan motor relay faulty	<i>Check radiator cooling fan motor relay referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Relay Inspection in Section 1F".</i>
	Radiator cooling fan motor faulty	<i>Check radiator cooling fan motor referring to "Radiator Cooling Fan Motor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 1F".</i>
	ECM faulty	<i>Check ECM referring to "A/C System Inspection at ECM".</i>
	HVAC control module faulty	<i>Check HVAC control module referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit".</i>
No cool air comes out (blower motor does not operate)	Fuse blown	<i>Check related fuses, and then check for short circuit to ground.</i>
	Blower motor controller faulty	<i>Check blower motor controller referring to "Blower Motor Controller Inspection".</i>
	Blower speed selector faulty	<i>Check blower speed selector referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit".</i>
	HVAC control module faulty	<i>Check HVAC control module referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Blower motor faulty	<i>Check blower motor referring to "Blower Motor Inspection in Section 7A".</i>
	Blower motor relay faulty	<i>Check blower motor relay referring to "Blower Motor Relay Inspection in Section 7A".</i>

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Cool air does not come out or insufficient cooling (A/C system normal operation)	Insufficient or excessive charge of refrigerant	Check the amount of refrigerant and system for leaks.
	Condenser clogged	Check condenser referring to "Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection".
	A/C evaporator clogged or frosted	Check A/C evaporator and evaporator temperature sensor referring to "Evaporator Inspection" and "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".
	Evaporator temperature sensor faulty	Check evaporator temperature sensor referring to "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".
	Expansion valve faulty	Check expansion valve referring to "Expansion Valve Inspection".
	Desiccant clogged	Replace receiver/dryer.
	Compressor drive belt loosened or broken	Adjust or replace drive belt.
	Magnet clutch faulty	Check magnet clutch. Referring to "Magnet Clutch Inspection".
	Compressor faulty	Check compressor.
	Air in A/C system	Replace receiver/dryer, and then perform evacuation and charge referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
	Air leaking from HVAC unit or air duct	Repair as necessary.
	Heater and ventilation system faulty	Check HVAC unit.
	Temperature selector faulty	Check temperature selector referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit".
	HVAC control module faulty	Check HVAC control module referring to "Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit".
	Temperature control actuator faulty	Check temperature control actuator referring to "Temperature Control Actuator Inspection".
	Blower motor faulty	Check blower motor referring to "Blower Motor Inspection in Section 7A".
	Excessive compressor oil in A/C system	Drain excessive compressor oil from A/C system circuit and compressor.
Cool air does not come out only intermittently	Wiring connection faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Expansion valve faulty	Check expansion valve referring to "Expansion Valve Inspection".
	Excessive moisture in A/C system	Replace receiver/dryer, and then perform evacuation and charge referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
	Magnet clutch faulty	Check magnet clutch. Referring to "Magnet Clutch Inspection".
	Excessive amount of refrigerant	Check the amount of refrigerant.
Cool air comes out only at high speed	Condenser clogged	Check condenser referring to "Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection".
	Insufficient charge of refrigerant	Check the amount of refrigerant and system for leaks.
	Air in A/C system	Replace receiver/dryer, and then perform evacuation and charge referring to "Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge".
	Compressor drive belt loosened or broken	Adjust or replace drive belt.
	Compressor faulty	Check compressor.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Cool air does not come out only at high speed	Excessive amount of refrigerant	<i>Check the amount of refrigerant.</i>
	A/C evaporator frosted	<i>Check A/C evaporator and evaporator temperature sensor referring to "Evaporator Inspection" and "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".</i>
Insufficient air flow of cooled air	A/C evaporator clogged or frosted	<i>Check A/C evaporator and evaporator temperature sensor referring to "Evaporator Inspection" and "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection".</i>
	Air leaking from HVAC unit or air duct	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Blower motor faulty	<i>Check blower motor referring to "Blower Motor Inspection in Section 7A".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>

Abnormal Noise Symptom Diagnosis of A/C System

S7RS0B7224002

Refer to "Abnormal Noise Symptom Diagnosis of A/C System".

DTC Check

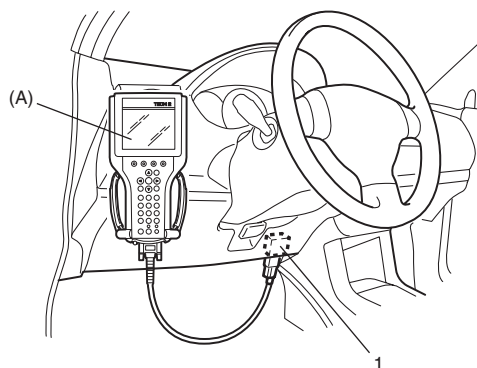
S7RS0B7224003

Using SUZUKI Scan Tool

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) located on underside of instrument panel at driver's seat side.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I5RS0A722005-01

- 3) Light over sunload sensor vertically with an incandescent lamp of approximately 100 W apart from about 100 mm (3.94 in.).

NOTE

If sunload sensor is not lighted over with an incandescent lamp, DTC B1504 is detected even though there is not any malfunction.

- 4) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 5) Read DTC displayed on SUZUKI scan tool.

NOTE

To know how to use SUZUKI scan tool, refer to operator's manual for SUZUKI scan tool.

- 6) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from data link connector (DLC).

Not Using SUZUKI Scan Tool**Current DTC mode**

- 1) Light over sunload sensor vertically with an incandescent lamp of approximately 100 W apart from about 100 mm (3.94 in.).

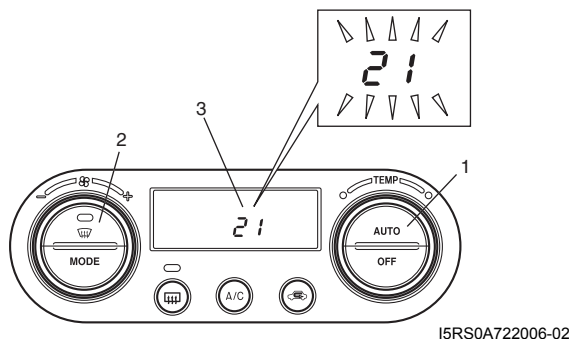
NOTE

If sunload sensor is not lighted over with an incandescent lamp, DTC B1504 is detected as current DTC even though there is not any malfunction.

- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Wait for 20 seconds or more after engine started and set temperature selector to 25 °C (77 °F).
- 4) Push AUTO switch (1) and defroster switch (2) at the same time.
- 5) Check DTC (3).

NOTE

- DTC flashes for 15 seconds. After that, the normal display is restored. To have DTC displayed again, repeat the procedure from Step 4.
- When more than two DTCs are detected, only DTC having the highest priority is indicated. Therefore, after troubleshooting the malfunction, DTC check has to be performed again to see if any other DTC(s) is detected.

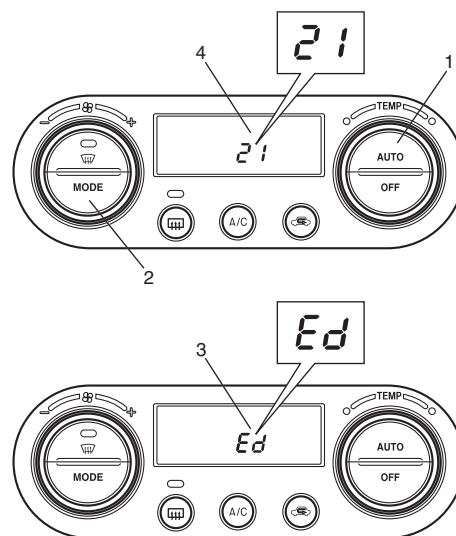
**History DTC mode**

- 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 2) Set temperature selector to 25 °C (77 °F).
- 3) Push AUTO switch (1) and MODE (air flow) selector (2) at the same time.
- 4) Check DTC (4).

NOTE

Each DTC item is displayed (lights up) for 4 seconds.

When HVAC control module detects 2 or more DTC items, each one is displayed once starting from the one of higher priority order. After all DTC items being detected have been displayed, "Ed" (3) appears on display of HVAC control module and normal display is restored. "Ed" means that all DTC items have been displayed.

**DTC Clearance**

S7RS0B7224004

NOTE

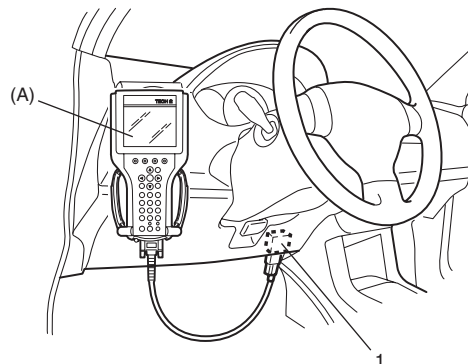
Only history DTC(s) can be cleared. Current DTC(s) can not be cleared unless the problem(s) is fixed.

Using SUZUKI Scan tool

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) located on underside of instrument panel at driver's seat side.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



7B-44 Air Conditioning System: Automatic Type

- 3) Light over sunload sensor vertically with an incandescent lamp approximately 100 W apart from about 100 mm (3.94 in.).

NOTE

If sunload sensor is not lighted over with an incandescent lamp, DTC B1504 is detected as current DTC even though there is not any malfunction.

- 4) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 5) Erase DTC according to instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool.

NOTE

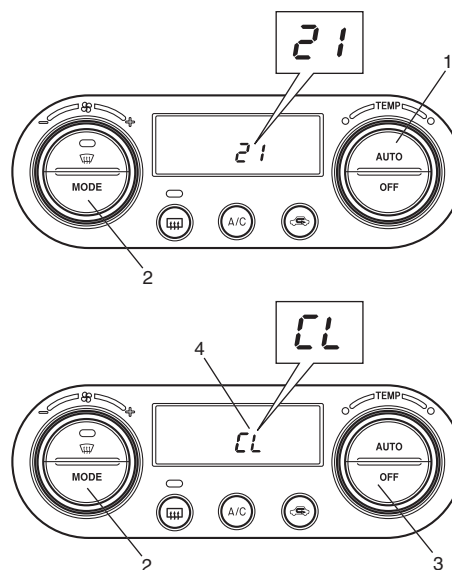
To know how to use SUZUKI scan tool, refer to operator's manual for SUZUKI scan tool.

- 6) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch to OFF position, and then disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

Not Using SUZUKI Scan Tool

- 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 2) Set temperature selector to 25 °C (77 °F).

- 3) Push AUTO switch (1) and MODE (air flow) selector (2) at the same time to have history DTC displayed.
- 4) Push MODE (air flow) selector (2) and OFF switch (3) at the same time while history DTC is displayed.
- 5) Check that "CL" (4) appears on display. "CL" means that DTC has been cleared.



I5RS0A722008-01

DTC Table

S7RS0B7224005

⚠ CAUTION

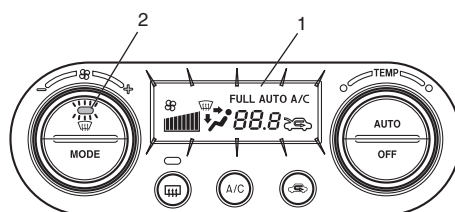
Be sure to perform "Air Conditioning System Check" before starting diagnosis.

DTC No. (displayed on SUZUKI scan tool)	DTC (indicated on display of HVAC control module)	Priority of display (current DTC)	Priority of display (history DTC)	Diagnosis		"AUTO" indicator lamp
B1502	21	1	1	Inside air temperature sensor and/or its circuit malfunction	Open	Flashed
	22	2	2		Short	
B1503	31	3	3	Evaporator temperature sensor and/or its circuit malfunction	Open	Flashed
	32	4	4		Short	
B1504	41	21	—	Sunload sensor and/or its circuit malfunction	Open	—
	42	5	5		Short	Flashed
B1511	61	6	6	Temperature control actuator (position sensor) and/or its circuit malfunction	Open	Flashed
	62	7	7		Short	
B1512	71	8	8	Air flow control actuator (position sensor) and/or its circuit malfunction	Open	Flashed
	72	9	9		Short	
B1513	63	10	10	Temperature control actuator and/or its circuit malfunction		Flashed
B1514	73	11	11	Air flow control actuator and/or its circuit malfunction		Flashed
B1541	E1	12	—	HVAC control module back-up power supply malfunction		—
B1546	d5	22	—	A/C refrigerant pressure malfunction		—
B1551	91	13	12	Serial communication circuit malfunction	Open	Flashed
	92	14	13		Short	
B1552	94	15	14	Serial communication signal malfunction		Flashed
B1553	A4	16	15	CAN communication signal malfunction		Flashed
B1557	b4	19	16	Vehicle speed sensor signal malfunction		—
B1561	54	17	17	Engine coolant temperature sensor signal malfunction		Flashed

DTC No. (displayed on SUZUKI scan tool)	DTC (indicated on display of HVAC control module)	Priority of display (current DTC)	Priority of display (history DTC)	Diagnosis	“AUTO” indicator lamp
B1562	14	18	18	Outside air temperature sensor signal malfunction	Flashed
B1563	d4	20	19	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal malfunction	—
—	See NOTE below (current DTC)	—	—	Normal	—
	00 (history DTC)				

NOTE

When no current DTC is detected, all contents displayed on display (1) of HVAC control module and defroster indicator (2) flash at the same time.



I5RS0A722009-01

Fail-Safe Table

S7RS0B7224006

When any of the following malfunctions (DTCs) is detected, fail-safe mode is activated.

However, when HVAC control module detects normal operation of A/C system, fail-safe mode is cancelled.

DTC No.	Trouble Area	Fail-Safe Operation
B1502	Inside air temperature sensor and/or its circuit	HVAC control module controls actuators assuming that inside air temperature is 25 °C (77 °F).
B1503	A/C evaporator temperature sensor and its circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HVAC control module turns off A/C switch signal. HVAC control module controls actuators assuming that evaporator temperature is 0 °C (32 °F).
B1504	Sunload sensor and/or its circuit	HVAC control module controls actuators assuming that amount of sunlight is 0 W/m ² .
B1551	Serial communication circuit	HVAC control module controls actuators assuming that outside air temperature is 20 °C (68 °F), engine coolant temperature is 80 °C (176 °F), and vehicle speed is 40 km/h (25 mph).
B1552	Serial communication circuit	
B1553	CAN communication circuit	
B1557	Vehicle speed sensor and/or its circuit	HVAC control module controls actuators assuming that vehicle speed is 40 km/h (25 mph).
B1561	Engine coolant temperature sensor and/or its circuit	HVAC control module controls actuators assuming that engine coolant temperature is 80 °C (176 °F).
B1562	Outside air temperature sensor and/or its circuit	HVAC control module controls actuators assuming that outside air temperature is 20 °C (68 °F).

Scan Tool Data

As the data values given in the following are standard values estimated on the basis of values obtained from the normally operation vehicles by using a scan tool, use them as reference values. Even when the vehicles are in good condition, there may be cases where the checked values do not fall within each specifies data range. Therefore, judgement as abnormal should not be made by checking with these data alone.

Scan Tool Data	Condition		Normal Condition / Reference Value
TEMP CONT SWITCH	Each reference value is relative to the position of temperature selector of HVAC control module.		Max Cool, 18.5 °C (65 °F), 19 °C (66 °C) – 31 °C (88 °F), 31.5 °C (89 °F), Max Hot
CABIN TEMPERATURE	Reference value is relative to in-car temperature.		–6.5 °C – 57.25 °C (20.3 °F – 135.05 °F)
OUTSIDE AIR TEMP	Reference value is relative to outside air temperature.		–23.3 °C – 65.95 °C (–9.94 °F – 150.71 °F)
EVAPORATOR TEMP	Reference value is relative to temperature of evaporator.		–29.7 °C – 59.55 °C (–21.46 °F – 139.19 °F)
COOLANT TEMP	At specified idle speed after warming up.		80 °C – 100 °C (176 °F – 212 °F)
SUN LOAD	Reference value depends on the situation.		0 W/m ² – 4447.8 W/m ²
MODE CONT SWITCH	Each reference value is relative to the position of air flow selector of HVAC control module.		AUTO, FACE, B/L, FOOT, D/F, DER
FAN CONT SWITCH	Each reference value is relative to the position of blower speed selector of HVAC control module.		AUTO, OFF, 1st, 2nd – 7th, 8th
FAN DESIRED VOLT	Reference value is relative to the position of blower speed selector of HVAC control module.		0 – 16.0 V
AIR MIX POS SEN	Reference value is relative to the position of temperature selector of HVAC control module.		about 2.0 V (Max Hot)
			about 4.0 V (Max Cool)
MODE POS SENSOR	Reference value is relative to the position of air flow selector of HVAC control module.		about 1.6 V (DEF)
			about 4.0 V (VENT)
A/C CONT SIG	A/C system is ON.		ON
	A/C system is OFF.		OFF
BLOWER LOAD SIG	Position of blower speed selector is 1st position or more.		ON
	Position of blower speed selector is OFF position.		OFF
AIR INTAKE MODE	Fresh air (FRE) mode is activated.		FRE
	Recirculation air (REC) mode is activated.		REC
	AUTO mode is activated.		AUTO
REFRIGERANT PRESSURE	Engine running.	A/C ON (A/C is operating) at ambient temperature: 30 °C (86 °F)	1470 – 1770 kPa For more details, refer to pressure of high pressure gauge under “A/C System Performance Inspection”
		A/C OFF (A/C is not operating) at ambient temperature: 30 °C (86 °F) and engine coolant temperature: 90 ° – 100 °C	600 – 1000 kPa After longer than 10 min from A/C switch turned off
A/C COMP CLUTCH	Engine running.	A/C switch and blower motor switch turned ON	ON
		A/C switch and/or blower motor switch turned OFF	OFF
DFR INDICATOR	Defroster indicator lamp is lighted.		ON
	Defroster indicator lamp is not lighted.		OFF
VEHICLE SPEED	At stop.		OFF
			0 km/h (0 mph)

Scan Tool Data Definitions**TEMP CONT SWITCH (TEMPERATURE**

SELECTOR): Position of temperature control selector of HVAC control module

CABIN TEMPERATURE: In-car temperature detected by inside air temperature sensor installed in HVAC control module

OUTSIDE AIR TEMP (OUTSIDE AIR

TEMPERATURE): Outside air temperature detected by outside air temperature sensor installed in front bumper member

EVAPORATOR TEMP (EVAPORATOR

TEMPERATURE): Temperature of air passed through evaporator

COOLANT TEMP (ENGINE COOLANT

TEMPERATURE): Engine coolant temperature detected by engine coolant temperature sensor

SUN LOAD: Amount of sunlight detected by sunload sensor installed on the driver side on the dashboard

MODE CONT SWITCH (MODE (AIR FLOW)

SELECTOR): Position of air flow selector of HVAC control module

FAN CONT SWITCH (BLOWER SPEED SELECTOR):

Position of blower speed selector of HVAC control module

FAN DESIRED VOLT: Voltage for blower motor

AIR MIX POS SEN (TEMPERATURE CONTROL

ACTUATOR POSITION SENSOR): Input signal from position sensor in temperature control actuator

MODE POS SENSOR (AIR FLOW CONTROL

ACTUATOR POSITION SENSOR): Input signal from position sensor in air flow control actuator

A/C CONT SIG (A/C SWITCH SIGNAL, ON or OFF):

State of A/C switch

BLOWER LOAD SIG (BLOWER FAN LOAD SIGNAL, ON or OFF): ON: Position of blower speed selector is 1st position or more / OFF: Position of blower speed selector is OFF position.

AIR INTAKE MODE (AUTO, FRE or REC): State of air intake mode

REFRIGERANT PRESSURE (A/C REFRIGERANT

ABSOLUTE PRESSURE): This parameter indicates A/C refrigerant absolute pressure calculated by ECM

A/C COMP CLUTCH (A/C COMPRESSOR MAGNET

CLUTCH, ON or OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the A/C switch

DFR INDICATOR (DEFROSTER INDICATOR LAMP,

ON or OFF): State of defroster indicator lamp

VEHICLE SPEED: It is computed based on pulse signals from vehicle speed sensor

Air Conditioning System Check

S7RS0B7224008

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Customer complaint analysis 1) Perform ☞ "Customer complaint analysis". <i>Was customer complaint analysis performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Perform customer complaint analysis.
2	Visual inspection 1) Perform ☞ "Visual inspection". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part.	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check 1) Perform ☞ "DTC check". <i>Is there any DTC code?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	Troubleshooting malfunction 1) Perform ☞ "Troubleshooting malfunction". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part, and go to Step 7.	Go to Step 5.
5	Perform A/C system symptom diagnosis 1) Inspect and repair referring to "A/C System Symptom Diagnosis". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part, and go to Step 7.	Go to Step 6.
6	Check for intermittent problem 1) Check for intermittent troubles referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part, and go to Step 7.	Go to Step 7.
7	Final confirmation test 1) Perform ☞ "Final confirmation test". <i>Is there any malfunction code?</i>	Go to Step 4.	End.

Description for Each Step**Step 1. Customer complaint analysis**

Talk to customer, and then record details of the problem.

Customer questionnaire (Example)

Customer's Name:	Model:	VIN:	
Date of Issue:	Date of Reg:	Date of Problem:	Mileage:

Problem Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● A/C switch indicator lamp abnormal: fails to turn on/fails to turn off/flashes ● Abnormal noise while A/C compressor is working: from compressor/ from condenser fan motor other_____ ● Chattering from A/C compressor: ● Condenser fan motor does not work: ● A/C compressor does not work: ● Other:
Frequency of Occurrence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Continuous/Intermittent (_____ times a day, a month)/ other_____
Conditions for Occurrence of Problem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Vehicle at stop & A/C compressor is working: ● For some time after A/C switch is ON: ● When outside air temperature is high: ● When outside air temperature is low: ● All the time:
Environmental Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Weather: fair/cloudy/rain/snow/other_____ ● Temperature: °F (_____ °C)
Diagnostic Trouble Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● First check: _____ Normal code/malfunctional code (_____) ● Second check after test drive: Normal code/malfunctional code (_____)

I4RH01722014-01

NOTE

The form is a standard sample. It should be modified according to conditions characteristic of each market.

Step 2. Visual inspection

As a preliminary step, be sure to perform visual check of the items that support proper function of the air conditioning referring to "Visual Inspection".

Step 3. DTC check

Check DTC referring to "DTC Check".

Step 4. Troubleshooting malfunction

Based on the DTC, perform an applicable DTC diagnostic flow and locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, wire harness, connector, actuator, HVAC control module or other part and repair faulty parts.

Step 5. A/C system symptom diagnosis

Check any part or system suspected to be a possible cause referring to "A/C System Symptom Diagnosis".

Step 6. Check for intermittent problem

Check any part where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g., wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00" and related circuit of trouble cord recorded.

Step 7. Final confirmation test

Confirm if the problem symptom is troubleshoot and the A/C system is free from any abnormal conditions. If there existed DTC, clear the DTC. Then, check if the DTC is still detected and if there is any other DTC.

Visual Inspection

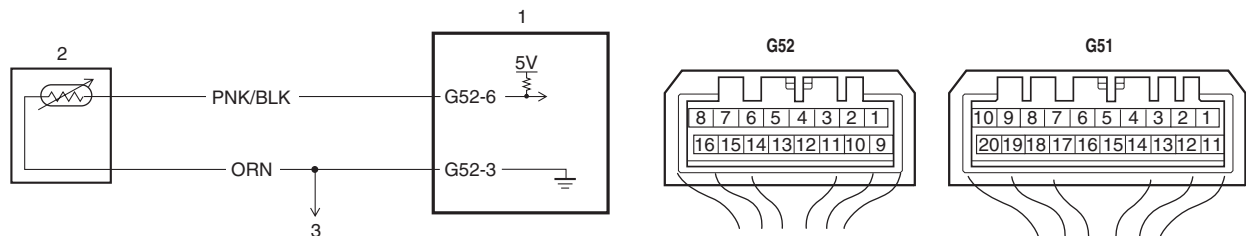
S7RS0B7224009

Check visually the following parts and systems.

Inspection item	Correction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refrigerant ---- leakage and amount A/C pipe or hose ---- disconnection, looseness and deterioration A/C compressor drive belt ---- looseness and damage Battery ---- fluid level and corrosion of terminal Connectors of electric wire harness ---- disconnection and friction Fuses ---- burning Parts ---- installation and damage Other parts that can be checked visually 	Refer to "Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment".

DTC B1502: Inside Air Temperature Sensor and/or Its Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B7224010

Wiring Diagram

I5RS0A722010-01

1. HVAC control module	2. Inside air temperature sensor	3. To other sensors
------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Inside air temperature sensor signal voltage is higher than or lower than specified value for specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inside air temperature sensor circuit Inside air temperature sensor HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

When DTC B1503, B1513 and B1514 are indicated together, it is possible that "ORN" wire circuit open.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Inside air temperature sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect inside air temperature sensor connector. 2) Check for proper connection to inside air temperature sensor at "PNK/BLK" and "ORN" wire terminals. 3) If OK, measure voltage between "PNK/BLK" wire terminal of inside air temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 2.

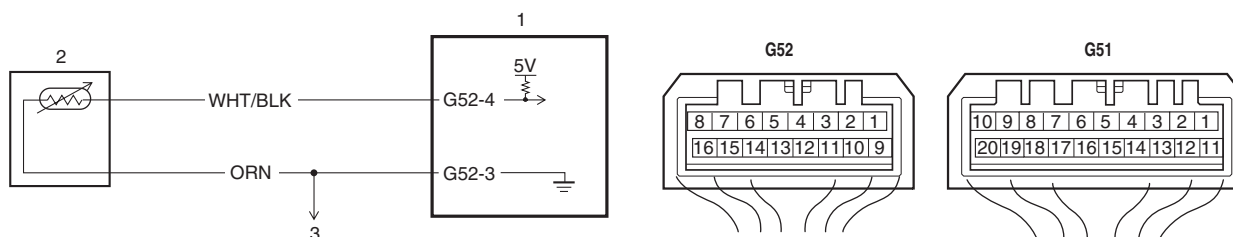
7B-50 Air Conditioning System: Automatic Type

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	Inside air temperature sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G52-6" and "G52-3" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "PNK/BLK" wire terminal of inside air temperature sensor connector and "G52-6" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"PNK/BLK" wire open or high resistance circuit.
3	Inside air temperature sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "PNK/BLK" wire terminal of inside air temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"PNK/BLK" wire shorted to ground circuit.
4	Inside air temperature sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "PNK/BLK" wire terminal of inside air temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"PNK/BLK" wire shorted to other circuit.
5	Inside air temperature sensor ground circuit check 1) Connect HVAC control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "ORN" wire terminal of inside air temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 6.
6	Inside air temperature sensor ground circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "G52-3" terminal of HVAC control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"ORN" wire open or high resistance circuit.	HVAC control module faulty.
7	Inside air temperature sensor check 1) Check inside air temperature sensor referring to "Inside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Inside air temperature sensor faulty.

DTC B1503: A/C Evaporator Air Temperature Sensor and/or Its Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B7224011

Wiring Diagram



I5RS0A722011-01

1. HVAC control module	2. Evaporator temperature sensor	3. To other sensors
------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Evaporator temperature sensor signal voltage is higher than or lower than specified value for specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaporator temperature sensor circuit • Evaporator temperature sensor • HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

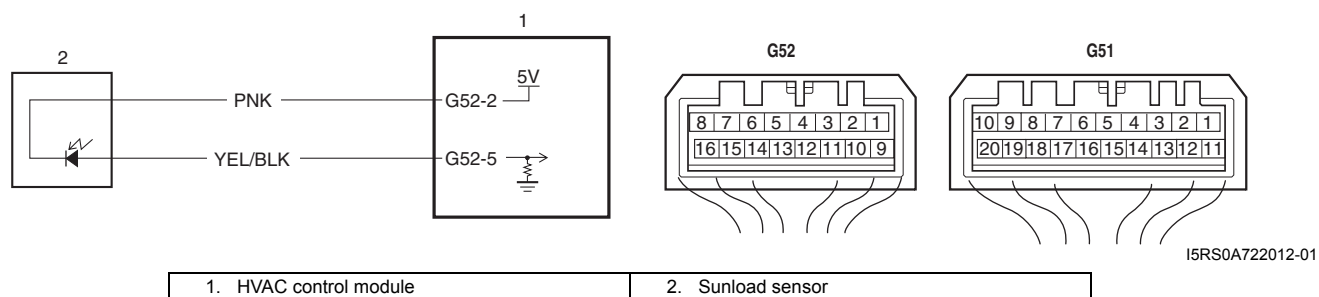
When DTC B1502, B1513 and B1514 are indicated together, it is possible that "ORN" wire circuit open.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Evaporator temperature sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect evaporator temperature sensor connector. 2) Check for proper connection to evaporator temperature sensor at "WHT/BLK" and "ORN" wire terminals. 3) If OK, measure voltage between "WHT/BLK" wire terminal of evaporator temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 2.
2	Evaporator temperature sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G52-4" and "G52-3" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "WHT/BLK" wire terminal of evaporator temperature sensor connector and "G52-4" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"WHT/BLK" wire open or high resistance circuit.
3	Evaporator temperature sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "WHT/BLK" wire terminal of evaporator temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"WHT/BLK" wire shorted to ground circuit.
4	Evaporator temperature sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "WHT/BLK" wire terminal of evaporator temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"WHT/BLK" wire shorted to other circuit.
5	Evaporator temperature sensor ground circuit check 1) Connect HVAC control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "ORN" wire terminal of evaporator temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 6.
6	Evaporator temperature sensor ground circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "G52-3" terminal of HVAC control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"ORN" wire open or high resistance circuit.	HVAC control module faulty.

Step	Action	Yes	No
7	Evaporator temperature sensor check 1) Check evaporator temperature sensor referring to "Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Evaporator temperature sensor faulty.

DTC B1504: Sunload Sensor and/or Its Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B7224012

Wiring Diagram**DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area**

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Sunload sensor signal voltage is higher than or lower than specified value for specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sunload sensor circuit Sunload sensor HVAC control module

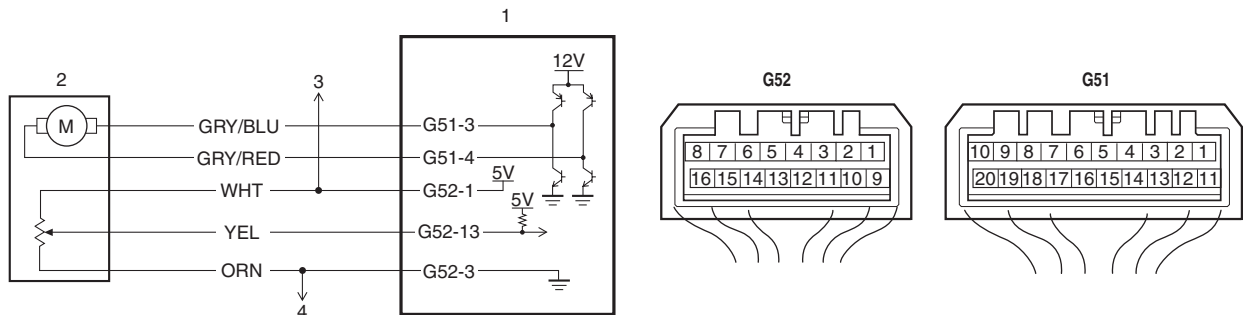
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Sunload sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect sunload sensor connector. 2) Check for proper connection to sunload sensor at "PNK" and "YEL/BLK" wire terminals. 3) If OK, measure voltage between "PNK" wire terminal of sunload sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Go to Step 2.
2	Sunload sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G52-2" and "G52-5" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "PNK" wire terminal of sunload sensor connector and "G52-2" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"PNK" wire open or high resistance circuit.
3	Sunload sensor power supply circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "PNK" wire terminal of sunload sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"PNK" wire shorted to ground circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Sunload sensor power supply circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "PNK" wire terminal of sunload sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"PNK" wire shorted to other circuit.
5	Sunload sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect HVAC control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "YEL/BLK" wire terminal of sunload sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"YEL/BLK" wire shorted to ground circuit.
6	Sunload sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "G52-5" terminal of HVAC control module connector and "YEL/BLK" wire terminal of sunload sensor connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"YEL/BLK" wire open or high resistance circuit.
7	Sunload sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "YEL/BLK" wire terminal of sunload sensor connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"YEL/BLK" wire shorted to other circuit.
8	Sunload sensor check 1) Check sunload sensor referring to "Sunload Sensor Inspection". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Sunload sensor faulty.

DTC B1511: Temperature Control Actuator (Position Sensor) and/or Its Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B7224013

Wiring Diagram

I5RS0A722013-01

1. HVAC control module	2. Temperature control actuator	3. To air flow control actuator	4. To other sensors
------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Temperature control actuator position sensor signal voltage is higher than or lower than specified value for specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Temperature control actuator circuit Temperature control actuator HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

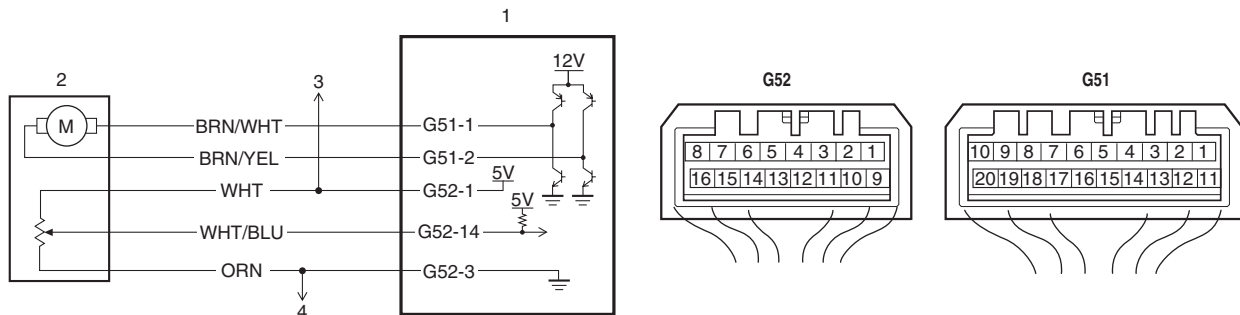
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect temperature control actuator connector. 2) Check for proper connection to temperature control actuator at "WHT", "YEL" and "ORN" wire terminals. 3) If OK, measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 2.
2	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect air flow control actuator connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Air flow control actuator faulty.	Go to Step 3.
3	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G52-1", "G52-3" and "G52-13" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and "G52-1" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"WHT" wire open or high resistance circuit.
4	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"WHT" wire shorted to ground circuit.
5	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"WHT" wire shorted to other circuit.
6	Position sensor signal circuit check 1) Connect HVAC control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "YEL" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 10.	Go to Step 7.
7	Position sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and "G52-13" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"YEL" wire open or high resistance circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
8	Position sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "YEL" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"YEL" wire shorted to ground circuit.
9	Position sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "YEL" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 10.	"YEL" wire shorted to other circuit.
10	Position sensor ground circuit check 1) Connect HVAC control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "ORN" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 12.	Go to Step 11.
11	Position sensor ground circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "G52-3" terminal of HVAC control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"ORN" wire open or high resistance circuit.	HVAC control module faulty.
12	Temperature control actuator check 1) Check temperature control actuator referring to "Temperature Control Actuator Inspection". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Temperature control actuator faulty.

DTC B1512: Air flow Control Actuator (Position Sensor) and/or Its Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B7224014

Wiring Diagram



I5RS0A722014-01

1. HVAC control module	2. Air flow control actuator	3. To temperature control actuator	4. To other sensors
------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Air flow control actuator position sensor signal voltage is higher than or lower than specified value for specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air flow control actuator circuit Air flow control actuator HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

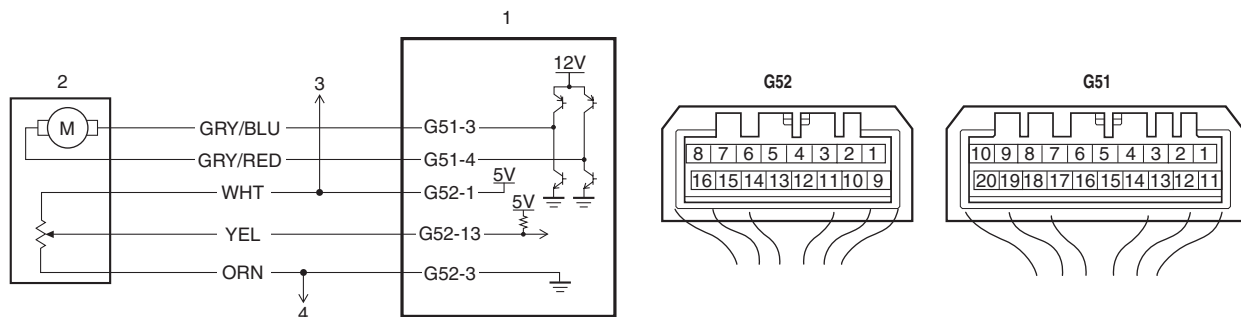
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect air flow control actuator connector. 2) Check for proper connection to air flow control actuator at "WHT", "WHT/BLU" and "ORN" wire terminals. 3) If OK, measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 2.
2	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect temperature control actuator connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Temperature control actuator faulty.	Go to Step 3.
3	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G52-1", "G52-3" and "G52-14" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and "G52-1" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"WHT" wire open or high resistance circuit.
4	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "WHT" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"WHT" wire shorted to ground circuit.
5	Position sensor power supply circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "WHT" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"WHT" wire shorted to other circuit.
6	Position sensor signal circuit check 1) Connect HVAC control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "WHT/BLU" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 10.	Go to Step 7.
7	Position sensor signal circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "WHT/BLU" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and "G52-14" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 8.	"WHT/BLU" wire open or high resistance circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
8	Position sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "WHT/BLU" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"WHT/BLU" wire shorted to ground circuit.
9	Position sensor signal circuit check 1) Measure voltage between "WHT/BLU" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 10.	"WHT/BLU" wire shorted to other circuit.
10	Position sensor ground circuit check 1) Connect HVAC control module connector with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure resistance between "ORN" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 12.	Go to Step 11.
11	Position sensor ground circuit check 1) Measure resistance between "G52-3" terminal of HVAC control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	"ORN" wire open or high resistance circuit.	HVAC control module faulty.
12	Air flow control actuator check 1) Check air flow control actuator referring to "Air Flow Control Actuator Inspection". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Air flow control actuator faulty.

DTC B1513: Temperature Control Actuator and/or Its Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B7224015

Wiring Diagram



I5RS0A722013-01

1. HVAC control module	2. Temperature control actuator	3. To air flow control actuator	4. To other sensors
------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Difference between target opening and actual opening is higher than specified value even though temperature control actuator has operated for 16 seconds.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temperature control actuator circuit • Temperature control linkage • Temperature control actuator • HVAC unit • HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When DTC B1502, B1503 and B1514 are indicated together, it is possible that “ORN” wire circuit open.
- When DTC B1514 is indicated together, it is possible that “WHT” wire circuit open.

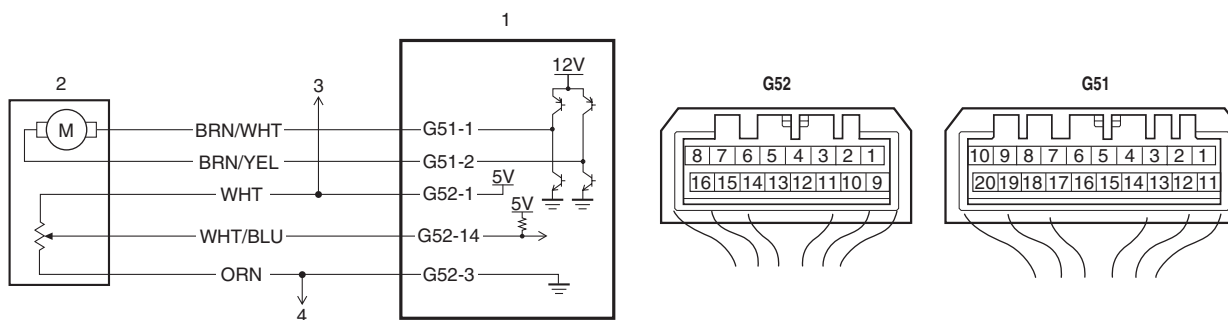
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC. <i>Is there DTC B1511?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	Visual check 1) Check if there is any obstruction in operating range of actuator linkage and if actuator linkage operates smoothly. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Obstruction in operating range of actuator linkage, actuator linkage faulty and/or internal fault of HVAC unit.
3	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connector from temperature control actuator with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to temperature control actuator connector at “GRY/BLU” and “GRY/RED” wire terminals. 3) If OK, measure voltage between “GRY/BLU” wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON when temperature selector is operation to COOL direction. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 4.
4	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at “G51-3” and “G51-4” terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between “GRY/BLU” wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and “G51-3” terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 5.	“GRY/BLU” wire open or high resistance circuit.
5	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between “GRY/BLU” wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	“GRY/BLU” wire shorted to ground circuit.
6	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between “GRY/BLU” wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	“GRY/BLU” wire shorted to other circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
7	Wire harness check 1) Connect connector to HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "GRY/RED" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON when temperature selector is operation to HOT direction. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 8.
8	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G51-3" and "G51-4" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "GRY/RED" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and "G51-4" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"GRY/RED" wire open or high resistance circuit.
9	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between "GRY/RED" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 10.	"GRY/RED" wire shorted to ground circuit.
10	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between "GRY/RED" wire terminal of temperature control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 11.	"GRY/RED" wire shorted to other circuit.
11	Position sensor circuit check 1) Check temperature control actuator position sensor circuit referring to Step 1 to Step 5 and Step 10 to Step 11 of "DTC B1511: Temperature Control Actuator (Position Sensor) and/or Its Circuit Malfunction". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 12.	Repair circuit.
12	Temperature control actuator check 1) Check temperature control actuator referring to "Temperature Control Actuator Inspection". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Temperature control actuator faulty.

DTC B1514: Air Flow Control Actuator and/or Its Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B7224016

Wiring Diagram



I5RS0A722014-01

1. HVAC control module	2. Air flow control actuator	3. To temperature control actuator	4. To other sensors
------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Difference between target opening and actual opening is higher than specified value even though air flow control actuator has operated for 16 seconds.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air flow control actuator circuit Air flow control linkage Air flow control actuator HVAC unit HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

NOTE

- When DTC B1502, B1503 and B1513 are indicated together, it is possible that “ORN” wire circuit open.
- When DTC B1513 is indicated together, it is possible that “WHT” wire circuit open.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC. <i>Is there DTC B1512?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	Visual check 1) Check if there is any obstruction in operating range of actuator linkage and if actuator linkage operates smoothly. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Obstruction in operating range of actuator linkage, actuator linkage faulty and/or internal fault of HVAC unit.
3	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connector from air flow control actuator with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to air flow control actuator connector at “BRN/WHT” and “BRN/YEL” wire terminals. 3) If OK, measure voltage between “BRN/WHT” wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON when air flow selector is operation to DEF direction. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G51-1" and "G51-2" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "BRN/WHT" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and "G51-1" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"BRN/WHT" wire open or high resistance circuit.
5	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between "BRN/WHT" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 6.	"BRN/WHT" wire shorted to ground circuit.
6	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between "BRN/WHT" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 7.	"BRN/WHT" wire shorted to other circuit.
7	Wire harness check 1) Connect connector to HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Measure voltage between "BRN/YEL" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON when air flow selector is operation to FACE direction. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 11.	Go to Step 8.
8	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G51-1" and "G51-2" terminals. 3) If OK, measure resistance between "BRN/YEL" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and "G51-2" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 9.	"BRN/YEL" wire open or high resistance circuit.
9	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between "BRN/YEL" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 10.	"BRN/YEL" wire shorted to ground circuit.
10	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between "BRN/YEL" wire terminal of air flow control actuator connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 11.	"BRN/YEL" wire shorted to other circuit.

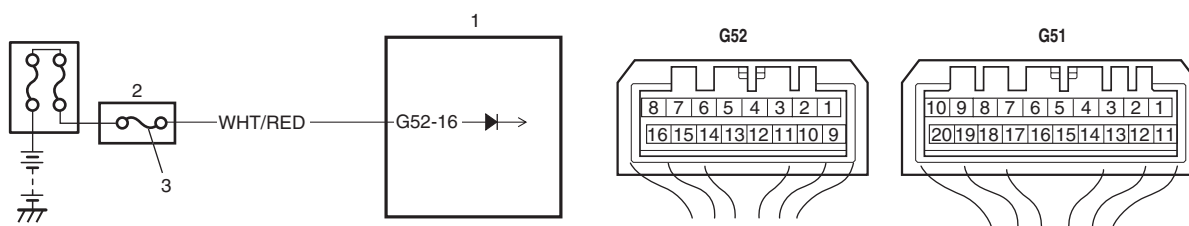
7B-62 Air Conditioning System: Automatic Type

Step	Action	Yes	No
11	Position sensor circuit check 1) Check air flow control actuator position sensor circuit referring to Step 1 to Step 5 and Step 10 to Step 11 of "DTC B1512: Air flow Control Actuator (Position Sensor) and/or Its Circuit Malfunction". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 12.	Repair circuit.
12	Air flow control actuator check 1) Check air flow control actuator referring to "Air Flow Control Actuator Inspection". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Air flow control actuator faulty.

DTC B1541: HVAC Control Module Back-Up Power Supply Malfunction

S7RS0B7224017

Wiring Diagram



I5RS0A722015-01

1. HVAC control module	2. Junction block assembly	3. Circuit fuse
------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Back-up power supply voltage is lower than specified value continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Battery voltage supply circuit HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Turn ON ignition switch for 20 sec. or more. 2) Ignition switch turned OFF and connect scan tool to DLC. 3) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC. <i>Is there DTC B1541?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
2	Battery voltage supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from HVAC control module with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check for proper connection to HVAC control module connector at "G52-16" terminal. 3) If OK, measure voltage between "G52-16" terminal of HVAC control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Circuit fuse blown and/or "WHT/RED" wire circuit open or short.

DTC B1546: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Malfunction

S7RS0B7224018

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

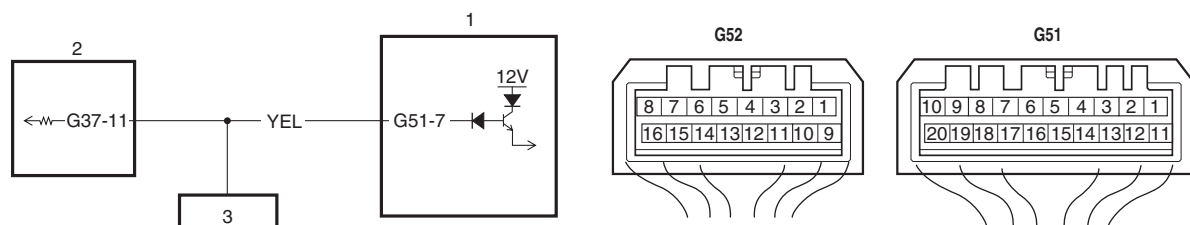
DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal voltage is lower than specified value even though outside air temperature is higher than specified value for specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insufficient of refrigerant • A/C refrigerant pressure sensor • Outside air temperature sensor • HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	A/C refrigerant pressure and outside air temperature check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Start engine and select "DATA LIST" mode on scan tool. 3) Check "Refrigerant Pressure" and "Outside Air Temp" varies displayed on scan tool. <i>Is displayed each varies described varies in "Scan Tool Data"?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Check the amount of refrigerant and system for leaks.
2	A/C system performance check 1) Check A/C system performance referring to "A/C System Performance Inspection". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace defective part.
3	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor check 1) Check A/C refrigerant pressure sensor referring to "A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 4.	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor faulty.
4	Outside air temperature sensor check 1) Check outside air temperature sensor referring to "Information Display (Clock) Removal and Installation in Section 9C". <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	Outside air temperature sensor faulty.

DTC B1551: Serial Communication Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0B7224019

Wiring Diagram

I5RS0A722016-01

1. HVAC control module	2. BCM	3. Information display
------------------------	--------	------------------------

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Serial communication signal is higher than or lower than specified value for specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Serial communication line of BCM BCM (included in junction block assembly) Information display HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Disconnect connector from information display. 3) Turn ignition switch ON and check DTC. <i>Is there DTC B1551?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Information display faulty.
2	Wire harness check 1) Disconnect connectors from BCM and HVAC control module. 2) Measure resistance between "G37-11" terminal of BCM connector and "G51-7" terminal of HVAC control module connector. <i>Is resistance below 5 Ω?</i>	Go to Step 3.	"YEL" wire open or high resistance circuit.
3	Wire harness check 1) Measure resistance between "G51-7" terminal of HVAC control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance infinity?</i>	Go to Step 4.	"YEL" wire shorted to ground circuit.
4	Wire harness check 1) Measure voltage between "G51-7" terminal of HVAC control module connector and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 5.	"YEL" wire shorted to other circuit.
5	Serial communication signal check 1) Connect connectors to BCM and HVAC control module. 2) Using oscilloscope, check that serial communication signal is outputted referring to "Reference waveform No.8" of "Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B". <i>Is serial communication signal outputted at "G37-11" terminal of BCM connector?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	BCM (included in junction block assembly) faulty.

DTC B1552: Serial Communication Signal Malfunction

S7RS0B7224020

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Data received by HVAC control module from BCM is erroneous continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> BCM (included in junction block assembly) HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Serial communication signal data check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Start engine and select "DATA LIST" mode on scan tool. 3) Check "Refrigerant Pressure", "Vehicle Speed", "Coolant Temp" and "Outside Air Temp" varies displayed on scan tool. <i>Is displayed each varies described varies in "Scan Tool Data"?</i>	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".	Go to Step 2.
2	Serial communication signal check 1) Connect connectors to BCM and HVAC control module. 2) Using oscilloscope, check that serial communication signal is outputted referring to "Reference waveform No.8" of "Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B". <i>Is serial communication signal outputted at "G37-11" terminal of BCM connector?</i>	HVAC control module faulty.	BCM (included in junction block assembly) faulty.

DTC B1553: CAN Communication Signal Malfunction

S7RS0B7224021

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HVAC control module receives error code from BCM continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit BCM (included in junction block assembly) ECM HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check ECM and BCM for DTC. <i>Is there DTC(s)?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good HVAC control module and recheck.

DTC B1557: Vehicle Speed Sensor Signal Malfunction

S7RS0B7224022

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HVAC control module receives error code from BCM continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> VSS circuit VSS HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Is there DTC P0500?</i>	Go to "DTC P0480: Fan 1 (Radiator Cooling Fan) Control Circuit in Section 1A".	Substitute a known-good HVAC control module and recheck.

DTC B1561: Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Signal Malfunction

S7RS0B7224023

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HVAC control module receives error code from BCM continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ECT sensor circuit ECT sensor HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Are there DTC P0116, P0117 or P0118?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good HVAC control module and recheck.

DTC B1562: Outside Air Temperature Sensor Signal Malfunction

S7RS0B7224024

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HVAC control module receives error code from BCM continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outside air temperature sensor circuit Outside air temperature sensor HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check BCM for DTC. <i>Are there DTC B1141, B1142 or B1143?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good HVAC control module and recheck.

DTC B1563: A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor Signal Malfunction

S7RS0B7224025

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
HVAC control module receives error code from BCM continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A/C refrigerant pressure sensor circuit A/C refrigerant pressure sensor HVAC control module

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Are there DTC P0532 or P0533?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good HVAC control module and recheck.

Inspection of HVAC Control Module and Its Circuit

S7RS0B7224026

HVAC control module and its circuits can be checked at HVAC control module wiring couplers by measuring voltage.

⚠ CAUTION

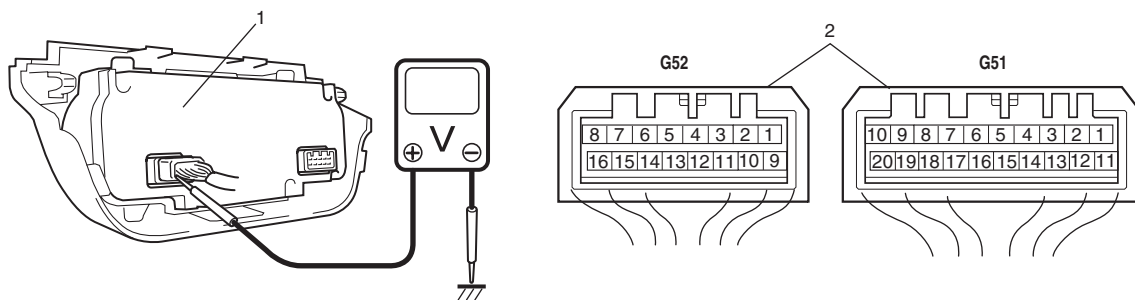
HVAC control module can not be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter to HVAC control module with couplers disconnected from it.

Voltage Check

- 1) Remove HVAC control module referring to “HVAC Control Module Removal and Installation”.
- 2) Check voltage at each terminal.

NOTE

As each terminal voltage is affected by the battery voltage, confirm that it is 11 V or more when ignition switch is ON.



15RS0A722017-02

1. HVAC control module

2. HVAC control module connector (viewed from harness side)

Terminal	Wire Color	Circuit	Normal Voltage	Condition
G51-1	BRN/WHT	Air flow control actuator (DEF)	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air flow control actuator is working in operation from VENT to DEF position
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, except the above condition
G51-2	BRN/YEL	Air flow control actuator (FACE)	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air flow control actuator is working in operation from DEF to VENT position
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, except the above condition
G51-3	GRY/BLU	Temperature control actuator (COOL)	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, temperature control actuator is working in operation from HOT to COOL position
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, except the above condition
G51-4	GRY/RED	Temperature control actuator (HOT)	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, temperature control actuator is working in operation from COOL to HOT position
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, except the above condition
G51-5	PPL/WHT	Serial communication line of data link connector	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON
G51-6	—	—	—	—
G51-7	YEL	Serial communication line of BCM	Refer to “Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B”	

7B-68 Air Conditioning System: Automatic Type

Terminal	Wire Color	Circuit	Normal Voltage	Condition
G51-8	BLU/RED	Blower motor control voltage feedback	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector OFF
			About 8.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector 1st position
			About 6.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector 2nd position
			About 5.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector 3rd position
			About 4.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector 4th position
			About 3.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector 5th position
			About 2.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector 6th position
			About 1.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector 7th position
			Below 1.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector HIGH position
G51-9	GRY	Blower motor controller	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector OFF position
			2 – 3 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector between 1st and HIGH position
G51-10	BLK/RED	Rear defogger indicator	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, rear defogger switch OFF
			10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, rear defogger switch ON
G51-11	RED/YEL	Illumination switch	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, lighting switch OFF position
			10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, lighting switch ON position
G51-12	BLK/YEL	Illumination ground	0 – 1 V	Full-time
G51-13	—	—	—	—
G51-14	—	—	—	—
G51-15	RED	Air intake actuator (RECIRCULATION AIR)	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air intake selector is recirculation air mode or air intake actuator is working in operation to recirculation air position or fresh air position.
			10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air intake selector is fresh air mode (air intake actuator fresh air position).
G51-16	GRN/RED	Air intake actuator (MIX AIR)	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air intake actuator is recirculation air or fresh air position.
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air intake actuator is mix air position or air intake actuator is working in operation to recirculation air position or fresh air position.
G51-17	GRN	Air intake actuator (FRESH AIR)	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air intake selector is fresh air mode or air intake actuator is working in operation to recirculation air position or fresh air position.
			10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air intake selector is recirculation air mode (air intake actuator recirculation air position).
G51-18	GRN/WHT	A/C switch signal	Refer to “Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B”	
G51-19	BLU/WHT	Electric load signal for blower motor	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector OFF or between 1st and 5th position
			0 – 2 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector between 6th and HIGH position
G51-20	BRN	Rear defogger switch	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, rear defogger switch ON (rear defogger switch is kept in push) position
			4 – 6 V	Ignition switch turned ON, rear defogger switch OFF position

Terminal	Wire Color	Circuit	Normal Voltage	Condition
G52-1	WHT	Output of 5 V power source for air flow control actuator position sensor and temperature control actuator position sensor	4 – 6 V	Ignition switch turned ON
G52-2	PNK	Output of 5 V power source for sunload sensor	4 – 6 V	Ignition switch turned ON
G52-3	ORN	Ground for sensors	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON
G52-4	WHT/BLK	Evaporator temperature sensor signal	3.45 – 3.65 V	Ignition switch turned ON, evaporator temperature 0 °C (32 °F)
			2.55 – 2.85 V	Ignition switch turned ON, evaporator temperature 15 °C (59 °F)
			1.7 – 2.1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, evaporator temperature 30 °C (86 °F)
G52-5	YEL/BLK	Sunload sensor signal		
G52-6	PNK/BLK	Inside air temperature sensor signal	About 2.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, room temperature 25 °C (77 °F)
			About 2.8 V	Ignition switch turned ON, room temperature 0 °C (32 °F)
G52-7	—	—	—	—
G52-8	RED/BLK	Electric power source	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON
G52-9	—	—	—	—
G52-10	—	—	—	—
G52-11	BLK/ORN	Ground for HVAC control module	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON
G52-12	—	—	—	—
G52-13	YEL	Temperature control actuator position sensor signal	About 4.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, temperature selector MAX COOL position
			About 2.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, temperature selector MAX HOT position
G52-14	WHT/BLU	Air flow control actuator position sensor signal	About 4.0 V	Ignition switch turned ON, air flow selector VENT position
			About 1.6 V	Ignition switch ON, air flow selector DEF position
G52-15	—	—	—	—
G52-16	WHT/RED	Electric power source for back-up	10 – 14 V	Full-time

A/C System Performance Inspection

S7RS0B7224027

Refer to “A/C System Performance Inspection”.

A/C System Inspection at ECM

S7RS0B7224028

Voltage Check

ECM and its circuits can be checked by measuring voltage with special tool connected.

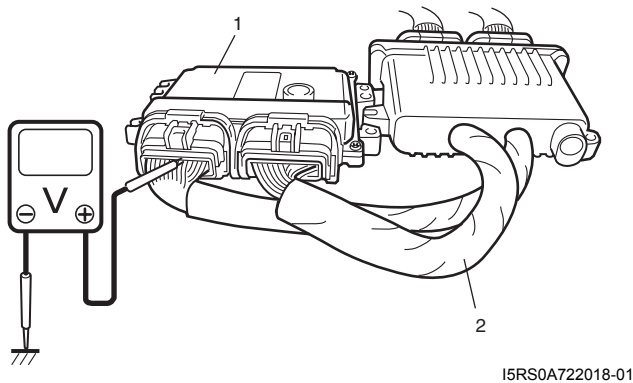
CAUTION

- ECM connectors are waterproofed. Each terminal of the ECM connectors is sealed up with the grommet. Therefore, do not measure circuit voltage and resistance by inserting the tester's probe into the sealed terminal at the harness side. Or, ECM and its circuits may be damaged by water.
- ECM cannot be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to ECM with couplers disconnected from ECM.

- Remove ECM (1) from its bracket by referring to “Electric Throttle Body System Calibration in Section 1C”.
- Connect special tool (2) between ECM and ECM connectors securely.
- Check voltage at each terminal.

NOTE

As each terminal voltage is affected by the battery voltage, confirm that the battery voltage is 11 V or more when ignition switch is ON position.



Terminal arrangement of ECM coupler (Viewed from harness side)

E23															C37														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31
60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46

I4RS0A720010-01

ECM Voltage Values Table for Relation of A/C Control

Terminal	Wire Color	Circuit	Normal Value	Condition
C37-14	GRY/RED	Output of 5 V power source	4.5 – 5.5 V	Ignition switch turned ON
C37-15	BLK	Ground for ECM	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON
C37-24	LT GRN	Engine coolant temp. (ETC) sensor signal	3.3 – 3.8 V	Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 0 °C (32 °F)
			1.38 – 1.72 V	Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 50 °C (122 °F)
C37-30	BLK	Ground for ECM	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON
C37-55	ORN	Ground for sensors	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON
C37-58	BLK/ORN	Ground for ECM	Below 0.3 V	Ignition switch turned ON
E23-1	BLK/RED	Main power supply	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON
E23-3	RED	CAN (high) communication line (active high signal) for BCM and combination meter	Refer to “DTC P2101: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range / Performance in Section 1A”	
E23-16	BLK/RED	Main power supply	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON
E23-18	WHT	CAN (low) communication line (active low signal) for BCM and combination meter	Refer to “DTC P2101: Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Range / Performance in Section 1A”	
E23-19	BLU/WHT	Electric load signal for blower motor	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector OFF or between 1st and 5th position
			0 – 1 V	Ignition switch turned ON, blower speed selector between 6th and HIGH position
E23-46	LT GRN	Radiator fan relay No.1 output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine coolant temp.: below 95 °C (203 °F), or A/C refrigerant pressure: below 600 kPa (87 psi).
			0 – 2 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine coolant temp.: 97.5 °C (207.5 °F) or higher, or A/C refrigerant pressure: 1100 kPa (159.5 psi) or higher.
E23-47	GRY	A/C compressor relay output	10 – 14 V	Engine running, A/C request signal high input
			0 – 1 V	Engine running, A/C request signal low input
E23-48	GRN	Radiator fan relay No.2 and No.3 output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine coolant temp.: below 100 °C (212 °F), or A/C refrigerant pressure: below 1200 kPa (174 psi).
			0 – 2 V	Ignition switch turned ON, engine coolant temp.: 102.5 °C (216.5 °F) or higher, or A/C refrigerant pressure: 1500 kPa (217.5 psi) or higher.
E23-55	RED	A/C refrigerant pressure sensor signal	1.46 – 1.71 V	Engine running, A/C refrigerant pressure at 0.8 MPa (8.0 kg/cm ²) (A/C refrigerant pressure measured by manifold gauge)
			2.55 – 2.80 V	Engine running, A/C refrigerant pressure at 1.6 MPa (16.0 kg/cm ²) (A/C refrigerant pressure measured by manifold gauge)
E23-60	BRN/WHT	Main power supply relay output	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch turned OFF
			0 – 2 V	Ignition switch turned ON

Repair Instructions

Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge

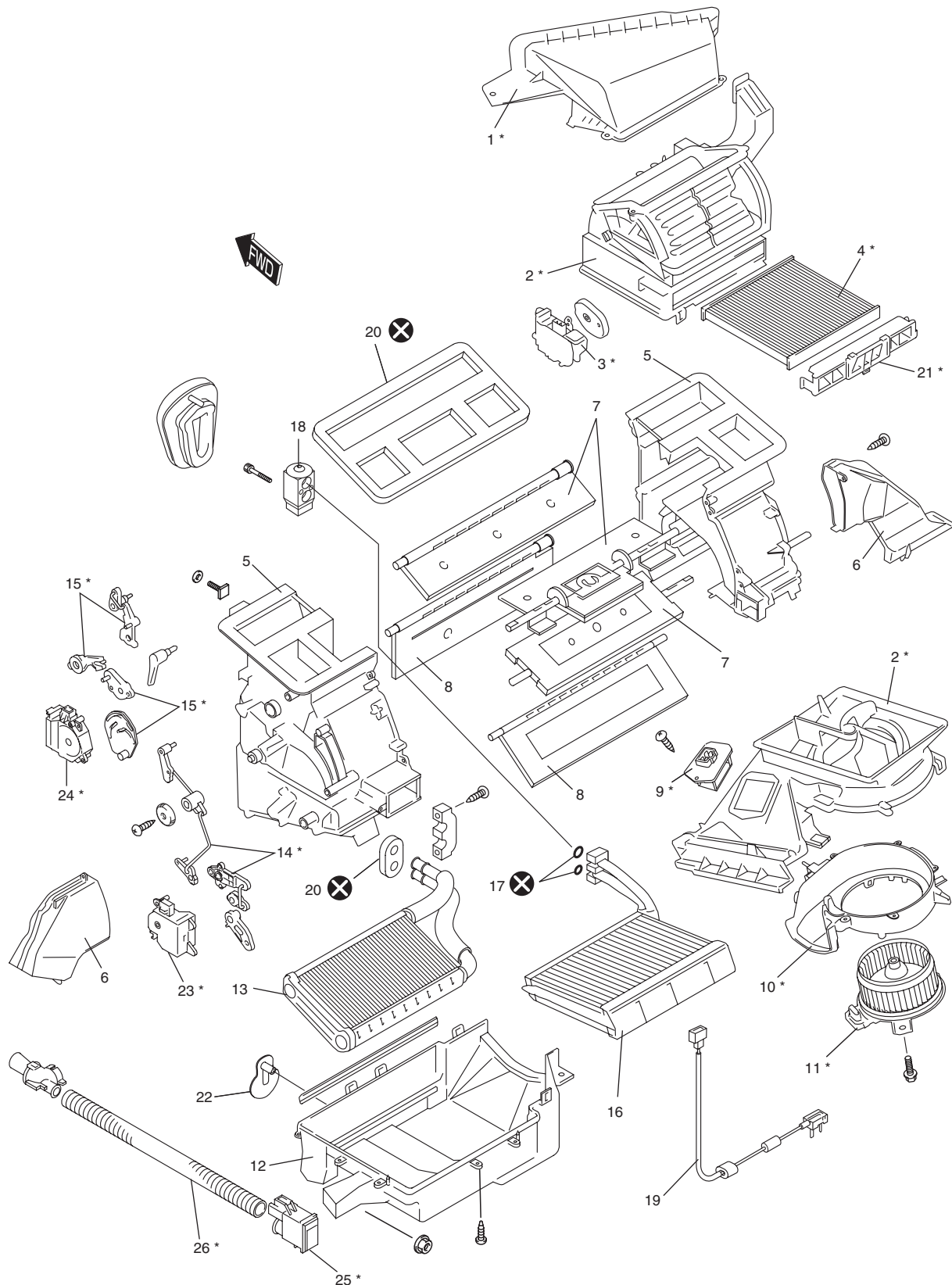
Refer to “Operation Procedure for Refrigerant Charge”.

HVAC Unit Components

S7RS0B7226002

NOTE

The figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.



I5RS0C722003-01

1. Fresh air inlet duct	8. Temperature control door assembly	15. Air flow control links	22. Drain hose
-------------------------	--------------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------

2. Blower upper case	9. Blower motor controller	16. Evaporator	23. Temperature control actuator
3. Air intake control actuator	10. Blower lower case	17. O-ring	24. Air flow control actuator
4. Air filter (if equipped)	11. Blower motor	18. Expansion valve	25. Inside air temperature sensor
5. Heater unit upper case	12. Heater unit lower case	19. Evaporator temperature sensor	26. Aspirator hose
6. Foot duct	13. Heater core	20. Packing	⊗ : Do not reuse.
7. Air flow control door assembly	14. Temperature control links	21. Filter cover	

HVAC Unit Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226003

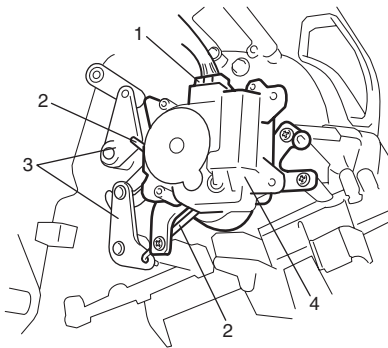
Refer to "HVAC Unit Removal and Installation".

Temperature Control Actuator Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226004

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove steering column hole cover from instrument panel.
- 3) Remove foot duct from HVAC unit.
- 4) Disconnect temperature control actuator connector (1).
- 5) Detach temperature control actuator rods (2) from linkage (3).
- 6) Remove temperature control actuator (4) from HVAC unit.



I5RS0A722020-02

Installation

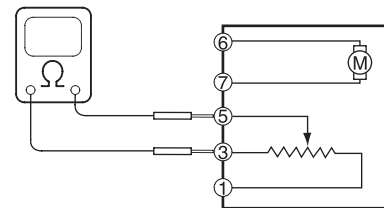
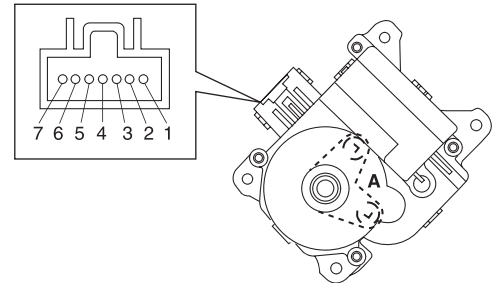
Reverse removal procedure.

Temperature Control Actuator Inspection

S7RS0B7226005

- 1) Remove temperature control actuator from HVAC unit referring to "Temperature Control Actuator Removal and Installation".
- 2) Connect connector to temperature control actuator.
- 3) Set temperature selector of HVAC control module to MAX HOT position with ignition switch ON, and make sure if the position of actuator lever is MAX HOT position (A).
- 4) Turn ignition switch OFF, and then disconnect connector from temperature control actuator.
- 5) Measure resistance between terminal "3" and "5".

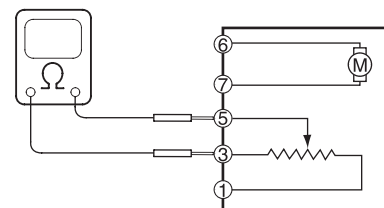
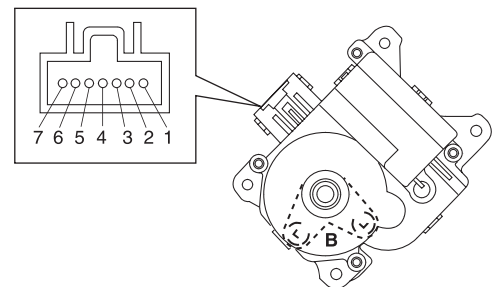
Temperature control actuator resistance between terminal "3" and "5" (MAX HOT position)
Approximately 2.5 kΩ at 25°C (77°F)



I5RS0A722021-03

- 6) Connect connector to temperature control actuator.
- 7) Set temperature selector of HVAC control module to MAX COOL position with ignition switch ON, and make sure if the position of actuator lever is MAX COOL position (B).
- 8) Turn ignition switch OFF, and then disconnect connector from temperature control actuator.
- 9) Measure resistance between terminal "3" and "5"

Temperature control actuator resistance between terminal "3" and "5" (MAX COOL position)
Approximately 4.8 kΩ at 25°C (77°F)



I5RS0A722022-03

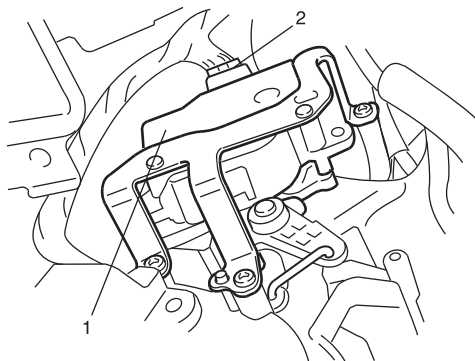
If check result is not satisfactory, replace the actuator with new one.

Air Flow Control Actuator Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226006

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove steering column hole cover from instrument panel.
- 3) Remove foot duct from HVAC unit.
- 4) Disconnect air flow control actuator connector (2).
- 5) Remove air flow control actuator (1) from HVAC unit, and then detach air flow actuator rod from linkage.



I5RS0A722023-03

Installation

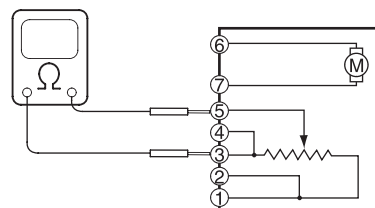
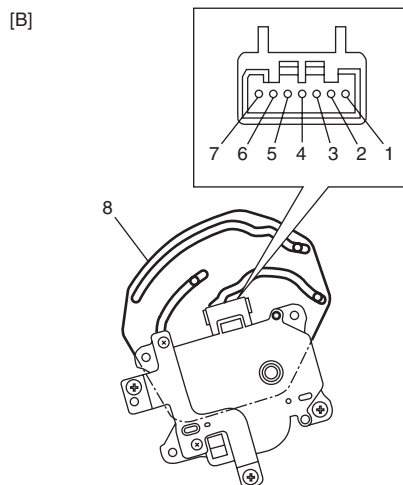
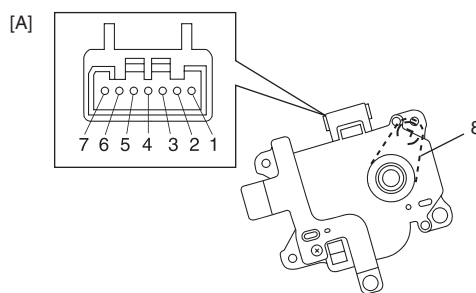
Reverse removal procedure.

Air Flow Control Actuator Inspection

S7RS0B7226007

- 1) Remove air flow control actuator from HVAC unit referring to “Air Flow Control Actuator Removal and Installation”.
- 2) Connect actuator connector to the actuator.
- 3) Set air flow selector of HVAC control module to DEF position with ignition switch ON, and make sure if the position of actuator lever is DEF position (8).
- 4) Turn ignition switch OFF, and then disconnect connector from air flow control actuator.
- 5) Measure resistance between terminal “3” and “5”

Air flow control actuator resistance between terminal “3” and “5” (DEF position)
Approximately 4.8 kΩ at 25°C (77°F)



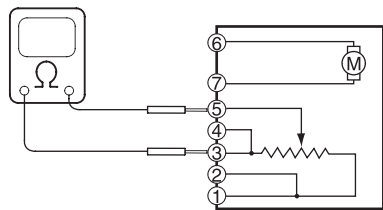
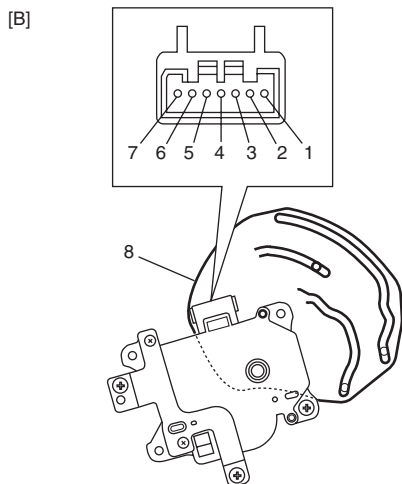
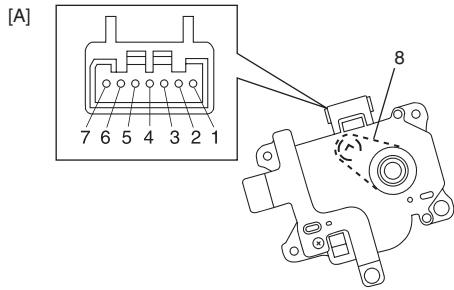
I5RS0C722004-01

[A]: LH steering vehicle

[B]: RH steering vehicle

- 6) Connect connector to air flow control actuator.
- 7) Set air flow selector of HVAC control module to VENT position with ignition switch ON, and make sure if the position of actuator lever is VENT position (8).
- 8) Turn ignition switch OFF, and then disconnect connector from air flow control actuator.
- 9) Measure resistance between terminal "3" and "5".

Air flow control actuator resistance between terminal "3" and "5" (VENT position)
Approximately 2.0 kΩ at 25°C (77°F)



I5RS0C722005-02

[A]: LH steering vehicle

[B]: RH steering vehicle

If check result is not satisfactory, replace the actuator with new one.

Air Intake Control Actuator Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226008

Refer to "Air Intake Control Actuator Removal and Installation in Section 7A".

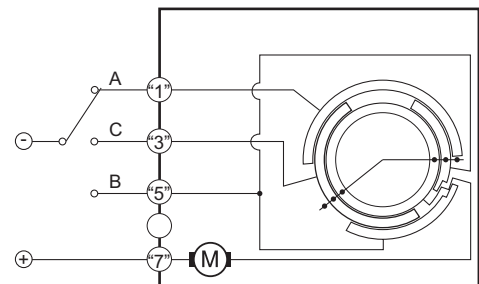
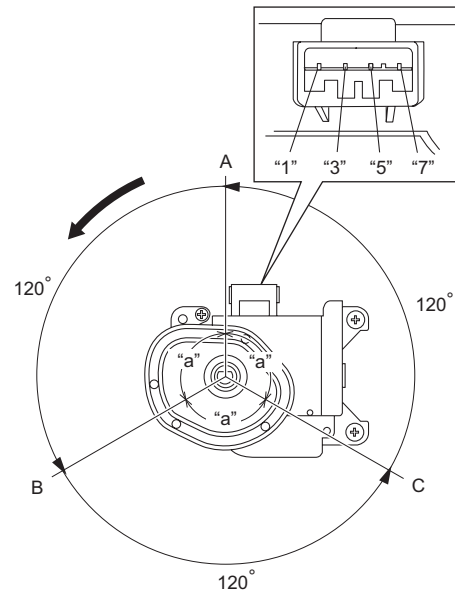
Air Intake Control Actuator Inspection

S7RS0B7226009

Check air intake control actuator as follows:

- 1) Using service wire, connect battery positive terminal to terminal "7" and battery negative terminal to terminal "1". And, check if air intake selector link operates smoothly and it stops at "REC" position (A).
- 2) Using service wire, connect battery positive terminal to terminal "7" and battery negative terminal to terminal "5". And, check if air intake selector link operates smoothly and it stops at "MIX" position (B).
- 3) For auto A/C model, using service wire, connect battery positive terminal to terminal "7" and battery negative terminal to "3" terminal. And, check air intake selector link operates smoothly and it stops at "FRE" position (C).

If malfunction is found, replace air intake control actuator.



I7RS0A722002-01

Actuator Linkage Inspection

S7RS0B7226010

- Check if each actuator linkage operates smoothly.
- Check actuator rod for bend.
- Check each actuator linkage for breakage.
- Make sure if there is not any obstruction in operating range of actuator linkage.
If any malfunction is found, repair or replace faulty part(s).

Blower Motor Controller Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226011

Refer to “Blower Motor Resistor Removal and Installation in Section 7A”.

Blower Motor Controller Inspection

S7RS0B7226012

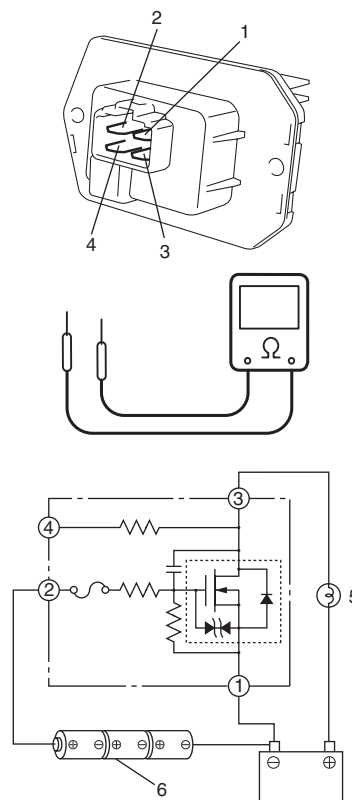
- 1) Check internal circuit of controller for resistance as follows.
 - a) Measure resistance between “1” terminal and “2” terminal of blower motor controller.

Blower motor controller resistance

“1” – “2”: approximately 10 kΩ at 25°C (77°F)

If resistance does not meet above specification, replace blower motor controller.

- b) Using ohmmeter, connect its positive terminal to “3” terminal of blower motor controller and negative terminal to “1” terminal of blower motor controller and check that there is no continuity.
- 2) Check controller for operation as follows.
 - a) Using service wire, connect battery positive terminal to “3” terminal of blower motor controller and battery negative terminal to “1” terminal of blower motor controller.
 - b) Using bulb (3.4 W) (5) and service wire, connect battery positive terminal to “3” terminal of blower motor controller as shown figure.
 - c) Arrange 3 new 1.5 V batteries (6) in series (check that total voltage is 4.5 – 5.0 V) and connect its positive terminal to “2” terminal of blower motor controller and negative terminal to “1” terminal of blower motor controller. Then, check that bulb lights. If bulb does not light under the above conditions, replace blower motor controller.



I5RS0A722026-01

HVAC Control Module Removal and Installation

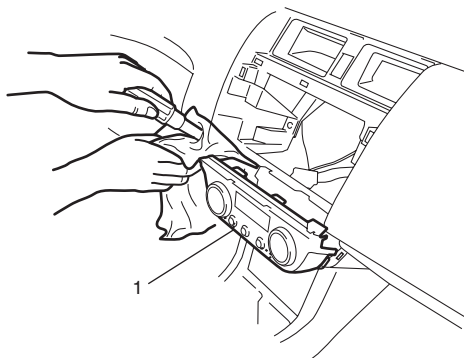
S7RS0B7226013

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove passenger air bag module from instrument panel referring to “Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B”.
- 4) Remove radio assembly from instrument panel referring to “Rear Speaker Removal and Installation in Section 9C”.
- 5) Remove two connectors from HVAC control module.
- 6) Remove HVAC control module (1) from instrument panel.

NOTE

Be careful not to damage HVAC control module and instrument panel by using rag.



I5RS0A722030-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

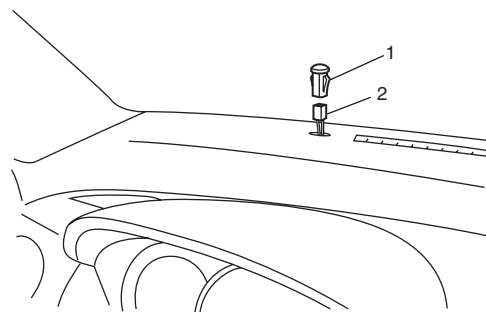
Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Sunload Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226014

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove combination meter referring to “Combination Meter Removal and Installation in Section 9C”.
- 3) Remove sunload sensor (1) from instrument panel by depressing tab and pushing sensor upward from underneath.
- 4) Disconnect sunload sensor connector (2).



I5RS0A722027-01

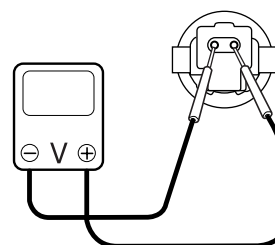
Installation

Reverse removal procedure.

Sunload Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B7226015

- 1) Light over sunload sensor vertically with an incandescent lamp of approximately 100 W. The distance between sunload sensor and lamp should be approximately 100 mm (3.94 in.).
- 2) Measure voltage between terminals of sunload sensor as shown.
If check result is not satisfactory, replace sunload sensor with new one.

Sunload sensor voltage specification
0.4 V or more

I4RH01722036-01

Outside Air Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226016

Refer to “Instrument Panel Removal and Installation in Section 9C”.

Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B7226017

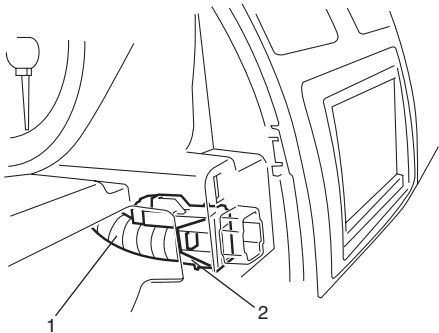
Refer to “Information Display (Clock) Removal and Installation in Section 9C”.

Inside Air Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226018

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove steering column hole cover.
- 3) Remove connector and aspirator hose (1) from inside air temperature sensor (2).
- 4) Remove inside air temperature sensor from instrument panel while releasing lock of both sides of inside air temperature sensor.



I5RS0A722028-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure.

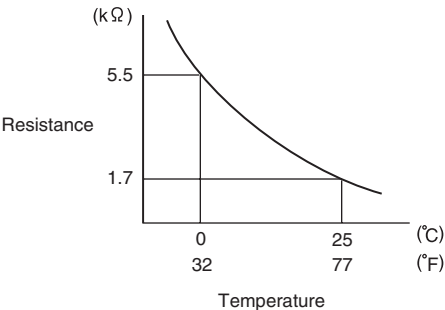
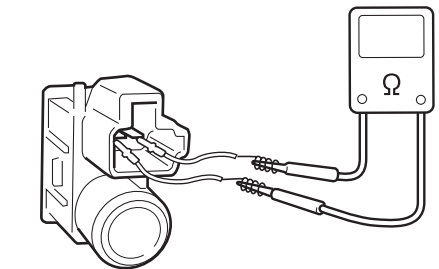
Inside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B7226019

Measure resistance between each connector terminal with an ohmmeter.
 If resistance is incorrect, replace inside air temperature sensor with new one.

Inside air temperature sensor resistance

1.7 kΩ ± 0.085 kΩ at 25 °C (77 °F)



I5RS0A722029-01

Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection

S7RS0B7226020

Refer to “Condenser Assembly On-Vehicle Inspection”.

Condenser Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226021

Refer to “Condenser Assembly Removal and Installation”.

Receiver/Dryer Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226022

Refer to “Receiver/Dryer Removal and Installation”.

Evaporator Inspection

S7RS0B7226023

Refer to “Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection”.

Evaporator Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226024

Refer to “Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Removal and Installation”.

Evaporator Temperature Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B7226025

Refer to “Evaporator Thermistor (Evaporator Temperature Sensor) Inspection”.

Expansion Valve Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226026

Refer to “Expansion Valve Removal and Installation”.

Expansion Valve Inspection

S7RS0B7226027

Refer to “Expansion Valve Inspection”.

A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection

S7RS0B7226028

Refer to “A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor and Its Circuit Inspection”.

A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226029

Refer to “A/C Refrigerant Pressure Sensor Removal and Installation”.

Compressor Relay Inspection

S7RS0B7226030

Refer to “Compressor Relay Inspection”.

Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B7226031

Refer to “Compressor Drive Belt Inspection and Adjustment”.

Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226032

Refer to "Compressor Drive Belt Removal and Installation".

Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226033

Refer to "Compressor Assembly Removal and Installation".

Compressor Assembly Components

S7RS0B7226034

Refer to "Compressor Assembly Components".

Magnet Clutch Removal and Installation

S7RS0B7226035

Refer to "Magnet Clutch Removal and Installation".

Magnet Clutch Inspection

S7RS0B7226036

Refer to "Magnet Clutch Inspection".

Relief Valve Inspection

S7RS0B7226039



Refer to "Relief Valve Inspection".

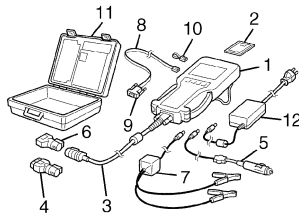
Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0B7228001

SUZUKI scan tool

This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12.  / 



Section 8

Restraint

CONTENTS

Precautions	8-1	DTC Clearance	8B-12
Precautions.....	8-1	Scan Tool Data	8B-13
Precautions on Restraint.....	8-1	“AIR BAG” Warning Right Comes ON Steady ..	8B-13
Seat Belts	8A-1	“AIR BAG” Warning Right Does Not Come	
Precautions.....	8A-1	ON.....	8B-15
Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat		“AIR BAG” Warning Right Flashes	8B-16
Belt	8A-1	DTC B1013: SDM fault.....	8B-17
General Description	8A-1	DTC B1014: “AIR BAG” Warning Right Circuit	
Seat Belt Construction	8A-1	Failure	8B-17
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	8A-2	DTC B1016: Power Source Voltage High	8B-18
Repair and Inspection Required after		DTC B1017: Power Source Voltage Low	8B-20
Accident	8A-2	DTC B1021: Front Air Bag Module Deployed ...	8B-22
Repair Instructions	8A-3	DTC B1024 / B1025: Side-Air Bag (Driver /	
Front Seat Belt Components.....	8A-3	Passenger) Deployed.....	8B-22
Front Seat Belt Removal and Installation.....	8A-4	DTC B1026: Pretensioner Activated	8B-23
Front Seat Belt Inspection.....	8A-4	DTC B1027: Reusable Number Exceeded	8B-24
Rear Seat Belt Components	8A-6	DTC B1031: Driver Air Bag Initiator Circuit	
Rear Seat Belt Removal and Installation	8A-7	Resistance High	8B-24
Rear Seat Belt Inspection	8A-7	DTC B1032: Driver Air Bag Initiator Circuit	
Specifications	8A-7	Resistance Low.....	8B-29
Tightening Torque Specifications.....	8A-7	DTC B1033: Driver Air Bag Initiator Circuit	
Air Bag System	8B-1	Short to Ground.....	8B-34
Precautions.....	8B-1	DTC B1034: Driver Air Bag Initiator Circuit	
Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air		Short to Power Circuit	8B-39
Bag System.....	8B-1	DTC B1041: Passenger Air Bag Initiator	
Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air		Circuit Resistance High.....	8B-44
Bag System Components	8B-2	DTC B1042: Passenger Air Bag Initiator	
Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat		Circuit Resistance Low.....	8B-47
Belt Pretensioner	8B-5	DTC B1043: Passenger Air Bag Initiator	
General Description	8B-5	Circuit Short to Ground	8B-50
Air Bag System Construction	8B-5	DTC B1044: Passenger Air Bag Initiator	
Air Bag System Input / Output Table	8B-6	Circuit Short to Power Circuit.....	8B-53
Schematic and Routing Diagram.....	8B-7	DTC B1051 / B1055: Driver / Passenger	
Air Bag System Wiring Circuit Diagram	8B-7	Pretensioner Initiator Circuit Resistance	
Component Location	8B-9	High.....	8B-56
Air Bag System Components, Wiring and		DTC B1052 / B1056: Driver / Passenger	
Connectors Location	8B-9	Pretensioner Initiator Circuit Resistance Low ..	8B-58
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	8B-10	DTC B1053 / B1057: Driver / Passenger	
Air Bag Diagnostic System Check	8B-10	Pretensioner Initiator Circuit Short to Ground ..	8B-60
Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow.....	8B-10	DTC B1054 / B1058: Driver / Passenger	
DTC Table.....	8B-11	Pretensioner Initiator Circuit Short to Power	
DTC Check	8B-12	Circuit	8B-62
		DTC B1061 / B1065: Driver / Passenger Side-	
		Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance High	8B-64

DTC B1062 / B1066: Driver / Passenger Side-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance Low	8B-67	Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections	8B-95
DTC B1063 / B1067: Driver / Passenger Side-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Ground	8B-70	Repair and Inspection Required after Accident	8B-96
DTC B1064 / B1068: Driver / Passenger Side-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Power Circuit	8B-73	Repair Instructions	8B-98
DTC B1071: Forward-Sensor Performance Problem	8B-76	Disabling Air Bag System	8B-98
DTC B1072: Forward-Sensor Communication Error	8B-76	Enabling Air Bag System	8B-99
DTC B1073: Forward-Sensor Circuit Short to Ground	8B-76	SDM Removal and Installation	8B-100
DTC B1074: Forward-Sensor Circuit Short to Power Circuit or Open	8B-78	SDM Inspection	8B-101
DTC B1081 / B1091: Driver / Passenger Side-Sensor Performance Problem	8B-80	Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation	8B-101
DTC B1082 / B1092: Driver / Passenger Side-Sensor Communication Error	8B-80	Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Inspection	8B-103
DTC B1083 / B1093: Driver / Passenger Side-Sensor Circuit Short to Ground	8B-80	Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation	8B-103
DTC B1084 / B1094: Driver / Passenger Side-Sensor Circuit Short to Power Circuit or Open	8B-81	Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Inspection	8B-105
DTC B1085 / B1095: Wrong Side-Sensor (Driver Side / Passenger) ID	8B-83	Side-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation	8B-105
DTC B1361 / B1365: Driver / Passenger Side-Curtain-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance High	8B-84	Side-Air Bag (Inflator) Inspection	8B-107
DTC B1362 / B1366: Driver / Passenger Side-Curtain-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance Low	8B-86	Side Curtain-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation	8B-107
DTC B1363 / B1367: Driver / Passenger Side-Curtain-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Ground	8B-88	Side Curtain-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Inspection	8B-109
DTC B1364 / B1368: Driver / Passenger Side-Curtain-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Power Circuit	8B-90	Forward-Sensor Removal and Installation	8B-109
Contact Coil Cable and Its Circuit Check	8B-93	Forward-Sensor Inspection	8B-110
		Side-Sensor Removal and Installation	8B-110
		Side-Sensor Inspection	8B-111
		Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Repair Harness Installation	8B-112
		Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal	8B-113
		Deployed Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Activated Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal	8B-124
		Specifications	8B-125
		Tightening Torque Specifications	8B-125
		Special Tools and Equipment	8B-125
		Use of Special Tools	8B-125
		Recommended Service Material	8B-127
		Special Tool	8B-127

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions on Restraint

S7RS0B8000001

Air Bag System Service Warning

Refer to "Air Bag System Service Warning in Section 00".

Fastener Caution

Refer to "Fastener Caution in Section 00".

Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt

Refer to "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt in Section 8A".

Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System

Refer to "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System in Section 8B".

Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag Components

Refer to "Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components in Section 8B".

Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner

Refer to "Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner in Section 8B".

Seat Belts

Precautions

Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt

S7RS0B8100001

⚠ WARNING

If replacing seat belt is necessary, replace buckle and seat belt assembly together as a set. This is for the reason of ensuring locking of tongue plate with buckle. If these parts are replaced individually, such a locking condition may become unreliable. For this reason, SUZUKI will supply only the spare buckle and seat belt assembly in a set part.

Before servicing or replacing seat belts, refer to the following precautionary items.

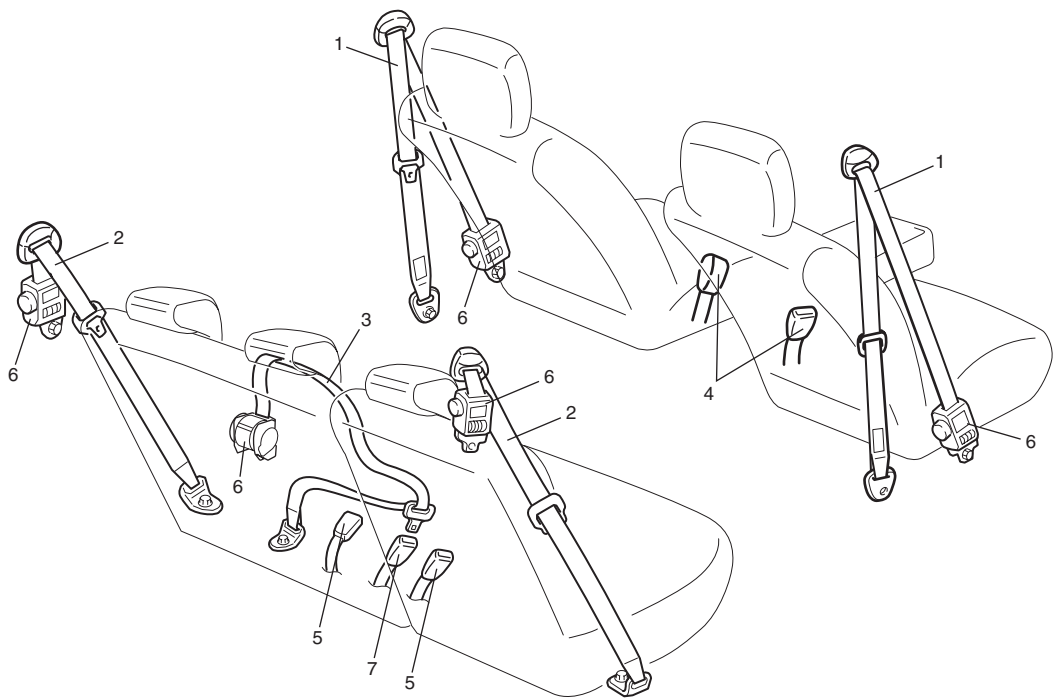
- Seat belts should be normal relative to strap retractor and buckle portions.

- Keep sharp edges and damaging objects away from belts.
- Avoid bending or damaging any portion of belt buckle or latch plate.
- Do not bleach or dye belt webbing. (Use only mild soap and lukewarm water to clean it.)
- When installing a seat belt anchor bolt, it should be tightened by hand at first to prevent cross-threading and then to specified torque.
- Do not attempt any repairs on retractor mechanisms or retractor covers. Replace defective assemblies with new replacement parts.
- Keep belts dry and clean at all times.
- If there exist any parts in question, replace such parts.
- Replace belts whose webbing is cut or otherwise damaged.
- Do not put anything into trim panel opening which seat belt webbing passes through.

General Description

Seat Belt Construction

S7RS0B8101001



I4RS0A810001-02

1. Front seat belt assembly (with ELR and pretensioner)	4. Buckle for front seat belt assembly	7. Buckle for rear center seat belt
2. Rear seat belt assembly (with A-ELR or ELR)	5. Buckle for rear seat belt assembly	
3. Rear center seat belt (with A-ELR or ELR)	6. Retractor assembly	

Seat Belt with ELR

The seat belt with emergency locking retractor (ELR) is designed so that it locks immediately (to prevent the webbing from being pulled out of the retractor any further) when any of the following items is detected as exceeding each set value;

- Speed at which the webbing is pulled out of the retractor.
- Acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle speed.
- Inclination.

Seat Belt with A-ELR

The automatic and emergency locking retractor (A-ELR) works as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) till its webbing is pulled all the way out and then on as an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) till it is retracted fully. ALR: Automatically locks when the webbing is pulled out from the retractor and allowed to retract even a little. Then the webbing can not be pulled out any further, unless it is wound all the way back into the retractor, which releases the lock and allows the webbing to be pulled out.

Seat Belt with ELR and Pretensioner

The seat belt with ELR and a pretensioner has a pretensioner mechanism which operates in linkage with the air bag in addition to the described ELR.

The pretensioner is incorporated in retractor assembly and controlled by SDM as one of air bag system components. It will be activated at the same time as the driver and passenger air bag module when an impact at the front of vehicle exceeds the specified value.

When servicing seat belt (retractor assembly) with pretensioner, be sure to observe all WARNINGS and CAUTIONS and "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System in Section 8B".

⚠ CAUTION

Do not reuse the seat belt pretensioner (retractor assembly) that has activated. Replace it with a new seat belt assembly and buckle together as a set. For checking procedure of its activation, refer to "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident in Section 8B".

Seat Belt Remainder

When driver's seat belt is unfastened (under the following conditions), seat belt reminder light and warning buzzer inform that driver's seat belt is unfastened. Seat belt reminder light located in combination meter and warning buzzer located inside BCM operate as follows:

- Seat belt reminder light comes on when driver's seat belt is unfastened while ignition key switch is at ON position.
- If vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h with seat belt unfastened, warning buzzer operates for approximately 95 seconds and seat belt reminder light flashes synchronously with buzzer. When warning buzzer stops operating, seat belt reminder light is turned on.
- If driver's seat belt state is changed from "fastened" to "unfastened" while vehicle speed is above 15 km/h, warning buzzer operates for approximately 95 seconds and seat belt reminder light flashes synchronously with buzzer. When warning buzzer stops operating, seat belt reminder light is turned on.

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Repair and Inspection Required after Accident

S7RS0B8104001

After an accident, whether the seat belt pretensioner has been activated or not, be sure to perform checks and repairs described on "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident in Section 8B".

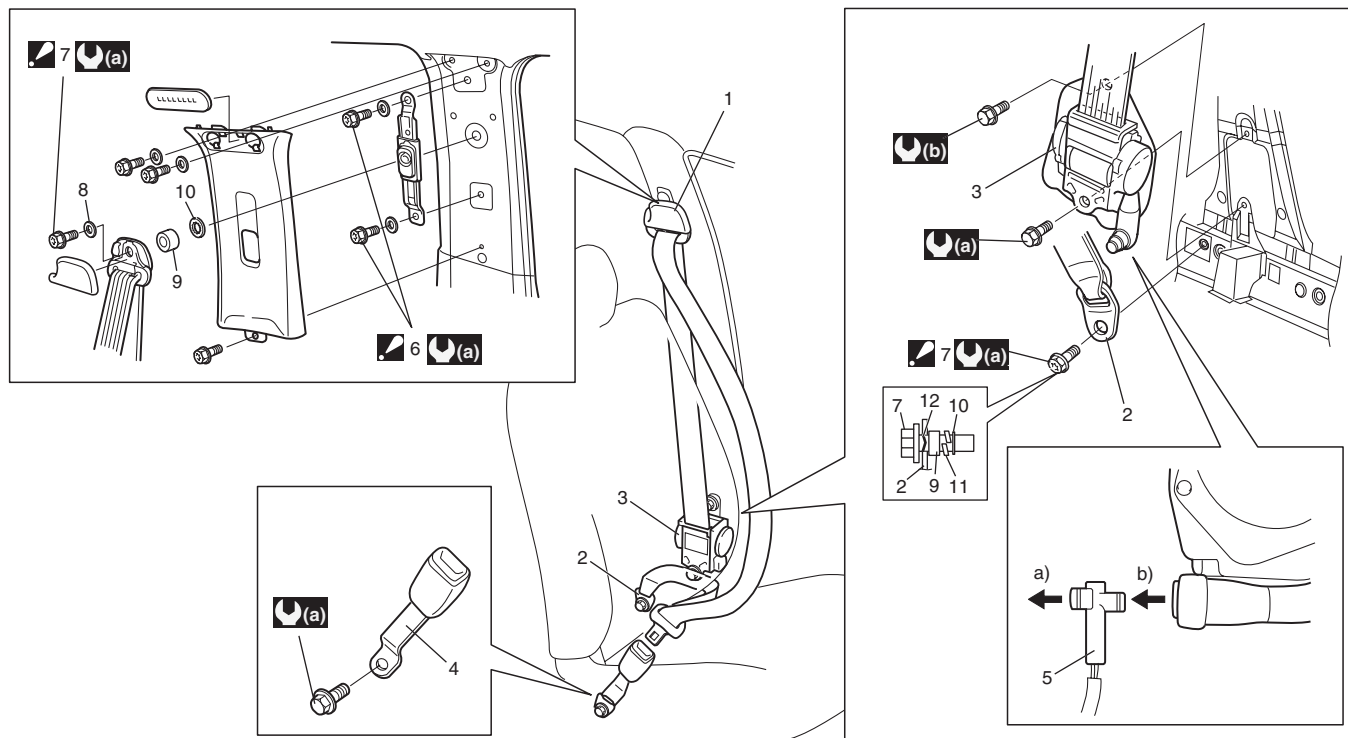
Repair Instructions

Front Seat Belt Components

S7RS0B8106001

⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to disassemble or repair the seat belt pretensioner (retractor assembly). If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or unactivation of the seat belt pretensioner when necessary.



I6RS0C810001-01

1. Upper anchor	6. Shoulder adjuster mounting bolt : Tighten upper bolt first, then tighten lower bolt.	11. Spring washer
2. Lower anchor	7. Anchor bolt : Tighten upper bolt first, then tighten lower bolt.	12. Wave washer
3. Retractor assembly	8. Cushion	(a) : 43 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.5 lb-ft)
4. Buckle	9. Spacer	(b) : 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)
5. Yellow connector (for seat belt pretensioner)	10. Washer	

Front Seat Belt Removal and Installation

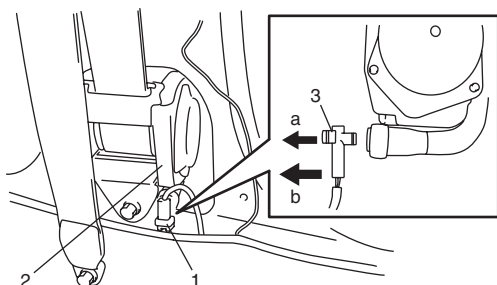
S7RS0B8106002

⚠ WARNING

- **Never attempt to disassemble or repair the seat belt pretensioner (retractor assembly). If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.**
- **Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or unactivation of the seat belt pretensioner when necessary.**

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system. Refer to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove center pillar lower trim.
- 4) Disconnect Yellow connector (1) from seat belt pretensioner (2).
 - a) Release locking of lock button (3).
 - b) After unlocked, disconnect to connector.



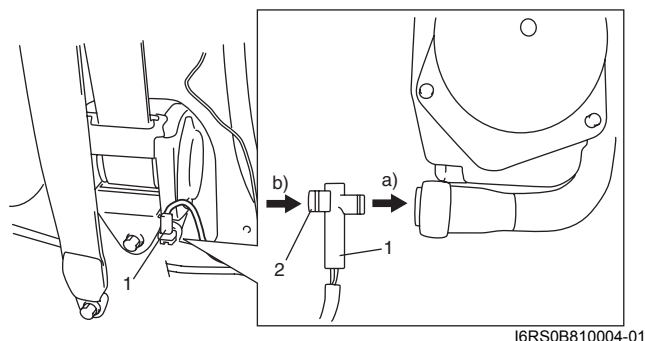
I6RS0B810003-01

- 5) Remove front seat belts from the vehicle.

Installation

Install in reverse order of removal, noting the following.

- Seat belt anchor bolts should have a unified fine thread (7/16-20 UNF). Under no circumstances should any different sized or metric screw threads be used.
- Connect Yellow connector (1) to seat belt pretensioner securely.
 - a. Connect connector.
 - b. Lock connector with lock slider (2).



I6RS0B810004-01

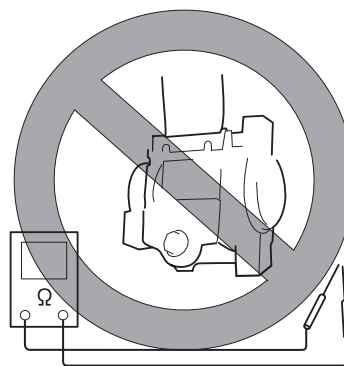
- Enable air bag system. Refer to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Front Seat Belt Inspection

S7RS0B8106003

⚠ WARNING

- **Never attempt to disassemble or repair the seat belt pretensioner (retractor assembly). If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.**
- **Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt”, before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or unactivation of the seat belt pretensioner when necessary.**
- **Never measure resistance of pretensioner or disassemble it. Otherwise, personal injury may result.**



I2RH01810004-01

⚠ CAUTION

If seat belt pretensioner (retractor assembly) was dropped from a height of 30 cm (1 ft) or more, it should be replaced.

Seat belts and attaching parts can affect the vital components and systems of a vehicle. Therefore, they should be inspected carefully and replaced with genuine parts only.

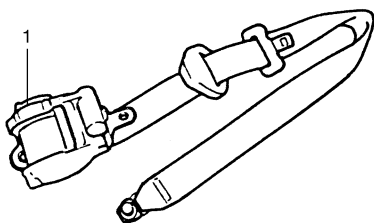
8A-5 Seat Belts:

Seat Belt

- The seat belt webbing or strap should be free from damage.

Retractor Assembly (with Seat Belt Pretensioner)

- 1) Let the seat belt retract fully to confirm its easy retraction.
 - The retractor assembly should lock webbing when pulled quickly.
 - The front seat belt retractor assembly (1) should pass the inspection and should lock webbing even when tilted (approx. 15°) toward the fore and aft or right and left directions.
- 2) Check retractor assembly (1) with seat belt pretensioner appearance visually for following symptoms and if any one of them is applicable, replace it with a new one as an assembly.
 - Pretensioner has activated.
 - There is a crack in seat belt pretensioner (retractor assembly).
 - Seat belt pretensioner (retractor assembly) is damaged or a strong impact (e.g., dropping) was applied to it.



I2RH01810005-01

Anchor Bolt

- Anchor bolts should be torqued to specification.

Belt Latch

- It should be secure when latched.

Seat Belt Switch

Check driver side seat belt switch for continuity by using ohmmeter.

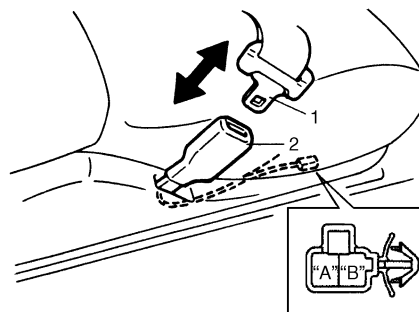
Seat belt switch specification

Without inserted buckle tongue to buckle catch:

Terminal "A" and "B": Continuity

With inserted buckle tongue to buckle catch:

Terminal "A" and "B": No continuity



I4RS0B810001-01

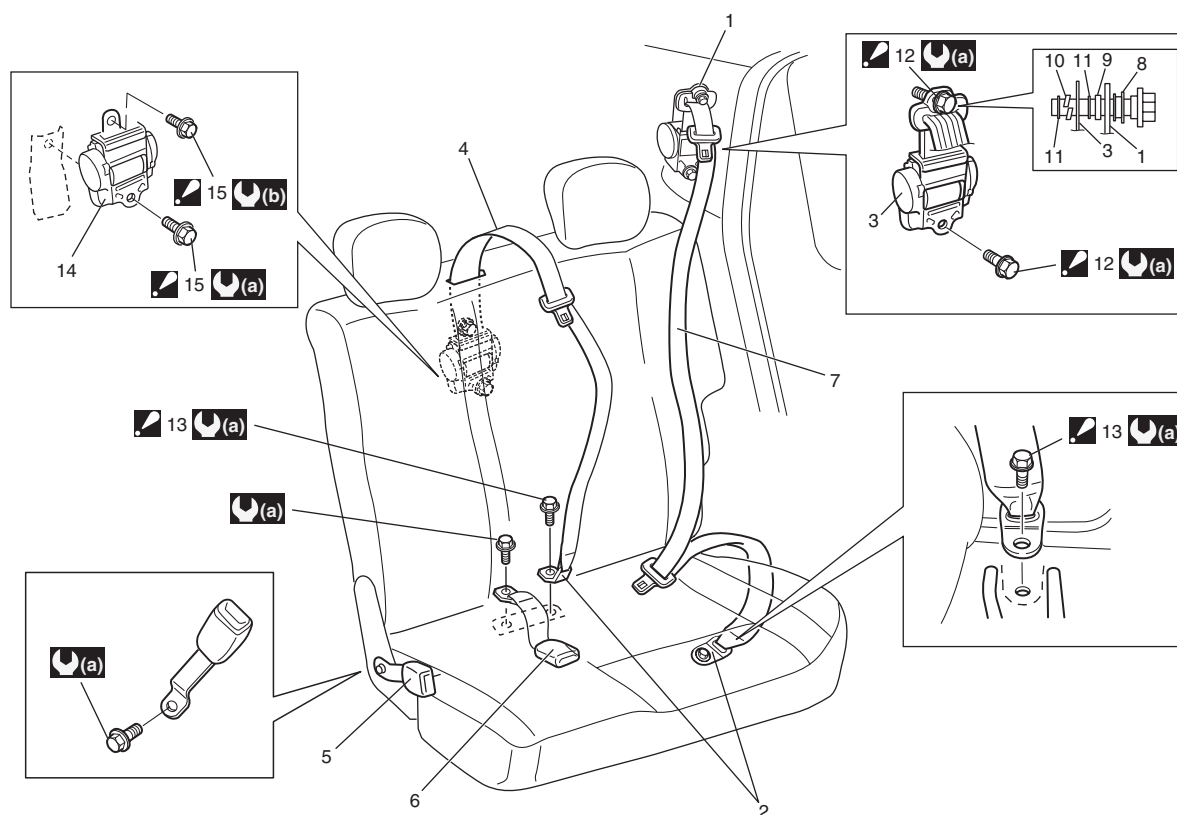
- | |
|------------------|
| 1. Buckle tongue |
| 2. Buckle catch |

Rear Seat Belt Components

S7RS0B8106004

▲ WARNING

Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work.



I6RS0C810002-01

1. Upper anchor	7. Rear seat belt	▲ 13. Anchor bolt : Tighten retractor mounting bolts first, then tighten anchor bolt.
2. Lower anchor	8. Bush	▲ 14. Center retractor assembly
3. Side retractor assembly	9. Spacer	▲ 15. Center retractor mounting bolt : Tighten lower bolt first, then tighten upper bolt.
4. Rear center seat belt (if equipped)	10. Spring washer	⚙️(a) : 43 N·m (4.3 kgf·m, 31.5 lb·ft)
5. Buckle for rear seat belt	11. Washer	⚙️(b) : 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf·m, 4.0 lb·ft)
6. Buckle for rear center seat belt (if equipped)	▲ 12. Side retractor mounting bolt : Tighten upper bolt first, then tighten lower bolt.	

Rear Seat Belt Removal and Installation

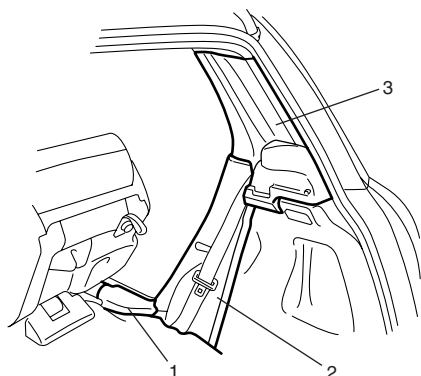
S7RS0B8106005

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work.

Removal

- 1) Fold rear seats referring to “Folding Rear Seats” in Owners Manual.
- 2) Remove rear side sill scuff (1), quarter lower trim (2) and quarter upper trim (3).



I4RS0A810004-01

- 3) Remove rear seat belt referring to “Rear Seat Belt Components”.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following.

- Seat belt anchor bolts should have a unified fine thread (7/16-20 UNF). Under no circumstances should any different sized or metric screw threads be used.

Rear Seat Belt Inspection

S7RS0B8106006

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Seat Belt” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work.

- Check the rear seat belt in the same way as “Front Seat Belt Inspection”.
- As to seat belts with A-ELR, check them as follows.
 - With vehicle at stop, pull seat belt all the way out, let it retract a little and try to pull it. It should not be pulled out, that is, it should be locked where retracted.
 - Let seat belt retract to its original state. Next, pull it half way out, let it retract a little and try to pull it again. It should be pulled out smoothly, that is it should not be locked at this time.

Specifications**Tightening Torque Specifications**

S7RS0B8107001

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Front Seat Belt Components”

“Rear Seat Belt Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Air Bag System

Precautions

Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System

S7RS0B8200001

▲ WARNING

- **If the air bag system and another vehicle system both need repair, SUZUKI recommends that the air bag system be repaired first, to help avoid unintended air bag system activation.**
 - **Do not modify the steering wheel, dashboard, both front seat or any other on or around air bag system components. Modifications can adversely affect air bag system performance and lead to injury.**
 - **Be sure to follow the procedures described in this section. Failure to follow procedures could result in possible air bag system activation, personal injury or unneeded air bag system repairs.**
-
- WARNING / CAUTION labels are attached on each part of air bag system components (SDM, air bag (inflator) modules and seat belt pretensioners). Be sure to follow the instructions.
 - Many of service procedures require disconnection of "A/BAG" fuse and air bag (inflator) module(s) (driver, passenger, side of both sides and curtain of both sides) from initiator circuit to avoid an accidental deployment.
 - Do not apply power to the air bag system unless all components are connected or a diagnostic flow requests it, as this will set a DTC.
 - The "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" must be the starting point of any air bag diagnostics. The "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" will verify proper "AIR BAG" warning right operation and will lead you to the correct flow to diagnose any air bag malfunctions. Bypassing these procedures may result in extended diagnostic time, incorrect diagnosis, and incorrect parts replacements.
-
- Never use air bag component parts from another vehicle.
 - If the vehicle will be exposed to temperatures over 93 °C (200 °F) (for example, during a paint baking process), remove the air bag system components beforehand to avoid component damage or unintended system activation.
 - When handling the air bag (inflator) modules (driver, passenger, side of both sides and curtain of both sides), seat belt pretensioners (driver and passenger), SDM, forward-sensor or side-sensor, be careful not to drop it or apply an impact to it. If an excessive impact was applied (e.g., SDM, forward-sensor and side-sensor are dropped, air bag (inflator) module is dropped from a height of 90 cm (3 ft) or more, seat belt pretensioner (retractor assembly) is dropped from a height of 30 cm (1 ft) or more), never attempt disassembly or repair but replace it with a new one.
 - When using electric welding, be sure to disconnect air bag (inflator) module connectors (driver, passenger, side of both sides and curtain of both sides) and seat belt pretensioner connectors (driver and passenger) respectively.
 - When applying paint around the air bag system related parts, use care so that the harness or connector will not be exposed to the paint mist.
 - Never expose air bag system component parts directly to hot air (drying or baking the vehicle after painting) or flames.
-
- #### **▲ WARNING**
- When performing service on or around air bag system components or air bag wiring, follow the procedures listed in "Disabling Air Bag System" to temporarily disable the air bag system.**
- Failure to follow procedures could result in possible air bag system activation, personal injury or unneeded air bag system repairs.**
-

Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components

S7RS0B8200002

SDM

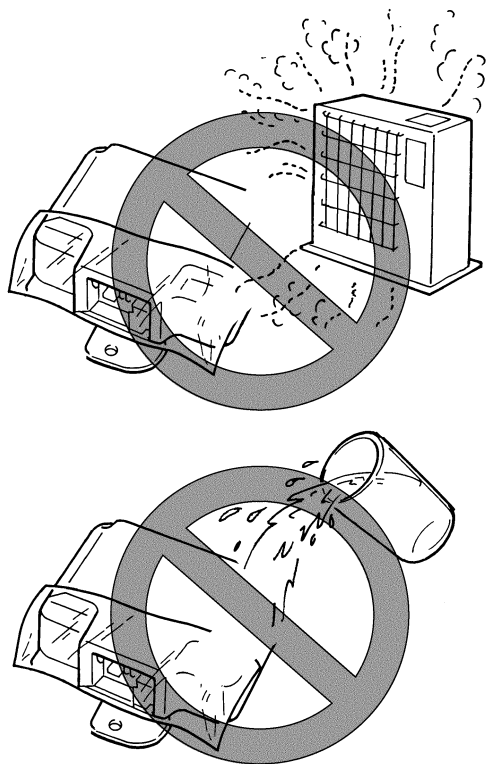
⚠ WARNING

Never power up air bag system when SDM is not rigidly attached to the vehicle. Otherwise, personal injury may result.

⚠ CAUTION

After detecting one time of such collision as to meet deployment conditions, SDM must not be used. Refer to "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" when checking SDM.

- Never attempt disassembly of SDM.
- When storing SDM, select a place where neither high temperature nor high humidity is anticipated and oil, water and dust are kept off.



I5RH01820001-01

- If SDM has been dropped, replace it with a new one.
- If SDM installation part of floor was damaged, repair that part completely before reinstallation.
- All SDM and mounting bracket fasteners must be carefully torqued and the arrow must be pointed toward the front of the vehicle to ensure proper operation of the air bag system.

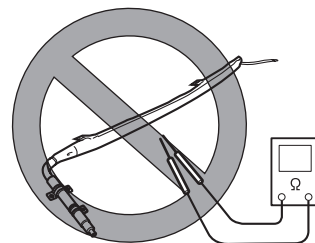
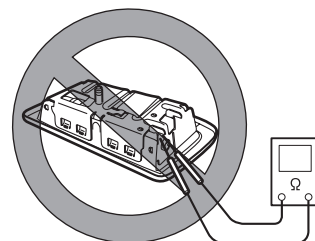
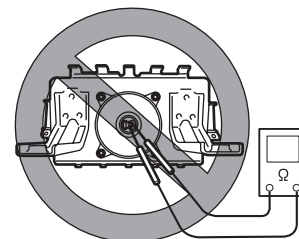
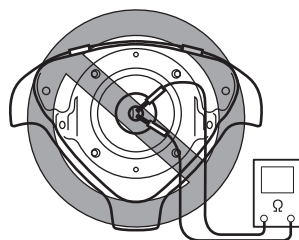
Live (Undeployed) Air Bag (Inflator) Modules

Special care is necessary when handling and storing a live (undeployed) air bag (inflator) modules.

The rapid gas generation produced during deployment of the air bag could cause the air bag (inflator) module, or an object in front of the air bag (inflator) module, to be thrown through the air in the unlikely event of an accidental deployment.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to measure the resistance of the air bag (inflator) modules (driver, passenger and side of both sides and curtain of both sides). It is very dangerous as the electric current from the tester may deploy the air bag.



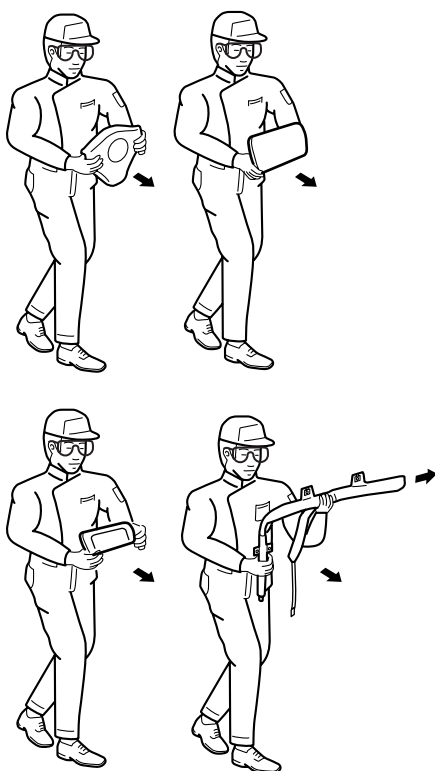
I4RS0A820001-03

- Never attempt disassembly of the air bag (inflator) modules.
- If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- When an abnormality is noted as existing in the live (undeployed) air bag (inflator) module, be sure to deploy it before discarding it.
- When grease, cleaning agent, oil, water, etc., got on the air bag (inflator) modules (driver, passenger, side of both sides and curtain of both sides), wipe it off immediately with a dry cloth.
- If air bag (inflator) module was dropped from a height of 90 cm (3 ft) or more, it should be replaced with a new one as an assembly.

⚠ WARNING

- For handling and storage of a live air bag (inflator) module, select a place where the ambient temperature below 65 °C (150 °F), without high humidity and away from electric noise.
- When carrying a live air bag (inflator) module, make sure the bag opening is pointed away from you. In case of an accidental deployment, the bag will then deploy with minimal chance of injury. Never carry the air bag (inflator) module by the wires or connector on the underside of the module.

Otherwise, personal injury may result.

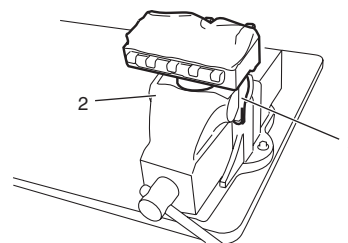
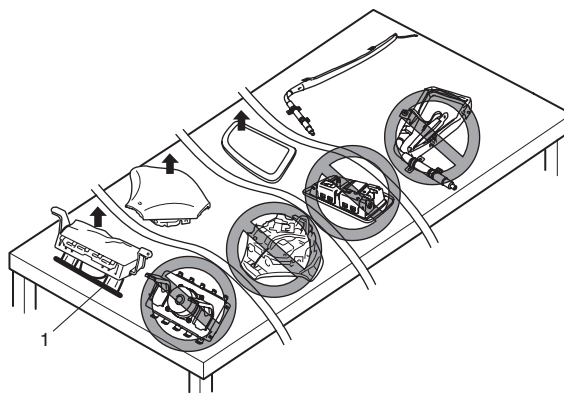


I4RS0A820002-01

⚠ WARNING

When placing a live air bag (inflator) module on bench or other surface, always face the bag up, away from the surface. As the live passenger air bag (inflator) module must be placed with its bag (trim cover) facing up, place it on the workbench with a slit (1) or use the workbench vise (2) to hold it securely at its lower mounting bracket (3). It is also prohibited to place anything on top of the trim cover and stack air bag (inflator) modules.

This is necessary so that a free space is provided to allow the air bag to expand in the unlikely event of accidental deployment. Otherwise, personal injury may result.



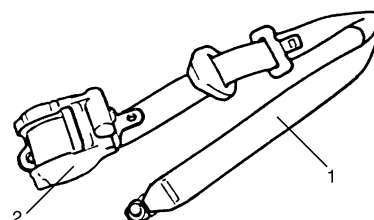
I4RS0A820003-02

Live (Inactivated) Seat Belt Pretensioner

Special care is necessary when handling and storing a live (inactivated) seat belt pretensioners.

Also, when the seat belt pretensioners activate, gas is generated and the seat belt (1) is retracted into the retractor assembly (2) quickly.

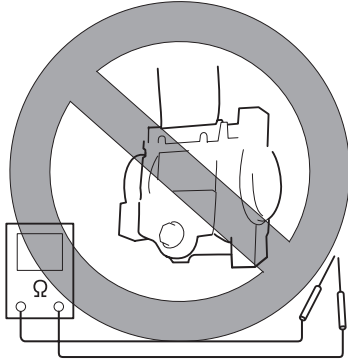
Note, therefore, that if they activate accidentally, the seat belt pretensioners and other object(s) around them may be thrown through the air.



I3JA01820043-01

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to measure the resistance of the seat belt pretensioners. It is very dangerous as the electric current from the tester may activate pretensioner.

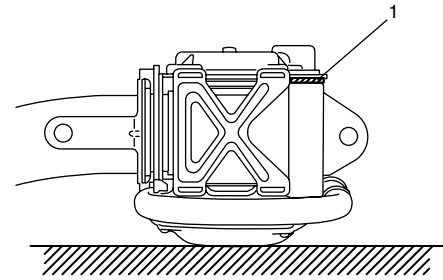


I2RH01820047-01

- Never attempt to disassemble the seat belt pretensioners (retractor assembly).
- If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- When an abnormality is noted as existing in the live (inactivated) seat belt pretensioner, be sure to activate it before discarding it.
- When grease, cleaning agent oil, water, etc., got on the seat belt pretensioners (retractor assembly), wipe it off immediately with a dry cloth.
- If seat belt pretensioner was dropped from a height of 30 cm (1 ft) or more, it should be replaced with a new one as an assembly.

⚠ WARNING

- **For handling and storage of a live seat belt pretensioner, select a place where the ambient temperature below 65 °C (150 °F), without high humidity and away from electric noise.**
- **Never carry the seat belt pretensioner by webbing.**
- **When placing a live seat belt pretensioner on the workbench or other surface, be sure not to lay it with its exhaust hole (1) provided side facing down. It is also prohibited to put something on its face with an exhaust hole (1) or to put a seat belt pretensioner on top of another. Otherwise, personal injury may result.**



I2RH01820048-01

Deployed Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Activated Seat Belt Pretensioner

⚠ WARNING

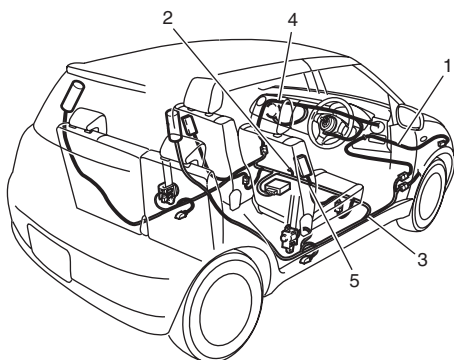
- **The air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioner immediately after deployment/activation is very hot. Wait for at least 30 minutes to cool it off before proceeding the work.**
- **Do not apply water, oil, etc. to deployed air bag (inflator) module and to activate seat belt pretensioner.**
- **After an air bag (inflator) module has been deployed, the surface of the air bag may contain a powdery residue. This powder consists primarily of cornstarch (used to lubricate the bag as it inflates) and by-products of the chemical reaction. As with many service procedures, gloves and safety glasses should be worn.**
- **Wash your hands with mild soap and water after completing the work.**

Refer to the procedure described under “Deployed Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Activated Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal” for disposal.

Air Bag Wire Harness and Connector

Air bag wire harness is included in main harness (1), instrument panel harness (4), floor harness (3) and seat harness (5). Air bag wire harness can be identified easily as the part of connector side wire harness is covered with a yellow protection tube. Be very careful when handling it.

- When an open in air bag wire harness, damaged wire harness, connector or terminal is found, replace wire harness, connectors and terminals as an assembly.
- When installing it, be careful so that the air bag wire harness is not caught or does not interfere with other parts.
- Make sure air bag system grounding point (2) is clean and ground is securely fastened for optimum metal-to-metal contact. Poor grounding can cause intermittent problems that are difficult to diagnose.



I4RS0A820004-01

Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner

S7RS0B8200003

Do not dispose of the live (undeployed) air bag (inflator) modules and the live (inactivated) seat belt pretensioners.

When disposal is necessary, be sure to deploy / activate the air bag and seat belt pretensioner according to deployment / activation procedure described in "Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal".

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow proper air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioner disposal procedures can result in air bag deployment and pretensioner activation which could cause personal injury. Undeployed air bag (inflator) module and inactivated seat belt pretensioner must not be disposed of through normal refuse channels.

The undeployed air bag (inflator) module and inactivated seat belt pretensioner contain substances that can cause severe illness or personal injury if the sealed container is damaged during disposal.

General Description

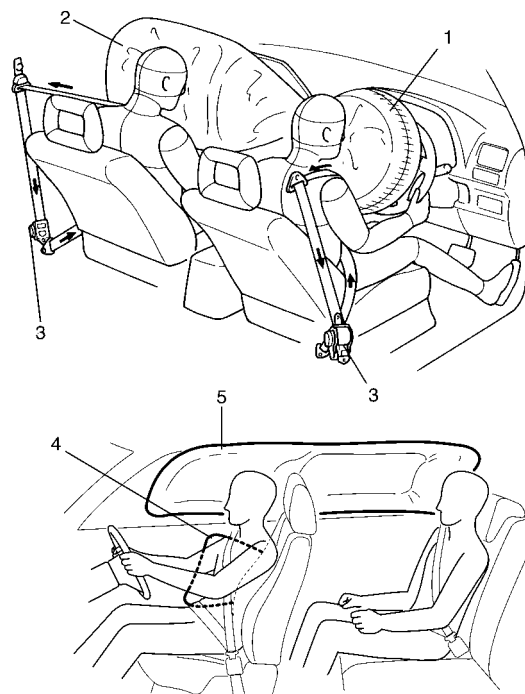
Air Bag System Construction

S7RS0B8201001

With the air bag system which includes front air bags, side curtain-air bag and side-air bags for both the driver's and passenger's sides as well as the seat belt pretensioners, the sag of the seat belt is taken up (for seat belt with pretensioner), the driver air bag (inflator) module is deployed from the center of the steering column and the passenger air bag (inflator) module from the top of the instrument panel in front of the front passenger seat in occurrence of a front collision with an impact larger than a certain set value to supplement protection offered by the driver and front passenger seat belts.

Side-air bag (inflator) module is deployed from the side of the seat back in occurrence of a sideward collision with an impact larger than a certain set value.

Side curtain-air bag (inflator) module is deployed from the roof side in occurrence of a sideward collision with an impact larger than a certain set value.

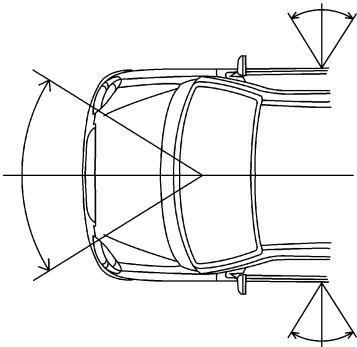


I4RS0A820102-01

1. Driver air bag	4. Side-air bag
2. Passenger air bag	5. Side curtain-air bag
3. Seat belt pretensioner	

8B-6 Air Bag System:

The air bag system is designed to activate only in severe frontal and sideward collisions. It is not designed to activate in rear impacts, rollovers, or minor frontal and sideward collisions, since it would offer no protection in those types of accidents.



I2RH0B820007-01

Air Bag System Input / Output Table

S7RS0B8201002

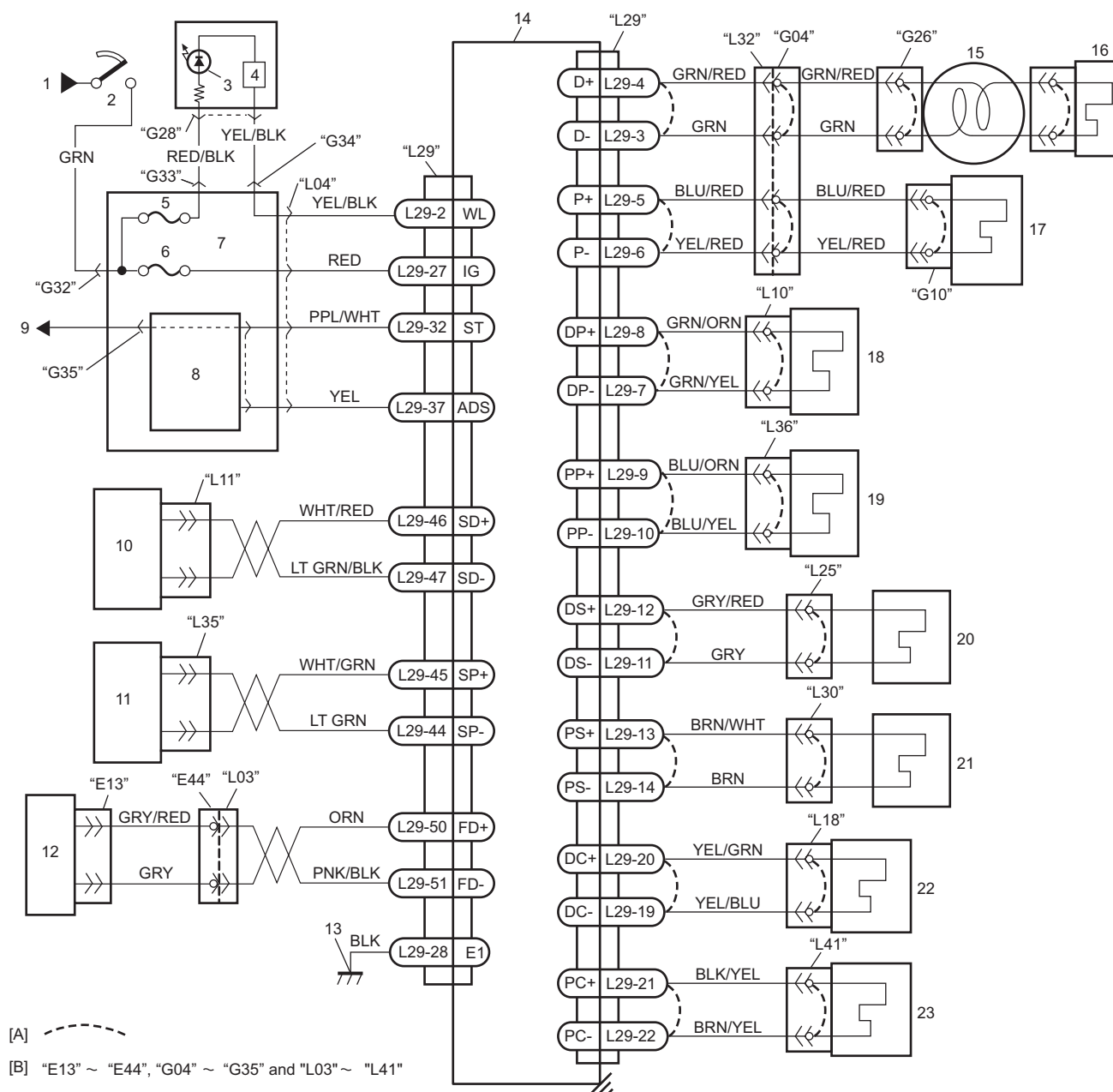
INPUT \ OUTPUT		Driver air bag, Passenger air bag, Seat belt with pretensioner (LH) and Seat belt with pretensioner (RH)	Driver side-air bag and Driver side curtain-air bag	Passenger side-air bag and Passenger side curtain-air bag
Signal from sensor	Sensor in SDM and forward-sensor	○	—	—
	Driver side-sensor	—	○	—
	Passenger side-sensor	—	—	○

I4RS0A820005-01

Schematic and Routing Diagram

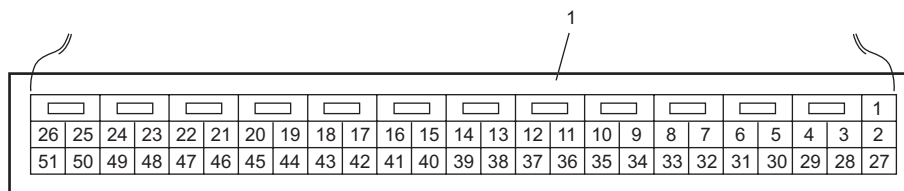
Air Bag System Wiring Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B8202001



I7RS0A820002-03

Terminal arrangement of SDM (viewed from harness side)



I7RS0A820003-02

1. SDM Connector "L29"

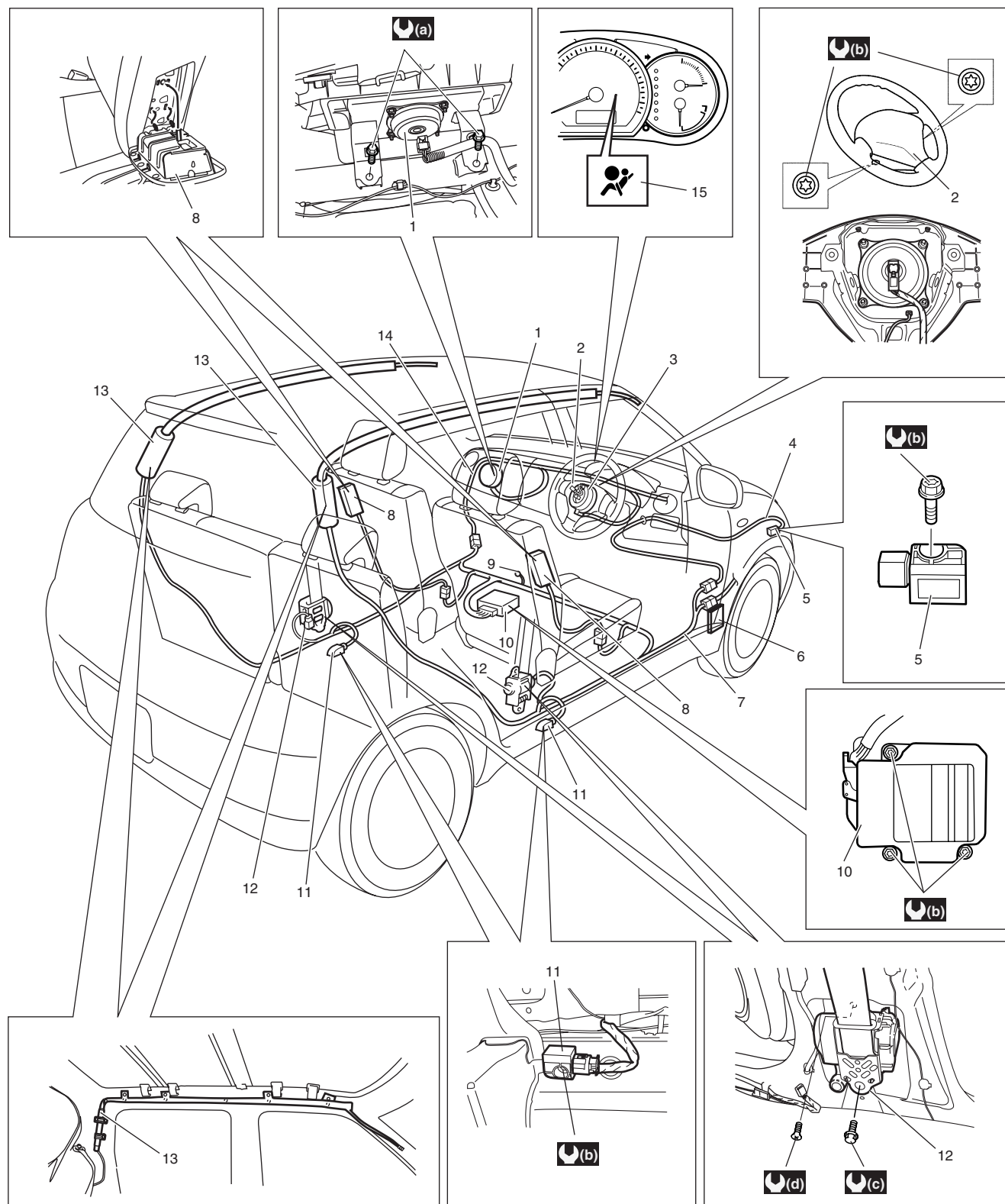
Connector "L29" (SDM connector)

Terminal	Terminal symbol	Circuit	Terminal	Terminal symbol	Circuit
L29-1	—	—	L29-27	IG	Ignition switch (power source)
L29-2	WL	"AIR BAG" warning right	L29-28	E1	Ground
L29-3	D-	Driver air bag (-)	L29-29	—	—
L29-4	D+	Driver air bag (+)	L29-30	—	—
L29-5	P+	Passenger air bag (+)	L29-31	—	—
L29-6	P-	Passenger air bag (-)	L29-32	ST	DLC
L29-7	DP-	Driver seat belt pretensioner (-)	L29-33	—	—
L29-8	DP+	Driver seat belt pretensioner (+)	L29-34	—	—
L29-9	PP+	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (+)	L29-35	—	—
L29-10	PP-	Passenger seat belt pretensioner (-)	L29-36	—	—
L29-11	DS-	Driver side-air bag (-) (If equipped)	L29-37	ADS	Air bag deployed signal for BCM
L29-12	DS+	Driver side-air bag (+) (If equipped)	L29-38	—	—
L29-13	PS+	Passenger side-air bag (+) (If equipped)	L29-39	—	—
L29-14	PS-	Passenger side-air bag (-) (If equipped)	L29-40	—	—
L29-15	—	—	L29-41	—	—
L29-16	—	—	L29-42	—	—
L29-17	—	—	L29-43	—	—
L29-18	—	—	L29-44	SP-	Passenger side-sensor (-)
L29-19	DC-	Driver side curtain-air bag (-)	L29-45	SP+	Passenger side-sensor (+)
L29-20	DC+	Driver side curtain-air bag (+)	L29-46	SD+	Driver side-sensor (+)
L29-21	PC+	Passenger side curtain-air bag (+)	L29-47	SD-	Driver side-sensor (-)
L29-22	PC-	Passenger side curtain-air bag (-)	L29-48	—	—
L29-23	—	—	L29-49	—	—
L29-24	—	—	L29-50	FD+	Forward-sensor (+)
L29-25	—	—	L29-51	FD-	Forward-sensor (-)
L29-26	—	—	—	—	—

Component Location

Air Bag System Components, Wiring and Connectors Location

S7RS0B8203001



I4RS0A820007-01

1. Passenger air bag (inflator) module	8. Side-air bag (inflator) module (if equipped)	15. "AIR BAG" warning right
2. Driver air bag (inflator) module	9. Ground for air bag system	(a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 16.5 lb-ft)
3. Contact coil assembly	10. SDM	(b) : 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)
4. Air bag harness in main harness	11. side-sensor (if equipped)	(c) : 43 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.5 lb-ft)
5. Forward-sensor	12. Seat belt pretensioner	(d) : 5.5 N·m (0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)

8B-10 Air Bag System:

6. "A/BAG" fuse in junction block assembly (including BCM)	13. Side curtain-air bag (inflator) module (if equipped)	
7. Air bag harness in floor harness	14. Air bag harness in instrument panel harness	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Air Bag Diagnostic System Check

S7RS0B8204001

⚠ WARNING

To avoid deployment when troubleshooting the air bag system, do not use electrical test equipment such as a battery powered or AC powered voltmeter, ohmmeter, etc., or any type of electrical equipment other than that specified in this manual. Do not use a non-powered probe type tester.

Instructions in this manual must be followed carefully, otherwise personal injury may result.

⚠ CAUTION

The order in which DTCs are diagnosed is very important. Failure to diagnose the DTCs in the order specified may result in extended diagnostic time, incorrect diagnosis and incorrect parts replacement.

The diagnostic procedures used are designed to find and repair air bag system malfunctions.

To get the best results, it is important to use the diagnostic flow and follow the sequence in the following.

- 1) Perform the "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow".
(The "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow" must be the starting point of any air bag system diagnosis. The "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow" checks for proper "AIR BAG" warning right operation through "AIR BAG" warning right and whether air bag DTCs exist.)
- 2) Refer to the proper diagnostic flow as directed by the "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow".
(The "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow" will lead you to the correct flow to diagnose any air bag system malfunctions. Bypassing these procedures may result in extended diagnostic time, incorrect diagnosis and incorrect parts replacement.)
- 3) Repeat the "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow" after any repair or diagnostic procedures have been performed.
(Performing the "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow" after all repair or diagnostic procedures will ensure that the repair has been made correctly and that no other malfunctions exist.)

Air Bag Diagnostic System Check Flow

S7RS0B8204002

Flow test description

Step 1: Check that "AIR BAG" warning right lights.

Step 2: Check that "AIR BAG" warning right lights.

Step 3: Check that "AIR BAG" warning right flashes 6 times after ignition switch is turned ON.

Step 4: Check that history codes are in SDM memory.

Step 5: Check that current code is in SDM memory.

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Make sure that battery voltage is about 11 V or higher. 2) Note "AIR BAG" warning right as ignition switch is turned ON. <i>Does "AIR BAG" warning right come ON when ignition switch is turned ON?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Proceed to "AIR BAG" Warning Right Does Not Come ON".
2	<i>Does "AIR BAG" warning right come ON steady?</i>	Proceed to "AIR BAG" Warning Right Comes ON Steady".	Go to Step 3.
3	<i>Does "AIR BAG" warning right turn OFF, after flashing 6 times?</i>	"AIR BAG" warning right circuit is in good condition. Go to Step 4.	"AIR BAG" warning right circuit is in good condition. Go to Step 5.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	1) Check DTC using SUZUKI scan tool referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is "NO CODES" displayed on SUZUKI scan tool?</i>	Air bag system is in good condition.	An intermittent trouble has occurred at some place. Check the connector harness, etc. related to the sensed DTC. Refer to "Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections". Then clear DTC (referring to "DTC Clearance".) and repeat this flow.
5	Check DTC using SUZUKI scan tool, referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is "NO CODES" displayed on SUZUKI scan tool?</i>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Check and repair according to flow corresponding to that DTC.

DTC Table

S7RS0B8204003

SDM DTC

DTC	Diagnosis	
—	Normal	—
☞ B1013	SDM	SDM fault
☞ B1014		"AIR BAG" warning right circuit failure
☞ B1016	Power source voltage	Too high
☞ B1017		Too low
☞ B1021	SDM	Front air bag module exploded
☞ B1024		Driver side-air bag module exploded
☞ B1025		Passenger side-air bag module exploded
☞ B1026		Pretensioner activated
☞ B1027		Reusable number exceeded
☞ B1031		Resistance high
☞ B1032		Resistance low
☞ B1033	Driver air bag circuit	Short to ground
☞ B1034		Short to power circuit

DTC	Diagnosis		
☞ B1041	Passenger air bag circuit	Resistance high	
☞ B1042		Resistance low	
☞ B1043		Short to ground	
☞ B1044		Short to power circuit	
☞ B1051	Driver pretensioner circuit	Resistance high	
☞ B1052		Resistance low	
☞ B1053		Short to ground	
☞ B1054		Short to power circuit	
☞ B1055	Passenger pretensioner circuit	Resistance high	
☞ B1056		Resistance low	
☞ B1057		Short to ground	
☞ B1058		Short to power circuit	
☞ B1061	Driver side-air bag	Resistance high	
☞ B1062		Resistance low	
☞ B1063		Short to ground	
☞ B1064		Short to power circuit	
☞ B1065	Passenger side-air bag	Resistance high	
☞ B1066		Resistance low	
☞ B1067		Short to ground	
☞ B1068		Short to power circuit	
☞ B1071	Forward-sensor circuit	Performance problem	
☞ B1072		Communication error	
☞ B1073		Short to ground	
☞ B1074		Short to power circuit or open	

8B-12 Air Bag System:

DTC	Diagnosis		
B1081	Driver side-sensor	Performance problem	Diagnose trouble according to diagnostic flow corresponding to each code No.
B1082		Communication error	
B1083		Short to ground	
B1084		Short to power circuit or open	
B1085		Wrong assembly	
B1091	Passenger side-sensor	Performance problem	
B1092		Communication error	
B1093		Short to ground	
B1094		Short to power circuit or open	
B1095		Wrong assembly	
B1361	Driver side curtain-air bag circuit	Resistance high	
B1362		Resistance low	
B1363		Short to ground	
B1364		Short to power circuit	
B1365	Passenger side curtain-air bag circuit	Resistance high	
B1366		Resistance low	
B1367		Short to ground	
B1368		Short to power circuit	

DTC Check

S7RS0B8204004

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) located on underside of instrument panel at driver's seat side.

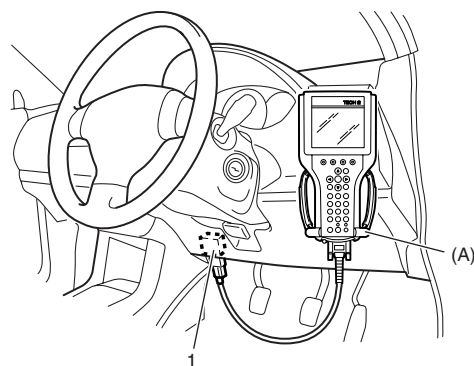
Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool

- 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 4) Read DTC according to instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool and print it or write it down. Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.

If communication between scan tool and SDM is not possible, check if scan tool is communicable by connecting it to SDM in another vehicle. If communication is possible in this case, scan tool is in good condition. Then check data link connector and serial data line (circuit) in the vehicle with which communication was not possible.

- 5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from data link connector (DLC) (1).



I4RS0A820008-01

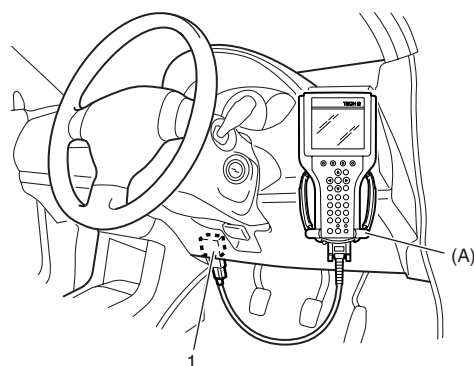
DTC Clearance

S7RS0B8204005

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) in the same manner as when making this connection for DTC check.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I4RS0A820008-01

- 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 4) Erase DTC according to instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool. Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 5) After completing the clearance, perform "DTC Check" and confirm that normal DTC (NO CODES) is displayed and not malfunction DTC.
- 6) Turn ignition switch to OFF position and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

NOTE

If DTC B1013, DTC B1021 or DTC B1027 is stored in SDM, it is not possible to clear DTC.

Scan Tool Data

S7RS0B8204006

Data list of SDM

	Normal Condition / Reference Value
Battery voltage	10 – 14 V
Back up volt	27.0 – 33.0 V
System ID	4ch or 8ch
Driv A/B Ini Res	2.1 – 3.8 ohm
Pass A/B Ini Res	1.8 – 2.8 ohm
Driv Preten Ini Res	1.8 – 2.9 ohm
Pass Preten Ini Res	1.8 – 2.9 ohm
Driv Sidebag Ini Res	1.8 – 2.6 ohm
Pass Sidebag Ini Res	1.8 – 2.6 ohm
Driv curtain Ini Res	1.8 – 2.8 ohm
Pass curtain Ini Res	1.8 – 2.8 ohm

Definition**Back Up Volt (V)**

This parameter indicates the capacity of the backup condenser installed to maintain the ignition current (as much as possible) even when the power supply to SDM that ignites the inflator is shut off.

Battery Voltage (V)

Battery voltage is an analog input signal read by SDM.

System ID (4ch/8ch)

This parameter indicates the number of initiator circuits.

Driv A/B Ini Res (Driver air bag initiator resistance) (ohm)

This parameter indicates the resistance of the driver air bag initiator circuit.

Pass A/B Ini Res (Passenger air bag initiator resistance) (ohm)

This parameter indicates the resistance of the passenger air bag initiator circuit.

Driv Preten Ini Res (Driver pretensioner initiator resistance) (ohm)

This parameter indicates the resistance of the driver seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit.

Pass Preten Ini Res (Passenger pretensioner initiator resistance) (ohm)

This parameter indicates the resistance of the passenger seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit.

Driv Sidebag Ini Res (Driver side-air bag initiator resistance) (ohm)

This parameter indicates the resistance of the driver side-air bag initiator circuit.

Pass Sidebag Ini Res (Passenger side-air bag initiator resistance) (ohm)

This parameter indicates the resistance of the Passenger side-air bag initiator circuit.

Driv curtain Ini Res (Driver side curtain-air bag initiator resistance) (ohm)

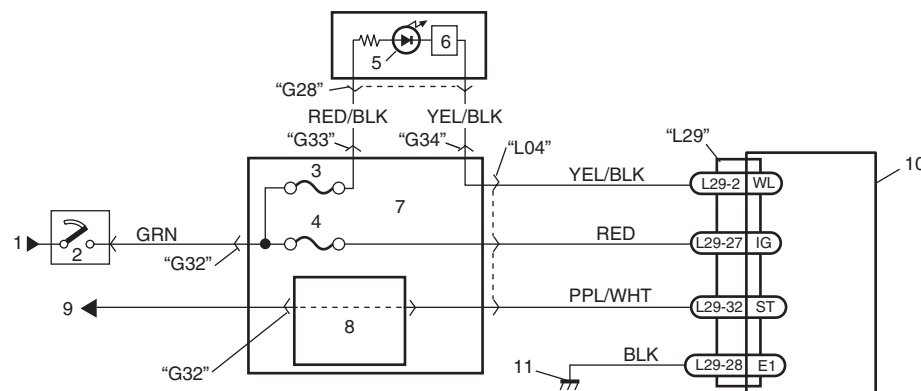
This parameter indicates the resistance of the driver side curtain-air bag initiator circuit.

Pass curtain Ini Res (Passenger side curtain-air bag initiator resistance) (ohm)

This parameter indicates the resistance of the passenger side curtain-air bag initiator circuit.

“AIR BAG” Warning Right Comes ON Steady

S7RS0B8204007

Wiring Diagram

1. From main fuse	5. “AIR BAG” warning right in combination meter	9. To DLC
2. Ignition switch	6. Lamp driver	10. SDM
3. “METER” fuse	7. Junction block assembly	11. Ground for air bag system
4. “A/BAG” fuse	8. BCM	

I7RS0B820002-02

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check for “A/BAG” fuse blown.

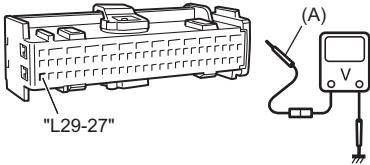
Step 2, 3: Check for loose connection between junction block assembly connector and junction block assembly.

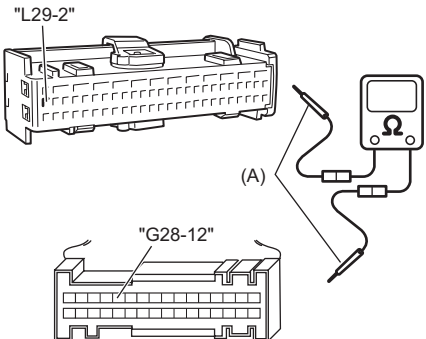
Step 4: Check for loose connection between SDM connector and SDM.

Step 5: Check for SDM power supply circuit.

Step 6: Check for short circuit between “AIR BAG” warning right circuit and ground.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Turn ignition switch OFF. 2) Remove and inspect “A/BAG” fuse. <i>Is fuse good?</i>	Go to Step 2.	“RED” wire short to ground. After repair, replace “A/BAG” fuse.
2	1) Check for loose connection of junction block assembly connector “L04”. <i>Is it connected securely?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Correct connector “L04” securely.
3	1) Check for loose connection of junction block assembly connector “G34”. <i>Is it connected securely?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Correct connector “G34” securely.
4	1) Check for loose connection of SDM connector “L29”. <i>Is it connected securely?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Correct connector “L29” securely.
5	1) Disconnect SDM connector “L29”. 2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminal “L29-27”. 3) If OK, then check voltage between “L29-27” terminal of SDM connector and body ground with ignition switch ON. Special tool (A): 09932-76010  <i>Is it 8 V or more?</i>	Go to Step 6.	“RED” wire (between “A/BAG” fuse and SDM connector) open or “GRN” wire (between ignition switch and “A/BAG” fuse) open or short to ground.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	<p>1) Disconnect combination meter connector "G28" referring to "Combination Meter Removal and Installation in Section 9C".</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to combination meter at "YEL/BLK" terminal for "AIR BAG" warning right and to SDM at terminal "L29-2".</p> <p>3) If OK, then check resistance between "YEL/BLK" wire terminal of combination meter connector "G28" and "L29-2" terminal of SDM connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I7RS0A820006-02</p> <p><i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck. If "AIR BAG" warning right remain lighting, replace combination meter.	"YEL/BLK" wire (between combination meter and SDM connector) open or short to ground.

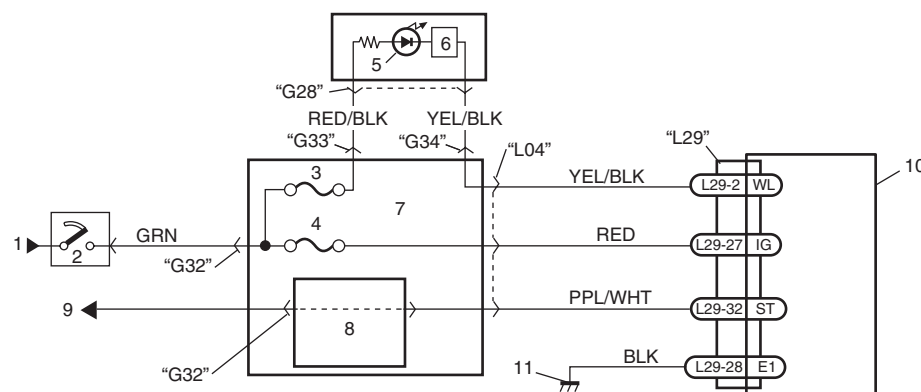
NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

"AIR BAG" Warning Right Does Not Come ON

S7RS0B8204008

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0B820002-02

1. From main fuse	5. "AIR BAG" warning right in combination meter	9. To DLC
2. Ignition switch	6. Lamp driver	10. SDM
3. "METER" fuse	7. Junction block assembly	11. Ground for air bag system
4. "A/BAG" fuse	8. BCM	

⚠ CAUTION

- **Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.**
- **When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).**
- **When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.**
- **If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.**

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check combination meter power feed circuit.

Step 2: Check “AIR BAG” warning right circuit.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Set parking brake. 2) Note combination meter when ignition switch is turned ON. <i>Does the "BRAKE" indicator (warning right) come ON?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Check and correct the following possible cause. • Open circuit in "GRN" or "WHT/RED" wire. • Short circuit between "GRN" or "WHT/RED" and ground. • "METER" fuse blown.
2	1) Disconnect SDM connector "L29". 2) Note combination meter when ignition switch is turned ON. <i>Does the "AIR BAG" warning right come ON?</i>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	"BLU/ORN" circuit shorted to power circuit. If OK, replace combination meter.

NOTE

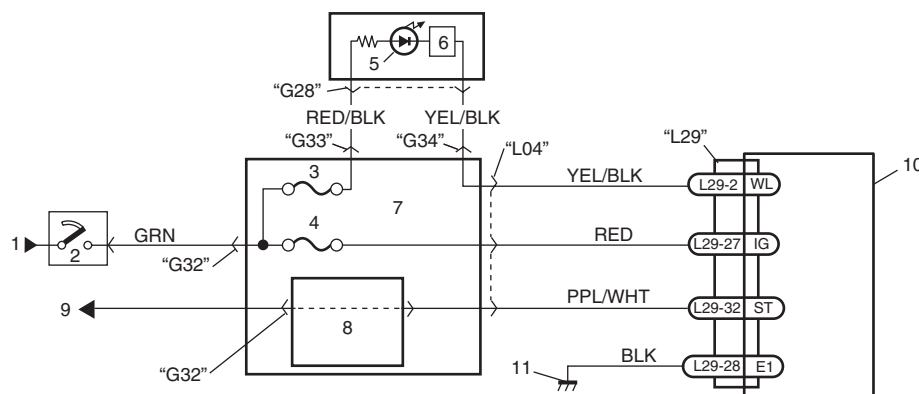
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- **Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.**
- **Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.**

“AIR BAG” Warning Right Flashes

Wiring Diagram

S7RS0B8204009



1. From main fuse	5. "AIR BAG" warning right in combination meter	9. To DLC
2. Ignition switch	6. Lamp driver	10. SDM
3. "METER" fuse	7. Junction block assembly	11. Ground for air bag system
4. "A/BAG" fuse	8. BCM	

17RS0B820002-02

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

Flow Test Description

Check for short circuit between diagnosis switch circuit and ground.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector “L29”. 2) Check “L29-35” terminal of SDM. <i>Is it shorted to ground terminal or harness?</i>	Clean up terminal.	Substitute a know-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1013: SDM fault

S7RS0B8204010

DTC Will Set when

An internal SDM fault is detected by SDM.

NOTE

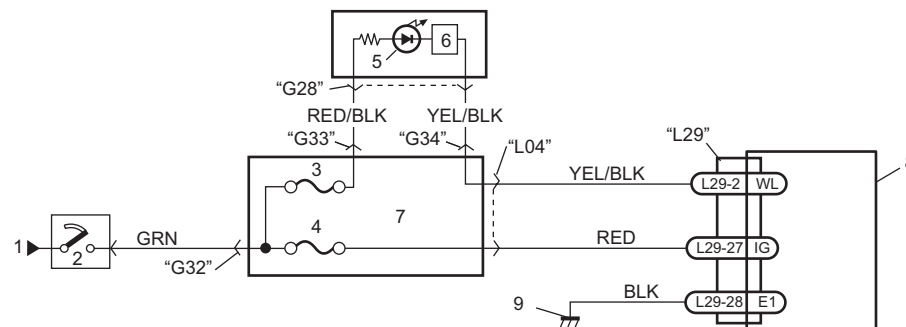
DTC B1013 can never be cleared once it has been set.

DTC Troubleshooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Replace SDM.
- 3) Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check”.

DTC B1014: “AIR BAG” Warning Right Circuit Failure

S7RS0B8204011

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0B820004-04

1. From main fuse	4. “A/BAG” fuse	7. Junction block assembly
2. Ignition switch	5. “AIR BAG” warning right in combination meter	8. SDM
3. “METER” fuse	6. Lamp driver	9. Ground for air bag system

CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The voltage at the “AIR BAG” warning right circuit terminal “L29-2” does not match the commanded state of the warning right driver for specified time.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: This test rechecks “AIR BAG” warning right operation.

Step 2: This test rechecks whether an abnormality is in SDM.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) This DTC is set when there is a trouble in “AIR BAG” warning right circuit. Failure to properly perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” may also result in misdiagnosis. Therefore, check “AIR BAG” warning right circuit again according to “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check”. <i>Is “AIR BAG” warning right circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Repair “AIR BAG” warning right circuit.
2	1) Clear DTC referring to “DTC Clearance”. 2) Check DTC referring to “DTC Check”. <i>Is DTC B1014 set?</i>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Recheck air bag system referring to “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check”.

NOTE

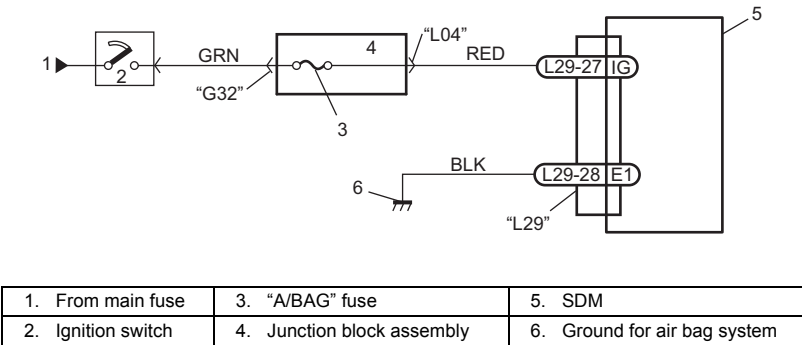
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to “DTC Clearance”, if any.
- Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1016: Power Source Voltage High

S7RS0B8204012

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820009-02

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

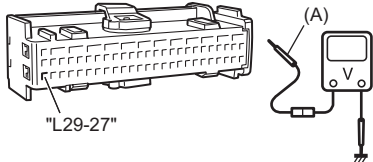
The power source voltage to SDM is above an approx. 21 V for specified time.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check if voltage applied to SDM is within normal range.

Step 2: Check if DTC B1016 still exists.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to SDM at “L29-27” terminal.</p> <p>3) If OK, turn ignition switch ON and then check voltage between “L29-27” terminal on SDM connector and body ground.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p>  <p>I7RS0A820005-08</p> <p><i>Is voltage 14 V or less?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Check charging system and repair as necessary referring to “Generator Test (Overcharged Battery Check) in Section 1J”.
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, reconnect SDM connector.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1016 indicated?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent trouble referring to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections” If OK, substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

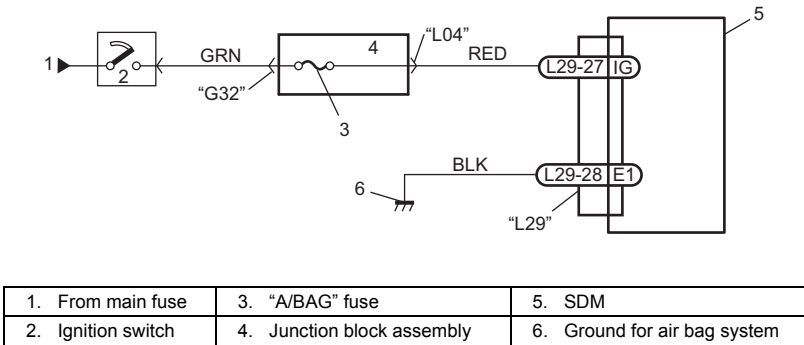
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to “DTC Clearance”, if any.
- Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1017: Power Source Voltage Low

S7RS0B8204013

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820009-02

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

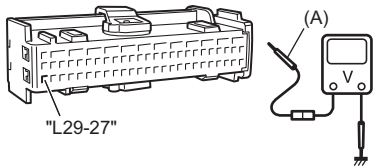
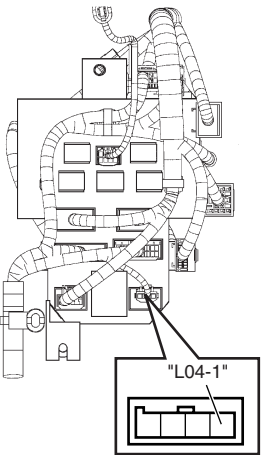
The power source voltage is below an approx. 8 V for specified time.

Flow Test Description

- Step 1: Check if voltage on battery is within normal range.
- Step 2: Check if voltage applied to SDM is within normal range.
- Step 3: Check if voltage applied to “L04” connector is within normal range.
- Step 4: Check if DTC B1017 still exists.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Measure voltage on battery. Is voltage 11 V or more?	Go to Step 2.	Check charging system and repair as necessary referring to “Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to SDM at "L29-27" terminal.</p> <p>3) If OK, turn ignition switch ON and then check voltage between "L29-27" terminal on SDM connector and body ground.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p>  <p>17RS0A820005-08</p> <p><i>Is voltage 8 V or more?</i></p>	Go to Step 4.	Go to step 3.
3	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect on connector "L04" junction block assembly.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection at "L04-1" terminal.</p> <p>3) If OK, turn ignition switch ON and then check voltage between "L04-1" terminal and body ground.</p>  <p>14RS0A820012-01</p> <p><i>Is voltage 8 V or more?</i></p>	Go to Step 4.	Check circuit from battery to "L04" connector and charging system.
4	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, reconnect SDM connector.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, does DTC B1017 exist?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Check charging system and repair as necessary referring to "Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J".

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1021: Front Air Bag Module Deployed

S7RS0B8204014

DTC Will Set when

The SDM detects a frontal crash of sufficient force to warrant activation of the air bag system. (SDM outputs a deployment command.)

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check that DTC B1021 has been set although air bag has not been deployed.

Step 2: Check that DTC has been set due to failure of SDM.

NOTE

Before executing items in this flow, be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check".

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Turn ignition switch OFF. <i>Has air bag deployed?</i>	Replace components and perform inspections as directed in "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident".	Go to Step 2.
2	1) Inspect front of vehicle and undercarriage for signs of impact. <i>Are there signs of impact?</i>	Replace components and perform inspections as directed in "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident".	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.
- Clear DTCs of BCM referring to "DTC Clearance in Section 10B"

DTC B1024 / B1025: Side-Air Bag (Driver / Passenger) Deployed

S7RS0B8204015

DTC Will Set when

The SDM detects a sideward crash (driver or passenger side) of sufficient force to warrant activation of the side-air bag system (driver or passenger). (SDM outputs a deployment command.)

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check that DTC B1024 or B1025 has been set although side-air bag has not been deployed.

Step 2: Check that DTC has been set due to failure of SDM.

NOTE

Before executing items in this flow, be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check".

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Turn ignition switch OFF. <i>Has air bag deployed?</i>	Replace components and perform inspections as directed in "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident".	Go to Step 2.
2	1) Inspect front of vehicle and undercarriage for signs of impact. <i>Are there signs of impact?</i>	Replace components and perform inspections as directed in "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident".	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.
- Clear DTCs of BCM referring to "DTC Clearance in Section 10B"

DTC B1026: Pretensioner Activated

S7RS0B8204016

DTC Will Set when

The SDM detects a frontal crash of sufficient force to warrant activation of the pretensioner. (SDM outputs a deployment command.)

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check that DTC B1026 has been set although pretensioner has not been activated.

Step 2: Check that DTC has been set due to failure of SDM.

NOTE

Before executing items in this flow, be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check".

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Turn ignition switch OFF. <i>Has pretensioner activated?</i>	Replace components and perform inspections as directed in "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident".	Go to Step 2.
2	1) Inspect front of vehicle and undercarriage for signs of impact. <i>Are there signs of impact?</i>	Replace components and perform inspections as directed in "Repair and Inspection Required after Accident".	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.
- Clear DTCs of BCM referring to "DTC Clearance in Section 10B"

DTC B1027: Reusable Number Exceeded

S7RS0B8204017

DTC Will Set when

The SDM has not been replaced though the side-air bag developed several times in the past.

NOTE

DTC B1027 can never be cleared once it has been set.

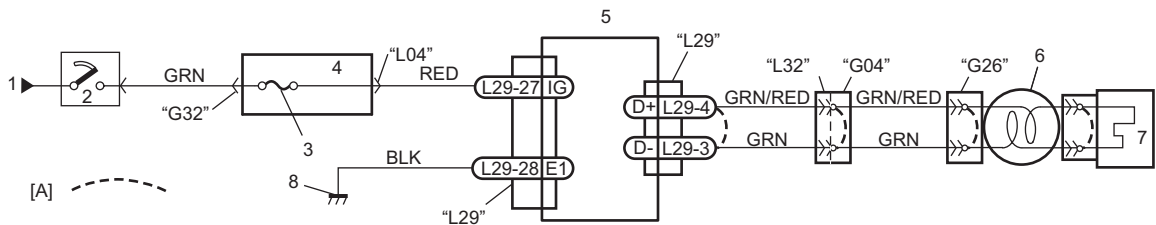
DTC Trouble shooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Replace SDM.
- 3) Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check”.

DTC B1031: Driver Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance High

S7RS0B8204018

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820010-07

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Contact coil assembly
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Driver air bag (inflator) module
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The combined resistance of the driver air bag (inflator) module, contact coil assembly, harness wiring and connector terminal contact is above a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

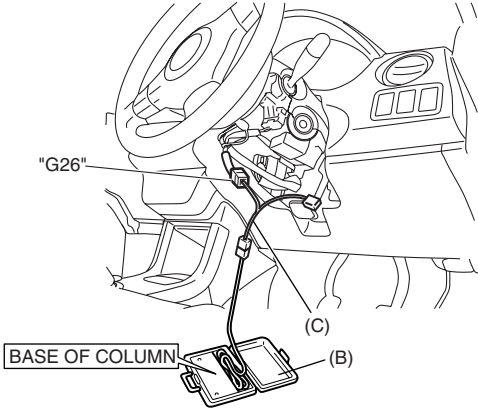
Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in contact coil and driver air bag (inflator) module or the others.

Step 2: Check driver air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in instrument panel and floor harness)

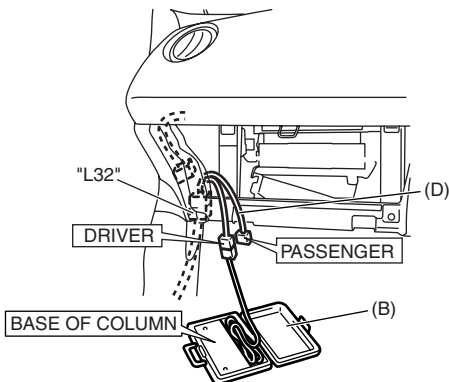
Step 3: Check driver air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in floor harness)

Step 4: Check whether malfunction is in contact coil or driver air bag (inflator) module.

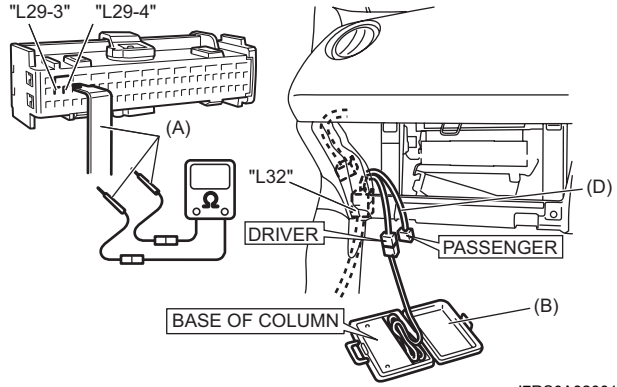
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect contact coil connector located under of the steering column.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to contact coil at terminal in "G26" connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to "G26" connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1031 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 4.

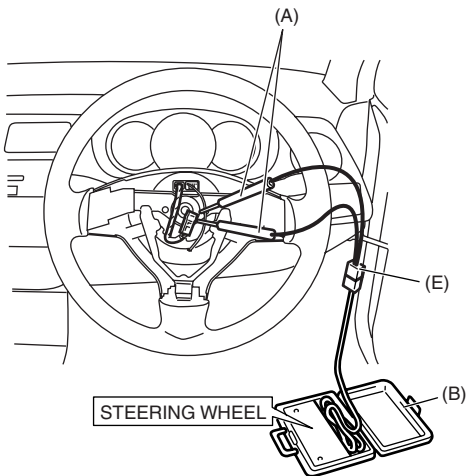
8B-26 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect "L32" connector located near the glove box.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to floor harness connector at terminal "L32-1" and "L32-2".</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (D) to "L32" connector.</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-77320</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p>NOTE At this time, DTC B1041 may be output, but it is not related to this check.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1031 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	High resistance or open wire in "GRN/RED" or "GRN" circuit in instrument panel harness.

I4RS0A820015-01

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals "L29-3" and "L29-4".</p> <p>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>4) Measure resistance between "L29-3" and "L29-4" terminals with connected special tools (B) and (D).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-77320</p>  <p>I7RS0A820011-03</p> <p><i>Is resistance 3.85 Ω or less?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	High resistance or open wire in "GRN/RED" or "GRN" circuit in floor harness.

8B-28 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) from "G26" connector and then reconnect contact coil connector located under of the steering column.</p> <p>2) Remove driver air bag (inflator) module from steering wheel referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to driver air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>4) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (E) to driver air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340 (E): 09932-78310</p>  <p>5) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1031 indicated?</i></p>	<p>Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace contact coil assembly referring to "Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 6B".</p>	<p>Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace driver air bag (inflator) module referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p>

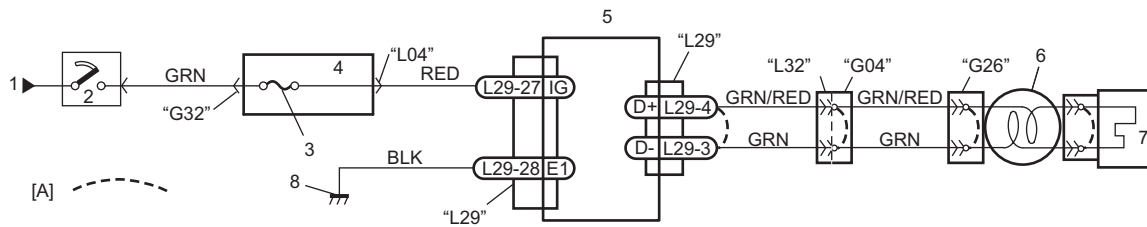
NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1032: Driver Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance Low

S7RS0B8204019

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0A820010-07

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Contact coil assembly
1. From main fuse	5. Junction block assembly	7. Driver air bag (inflator) module
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to "Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections".
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The combined resistance of the driver air bag (inflator) module, contact coil assembly, harness wiring and connector terminal contact is below a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

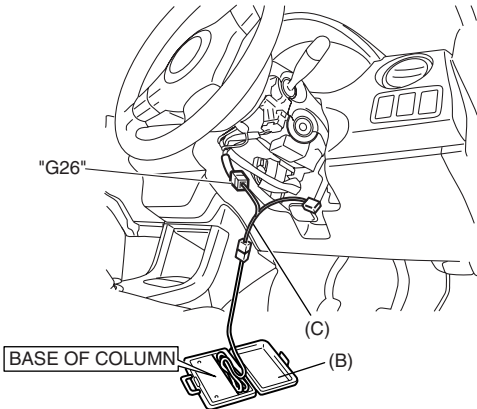
Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in contact coil and driver air bag (inflator) module or the others.

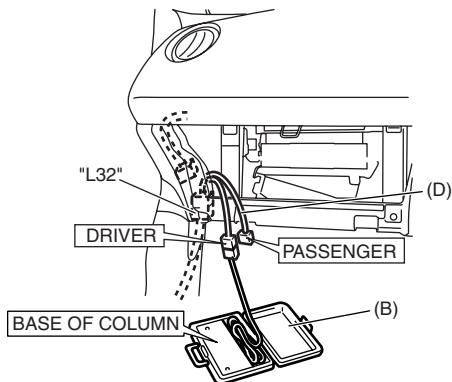
Step 2: Check driver air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in instrument panel and floor harness)

Step 3: Check driver air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in floor harness)

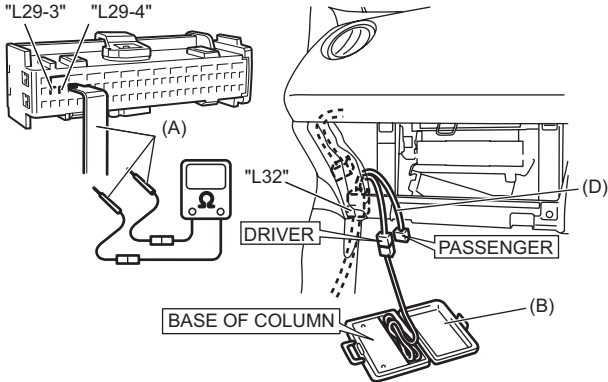
Step 4: Check whether malfunction is in contact coil or driver air bag (inflator) module.

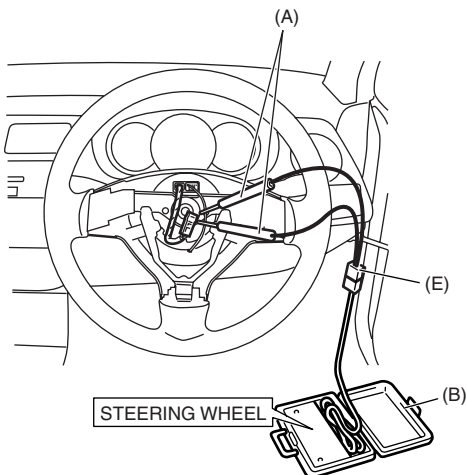
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect contact coil connector located under of the steering column.</div> <div>2) Check proper connection to contact coil at terminal in "G26" connector.</div> <div>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to "G26" connector disconnected in Step 1).</div> <div>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</div> <div><p>"G26"</p><p>(C)</p><p>BASE OF COLUMN</p><p>(B)</p><p>I4RS0A820014-01</p></div> <div>4) Check SDM DTC.</div> <div><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1032 indicated?</i></div>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect "L32" connector located near the glove box.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to floor harness connector at terminal "L32-1" and "L32-2".</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (D) to "L32" connector.</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-77320</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820015-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p>NOTE At this time, DTC B1041 may be output, but it is not related to this check.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1032 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	"GRN/RED" circuit shorted to "GRN" circuit, "GRN/RED" circuit or "GRN" circuit shorted to other circuit in instrument panel harness.

8B-32 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</div> <div>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals "L29-3" and "L29-4".</div> <div>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</div> <div>4) Measure resistance between "L29-3" and "L29-4" terminals with connected special tool (B) and (D).</div> <div>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-77320</div> <div></div> <div>I7RS0A820011-03</div> <div>Is resistance 2.1 Ω or more?</div>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	"GRN/RED" circuit shorted to "GRN" circuit, "GRN/RED" circuit or "GRN" circuit shorted to other circuit in floor harness.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) from "G26" connector and reconnect contact coil connector located under of the steering column.</p> <p>2) Remove driver air bag (inflator) module from steering column referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to driver air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>4) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (E) to driver air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340 (E): 09932-78310</p>  <p>5) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1032 indicated?</i></p>	<p>Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace contact coil assembly referring to "Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 6B".</p>	<p>Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace driver air bag (inflator) module referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p>

NOTE

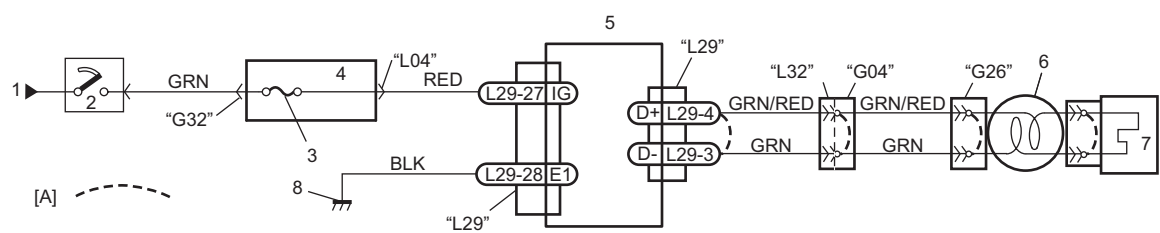
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1033: Driver Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Ground

S7RS0B8204020

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820010-07

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Contact coil assembly
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Driver air bag (inflator) module
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to "Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections".
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

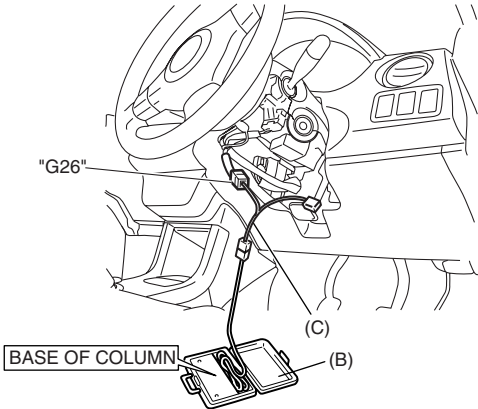
DTC Will Set when

The voltage measured at driver air bag initiator circuit is below a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

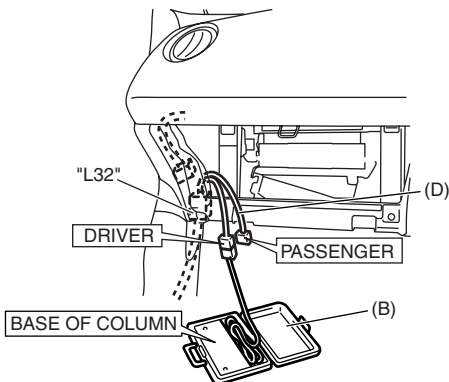
- Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in contact coil and driver air bag (inflator) module or the others.
- Step 2: Check driver air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in instrument panel and floor harness)
- Step 3: Check driver air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in floor harness)
- Step 4: Check whether malfunction is in contact coil or driver air bag (inflator) module.

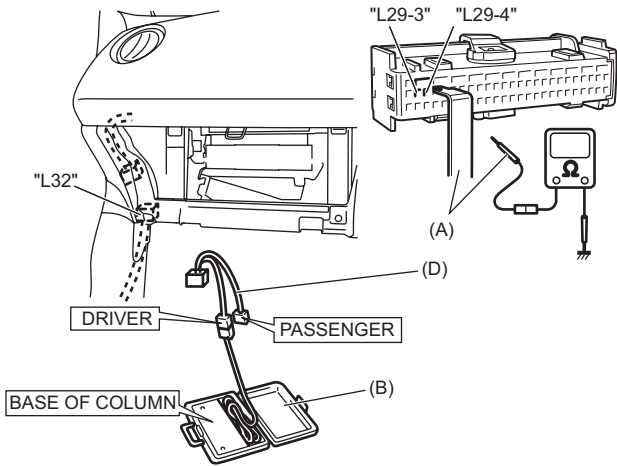
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect contact coil connector located under of the steering column.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to contact coil at terminal in "G26" connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to "G26" connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1033 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 4.

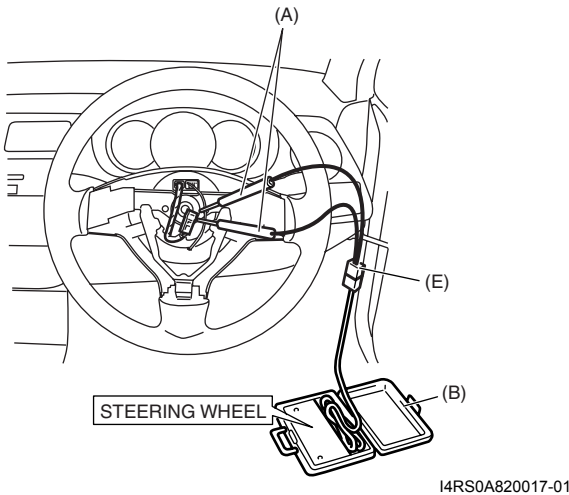
I4RS0A820014-01

8B-36 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect "L32" connector located near the glove box.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to floor harness connector at terminal "L32-1" and "L32-2".</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (D) to "L32" connector.</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-77320</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820015-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p>NOTE At this time, DTC B1041 may be output, but it is not related to this check.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1033 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	"GRN/RED" circuit or "GRN" circuit shorted to ground in instrument panel harness.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (D) from "L32" connector and SDM connector "L29" from SDM respectively.</p> <p>2) Release Shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>3) Measure resistance between "L29-3" terminal and body ground and between "L29-4" terminal and body ground.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-78340</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I7RS0A820012-03</p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	"GRN/RED" circuit or "GRN" circuit shorted to ground in floor harness.
<i>Are resistances infinity?</i>			

8B-38 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) from "G26" connector and reconnect contact coil connector located under of the steering column.</p> <p>2) Remove driver air bag (inflator) module from steering column referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to driver air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>4) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (E) to driver air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340 (E): 09932-78310</p>  <p>5) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1033 indicated?</i></p>	<p>Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace contact coil assembly referring to "Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 6B".</p>	<p>Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace driver air bag (inflator) module referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p>

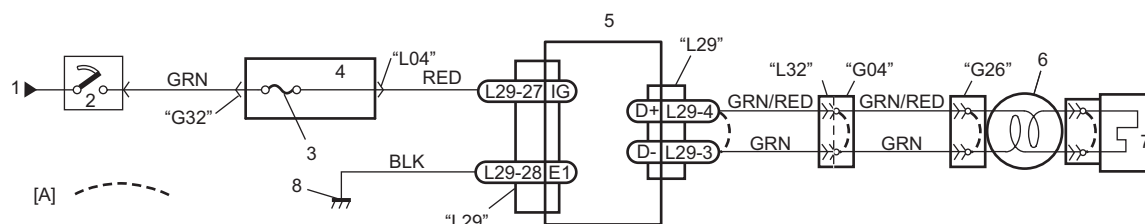
NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1034: Driver Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Power Circuit

S7RS0B8204021

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0A820010-07

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Contact coil assembly
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Driver air bag (inflator) module
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to "Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections".
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The voltage measured at driver air bag initiator circuit is above a specified value for specified time.

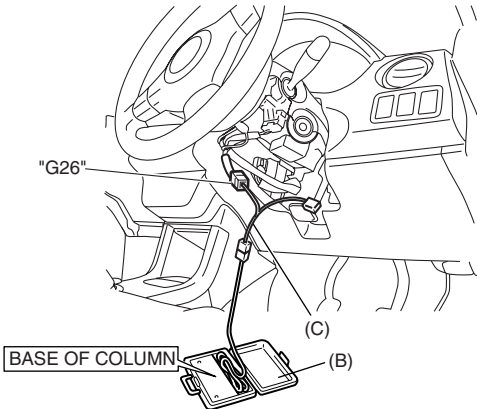
Flow Test Description

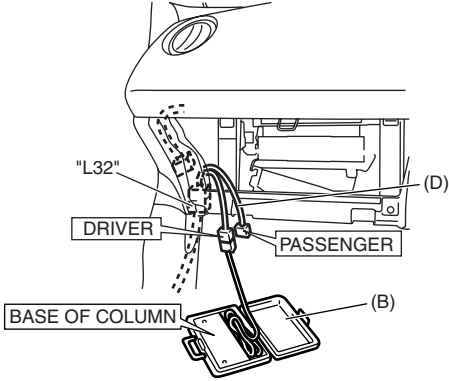
Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in contact coil and driver air bag (inflator) module or the others.

Step 2: Check driver air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit.

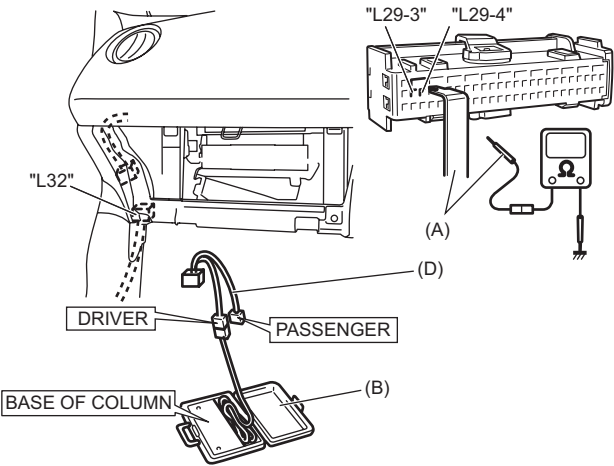
Step 3: Check whether malfunction is in contact coil or driver air bag (inflator) module.

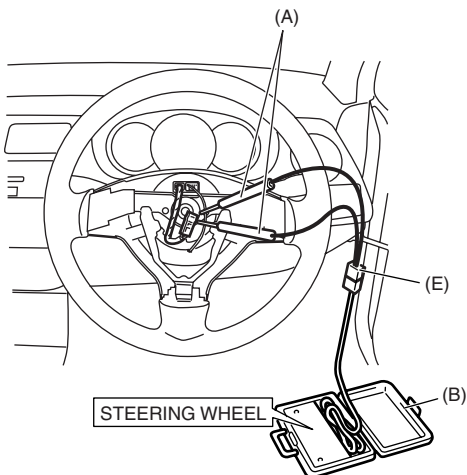
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect contact coil connector located under of the steering column.</div> <div>2) Check proper connection to contact coil at terminal in "G26" connector.</div> <div>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to "G26" connector disconnected in Step 1).</div> <div>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</div> <div></div> <div>4) Check SDM DTC.</div> <div><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1034 indicated?</i></div>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect "L32" connector located near the glove box.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to floor harness connector at terminal "L32-1" and "L32-2".</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (D) to "L32" connector.</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-77320</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820015-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p>NOTE At this time, DTC B1041 may be output, but it is not related to this check.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1034 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	"GRN/RED" circuit or "GRN" circuit shorted to power supply circuit in instrument panel harness.

8B-42 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (D) from "L32" connector and SDM connector "L29" from SDM respectively.</div> <div>2) Release Shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</div> <div>3) Measure voltage from "L29-3" terminal to body ground and between "L29-4" terminal to body ground.</div> <div>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-77320</div> <div><p>The diagram illustrates the testing procedure for the air bag system. It shows the driver's side air bag with the L32 connector. A special tool (D) is connected to the L32 connector, and a special tool (B) is connected to the base of the column. The SDM connector is shown with the L29-3 and L29-4 terminals. A special tool (A) is used to release the shorting bar in the SDM connector. A multimeter is used to measure the voltage from the L29-3 terminal to body ground and between the L29-4 terminal to body ground.</p></div> <div>I7RS0A820012-03</div> <div>With ignition switch ON, is each measured value 1 V or less?</div>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	"GRN/RED" circuit or "GRN" circuit shorted to power supply circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) from "G26" connector and reconnect contact coil connector located under of the steering column.</p> <p>2) Remove driver air bag (inflator) module from steering column referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to driver air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>4) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (E) to driver air bag (inflator) module.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340 (E): 09932-78310</p>  <p>5) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1034 indicated?</i></p>	<p>Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace contact coil assembly referring to "Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 6B".</p>	<p>Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace driver air bag (inflator) module referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p>

NOTE

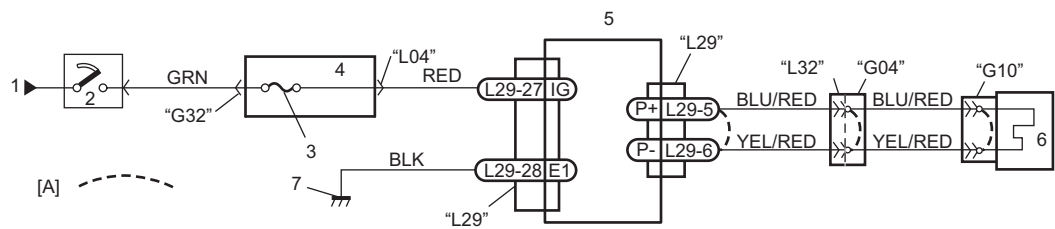
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1041: Passenger Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance High

S7RS0B8204022

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820013-06

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Passenger air bag (inflator) module
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Ground for air bag system
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adaptor from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to "Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections".
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

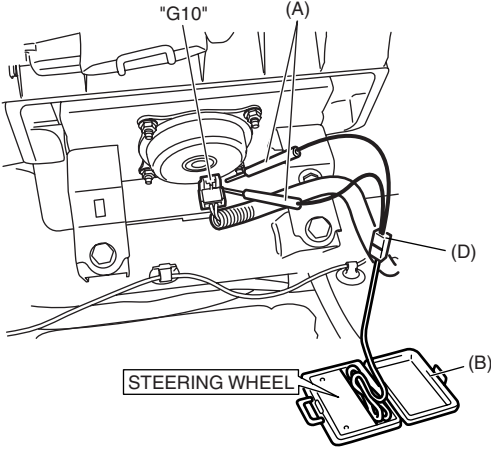
DTC Will Set when

The combined resistance of the passenger air bag (inflator) module, harness wiring and connector terminal contact is above a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

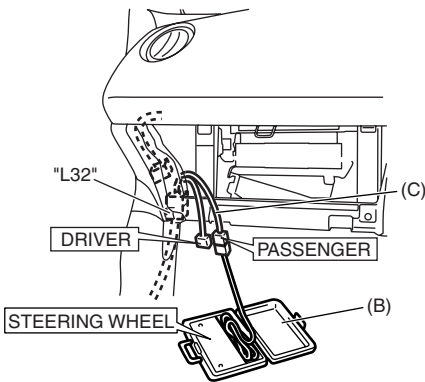
- Step 1: Check if malfunction is in passenger air bag (inflator) module.
- Step 2: Check passenger air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in instrument panel harness)
- Step 3: Check passenger air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in floor harness)

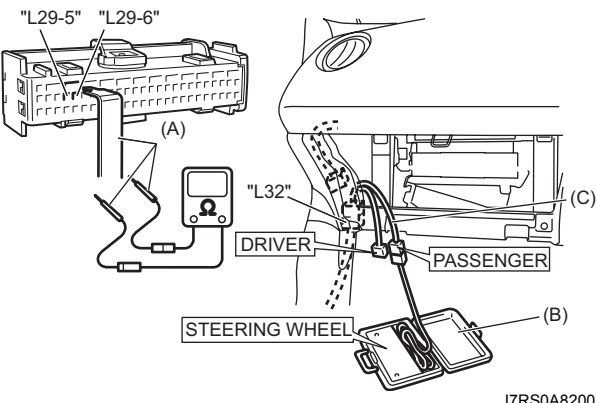
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect passenger air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to passenger air bag (inflator) module at terminals in "G10" connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (D) to "G10" connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-78310</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1041 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace passenger air bag (inflator) module referring to "Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".

I4RS0A820021-01

8B-46 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect "L32" connector located near the glove box.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to floor harness connector at terminal "L32-3" and "L32-4".</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to "L32" connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-77320</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820022-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <p>At this time, DTC B1031 may be output, but it is not related to this check.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1041 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	High resistance or open wire "BLU/RED" or "YEL/RED" circuit in instrument panel harness.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29". 2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals "L29-5" and "L29-6". 3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release too (1) included in special tool (A). 4) Measure resistance between "L29-5" and "L29-6" terminals with connected special tools (B) and (C). <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-77320</p>  <p>I7RS0A820014-05</p> <p>Is resistance 2.82 Ω or less?</p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	High resistance or open wire in "BLU/RED" or "YEL/RED" circuit in floor harness.

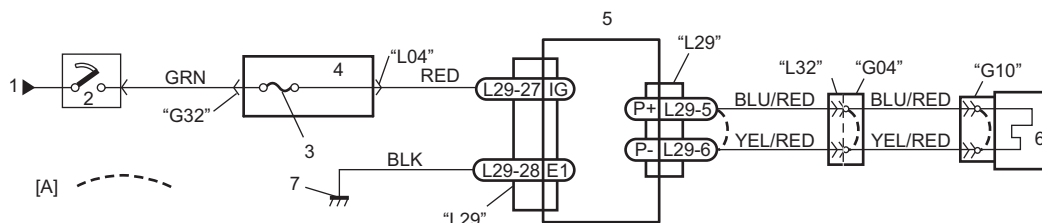
NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1042: Passenger Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance Low

S7RS0B8204023

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0A820013-06

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Passenger air bag (inflator) module
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Ground for air bag system
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adaptor from special tool (Connector test adaptor kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The combined resistance of the passenger air bag (inflator) module, harness wiring and connector terminal contact is below a specified value for specified time.

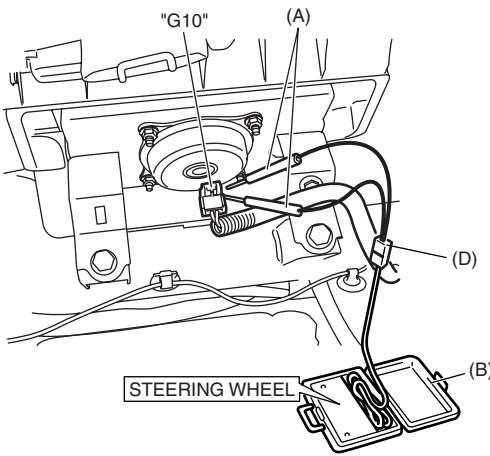
Flow Test Description

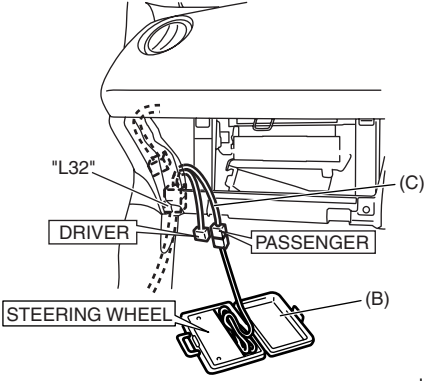
Step 1: Check if malfunction is in passenger air bag (inflator) module.

Step 2: Check passenger air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in instrument panel harness)

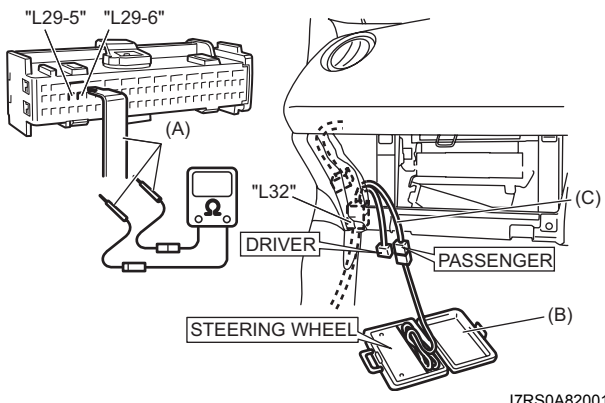
Step 3: Check passenger air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in floor harness)

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect passenger air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to passenger air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “G10” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (D) to “G10” connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-78310</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820021-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1042 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace passenger air bag (inflator) module referring to “Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation”.

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect "L32" connector located near the glove box.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to floor harness connector at terminal "L32-3" and "L32-4".</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to "L32" connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-77320</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820022-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p>NOTE At this time, DTC B1031 may be output, but it is not related to this check.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1042 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	"BLU/RED" circuit shorted to "YEL/RED" circuit, "BLU/RED" circuit or "YEL/RED" circuit shorted to other circuit in instrument panel harness.

8B-50 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</div> <div>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals "L29-5" and "L29-6".</div> <div>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</div> <div>4) Measure resistance between "L29-5" and "L29-6" terminals with connected special tools (B) and (C).</div> <div>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-77320</div> <div></div> <div><i>Is resistance 1.8 Ω or more?</i></div>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	"BLU/RED" circuit shorted to "YEL/RED" circuit, "BLU/RED" circuit or "YEL/RED" circuit shorted to other circuit in floor harness.

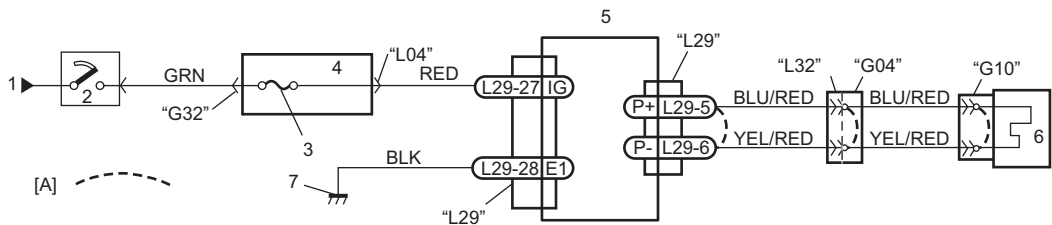
NOTE

- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.
- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
 - Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
 - Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1043: Passenger Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Ground

S7RS0B8204024

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820013-06

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Passenger air bag (inflator) module
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Ground for air bag system
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adaptor from special tool (Connector test adaptor kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The voltage measured at passenger air bag (initiator) circuit is below a specified value for specified time.

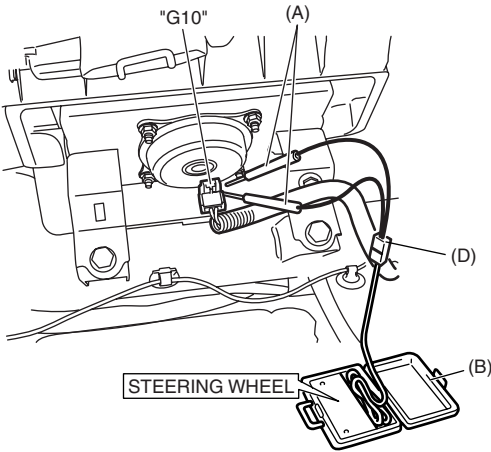
Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check if malfunction is in passenger air bag (inflator) module.

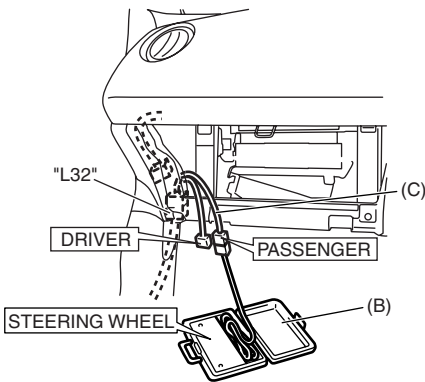
Step 2: Check passenger air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in instrument panel harness)

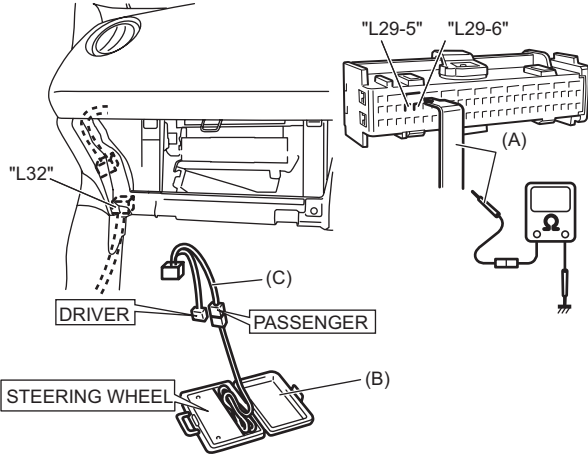
Step 3: Check passenger air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in floor harness)

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect passenger air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to passenger air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “G10” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (D) to “G10” connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-78310</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1043 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace passenger air bag (inflator) module referring to “Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation”.

8B-52 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect "L32" connector located near the glove box.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to floor harness connector at terminal "L32-3" and "L32-4".</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to "L32" connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-77320</p>  <p>I4RS0A820022-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p>NOTE At this time, DTC B1031 may be output, but it is not related to this check.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1043 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	"BLU/RED" or "YEL/RED" circuit shorted to ground in instrument panel harness.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) from "L32" connector and SDM connector "L29" from SDM respectively.</p> <p>2) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>3) Measure resistance between "L29-5" terminal and body ground and between "L29-6" terminal and body ground.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-77320</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I7RS0A820036-01</p> <p><i>Is resistance infinity?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	"BLU/RED" or "YEL/RED" circuit shorted to ground in floor harness.

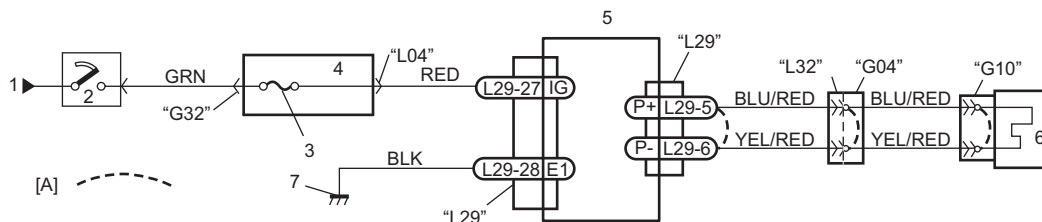
NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1044: Passenger Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Power Circuit

S7RS0B8204025

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0A820013-06

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Passenger air bag (inflator) module
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Ground for air bag system
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adaptor from special tool (Connector test adaptor kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The voltage measured at passenger air bag (initiator) circuit is above a specified value for specified time.

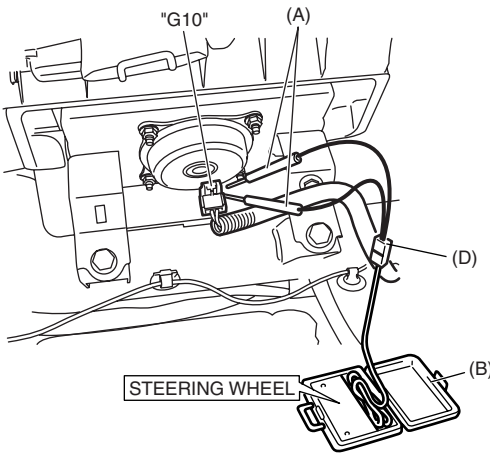
Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check if malfunction is in passenger air bag (inflator) module.

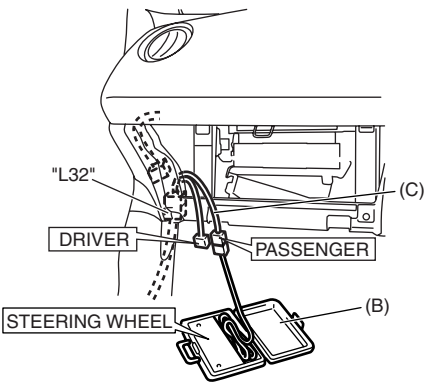
Step 2: Check passenger air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in instrument panel harness)

Step 3: Check passenger air bag (inflator) module initiator circuit. (in floor harness)

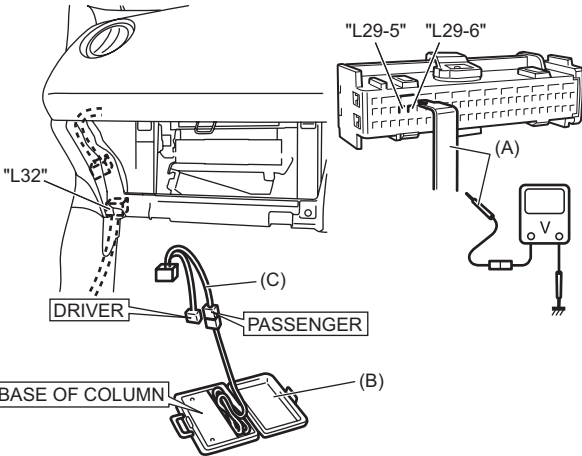
DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect passenger air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to passenger air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “G10” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (D) to “G10” connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (D): 09932-78310</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1044 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace passenger air bag (inflator) module referring to “Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation”.

I4RS0A820021-01

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect "L32" connector located near the glove box.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to floor harness connector at terminal "L32-3" and "L32-4".</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to "L32" connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-77320</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820022-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p>NOTE At this time, DTC B1031 may be output, but it is not related to this check.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1044 indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	"BLU/RED" or "YEL/RED" circuit shorted to power supply circuit in instrument panel harness.

8B-56 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) from "L32" connector and SDM connector "L29" from SDM respectively.</p> <p>2) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>3) Measure voltage from "L29-5" terminal to body ground and from "L29-6" terminal to body ground.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-77320</p> 	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	"BLU/RED" or "YEL/RED" circuit shorted to power supply circuit in floor harness.

I7RS0A820015-02

With ignition switch ON, is voltage 1 V or less?

NOTE

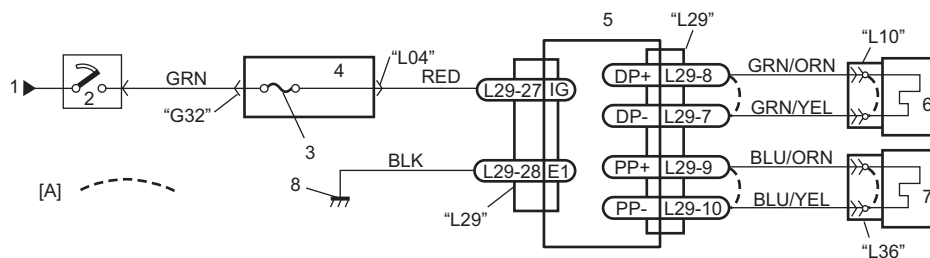
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- **Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.**
- **Clear DTCs referring to “DTC Clearance”, if any.**
- **Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.**

DTC B1051 / B1055: Driver / Passenger Pretensioner Initiator Circuit Resistance High

S7RS0B8204026

Wiring Diagram



[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver seat belt pretensioner
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger seat belt pretensioner
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

I7RS0A820016-05

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

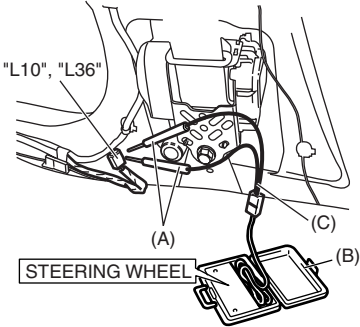
The resistance of driver or passenger seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit is above a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

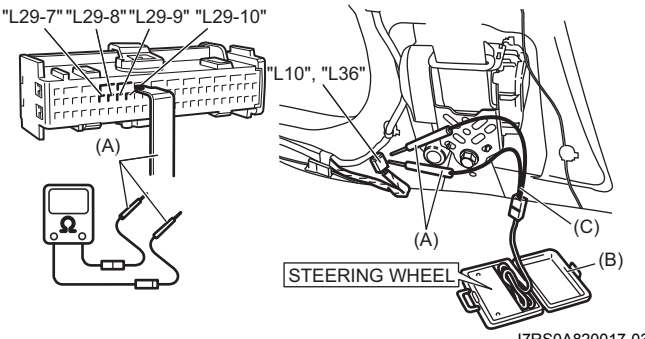
Step 1: Check if malfunction is in seat belt pretensioner.

Step 2: Check seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove center pillar lower trim of driver or passenger side and disconnect seat belt pretensioner connector “L10” or “L36” (1).</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to seat belt pretensioner at terminals in “L10” or “L36” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to “L10” or “L36” connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820027-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1051 or B1055 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace seat belt pretensioner referring to “Rear Seat Belt Removal and Installation in Section 8A”.

8B-58 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "29".</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals in "L29-7" and "L29-8" (for DTC B1051) or "L29-9" and "L29-10" (for DTC B1055).</p> <p>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>4) Measure resistance between "L29-7" and "L29-8" terminals (for DTC B1051) or "L29-9" and "L29-10" terminals (for DTC B1055) with connected special tools (B) and (C).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p><i>Is resistance 2.91 Ω or less?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<p>DTC B1051: High resistance or open wire in "GRN/ORN" or "GRN/YEL" circuit.</p> <p>DTC B1055: High resistance or open wire in "BLU/ORN" or "BLU/YEL" circuit.</p>

NOTE

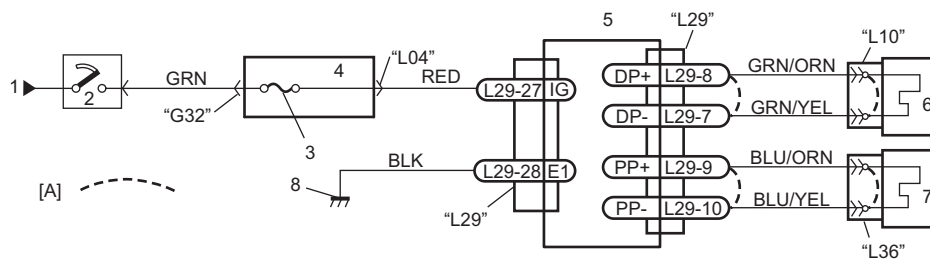
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1052 / B1056: Driver / Passenger Pretensioner Initiator Circuit Resistance Low

S7RS0B8204027

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820016-05

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver seat belt pretensioner
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger seat belt pretensioner
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

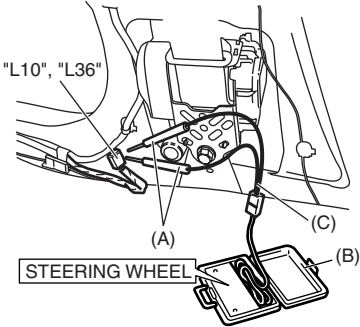
The resistance of driver or passenger seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit is below a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

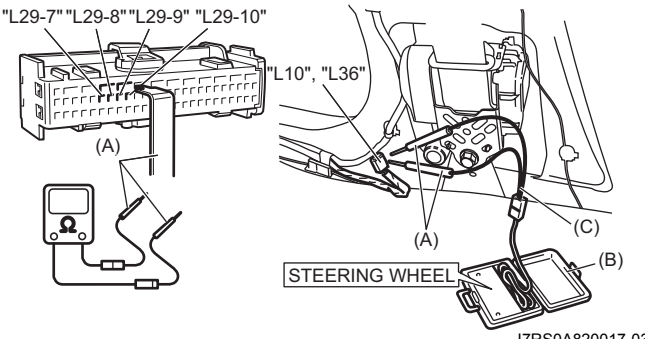
Step 1: Check if malfunction is in seat belt pretensioner.

Step 2: Check seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove center pillar lower trim of driver or passenger side and disconnect seat belt pretensioner connector “L10” or “L36” (1).</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to seat belt pretensioner at terminals in “L10” or “L36” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to “L10” or “L36” connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820027-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1052 or B1056 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace seat belt pretensioner referring to “Front Seat Belt Removal and Installation in Section 8A”.

8B-60 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "29".</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals in "L29-7" and "L29-8" (for DTC B1052) or "L29-9" and "L29-10" (for DTC B1056).</p> <p>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>4) If OK, then measure resistance between "L29-7" and "L29-8" terminals (for DTC B1052) or "L29-9" and "L29-10" terminals (for DTC B1056) with connected special tools (B) and (C).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>Is resistance 1.8 Ω or more?</p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<p>DTC B1052: "GRN/ORN" circuit shorted to "GRN/YEL" circuit, "GRN/ORN" circuit or "GRN/YEL" circuit shorted to other circuit.</p> <p>DTC B1056: "BLU/ORN" circuit shorted to "BLU/YEL" circuit, "BLU/ORN" circuit or "BLU/YEL" circuit shorted to other circuit.</p>

NOTE

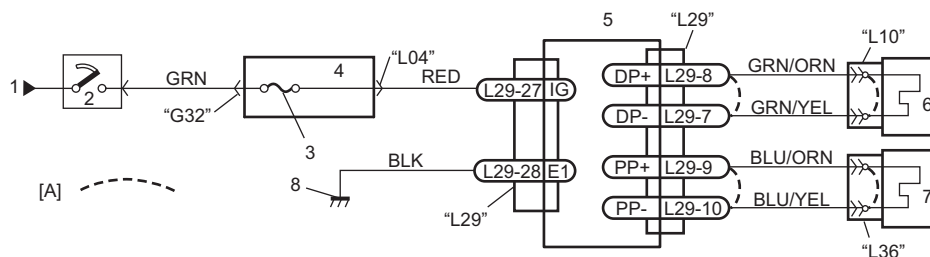
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1053 / B1057: Driver / Passenger Pretensioner Initiator Circuit Short to Ground

S7RS0B8204028

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820016-05

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver seat belt pretensioner
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger seat belt pretensioner
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

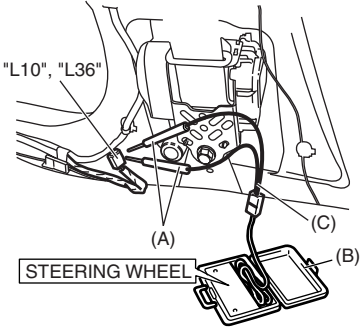
The voltage measured at driver or passenger seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit is below a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

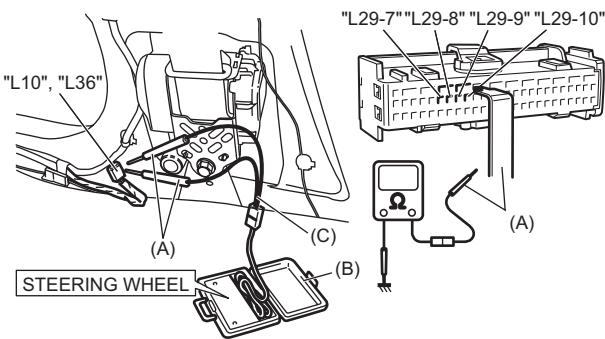
Step 1: Check if malfunction is in seat belt pretensioner.

Step 2: Check seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove center pillar lower trim of driver or passenger side and disconnect seat belt pretensioner connector “L10” or “L36” (1).</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to seat belt pretensioner at terminals in “L10” or “L36” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to “L10” or “L36” connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>I4RS0A820027-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1053 or B1057 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Ignition switch OFF. Replace seat belt pretensioner referring to “Front Seat Belt Removal and Installation in Section 8A”.

8B-62 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (A), (B) and (C) and SDM connector.</div> <div>2) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</div> <div>3) Measure resistance between "L29-7" and body ground, and between "L29-8" and body ground (for DTC B1053) or between "L29-9" and body ground, and between "L29-10" and body ground (for DTC B1057).</div> <div>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</div> <div></div> <div>Is resistance infinity?</div>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<div>DTC B1053: "GRN/ORN" circuit or "GRN/YEL" circuit shorted to ground.</div> <div>DTC B1057: "BLU/ORN" circuit or "BLU/YEL" circuit shorted to ground.</div>

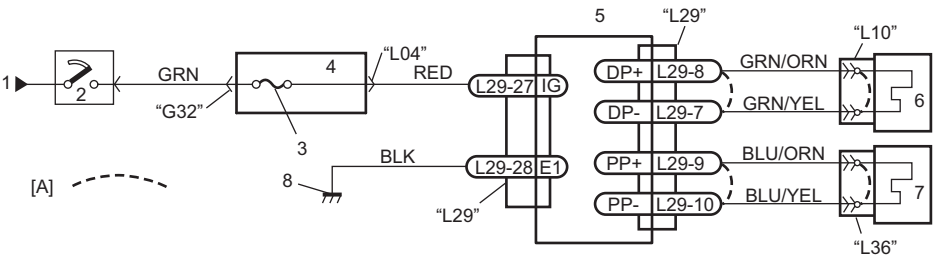
NOTE

- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.
- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
 - Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
 - Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1054 / B1058: Driver / Passenger Pretensioner Initiator Circuit Short to Power Circuit

S7RS0B8204029

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820016-05

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver seat belt pretensioner
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger seat belt pretensioner
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

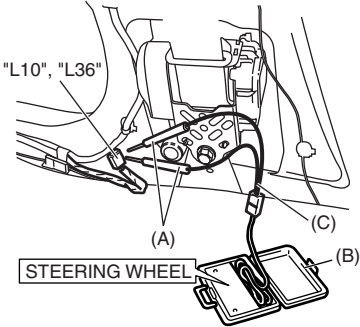
The voltage measured at driver or passenger seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit is above a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

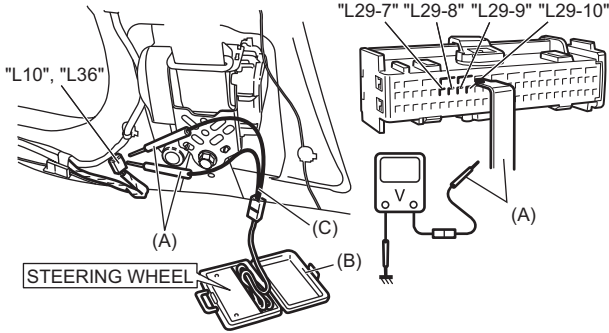
Step 1: Check if malfunction is in seat belt pretensioner.

Step 2: Check seat belt pretensioner initiator circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove center pillar lower trim of driver or passenger side and disconnect seat belt pretensioner connector “L10” and “L36” (1).</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to seat belt pretensioner at terminals in “L10” or “L36” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to “L10” or “L36” connector disconnected in Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820027-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1054 or B1058 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Turn ignition switch OFF. Replace seat belt pretensioner referring to “Front Seat Belt Removal and Installation in Section 8A”.

8B-64 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (A), (B) and (C) and SDM connector.</div> <div>2) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</div> <div>3) Measure voltage between "L29-7" and body ground, and between "L29-8" and body ground (for DTC B1054) or between "L29-9" and body ground, and between "L29-10" and body ground (for DTC B1058).</div> <div>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</div> <div></div> <div>I7RS0A820019-02</div> <div>With ignition switch ON, is voltage 1 V or less?</div>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<div>DTC B1054: "GRN/ORN" circuit or "GRN/YEL" circuit shorted to power supply circuit.</div> <div>DTC B1058: "BLU/ORN" circuit or "BLU/YEL" circuit shorted to power supply circuit.</div>

NOTE

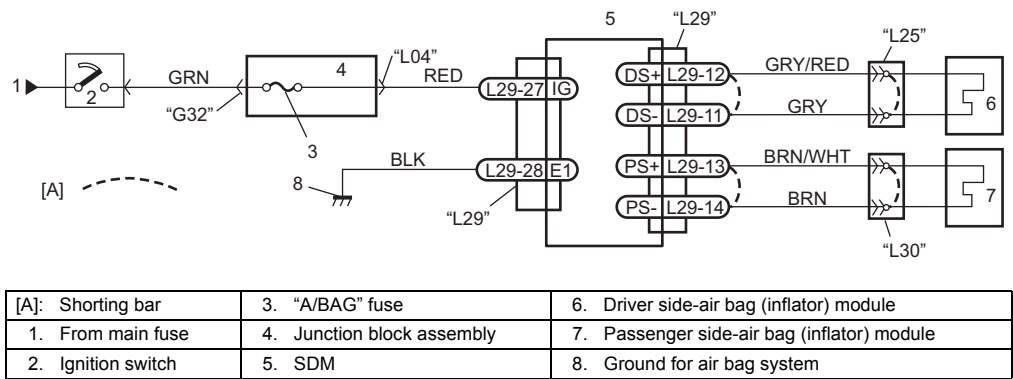
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1061 / B1065: Driver / Passenger Side-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance High

S7RS0B8204030

Wiring Diagram



⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The combined resistance of the side-air bag (inflator) module (driver or passenger), harness wiring and connector terminal contact is above a specified value for specified time.

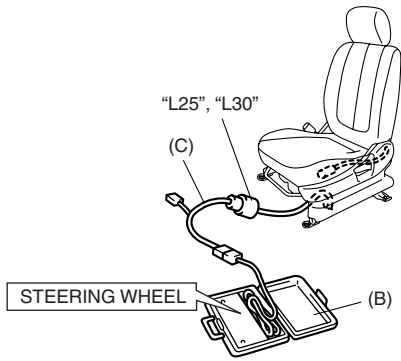
Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in side-air bag (inflator) module.

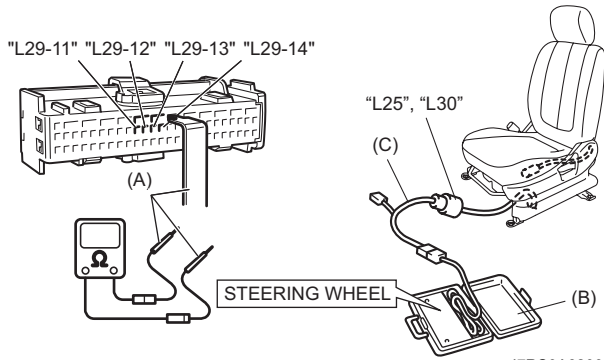
Step 2: Check side-air bag initiator circuit in floor harness.

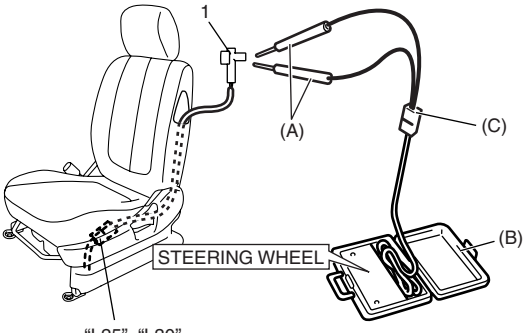
Step 3: Check side-air bag initiator circuit in seat harness.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector under front seat cushion.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to driver or passenger side-air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “L25” or “L30” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to side-air bag (inflator) module connector disconnected at the Step 1).</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>I4RS0A820032-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1061 or B1065 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 3.

8B-66 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals "L29-11" and "L29-12" or "L29-13" and "L29-14".</p> <p>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>4) Measure resistance between "L29-11" and "L29-12" terminals (for DTC B1061) or "L29-13" and "L29-14" terminals (for DTC B1065) with connected special tool (B) and (C).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>The diagram illustrates the setup for measuring resistance. It shows a steering wheel connected to a control unit (B) via a cable (C). A seat is also shown. A multimeter is connected to the terminals of the control unit (A) to measure resistance. Labels include "L29-11", "L29-12", "L29-13", "L29-14", "L25", "L30", "STEERING WHEEL", and "(B)".</p> <p>I7RS0A820021-01</p> <p><i>Is resistance 2.62 Ω or less?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<p>DTC B1061: Repair high resistance or open in "GRY/RED" or "GRY" wire circuit in floor harness.</p> <p>DTC B1065: Repair high resistance or open in "BRN/WHT" or "BRN" wire circuit in floor harness.</p>

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) then reconnect connector "L25" or "L30". 2) Disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector (1) from side-air bag (inflator) module. 3) Check proper connection to side-air bag (inflator) module at terminal in connector. 4) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to side-air bag (inflator) connector. <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I4RS0A820034-01</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5) Check SDM DTC. <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1061 or B1065 still indicated?</i></p>	<p>DTC B1061: Repair high resistance or open in "GRY/RED" or "GRY" wire circuit in seat harness.</p> <p>DTC B1065: Repair high resistance or open in "BRN/WHT" or "BRN" wire circuit in seat harness.</p>	<p>Replace side-air bag (inflator) module referring to "Side-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p>

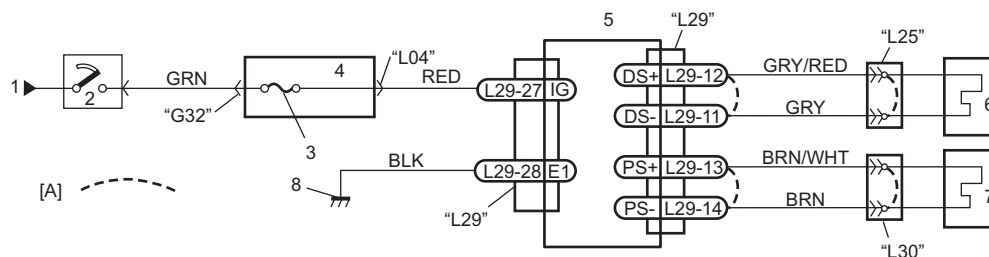
NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components, ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1062 / B1066: Driver / Passenger Side-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance Low

S7RS0B8204031

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0A820020-04

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver side-air bag (inflator) module
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger side-air bag (inflator) module
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The combined resistance of the side-air bag (inflator) module (driver or passenger), harness wiring and connector terminal contact is below a specified value for specified time.

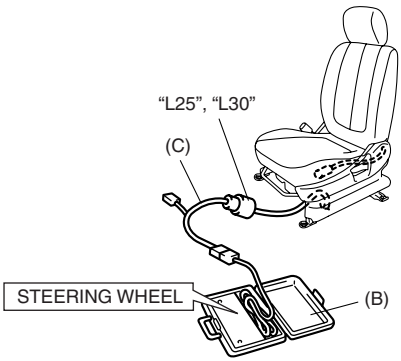
Flow Test Description

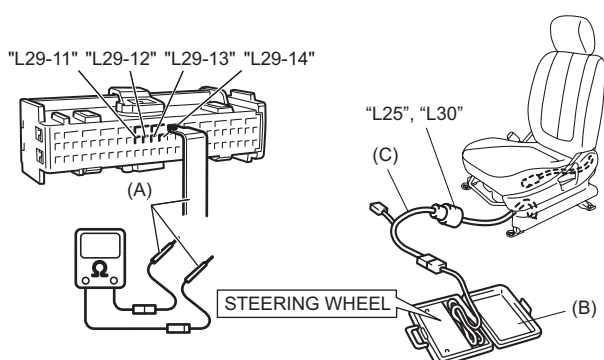
Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in side-air bag (inflator) module.

Step 2: Check side-air bag initiator circuit in floor harness.

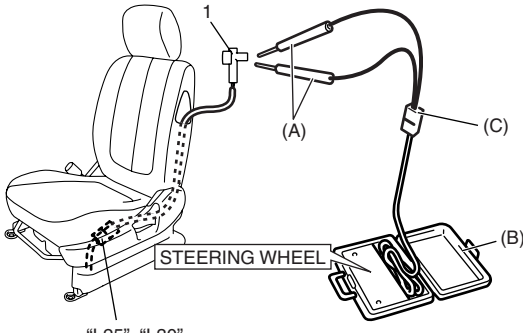
Step 3: Check side-air bag initiator circuit in seat harness.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector under front seat cushion.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to driver or passenger side-air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “L25” or “L30” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to side-air bag (inflator) module connector disconnected at the Step 1.</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1062 or B1066 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals "L29-11" and "L29-12" or "L29-13" and "L29-14".</p> <p>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>4) Measure resistance between "L29-11" and "L29-12" terminals (for DTC B1062) or "L29-13" and "L29-14" terminals (for DTC B1066) with connected special tools (B) and (C).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>I7RS0A820021-01</p> <p><i>Is resistance 1.8 Ω or more?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<p>DTC B1062: Repair short from "GRY/RED" wire circuit to "GRY" wire circuit or from "GRY/RED" or "GRY" wire circuit to other wire circuit in floor harness.</p> <p>DTC B1066: Repair short from "BRN/WHT" wire circuit to "BRN" wire circuit or from "BRN/WHT" or "BRN" wire circuit to other wire circuit in floor harness.</p>

8B-70 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) then reconnect connector "L25" or "L30".</p> <p>2) Disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector (1) from side-air bag (inflator) module.</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to side-air bag (inflator) module at terminal in connector.</p> <p>4) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to side-air bag (inflator) connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>5) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1062 or B1066 still indicated?</i></p>	<p>DTC B1062: Repair short from "GRY/RED" wire circuit to "GRY" wire circuit in seat harness or from "GRY/RED" or "GRY" wire circuit to other wire circuit.</p> <p>DTC B1066: Repair short from "BRN/WHT" wire circuit to "BRN" wire circuit in seat harness or from "BRN/WHT" or "BRN" wire circuit to other wire circuit.</p>	<p>Replace side-air bag (inflator) module referring to "Side-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p>

NOTE

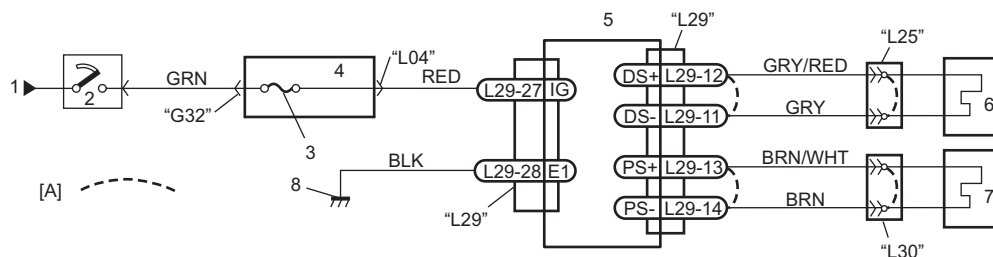
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components, ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1063 / B1067: Driver / Passenger Side-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Ground

S7RS0B8204032

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820020-04

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver side-air bag (inflator) module
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger side-air bag (inflator) module
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The voltage measured at side-air bag (driver or passenger) initiator circuit is below a specified value for specified time.

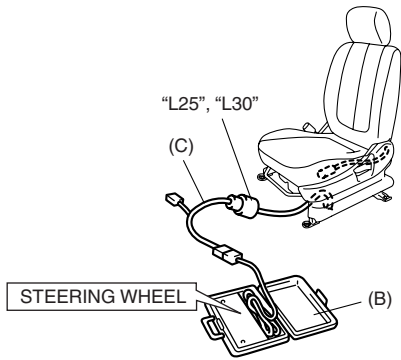
Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in side-air bag (inflator) module.

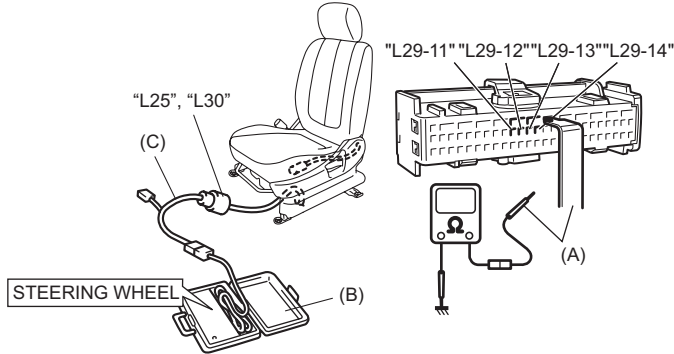
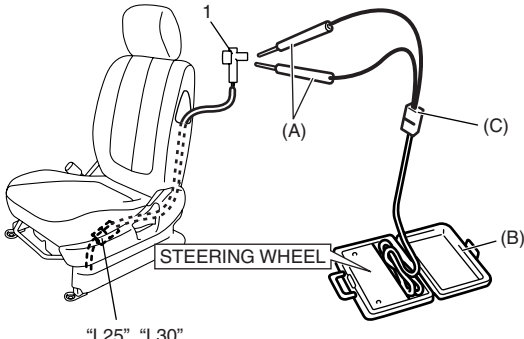
Step 2: Check side-air bag initiator circuit in floor harness.

Step 3: Check side-air bag initiator circuit in seat harness.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector under front seat cushion.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to driver or passenger side-air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “L25” or “L30” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to side-air bag (inflator) module connector disconnected at the Step 1.</p> <p>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>I4RS0A820032-01</p> <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1063 or B1067 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 3.

8B-72 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools and SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>2) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>3) Measure resistance between "L29-11" and body ground, and between "L29-12" and body ground (for DTC B1063) or "L29-13" and body ground, and between "L29-14" and body ground (for DTC B1067) with connected special tools (B) and (C).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>I7RS0A820022-01</p> <p><i>Is resistance infinity?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<p>DTC B1063: Repair short from "GRY/RED" or "GRY" wire circuit to ground in floor harness.</p> <p>DTC B1067: Repair short from "BRN/WHT" or "BRN" wire circuit to ground in floor harness.</p>
3	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) then reconnect connector "L25" or "L30".</p> <p>2) Disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector (1) from side-air bag (inflator) module.</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to side-air bag (inflator) module at terminal in connector.</p> <p>4) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to side-air bag (inflator) connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>I4RS0A820034-01</p> <p>5) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1063 or B1067 still indicated?</i></p>	<p>DTC B1063: Repair short from "GRY/RED" or "GRY" wire circuit to ground in seat harness.</p> <p>DTC B1067: Repair short from "BRN/WHT" or "BRN" wire circuit to ground in seat harness.</p>	<p>Replace side-air bag (inflator) module referring to "Side-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".</p>

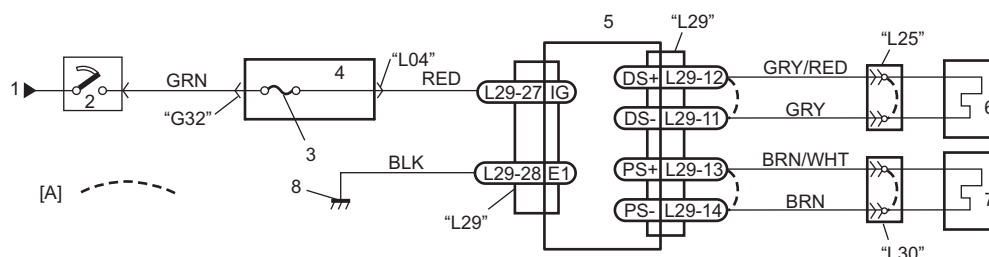
NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components, ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to “DTC Clearance”, if any.
- Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1064 / B1068: Driver / Passenger Side-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Power Circuit

S7RS0B8204033

Wiring Diagram

I7RS0A820020-04

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver side-air bag (inflator) module
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger side-air bag (inflator) module
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The voltage measured at side-air bag (driver or passenger) initiator circuit is above a specified value for specified time.

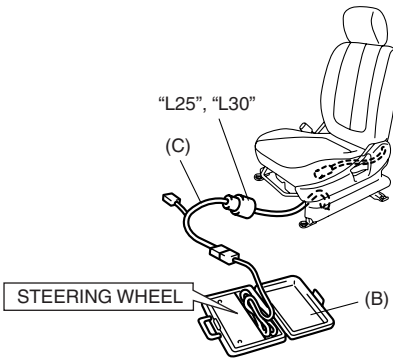
Flow Test Description

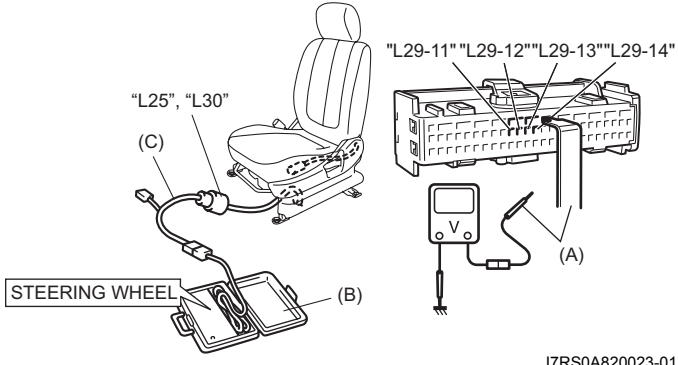
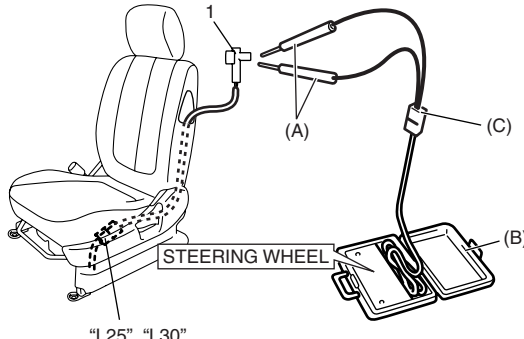
Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in side-air bag (inflator) module.

Step 2: Check side-air bag initiator circuit in floor harness.

Step 3: Check side-air bag initiator circuit in seat harness.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector under front seat cushion.</div> <div>2) Check proper connection to driver or passenger side-air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “L25” or “L30” connector.</div> <div>3) If OK, then connect special tools (B) and (C) to side-air bag (inflator) module connector disconnected at the Step 1.</div> <div>Special tool (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</div> <div><p>The diagram illustrates the connection of special tools (B) and (C) to the side-air bag (inflator) module connector. A front seat is shown with the seat cushion removed, revealing the underside where the connector is located. A cable labeled (C) is connected to the 'L25', 'L30' terminals. Another cable labeled (B) is connected to the 'STEERING WHEEL' terminal. The diagram is labeled with 'L25', 'L30', (C), (B), and STEERING WHEEL.</p><p>I4RS0A820032-01</p></div> <div>4) Check SDM DTC.</div> <div><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1064 or B1068 still indicated?</i></div>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B), (C) and SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>2) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>3) Measure voltage between "L29-11" and body ground, and between "L29-12" and ground (for DTC B1064) or "L29-13" and body ground, and between "L29-14" and body ground (for DTC B1068) with connected special tools (B) and (C).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78340</p>  <p>I7RS0A820023-01</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is voltage 1 V or less?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<p>DTC B1064: Repair short from "GRY/RED" or "GRY" wire circuit to power circuit in floor harness.</p> <p>DTC B1068: Repair short from "BRN/WHT" or "BRN" wire circuit to power circuit in floor harness.</p>
3	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect special tools (B) and (C) then reconnect connector "L25" or "L30".</p> <p>2) Disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector (1) from side-air bag (inflator) module.</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to side-air bag (inflator) module at terminal in connector.</p> <p>4) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to side-air bag (inflator) connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>I4RS0A820034-01</p> <p>5) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1064 or B1068 still indicated?</i></p>	<p>DTC B1064: Repair short from "GRY/RED" or "GRY" wire circuit to power circuit in seat harness.</p> <p>DTC B1068: Repair short from "BRN/WHT" or "BRN" wire circuit to power circuit in seat harness.</p>	Replace side-air bag (inflator) module referring to "Side-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components, ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to “DTC Clearance”, if any.
- Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1071: Forward-Sensor Performance Problem

S7RS0B8204034

DTC Will Set when

SDM receives internal fault signal or wrong ID (Part No.) signal from forward-sensor.

DTC Troubleshooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Replace forward-sensor referring to “Forward-Sensor Removal and Installation”.
- 3) Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check”.

DTC B1072: Forward-Sensor Communication Error

S7RS0B8204035

DTC Will Set when

Forward-sensor abnormal signal is detected by SDM.

DTC Troubleshooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Replace forward-sensor referring to “Forward-Sensor Removal and Installation”.
- 3) Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check”.

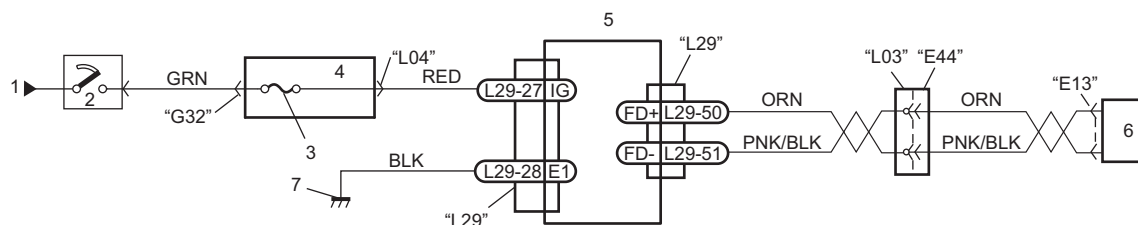
NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to “DTC Clearance”, if any.
- Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1073: Forward-Sensor Circuit Short to Ground

S7RS0B8204036

Wiring Diagram

1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Ground for air bag system
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	
3. “A/BAG” fuse	6. Forward-sensor	

I7RS0A820024-01

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

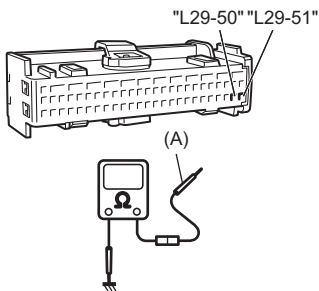
Forward-sensor abnormal signal is detected by SDM.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check for short circuit between forward-sensor circuit and ground.

Step 2: Check if malfunction is in forward-sensor.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) Disconnect forward-sensor connector “E13”.</p> <p>2) Disconnect SDM connector “L29”.</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to SDM connector at terminals “L29-50” and “L29-51” or terminals.</p> <p>4) Measure resistance between “L29-50” terminal and body ground, “L29-51” terminal and body ground.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p>  <p>17RS0A820025-01</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance infinity?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	“ORN” circuit or “PNK/BLK” circuit shorted to ground.
2	<p>1) Check forward-sensor referring to “Forward-Sensor Inspection”.</p> <p><i>Is it in good condition?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Replace forward-sensor referring to “Forward-Sensor Removal and Installation”. If DTC still exists, substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

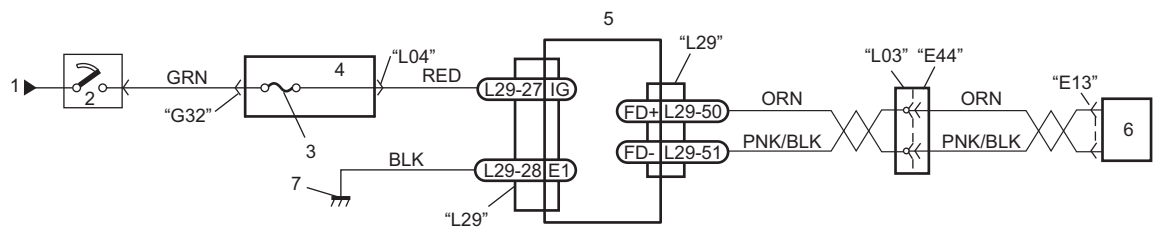
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to “DTC Clearance”, if any.
- Repeat “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1074: Forward-Sensor Circuit Short to Power Circuit or Open

S7RS0B8204037

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820024-01

1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Ground for air bag system
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	
3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Forward-sensor	

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to "Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections".
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

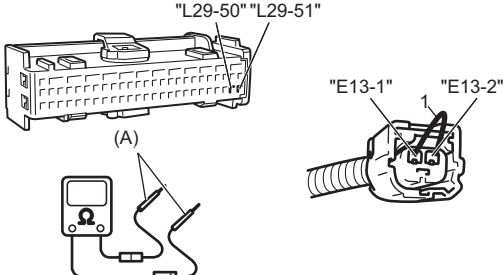
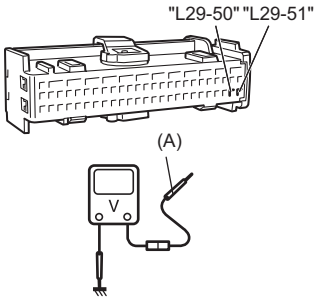
DTC Will Set when

Forward-sensor abnormal signal is detected by SDM.

Flow Test Description

- Step 1: Check for open circuit in forward-sensor circuit.
- Step 2: Check for short circuit between forward-sensor circuit and ground.
- Step 3: Check for short circuit between forward-sensor circuit and power supply circuit.
- Step 4: Check if malfunction is in forward-sensor.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) Disconnect forward-sensor connector "E13".</p> <p>2) Disconnect SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to SDM connector at terminals "L29-50" and "L29-51" or terminals.</p> <p>4) Check proper connection to forward-sensor connector at terminals "E13-1" and "E13-2".</p> <p>5) Using service wire (1), connect "E13-1" terminal and "E13-2" terminal of forward-sensor connector.</p> <p>6) Measure resistance between terminals "L29-50" and "L29-51" of SDM connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p>  <p>I7RS0A820026-01</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance 1 Ω or less?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	High resistance or open wire in "ORN" circuit or "PNK/BLK" circuit.
2	<p>1) Disconnect service wire from "E13" connector.</p> <p>2) Measure voltage between "L29-50" terminal and body ground, "L29-51" terminal and body ground.</p>  <p>I7RS0A820027-01</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is each measured value 1 V or less?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	"ORN" circuit or "PNK/BLK" circuit shorted to power supply circuit.
3	<p>1) Check forward-sensor referring to "Forward-Sensor Inspection".</p> <p><i>Is it in good condition?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Replace forward-sensor referring to "Forward-Sensor Removal and Installation". If DTC still exists, substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1081 / B1091: Driver / Passenger Side-Sensor Performance Problem

S7RS0B8204038

DTC Will Set when

SDM receives internal fault signal from side-sensor.

DTC Troubleshooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Replace driver or passenger side-sensor referring to "Side-Sensor Removal and Installation".
- 3) Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check".

DTC B1082 / B1092: Driver / Passenger Side-Sensor Communication Error

S7RS0B8204039

DTC Will Set when

Side-sensor abnormal signal is detected by SDM.

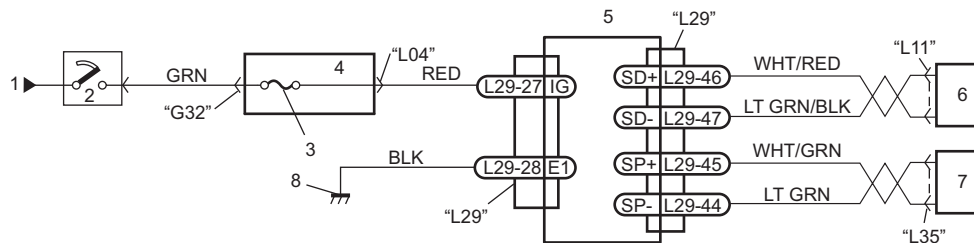
DTC Troubleshooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Replace driver or passenger side-sensor referring to "Side-Sensor Removal and Installation".
- 3) Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check".

DTC B1083 / B1093: Driver / Passenger Side-Sensor Circuit Short to Ground

S7RS0B8204040

Wiring Diagram



1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger side-sensor
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system
3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver side-sensor	

I7RS0A820028-02

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to "Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections".
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

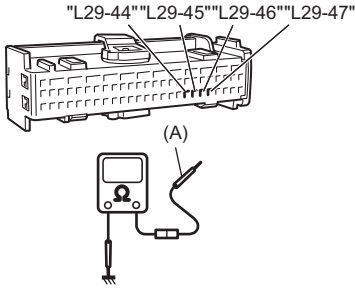
The resistance measured between side-sensor circuit and ground circuit is below a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check for short circuit between side-sensor circuit and ground.

Step 2: Check if malfunction is in side-sensor.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) Disconnect side-sensor connector "L11" or "L35".</p> <p>2) Disconnect SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to SDM connector at terminals "L29-46" and "L29-47" or terminals "L29-44" and "L29-45".</p> <p>4) Measure resistance between "L29-46" terminal and body ground, "L29-47" terminal and body ground, or "L29-44" terminal and body ground, "L29-45" terminal and body ground.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p>  <p>I7RS0A820037-01</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance infinity?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	<p>DTC B1083: "WHT/RED" circuit or "LT GRN/BLK" circuit shorted to ground.</p> <p>DTC B1093: "WHT/GRN" circuit or "LT GRN" circuit shorted to ground.</p>
2	<p>1) Check side-sensor referring to "Side-Sensor Inspection".</p> <p><i>Is it in good condition?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Replace side-sensor referring to "Side-Sensor Removal and Installation". If DTC still exists, substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

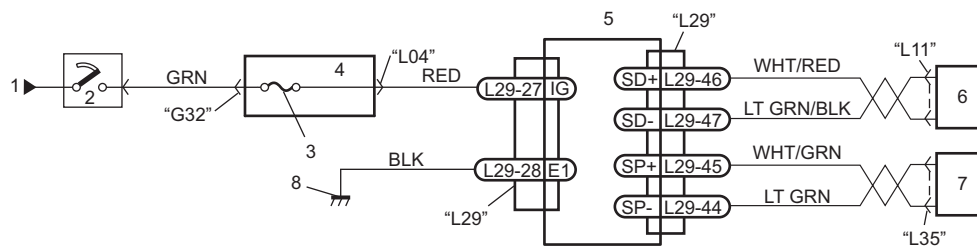
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1084 / B1094: Driver / Passenger Side-Sensor Circuit Short to Power Circuit or Open

S7RS0B8204041

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820028-02

1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger side-sensor
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system
3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver side-sensor	

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

The resistance measured between side-sensor circuit and power source circuit is below a specified value for specified time.

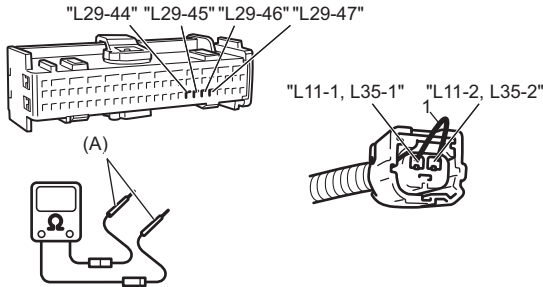
Flow Test Description

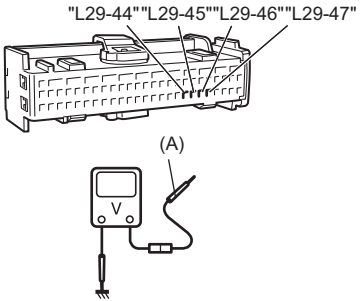
Step 1: Check for open circuit in side-sensor circuit.

Step 2: Check for short circuit between side-sensor circuit and power supply circuit.

Step 3: Check if malfunction is in side-sensor.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) Disconnect side-sensor connector “L11” or “L35”.</p> <p>2) Disconnect SDM connector “L29”.</p> <p>3) Check proper connection to SDM connector at terminals “L29-46” and “L29-47” or terminals “L29-44” and “L29-45”.</p> <p>4) Check proper connection to side-sensor connector at terminals “L11-1” and “L11-2” or terminals “L35-1” and “L35-2”.</p> <p>5) Using service wire (1), connect “L11-1” terminal and “L11-2” terminal of driver side-sensor connector or “L35-1” terminal and “L35-2” terminal of passenger side-sensor connector.</p> <p>6) Measure resistance between terminals “L29-46” and “L29-47” or between “L29-44” and “L29-45” of SDM connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p>  <p>I7RS0A820029-01</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance 1 Ω or less?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	<p>DTC B1084: High resistance or open wire in “WHT/RED” circuit or “LT GRN/BLK” circuit.</p> <p>DTC B1094: High resistance or open wire in “WHT/GRN” circuit or “LT GRN” circuit.</p>

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) Disconnect service wire from "L11" or "L35" connector.</p> <p>2) Measure voltage between "L29-46" terminal and body ground, "L29-47" terminal and body ground or "L29-44" terminal and body ground, "L29-45" terminal and body ground.</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">I7RS0A820030-01</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is each measured value 1 V or less?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	<p>DTC B1084: "WHT/RED" circuit or "LT GRN/BLK" circuit shorted to power supply circuit.</p> <p>DTC B1094: "WHT/GRN" circuit or "LT GRN" circuit shorted to power supply circuit.</p>
3	<p>1) Check side-sensor referring to "Side-Sensor Inspection".</p> <p><i>Is it in good condition?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Replace side-sensor referring to "Side-Sensor Removal and Installation". If DTC still exists, substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.

NOTE

Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1085 / B1095: Wrong Side-Sensor (Driver Side / Passenger) ID

S7RS0B8204042

DTC Will Set when

SDM receives wrong ID (Part No.) signal from side-sensor.

DTC Troubleshooting

- 1) Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Replace driver or passenger side-sensor referring to "Side-Sensor Removal and Installation".
- 3) Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check".

NOTE

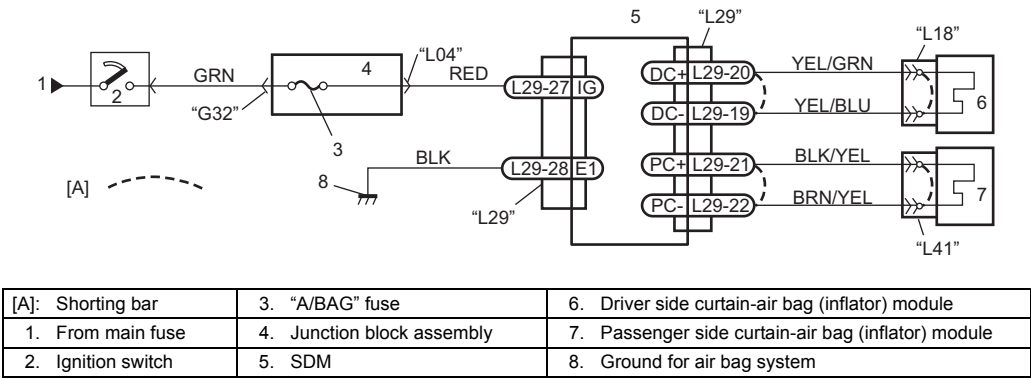
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components and ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1361 / B1365: Driver / Passenger Side Curtain-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance High

S7RS0B8204043

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820031-04

CAUTION

- Be sure to perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to "Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections".
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

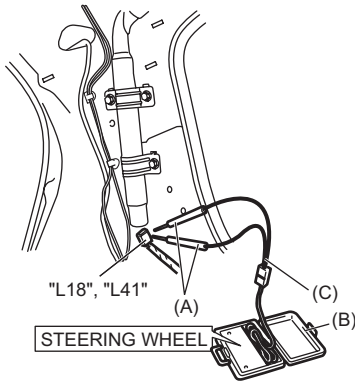
The combined resistance of the side curtain-air bag (inflator) module (driver or passenger), harness wiring and connector terminal contact is above a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.

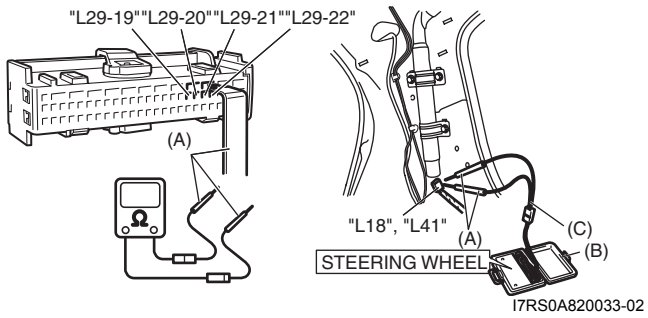
Step 2: Check side curtain-air bag initiator circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove rear side upper trim of driver or passenger side and disconnect side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to side curtain-air bag (inflator) module at terminals in "L18" or "L41" connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1361 or B1365 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Replace side curtain-air bag (inflator) module referring to "Side Curtain-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation".

I7RS0A820032-04

8B-86 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</div> <div>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals "L29-19" and "L29-20" or "L29-21" and "L29-22".</div> <div>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</div> <div>4) Measure resistance between "L29-19" and "L29-20" terminals (for DTC B1361) or "L29-21" and "L29-22" terminals (for DTC B1365) with connected special tools (A), (B) and (C).</div> <div>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</div> <div></div> <div>Is resistance 2.82 Ω or less?</div>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<div>DTC B1361: Repair high resistance or open in "YEL/GRN" or "YEL/BLU" wire circuit.</div> <div>DTC B1365: Repair high resistance or open in "BLK/YEL" or "BRN/YEL" wire circuit.</div>

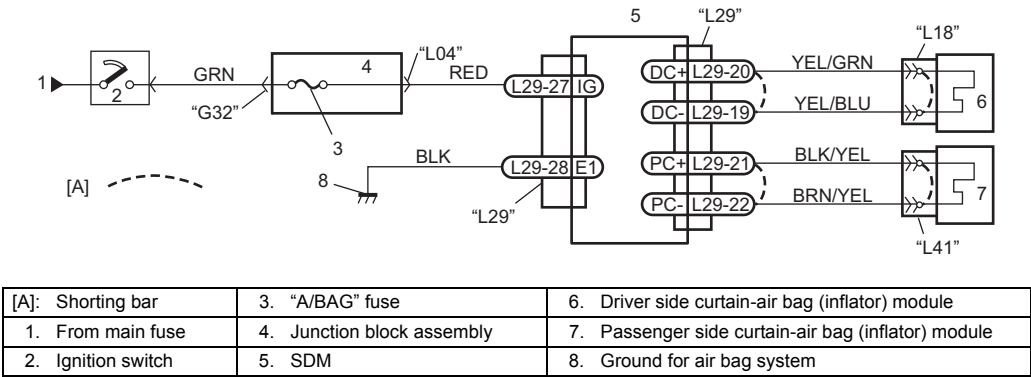
NOTE

- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.
- Reconnect all air bag system components, ensure all components are properly mounted.
 - Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
 - Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1362 / B1366: Driver / Passenger Side Curtain-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Resistance Low

S7RS0B8204044

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820031-04

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

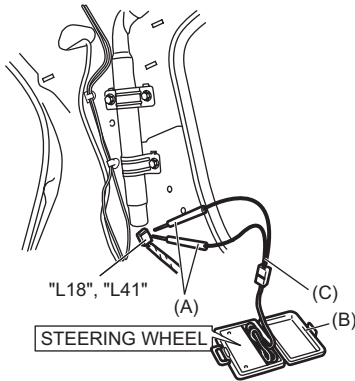
The combined resistance of the side curtain-air bag (inflator) module (driver or passenger), harness wiring and connector terminal contact is below a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.

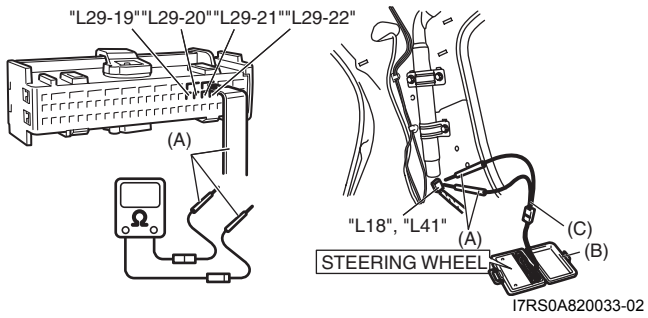
Step 2: Check side curtain-air bag initiator circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove rear side upper trim of driver or passenger side and disconnect side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to side curtain-air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “L18” or “L41” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1362 or B1366 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Replace side curtain-air bag (inflator) module referring to “Side Curtain-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation”.

I7RS0A820032-04

8B-88 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to SDM at terminals "L29-19" and "L29-20" or "L29-21" and "L29-22".</p> <p>3) If OK, release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>4) Measure resistance between "L29-19" and "L29-20" terminals (for DTC B1362) or "L29-21" and "L29-22" terminals (for DTC B1366) with connected special tools (A), (B) and (C).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>Is resistance 1.8 Ω or more?</p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<p>DTC B1362: Repair short from "YEL/GRN" wire circuit to "YEL/BLU" wire circuit or from "YEL/GRN" or "YEL/BLU" wire circuit to other wire circuit.</p> <p>DTC B1366: Repair short from "BLK/YEL" wire circuit to "BRN/YEL" wire circuit or from "BLK/YEL" or "BRN/YEL" wire circuit to other wire circuit.</p>

NOTE

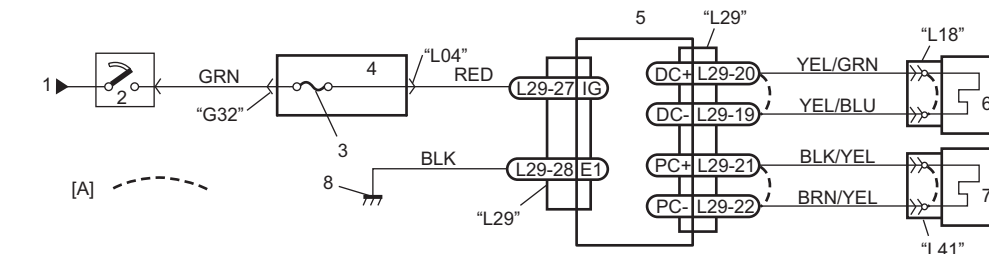
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components, ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1363 / B1367: Driver / Passenger Side Curtain-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Ground

S7RS0B8204045

Wiring Diagram



I7RS0A820031-04

[A]: Shorting bar	3. "A/BAG" fuse	6. Driver side curtain-air bag (inflator) module
1. From main fuse	4. Junction block assembly	7. Passenger side curtain-air bag (inflator) module
2. Ignition switch	5. SDM	8. Ground for air bag system

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

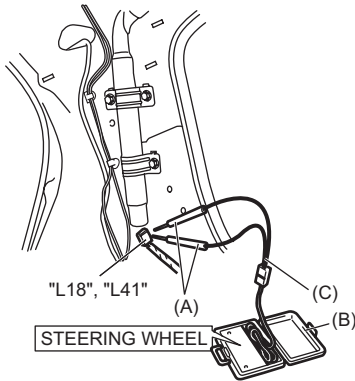
The voltage measured at side curtain-air bag (driver or passenger) initiator circuit is below a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.

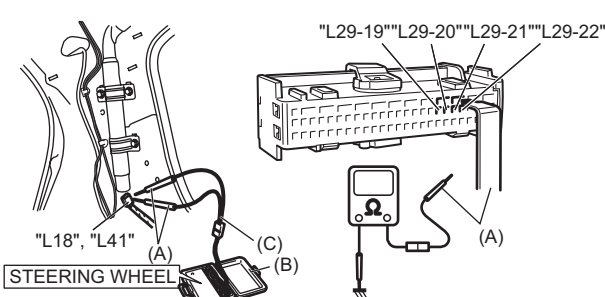
Step 2: Check side curtain-air bag initiator circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove rear side upper trim of driver or passenger side and disconnect side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to side-air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “L18” or “L41” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1363 or B1367 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Replace side curtain-air bag (inflator) module referring to “Side Curtain-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation”.

I7RS0A820032-04

8B-90 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<div>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</div> <div>2) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</div> <div>3) Measure resistance between "L29-19" and body ground, and between "L29-20" and body ground (for DTC B1363) or "L29-21" and body ground, and between "L29-22" and body ground (for DTC B1367) with connected special tools (A), (B) and (C).</div> <div>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</div> <div></div> <div>I7RS0B820006-01</div> <div>Is resistance infinity?</div>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<div>DTC B1363: Repair short from "YEL/GRN" or "YEL/BLU" wire circuit to ground.</div> <div>DTC B1367: Repair short from "BLK/YEL" or "BRN/YEL" wire circuit to ground.</div>

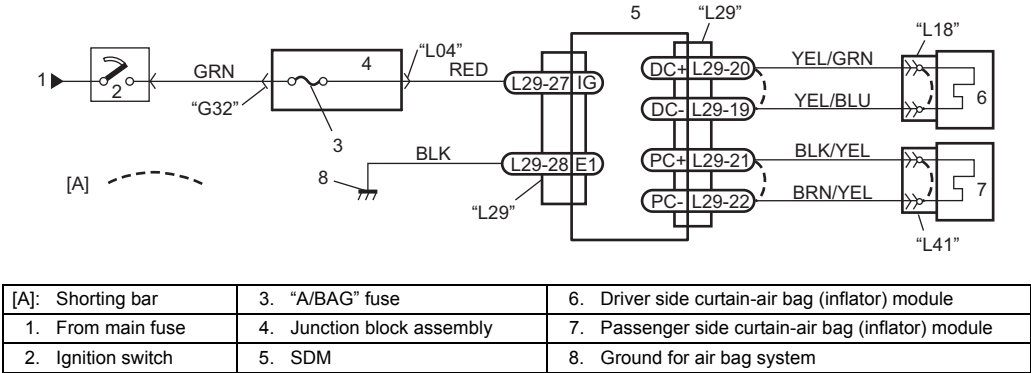
NOTE

- Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.
- Reconnect all air bag system components, ensure all components are properly mounted.
 - Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
 - Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

DTC B1364 / B1368: Driver / Passenger Side Curtain-Air Bag Initiator Circuit Short to Power Circuit

Wiring Diagram

S7RS0B8204046



I7RS0A820031-04

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” before starting diagnosis according to flow.
- When measurement of resistance or voltage is required in this flow, use a tester along with a correct terminal adapter from special tool (Connector test adapter kit).
- When a check for proper connection is required, refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
- If there is open circuit in the air bag wire harness, connector or terminal is found damaged, replace the wire harness, connector and terminal as an assembly.

DTC Will Set when

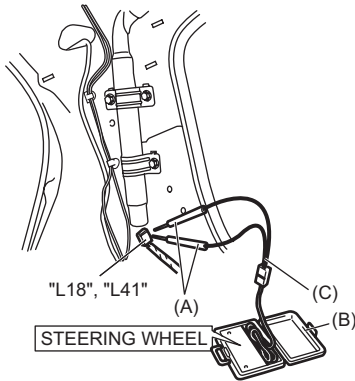
The voltage measured at side curtain-air bag (driver or passenger) initiator circuit is above a specified value for specified time.

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.

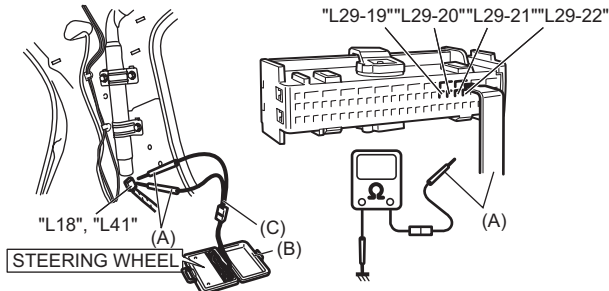
Step 2: Check side curtain-air bag initiator circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove rear side upper trim of driver or passenger side and disconnect side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>2) Check proper connection to side curtain-air bag (inflator) module at terminals in “L18” or “L41” connector.</p> <p>3) If OK, then connect special tools (A), (B) and (C) to side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector.</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>4) Check SDM DTC.</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is DTC B1364 or B1368 still indicated?</i></p>	Go to Step 2.	Replace side curtain-air bag (inflator) module referring to “Side Curtain-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation”.

I7RS0A820032-04

8B-92 Air Bag System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	<p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29".</p> <p>2) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A).</p> <p>3) Measure voltage between "L29-19" and body ground, and between "L29-20" and ground (for DTC B1364) or "L29-21" and body ground, and between "L29-22" and body ground (for DTC B1368) with connected special tools (A), (B) and (C).</p> <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010 (B): 09932-75010 (C): 09932-78310</p>  <p>I7RS0B820006-01</p> <p><i>With ignition switch ON, is voltage 1 V or less?</i></p>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	<p>DTC B1064: Repair short from "YEL/GRN" or "YEL/BLU" wire circuit to power circuit.</p> <p>DTC B1068: Repair short from "BLK/YEL" or "BRN/YEL" wire circuit to power circuit.</p>

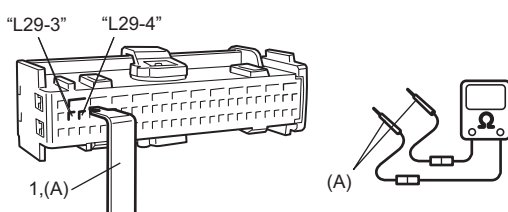
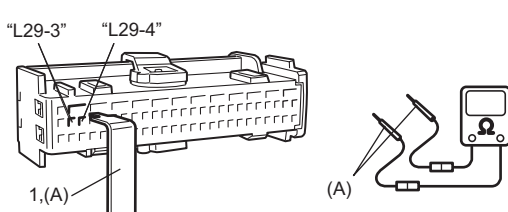
NOTE

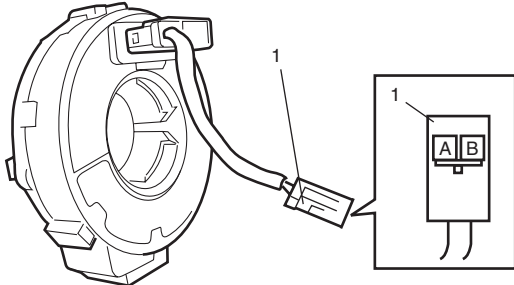
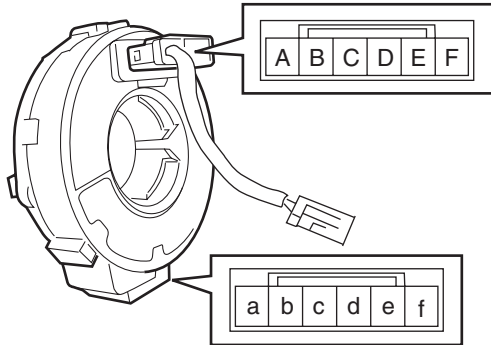
Upon completion of inspection and repair work, perform the following items.

- Reconnect all air bag system components, ensure all components are properly mounted.
- Clear DTCs referring to "DTC Clearance", if any.
- Repeat "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check" to confirm that the trouble has been corrected.

Contact Coil Cable and Its Circuit Check

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<p>Driver air bag circuit check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Remove driver air bag (inflator) module referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation". 2) With ignition switch turned OFF, disconnect SDM connector "L29". 3) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A). <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4) Measure resistance between each air bag circuit terminal and other air bag circuit terminal in its connector.  <p>I7RS0B820003-01</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance infinity?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	<p>Check wire harness and connections.</p> <p>If wire and connection are OK, replace contact coil.</p>
2	<p>Driver air bag circuit check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Release shorting bar in SDM connector inserting release tool (1) included in special tool (A). <p>Special tool (A): 09932-76010</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2) Measure resistance between each air bag circuit terminal and body ground in its connector.  <p>I7RS0B820003-01</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance infinity?</i></p>	Go to Step 3.	<p>Check defective wire harness.</p> <p>If wire is OK, replace contact coil.</p>

Step	Action	Yes	No														
3	<p>Contact coil circuit (driver air bag circuit) check</p> <p>1) Remove contact coil referring to “Contact Coil Cable Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 6B”.</p> <p>2) Measure resistance between “A” and “B” terminal of drive air bag connector (1).</p>  <p>I6RS0C820012-01</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance 1 Ω or less?</i></p>	Contact coil and its circuit are good condition.	If vehicle equipped with audio control switch, go to Step 4.														
4	<p>Contact coil circuit (audio control switch circuit) check (if equipped)</p> <p>1) Check for continuity between each terminal of audio control switch connector as shown in figure.</p>  <table><thead><tr><th colspan="2">Terminal</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>A</td><td>a</td></tr><tr><td>B</td><td>b</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>c</td></tr><tr><td>D</td><td>d</td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>e</td></tr><tr><td>F</td><td>f</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>I6RS0C820013-01</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance 1 Ω or less?</i></p>	Terminal		A	a	B	b	C	c	D	d	E	e	F	f	Go to Step 5.	Replace contact coil.
Terminal																	
A	a																
B	b																
C	c																
D	d																
E	e																
F	f																
5	<p>Contact coil circuit (audio control switch circuit) check (if equipped)</p> <p>1) Measure resistance between each terminal and other terminal.</p> <p><i>Is each measured resistance infinity?</i></p>	Contact coil and its circuit are good condition.	Replace contact coil.														

Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections

S7RS0B8204048

Most intermittents are caused by faulty electrical connections or wiring. When a check for proper connection is requested in a diagnostic flow, perform careful check of suspect circuits.

If any abnormality is found, repair or replace as a wire harness assembly.

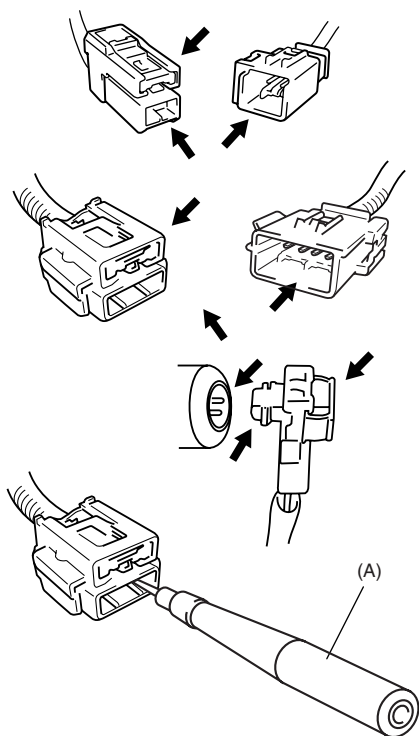
- Poor mating of connector halves, or terminals not fully seated in the connector body (backed out).
- Dirt or corrosion on the terminals. The terminals must be clean and free of any foreign material which could impede proper terminal contact. However, cleaning the terminal with a sand paper or the like is prohibited.

- Damaged connector body, exposing the terminals to moisture and dirt, as well as not maintaining proper terminal orientation with the component or mating connector.

- Improperly formed or damaged terminals. Check each connector terminal in problem circuits carefully to ensure good contact tension by using the corresponding mating terminal included in the connector test adapter kit (special tool). If contact tension is not enough, reform the terminal to increase contact tension or replace it.

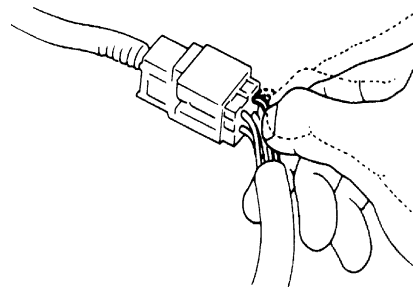
Special tool

(A): 09932-76010 Connector test adapter kit



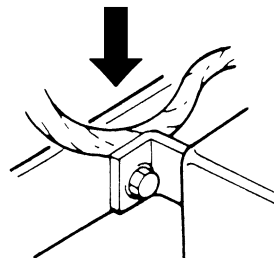
I4RS0A820045-01

- Poor terminal-to-wire connection. Check each wire harness in problem circuits for poor connection by shaking it by hand lightly. If any abnormal condition is found, change the wire harness assembly or component parts with new ones.



IYSQ01010028-01

- Wire insulation which is rubbed through, causing an intermittent short as the bare area touches other wiring or parts of the vehicle.
- Wire broken inside the insulation. This condition could cause a continuity check to show a good circuit, but if only 1 or 2 strands of a multi-strand-type wire are intact, resistance could be far too high.



IYSQ01820025-01

Repair and Inspection Required after Accident

S7RS0B8204049

⚠ CAUTION

- All air bag system components, including the electrical harness (component mounting points), must be inspected after an accident. If any components are damaged or bent, they must be replaced even if air bag system activation did not occur.
- Never use air bag system parts from another vehicle.
- Do not attempt to service the parts below. Service of these parts is by replacement only.
 - Driver / Passenger air bag (inflator) modules
 - Driver / Passenger side-air bag (inflator) modules
 - Driver / Passenger side curtain-air bag (inflator) modules
 - Driver / Passenger seat belt pretensioners
 - Forward-sensor
 - Driver / Passenger side-sensors
 - SDM
 - Contact coil and combination switch assembly
 - Air bag wire harness in main harness, instrument panel harness and floor harness.
- Proper operation of the sensors and air bag system requires that any repairs to the vehicle structure return it to its original production configuration.

⚠ CAUTION

After detecting one time of such collision as to meet deployment conditions, the SDM must not be used.
Refer to “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check” when checking the SDM.

Accident with Deployment / Activation – Component Replacement

When driver and passenger air bags are deployed, the following components must be replaced.

- Driver and passenger air bag (inflator) modules
- Driver and passenger seat belt pretensioners
- SDM after detecting such collision as to meet deployment conditions
- Forward-sensor
- Instrument panel

When side-air bag and side curtain-air bag are deployed, the following components must be replaced.

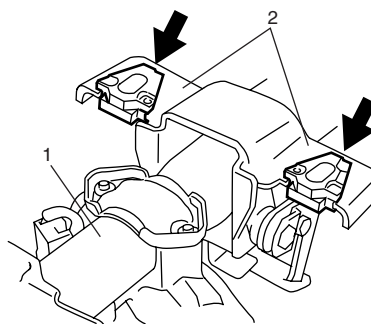
- Deployed side-air bag (inflator) module
- Deployed side curtain-air bag (inflator) module
- Side-sensor
- SDM

Accident with or without Deployment / Activation – Component Inspections

Certain air bag and restraint system components must be inspected after any crash, whether the air bag system activated or not. If any faulty condition is found in the following checks, replace faulty part.

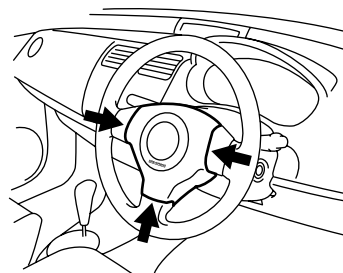
Those components are:

- Steering column (1) and shaft joints
 - Check for length, damage and bend according to “Checking Steering Column for Accident Damage in Section 6B”.
- Steering column bracket (2) and capsules
 - Check for damage and bent.



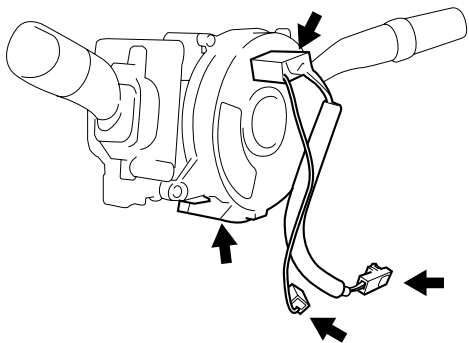
I4RS0A820046-01

- Steering wheel and driver air bag (inflator) module
 - Check for damage or air bag (inflator) module fitness.
 - Check trim cover (pad surface) for cracks.
 - Check wire harness and connector for damage or tightness.



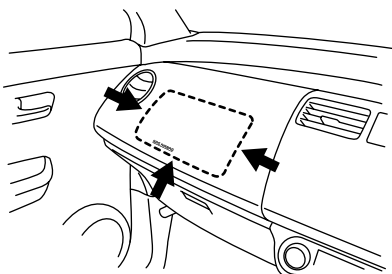
I4RS0A820047-01

- Contact coil and combination switch assembly
 - Check wire harness and connectors for damage or tightness.
 - Check contact coil case for damage.



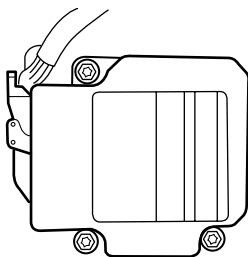
I4RS0A820048-01

- Instrument panel member and reinforcement
 - Check for any distortion, bending, cracking or other damage.
 - Check instrument panel for cracks or deformities.
- Passenger air bag (inflator) module
 - Check for dents, cracks, damage or fitness.
 - Check harness and connector for damage or tightness.



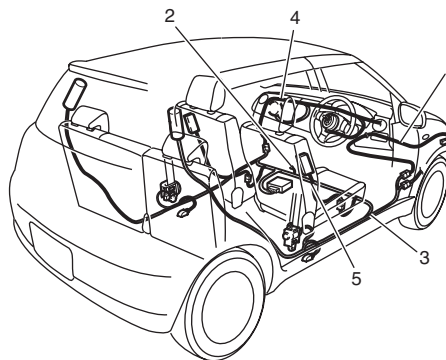
I4RS0A820049-01

- SDM
 - Check for external damage such as deformation, scratch, crack, peeled paint, etc.
 - Check SDM for a cause in itself preventing its proper installation. (There is a gap between SDM and SDM plate, or it cannot be fixed securely.)
 - Check connector or lead wire of SDM for scorching, melting or damage.
 - Check SDM connector and terminals for tightness.
 - Check if SDM sets a DTC and is judged as malfunctioning according to the diagnostic flow.



I5RH01820092-01

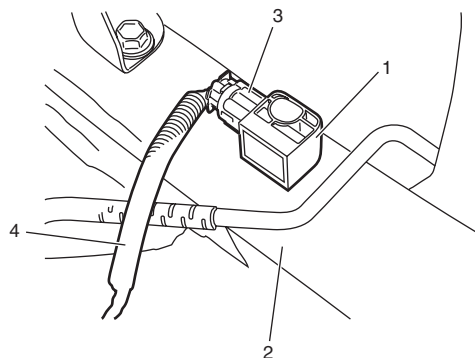
- Air bag wire harness and connections
 - Check for damages, deformities or poor connections.
Refer to “Inspection of Intermittent and Poor Connections”.
 - Check wire harness clamps for tightness.
 - For air bag harness including in instrument panel harness replacement, refer to “Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Repair Harness Installation”.



I4RS0A820004-01

1. Main harness	4. Instrument panel harness
2. Grounding point	5. Seat harness
3. Floor harness	

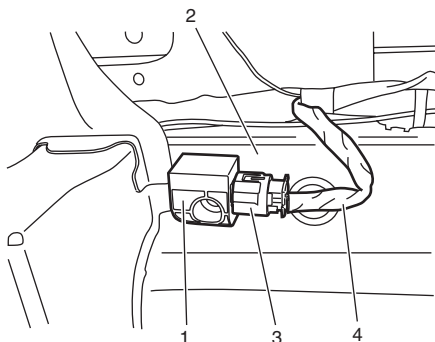
- Forward-sensor
 - Check sensor (1) and front panel (2) for damage, bend or rust.
 - Check connector (3) or lead wire (4) of forward-sensor for scorching, melting or damage.



I4RS0A820050-01

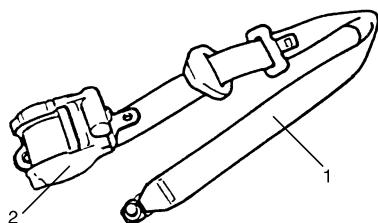
8B-98 Air Bag System:

- Side-sensor
 - Check sensor (1) and under body (2) for dents, cracks, deformation or rust.
 - Check sensor connector (sensor side and harness side) (3) or sensor lead wire (4) for damage, crack, scorching or melting.



I4RS0A820051-01

- Seat belt pretensioner
 - Check for dents, cracks, damage or fitness
 - Check harness and connector for damage or tightness.



I3JA01820043-01

1. Seat belt
2. Retractor assembly

- Seat belts and mounting points
 - Refer to “Front Seat Belt Components in Section 8A”.
- “AIR BAG” warning light
 - After vehicle is completely repaired, perform “Air Bag Diagnostic System Check”.
- Side-air bag (inflator) module
 - Check for dents, cracks, damage or fitness.
 - Check trim cover for cracks or deformities.
 - Check wire harness and connector for damage or tightness.
- Side curtain-air bag (inflator) module
 - Check for dents, cracks, damage or fitness.
 - Check harness wire harness and connector for damage or tightness.
 - Check headlining for cracks or deformation.

Repair Instructions

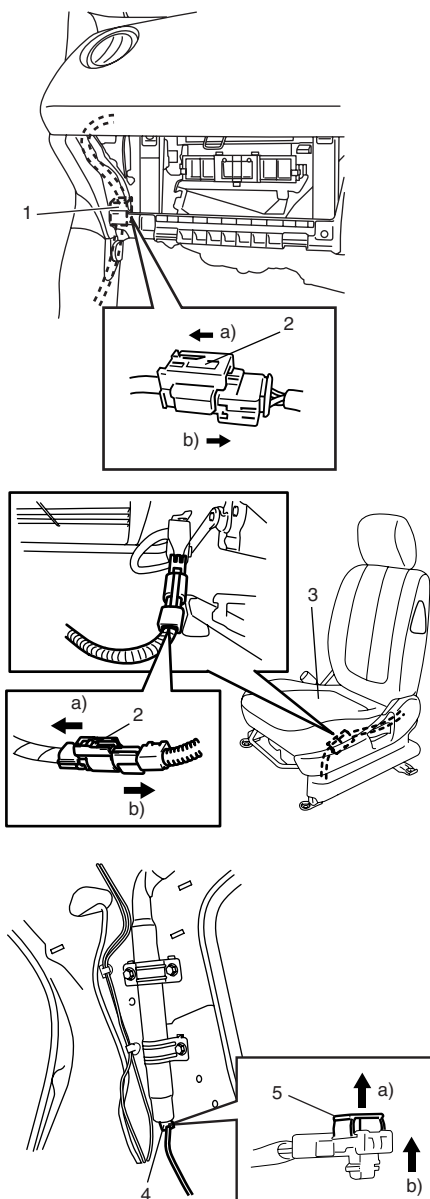
Disabling Air Bag System

S7RS0B8206001

- 1) Turn steering wheel so that vehicle's wheels (front tires) are pointing straight ahead.
- 2) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 3) Turn ignition switch to “LOCK” position and remove key.
- 4) Remove “A/BAG” fuse from fuse box.
- 5) Pull out glove box while pushing its stopper from both right and left sides and disconnect yellow connector (1) for driver and passenger air bags as follows.
 - a) Release locking of lock slider (2).
 - b) After unlocked, disconnect connector.

- 6) If equipped with side-air bag (inflator) module, disconnect yellow connector of side-air bag (inflator) module under front seat cushion (3).
 - a) Release locking of lock slider.
 - b) After unlocked, disconnect connector.

- 7) If equipped with side curtain-air bag (inflator) module, remove quarter inner trim and disconnect black connector (4) of side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.
- Unlock button (5).
 - With lock button unlocked, disconnect connector.



I4RS0A820052-01

NOTE

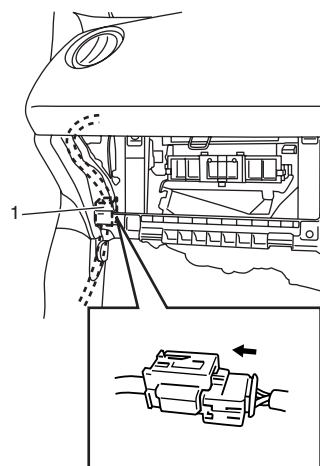
With "A/BAG" fuse removed and ignition switch ON, "AIR BAG" warning right will be ON.

This is normal operation and does not indicate air bag system malfunction.

Enabling Air Bag System

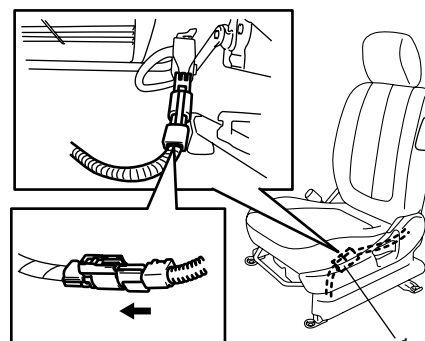
S7RS0B8206002

- Confirm that battery negative (–) cable is disconnected.
- Turn ignition switch to "LOCK" position and remove key.
- Connect yellow connector (1) of passenger air bag (inflator) module by pushing connector till click is heard from it.



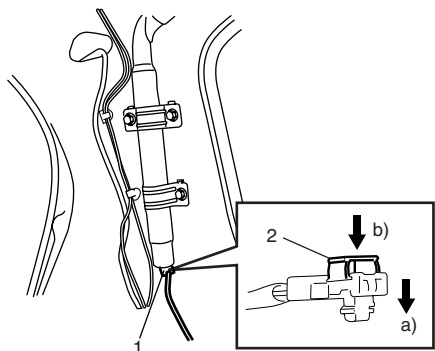
I4RS0A820053-01

- Install glove box.
- If equipped with side-air bag (inflator) module, connect yellow connector (1) of side-air bag (inflator) module by pushing connector till click is heard from it.



I4RS0A820054-01

- 6) If equipped with side curtain-air bag (inflator) module, connect black connector (1) securely as shown in figure.
 - a) Connect connector.
 - b) Lock connector with lock button (2).



I4RS0A820055-01

- 7) Install "A/BAG" fuse to fuse box.
- 8) Connect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 9) Turn ignition switch to ON position and verify that "AIR BAG" warning right flashes 6 times and then turns OFF. If it does not operate as described, perform "Air Bag Diagnostic System Check".

SDM Removal and Installation

S7RS0B8206003

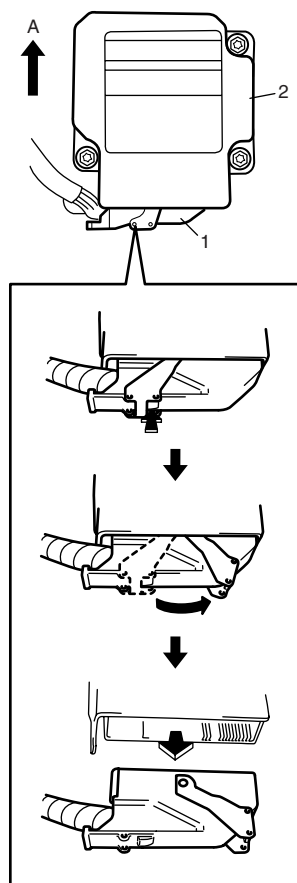
⚠ WARNING

During service procedures, be very careful when handling a Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

Be sure to read "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System" before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or inactivation of the air bag system when necessary.

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to "Disabling Air Bag System".
- 3) Remove center console box referring to "Console Box Components in Section 9H".
- 4) Disconnect SDM connector (1) from SDM (2).
- 5) Remove SDM (2) from vehicle.



A: Forward

I4RS0A820056-01

Installation

- 1) Check that none of the following faulty conditions exists.
 - Bend, scratch, deformity in vehicle body where SDM is mounted.
 - Foreign matter or rust on mating surface of vehicle body where SDM is mounted.
- 2) Install SDM (2) to vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

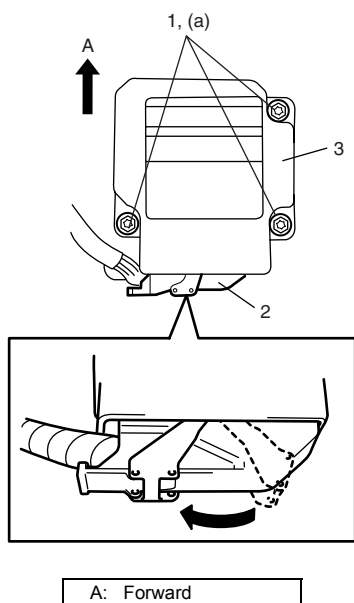
Ensure that arrow on the SDM is pointing toward the front of the vehicle.

- 3) Tighten SDM bolts (1) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

SDM bolt (a): 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)

- 4) Connect SDM connector (2) to SDM (3) securely.



I4RS0A820107-01

- 5) Install center console box upper cover.
- 6) Enable air bag system referring to "Enabling Air Bag System".
- 7) Connect negative cable at battery.

SDM Inspection

S7RS0B8206004

⚠ WARNING

During service procedures, be very careful when handling a Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

Be sure to read "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System" before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or inactivation of the air bag system when necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not connect a tester whatever type it may be.**
- **Never repair or disassemble SDM.**
- **If SDM has been dropped, it should be replaced.**

If any faulty condition is found in the following checks, replace.

- Check SDM and SDM plate for dents, cracks or deformation.
- Check SDM connector for damage, cracks or lock mechanism.
- Check SDM terminal for bend, corrosion or rust.

Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation

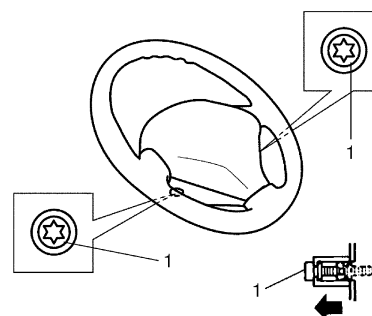
S7RS0B8206005

⚠ WARNING

When handling an air bag (inflator) module, be sure to read "Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components" and observe each instruction. Failure to follow them could cause a damage to the air bag (inflator) module or result in personal injury.

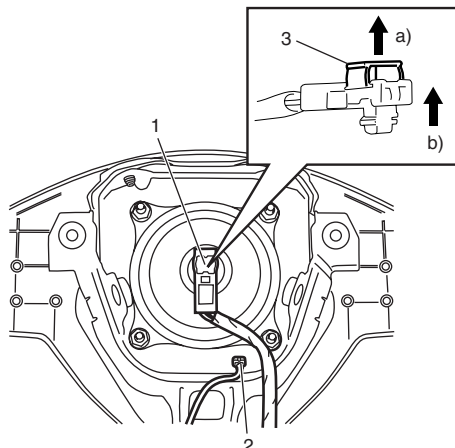
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system. Refer to "Disabling Air Bag System".
- 3) Loosen driver air bag (inflator) module mounting bolts (1) till it turns freely, pull them out and fix them to bolt clamps.



I3JA01820031-01

- 4) Remove air bag (inflator) module from steering wheel.
- 5) Disconnect driver air bag (inflator) module connector (1) of driver air bag (inflator) module and horn connector (2) as shown in figure.
 - a) Unlock lock button (3).
 - b) With lock button unlocked, disconnect connector.



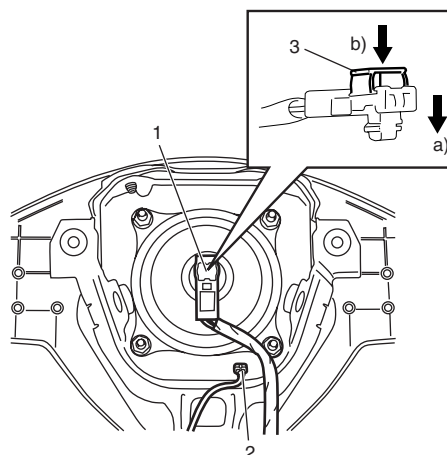
I4RS0A820057-01

⚠ WARNING

Special care is necessary when handling and storing a live (undeployed) air bag (inflator) module. Observe “Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components”. Otherwise, personal injury may result.

Installation

- 1) Connect horn connector (1) securely.
- 2) Connect driver air bag (inflator) module connector (2) to driver air bag (inflator) module (3) securely as shown in figure.
 - a) Connect connector.
 - b) Lock connector with lock button.

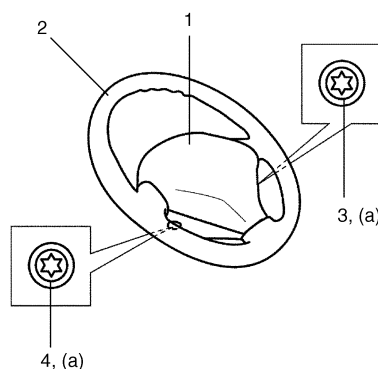


I4RS0A820058-01

- 3) Install driver air bag (inflator) module (1) to steering wheel (2), taking care so that no part of wire harness is caught between them.
- 4) Make sure that clearance between module (1) and steering wheel (2) is uniform all the way.
- 5) Tighten driver air bag (inflator) module mounting bolt (left side) (3) to specified torque first and then driver air bag (inflator) module mounting bolt (right side) (4) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Driver air bag (inflator) module mounting bolt
(a): 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)



I5RH01820103-01

- 6) Enable air bag system. Refer to “Enabling Air Bag System”.
- 7) Connect negative cable at battery.

Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Inspection

S7RS0B8206006

⚠ WARNING

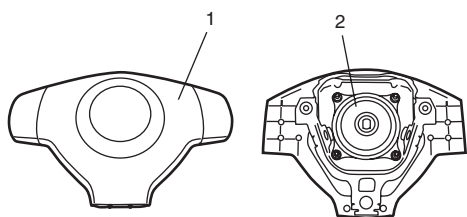
Never disassemble air bag (inflator) module or measure its resistance. Otherwise, personal injury may result.

⚠ CAUTION

If air bag (inflator) module was dropped from a height of 90 cm (3 ft) or more, it should be replaced.

Check air bag (inflator) module visually and if any of the following is found, replace it with a new one.

- Air bag being deployed
- Trim cover (pad surface) (1) being cracked
- Inflator case (2) being damaged or having been exposed to strong impact (dropped)
- Bend or deformity of air bag (inflator) module bracket.



I4RS0A820059-01

Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation

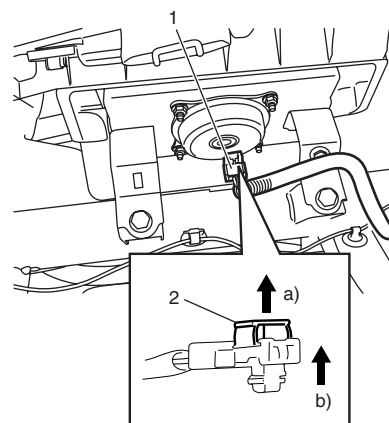
S7RS0B8206007

⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to disassemble or repair the passenger air bag (inflator) module. If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System”, “Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components” and “Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or undeployment of the air bag when necessary.

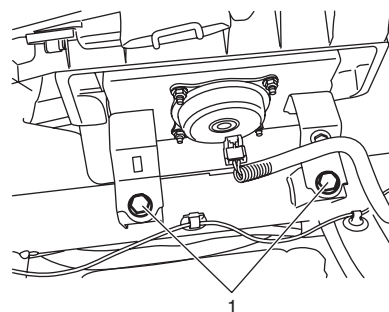
Removal

- 1) Disable air bag system. Refer to “Disabling Air Bag System”.
- 2) Disconnect passenger air bag (inflator) module connector (1) as shown in figure.
 - a) Unlock lock button (2).
 - b) With lock button unlocked, disconnect connector.



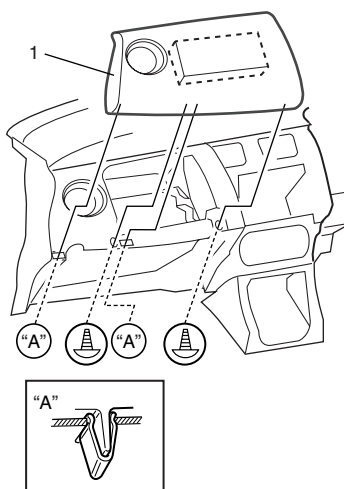
I4RS0A820060-01

- 3) Remove passenger air bag (inflator) module attaching bolts (1).



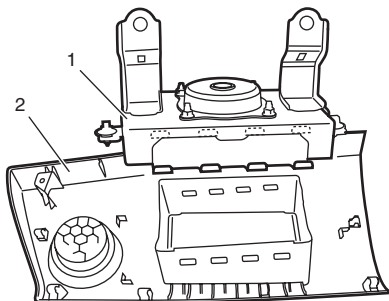
I4RS0A820061-01

- 4) Remove passenger air bag (inflator) module with air bag hole cover (1) from instrument panel as shown.



I4RS0A820062-01

- 5) Remove passenger air bag (inflator) module (1) from air bag hole cover (2).



I4RS0A820063-01

⚠ WARNING

- When carrying a live air bag (inflator) module, make sure the bag opening is pointed away from you. Never carry air bag (inflator) module by wires or connector on the side of the module. In case of an accidental deployment, the bag will then deploy with minimal chance of injury.
- As the live passenger air bag (inflator) module must be kept with its bag (trim cover) facing up while being stored or left standing, place it on the workbench with a slit facing down or use the workbench vise to hold it securely at its lower mounting bracket. This is necessary so that a free space is provided to allow the air bag to expand in the unlikely event of accidental deployment.
- Observe "Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components" for handling and storing it.

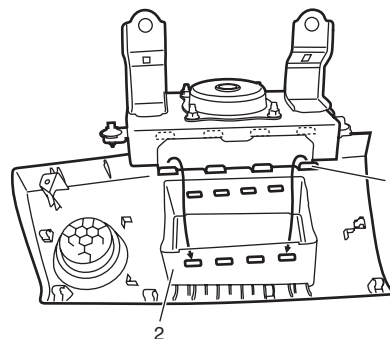
Otherwise, personal injury may result.

Installation

- 1) Install passenger air bag (inflator) module to air bag hole cover (2).

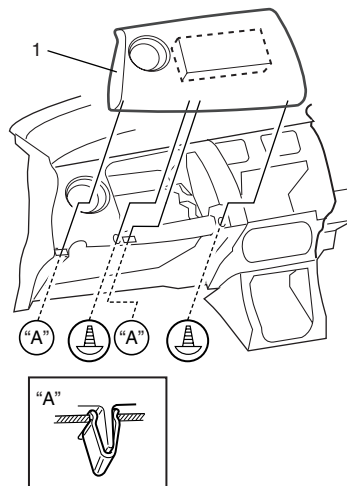
⚠ CAUTION

Confirm claw (1) of passenger air bag (inflator) module hangs in air bag hole cover (2).



I4RS0A820064-01

- 2) Install passenger air bag (inflator) module with air bag hole cover (1) to instrument panel as shown.

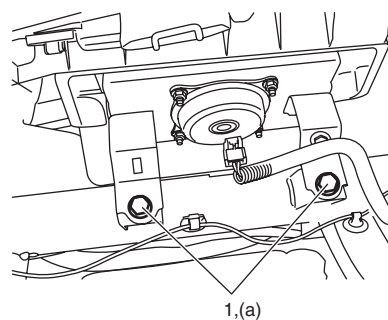


I4RS0A820062-01

- 3) Tighten passenger air bag (inflator) module attaching bolts (1) to specified torque.

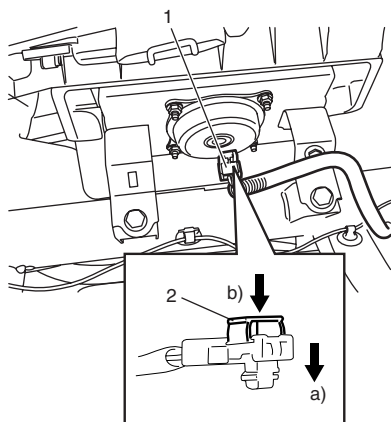
Tightening torque

Passenger air bag (inflator) module attaching bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 16.5 lb-ft)



I4RS0A820065-01

- 4) Connect passenger air bag (inflator) module connector (1) securely as shown in figure.
 - a) Connect connector.
 - b) Lock connector with lock button (2).



I4RS0A820066-01

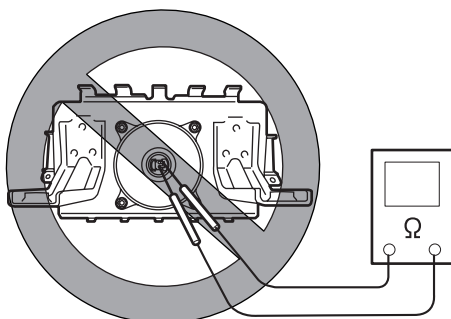
- 5) Enable air bag system. Refer to "Enabling Air Bag System".

Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Inspection

S7RS0B8206008

⚠ WARNING

- Never measure resistance of passenger air bag (inflator) module or disassemble it. Otherwise personal injury may result.
- Never attempt to disassemble or repair the passenger air bag (inflator) module. If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- Be sure to read "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System", "Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components" and "Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner" before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or undeployment of the air bag when necessary.



I3RH0A820071-01

⚠ CAUTION

If air bag (Inflator) module was dropped from a height of 90 cm (3 ft) or more, it should be replaced.

Check air bag (inflator) module appearance visually for the following symptoms and if any one of them is found, replace with a new one.

- Air bag has deployed.
- Wire harness or connector is damaged.
- Air bag (inflator) module is damaged or a strong impact was applied to it.
- Bend or deformity of air bag (inflator) module bracket.

Side-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation

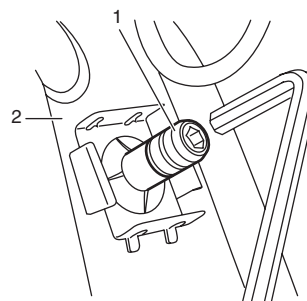
S7RS0B8206009

⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to disassemble or repair the side-air bag (inflator) module. If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- Be sure to read "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System", "Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components" and "Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner" before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or undeployment of the air bag when necessary.

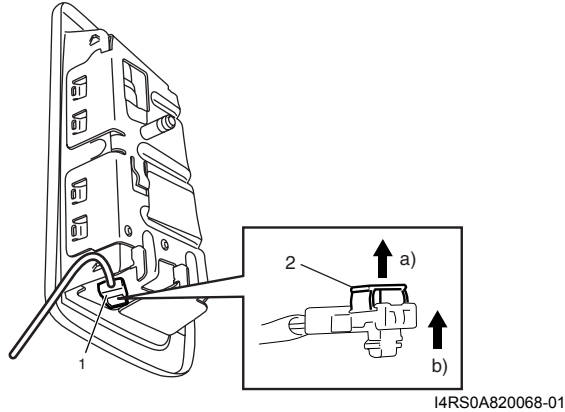
Removal

- 1) Disable air bag system. Refer to "Disabling Air Bag System".
- 2) Roll up the seat surface of the seat back.
- 3) Remove sleeve lock nut (1) from seat back (2).



I4RS0A820067-01

- 4) Remove side-air bag (inflator) module from seat back.
- 5) Disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connector (1) as shown in figure.
 - a) Unlock lock button (2).
 - b) With lock button unlocked, disconnect connector.



⚠ WARNING

- When carrying a live air bag (inflator) module, make sure the bag opening is pointed away from you. Never carry air bag (inflator) module by wires or connector on the side of the module. In case of an accidental deployment, the bag will then deploy with minimal chance of injury.
 - As the live side-air bag (inflator) module must be kept with its bag (trim cover) facing up while being stored or left standing. This is necessary so that a free space is provided to allow the air bag to expand in the unlikely event of accidental deployment.
 - Observe “Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components” for handling and storing it.
- Otherwise, personal injury may result.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not damage the sleeve. Otherwise, the side-air bag cannot be correctly installed to seat back.

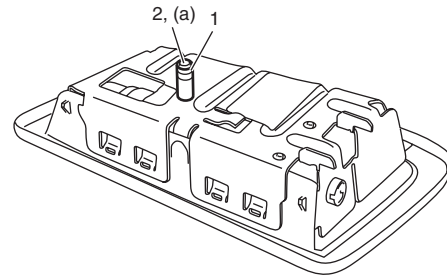
Installation

- 1) Confirm sleeve (1) is surely installed in side-air bag (inflator) module.
- 2) Tighten sleeve lock nut (2) to specified torque.

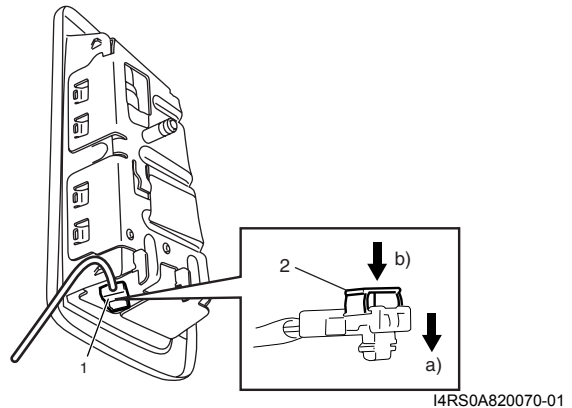
Tightening torque

Sleeve lock nut (a): 2.5 N·m (0.25 kgf-m, 2.0 lb-ft)

- 3) Install new clip to seat back.



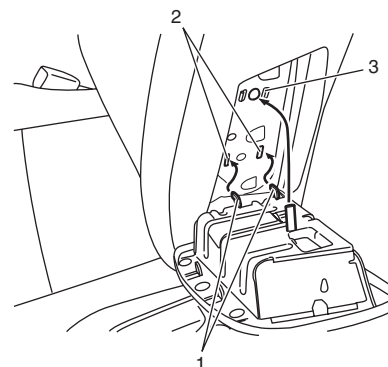
- 4) Connect side-air bag (inflator) module connector (1) securely as shown in figure.
 - a) Connect connector.
 - b) Lock connector with lock button (2).



- 5) Insert claw (1) of side-air bag (inflator) module on installation hole (2).
- 6) Push side-air bag (inflator) module into clip (3) with specified force.

Side-air bag (inflator) module installation force

Pushing force: 180 N

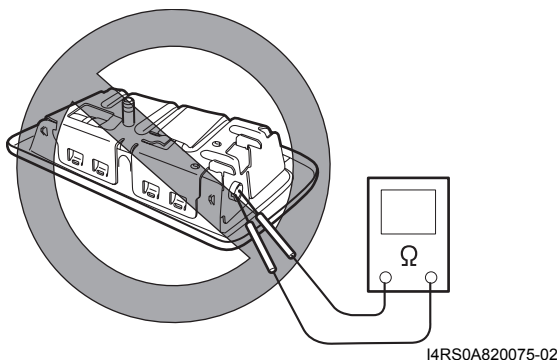


Side-Air Bag (Inflator) Inspection

S7RS0B8206010

⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to disassemble or repair the side-air bag (inflator) module. If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or undeployment of the air bag when necessary.

**⚠ CAUTION**

If air bag (inflator) module was dropped from a height of 90 cm (3 ft) or more, it should be replaced.

Check air bag (inflator) module appearance visually for the following symptoms and if any one of them is found, replace with a new one.

- Air bag has deployed.
- There is a crack in trim cover (pad surface).
- Wire harness or connector is damaged.
- Air bag (inflator) module is damaged or a strong impact was applied to it.
- Bend or deformity of air bag (inflator) module bracket.

Side Curtain-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation

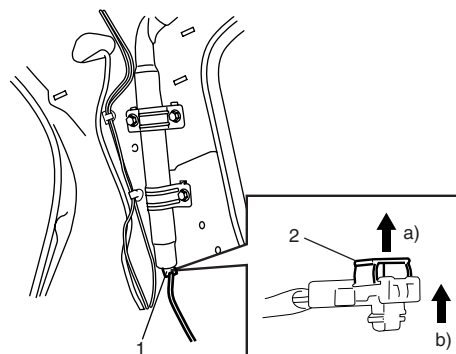
S7RS0B8206011

⚠ WARNING

- Never attempt to disassemble or repair the side curtain-air bag (inflator) module. If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System”, “Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components” and “Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or undeployment of the air bag when necessary.

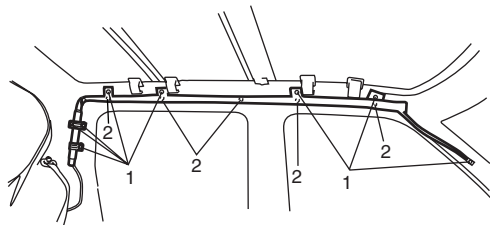
Removal

- 1) Disable air bag system. Refer to “Disabling Air Bag System”.
- 2) Remove head lining referring to “Head Lining Removal and Installation in Section 9H”.
- 3) Disconnect side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector (1) as shown in figure.
 - a) Unlock lock button (2).
 - b) With lock button unlocked, disconnect connector.



I4RS0A820077-01

- 4) Remove side curtain-air bag (inflator) module fixing bolts (1) and clips (2).



I4RS0A820076-01

- 5) Remove side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.

⚠ WARNING

- When carrying a live air bag (inflator) module, make sure the bag opening is pointed away from you. Never carry air bag (inflator) module by wires or connector on the side of the module. In case of an accidental deployment, the bag will then deploy with minimal chance of injury.
- As the live curtain air bag (inflator) module must be kept with its bag facing up while being stored or left standing. This is necessary so that a free space is provided to allow the air bag to expand in the unlikely event of accidental deployment.
- Observe “Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components” for handling and storing it. Otherwise, personal injury may result.

Installation

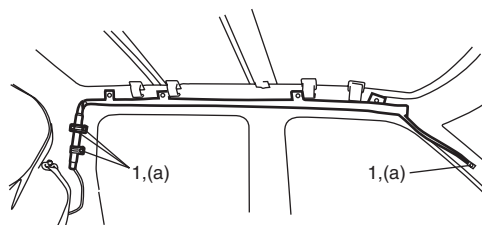
⚠ WARNING

Do not install side curtain-air bag (inflator) module while twisted or bended. Otherwise, side curtain-air bag (inflator) module may not deploy and injury may result.

- 1) Install side curtain-air bag (inflator) module (1) with clips and new bolts.
- 2) Tighten side curtain-air bag (inflator) module attaching bolts (1) to specified torque.

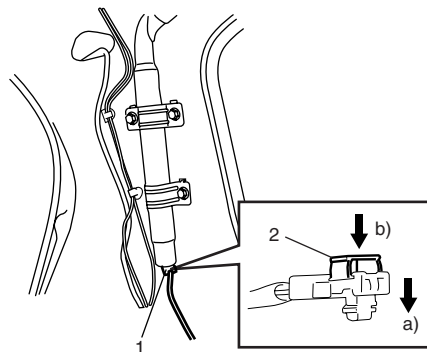
Tightening torque

Side curtain-air bag (inflator) module attaching bolts (a): 11 N·m (1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A820110-01

- 3) Connect side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connector (1) securely as shown in figure.
 - a) Connect connector.
 - b) Lock connector with lock button (2).



I4RS0A820055-01

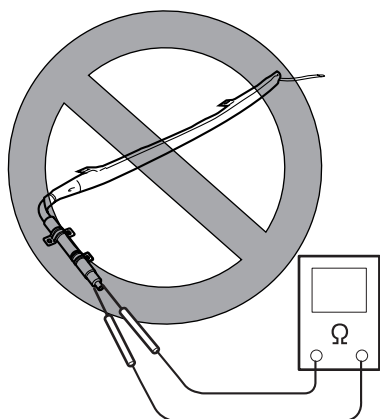
- 4) Install head lining referring to “Head Lining Removal and Installation in Section 9H”.
- 5) Enable air bag system. Refer to “Enabling Air Bag System”.

Side Curtain-Air Bag (Inflator) Module Inspection

S7RS0B8206012

⚠ WARNING

- Never measure resistance of side curtain-air bag (inflator) module or disassemble it. Otherwise personal injury may result.
- Never attempt to disassemble or repair the side curtain-air bag (inflator) module. If any abnormality is found, be sure to replace it with new one as an assembly.
- Be sure to read “Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System”, “Precautions on Handling and Storage of Air Bag System Components” and “Precautions on Disposal of Air Bag and Seat Belt Pretensioner” before starting to work and observe every precaution during work. Neglecting them may result in personal injury or undeployment of the air bag when necessary.



I4RS0A820078-03

⚠ CAUTION

If air bag (inflator) module was dropped from a height of 90 cm (3 ft) or more, it should be replaced.

Check air bag (inflator) module appearance visually for the following symptoms and if any one of them is found, replace with a new one.

- Air bag has deployed.
- Inflator case being damaged or having been exposed to strong impact (dropped).

Forward-Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B8206013

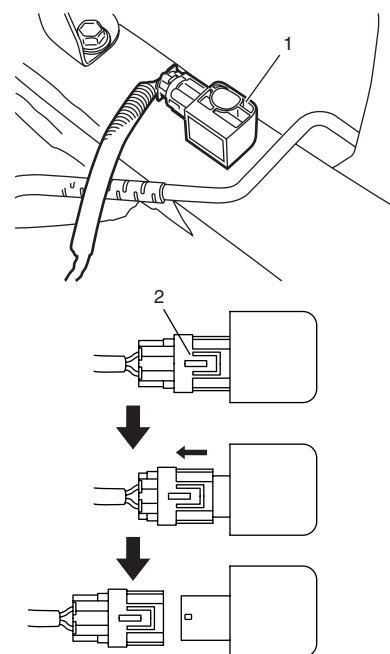
⚠ WARNING

During service procedures, be very careful when handling a sensor.

- Never strike or jar a sensor.
- A sensor and mounting bracket bolts must be carefully torqued to assure proper operation. Under loose connection, it could cause improper operation of the air bag system.

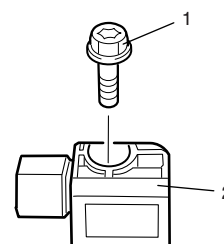
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System”.
- 3) Disconnect forward-sensor connector sliding connector outer (2) as shown.



I4RS0A820079-01

- 4) Remove forward-sensor bolt (1) and forward-sensor (2).



I5RH01820119-01

Installation

⚠ CAUTION

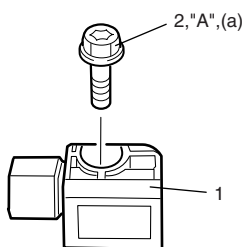
Proper operation of forward-sensor requires sensor be rigidly attached to vehicle structure and that the arrow on sensor be pointing toward the front of the vehicle.

- 1) Check that none of the following faulty conditions exists.
 - Bend, deformity or rust of front panel.
 - Foreign matter on mating surface of sensor.
- 2) Apply thread lock cement to mounting bolts thread. Install forward-sensor (1) on front panel and tighten mounting bolt (2) to specified torque.

“A”: Thread lock cement 99000–32100 (Thread Lock Cement 1305)

Tightening torque

Forward-sensor mounting bolt (a): 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)



15RH01820120-01

- 3) Connect forward-sensor connector by pushing connector till click is heard from it.
- 4) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 5) Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System”.

Forward-Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B8206014

⚠ WARNING

During service procedures, be very careful when handling a sensor.

- Never strike or jar a sensor.
- A sensor and mounting bracket bolts must be carefully torqued to assure proper operation. Under loose connection, it could cause improper operation of the air bag system.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble forward-sensor.
- Sensor should be replaced when it was dropped from a height of 90 cm (3 ft) or more.

- Check sensor for dents, cracks or deformation.
- Check sensor connector (sensor side and harness side) and sensor connector lock mechanism for damage or crack.
- Check connector terminals for bend, corrosion or rust.

Side-Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0B8206015

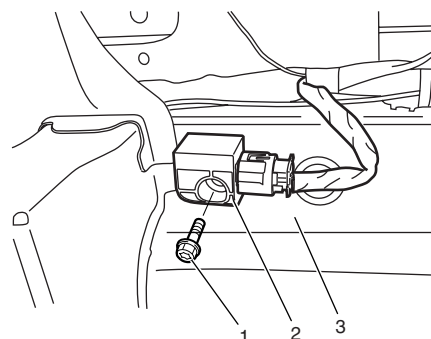
⚠ WARNING

During service procedures, be very careful when handling a sensor.

- Never strike or jar a sensor.
- A sensor bolt must be carefully torqued to assure proper operation. Under loose connection, it could cause improper operation of the air bag system.

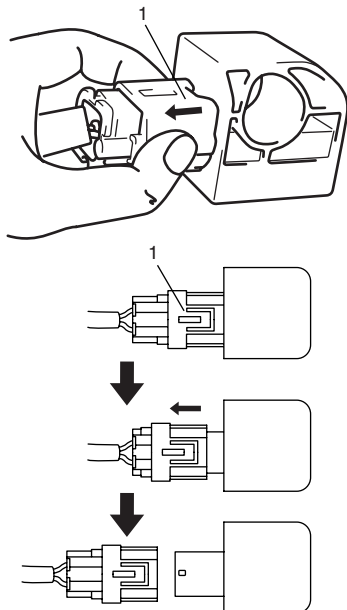
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system. Refer to “Disabling Air Bag System”.
- 3) Remove center pillar lower trim and side sill scuff.
- 4) Turn up floor carpet at front seat side.
- 5) Remove side-sensor bolt (1), and side-sensor (2) from under body (3).



I4RS0A820080-01

- 6) Disconnect side-sensor connector sliding connector outer (1) as shown.



I4RS0A820109-01

Installation

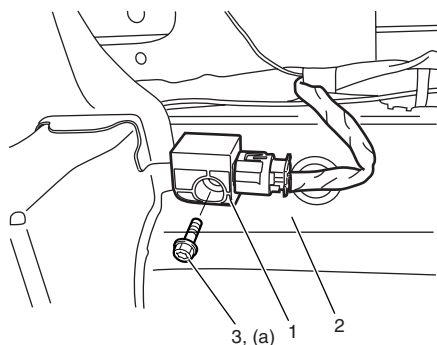
⚠ CAUTION

Proper operation of side-sensor requires sensor be rigidly attached to specified position.

- 1) Check that none of following faulty conditions exists.
 - Bend, deformity or rust of under body.
 - Foreign matter on mating surface of sensor.
- 2) Install side-sensor (1) on under body (2) and tighten side-sensor bolt (3) to specified torque.

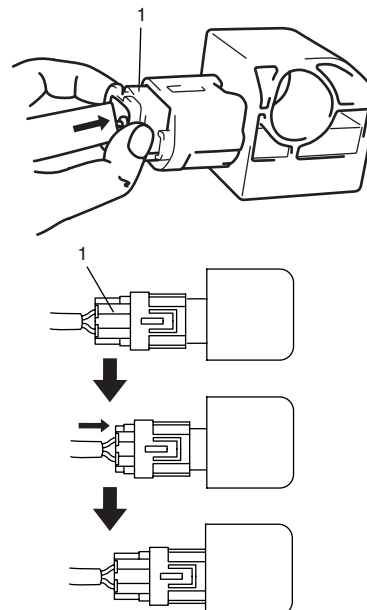
Tightening torque

Side-sensor bolt (a): 9 N·m (0.9 kgf-m, 6.5 lb-ft)



I4RS0A820081-01

- 3) Connect side-sensor connector pushing connector inner (1) as shown.



I4RS0A820106-01

- 4) Connect negative cable at battery.

- 5) Enable air bag system. Refer to "Enabling Air Bag System".

Side-Sensor Inspection

S7RS0B8206016

⚠ WARNING

During service procedures, be very careful when handling a sensor.

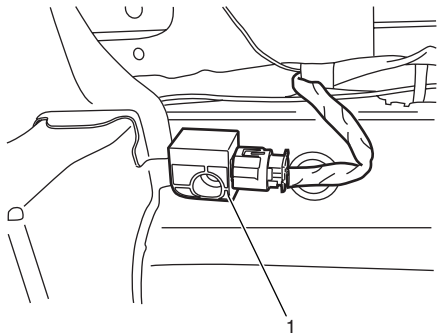
- **Never strike or jar a sensor.**
- **A sensor and mounting bracket bolts must be carefully torqued to assure proper operation. Under loose connection, it could cause improper operation of the air bag system.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never disassemble side-sensor.**
- **Sensor should be replaced when it was dropped from a height of 90 cm (3 ft) or more.**

8B-112 Air Bag System:

- Check sensor (1) for dents, crack, deformation.
- Check sensor connector (sensor side and harness side), lock mechanism or sensor lead wire for damage, crack, scorching or melting.
- Check connector terminals for bent, corrosion or rust. If any faulty condition is found in above checks, replace.

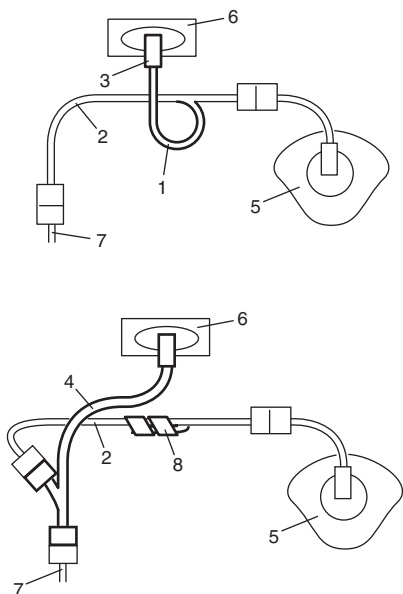


I4RS0A820082-01

Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Repair Harness Installation

S7RS0B8206017

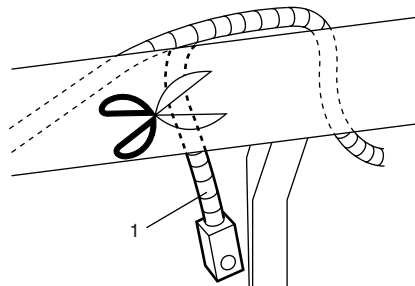
Replace passenger air bag (inflator) module repair harness (4) according to the following procedure when the harness (1) connected with passenger air bag (inflator) module of the air bag harness included in instrument panel harness (2) and passenger air bag (inflator) module connector (3) is damaged.



I4RS0A820103-01

5. Driver air bag (inflator) module	7. Floor harness
6. Passenger air bag (inflator) module	8. Vinyl tape

- 1) Disable air bag system. Refer to "Disabling Air Bag System".
- 2) Disconnect "L32" connector from floor harness located near the glove box.
- 3) Cut off passenger air bag (inflator) module harness (1) included in instrument panel harness (2) as shown, and then fasten it to instrument panel harness with vinyl tape for avoiding interference with other parts.



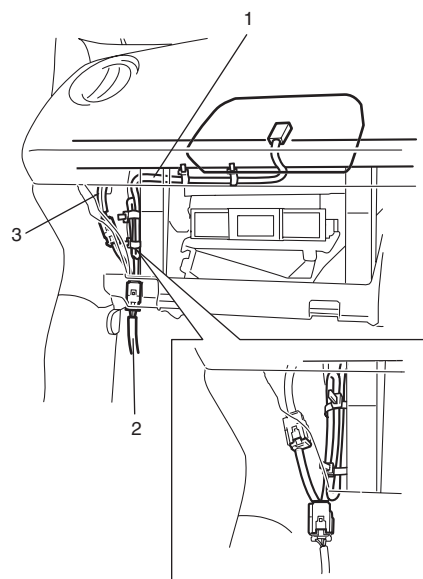
I4RS0A820083-01

- 4) Install passenger air bag (inflator) module repair harness (1) to floor harness (2), instrument panel harness (3) and passenger air bag (inflator) module.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid interference with other parts, fasten the repair harness to instrument wire harness with a clamp or vinyl tape as shown in figure.

- 5) Connect each connector securely till click is heard.



I4RS0A820085-01

Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal

S7RS0B8206018

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow proper air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioner disposal procedures can result in air bag deployment and pretensioner activation which may cause personal injury. Do not dispose of live (undeployed) air bag (inflator) modules and seat belt pretensioners. Because undeployed air bag (inflator) module / inactivated seat belt pretensioner must not be disposed of through normal refuse channels. Undeployed air bag (inflator) module and inactivated seat belt pretensioner contain substances that can cause severe illness or personal injury if sealed container is damaged during disposal.

Air bag (inflator) module / seat belt pretensioner can be deployed / activated inside or outside of vehicle. Deployment / Activation method used depends upon final disposition of vehicle. Review the following instructions in order to determine which will work best in a given situation.

Deployment / Activation Outside of Vehicle: When you intend to return the vehicle to service, deploy the air bag (inflator) module(s) and/or activate seat belt pretensioner(s) outside of the vehicle.

Deployment / Activation Inside of Vehicle: When the vehicle will be destroyed, or salvaged for component parts, deploy the air bag module(s) and/or activate seat belt pretensioner(s) installed on vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The following precautions must be observed for this work. Failure to observe any of them may result in personal injury.

- Procedure should be followed strictly as described here.
- Be sure to read "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System" beforehand.
- To avoid accidental deployment / activation, this work should be performed by no more than one person.
- Since smoke is produced when air bag (inflator) module is deployed and pretensioner is activated, select well-ventilated area.
- Air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioner will immediately deploy / activate when 12 volts vehicle battery is connected to it. Wear safety glasses throughout this entire deployment / activation and disposal procedure.
- Wear suitable ear protection when deploying air bag (inflator) module / activating seat belt pretensioner. Also, advise those who are in area close to deployment / activation site to wear suitable ear protection.
- Do not deploy / activate two or more air bag system components (air bag (inflator) modules and seat belt pretensioners) at the same time.
- Never connect deployment harness to any 12 volts vehicle battery before connecting deployment harness to air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioner. Deployment harness shall remain shorted and not be connected to 12 volts vehicle battery till you are ready to deploy air bag (inflator) module or activate seat belt pretensioner.

Deployment / Activation Outside of Vehicle

When you intend to return the vehicle to service, deploy the air bag (inflator) module(s) or activate seat belt pretensioner(s) outside of the vehicle.

- 1) Turn ignition switch to LOCK position and remove key.
- 2) Wear safety glasses during this deployment / activation procedure.
- 3) Check that there is no open, short or damage in special tools (deployment harness (A) and adapter cable (B)). If any faulty is found, do not use it and be sure to use new special tool.

Special tool

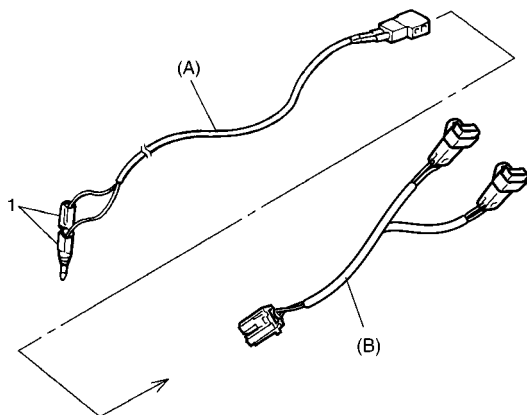
(A): 09932-75031

(B): 09932-76510

- 4) Short two deployment harness leads (1) together by fully seating one banana plug into the other.

▲ WARNING

Deployment harness (A) shall remain shorted and not be connected to 12 volts vehicle battery till you are ready to deploy air bag module or activate seat belt pretensioner.



I4RS0A820084-01

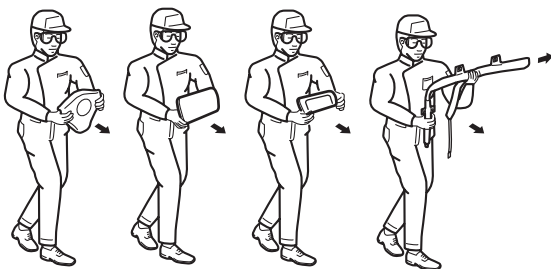
- 5) Remove air bag (inflator) module(s) or seat belt pretensioner(s) from vehicle referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation", "Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation" or "Front Seat Belt Removal and Installation in Section 8A".

▲ WARNING

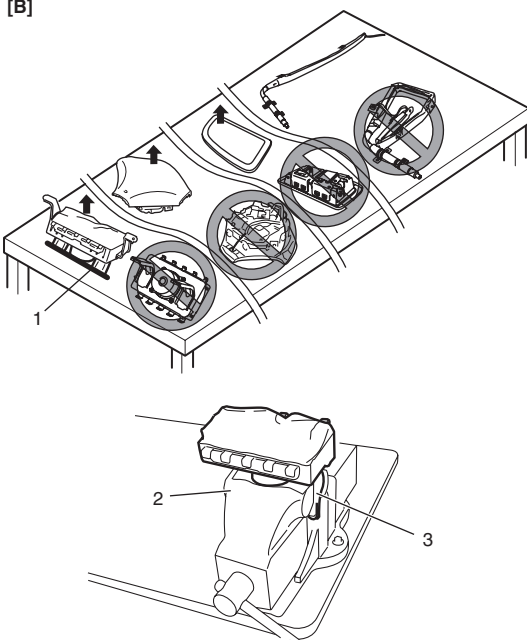
- For handing and storage of live air bag (inflator) module, select place where ambient temperature below 65 °C (150 °F), without high humidity and away from electric noise.
- Always carry live air bag (inflator) module with trim cover away from you.
- When storing live air bag (inflator) module or when leaving live air bag (inflator) module unattended on bench or other surface, always face trim cover up and away from surface. As the live passenger air bag (inflator) module must be placed with its bag (trim cover) facing up, place it on the workbench with a slit (1) or use the workbench vise (2) to hold it securely at its lower mounting bracket (3). It is also prohibited to place anything on top of the trim cover and stack air bag (inflator) modules. This is necessary so that free space is provided to allow air bag (inflator) module to expand in the unlikely event of accidental deployment.

Failure to follow procedures may result in personal injury.

[A]



[B]



I4RS0A820086-02

[A]: Always carry air bag (inflator) module with trim cover (air bag opening) away from body.

[B]: Always place air bag (inflator) module on workbench with trim cover (air bag opening) up, away from loose objects.

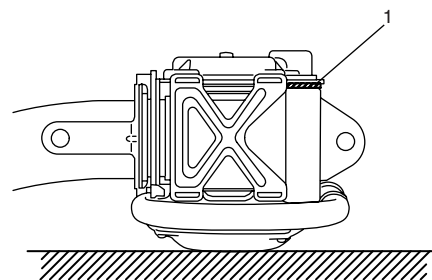
2. Lower mounting bracket

3. Workbench vise

⚠ WARNING

- For handling and storage of seat belt pretensioner, select place where ambient temperature is below 65 °C (150 °F), without high humidity and away from electric noise.
- Never carry seat belt pretensioner by webbing.
- When placing seat belt pretensioner on workbench or other surface, be sure to lay it with its exhaust hole (1) side facing up. It is also prohibited to put something on seat belt pretensioner.

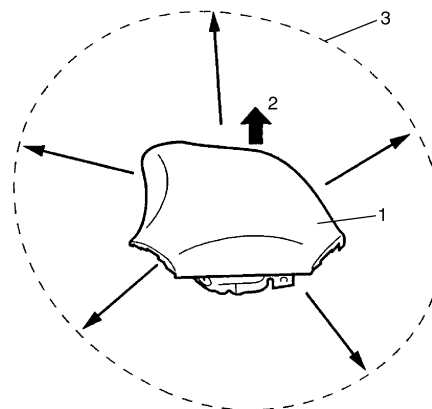
Otherwise, personal injury may result.



I4JA01822118-01

6) Set air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner as follows.

- For driver air bag (inflator) module
 - a. Clear space (3) on ground about 185 cm (6 ft) in diameter where driver air bag (inflator) module (1) is set for deployment. Paved, outdoor location where there is no activity is preferred. If outdoor location is not available, use space on shop floor where there is no activity and sufficient ventilation is provided. Ensure no loose or flammable object exists within deployment area.
 - b. Place driver air bag (inflator) module (1) with its vinyl trim cover facing up (2) on ground in step a.



I3JA01820036-01

- For passenger air bag (inflator) module
 - a. Clear space (3) on ground about 185 cm (6 ft) in diameter where passenger air bag (inflator) module (1) is set for deployment. Paved, outdoor location where there is no activity is preferred. If outdoor location is not available, use space on shop floor where there is no activity and sufficient ventilation is provided. Ensure no loose or flammable object exists within deployment area.
 - b. Place deployment fixture (A) on ground in step a.

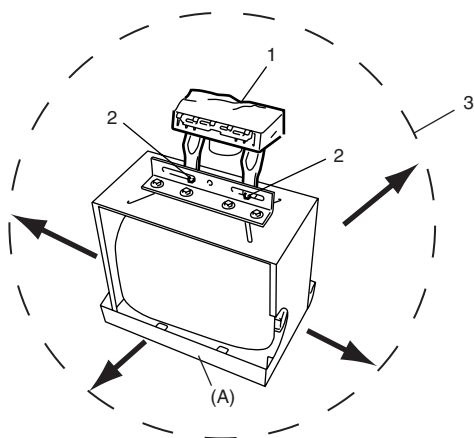
Special tool

(A): 09932-75041

- c. Fill plastic reservoir in deployment fixture (A) with water or sand. This is necessary to provide sufficient stabilization of fixture during deployment.
- d. Attach passenger air bag (inflator) module (1) in deployment fixture (A) securely using M8 bolt (2).

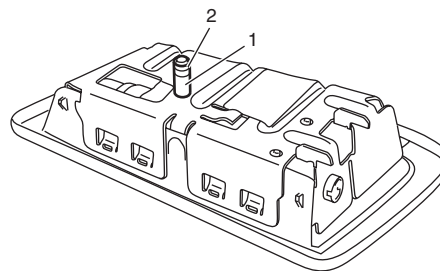
⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to use M8 size and 7T strength bolt for fixing passenger air bag (inflator) module (1) to deployment fixture (A).



I4RS0A820087-01

- For side-air bag (inflator) module
 - a. Remove sleeve (1) and sleeve lock nut (2), if equipped.



I4RS0A820088-01

- b. Clear space (3) on ground about 185 cm (6 ft) in diameter where side-air bag (inflator) module for deployment. Paved, outdoor location where there is no activity is preferred. If outdoor location is not available, space on shop floor where there is no activity and provide sufficient ventilation. Ensure no loose or flammable objects are within deployment area.
- c. Place deployment fixture (A) on ground.

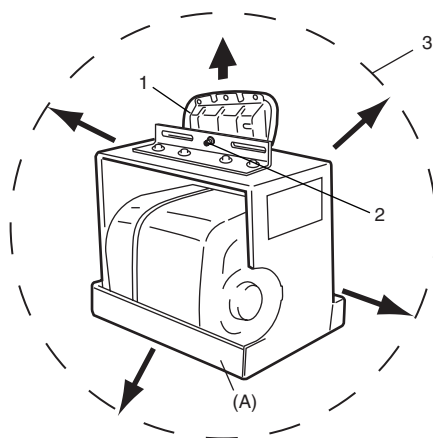
Special tool

(A): 09932-75041

- d. Fill plastic reservoir in deployment fixture (A) with water or sand. This is necessary to provide sufficient stabilization of fixture during deployment.
- e. Attach side-air bag (inflator) module (1) in deployment fixture using mounting attachment, sleeve lock nut and washer (2).

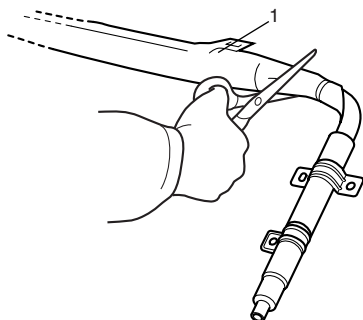
NOTE

Make sure that deploying direction faces as shown in figure against mounting attachment.



I4RS0A820089-01

- For side curtain-air bag (inflator) module
 - a. Cut off bag (1) of side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.



I4RS0A820090-01

- b. Tie side curtain-air bag inflator (1) to tire (3) with wire harness (2) as shown.

Wire harness specifications

Stripped wire harness section 1.25 mm² (0.0019 in.²) or more (Stripped wire harness diameter 1.25 mm (0.05 in.) or more)

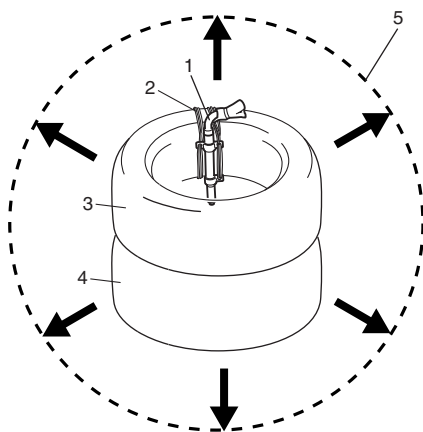
⚠ CAUTION

Make sure that wire harness is tight. It is very dangerous if looseness in wire harness results in side curtain-air bag inflator flying off due to shock from inflator deploying.

NOTE

Wind wire harness (2) around at least 3 times.

- c. Clear space (5) on ground about 185 cm (6 ft) in diameter where side curtain-air bag (inflator) module (1) is set for deployment. Paved, outdoor location where there is no activity is preferred. If outdoor location is not available, use space on shop floor where there is no activity and sufficient ventilation is provided. Ensure no loose or flammable object exists within activation area.
 - d. Pile tire with side curtain-air bag (inflator) module on tire (4).

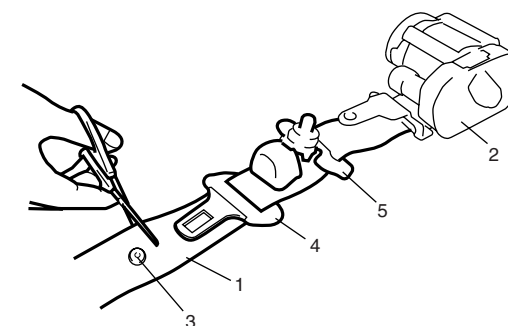


I4RS0A820091-01

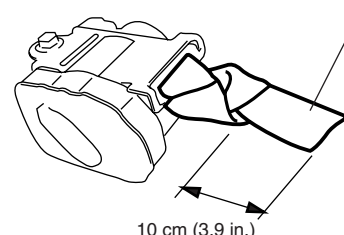
- For seat belt pretensioner
 - a. Cut webbing (1) at tongue plate stopper (3) of seat belt pretensioner (2) side as shown.

NOTE

Hold seat belt pretensioner (2) vertically in the same condition as it is installed. Otherwise, webbing can't be pulled out.



I3JA01820037-01



I4RS0A820104-01

- d. Tie seat belt pretensioner (2) with wire harness (3) to wheel-installed tire (4) as shown.

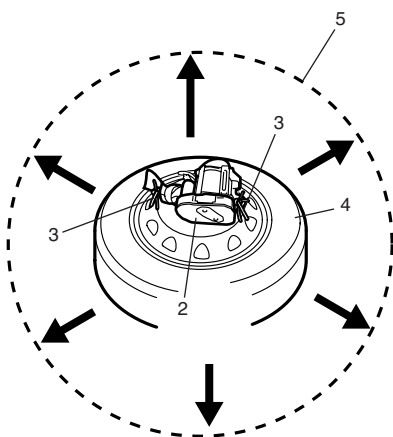
Wire harness specifications

Stripped wire harness section 1.25 mm² (0.0019 in.²) or more (Stripped wire harness diameter 1.25 mm (0.05 in.) or more)

NOTE

Wind wire harness (3) around at least 3 times.

- e. Clear space (5) on ground about 185 cm (6 ft) in diameter where seat belt pretensioner (2) is to be activated. Paved, outdoor location where there is no activity is preferred. If outdoor location is not available, use space on shop floor where there is no activity and sufficient ventilation is provided. Ensure no loose or flammable object exists within activation area.
- f. Place wheel-installed tire (4) with seat belt pretensioner (2) on ground in step e.



I4RS0A820105-01

1. Webbing

- 7) Stretch deployment harness (A) from air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner to its full length 10 m (33 ft).

Special tool

(A): 09932-75031

- 8) Place 12 volts vehicle battery (1) near the shorted end of deployment harness (A).
- 9) Check that area around air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner is clear of all people and loose or flammable objects.

- 10) Connect adapter cable (B) as follows.

Special tool

(B): 09932-76510

- For driver air bag (inflator) module [A]
Check that driver air bag (inflator) module is placed with its vinyl trim cover facing up, and connect adapter cable (B) to driver air bag (inflator) module.
- For passenger air bag (inflator) module [B]
Check that passenger air bag (inflator) module is firmly and properly secured on deployment fixture (special tool), and connect adapter cable (B) to passenger air bag (inflator) module.
- For side-air bag (inflator) module [C]
Verify that side-air bag (inflator) module is firmly and properly on deployment fixture (special tool), and connect adapter cable (B) to side-air bag (inflator) module.
- For side curtain-air bag (inflator) module [D]
 - a. Connect adapter cable (B) to side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.
 - b. Pile 2 tires (2) and wheel-installed tire (3) on top of tire with side curtain-air bag (inflator) (4), and tie them with wire harness (5) as shown.

Wire harness specifications

Stripped wire harness section 1.25 mm² (0.0019 in.²) or more (Stripped wire harness diameter 1.25 mm (0.05 in.) or more)

NOTE

Wind wire harness (5) around at least 2 times.

- For seat belt pretensioner [E]
 - a. Connect adapter cable (B) to seat belt pretensioner.
 - b. Pile 2 wheel-installed tires (3) on top of tire with seat belt pretensioner (6), and tie them with wire harness (5) as shown.

Wire harness specifications

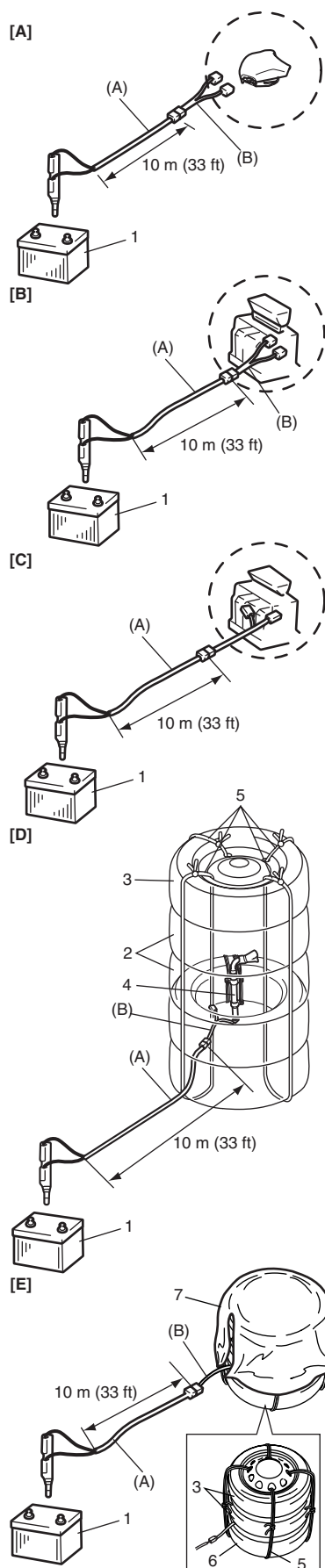
Stripped wire harness section 1.25 mm² (0.0019 in.²) or more (Stripped wire harness diameter 1.25 mm (0.05 in.) or more)

NOTE

Wind wire harness (5) around at least 2 times.

- c. Drape blanket (7) over those tires.

- 11) Connect adapter cable (B) to deployment harness (A) connector and lock connectors with lock lever.



- 12) Notify all people in immediate area that you intend to deploy / activate air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner.

NOTE

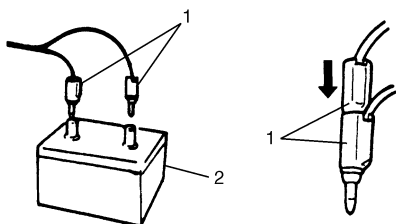
- When air bag (inflator) module deploys and seat belt pretensioner activates, rapid gas expansion will create substantial report. Wear suitable ear protection. Notify all people in immediate area that you intend to deploy air bag (inflator) module or activate seat belt pretensioner and suitable ear protection should be worn.
- When driver air bag (inflator) module deploys, driver air bag (inflator) module may jump about 30 cm (1 ft) vertically. This is normal reaction to force of rapid gas expansion inside of drive air bag (inflator) module.
- After air bag (inflator) module has been deployed, surface of air bag (inflator) may contain powdery residue. This powder consists primarily of cornstarch (used to lubricate bag (inflator) as it inflates) and byproducts of chemical reaction.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place deployed air bag (inflator) module and activated seat belt pretensioner near any flammable objects.
- Do not apply water, oil, etc. to deployed air bag (inflator) module and activated seat belt pretensioner.
- Wait for about 30 minutes before touching any metal surface of air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner module. Disregarding these precautions may cause fire or personal injury.

Failure to follow procedures may result in fire or personal injury.

- 13) Separate two banana plugs (1) on deployment harness.
- 14) Connect deployment harness to 12 volts vehicle battery (2). This will immediately deploy or activate air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner.
- 15) Disconnect deployment harness from 12 volts vehicle battery (2) and short two deployment harness leads together by fully seating one banana plug into the other.



I2RH01820069-01

- 16) In the unlikely event that air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner did not deploy / activate after following these procedures, proceed immediately with Step 22) through 25). If air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner did deploy or activate, proceed with Steps 18) through 21).

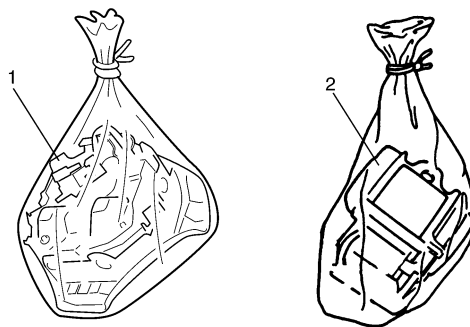
- 17) Put on pair of shop gloves to protect your hands from possible irritation and heat when handling deployed air bag (inflator) module or activated seat belt pretensioner.

- 18) Disconnect adapter cable (special tool) from air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner as soon as possible. This will prevent adapter cable (special tool) from damage due to possible contact with hot air bag (inflator) module or hot seat belt pretensioner.

- 19) Check adapter cable as follows.

- For air bag (inflator) module
Be sure to check air bag (inflator) module adapter cable (special tool) for damage after deployment and replace it with new adapter cable (special tool), if it is damaged.
- For seat belt pretensioner
Be sure to check seat belt pretensioner adapter cable (special tool) for damage after seat belt pretensioner is activated. Replace it with spare connector (special tool) or new adapter, if necessary.

- 20) Dispose of deployed air bag (inflator) module (1) or activated seat belt pretensioner (2) through normal refuse channels after it has cooled for at least 30 minutes and tightly seal air bag (inflator) module (1) or seat belt pretensioner (2) in strong vinyl bag. Refer to "Deployed Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Activated Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal" for details.



I3JA01820116-01

- 21) Wash your hands with mild soap and water afterward.

NOTE

Remaining steps are to be followed in the unlikely event that air bag (inflator) module did not deploy or seat belt pretensioner did not activate.

- 22) Ensure that deployment harness has been disconnected from 12 volts vehicle battery and that its two banana plugs have been shorted together by fully seating one banana plug into the other.
- 23) Disconnect deployment harness and adapter cable from air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner.
- 24) Temporarily store undeployed air bag (inflator) module referring to "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System" for details.
- 25) Contact your local distributor for further assistance.

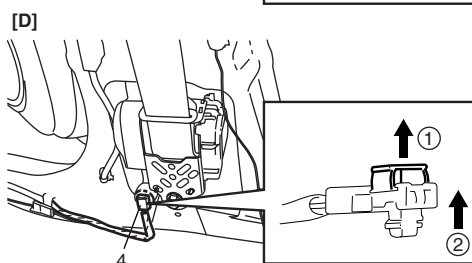
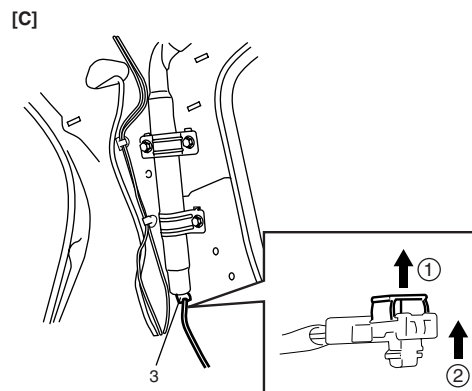
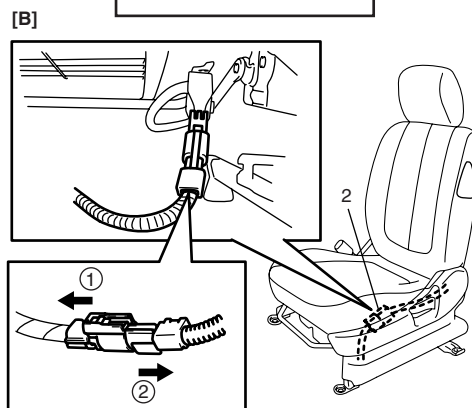
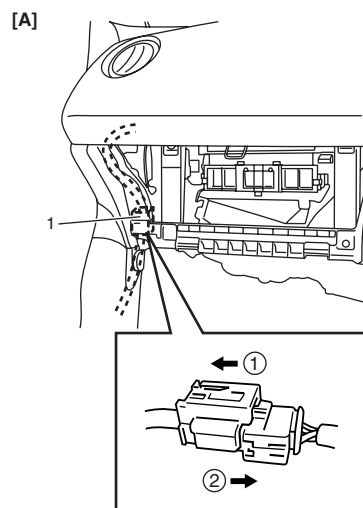
Deployment / Activation Inside of Vehicle

When the vehicle will be destroyed, or salvaged for component parts, deploy the air bag modules and/or activate seat belt pretensioners installed on vehicle.

NOTE

If equipped with the seat belt pretensioners, activate both side of seat belt pretensioners at the same time when using special tool (C).

- 1) Turn ignition switch to LOCK position, remove key and put on safety glasses.
- 2) Remove all loose objects from front seats and instrument panel.
- 3) Disconnect air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner connector as follows.
 - For driver and passenger air bag (inflator) module [A]
Remove glove box from instrument panel and disconnect driver and passenger air bag (inflator) module connector (1).
 - For side-air bag (inflator) module [B]
Disconnect side-air bag (inflator) module connectors (2) under front seat cushion.
 - For side curtain-air bag (inflator) module [C]
Remove rear pillar trim and disconnect side curtain-air bag (inflator) module connectors (3).
 - For seat belt pretensioners (right and left) [D]
Remove both side (driver and passenger side) center pillar lower trim and disconnect seat belt pretensioner connectors (4).
- 4) Confirm that each air bag (inflator) module and/or seat belt pretensioners is securely mounted.



- 5) Check that there is no open, short or damage in special tools (deployment harness (A), adapter cable (B) and (C)). If any faulty condition is found, do not use it and be sure to use new special tool. And connect adapter cable (B), (C) or (D) to deployment harness (A) and lock connectors with lock slider.

Special tool

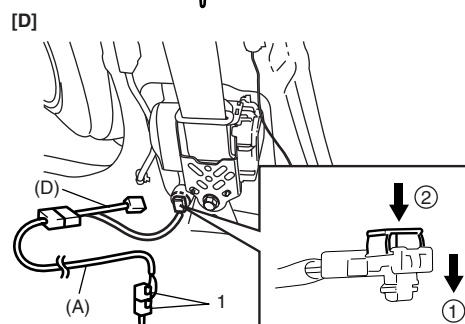
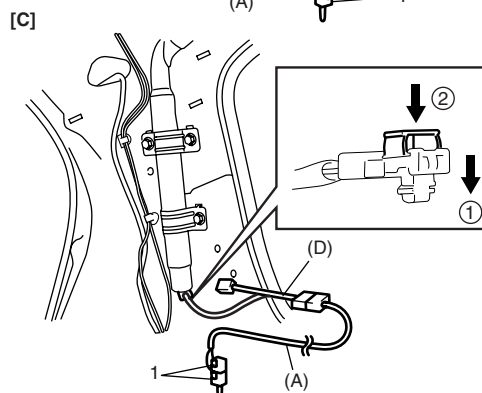
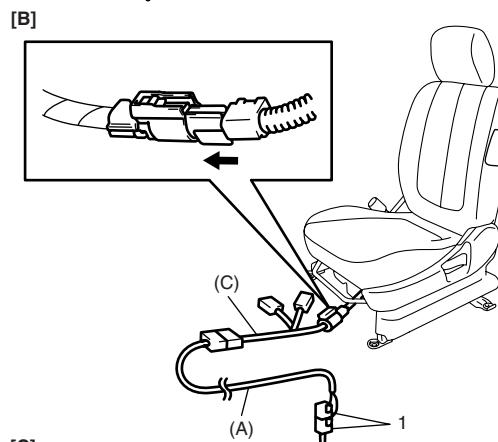
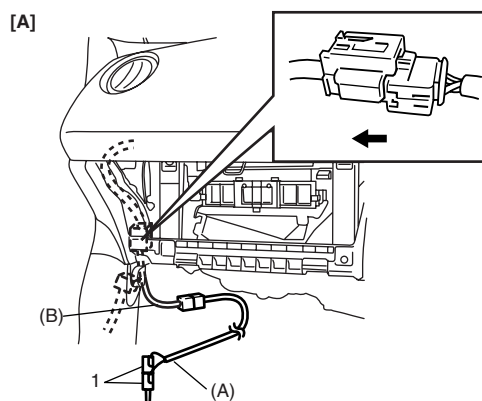
- (A): 09932-75031
(B): 09932-77310
(C): 09932-78332
(D): 09932-76510

- 6) Short two deployment harness leads together by fully seating one banana plug into the other.

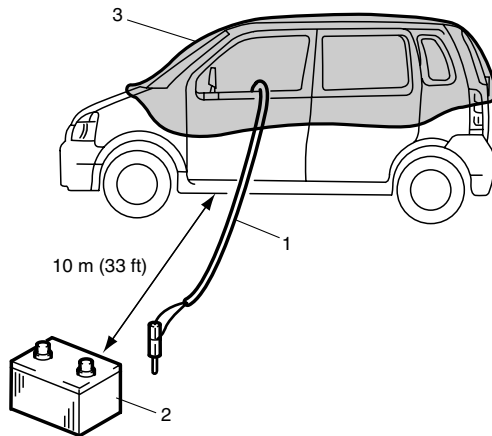
⚠ WARNING

Deployment harness (A) shall remain shorted and not be connected to 12 volts vehicle battery until you are ready to deploy air bag (inflator) module or activate seat belt pretensioner.

- 7) Connect adapter cable (B) or (C) in series with deployment harness (A) to air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner as follows.
- For driver and passenger air bag (inflator) module [A]
Connect adapter cable (B) in series with deployment harness (A) and push adapter cable (B) connector to air bag (inflator) module connector till click can be heard.
 - For side-air bag (inflator) module [B]
Connect adapter cable (C) in series with deployment harness (A) and push adapter cable (C) connector to side bag (inflator) module connector till click can be heard.
 - For side curtain-air bag (inflator) module [C]
Connect adapter cable (D) in series with deployment harness (A) to curtain bag (inflator) module and lock connector with lock part.
 - For seat belt pretensioners [D]
Connect adapter cable (D) in series with deployment harness (A) to seat belt pretensioner and lock connector with lock part.



- 8) Route deployment harness (1) out of vehicle.
- 9) Check that inside of vehicle and area surrounding vehicle are clear of all people and loose or flammable objects.
- 10) Stretch deployment harness (1) to its full length 10 m (33 ft).
- 11) Place 12 volts vehicle battery (2) near shorted end of deployment harness (1).
- 12) Completely cover windshield area and front door window openings with drop cloth, a blanket or any similar item. This reduces possibility of injury due to possible fragmentation of vehicle's glass or interior.



I2RH01820073-01

- 13) Notify all people in immediate area that you intend to deploy air bag (inflator) module or activate seat belt pretensioners.

NOTE

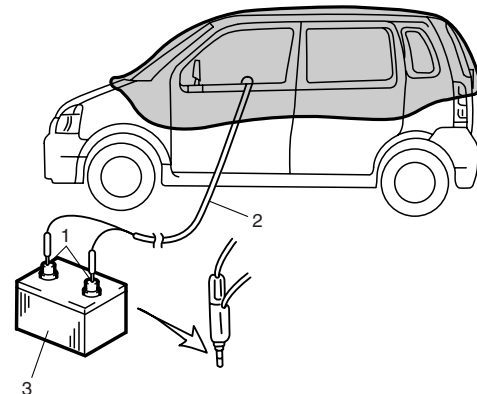
- **When air bag (inflator) module deploys or seat belt pretensioners activate, rapid gas expansion will create substantial report. Wear suitable ear protection. Notify all people in immediate area that you intend to deploy air bag (inflator) module or to activate seat belt pretensioner and suitable ear protection should be worn.**
- **After air bag (inflator) module has been deployed, surface of air bag may contain powdery residue. This powder consists primarily of cornstarch (used to lubricate air bag (inflator) module as it inflates) and by-products of chemical reaction.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place deployed air bag (inflator) module and activated seat belt pretensioners near any flammable objects.**
- **Do not apply water, oil, etc. to deployed air bag (inflator) module and activated seat belt pretensioners.**
- **Wait for about 30 minutes before touching any metal surface of air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner modules. Disregarding these precautions may cause fire or personal injury.**

Failure to follow procedures may result in fire or personal injury.

- 14) Separate two banana plugs (1) on deployment harness (2).
- 15) Connect deployment harness (2) to 12 volts vehicle battery (3). This will immediately deploy or activate air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioners.
- 16) Disconnect deployment harness (2) from 12 volts vehicle battery (3) and short two deployment harness leads together by fully seating one banana plug into the other.



I2RH01820074-01

- 17) Repeat Steps 3) through 16) to deploy / activate air bag (inflator) modules and seat belt pretensioners which has not been deployed / activated, if any.
- 18) In the unlikely event that air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioners after following these procedures, proceed immediately with Step 24) through 26). If air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioners did deploy / activate, proceed with Steps 19) through 23).
- 19) Carefully remove drop cloth from vehicle and clean off any fragments or discard it entirely.
- 20) Put on pair of shop gloves to protect your hands from possible irritation and heat when handling deployed air bag (inflator) module and activated seat belt pretensioners.

- 21) Disconnect adapter cable (special tool) from air bag (inflator) module or seat belt pretensioner as soon as possible. This will prevent adapter cable (special tool) from damage due to possible contact with hot air bag (inflator) module or hot seat belt pretensioner.
- 22) Check adapter cable connector as follows.
Adapter cable connector (special tool) is designed to be reused. However it should be inspected for damage after deployment and replaced if necessary.
- 23) With air bag (inflator) modules deployed and seat belt pretensioners activated, vehicle may be scrapped in the same manner as non-air bag system / seat belt pretensioner equipped vehicle.

NOTE

Remaining steps are to be followed in the unlikely event that air bag (inflator) module did not deploy or seat belt pretensioner did not activate.

- 24) Remove undeployed air bag (inflator) module(s) and/or inactivated seat belt pretensioner(s) from vehicle. For driver air bag (inflator) module, refer to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation". For passenger air bag (inflator) module, refer to "Passenger Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation". For seat belt pretensioner, refer to "Front Seat Belt Removal and Installation in Section 8A".
- 25) Temporarily store undeployed air bag (inflator) module referring to "Precautions on Service and Diagnosis of Air Bag System" for details.
- 26) Contact your local distributor for further assistance.

Deployed Air Bag (Inflator) Module and Activated Seat Belt Pretensioner Disposal

S7RS0B8206019

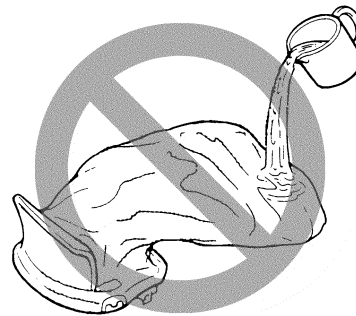
⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow proper air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioner disposal procedures can result in air bag deployment and pretensioner activation which may cause personal injury. The undeployed air bag (inflator) module and the inactivated seat belt pretensioner must not be disposed of through normal refuse channels.

The undeployed air bag (inflator) module and the inactivated seat belt pretensioner contains substances that can cause severe illness or personal injury if the sealed container is damaged during disposal.

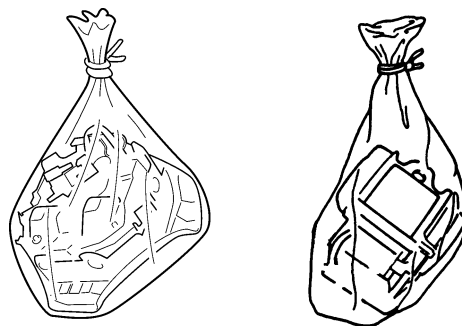
Deployed air bag (inflator) module and the activated seat belt pretensioner can be disposed of through normal refuse channels just like any other parts. For their disposal, however, the following points should be noted.

- The air bag (inflator) module and the seat belt pretensioner immediately after deployment / activation is very hot. Wait for 30 minutes to cool it off before handling it.
- Never apply water, oil, etc. to deployed air bag (inflator) module and the activated seat belt pretensioner to cool it off and be careful so that water, oil etc. does not get on the deployed air bag (inflator) module and the activated seat belt pretensioner.



IYSQ01820095-01

- After the air bag (inflator) module has been deployed, the surface of the air bag may contain a powdery residue. This powder consists primarily of cornstarch (used to lubricate the bag as it inflates) and by-products of the chemical reaction. As with many service procedures, you should wear gloves and safety glasses.
- When disposing of the deployed air bag (inflator) module and the activated seat belt pretensioner, be sure to seal it in a vinyl bag.



I3JA01820119-01

- When air bag (inflator) module and seat belt pretensioner have been deployed / activated inside the vehicle which is going to be scrapped, leave them as installed to the vehicle.
- Be sure to wash your hands with mild soap and water after handling them.

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B8207001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
SDM bolt	9	0.9	6.5	☞
Driver air bag (inflator) module mounting bolt	9	0.9	6.5	☞
Passenger air bag (inflator) module attaching bolt	23	2.3	16.5	☞
Sleeve lock nut	2.5	0.25	2.0	☞
Side curtain-air bag (inflator) module attaching bolts	11	1.1	8.0	☞
Forward-sensor mounting bolt	9	0.9	6.5	☞
Side-sensor bolt	9	0.9	6.5	☞

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
“Air Bag System Components, Wiring and Connectors Location”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Use of Special Tools

S7RS0B8208001

⚠ WARNING

To avoid deployment when troubleshooting the air bag system, do not use electrical test equipment such as a battery powered or AC powered voltmeter, ohmmeter, etc., or any type of electrical equipment other than that specified. Do not use a non-powered probe type tester.

Instructions must be followed carefully, otherwise personal injury may result.

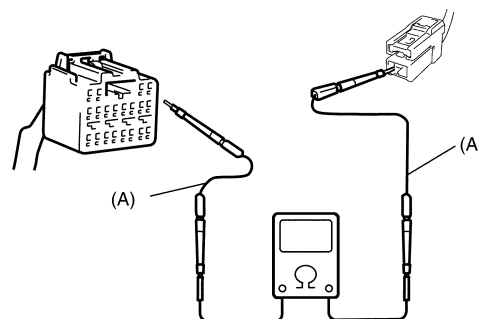
You should be familiar with the tools listed under the heading “Special Tool”. You should be able to measure voltage and resistance. You should be familiar with proper use of a scan tool such as Air Bag Driver / Passenger Load Tool, Connector Test Adapter Kit and the Digital Multimeter.

Special tool

(A): 09932-76010 Connector Test Adapter Kit

This must be used whenever a diagnostic procedure requests checking or probing a terminal.

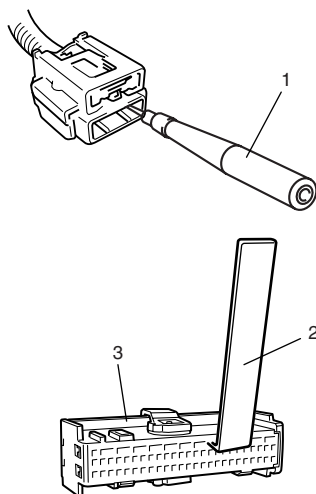
Using the appropriate adapter in the special tool will ensure that no damage to the terminal will occur from the multimeter probe, such as spreading or bending.



I3JA01820041-01

8B-126 Air Bag System:

The adapter (1) will also give an idea of whether or not contact tension is sufficient, helping to find an open or intermittent open due to poor terminal contact. An SDM short bar release tool (2) is included in the connector test adapter kit. Inserting it into the SDM connector (3) will release the shorting bar.



14RS0A820108-01

Special tool

(B): 09932-75010 Air bag driver / passenger load tool

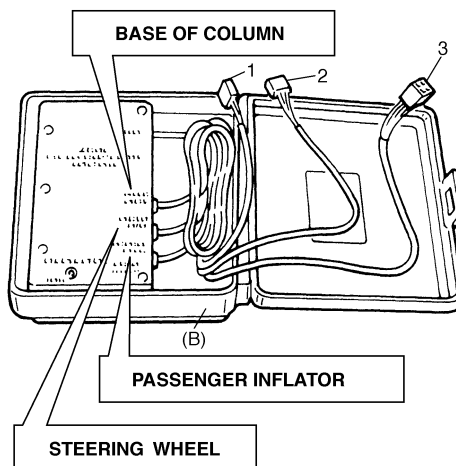
This tool is used as a diagnostic aid and safety device to prevent inadvertent air bag (inflator) module deployment. The load tool has three connectors attached to its case which are electrically functional and serve as resistive load substitutions.

No more than two connectors are used at any time. One of connectors ("STEERING WHEEL") is used to substitute the load of the followings.

- Driver air bag (inflator) module when it is connected at the top of the column to the contact coil assembly.
- Passenger air bag (inflator) module when it is connected to the air bag harness connector in instrument panel harness for passenger air bag (inflator) module.
- Each of driver and passenger seat belt pretensioners when it is connected to air bag harness connector in instrument panel harness for driver and passenger seat belt pretensioners.
- Side-air bag (inflator) module when it is connected to the floor harness connector for side-air bag (inflator) module.
- Side curtain-air bag (inflator) module when it is connected to the floor harness connector for side curtain-air bag (inflator) module.

Another connector ("BASE OF COLUMN") is used to substitute the load of the driver air bag (inflator) module and the contact coil assembly when it is connected at the base of the column to the air bag wire harness. The third connector ("PASSENGER INFLATOR") is not used.

By substituting the resistance of the load tool when called for, a determination can be made as to whether an inflator circuit component is causing system malfunction and which component is causing the malfunction. The load tool should be used only when specifically called for in the diagnostic procedures.



11JA01820004-01

- | |
|--|
| 1. Connector for contact coil and driver air bag (inflator) module
(Located near the base of the steering column) |
| 2. Connector for driver, passenger air bag (inflator) module, side-air bag
(inflator) module and driver and passenger seat belt pretensioners |
| 3. Not used |

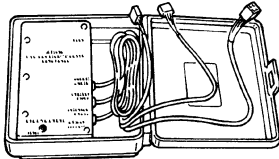
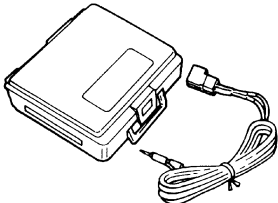
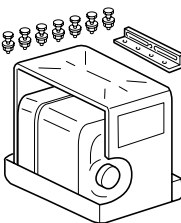
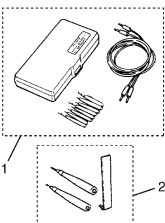
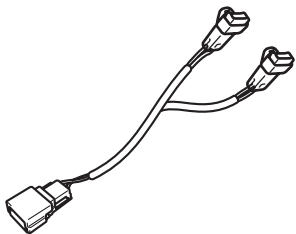
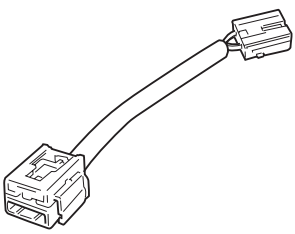
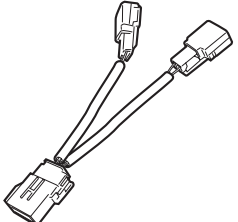
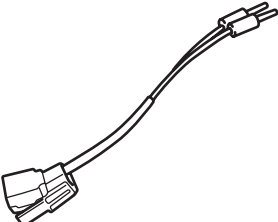
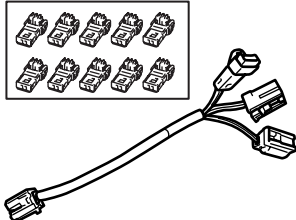
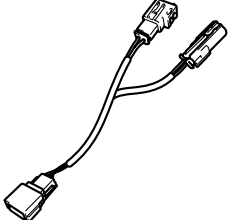
Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B8208002

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification	Note
Thread lock cement	Thread Lock Cement 1305	P/No.: 99000-32100



Special Tool

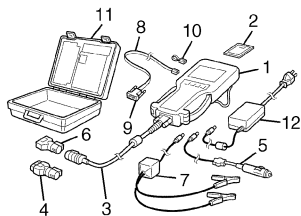
S7RS0B8208003

09932-75010 Air bag load tool 	09932-75031 Air bag deployment harness 
09932-75041 Passenger air bag (inflator) module deployment fixture 	09932-76010 Connector test adapter set This set includes the following items. 1. Connector test adapter kit (09932-75020), 2. Connector test adapter & shorting bar release tool (09932-76020) 
09932-76510 Deployment adapter cable 	09932-77310 Deployment adapter cable 4P 
09932-77320 Diagnosis adapter cable 4P 	09932-78310 Adapter cable 
09932-78332 Deployment adapter cable 	09932-78340 Deployment adapter cable 

8B-128 Air Bag System:

SUZUKI scan tool

—
This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12.  / 



Section 9

Body, Cab and Accessories

CONTENTS

Precautions	9-1	
Precautions.....	9-1	
Precautions on Body, Cab and Accessories	9-1	
Precautions for Body Service.....	9-1	
Fastener Caution for Body Service	9-1	
Wiring Systems.....	9A-1	
Precautions.....	9A-1	
Cautions in Body Electrical System Servicing.....	9A-1	
General Description	9A-1	
Abbreviations	9A-1	
Wire / Connector Color Symbols.....	9A-1	
Symbols and Marks	9A-2	
How to Read Connector Layout Diagram	9A-4	
How to Read Connector Codes and Terminal Nos.....	9A-5	
How to Read Ground Point	9A-7	
How to Read Power Supply Diagram.....	9A-8	
How to Read System Circuit Diagram.....	9A-8	
Connector Layout Diagram	9A-10	
Connector Layout Diagram	9A-10	
Engine Compartment	9A-10	
Instrument Panel	9A-16	
Door, Roof.....	9A-20	
Floor	9A-23	
Rear	9A-29	
Ground Point	9A-30	
Ground (earth) Point	9A-30	
Power Supply Diagram	9A-31	
Power Supply Diagram	9A-31	
Fuses and the Protected Parts	9A-33	
Fuses in Main Fuse Box (RHD)	9A-33	
Fuses in Main Fuse Box (LHD).....	9A-33	
Individual Circuit Fuse Box No. 1	9A-34	
Individual Circuit Fuse Box No. 2 (In J/B)	9A-35	
Junction Block (J/B) Connector / Fuse Layout ..	9A-37	
Junction Block Inner Circuit (Overview)	9A-38	
Junction Block Inner Circuit (Detail).....	9A-40	
System Circuit Diagram.....	9A-45	
System Circuit Diagram	9A-45	
A-1 Cranking System Circuit Diagram	9A-46	
A-2 Charging System Circuit Diagram	9A-47	
A-3 Ignition System Circuit Diagram	9A-48	
A-4 Cooling System Circuit Diagram.....	9A-49	
		A-5 Engine and A/C Control System Circuit Diagram.....9A-50
		A-6 A/T Control System Circuit Diagram.....9A-55
		A-7 Immobilizer System Circuit Diagram
		9A-57
		A-8 Body Control System Circuit Diagram
		9A-58
		B-1 Windshield Wiper and Washer Circuit Diagram.....9A-62
		B-2 Rear Wiper and Washer Circuit Diagram ...
		9A-63
		B-3 Rear Defogger Circuit Diagram
		9A-64
		B-4 Power Window Circuit Diagram
		9A-65
		B-5 Power Door Lock Circuit Diagram
		9A-67
		B-6 Power Mirror Circuit Diagram
		9A-69
		B-7 Horn Circuit Diagram
		9A-70
		B-8 Seat Heater Circuit Diagram.....
		9A-71
		B-9 Keyless Start System Circuit Diagram.....
		9A-72
		C-1 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Meter).....9A-73
		C-2 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Indicator).....9A-74
		C-3 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Warning Light).....9A-75
		D-1 Headlight System Circuit Diagram
		9A-77
		D-2 Position, Tail and Licence Plate Light System Circuit Diagram
		9A-79
		D-3 Front Fog Light System Circuit Diagram
		9A-80
		D-4 Illumination Light System Circuit Diagram ..
		9A-81
		D-5 Interior Light System Circuit Diagram.....
		9A-82
		D-6 Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Light System Circuit Diagram
		9A-83
		D-7 Brake Light System Circuit Diagram
		9A-85
		D-8 Back-Up Light System Circuit Diagram
		9A-86
		D-9 Headlight Beam Leveling System Circuit Diagram.....9A-87
		D-10 Rear Fog Light Circuit Diagram.....
		9A-88
		E-1 Heater System Circuit Diagram
		9A-89
		E-2 Auto A/C System Circuit Diagram
		9A-91
		F-1 Air-Bag System Circuit Diagram
		9A-93
		F-2 Anti-Lock Brake System Circuit Diagram....
		9A-95
		F-3 Electronic Stability Program System Circuit Diagram
		9A-97
		F-4 Power Steering System Circuit Diagram
		9A-99
		G-1 Audio System Circuit Diagram
		9A-101
		G-2 Multi Information Display / Accessory Socket System Circuit Diagram
		9A-102
		List of Connector
		9A-103

List of Connectors	9A-103	Headlight Leveling Switch Inspection (If Equipped).....	9B-13
C Connector.....	9A-103	Headlight Leveling Actuator Inspection (If Equipped).....	9B-13
D Connector (M16A engine)	9A-104		
E Connector.....	9A-104	Instrumentation / Driver Info. / Horn	9C-1
G Connector.....	9A-106	Precautions.....	9C-1
J Connector.....	9A-108	Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles for Combination Meter.....	9C-1
K Connector.....	9A-109	General Description	9C-1
L Connector.....	9A-109	CAN Communication System Description.....	9C-1
M Connector (SPORT model).....	9A-111	Auto Volume Control System Description (If Equipped).....	9C-3
O Connector.....	9A-111	Schematic and Routing Diagram.....	9C-4
R Connector.....	9A-111	Combination Meter Circuit Diagram	9C-4
		Component Location	9C-6
Lighting Systems	9B-1	Audio System Component Location.....	9C-6
Component Location	9B-1	Diagnostic Information and Procedures	9C-6
Lighting System Components Location.....	9B-1	Speedometer and VSS Symptom Diagnosis	9C-6
Interior Light System Location.....	9B-2	Tachometer Symptom Diagnosis	9C-6
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	9B-2	Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Meter Symptom Diagnosis	9C-7
Headlight Symptom Diagnosis.....	9B-2	Fuel Meter Symptom Diagnosis	9C-7
Headlight Leveling System Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9B-2	Low Fuel Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis	9C-7
Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis	9B-3	Oil Pressure Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis	9C-8
Clearance, Tail and License Plate Light Symptom Diagnosis	9B-3	Brake and Parking Brake Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis	9C-8
Back-Up Light Symptom Diagnosis.....	9B-4	Seat Belt Reminder Light Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9C-8
Brake Light Symptom Diagnosis.....	9B-4	A/T Shift Position Indicator Symptom Diagnosis (A/T Model).....	9C-9
Front Fog Light Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9B-4	Charge Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis	9C-9
Interior Light Symptom Diagnosis	9B-5	Main Beam (High Beam) Indicator Symptom Diagnosis	9C-9
Repair Instructions	9B-5	Warning Buzzer Circuit Symptom Diagnosis	9C-10
Headlight Housing Removal and Installation	9B-5	Cigarette Lighter Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9C-10
Headlight Bulb Replacement.....	9B-6	Horn Symptom Diagnosis	9C-10
Headlight Aiming Adjustment with Screen	9B-6	Information Display Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9C-11
Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Removal and Installation.....	9B-8	Clock Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9C-12
Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection.....	9B-8	Audio System Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9C-12
Hazard Warning Switch Removal and Installation	9B-8	Remote Audio Control Switch Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9C-13
Hazard Warning Switch Inspection	9B-9	Navigation Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9C-14
Brake Light Switch Inspection	9B-9	Repair Instructions	9C-14
Turn Signal Light Switch (in Lighting Switch) Removal and Installation.....	9B-9	Ignition Switch Removal and Installation.....	9C-14
Turn Signal Light Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection.....	9B-9	Ignition Switch Inspection.....	9C-14
Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Relay Removal and Installation.....	9B-9	Combination Meter Removal and Installation	9C-15
Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Relay Inspection.....	9B-10	Fuel Level Sensor Removal and Installation	9C-15
License Light Removal and Installation.....	9B-10	Fuel Level Sensor Inspection.....	9C-15
Front Fog Light Removal and Installation (If Equipped).....	9B-11	Oil Pressure Switch Removal and Installation	9C-15
Front Fog Light Bulb Replacement (If Equipped).....	9B-11	Oil Pressure Switch Inspection	9C-16
Front Fog Light Switch Inspection (If Equipped).....	9B-11	Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor Inspection.....	9C-16
Front Fog Light Relay Inspection (If Equipped).....	9B-11	Brake Fluid Level Switch Inspection	9C-16
Front Fog Light Aiming Adjustment with Screen (If Equipped)	9B-12	Parking Brake Switch Inspection.....	9C-16

Door Switch (Front / Rear Door) Inspection	9C-17	Power Window Control System Symptom	
Rear End Door Switch Inspection	9C-17	Diagnosis	9E-2
Outside Air Temperature Sensor Removal		Power Door Mirror Control System Symptom	
and Installation (If Equipped)	9C-17	Diagnosis	9E-3
Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection		Door Mirror Heater Symptom Diagnosis (If	
(If Equipped)	9C-17	Equipped).....	9E-3
Instrument Panel Removal and Installation.....	9C-18	Repair Instructions	9E-4
Information Display (Clock) Removal and		Windshield Removal and Installation	9E-4
Installation	9C-19	Front Door Window Components.....	9E-8
Audio Unit Removal and Installation	9C-19	Front Door Glass Removal and Installation	9E-8
Front Speaker Removal and Installation.....	9C-19	Front Door Window Regulator Removal and	
Rear Speaker Removal and Installation.....	9C-20	Installation	9E-9
Horn Removal and Installation.....	9C-20	Front Door Window Regulator Inspection	9E-10
Horn Inspection.....	9C-20	Rear Door Window Components	9E-10
Horn Relay Inspection.....	9C-20	Rear Door Glass Removal and Installation	9E-11
Antenna Amplifier Removal and Installation	9C-21	Rear Door Window Regulator Removal and	
Remote Audio Control Switch Removal and		Installation	9E-12
Installation (If Equipped)	9C-21	Rear Door Window Regulator Inspection.....	9E-12
Remote Audio Control Switch Inspection (If		Rear End Door Window Components	9E-13
Equipped).....	9C-22	Rear End Door Glass Removal and	
Vehicle Speed Signal Inspection (For Audio		Installation	9E-13
Unit) (If Equipped).....	9C-22	Rear End Door Window Defogger Switch	
Specifications.....	9C-22	Inspection.....	9E-14
Tightening Torque Specifications.....	9C-22	Rear End Door Window Defogger Relay	
		Inspection.....	9E-14
Wipers / Washers.....	9D-1	Rear End Door Window Defogger Wire	
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	9D-1	Inspection.....	9E-15
Front Wiper and Washer Symptom Diagnosis	9D-1	Rear End Door Window Defogger Wire	
Rear Wiper and Washer Symptom Diagnosis.....	9D-1	Repair.....	9E-15
Repair Instructions	9D-2	Power Window Main Switch Inspection	9E-16
Wipers and Washers Components	9D-2	Power Window Sub Switch Inspection.....	9E-17
Washer Tank and Washer Pump Removal		Door Mirror Components.....	9E-18
and Installation.....	9D-3	Door Mirror Removal and Installation.....	9E-18
Washer Pump Inspection	9D-3	Power Door Mirror Switch Inspection.....	9E-18
Windshield Wiper Removal and Installation.....	9D-4	Power Door Mirror Actuator Inspection	9E-19
Windshield Wiper Motor Inspection.....	9D-5	Door Mirror Heater Switch Inspection (If	
Rear Wiper Removal and Installation.....	9D-6	Equipped).....	9E-19
Rear Wiper Motor Inspection	9D-7	Door Mirror Heater Inspection (If Equipped)	9E-19
Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch		Special Tools and Equipment.....	9E-19
Removal and Installation.....	9D-7	Recommended Service Material	9E-19
Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch			
Inspection.....	9D-8	Security and Locks.....	9F-1
Rear Wiper and Washer Switch Removal and		General Description	9F-1
Installation	9D-9	Key Coding Construction	9F-1
Rear Wiper and Washer Switch Inspection.....	9D-9	Rear End Door Opener System Description	9F-1
Rear Wiper Relay Removal and Installation	9D-10	Component Location	9F-2
Rear Wiper Relay Inspection	9D-10	Power Door Lock and Keyless Entry System	
Specifications.....	9D-10	Component Location	9F-2
Tightening Torque Specifications.....	9D-10	Diagnostic Information and Procedures	9F-3
		Power Door Lock System Symptom	
Glass / Windows / Mirrors.....	9E-1	Diagnosis	9F-3
General Description	9E-1	Power Door Lock System Operation	
Rear End Door Window Defogger System		Inspection.....	9F-3
Description	9E-1	Keyless Entry System Symptom Diagnosis (If	
Windshield Construction	9E-1	Equipped).....	9F-4
Diagnostic Information and Procedures.....	9E-2	Keyless Entry System Operation Inspection	9F-5
Rear End door Window Defogger Symptom		Door Lock Function of Keyless Start System	
Diagnosis	9E-2	Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped).....	9F-5

Rear End Door Opener System Symptom		Repair Instructions	9H-1
Diagnosis	9F-5	Floor Carpet Removal and Installation	9H-1
Rear End Door Opener System Operation		Head Lining Removal and Installation	9H-1
Inspection	9F-5	Console Box Components	9H-2
Repair Instructions	9F-6	Specifications	9H-3
Front Door Lock Assembly Components	9F-6	Tightening Torque Specifications	9H-3
Front Door Lock Assembly Removal and		Hood / Fenders / Doors	9J-1
Installation	9F-6	Repair Instructions	9J-1
Front Door Lock Assembly Inspection	9F-8	Hood Removal and Installation	9J-1
Power Door Lock Switch Inspection	9F-8	Hood Inspection and Adjustment	9J-1
Door Key Cylinder Switch Inspection	9F-8	Front Fender Components	9J-2
Power Door Lock Actuator Inspection	9F-9	Front Fender Removal and Installation	9J-2
Rear Door Lock Assembly Components	9F-10	Front Door Assembly Components	9J-3
Rear Door Lock Assembly Removal and		Front Door Assembly Removal and	
Installation	9F-10	Installation	9J-3
Rear Door Lock Assembly Inspection	9F-10	Rear Door Assembly Components	9J-5
Rear End Door Lock Assembly Components	9F-11	Rear Door Assembly Removal and	
Rear End Door Lock Assembly Removal and		Installation	9J-5
Installation	9F-11	Rear End Door Assembly Components	9J-6
Rear End Door Lock Assembly Inspection	9F-12	Rear End Door Assembly Removal and	
Rear End Door Opener Switch Inspection	9F-12	Installation	9J-6
Replacement of Transmitter Battery	9F-13	Specifications	9J-8
Programming Transmitter Code for Keyless		Tightening Torque Specifications	9J-8
Entry System (Vehicle without Keyless Start		Special Tools and Equipment	9J-8
System)	9F-13	Recommended Service Material	9J-8
Keyless Entry Answer Back Function		Body Structure	9K-1
Change-over Procedure (If Equipped)	9F-14	Repair Instructions	9K-1
Keyless Entry Receiver Removal and		Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components	9K-1
Installation	9F-14	Cowl Top Components	9K-2
Keyless Entry Receiver and Its Circuit		Specifications	9K-3
Inspection	9F-15	Body Dimensions	9K-3
Specifications	9F-16	Panel Clearance	9K-10
Tightening Torque Specifications	9F-16	Paint / Coatings	9L-1
Special Tools and Equipment	9F-16	General Description	9L-1
Recommended Service Material	9F-16	Anti-Corrosion Treatment Construction	9L-1
Seats	9G-1	Plastic Parts Finishing	9L-2
Repair Instructions	9G-1	Component Location	9L-3
Front Seat Components	9G-1	Sealant Application Areas	9L-3
Front Seat Removal and Installation	9G-2	Under Coating Application Areas	9L-8
Rear Seat Components	9G-3	Anti-Corrosion Compound Application Area	9L-10
Rear Seat Removal and Installation	9G-4	Exterior Trim	9M-1
Specifications	9G-4	Repair Instructions	9M-1
Tightening Torque Specifications	9G-4	Roof Molding Components	9M-1
Special Tools and Equipment	9G-4	Splash Guard (If Equipped) Components	9M-2
Recommended Service Material	9G-4		
Interior Trim	9H-1		

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions on Body, Cab and Accessories

S7RS0B9000001

Air Bag Warning

Refer to "Air Bag Warning in Section 00".

Fastener Caution

Refer to "Fastener Caution in Section 00".

Precautions for Body Service

Refer to "Precautions for Body Service".

Fastener Caution for Body Service:

Refer to "Fastener Caution for Body Service".

Cautions in Body Electrical System Servicing

Refer to "Cautions in Body Electrical System Servicing in Section 9A".

Precautions for Body Service

S7RS0B9000002

⚠ WARNING

For vehicles equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System:

When servicing vehicle body, if shock may be applied to air bag system component parts, remove those parts beforehand.

Fastener Caution for Body Service

S7RS0B9000003

⚠ CAUTION

- Fasteners are important attaching parts in that they could affect the performance of vital components and systems, and/or could result in major repair expense. They must be replaced with one of the same part number or with an equivalent part if replacement become necessary.
- Do not use a replacement part of lesser quality or substitute a design. Torque values must be used as specified during reassembly to assure proper retention of these parts.

Wiring Systems

Precautions

Cautions in Body Electrical System Servicing

S7RS0B9100001

When servicing the electric systems, observe the cautions described in “Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00” to protect electrical parts and to prevent a fire.

General Description

Abbreviations

S7RS0B9101001

Refer to the “Abbreviations in Section 0A” for the general abbreviations.

Abbreviation	Full term	Abbreviation	Full term
2WD	2 Wheel Drive Vehicles	J/B	Junction block
4WD	4 Wheel Drive Vehicles	J/C	Joint connector
A/B	Air Bag	KLS	Keyless Start System
ACC	Accessory	L	Left
CAN	Controller Area Network	LED	Light Emitting Diode
COMB	Combination	LHD	Left Hand Drive Vehicle
DSL	Diesel engine	LO	Low
ELCM	EVAP leak check module	OCV	Oil Control Valve
ESP®	Electronic Stability Program	P/N	Power Normal
FWD	Forward	R	Right
HI	High	RHD	Right Hand Drive Vehicle
IF EQPD	If equipped	ST	Starter
IG COIL	Ignition coil	TPMS	Tire Pressure Monitoring System
ILL	Illumination	VIM	Valiable Intake Manifold
IND	Indicator	VSV	Vacuum Switching Valve
INT	Intermittent	5 dr	5 door

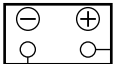





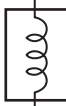







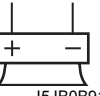




















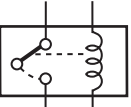
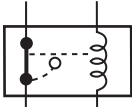


ESP® is a registered trademark of Daimler Chrysler AG.

Wire / Connector Color Symbols




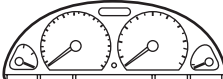






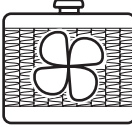

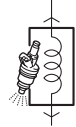
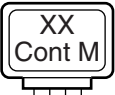




















S7RS0B9101002

Refer to “Wire Color Symbols in Section 0A”.

Symbols and Marks

Battery	Ground		Normal fuse	Slow blow fuse
 I2RH01910910-01	 IYSQ01910915-01	 IYSQ01910916-01	 IYSQ01910917-01	 IYSQ01910918-01
Circuit breaker	Coil, Solenoid	Heater	Bulb	
 IYSQ01910919-01	 IYSQ01910920-01	 IYSQ01910921-01	 IYSQ01910922-01	 IYSQ01910923-01
Cigarette lighter	Motor	Pump	Horn	Speaker
 IYSQ01910924-01	 IYSQ01910925-01	 IYSQ01910926-01	 I2RH01910911-01	 I5JB0B910995-02
Buzzer	Chime	Condenser	Thermistor	Reed switch
 IYSQ01910929-01	 IYSQ01910930-01	 IYSQ01910931-01	 IYSQ01910932-01	 IYSQ01910933-01
Resistance	Variable resistance		Transistor	
 IYSQ01910934-01	 IYSQ01910935-01	 IYSQ01910936-01	 IYSQ01910937-01 NPN	 IYSQ01910938-01 PNP
Photo transistor	Diode	Zener diode	Light emitting diode	Photo diode
 IYSQ01910939-01	 IYSQ01910940-01	 IYSQ01910941-01	 IYSQ01910942-01	 IYSQ01910943-01
Piezoelectric element	Harness		Ring terminal	Connector
 IYSQ01910944-01	 IYSQ01910945-01 Connected	 IYSQ01910946-01 Not connected	 IYSQ01910947-01	 IYSQ01910948-01
Relay		Switch		
 I5RW0A910982-01 Normal open	 I5RW0A910983-01 Normal closed	 I5RW0A910984-01 Open switch	 I5RW0A910985-01 Closed switch	

9A-3 Wiring Systems:

Ignition switch  I2RH01910912-01	Keyless entry  I3JA01910902-01	Immobilizer system  I5RH01910901-01	Combination meter  I2RH01910915-01	Lighting switch  I2RH01910916-01
Headlight leveling  I3JA01910904-01	Hazard warning light  I3JA01910905-01	Front fog light  I3JA01910906-01	Rear fog light  I3JA01910907-01	Spark plug  I2RH01910921-01
Radiator fan  I2RH01910922-01	Fuel pump  I3JA01910908-01	Fuel injector  I5RW0A910987-01	XX control module  I2RH01910925-01	Windshield wiper  I3JA01910909-01
Windshield washer  I3JA01910910-01	Rear wiper  I3JA01910911-01	Rear washer  I3JA01910912-01	Rear defogger  I2RH01910930-01	Power window  I3JA01910913-01
Power door lock  I3JA01910914-01	Power mirror  I3JA01910915-01	A/B  I3JA01910916-01	Pretensioner  I3JA01910917-01	Passenger side  I3JA01910918-01
Driver side  I3JA01910919-01	Seat heater  I2RH01910938-01	A/C  I3JA01910920-01	Power steering  I3JA01910921-01	Side air-bag (R)  I4JA01910901-01
Side air-bag (L)  I4JA01910902-01	Side curtain air-bag (R)  I5RS0A910958-01	Side curtain air bag (L)  I5RS0A910959-01	Glow plug  I5RW0A910986-01	

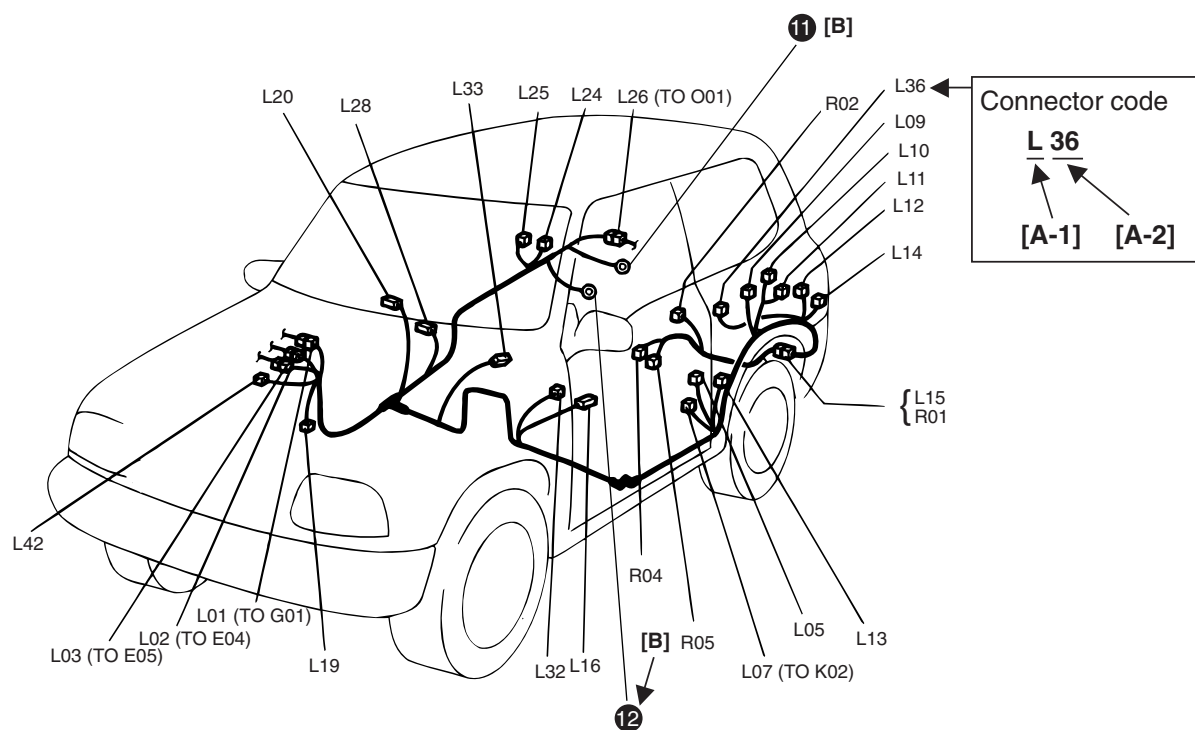
How to Read Connector Layout Diagram

[A-1]: Harness symbol and corresponding harness name

- A: Battery harness
- B: A/C harness
- C: Engine harness
- D: Injector harness
- E: Main harness, Oil pressure switch wire, Console wire
- G: Instrument panel harness
- J: Side door wire (Power window)
- K: Interior light harness, Rear speaker wire, Roof wire
- L: Floor harness, G sensor wire (Fuel pump harness)
- M: Rear bumper harness
- O: Rear end door harness
- Q: Air bag/Pretensioner harness
- R: (Fuel pump wire)

[A-2]: Connector Number

[B]: Ground point No.

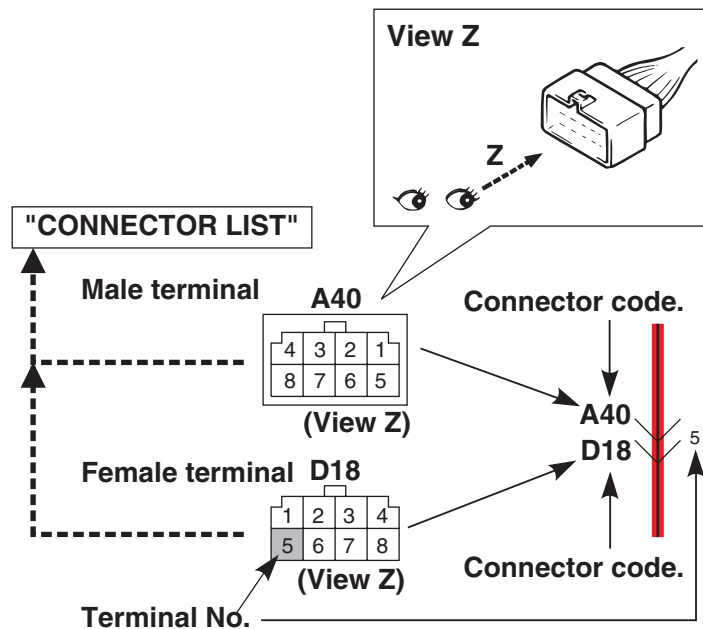


How to Read Connector Codes and Terminal Nos.

S7RS0B9101005

1) Connector code/Terminal No./Terminal layout

- The connector shape and terminal layout shown in this manual are those when viewed from "Z" in the illustration.
Refer to "List of Connectors".



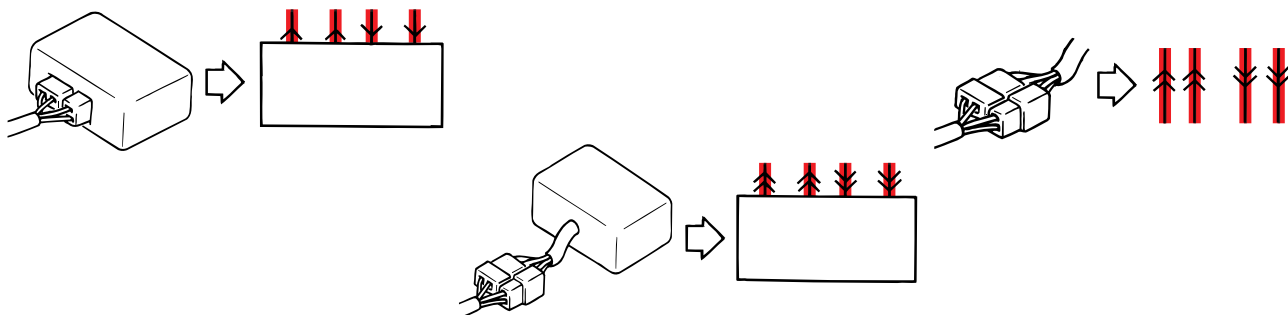
I5RW0A910988-02

NOTE

Molded terminal numbers that are different from the above can be found on some connectors in rare cases.

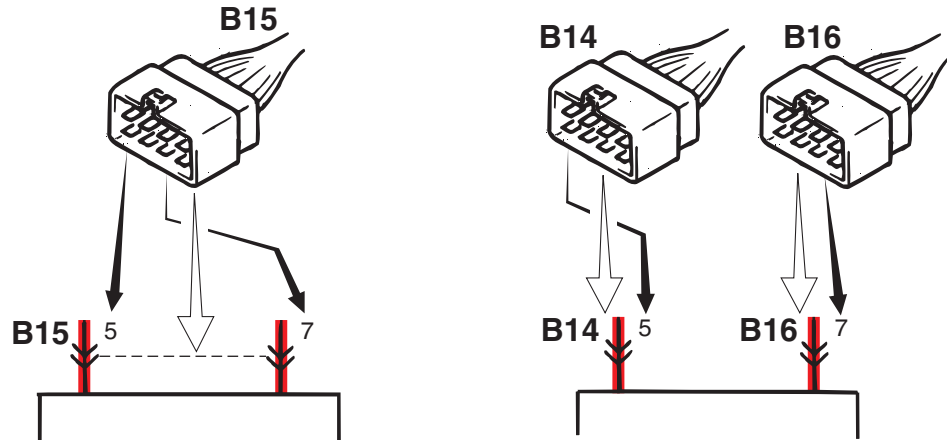
These molded numbers are not applied in this manual.

2) Connector type



I2RH01910903-01

3) Terminals in one connector (Broken line) (B15)/Terminals in different connectors (B14, B16)

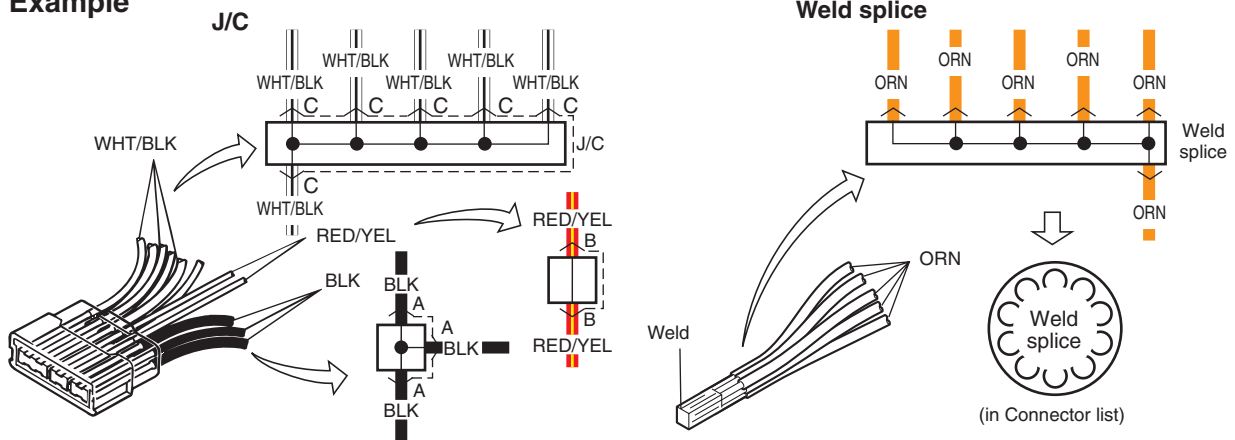


I5RW0A910995-03

4) Joint connector (J/C)

- The joint connector (J/C) connects several different wires with the same wire color at one place instead of connecting them by welding or caulking one by one. It is not an ordinary connector but a part of the continuous wire in the harness.

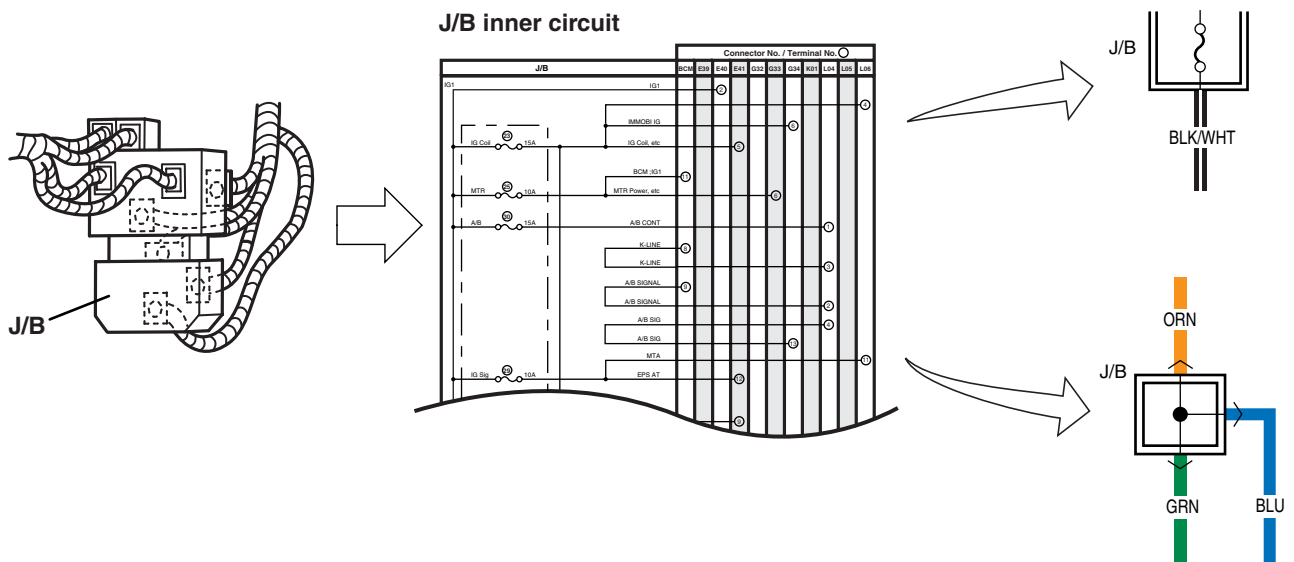
Example



I5RW0A910989-02

5) Junction block (J/B)

Example



I5RW0A910990-03

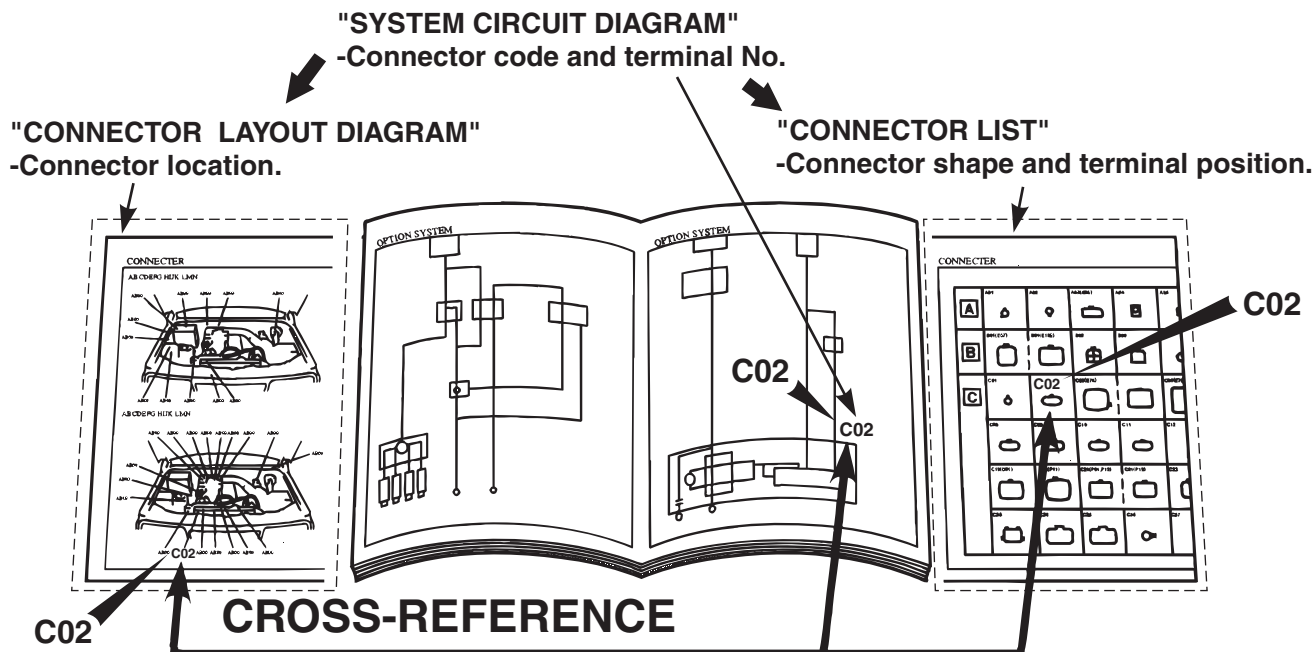
9A-7 Wiring Systems:

6) Connector location, shape and terminal No.

Refer to "Connector Layout Diagram".

Refer to "System Circuit Diagram".

Refer to "List of Connectors".



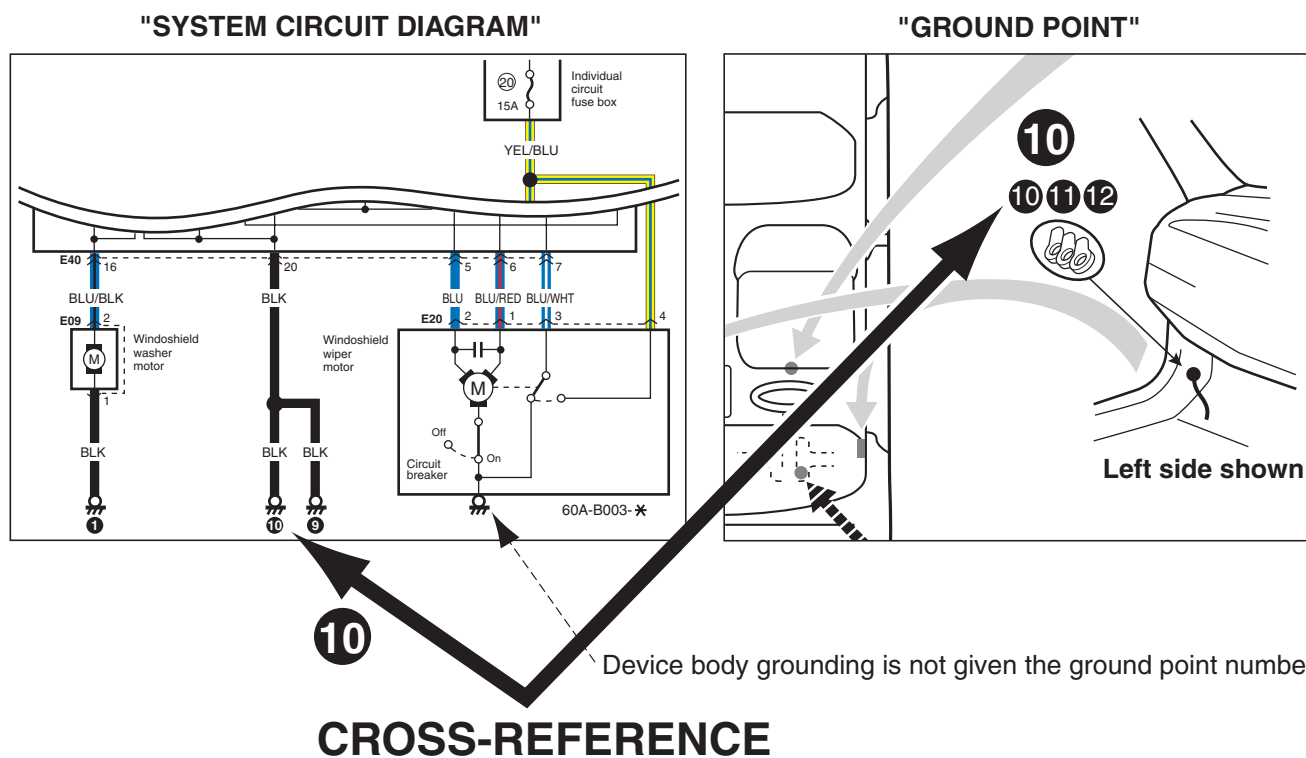
I5RW0A910991-02

How to Read Ground Point

Refer to "System Circuit Diagram".

Refer to "Ground (earth) Point".

S7RS0B9101006



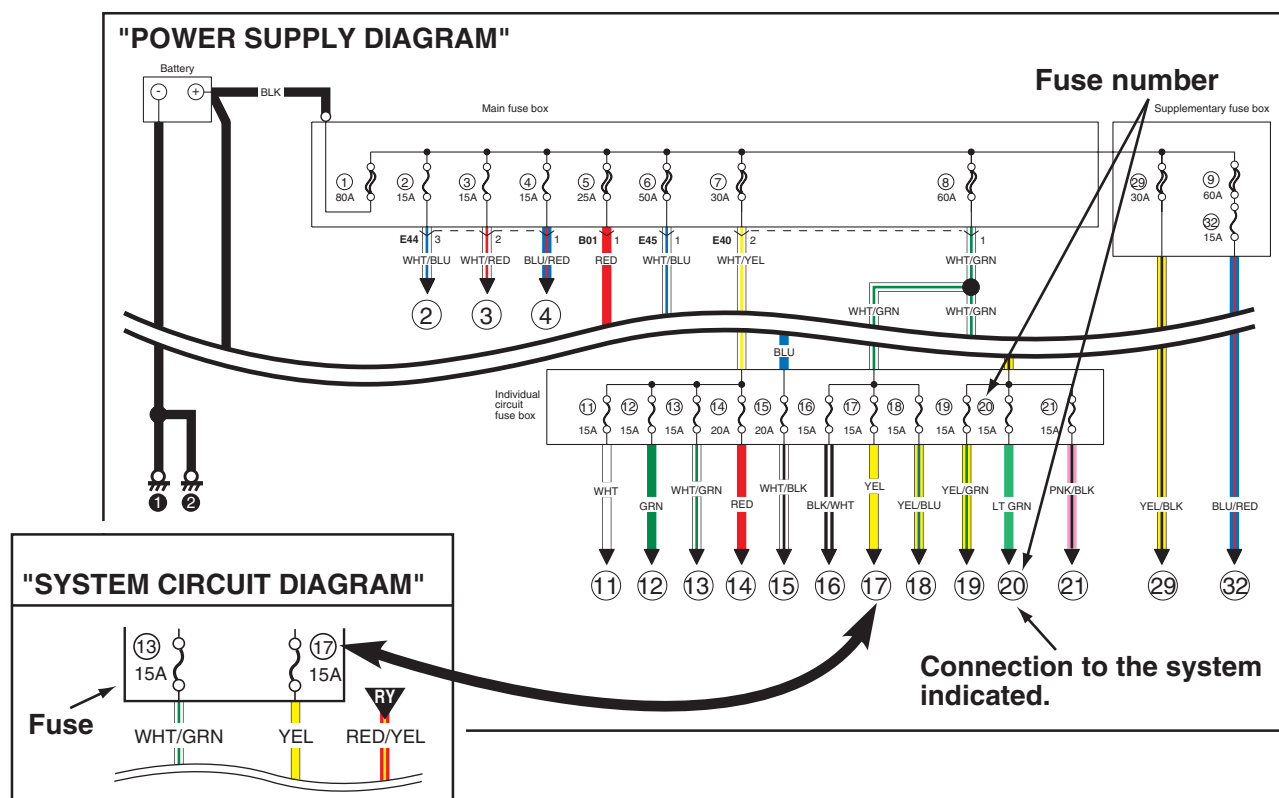
I5RW0A910992-02

How to Read Power Supply Diagram

S7RS0B9101007

Refer to "Power Supply Diagram".

Refer to "System Circuit Diagram".



I5RW0A910993-02

How to Read System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B9101008

The circuit diagram is designed so the current flows from the top of the diagram (power source) to the bottom of the diagram (ground) as if giving an image of water flow.

[A]: Fuse No.

[B]: Circuit jumping page / direction

NOTE

This means "Jump to the page directed with the arrow(s) by their number.

(For example: "Two arrows directing left" means "Jump to two pages before".)

You will find the same symbol with the arrows directing opposite in the referenced page. The circuit continues between the symbols.

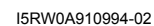
[C]: Circuit jumping point / direction

NOTE

The circuit continues to the same symbol with opposite direction within the page.

You will find the other symbol in the direction of the arrow.

[O]: "SEE" mark



Connector Layout Diagram

Connector Layout Diagram

S7RS0B910A001

Refer to "Engine Compartment".

Refer to "Instrument Panel".

Refer to "Door, Roof".

Refer to "Floor".

Refer to "Rear".

ESP® is a registered trademark of Daimler Chrysler AG.

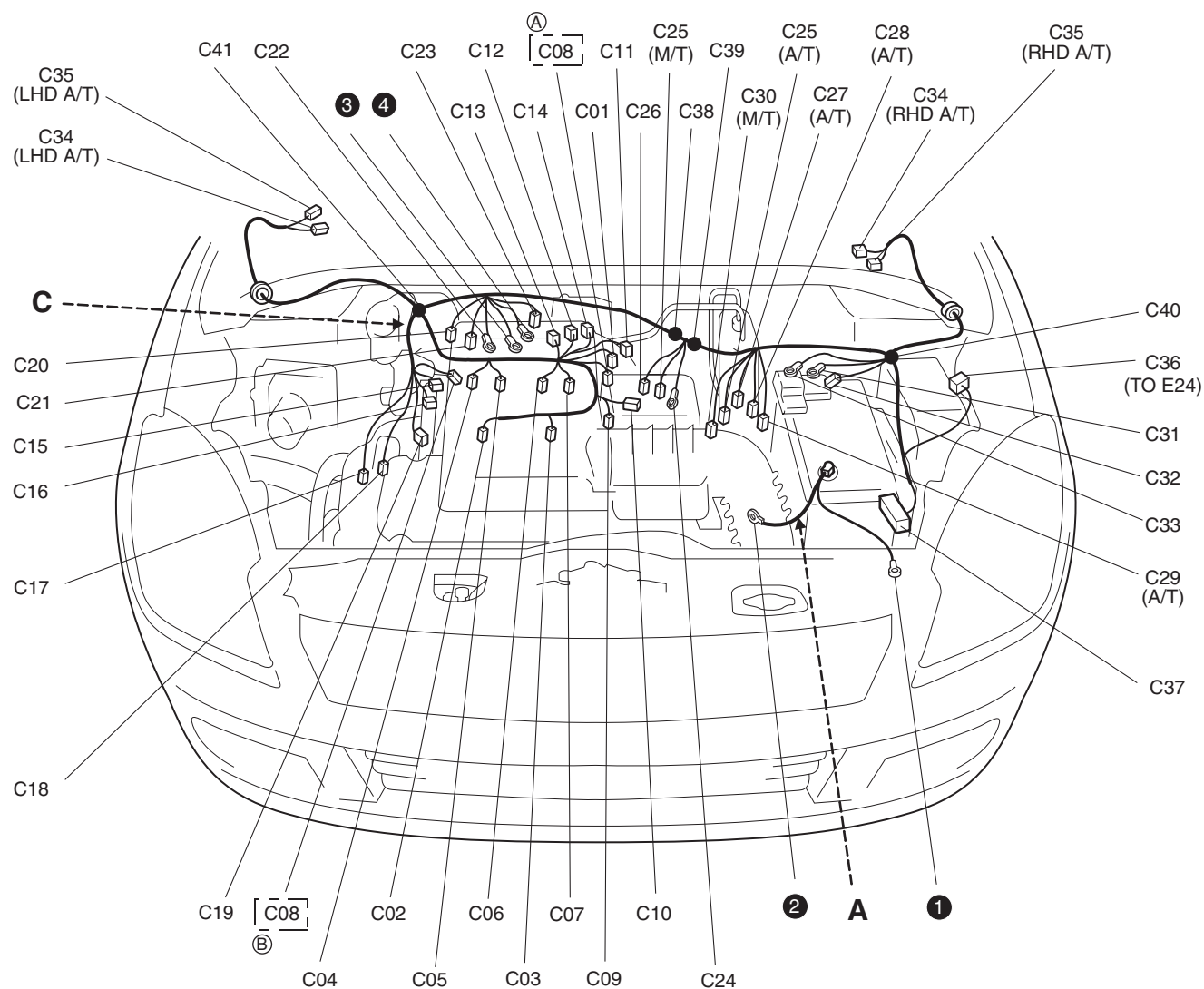
Engine Compartment

S7RS0B910A002

A: Battery cable / **C:** Engine harness (M13A engine, M15A engine)

Ⓐ M15A engine, M13A engine RHD

Ⓑ M13A engine LHD

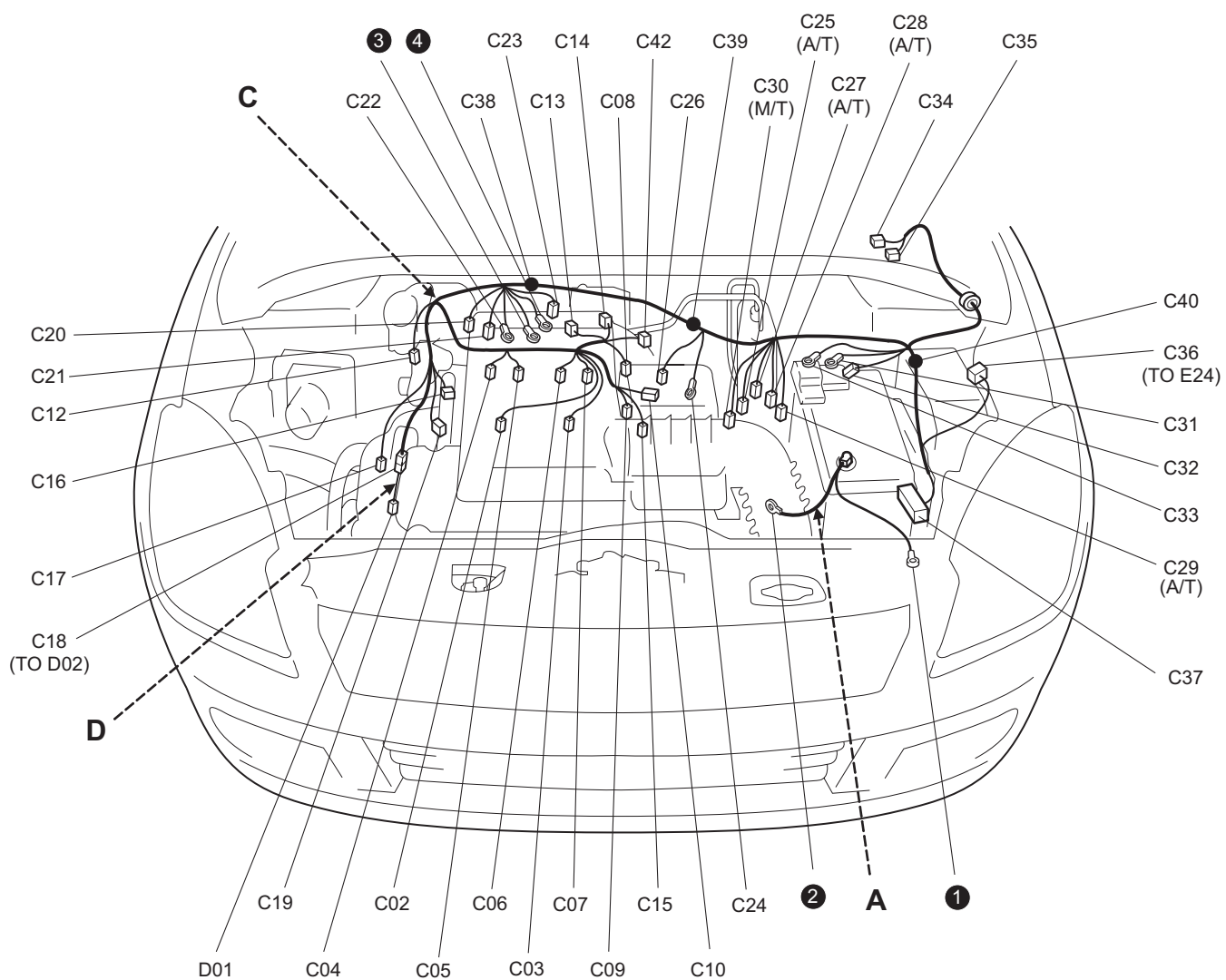


I6RS0C910901-01

9A-11 Wiring Systems:**C: Engine harness**

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
C01/GRY	IAC valve	C22/-	Generator #2
C02/GRY	IG Coil #1	C23/BLK	Starting motor #1
C03/GRY	IG Coil #2	C24/-	Starting motor #2
C04/GRY	Fuel injector #1	C25/GRY	VSS (Vehicle speed sensor)
C05/GRY	Fuel injector #2	C26/GRY	Knock sensor
C06/GRY	Fuel injector #3	C27/BLU (A/T)	Input shaft speed sensor
C07/GRY	Fuel injector #4	C28/GRY (A/T)	Trans axle range sensor
C08/BLK or GRY	CMP sensor	C29/GRY (A/T)	Shift solenoid
C09/BLK	ECT sensor	C30/BLK (M/T)	Back-up light switch
C10/GRY	EGR stepper motor	C31/-	Main fuse box
C11/BLK	Throttle position sensor	C32/GRY (IF EQPD)	Current sensor
C12/BLK	MAP sensor	C33/-	Main fuse box
C13/BLK	MAF sensor	C34/N (A/T)	TCM
C14/BLK	EVAP canister purge valve	C35/N (A/T)	TCM
C15/GRY	Heated oxygen sensor #1	C36/N	Main harness (To E24)
C16/GRN	Heated oxygen sensor #2	C37/GRY	ECM
C17/BLK	A/C compressor	C38/-	Weld splice
C18/N	Oil pressure switch	C39/-	Weld splice
C19/BLU	VVT solenoid	C40/-	Weld splice
C20/GRY	CKP sensor	C41/-	Weld splice
C21/GRY or BLK	Generator #1		

A: Battery cable / C: Engine harness / D: Oil pressure switch wire (M16A engine, RHD)

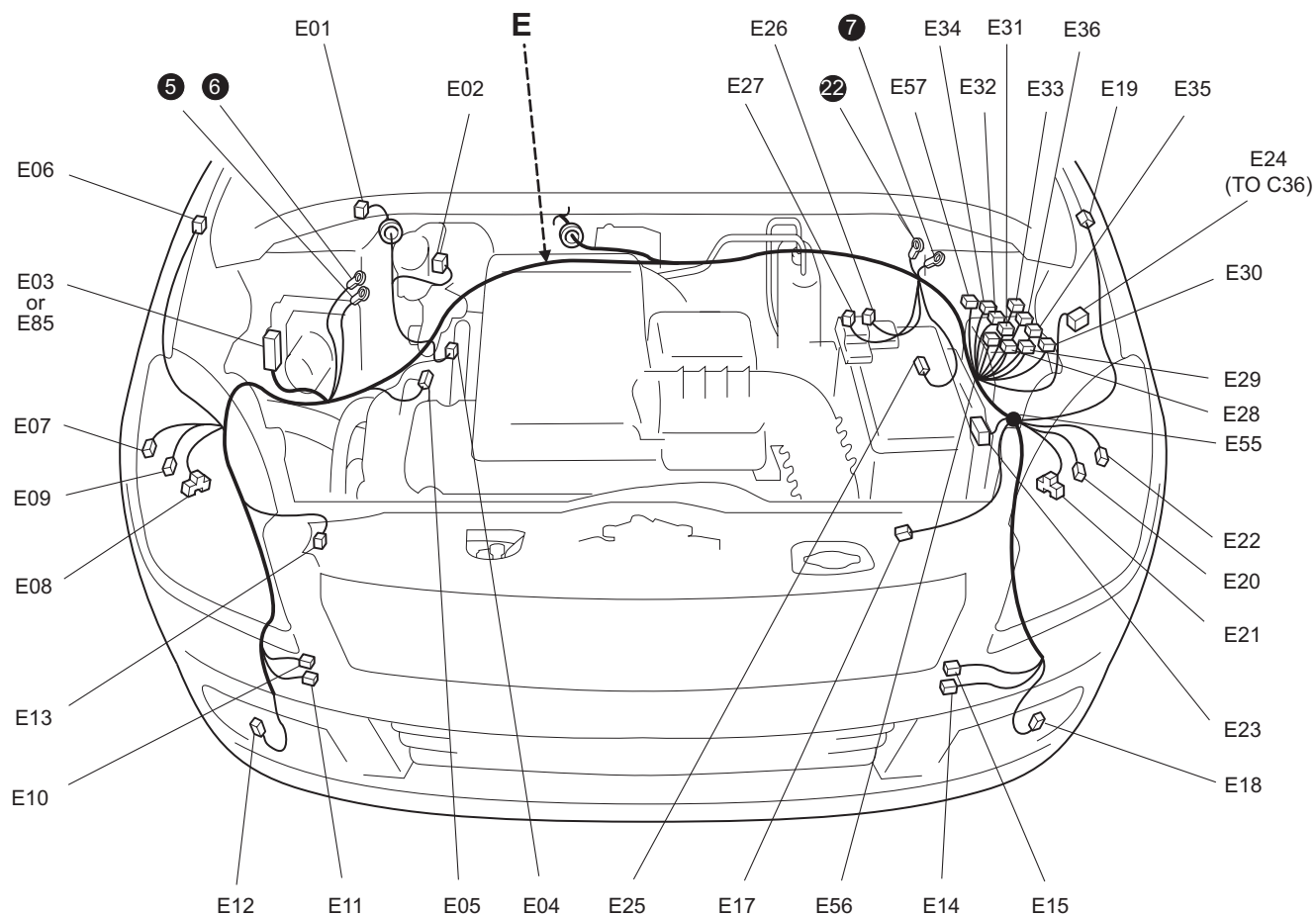


9A-13 Wiring Systems:**C: Engine harness**

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
C02/GRY	IG Coil #1	C24/-	Starting motor #2
C03/GRY	IG Coil #2	C23/BLK	Starting motor #1
C04/GRY	Fuel injector #1	C25/GRY (A/T)	VSS (Vehicle speed sensor)
C05/GRY	Fuel injector #2	C26/GRY	Knock shaft speed sensor
C06/GRY	Fuel injector #3	C27/BLU (A/T)	Input shaft speed sensor
C07/GRY	Fuel injector #4	C28/GRY (A/T)	Trans axle range sensor
C08/BLK	CMP sensor	C29/GRY (A/T)	Shift solenoid
C09/BLK	ECT sensor	C30/BLK (M/T)	Back-up light switch
C10/GRY	EGR stepper motor	C31/-	Main fuse box
C12/BLK	MAP sensor	C32/GRY	Current sensor
C13/BLK	MAF sensor	C33/-	Main fuse box
C14/BLK	EVAP canister purge valve	C34/N (A/T)	TCM
C15/BLK	Heated oxygen sensor #1	C35/N (A/T)	TCM
C16/GRN	Heated oxygen sensor #2	C36/N	Main harness (To E24)
C17/BLK	A/C compressor	C37/GRY	ECM
C18/N	Oil pressure switch wire (To D02)	C38/-	Weld splice
C19/BLU	VVT solenoid	C39/-	Weld splice
C20/GRY	CKP sensor	C40/-	Weld splice
C21/BLK	Generator #1	C42/BLK	Electric throttle body
C22/-	Generator #2		

D: Oil pressure switch wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
D01/N	Oil pressure switch	D02/GRY	Engine harness (To C18)

E: Main harness (RHD)

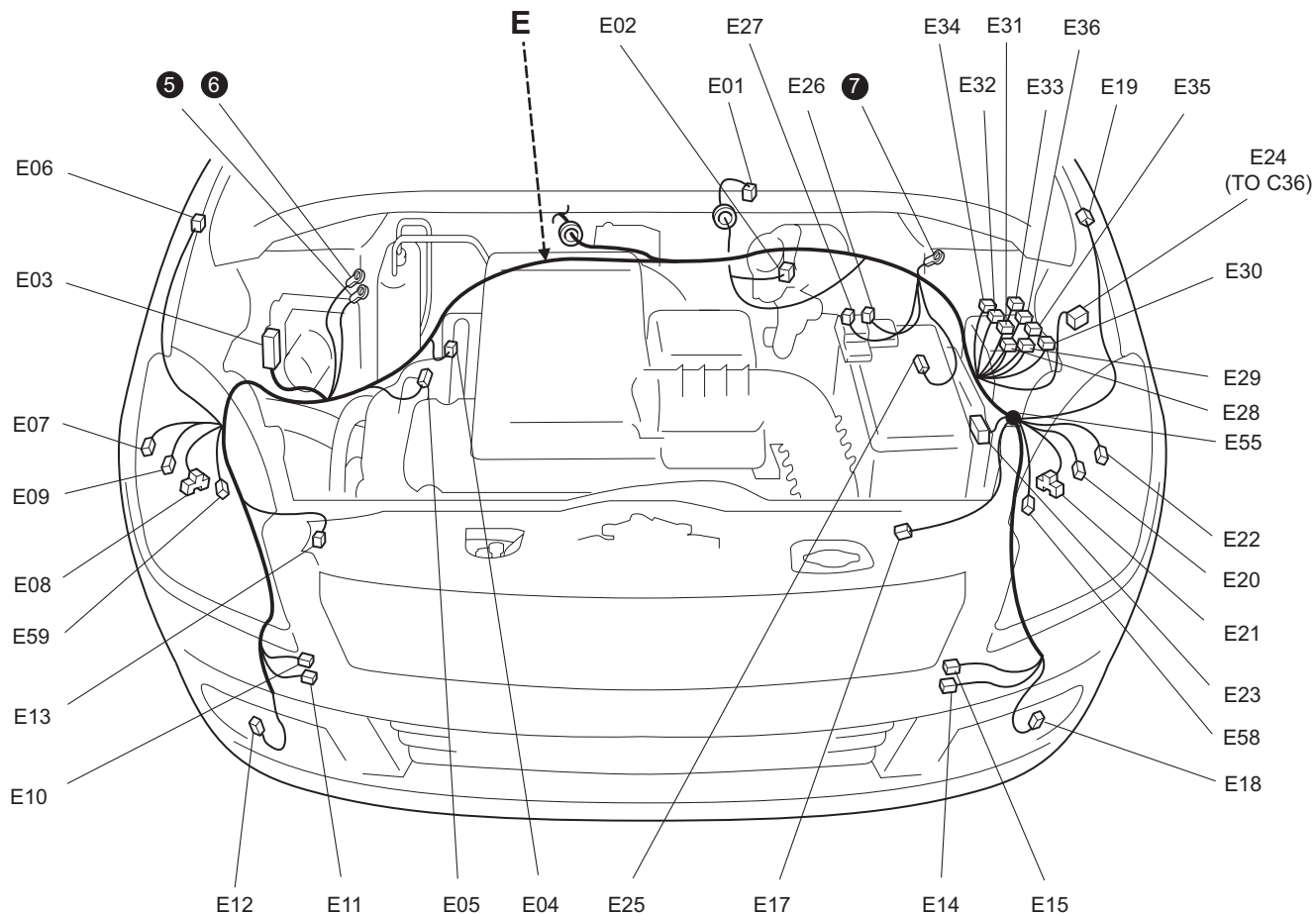
17RS0B910902-02

E: Main harness

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
E01/GRY	Windshield wiper motor	E22/N	Front position light (L)
E02/GRY	Brake fluid level switch	E23/GRY	ECM
E03/BLK	ABS control module	E24/N	Engine Harness (To C36)
E04/BLK	A/C pressure sensor	E25/BLK	Wheel speed sensor (FL)
E05/BLK	Wheel speed sensor (FR)	E26/N	Main fuse box
E06/N	Side turn signal light (R)	E27/BLK	Main fuse box
E07/N	Front position light (R)	E28/BLK	Radiator fan relay #1
E08/BLK	Head light (R)	E29/BLK	Radiator fan relay #2
E09/GRY	Front turn signal light (R)	E30/BLK	Radiator fan relay #3
E10/GRN	Rear washer motor	E31/BLK	Starting motor relay
E11/BLU	Windshield washer motor	E32/BLK	Main relay
E12/BLK (IF EQPD)	Front fog light (R)	E33/BLK	A/T relay
E13/YEL	Forward sensor	E34/BLK (IF EQPD)	Front fog light relay
E14/BLK	Outside air temperature sensor	E35/BLK	Fuel pump relay
E15/BLK	Horn	E36/BLK	A/C compressor relay
E17/BLK	Radiator fan motor	E55/-	Weld splice
E18/BLK (IF EQPD)	Front fog light (L)	E56/BLK (M16A engine)	Throttle actuator control relay
E19/N	Side turn signal light (L)	E57/BLK	Diagnosis connector #1
E20/GRY	Front turn signal light (L)	E85/BLK (IF EQPD)	ESP® control module
E21/BLK	Headlight (R)		

9A-15 Wiring Systems:

E: Main harness (LHD)



I7RS0B910903-02

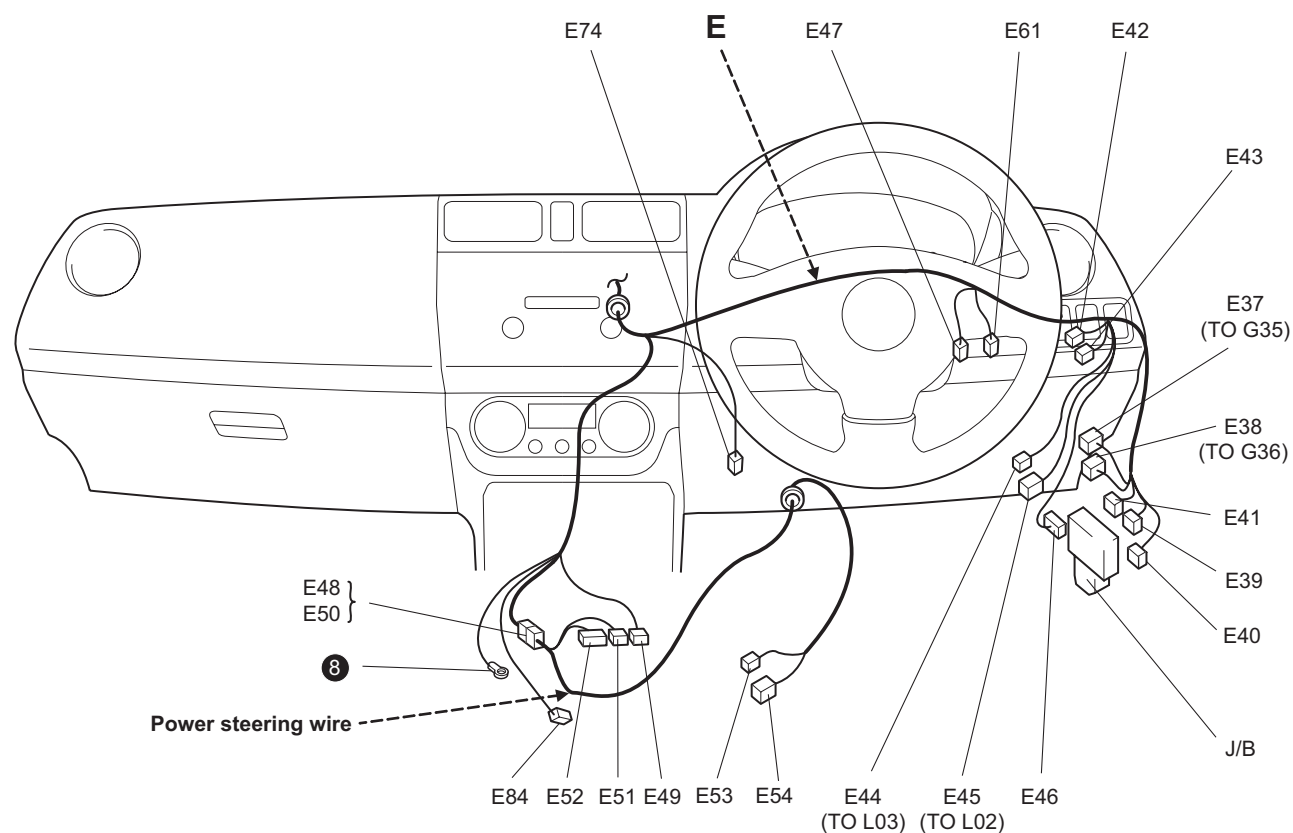
E: Main harness

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
E01/GRY	Windshield wiper motor	E21/BLK	Headlight (R)
E02/BRN	Brake fluid level switch	E22/N	Front position light (L)
E03/BLK	ABS control module	E23/GRY	ECM
E04/BLK	A/C pressure sensor	E24/N	Engine Harness (To C36)
E05/BLK	Wheel speed sensor (FR)	E25/BLK	Wheel speed sensor (FL)
E06/N	Side turn signal light (R)	E26/N	Main fuse box
E07/N	Front position light (R)	E27/BLK	Main fuse box
E08/BLK	Head light (R)	E28/BLK	Radiator fan relay #1
E09/GRY	Front turn signal light (R)	E29/BLK	Radiator fan relay #2
E10/GRN	Rear washer motor	E30/BLK	Radiator fan relay #3
E11/BLU	Windshield washer motor	E31/BLK	Starting motor relay
E12/BLK (IF EQPD)	Front fog light (R)	E32/BLK	Main relay
E13/YEL	Forward sensor	E33/BLK	A/T relay
E14/BLK	Outside air temperature sensor	E34/BLK (IF EQPD)	Front fog light relay
E15/BLK	Horn	E35/BLK	Fuel pump relay
E17/BLK	Radiator fan motor	E36/BLK	A/C compressor relay
E18/BLK (IF EQPD)	Front fog light (L)	E55/-	Weld splice
E19/N	Side turn signal light (L)	E58/GRY (IF EQPD)	Headlight beam leveling actuator (L)
E20/GRY	Front turn signal light (L)	E59/GRY (IF EQPD)	Headlight beam leveling actuator (R)

Instrument Panel

S7RS0B910A003

E: Main harness and power steering wire (RHD)



I7RS0B910904-01

E: Main harness

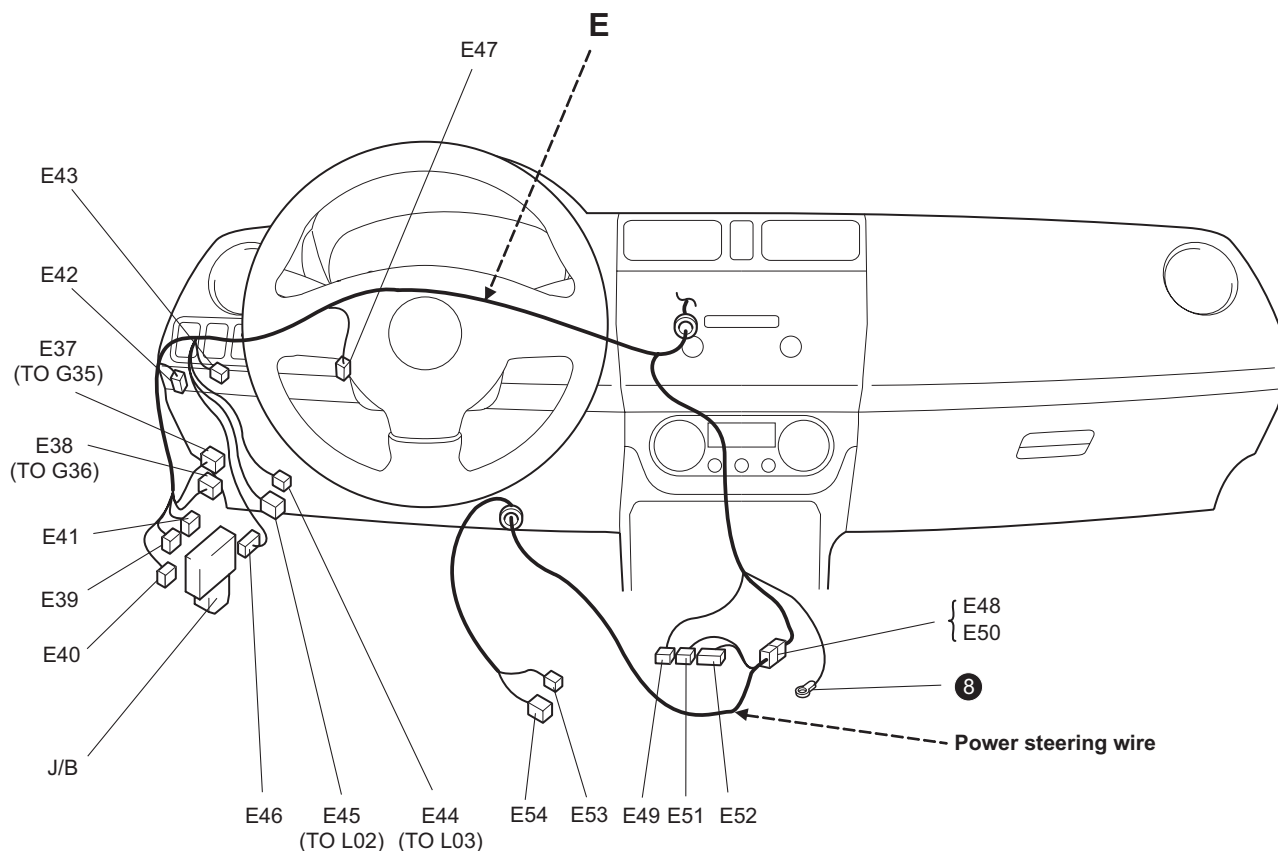
No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
E37/GRY	Instrument panel harness (To G35)	E45/N	Floor harness (To L02)
E38/N	Instrument panel harness (To G36)	E46/BLU	BCM
E39/BRN	J/B	E47/N	Brake light switch
E40/N	J/B	E48/BLU	Power steering wire (To E50)
E41/N	J/B	E49/BLK	P/S control module
E42/N	J/C	E61/N (M16A engine)	APP (Acceleration pedal position) sensor
E43/N	J/C	E74/N (IF EQPD)	CPP (Clutch pedal position) switch
E44/YEL	Floor harness (To L03)	E84/BLK (IF EQPD)	YAW/G sensor

E: Power steering wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
E50/BLU	Main harness (To E48)	E53/BLK	P/S torque sensor
E51/BLU	P/S control module	E54/GRY	P/S motor
E52/BLK	P/S control module		

9A-17 Wiring Systems:

E: Main harness and power steering wire (LHD)



I7RS0B910905-01

E: Main harness

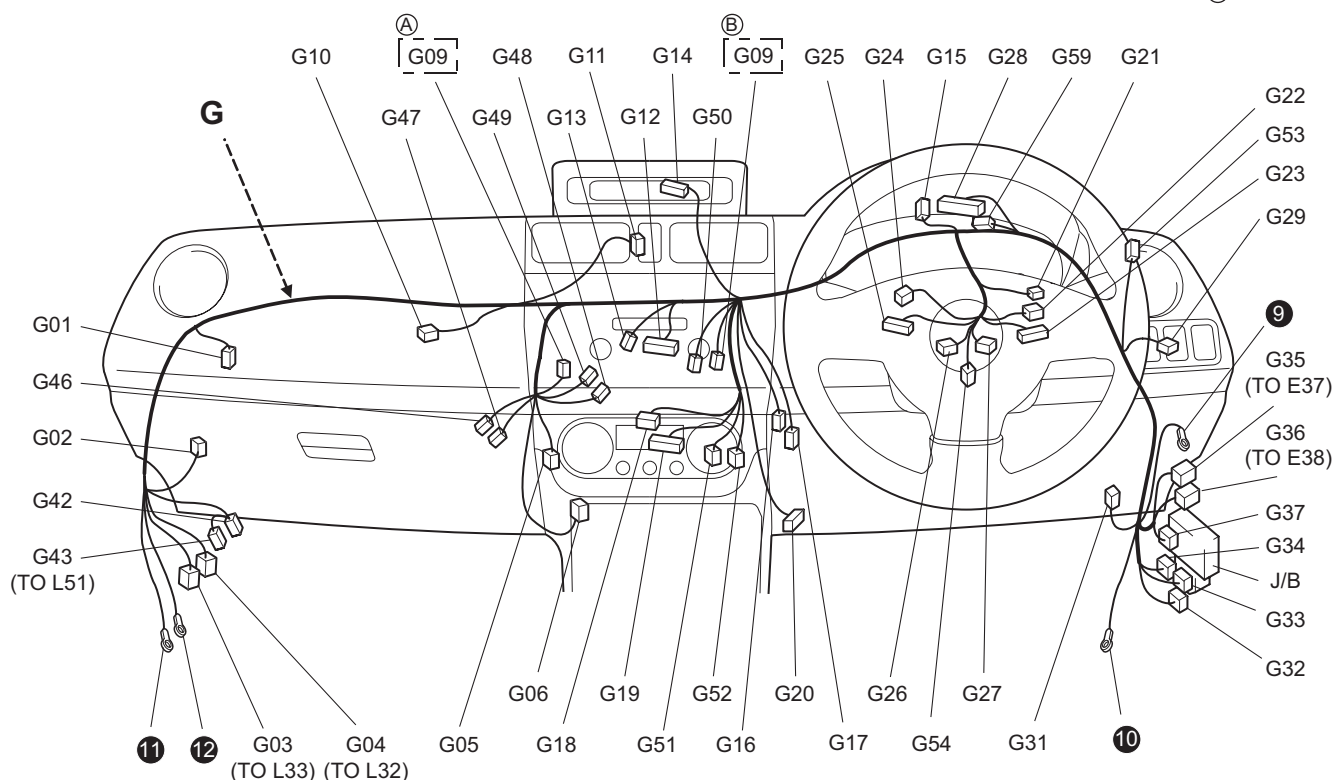
No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
E37/GRY	Instrument panel harness (To G35)	E44/YEL	Floor harness (To L03)
E38/N	Instrument panel harness (To G36)	E45/N	Floor harness (To L02)
E39/BRN	J/B	E46/BLU	BCM
E40/N	J/B	E47/N	Brake light switch
E41/N	J/B	E48/BLU	Power steering wire (To E50)
E42/N	J/C	E49/BLK	P/S control module
E43/N	J/C		

E: Power steering wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
E50/BLU	Main harness (To E48)	E53/BLK	P/S torque sensor
E51/BLU	P/S control module	E54/GRY	P/S motor
E52/BLK	P/S control module		

G: Instrument panel harness (RHD)

Ⓐ Manual A/C
Ⓑ Auto A/C



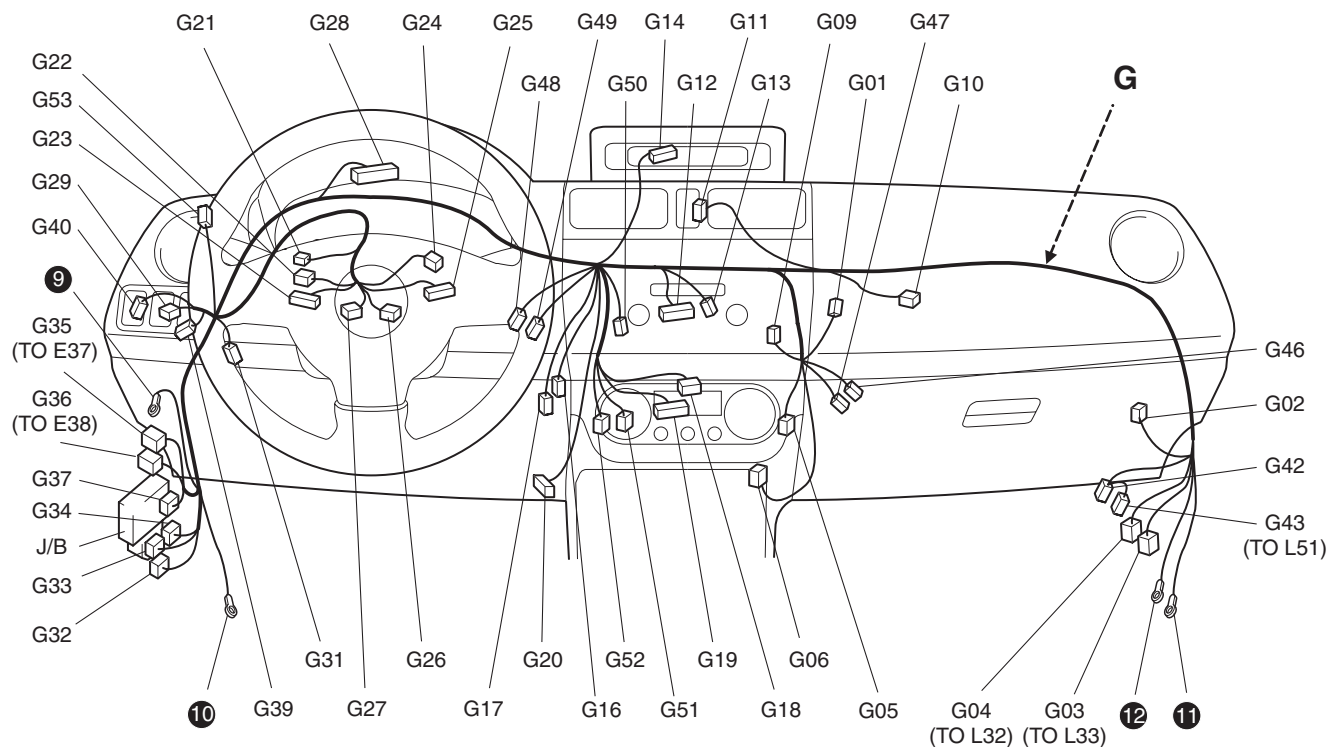
I7RS0B910906-01

G: Instrument panel harness

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
G01/GRN	Air intake control actuator	G26/YEL	Driver inflator
G02/N	Keyless receiver	G27/N	COMB switch
G03/N	Floor harness (To L33)	G28/GRY	COMB meter
G04/YEL	Floor harness (To L32)	G29/GRN (IF EQPD)	Front fog light switch
G05/N	Blower motor	G31/N	J/C
G06/N	Blower motor resister	G32/N	J/B
G09/N	Evaporator temperature sensor	G33/N	J/B
G10/BLK	Passenger inflator	G34/N	J/B
G11/N	Hazard switch	G35/GRY	Main harness (To E37)
G12/BLU	Audio	G36/N	Main harness (To E38)
G13/N	Navigation	G37/BLU	BCM
G14/GRN	Multi information display	G42/N (IF EQPD)	KLS ECM
G15/GRY	J/C	G43/GRY (IF EQPD)	Floor harness (To L51)
G16/N or BLU	J/C	G46/N	Blower motor controller
G17/N	J/C	G47/BLK	Diode
G18/GRN	HVAC control switch	G48/N	Temperature control actuator
G19/BRN	Blower speed selector	G49/GRN	Air flow control actuator
G20/BLK	DLC	G50/N	Inside air temperature sensor
G21/N	IG switch	G51/GRY	Auto A/C unit
G22/N	Main switch (Key switch)	G52/GRY	Auto A/C unit
G23/BLK	COMB switch	G53/N	Sunload sensor
G24/BLK	ICM	G54/N (IF EQPD)	Steering angle sensor
G25/N	COMB switch	G59/N (IF EQPD)	J/C

9A-19 Wiring Systems:

G: Instrument panel harness (LHD)



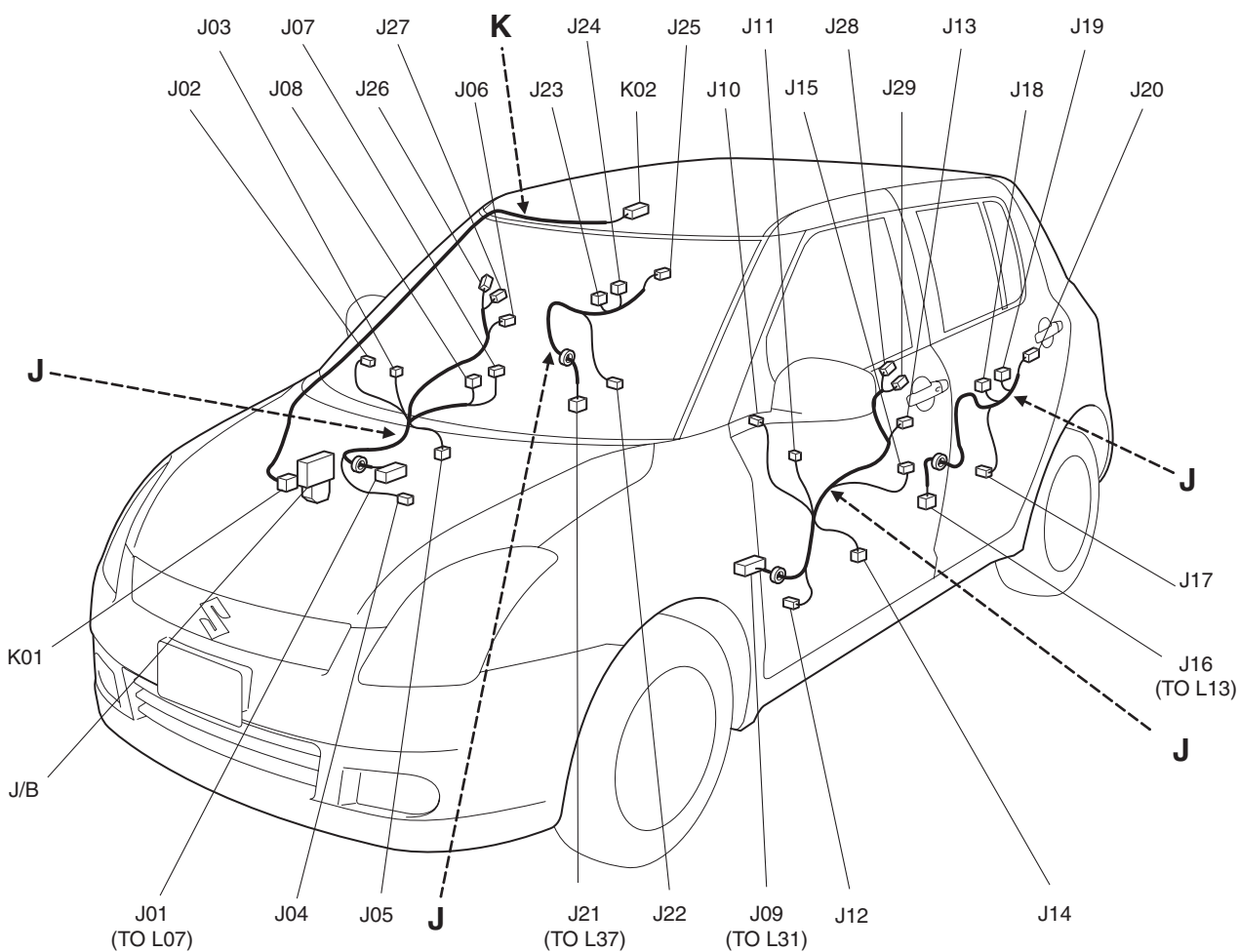
I5RS0C910910-03

G: Instrument panel harness

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
G01/GRN	Air intake control actuator	G26/YEL	Driver inflator
G02/N	Keyless receiver	G27/N	COMB switch
G03/N	Floor harness (To L33)	G28/GRY	COMB meter
G04/YEL	Floor harness (To L32)	G29/GRN (IF EQPD)	Front fog light switch
G05/N	Blower motor	G31/N	J/C
G06/N	Blower motor resister	G32/N	J/B
G09/N	Evaporator temperature sensor	G33/N	J/B
G10/BLK	Passenger inflator	G34/N	J/B
G11/N	Hazard switch	G35/GRY	Main harness (To E37)
G12/BLU	Audio	G36/N	Main harness (To E38)
G13/N	Navigation	G37/BLU	BCM
G14/GRN	Multi information display	G39/N (IF EQPD)	DRL controller
G15/GRY	J/C	G40/N (IF EQPD)	Headlight leveling switch
G16/N	J/C	G42/N (IF EQPD)	KLS ECM
G17/N	J/C	G43/GRY (IF EQPD)	Floor harness (To L51)
G18/GRN	HVAC control switch	G46/N	Blower motor controller
G19/BRN	Blower speed selector	G47/BLK	Diode
G20/BLK	DLC	G48/N	Temperature control actuator
G21/N	IG switch	G49/GRN	Air flow control actuator
G22/N	Main switch (Key switch)	G50/N	Inside air temperature sensor
G23/BLK	COMB switch	G51/GRY	Auto A/C unit
G24/BLK	ICM	G52/GRY	Auto A/C unit
G25/N	COMB switch	G53/N	Sunload sensor

Door, Roof

J: Front and rear door wire and rear door joint wire / K: Roof wire (RHD)



9A-21 Wiring Systems:

J: Front door wire (Drive side)

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
J01/N	Floor harness (To L07)	J06/N	Front door lock switch (Driver side)
J02/BLK	Tweeter (R)	J07/N	Power mirror switch (Driver side)
J03/N	Power mirror motor (R)	J08/BLU	Power window main switch
J04/N	Front speaker (R)	J26/N (IF EQPD)	Door antenna (Driver side)
J05/GRY	Front power window motor (Driver side)	J27/N (IF EQPD)	Request switch (Driver side)

J: Front door wire (Passenger side)

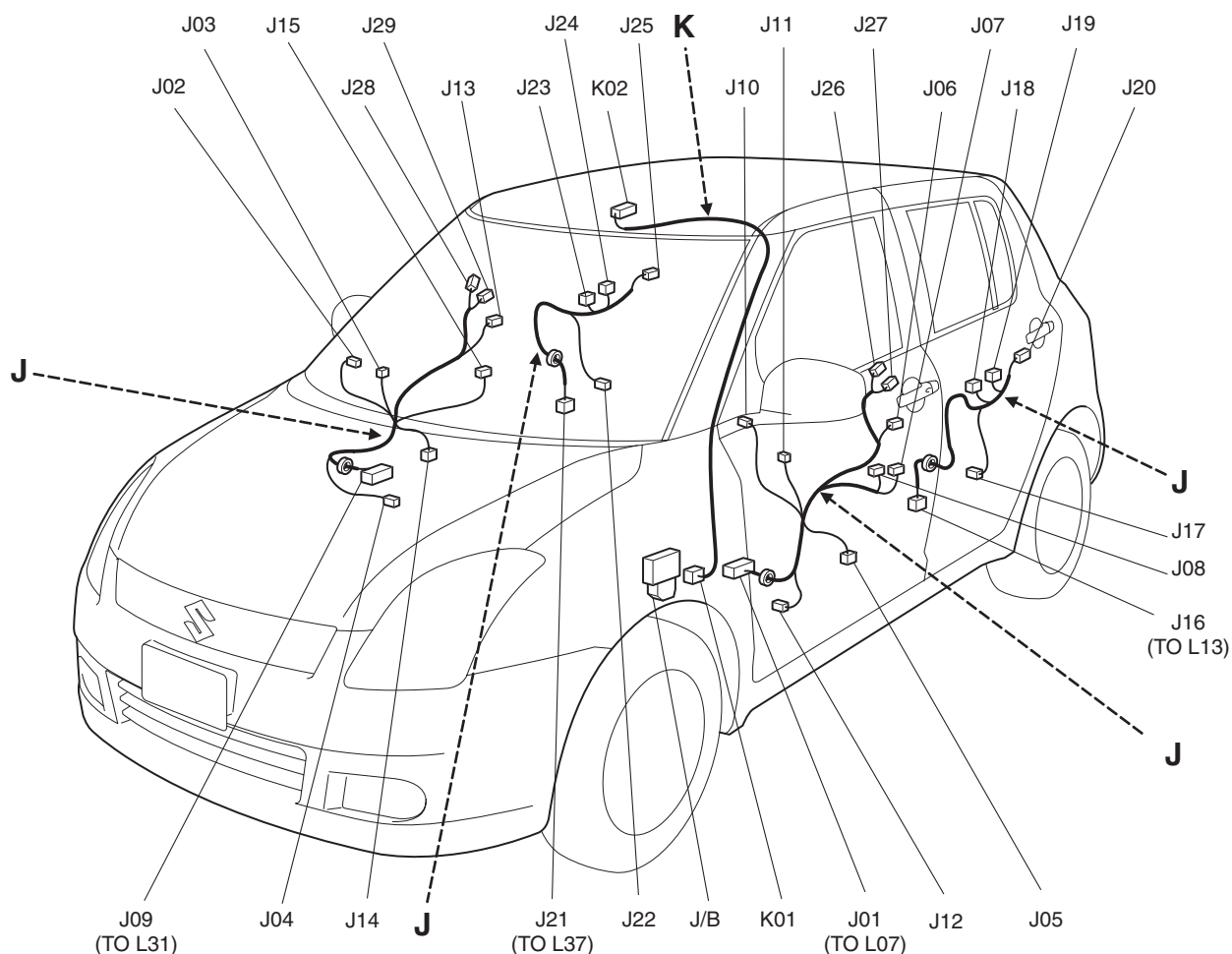
No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
J09/N	Floor harness (To L03)	J14/GRY	Front power window motor (Passenger side)
J10/BLK	Tweeter (L)	J15/N	Power window sub switch
J11/N	Power mirror motor (L)	J28/N (IF EQPD)	Door antenna (Passenger side)
J12/N	Front speaker (L)	J29/N (IF EQPD)	Request switch (Passenger side)
J13/N	Front door lock motor (Passenger side)		

J: Rear door wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
J16/N	Floor harness (To L13)	J21/N	Floor harness (To L37)
J17/N	Rear speaker (R)	J22/N	Rear speaker (L)
J18/BLK	Rear power window motor (R)	J23/BLK	Rear power window motor (L)
J19/N	Rear power window sub switch (R)	J24/N	Rear power window sub switch (L)
J20/N	Rear door lock motor (R)	J25/N	Rear door lock motor (L)

K: Roof wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
K01/N	J/B	K02/N	Interior light

J: Front and rear door wire and rear door joint wire / K: Roof wire (LHD)

16RS0C910928-01

J: Front door wire (Drive side)

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
J01/N	Floor harness (To L07)	J10/BLK	Tweeter (L)
J05/GRY	Front power window motor (Driver side)	J11/N	Power mirror motor (L)
J06/N	Front door lock switch (Driver side)	J12/N	Front speaker (L)
J07/N	Power mirror switch (Driver side)	J26/N (IF EQPD)	Door antenna (Driver side)
J08/BLU	Power window main switch	J27/N (IF EQPD)	Request switch (Driver side)

J: Front door wire (Passenger side)

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
J02/BLK	Tweeter (R)	J14/GRY	Front power window motor (Passenger side)
J03/N	Power mirror motor (R)	J15/N	Power window sub switch
J04/N	Front speaker (R)	J28/N (IF EQPD)	Door antenna (Passenger side)
J09/N	Floor harness (To L03)	J29/N (IF EQPD)	Request switch (Passenger side)
J13/N	Front door lock motor (Passenger side)		

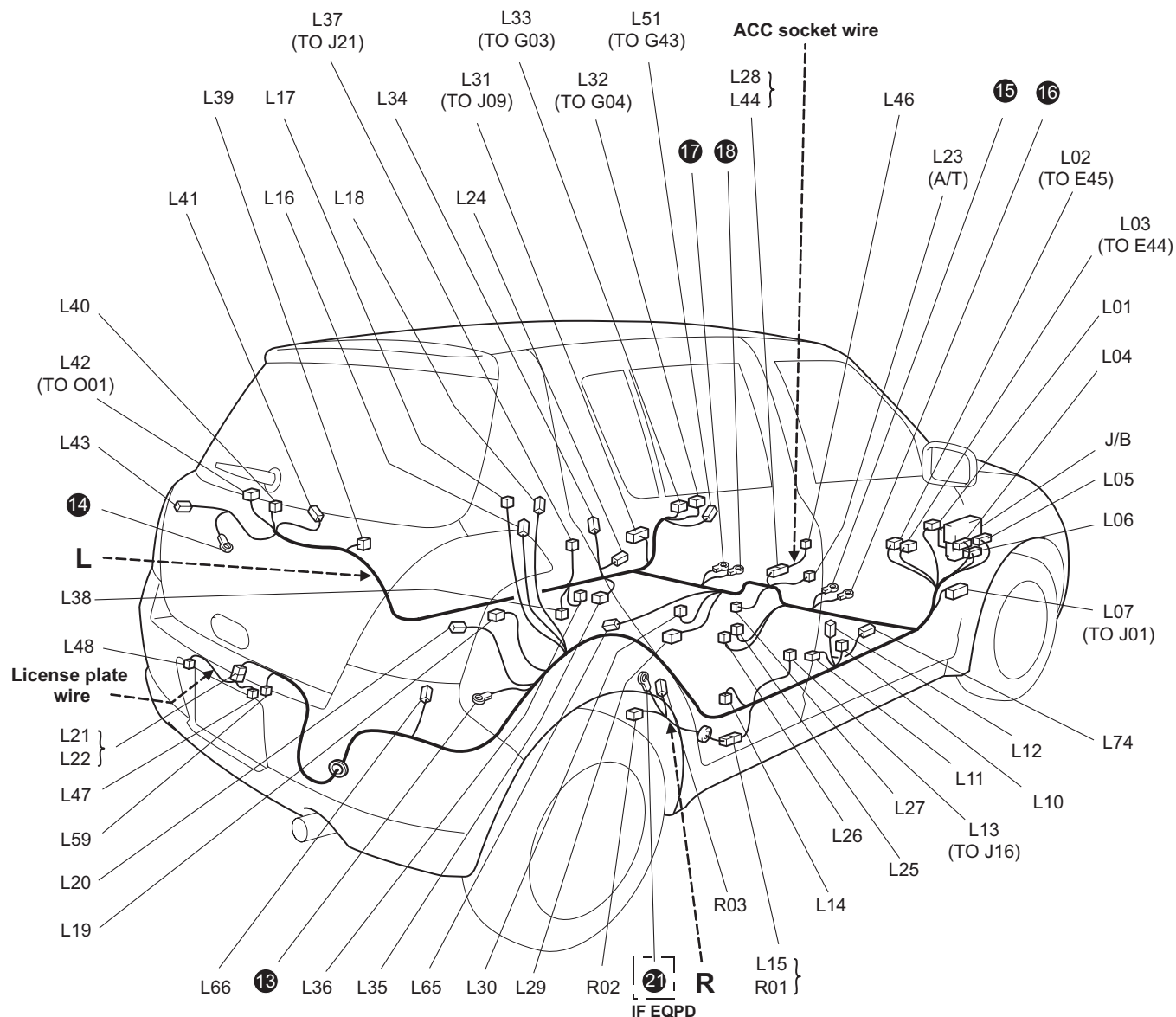
J: Rear door wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
J16/N	Floor harness (To L13)	J21/N	Floor harness (To L37)
J17/N	Rear speaker (R)	J22/N	Rear speaker (L)
J18/BLK	Rear power window motor (R)	J23/BLK	Rear power window motor (L)
J19/N	Rear power window sub switch (R)	J24/N	Rear power window sub switch (L)
J20/N	Rear door lock motor (R)	J25/N	Rear door lock motor (L)

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
K01/N	J/B	K02/N	Interior light

S7RS0B910A005

L: Floor harness, ACC socket wire, License plate wire / R: Fuel pump wire (NORMAL model, RHD)



I7RS0B910907-01

L: Floor harness

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
L01/BLU	BCM	L27/BLK	Parking brake switch
L02/N	Main harness (To E44)	L28/BLU	ACC socket wire (To L44)
L03/YEL	Main harness (To E45)	L29/PNK	A/B SDM
L04/YEL	J/B	L29/BRN (With Side A/B, Curtain A/B System)	A/B SDM
L05/N	J/B	L30/YEL (IF EQPD)	Side air-bag inflator (Passenger side)
L06/N	J/B	L31/N	Front door wire (Passenger side) (To J09)
L07/N	Front door wire (Driver side) (To J01)	L32/YEL	Instrument panel harness (To G04)
L10/BLK	Pretensioner (Driver side)	L33/N	Instrument panel harness (To G03)
L11/N (IF EQPD)	Driver side-sensor	L34/N	Front door switch (Passenger side)
L12/N	Front door switch (Driver side)	L35/N	Passenger side-sensor
L13/N	Rear door wire (R) (To J16)	L36/BLK	Pretensioner (Passenger side)
L14/N	Wheel speed sensor (RR)	L37/N	Rear door wire (L) (To J21)
L15/GRY	Fuel pump wire (To R01)	L38/N	Wheel speed sensor (RL)
L16/N	Rear door switch (R)	L39/N	Antenna amplifier
L17/N	High mounted stop light	L40/N	Rear door switch (L)
L18/BLK (IF EQPD)	Side curtain air-bag (R)	L41/BLK (IF EQPD)	Side curtain air-bag (L)
L19/GRY	Luggage compartment light	L42/N	Rear end door wire (To O01)
L20/N	Rear combination light (R)	L43/BLK	Rear combination light (L)
L21/N	License plate wire (To L22)	L51/GRY	Instrument panel harness (To G43)
L23/N (A/T)	A/T shift lever	L59/GRY (IF EQPD)	Rear end antenna
L24/GRY	J/C	L65/BRN (IF EQPD)	Inside antenna
L25/YEL (IF EQPD)	Side air-bag inflator (Driver side)	L66/BRN (IF EQPD)	Luggage antenna
L26/N	Seat belt switch	L74/BLU	J/C

L: ACC socket wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
L44/BLU	Floor harness (To L28)	L46/BLK	ACC socket

L: License plate wire

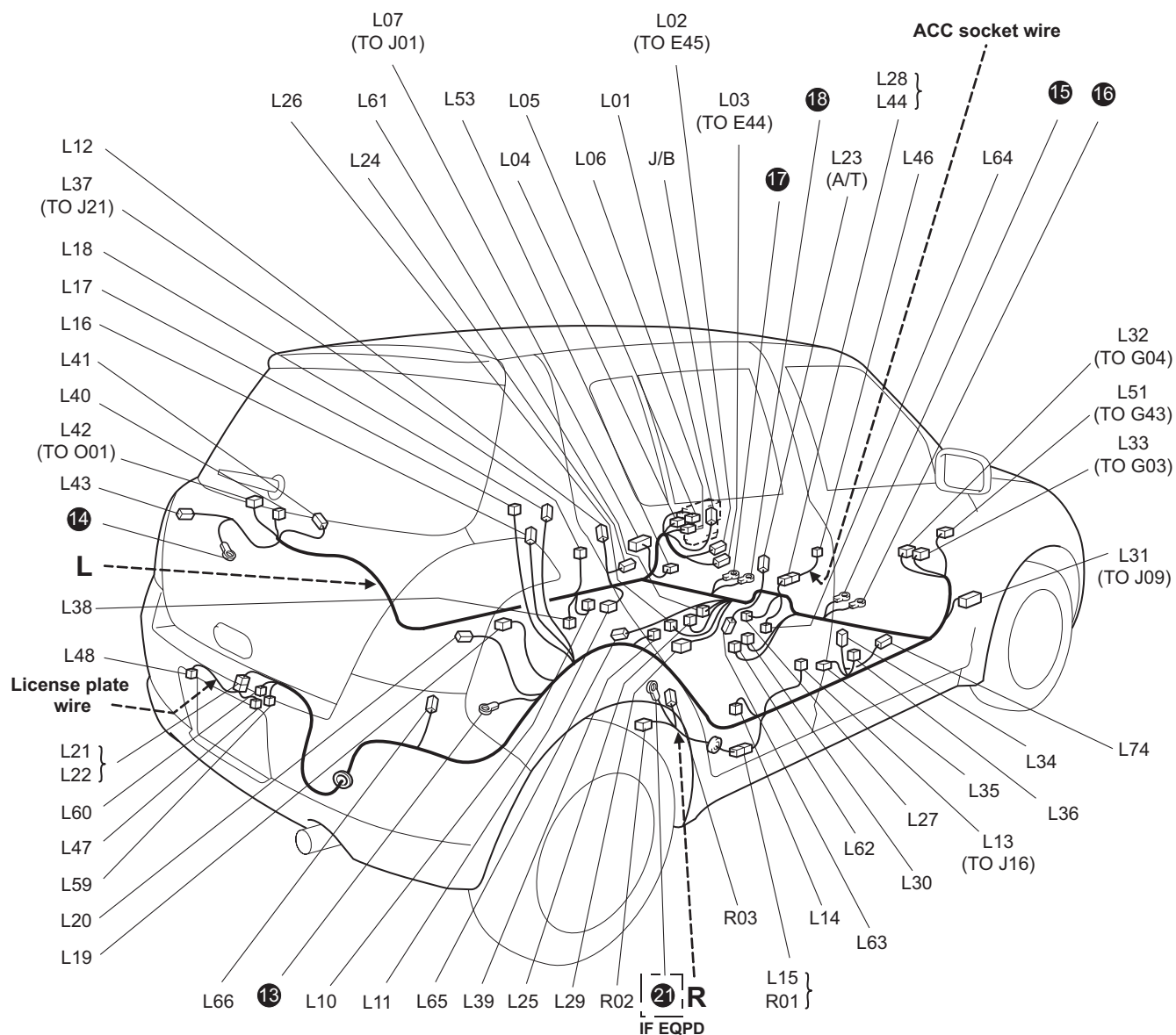
No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
L22/N	Floor harness (To L21)	L48/N	License plate light #2
L47/N	License plate light #1		

R: Fuel pump wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
R01/GRY	Floor harness (To L15)	R03/N (IF EQPD)	Sub fuel level sensor
R02/BLK	Fuel pump and gauge		

9A-25 Wiring Systems:

L: Floor harness, ACC socket wire, License plate wire / R: Fuel pump wire (NORMAL model, LHD)



I7RS0B910908-01

L: Floor harness

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
L01/BLU	BCM	L29/BRN (With Side A/B, Curtain A/B System)	A/B SDM
L02/N	Main harness (To E44)	L30/YEL (IF EQPD)	Side air-bag inflator (Passenger side)
L03/YEL	Main harness (To E45)	L31/N	Front door wire (Passenger side) (To J09)
L04/YEL	J/B	L32/YEL	Instrument panel harness (To G04)
L05/N	J/B	L33/N	Instrument panel harness (To G03)
L06/N	J/B	L34/N	Front door switch (Passenger side)
L07/N	Front door wire (Driver side) (To J01)	L35/N (IF EQPD)	Passenger side-sensor
L10/BLK	Pretensioner (Driver side)	L36/BLK	Pretensioner (Passenger side)
L11/N (IF EQPD)	Driver side-sensor	L37/N	Rear door wire (L) (To J21)
L12/N	Front door switch (Driver side)	L38/N	Wheel speed sensor (RL)
L13/N	Rear door wire (R) (To J16)	L39/N	Antenna amplifier
L14/N	Wheel speed sensor (RR)	L40/N	Rear door switch (L)
L15/GRY	Fuel pump wire (To R01)	L41/BLK (IF EQPD)	Side curtain air-bag (L)
L16/N	Rear door switch (R)	L42/N	Rear end door wire (To O01)
L17/N	High mounted stop light	L43/BLK	Rear combination light (L)
L18/BLK	Side curtain air-bag (R)	L51/GRY	Instrument panel harness (To G43)
L19/GRY	Luggage compartment light	L53/N	Diagnosis connector #3
L20/N	Rear combination light (R)	L59/GRY (IF EQPD)	Rear end antenna
L21/N	License plate wire (To L22)	L60/BLK (IF EQPD)	Rear fog light
L23/N (A/T)	A/T shift lever	L61/N (IF EQPD)	Seat heater (Driver side) and seat belt switch
L24/GRY	J/C	L62/N (IF EQPD)	Seat heater (Passenger side)
L25/YEL	Side air-bag inflator (Driver side)	L63/YEL (IF EQPD)	Seat heater switch (Driver side)
L26/N	Seat belt switch	L64/GRN (IF EQPD)	Seat heater switch (Passenger side)
L27/BLK	Parking brake switch	L65/BRN (IF EQPD)	Inside antenna
L28/BLU	ACC socket wire (To L44)	L66/BRN (IF EQPD)	Luggage antenna
L29/PNK	A/B SDM	L74/BLU	J/C

L: ACC socket wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
L44/BLU	Floor harness (To L28)	L46/BLK	ACC socket

L: License plate wire

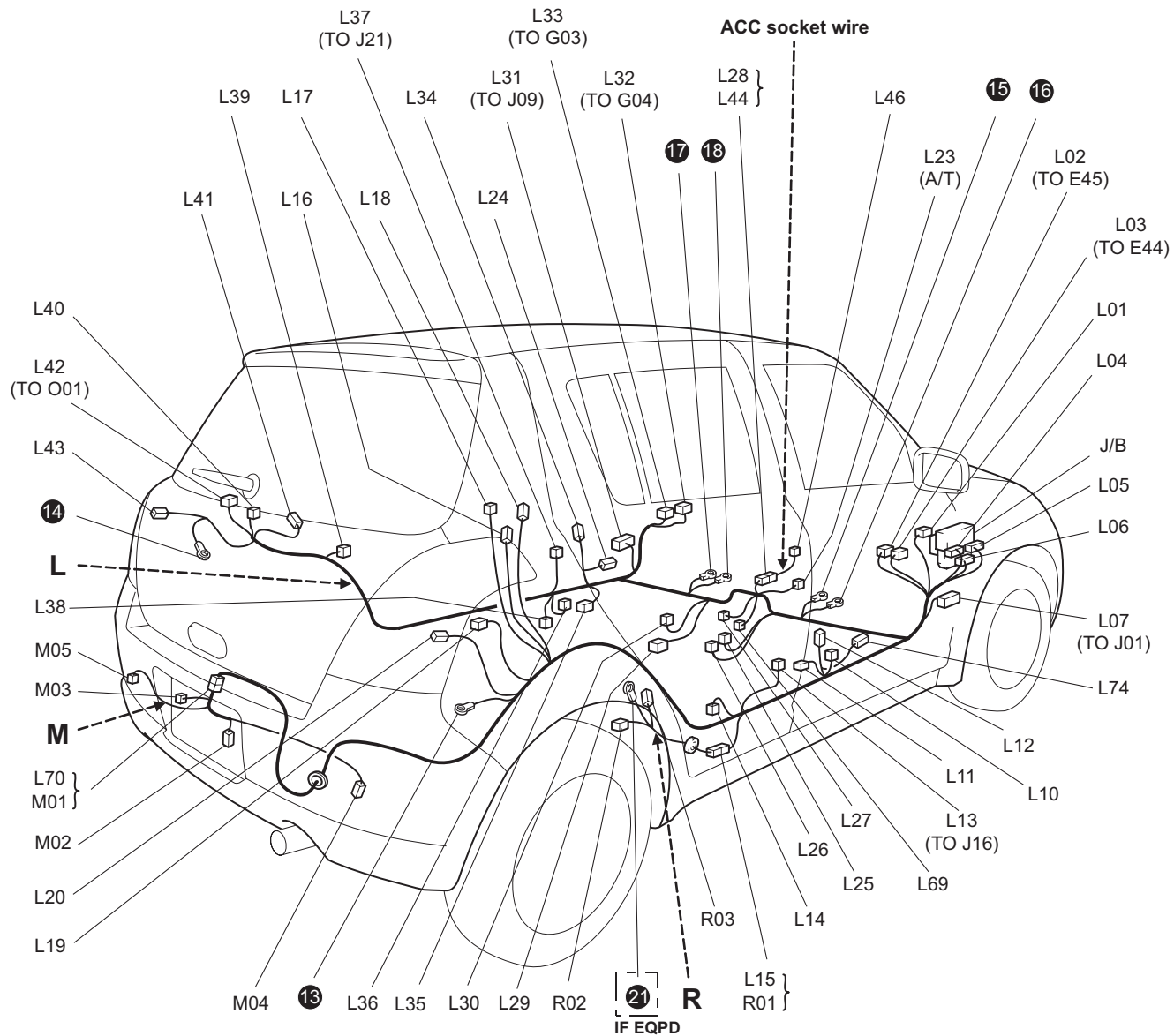
No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
L22/N	Floor harness (To L21)	L48/N	License plate light #2
L47/N	License plate light #1		

R: Fuel pump wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
R01/GRY	Floor harness (To L15)	R03/N (IF EQPD)	Sub fuel level sensor
R02/BLK	Fuel pump and gauge		

9A-27 Wiring Systems:

L: Floor harness, ACC socket wire / M: Rear bumper wire / R: Fuel pump wire (SPORT model, RHD)



I7RS0B910909-01

L: Floor harness

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
L01/BLU	BCM	L27/BLK	Parking brake switch
L02/N	Main harness (To E44)	L28/BLU	ACC socket wire (To L44)
L03/YEL	Main harness (To E45)	L29/PNK	A/B SDM
L04/YEL	J/B	L29/BRN (With Side A/B, Curtain A/B System)	A/B SDM
L05/N	J/B	L30/YEL (IF EQPD)	Side air-bag inflator (Passenger side)
L06/N	J/B	L31/N	Front door wire (Passenger side) (To J09)
L07/N	Front door wire (Driver side) (To J01)	L32/YEL	Instrument panel harness (To G04)
L10/BLK	Pretensioner (Driver side)	L33/N	Instrument panel harness (To G03)
L11/N (IF EQPD)	Driver side-sensor	L34/N	Front door switch (Passenger side)
L12/N	Front door switch (Driver side)	L35/N	Passenger side-sensor
L13/N	Rear door wire (R) (To J16)	L36/BLK	Pretensioner (Passenger side)
L14/N	Wheel speed sensor (RR)	L37/N	Rear door wire (L) (To J21)
L15/GRY	Fuel pump wire (To R01)	L38/N	Wheel speed sensor (RL)
L16/N	Rear door switch (R)	L39/N	Antenna amplifier
L17/N	High mounted stop light	L40/N	Rear door switch (L)
L18/BLK (IF EQPD)	Side curtain air-bag (R)	L41/BLK (IF EQPD)	Side curtain air-bag (L)
L19/GRY	Luggage compartment light	L42/N	Rear end door wire (To O01)
L20/N	Rear combination light (R)	L43/BLK	Rear combination light (L)
L23/N (A/T)	A/T shift lever assy	L70/GRY	Rear bumper wire (To M01)
L24/GRY	J/C	L69/BLU (IF EQPD)	ESP® off switch
L25/YEL	Side air-bag inflator (Driver side)	L74/BLU	J/C
L26/N	Seat belt switch		

L: ACC socket wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
L44/BLU	Floor harness (To L28)	L46/BLK	ACC socket

M: Rear bumper wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
M01/GRY	Floor harness (To L70)	M04/N	Back-up light (R)
M02/N	License plate light (R)	M05/N	Back-up light (L)
M03/N	License plate light (L)		

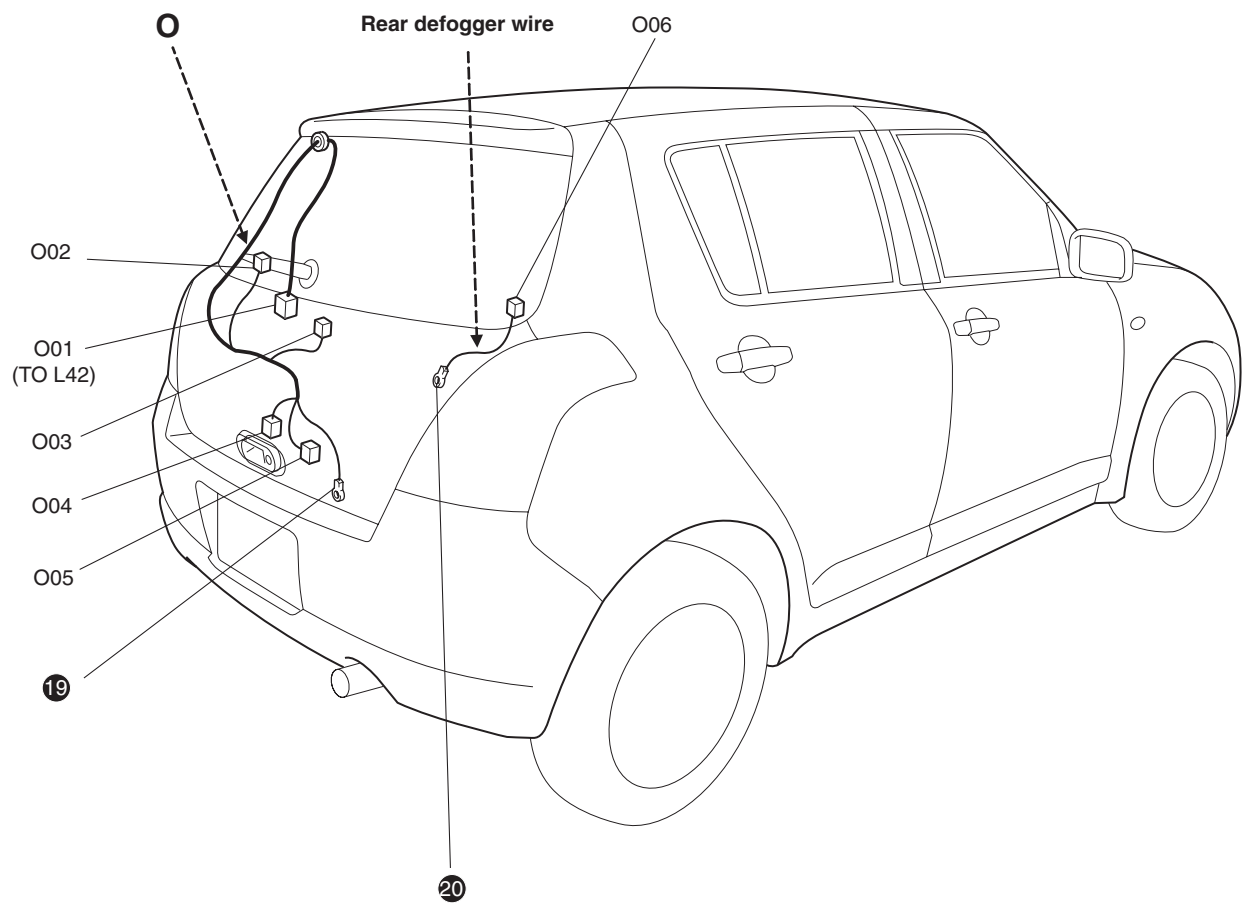
R: Fuel pump wire

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
R01/GRY	Floor harness (To L15)	R03/N (IF EQPD)	Sub fuel level sensor
R02/BLK	Fuel pump and gauge		

Rear

S7RS0B910A006

O: Rear end door harness, Rear defogger wire



I5RS0C910961-02

O: Rear end door harness

No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
O01/N	Floor harness (To L42)	O04/N	Rear end door lock solenoid
O02/BLK	Rear defogger (+)	O05/GRN	Rear end door lock switch
O03/N	Rear wiper motor		

O: Rear defogger wire

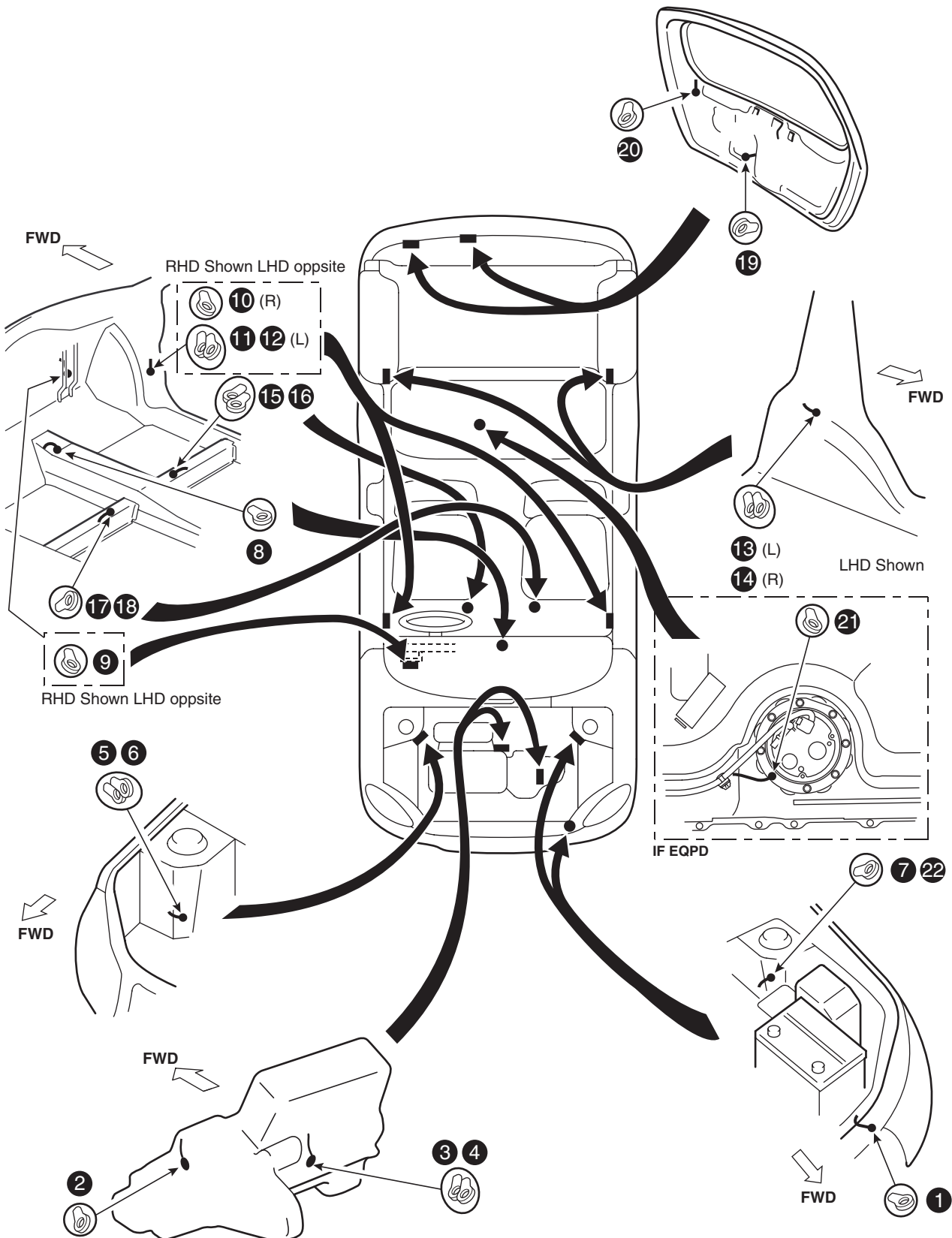
No./Color	Connective position	No./Color	Connective position
O06/BLK	Rear defogger (-)		

Ground Point

Ground (earth) Point

S7RS0B910C001

Refer to "Connector Layout Diagram".



Power Supply Diagram

Power Supply Diagram

S7RS0B910D001

Refer to “Fuses and the Protected Parts”.

Refer to “Fuses in Main Fuse Box (RHD)”.

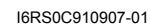
Refer to “Individual Circuit Fuse Box No. 1”.

Refer to “Individual Circuit Fuse Box No. 2 (In J/B)”.

Refer to “Junction Block (J/B) Connector / Fuse Layout”.

Refer to “Junction Block Inner Circuit (Overview)”.

Refer to “Junction Block Inner Circuit (Detail)”.



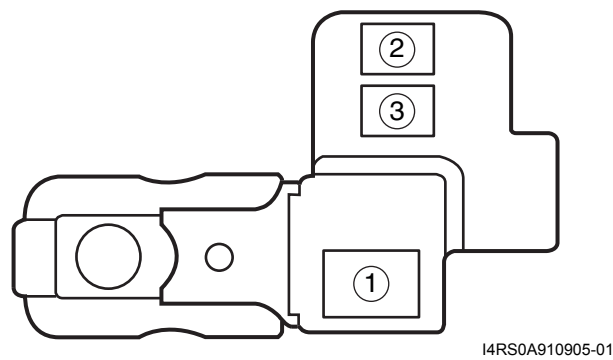
Fuses and the Protected Parts

S7RS0B910D002

The chart below describes what parts each fuse protects.

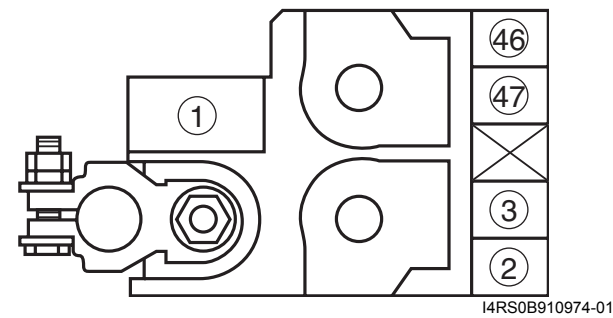
Fuses in Main Fuse Box (RHD)

S7RS0B910D003



Fuses in Main Fuse Box (LHD)

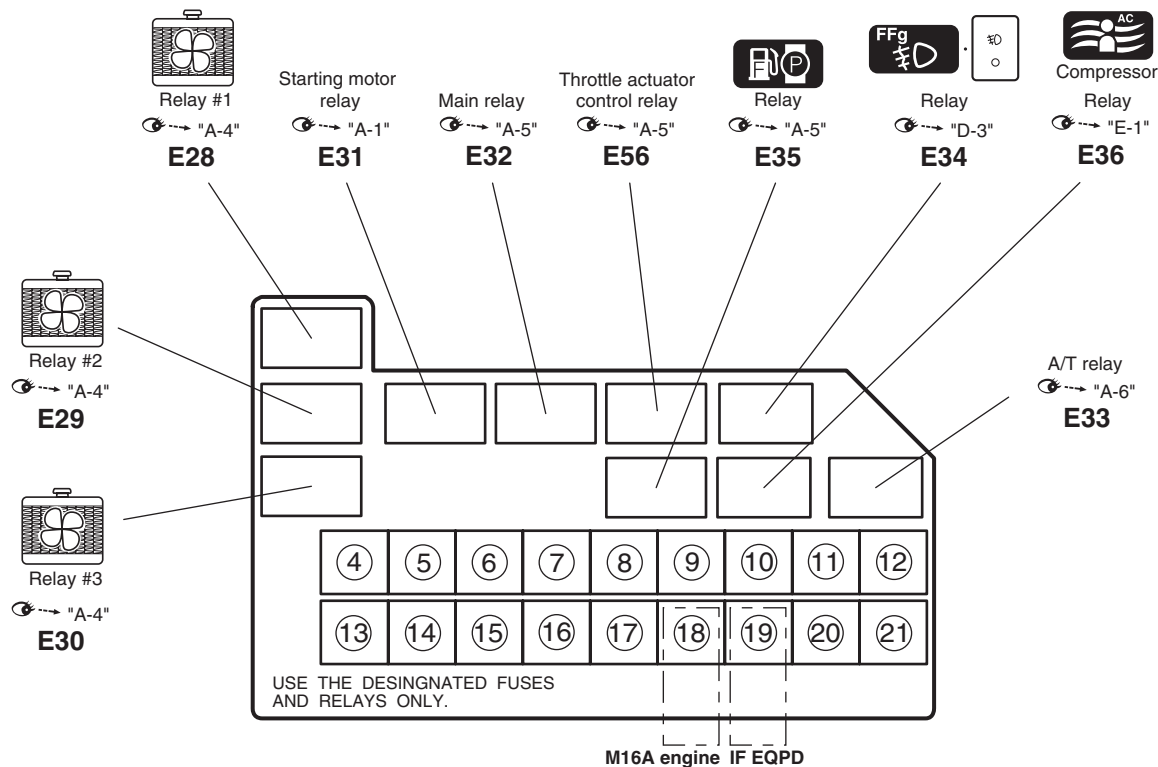
S7RS0B910D004



No.	Fuse	Protected circuit
①	80 A	All electric circuit
		Battery
		Generator
②	50 A	LAMP
③	50 A	IG switch
		Supplementary fuse box No.2 (In J/B)
④⑥	80 A	Individual circuit fuse box
④⑦	80 A	Individual circuit fuse box

Individual Circuit Fuse Box No. 1

S7RS0B910D005

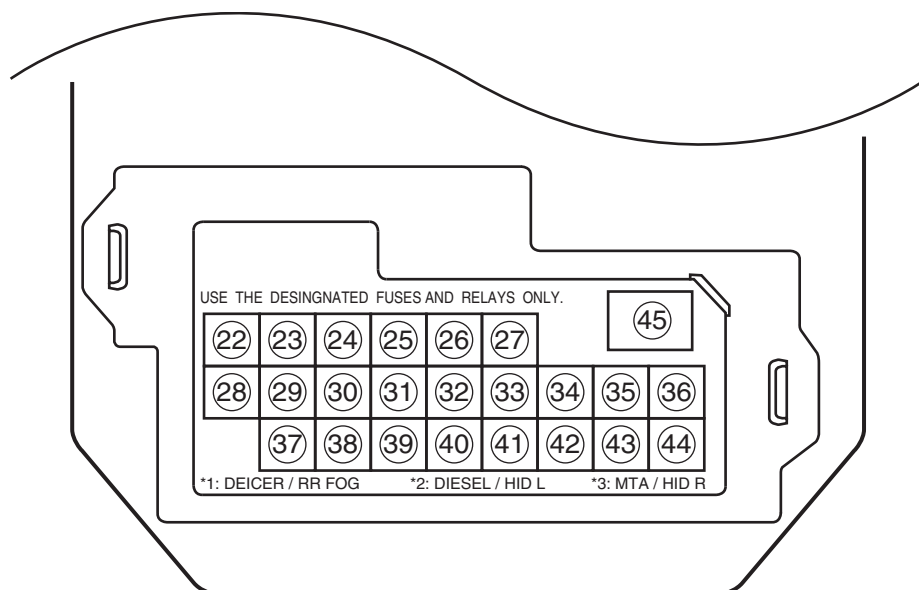


I7RS0B910939-01

No.	Fuse	Description on the cover	Protected circuit
④	30 A	HTR FAN	Blower motor relay
⑤	15 A	FI	Main relay
⑥	10 A	A/C CPRSR	A/C compressor relay
⑦	15 A	AT ETM	A/T relay
⑧	15 A	STOP LAMP	Brake light switch
⑨	30 A	ABS MOT	ABS control module ESP® control module
⑩	30 A	ST MOT	Starting motor relay
⑪	50 A	MTA	BLANK
⑫	50 A	EPS	Power steering control module
⑬	30 A	IG ACC	IG switch
⑭	30 A	RDTR FAN	Radiator fan relay #1 Radiator fan relay #2
⑮	BLANK	BLANK	BLANK
⑯	30 A	ABS SOL	ABS control module ESP® control module
⑰	BLANK	BLANK	BLANK
⑱	15 A	THR MOT	Throttle actuator control relay
⑲	15 A	FR FOG	Front fog light relay
⑳	15 A	H/L L	Headlight (L)
㉑	15 A	H/L R	Headlight (R)

Individual Circuit Fuse Box No. 2 (In J/B)

S7RS0B910D006



I5RS0B910919-02

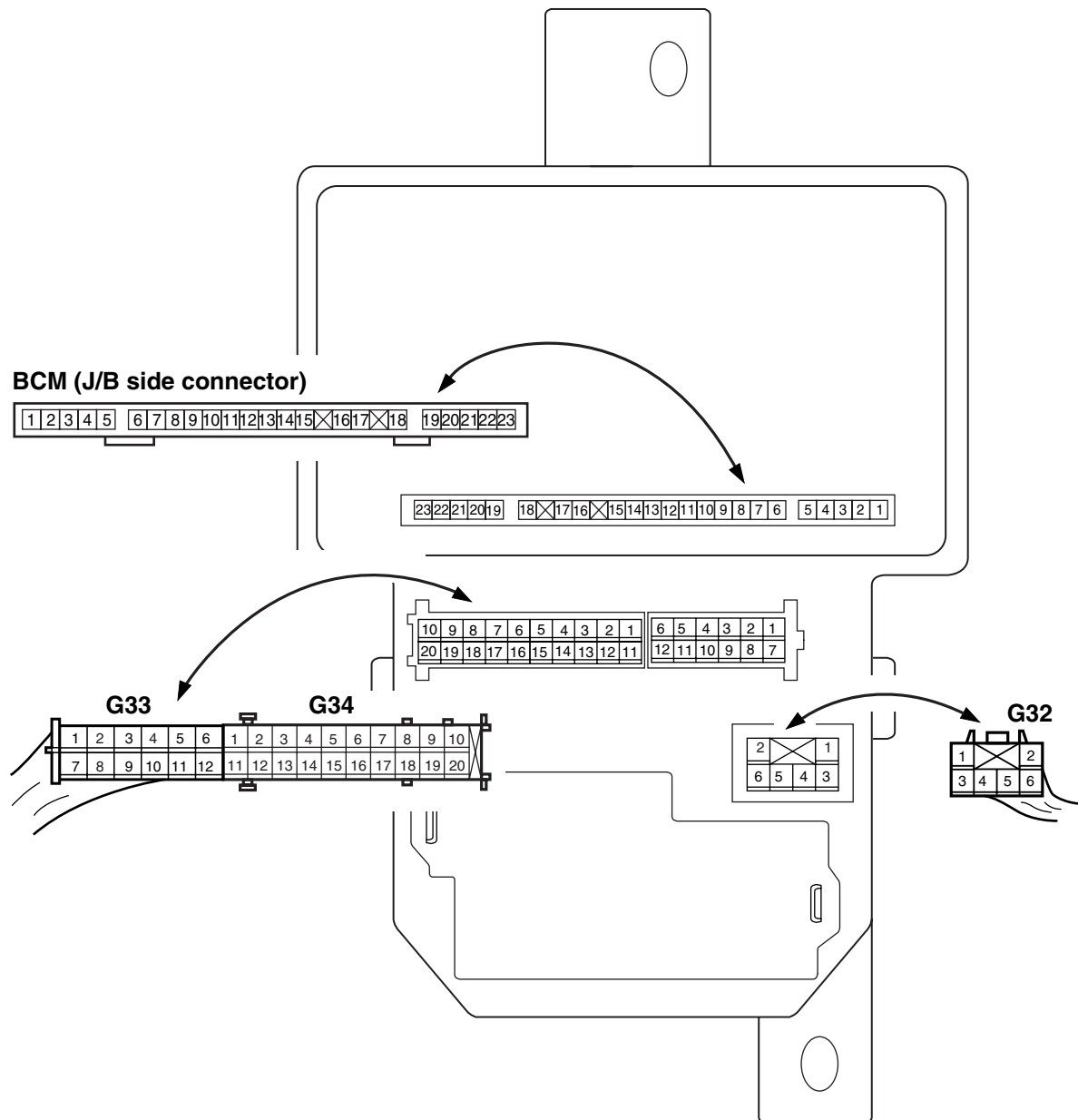
No.	Fuse	Description on the cover	Protected circuit
22	BLANK	BLANK	BLANK
23	15 A	IG COIL	Current sensor
			ECM
			Fuel pump relay
			Generator
			Heated oxygen relay #1
			Heated oxygen relay #2
			ICM
			IG coil #1
			IG coil #2
24	10 A	BACK	Auto A/C unit
			Back-up light switch (M/T)
			Air intake control actuator
			HVAC control switch
			Headlight leveling switch
			Headlight leveling actuator (R)
			Headlight leveling actuator (L)
			KLS ECM
			Transaxle range sensor (A/T)
25	10 A	METER	BCM
			COMB meter
			Flasher relay
26	15 A	ACC 1	BCM
			Power mirror
27	15 A	ACC 2	ACC socket or Cigar lighter
			Audio
			Multi information display
			KLS ECM
28	15 A	WIPER	COMB switch
			DRL controller
			Rear washer motor
			Rear wiper motor
			Rear wiper relay
			Windshield washer motor
			Windshield wiper motor
29	10 A	IG1 SIG	A/T relay (A/T)
			Power steering control module

No.	Fuse	Description on the cover	Protected circuit
③⑩	15 A	A/BAG	A/B SDM
③⑪	10 A	ABS	ABS control module
			ESP® control module
			Steering angle sensor
③⑫	10 A	TAIL	COMB switch
③⑬	BLANK	BLANK	BLANK
③⑭	20 A	D/L	BCM
③⑮	10 A	DIESEL/HID L	BLANK
③⑯	10 A	ST SIG	Starting motor relay
③⑰	15 A	SEAT HTR	Seat heater switch (Driver side)
			Seat heater switch (Passenger side)
③⑱	10 A	IG2 SIG	Blower motor relay
③⑲	15 A	DEICER/RR FOG	COMB switch
④⑩	15 A	RADIO	Audio
			Auto A/C unit
			BCM
			COMB meter
			DLC
			ECM
			Interior light
			Luggage compartment light
			Main switch (Key switch)
			Multi information display
			KLS ECM
			Steering angle sensor
			TCM
④⑪	25 A	RR DEF	Rear defogger relay
④⑫	15 A	HAZ-HORN	Horn relay
			Flasher relay
④⑬	10 A	MTA/HID R	BLANK
④⑭	20 A	P/WT	BLANK
④⑮	30 A	P/W	Front power window main switch
			Front power window sub switch
			Rear power window sub switch (R)
			Rear power window sub switch (L)

Junction Block (J/B) Connector / Fuse Layout

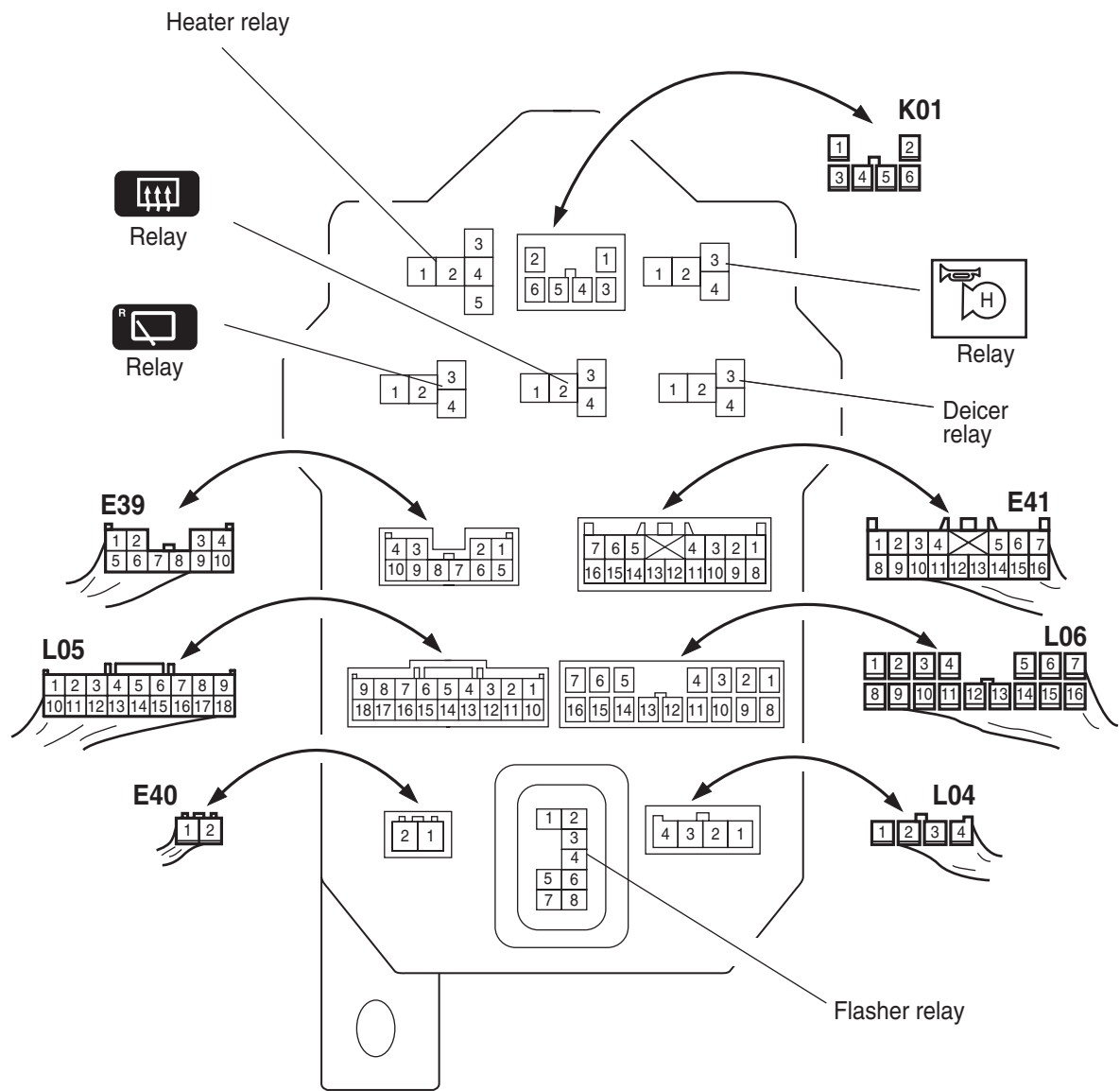
S7RS0B910D007

BCM side



I4RS0A910908-01

Fuse side



I5RS0C910902-01

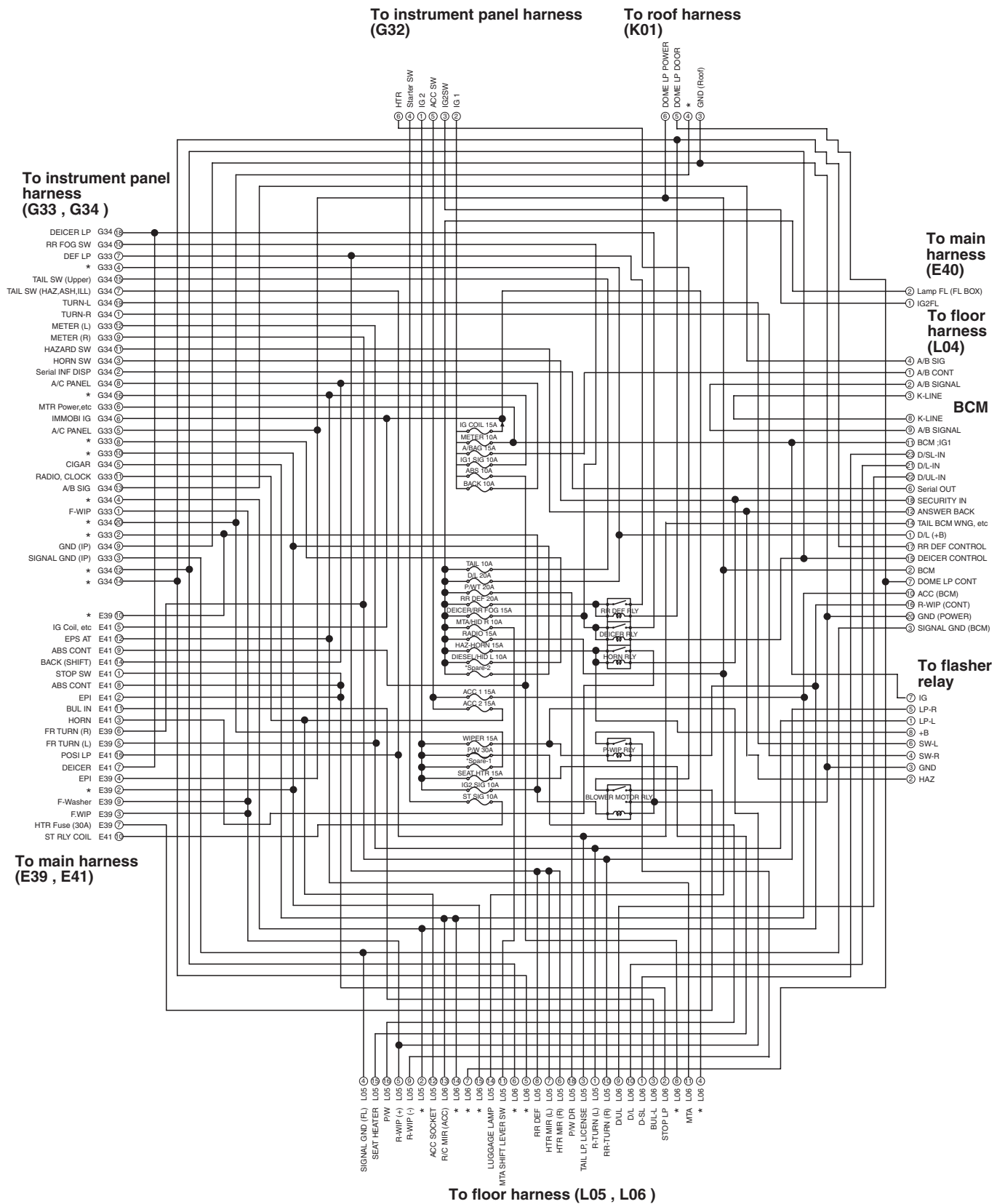
Junction Block Inner Circuit (Overview)

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Full term	Abbreviation	Full term
AS	Assistant (Front passenger)	LP	Lamp
CTR	Center	O/H	Over head
DR	Driver	R/B	Relay box
F-L	Front L	R-L	Rear L
F-R	Front R	R-R	Rear R
FR	Front	RR	Rear
INP	Instrument panel	S/H	Seat heater
LEV	(Head light) leveling		

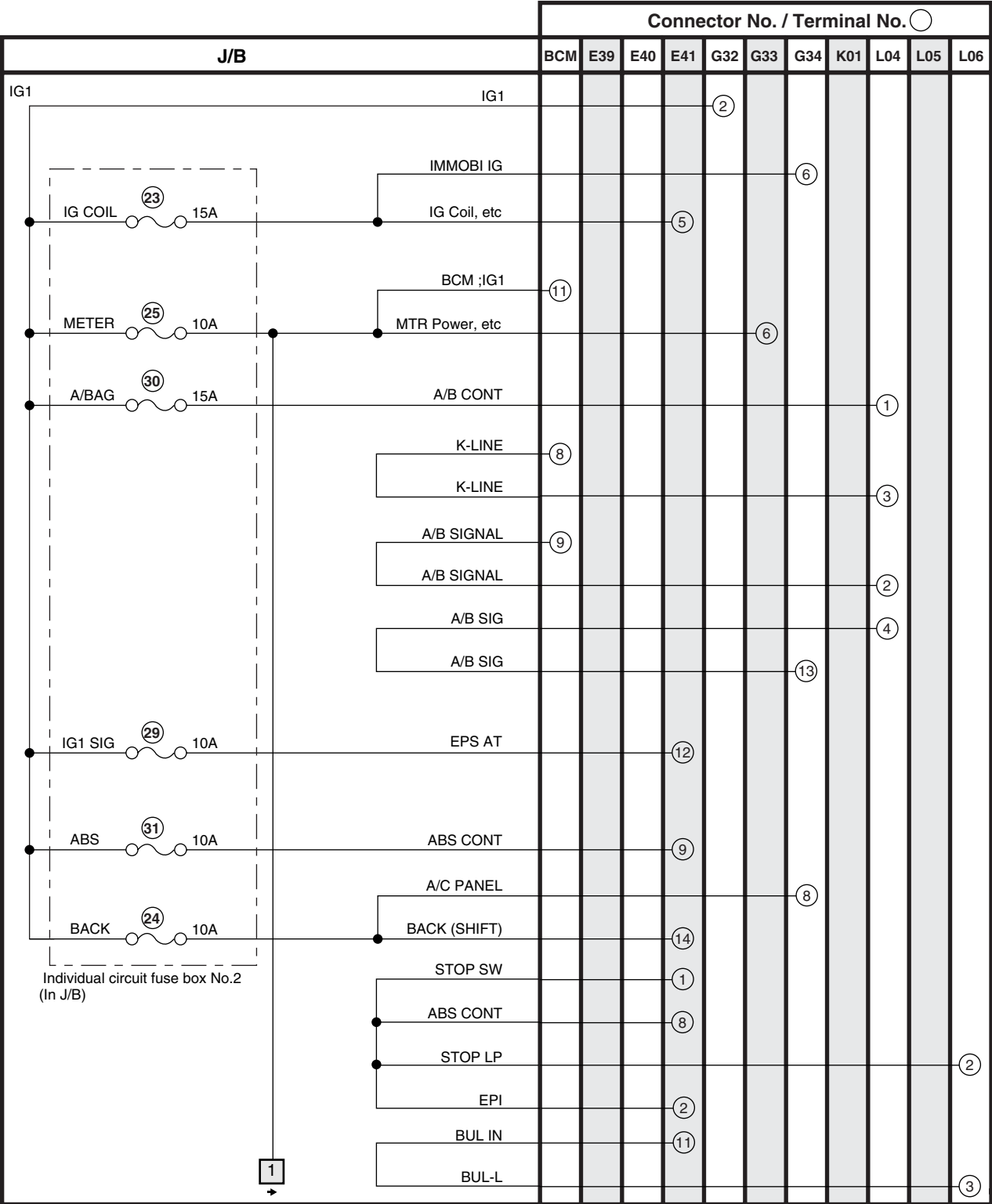
S7RS0B910D008

* : Not used

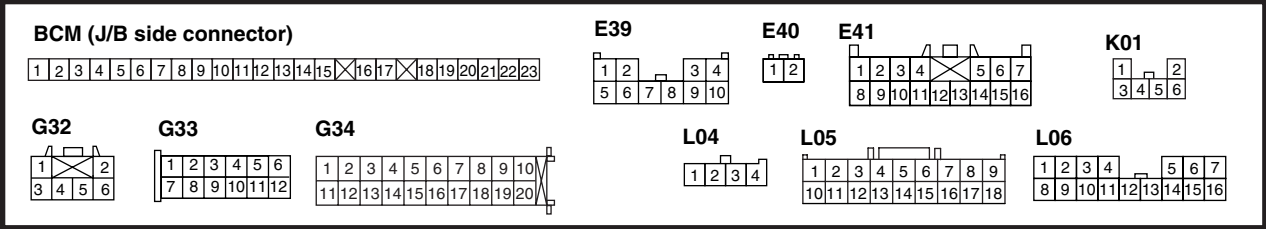


Junction Block Inner Circuit (Detail)

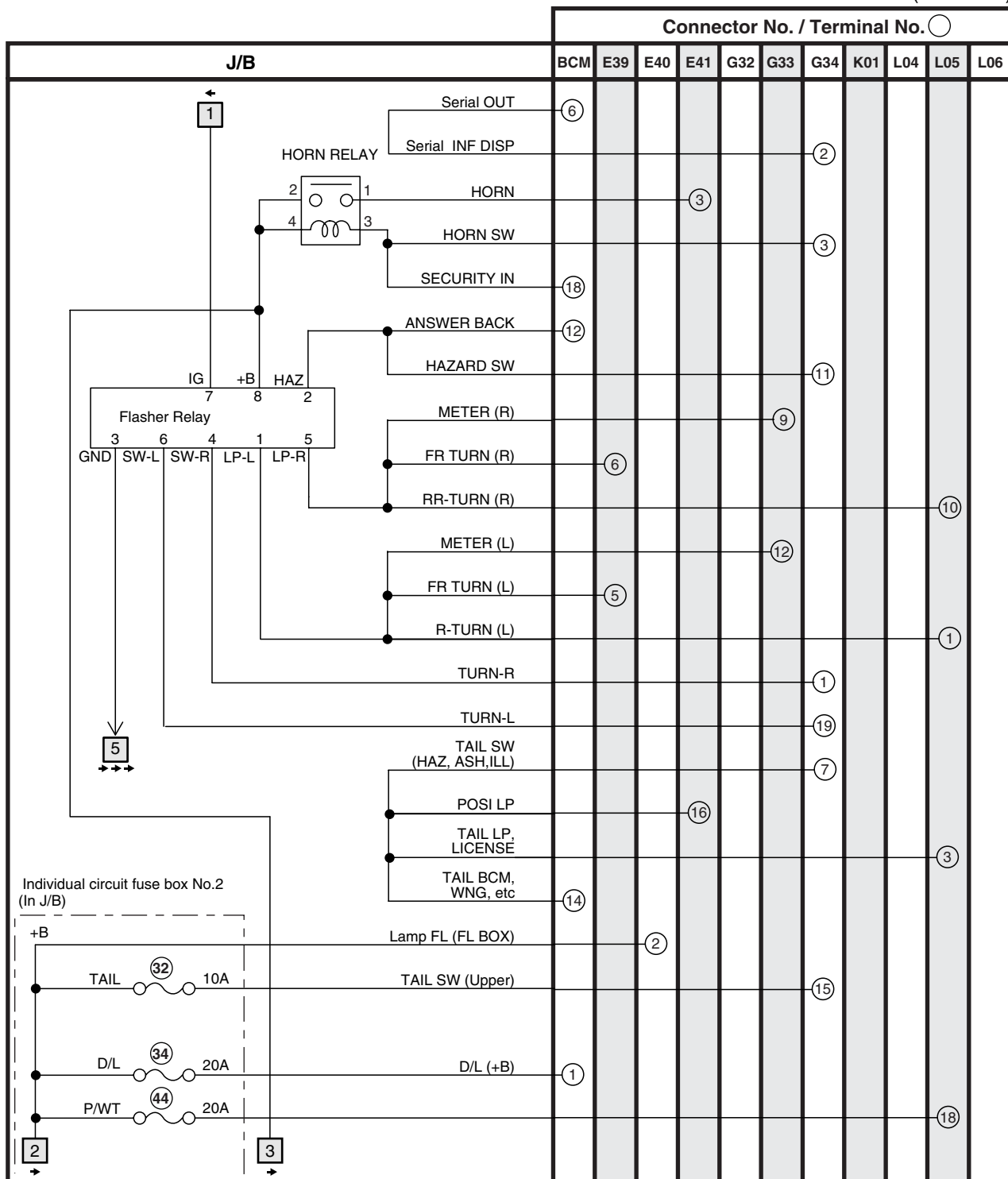
S7RS0B910D009



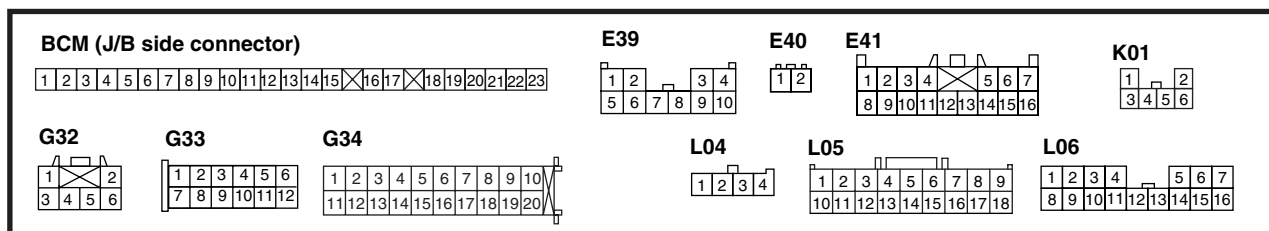
(Continued)



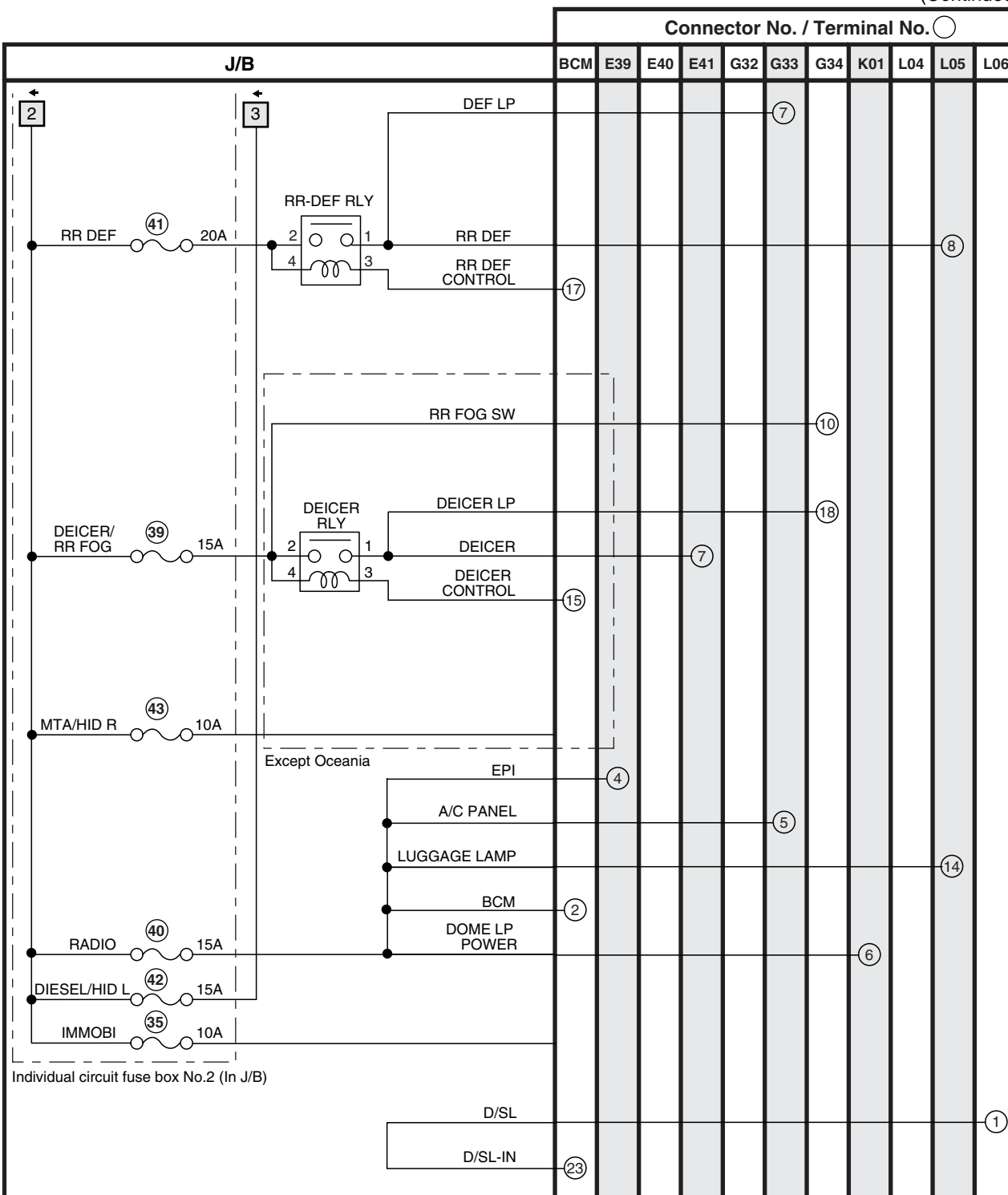
(Continued)



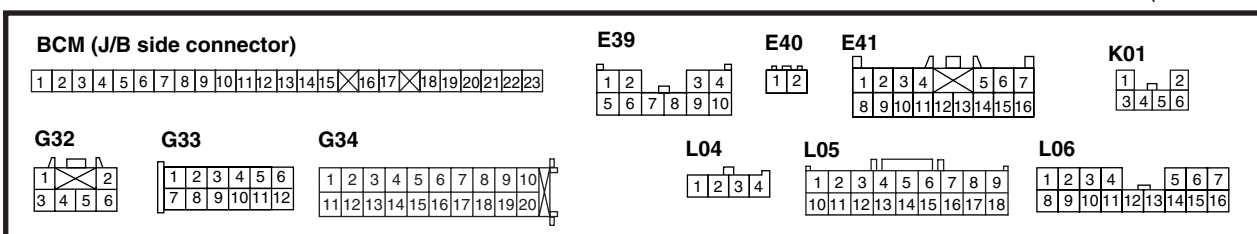
(Continued)



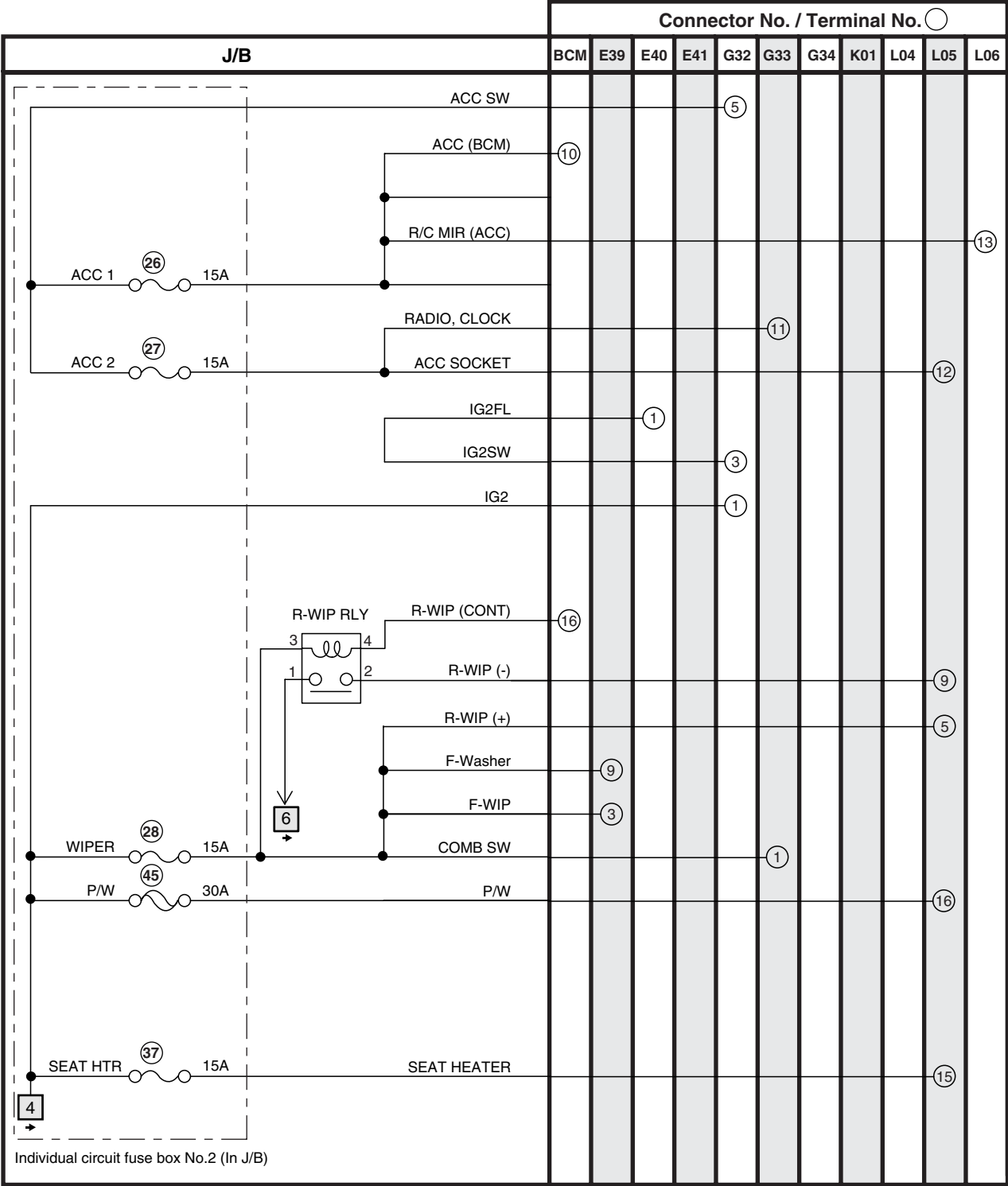
(Continued)



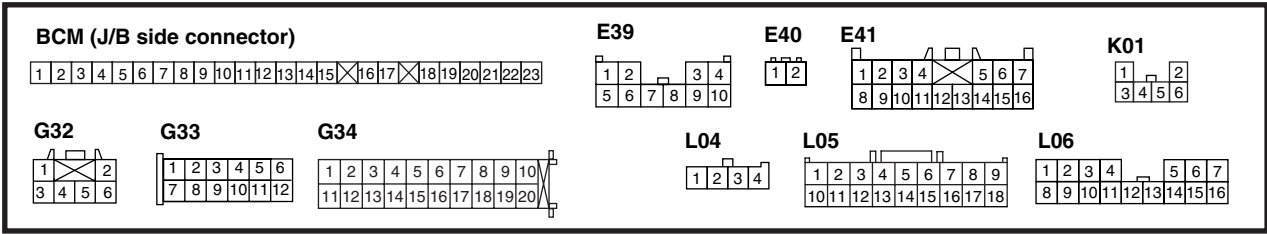
(Continued)



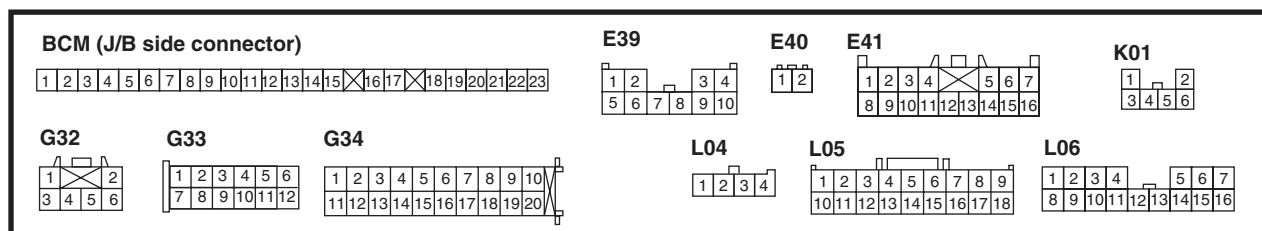
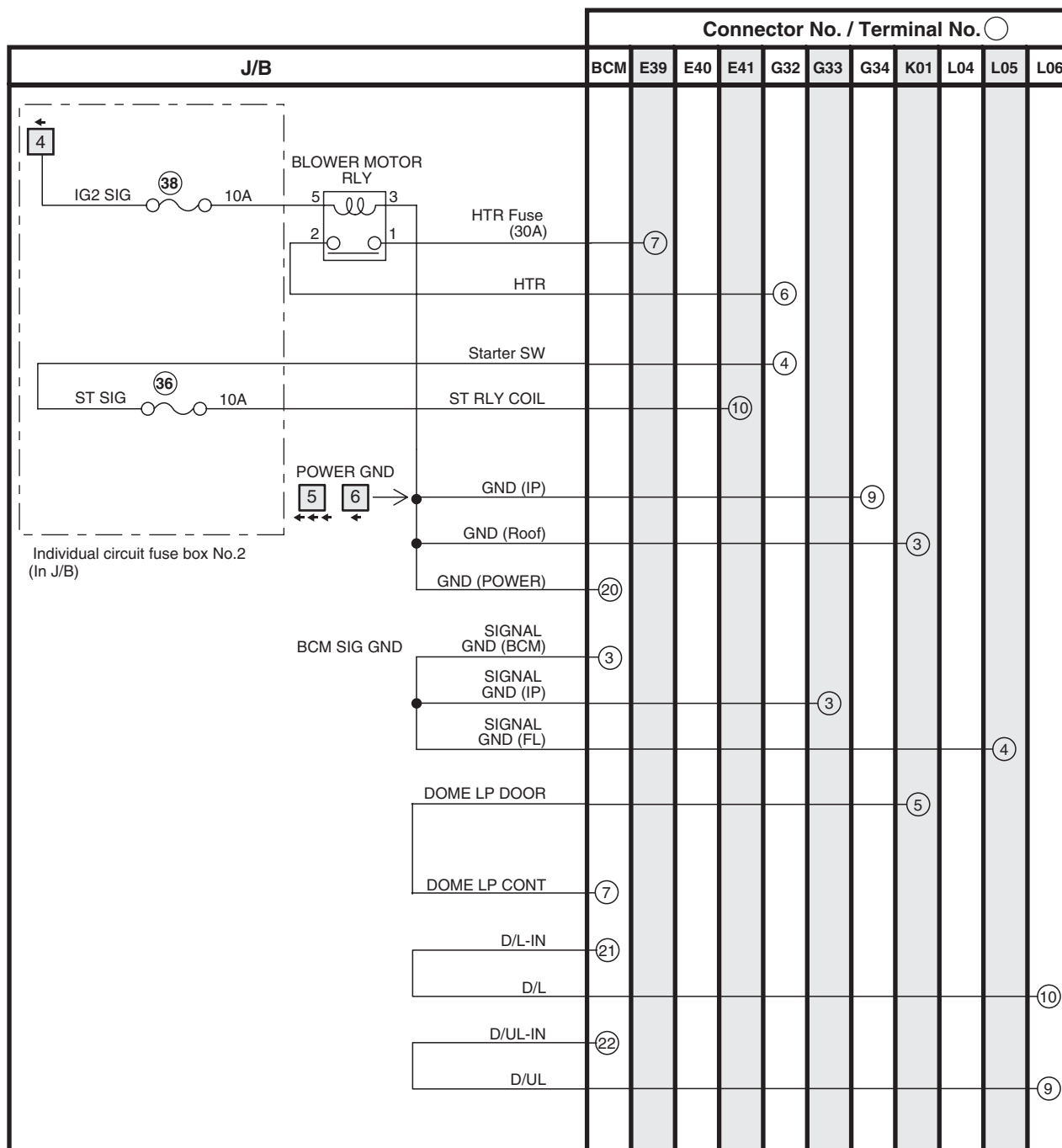
(Continued)



(Continued)



(Continued)



I7RS0B910950-01

System Circuit Diagram

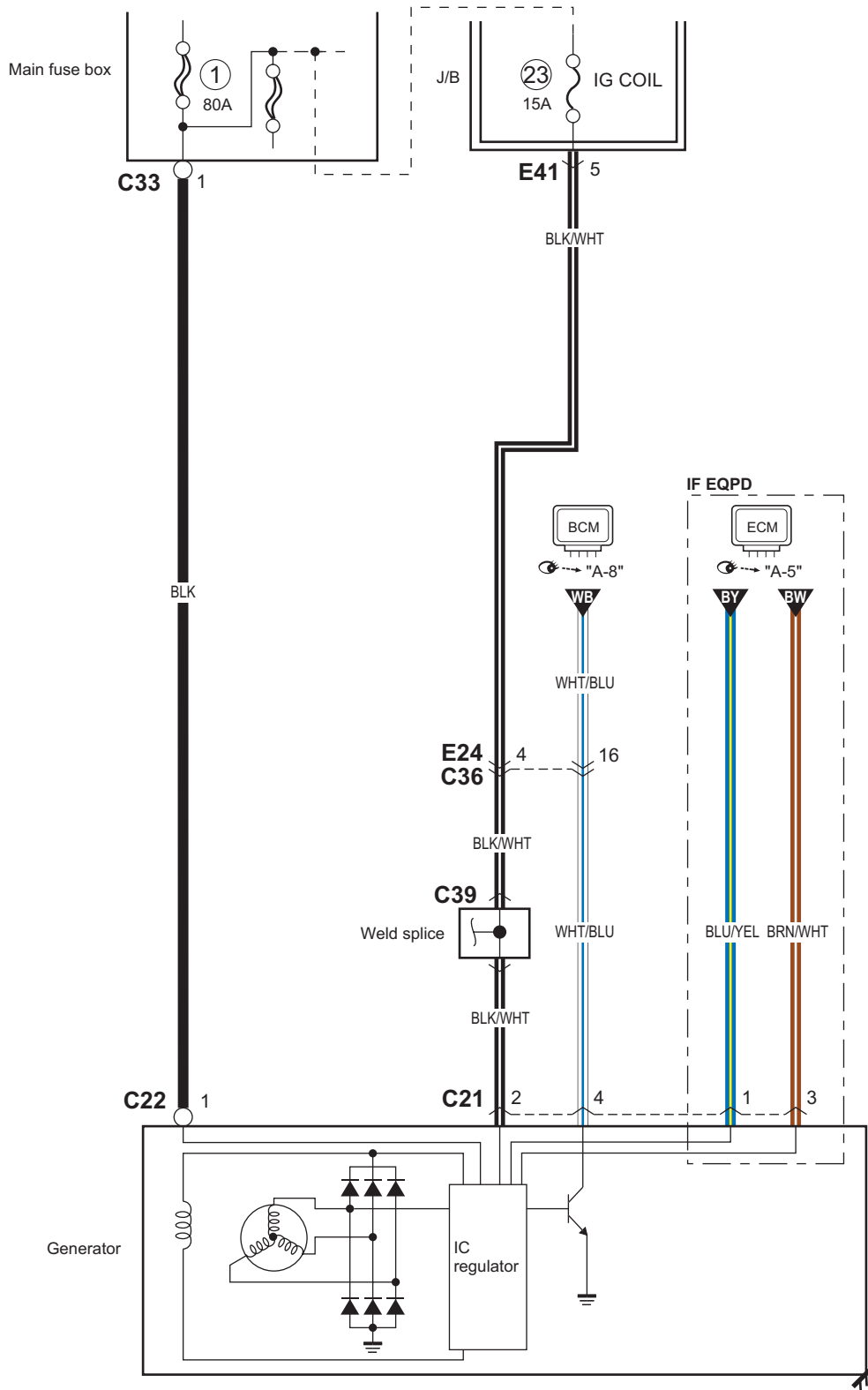
System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E001

Refer to "A-1 Cranking System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "A-2 Charging System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "A-3 Ignition System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "A-4 Cooling System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "A-5 Engine and A/C Control System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "A-6 A/T Control System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "A-7 Immobilizer System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "A-8 Body Control System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-1 Windshield Wiper and Washer Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-2 Rear Wiper and Washer Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-3 Rear Defogger Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-4 Power Window Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-5 Power Door Lock Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-6 Power Mirror Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-7 Horn Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-8 Seat Heater Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "B-9 Keyless Start System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "C-1 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Meter)".
Refer to "C-2 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Indicator)".
Refer to "C-3 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Warning Light)".
Refer to "D-1 Headlight System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-2 Position, Tail and Licence Plate Light System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-3 Front Fog Light System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-4 Illumination Light System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-5 Interior Light System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-6 Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Light System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-7 Brake Light System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-8 Back-Up Light System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-9 Headlight Beam Leveling System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "D-10 Rear Fog Light Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "E-1 Heater System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "E-2 Auto A/C System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "F-1 Air-Bag System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "F-2 Anti-Lock Brake System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "F-3 Electronic Stability Program System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "F-4 Power Steering System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "G-1 Audio System Circuit Diagram".
Refer to "G-2 Multi Information Display / Accessory Socket System Circuit Diagram".

A-2 Charging System Circuit Diagram

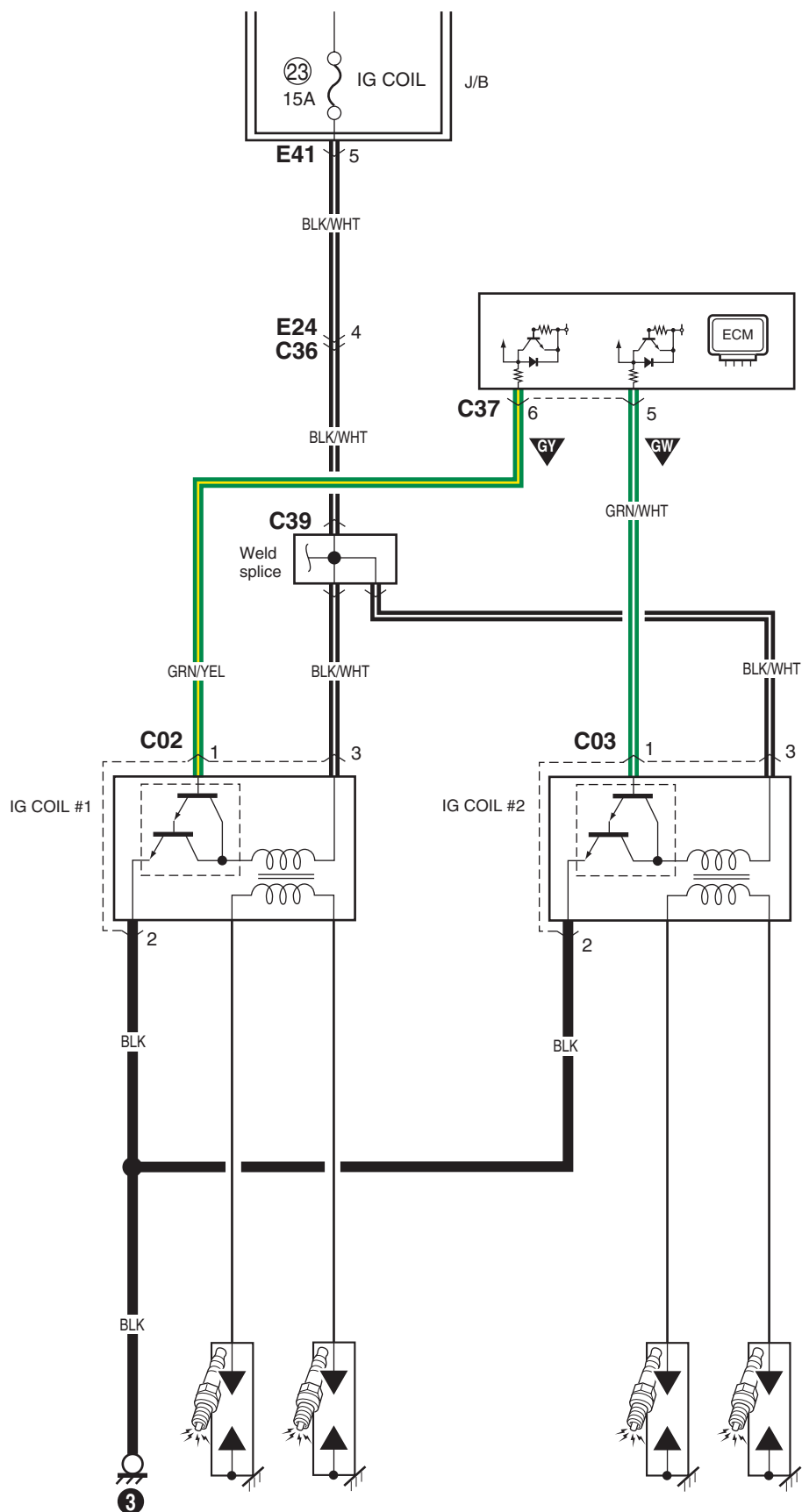
S7RS0B910E003

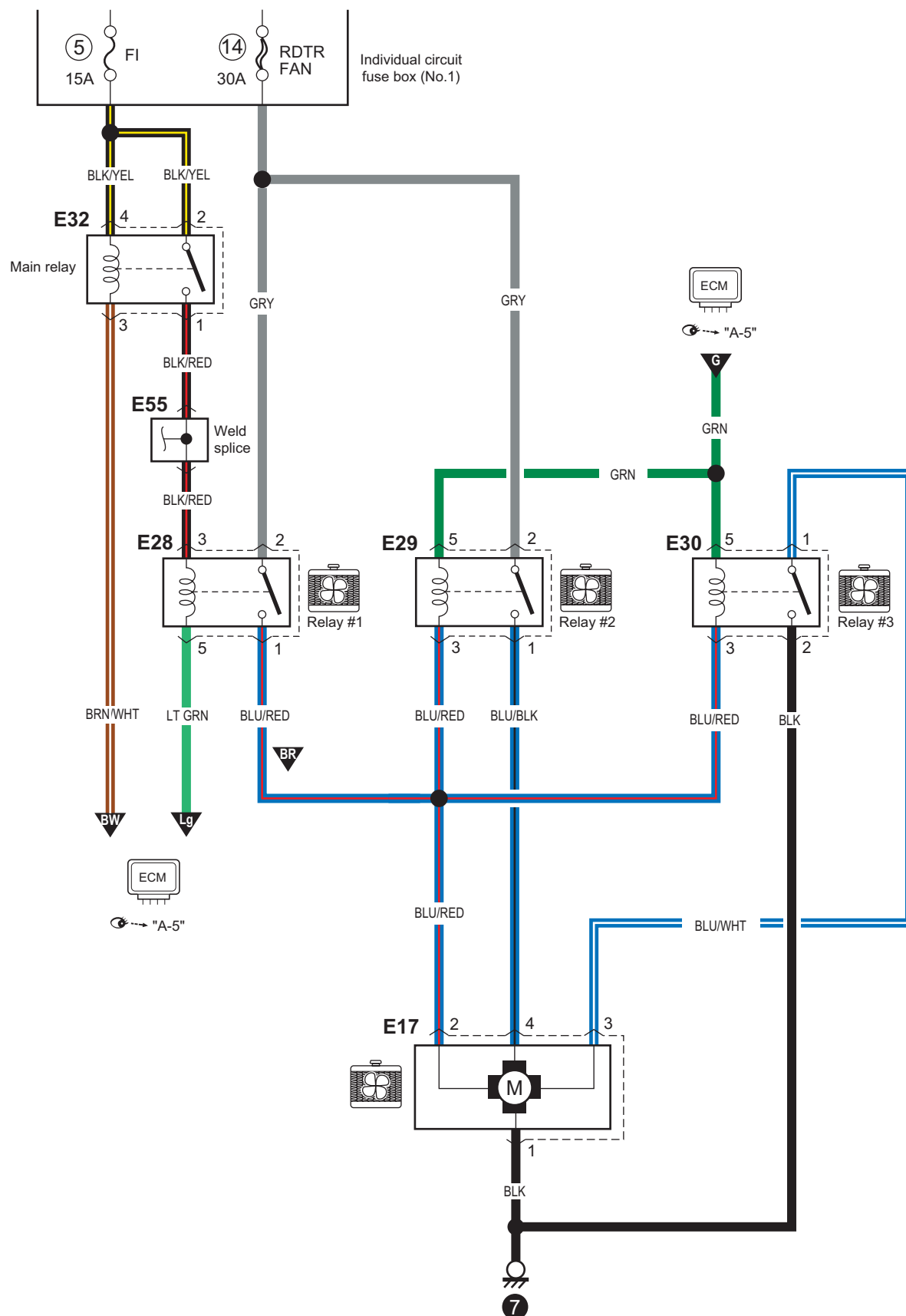


I7RS0B910910-01

A-3 Ignition System Circuit Diagram

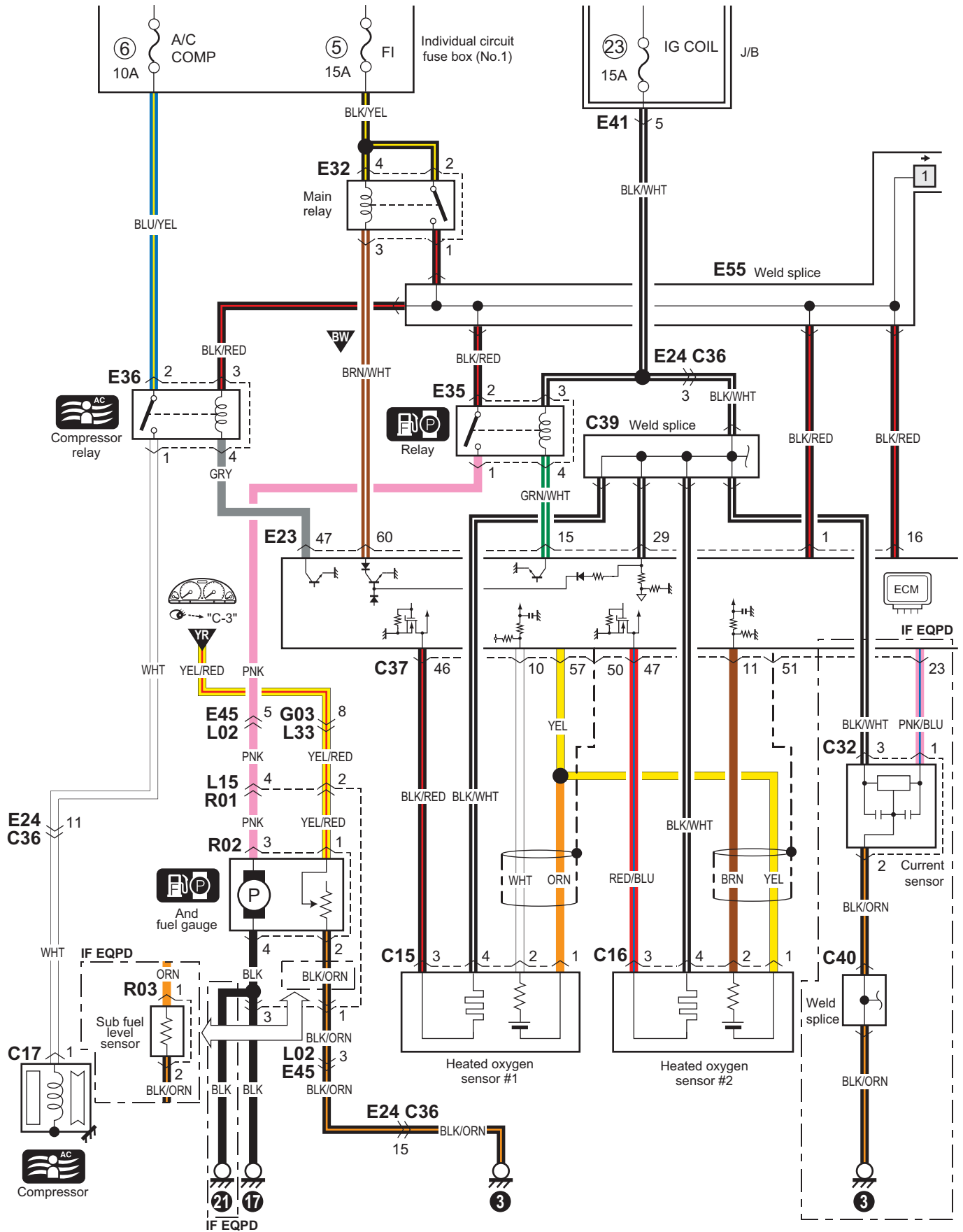
S7RS0B910E004





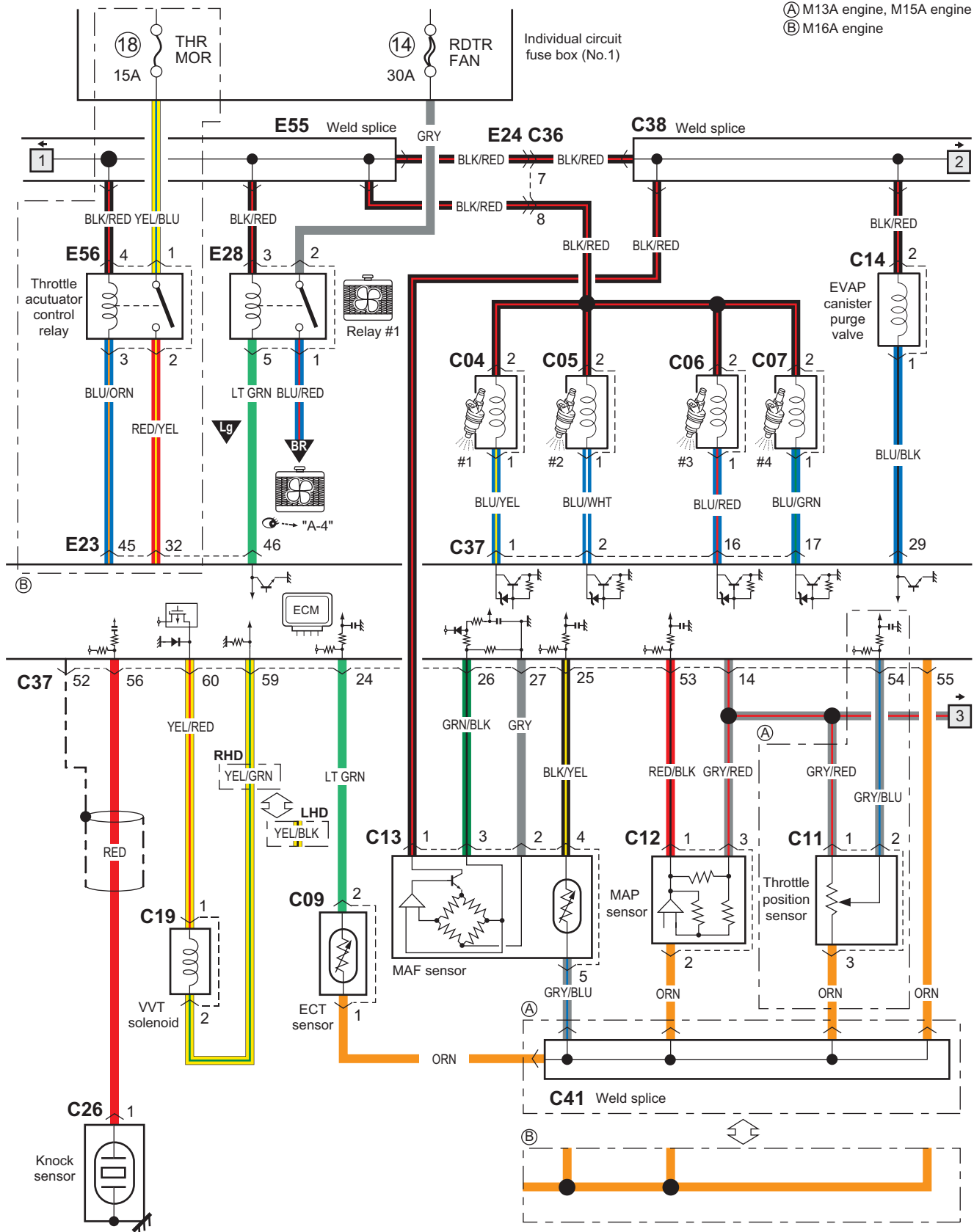
A-5 Engine and A/C Control System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E006

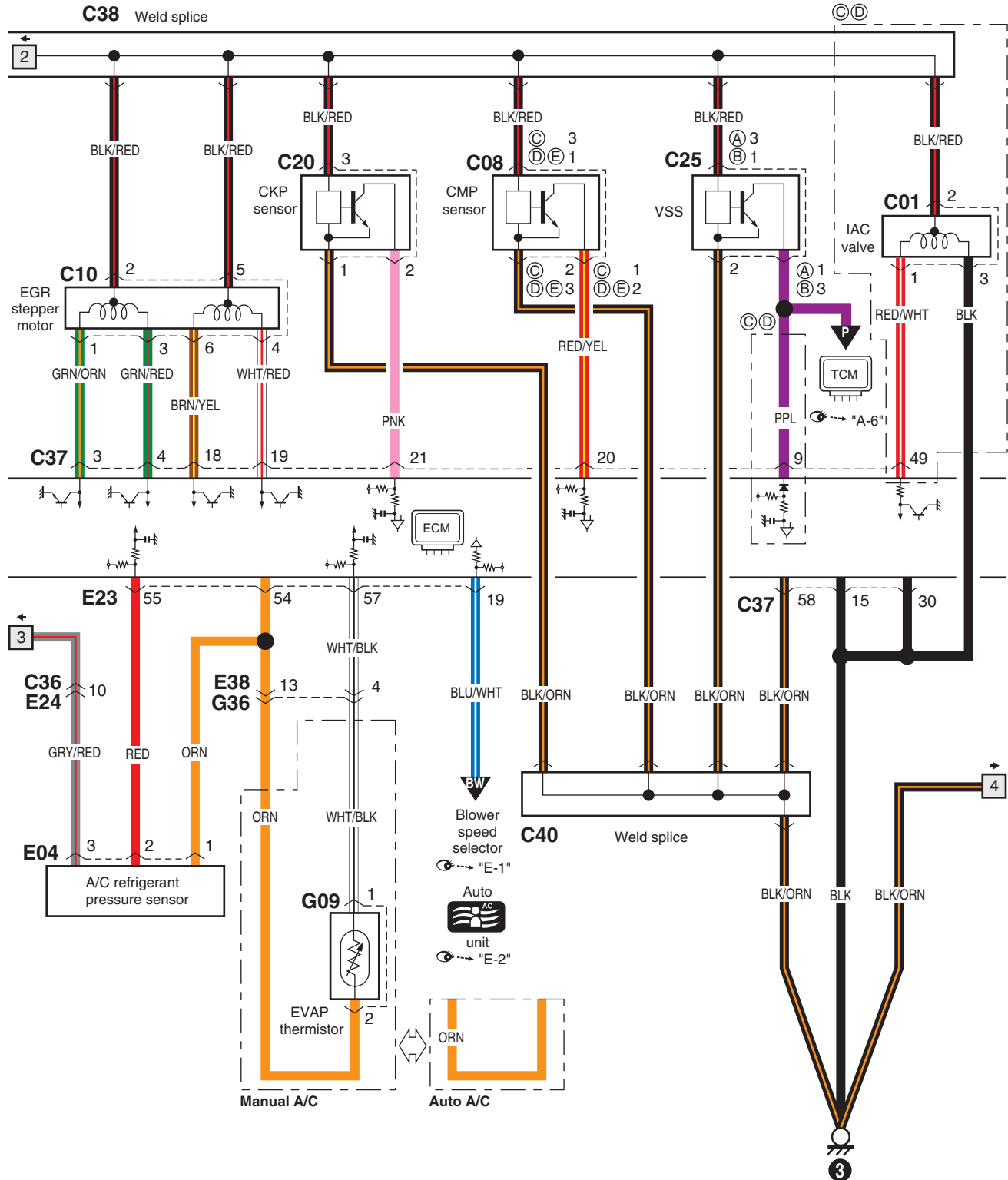


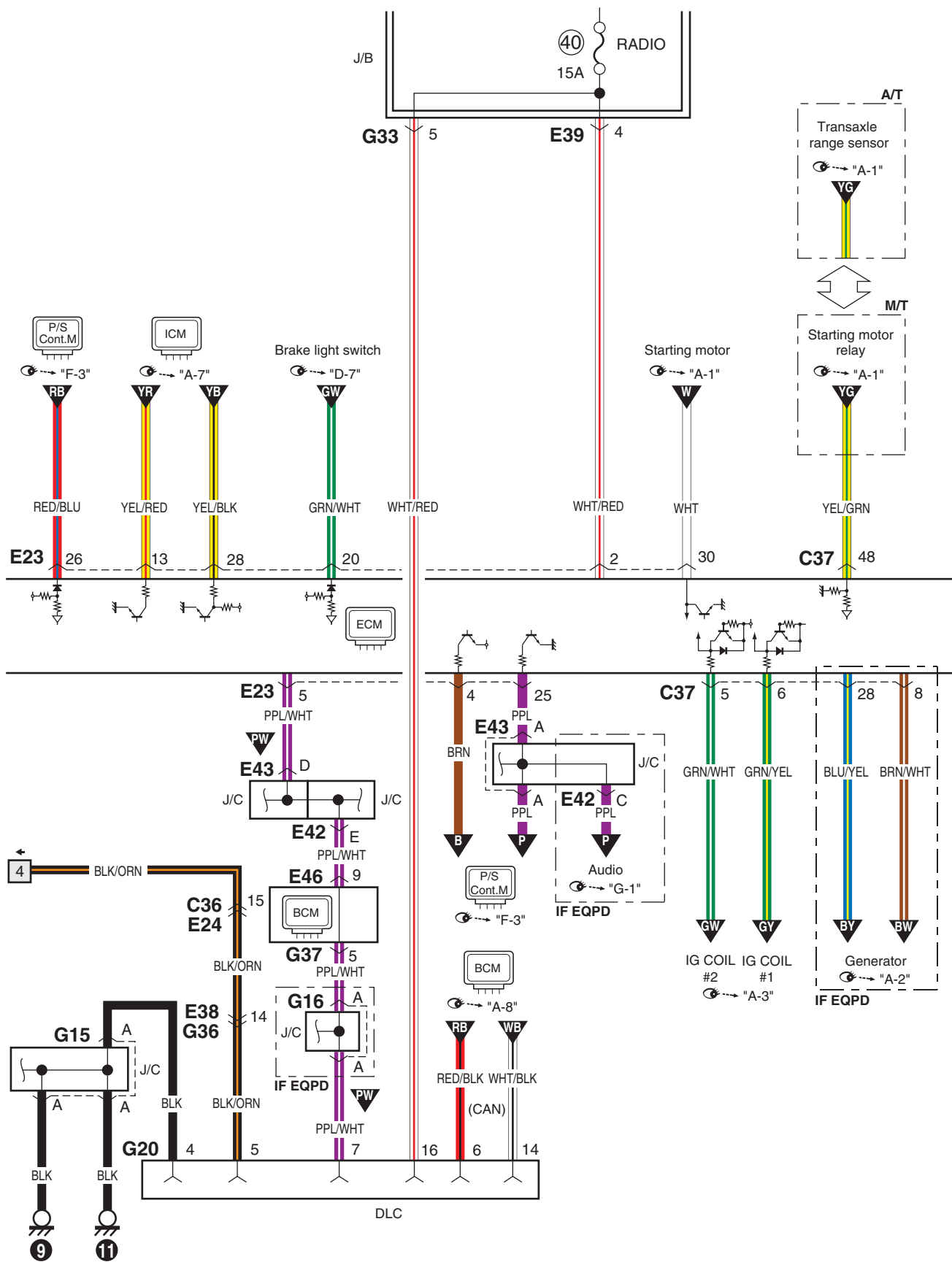
I7RS0B910912-01

- Ⓐ M13A engine, M15A engine
Ⓑ M16A engine

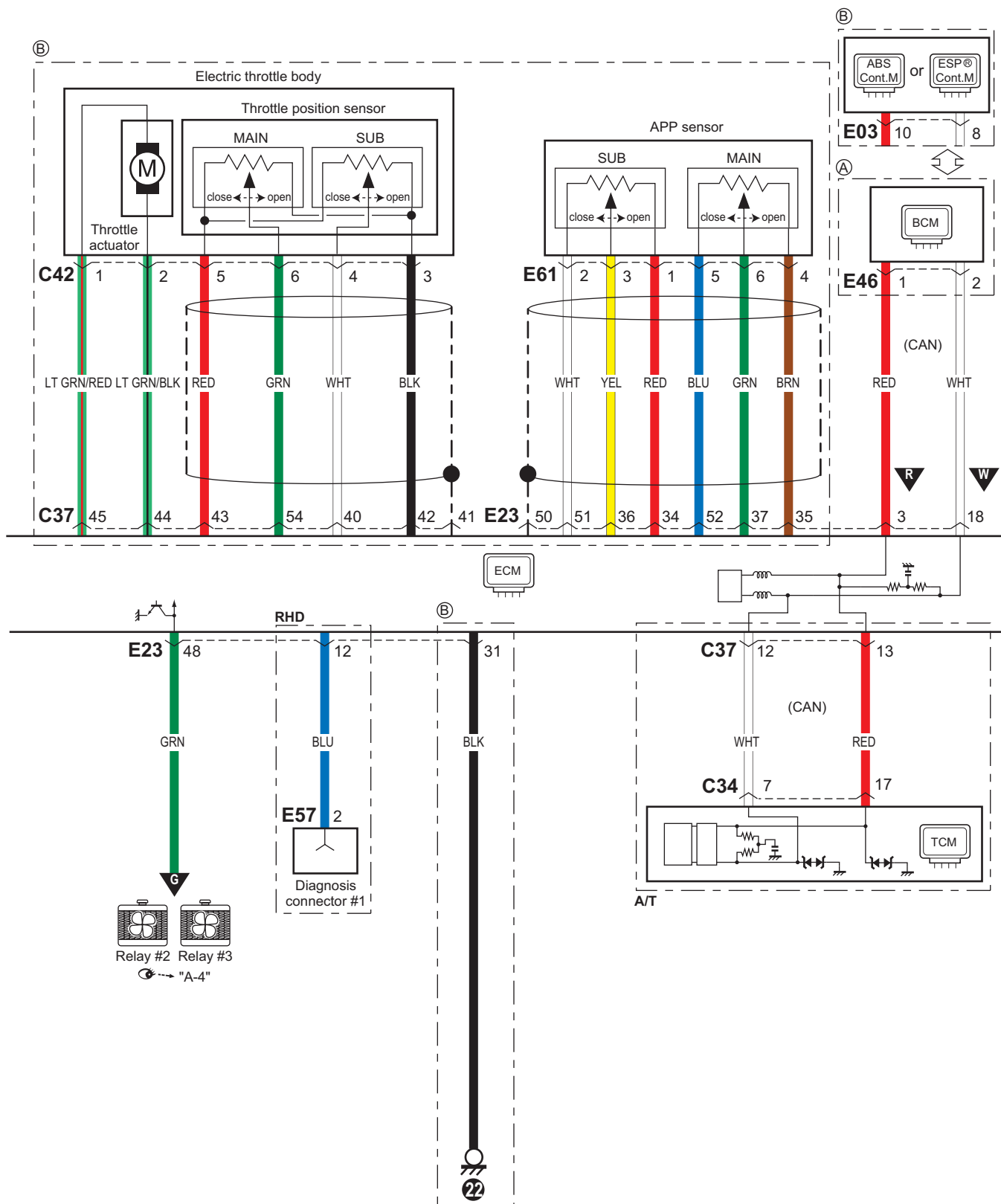


- Ⓐ M13A engine M/T, M15A engine M/T
- Ⓑ A/T
- Ⓒ M13A engine
- Ⓓ M15A engine
- Ⓔ M16A engine



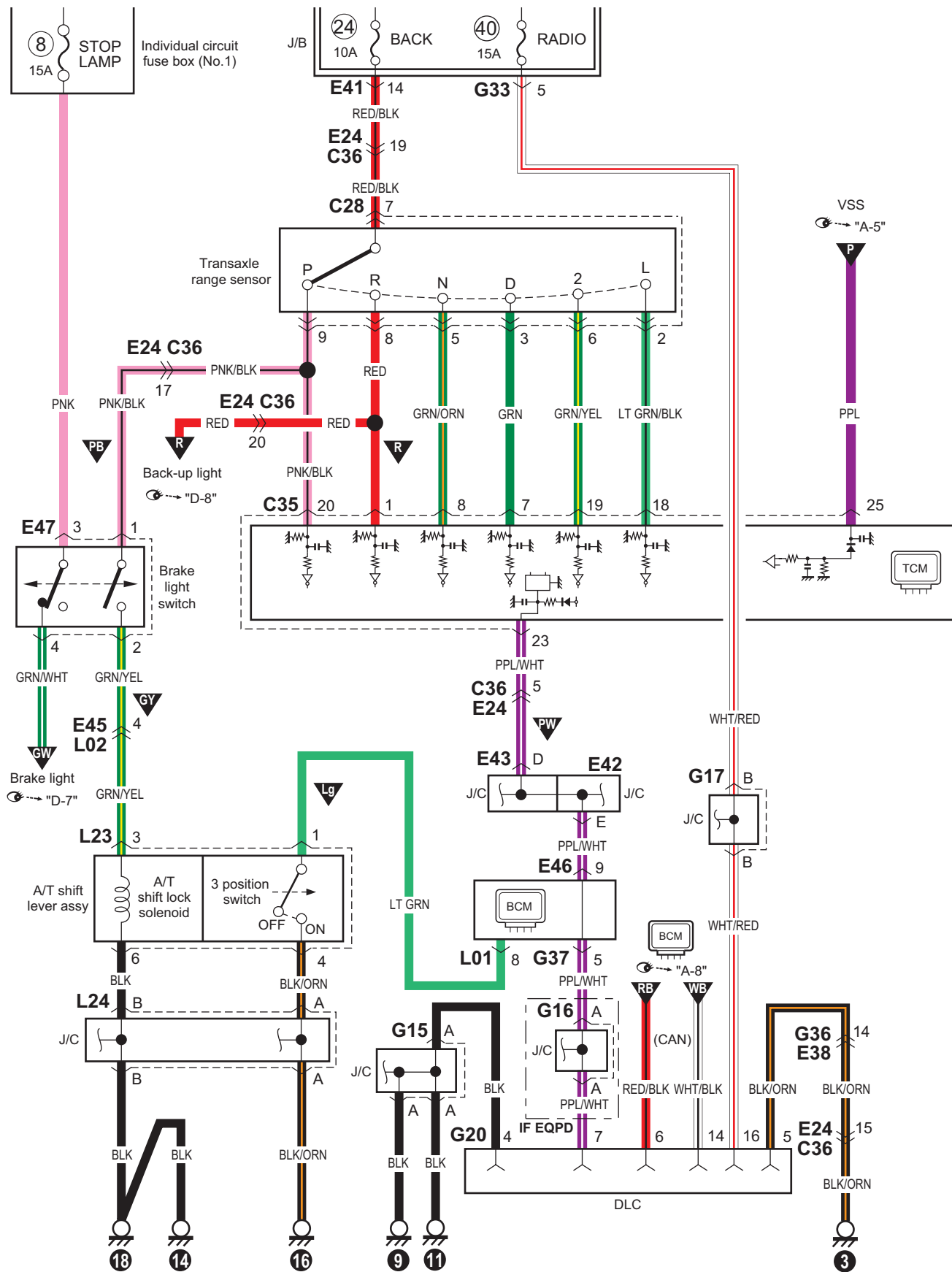


Ⓐ M13A engine, M15A engine
Ⓑ M16A engine

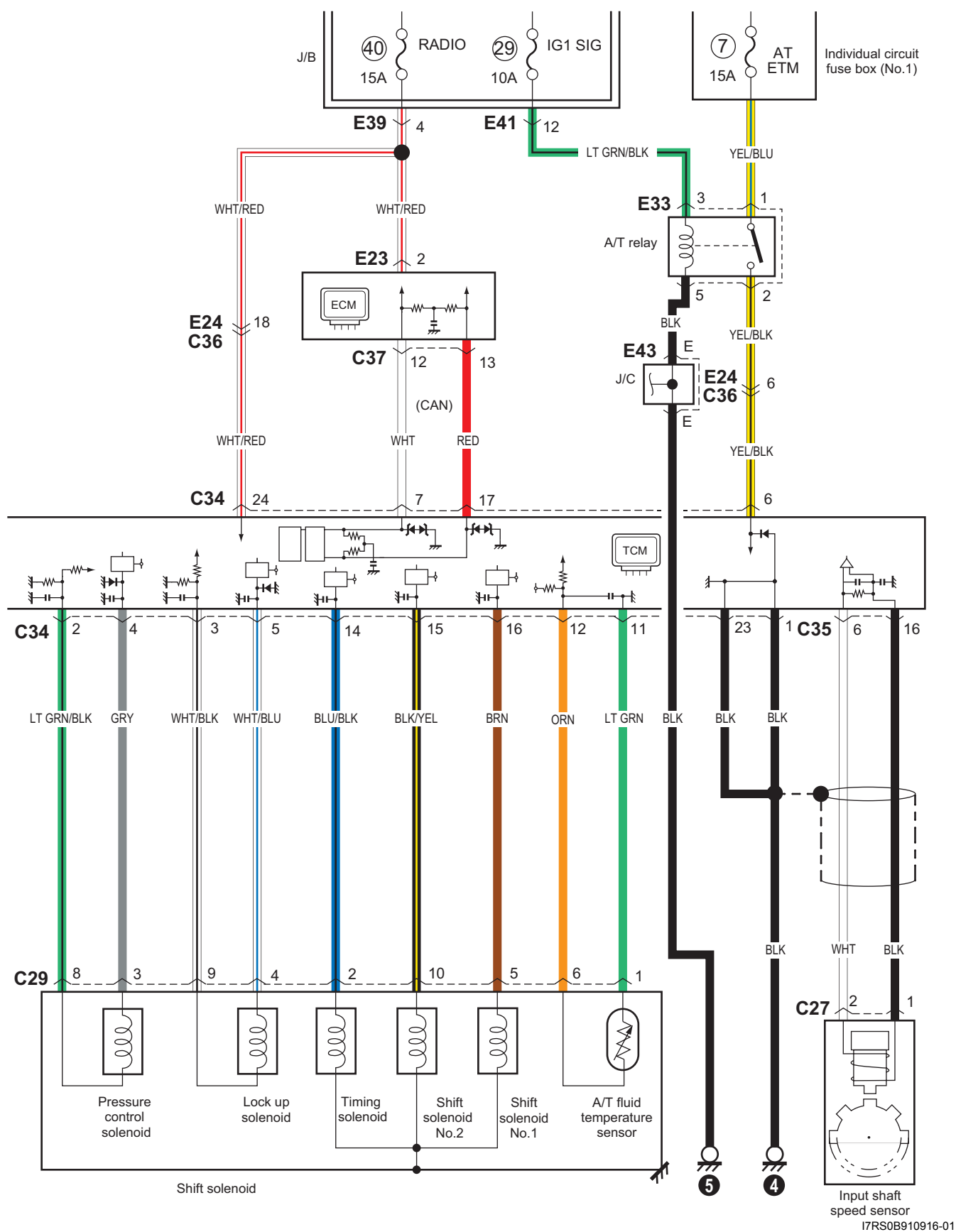


A-6 A/T Control System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E007

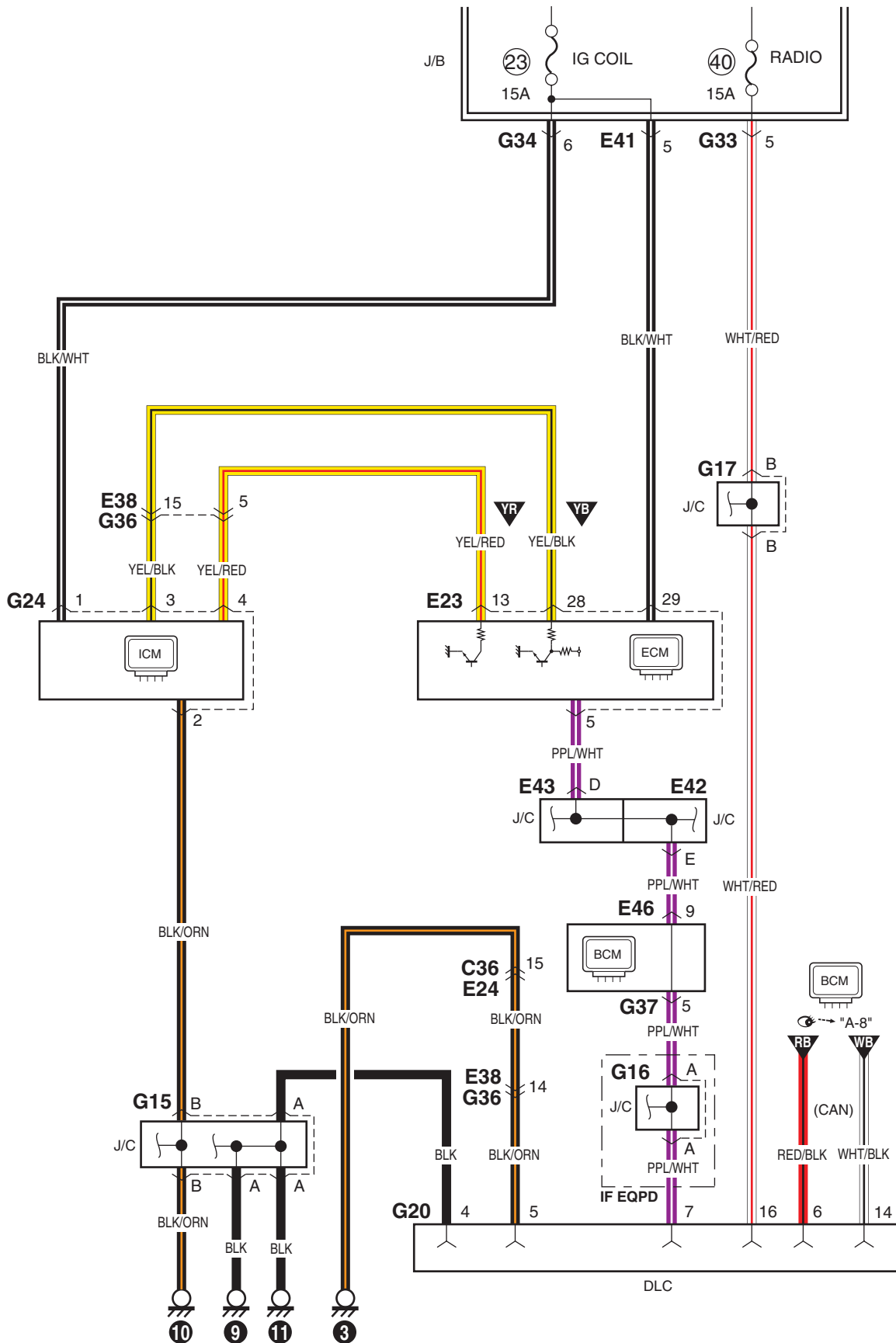


I7RS0B910915-01



A-7 Immobilizer System Circuit Diagram

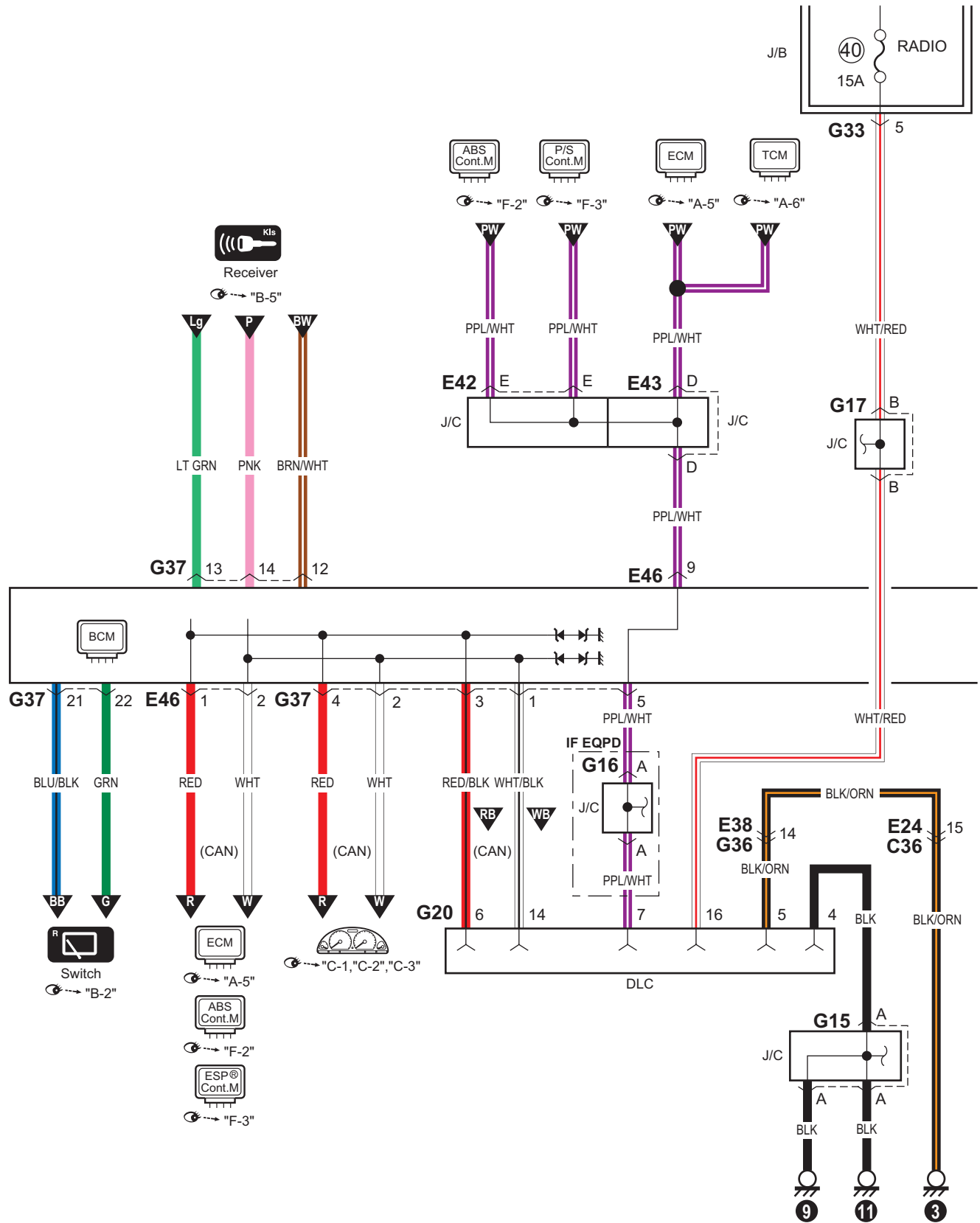
S7RS0B910E008



I6RS0C910917-01

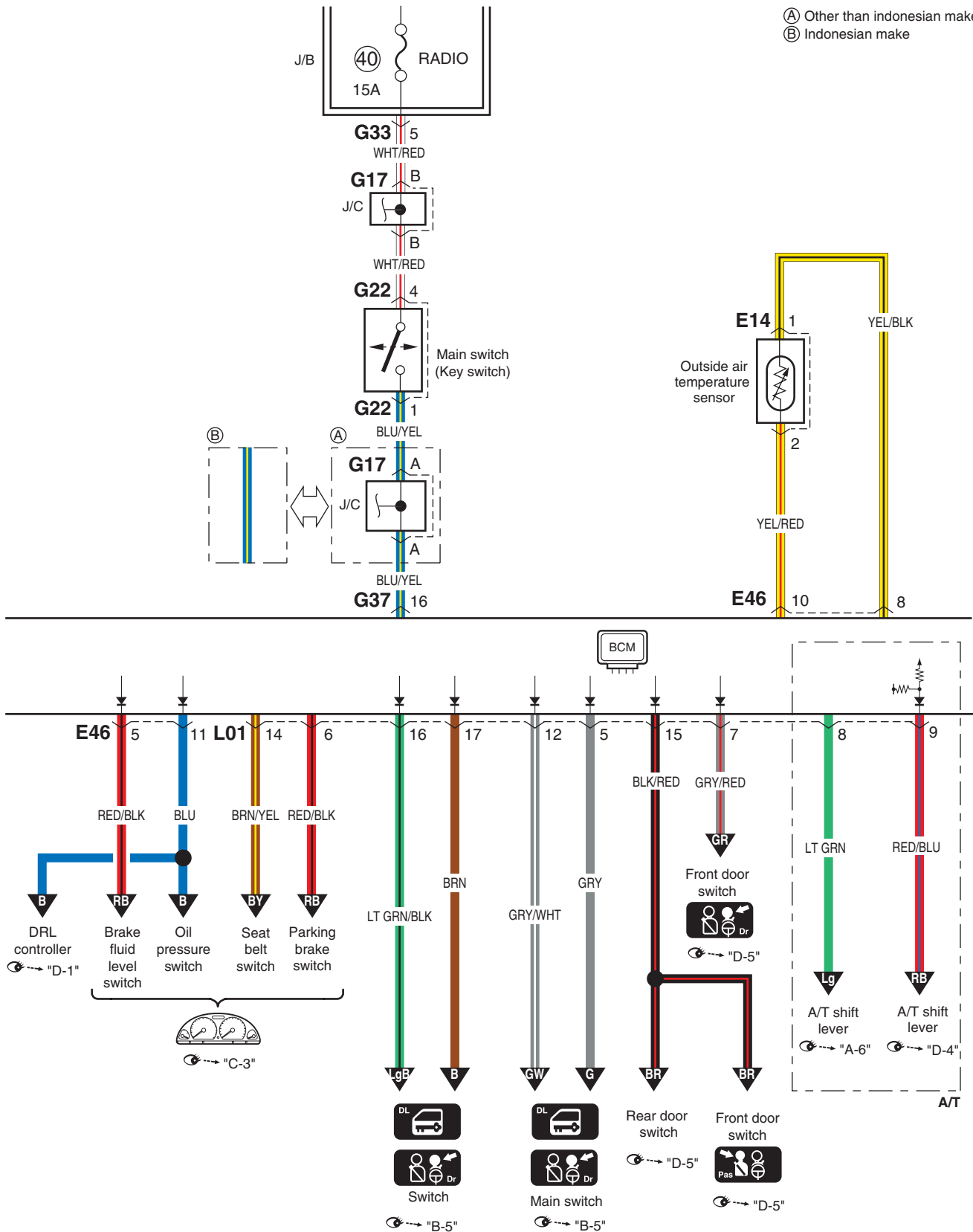
A-8 Body Control System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E009

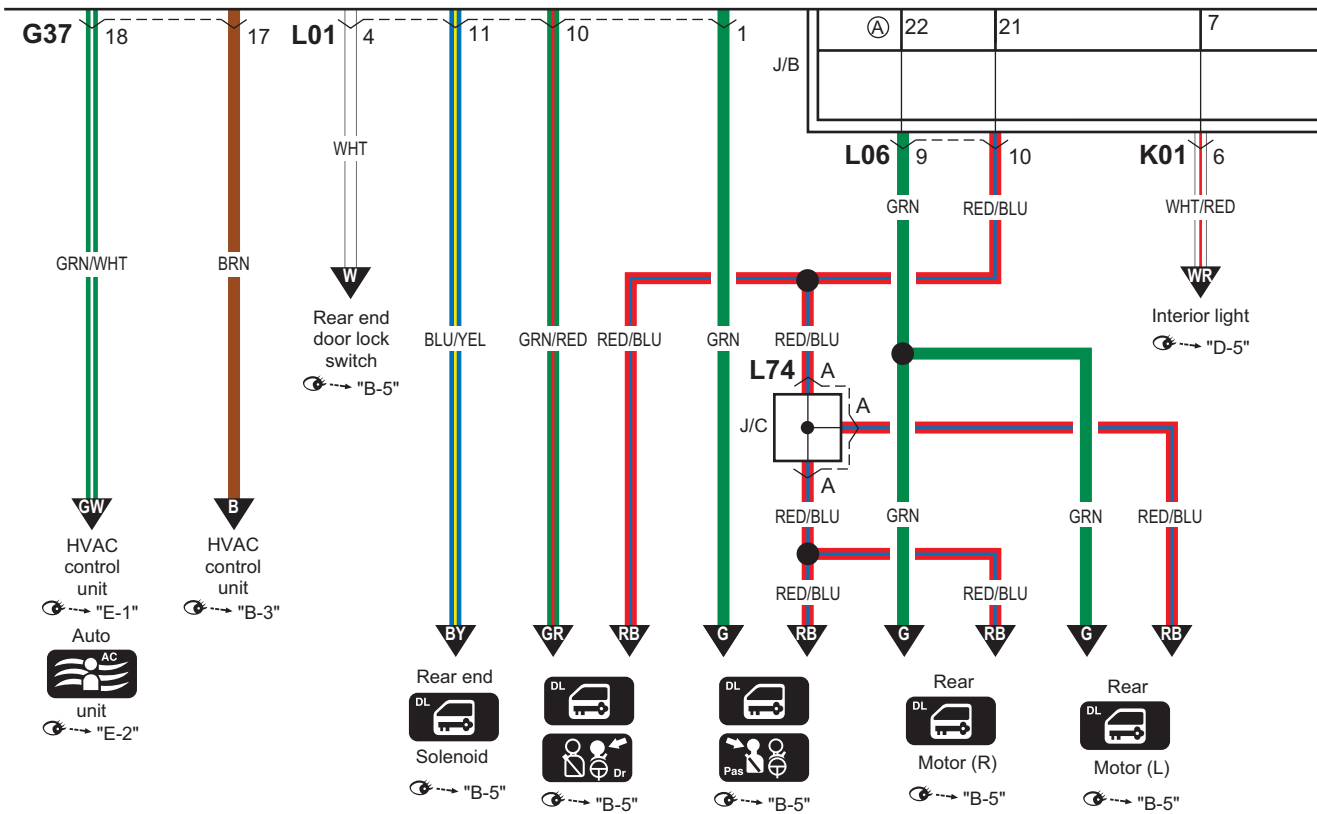
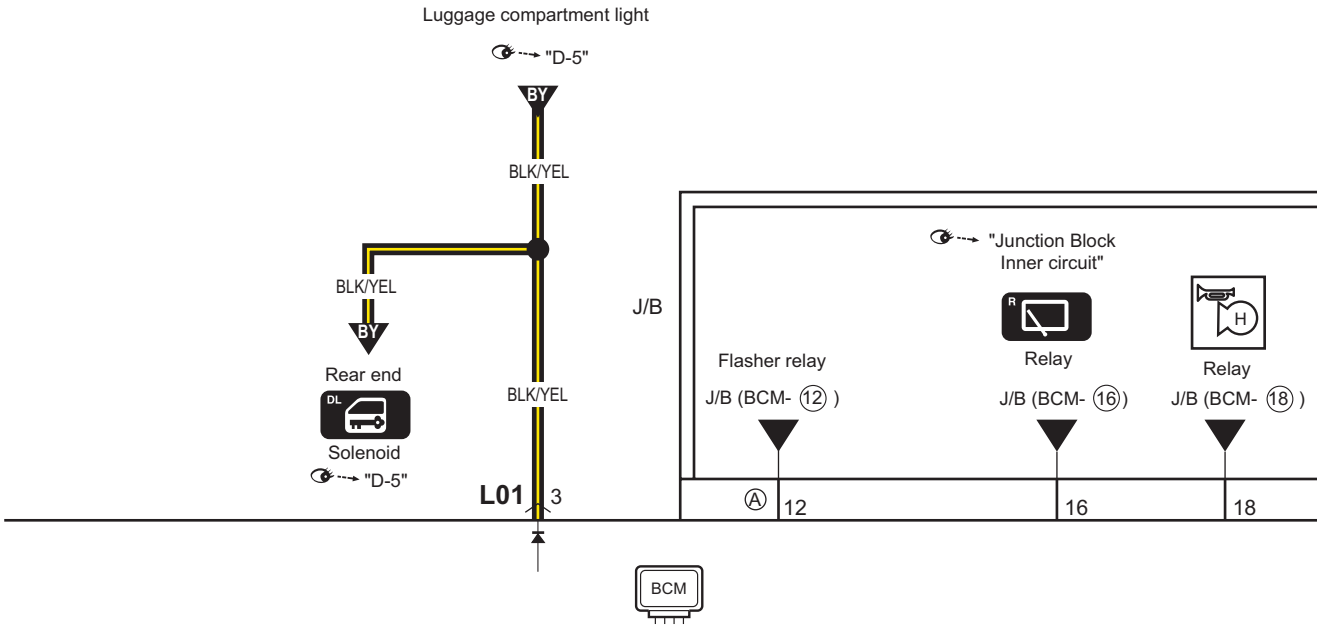


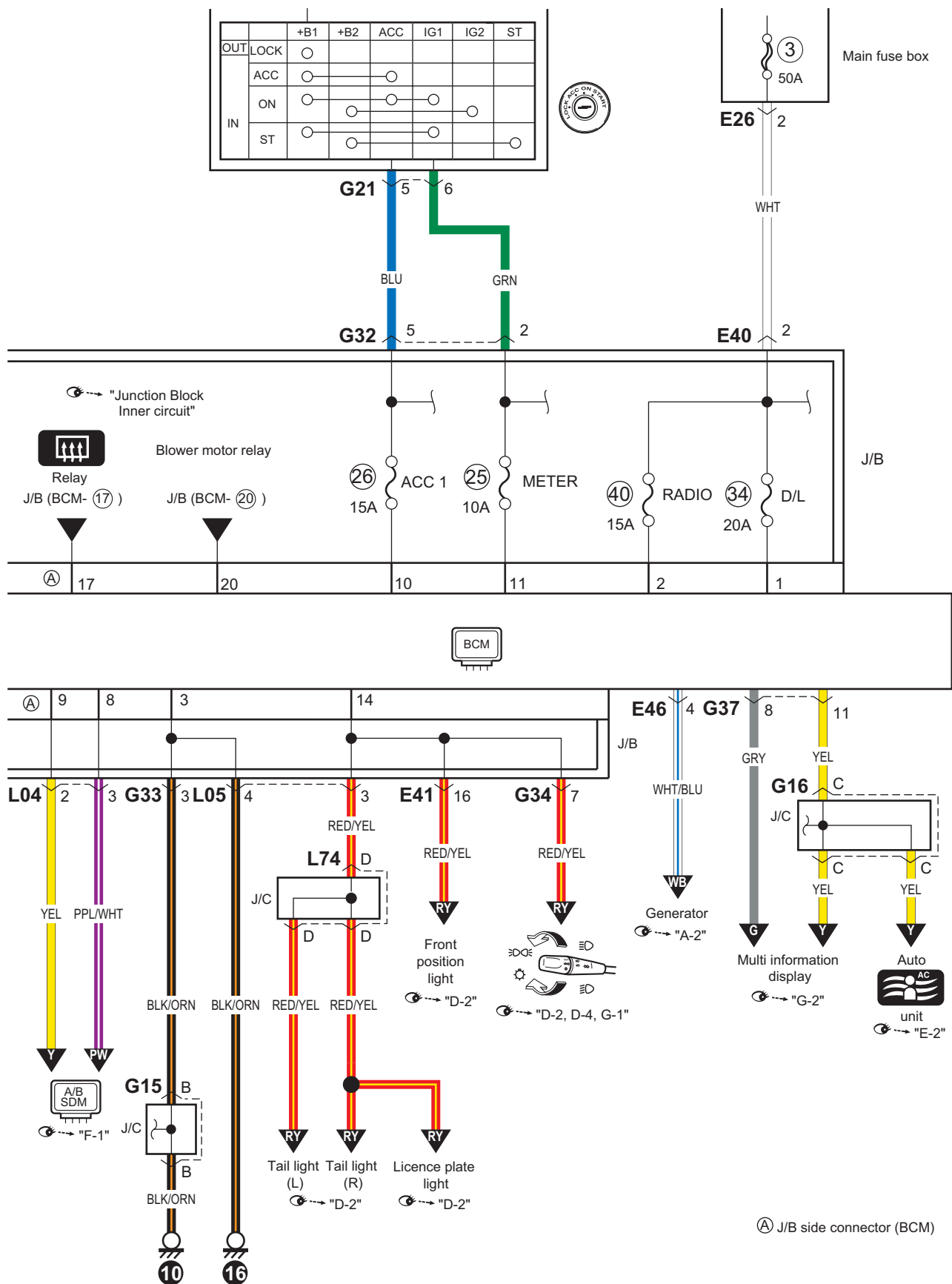
I7RS0B910917-01

(A) Other than Indonesian make
(B) Indonesian make



④ J/B side connector (BCM)

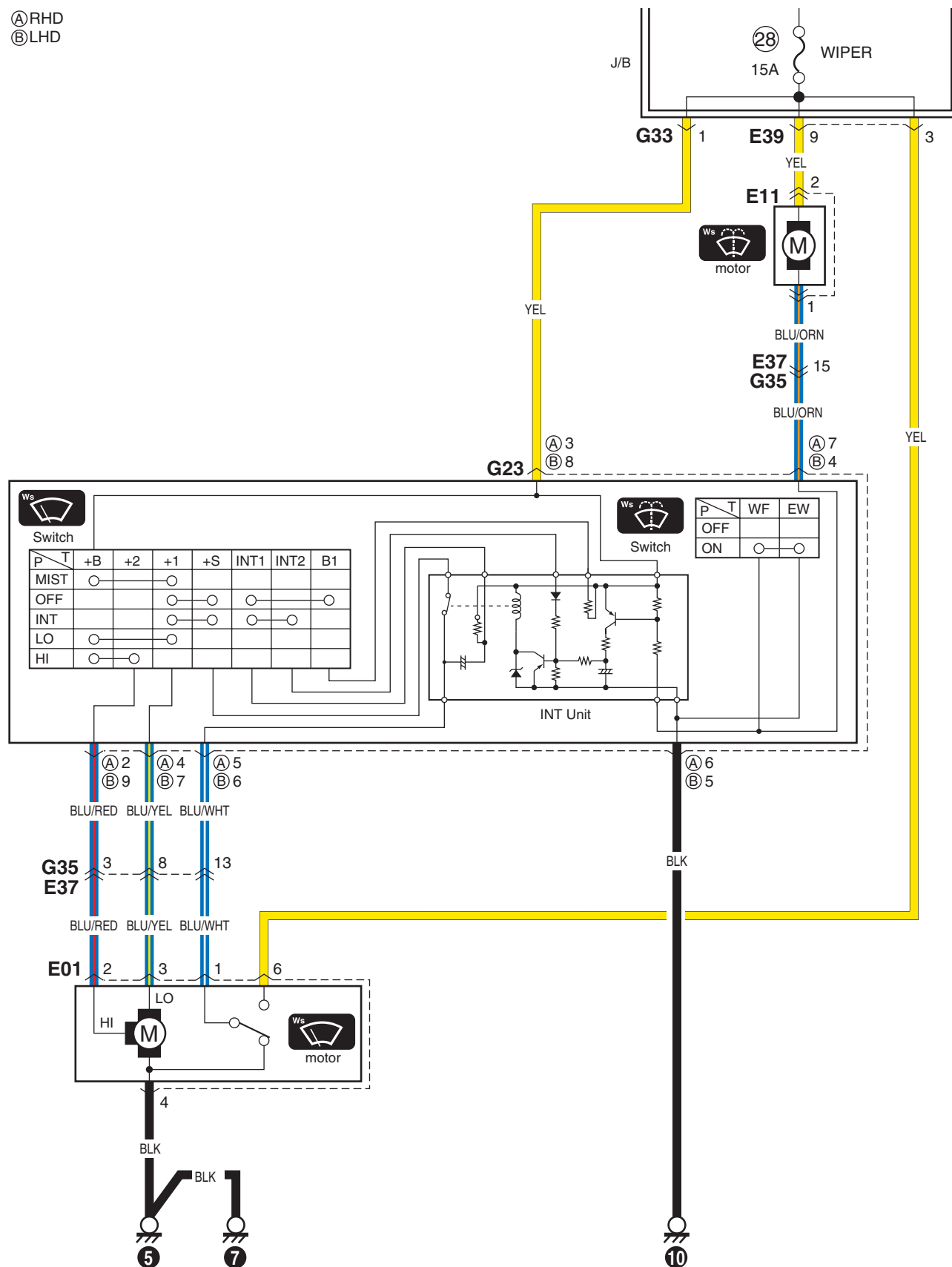




B-1 Windshield Wiper and Washer Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E010

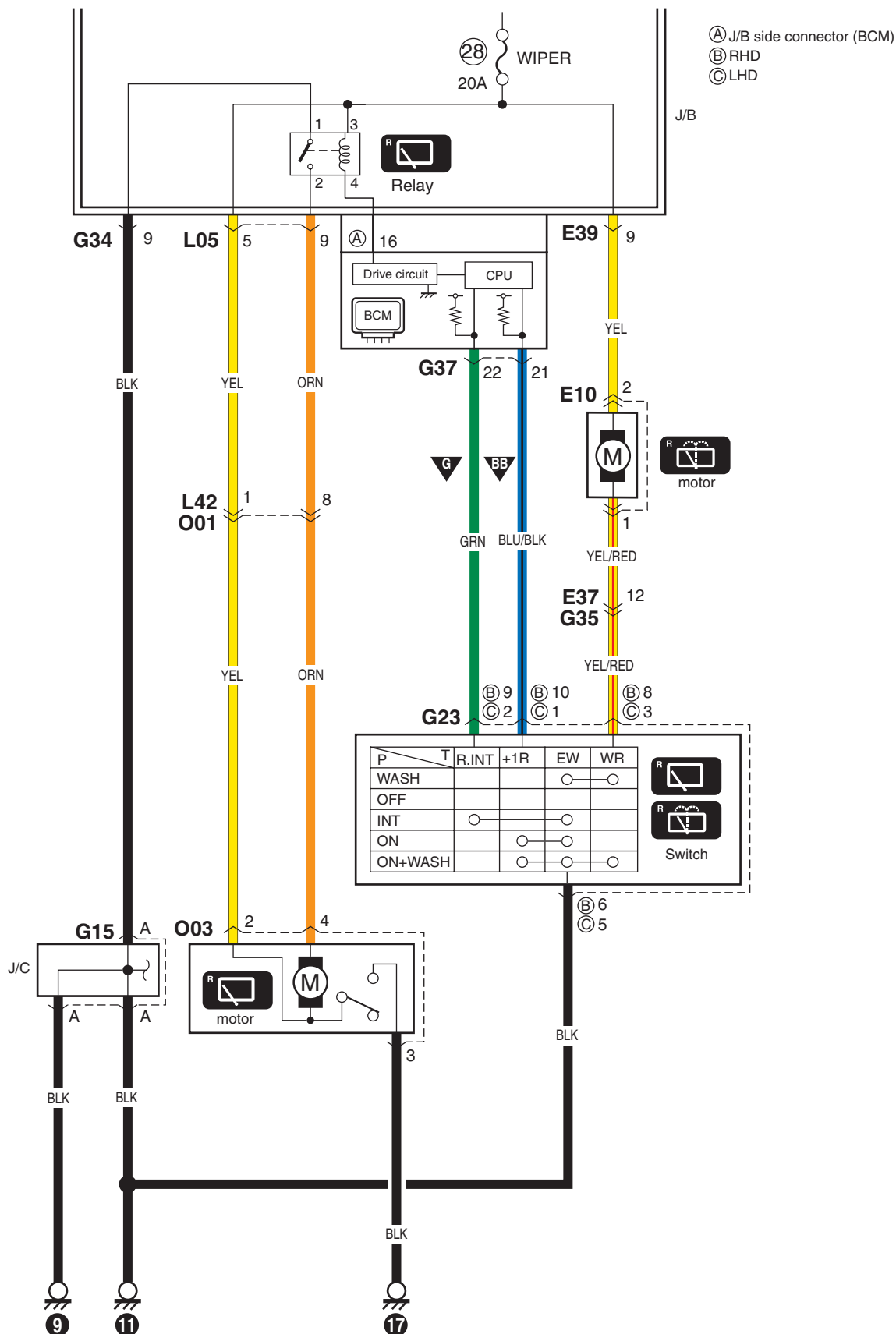
Ⓐ RHD
Ⓑ LHD



I6RS0C910929-01

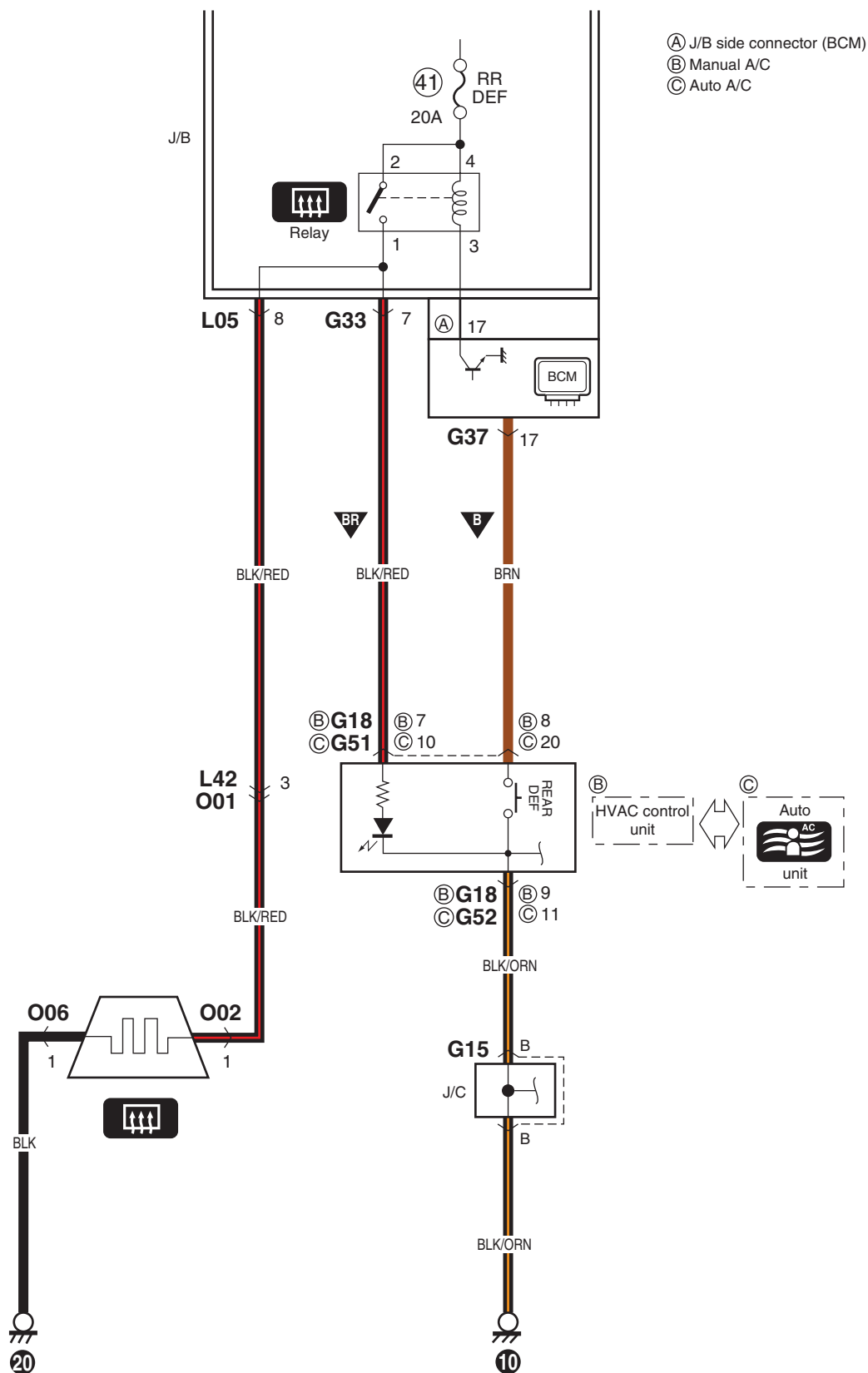
B-2 Rear Wiper and Washer Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E011



B-3 Rear Defogger Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E012

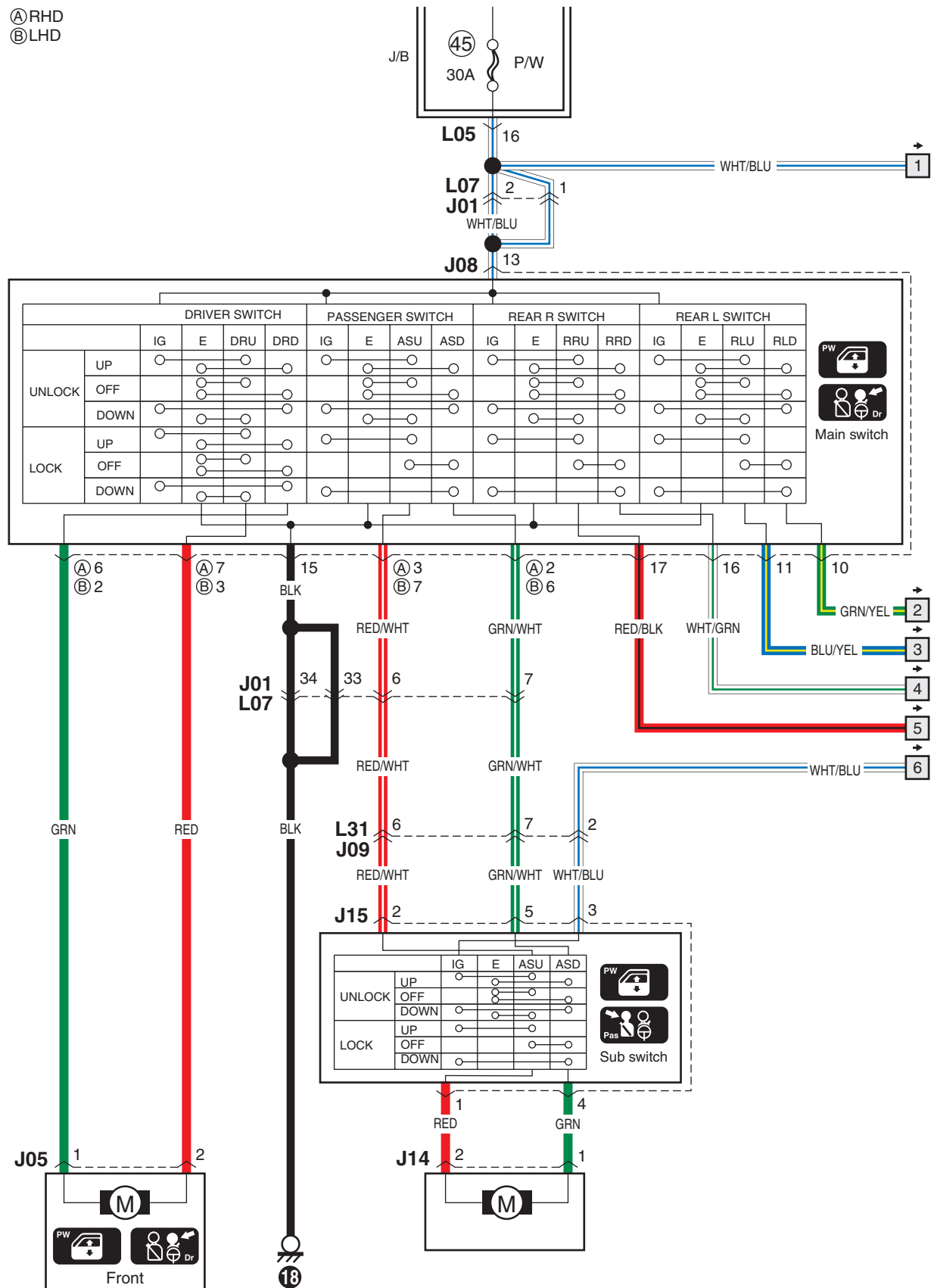


I7RS0B910943-01

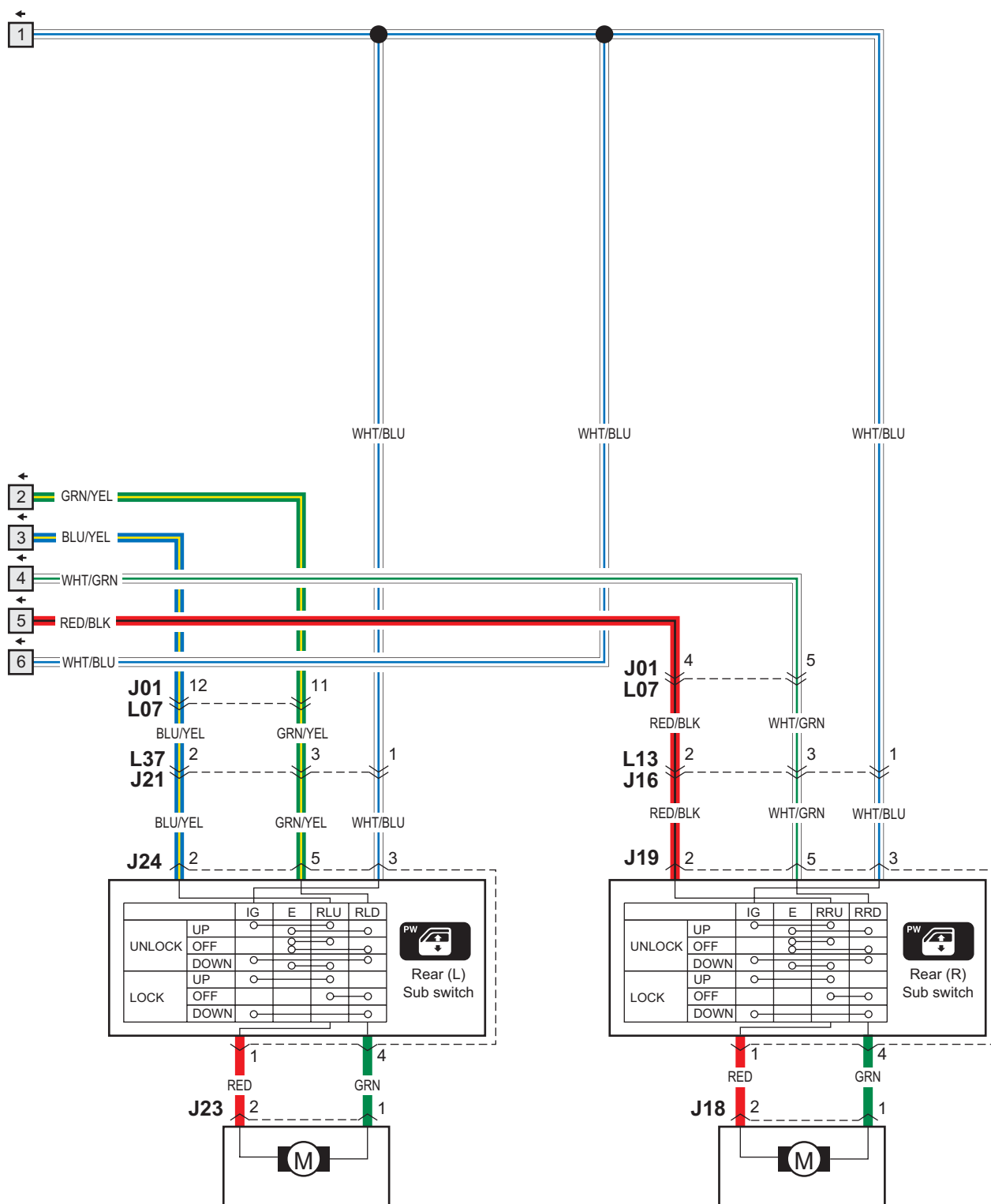
B-4 Power Window Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E013

Ⓐ RHD
Ⓑ LHD

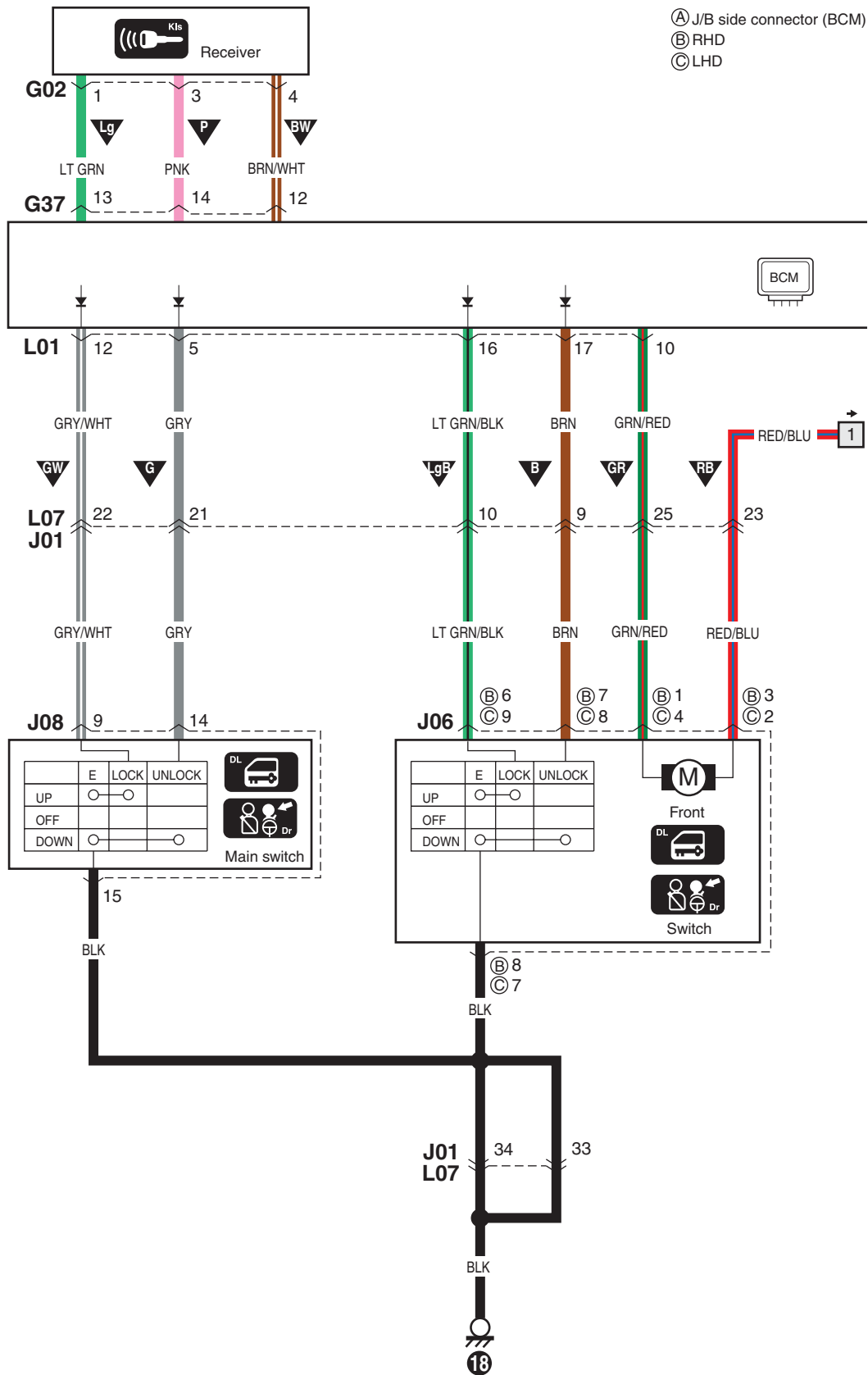


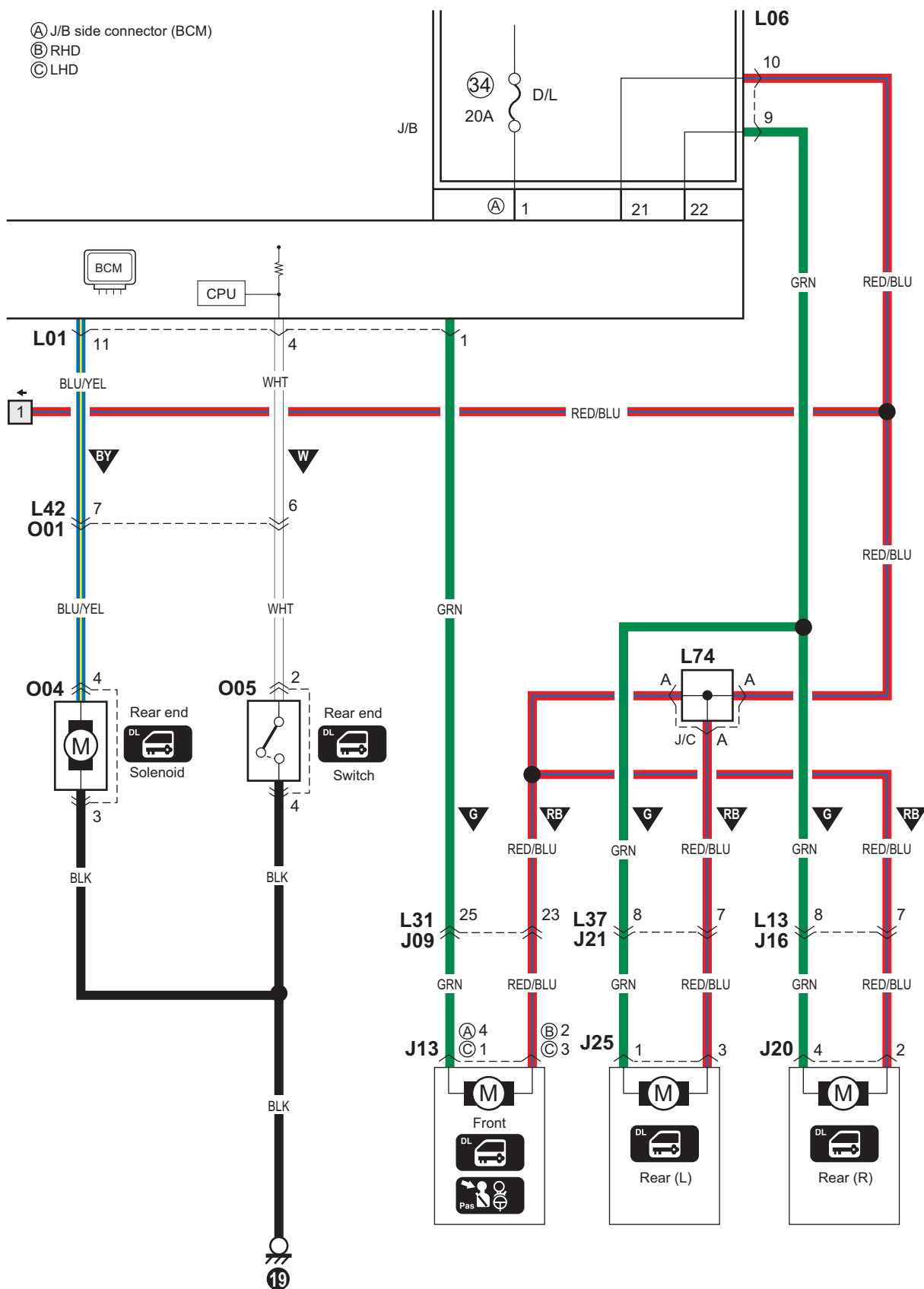
I5RS0C910932-03

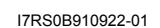


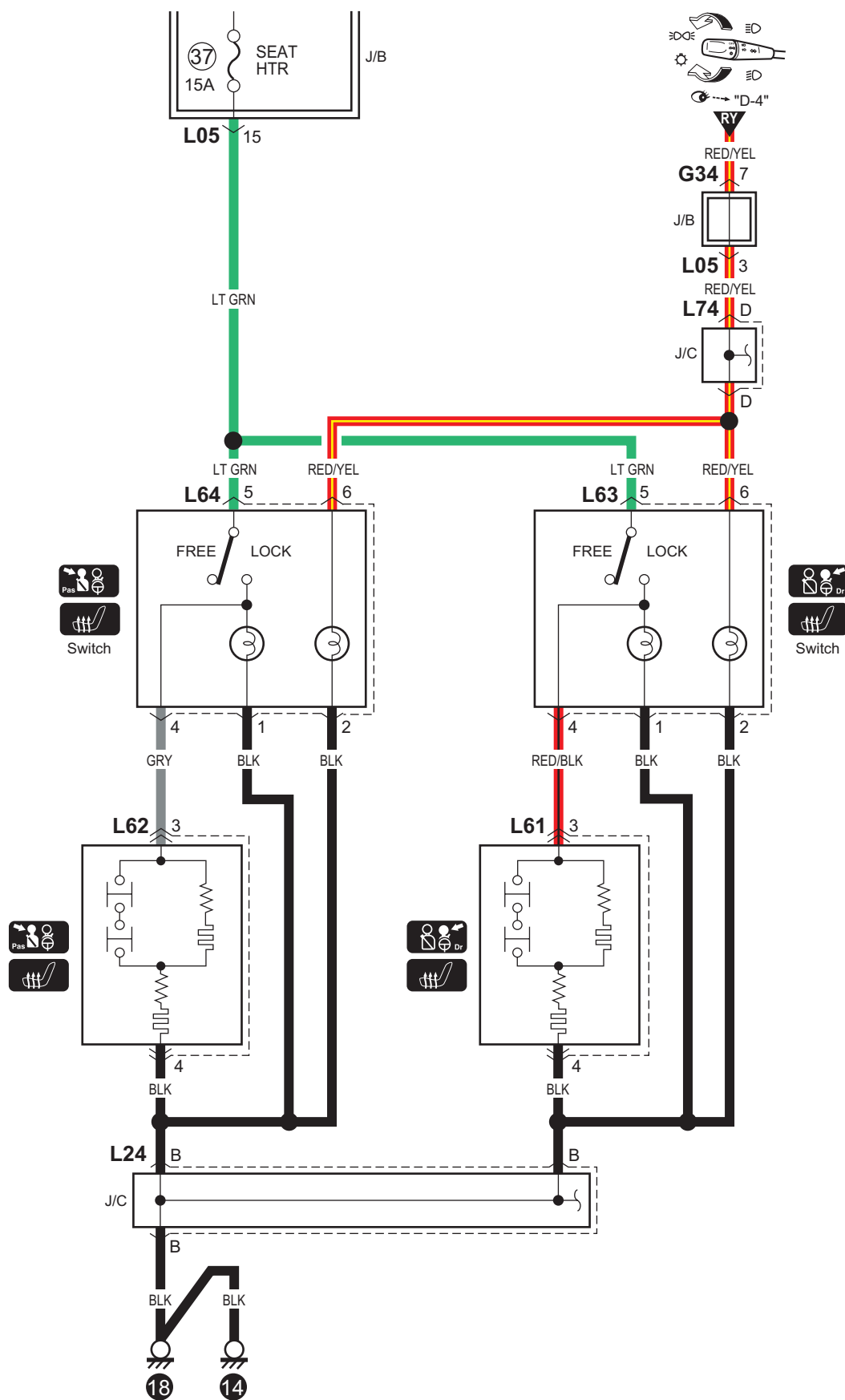
B-5 Power Door Lock Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E014

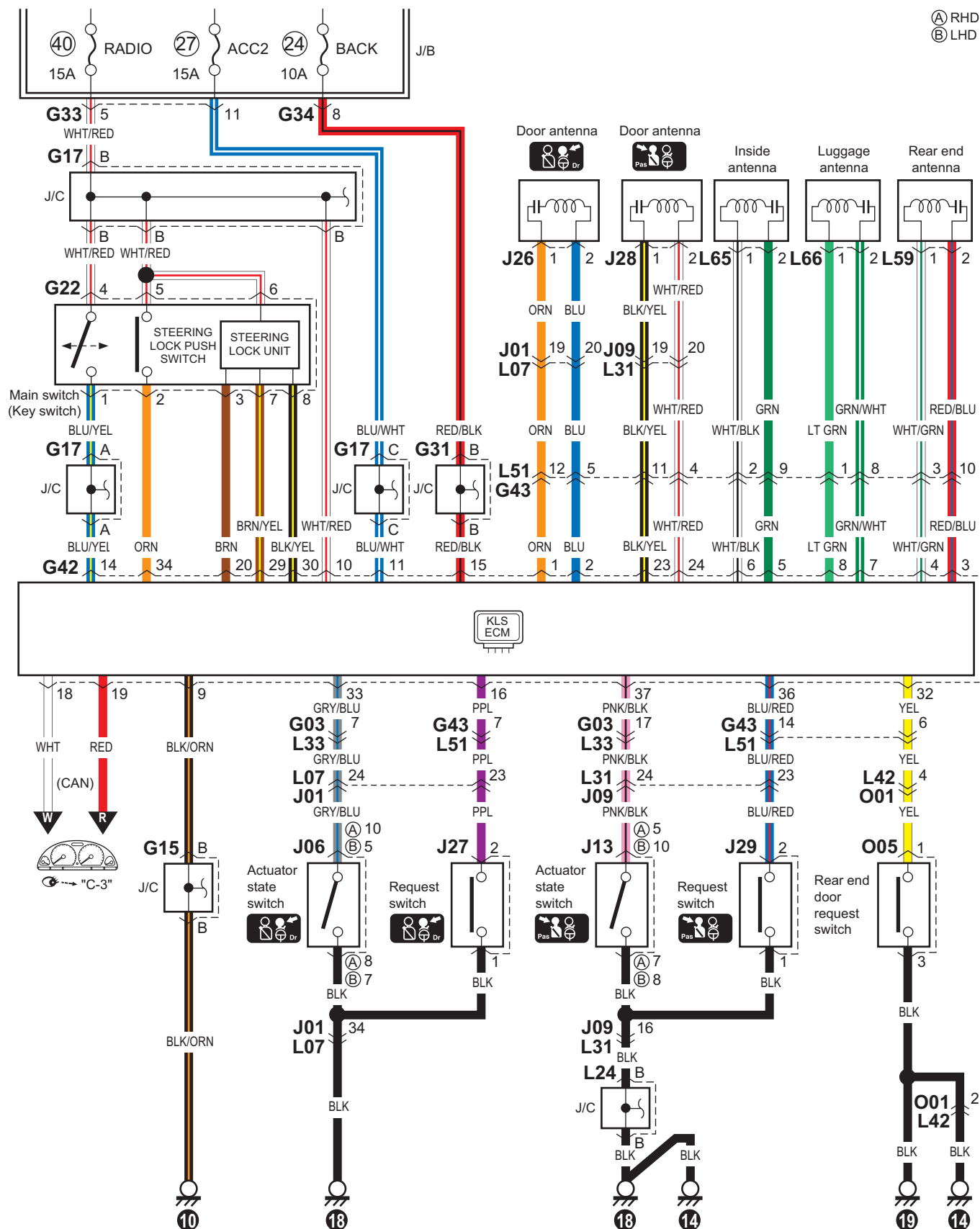






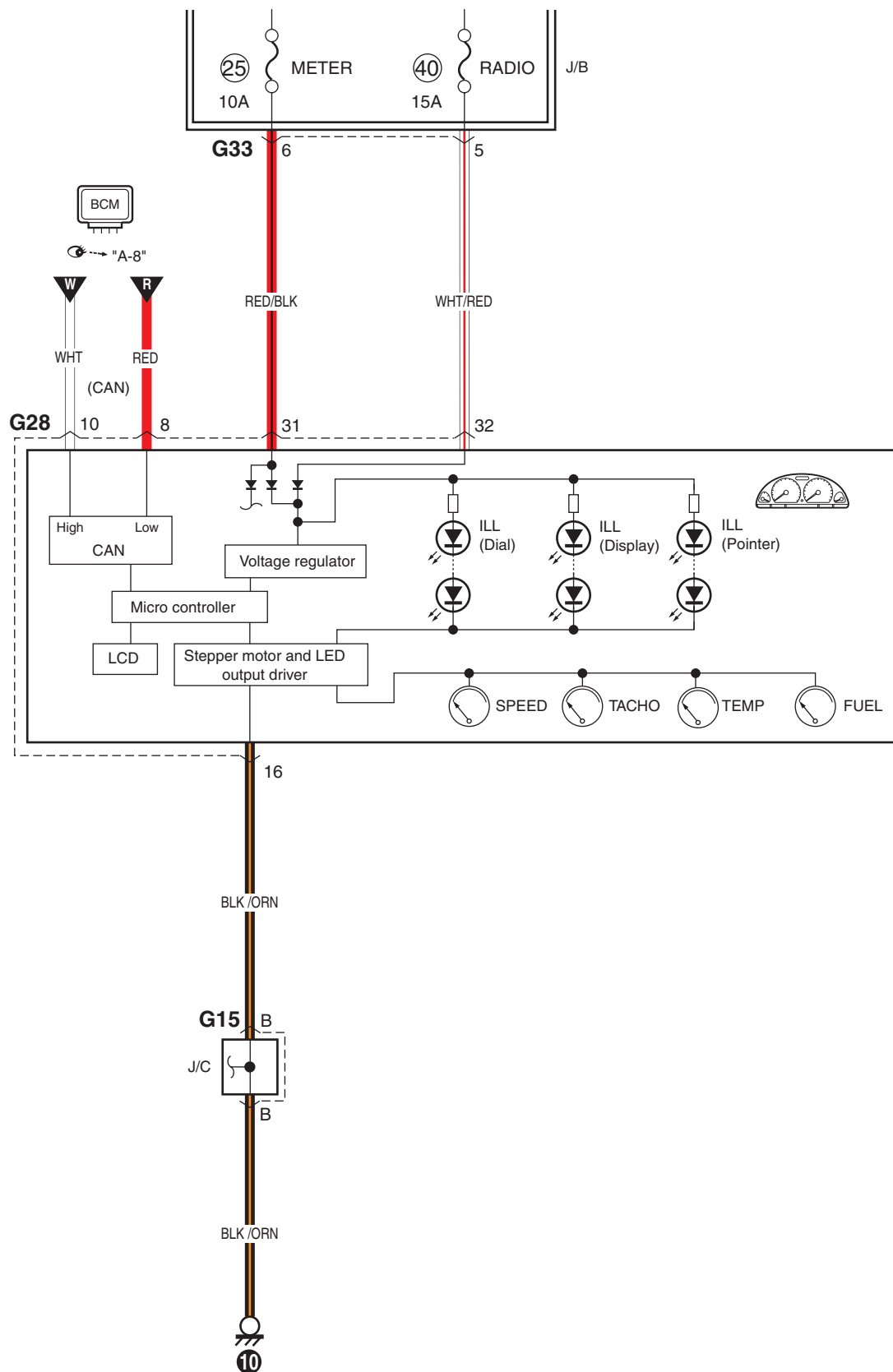


I7RS0B910924-01



C-1 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Meter)

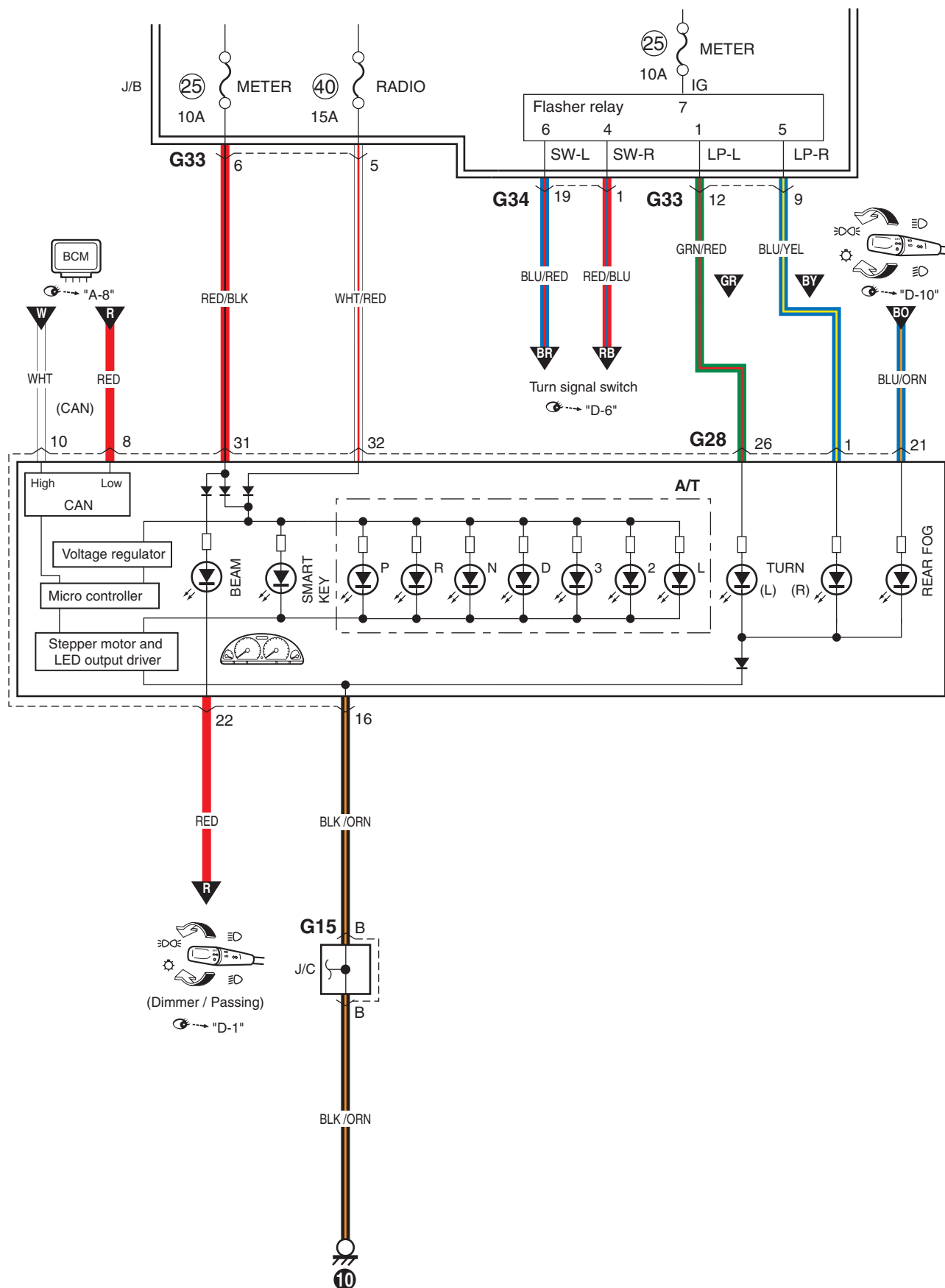
S7RS0B910E019



I6RS0C910920-01

C-2 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Indicator)

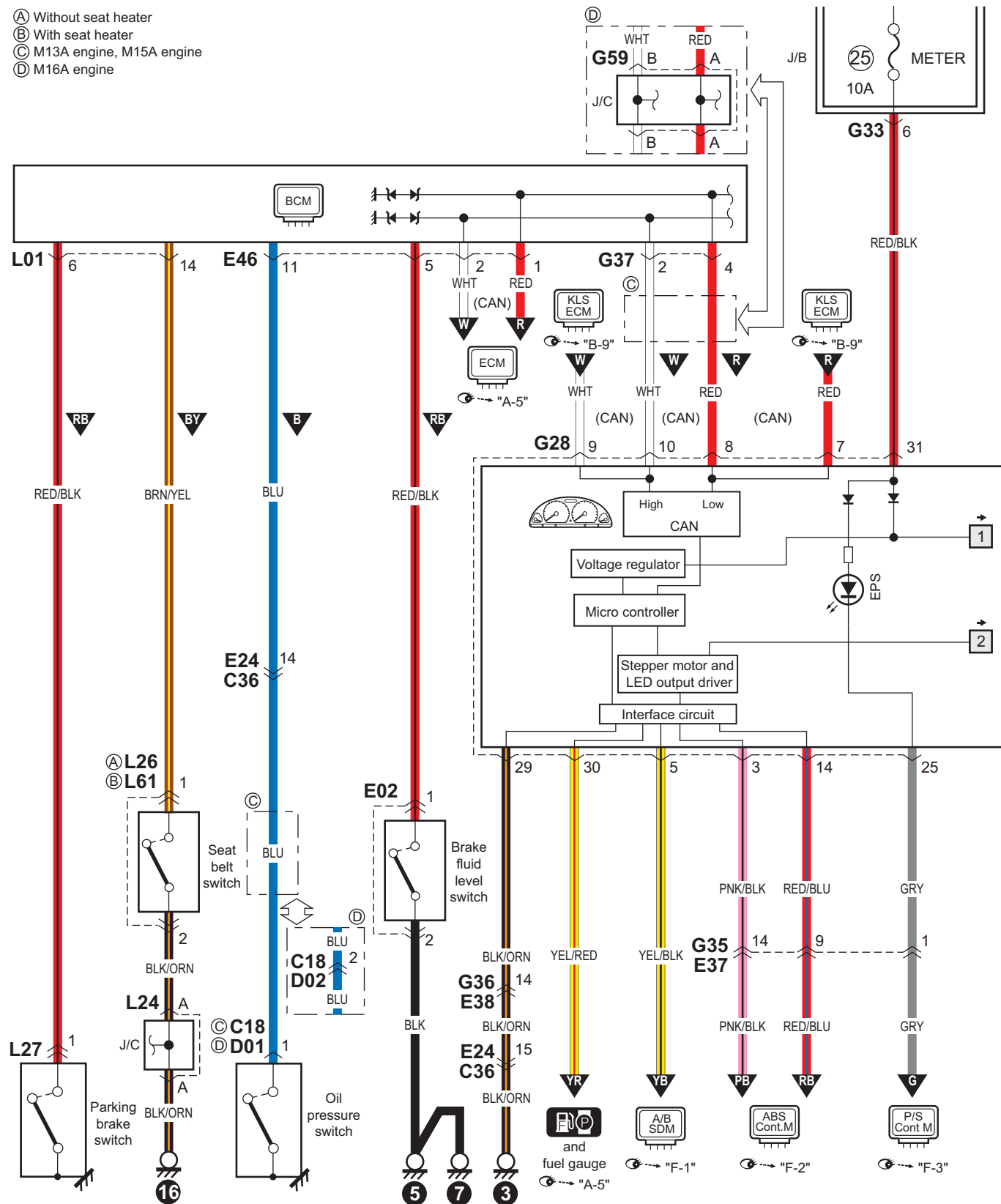
S7RS0B910E020



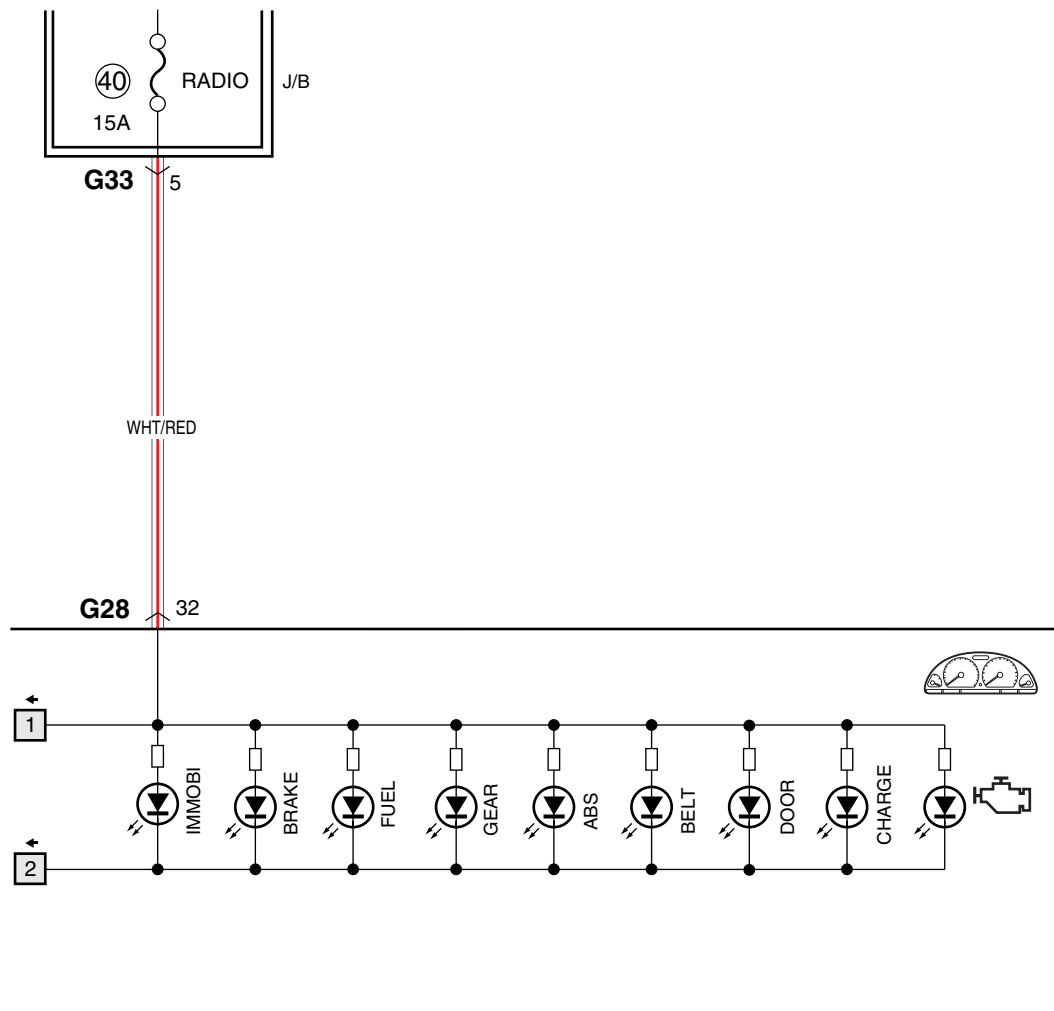
C-3 Combination Meter Circuit Diagram (Warning Light)

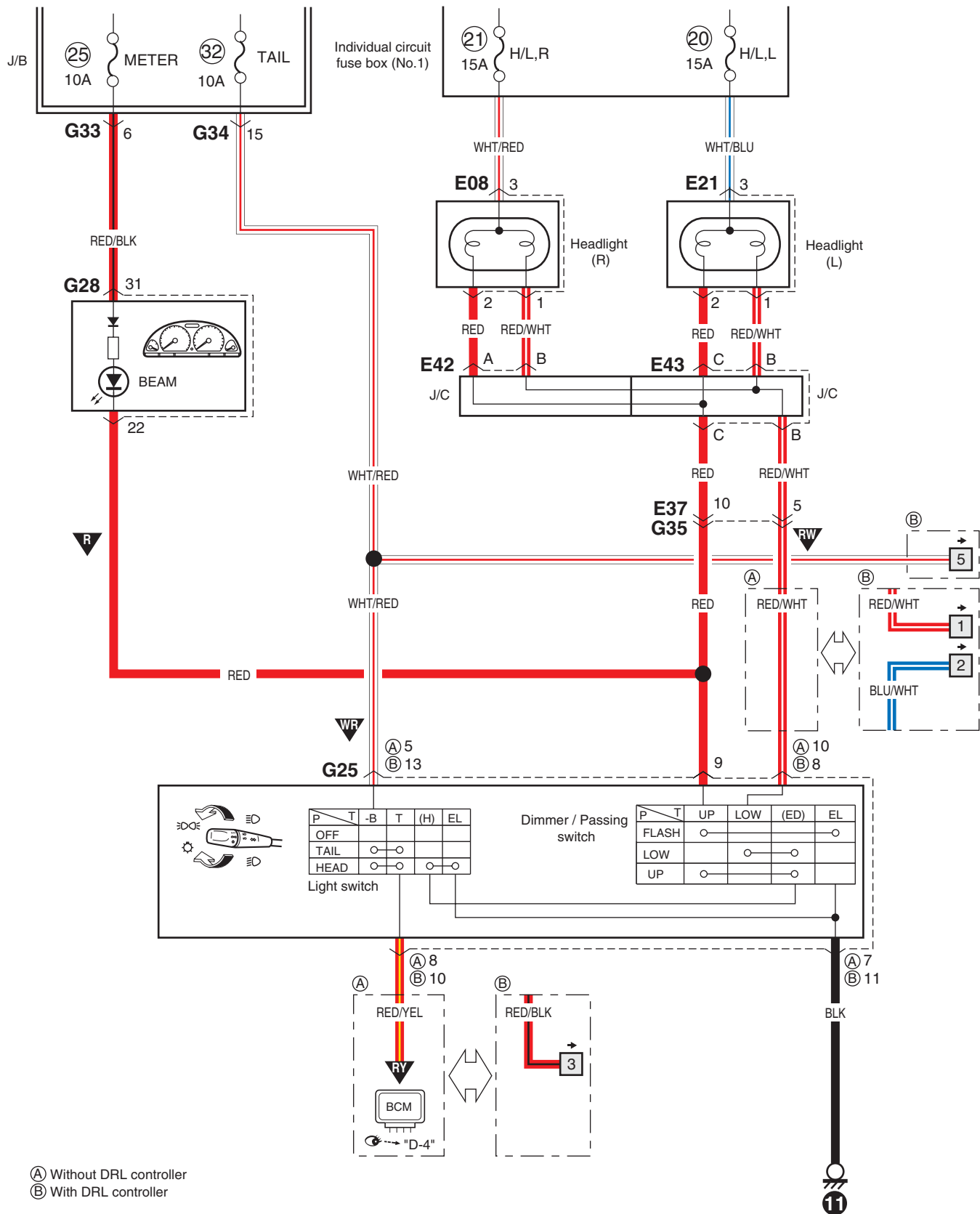
S7RS0B910E021

- (A) Without seat heater
 (B) With seat heater
 (C) M13A engine, M15A engine
 (D) M16A engine

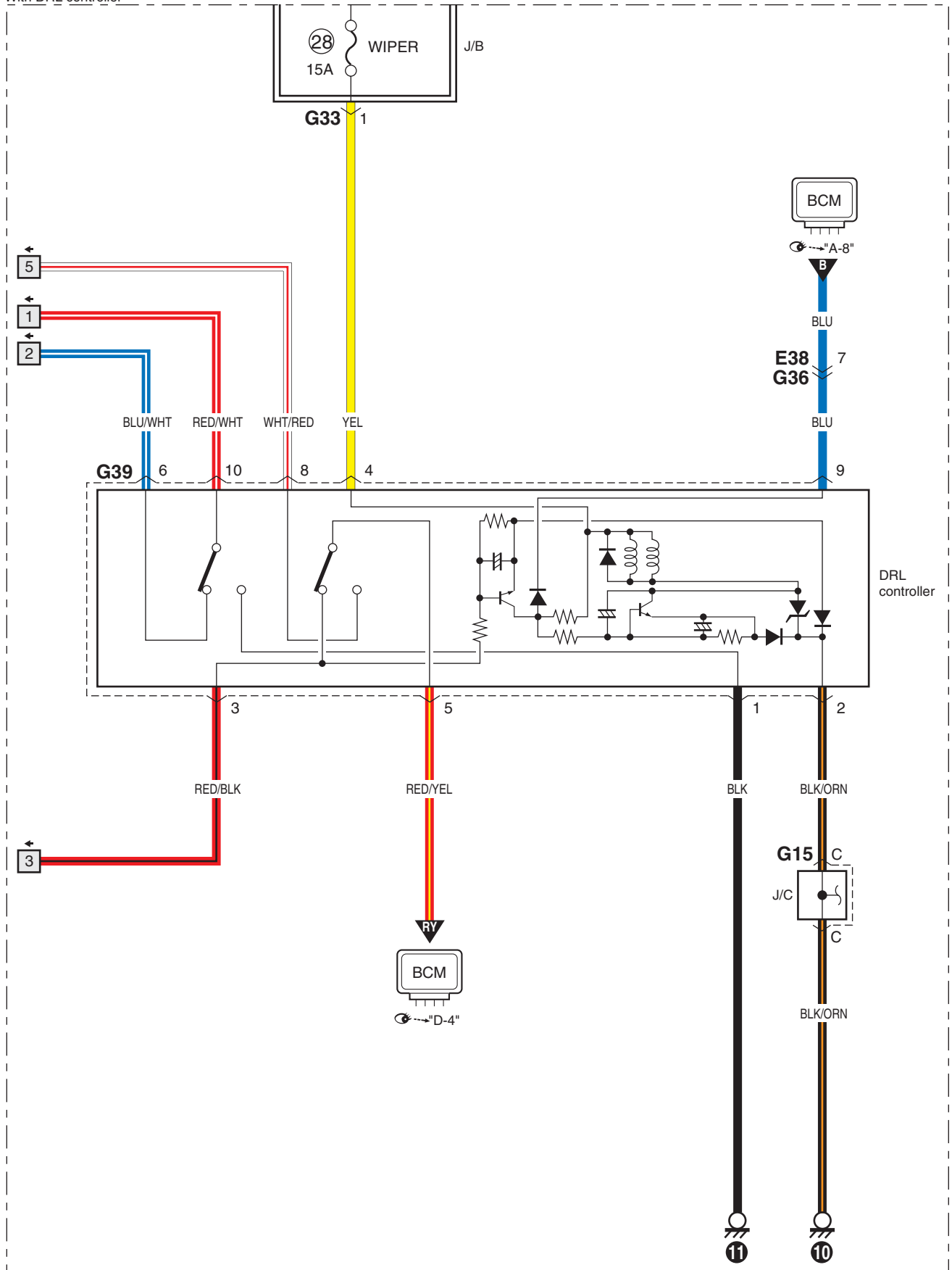


I7RS0B910925-01



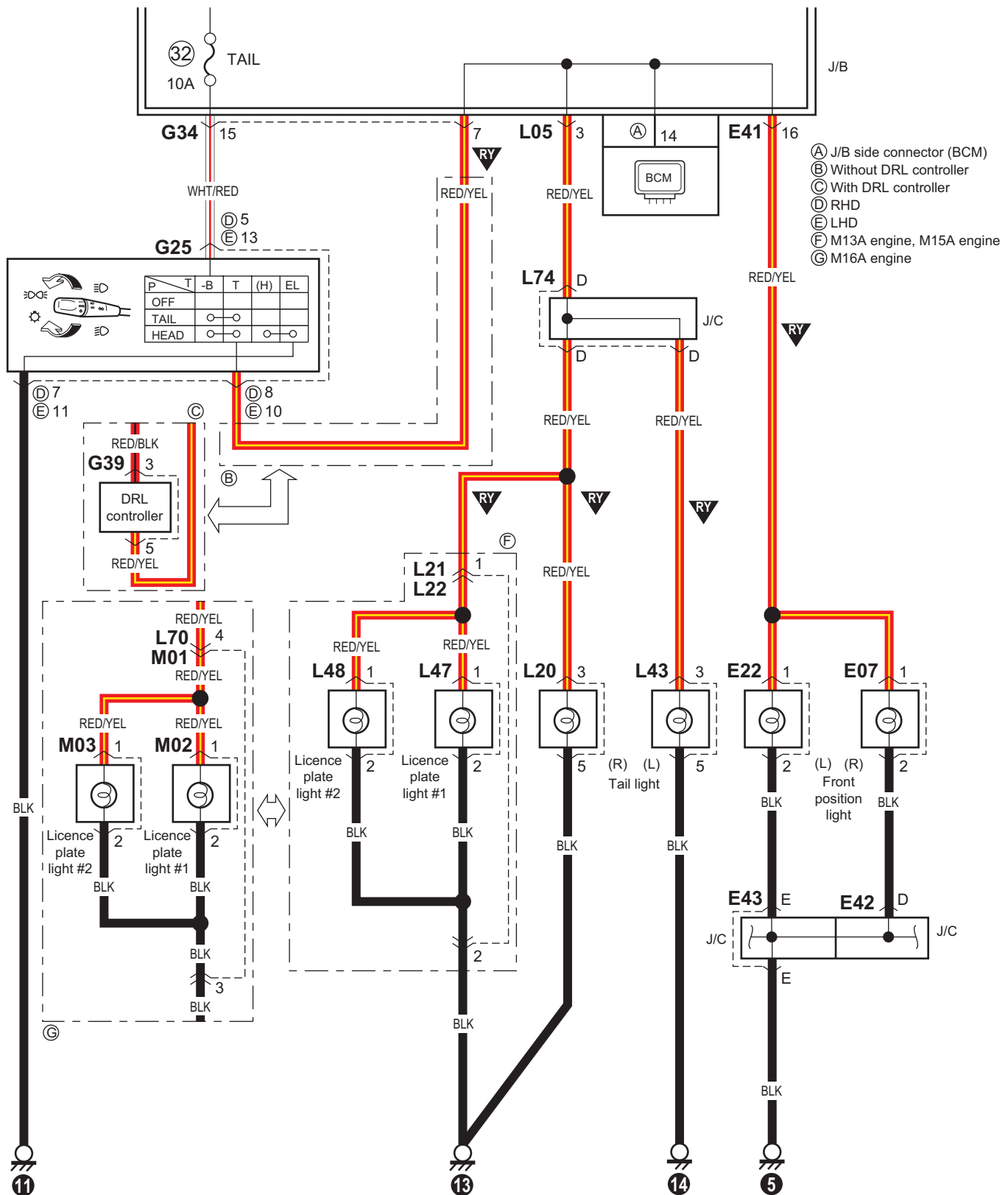


With DRL controller



D-2 Position, Tail and Licence Plate Light System Circuit Diagram

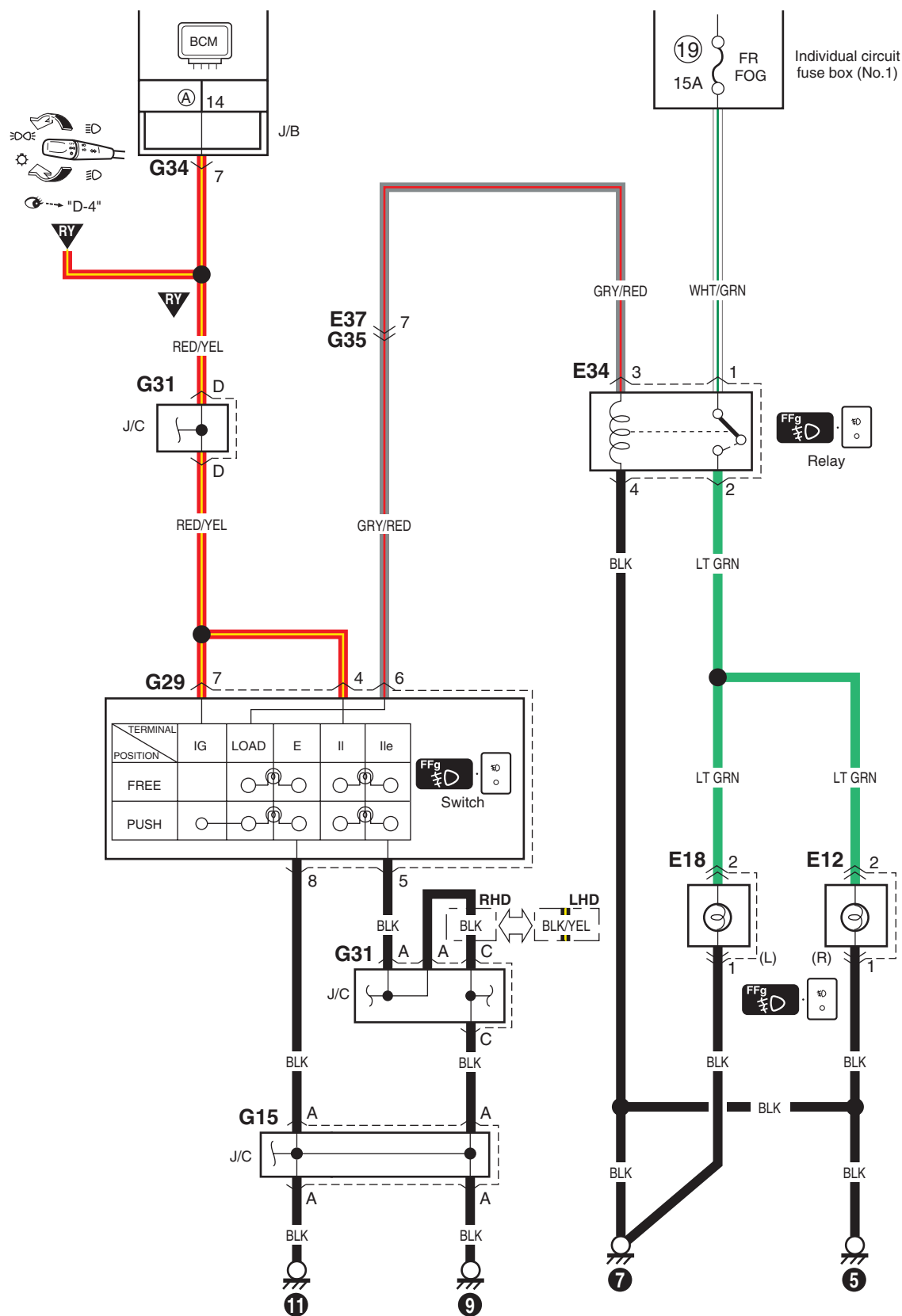
S7RS0B910E023



I7RS0B910926-01

D-3 Front Fog Light System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E024



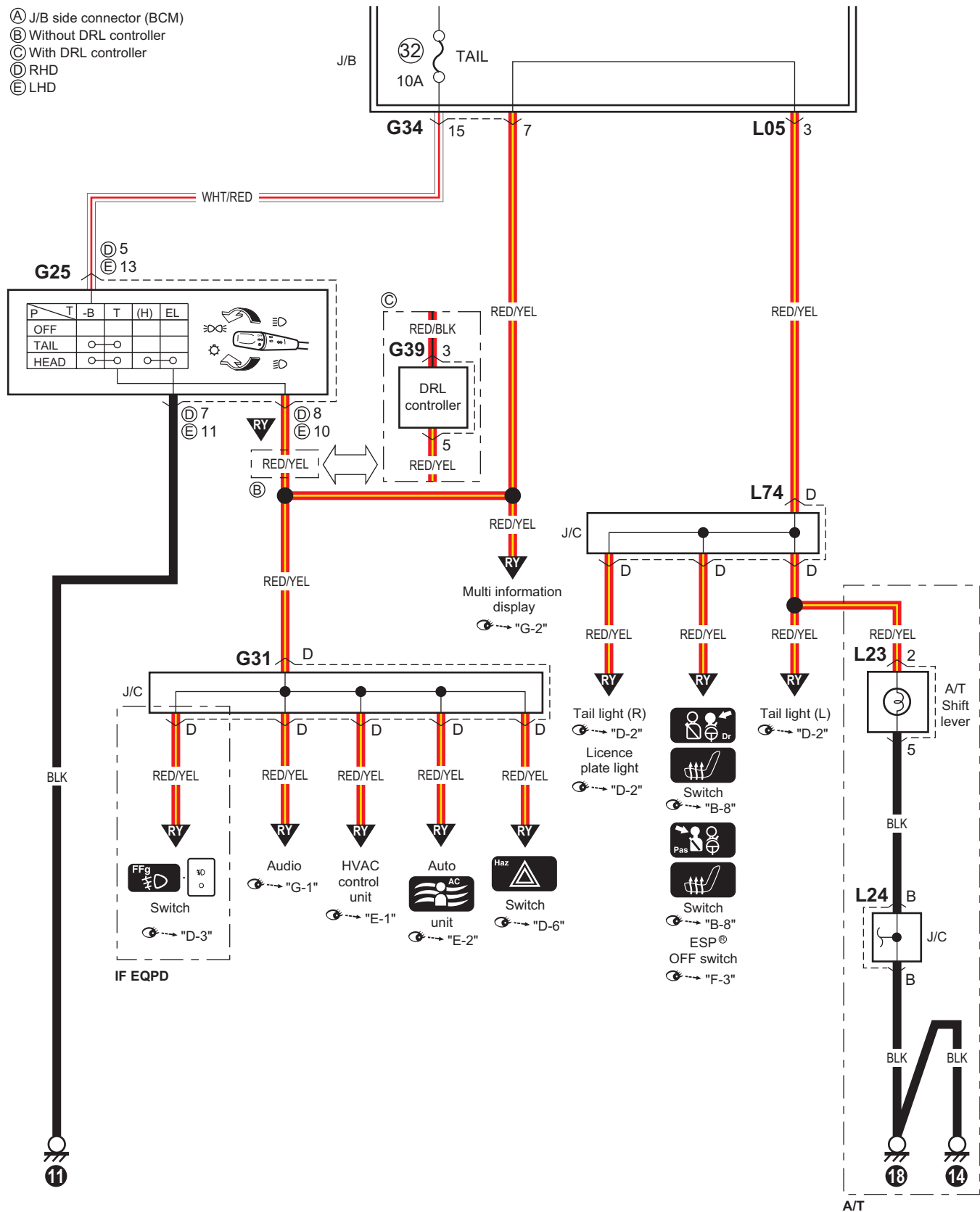
Ⓐ J/B side connector (BCM)

I5RS0C910945-02

D-4 Illumination Light System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E025

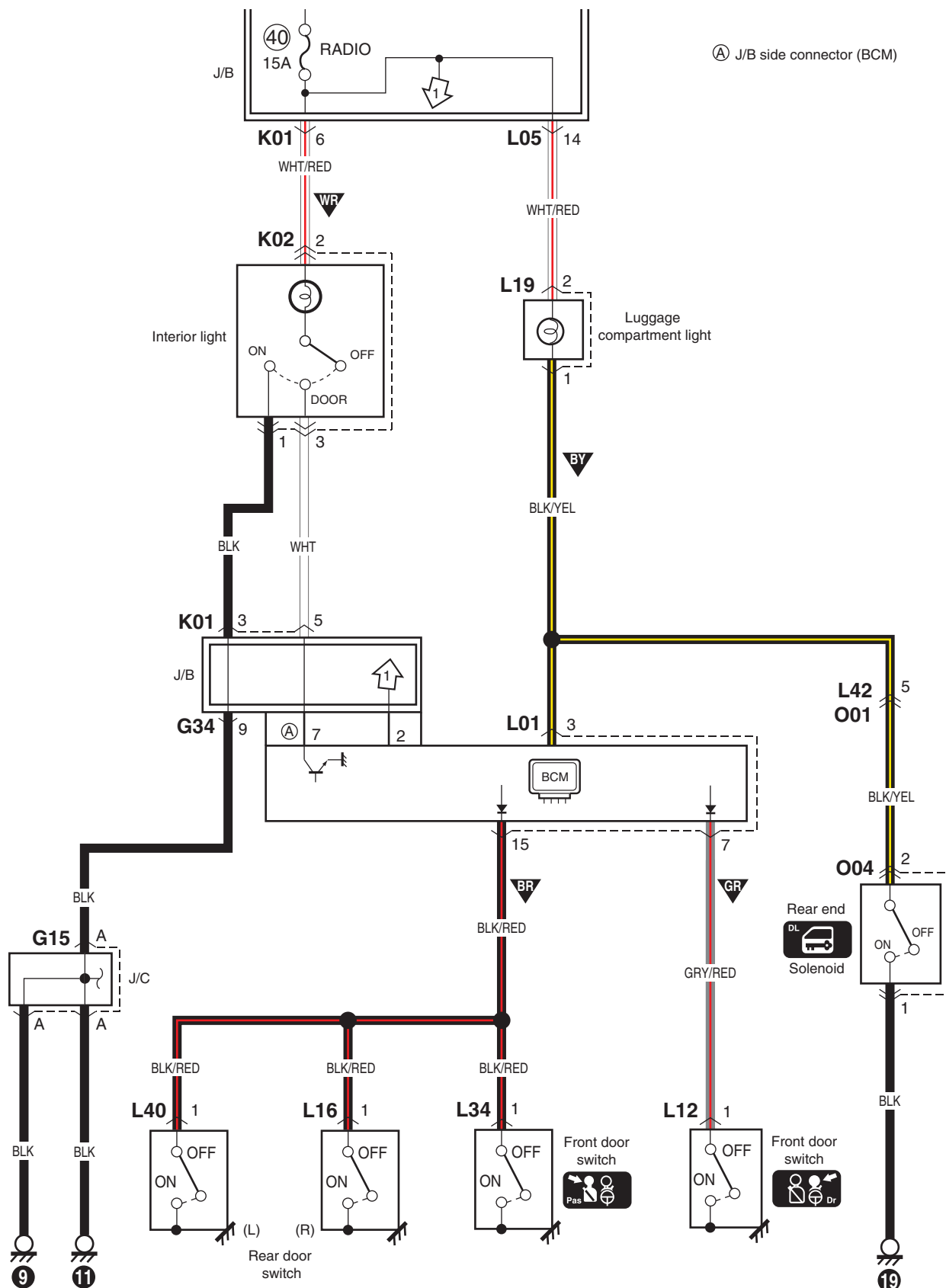
- (A) J/B side connector (BCM)
 (B) Without DRL controller
 (C) With DRL controller
 (D) RHD
 (E) LHD



I7RS0B910927-01

D-5 Interior Light System Circuit Diagram

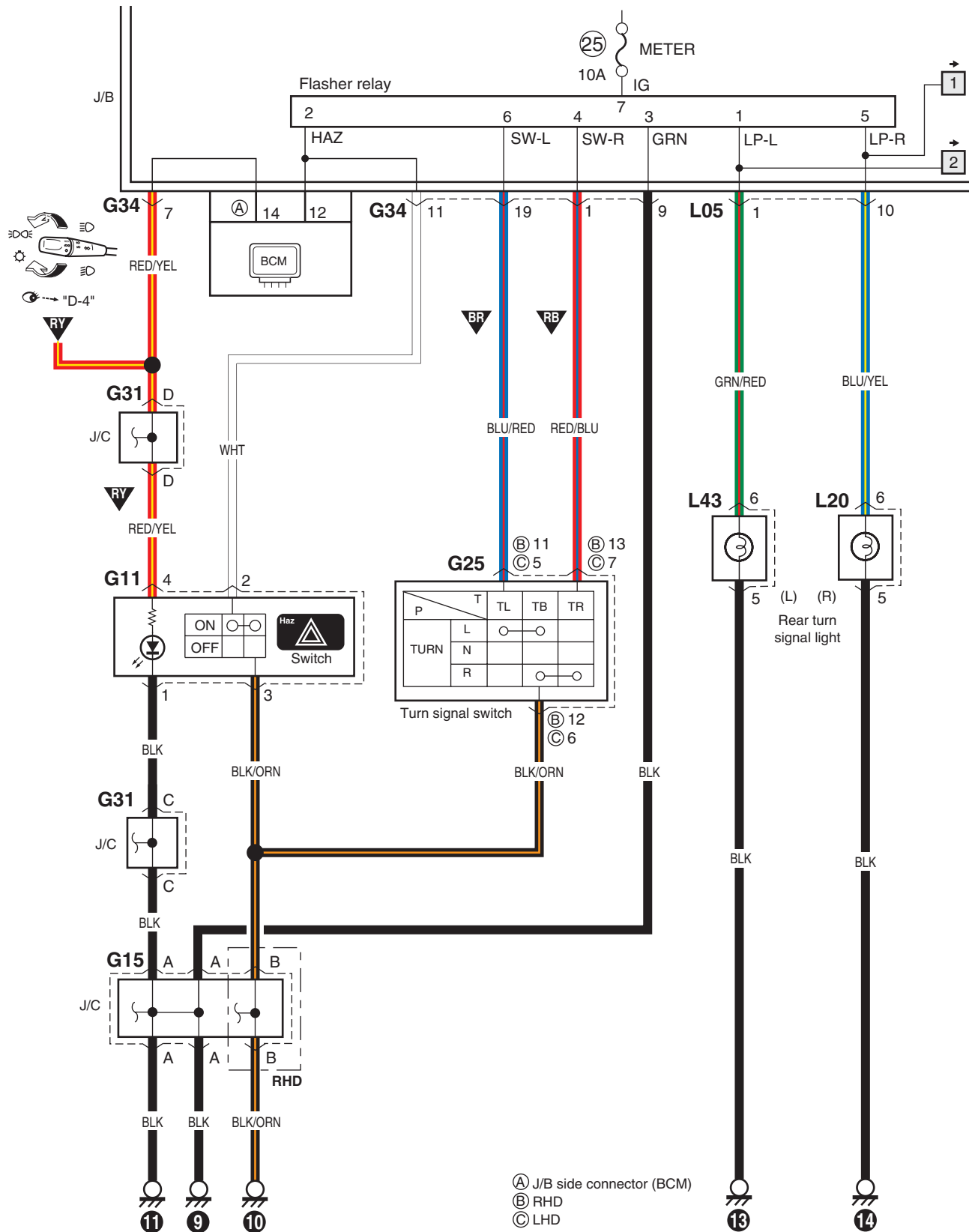
S7RS0B910E026



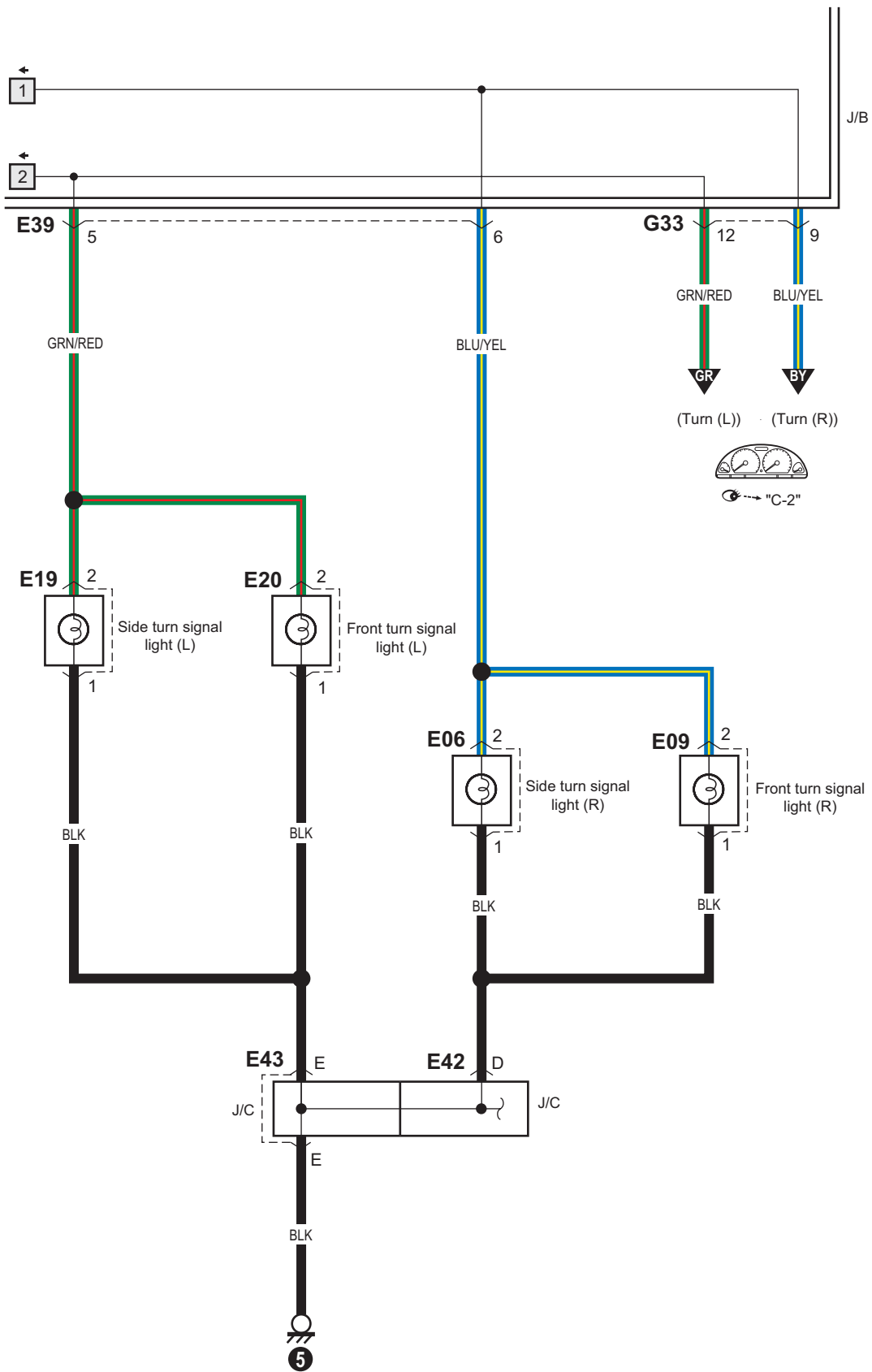
I5RS0C910971-03

D-6 Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Light System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E027

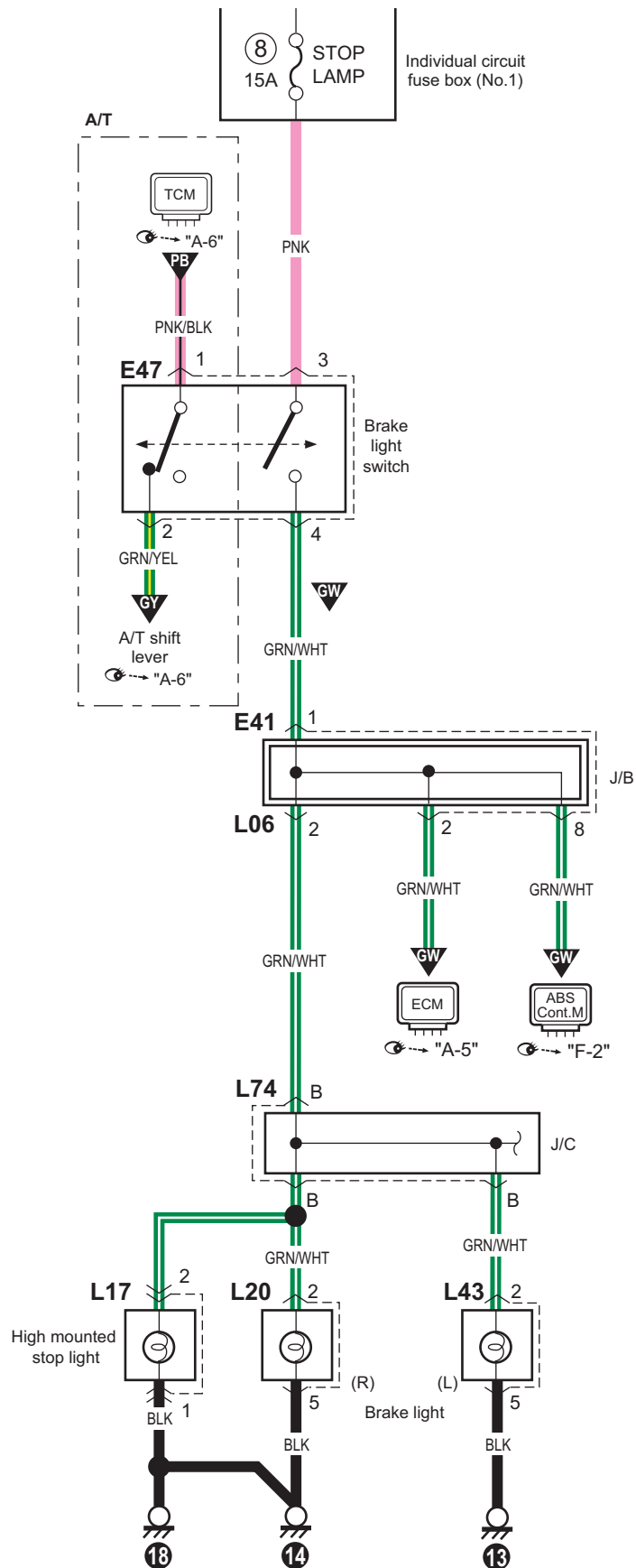


I5RS0C910947-02



D-7 Brake Light System Circuit Diagram

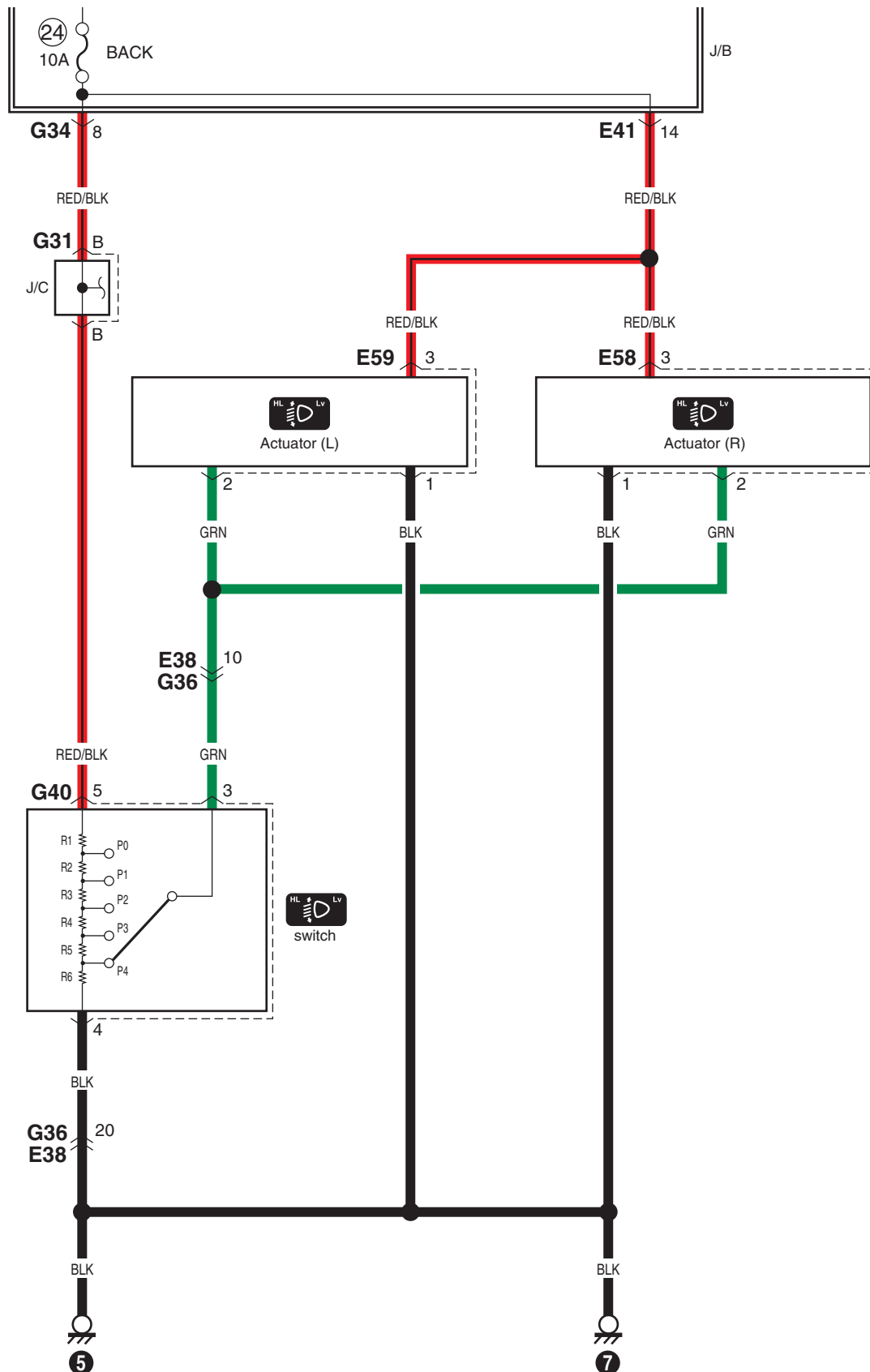
S7RS0B910E028



I7RS0B910929-01

D-9 Headlight Beam Leveling System Circuit Diagram

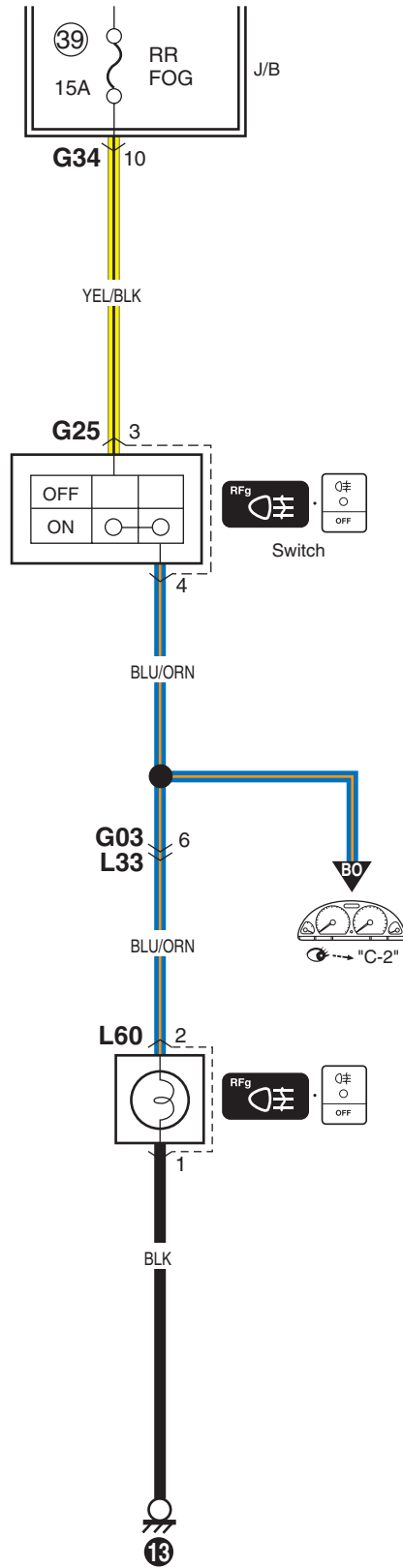
S7RS0B910E030



I7RS0B910944-01

D-10 Rear Fog Light Circuit Diagram

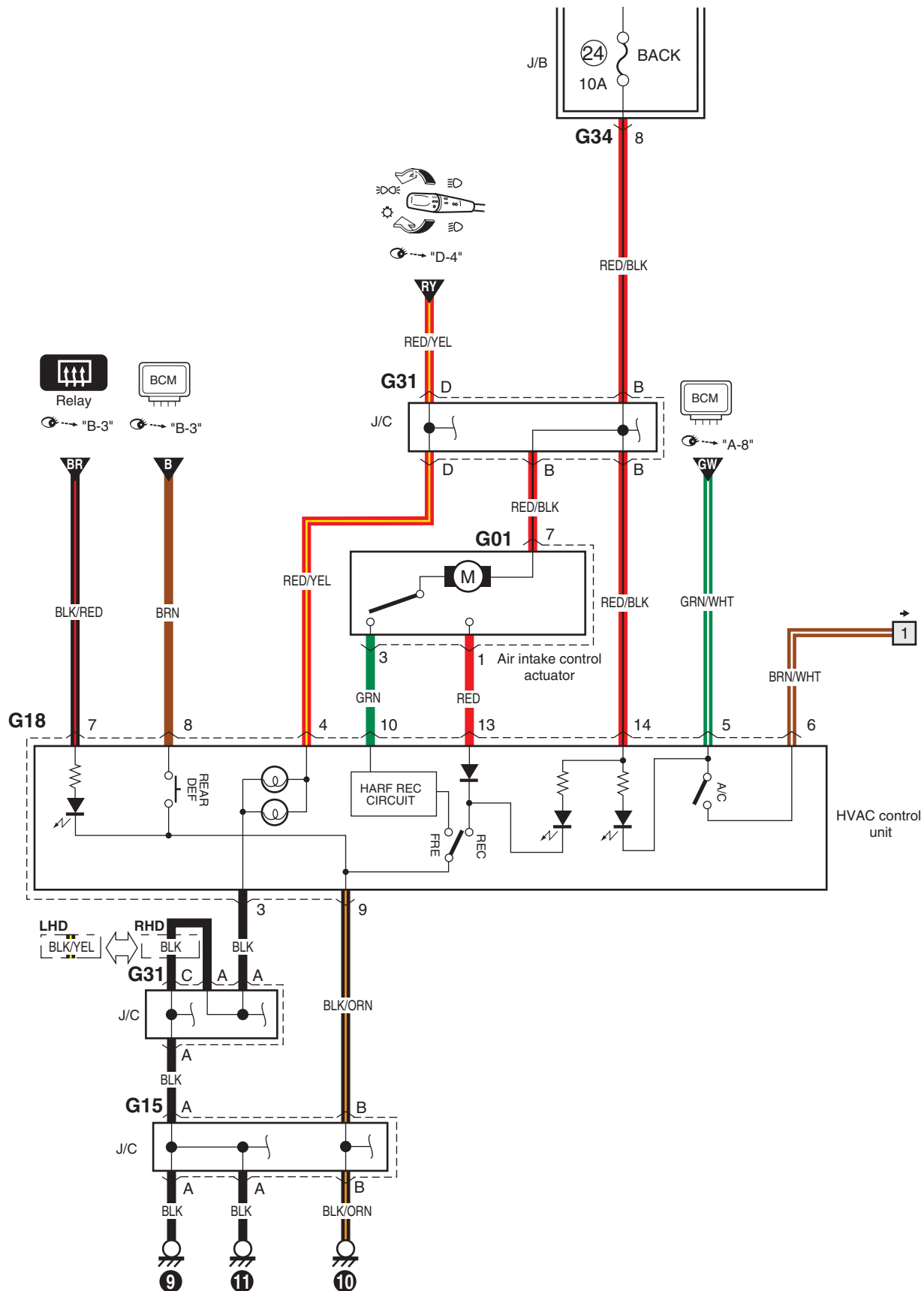
S7RS0B910E031



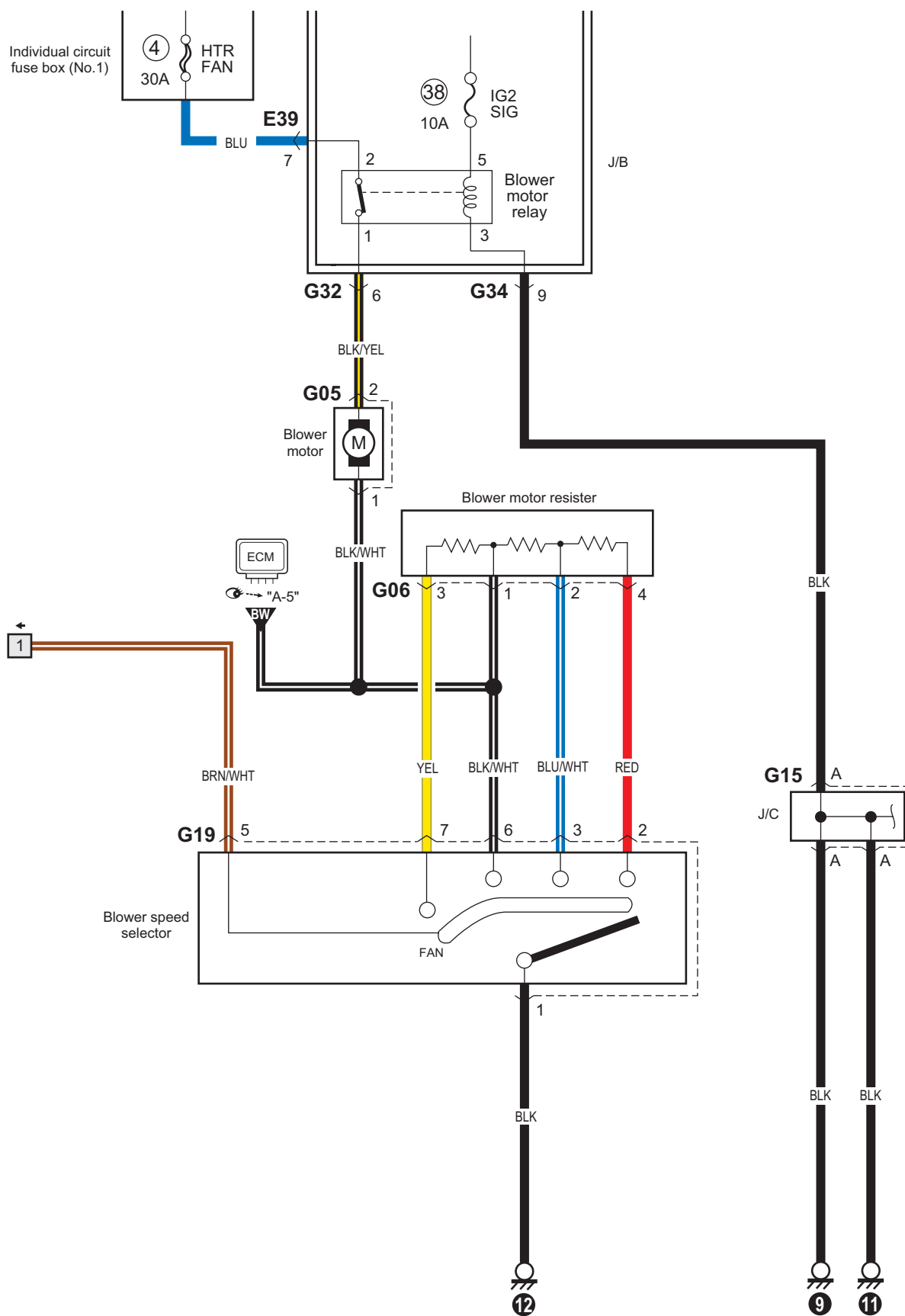
I5RS0C910950-02

E-1 Heater System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E032

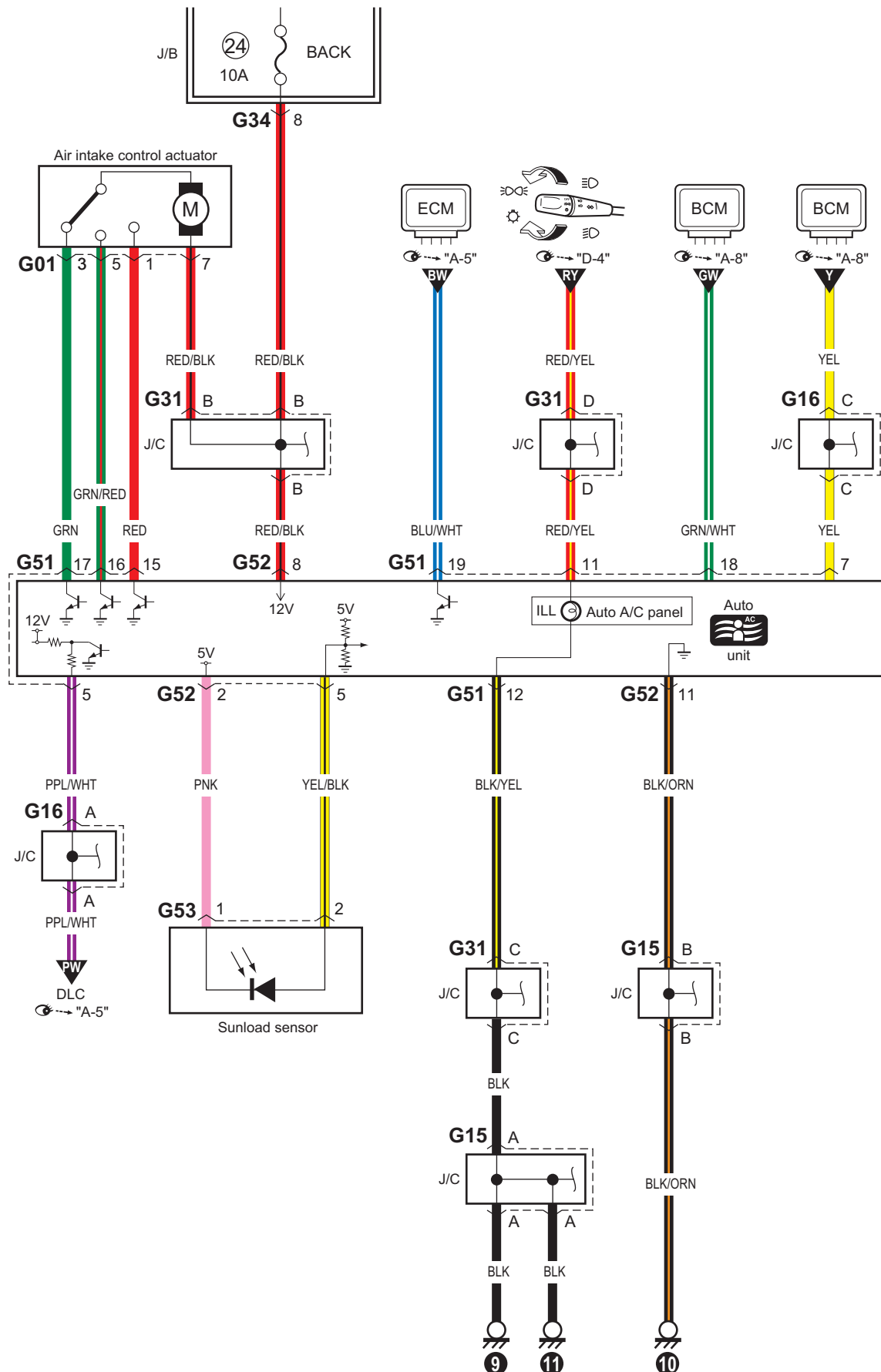


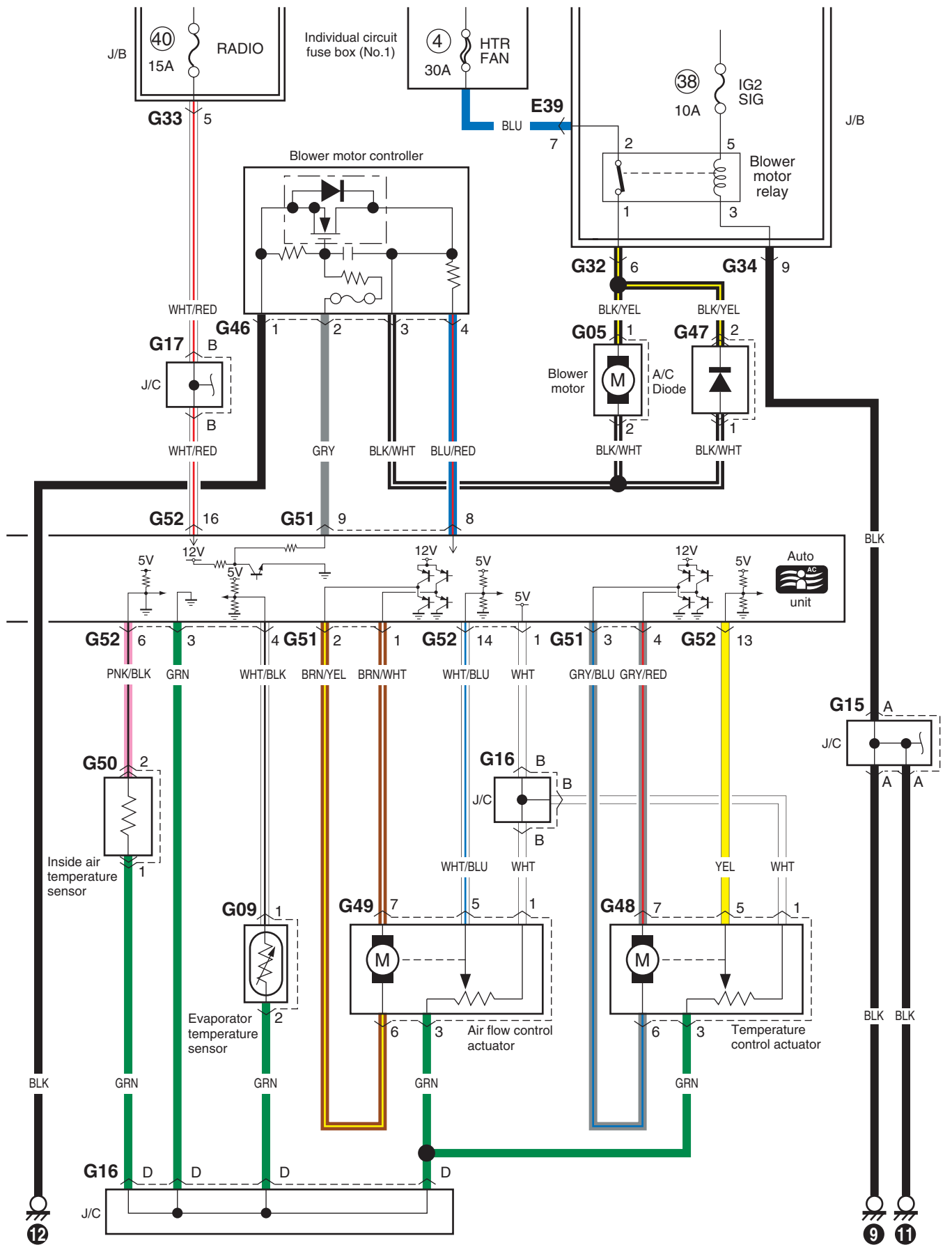
I7RS0B910945-01

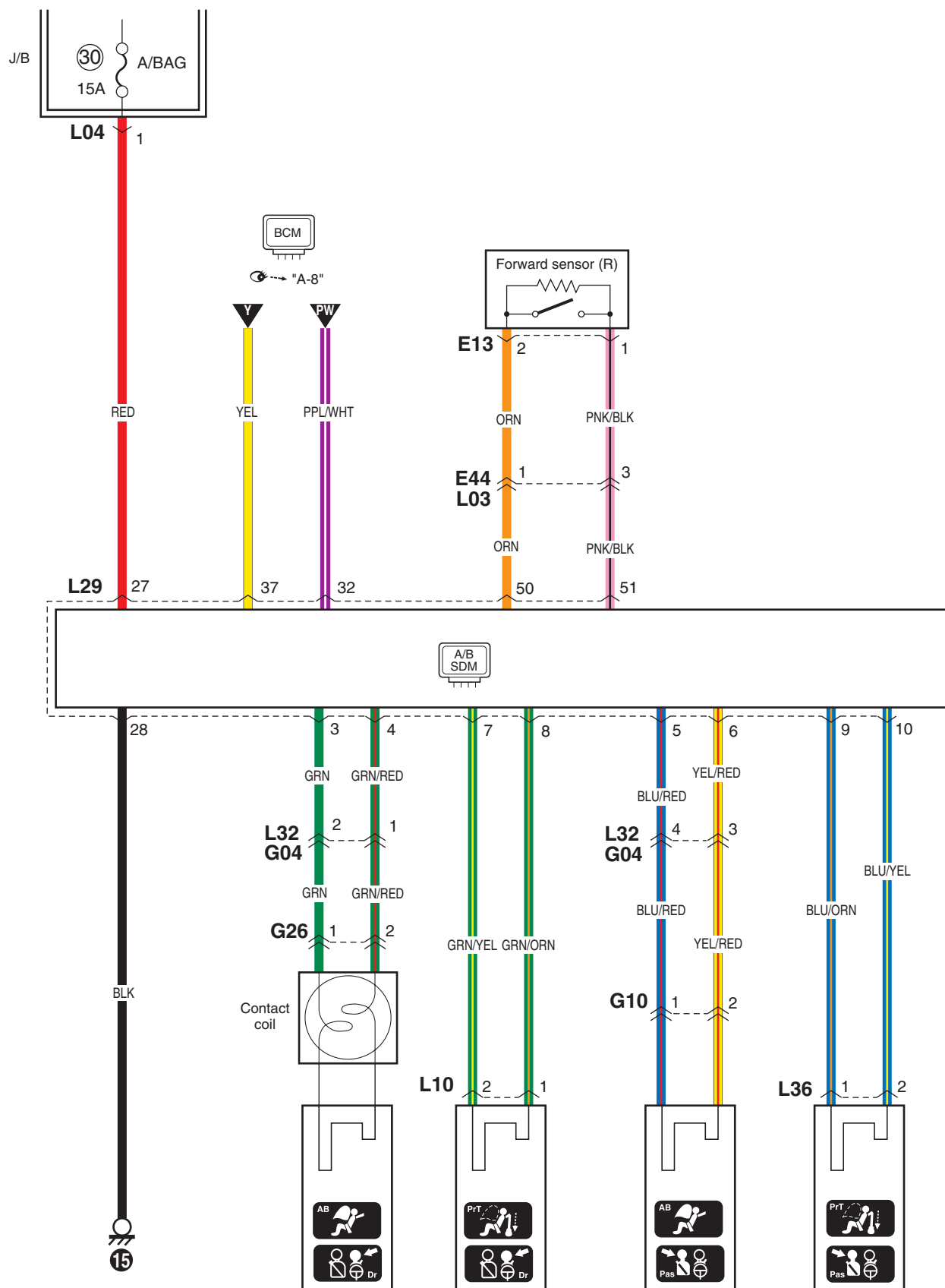


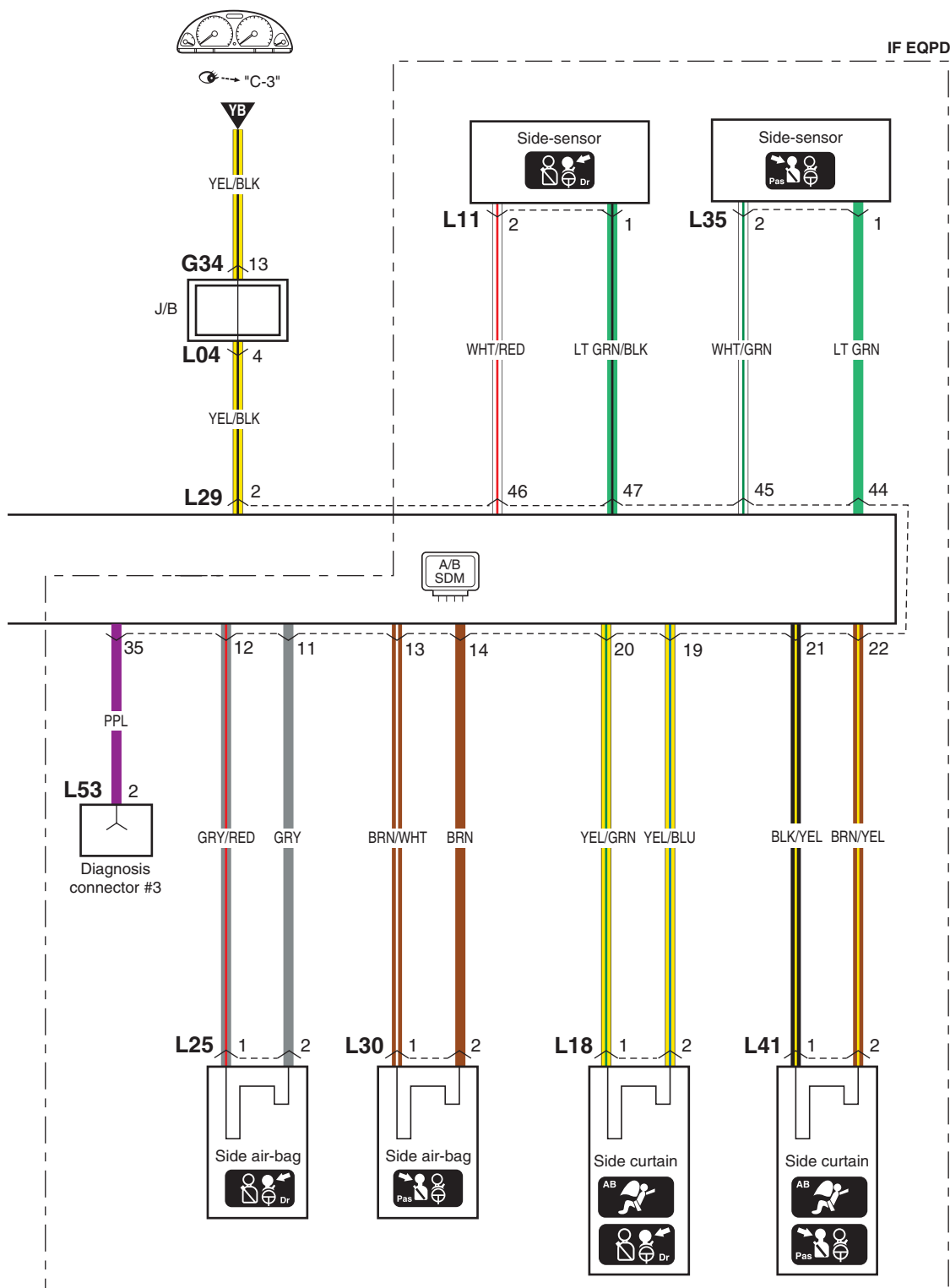
E-2 Auto A/C System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E033



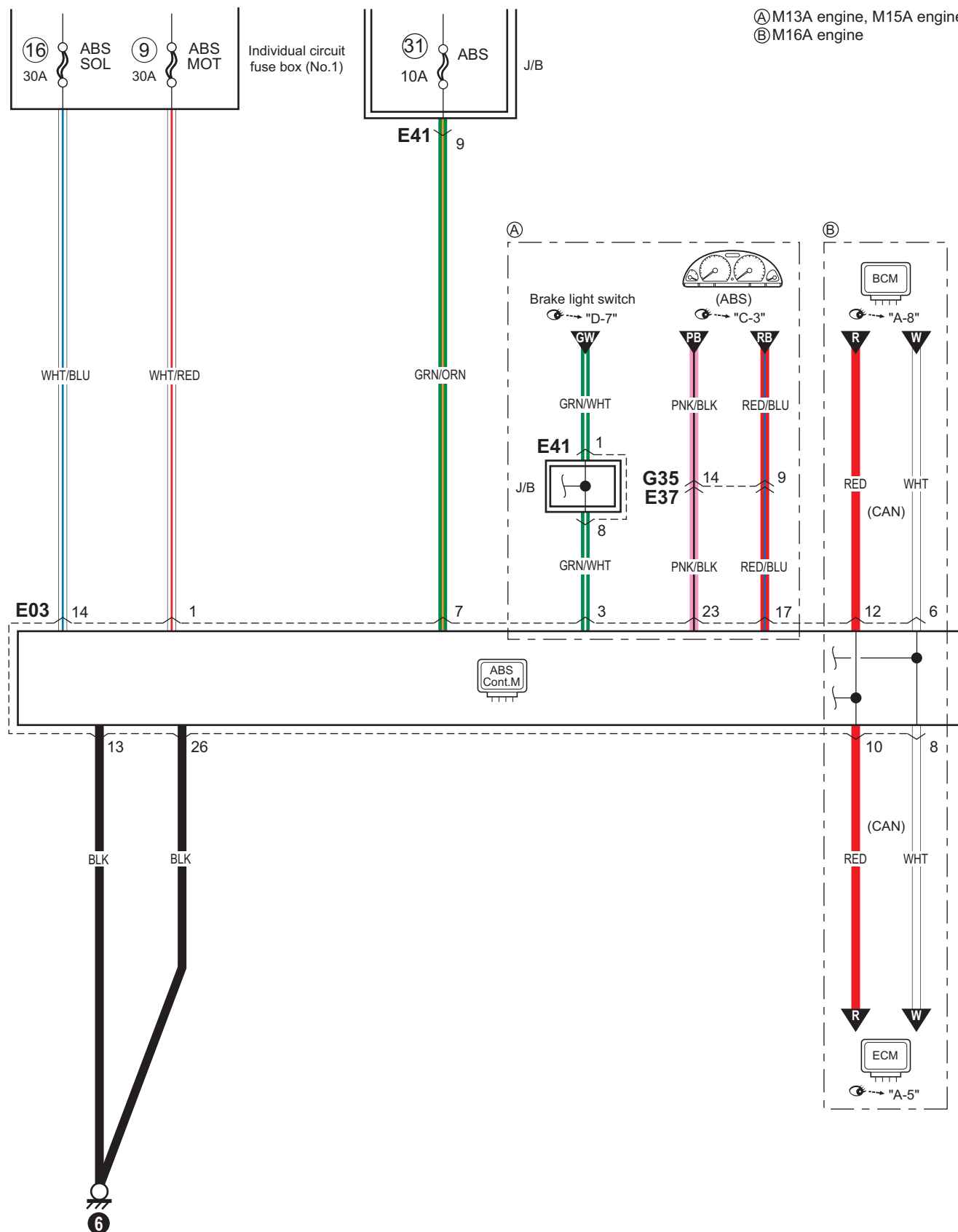




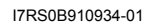


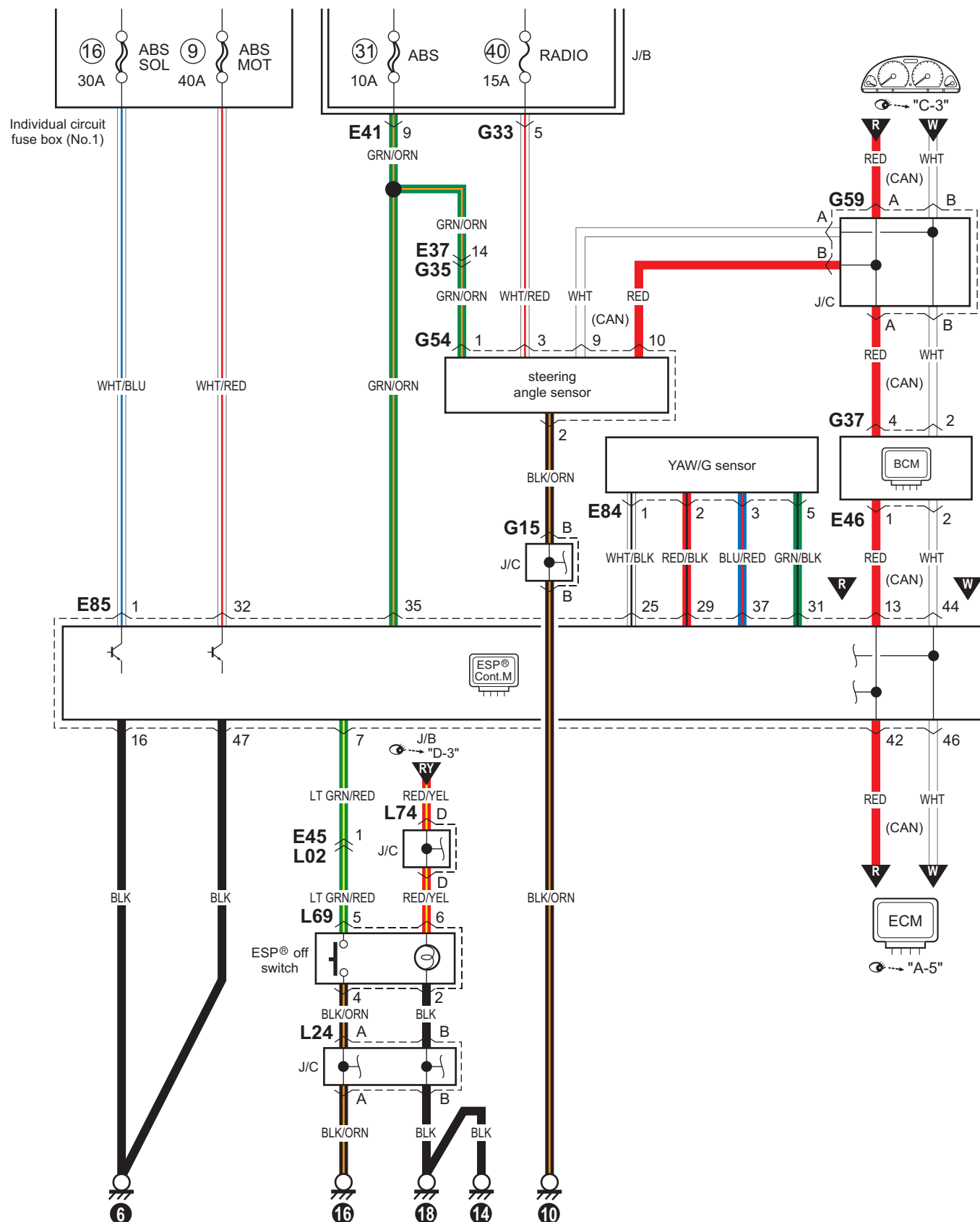
F-2 Anti-Lock Brake System Circuit Diagram

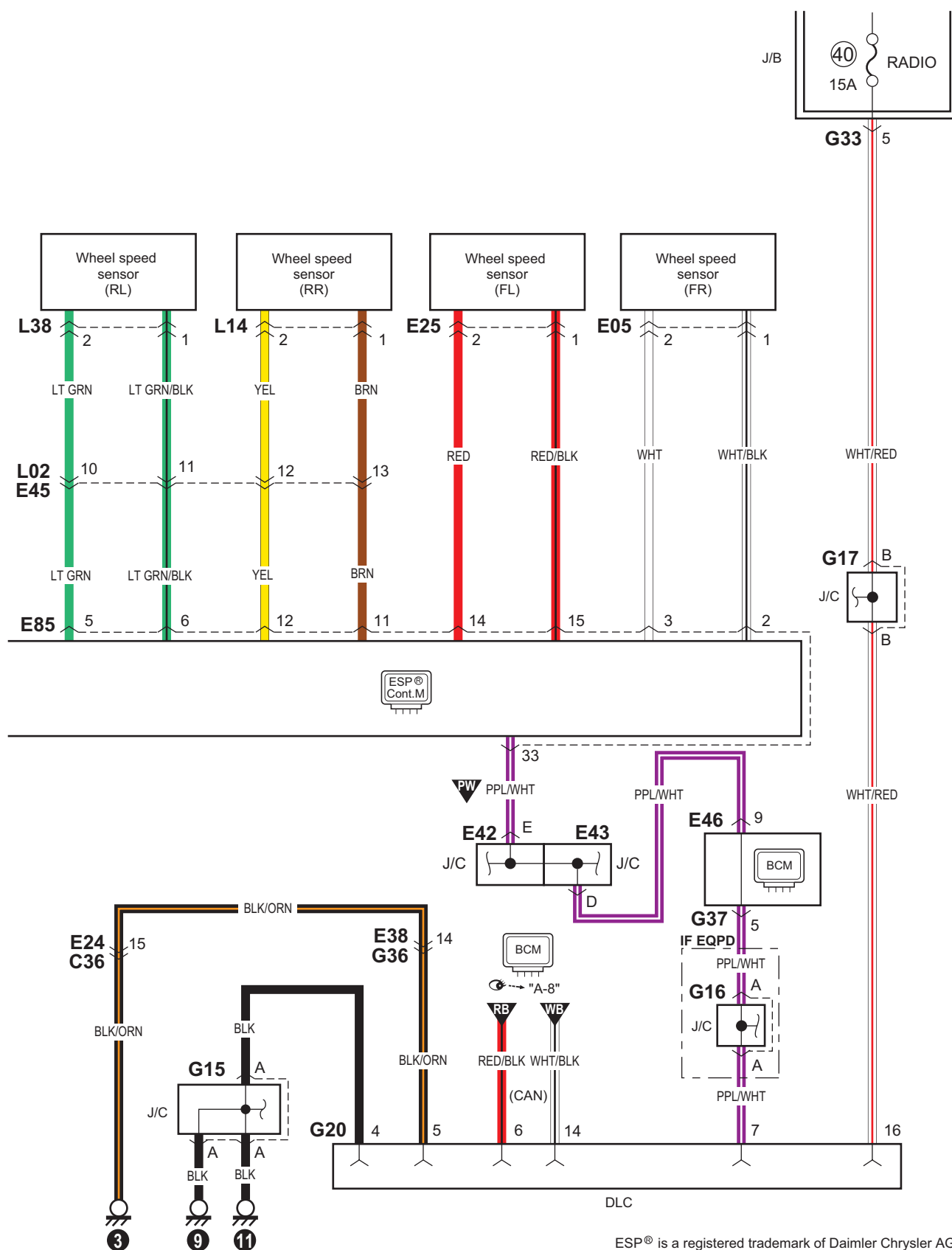
S7RS0B910E035



I7RS0B910933-01





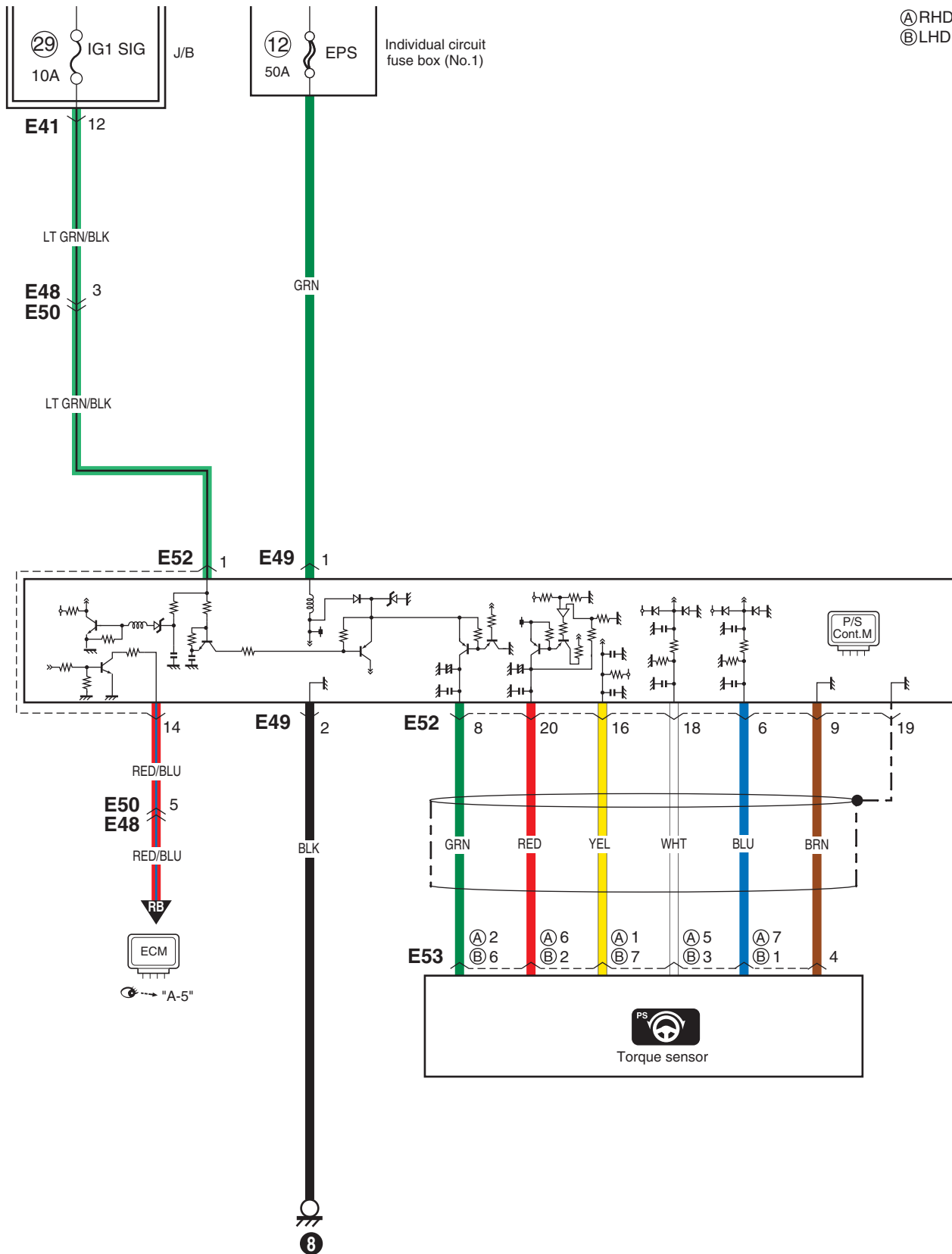


ESP® is a registered trademark of Daimler Chrysler AG.

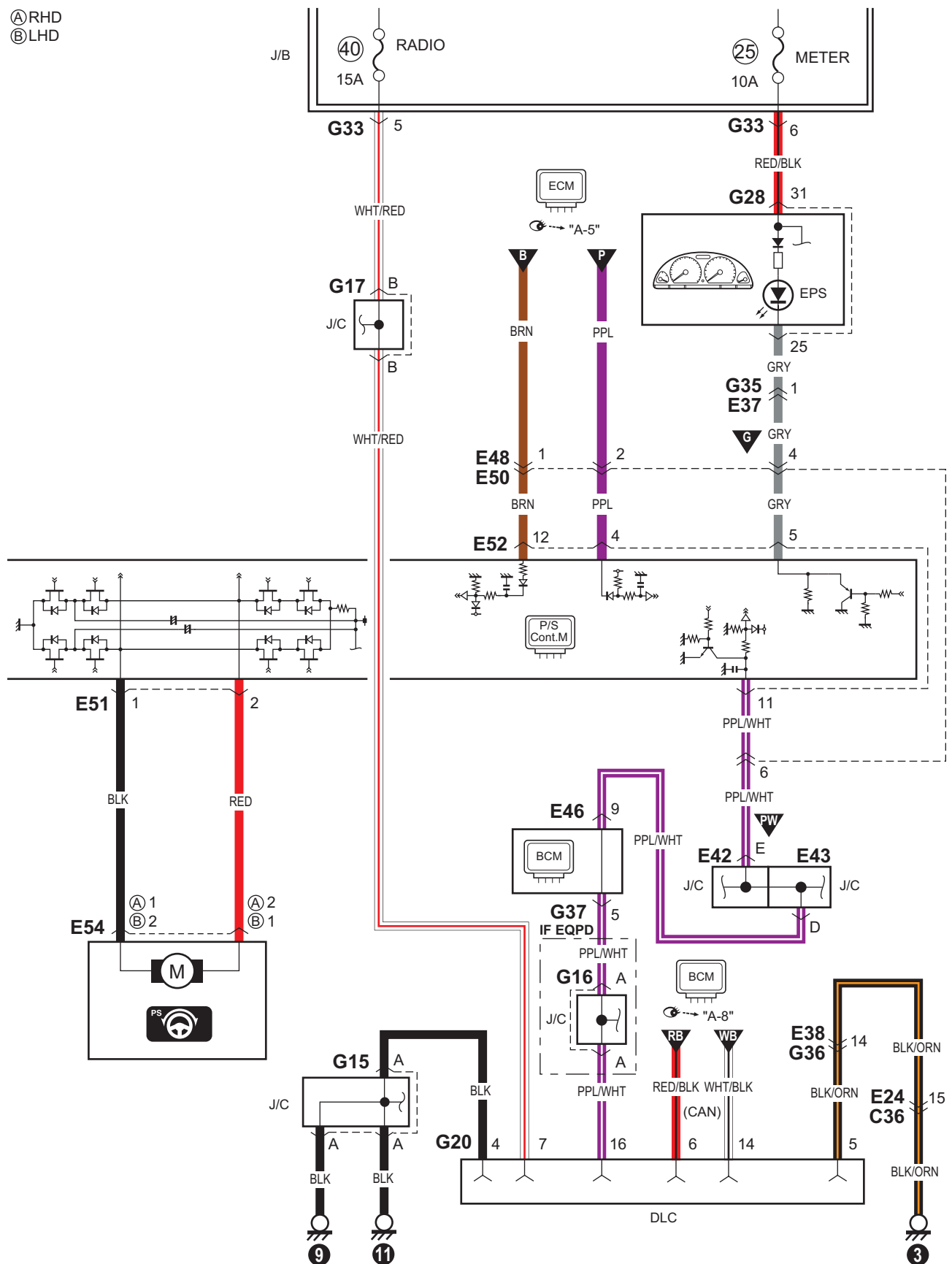
17RS0B910936-01

F-4 Power Steering System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E036



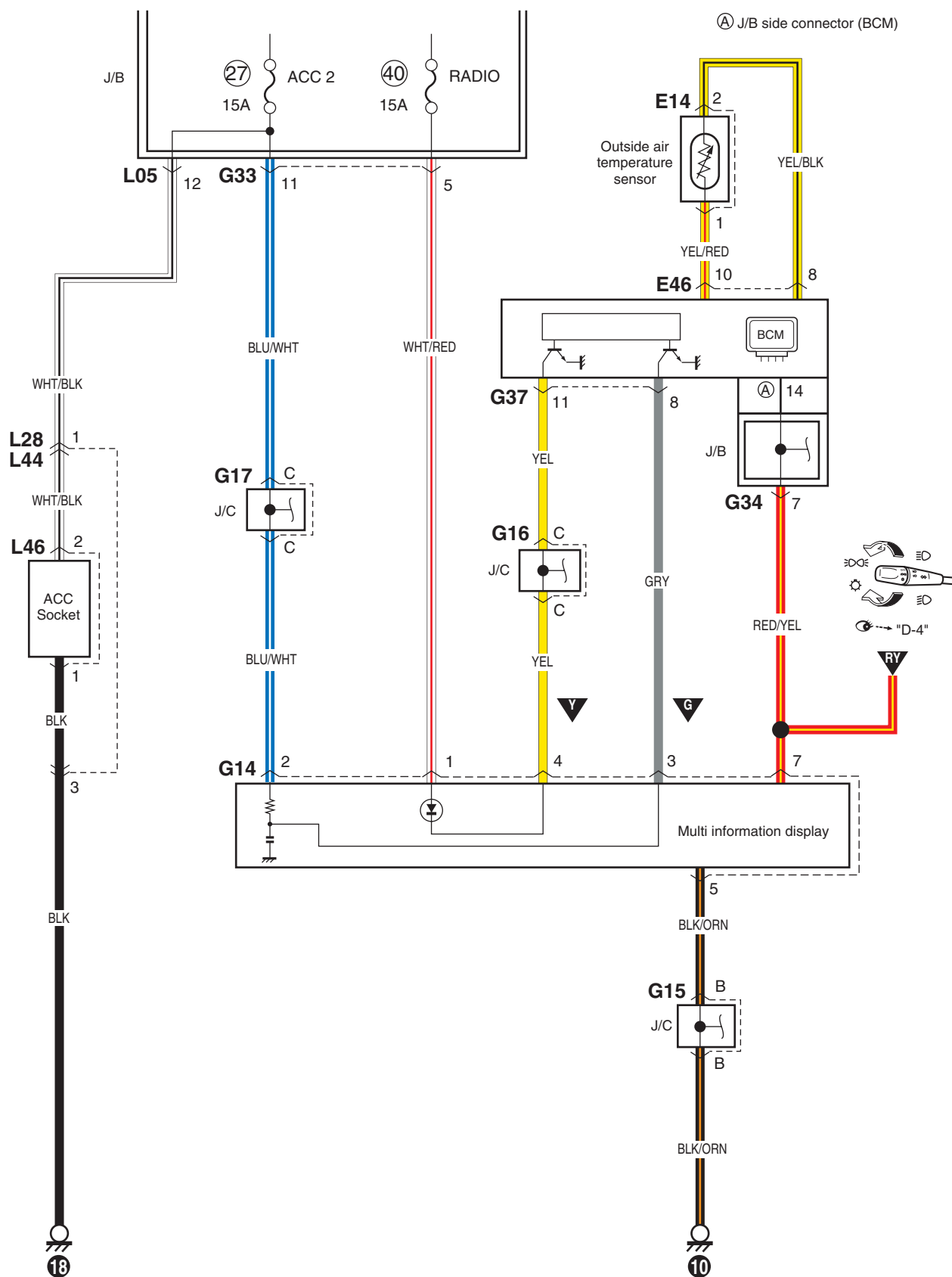
Ⓐ RHD
Ⓑ LHD





G-2 Multi Information Display / Accessory Socket System Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B910E038



I7RS0B910948-01

List of Connector

List of Connectors

S7RS0B910F001

Refer to "C Connector".

Refer to "D Connector (M16A engine)".

Refer to "E Connector".

Refer to "G Connector".

Refer to "J Connector".

Refer to "K Connector".

Refer to "L Connector".

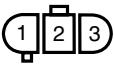
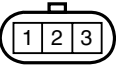
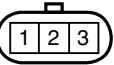






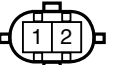
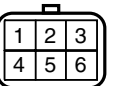

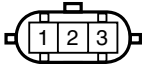



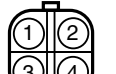




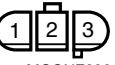
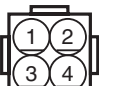



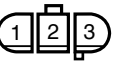


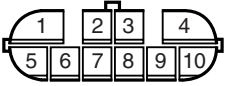




Refer to "M Connector (SPORT model)".







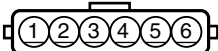
Refer to "O Connector".

Refer to "R Connector".

C Connector



S7RS0B910F002

C01  MCONF030085-01 M13A engine, M15A engine	C02  MCONF030055-01	C03  MCONF030055-01	C04  MCONF020266-01	C05  MCONF020266-01	C06  MCONF020266-01
C07  MCONF020266-01	C08  MCONF030123-01 M15A engine, M13A engine RHD	C08  MCONF030103-02 M13A engine LHD	C09  MCONF020156-01	C10  MCONF060018-01	C11  MCONF030062-01
C12  MCONF030084-01	C13  MCONF050025-01	C14  MCONF020156-01	C15  MCONF040008-01	C16  MCONF040024-01	C17  MCONF010076-01
C18 (TO D02)  MCONF020310-01 M16A engine	C18  MCONF010027-01 M13A engine, M15A engine	C19  MCONM020042-01	C20  MCONF030103-02	C21  MCONF040127-01	C22  MCONF010057-03
C23  MCONF010021-01	C24  MCONF010077-03	C25  MCONF030103-02	C26  MCONF010054-01	C27  MCONF020150-01 A/T	
C28  MCONF100053-01 A/T	C29  MCONF100048-01 A/T	C30  MCONF020156-01 M/T	C31  MCONF010078-01	C32  MCONF030040-01 RHD	

<div>C33</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF010074-01</div>	<div>C33</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF010082-01</div>	<div>C34</div> <div><table><tr><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2"></td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td colspan="4"></td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td></tr><tr><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td colspan="2">X</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td></tr></table></div> <div>MCONF240020-01</div> <div>A/T</div>											1	2	3	4	5	6					7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	X		21	22	23	24	<div>C35</div> <div><table><tr><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2"></td><td colspan="2"></td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td colspan="4"></td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td colspan="2">X</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td></tr></table></div> <div>MCONF260020-01</div> <div>A/T</div>											1	2	3	4	5	6					7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	X		22	23	24	25	26																		
1	2	3	4	5	6																																																																																																		
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16																																																																																														
17	18	19	20	X		21	22	23	24																																																																																														
1	2	3	4	5	6																																																																																																		
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17																																																																																													
18	19	20	21	X		22	23	24	25	26																																																																																													
<div>C36 (TO E24)</div> <div><table><tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td colspan="2"></td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>12</td><td colspan="2"></td><td>13</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td></tr></table></div> <div>MCONF200011-01</div>		1	2			3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12			13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	<div>C37</div> <div><table><tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td colspan="15"></td></tr><tr><td>31</td><td>32</td><td>33</td><td>34</td><td>35</td><td>36</td><td>37</td><td>38</td><td>39</td><td>40</td><td>41</td><td>42</td><td>43</td><td>44</td><td>45</td></tr><tr><td>46</td><td>47</td><td>48</td><td>49</td><td>50</td><td>51</td><td>52</td><td>53</td><td>54</td><td>55</td><td>56</td><td>57</td><td>58</td><td>59</td><td>60</td></tr></table></div> <div>MCONF600002-01</div>		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30																31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	<div>C38</div> <div></div> <div>MCONN000002-01</div>
1	2			3	4																																																																																																		
5	6	7	8	9	10																																																																																																		
11	12			13	14																																																																																																		
15	16	17	18	19	20																																																																																																		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15																																																																																									
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30																																																																																									
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45																																																																																									
46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60																																																																																									
<div>C39</div> <div></div> <div>MCONN000002-01</div>	<div>C40</div> <div></div> <div>MCONN000002-01</div>	<div>C41</div> <div></div> <div>MCONN000002-01</div> <div>M13A engine, M15A engine</div>	<div>C42</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF060068-01</div> <div>M16A engine</div>																																																																																																				

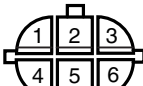

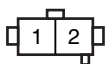
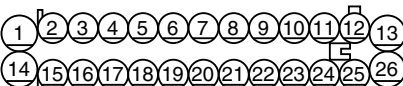








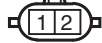




D Connector (M16A engine)






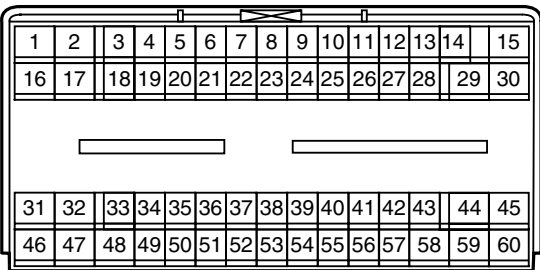
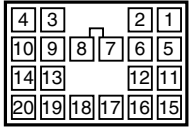












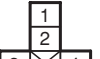

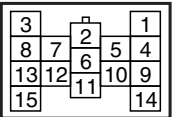
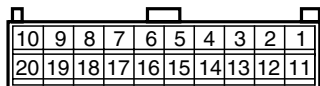
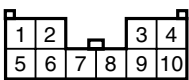

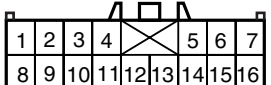
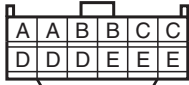
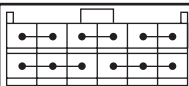
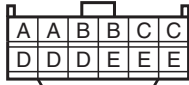
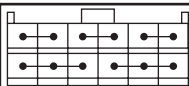

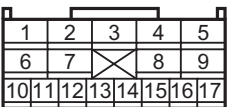
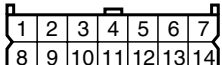

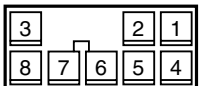

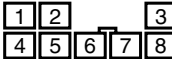

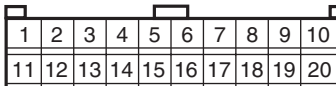
S7RS0B910F003


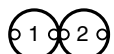

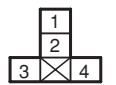
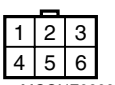
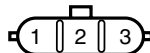
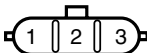


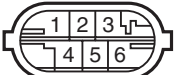
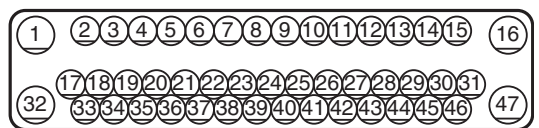
D01  MCONF010027-01	D02  MCONM020053-01
---	---

E Connector

S7RS0B910F004


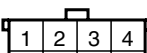
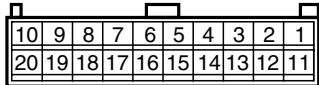
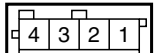




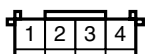
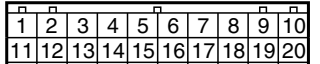

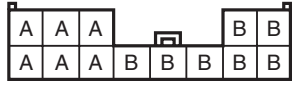
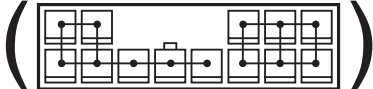
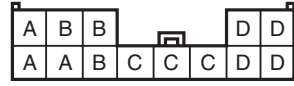
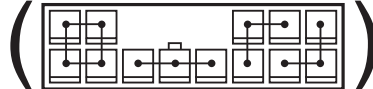
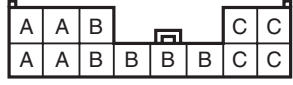
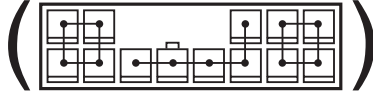
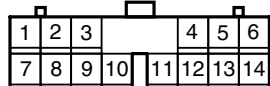
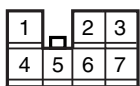
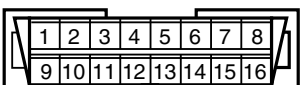
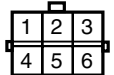
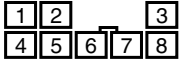
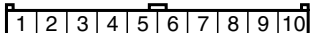
E01  MCONF060062-01	E02  MCONF020195-01 RHD	E02  MCONF020184-01 LHD	E03  MCONF260011-01	E04  MCONF030062-01	
E05  MCONM020043-01	E06  MCONF020156-01	E07  MCONF020013-01	E08  MCONF030101-01	E09  MCONF020197-01	E10  MCONF020008-01
E11  MCONF020008-01	E12  MCONF020198-01 IF EQPD	E13  MCONF020199-01	E14  MCONF020200-01	E15  MCONF010079-01	E17  MCONF040077-01

E18  MCONF020198-01 IF EQPD	E19  MCONF020156-01	E20  MCONF020197-01	E21  MCONF030101-01	E22  MCONF020013-01	
E23  MCONF600003-01	E24 (TO C36)  MCONM200005-01	E25  MCONM020043-01	E26  MCONF020114-01 RHD		
E26  MCONF020170-01 LHD	E27  MCONF020201-01 RHD	E27  MCONF020169-01 LHD	E28  MCONF050015-01	E29  MCONF050015-01	E30  MCONF050015-01
E31  MCONF040004-01	E32  MCONF040004-01	E33  MCONF040004-01	E34  MCONF040004-01	E35  MCONF040004-01	E36  MCONF040004-01
E37 (TO G35)  MCONM150001-01	E38 (TO G36)  MCONM200008-01	E39  MCONF100003-01	E40  MCONF020202-01		
E41  MCONF160034-01	E42   MCONF120059-01	E43   MCONF120059-01			
E44 (TO L03)  MCONF040095-01	E45 (TO L02)  MCONF170009-01	E46  MCONF140012-01	E47  MCONF040009-01		
E48 (TO E50)  MCONM080012-01	E49  MCONF020203-01	E50 (TO E48)  MCONF080014-01	E51  MCONF020204-01	E52  MCONF200021-01	

<div>E53</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF070015-01</div>		<div>E54</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF020205-01</div>	<div>E55</div> <div></div> <div>MCONN000002-01</div>	<div>E56</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF040004-01</div> <div>M16A engine</div>	<div>E57</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF060003-01</div> <div>RHD</div>
<div>E58</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF030096-01</div> <div>LHD</div>	<div>E59</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF030096-01</div> <div>LHD</div>	<div>E61</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF060068-01</div> <div>M16A engine</div>	<div>E74</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF040045-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>	<div>E84</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF060072-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>	
<div>E85</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF470001-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>					

G Connector

S7RS0B910F005

<div>G01</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF070004-01</div>	<div>G02</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF040096-01</div>	<div>G03 (TO L33)</div> <div></div> <div>MCONM200008-01</div>		<div>G04 (TO L32)</div> <div></div> <div>MCONM040015-01</div>	<div>G05</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF020206-01</div>
<div>G06</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF040097-01</div> <div>Manual A/C</div>	<div>G09</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF020112-01</div>	<div>G10</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF020207-01</div>	<div>G11</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF040098-01</div>	<div>G12</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF200014-01</div>	
<div>G14</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF070004-01</div>	<div>G15</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div>MCONF130021-01</div>		<div>G16</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div>MCONF130023-01</div>		
<div>G17</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div>MCONF130019-01</div>	<div>G18</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF140018-01</div> <div>Manual A/C</div>		<div>G19</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF070016-01</div> <div>Manual A/C</div>		
<div>G20</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF160023-01</div>	<div>G21</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF060063-01</div>	<div>G22</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF080014-01</div>	<div>G23</div> <div></div> <div>MCONF100038-01</div>		

9A-107 Wiring Systems:

<div>G24</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div></div><div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div><div>11</div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF120026-01</div>	<div>G25</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div><div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div><div>11</div><div>12</div><div>13</div></div><div><div>3</div><div>4</div></div></div> <div>MCONF130010-01</div>	<div>G26</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020111-01</div>	<div>G27</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div></div></div> <div>MCONF050021-01</div>	<div>G27</div> <div><div><div>1</div></div></div> <div>MCONF010121-01</div>	
<div>G28</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div><div>11</div><div>12</div><div>13</div><div>14</div><div>15</div><div>16</div></div><div><div>17</div><div>18</div><div>19</div><div>20</div><div>21</div><div>22</div><div>23</div><div>24</div><div>25</div><div>26</div><div>27</div><div>28</div><div>29</div><div>30</div><div>31</div><div>32</div></div></div> <div>MCONF320005-01</div>		<div>G29</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div><div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div></div><div>3</div></div> <div>MCONF080002-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>	<div>G31</div> <div><div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>A</div><div>B</div><div>B</div><div>B</div><div>B</div><div>B</div></div><div><div>C</div><div>C</div><div>C</div><div>C</div><div>C</div><div>D</div><div>D</div><div>D</div><div>D</div><div>D</div></div></div> <div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div><div>MCONF220018-01</div></div>		
<div>G32</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div><div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div></div></div> <div>MCONF060064-01</div>	<div>G33</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div></div><div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div><div>11</div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF120028-01</div>	<div>G34</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div></div><div><div>11</div><div>12</div><div>13</div><div>14</div><div>15</div><div>16</div><div>17</div><div>18</div><div>19</div><div>20</div></div></div> <div>MCONF200020-01</div>		<div>G35 (TO E37)</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>4</div><div>9</div><div>14</div></div><div><div>2</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>10</div><div>11</div></div><div><div>3</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>12</div><div>13</div><div>15</div></div></div> <div>MCONF150002-01</div>	
<div>G36 (TO E38)</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div></div><div><div>11</div><div>12</div><div>13</div><div>14</div><div>15</div><div>16</div><div>17</div><div>18</div><div>19</div><div>20</div></div></div> <div>MCONF200021-01</div>		<div>G37</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div><div>11</div></div><div><div>12</div><div>13</div><div>14</div><div>15</div><div>16</div><div>17</div><div>18</div><div>19</div><div>20</div><div>21</div><div>22</div></div></div> <div>MCONF220009-01</div>		<div>G39</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div></div><div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div></div></div> <div>MCONF100060-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>	<div>G40</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div><div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div></div></div> <div>MCONF060025-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>
<div>G42</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div><div>11</div><div>12</div><div>13</div><div>14</div><div>15</div><div>16</div><div>17</div><div>18</div><div>19</div><div>20</div></div><div><div>21</div><div>22</div><div>23</div><div>24</div><div>25</div><div>26</div><div>27</div><div>28</div><div>29</div><div>30</div><div>31</div><div>32</div><div>33</div><div>34</div><div>35</div><div>36</div><div>37</div><div>38</div><div>39</div><div>40</div></div></div> <div>MCONF400001-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>			<div>G43 (TO L51)</div> <div><div><div>7</div><div>6</div><div>5</div><div>4</div><div>3</div><div>2</div><div>1</div></div><div><div>14</div><div>13</div><div>12</div><div>11</div><div>10</div><div>9</div><div>8</div></div></div> <div>MCONM140005-02</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>		<div>G46</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div><div><div>3</div><div>4</div></div></div> <div>MCONF040009-01</div> <div>Auto A/C</div>
<div>G47</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020105-01</div> <div>Auto A/C</div>	<div>G48</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div></div></div> <div>MCONF070002-01</div> <div>Auto A/C</div>	<div>G49</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div> <div>MCONF070004-01</div> <div>Auto A/C</div>	<div>G50</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020268-01</div> <div>Auto A/C</div>	<div>G51</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div></div><div><div>11</div><div>12</div><div>13</div><div>14</div><div>15</div><div>16</div><div>17</div><div>18</div><div>19</div><div>20</div></div></div> <div>MCONF200023-01</div> <div>Auto A/C</div>	
<div>G52</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div></div><div><div>9</div><div>10</div><div>11</div><div>12</div><div>13</div><div>14</div><div>15</div><div>16</div></div></div> <div>MCONF160009-01</div> <div>Auto A/C</div>	<div>G53</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020148-01</div> <div>Auto A/C</div>	<div>G54</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div><div>8</div><div>9</div><div>10</div></div></div> <div>MCONF100064-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>			
<div>G59</div> <div><div><div>1</div><div>2</div></div><div><div>3</div><div>4</div><div>5</div><div>6</div><div>7</div></div></div> <div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div><div>MCONF070021-01</div><div>M16A</div></div>					

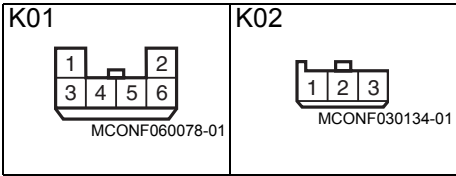
J Connector

S7RS0B910F006

J01 (TO L06)	J02	J03	J04	J05	J06
<div><div><div><div>21</div><div>43</div><div>8765</div></div><div><div>1211109</div><div>16151413</div></div><div><div>20191817</div><div>24232221</div></div><div><div>28272625</div><div>32313029</div><div>3433</div></div></div><div>MCONM340002-01</div></div>	<div><div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020159-01</div>	<div><div><div>21</div><div>76543</div></div></div> <div>MCONM070004-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020112-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div><div>3456</div></div></div> <div>MCONF060078-01</div>	<div><div><div>1234</div><div>5678910</div></div></div> <div>MCONF100054-01</div>
J07	J08			J09 (TO L31)	J10
<div><div><div>12</div><div>678910111213</div></div></div> <div>MCONF130011-01</div>	<div><div><div>1234</div><div>9101112131415161718</div></div></div> <div>MCONF180011-01</div>			<div><div><div>21</div><div>43</div><div>8765</div></div><div><div>1211109</div><div>16151413</div></div><div><div>20191817</div><div>24232221</div></div><div><div>28272625</div><div>32313029</div><div>3433</div></div></div> <div>MCONM340002-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020159-01</div>
J11	J12	J13	J14	J15	J16 (TO L13)
<div><div><div>21</div><div>76543</div></div></div> <div>MCONM070004-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020112-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div><div>5678910</div></div></div> <div>MCONF100054-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div><div>3456</div></div></div> <div>MCONF060078-01</div>	<div><div><div>12345</div></div></div> <div>MCONF050001-01</div>	<div><div><div>123</div><div>45678</div></div></div> <div>MCONF080026-01</div>
J17	J18	J19	J20	J21 (TO L37)	J22
<div><div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020112-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020208-01</div>	<div><div><div>12345</div></div></div> <div>MCONF050001-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div><div>5678910</div></div></div> <div>MCONF100055-01</div>	<div><div><div>123</div><div>45678</div></div></div> <div>MCONF080026-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020112-01</div>
J23	J24	J25	J26	J27	J28
<div><div><div>12</div></div></div> <div>MCONF020208-01</div>	<div><div><div>12345</div></div></div> <div>MCONF050001-01</div>	<div><div><div>12</div><div>5678910</div></div></div> <div>MCONF100055-01</div>	<div><div><div>21</div></div></div> <div>MCONM020018-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>	<div><div><div>21</div></div></div> <div>MCONM020016-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>	<div><div><div>21</div></div></div> <div>MCONM020018-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>
J28					
<div><div><div>21</div></div></div> <div>MCONM020016-01</div> <div>IF EQPD</div>					

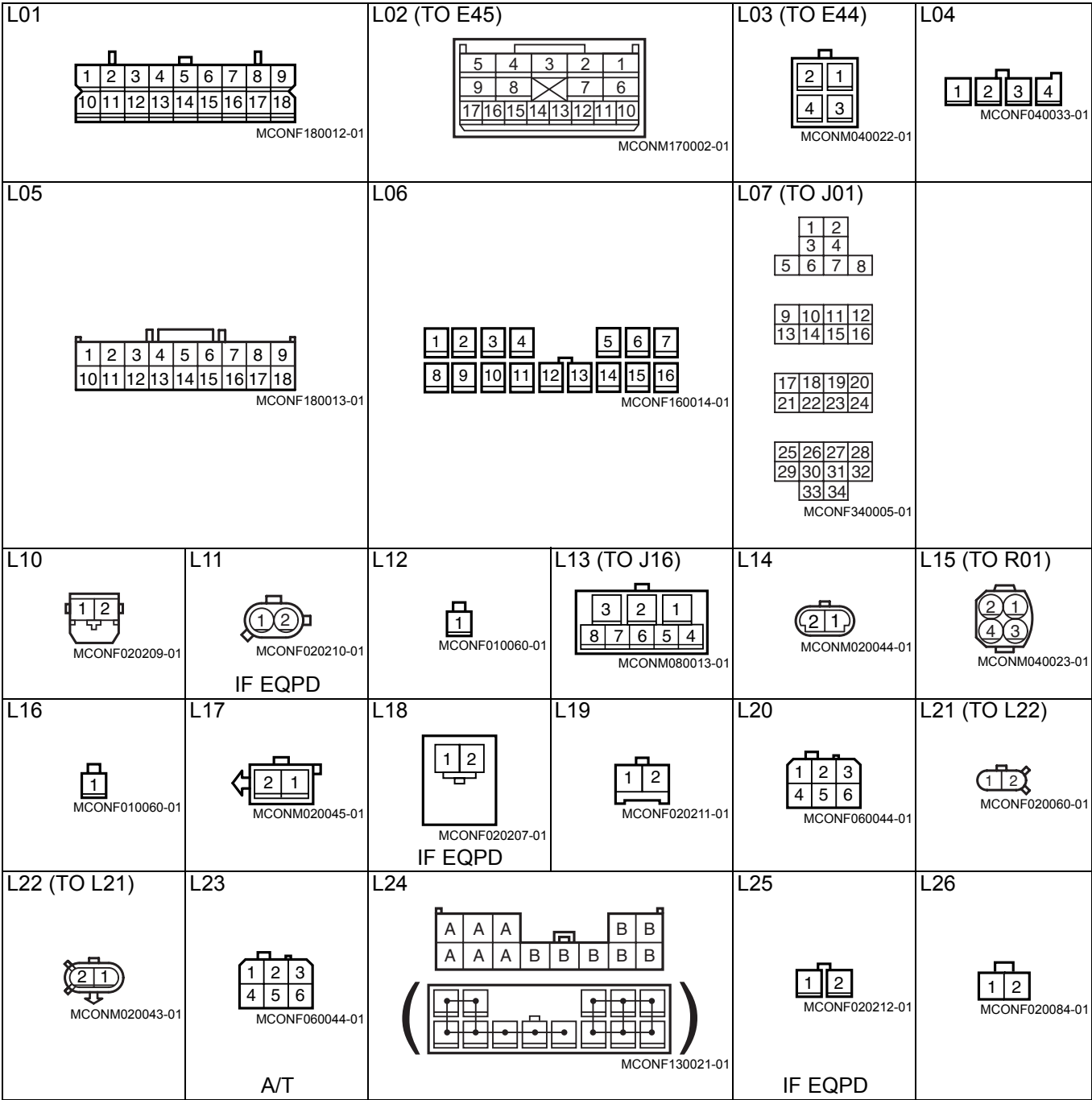
K Connector



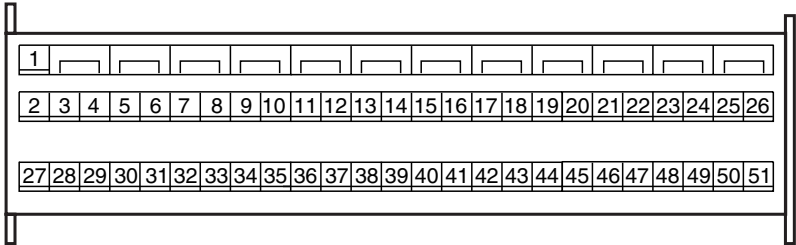


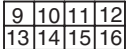
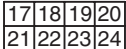
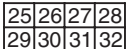

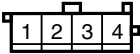
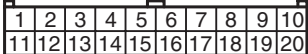



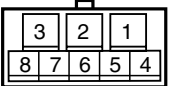



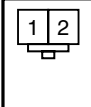
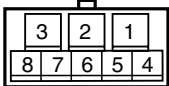

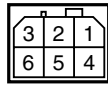



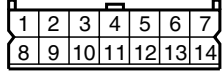





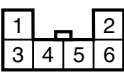
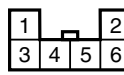




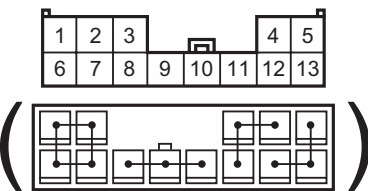
S7RS0B910F007



L Connector






S7RS0B910F008



L27  MCONF010021-01	L28 (TO L44)  MCONF060044-01	L29  MCONF510002-01			
L30  MCONF020212-01 IF EQPD	L31 (TO J09)      MCONF340005-01	L32 (TO G04)  MCONF040099-01	L33 (TO G03)  MCONF200003-01	L34  MCONF010060-01	
L35  MCONF020210-01 IF EQPD	L36  MCONF020209-01	L37 (TO J21)  MCONM080013-01	L38  MCONM020044-01	L39  MCONM010004-01	L40  MCONF010060-01
L41  MCONF020207-01 IF EQPD	L42 (TO O01)  MCONM080013-01	L43  MCONF060044-01	L44 (TO L28)  MCONM060012-01	L46  MCONF020116-01	L47  MCONF020013-01
L48  MCONF020013-01	L51 (TO G43)  MCONF140012-01		L53  MCONF020084-01 LHD	L59  MCONF020266-01	L60  MCONF020060-01 LHD
L61  MCONF040143-01 LHD	L62  MCONF040143-01 LHD	L63  MCONF060025-01 LHD	L64  MCONF060025-01 LHD	L65  MCONF020228-01 IF EQPD	L66  MCONF020228-01 IF EQPD
L69  MCONF060025-01 IF EQPD	L70 (TO M01)  MCONM040027-01	L74  MCONF130026-01			

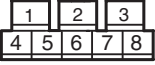





M Connector (SPORT model)

S7RS0B910F009

M01 (TO L70)  MCONF040123-01	M02  MCONF020013-01	M03  MCONF020013-01	M04  MCONF020277-01	M05  MCONF020277-01
---	--	--	--	--


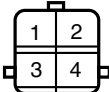
O Connector

S7RS0B910F010

O01 (TO L42)  MCONF080027-01	O02  MCONM010034-01	O03  MCONF040012-01	O04  MCONF040143-01	O05  MCONF040095-01	O06  MCONM010034-01
---	--	--	--	--	--

R Connector

S7RS0B910F011

R01 (TO L15)  MCONF040100-01	R02  MCONF040101-01
---	--

Lighting Systems

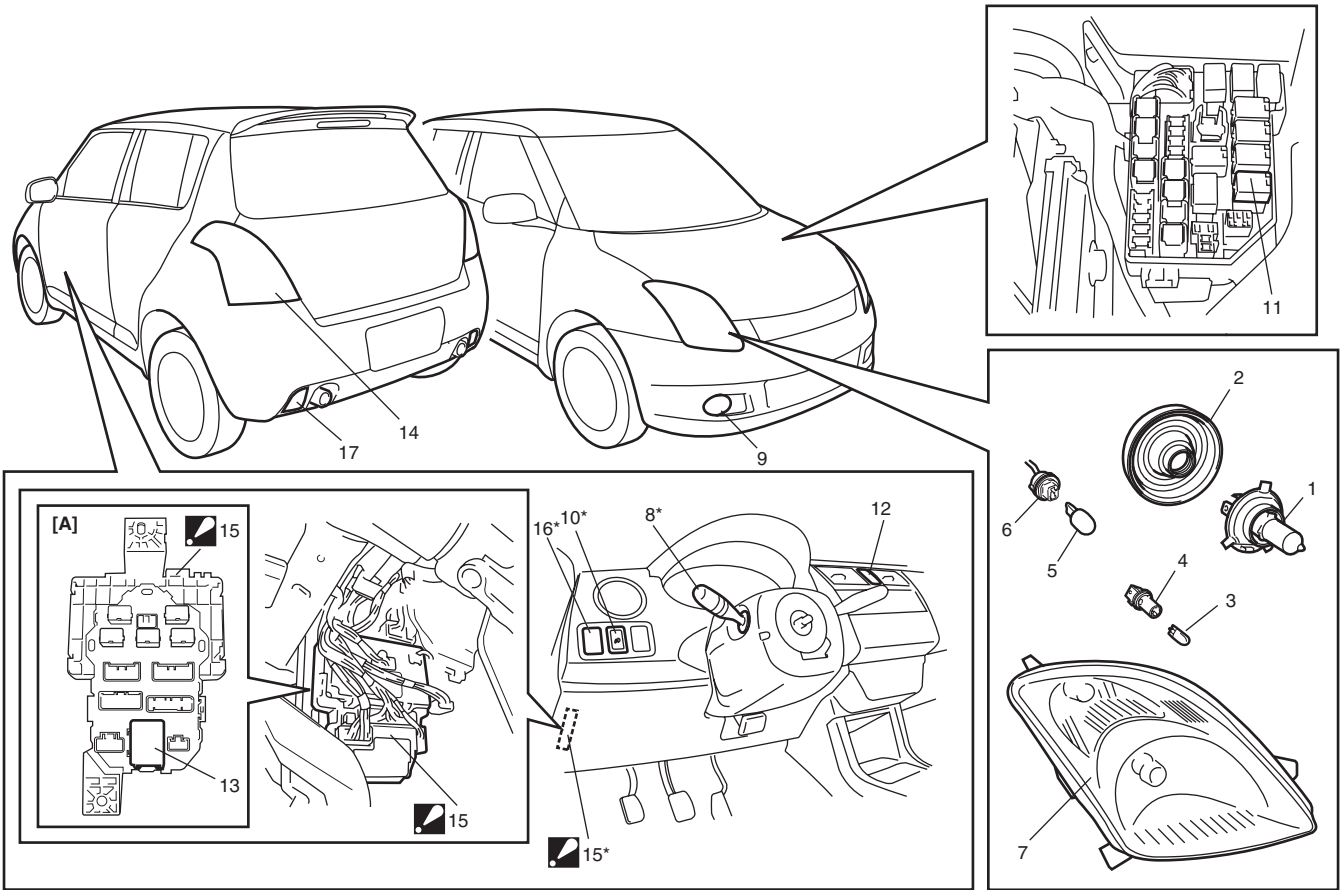
Component Location

Lighting System Components Location

S7RS0B9203001

NOTE

Below figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.

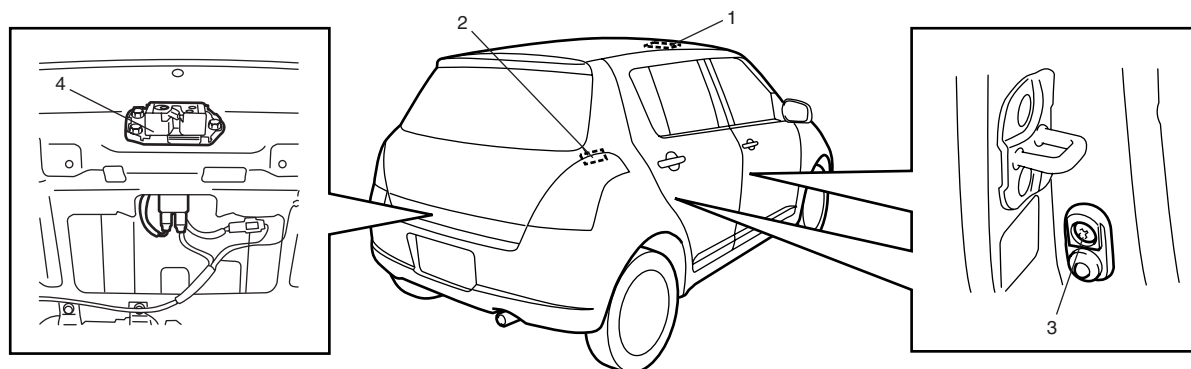


I6RS0C920002-01

1. Headlight bulb	7. Headlight unit	13. Turn signal / hazard warning relay
2. Socket cover	8. Lighting switch	14. Rear combination light
3. Clearance light bulb	9. Front fog light (if equipped)	15. BCM (included in junction block assembly) : BCM cannot be removed from junction block.
4. Clearance light bulb socket	10. Front fog light switch (if equipped)	16. Headlight leveling switch (if equipped)
5. Turn signal light bulb	11. Front fog light relay (if equipped)	17. Back-up light
6. Turn signal light bulb socket	12. Hazard warning switch	[A]: Junction block assembly viewed from relay side

Interior Light System Location

S7RS0B9203002



I4RS0A920002-01

1. Dome light	3. Door switches (both sides)
2. Luggage compartment light (if equipped)	4. Rear end door switch (included in rear end door lock)

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Headlight Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9204001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Headlights do not light up	Bulbs blown	Replace bulbs.
	Lighting or dimmer switch faulty	Check headlight switch referring to "Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection".
	Headlight R and L fuses blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
Only one headlight does not light up	Bulb blown	Replace bulb.
	Headlight R or L fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
Only one beam ("Hi" or "Lo") does not light	Bulb blown	Replace bulb.
	Lighting or dimmer switch faulty	Check headlight switch referring to "Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.

Headlight Leveling System Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9204002

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Optical axes of both headlights do not change	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Headlight leveling switch faulty	Check headlight leveling switch referring to "Headlight Leveling Switch Inspection (If Equipped)".
	Supply voltage too low	Check charging system referring to "Generator Test (Undercharged Battery Check) in Section 1J".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
Optical axis of only one headlight does not change	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Headlight leveling actuator faulty	Check actuator referring to "Headlight Leveling Actuator Inspection (If Equipped)".
	Headlight housing deformed	Replace headlight housing.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.

Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9204003

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Flash rate high or one side only flashes	Bulb blown on "flash rate high"-side	Replace bulb.
	Incorrect bulb	Replace bulb.
	Turn signal / hazard warning relay faulty	Check turn signal / hazard warning relay referring to "Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Relay Inspection".
	Open circuit or high resistance existing either; between turn signal switch and non lighting bulb, or between hazard warning switch and non lighting bulb	Repair circuit.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
No flashing NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of SUZUKI scan tool makes it easy to check whether a faulty condition is on the input side or output side of BCM. For checking procedure, refer to "Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool" under "Scan Tool Data in Section 10B". • Check each part in the order from the top of the following list. 	Circuit fuse(s) blown	Replace fuse(s) and check for short circuit.
	Turn signal / hazard warning relay faulty	Check turn signal / hazard warning relay referring to "Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Relay Inspection".
	Turn signal light switch faulty	Check turn signal light switch referring to "Turn Signal Light Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection".
	Hazard warning switch faulty	Check hazard warning switch referring to "Hazard Warning Switch Inspection".
	Open circuit or high resistance existing between battery and switch	Repair circuit.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Flash rate low	Supply voltage low	Check charging system.
	Turn signal / hazard warning relay faulty	Check turn signal / hazard warning relay referring to "Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Relay Inspection".

Clearance, Tail and License Plate Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9204004

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
All lights do not light up	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Lighting and dimmer switch of combination switch faulty	Check lighting and dimmer switch referring to "Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
Some lights do not light up	Bulb(s) blown	Replace bulb(s).
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.

Back-Up Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9204005

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Back-up lights do not light up	Bulb(s) blown	<i>Replace bulb(s).</i>
	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Back-up light switch (M/T model) or transmission range sensor (A/T model) faulty	<i>Check back-up light switch or transmission range sensor referring to "Back Up Light Switch Inspection in Section 5B" or "Transmission Range Sensor (Shift Switch) Inspection and Adjustment in Section 5A".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>
Back-up lights stay on	Back-up light switch (M/T model) or transmission range sensor (A/T model) faulty	<i>Check back-up light switch or transmission range sensor referring to "Back Up Light Switch Inspection in Section 5B" or "Transmission Range Sensor (Shift Switch) Inspection and Adjustment in Section 5A".</i>

Brake Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9204006

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Brake light do not light up	Bulb(s) blown	<i>Replace bulb(s).</i>
	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Brake light switch faulty	<i>Check brake light switch referring to "Brake Light Switch Inspection".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>
Brake light stay on	Brake light switch faulty	<i>Check or adjust brake light switch referring to "Brake Light Switch Inspection" or "Stop Light Switch Adjustment in Section 4A".</i>

Front Fog Light Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9204007

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Only one light does not light	Bulb blown	<i>Replace bulb.</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>
Front fog lights do not light	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Bulb blown	<i>Replace bulb.</i>
	Front fog light switch faulty	<i>Check front fog light switch referring to "Front Fog Light Switch Inspection (If Equipped)".</i>
	Front fog light relay faulty	<i>Check front fog light relay referring to "Front Fog Light Relay Inspection (If Equipped)".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>

Interior Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9204008

NOTE

- Use of SUZUKI scan tool makes it easy to check whether a faulty condition is on the input side or output side of BCM. For checking procedure, refer to "Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool" under "Scan Tool Data in Section 10B".
- Check each part in the order from the top of the following list.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Dome light does not light up	Bulb blown	Replace bulb.
	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Dome light switch faulty	Check dome light switch.
	Door switch faulty	Check door switch referring to "Door Switch (Front / Rear Door) Inspection in Section 9C".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Luggage compartment light does not light up (if equipped)	Bulb blown	Replace bulb.
	Rear end door switch faulty	Check switch referring to "Rear End Door Switch Inspection in Section 9C".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.

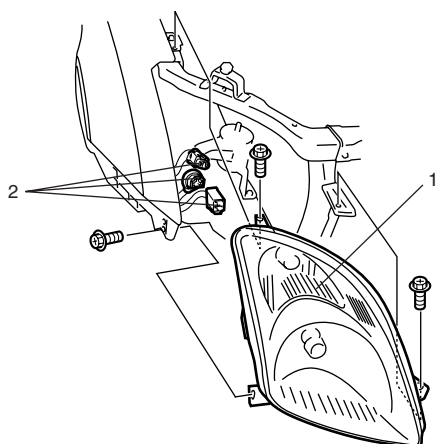
Repair Instructions

Headlight Housing Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9206001

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove front bumper. Refer to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
- 3) Remove headlight mounting bolts.
- 4) Detach headlight housing (1) from vehicle.
- 5) Disconnect couplers (2) from headlight housing (1).

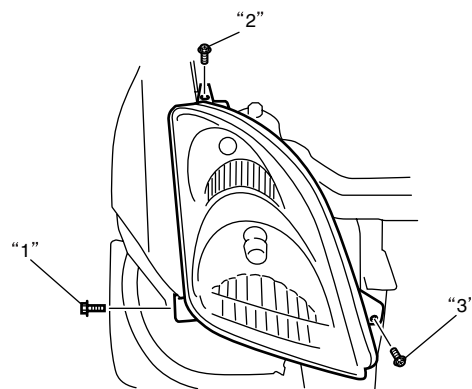


I4RS0A920003-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Install headlight mounting bolts, and then tighten headlight mounting bolts ("1" – "3") according to numerical order as shown in figure.



I4RS0A920004-01

- After installation, be sure to inspect and adjust aiming referring to "Headlight Aiming Adjustment with Screen".

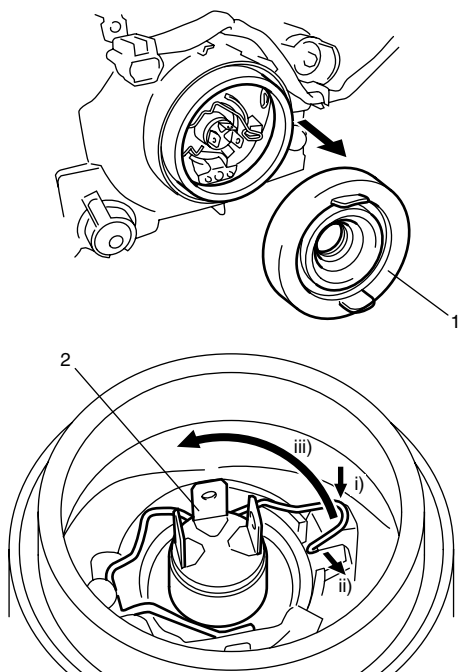
Headlight Bulb Replacement

S7RS0B9206002

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid danger of being burned, don't touch when the bulb is hot.
- Don't touch glass surface of bulb, to avoid deteriorate as the case may be unclear when bulb light on at dirty condition.

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect coupler from bulb.
- 3) Remove socket cover (1).
- 4) Replace bulb (2) and assemble all removed parts.



I4RS0A920005-01

Headlight Aiming Adjustment with Screen

S7RS0B9206003

NOTE

- Unless otherwise obligated by local regulations, adjust headlight aiming according to the following procedure.
- After replacing headlight housing, be sure to adjust aiming.
- When inspecting and adjusting headlight with leveling system, make sure to set the leveling switch to "0" position with ignition switch turned ON.

- 1) Make sure the following items.

- Place vehicle on a flat surface in front of blank wall (screen) (1) ahead of headlight surface.

Distance "a"**10 m (32.8 ft.)**

- Adjust air pressure of all tires to the specified value respectively.
- Bounce vehicle body up and down by hand to stabilize suspension.
- Carry out aiming with a driver aboard.

Driver's weight**75 kg (165 lb)**

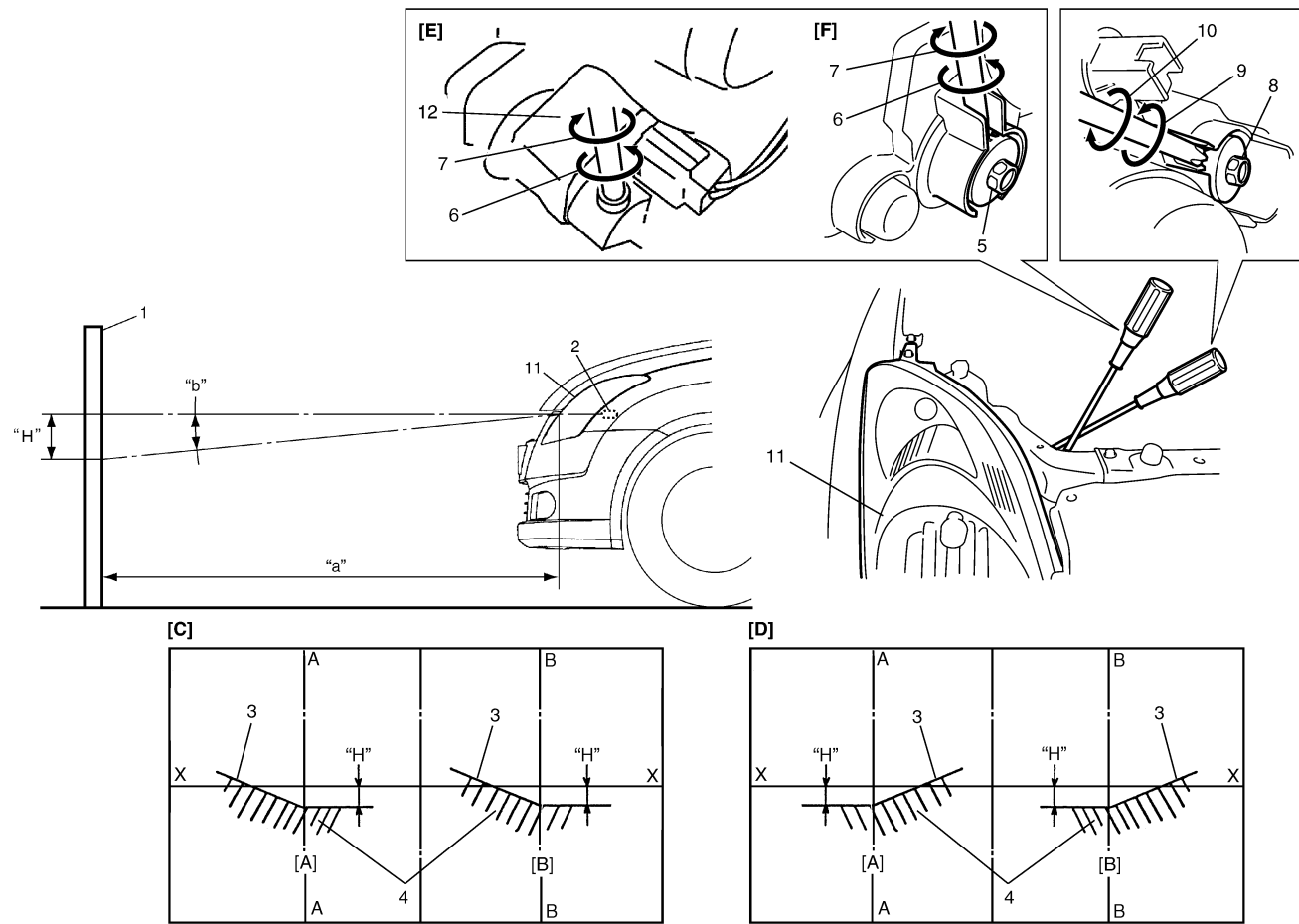
- 2) Check to see if hot spot (high intensity zone) of each low beam axis falls as shown in figure.

NOTE

If the headlights interfere each other and make it hard to see the cut line clearly, cover the headlight on one side. This helps to make aiming adjustment easier.

Hot spot specification**Angle "b": 0.75° (Specification)****Calculated distance "H": Approx. 130 mm (5.15 in.)**

3) Align headlight aiming to specification by adjusting aiming gear if it is not set properly.



I5RS0D920003-01

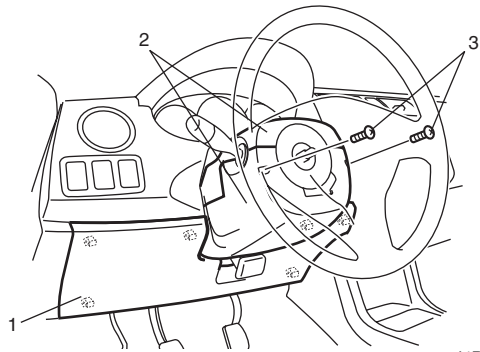
2. Headlight bulb	9. Turning (for right adjustment)	[A]: Left headlight
3. Cut line (bounding line)	10. Turning (for left adjustment)	[B]: Right headlight
4. Hot spot	11. Headlight housing	[C]: RH steering vehicle shown
5. Aiming gear (for up / down adjustment)	12. Headlight leveling actuator	[D]: LH steering vehicle shown
6. Turning (for up adjustment)	X-X: Horizontal center line of headlight bulbs	[E]: With leveling system
7. Turning (for down adjustment)	A-A: Vertical center line of left headlight bulb	[F]: Without leveling system
8. Aiming gear (for right / left adjustment)	B-B: Vertical center line of right headlight bulb	

Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9206004

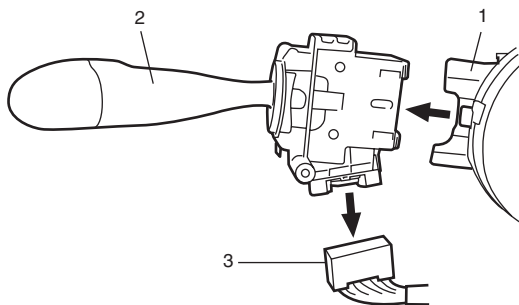
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove steering column hole cover (1).
- 3) Remove steering column covers (2).
Turn steering wheel to access steering column cover screws (3).



I4RS0B920004-02

- 4) Remove lighting switch (2) from combination switch assembly (1) and disconnect its coupler (3).



I4RS0B920005-01

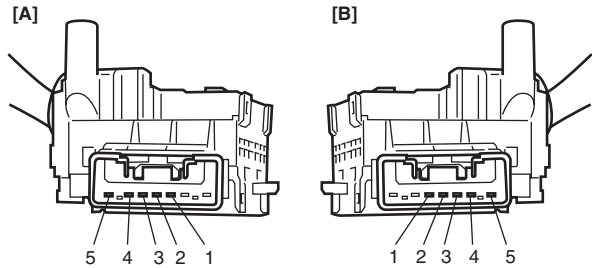
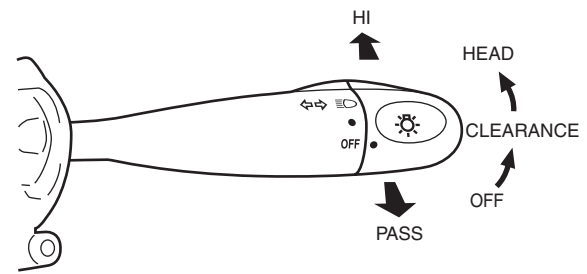
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection

S7RS0B9206005

Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



Terminal	5	3	1	2	4
OFF	LOW				
	PASS				
	HI				
CLEARANCE	LOW				
	PASS				
	HI				
HEAD	LOW				
	PASS				
	HI				

I5RS0D920004-02

[A]: LH steering vehicle

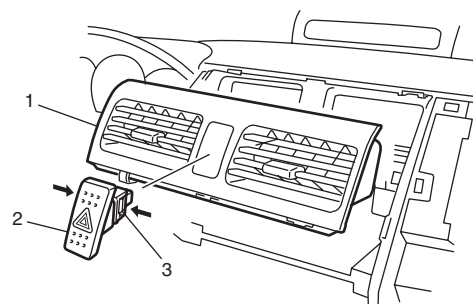
[B]: RH steering vehicle

Hazard Warning Switch Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9206006

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove center ventilation louver (1) referring to “Center Ventilation Louver Removal and Installation in Section 7A”.
- 3) Disconnect coupler, and then remove hazard warning switch (2) from center ventilation louver (1) while releasing the locks (3).



I4RS0B920007-01

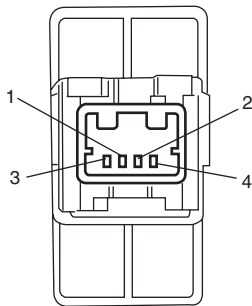
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Hazard Warning Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9206007

Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



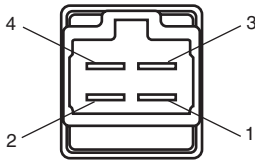
Terminal	1	2	3	4
Shaft condition				
OFF			○ — w — ○	○ — w — ○
ON	○ — ○		○ — w — ○	○ — w — ○

I4RS0A920011-02

Brake Light Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9206008

Check brake light switch for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



Terminal	1	2	3	4
Shaft condition				
FREE	○ — ○		○ — ○	
PUSH				

I4RS0A920012-01

Turn Signal Light Switch (in Lighting Switch) Removal and Installation

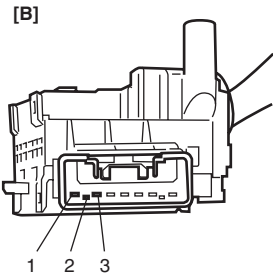
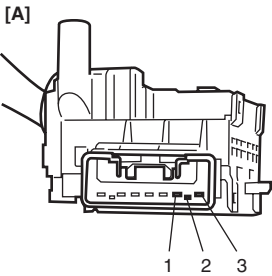
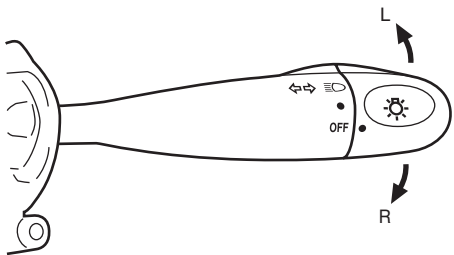
S7RS0B9206009

For removal and Installation, refer to “Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Removal and Installation”.

Turn Signal Light Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection

S7RS0B9206010

Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



Terminal	1	2	3
Turn signal SW			
L		○ — ○	
N			
R	○ — ○		

I5RS0D920006-01

[A]: LH steering vehicle

[B]: RH steering vehicle

Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Relay Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9206011

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove junction block assembly referring to “BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation in Section 10B”.
- 3) Remove turn signal and hazard warning relay.

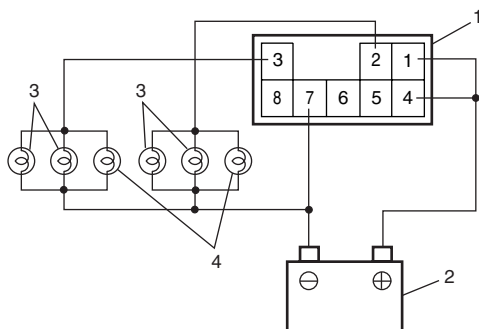
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Relay Inspection

S7RS0B9206012

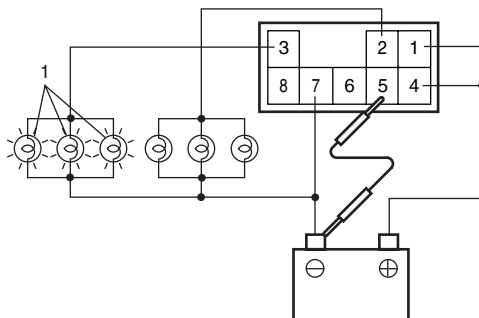
- 1) Connect turn signal and hazard warning relay (1), battery (2) and six test bulbs ((12V, 21W) (3) and 12 V, 5W (4)) as shown.



I4RS0A920014-01

- 2) Check turn L circuit
Connect terminal "5" and battery negative (–) terminal by a jumper wire.
Check left side bulbs (1) for flashing cycle.
If check result is not as specified, replace turn signal and hazard warning relay.

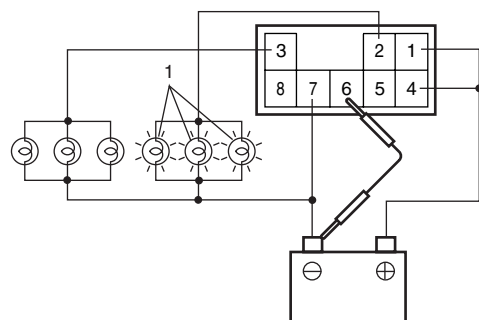
Reference flashing cycle
60 – 120 cycle/minute



I4RS0A920015-01

- 3) Check turn R circuit
Connect terminal "6" and battery negative (–) terminal by a jumper wire.
Check right side bulbs (1) for flashing cycle.
If check result is not as specified, replace turn signal and hazard warning relay.

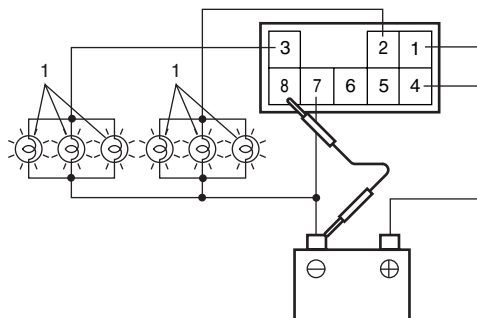
Reference flashing cycle
60 – 120 cycle/minute



I4RS0A920016-01

- 4) Check Hazard ON circuit
Connect terminal "8" and battery negative (–) terminal by a jumper wire.
Check all bulbs (1) for flashing cycle.
If check result is not as specified, replace turn signal and hazard warning relay.

Reference flashing cycle
60 – 120 cycle/minute



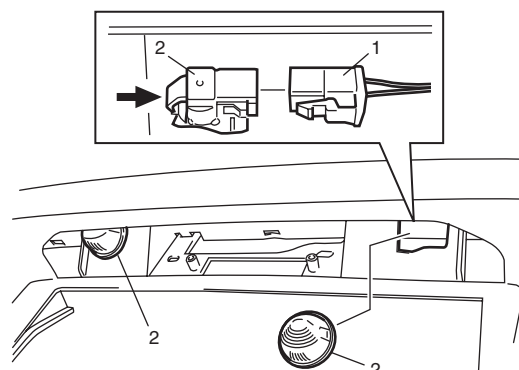
I4RS0A920017-01

License Light Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9206013

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove rear bumper. Refer to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
- 3) Disconnect coupler (1) from license light (2).
- 4) Push locking part to arrow direction, and then remove license light (2).



I4RS0B920010-01

Installation

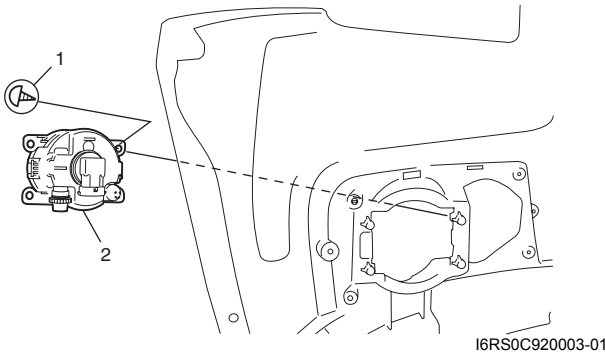
Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Front Fog Light Removal and Installation (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9206014

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove front bumper, and then remove front bumper guard from front bumper referring to “Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K”.
- 3) Disconnect coupler from fog light.
- 4) Remove fog light screws (1), and remove front fog light (2).



Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation nothing the following:

- After installing, adjust aiming referring to “Front Fog Light Aiming Adjustment with Screen (If Equipped)”.

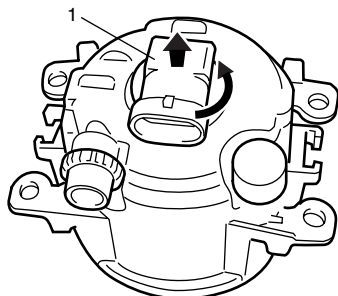
Front Fog Light Bulb Replacement (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9206015

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid danger of being burned, don't touch when the bulb is hot.
- Don't touch glass surface of bulb to avoid deteriorate as the case may be unclear when bulb light on at dirty condition.

- 1) Remove front bumper referring to “Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K”.
- 2) Remove fog light bulb (1) as shown.



- 3) Replace fog light bulb and assemble all removed parts.

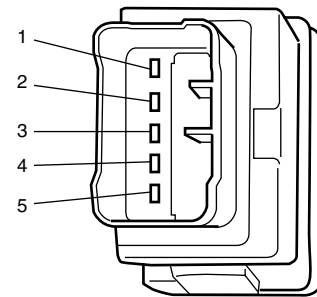
Front Fog Light Switch Inspection (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9206016

NOTE

Front fog lights light up only when headlight switch is in **HEADLIGHT** position (low or high beams) or **SMALL** position. Front fog lights turn **OFF** automatically when headlight switch is turned to **OFF** position. If front fog light switch holds **ON** position, front fog lights turn **ON** automatically when headlight switch is tuned to **HEADLIGHT** position (low or high beams) or **SMALL** position again.

Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



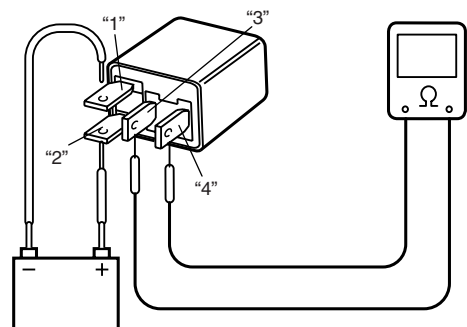
Terminal Switch Position	2	3	1	5	4
OFF		○—○	○—○	○—○	
ON (PUSH IN)	○—○	○—○	○—○	○—○	○—○

I4RS0A920021-01

Front Fog Light Relay Inspection (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9206017

- 1) Check that there is no continuity between terminals “3” and “4”. If there is continuity, replace relay.
- 2) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “2” of relay.
- 3) Connect battery negative (–) terminal to terminal “1” of relay.
- 4) Check continuity between terminals “3” and “4”. If there is no continuity when relay is connected to the battery, replace relay.



I4RS0A920022-01

Front Fog Light Aiming Adjustment with Screen (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9206018

Basic Aiming

NOTE

- Unless otherwise obligated by local regulations, adjust front fog light aiming according to the following procedure.
- An example in case that the light-to-wall distance 10 m is shown in the illustration. The beam descending distance “H” is calculated when “a” is 10 m with the specification angle “b” (1.14°).

- 1) Make sure the following items.
 - Place vehicle on a flat surface in front of blank wall (screen) (1) ahead of front fog light surface.
- Distance between screen and front fog light “a”: 10 m (32.8 ft.)**
- Adjust air pressure of all tires to the specified value respectively.
 - Bounce vehicle body up and down by hand to stabilize suspension.
 - Carry out aiming with a driver aboard.

Driver’s weight
75 kg (165 lb)

- 2) Check to see if hot spot (high intensity zone) of each front fog light axis falls as shown in the figure.

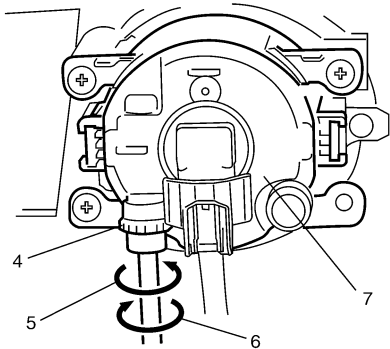
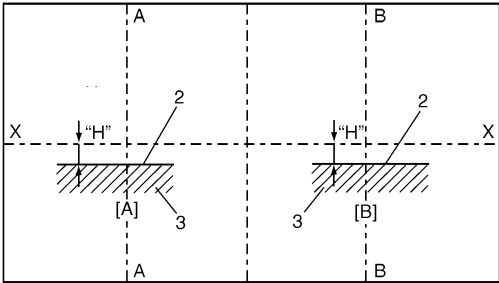
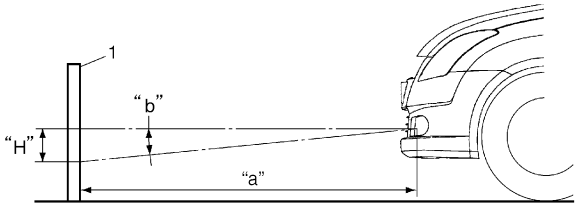
NOTE

If the fog lights interfere each other and make it hard to see the cut line clearly, cover the fog light on one side. This helps to make aiming adjustment easier.

Hot spot specification

Angle “b”: 1.14° (Specification)
Calculated distance “H”: Approx. 199 mm (7.83 in.)

- 3) If it is not set properly, align front fog light to specification by rotating aiming gear.



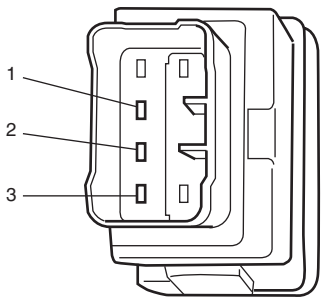
I4RS0B920011-01

2.	Bounding line
3.	Hot spot
4.	Aiming gear (for up / down adjustment)
5.	Turning (for up adjustment)
6.	Turning (for down adjustment)
7.	Front fog light assembly
X-X:	Horizontal center line of front fog light bulb
A-A:	Vertical center line of left front fog light bulb
B-B:	Vertical center line of right front fog light bulb
[A]:	Left front fog light
[B]:	Right front fog light

Headlight Leveling Switch Inspection (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9206019

Check for resistance between terminals at each switch position.If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



Switch Position	Terminal	Resistance (Ω)
-	1 and 2	4370 - 4830
0	1 and 3	646 - 714
	2 and 3	3724 - 4116
1	1 and 3	1292 - 1428
	2 and 3	3078 - 3402
2	1 and 3	1938 - 2142
	2 and 3	2432 - 2688
3	1 and 3	2584 - 2856
	2 and 3	1786 - 1974
4	1 and 3	3230 - 3570
	2 and 3	1140 - 1260

I4RS0B920012-01

Headlight Leveling Actuator Inspection (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9206020

- 1) Make sure all couplers of headlight and leveling actuator are connected securely.
- 2) Park vehicle in front of blank wall (screen).
- 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 4) Turn lighting switch to "HEAD" position.
- 5) Move headlight leveling switch and check that optical axes of headlights reflected on blank wall (screen) change then. Also check that leveling actuator sounds slightly while moving leveling switch. If optical axes do not change, go to "Headlight Leveling System Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)".

Instrumentation / Driver Info. / Horn

Precautions

Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles for Combination Meter

S7RS0B9300001

Combination meter uses signals (information) from each control module by CAN communication to control speedometer, tachometer, engine coolant temp meter, warning light and indicator light (other than air bag warning light, high beam indicator light, EPS warning light and turn signal indicator light). Therefore, check that no DTC is detected in each module before performing combination meter symptom diagnosis. If any DTC is detected, correct trouble indicated by that DTC troubleshooting first.

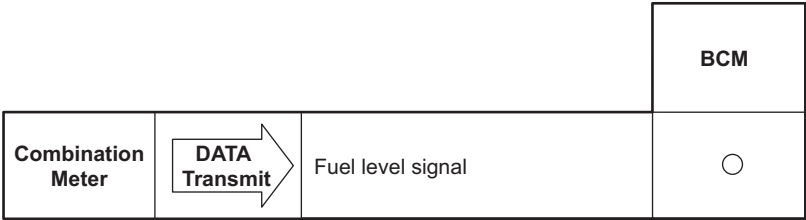
General Description

CAN Communication System Description

S7RS0B9301001


Refer to “CAN Communication System Description in Section 1A” for Can communication system description. Combination meter communicates control data with each control module as follows.

Combination Meter Transmission Data



I7RS0A930001-01

Combination Meter Reception Data

			ECM	TCM (A/T model)	BCM	ABS/ESP® Control Module	Keyless Start Control Module (if equipped)
Combination Meter		Engine speed signal	○				
		Immobilizer indicator light control signal	○				
		Vehicle speed signal	○				
		Engine coolant temperature signal	○				
		MIL control signal	○				
		Transmission range sensor signal		○			
		Transmission warning light signal		○			
		Diagnostic trouble code (DTC)	○		○		
		Brake fluid level switch signal (brake warning light control signal)			○		
		Driver side seat belt buckle switch signal (seat belt reminder light control signal)			○		
		Charging system warning light signal (charge warning light control signal)			○		
		Engine oil pressure switch signal (oil pressure warning light control signal)			○		
		Parking brake switch signal (brake warning light control signal)			○		
		Illumination ON signal			○		
		Door switch signal (open door warning light control signal)			○		
		ABS indication signal				○	
		EBD indication signal (brake warning light control signal)				○	
		ESP® status signal				○*	
		Key indicator light control signal					○

I7RS0B930001-01

NOTE

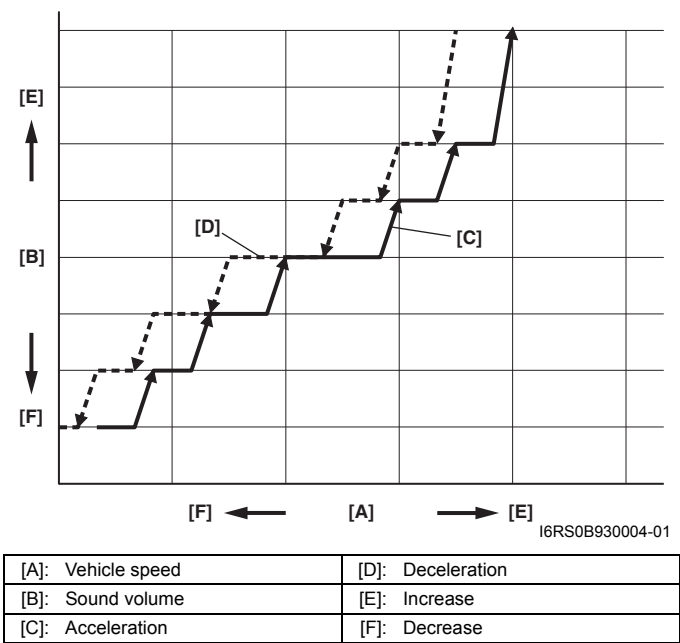
*:ESP® model

Auto Volume Control System Description (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9301002

Function of auto volume control system is to vary sound volume according to changes of vehicle speed. How much sound volume varies depends on selected level.

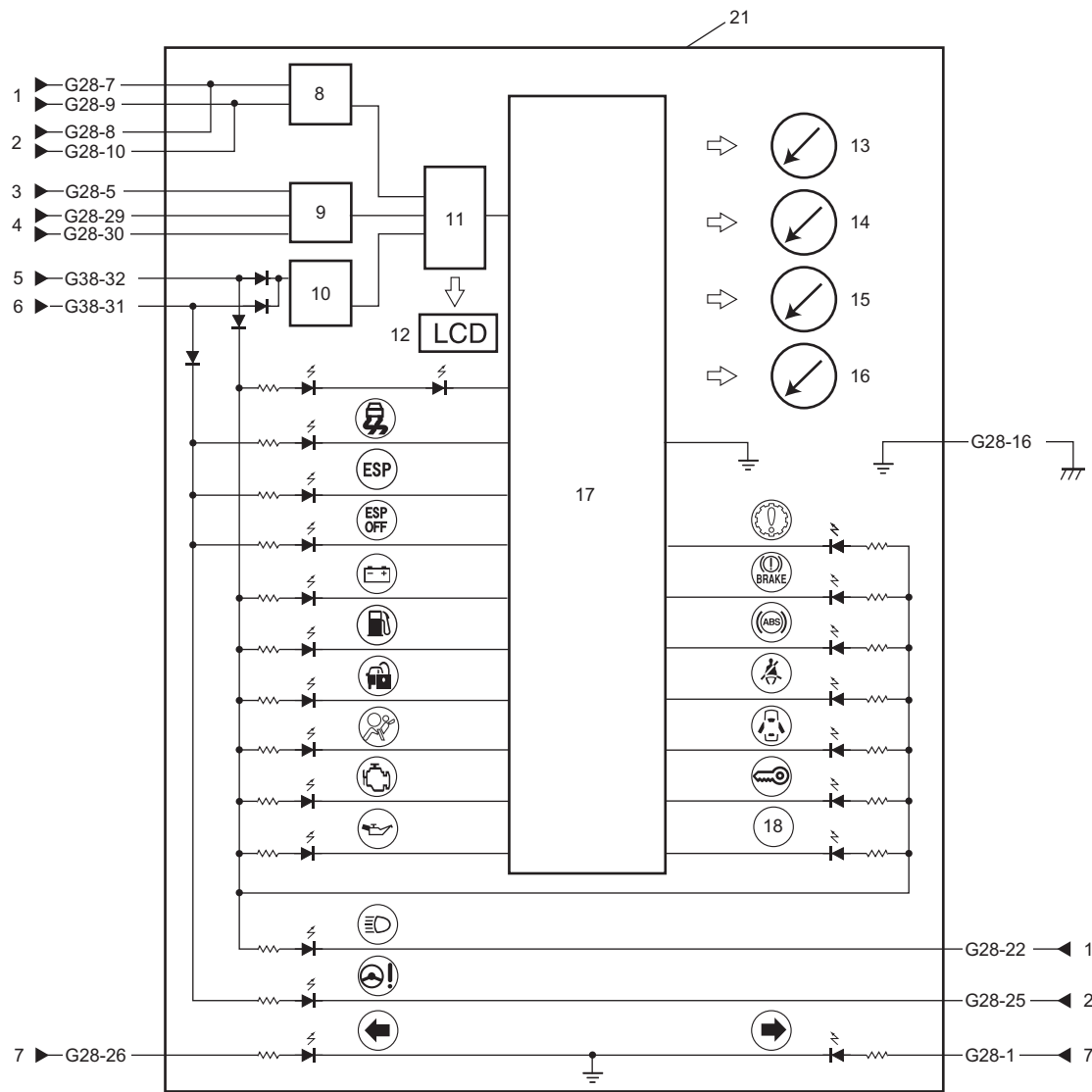
Reference correlation chart of vehicle speed and sound volume



Schematic and Routing Diagram

Combination Meter Circuit Diagram

S7RS0B9302001



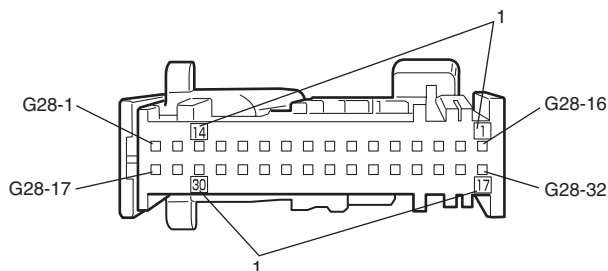
I7RS0B930002-01

1. Keyless start control module	8. CAN driver	15. Fuel meter
2. BCM	9. Interface circuit	16. ECT meter
3. SDM	10. Power supply	17. Stepper motor and LED output driver
4. Fuel level sensor	11. CPU	18. A/T shift position indicator ("P", "R", "N", "D", "3", "2", and "L")
5. RADIO fuse	12. ODO-TRIP	19. Combination switch (high beam)
6. METER fuse	13. Tachometer	20. P/S control module
7. Combination switch	14. Speedometer	21. Combination meter

Terminal arrangement of coupler viewed from terminal side

NOTE

Molded numbers (1) have no relation to the terminal numbers.



I4RS0A930003-02

Terminal	Circuit	Terminal	Circuit
G28-1	To turn signal and hazard warning relay (turn R)	G28-17	—
G28-2	—	G28-18	—
G28-3	—	G28-19	—
G28-4	—	G28-20	—
G28-5	To SDM (air bag warning light control signal)	G28-21	—
G28-6	—	G28-22	To lighting switch (high beam)
G28-7	CAN communication line (Active High signal)	G28-23	—
G28-8	CAN communication line (Active High signal)	G28-24	—
G28-9	CAN communication line (Active Low signal)	G28-25	To P/S control module (EPS warning light control signal)
G28-10	CAN communication line (Active Low signal)	G28-26	To turn signal and hazard warning relay (turn L)
G28-11	—	G28-27	—
G28-12	—	G28-28	—
G28-13	—	G28-29	Fuel level sensor ground
G28-14	—	G28-30	To fuel level sensor
G28-15	—	G28-31	To METER fuse
G28-16	GND	G28-32	To RADIO fuse

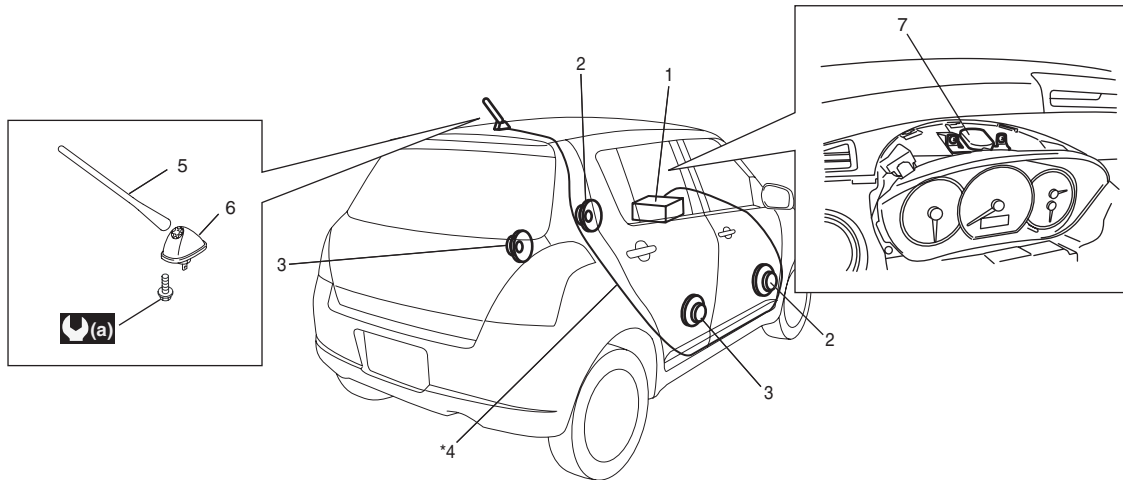
Component Location

Audio System Component Location

S7RS0B9303001

NOTE

Below figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.



I6RS0C930003-01

1. Radio assembly	3. Rear speaker	5. Antenna	7. GPS antenna (if equipped)
2. Front speaker	4. Antenna feeder	6. Antenna base	(a) : 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Speedometer and VSS Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Speedometer shows no operation or incorrect operation	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Front wheel speed sensor or sensor ring faulty (M/T model)	Check front wheel speed sensor or sensor ring referring to "Front / Rear Wheel Speed Sensor On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 4E" or "Front Wheel Encoder On-Vehicle Inspection in Section 4E".
	Output shaft speed sensor / VSS faulty (A/T model)	Check output shaft speed sensor / VSS referring to "Output Shaft Speed Sensor Inspection in Section 5A".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	ECM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Tachometer Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304002

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Tachometer shows no operation or incorrect operation	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	ECM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Meter Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304003

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Engine coolant temperature (ECT) meter shows no operation or incorrect operation	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	ECT sensor faulty	Check ECT sensor referring to "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	ECM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Fuel Meter Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304004

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Fuel meter shows no operation or incorrect operation	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Fuel level sensor faulty	Check fuel level sensor referring to "Fuel Level Sensor Inspection".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.

Low Fuel Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304005

NOTE

Confirm that fuel meter is in good condition before referring to the following possible causes.

- When fuel level sensor circuit is open or short, fuel meter indicates empty even if fuel tank does not empty.
- The low fuel warning light comes ON when fuel level is lower than specification below.

Low fuel warning light operation:

Low fuel warning light operation:	Fuel amount:	Resistance of fuel level sensor:
ON	Approx. 6.5 liter	Approx. 251 Ω

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Low fuel warning light does not come ON when fuel level is lower than specification	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Fuel level sensor faulty	Check fuel level sensor referring to "Fuel Level Sensor Inspection".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
Low fuel warning light comes ON steady	Low fuel	Refill fuel.
	Fuel level sensor faulty	Check fuel level sensor referring to "Fuel Level Sensor Inspection".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.

Oil Pressure Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304006

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Oil pressure warning light does not light up when ignition switch is turned to ON position at engine off	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Oil pressure switch faulty	Check oil pressure switch referring to "Oil Pressure Switch Inspection".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Oil pressure warning light stays ON	Oil pressure switch faulty	Check oil pressure switch referring to "Oil Pressure Switch Inspection".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Brake and Parking Brake Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304007

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Brake warning light does not light up when brake fluid level is low or parking brake is pulled up or for 5 seconds after turning ON ignition switch	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Brake fluid level switch faulty	Check brake fluid level switch referring to "Brake Fluid Level Switch Inspection".
	Parking brake switch faulty	Check parking brake switch referring to "Parking Brake Switch Inspection".
	ABS system faulty	Refer to "ABS Check in Section 4E".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Brake warning light stays ON	Brake fluid level switch faulty	Check brake fluid level switch referring to "Brake Fluid Level Switch Inspection".
	Parking brake switch faulty	Check parking brake switch referring to "Parking Brake Switch Inspection".
	EBD system faulty	Refer to "EBD Warning Light (Brake Warning Light) Check in Section 4E".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Seat Belt Reminder Light Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9304008

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Seat belt reminder light does not light up	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Seat belt switch faulty	Check seat belt switch referring to "Front Seat Belt Inspection in Section 8A".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Seat belt reminder light stays ON	Seat belt switch faulty	Check seat belt switch referring to "Front Seat Belt Inspection in Section 8A".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

A/T Shift Position Indicator Symptom Diagnosis (A/T Model)

S7RS0B9304009

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
All A/T shift position indicator does not light up	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Transmission range sensor (shift switch) faulty	Check transmission range sensor referring to "Transmission Range Sensor (Shift Switch) Inspection and Adjustment in Section 5A".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	TCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Charge Warning Light Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304010

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Charge warning light does not come ON	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Charge warning light stay ON	Charging system faulty	Check charging system.
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Main Beam (High Beam) Indicator Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304011

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Main beam (high beam) indicator does not come ON	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Combination switch faulty	Check combination switch referring to "Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection in Section 9B".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.
Main beam (high beam) indicator stay ON	Combination switch faulty	Check combination switch referring to "Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection in Section 9B".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Combination meter faulty	Replace combination meter.

Warning Buzzer Circuit Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304012

NOTE

- Use of SUZUKI scan tool makes it easy to check whether a faulty condition is on the input side or output side of BCM. For checking procedure, refer to "Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool" under "Scan Tool Data in Section 10B".
- Check each part in the order from the top of the following list.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Warning buzzer shows no sounding	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Driver side door switch faulty	Check driver side door switch referring to "Door Switch (Front / Rear Door) Inspection".
	Lighting switch faulty	Check lighting switch referring to "Headlight Switch (in Lighting Switch) Inspection in Section 9B".
	Key reminder switch faulty	Check key reminder switch referring to "Ignition Switch Inspection".
	Seat belt switch faulty (if equipped)	Check seat belt switch referring to "Front Seat Belt Inspection in Section 8A".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Cigarette Lighter Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9304013

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Cigarette lighter shows no operation	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Cigarette lighter faulty	Check cigarette lighter.
	Ignition switch faulty	Check ignition switch referring to "Ignition Switch Inspection".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.

Horn Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9304014

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Horn does not operate	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Horn switch faulty	Check horn switch.
	Horn relay faulty	Check horn relay referring to "Horn Relay Inspection".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Horn faulty	Check horn referring to "Horn Inspection".

Information Display Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

NOTE

This thermometer indicates the ambient temperature in back of front bumper member. Under any one of the following listed conditions, however, even when the ambient temperature goes up, the thermometer display does not rise so as to correct the rise of the ambient temperature caused by the radiant heat of the engine. When the ambient temperature drops, the thermometer reading follows the change in the temperature.

Be sure to bear this in mind when diagnosing trouble.

- The vehicle speed is 30 km/h (18 mph) or lower.
- Vehicle speed signal is faulty.
- The ignition switch is turned on again within 2 hours.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
No displaying of information display	Circuit fuse Blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Information display unit faulty	Replace unit.
Incorrect thermometer display	Outside air temperature sensor faulty	Check outside air temperature sensor referring to "Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection (If Equipped)".
	Vehicle speed signal faulty	Check ECM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A".
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Information display unit faulty	Replace unit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Display of thermometer does not change at -30 °C	Outside air temperature is -30 °C (-22 °F) or less	—
	Outside air temperature sensor faulty	Check outside air temperature sensor referring to "Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection (If Equipped)".
	Information display unit faulty	Replace unit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Display of thermometer does not change at 50 °C	Outside air temperature is 50 °C (122 °F) or more	—
	Outside air temperature sensor faulty	Check outside air temperature sensor referring to "Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection (If Equipped)".
	Information display unit faulty	Replace unit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Display of thermometer does not change at "— — °C"	Outside air temperature sensor faulty	Check outside air temperature sensor referring to "Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection (If Equipped)".
	Outside air temperature sensor circuit is open or short	Repair as necessary.
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Information display unit faulty	Replace unit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Display of fuel consumption does not change at “— — — l / 100 km (km/l, MPG)”	Vehicle is not running (instantaneous fuel consumption mode)	—
	Fuel consumption was reset (average fuel consumption mode, if equipped)	<i>Vehicle runs for a while.</i>
	Vehicle speed signal faulty	<i>Check ECM for DTC referring to “DTC Check in Section 1A”.</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	ECM faulty	<i>Check input and output signal of ECM referring to “Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A”.</i>
	Information display unit faulty	<i>Replace unit.</i>
	BCM faulty	<i>Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.</i>

Clock Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9304016

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
No displaying of clock	Circuit fuse Blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Clock unit faulty	<i>Replace unit.</i>

Audio System Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9304017

Radio**NOTE**

Electronic part / system with undiagnosed problem may cause electromagnetic interference. Electromagnetic interference condition may have poor radio reception. To test for presence of electromagnetic interference in part / system, perform the following procedures.

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF.
2. Systematically disconnect the electronic part / system connector(s) one at a time.
3. Turn ignition switch to ON.
4. Check any improvement in radio reception.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Poor radio reception	Out of service area (Poor location)	—
	Antenna faulty	<i>Replace antenna.</i>
	Electrical part / system faulty	<i>Repair or replace electrical part / system referring to after-mentioned NOTE.</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
Radio does not operate and speaker does not sound	Circuit fuse(s) blown	<i>Replace fuse(s) and check for short circuit.</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
Radio does not operate, but speaker sound	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
Radio is operative, but all speakers does not sound	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
Individual speaker is noisy or inoperative	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Speaker faulty	<i>Replace speaker.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
Sound quality is poor	Out of service area (Poor location)	—
	Speaker installed incorrectly	<i>Install correctly.</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Speaker faulty	<i>Replace speaker.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>

CD Player

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
CD-ROM does not insert	Another CD-ROM already inserted	<i>Eject CD-ROM.</i>
	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Extraneous material come to be mixed CD player	<i>Clear extraneous material from CD player or replace radio assembly.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
CD-ROM does not eject	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Extraneous material come to be mixed in CD player	<i>Clear extraneous material from CD player or replace radio assembly.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
CD player does not load CD-ROM	CD-ROM faulty	—
	CD-ROM inserted with incorrect side up	<i>Insert correctly.</i>
	Temperature in cabin is too hot	—
	Water droplets form on internal lens	<i>Dry about 1 hour with power on.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
Sound skips or is noisy	CD-ROM faulty	—
	Driving vibration	—
	Water droplets form on internal lens	<i>Dry about 1 hour with power on.</i>
	Radio assembly installed incorrectly	<i>Install correctly.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
CD player is operative, but all speakers does not sound	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
Individual speaker is noisy or inoperative	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Speaker faulty	<i>Replace speaker.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>
Sound quality or volume is poor	CD-ROM faulty	—
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Speaker installed incorrectly	<i>Install correctly.</i>
	Speaker faulty	<i>Replace speaker.</i>

Auto Volume Control System

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Sound volume does not vary according to changes of vehicle speed	Auto volume control system is "OFF" mode	<i>Select auto volume control.</i>
	Vehicle speed signal faulty	<i>Check vehicle speed signal referring to "Vehicle Speed Signal Inspection (For Audio Unit) (If Equipped)".</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	ECM faulty	<i>Check input and output signal of ECM referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A"</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>

Remote Audio Control Switch Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9304018

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Audio system is operative, but remote control switch does not control audio system	Remote audio control switch faulty	<i>Check remote audio control switch referring to "Remote Audio Control Switch Inspection (If Equipped)".</i>
	Contact coil faulty	<i>Replace contact coil.</i>
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	<i>Repair as necessary.</i>
	Radio assembly faulty	<i>Replace radio assembly.</i>

Navigation Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9304019

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
No displaying of navigation	Circuit fuse Blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Wiring and/or grounding faulty	Repair as necessary.
	Navigation unit faulty	Replace unit.

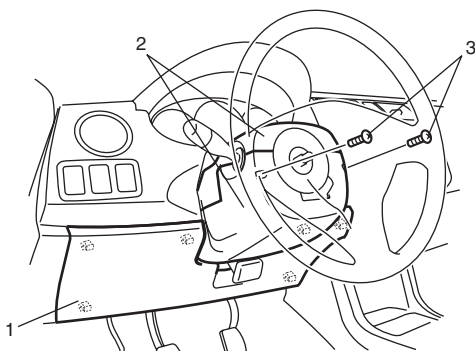
Repair Instructions

Ignition Switch Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9306001

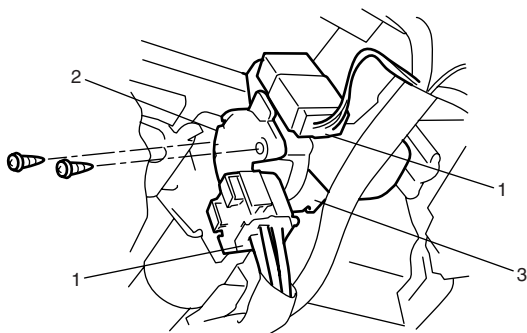
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Confirm that ignition key is removed.
- 3) Remove steering column hole cover (1).
- 4) Turn steering wheel to remove steering column cover screws (3) and then remove steering column covers (2).



I4RS0B920004-02

- 5) Disconnect couplers (1) from ignition switch (2).
- 6) Remove ignition switch (2) from key cylinder (3).



I4RS0A930008-01

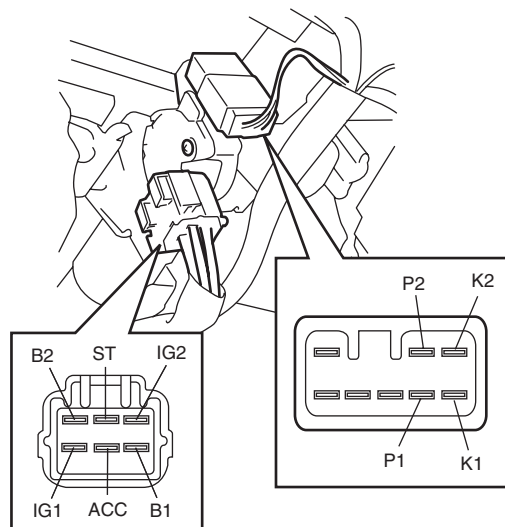
Installation

Reverse removal procedure.

Ignition Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9306002

- Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



Terminal		B1	B2	ACC	IG1	IG2	ST	K1	K2
Key	Position								
	LOCK	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
IN	ACC	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>					
	ON	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	START	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		

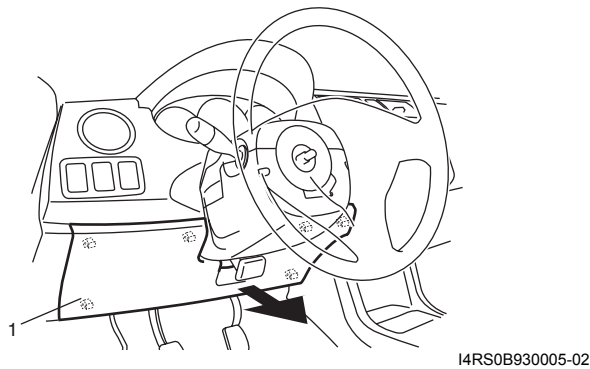
Terminal		P1	P2
Ignition knob switch (with keyless start system only)			
OFF (ignition knob switch released)			
ON (ignition knob switch pushed)		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

I5RS0D930003-02

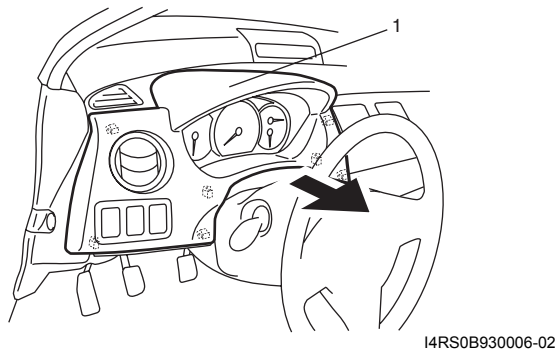
Combination Meter Removal and Installation
S7RS0B9306003

Removal

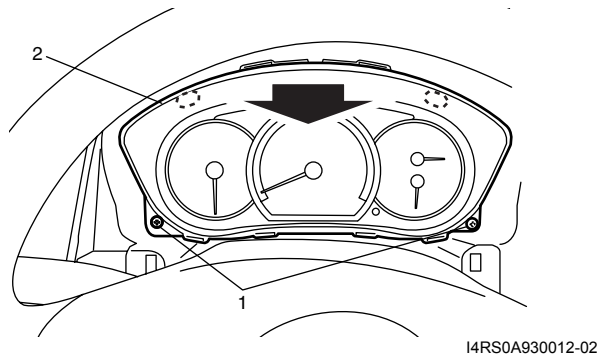
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove steering column hole cover (1) pulling it in arrow direction shown in figure.



- 3) Remove combination meter cluster panel (1) pulling it in arrow direction shown in figure.



- 4) Remove screws (1) fastening combination meter.
- 5) Remove combination meter (2) pulling it arrow direction as shown.



Installation

Reverse removal procedure.

Fuel Level Sensor Removal and Installation
S7RS0B9306004

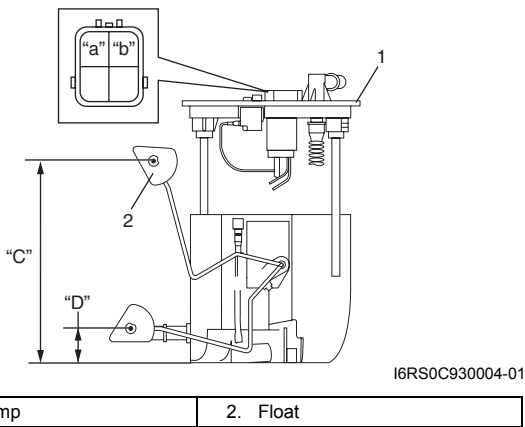
For removal and installation, refer to “Main Fuel Level Sensor Removal and Installation in Section 1G”.

Fuel Level Sensor Inspection

- Check that resistance between terminals “a” and “b” of fuel level sensor changes with change of float position.
- Check resistance between terminals “a” and “b” at each float position in the following.
If the measured value is out of specification, replace.

Fuel level sensor specifications

Float Position		Resistance (Ω)
Full Upper “C”	160 mm (6.30 in.)	40 ± 2
Full Lower “D”	19 mm (0.75 in.)	280 ± 3.3



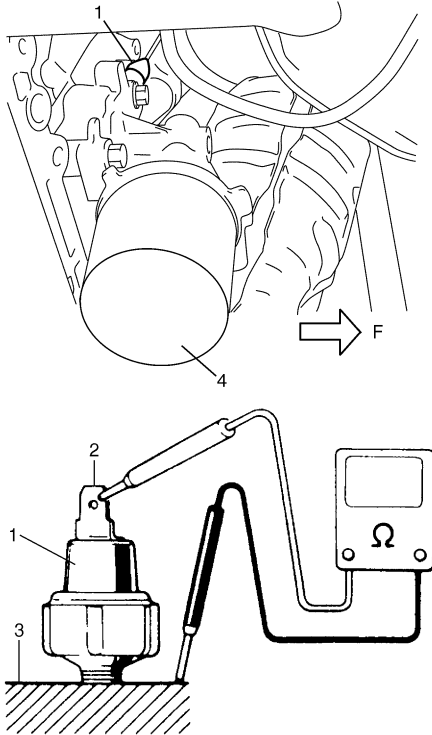
Oil Pressure Switch Removal and Installation
S7RS0B9306006

For removal and installation, refer to “Oil Pressure Check in Section 1E”.

Oil Pressure Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9306007

- 1) Disconnect oil pressure switch (1) lead wire.
- 2) Check for continuity between oil pressure switch terminal (2) and cylinder block (3) as shown. If check result is not as specified, replace oil pressure switch (1).

Oil pressure sensor specification**During engine running: No continuity****At engine stop: Continuity**

I3RM0A930009-01

4. Engine oil filter

F: Front

Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor Inspection

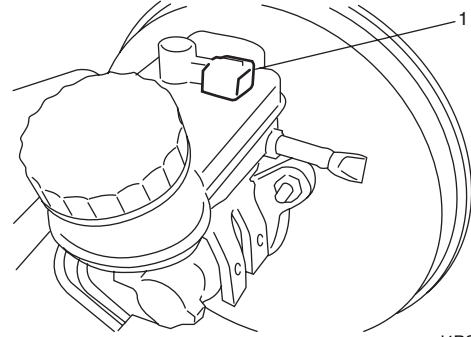
S7RS0B9306008

Check engine coolant temperature sensor for resistance, refer to "ECT Sensor Inspection in Section 1C".

Brake Fluid Level Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9306009

Check for continuity between terminals of brake fluid level switch coupler (1). If found defective, replace switch.

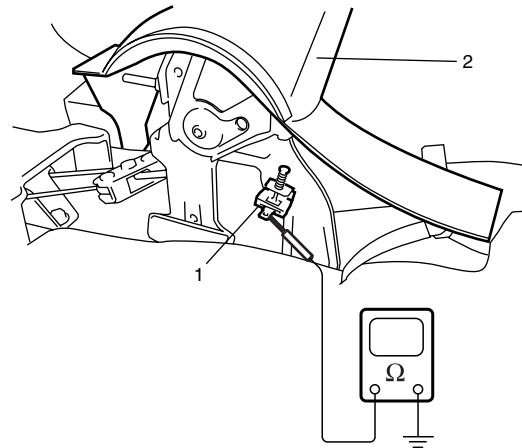
Brake fluid level switch specification**OFF position (float up): No continuity****ON position (float down): Continuity**

I4RS0B930007-01

Parking Brake Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9306010

Check for continuity between parking brake switch terminal and body ground as shown in figure. If found defective, replace switch.

Parking brake switch specification**OFF position (parking brake released): No continuity****ON position (parking brake lever pulled up): Continuity**

I4RS0A930014-01

1. Parking brake switch

2. Parking brake lever

Door Switch (Front / Rear Door) Inspection

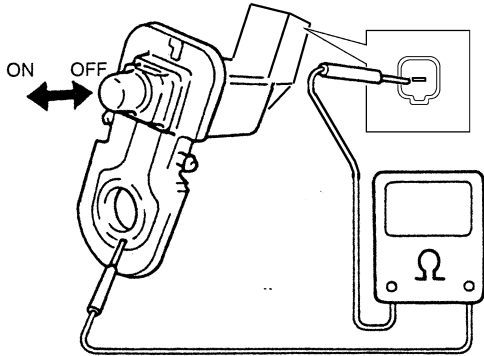
S7RS0B9306011

Remove door switch from body and check switch for continuity. If found defective, replace switch.

Door switch (front / rear door) specification

OFF position (Door closed): No continuity

ON position (Door open): Continuity



I3RH0A930004-01

Rear End Door Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9306012

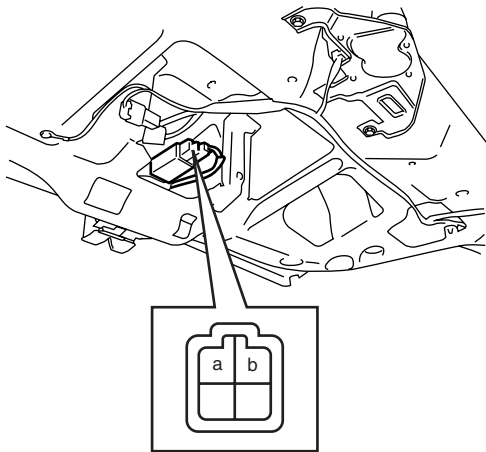
Check for continuity between terminal “a” and “b” shown in the following.

If check result is not as specified, replace switch.

Rear end door switch specification

Rear end door closed: No continuity

Rear end door opened: Continuity



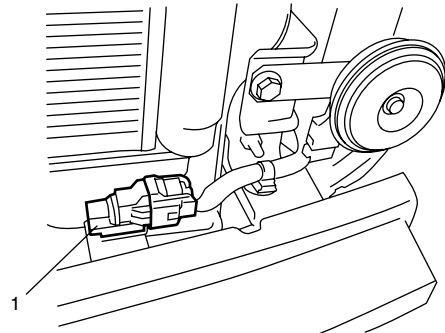
I4RS0A930015-01

Outside Air Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9306013

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove front bumper referring to “Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K”.
- 3) Disconnect connector from outside air temperature sensor.
- 4) Remove outside air temperature sensor (1) from front bumper member.



I4RS0A930016-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection (If Equipped)

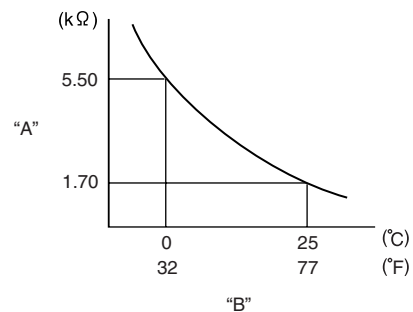
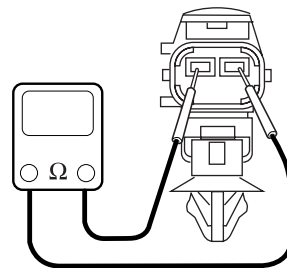
S7RS0B9306014

Measure resistance of outside air temperature sensor using an ohmmeter.

If resistance is out of specification, replace outside air temperature sensor.

Outside air temperature sensor resistance

1.61 kΩ – 1.79 kΩ at 25 °C (77 °F)



I4RS0A930017-01

“A”: Resistance

“B”: Temperature

Instrument Panel Removal and Installation

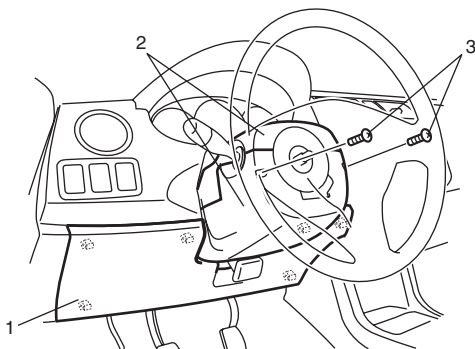
S7RS0B9306015

▲ WARNING

Refer to "Air Bag Warning in Section 00"
before starting service work.

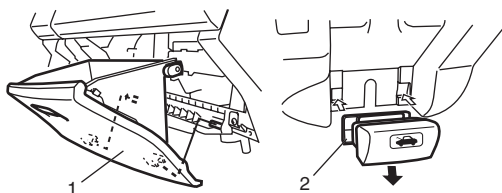
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to "Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B".
- 3) Remove steering column hole cover (1).
- 4) Turn steering wheel to remove steering column cover screws (3).
- 5) Remove steering column covers (2).



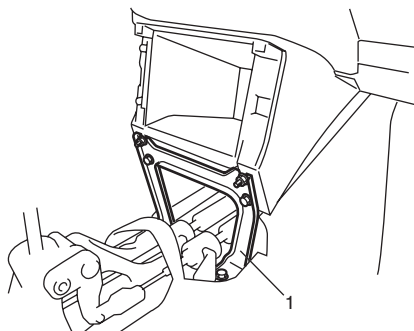
I4RS0B920004-02

- 6) Remove glove box (1).
- 7) Remove hood latch release lever (2).



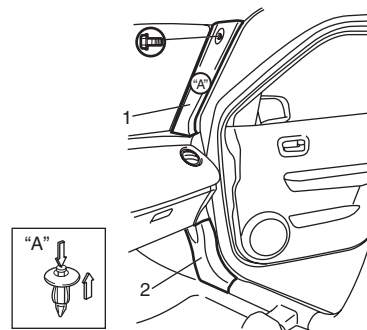
I4RS0B930008-01

- 8) Remove console box referring to "Console Box Components in Section 9H".
- 9) Remove instrument panel center lower bracket (1).



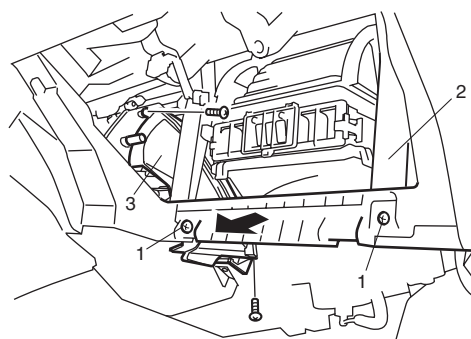
I4RS0B930009-01

- 10) Remove front pillar trims (1) and dash side trims (2).



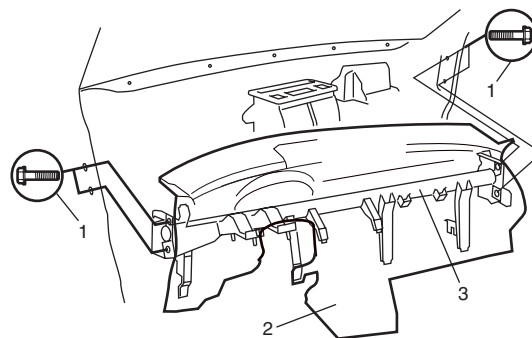
I4RS0B930010-01

- 11) Remove instrument panel mounting screws (1).
- 12) Detach instrument panel from steering support member (2) and then remove foot duct (3).



I4RS0B930011-01

- 13) Disconnect instrument panel harness connectors, heater control cables and antenna cable for instrument panel removal.
- 14) Remove steering column mounting nuts referring to "Steering Column Removal and Installation in Section 6B".
- 15) Remove instrument panel ground wire.
- 16) Remove instrument panel mounting bolts (1).
- 17) Remove instrument panel (2) with steering support member (3) and instrument panel harness.



I4RS0B930012-01

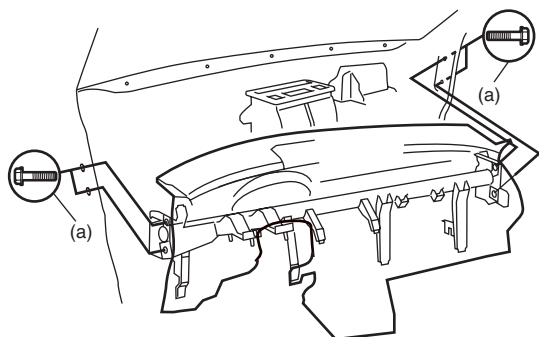
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- When installing each part, be careful not to catch any cable or wiring harness.
- Tighten instrument panel mounting bolts to specified torque

Tightening torque

Instrument panel mounting bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0B930013-01

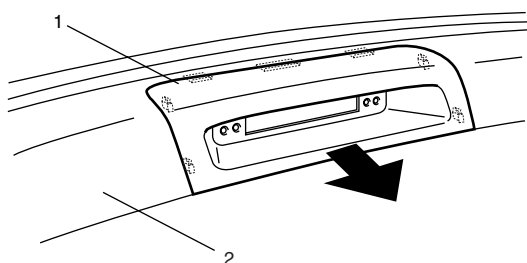
- Tighten steering column mounting nuts referring to “Steering Column Removal and Installation in Section 6B”.
- Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Information Display (Clock) Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9306016

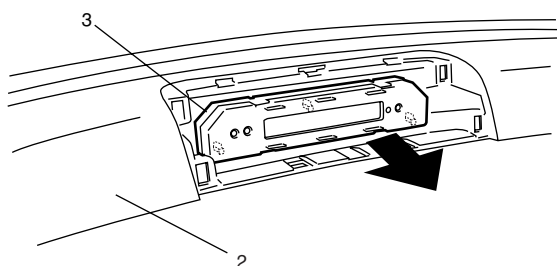
Removal

- 1) Remove information display (clock) garnish (1) from instrument panel (2) pulling it arrow direction as shown.



I4RS0A930032-01

- 2) Remove information display (clock) (3) from instrument panel (2) pulling it in arrow direction shown in figure.
- 3) Disconnect information display (clock) coupler.



I4RS0A930025-01

Installation

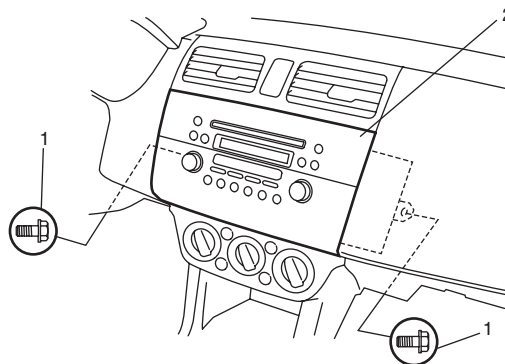
Reverse removal procedure.

Audio Unit Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9306017

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove globe box referring to Step 6) of “Instrument Panel Removal and Installation”.
- 3) Remove 2 mounting bolts (1).
- 4) Disconnect electrical connectors from audio unit.
- 5) Remove audio unit (2) from instrument panel.



I4RS0B930014-01

Installation

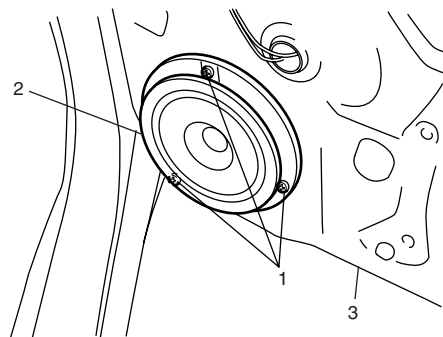
Reverse removal procedure.

Front Speaker Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9306018

Removal

- 1) Remove front door trim referring to Step 1) to 3) of “Front Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E”.
- 2) Remove 3 front speaker mounting screws (1).
- 3) Remove front speaker (2) from front door panel (3).
- 4) Disconnect front speaker coupler from front speaker (2).



I4RS0A930027-01

Installation

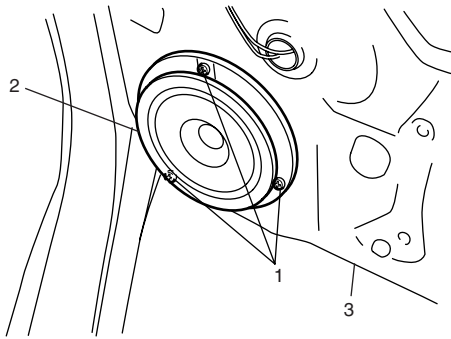
Reverse removal procedure.

Rear Speaker Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9306019

Removal

- 1) Remove rear door trim referring to Step 1) to 3) of "Rear Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E".
- 2) Remove 3 rear speaker mounting screws (1).
- 3) Remove rear speaker (2) from rear door panel (3).
- 4) Disconnect rear speaker coupler from rear speaker (2).



I4RS0A930027-01

Installation

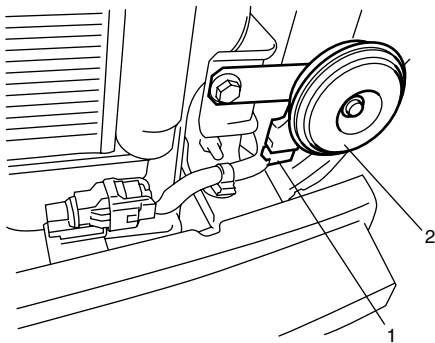
Reverse removal procedure.

Horn Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9306020

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove front bumper referring to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
- 3) Disconnect horn connector (1).
- 4) Remove horn (2).



I4RS0A930028-01

Installation

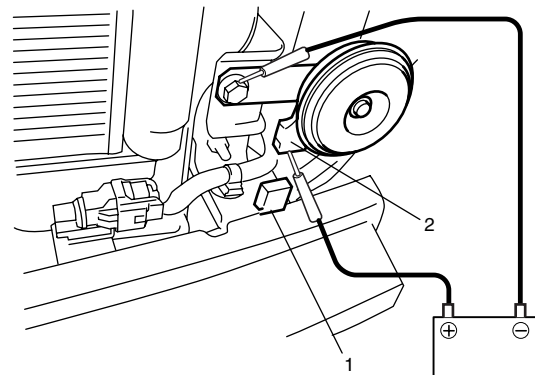
Reverse removal procedure.

Horn Inspection

S7RS0B9306021

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove front bumper referring to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
- 3) Disconnect horn connector (1).
- 4) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to horn connector (2) and negative (–) terminal to body ground.

If horn is not sounding, replace horn.

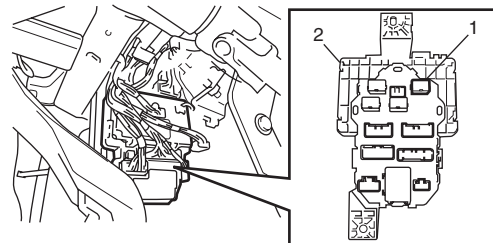


I4RS0A930030-01

Horn Relay Inspection

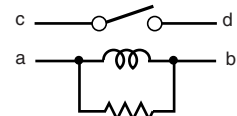
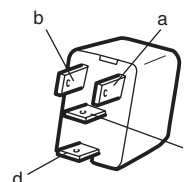
S7RS0B9306022

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove junction block assembly referring to "BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation in Section 10B".
- 3) Remove horn relay (1) from junction block assembly (2).



I4RS0B930018-01

- 4) Check that there is no continuity between terminal "c" and "d". If there is continuity, replace relay.
- 5) Check that there is continuity between terminals "c" and "d" when a 12 V battery is connected to terminals "a" and "b". If malfunction is found, replace it with a new one.



I3JA01920006-01

Antenna Amplifier Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9306023

NOTE

Antenna amplifier incorporated with antenna base.

Removal

- 1) Remove head lining referring to "Head Lining Removal and Installation in Section 9H".
- 2) Remove antenna (1) from antenna base (2).
- 3) Disconnect antenna feeder from antenna base (2).
- 4) Remove antenna base (2) from vehicle.

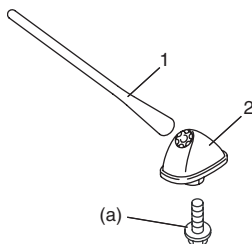
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Tighten antenna base mounting nut to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Antenna base mounting nut (a): 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)



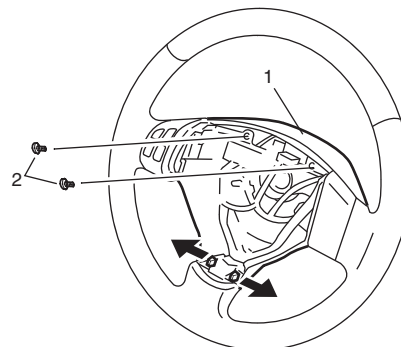
I7RW01930012-01

Remote Audio Control Switch Removal and Installation (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9306026

Remove

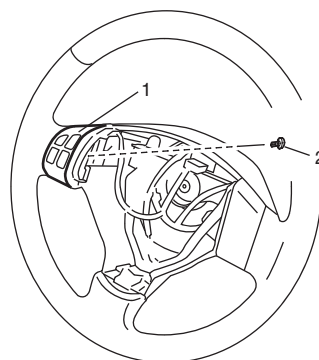
- 1) Remove steering wheel referring to "Steering Wheel Removal and Installation in Section 6B".
- 2) Remove steering wheel cover (1) from steering wheel.



I5RW0A930025-02

2: Screw

- 3) Remove remote audio control switch (1) from steering wheel.



I5RW0A930026-02

2: Screw

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Install steering wheel referring to "Steering Wheel Removal and Installation in Section 6B".

Remote Audio Control Switch Inspection (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9306024

- 1) Remove driver air bag (inflator) module referring to "Driver Air Bag (Inflator) Module Removal and Installation in Section 8B".
- 2) Disconnect remote audio control switch connector from contact coil.
- 3) Check switch for resistance between "a" and "b" terminals under each condition below.
If check result is not satisfactory, replace remote audio control switch.

Remote audio control switch resistance

All switches released (OFF): 5119 – 5223 Ω

Switch "1" pushing on (ON): 55 – 57 Ω

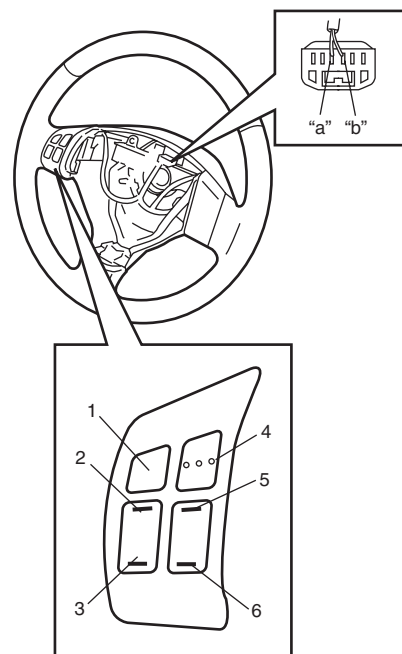
Switch "2" pushing on (ON): 129 – 133 Ω

Switch "3" pushing on (ON): 238 – 244 Ω

Switch "4" pushing on (ON): 416 – 426 Ω

Switch "5" pushing on (ON): 743 – 759 Ω

Switch "6" pushing on (ON): 1555 – 1587 Ω



I5RW0A930027-01

Vehicle Speed Signal Inspection (For Audio Unit) (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9306025

Check vehicle speed pulse output signal of ECM referring to "Reference waveform No.32" under "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A"

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B9307001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Instrument panel mounting bolt	23	2.3	17.0	⌚
Antenna base mounting nut	5	0.5	4.0	⌚

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
"Audio System Component Location"

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to "Fasteners Information in Section 0A".

Wipers / Washers

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Front Wiper and Washer Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9404001

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Wiper malfunctions	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Wiper motor faulty	<i>Check wiper motor referring to "Windshield Wiper Motor Inspection".</i>
	Combination switch (wiper switch) faulty	<i>Check wiper switch referring to "Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch Inspection".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>
Washer malfunctions	Washer hose or nozzle clogged	<i>Clean or repair clogged hose or nozzle.</i>
	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Washer motor faulty	<i>Check washer motor referring to "Washer Pump Inspection".</i>
	Combination switch (washer switch) faulty	<i>Check washer switch referring to "Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch Inspection".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>

Rear Wiper and Washer Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9404002

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Wiper malfunctions NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of SUZUKI scan tool makes it easy to check whether a faulty condition is on the input side or output side of BCM. For checking procedure, refer to "Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool" under "Scan Tool Data in Section 10B". • Check each part in the order from the top of the following list. 	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Wiper motor faulty	<i>Check wiper motor referring to "Rear Wiper Motor Inspection".</i>
	Combination switch (wiper switch) faulty	<i>Check wiper switch referring to "Rear Wiper and Washer Switch Inspection".</i>
	Rear wiper relay faulty	<i>Check rear wiper relay referring to "Rear Wiper Relay Inspection".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>
	BCM faulty	<i>Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.</i>
Washer malfunctions	Washer hose or nozzle clogged	<i>Clean or repair clogged hose or nozzle.</i>
	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Washer motor faulty	<i>Check washer motor referring to "Washer Pump Inspection".</i>
	Combination switch (washer switch) faulty	<i>Check washer switch referring to "Rear Wiper and Washer Switch Inspection".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>

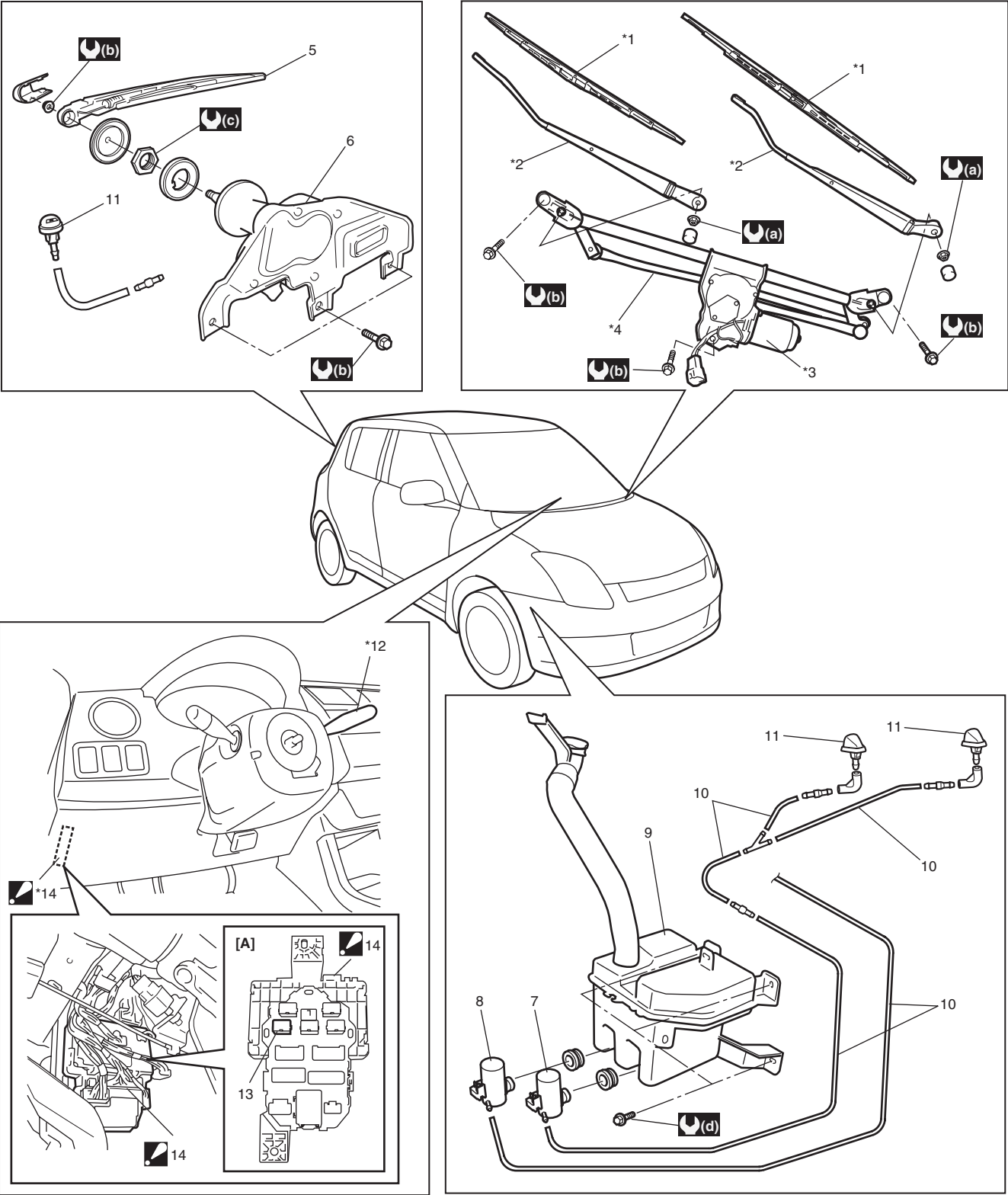
Repair Instructions

Wipers and Washers Components






S7RS0B9406001

NOTE

Below figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (*) are installed at the opposite side.



9D-3 Wipers / Washers:

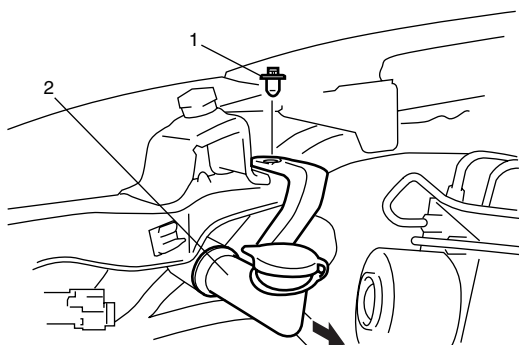
1. Windshield wiper blade	8. Washer pump for rear washer	[A]: Junction block assembly viewed from relay side
2. Windshield wiper arm	9. Washer tank	 (a) : 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)
3. Windshield wiper motor	10. Washer hose	 (b) : 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)
4. Windshield wiper link	11. Washer nozzle	 (c) : 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)
5. Rear wiper arm with blade assembly	12. Wiper switch	 (d) : 4 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 3.0 lb-ft)
6. Rear wiper motor	13. Rear wiper relay	
7. Washer pump for windshield washer	 14. Junction block assembly : BCM cannot be removed from junction block.	

Washer Tank and Washer Pump Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9406002

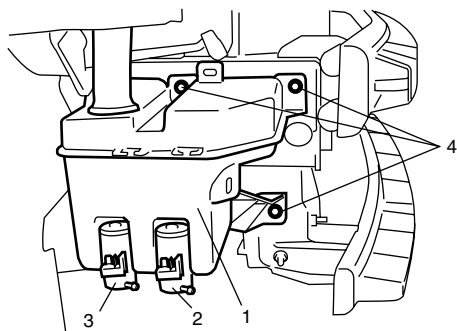
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove front bumper referring to “Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K”.
- 3) Remove grommet (1) and upper part (2) of washer tank.



I4RS0A940002-01

- 4) Remove washer tank attaching bolts (4).
- 5) Disconnect washer pump lead wire couplers and hoses.
- 6) Remove washer tank (1).
- 7) Remove windshield washer pump (2) and rear washer pump (3) from washer tank (1).



I4RS0A940003-01

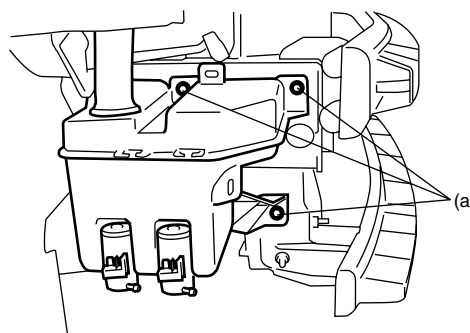
Installation

Install washer tank and washer pump by reversing removal procedure, noting the following instructions.

- Connect washer pump connector(s) securely.
- Tighten washer tank bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Washer tank bolt (a): 4 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 3.0 lb-ft)

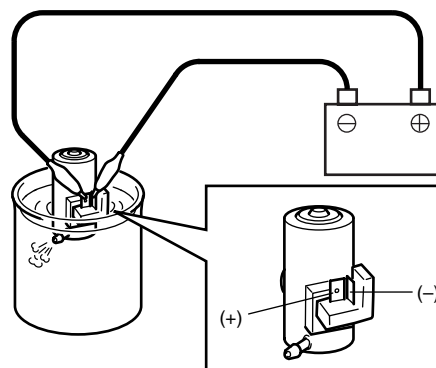


I4RS0A940004-01

Washer Pump Inspection

S7RS0B9406003

- 1) Connect battery positive (+) and negative (–) terminals to pump (+) and (–) terminals respectively.
 - 2) Check windshield and rear washer pumps for operation.
- If pump does not operate, replace washer pump.



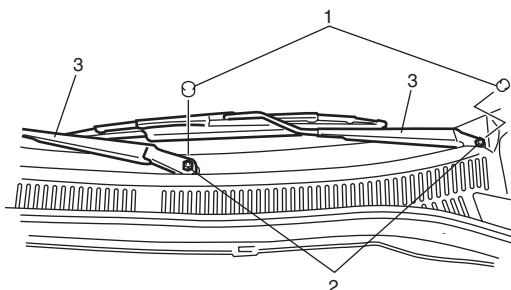
I4RS0A940005-01

Windshield Wiper Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9406004

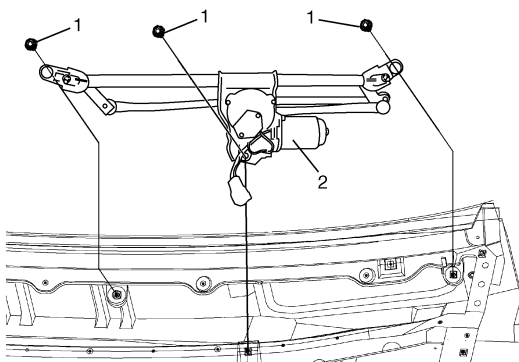
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove wiper pivot caps (1) and wiper arm nuts (2), and remove windshield wiper arms with wiper blades (3).



I4RS0B940003-03

- 3) Remove cowl top garnish referring to “Cowl Top Components in Section 9K”.
- 4) Disconnect coupler from windshield wiper motor.
- 5) Remove bolts (1), and remove windshield wiper assembly (2).



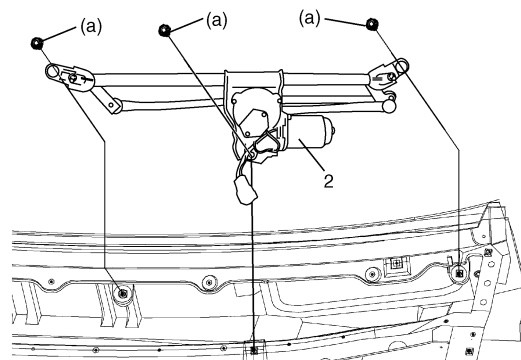
I5RS0C940007-01

Installation

- 1) Install windshield wiper assembly (1), and tighten bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Windshield wiper bolt (a): 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)



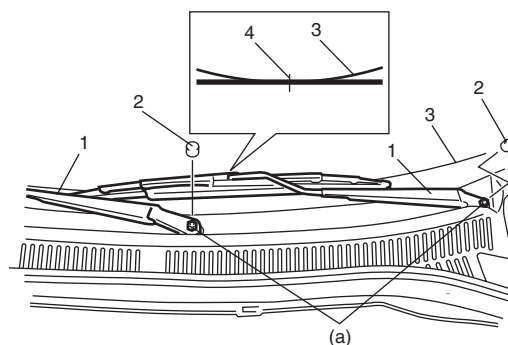
I5RS0C940008-01

- 2) Connect coupler to windshield wiper motor.
- 3) Install cowl top garnish referring to “Cowl Top Components in Section 9K”.
- 4) Install windshield wiper arms with wiper blades (1) to specified position as shown in figure, and then tighten windshield wiper nuts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Windshield wiper arm nut (a): 16 N·m (1.6 kgf-m, 11.5 lb-ft)

- 5) Install wiper pivot caps (2) to windshield wiper arm nuts.



I4RS0B940004-03

- | |
|-----------------------|
| 3. Ceramic line |
| 4. Wiper blade center |

- 6) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.

Windshield Wiper Motor Inspection

S7RS0B9406005

NOTE

Make sure that battery voltage is 12 V or more.

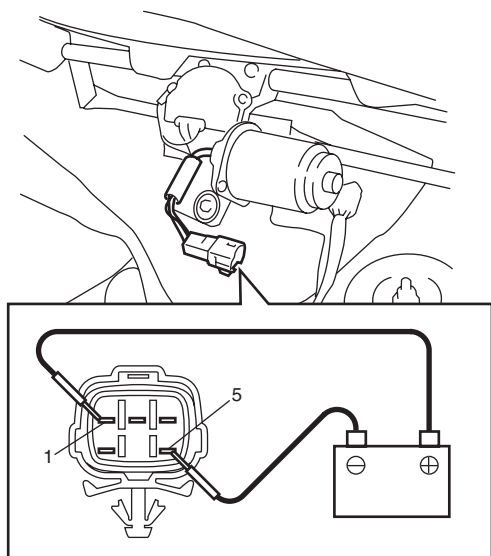
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove windshield wiper arms with wiper blades referring to “Windshield Wiper Removal and Installation”.
- 3) Remove cowl top garnish referring to “Cowl Top Components in Section 9K”.
- 4) Disconnect coupler from windshield wiper motor.
- 5) Reinstall windshield wiper arms with wiper blade. For details, refer to Step 4) of “Installation” in “Windshield Wiper Removal and Installation”.
- 6) Check windshield wiper motor for operation as follows

- For motor operation in low speed
 - a. Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “1” and its negative (–) terminal to terminal “5”.
 - b. Check if wiper arm reciprocation speed is as specification. If check result is not as specified, replace motor.

Specification

LH steering vehicle: 42 – 50 r/min (rpm)

RH steering vehicle: 41 – 51 r/min (rpm)



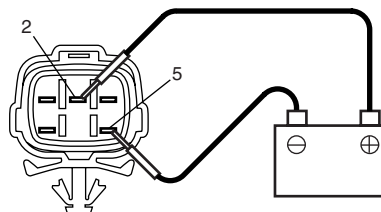
I4RS0B940005-01

- For motor operation in high speed
 - a. Connect battery positive (+) terminal to “2” and its negative (–) terminal to terminal “5”.
 - b. Check if motor revolution speed is as specification. If check result is not as specified, replace motor.

Specification

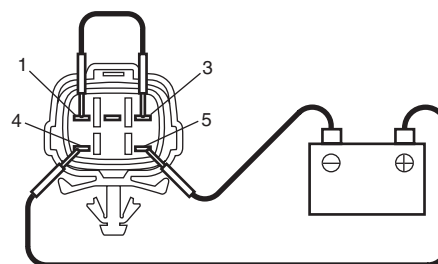
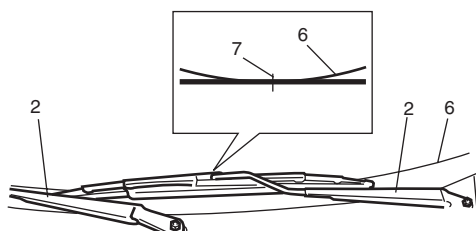
LH steering vehicle: 66 – 76 r/min (rpm)

RH steering vehicle: 60 – 76 r/min (rpm)



I4RS0A940011-01

- For automatic stop operation
 - a. Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “1” and its negative (–) terminal to terminal “5” and let the motor turn.
 - b. Disconnect terminal “1” from battery positive (+) terminal, and let the motor stop.
 - c. Connect terminals “1” and “3” with a jumper wire, and connect terminal “4” to battery positive (+) terminal. Observe the motor turns once again then stops at a specified position as shown.



I4RS0B940006-03

- | |
|--|
| 2. Windshield wiper arms with wiper blades |
| 6. Ceramic line |
| 7. Wiper blade center |

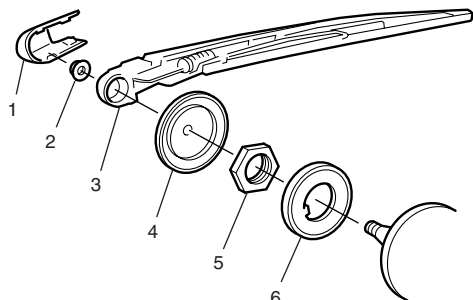
- d. Repeat Step a to c several times and check that the motor stops at the specified position every time.
If check result is not satisfied, replace motor.

Rear Wiper Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9406006

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove arm cover (1), rear wiper arm nut (2), rear wiper arm with blade assembly (3), rear wiper pivot cap (4), rear wiper nut (5) and rear wiper seal (6).



I4RS0A940013-01

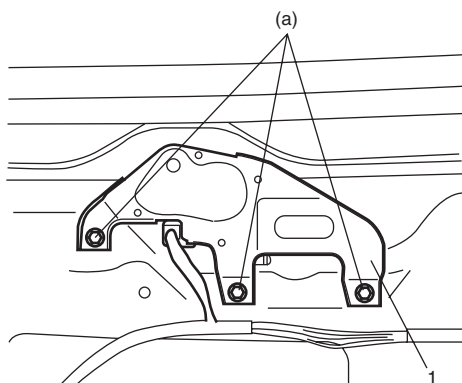
- 3) Remove rear end door trim referring to “Rear End Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 9F”.
- 4) Disconnect coupler from rear wiper motor.
- 5) Remove rear wiper motor.

Installation

- 1) Install rear wiper motor (1) and tighten rear wiper motor mounting bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Rear wiper motor mounting bolt (a): 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)



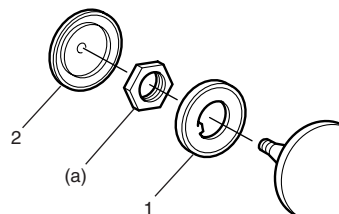
I4RS0B940018-01

- 2) Connect coupler to rear wiper motor
- 3) Install rear end door trim referring to “Rear End Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 9F”.
- 4) Install rear wiper seal (1), and tighten rear wiper nut to specified torque.

Tightening torque

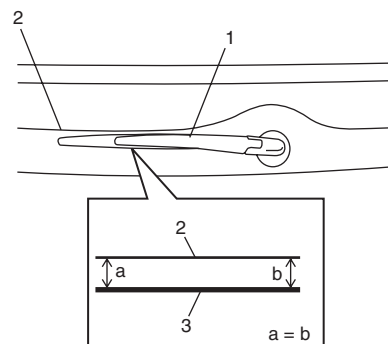
Rear wiper nut (a): 5 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)

- 5) Install rear wiper pivot cap (2).



I4RS0A940015-01

- 6) Install rear wiper arm with blade assembly (1) to specified position as shown in figure.



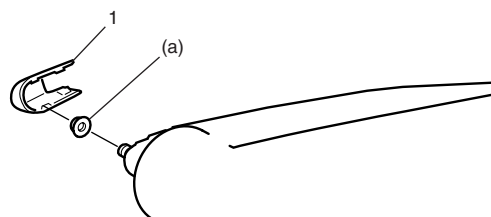
I5RS0C940009-01

2.	Ceramic line
3.	Rear wiper blade

- 7) Tighten rear wiper arm nut to specified torque, and then install arm cover (1).

Tightening torque

Rear wiper arm nut (a): 8 N·m (0.8 kgf-m, 6.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A940017-01

- 8) Connect negative (–) cable to battery.

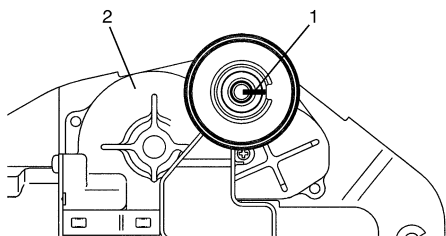
Rear Wiper Motor Inspection

S7RS0B9406007

NOTE

Make sure that battery voltage is 12 V or more.

- 1) Make a mark (1) on rear wiper motor (2) stop position as shown.



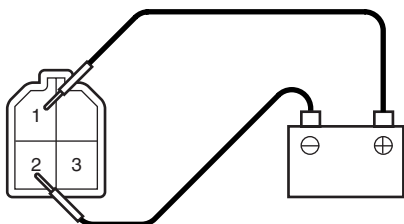
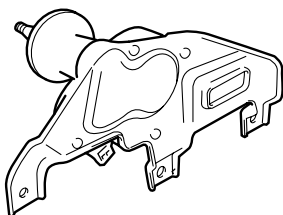
I4RS0A940018-01

- 2) Check rear wiper motor for operation as follows.

- For motor operation
 - a. Connect battery positive terminal to terminal "1" and its negative terminal to terminal "2".
 - b. Check motor revolution speed as specification. If check result is not as specified, replace motor.

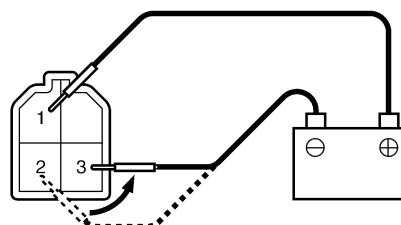
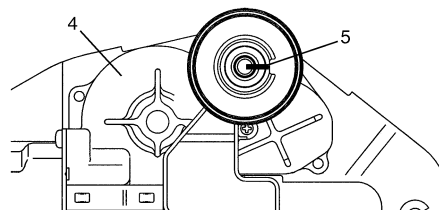
Specification

35 – 45 r/min (rpm)



I4RS0A940019-01

- For automatic stop operation
 - a. Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal "1" and its negative (–) terminal to terminal "2" and let the motor turn.
 - b. Disconnect terminal "2" from battery negative (–) terminal and let the motor stop.
 - c. Observe the motor (4) turns once again then stops at a specified position as shown.



I4RS0A940020-01

5. Mark

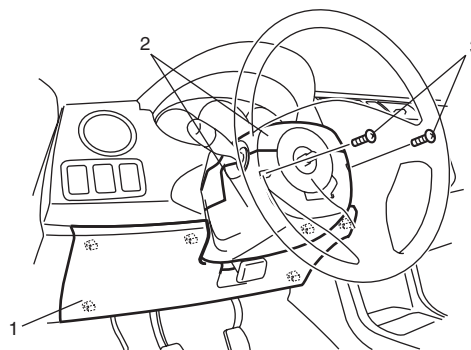
- d. Repeat Step a. to c. several times and check that the motor stops at the specified position every time.
If check result is not satisfied, replace motor.

Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9406008

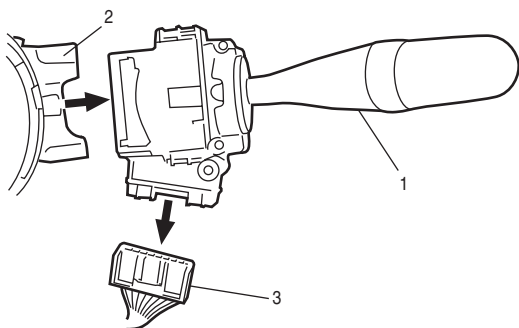
Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove steering column hole cover (1).
- 3) Remove steering column covers (2).
Turn steering wheel to access steering column cover rear end screws (3).



I4RS0B940007-02

- 4) Remove windshield wiper and washer switch (1) from combination switch assembly (2) and disconnect its coupler (3).



I4RS0B940008-01

Installation

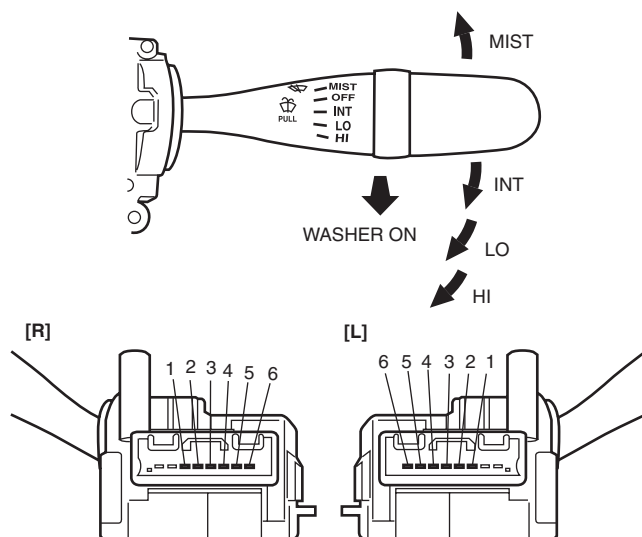
Reverse removal procedure.

Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9406009

Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch

Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



Wiper SW	Terminal	6	5	4	3
OFF				○	○
INT				○	○
LO			○	○	
HI		○	○		
MIST			○	○	

Washer SW	Terminal	1	2
ON		○	○
OFF			

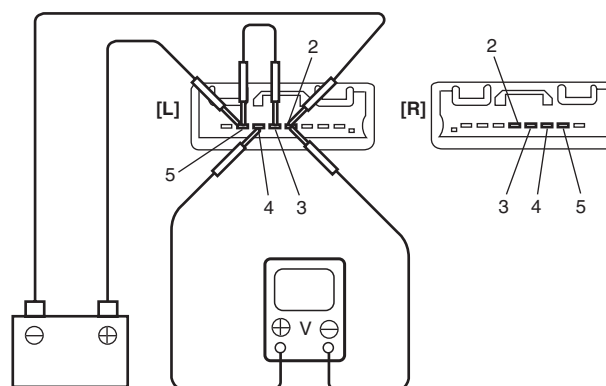
I5RS0C940001-01

[R]: RH steering vehicle

[L]: LH steering vehicle

Intermittent Wiper Relay Circuit

- 1) Turn the windshield wiper switch to "INT" position.
- 2) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal "5" and its negative (-) terminal to terminal "2".
- 3) Connect voltmeter positive lead to terminal "4" and its negative lead to terminal "2".
- 4) Check that the voltmeter indicates the battery voltage (10 – 14 V).
- 5) Connect terminal "3" and terminal "5" by a jumper wire.



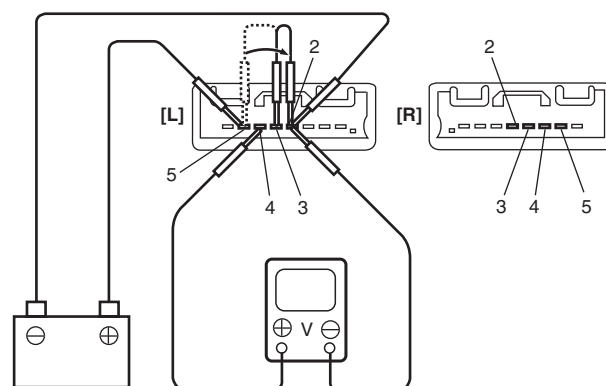
I5RS0C940002-01

[R]: RH steering vehicle

[L]: LH steering vehicle

- 6) Disconnect end of the jumper wire from terminal "5".
 - 7) Connect disconnected jumper wire end to terminal "2", then check that voltage between terminal "4" and terminal "2" changes as shown.
- If check result is not satisfied, replace switch.

INT time control switch position	Voltage
	10-14V 0V 1.6 ± 1 sec.
	10-14V 0V 10.7 ± 5 sec.



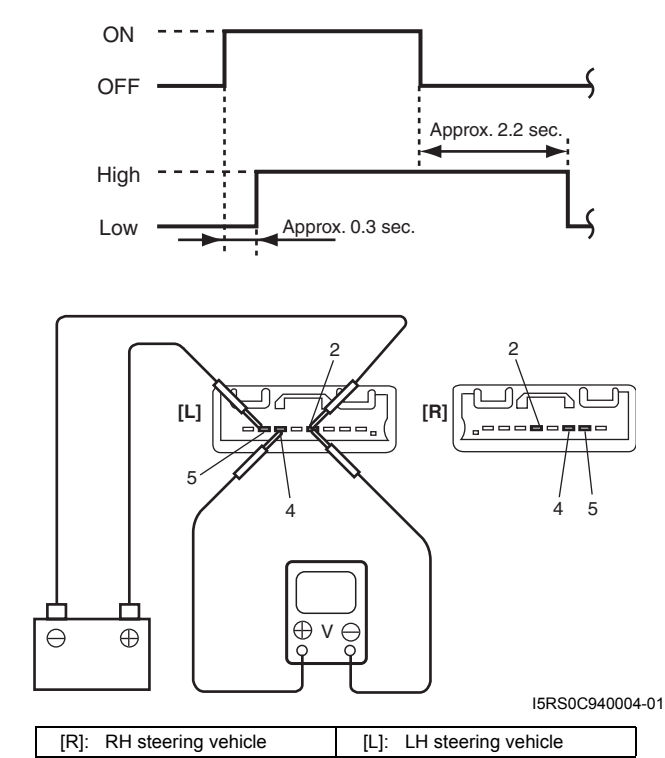
I5RS0C940003-01

[R]: RH steering vehicle

[L]: LH steering vehicle

Washer Linked Circuit

- 1) Make sure that front wiper switch is at “OFF” position.
- 2) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “5” and its negative (–) terminal to terminal “2”.
- 3) Connect voltmeter positive lead to terminal “4” and its negative lead to terminal “2”.
- 4) When front washer switch is ON, check that voltage changes as shown in figure.
If check result is not satisfied, replace switch.

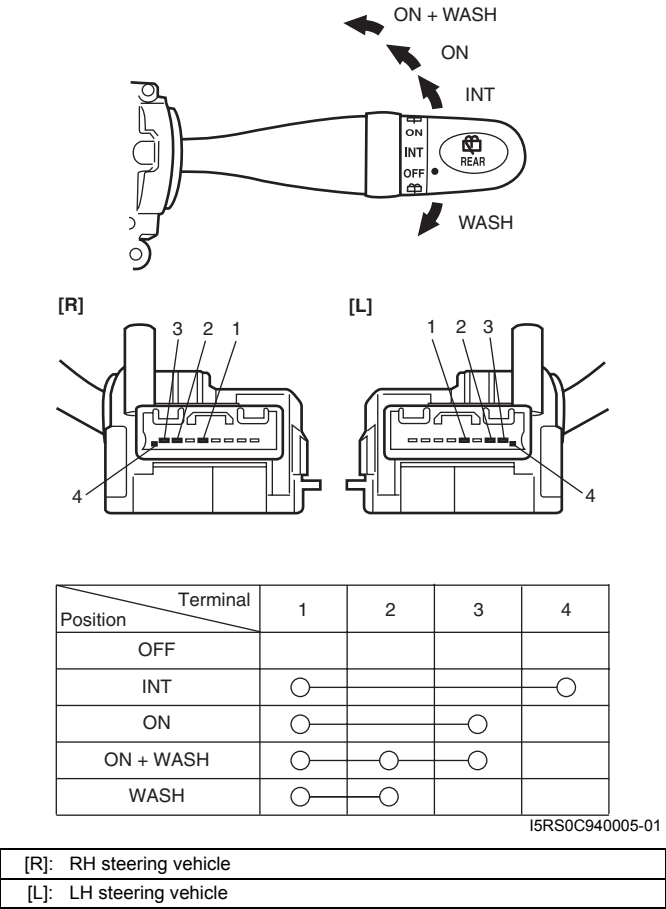


Rear Wiper and Washer Switch Removal and Installation

For removal and installation, refer to “Windshield Wiper and Washer Switch Removal and Installation”.

Rear Wiper and Washer Switch Inspection

Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



Rear Wiper Relay Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9406012

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove junction block assembly referring to “BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation in Section 10B”.
- 3) Remove rear wiper relay.

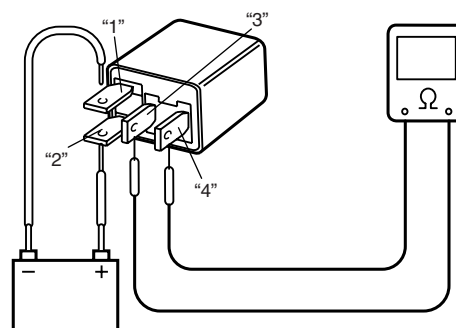
Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

Rear Wiper Relay Inspection

S7RS0B9406013

- 1) Check that there is no continuity between terminal “3” and “4”. If there is continuity, replace relay.
- 2) Connect battery positive (+) terminal to terminal “2” of relay.
- 3) Connect battery negative (–) terminal to terminal “1” of relay.
- 4) Check continuity between terminal “3” and “4”. If there is no continuity when relay is connected to the battery, replace relay.



I4RS0A940028-01

Specifications**Tightening Torque Specifications**

S7RS0B9407001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Washer tank bolt	4	0.4	3.0	☞
Windshield wiper bolt	8	0.8	6.0	☞
Windshield wiper arm nut	16	1.6	11.5	☞
Rear wiper motor mounting bolt	8	0.8	6.0	☞
Rear wiper nut	5	0.5	4.0	☞
Rear wiper arm nut	8	0.8	6.0	☞

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.
“Wipers and Washers Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Glass / Windows / Mirrors

General Description

Rear End Door Window Defogger System Description

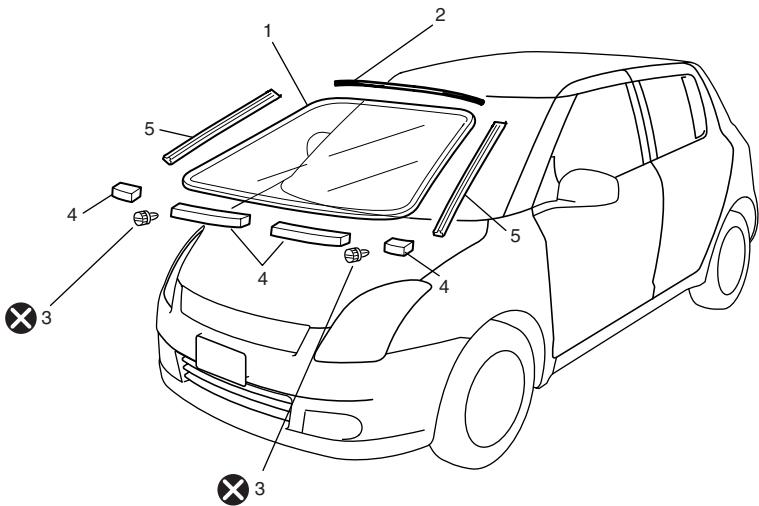
S7RS0B9501001

The rear end door window defogger is controlled by BCM. For the BCM description refer to “BCM General Description in Section 10B”.

Windshield Construction

S7RS0B9501002

The windshield is installed by using a special type of adhesive (that is, one component urethane adhesive used with primer). For the windshield replacement, it is important to use an adhesive which provides sufficient adhesion strength and follow the proper procedure.



I4RS0A950001-01

1. Windshield glass	3. Windshield glass stopper	5. Windshield side garnish
2. Windshield molding	4. Spacer	⊗ : Do not reuse.

⚠ CAUTION

- Described is the glass replacement by using 3 types of primers and 1 type of adhesive made by YOKOHAMA (one component urethane adhesive to be used with primer in combination). When using primer and adhesive made by other manufacturers, be sure to refer to handling instructions supplied with them. Negligence in following such procedure or misuse of the adhesive in any way hinders its inherent adhesive property. Therefore, before the work, make sure to read carefully the instruction and description given by the maker of the adhesive to be used and be sure to follow the procedure and observe each precaution throughout the work.
- Should coated surface be scratched or otherwise damaged, be sure to repair damaged part, or corrosion may start from there.

Use the specific adhesive which has the following property.

Glass adhesive shearing strength
40 kg/cm² (569 lb/in²) or more

Adhesive materials and tools required for removal and installation.

- One component urethane adhesive and primers used in combination (For one sheet of windshield).
 - Adhesive (470 g (15.7 oz.))
 - Primer for glass (30 g (1.0 oz.))
 - Primer for body (30 g (1.0 oz.))
 - Primer for molding (30 g (1.0 oz.))

- Eyeleteer
- Piano string
- Windshield knife
- Brush for primer application (2 pcs)
- Knife
- Rubber sucker grip
- Sealant gun (for filling adhesive)
- Putty spatula (for correcting adhered parts)

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Rear End door Window Defogger Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9504001

NOTE

- Use of SUZUKI scan tool makes it easy to check whether a faulty condition is on the input side or output side of BCM. For checking procedure, refer to "Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool" under "Scan Tool Data in Section 10B".
- Check each part in the order from the top of the following list.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Rear end door window defogger does not operate	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Rear end door window defogger switch faulty	<i>Check rear end door window defogger switch referring to "Rear End Door Window Defogger Switch Inspection".</i>
	Rear end door window defogger relay faulty	<i>Check rear end door window defogger relay referring to "Rear End Door Window Defogger Relay Inspection".</i>
	Defogger wire faulty	<i>Check defogger wire referring to "Rear End Door Window Defogger Wire Inspection".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>
	BCM faulty	<i>Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.</i>

Power Window Control System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9504002

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
All power windows do not operate	Circuit fuse blown	<i>Replace fuse and check for short circuit.</i>
	Power window main switch faulty	<i>Check power window main switch referring to "Power Window Main Switch Inspection".</i>
	Ignition switch faulty	<i>Check ignition switch referring to "Ignition Switch Inspection in Section 9C".</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>
Only one power window does not operate	Power window main switch faulty	<i>Check power window main switch referring to "Power Window Main Switch Inspection".</i>
	Power window sub switch faulty	<i>Check power window sub switch referring to "Power Window Sub Switch Inspection".</i>
	Wiring and/or coupler faulty	<i>Check wiring and/or coupler.</i>
	Power window regulator faulty	<i>Check window regulator.</i>
	Power window motor faulty	<i>Check power window motor.</i>
	Wiring or grounding faulty	<i>Repair circuit.</i>

Power Door Mirror Control System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9504003

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
All power mirrors do not operate	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Power door mirror switch faulty	Check power door mirror switch referring to "Power Door Mirror Switch Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
One power mirror does not operate	Power door mirror switch faulty	Check power door mirror switch referring to "Power Door Mirror Switch Inspection".
	Power door mirror actuator faulty	Check actuator refraining to "Power Door Mirror Actuator Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.

Door Mirror Heater Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9504004

NOTE

- Use of SUZUKI scan tool makes it easy to check whether a faulty condition is on the input side or output side of BCM. For checking procedure, refer to "Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool" under "Scan Tool Data in Section 10B".
- Check each part in the order from the top of the following list.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
All door mirror heaters does not operate	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Rear end door window defogger switch faulty	Check rear end door window defogger switch referring to "Rear End Door Window Defogger Switch Inspection".
	Rear end door window defogger relay faulty	Check rear end door window defogger relay referring to "Rear End Door Window Defogger Relay Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Only one door mirror heater does not operate	Door mirror heater faulty	Check door mirror heater referring to "Door Mirror Heater Inspection (If Equipped)".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.

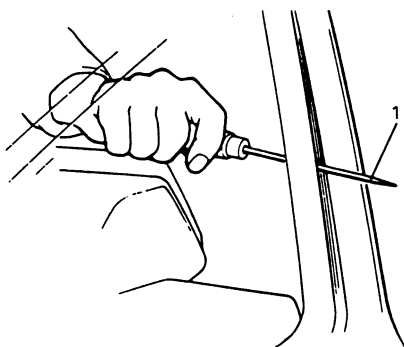
Repair Instructions

Windshield Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9506001

Removal

- 1) Clean both inside and outside of glass and around it.
- 2) Remove wiper arms and cowl top garnish.
- 3) Remove windshield side garnish.
- 4) Using tape, cover body surface around glass to prevent any damage.
- 5) Remove rear view mirror, sun visor and front pillar trims (right & left).
- 6) If necessary, remove instrument panel. Refer to "Instrument Panel Removal and Installation in Section 9C".
- 7) If necessary, remove head lining. Refer to "Head Lining Removal and Installation in Section 9H".
- 8) Remove (or cut) windshield molding.
- 9) Drill hole with eyeleteer (1) through adhesive and let piano string through it.

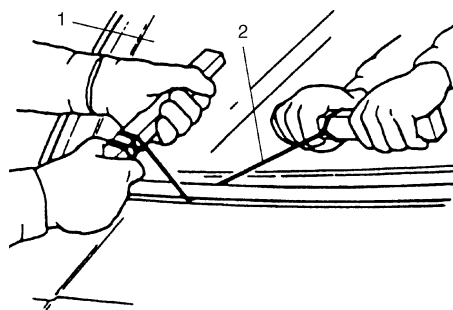
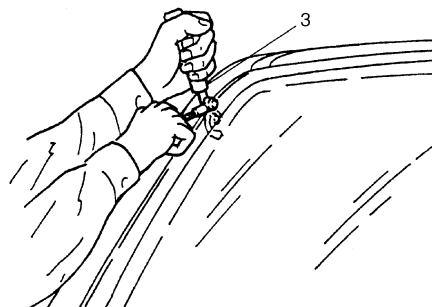


I2RH01950040-01

- 10) Cut adhesive all around windshield (1) with piano string (2). When using tool, windshield knife (3), to cut adhesive, be careful not to cause damage to windshield. Use wire to cut adhesive along lower part of windshield.

NOTE

Use piano string (2) as close to glass as possible so as to prevent damage to body and instrument panel.

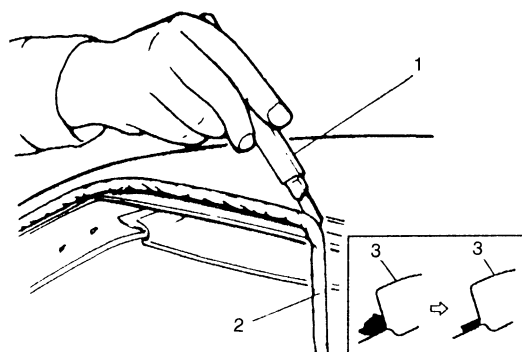


I3RH0A950006-01

- 11) Using knife (1), smoothen adhesive (2) remaining on body side (3) so that it is 1 – 2 mm (0.039 – 0.078 in.) thick all around.

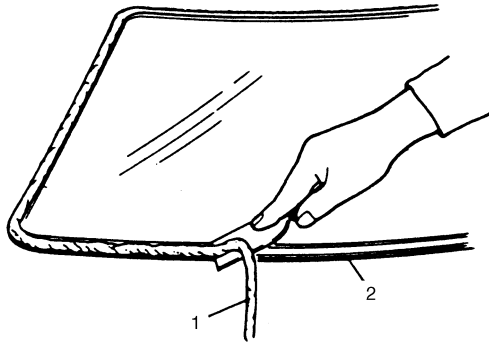
NOTE

Before using knife (1), clean it with alcohol or the like to remove oil from it.



I2RH01950042-01

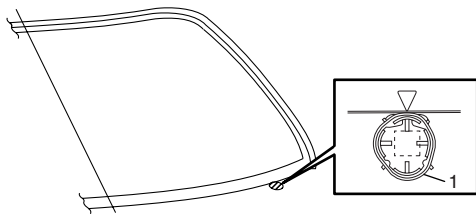
- 12) When reusing windshield, remove the adhesive (1) from it, using care not to damage primer coated surface (2).



I2RH01950043-01

Installation

- 1) Using cleaning solvent, clean windshield edge where windshield glass is to be adhered. (Let it dry for more than 10 minutes.)
- 2) Install new glass stoppers (1) (2 pieces) to lower side of windshield.

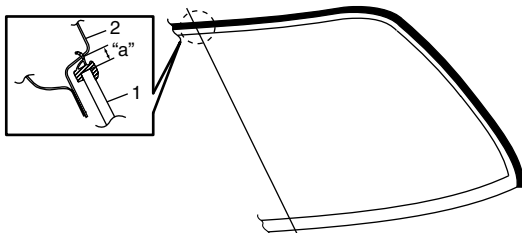


I4RH01950001-01

- 3) To determine installing position of glass (1) to body (2), position glass against body so that clearance between upper end of glass (1) and body (2) is approximately 5 mm (0.197 in.) and clearances between each side end (right & left) of glass (1) and body (2) are even. Then mark mating marks on glass (1) and body (2) as shown. Upper clearance can be adjusted by moving glass stoppers position.

Windshield clearance

"a": approx. 5 mm (0.197 in.)

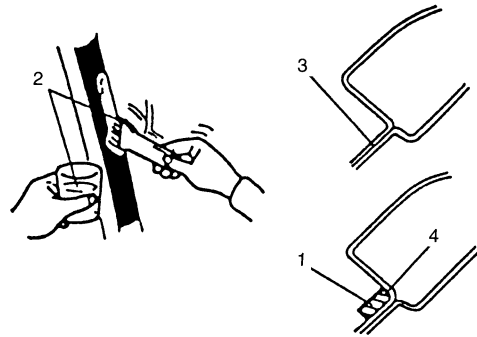


I2RH01950045-01

- 4) Clean contact surfaces of old adhesive (4), paint or bare metal thoroughly.
If surfaces of paint or bare metal come out, apply primer (2) for body with caution not to apply primer (2) to surface of adhesive remaining on body.

NOTE

- Be sure to refer to primer maker's instruction for proper handling and drying time.
- Do not touch body and old adhesive surfaces where glass is to be adhered.



I2RH01950046-01

1. Do not apply primer

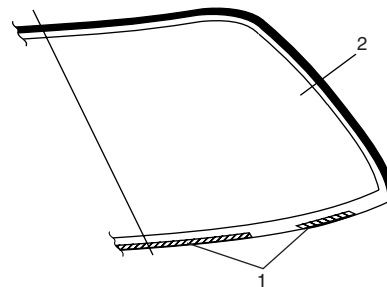
3. Apply primer

- 5) Install new molding to glass.
- 6) Clean glass surface to be adhered to body with clean cloth. If cleaning solvent is used, let it dry for 10 minutes or more.

Cleaning Area for windshield (distance from the edge of glass or molding)

30 – 50 mm (1.18 – 1.97 in.)

- 7) Install new spacers (1) to windshield (2).



I4RS0A950002-01

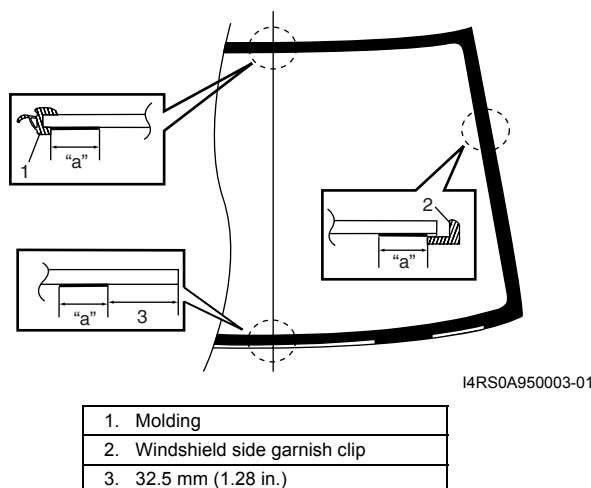
- 8) Using new brush, apply sufficient amount of primer onto glass along glass edge.

NOTE

- Be sure to refer to maker's instruction for proper handling and drying time.
- Do not apply primer on outside of ceramic coated surface.
- Do not touch primer coated surface.

Width applied primer for windshield

"a": 15 mm (0.59 in.)



- 9) Apply primer for molding along molding surface all around.
- 10) Apply adhesive (1) referring to figure.

NOTE

- Press glass (2) against fittings surface of body panel quickly after adhesive (1) is applied.
- Use of rubber sucker grip is helpful to hold and carry glass after adhesive (1) is applied.
- Perform steps 8) to 9) within 10 min. to ensure sufficient adhesion.
- Be sure to refer to adhesive maker's instruction for proper handling and drying time.
- Start from bottom side of glass (2).
- Be careful not to damage primer.

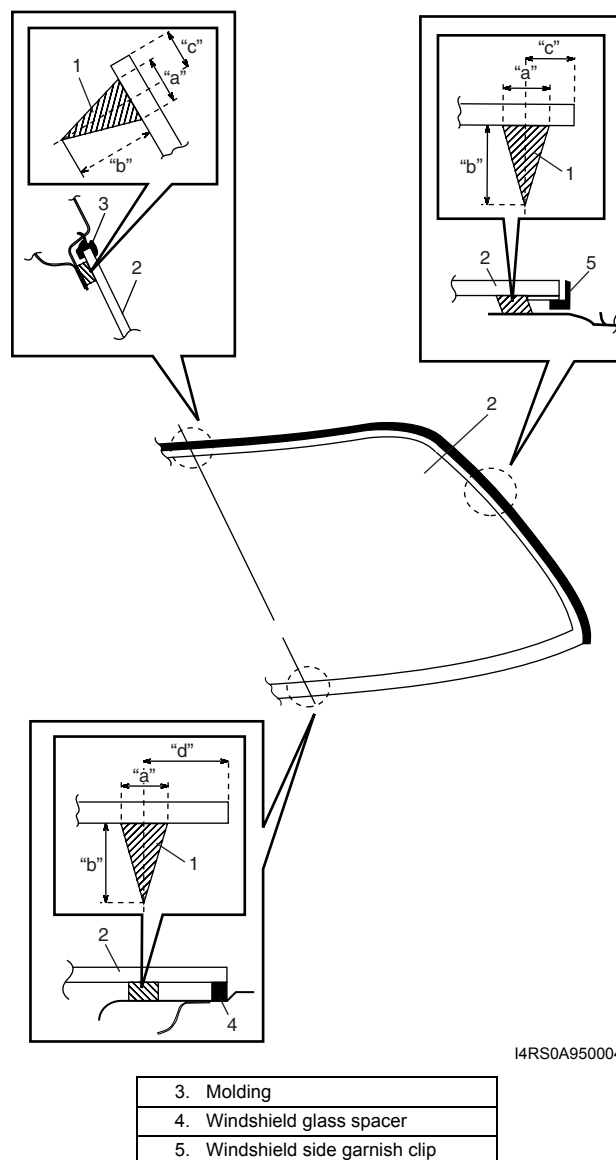
Adhesive amount specifications and position for windshield

Width "a": Approx. 7 mm (0.27 in.)

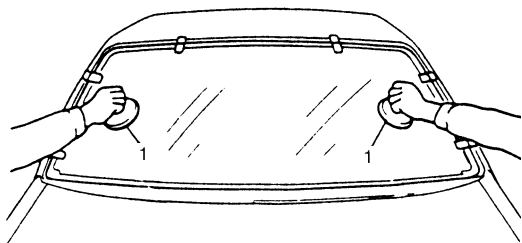
Height "b": Approx. 15 mm (0.59 in.)

Position "c": Approx. 11 mm (0.43 in.) for front, rear and upper sections

Position "d": Approx. 35 mm (1.38 in.) for bottom section



- 11) Holding rubber sucker grips (1), place glass onto body by aligning mating marks marked in step 3) and press it.



I2RH01950050-01

- 12) Check for water leakage by pouring water over windshield through hose. If leakage is found, dry windshield and fill leaky point with adhesive. If water still leaks even after that, remove glass and start installation procedure all over again.

NOTE

- Do not use high pressure water.
- Do not blow compressed air directly at adhesive applied part when drying.
- Do not use infrared lamp or like for drying.



I2RH01950051-01

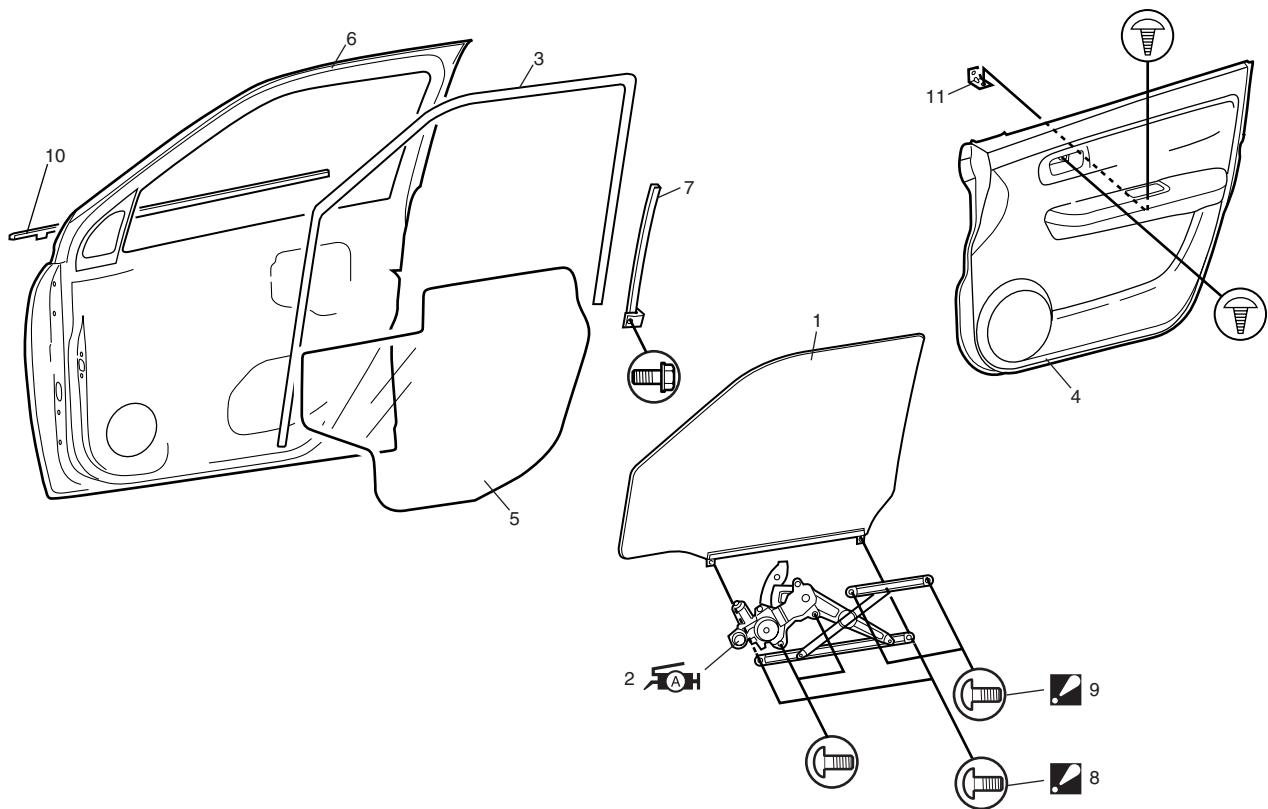
⚠ CAUTION

Upon completion of installation, note the following.




- Sudden closing of door before adhesive is completely set may cause glass to become loose or to come off. Therefore, if door is opened or closed before adhesive is completely set, make sure to open all door glasses and use proper care.
- If molding is not securely in place, hold it down with a tape until adhesive is completely set.
- Each adhesive has its own setting time.
- Be sure to refer to its maker's instruction, check setting time of adhesive to be used and observe precautions to be taken before adhesive is set.
- Refrain from driving till adhesive is completely set so as to ensure proper and sufficient adhesion.

Front Door Window Components

S7RS0B9506002



I4RS0A950005-01

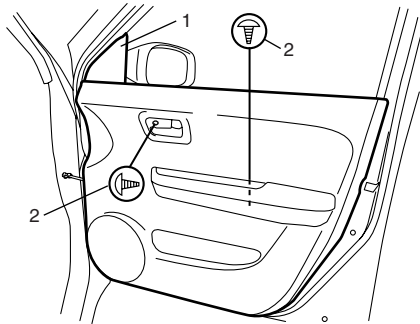
1. Door glass	7. Front door sash
 2. Window regulator assembly : Apply lithium grease 99000-25011 to sliding part.	 8. Door glass mounting screw : Tighten rear screw first, and then tighten front screw.
3. Glass run	 9. Front door window regulator mounting screw : Tighten rear screw first, and then tighten front screw.
4. Door trim	10. Front door outer weather-strip
5. Door sealing cover	11. Door trim bracket
6. Door panel	

Front Door Glass Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9506003

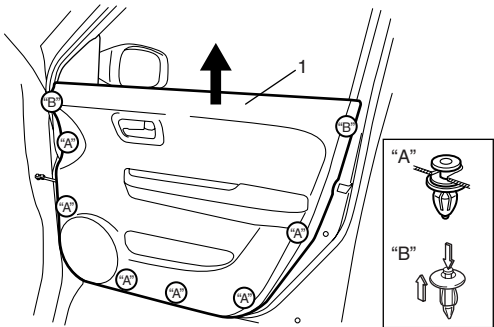
Removal

- 1) Remove door mirror trim (1).
- 2) Remove door trim mounting screws (2).



I4RS0A950006-01

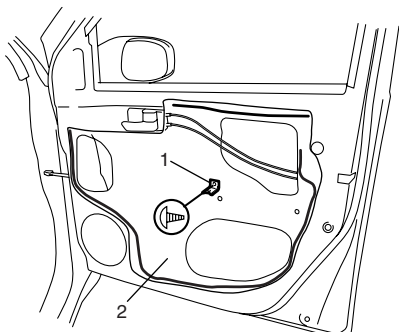
- 3) Remove door trim (1) as shown.
And disconnect power window switch lead wire at coupler.



I4RS0A950007-01

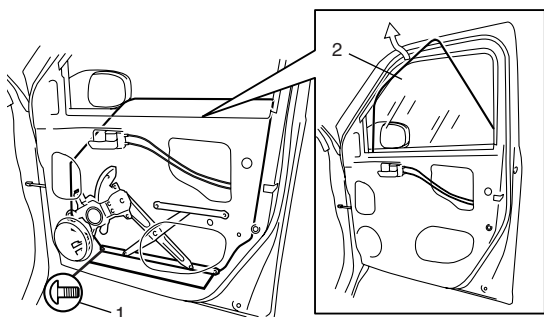
9E-9 Glass / Windows / Mirrors:

- 4) Remove door trim bracket (1).
- 5) Remove door sealing cover (2).



I4RS0A950008-01

- 6) Remove door glass mounting screws (1).
- 7) Remove door glass (2) while tilting it as shown.

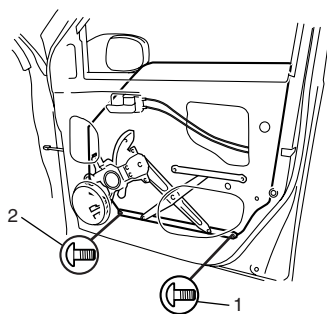


I4RS0A950009-01

Installation

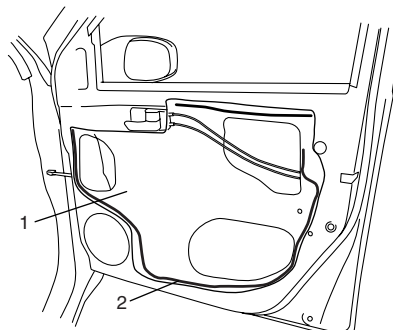
Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- If there is deformity for glass run, replace it with a new one.
- Tighten door glass rear mounting screw (1) first, and then tighten door glass front mounting screw (2).



I4RS0A950010-01

- Secure door sealing cover (1) with adhesive (2).

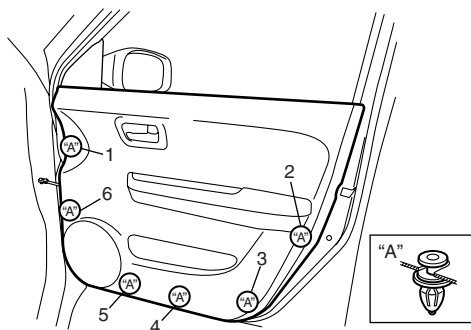


I4RS0A950011-01

- Install front door trim.

Front door trim attaching order

(1) → (2) → (3) → (4) → (5) → (6)



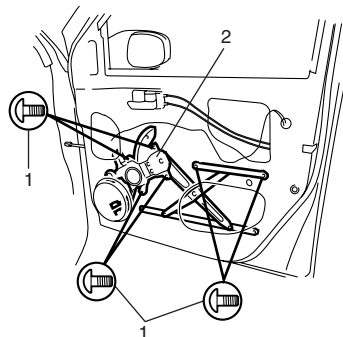
I4RS0A950012-01

Front Door Window Regulator Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9506004

Removal

- 1) Remove door glass referring to "Front Door Glass Removal and Installation".
- 2) Disconnect power window motor lead wire at coupler.
- 3) Remove regulator mounting screws (1), and then remove front door window regulator (2).



I4RS0A950013-01

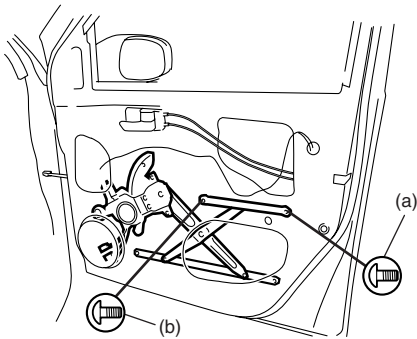
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instruction.

- Apply grease to sliding portions of window regulator.
: Grease 99000–25011 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)
- Tighten front door window regulator attaching screws.

Front door window regulator screw tightening order

(a) → (b)



I4RS0A950014-01

Front Door Window Regulator Inspection

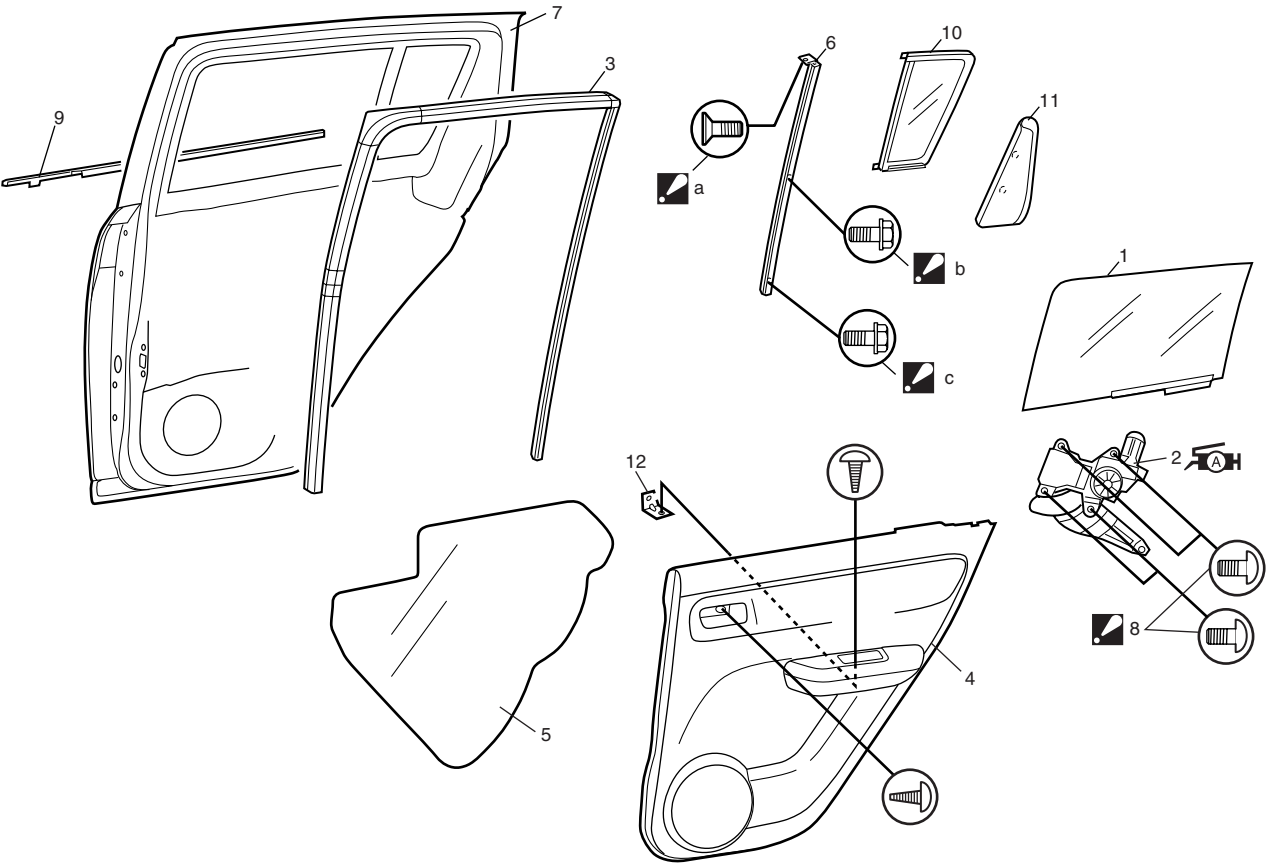
S7RS0B9506005

Check the following parts for wear, damage, smooth operation and lubrication:

- Check regulator sliding and rotating parts.
- Check rollers.

Rear Door Window Components

S7RS0B9506006



I4RS0A950015-01

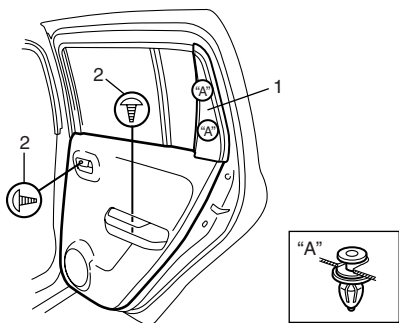
1. Door glass	6. Door sash	11. Rear door inner garnish
2. Window regulator assembly : Apply lithium grease 99000-25011 to sliding part.	7. Door panel	12. Door trim bracket
3. Glass run	8. Rear door window regulator mounting screw : Tighten lower screw first, and then tighten upper screw.	a: Sash upper mounting screw : Tightening order: a → b → c
4. Door trim	9. Rear door outer weather-strip	b, c: Sash lower mounting bolt : Tightening order: a → b → c
5. Door sealing cover	10. Rear door partition glass.	

Rear Door Glass Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9506007

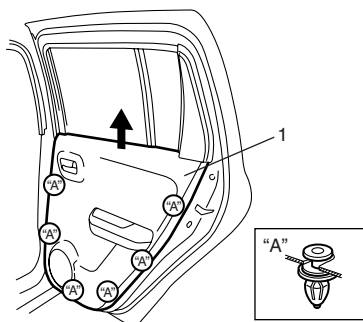
Removal

- 1) Remove rear door inner garnish (1).
- 2) Remove door trim mounting screws (2).



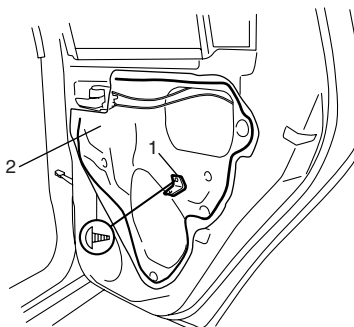
I4RS0A950016-01

- 3) Remove door trim (1) as shown.
And disconnect power window switch lead wire at coupler.



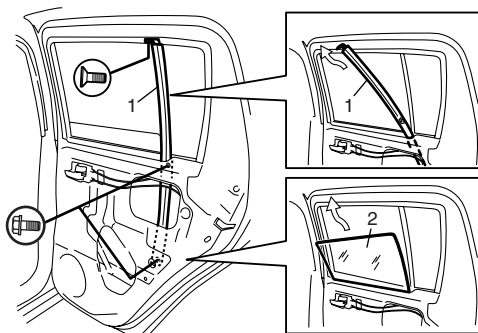
I4RS0A950017-01

- 4) Remove door trim bracket (1).
- 5) Remove door sealing cover (2).



I4RS0A950018-01

- 6) Detach rear part of glass run from door sash (1), and remove door sash (1).
- 7) Remove door glass (2) as shown.



I4RS0A950019-01

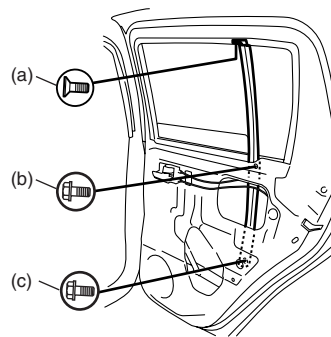
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following instructions.

- If there is deformity for glass run, replace it with a new one.
- Tighten door sash mounting screw and bolts.

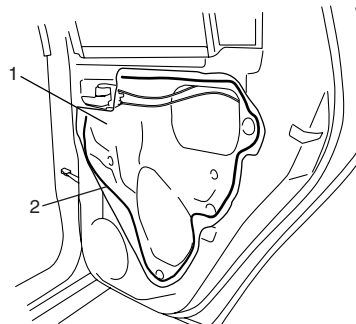
Door sash mounting screw and bolt tightening order

(a) → (b) → (c)



I4RS0A950020-01

- Secure door sealing cover (1) with adhesive (2).

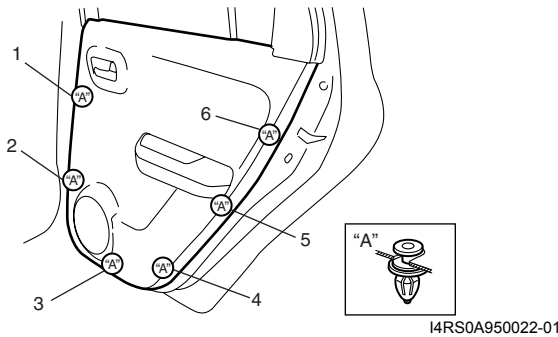


I4RS0A950021-01

- Install rear door trim.

Rear door trim attaching order

(1) → (2) → (3) → (4) → (5) → (6)

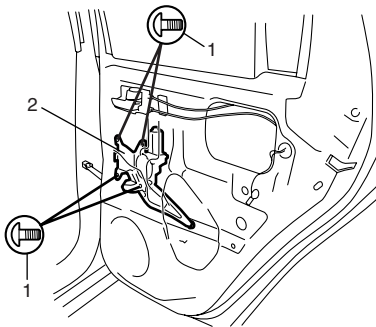


Rear Door Window Regulator Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9506008

Removal

- 1) Remove door glass referring to "Rear Door Glass Removal and Installation".
- 2) Disconnect power window motor lead wire at coupler and loosen clamp.
- 3) Loosen regulator mounting screws (1), and then remove rear window regulator (2).



I4RS0A950023-01

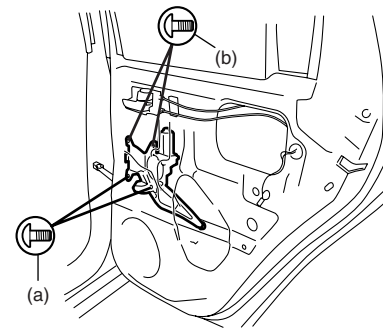
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Apply grease to sliding and rotating portions of window regulator.
- Tighten rear door window regulator attaching screws.

Rear door window regulator screw tightening order

(a) → (b)



I4RS0A950024-01

Rear Door Window Regulator Inspection

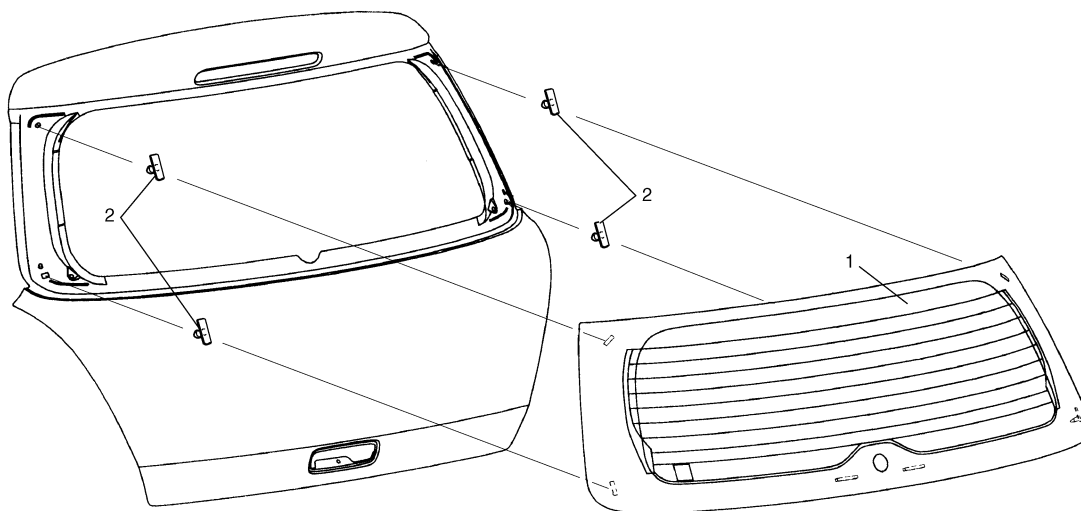
S7RS0B9506009

Check the following point:

- Check regulator sliding and rotating parts.
- Check rollers for wear and damage.

Rear End Door Window Components

S7RS0B9506010



1. Rear end door glass	2. Fastener
------------------------	-------------

I4RS0A950025-01

Rear End Door Glass Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9506011

Refer to "Windshield Removal and Installation" as removal and installation procedures are basically the same. However, note the following.

- Observe the following precautions when applying adhesive (1) along glass (2) edge.
- Adhesive (1) should be applied evenly especially in height.
- Be careful not to damage primer (3).
- With the position of fastener (4) properly aligned, install glass (2) on rear end door panel (5).
- Press glass against body quickly after adhesive (1) is applied.

Adhesive amount specifications and position for rear end door glass

Height "a": 13 mm (0.51 in.)

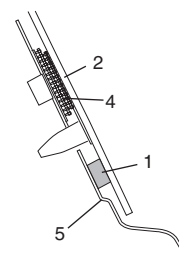
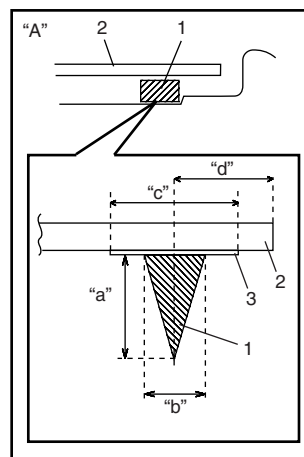
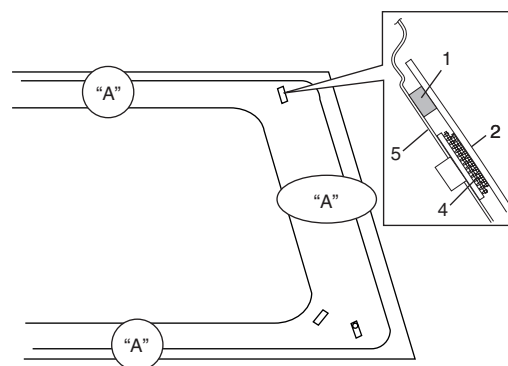
Width "b": 6 mm (0.24 in.)

Width "c": 14 mm (0.55 in.)

Position "d": 12 mm (0.47 in.) for glass upper section

Position "d": 16 mm (0.63 in.) for glass bottom section

Position "d": 32.5 mm (1.28 in.) for glass side sections



I4RS0A950026-01

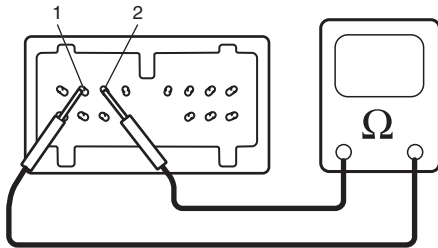
Rear End Door Window Defogger Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9506012

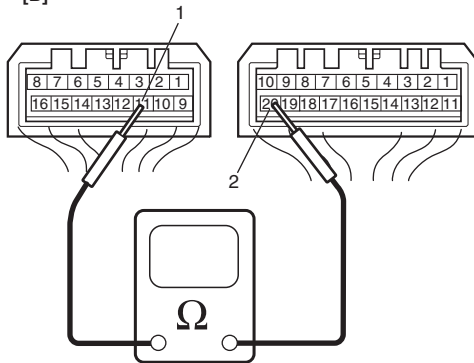
- 1) Check rear end door window defogger switch for operation as follows.
 - a) Rear end door window defogger switch is built in HVAC control module (unit).
Remove HVAC control module (unit) referring to "HVAC Control Unit Removal and Installation in Section 7A" or "HVAC Control Module Removal and Installation in Section 7B".
 - b) Check that there is continuity between terminal (1) and terminal (2) of HVAC control module (unit) when rear end door window defogger switch is at ON position. (Rear end door window defogger switch is kept in push.)
 - c) Check that there is no continuity between terminal (1) and terminal (2) of HVAC control module (unit) when rear end door window defogger switch is at OFF position.

If check result does not meet the above conditions, replace HVAC control module (unit).

[A]



[B]



I5RS0C950001-01

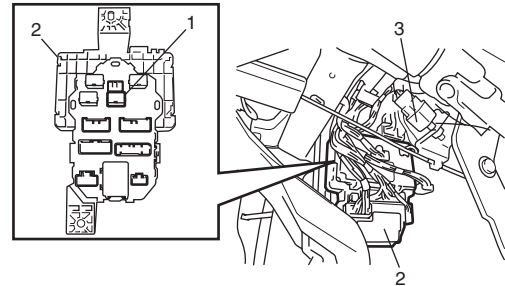
[A]: Manual A/C model

[B]: Automatic A/C model

Rear End Door Window Defogger Relay Inspection

S7RS0B9506013

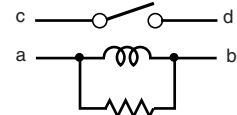
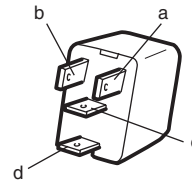
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Remove junction block assembly for inspection of rear end door window defogger relay.
For removal, refer to "BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation in Section 10B".
- 3) Remove rear end door window defogger relay (1) from junction block assembly (2).



I4RS0B950009-01

3. Brake (stop) lamp switch

- 4) Check that there is no continuity between terminal "c" and "d". If there is continuity, replace relay.
- 5) Check that there is continuity between terminals "c" and "d" when a 12 V battery is connected to terminals "a" and "b".
If malfunction is found, replace it with a new one.



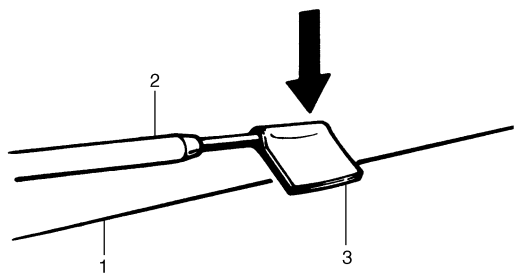
I4RS0A950028-01

Rear End Door Window Defogger Wire Inspection

S7RS0B9506014

NOTE

- When cleaning rear end door window glass, use a dry cloth to wipe it along heat wire (1) direction.
- When cleaning glass, do not use detergent or abrasive-containing glass cleaner.
- When measuring wire voltage, use a tester with positive probe (2) wrapped with a tin foil (3) which should be held down on wire by finger pressure.



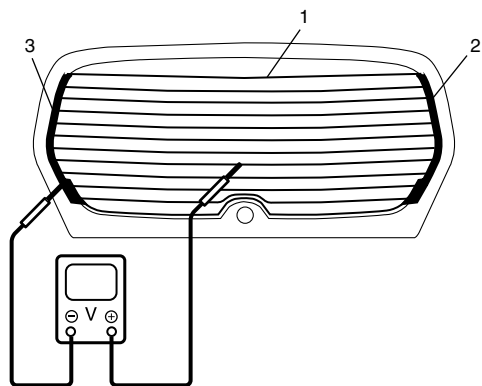
I2RH01950002-01

Wire Damage Inspection

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Turn on defogger switch.
- 3) Measure voltage at the center of each defogger wire (1), and check defogger wire condition according to the following table.
If defogger wire open is found, go to next step.

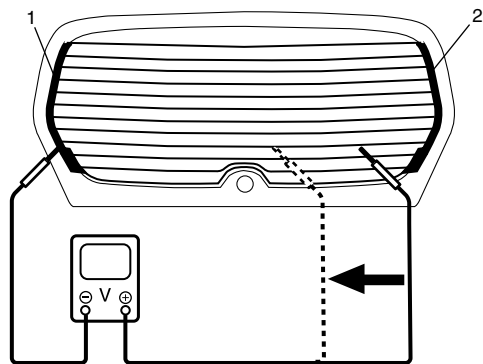
Defogger wire voltage

Voltage	Circuit
0 – 1 V	Defogger wire open between its center and defogger wire power source terminal end (2)
4 – 6 V	Normal condition
10 – 12 V	Defogger wire open between its center and defogger wire ground terminal end (3)



I4RS0A950029-01

- 4) Touch voltmeter negative (–) lead to defogger wire ground terminal end (1).
- 5) Touch voltmeter positive (+) lead with a foil strip to defogger wire power source terminal end (2), then move it along wire to defogger wire ground terminal end (1).
The place where voltmeter fluctuates from 10 – 12 V to 0 – 1 V is where there is open.
If found defective, repair defogger wire referring to “Rear End Door Window Defogger Wire Repair”.

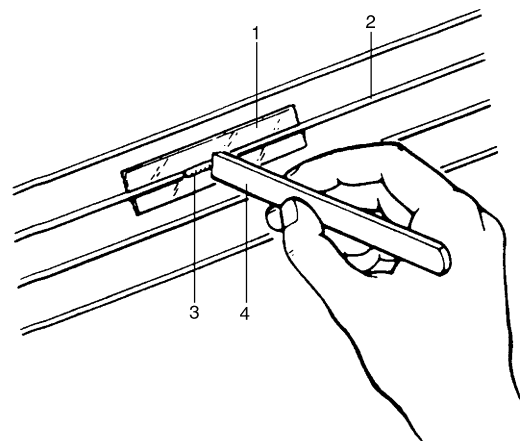


I4RS0A950030-01

Rear End Door Window Defogger Wire Repair

S7RS0B9506015

- 1) Use white gasoline for cleaning.
- 2) Apply masking tape (1) at both upper and lower sides of heat wire (2) to be repaired.
- 3) Apply commercially-available repair agent (3) with a fine-tip brush (4).
- 4) 2 to 3 minutes later, remove masking tapes (1).



I2RH01950005-01

- 5) Leave repaired heat wire as it is for at least 24 hours before operating the defogger again.

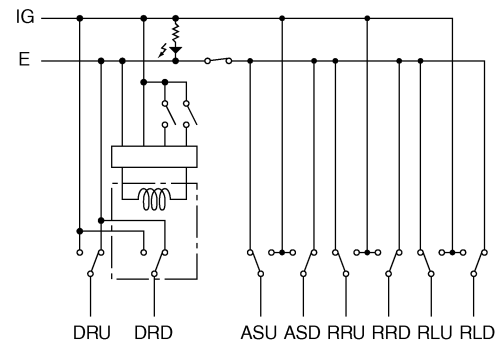
Power Window Main Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9506016

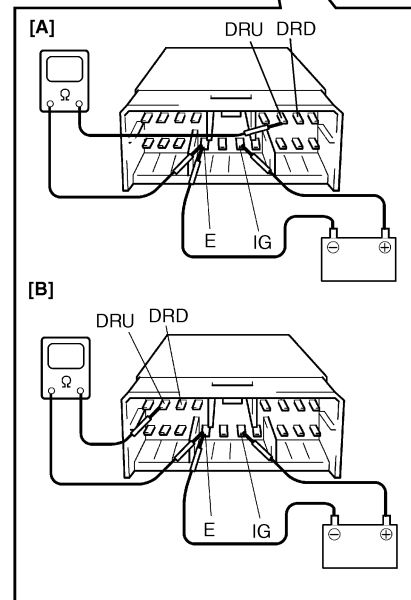
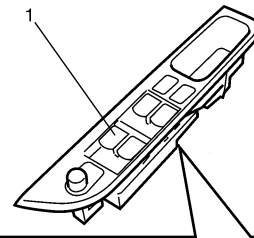
Switch for driver side window

- 1) Remove driver side door trim referring to step 1) to 3) of "Front Door Glass Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove power window main switch from door trim.
- 3) Connect 12 V battery positive (+) terminal to terminal "IG" of power window main switch and its negative (-) terminal to terminal "E" of power window main switch.
- 4) Check for continuity between terminals as shown below.

If check result is not as specified, replace power window main switch.



	IG	DRU	DRD	E
UP	○	○	○	○
OFF		○	○	○
DOWN	○	○	○	○



















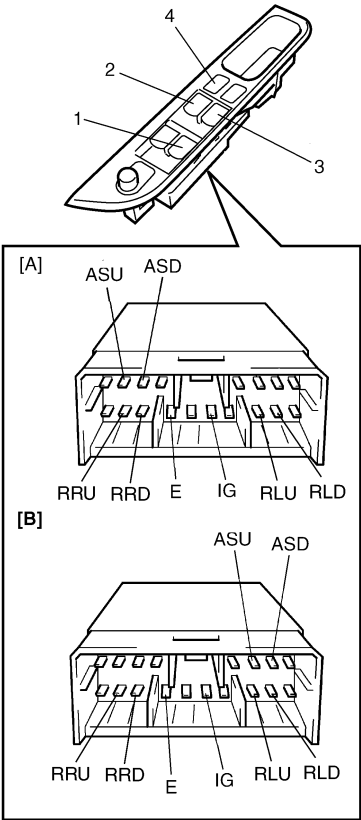
I5RS0C950002-01

[A]: LH steering vehicle
[B]: RH steering vehicle
1. Driver side power window switch

Switch for other window than driver side

- 1) Remove driver side door trim referring to step 1) to 3) of “Front Door Glass Removal and Installation”.
 - 2) Remove power window main switch from door trim.
 - 3) Check for continuity between terminals as shown below.
- If check result is not as specified, replace power window main switch.

Passenger side window switch (1)		IG	ASU	ASD	E
Rear right side window switch (2)		IG	RRU	RRD	E
Rear left side window switch (3)		IG	RLU	RLD	E
UNLOCK	UP				
	OFF				
	DOWN				
LOCK	UP				
	OFF				
	DOWN				



I5RS0C950003-01









[A]: LH steering vehicle
[B]: RH steering vehicle
4. Power window lock switch

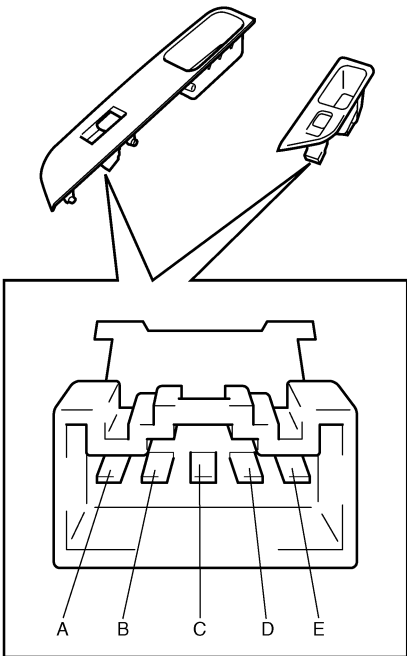
Power Window Sub Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9506017

- 1) Remove front and/or rear door trim from door panel, refer to Step 1) to 3) of “Front Door Glass Removal and Installation” and/or “Rear Door Glass Removal and Installation”.
- 2) Remove power window sub switch from door trim.
- 3) Check for continuity between terminals at each switch condition.

If check result is not as specified, replace switch.

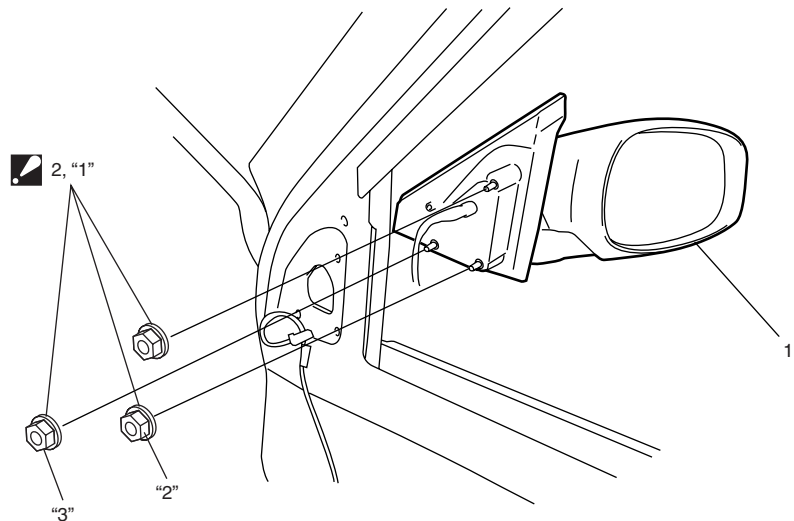
Terminal Switch Position	A	B	C	D	E
UP					
OFF					
DOWN					



I4RS0A950033-01

Door Mirror Components

S7RS0B9506018



I4RS0A950034-01

1. Door mirror
2. Door mirror mounting nut :Tighten nuts in such order as indicated in the figure.

Door Mirror Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9506019

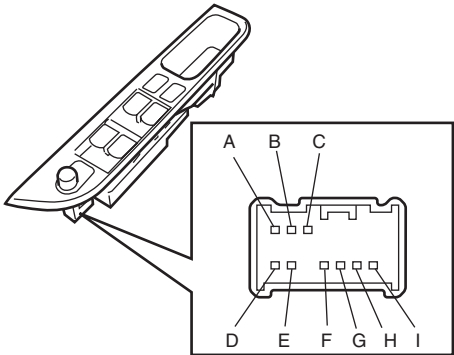
When removing or installing door mirror, refer to the figure in "Door Mirror Components".

Power Door Mirror Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9506020

- 1) Remove driver side door trim referring to step 1) to 3) of "Front Door Glass Removal and Installation".
- 2) Remove power window main switch from door trim.
- 3) Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position.
If check result is not as specified, replace door mirror switch.

L	A	C	D	E	G	H	I
R	B			F			
Up		○	○	○	○		
Down		○	○	○	○		
Left	○	○	○	○			
Right	○	○	○	○			
*Set		○	○	○	○	○	○
*Retract		○	○	○	○	○	○



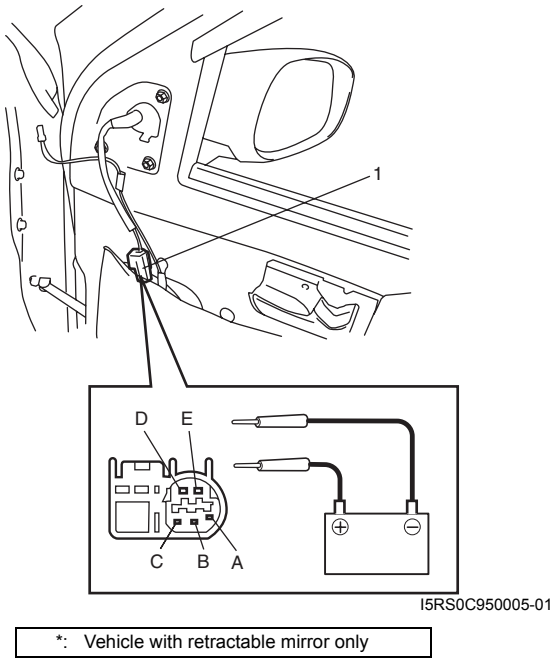
I5RS0C950004-01

*: Vehicle with retractable mirror only

Power Door Mirror Actuator Inspection
S7RS0B9506021

- 1) Remove front door trim referring to step 1) to 3) of “Front Door Glass Removal and Installation”.
- 2) Disconnect door mirror coupler (1).
- 3) Check that door mirror operates properly when battery voltage is applied to connector terminals.
- 4) Connect battery positive (+) and negative (–) terminal to the door mirror terminals as shown. If it does not follow the table’s operation, replace door mirror assembly.

Terminal Operation	A	B	C	D	E
Up	⊕	⊖			
Down	⊖	⊕			
Left		⊖	⊕		
Right		⊕	⊖		
*Set				⊖	⊕
*Retract				⊕	⊖

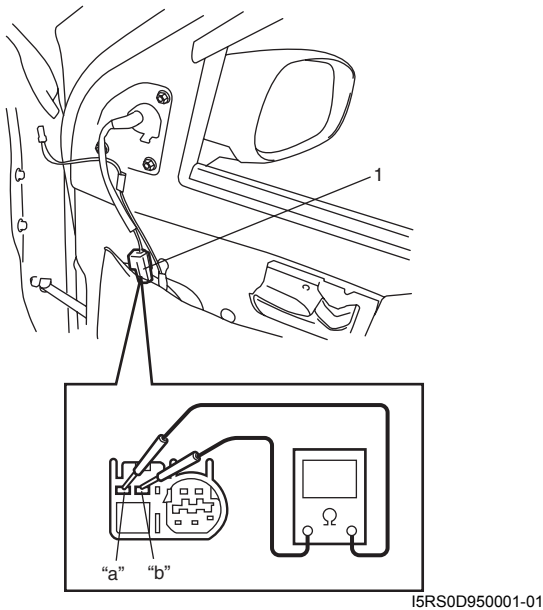


Door Mirror Heater Switch Inspection (If Equipped)
S7RS0B9506022

Door mirror heater is operated by rear end door window defogger switch. Check rear end door window defogger switch referring to “Rear End Door Window Defogger Switch Inspection”.

Door Mirror Heater Inspection (If Equipped)
S7RS0B9506023

- 1) Remove front door trim referring to Step 1) to 3) of “Front Door Glass Removal and Installation”.
- 2) Disconnect door mirror coupler (1).
- 3) Check for continuity between terminals “a” and “b”. If no continuity, replace outside mirror.



Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material
S7RS0B9508001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Grease	SUZUKI Super Grease A	P/No.: 99000–25011	🔧 / 🛠️

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Front Door Window Components”

“Rear Door Window Components”

Security and Locks

General Description

Key Coding Construction

S7RS0B9601001

Key Usage and Identification

Key is used for ignition and door lock cylinders. Key is cut on both edges to make them reversible.

Key identification is obtained from five character key code stamped on key code tag. Using this key code, key code cutting combination can be determined from a code list (available to owners of key cutting equipment from suppliers).

Rear End Door Opener System Description

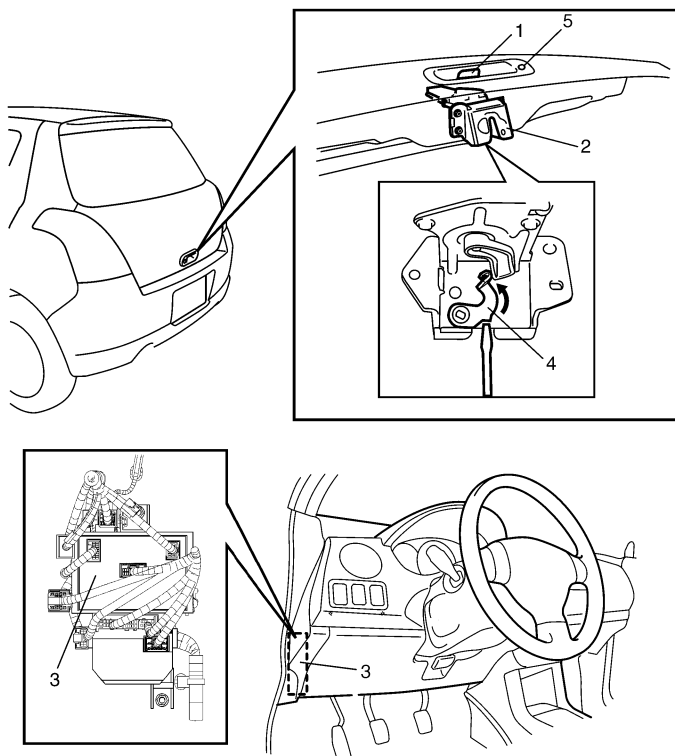
S7RS0B9601002

Rear end door opener system consists of rear end door opener switch (1), rear end door opener relay (in BCM), rear end door lock assembly (2) and BCM (3) (in junction block assembly).

Rear end door opener system is activated by pushing rear end door opener switch after all doors are unlocked by manual door switch, key cylinder switch, keyless entry transmitter or request switch (5) (if equipped).

When rear end door opener switch pushed rear end door opener relay is ON. Then, BCM releases latch of rear end door lock assembly from striker and rear end door can be opened.

In addition, in case that rear end door cannot be opened by rear end door opener switch, rear end door can be opened by emergency lever (4) in rear end door lock assembly.

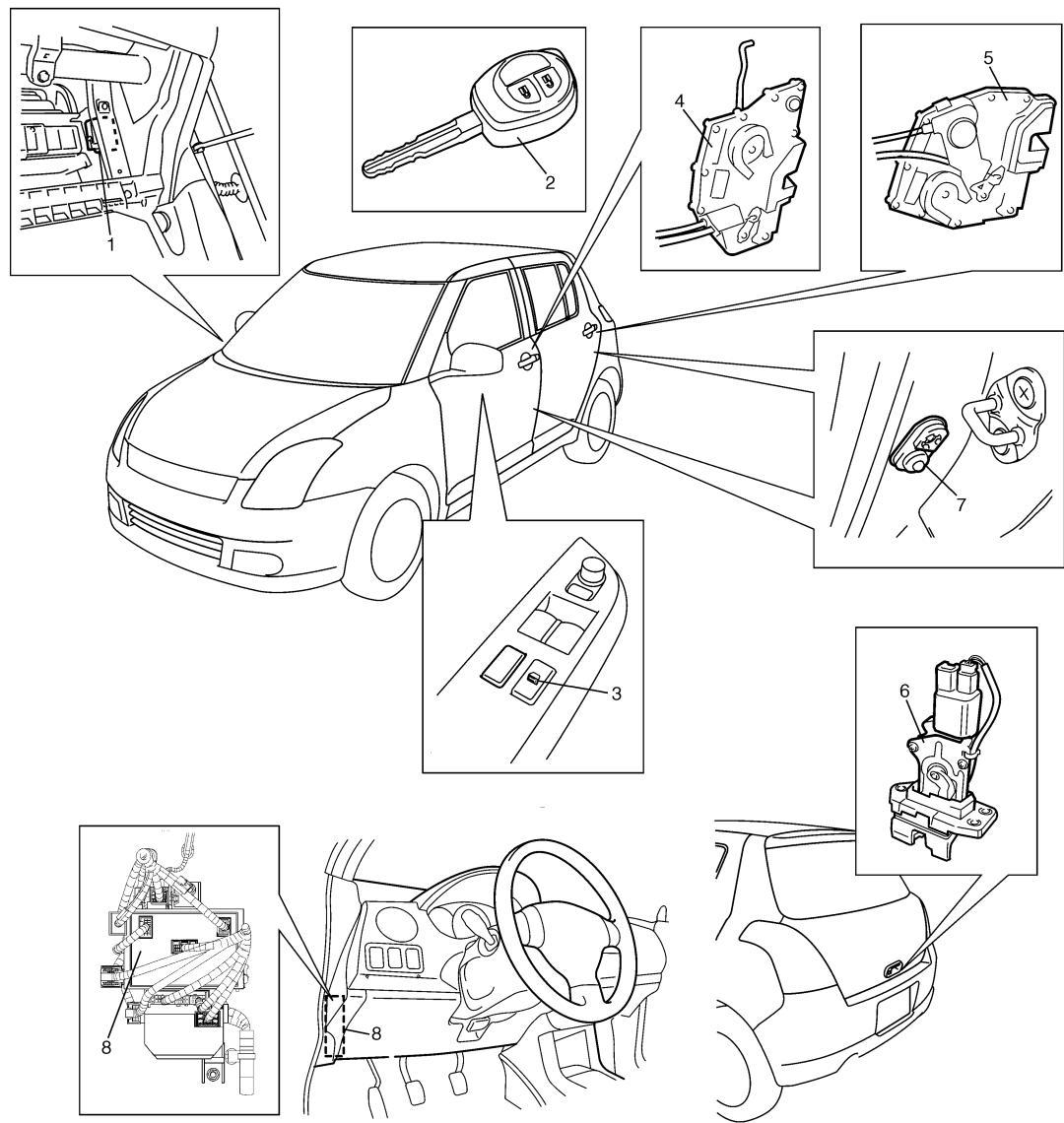


I4RS0B960001-01

Component Location

Power Door Lock and Keyless Entry System Component Location

S7RS0B9603001



I4RS0B960002-01

1. Keyless entry receiver	3. Power door lock switch	5. Rear door actuator	7. Door switch
2. Transmitter	4. Front door actuator	6. Rear end door actuator	8. BCM (included in junction block assembly)

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Power Door Lock System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9604001

NOTE

- Use of SUZUKI scan tool makes it easy to check whether a faulty condition is on the input side or output side of BCM. For checking procedure, refer to “Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool” under “Scan Tool Data in Section 10B”.
- Check each part in the order from the top of the following list.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
All door can not be locked / unlocked by all of switches	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
All door can not be locked / unlocked by only power door lock switch	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Power door lock switch faulty	Check power door lock switch referring to “Power Door Lock Switch Inspection”.
	Wiring harness connected to power door lock switch faulty	Repair.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
All door can not be locked / unlocked by only key cylinder switch	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Key cylinder switch faulty	Check key cylinder switch referring to “Door Key Cylinder Switch Inspection”.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Only one door can not be locked / unlocked	Power door lock actuator faulty	Check actuator referring to “Power Door Lock Actuator Inspection”.
	Wiring harness connected to applicable door lock actuator faulty	Repair.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Power Door Lock System Operation Inspection

S7RS0B9604002

1) Check the following operation:

a) Turn the driver side key cylinder is turned LOCK once, check all doors lock.

b) Turn the driver side door key cylinder is turned UNLOCK position with door key twice, check all doors unlock.

If malfunction is found, go to “Power Door Lock System Symptom Diagnosis”.

Keyless Entry System Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)**NOTE**

- Confirm that power door lock system is in good condition before referring to the following possible causes.
- Check each part in the order from the top of the following list.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
All door can not be locked / unlocked by only keyless entry transmitter	Transmitter battery dead	Replace battery referring to "Replacement of Transmitter Battery".
	Door switch faulty	Check door switch referring to "Door Switch (Front / Rear Door) Inspection in Section 9C" and/or "Rear End Door Switch Inspection in Section 9C".
	Transmitter faulty	Replace transmitter.
	Key reminder switch in ignition switch faulty	Check ignition switch referring to "Ignition Switch Inspection in Section 9C".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	Keyless entry receiver faulty	Check keyless entry receiver referring to "Keyless Entry Receiver and Its Circuit Inspection".
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Interior light does not light when doors are unlocked by keyless entry transmitter	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Hazard warning lights do not light when doors are locked/unlocked by keyless entry transmitter	Turn signal and hazard warning relay faulty	Check turn signal and hazard warning relay referring to "Turn Signal and Hazard Warning Relay Inspection in Section 9B".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.
Transmitter code can not be programmed to BCM	Door switch faulty	Check door switch referring to "Door Switch (Front / Rear Door) Inspection in Section 9C" and/or "Rear End Door Switch Inspection in Section 9C".
	Keyless entry receiver faulty	Check keyless entry receiver referring to "Keyless Entry Receiver and Its Circuit Inspection".
	Key reminder switch in ignition switch faulty	Check ignition switch referring to "Ignition Switch Inspection in Section 9C".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Keyless Entry System Operation Inspection

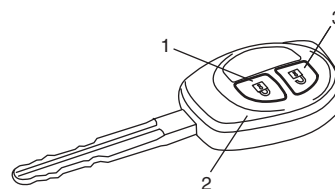
S7RS0B9604004

NOTE

When performing the this inspection, make sure to have any of the door once opened/closed after the ignition key has been removed from the ignition key cylinder.

- 1) Confirm that power door lock system operates normally, refer to "Power Door Lock System Operation Inspection".
- 2) All doors are closed and unlocked.
- 3) Check the following operation:
 - a) Push "lock" button (1) on transmitter (2) or remote controller once, and check all doors lock and hazard warning lights flash once.
 - b) Push "unlock" button (3) on transmitter (2) or remote controller twice, and check all doors unlock and hazard warning lights flash twice and interior light turns on several seconds with the interior light switch in the middle position.

If malfunction is found, go to "Keyless Entry System Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)".



I4RS0B960013-01

Door Lock Function of Keyless Start System Symptom Diagnosis (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9604005

Proceed to "Keyless Start System Symptom Diagnosis in Section 10E" in case that doors cannot be locked and unlocked by operating the request switch at the outside door handle.

Rear End Door Opener System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0B9604006

NOTE

- Use of SUZUKI scan tool makes it easy to check whether a faulty condition is on the input side or output side of BCM. For checking procedure, refer to "Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool" under "Scan Tool Data in Section 10B".
- Check each part in the order from the top of the following list.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Rear end door can not be opened	Circuit fuse blown	Replace fuse and check for short circuit.
	Rear end door opener switch faulty	Check rear end door opener switch referring to "Rear End Door Opener Switch Inspection".
	Rear end door actuator faulty	Check rear end door actuator referring to "Power Door Lock Actuator Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	BCM faulty	Replace after making sure that none of above parts is faulty.

Rear End Door Opener System Operation Inspection

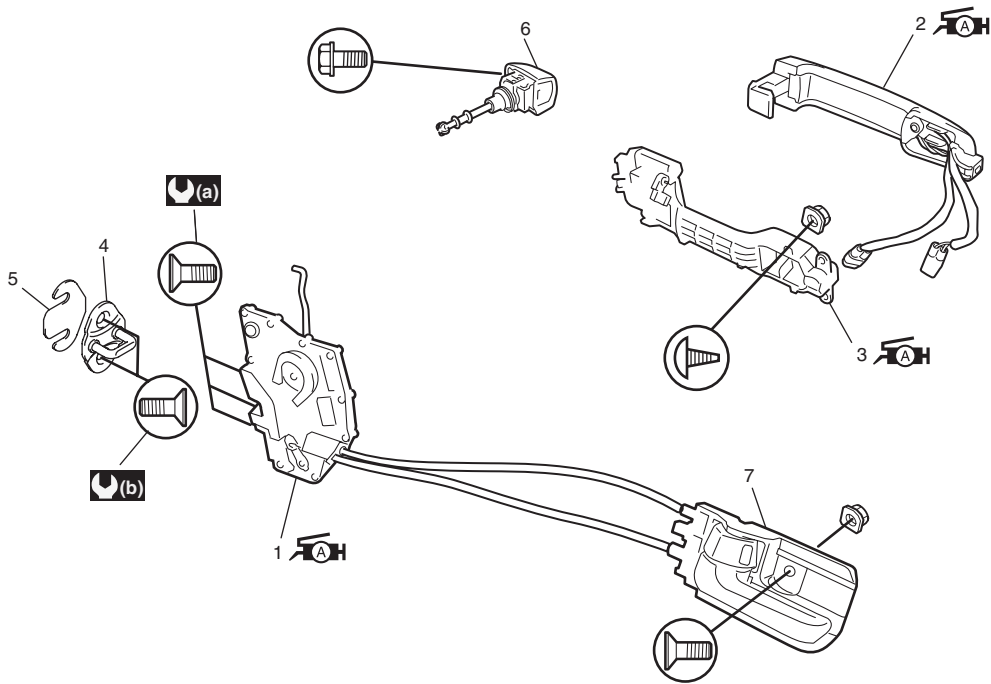
S7RS0B9604007

- 1) Unlock all doors by using manual lock switch, keyless entry transmitter, or key cylinder switch.
- 2) Make sure that latch of rear end door is released from striker when rear end door opener switch is pushed.
If malfunction is found, go to "Rear End Door Opener System Symptom Diagnosis".

Repair Instructions

Front Door Lock Assembly Components

S7RS0B9606001



I4RS0B960003-01

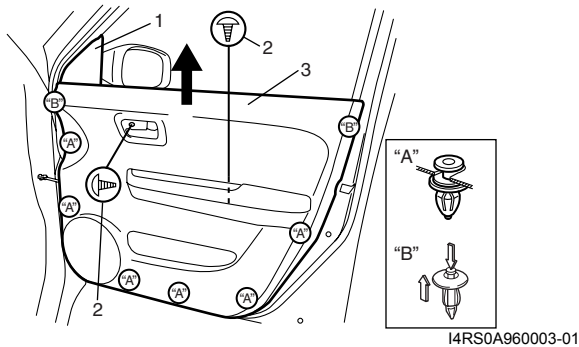
1. Front door latch assembly : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to sliding and rotating parts and spring if any.	4. Latch striker	7. Inside handle bezel
2. Outside handle assembly : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to sliding part.	5. Shim	(a) : 5.0 N·m (0.5 kgf·m, 4.0 lb-ft)
3. Outside handle frame : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to sliding part and spring.	6. Key cylinder	(b) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 7.5 lb-ft)

Front Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9606002

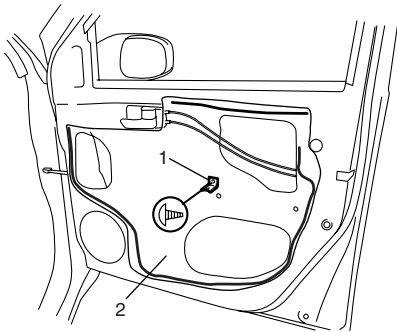
Removal

- 1) Remove door mirror trim (1).
- 2) Remove door trim (3) after removing screws (2) and clips "A" and "B".



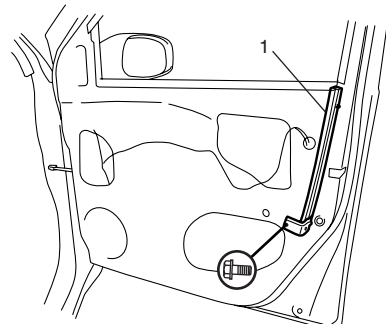
I4RS0A960003-01

- 3) Disconnect power window switch and mirror switch lead wire at coupler.
- 4) Remove door trim bracket (1).
- 5) Remove door sealing cover (2).



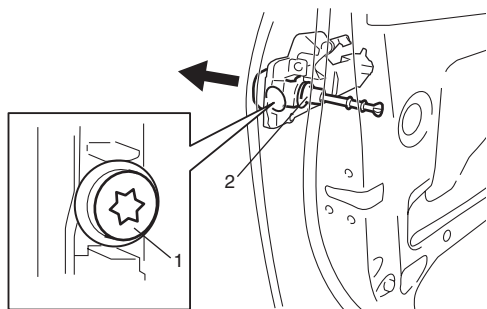
I4RS0A960004-01

- 6) Raise window all the way up.
- 7) Remove door sash (1).



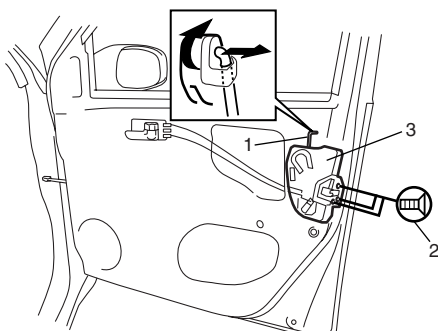
I4RS0A960007-01

- 8) Remove key cylinder mounting bolt (1), and then remove key cylinder (2).



I4RS0B960005-01

- 9) Disconnect door opening control rod (1) from outside handle.
 10) Disconnect door lock motor lead wire at coupler.
 11) Remove door latch screws (2) and remove door lock assembly (3).



I4RS0A960006-01

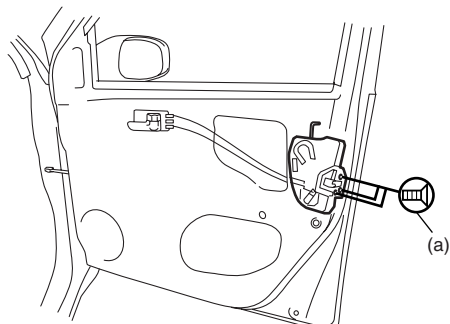
Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install front door lock assembly noting the following instructions.

- Apply grease to sliding parts of door latch assembly.
 : **Grease 99000-25010 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)**
- Tighten door latch screws to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Door latch screw (a): 5.0 N·m (0.5 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)

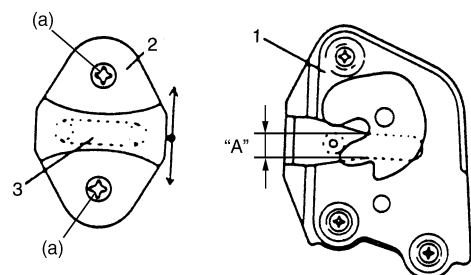


I4RS0A960008-01

- Move door latch striker (2) up or down so its center aligns with the center of groove "A" on the door lock assembly (1) as shown.
 Striker should be moved vertically and placed level.
 Do not adjust door lock.

Tightening torque

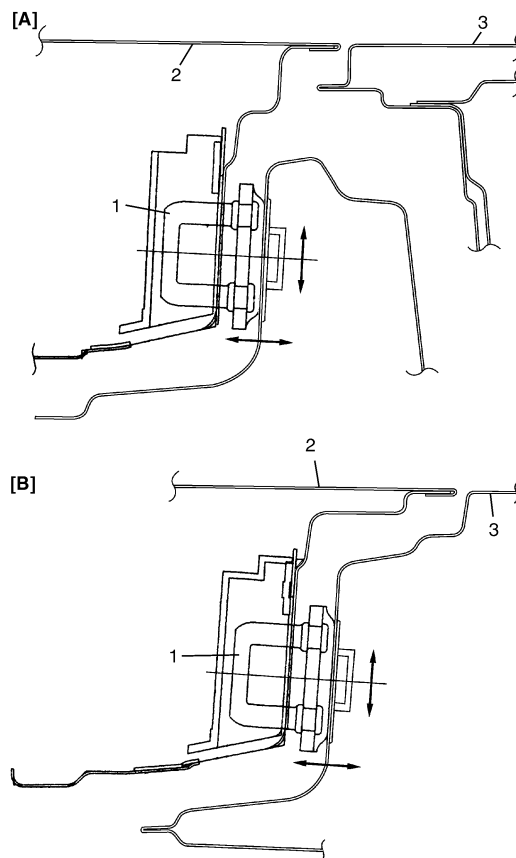
Door latch striker screw (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)



I4RS0A960029-01

3. Shaft

- Move door latch striker (1) sideways to adjust door outer panel surface (2) flush with rear door outer panel or body outer panel surface (3) as shown.
 In order to correctly obtain door lock operation increase or decrease number of shims inserted between body and striker (1) to adjust it.



I3RM0A960013-01

[A]: Front door

[B]: Rear door

Front Door Lock Assembly Inspection

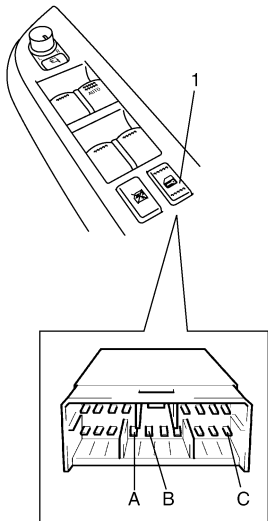
S7RS0B9606003

- Check that door open and closes smoothly and properly.
- Check that door stops in the secondary latched position properly (preventing door from opening freely) and that door closed completely in the fully latched position.
- Adjust door latch striker position, if necessary.

Power Door Lock Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9606004

Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



Terminal \ Switch	A	B	C
LOCK	○	—	○
OFF			
UNLOCK	○	—	○

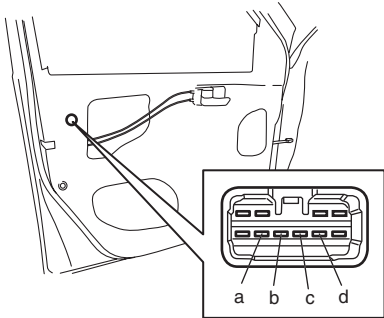
I4RS0A960009-01

1. Power door lock switch

Door Key Cylinder Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9606005

- 1) Remove front door trim referring to Step 1) to 3) of “Front Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E”
- 2) Check for continuity between terminals at each switch position. If check result is not as specified, replace door lock assembly.



Right side switch terminals	b	c	d
Left side switch terminals	c	b	a
LOCK	○	—	○
OFF			
UNLOCK	○	—	○

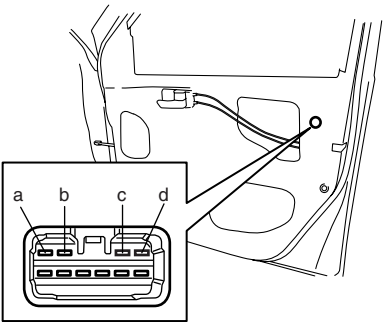
I4RS0B960007-01

Power Door Lock Actuator Inspection

S7RS0B9606006

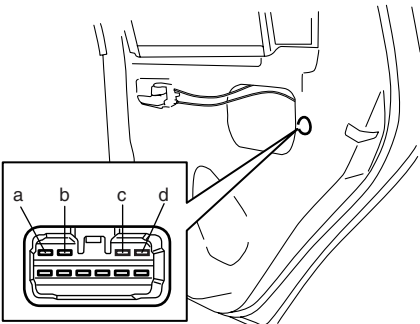
- 1) Remove door trim from door panel.
For front door, refer to Step 1) to 3) of “Front Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E”.
For rear door, refer to Step 1) to 3) of “Rear Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E”.
For rear end door, refer to Step 1) of “Rear End Door Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 9J”.
- 2) Disconnect power door lock actuator coupler.
- 3) Connect battery positive (+) and negative (–) terminals to the door lock actuator terminals (a, b, c, d) as shown in figure.
If it does not operate as specified in the following table, replace door lock assembly.

[A]



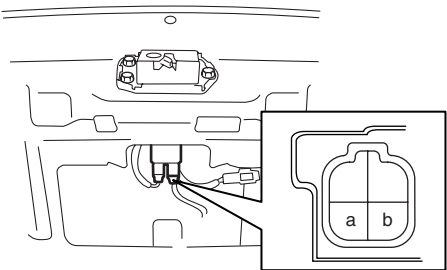
Right side switch terminals	d	b
Left side switch terminals	a	c
Unlock → Lock	⊖	⊕
Lock → Unlock	⊕	⊖

[B]



Right side switch terminals	a	c
Left side switch terminals	d	b
Unlock → Lock	⊖	⊕
Lock → Unlock	⊕	⊖

[C]



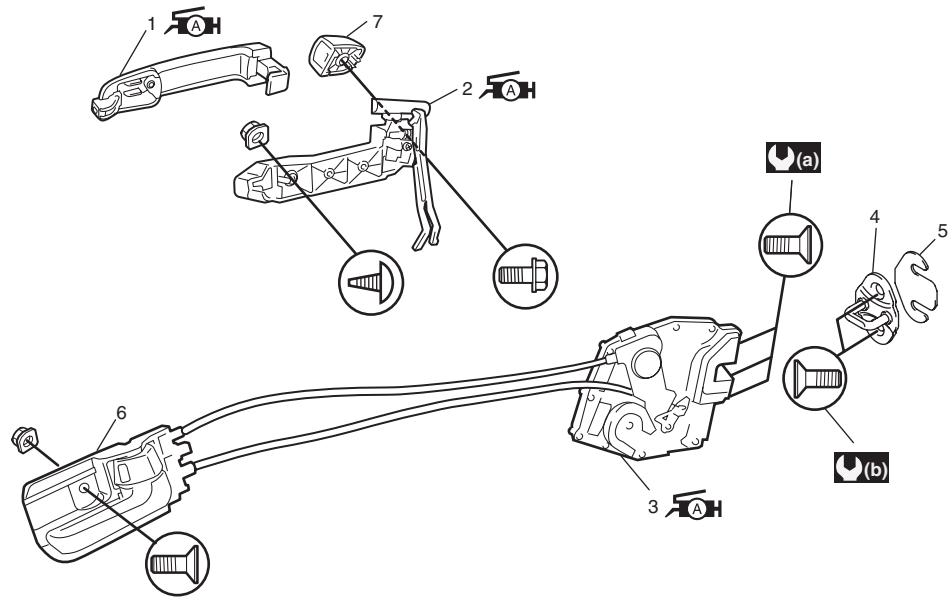
	a	b
Lock → Unlock	⊕	⊖

I4RS0A960011-02

[A]: Front door
[B]: Rear door
[C]: Rear end door

Rear Door Lock Assembly Components

S7RS0B9606007



I4RS0A960012-02

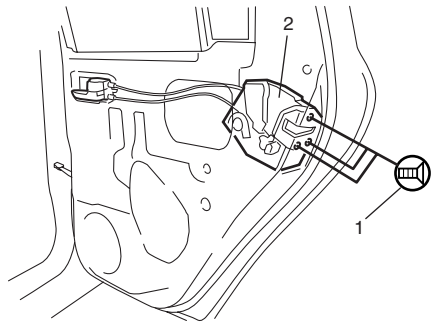
1. Outside handle : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to sliding part.	4. Latch striker	7. Out side handle cap
2. Outside handle frame : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to sliding part and spring.	5. Shim	(a) : 5.0 N·m (0.5 kgf·m, 4.0 lb·ft)
3. Rear door latch assembly : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to sliding part.	6. Inside handle bezel	(b) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 7.5 lb·ft)

Rear Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9606008

Removal

- 1) Remove rear door glass referring to “Rear Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E”.
- 2) Disconnect door lock motor lead wire.
- 3) Remove door latch mounting screws (1) and remove door latch assembly (2).



I4RS0A960013-01

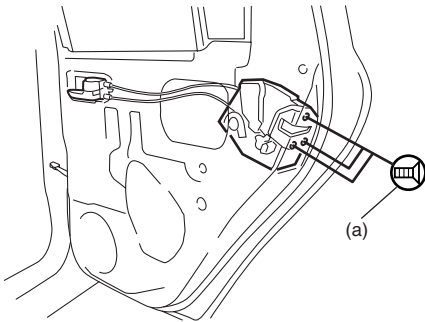
Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install rear door lock assembly referring to the following instruction and “Front Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation”.

- Tighten door latch screw to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Door latch screw (a): 5.0 N·m (0.5 kgf·m, 4.0 lb·ft)



I4RS0A960014-01

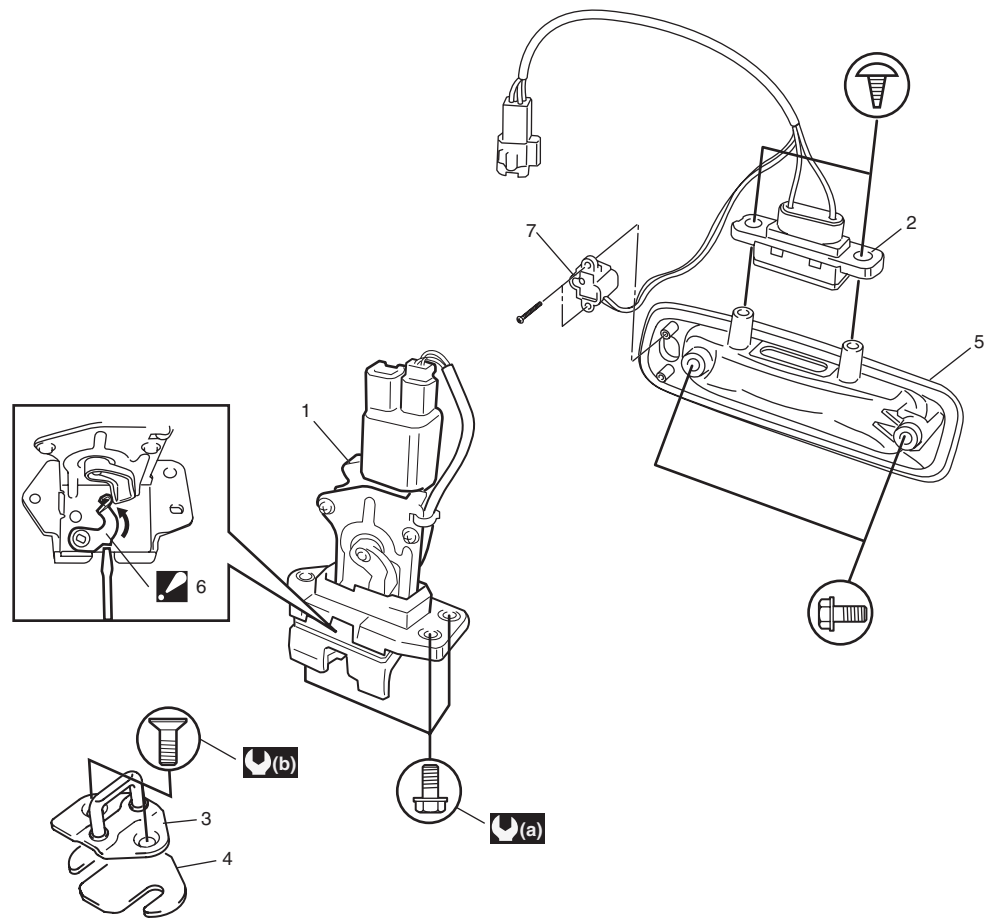
Rear Door Lock Assembly Inspection

S7RS0B9606009

- Check that door opens and closes smoothly and properly.
- Check that door stops in the secondary latched position properly (preventing door from opening freely) and that door closes completely in the fully latched position.
- Adjust door latch striker position, if necessary.

Rear End Door Lock Assembly Components

S7RS0B9606010



I4RS0B960009-01

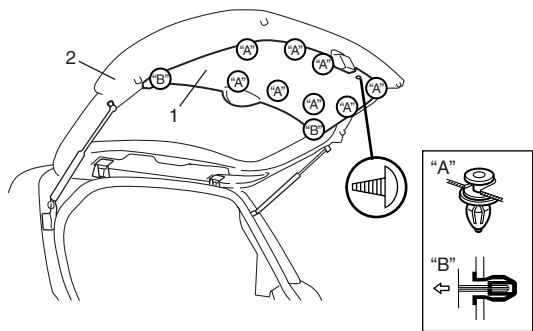
1. Rear end door latch assembly (rear end door switch is built in this assembly)	4. Shim	7. Rear end door request switch (if equipped)
2. Rear end door opener switch	5. Door handle	(a) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 7.5 lb·ft)
3. Latch striker	6. Emergency lever : Rear end door is unlocked by pushing emergency lever with flat head driver if rear end door lock can not be released by door opener switch.	(b) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17.0 lb·ft)

Rear End Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9606011

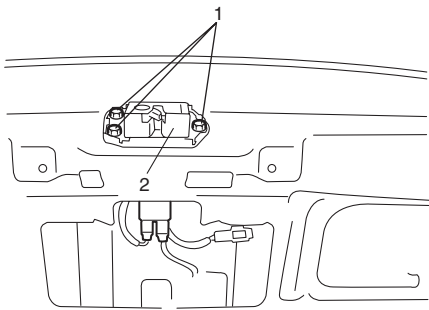
Removal

- 1) Remove door trim (1) from rear end door panel (2).



I4RS0A960016-01

- 2) Disconnect door lock motor lead wire.
3) Loosen door latch bolts (1) and remove door latch assembly (2).



I4RS0A960017-01

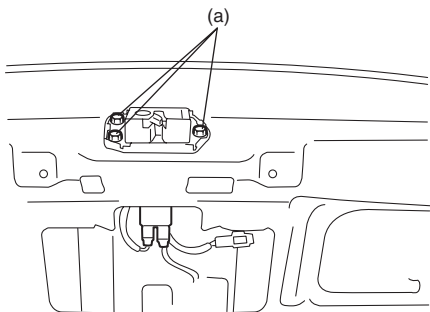
Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install rear end door lock assembly noting the following instruction.

- Tighten rear end door latch bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Rear end door latch bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

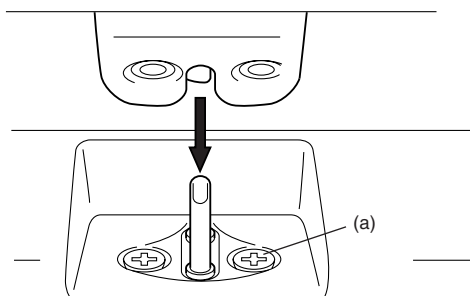


I4RS0A960018-01

- Adjust door latch striker so that its center aligns with the center of groove in door latch base.

Tightening torque

Rear end door striker screw (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A960019-01

Rear End Door Lock Assembly Inspection

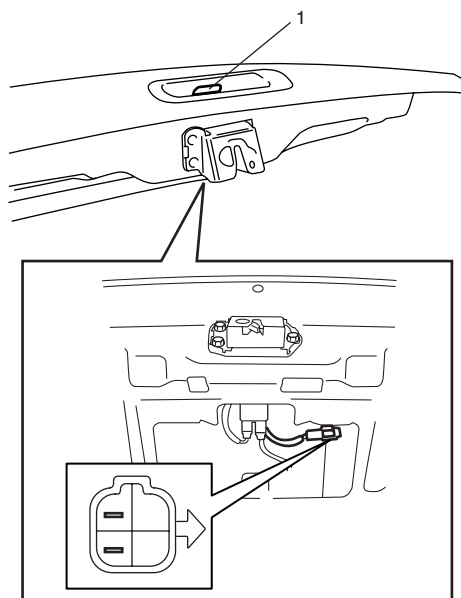
S7RS0B9606012

- Check that door opens and closes smoothly and properly.
- Check that door stops in the secondary latched position properly (preventing door from opening freely) and that door closes completely in the fully latched position.
- Adjust door latch striker position, if necessary.

Rear End Door Opener Switch Inspection

S7RS0B9606013

- 1) Remove rear end door trim.
 - 2) Disconnect rear end door switch coupler.
 - 3) Check that there is continuity between terminals when rear end door opener switch (1) is pushed.
 - 4) Check that there is no continuity between terminals when rear end door opener switch (1) is not pushed.
- If check result is not as specified, replace switch.



I4RS0A960020-01

Replacement of Transmitter Battery

S7RS0B9606014

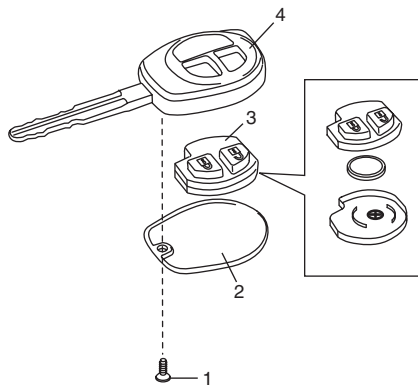
If transmitter becomes unreliable, replace transmitter battery as follows.

- 1) Remove screw (1) and transmitter cover (2).
- 2) Remove transmitter (3) from transmitter holder (4).

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to allow grease or dirt to be attached on the printed circuit board and the battery.

- 3) With tip of flat blade screwdriver put in slot of transmitter, pry it open.
- 4) Replace the battery (lithium disc-type CR 1620 or equivalent battery) so its (+) terminal faces "+" mark on transmitter.
- 5) Fit together transmitter (3) and install it into transmitter holder (4).
- 6) Install transmitter cover (2) and screw (1).
- 7) Make sure that door locks can be operated with transmitter.



I4RS0B960014-01

NOTE

- To prevent theft, be sure to break the transmitter before discarding it.
- Dispose of the used battery properly according to applicable rules or regulations. Do not dispose of lithium batteries with ordinary household trash.

Programming Transmitter Code for Keyless Entry System (Vehicle without Keyless Start System)

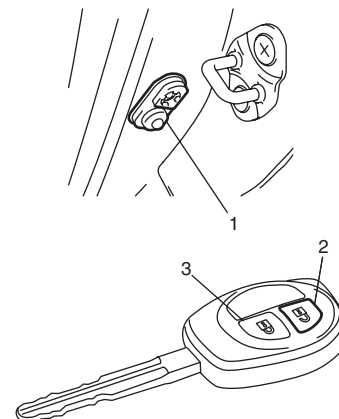
S7RS0B9606015

NOTE

- Three transmitter codes can be registered.
- When a new transmitter code is registered, the oldest one will be cleared.
- As for vehicle equipped with keyless start system, perform "Registration Procedure for Remote Controller ID Code in Section 10E" instead of "Programming Transmitter Code for Keyless Entry System (Vehicle without Keyless Start System):".

If transmitter or BCM (included in junction block assembly) is replaced with a new one or additional transmitter(s) is necessary, program transmitter code(s).

- 1) Confirm that all doors are closed and ignition key is out of ignition key cylinder.
- 2) Open driver side door.
- 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position, and then drawn ignition key from ignition key cylinder within 10 seconds after that.
- 4) Push and release driver side door switch (1) at 3 times by hand within 20 seconds after removing ignition key from ignition key cylinder.
- 5) Turn ignition switch to ON position, and then drawn ignition key from ignition key cylinder within 10 seconds after that. All doors automatically lock and unlock once.
With this, registration mode.
- 6) Push "UNLOCK" button (2) on transmitter (3) within 20 seconds after Step 5). All doors automatically lock and unlock once.
With this, code registration is completed.
- 7) If an additional transmitter, needs to be programed repeat the procedure of Step 1).



I4RS0B960010-01

Keyless Entry Answer Back Function Change-over Procedure (If Equipped)

S7RS0B9606016

Output of keyless entry answer back function can be switched over by performing the following procedure.

- 1) Confirm that all doors are closed, all doors are unlocked, ignition key is out of ignition key cylinder and interior light switch is in the middle position.
- 2) Perform Step a) through c) described below within 10 seconds.
 - a) Insert ignition key in ignition key cylinder.
 - b) Remove ignition key from ignition key cylinder.
 - c) Repeat Step a) and b) once.
- 3) Push “UNLOCK” button on transmitter 3 times within 10 seconds.
- 4) Interior light flashes once which indicates that answer back function is changed over from A mode to B mode.

NOTE

When answer back function is changed from B mode to A mode, hazard warning lights flashes once.

	Answer back A mode		Answer back B mode	
	LOCK	UNLOCK	LOCK	UNLOCK
Hazard warning light	Flashes once	Flashes twice		
Interior light		Turn on for a while	Flashes once	Turn on for a while

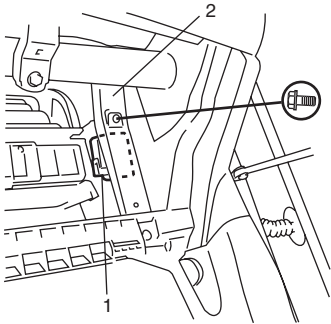
I5RS0C960001-01

Keyless Entry Receiver Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9606017

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove grove box referring to Step 6) of “Instrument Panel Removal and Installation in Section 9C”.
- 3) Disconnect keyless entry receiver coupler.
- 4) Remove keyless entry receiver (1) from steering support member (2).



I4RS0B960011-01

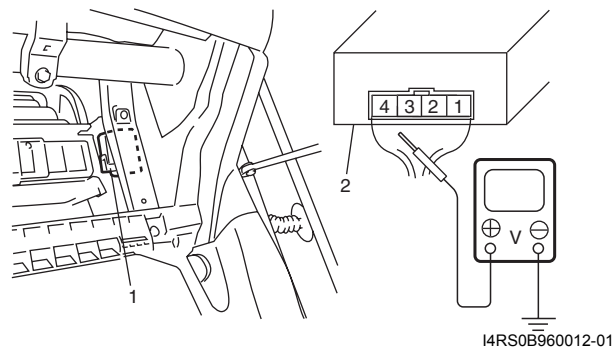
Installation

Reverse removal procedure.

Keyless Entry Receiver and Its Circuit Inspection

S7RS0B9606018

- 1) Check that the voltage between the following terminals and body ground are specifications under each conditions.
If check result is not as specified, check applicable circuit for open or short. If circuit is normal, proceed to next step.

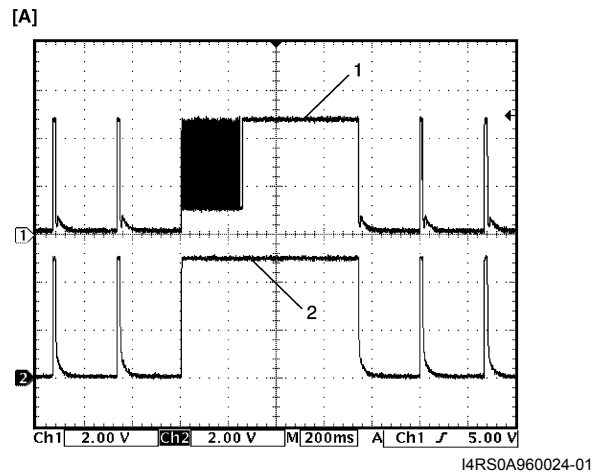


1. Keyless entry receiver
2. Keyless entry receiver connector (view from harness side)

Terminal	Circuit	Specification	Condition
1	Power source	Figure [A]	Push "Lock" or "Unlock" button on transmitter.
		0-1 V	Except the above-mentioned condition.
3	Lock/Unlock output signal circuit	Figure [A]	Push "Lock" or "Unlock" button on transmitter.
		0-1 V	Except the above-mentioned condition.
4	Ground	0-1 V	—

Oscilloscope setting

CH1: 2V/DIV
CH2: 2V/DIV
TIME: 200 ms/DIV



1. Lock/Unlock out put signal
2. Power source

- 1) Recheck keyless entry receiver as follows.
- a) Substitute a known-good keyless entry receiver.
 - b) Record key code referring to "Programming Transmitter Code for Keyless Entry System (Vehicle without Keyless Start System)".
 - c) Recheck keyless entry receiver system.

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B9607001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Door latch screw	5.0	0.5	4.0	🔩 / 🔩
Door latch striker screw	10	1.0	7.5	🔩
Rear end door latch bolt	10	1.0	7.5	🔩
Rear end door striker screw	23	2.3	17.0	🔩

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Front Door Lock Assembly Components”

“Rear Door Lock Assembly Components”

“Rear End Door Lock Assembly Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B9608001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Grease	SUZUKI Super Grease A	P/No.: 99000-25010	🔩

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Front Door Lock Assembly Components”

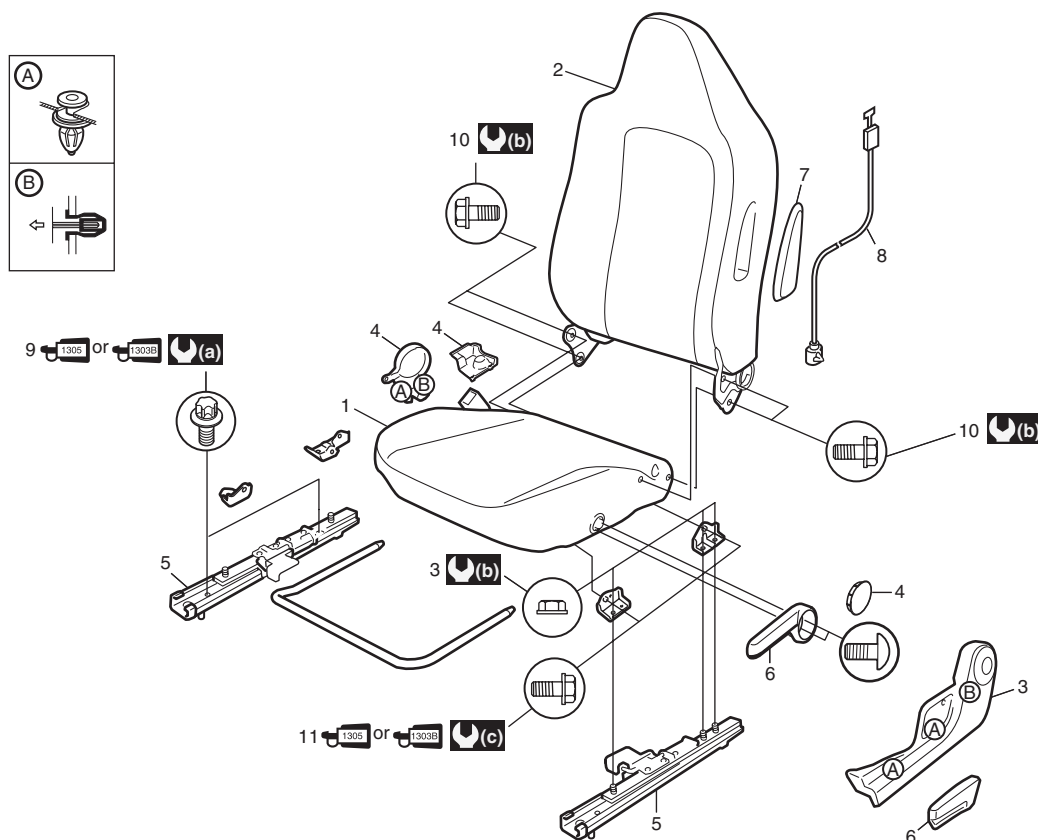
“Rear Door Lock Assembly Components”

Seats

Repair Instructions

Front Seat Components

S7RS0B9706001



I6RS0C970001-02

1. Seat cushion	6. Knob	1305 or 1303B 11. Riser bolt : Apply thread lock 99000-32100 or 99000-32030 to all around thread part of bolt.
2. Seat back	7. Side air bag module (if equipped)	(a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
3. Riser nut	8. Side air bag harness (if equipped)	(b) : 35 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.5 lb-ft)
4. Cover	9. Seat mounting bolt : Apply thread lock 99000-32100 or 99000-32030 to all around thread part of bolt.	(c) : 28 N·m (2.8 kgf-m, 20.5 lb-ft) (Seat lifter type) 35 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.5 lb-ft) (Non seat lifter type)
5. Seat adjuster	10. Seat back mounting bolt	

Front Seat Removal and Installation

▲ WARNING

Refer to “Air Bag Warning in Section 00” before starting service work.

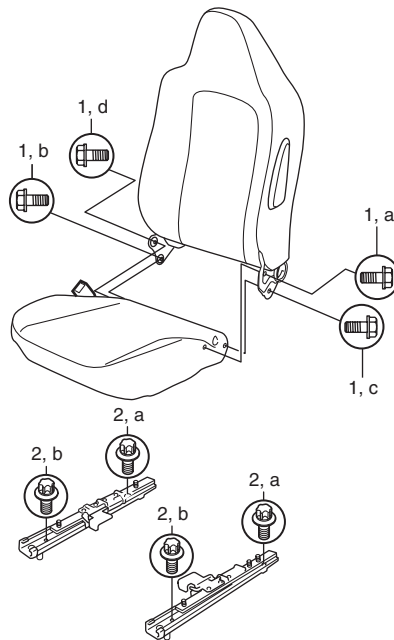
Removal

- 1) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 2) Disconnect couplers for seat harness and side air bag, if equipped.
- 3) Remove 4 mounting bolts to remove seat assembly.
- 4) Disassemble and repair seat if necessary.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install front seat.

- If necessary tighten seat back and seat cushion, after tighten seat back mounting bolt (1) by hand, tighten completely as shown according to the alphabetical order.
- In the case of installing seat assembly to the body, insert seat adjuster pin in the location hole of the body. After seat mounting bolt (2) is tightened by the hand, tighten completely as shown according to the alphabetical order.

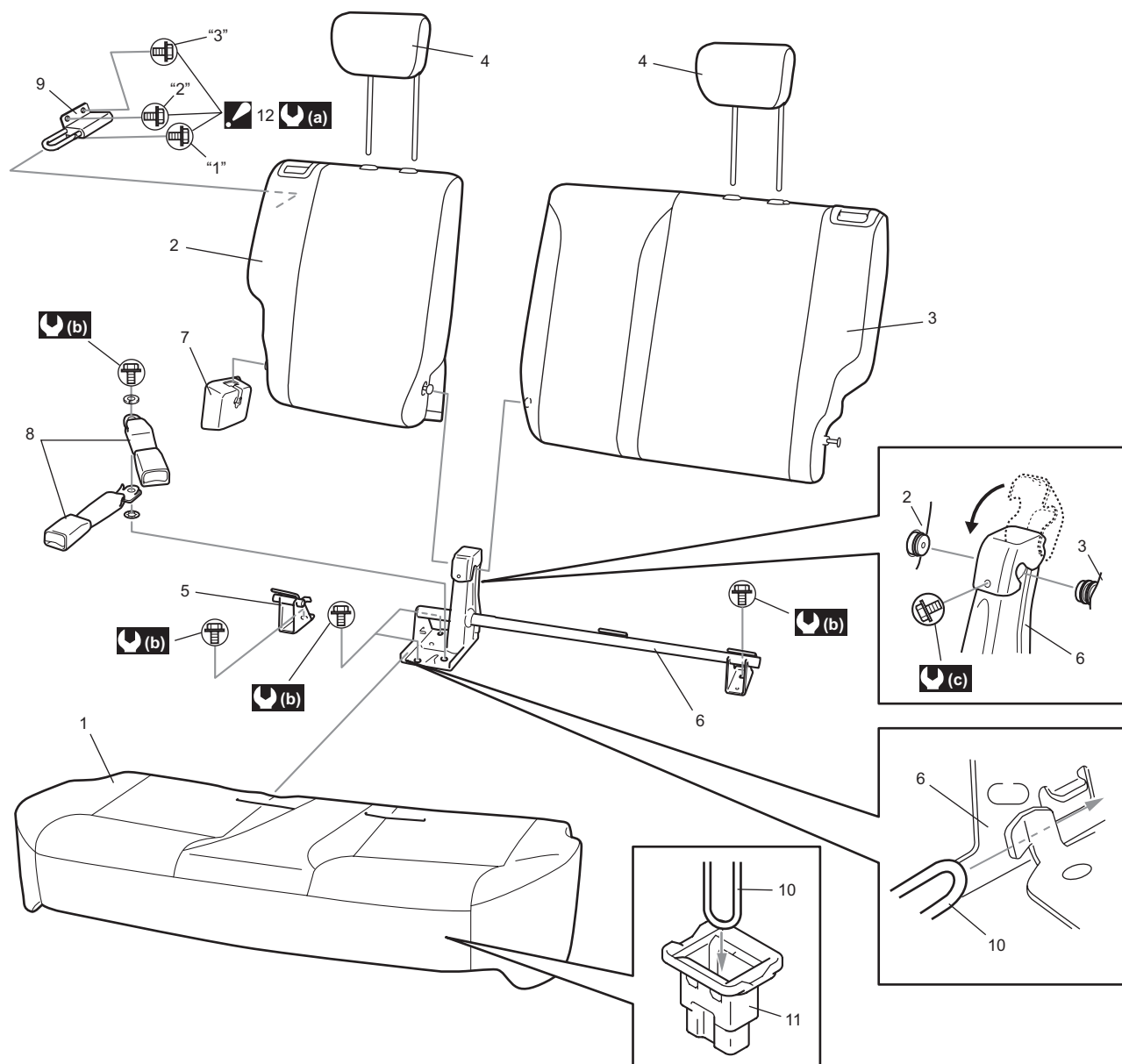


I6RS0C970002-01

- Apply thread lock cement to seat mounting bolts and riser bolts.
 - : Thread lock cement 99000–32100 (Thread Lock Cement 1305)
- or
- : Thread lock cement 99000–32030 (Thread Lock Cement Super 1303B)
- Torque to specifications as shown in “Front Seat Components”.
- Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Rear Seat Components

S7RS0B9706003



I7RS0A970001-01

1. Rear seat cushion	6. Rear seat center hinge	11. Seat cushion hook
2. Rear seat back right	7. Seat hinge bracket	12. Seat back striker mounting bolt :Tightening order (Right side): "1"→"2"→"3" :Tightening order (Left side): "2"→"1"→"3"
3. Rear seat back left	8. Rear seat belt buckle	(a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
4. Head rest	9. Seat back striker	(b) : 43 N·m (4.3 kgf-m, 31.5 lb-ft)
5. Child anchorage bracket	10. Seat cushion insert wire	(c) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

Rear Seat Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9706004

Removal

- 1) Fold rear seat back forward.
- 2) Remove seat mounting bolts and nuts to remove seat assembly.
- 3) Disassemble and repair seat as necessary.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install rear seat.

- Tighten seat back striker mounting bolts according to “Rear Seat Components”.
- Torque to specifications in “Rear Seat Components”.
- When installing seat cushion, align seat cushion hook with center hinge bracket.

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B9707001

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Front Seat Components”

“Rear Seat Components”



Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B9708001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Thread lock cement	Thread Lock Cement Super 1303B	P/No.: 99000–32030	
	Thread Lock Cement 1305	P/No.: 99000–32100	

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Front Seat Components”

Interior Trim

Repair Instructions

Floor Carpet Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9806001

⚠ WARNING

Refer to "Air Bag Warning in Section 00" before starting service work.

Removal

- 1) Remove front seats and rear seats referring to "Front Seat Removal and Installation in Section 9G" and "Rear Seat Removal and Installation in Section 9G".
- 2) Remove seat belt lower anchor bolt.
- 3) Remove dash side trims, front side sill scuffs, center pillar inner lower trims, quarter inner front trims and rear side sill scuffs.
- 4) Remove console box.
- 5) Remove floor carpet.

Installation

Reverse removal sequence to install floor carpet, noting the following instruction.

- For tightening torque of rear seat mounting bolt, refer to "Rear Seat Components in Section 9G".
- For tightening torque of front seat mounting bolt, refer to "Front Seat Components in Section 9G".

Head Lining Removal and Installation

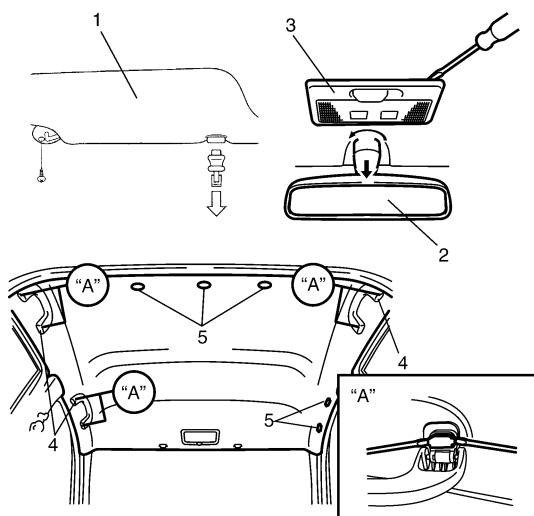
S7RS0B9806002

⚠ WARNING

Refer to "Air Bag Warning in Section 00" before starting service work.

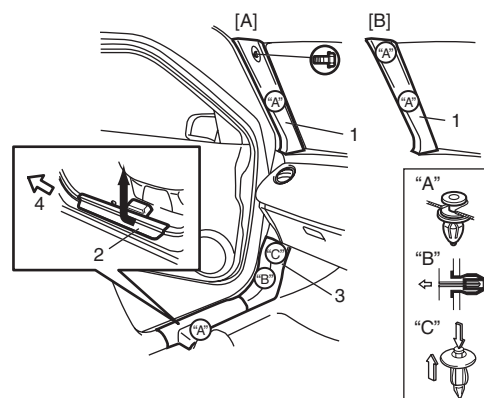
Removal

- 1) Remove sun visor (1), room mirror (2), dome light (3), assistant grip (4) and head lining clips (5).



I6RS0C980001-02

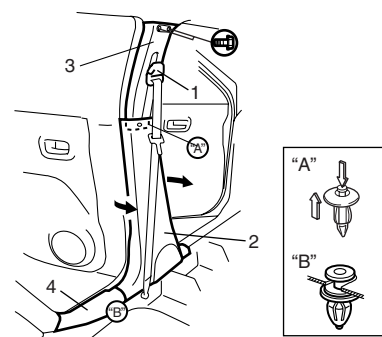
- 2) Remove front pillar trim (1), front side sill scuff (2) and dash side trim (3).



I6RS0C980002-01

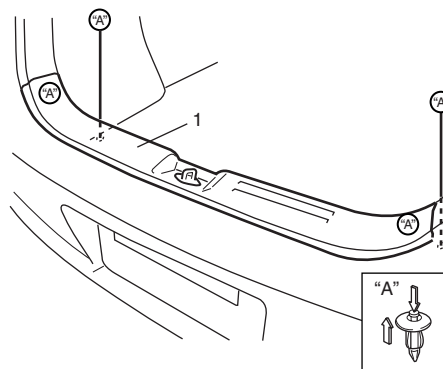
[A]: With curtain air bag	4. Forward
[B]: Without curtain air bag	

- 3) Remove front seat belt upper anchor (1), center pillar inner trim (2), center pillar inner upper trim (3) and rear side sill scuff (4).



I4RS0A980002-01

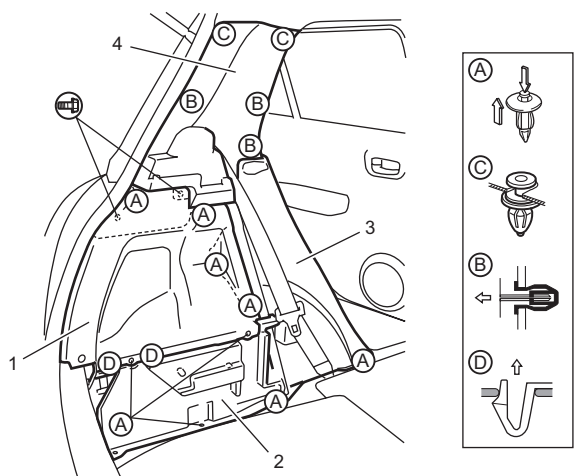
- 4) Remove tail end member trim (1).



I4RS0A980003-01

9H-2 Interior Trim:

- 5) Remove quarter inner rear upper trim (1), quarter inner rear lower trim (2), quarter inner front trim (3) and quarter inner upper trim (4).



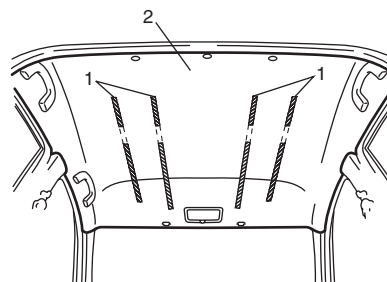
I7RS0A980001-01

- 6) Remove head lining.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Apply adhesive (1) to head lining (2) as shown in the figure, and then install head lining (2).

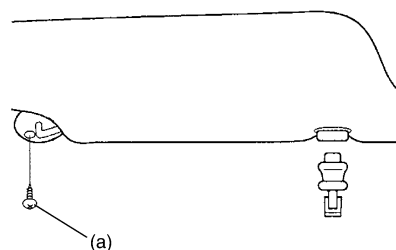


I6RS0C980004-01

- Tighten sun visor screw to specified torque.

Tightening torque

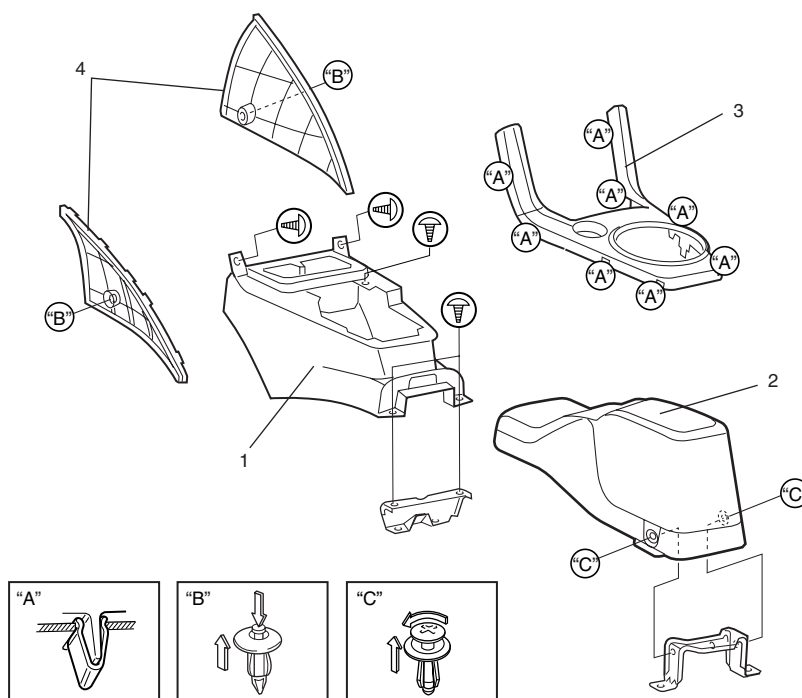
Sun visor screw (a): 4 N·m (0.4 kgf-m, 3.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A980007-01

Console Box Components

S7RS0B9806003




I4RS0A980008-01

1. Front console box	2. Rear console box	3. Front console box garnish	4. Console side cover
----------------------	---------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B9807001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf·m	lb·ft	
Sun visor screw	4	0.4	3.0	

Reference:
For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Hood / Fenders / Doors

Repair Instructions

Hood Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9A06001

Removal

⚠ CAUTION

Place cloth to prevent body from any damage.

- 1) Remove hood silencer (4).
- 2) Disconnect window washer hose (1) from hood.
- 3) Remove 4 mounting bolts (3) to detach hood (2).

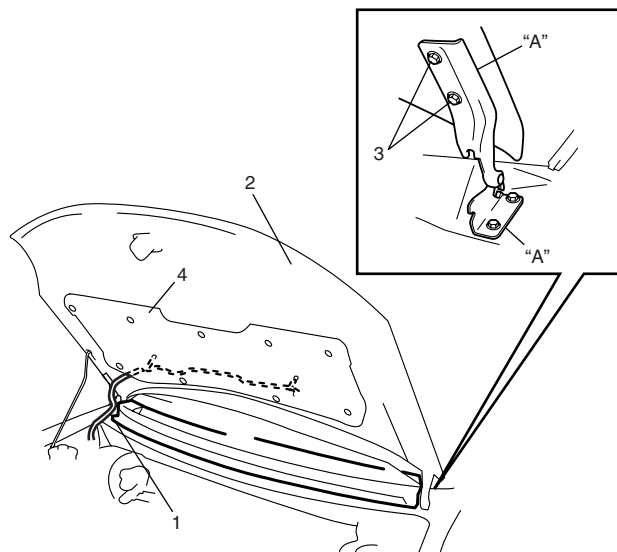
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Apply sealant to contact face "A" of hood hinge. Specified sealant.

"A": Sealant 99000-31110 (SUZUKI Bond No.1215)

- Adjust hood lock position if necessary referring to "Hood Inspection and Adjustment".



I4RS0A9A0001-01

Hood Inspection and Adjustment

S7RS0B9A06002

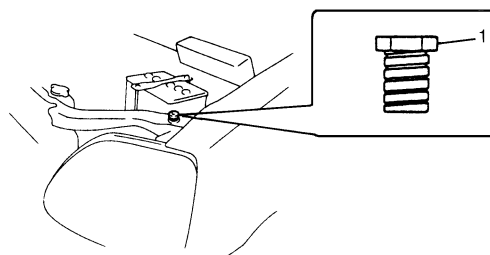
Inspection

- Check that hood opens and closes smoothly and properly. Lubricate if necessary.
- Check that hood stops in the secondary latched position properly (preventing hood from opening freely) and that hood closes completely in the fully latched position.
- Adjust hood locks position, if necessary.

Adjustment

Adjust the following point:

- Hood position adjustment.
Fore-and-aft and right-and-left adjustment.
Adjust hood clearance by loosening hood mounting bolts. Refer to "Panel Clearance in Section 9K".
- Vertical adjustment
If only one side (right or left) of hood is not level with front fender, make it level by tightening or loosening hood cushion (1).

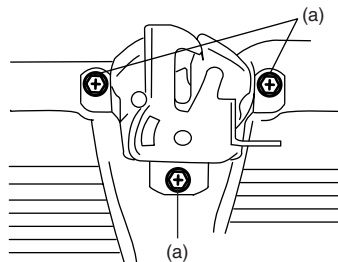


I2RH019A0022-01

- Hood lock position adjustment
 - a. Loosen hood lock bolts.
 - b. Adjust hood lock height position so the hood is locked without looseness.
 - c. Tighten hood latch bolts to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Hood latch bolt (a): 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

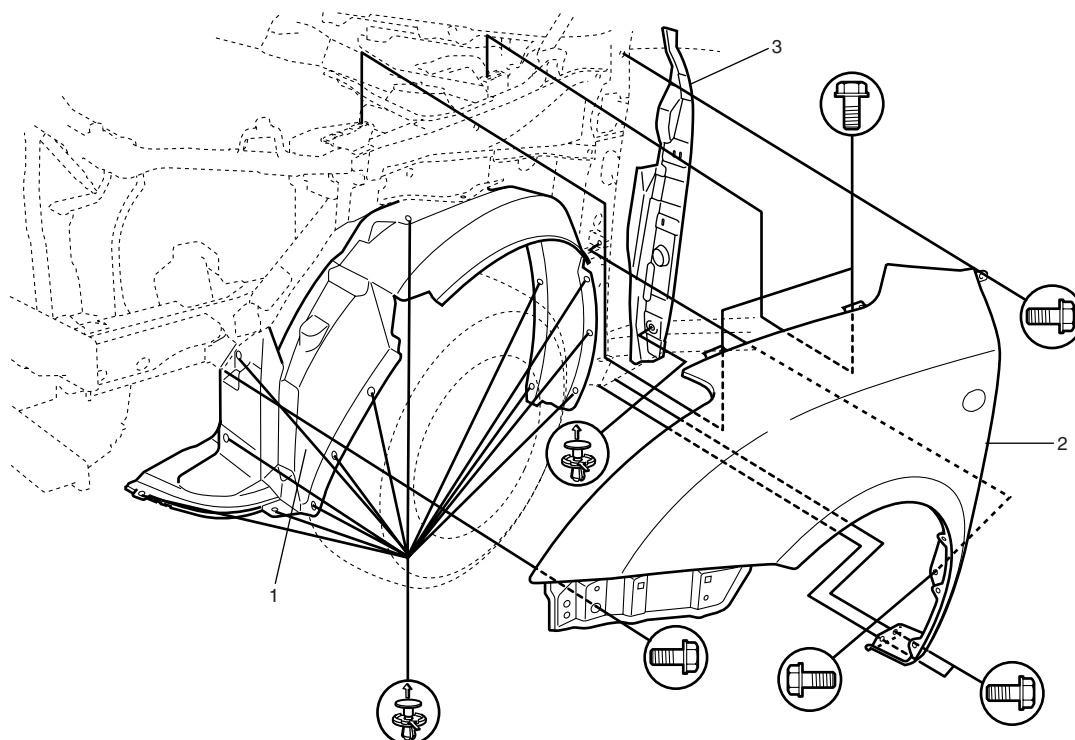


I4RS0A9A0002-01

- d. Make sure the hood is locked smoothly and securely.

Front Fender Components

S7RS0B9A06003



I4RS0A9A0003-01

1. Front fender lining	2. Front fender	3. Front fender cover
------------------------	-----------------	-----------------------

Front Fender Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9A06004

Removal

- 1) Remove splash guard (if equipped) referring to "Splash Guard (If Equipped) Components in Section 9M".
- 2) Remove front fender lining.
- 3) Remove front bumper referring to "Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components in Section 9K".
- 4) Remove headlight assembly referring to "Headlight Housing Removal and Installation in Section 9B".
- 5) Disconnect connector from side turn signal lamp.
- 6) Remove front fender cover.
- 7) Remove front fender.

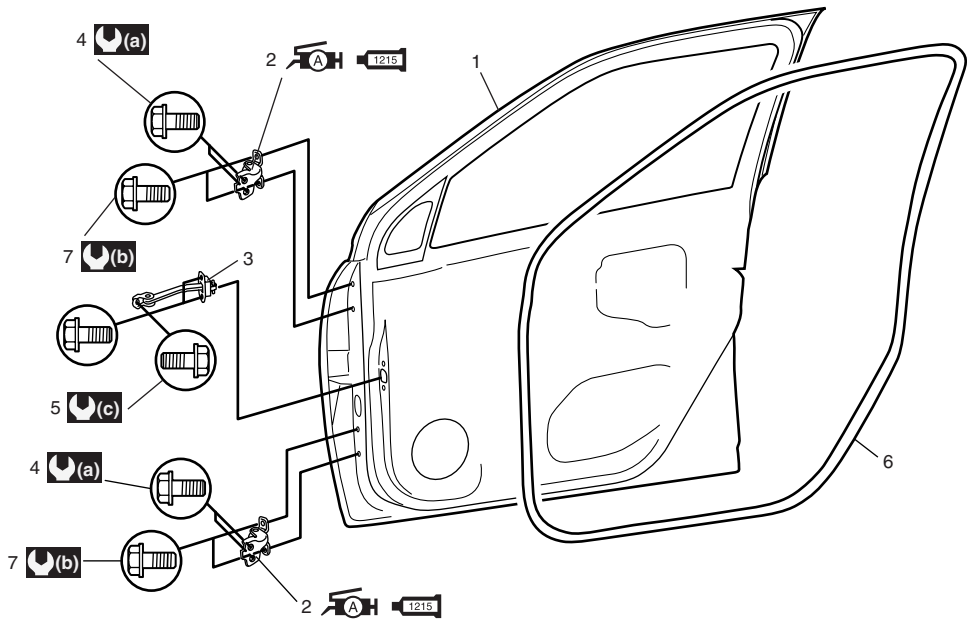
Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install front fender noting the following instruction.

- If paint on fender bolt is peeled off, be sure to apply paint again.
- Adjust panel clearance referring to "Panel Clearance in Section 9K".

Front Door Assembly Components

S7RS0B9A06005



I4RS0A9A0004-01

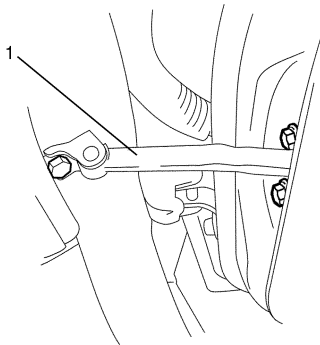
1. Door panel	5. Door open stopper bolt	(b) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
2. Door hinge : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to rotating part. : Apply sealant 99000-31110 to contact face.	6. Front door opening weather-strip	(c) : 21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 lb-ft)
3. Door open stopper	7. Front door hinge bolt (door side)	
4. Front door hinge bolt (body side)	(a) : 27 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.5 lb-ft)	

Front Door Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9A06006

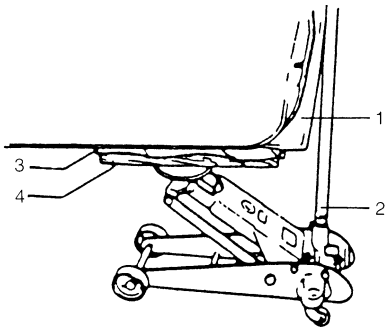
Removal

- 1) Remove front fender referring to “Front Fender Components”.
- 2) Remove door trim referring to “Front Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E”.
- 3) Disconnect door harness lead wires at each coupler.
- 4) Remove door open stopper (1).



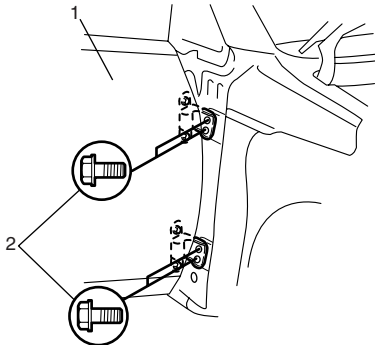
I4RS0A9A0005-01

- 5) Support door panel (1) using a jack (2) with rags (3) and a piece of wood (4) placed between jack (2) and panel (1) as shown.



I2RH019A0003-01

- 6) Remove door assembly (1) by loosening hinge mounting bolts (2).



I4RS0A9A0006-01

Installation

Reverse removal procedure to install door assembly noting the following instructions.

- When replacing door, coat replacement door inside with wax for proper anti-corrosion treatment. Refer to "Sealant Application Areas in Section 9L".
- Apply sealant to contact face "A" of hinge (1) and apply grease to rotating part "B" of hinge (1). Specified sealant and grease.

"A": Sealant 99000-31110 (SUZUKI Bond No.1215)

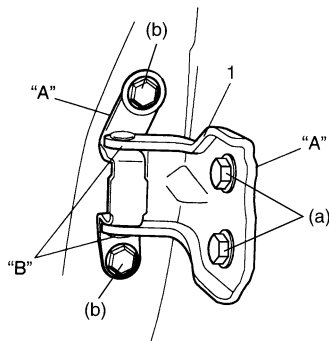
"B": Grease 99000-25010 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)

- Tighten hinge bolt to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Door hinge mounting bolt (body side) (a): 27 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.5 lb-ft)

Door hinge mounting bolt (door side) (b): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A9A0007-01

- When door open stopper (1) is installed, be careful make sure punch mark (2) comes to the top.

Door open stopper installing direction

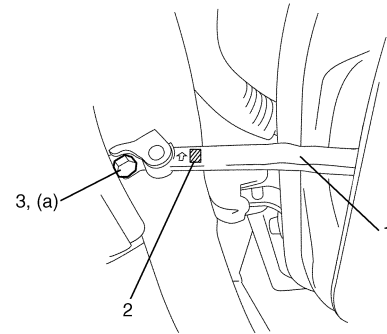
Left side door: L punch mark is upward

Right side door: R punch mark is upward

- Tighten door open stopper bolt (3) to specified torque.

Tightening torque

Door open stopper bolt (a): 21 N·m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 lb-ft)

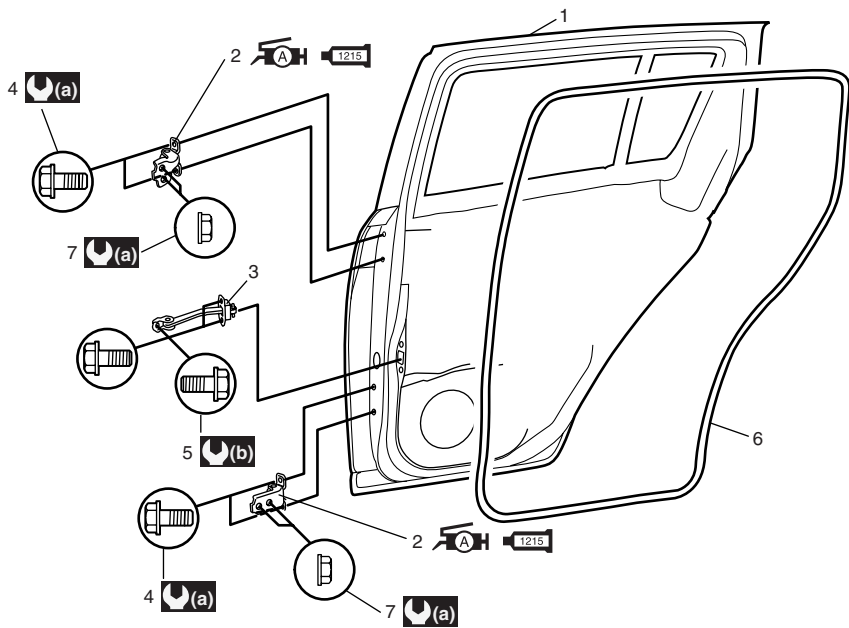


I4RS0A9A0008-01

- Adjust door latch striker position referring to "Front Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 9F".
- Adjust front door cushion so that door becomes flush with side body.
- After installation, open and close the door to check looseness.

Rear Door Assembly Components

S7RS0B9A06007



I4RS0A9A0009-01

1. Door panel	4. Rear door hinge bolt	7. Rear door hinge nut
1215 2. Door hinge : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to rotating part. : Apply sealant 99000-31110 to contact face.	5. Door open stopper bolt	(a) : 23 N-m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)
3. Door open stopper	6. Rear door opening weather-strip	(b) : 21 N-m (2.1 kgf-m, 15.5 lb-ft)

Rear Door Assembly Removal and Installation

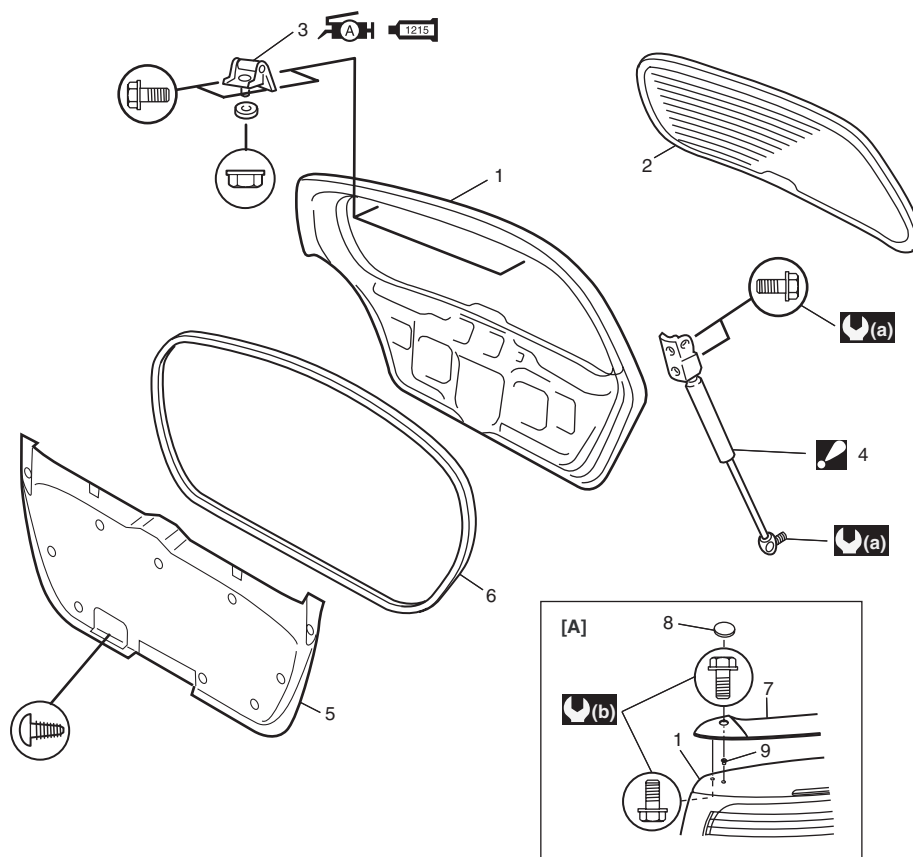
S7RS0B9A06008

Refer to “Front Door Assembly Removal and Installation” as removal and installation procedures are basically the same. However, note the following.

- Tighten rear door hinge bolts and nuts to specified torque referring to “Rear Door Assembly Components”.

Rear End Door Assembly Components

S7RS0B9A06009



I6RS0B9A0001-01

[A]: Rear end door spoiler installation position	4. Rear end door balancer : Never disassemble rear end door balancer.	8. Cap
1. Rear end door panel assembly	5. Rear end door trim	9. Rubber nut
2. Rear end door window glass	6. Rear end door opening wether-strip	(a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf·m, 17.0 lb·ft)
[A] 1215 3. Rear end door hinge : Apply lithium grease 99000-25010 to door hinge moving section. : Apply sealant 99000-31110 to contact face.	7. Rear end door spoiler	(b) : 5 N·m (0.5 kgf·m, 4.0 lb·ft)

Rear End Door Assembly Removal and Installation

S7RS0B9A06010

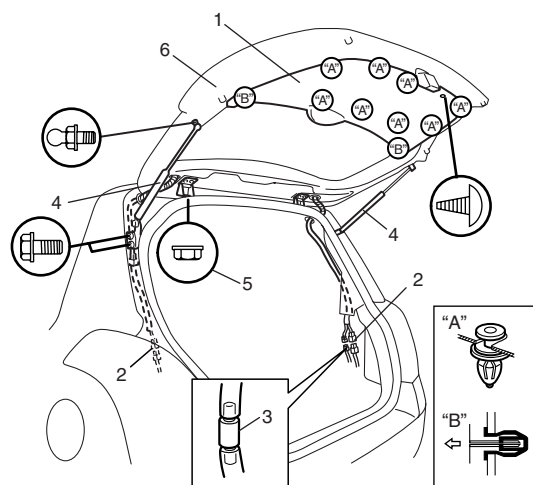
⚠ WARNING

Be careful enough when you open and shut with door balancer has not adhered to Rear end door.

Otherwise, Rear end door doses in weight and is injured.

Removal

- 1) Remove rear end door trim (1).
- 2) Remove related section of head lining and rear trim.
- 3) Disconnect rear end door harness couplers (2) and washer hose (3).
- 4) Remove rear end door balancers (4).
- 5) Remove door hinge nuts (5) and remove rear end door assembly (6).



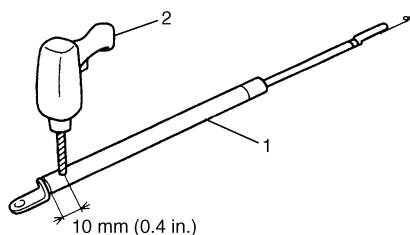
I4RS0A9A0011-01

⚠ WARNING**Handling of Rear End Door Balancer (Damper)**

- Handle balancer carefully. Do not scar or scratch exposed surface of its piston rod, and never allow any paint or oil to stick to its surface.
- Do not turn piston rod with balancer fully extended.
- Do not disassemble balancer (1) because its cylinder is filled with gas.

Discarding of Rear End Door Balancer (Damper)

- The gas itself in balancer is harmless but it may issue out of the hole together with chips generated by the drill (2). Therefore, be sure to wear goggle when drilling.
- Using a 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in.) drill (2), make a hole to remove gas inside as shown before discarding.



I2RH019A0010-01

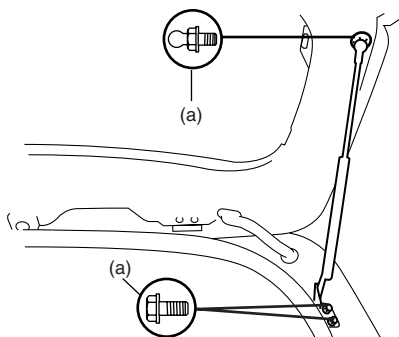
Installation

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Tighten rear end door balancer bolt to specified torque.

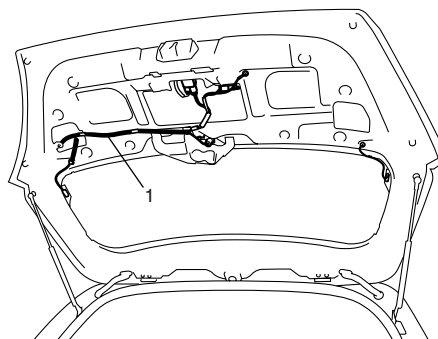
Tightening torque

Rear end door balancer bolt (a): 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 17.0 lb-ft)



I4RS0A9A0013-01

- Secure wiring harness (1).

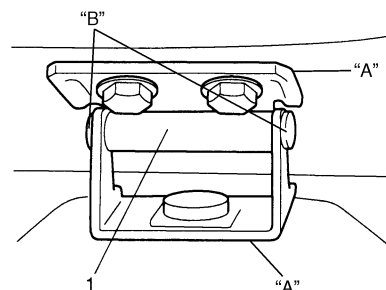


I4RS0A9A0012-01

- Adjust door latch striker position by referring to "Rear Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 9F".
- Adjust door cushion so that door contacts body when closed.
- Apply sealant to contact face "A" of door hinge (1) and apply grease to rotating part "B" of hinge (1). Specified sealant and grease.

"A": Sealant 99000-31110 (SUZUKI Bond No.1215)

"B": Grease 99000-25010 (SUZUKI Super Grease A)



I2RH019A1012-01

Specifications

Tightening Torque Specifications

S7RS0B9A07001

Fastening part	Tightening torque			Note
	N·m	kgf-m	lb-ft	
Hood latch bolt	10	1.0	7.5	🔩
Door hinge mounting bolt (body side)	27	2.7	19.5	🔩
Door hinge mounting bolt (door side)	23	2.3	17.0	🔩
Door open stopper bolt	21	2.1	15.5	🔩
Rear end door balancer bolt	23	2.3	17.0	🔩

NOTE

The specified tightening torque is also described in the following.

“Front Door Assembly Components”

“Rear Door Assembly Components”

“Rear End Door Assembly Components”

Reference:

For the tightening torque of fastener not specified in this section, refer to “Fasteners Information in Section 0A”.

Special Tools and Equipment

Recommended Service Material

S7RS0B9A08001

Material	SUZUKI recommended product or Specification		Note
Grease	SUZUKI Super Grease A	P/No.: 99000–25010	🔩 / 🔩
Sealant	SUZUKI Bond No.1215	P/No.: 99000–31110	🔩 / 🔩 / 🔩

NOTE

Required service material is also described in the following.

“Front Door Assembly Components”

“Rear Door Assembly Components”

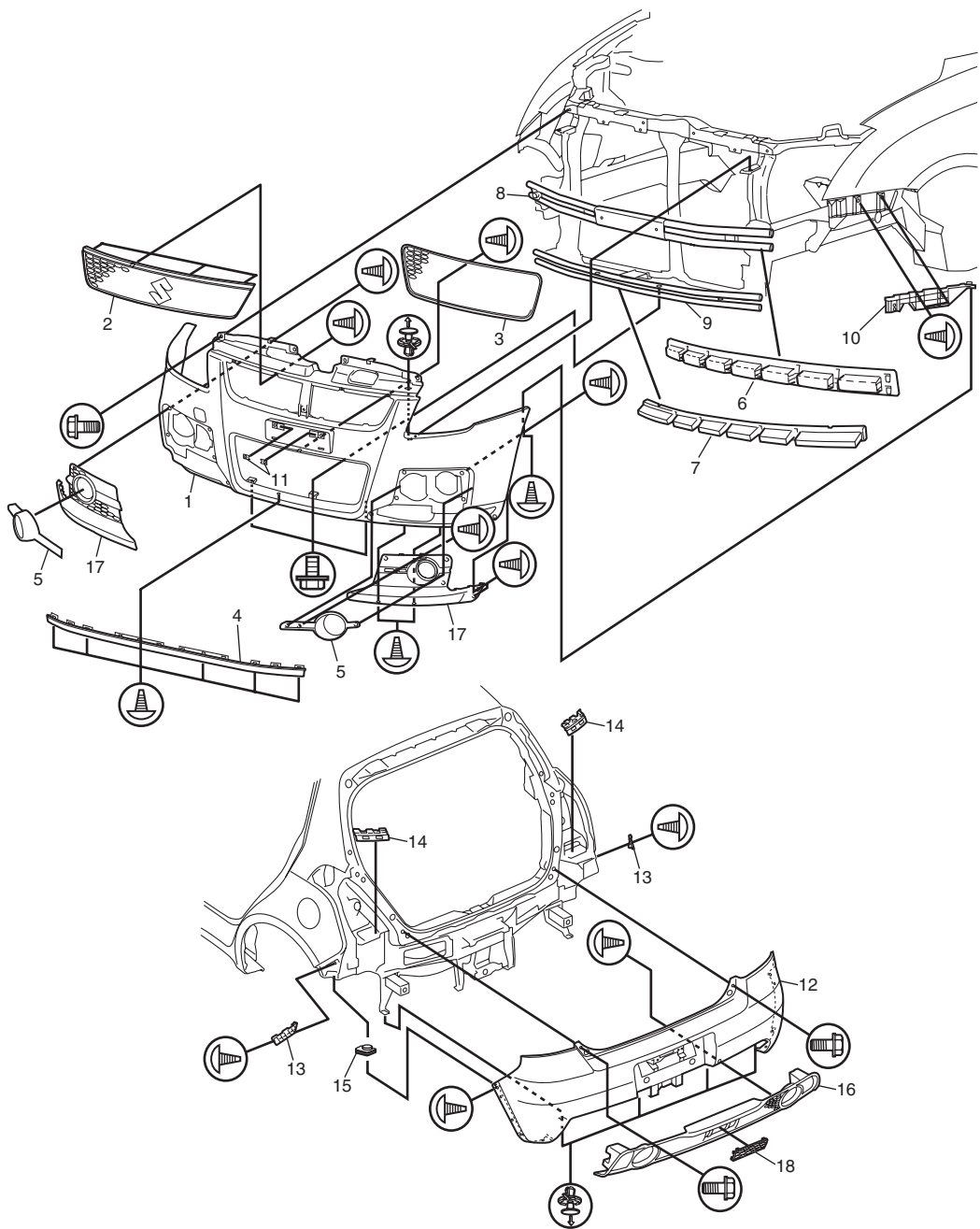
“Rear End Door Assembly Components”

Body Structure

Repair Instructions

Front Bumper and Rear Bumper Components

S7RS0B9B06001

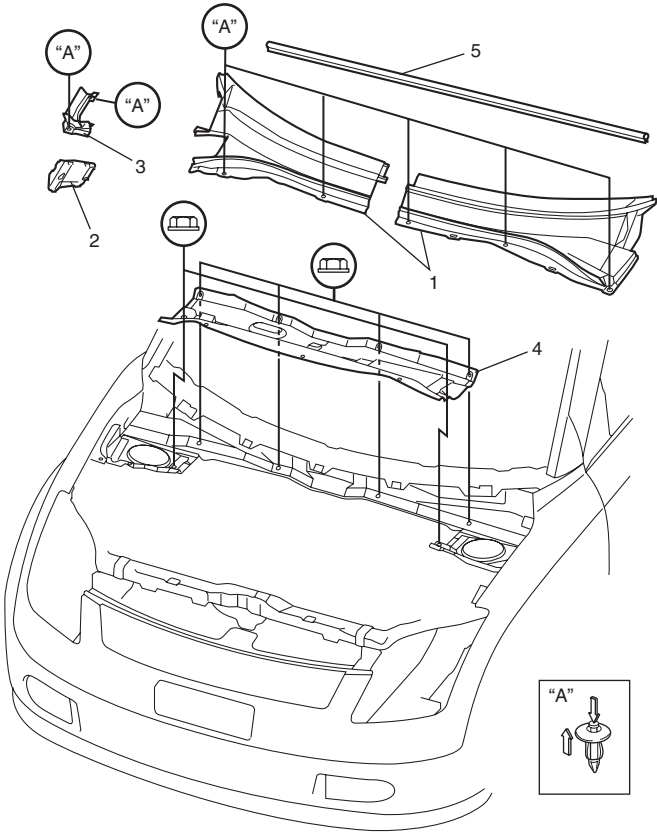


I7RS0B9B0001-01

1. Front bumper	6. Front bumper upper absorber	11. License plate nut	16. Front bumper guard
2. Radiator upper grill	7. Front bumper lower absorber	12. Rear bumper	17. Rear bumper guard cap
3. Radiator lower grill	8. Front bumper upper member	13. Rear bumper holder	
4. Front air dam skirt	9. Front bumper lower member	14. Plastic nut	
5. Front fog lamp cap	10. Front bumper holder	15. Rear bumper guard	

Cowl Top Components

S7RS0B9B06002



I4RS0B9B0002-02

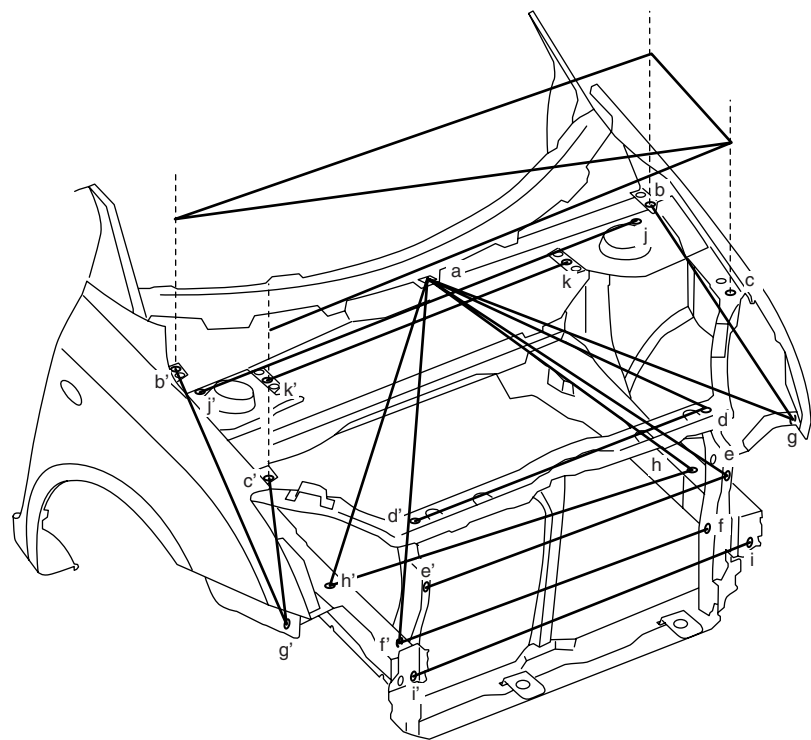
1. Cowl top cover	3. Cowl top side garnish	5. Hood rear seal
2. Cowl top cover lid	4. Cowl top panel	

Specifications

Body Dimensions

S7RS0B9B07001

Engine Room



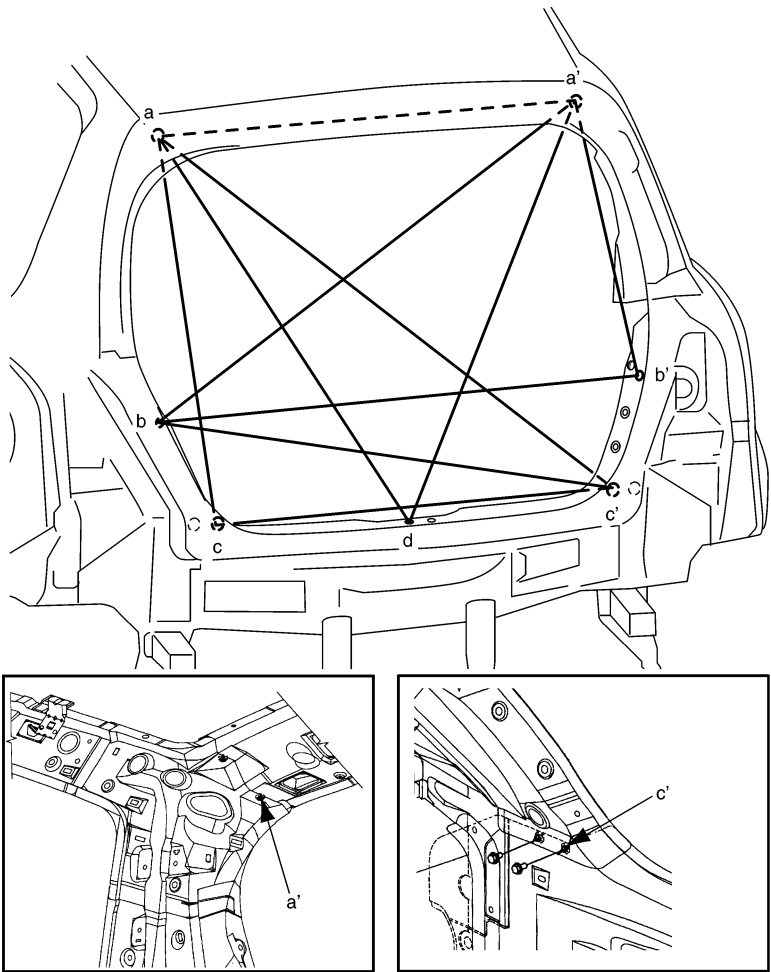
I4RS0A9B0003-01

a. Cowl top installation center hole	e (e'). Headlight installation hole	i (i'). Front bumper upper member installation hole
b (b'). Front fender installation hole	f (f'). Jig hole (ϕ 8 mm)	j (j'). Jig hole (ϕ 8 mm)
c (c'). Headlight installation hole	g (g'). Front fender installation hole	k (k'). Jig hole (ϕ 7 mm)
d (d'). Hood lock member installation hole (when hood lock member removed)	h (h'). Engine mounting installation front hole	

Hole to hole distance

a-d: 675 mm (26.57 in.)	b-c: 343 mm (13.50 in.)	e-e': 851 mm (33.50 in.)
a-e: 816 mm (32.13 in.)	b-g: 625 mm (24.61 in.)	f-f': 817 mm (32.17 in.)
a-g: 943 mm (37.13 in.)	b'-c: 1364 mm (53.70 in.)	h-h': 950 mm (37.40 in.)
a-h: 784 mm (30.87 in.)	b'-g': 647 mm (25.47 in.)	i-i': 937 mm (36.89 in.)
a-f': 864 mm (34.02 in.)	c-c': 1310 mm (51.57 in.)	j-j': 1249 mm (49.17 in.)
a-h': 743 mm (29.25 in.)	c'-g': 324 mm (12.76 in.)	k-k': 886 mm (34.88 in.)
b-b': 1317 mm (51.85 in.)	d-d': 800 mm (31.50 in.)	

Rear end Door



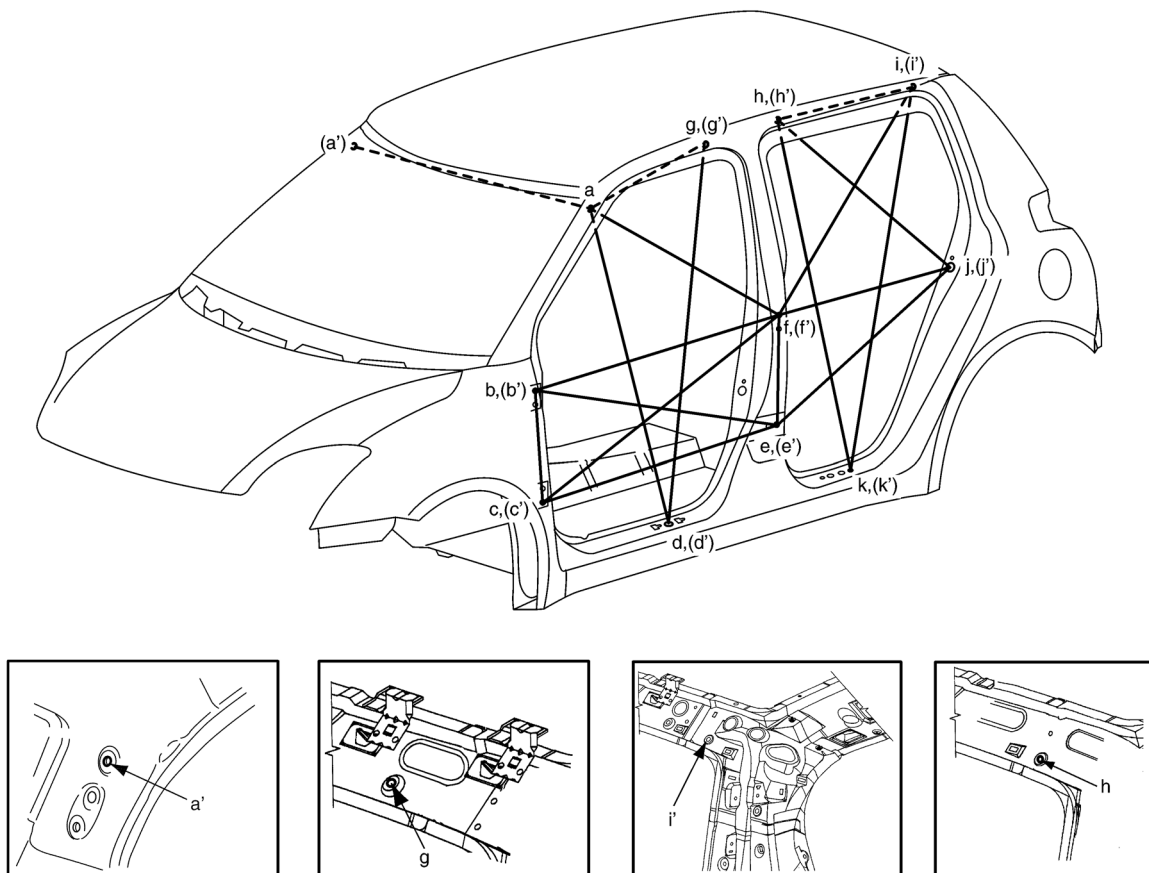
I4RS0A9B0004-01

a (a'). Roof back member bolt installation hole	c (c'). Back panel bolt installation hole
b (b'). Jig hole	d. Rear end door striker installation left side hole

Hole to hole distance

a-a': 759 mm (29.88 in.)	a'-b: 1037 mm (40.83 in.)	b-c': 985 mm (38.78 in.)
a-c: 762 mm (30.00 in.)	a'-d: 904 mm (35.59 in.)	c-c': 850 mm (33.46 in.)
a-d: 887 mm (34.92 in.)	a'-b': 528 mm (20.79 in.)	
a-c': 1107 mm (43.58 in.)	b-b': 1051 mm (41.38 in.)	

Side Body



I4RS0A9B0005-02

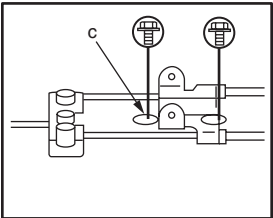
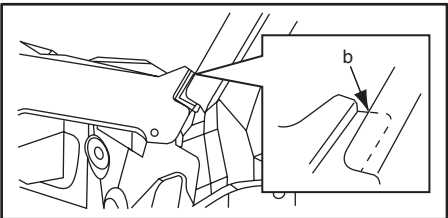
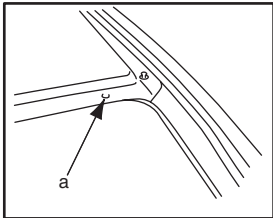
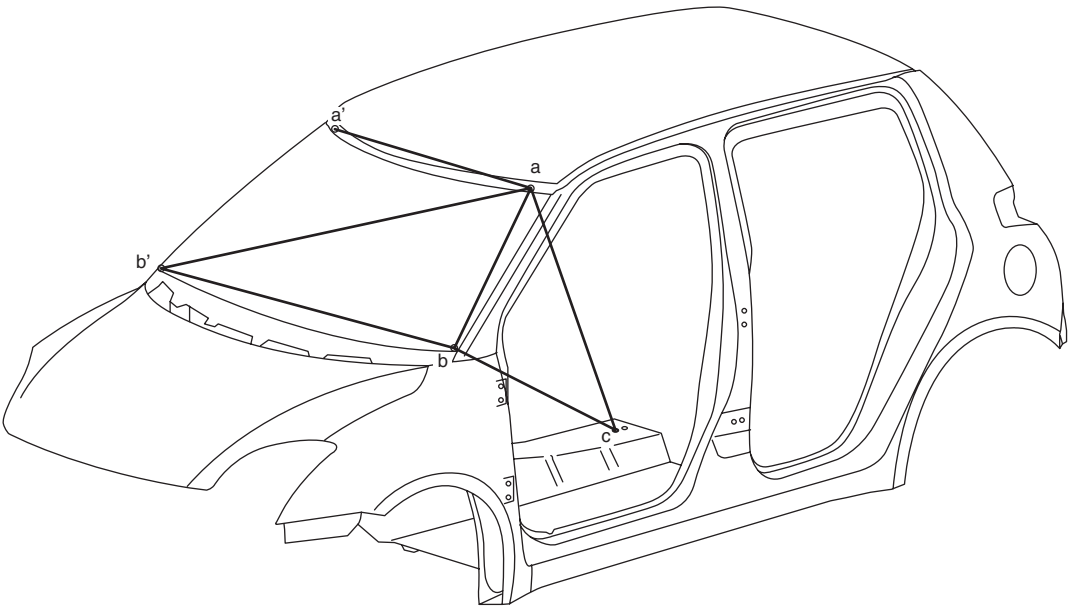
a (a'). Jig hole (ϕ 8 mm)	e (e'). Rear door lower hinge installation rear hole	i (i'). Jig hole (ϕ 10 mm)
b (b'). Front door upper hinge installation upper hole	f (f'). Rear door upper hinge installation upper hole	j (j'). Rear door switch installation hole (large hole)
c (c'). Front door lower hinge installation lower hole	g (g'). Jig hole (ϕ 10 mm)	k (k'). Rear side sill scuff installation hole
d (d'). Bleeding hole	h (h'). Curtain air bag clip installation hole	

Hole to hole distance

a-d: 1055 mm (41.54 in.)	c-e: 1021 mm (40.20 in.)	f-j: 835 mm (32.87 in.)
a-f: 747 mm (29.41 in.)	c-f: 1123 mm (44.21 in.)	h-i: 601 mm (23.66 in.)
a-g: 378 mm (14.88 in.)	d-g: 1129 mm (44.45 in.)	h-j: 817 mm (32.17 in.)
b-c: 383 mm (15.08 in.)	e-f: 354 mm (13.94 in.)	h-k: 1097 mm (43.19 in.)
b-e: 1085 mm (42.72 in.)	e-j: 946 mm (37.24 in.)	i-k: 1153 mm (45.39 in.)
b-f: 1061 mm (41.77 in.)	f-i: 926 mm (36.46 in.)	

Hole to hole distance

a-a': 1039 mm (40.91 in.)	e-e': 1474 mm (58.03 in.)	i-i': 1009 mm (39.72 in.)
b-b': 1461 mm (57.52 in.)	f-f': 1468 mm (57.80 in.)	j-j': 1327 mm (52.24 in.)
c-c': 1489 mm (58.62 in.)	g-g': 1018 mm (40.08 in.)	k-k': 1472 mm (57.95 in.)
d-d': 1472 mm (57.95 in.)	h-h': 1022 mm (40.24 in.)	



I4RS0B9B0004-02

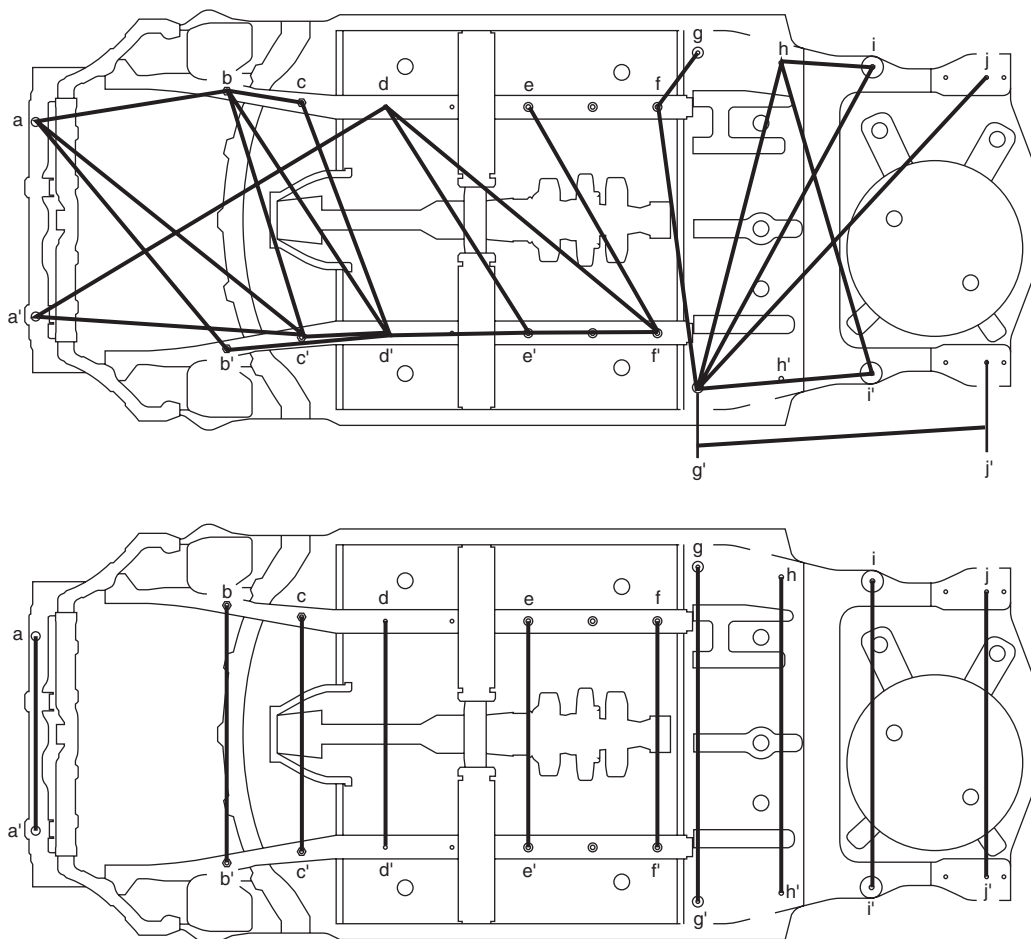
a (a'). Jig hole (ϕ 6.5 mm)	b (b'). Panel cross point	c. Parking brake cable bracket installation front hole
-----------------------------------	---------------------------	--

Hole to hole distance

a-b: 638 mm (25.12 in.)	a-b': 1194 mm (47.01 in.)
a-c: 1293 mm (50.91 in.)	b-c: 1422 mm (55.98 in.)
a-a': 800 mm (31.50 in.)	b-b': 1272 mm (50.08 in.)

9K-7 Body Structure:

Under Body



I4RS0A9B0007-01

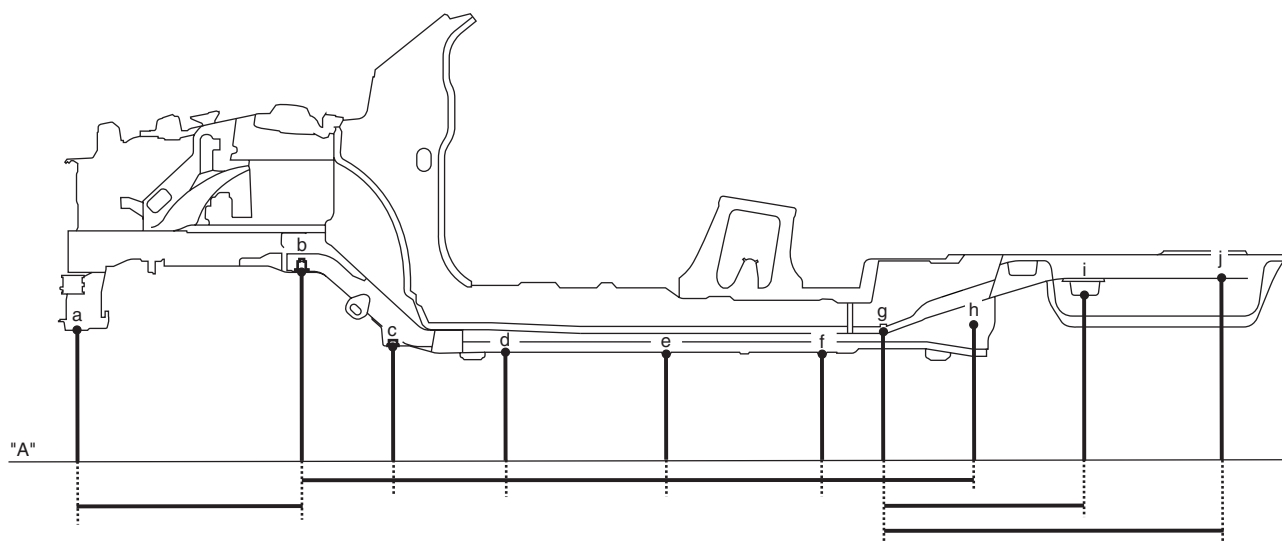
a (a'). Jig hole (ϕ 20 mm)	e (e'). Jig hole (ϕ 15 mm)	i (i'). Drain hole (ϕ 10 mm)
b (b'). Front suspension frame installation hole	f (f'). Jig hole (ϕ 15 mm)	j (j'). Jig hole (ϕ 16 mm)
c (c'). Front suspension frame installation hole	g (g'). Jig hole (ϕ 25 mm)	
d (d'). Jig hole (ϕ 10 mm)	h (h'). Rear axle housing installation inside hole	

Hole to hole distance

a-b: 674 mm (26.54 in.)	c-d': 836 mm (32.91 in.)	g'-h: 1135 mm (44.69 in.)
a-b': 1018 mm (40.08 in.)	c'-d': 288 mm (11.34 in.)	g'-i: 1229 mm (48.39 in.)
a-c': 1163 mm (45.79 in.)	d-e': 911 mm (35.87 in.)	g'-i': 612 mm (24.09 in.)
a'-d: 1391 mm (54.76 in.)	d-f': 1205 mm (47.44 in.)	g'-j: 1433 mm (65.42 in.)
a'-c': 908 mm (35.75 in.)	d'-e': 488 mm (19.21 in.)	g'-j': 971 mm (38.23 in.)
b-c: 335 mm (13.19 in.)	e-f': 887 mm (34.92 in.)	h-i: 324 mm (12.76 in.)
b-c': 904 mm (35.59 in.)	e'-f': 440 mm (17.32 in.)	h-i': 1070 mm (42.13 in.)
b-d': 1016 mm (40.00 in.)	f-g: 240 mm (9.45 in.)	
b'-d': 594 mm (23.39 in.)	f-g': 969 mm (38.15 in.)	

Hole to hole distance

a-a': 660 mm (25.98 in.)	e-e': 770 mm (30.31 in.)	i-i': 992 mm (39.06 in.)
b-b': 881 mm (34.69 in.)	f-f': 770 mm (30.31 in.)	j-j': 970 mm (38.19 in.)
c-c': 800 mm (31.50 in.)	g-g': 1144 mm (45.04 in.)	
d-d': 770 mm (30.31 in.)	h-h': 1048 mm (41.26 in.)	



I4RS0A9B0008-01

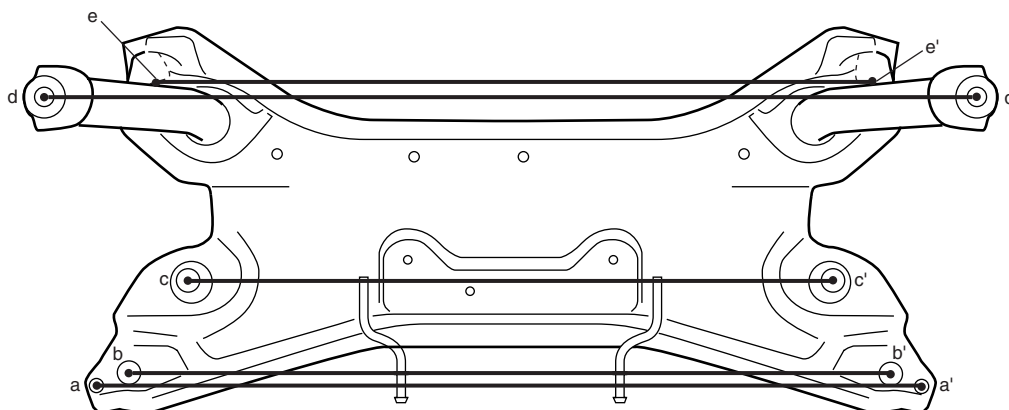
a. Jig hole (ϕ 20 mm)	e. Jig hole (ϕ 15 mm)	i. Drain hole (ϕ 10 mm)
b. Front suspension frame installation hole	f. Jig hole (ϕ 15 mm)	j. Jig hole (ϕ 16 mm)
c. Front suspension frame installation hole	g. Jig hole (ϕ 25 mm)	
d. Jig hole (ϕ 10 mm)	h. Rear axle housing installation inside hole	

Hole to hole distance

a-b: 644 mm (25.35 in.)	d-e: 488 mm (19.21 in.)	g-h: 293 mm (11.54 in.)
b-c: 260 mm (10.24 in.)	e-f: 440 mm (17.32 in.)	g-i: 597 mm (23.50 in.)
c-d: 288 mm (11.34 in.)	f-g: 138 mm (5.43 in.)	g-j: 956 mm (37.64 in.)

Projection dimension from standard line "A"

a: 73 mm (2.87 in.)	e: 10 mm (0.39 in.)	i: 181 mm (7.13 in.)
b: 236 mm (9.29 in.)	f: 10 mm (0.39 in.)	j: 221 mm (8.70 in.)
c: 29 mm (1.14 in.)	g: 68 mm (2.68 in.)	
d: 12 mm (0.47 in.)	h: 72 mm (2.83 in.)	

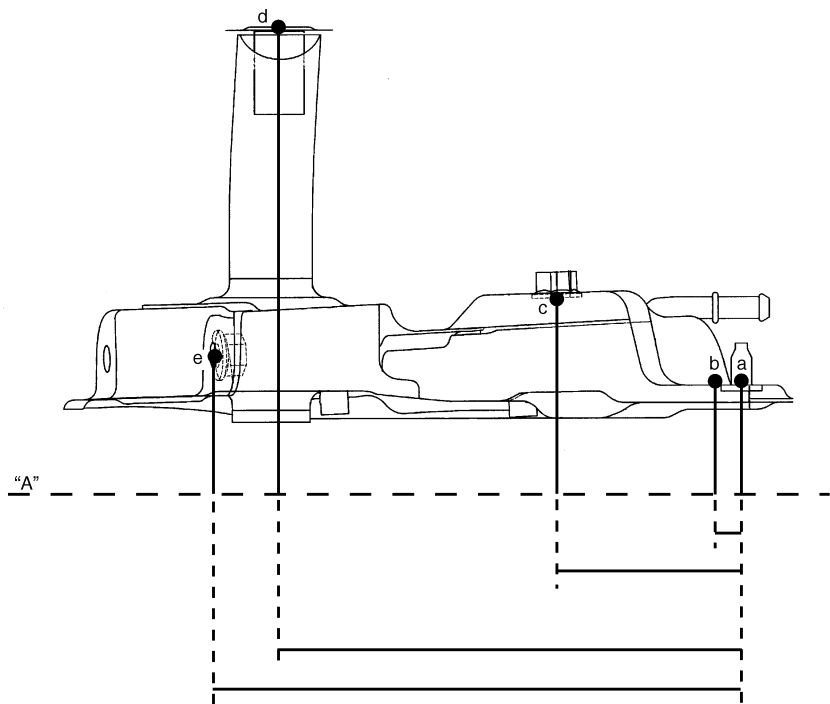
Front Suspension Frame

I4RS0A9B0009-01

a (a'). Stud	d (d'). Front suspension frame installation hole
b (b'). Front suspension frame installation hole	e (e'). Front suspension control arm installation hole
c (c'). Front suspension control arm installation hole	

Hole to hole distance

a-a': 896 mm (35.28 in.)	d-d': 881.5 mm (34.70 in.)
b-b': 800 mm (31.50 in.)	e-e': 765 mm (30.12 in.)
c-c': 666 mm (26.22 in.)	



I4RS0A9B0010-01

a. Stud	d. Front suspension frame installation hole
b. Front suspension frame installation hole	e. Front suspension control arm installation hole
c. Front suspension control arm installation hole	

Hole to hole distance

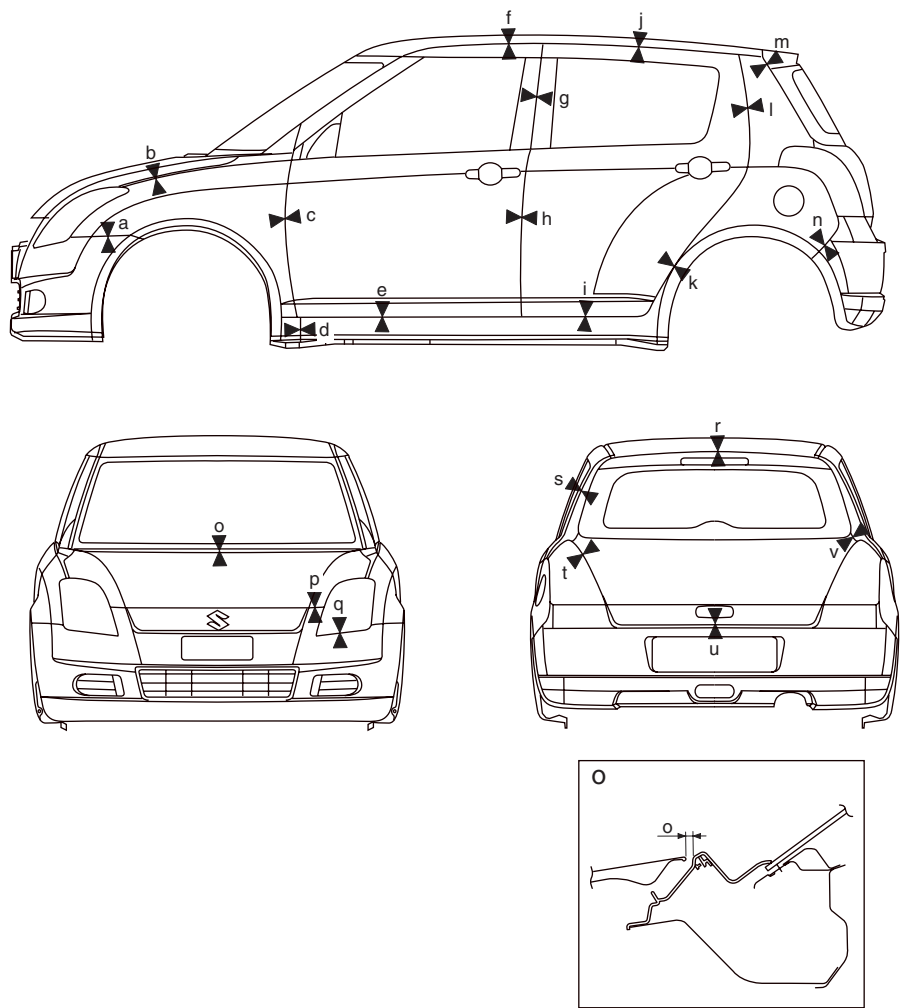
a-b: 10 mm (0.39 in.)	a-d: 270 mm (10.63 in.)
a-c: 108 mm (4.25 in.)	a-e: 309 mm (12.17 in.)

Projection dimension from standard line "A"

a: 50 mm (1.97 in.)	d: 258 mm (10.16 in.)
b: 50 mm (1.97 in.)	e: 66 mm (2.60 in.)
c: 97 mm (3.82 in.)	

Panel Clearance

S7RS0B9B07002



I7RS0B9B0002-01

Panel to panel distance

a: 0-1 mm (0-0.039 in.)	i: 4.7-6.7 mm (0.185-0.263 in.)	q: 1.5-3.0 mm (0.059-0.118 in.)
b: 2.3-4.3 mm (0.091-0.169 in.)	j: 15.4-18.4 mm (0.606-0.724 in.)	r: 6.8-8.3 mm (0.268-0.327 in.)
c: 3.1-5.1 mm (0.122-0.201 in.)	k: 3.0-5.0 mm (0.118-0.197 in.)	s: 4.1 mm (0.161 in.)
d: 1.1-3.1 mm (0.043-0.122 in.)	l: 3.1-5.1 mm (0.122-0.201 in.)	t: 3.8-5.8 mm (0.150-0.228 in.)
e: 4.7-6.7 mm (0.185-0.263 in.)	m: 3.6-5.6 mm (0.142-0.220 in.)	u: 5.8-7.8 mm (0.228-0.307 in.)
f: 14.7-17.7 mm (0.579-0.697 in.)	n: 0-1.0 mm (0-0.039 in.)	v: 3.6-5.6 mm (0.142-0.220 in.)
g: 3.1-5.1 mm (0.122-0.201 in.)	o: 8.1 mm (0.319 in.)	
h: 3.1-5.1 mm (0.122-0.201 in.)	p: 6.1-8.1 mm (0.240-0.319 in.)	

Paint / Coatings

General Description

Anti-Corrosion Treatment Construction

S7RS0B9C01001

▲ WARNING

Standard shop practices, particularly eye protection, should be followed during the performance of the following operations to avoid personal injury.

As rust proof treatment, steel sheets are given corrosion resistance on the interior and/or exterior. These corrosion resistance steel sheet materials are called one of two-side galvanized steel sheets. It is for the sake of rust protection that these materials are selected and given a variety of treatments as described below.

- Steel sheets are treated with cathodic electro primer which is excellent in corrosion resistance.
- Rust proof wax coatings are applied to door and side sill insides where moisture is liable to stay.
- Vinyl coating is applied to body underside and wheel housing inside.
- Sealer is applied to door hem, engine compartment steel sheet-to-steel sheet joint, and the like portions to prevent water penetration and resulting in rust occurrence.

In panel replacement or collision damage repair, leaving the relevant area untreated as it is in any operation which does disturb the rust proof treatment will cause corrosion to that area. Therefore, it is the essential function of any repair operation to correctly recoat the related surfaces of the relevant area.

All the metal panels are coated with metal conditioners and primer coating during vehicle production. Following the repair and/or replacement parts installation, every accessible bare metal surface should be cleaned and coated with rust proof primer. Perform this operation prior to the application of sealer and rust proof wax coating.

Sealer is applied to the specific joints of a vehicle during production. The sealer is intended to prevent dust from entering the vehicle and serves also as an anti corrosion barrier. The sealer is applied to the door and hood hem areas and between panels. Correct and reseal the originally sealed joints if damaged. Reseal the attaching joints of a new replacement panel and reseal the hem area of a replacement door or hood.

Use a quality sealer to seal the flanged joints, overlap joints and seams. The sealer must have flexible characteristics and paint ability after it's applied to repair areas.

For the sealer to fill open joints, use caulking material. Select a sealer in conformance with the place and purpose of a specific use. Observe the manufacturer's label-stand instructions when using the sealer.

In many cases, repaired places require color painting. When this is required, follow the ordinary techniques specified for the finish preparation, color painting and undercoating build-up.

Rust proof wax, a penetrative compound, is applied to the metal-to-metal surfaces (door and side sill insides) where it is difficult to use ordinary undercoating material for coating. Therefore, when selecting the rust proof wax, it may be the penetrative type.

During the undercoating (vinyl coating) application, care should be taken that sealer is not applied to the engine-related parts and shock absorber mounting or rotating parts. Following the under coating, make sure that body drain holes are kept open.

The sequence of the application steps of the anti-corrosion materials are as follows:

- 1) Clean and prepare the metal surface.
- 2) Apply primer.
- 3) Apply sealer (all joints sealed originally).
- 4) Apply color in areas where color is required such as hem flanges, exposed joints and under body components.
- 5) Apply anti corrosion compound (penetrative wax).
- 6) Apply undercoating (rust proof material).

Plastic Parts Finishing

S7RS0B9C01002

Paintable plastic parts are ABS plastic parts.

Painting

Rigid or hand ABS plastic needs no primer coating.

General acrylic lacquers can be painted properly over hard ABS plastic in terms of adherence.

- 1) Use cleaning solvent for paint finish to wash each part.
- 2) Apply conventional acrylic color lacquer to part surface.
- 3) Follow lacquer directions for required drying time. (Proper drying temperature range is 60 – 70 °C (140 – 158 °F)).

Reference

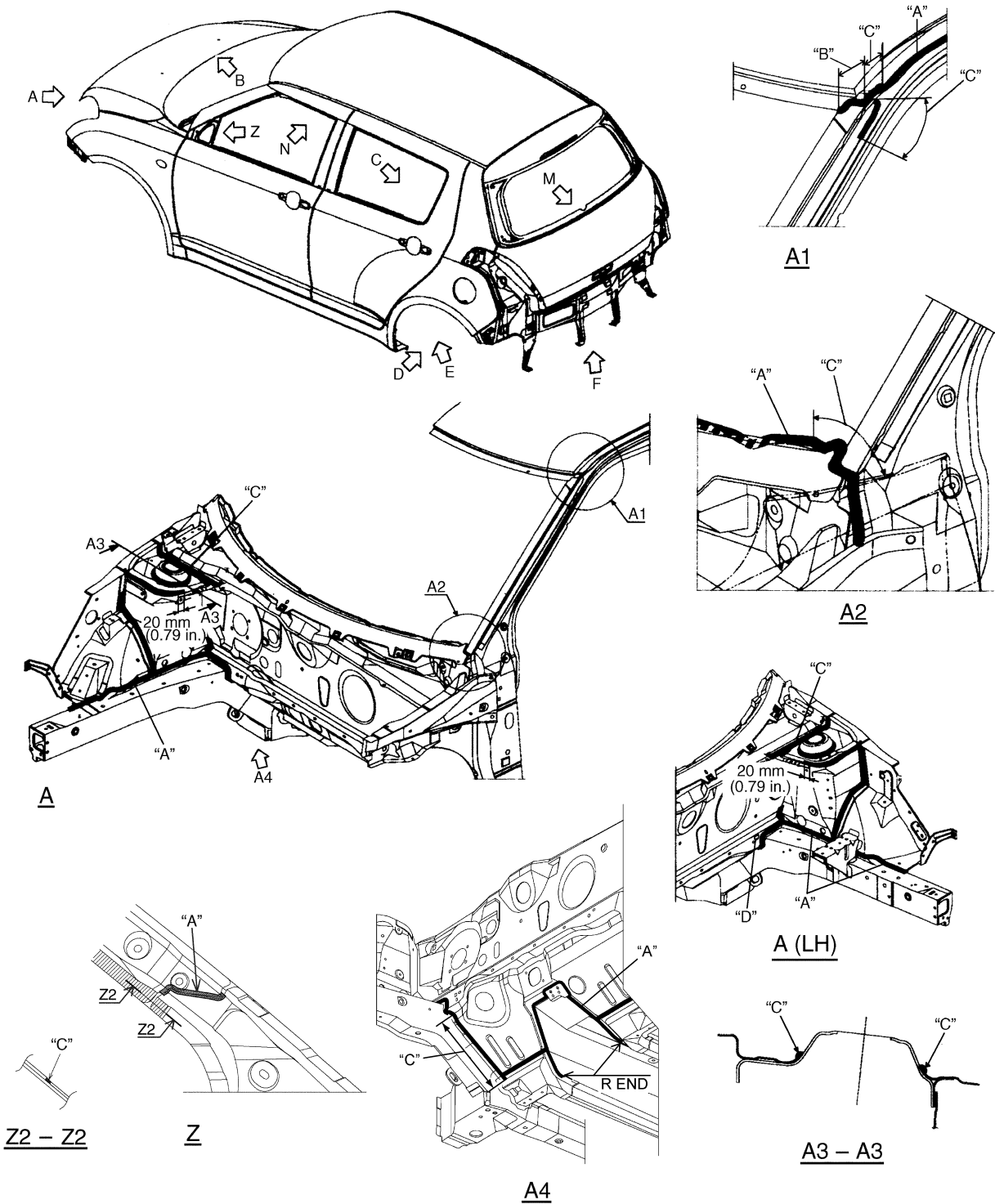
Plastic parts employ not only ABS (Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene) plastic but also polypropylene, vinyl, or the like plastic. Burning test method to identify ABS plastic is described below.

- 1) Use a sharp blade to cut off a plastic sliver from the part at its hidden backside.
- 2) Hold sliver with pincers and set it on fire.
- 3) Carefully observe condition of the burning plastic.
- 4) ABS plastic must raise readily distinguishable back smoke while burning with its residue suspended in air temporarily.
- 5) Polypropylene must raise no readily distinguishable smoke while burning.

Component Location

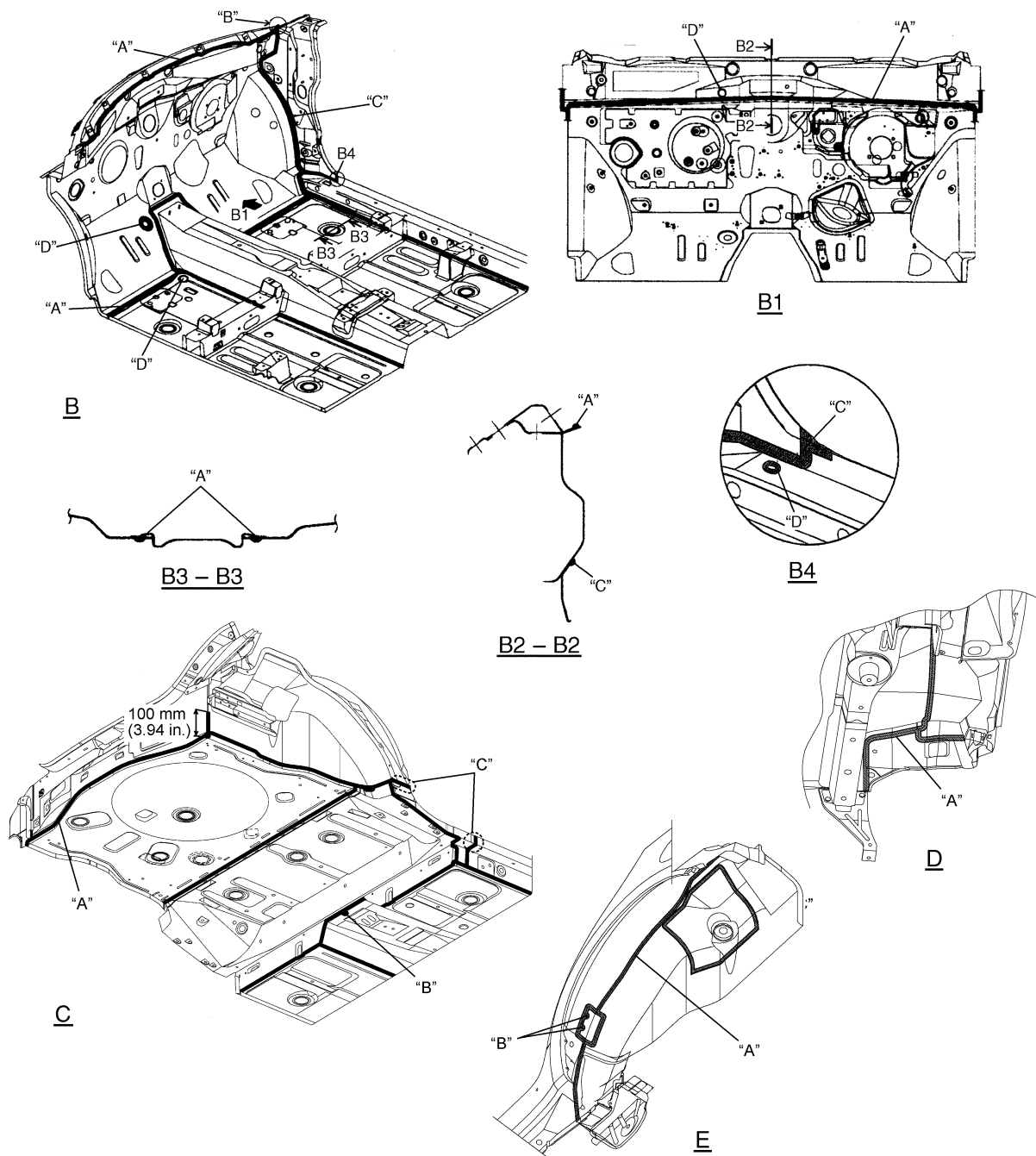
Sealant Application Areas

S7RS0B9C03001



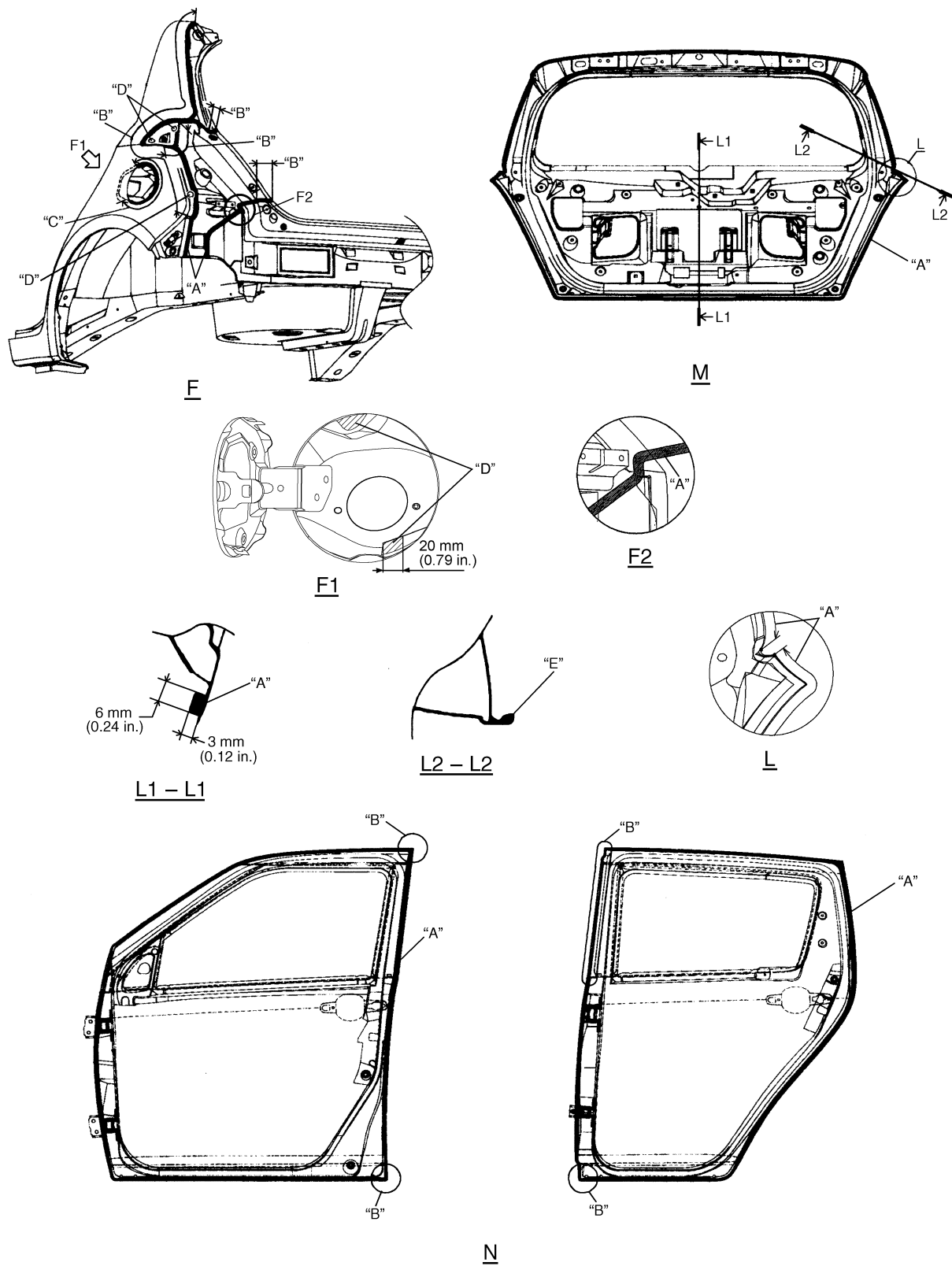
I7RS0A9C0001-01

"A": Apply sealant.	"C": Smooth out sealant with a brush.
"B": Wipe off excess sealant after application.	"D": Do not apply sealant



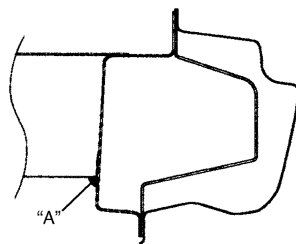
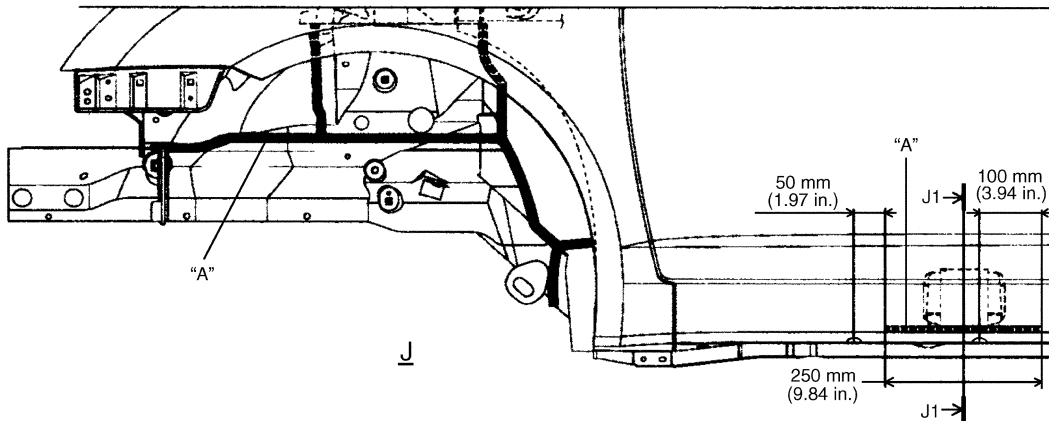
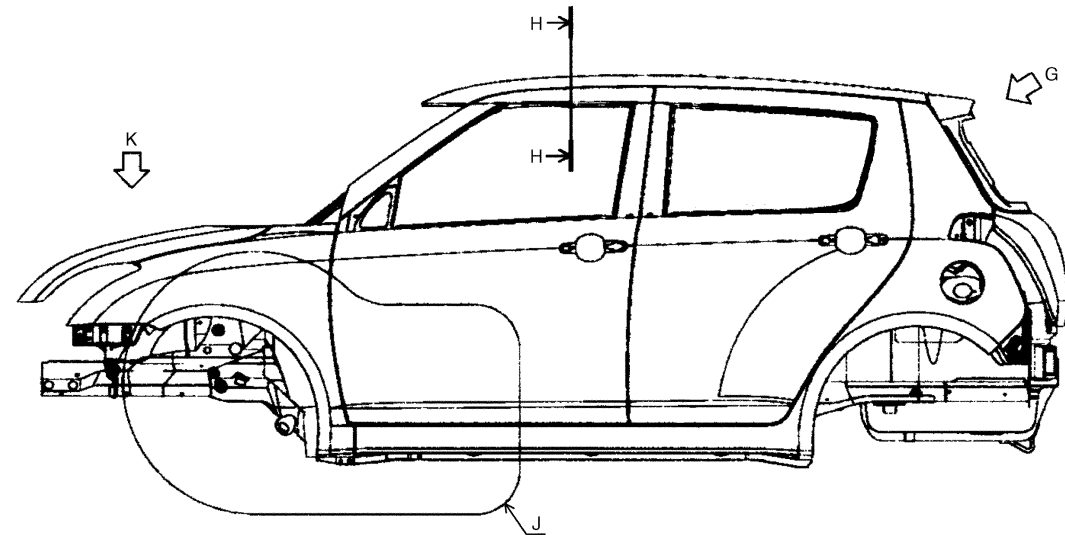
I7RS0A9C0002-01

"A": Apply sealant.	"C": Smooth out sealant with a brush.
"B": Fill gap / hole with sealant.	"D": Do not apply sealant.

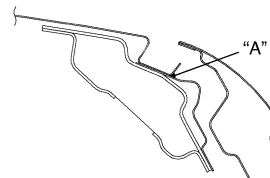


I7RS0A9C0003-01

"A": Apply sealant.	"C": Smooth out sealant with a brush.	"E": Apply sealant covering flange end (between "c" and "d").
"B": Wipe off excess sealant after application.	"D": Do not apply sealant.	

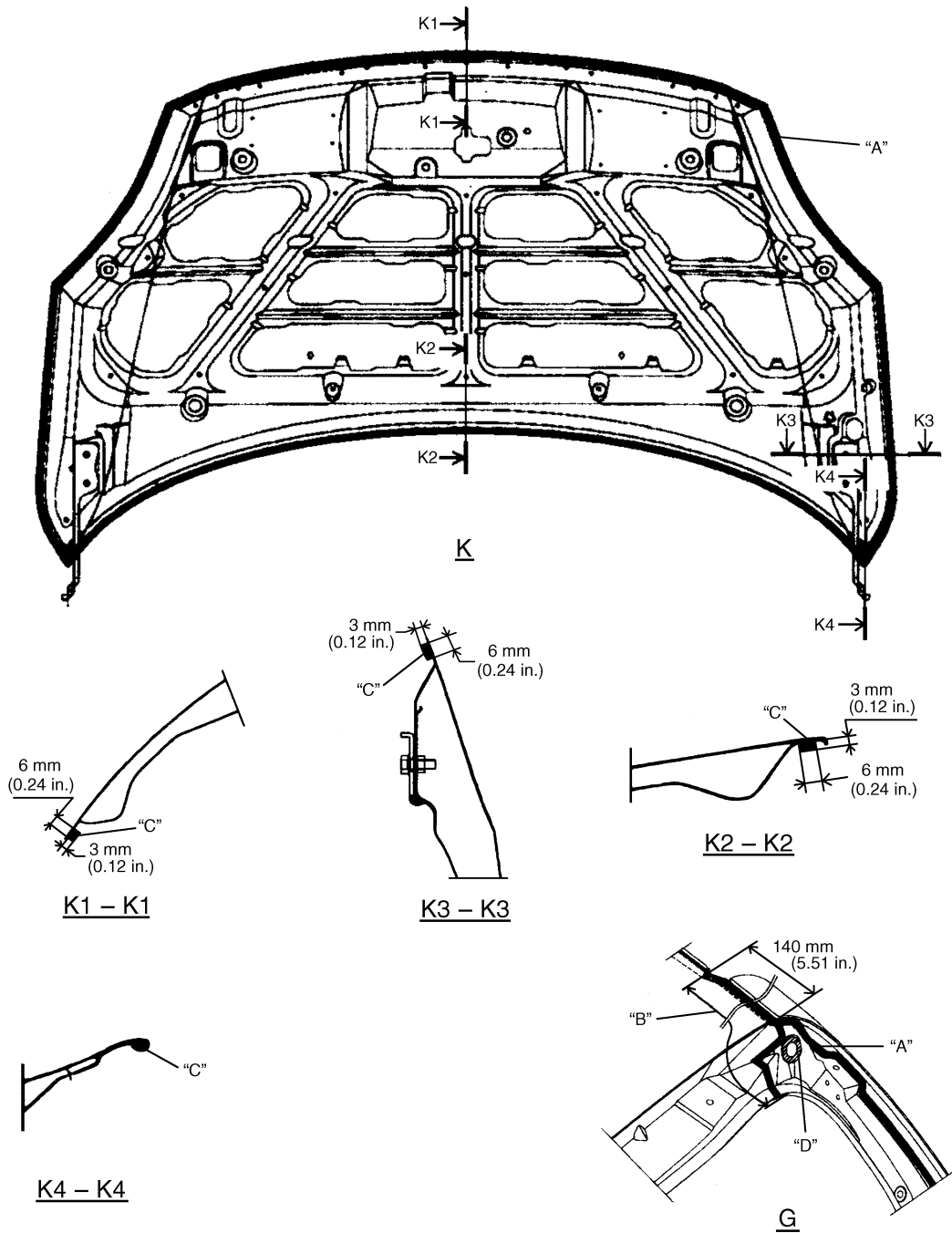


J1 - J1



H - H

"A": Apply sealant

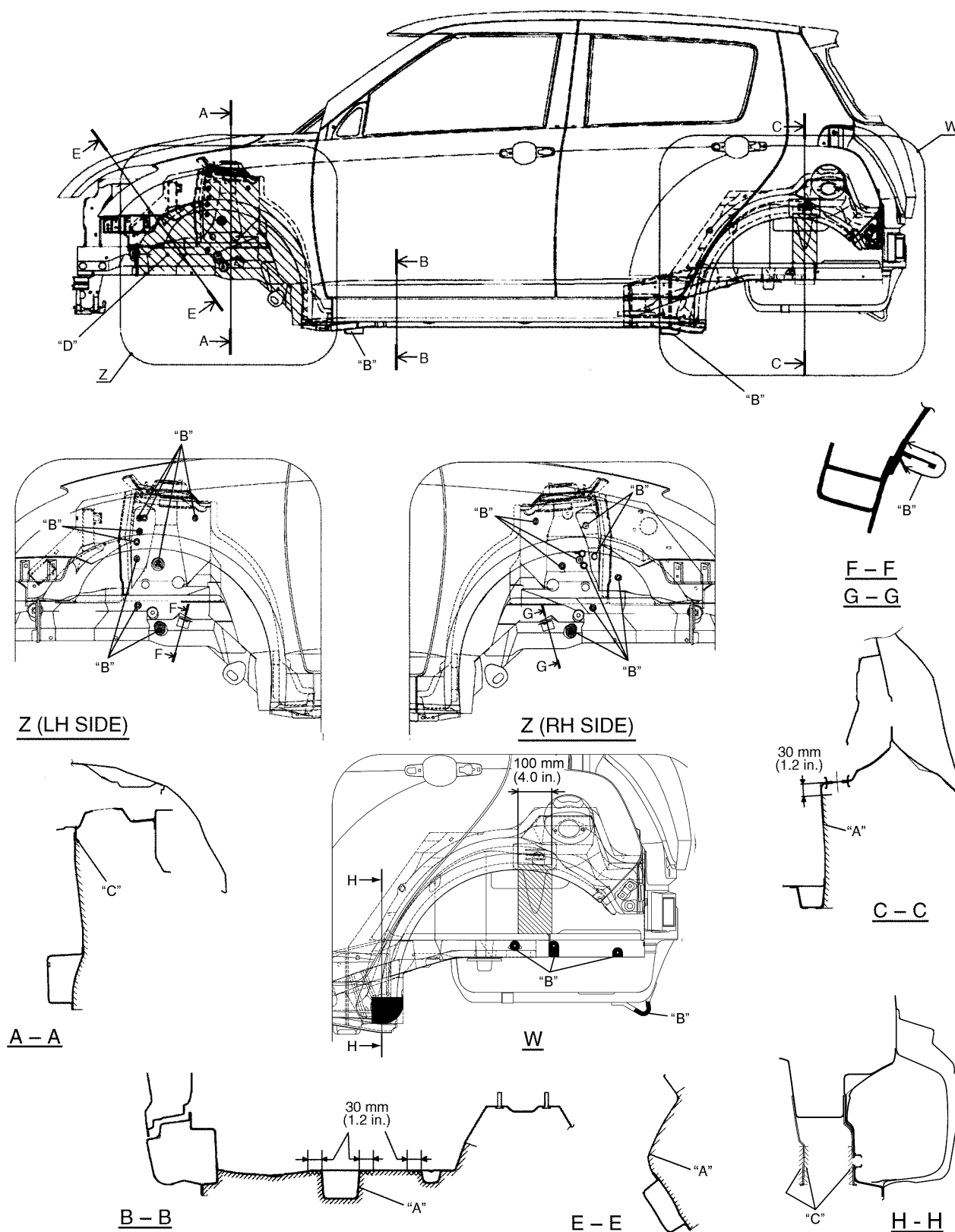


I4RS0A9C0005-01

"A": Apply sealant.	"C": Apply sealant covering flange end.
"B": Wipe off excess sealant after application.	"D": Do not apply sealant.

Under Coating Application Areas

S7RS0B9C03002



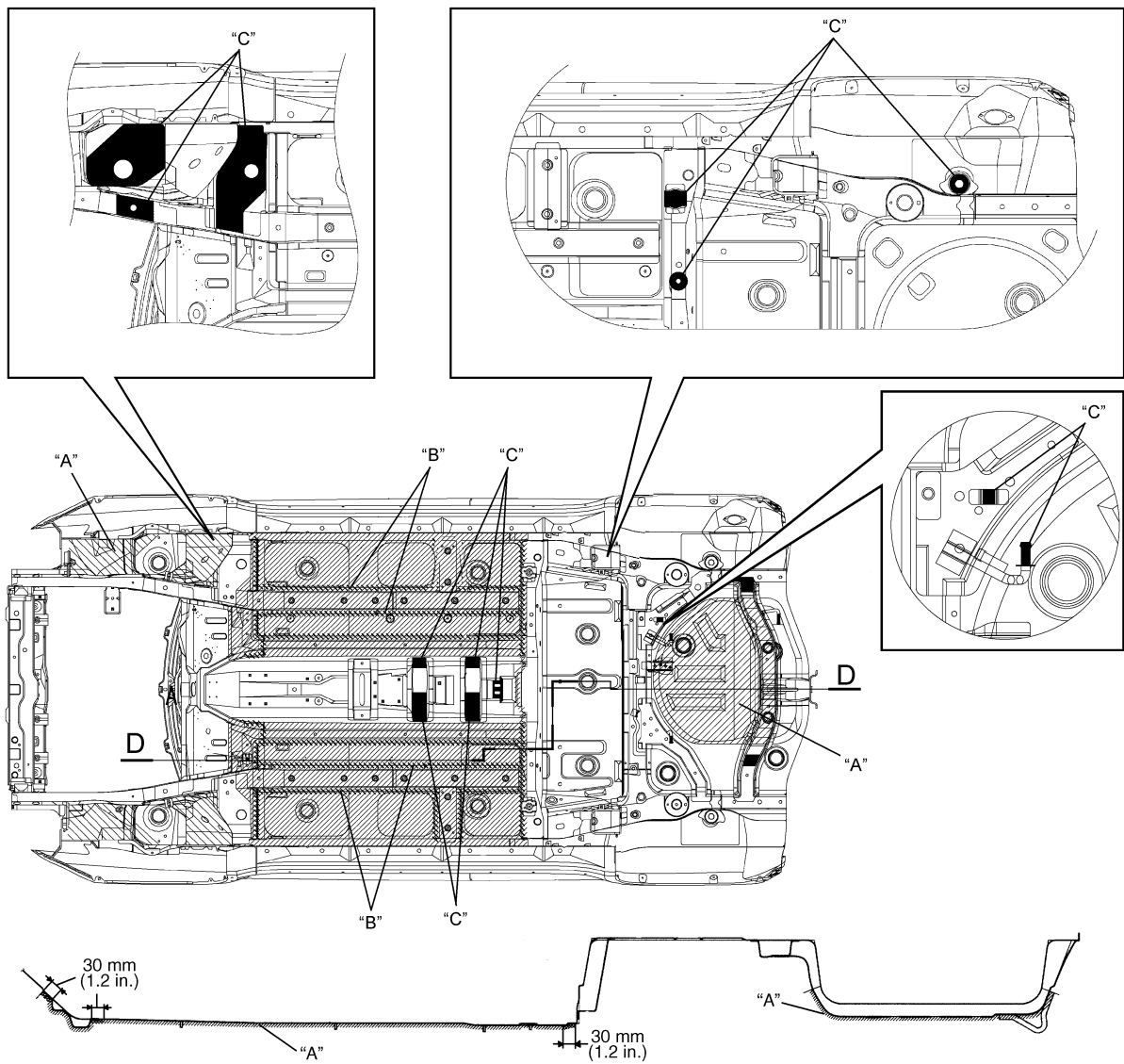
I7RS0B9C0001-01

"A": Apply undercoating (PVC, 400 µm or more).

"C": Apply undercoating (PVC, 400 µm or more) covering flange end.

"B": Do not apply undercoating.

"D": Apply undercoating (PVC, 400 µm or more) after painted black paint.

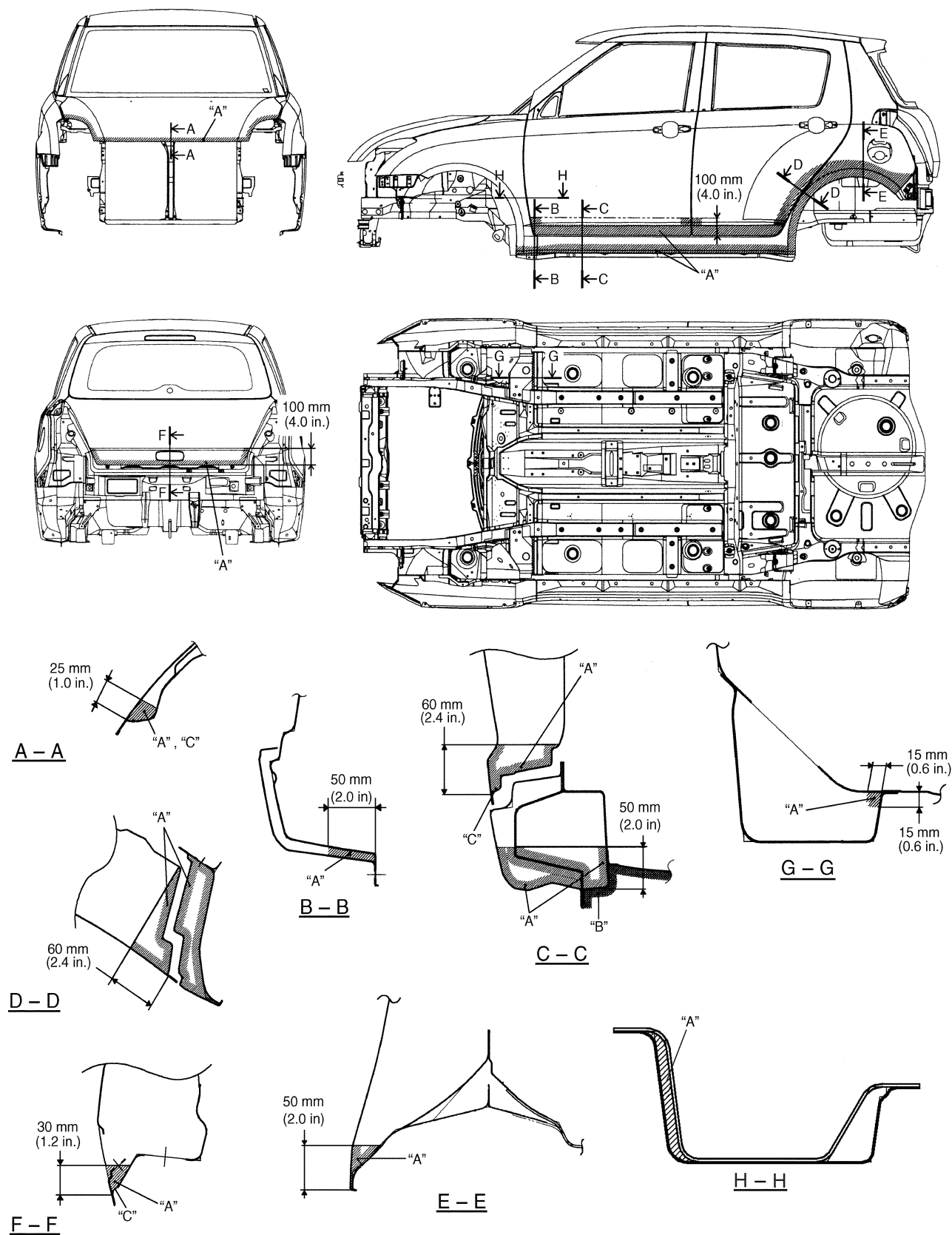


I7RS0B9C0002-01

"A": Apply undercoating (PVC, 400 µm or more).	"C": Do not apply undercoating.
"B": Apply undercoating (PVC, 600 µm or more).	

Anti-Corrosion Compound Application Area

S7RS0B9C03003



I5RS0D9C0005-01

"A": Apply rust proof wax (hot wax 50 μ m or more).

"C": Never fill up drain holes with rust proof wax.

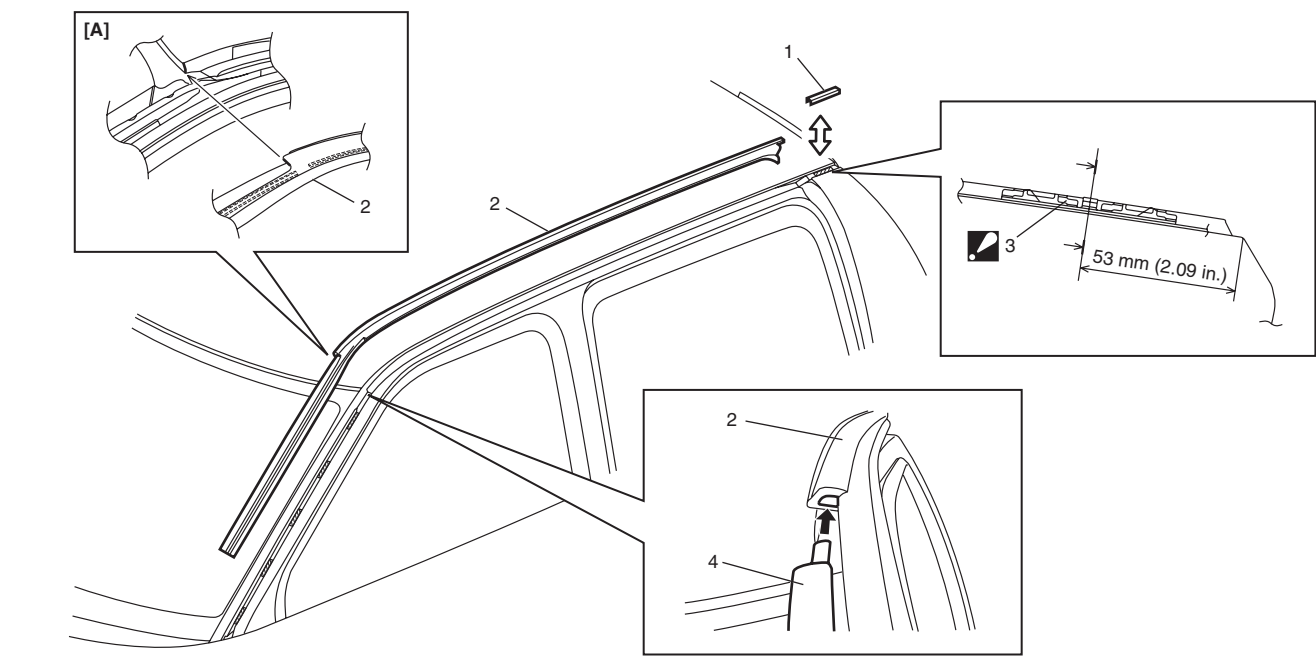
"B": Apply rust proof wax (high viscosity wax 50 μ m or more).

Exterior Trim


Repair Instructions

Roof Molding Components

S7RS0B9D06001

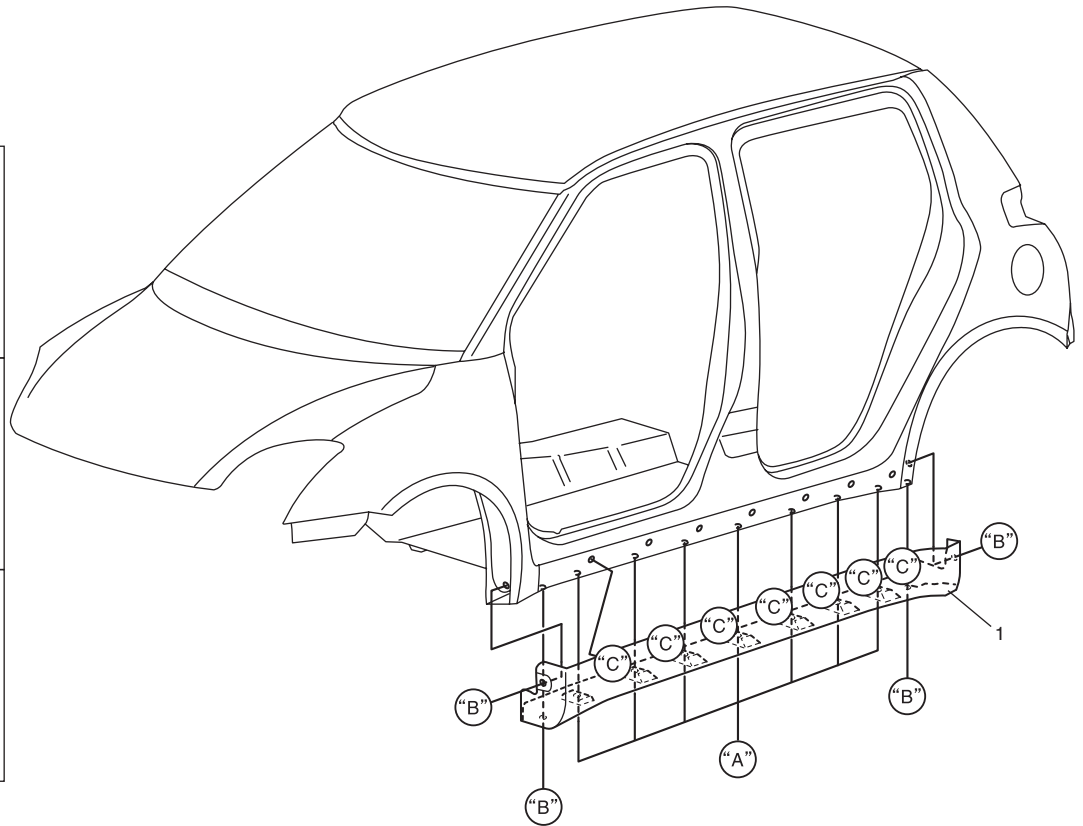
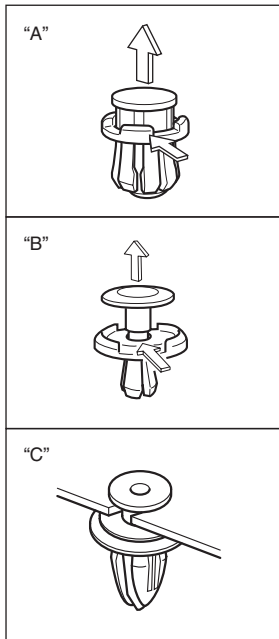


I6RS0C9D0001-01

[A]: Roof side weather-strip installation position	 3. Roof molding clip (Push-in type) : Install roof molding clip to specified position on body with epoxy adhesive applied.
1. Roof molding	4. Windshield side garnish
2. Roof side weather-strip	

Splash Guard (If Equipped) Components

S7RS0B9D06002



1. Side sill splash guard

I6RS0C9D0002-02

Section 10

Control Systems

CONTENTS

Precautions	10-1		
Precautions.....	10-1		
Precautions for Control Systems.....	10-1		
Body Electrical Control System	10B-1		
Precautions.....	10B-1		
Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble	10B-1		
General Description	10B-1		
BCM General Description	10B-1		
CAN Communication System Description.....	10B-2		
Theft Deterrent Light	10B-3		
Security Alarm Description (If Equipped)	10B-3		
Schematic and Routing Diagram.....	10B-4		
Body Electrical Control System Wiring Circuit			
Diagram	10B-4		
Connector Layout Diagram of BCM and			
Junction Block Assembly	10B-7		
Component Location	10B-8		
BCM and Related System Component			
Location	10B-8		
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	10B-9		
BCM Self-Diagnosis Function	10B-9		
Body Electrical Control System Check.....	10B-10		
Scan Tool Data	10B-12		
DTC Table.....	10B-14		
DTC Check	10B-14		
DTC Clearance	10B-15		
BCM Power Circuit and Ground Circuit Check	10B-16		
DTC B1133 (DTC No. 1133): Battery Voltage			
Too High	10B-17		
DTC B1141 / DTC B1142 (No. 1141 / No.			
1142): Outside Air Temperature (Ambient			
Temp.) Sensor Circuit Malfunction.....	10B-18		
DTC B1150 (No. 1150): Air Bag			
Communication Circuit Malfunction	10B-19		
DTC B1157 (No. 1157): Air Bag Deployment			
Signal Input	10B-20		
DTC B1170 (No. 1170): EEPROM Access			
Error	10B-21		
DTC U0155 (No. 0155): Lost Communication			
with Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control			
Module	10B-21		
DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module			
Communication Bus Off	10B-24		
		DTC U1100 (No. 1100): Lost Communication	
		with ECM.....	10B-25
		DTC U1101 (No. 1101): Lost Communication	
		with TCM.....	10B-27
		DTC U1144 (No. 1144): Lost Communication	
		with Keyless Start Control Module	10B-29
		Inspection of BCM and its Circuits	10B-31
		Repair Instructions	10B-39
		BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly)	
		Removal and Installation.....	10B-39
		Outside Air Temperature Sensor Removal	
		and Installation	10B-39
		Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection ...	10B-39
		Security Alarm Mode Selection Procedure (If	
		Equipped).....	10B-39
		Special Tools and Equipment	10B-40
		Special Tool	10B-40
		Immobilizer Control System	10C-1
		Precautions.....	10C-1
		Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles	10C-1
		Precaution in Replacing ECM	10C-1
		Precautions in Handling Immobilizer Control	
		System	10C-1
		General Description	10C-2
		Immobilizer Control System Introduction	10C-2
		Immobilizer Control System Components	
		Location.....	10C-3
		On-Board Diagnostic System Description	
		(Self-diagnosis Function)	10C-3
		Schematic and Routing Diagram.....	10C-4
		Immobilizer Control System Wiring Circuit	
		Diagram.....	10C-4
		Diagnostic Information and Procedures	10C-5
		Immobilizer Control System Check	10C-5
		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check.....	10C-5
		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Clearance	10C-6
		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Table.....	10C-6
		Scan Tool Data	10C-7
		Immobilizer Indicator Lamp Does Not Come	
		ON with Ignition Switch ON and Engine Stop ..	10C-7
		Immobilizer Indicator Lamp Remains ON after	
		Engine Starts.....	10C-8
		DTC P1614: Transponder Response Error	10C-9

DTC P1615: ID Code Does Not Registered (Vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)	10C-9	Keyless Start System Check	10E-8
DTC P1616: Different Registration ID Codes (Vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)	10C-10	Customer Questionnaire (Example)	10E-9
DTC P1618: CAN Communication Error (Reception Error for Keyless Start Control Module) (Vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)	10C-11	Key Indicator Lamp Check	10E-10
DTC P1621: Immobilizer Communication Line Error	10C-12	DTC Check	10E-10
DTC P1622: EEPROM Reading / Writing Error	10C-13	DTC Table	10E-11
DTC P1623: Unregistered Transponder	10C-13	DTC Clearance	10E-12
DTC P1625: Immobilizer Antenna Error	10C-14	Keyless Start System Symptom Diagnosis	10E-12
DTC P1636: Immobilizer Information Registration Failure	10C-14	Keyless Start System Operation Inspection	10E-13
DTC P1638: Immobilizer Information Mismatched	10C-15	Door Lock Operation (Keyless Start System)	10E-14
Inspection of Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) and Its Circuit	10C-16	Inspection of Keyless Start Control Module and Its Circuits	10E-14
Repair Instructions	10C-18	No DTC Detection After Performing DTC Check	10E-18
Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) Removal and Installation	10C-18	Key Indicator Lamp Circuit Check (Key indicator lamp doesn't light when ignition knob switch is pushed.)	10E-20
Registration of the Ignition Key	10C-18	Keyless Start Control Module Power and Ground Circuit Check	10E-22
Procedure after ECM Replacement	10C-18	DTC No. 11: Communication Error with Steering Lock Unit	10E-23
Special Tools and Equipment	10C-19	DTC No. 13 / No. 14: Release Signal Error from Steering Lock Unit / Steering Lock Unit Malfunction	10E-24
Special Tool	10C-19	DTC No. 21 / No. 22: Internal Error of Keyless Start Control Module (EEPROM reading error) / (EEPROM writing error)	10E-24
Keyless Start System	10E-1	DTC No. 31: Lost Communication with BCM	10E-25
General Description	10E-1	DTC No. 33: Control Module Communication Bus Off	10E-27
Keyless Start System Description	10E-1	DTC No. 51 / No. 52 / No. 53: Driver Side / Passenger Side / Rear End Door Request Switch Failure	10E-28
Parts and Functions	10E-2	Repair Instructions	10E-30
Keyless Engine Start Function	10E-3	Antennas and Request Switches Removal and Installation	10E-30
Door Lock Function of Keyless Start System	10E-4	Front Door (Driver and Passenger Side), Rear End Door Request Switch Inspection	10E-31
Operation Area of Remote Controller	10E-5	Steering Lock Unit Removal and Installation	10E-31
Alarm Function	10E-6	Steering Lock Unit Inspection	10E-31
CAN Communication System Description	10E-6	Front Door Lock Switch Inspection	10E-31
Schematic and Routing Diagram	10E-7	Keyless Start Control Module Removal and Installation	10E-32
Keyless Start System Electric Wiring Circuit Diagram	10E-7	Remote Controller Inspection	10E-32
Diagnostic Information and Procedures	10E-8	Replacement of Remote Controller Battery	10E-32
Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles	10E-8	Registration Procedure for Remote Controller ID Code	10E-33
Self-Diagnosis Function	10E-8		
Keyless Start System Diagnosis Introduction	10E-8		

Precautions

Precautions

Precautions for Control Systems

S7RS0BA000001

Air Bag Warning

Refer to “Air Bag Warning in Section 00”.

Body Electrical Control System

Precautions

Precautions in Diagnosing Trouble

S7RS0BA200001

- Diagnostic information stored in BCM memory can be cleared as well as checked by using SUZUKI scan tool. Before using scan tool, read its Operator's (Instruction) Manual carefully to have good understanding as to what functions are available and how to use it.
- Be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00" before inspection and observe what is written there.
- Communication of ECM, TCM (if equipped), ABS/ESP® control module, steering angle sensor (ESP® model), keyless start control module (if equipped), combination meter and BCM is established by CAN (Controller Area Network). For detail of CAN communication for BCM, refer to "CAN Communication System Description". Therefore, handle CAN communication line with care referring to "Precaution for CAN Communication System in Section 00".

General Description

BCM General Description

S7RS0BA201001

The Body electrical Control Module (BCM) is incorporated in junction block assembly. Do not attempt removal of BCM from junction block assembly as it may cause contact failure.

The BCM incorporates relays and controllers which are used for the following systems and controls them.

- Power door lock
- Keyless entry (if equipped)
- Door lock function of keyless start system (if equipped)
- Rear wiper
- Combination meter
- Interior light
- Warning buzzer
- Rear end door window defogger and door mirror heater (if equipped)
- Rear end door opener
- Theft deterrent light

Also, the BCM has a function to cause the interior light and open door warning lamp in the combination meter to turn off when any door is left open for longer than 15 minutes to reduce wasteful battery consumption.

In addition, it is possible to check operation of actuator which is controlled by BCM by using the output test function of SUZUKI scan tool to operate actuator simulatively.

CAN Communication System Description

S7RS0BA201002

Refer to “CAN Communication System Description in Section 1A” for CAN communication system description. BCM communication control data with each control module as follows.

BCM Transmission Data

				ECM	TCM (A/T model)	Combination Meter	ESP [®] Control Module (if equipped)	Keyless Start Control Module (if equipped)
BCM	Transmit	DATA	A/C switch ON signal	○				
			Electric load signal	○				
			"3" position switch signal		○			
			Illumination ON signal			○		
			Brake fluid level switch signal			○	○	
			Parking brake switch signal			○	○	
			Seat belt buckle switch signal			○		
			Charging system signal			○		○
			Engine oil pressure switch signal			○		○
			Diagnostic trouble code (DTC)			○		
			Door switch status			○		○
			Door lock status					○

I7RS0BA20002-01

BCM Reception Data

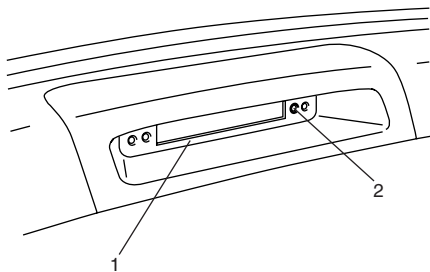
				ECM	TCM (A/T model)	Combination Meter	Keyless Start Control Module (if equipped)
BCM	Receive	DATA	Engine speed signal	○			
			Engine coolant temperature signal	○			
			Vehicle speed signal	○			
			A/C compressor clutch signal	○			
			A/C refrigerant pressure signal	○			
			Fuel consumption signal	○			
			Transmission range sensor signal		○		
			Fuel level signal			○	
			Ignition knob switch signal				○
			Door lock/unlock request signal				○
			Buzzer request signal				○
			Answer back request signal				○

I7RS0AA20001-01

Theft Deterrent Light

S7RS0BA201003

The information display or clock (1) of this vehicle includes a theft deterrent light (2) for the theft preventive purpose. The BCM makes the theft deterrent light flash at certain intervals after the ignition switch is turned off until it is turned on again. Also, to check DTCs stored in BCM without using a SUZUKI scan tool when diagnosing troubles, it is possible to identify them by flashing patterns of the theft deterrent light.



I4RS0AA20031-01

Security Alarm Description (If Equipped)

S7RS0BA201004

Operation

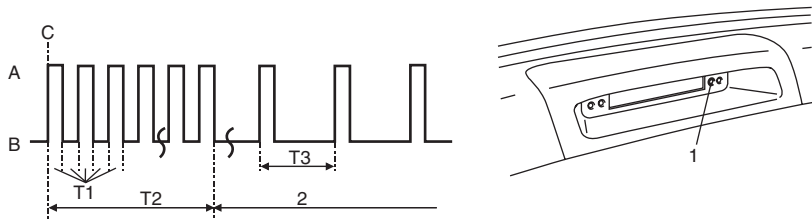
The security alarm system provides a warning of an abnormal condition to those who are around. Its operation is as follows. While the system is in the stand-by mode (when 20 seconds or more elapsed after the door is locked using a keyless entry transmitter or door request switch), BCM monitors door lock status, door switch status and battery power supply voltage. When it detects an abnormal condition (door is unlocked by some way other than using keyless entry transmitter or door request switch and opened or cut off BCM power supply voltage temporarily), it activates the warning buzzer (located in BCM), theft deterrent light, hazard warning relay and horn relay.

The security alarm system has 2 selectable modes.

- A mode: No operation
- B mode: Theft deterrent light blinks, hazard warning lights blink, warning buzzer (located in BCM) sounds and horn sounds

When B mode is selected and the door is locked using keyless entry transmitter or door request switch, the theft deterrent light (1) flashes at 0.1 second interval for 20 seconds and the security alarm system is set to the stand-by mode (2). Once it is set to the stand-by mode, the theft deterrent light blinks at 2 second intervals.

When the system is set to stand-by mode and the door is unlocked by some way other than using keyless entry transmitter or door request switch and opened or cut off BCM power supply voltage temporarily, the alarm devices operate according to the selected mode as described above.



I5RS0DA20003-01

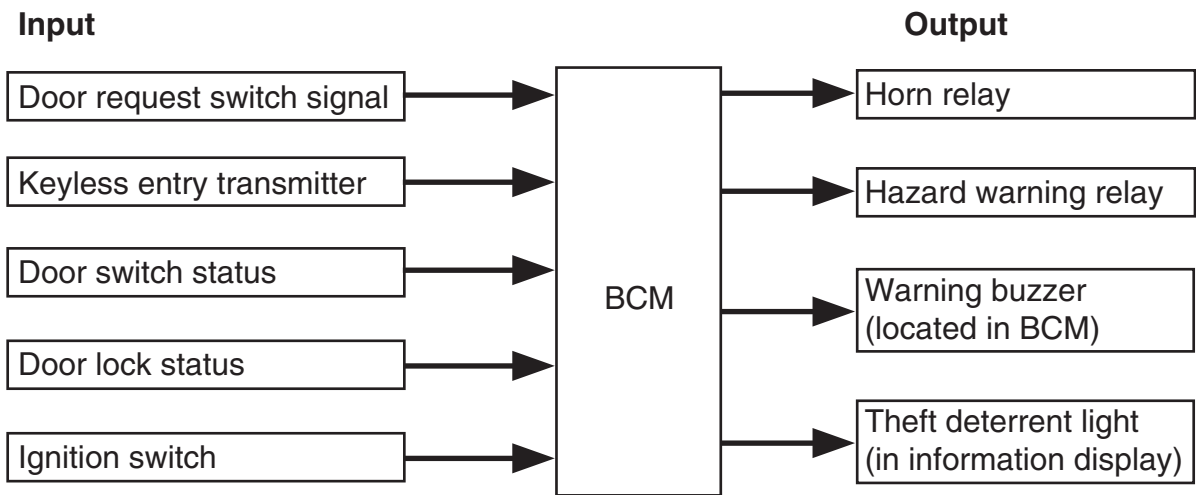
A: Indicator lamp turned ON	T1: 0.1 seconds
B: Indicator lamp turned OFF	T2: 20 seconds
C: When door is locked using keyless entry transmitter or door request switch	T3: 2 seconds

The alarm stops under either of the following conditions.

- Ignition switch is turned ON
- A certain time has elapsed since the alarm started

For selection of the mode of the security alarm system, refer to “Security Alarm Mode Selection Procedure (If Equipped)”.

Input / Output Table



I5RS0CA20003-01

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Body Electrical Control System Wiring Circuit Diagram

S7RS0BA202001

NOTE

This wiring diagram shows circuits related to only BCM, not the entire circuits of BCM and junction block. Refer to “Power Supply Diagram in Section 9A” for wiring circuits other than the figure below.

10B-5 Body Electrical Control System:

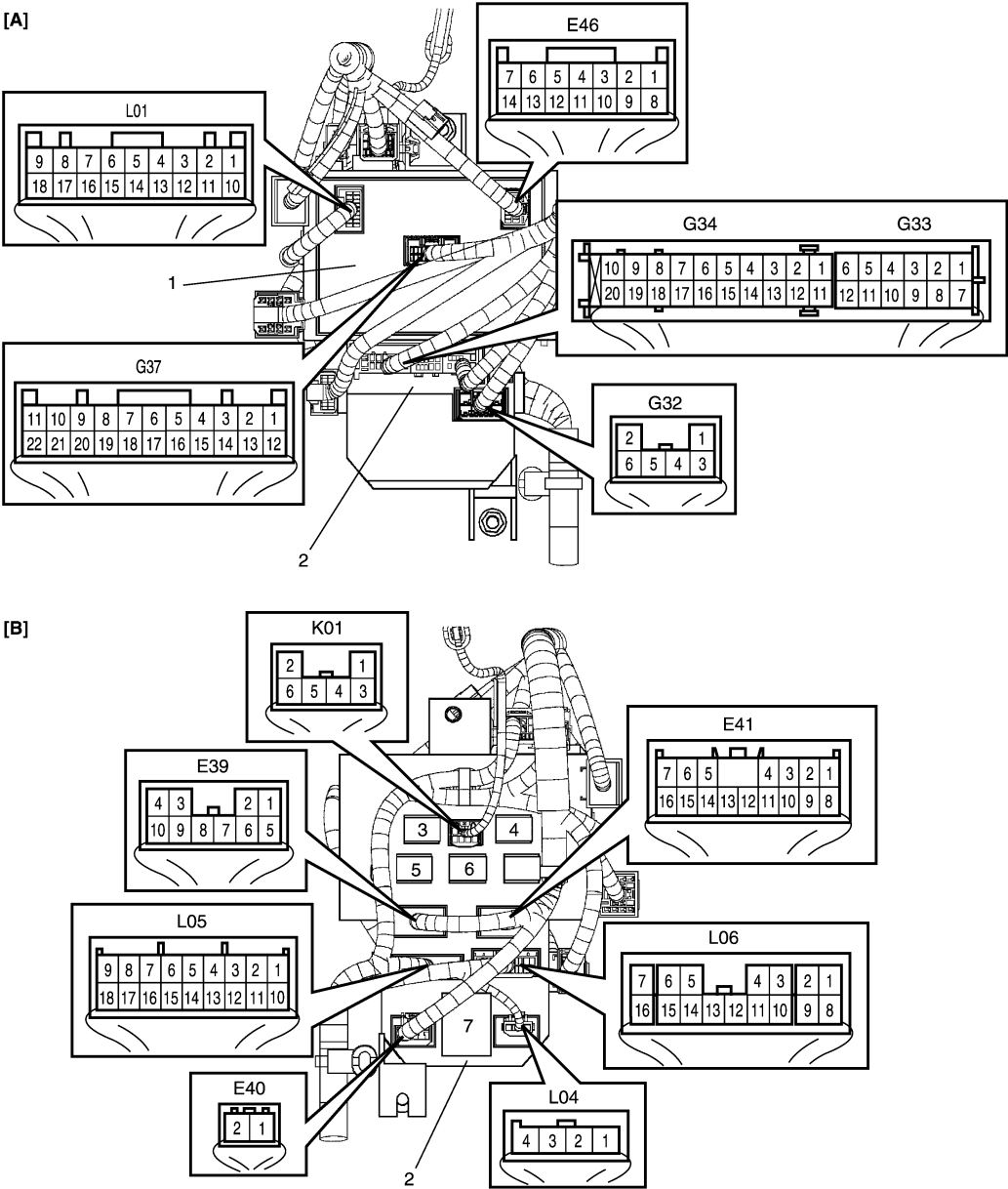


[A]: Vehicle not equipped with diagnosis connector	19. Door key cylinder switch (included in door lock actuator)	40. SDM
[B]: Vehicle equipped with diagnosis connector	20. Manual door lock switch	41. Rear end door window defogger relay
[C]: ESP® model	21. Rear end door window defogger switch	42. Rear end door window defogger
1. BCM (included in junction block assembly)	22. Rear end door opener switch	43. Rear end door window defogger indicator lamp
2. Rear washer motor	23. "3" position switch (A/T model)	44. Horn relay
3. Rear wiper motor	24. A/C switch	45. Horn switch
4. Rear wiper relay	25. Rear end door opener relay	46. Horn
5. Rear wiper and washer switch	26. Rear end door opener actuator	47. Lighting switch
6. Outside air temperature sensor	27. TCM (A/T model)	48. Ignition switch
7. Key reminder switch	28. ECM	49. Battery
8. Theft deterrent light	29. Combination meter	50. To turn signal light
9. Oil pressure switch	30. Data link connector (DLC)	51. Body ground
10. Generator	31. To ECM, ABS/ESP®, P/S control module	52. Engine ground
11. Information display (if equipped)	32. To SDM	53. Keyless start control module (if equipped)
12. Keyless entry receiver (if equipped)	33. Door lock actuator relay	54. Right side door mirror heater (if equipped)
13. Driver side door switch	34. Driver side door lock actuator	55. Left side door mirror heater (if equipped)
14. Other than driver side door switch	35. Passenger side door lock actuator	56. ABS/ESP® control module
15. Rear end door switch	36. Rear door lock actuator	57. To HVAC control module
16. Driver side seat belt switch	37. Turn signal and hazard warning relay	58. CAN junction connector
17. Brake fluid level switch	38. Hazard warning switch	59. Steering angle sensor
18. Parking brake switch	39. Interior light	

Connector Layout Diagram of BCM and Junction Block Assembly

S7RS0BA202002

BCM and junction block assembly connectors (viewed from harness side)



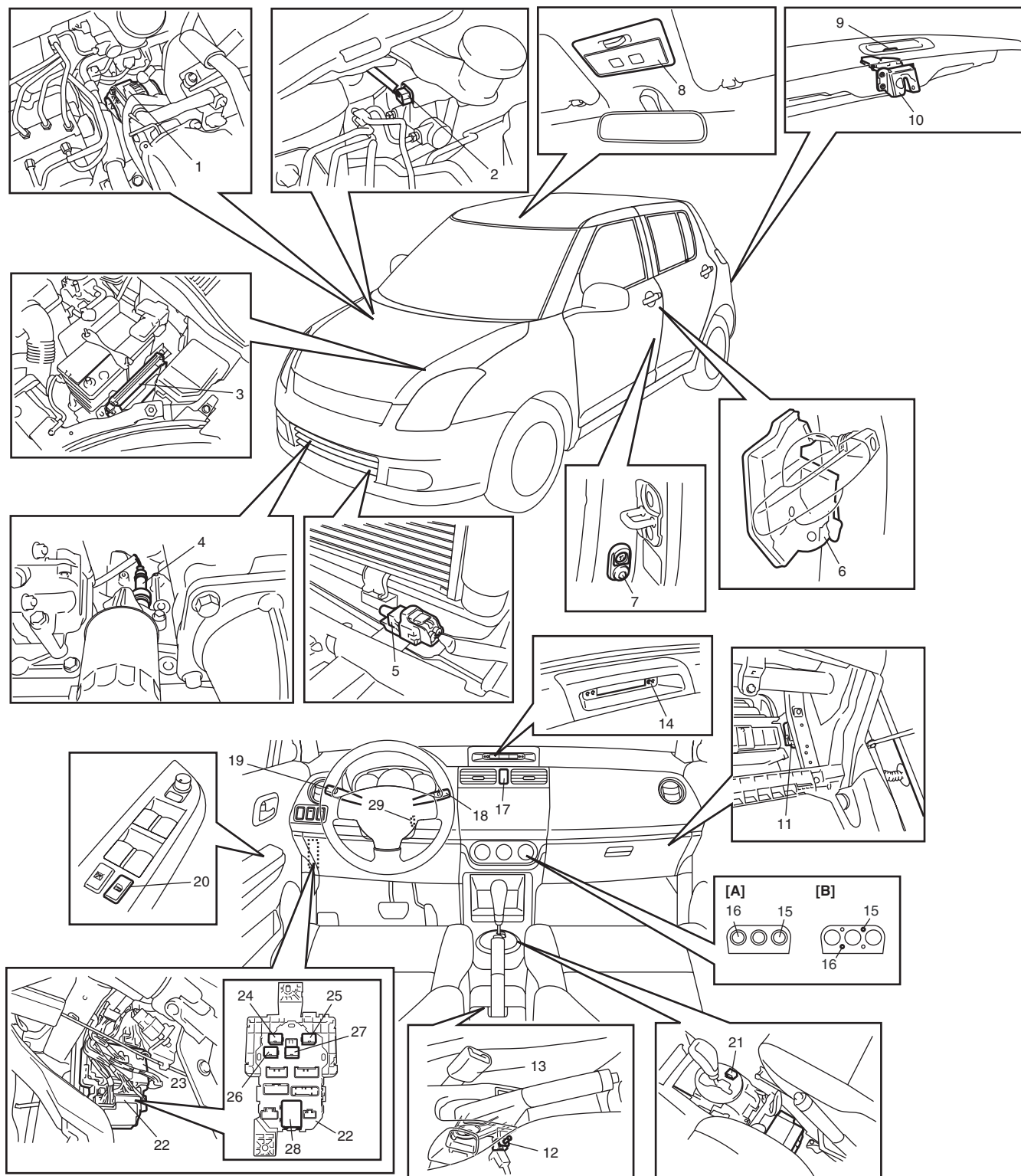
I4RS0AA20004-01

[A]: Junction block assembly (viewed from BCM side)	2. Junction block assembly	5. Rear wiper relay
[B]: Junction block assembly (viewed from relay side)	3. Heater relay	6. Rear end door window defogger relay
1. BCM	4. Horn relay	7. Turn signal and hazard warning relay

Component Location

BCM and Related System Component Location

S7RS0BA203001



I5RS0DA20005-01

[A]: Automatic A/C	10. Rear end door opener actuator (incorporated in door switch)	21. "3" position switch (A/T model)
[B]: Manual A/C	11. Keyless entry receiver or keyless start control module (if equipped)	22. Junction block assembly
1. Generator	12. Parking brake switch	23. BCM
2. Brake fluid level switch	13. Seat belt buckle switch	24. Heater relay
3. ECM	14. Theft deterrent light	25. Horn relay

10B-9 Body Electrical Control System:

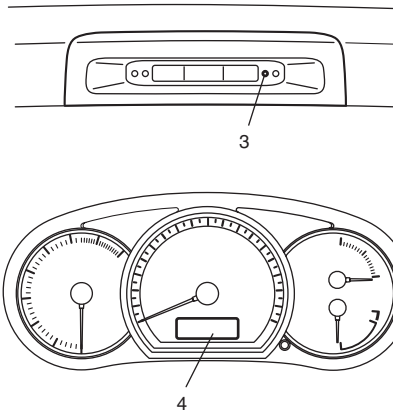
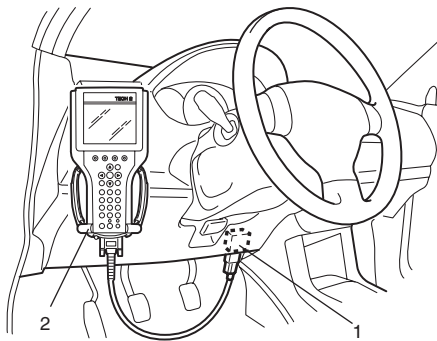
4. Oil pressure switch	15. Rear end door window defogger switch	26. Rear wiper relay
5. Outside air temperature sensor (if equipped)	16. A/C switch	27. Rear end door window defogger relay
6. Door lock actuator (incorporated in key cylinder switch)	17. Hazard warning switch	28. Turn signal and hazard warning relay
7. Door switch	18. Rear wiper switch	29. Key reminder switch (included in ignition switch)
8. Interior light	19. Lighting switch	
9. Rear end door opener switch	20. Manual door lock switch	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

BCM Self-Diagnosis Function

S7RS0BA204001

- BCM monitors conditions of the system components and its circuit with ignition switch turned to ON position. When an abnormality in the system occurs, the area where that abnormality lies is stored in the memory of EEPROM in BCM.
- DTC can be checked in either one of following ways.
 - DTC can be checked by SUZUKI scan tool (2) connected to DLC (1).
 - DTC can be read from flashing pattern of theft deterrent light (3). Also, DTC is displayed on combination meter (4) at the same time.



I4RS0BA20004-03

BCM input / output table

Control	Input	Output
Power door lock system	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Key cylinder switch• Manual door lock switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Each door lock actuator
Keyless entry system	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Key reminder switch• Keyless entry receiver• Driver side door switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Each door lock actuator• Turn signal and hazard warning relay• Interior light
Keyless start system (Door lock function)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Keyless start control module	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Each door lock actuator• Turn signal and hazard warning relay• Interior light
Rear wiper	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rear wiper INT switch• Rear wiper LO switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rear wiper relay
Combination meter	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tail light switch• Oil pressure switch• Parking brake switch• Driver side seat belt switch• Brake fluid level switch• Generator• Each door switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Combination meter

Control	Input	Output
Interior light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each door switch Key reminder switch 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interior light
Warning buzzer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key reminder switch Tail light switch Driver side door switch TCM (reverse signal) (if equipped) ECM (vehicle speed signal) Keyless start control module (if equipped) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Warning buzzer (located in BCM)
Rear end door window defogger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rear end door window defogger switch Generator 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rear end door window defogger relay
Rear end door opener	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manual door lock switch (unlock signal) Key cylinder switch (unlock signal) Keyless entry transmitter (unlock signal) (if equipped) Rear end door opener switch 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rear end door opener relay
Theft deterrent light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Key reminder switch 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Theft deterrent light (located in information display or clock)

Body Electrical Control System Check

S7RS0BA204002

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	☞ Customer complaint analysis 1) Perform customer complaint analysis. <i>Was customer complaint analysis performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Perform customer complaint analysis.
2	☞ Problem symptom confirmation 1) Perform problem symptom confirmation. <i>Does trouble recur?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 7.
3	☞ DTC check 1) Check DTC. <i>Is it malfunction code?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Go to Step 5.
4	☞ Troubleshooting for DTC 1) Check and repair according to DTC diag. flow. <i>Are check and repair completed?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Check and repair malfunction part(s).
5	☞ Body electrical control system symptom diagnosis 1) Perform check and repair referring to "Symptom Diagnosis" of system having a trouble. <i>Is there faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part(s).	Go to Step 6.
6	☞ Check for intermittent problem 1) Check for intermittent problem. <i>Is there faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part(s).	Go to Step 7.
7	☞ Final confirmation test 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance". 2) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check". <i>Is there any DTC?</i>	Go to Step 4.	End.

Customer Complaint Analysis

Record details of the problem (failure, complaint) and how it occurred as described by the customer.

For this purpose, use of such a questionnaire form as shown in figure will facilitate collecting information to the point required for proper analysis and diagnosis.

Customer questionnaire (example)

Customer's name:	Model:	VIN:	
Date of issue:	Date Reg:	Date of problem:	Mileage:

Problem Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power door lock system does not operate • Keyless entry system does not operate • Rear end door window defogger does not operate • Rear wiper does not operate • Rear end door opener does not operate • Warning buzzer does not sound • Interior light does not light • Theft deterrent light does not flush • Other _____
Frequency of Occurrence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous / Intermittent (times a day, a month) / Other _____
Environmental Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weather: Fine / Cloudy / Rain / Snow / Other _____ • Temperature: °C(° F)
Diagnostic Trouble Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal code / Malfunction code ()

I5RS0DA20006-01

Problem Symptom Confirmation

Check if what the customer claimed in "Customer Questionnaire" is accurately found in the vehicle. If that symptom is found, check whether the symptom is identified as a failure. (This step should be shared with the customer if possible.)

DTC Check

Check DTC stored in BCM memory referring to "DTC Check", record it and then clear it referring to "DTC Clearance". DTC indicates malfunction that occurred in the system but does not indicate whether it exists now or it occurred in the past and the normal condition has been restored now. To check which case applies, clear DTC once and check whether or not any fault exists.

Troubleshooting for DTC

Based on the DTC indicated in Step 3 and referring to applicable DTC flow, locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, wire harness, connector, BCM or other part and repair or replace faulty parts.

Body Electrical Control System Symptom Diagnosis

Check the parts or system suspected as a possible cause referring to symptom diagnosis of each system.

Check for Intermittent Problem

Check parts where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g., wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".

Final Confirmation Test

Confirm that the problem symptom has gone and the body electrical control system is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the malfunction DTC, check DTC again and confirm that no DTC is indicated.

Scan Tool Data

S7RS0BA204003

Scan tool Data	Condition	Normal condition / reference value
Vehicle Speed	At stop with ignition switch turned ON	0 km/h
Outside air Temp	Reference value is relative to outside air temperature	-40 °C – 70 °C (-40 °F – 158 °F)
Battery Voltage	At specified idle speed after warming up	10 – 14 V
Coolant Temp	At specified idle speed after warming up	80 °C – 100 °C (176 °F – 212 °F)
Engine Speed	Engine idling with no load applied after warming up	Desired idle speed ± 50 rpm
Fuel Consumption	At specified idle speed after warming up	0.0 km/l
Key Reminder Sw	Ignition key inserted in ignition key cylinder	Key in
	Ignition key pulled out from ignition key cylinder	Pulled
Rear Wiper Sw	Rear wiper switch at ON position and ignition switch turned ON	ON
	Rear wiper switch at INT position and ignition switch turned ON	INT
	Rear wiper switch at OFF position and ignition switch turned ON	OFF
Door key Sw	Key cylinder switch of driver side door at lock position	LOCK
	Key cylinder switch of driver side door not turned	Neutral
	Key cylinder switch of driver side door at unlock position	Unlock
Door Lock Sw	Lock side of manual door lock switch pressed	LOCK
	Manual door lock switch not pressed	Neutral
	Unlock side of manual door lock switch pressed	Unlock
Driv Door Sw	Driver side door open	Open
	Driver side door closed	Close
Pass Door Sw	Doors other than driver side door open	Open
	Doors other than driver side door closed	Close
Brake Fluid Level	Brake fluid level at MIN level or higher	Normal
	Brake fluid level lower than MIN level	Low
Parking Brake Sw	Parking brake lever pulled	ON
	Parking brake lever released	OFF
Rear Defogger Sw	Rear end door window defogger switch turned ON with engine running	ON
	Rear end door window defogger switch turned OFF with engine running	OFF
Tail Light Sw	Lighting switch at HEAD or CLEARANCE position	ON
	Lighting switch at OFF position	OFF
Driv Seatbelt Sw	Driver side seat belt fastened	Fasten
	Driver side seat belt unfastened	Unfasten
Rear end door opener	Rear end door open	ON
	Rear end door closed	OFF
“3” Position Sw	A/T select lever at 2nd or 3rd position with ignition switch turned ON	ON
	A/T select lever at other than 2nd or 3rd position with ignition switch turned ON	OFF
Charge Lamp	Engine at stop with ignition switch turned ON	ON
	Engine running	OFF
Oil pressure switch	Engine at stop with ignition switch turned ON	ON
	Engine running	OFF
A/C Switch	A/C and ignition switch turned ON	ON
	A/C switch turned OFF	OFF

Scan Tool Data Definitions

Vehicle Speed (km/h, mph): It is computed based on pulse signals from vehicle speed sensor on transmission.

Outside air Temp (°C, °F): It is detected by outside air temperature sensor.

Battery Voltage (V): This parameter indicates battery positive voltage inputted to BCM.

Coolant Temp (Engine coolant temperature) (°C, °F): It is detected by engine coolant temperature sensor.

Engine Speed (RPM): It is computed by reference pulse signals from CMP sensor.

Fuel Consumption (km/l): This parameter indicates the fuel consumption computed by ECM.

Key Reminder Sw (Key reminder switch) (Pulled / Key in): This parameter indicates the state of the key reminder switch.

Rear Wiper Sw (Rear wiper switch) (ON / INT / OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the rear wiper switch.

Door key Sw (Door key cylinder switch) (Lock / Neutral / Unlock): This parameter indicates the state of the door key cylinder switch.

Door lock Sw (Manual door lock switch) (Lock / Neutral / Unlock): This parameter indicates the state of the manual door lock switch.

Driv Door Sw (Driver side door switch) (Open / Close): This parameter indicates the state of the driver side door switch.

Pass Door Sw (Other than driver side door switch) (Open / Close): This parameter indicates the state of the door switches other than driver side door switch.

Brake Fluid Level (Low / Normal): Low: Brake fluid level is lower than specified level.

Normal: Brake fluid level is higher than MIN level.

Parking Brake Sw (Parking brake switch) (ON / OFF): ON: Parking brake lever is pulled up.

OFF: Parking brake lever is released.

Rear Defogger Sw (Rear end door window defogger switch) (ON / OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the rear end door window defogger switch.

Tail Light Sw (Lighting switch) (ON / OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the lighting switch.

Driv Seatbelt Sw (Driver seat belt switch) (Fasten / Unfasten): This parameter indicates the state of the driver side seat belt buckle switch.

Rear end Door Opener (Rear end door opener switch) (ON / OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the rear end door opener switch.

“3” position Sw (ON/OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the “3” position switch included in A/T manual selector assembly.

Charge lamp (ON / OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the charge system monitor switch.

Oil pressure switch (ON / OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the oil pressure switch.

A/C Switch (ON / OFF): This parameter indicates the state of the air conditioning switch.

Diagnosis Using Output Test Function of SUZUKI Scan Tool

SUZUKI scan tool has the output test function which can force operation of following actuators and relays of the system controlled by BCM. When a malfunction is found in the system controlled by BCM, execute the output test which enables easy judgment whether the malfunction is on the input side or output side of BCM. For detailed information on operation of SUZUKI scan tool, refer to “SUZUKI Scan Tool Operator’s Manual”.

Output Test Item	Controlled Parts
Hazard Warning Light	Turn signal and hazard warning relay
Interior (Dome) Light	Interior (Dome) light (when interior light switch is at DOOR position)
Door	Each door lock actuator
Rear end door open	Rear end door opener relay
Warning buzzer	Warning buzzer (in BCM)
Rear wiper	Rear wiper relay
Alarm indicator	Theft deterrent light (in information display or clock)
Rear defogger	Rear end door window defogger relay

DTC Table

S7RS0BA204004

DTC (displayed on SUZUKI scan tool)	DTC (indicated by theft deterrent light)	DTC (displayed on odometer in combination meter)	Detected item	Detecting condition
NO DTC	0000	0000	—	No DTC detected
☞ B1133	1133	b1133	Battery voltage too high	Battery voltage too high
☞ B1141	1141	b1141	Outside air temperature (ambient temperature) sensor circuit open	Sensor output voltage too high
☞ B1142	1142	b1142	Outside air temperature (ambient temperature) sensor circuit short to ground	Sensor output voltage too low
☞ B1150	1150	b1150	Air bag communication circuit malfunction	Air bag communication circuit open or short to ground
☞ B1157	1157	b1157	Air bag deployment signal input	Air bag deployment signal inputted
☞ B1170	1170	b1170	EEPROM access error	Memory error
☞ U0155	0155	U0155	Lost communication with instrument panel cluster (IPC) control module	Receiving error of BCM from combination meter for specified time continuously
☞ U1073	1073	U1073	Control module communication bus off	Transmitting and receiving error of BCM for specified time continuously
☞ U1100	1100	U1100	Lost communication with ECM	Receiving error of BCM from ECM for specified time continuously
☞ U1101	1101	U1101	Lost communication with TCM	Receiving error of BCM from TCM for specified time continuously
☞ U1144	1144	U1144	Lost communication with keyless start control module	Receiving error of BCM from keyless start control module for specified time continuously

DTC Check

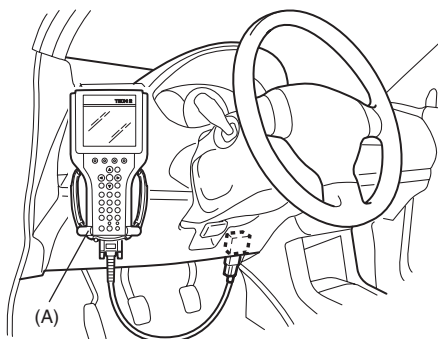
S7RS0BA204005

Using SUZUKI Scan Tool

- 1) Prepare SUZUKI scan tool.
- 2) With ignition switch turned OFF, connect it to data link connector (DLC) located on underside of instrument panel of driver's side.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I4RS0BA20005-01

3) Turn ignition switch ON.

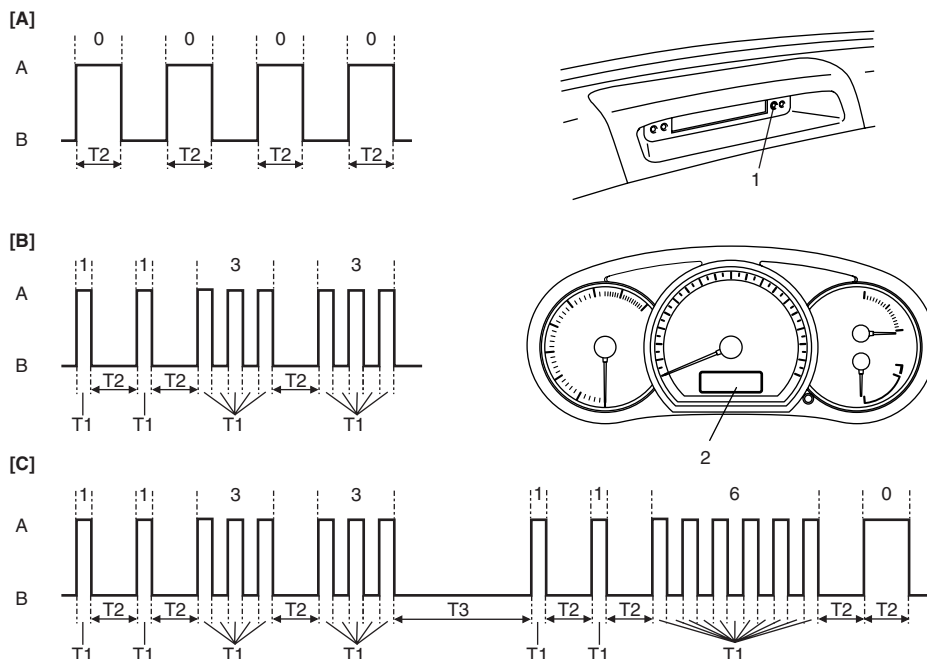
4) Read DTC according to instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool and print it or write it down. Refer to SUZUKI scan tool operator's manual for further details.

If communication between SUZUKI scan tool and BCM is not possible, check if SUZUKI scan tool is communicable by connecting it to BCM in another vehicle. If communication is possible in this case, SUZUKI scan tool is in good condition. Then check data link connector and serial data line (circuit) in the vehicle with which communication was not possible.

5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch off and disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from data link connector.

Without Using SUZUKI Scan Tool

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Perform following Steps a) to d) within 10 seconds after ignition switch is turned ON and engine stops.
 - a) Turn headlight switch to "SMALL" position.
 - b) Turn headlight switch to "OFF" position.
 - c) Repeat Steps a) and b) 2 times.
 - d) Press and release driver side door switch 3 times.
- 3) Check DTC displayed on odometer of combination meter or read flashing pattern of theft deterrent light which represents DTC as shown in the following example and write it down.
When more than 2 DTCs are stored in memory, flashing for each DTC starts with the smallest DTC number in increasing order. Also, DTC is indicated repeatedly until the ignition switch is turned OFF.



I4RS0AA20007-01

[A]: No DTC (No. 0000)	B: Indicator lamp turned OFF	1. Theft deterrent light
[B]: DTC B1133 (No. 1133)	T1: 0.3 seconds	2. Odometer
[C]: When 2 DTCs are detected	T2: 1.0 seconds	
A: Indicator lamp turned ON	T3: 3.0 seconds	

- 4) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position.

DTC Clearance

S7RS0BA204006

After repair or replace of malfunction part(s), clear all DTCs by performing the following procedure.

Using SUZUKI Scan Tool

- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector in the same manner as when making this connection for DTC check.
- 2) Turn ignition switch ON and engine stops.
- 3) Erase DTC according to instructions displayed on scan tool. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 4) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch off and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.

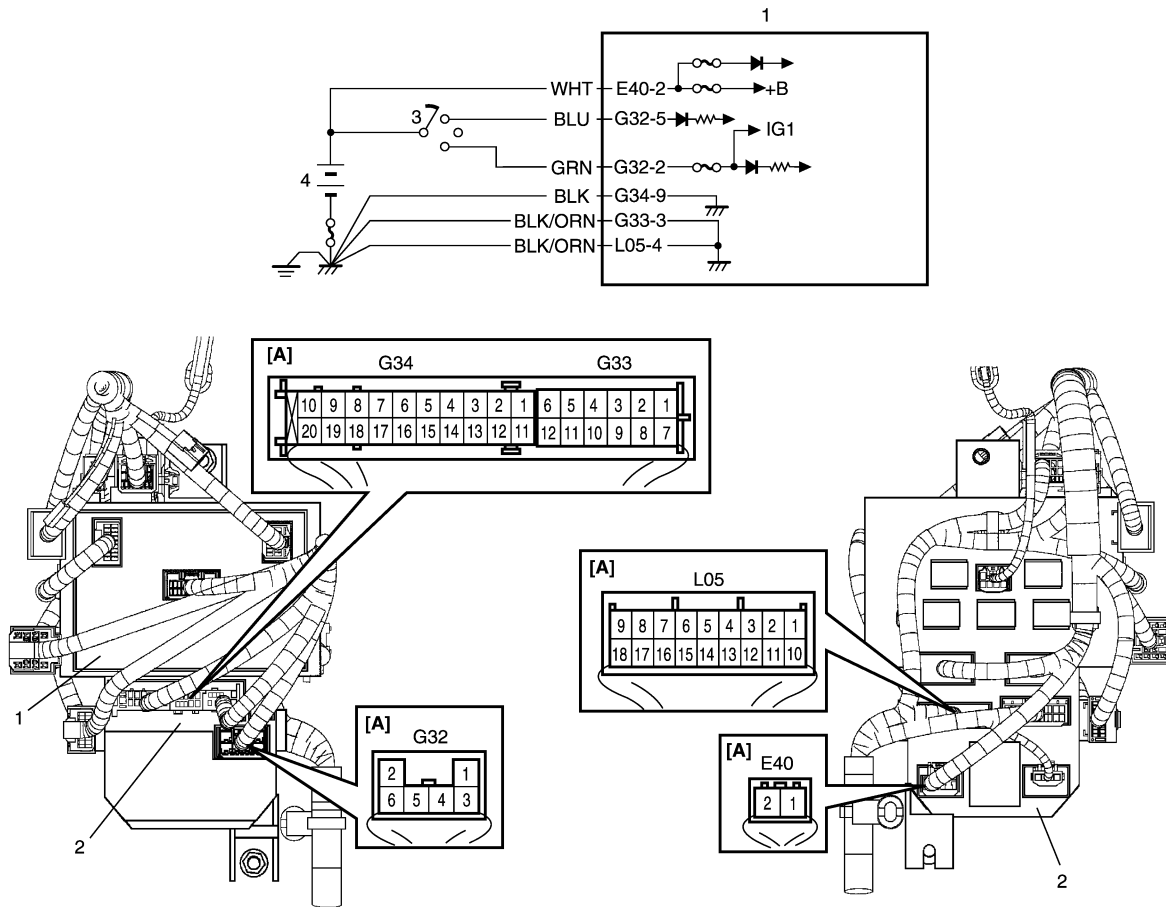
Without Using SUZUKI Scan Tool

- 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Perform following Steps a) to d) within 10 seconds after ignition switch is turned ON and engine stops.
 - a) Turn headlight switch to "SMALL" position.
 - b) Turn headlight switch to "OFF" position.
 - c) Repeat Steps a) and b) 3 times.
 - d) Press and release driver side door switch 4 times.
- 3) After completing above Steps, confirm that no malfunction DTC is detected.

BCM Power Circuit and Ground Circuit Check

S7RS0BA204007

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0AA20008-01

[A]: Junction block assembly connector viewed from harness side		3. Ignition switch
1. BCM		4. Battery
2. Junction block assembly		

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Fuse check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check circuit fuses for condition. <i>Are circuit fuses in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Replace fuse and check for short circuit to ground.
2	Power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from junction block assembly. 2) Check for proper connection to junction block assembly connector at terminal "E40-2". 3) If OK, then measure voltage between "E40-2" terminal of junction block assembly connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair power supply circuit.

10B-17 Body Electrical Control System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Power supply circuit check 1) Check for proper connection to junction block assembly connector at terminals "G32-2" and "G32-5". 2) If OK, turn ignition switch ON. 3) Measure voltage between following terminals. <ul style="list-style-type: none">Between "G32-2" terminal of junction block assembly connector and vehicle body groundBetween "G32-5" terminal of junction block assembly connector and vehicle body ground <i>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair power supply circuit.
4	Ground circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for proper connection to junction block assembly connector at terminals "G33-3", "G34-9" and "L05-4". 3) If OK, then measure resistance between following terminals. <ul style="list-style-type: none">Between "G33-3" terminal of junction block assembly connector and vehicle body groundBetween "G34-9" terminal of junction block assembly connector and vehicle body groundBetween "L05-4" terminal of junction block assembly connector and vehicle body ground <i>Is each resistance 2 Ω or less?</i>	BCM power supply circuit and ground circuit are in good condition.	Repair ground circuit.

DTC B1133 (DTC No. 1133): Battery Voltage Too High

S7RS0BA204008

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "BCM Power Circuit and Ground Circuit Check".

DTC Detecting Condition and Possible Cause

DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
Power voltage supplied from battery to BCM is higher than 16V.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Charging system malfunctionBCM malfunction

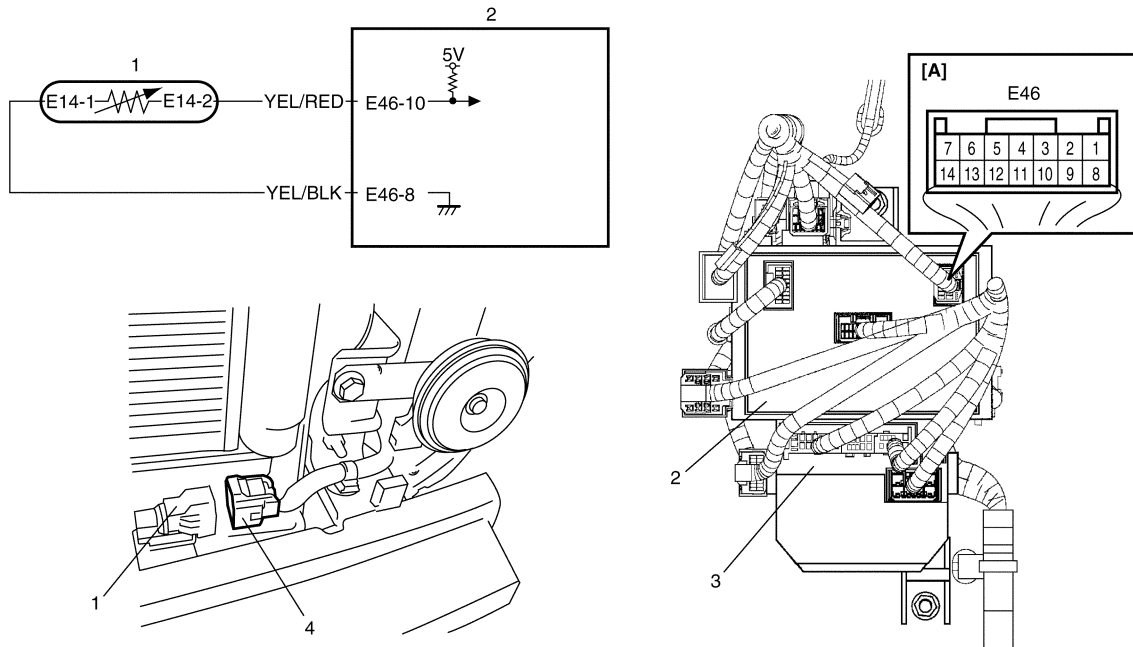
Flow Test Description**Step 1: Check charging system****DTC Troubleshooting**

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Charging system operation check 1) Check generator for operation referring to "Generator Test (Overcharged Battery Check) in Section 1J". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known good BCM (included in junction block assembly) and recheck.	Repair charging system.

DTC B1141 / DTC B1142 (No. 1141 / No. 1142): Outside Air Temperature (Ambient Temp.) Sensor Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0BA204009

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0AA20010-01

[A]: BCM connector viewed from harness side	3. Junction block assembly
1. Outside air temperature sensor	4. Outside air temperature sensor connector
2. BCM	

DTC Detecting Condition and Possible Cause

DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
DTC B1141 (DTC No. 1141): Input signal from outside air temperature sensor is higher than 4.88 V.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open in outside air temperature sensor circuit Outside air temperature sensor malfunction BCM malfunction
DTC B1142 (DTC No. 1142): Input signal from outside air temperature sensor is lower than 0.1 V.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Short in outside air temperature sensor circuit Outside air temperature sensor malfunction BCM malfunction

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check whether malfunction is in outside air temperature sensor.

Step 2: Check outside air temperature sensor input circuit.

Step 3: Check outside air temperature sensor ground circuit (for DTC B1141).

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Check outside air temperature sensor 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connector from outside air temperature sensor. 3) Check outside air temperature sensor for resistance referring to "Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection (If Equipped) in Section 9C". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Replace outside air temperature sensor.

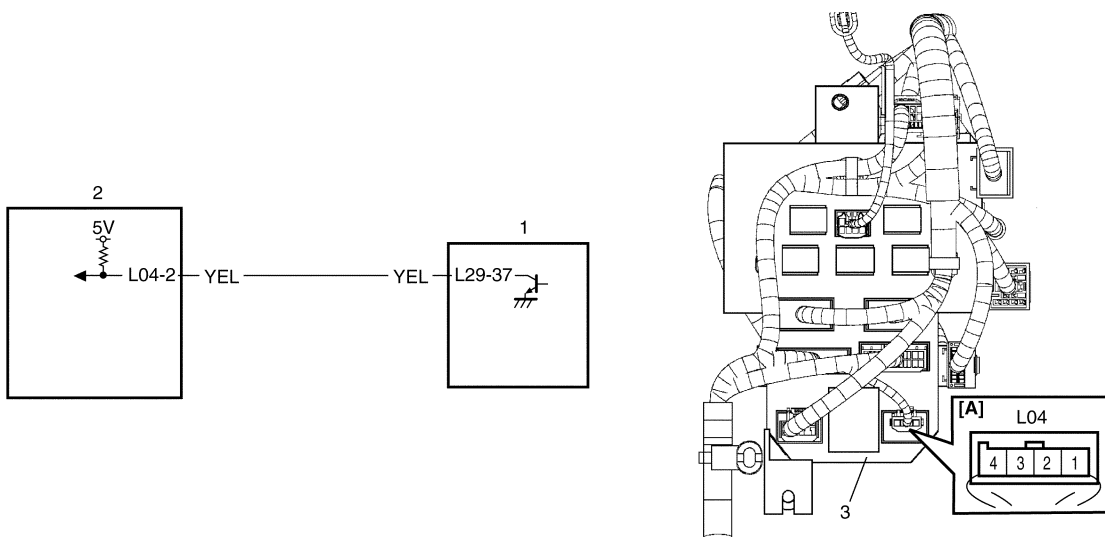
10B-19 Body Electrical Control System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
2	Check outside air temperature sensor circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 2) Measure voltage between “E14-2” terminal of outside air temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Open or short in “YEL/RED” wire circuit. If OK, substitute a known-good BCM (included in junction block assembly) and recheck.
3	Check outside air temperature sensor circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for proper connection to “E46-8” terminal of BCM connector. 3) If OK, measure resistance between “E14-1” terminal of outside air temperature sensor connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Substitute a known-good BCM (included in junction block assembly) and recheck.	Open or high resistance in “YEL/BLK” wire circuit.

DTC B1150 (No. 1150): Air Bag Communication Circuit Malfunction

S7RS0BA204010

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0AA20011-01

[A]: Junction block assembly connector viewed from harness side	2. BCM
1. SDM	3. Junction block assembly

DTC Detecting Condition and Possible Cause

DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
After ignition switch is turned on, abnormal signal is fed from SDM to BCM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air bag communication circuit open or short SDM malfunction BCM malfunction

Flow Test Description

Step 1: Check air bag communication circuit.

Step 2: Check air bag communication circuit.

Step 3: Check air bag communication circuit.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Check air bag communication circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connector from SDM referring to "SDM Removal and Installation in Section 8B". 3) Disconnect connector from junction block assembly. 4) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 5) Measure voltage between "L29-37" terminal of SDM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 0 V?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Short to power supply in air bag communication circuit.
2	Check air bag communication circuit 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Connect connectors to junction block assembly. 3) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 4) Measure voltage between "L04-2" terminal of junction block assembly connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Short to ground in air bag communication circuit. If OK, substitute a known-good BCM (included in junction block assembly) and recheck.
3	Check air bag communication circuit 1) Measure voltage between "L29-37" terminal of SDM connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good SDM and recheck.	Open or high resistance in air bag communication circuit.

DTC B1157 (No. 1157): Air Bag Deployment Signal Input

S7RS0BA204011

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC B1150 (No. 1150): Air Bag Communication Circuit Malfunction".

DTC Detecting Condition and Possible Cause

DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
Air bag deployment signal is fed from SDM to BCM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Air bag component parts BCM malfunction

Flow Test Description**Step 1: Check DTC for SDM.****DTC Troubleshooting**

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check of SDM 1) Check DTC stored in SDM referring to "DTC Check in Section 8B". <i>Is DTC B1021 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC B1021: Front Air Bag Module Deployed in Section 8B".	Substitute a known-good BCM (included in junction block assembly) and recheck.

DTC B1170 (No. 1170): EEPROM Access Error

S7RS0BA204012

DTC Detecting Condition and Possible Cause

DTC detecting condition	Possible cause
Data write error or check sum error.	BCM malfunction

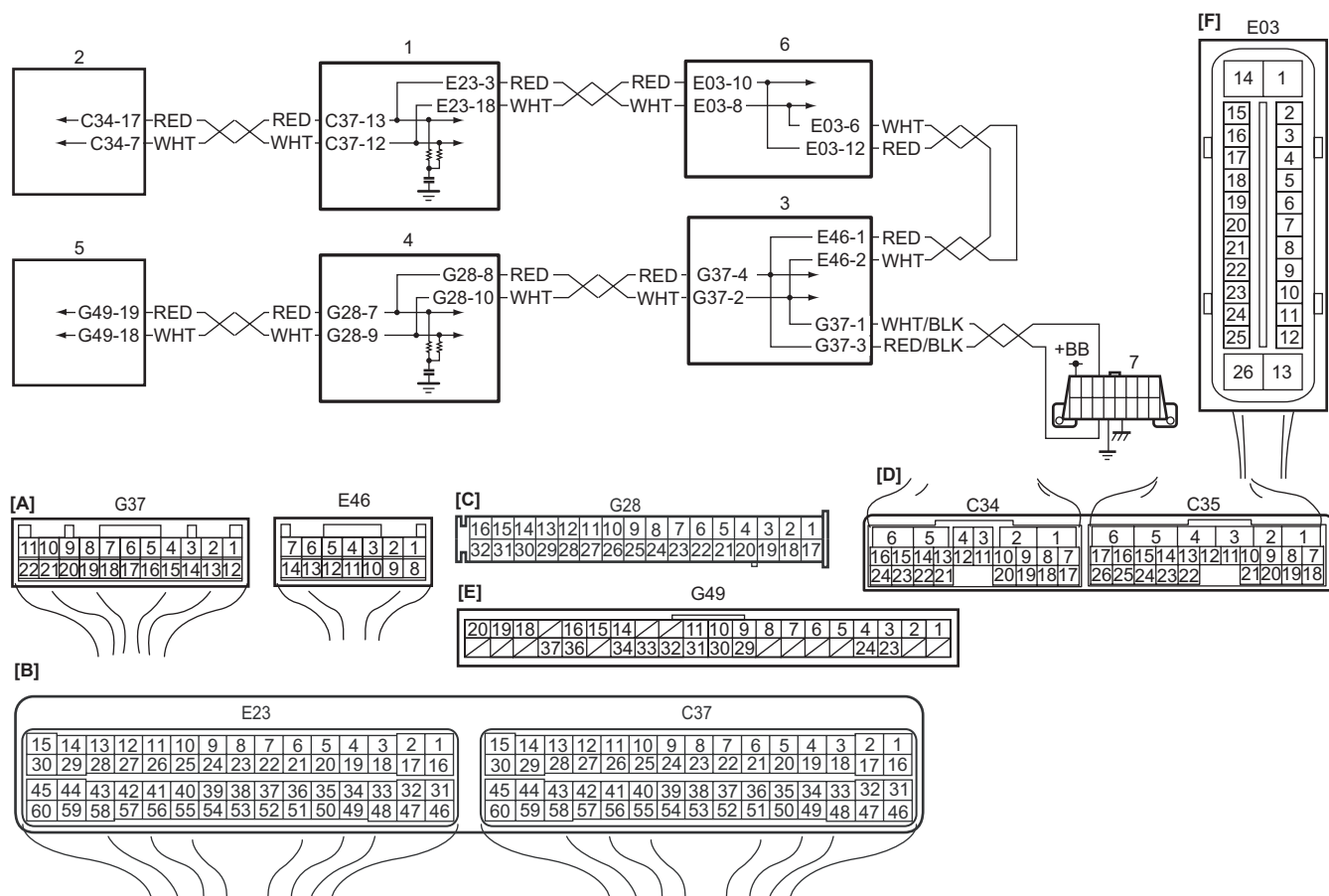
DTC Troubleshooting**NOTE**

Before performing steps below, be sure to perform "Body Electrical Control System Check".

- 1) Ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Replace BCM.
- 3) Repeat BCM Check Flow Table.

DTC U0155 (No. 0155): Lost Communication with Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control Module

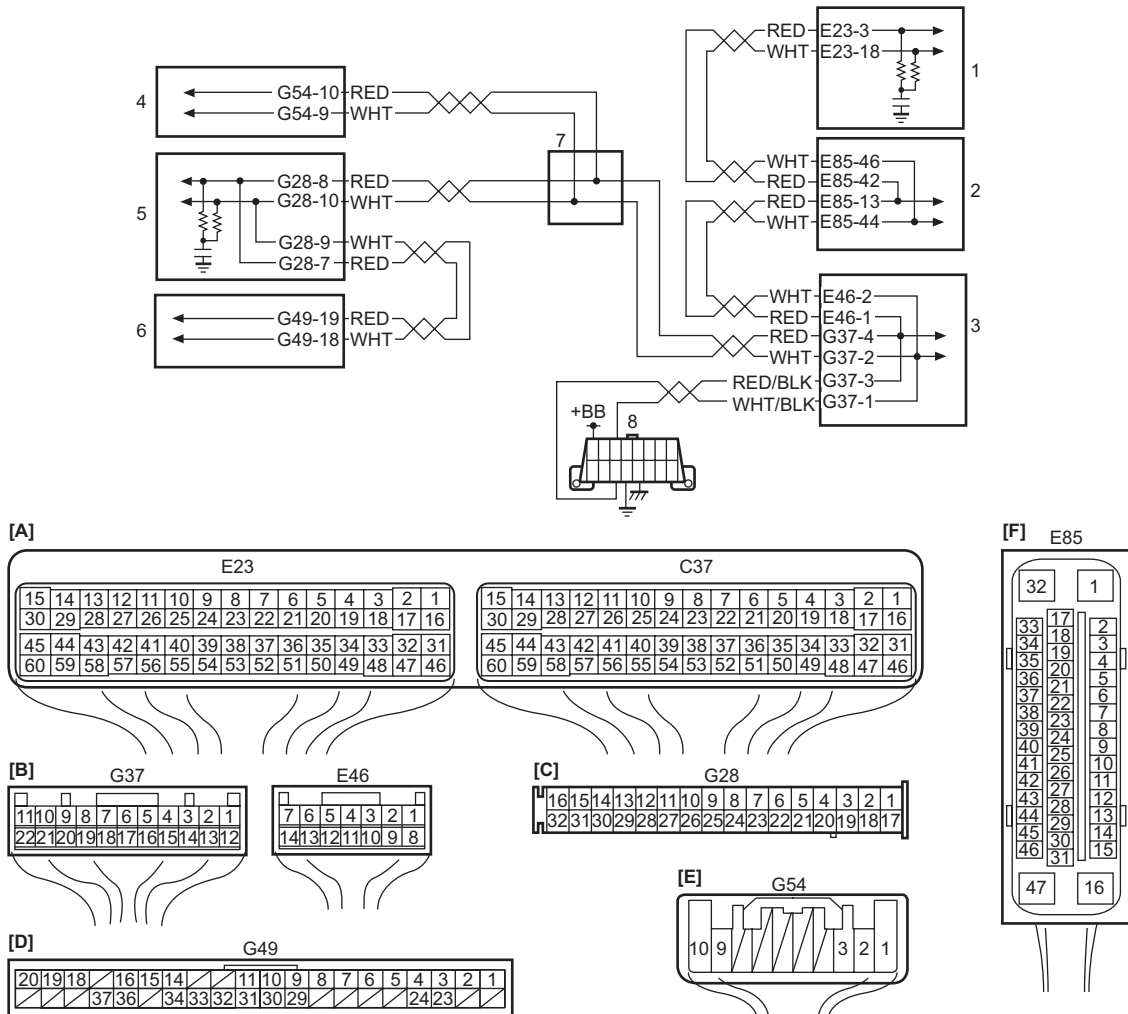
S7RS0BA204019

Wiring Diagram**ABS model**

I7RS0BA20004-01

[A]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	1. ECM
[B]: ECM connector (viewed from harness side)	2. TCM (A/T model)
[C]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	3. BCM
[D]: TCM connector (viewed from harness side)	4. Combination meter
[E]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	5. Keyless start control module (if equipped)
[F]: ABS control module connector (viewed from harness side)	6. ABS control module
	7. Data link connector (DLC)

ESP® model



I7RS0BA20005-01

[A]: ECM connector (viewed from harness side)	1. ECM
[B]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	2. ESP® control module
[C]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	3. BCM
[D]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	4. Steering angle sensor
[E]: Steering angle sensor connector (viewed from harness side)	5. Combination meter
[F]: ESP® control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	6. Keyless start control module
	7. CAN junction connector
	8. Data link connector (DLC)

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
BCM can not receive CAN data from combination meter for longer than specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit BCM Combination meter

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check of BCM <i>Is DTC U0155 (No. 0155) and DTC U1073 (No. 1073) detected together?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 2.
2	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U0155 (No. 0155) detected?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	Combination meter power and ground circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Do warning lights in combination meter other than key indicator light light up?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Check combination meter power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck.
4	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors from BCM, combination meter and steering angle sensor (ESP® model). 3) Check CAN communication circuit between BCM and combination meter for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair circuit.
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 4 for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair circuit.
6	DTC check of BCM 1) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Disconnect connector of any one of control module other than BCM. 3) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U0155 (No.0155) detected?</i>	Disconnect connectors of control modules other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 2) one by one and check that DTC U0155 is detected by BCM each time connector is disconnected. When DTC U0155 is not detected by BCM while checking in this way, go to description under "NO" below. If DTC U0155 is detected by BCM even when connectors of all control modules that use CAN communication with BCM are disconnected, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnected in Step 2). If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good control module disconnected in Step 2) and recheck.

DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module Communication Bus Off

S7RS0BA204014

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “DTC U0155 (No. 0155): Lost Communication with Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control Module”.

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Transmission error that is inconsistent between transmission data and transmission monitor (CAN bus monitor) data is detected more than 7 times continuously. (1 driving detection logic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAN communication circuit • Combination meter • BCM (included in junction block assembly) • TCM (A/T model) • ABS/ESP® control module • Keyless start control module (if equipped) • ECM • Steering angle sensor (if equipped)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck DTC. <i>Is DTC U1073 detected?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”.
2	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	DTC check of BCM 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Disconnect connector from any one of control modules other than BCM. 4) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1073 detected?</i>	Disconnect connectors of control modules other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 3) one by one and check that DTC U1073 is detected by BCM each time connector is disconnected. When DTC U1073 is not detected by BCM while checking in this way, go to description under "NO" below. If DTC U1073 is detected by BCM even when connectors of all control modules that use CAN communication with BCM are disconnected, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnect in Step 3). If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good control module disconnected in Step 3) and recheck.

DTC U1100 (No. 1100): Lost Communication with ECM

S7RS0BA204015

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC U0155 (No. 0155): Lost Communication with Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control Module".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
BCM can not receive CAN data from ECM for longer than specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit BCM (included in junction block assembly) ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check of BCM <i>Is DTC U1100 (No. 1100) and DTC U1073 (No. 1073) detected together?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 2.
2	DTC check of ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Is DTC P1674 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error) in Section 1A".	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check of ABS/ESP® control module 1) Check ABS/ESP® control module for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1073 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 4E" or "DTC U1073: Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 4F".	Go to Step 4.
4	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1100 (No. 1100) detected?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
5	DTC check of ABS/ESP® control module 1) Check DTC for ABS/ESP® control module. <i>Is DTC U1100 detected?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 7.
6	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM and ABS/ESP® control module. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between ECM and ABS/ESP® control module for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Check ECM power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair circuit.
7	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from BCM and ABS/ESP® control module. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between BCM and ABS/ESP® control module for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Repair circuit.
8	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 7 for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Repair circuit.

10B-27 Body Electrical Control System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
9	DTC check of BCM 1) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Disconnect connector of any one of control module other than BCM. 3) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1100 (No. 1100) detected?</i>	Disconnect connectors of control modules other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 2) one by one and check that DTC U1100 is detected by BCM each time connector is disconnected. When DTC U1100 is not detected by BCM while checking in this way, go to description under "NO" below. If DTC U1100 is detected by BCM even when connectors of all control modules that use CAN communication with BCM are disconnected, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnected in Step 2). If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good control module disconnected in Step 2) and recheck.

DTC U1101 (No. 1101): Lost Communication with TCM

S7RS0BA204016

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC U0155 (No. 0155): Lost Communication with Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control Module".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
BCM can not receive CAN data from TCM for longer than specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit BCM (included in junction block assembly) TCM (A/T model)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check of BCM <i>Is DTC U1101 (No. 1101) and DTC U1073 (No. 1073) detected together?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 2.
2	DTC check of TCM 1) Check TCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC P1774 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC P1774: CAN Communication Bus Off in Section 5A".	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check of ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Is DTC P1674 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC P1674: CAN Communication (Bus Off Error) in Section 1A".	Go to Step 4.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1101 (No. 1101) detected?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
5	DTC check of ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Is DTC P1676 detected?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Go to Step 7.
6	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM and TCM. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between ECM and TCM for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Check TCM power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good TCM and recheck.	Repair circuit.
7	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from BCM, ABS control module and ECM. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between BCM and ECM for open, short and high resistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between BCM and ABS control module Between ECM and ABS control module <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Repair circuit.
8	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 7 for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 9.	Repair circuit.
9	DTC check of BCM 1) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Disconnect connector of any one of control module other than BCM. 3) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1101 (No. 1101) detected?</i>	Disconnect connectors of control modules other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 2) one by one and check that DTC U1101 is detected by BCM each time connector is disconnected. When DTC U1101 is not detected by BCM while checking in this way, go to description under "NO" below. If DTC U1101 is detected by BCM even when connectors of all control modules that use CAN communication with BCM are disconnected, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnected in Step 2). If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good control module disconnected in Step 2) and recheck.

DTC U1144 (No. 1144): Lost Communication with Keyless Start Control Module

S7RS0BA204017

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC U0155 (No. 0155): Lost Communication with Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC) Control Module".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
BCM can not receive data sent by CAN from keyless start control module for longer than specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAN communication circuit • Combination meter • Keyless start control module • BCM (included in junction block assembly)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 4) Check DTC.

DTC Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check of BCM <i>Is DTC U1144 (No. 1144) and DTC U1073 (No. 1073) detected together?</i>	Go to "DTC U1073 (No. 1073): Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 2.
2	DTC check of keyless start control module 1) Check keyless start control module for DTC. <i>Is DTC No. 33 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC No. 33: Control Module Communication Bus Off in Section 10E".	Go to Step 3.
3	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1144 (No. 1144) detected?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
4	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from BCM, combination meter and keyless start control module. 2) Check CAN communication circuit for open, short and high resistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between BCM and combination meter • Between combination meter and keyless start control module <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair circuit.
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 4 for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair circuit.

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	Combination meter operation check 1) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Turn ignition switch to ON position. 3) Check combination meter operation for seat belt reminder light (fastening and unfastening driver side seat belt). <i>Are they OK?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Check combination meter power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck.
7	Key indicator light operation check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Push ignition knob switch of steering lock unit. <i>Does key indicator light turn ON?</i>	Go to Step 8.	Check keyless start control module power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.
8	DTC check of BCM 1) Disconnect connector of any one of control module other than BCM. 2) Recheck BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1144 (No.1144) detected?</i>	Disconnect connectors of control modules other than the one whose connector is disconnected in Step 1) one by one and check that DTC U1144 is detected by BCM each time connector is disconnected. When DTC U1144 is not detected by BCM while checking in this way, go to description under "NO" below. If DTC U1144 is detected by BCM even when connectors of all control modules that use CAN communication with BCM are disconnected, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Check power and ground circuit of control module disconnected in Step 1). If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good control module disconnected in Step 1) and recheck.

Inspection of BCM and its Circuits

S7RS0BA204018

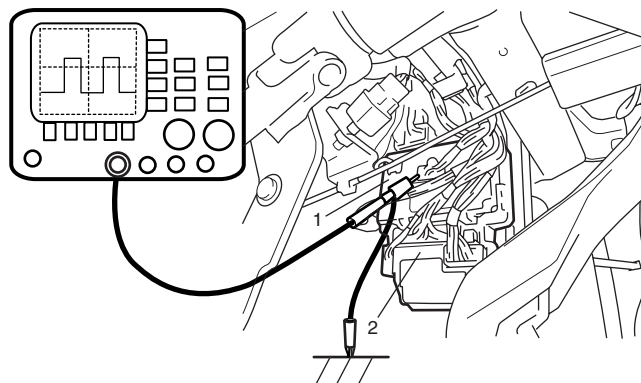
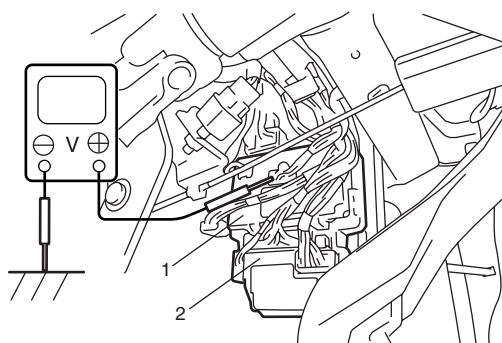
BCM and its circuits can be checked at BCM wiring couplers by measuring voltage and resistance.

⚠ CAUTION

BCM cannot be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to BCM with couplers disconnected from it.

Voltage Check

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove BCM (included in junction block assembly) referring to “BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation”.
- 3) Connect connectors to BCM (1) and junction block assembly (2).
- 4) Check voltage at each terminal number of couplers connected.
For connector and terminal number, refer to “Connector Layout Diagram of BCM and Junction Block Assembly”.



I4RS0AA20030-01

NOTE

- As each terminal voltage is affected by the battery voltage, confirm that it is 11 V or more when ignition switch is ON.
- Voltage with asterisk (*) can not be measured by voltmeter because it is pulse signal. Check it with oscilloscope if necessary.

BCM connector “L01”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
L01-1	Passenger side door lock actuator control (Unlock) (if equipped)	10 – 14 V	Unlock signal is output for passenger side door lock actuator
		0 V	Unlock signal is not output for passenger side door lock actuator
L01-2	—	—	—
L01-3	Rear end door switch	10 – 14 V	Rear end door is closed
		0 V	Rear end door is opened
L01-4	Rear end door opener switch	10 – 14 V	Rear end door switch is not pushed
		0 V	Rear end door switch is pushed
L01-5	Manual door lock switch (Unlock)	10 – 14 V	Manual door lock switch is at any position other than unlock position
		0 V	Manual door lock switch is at unlock position
L01-6	Parking brake switch	*0 – 3 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 1: ”
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and parking brake lever is pulled up
L01-7	Driver side door switch	10 – 14 V	Driver side door is closed
		0 V	Driver side door is opened

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
L01-8	“3” position switch (A/T model)	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 2: ”
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and A/T select lever is at “2” or “3” position
L01-9	—	—	—
L01-10	Driver side door lock actuator control (Unlock) (if equipped)	10 – 14 V	Unlock signal is output for driver side door lock actuator.
		0 V	Unlock signal is not output for driver side door lock actuator.
L01-11	Rear end door opener actuator control	0 V	Rear end door opener actuator is not in operation
		10 – 14 V	Rear end door opener actuator is in operation
L01-12	Manual door lock switch (Lock)	10 – 14 V	Manual door lock switch is at any position other than lock position
		0 V	Manual door lock switch is at lock position
L01-13	—	—	—
L01-14	Driver side seat belt switch	*0 – 3 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 3: ”
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and driver side seat belt is unfastened
L01-15	Door switch (other than driver side door and rear end door)	10 – 14 V	Rear right and left side door and passenger side door are closed
		0 V	Any one of the door is opened (except driver side door and rear end door)
L01-16	Driver side door key cylinder switch (Lock)	10 – 14 V	Driver side door key cylinder switch is at any position other than lock position
		0 V	Driver side door key cylinder switch is at lock position
L01-17	Driver side door key cylinder switch (Unlock)	10 – 14 V	Driver side door key cylinder switch is at any position other than unlock position
		0 V	Driver side door key cylinder switch is at unlock position
L01-18	—	—	—

BCM connector “E46”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
E46-1	CAN communication line (high) for ABS/ESP® control module	*2.5 – 3.6 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 4: ”
E46-2	CAN communication line (low) for ABS/ESP® control module	*1.6 – 2.5 V	
E46-3	—	—	—
E46-4	Generator “L” terminal	10 – 14 V	Engine is running
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position
E46-5	Brake fluid level switch	*0 – 3 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 1: ”
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position, parking brake lever is released and brake fluid level is lower than MIN level
E46-6	—	—	—
E46-7	—	—	—
E46-8	Sensor ground for outside air temperature sensor (if equipped)	0 V	—
E46-9	Serial communication line of data link connector for ECM, TCM, ABS and P/S control module	8 – 12 V	Ignition switch is at ON position
E46-10	Outside air temperature sensor (if equipped)	About 1.5 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and outside air temperature approx. 20 °C (68 °F)

10B-33 Body Electrical Control System:

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
E46-11	Oil pressure switch	*3 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 5: ”
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and engine is at stop
E46-12	—	—	—
E46-13	—	—	—
E46-14	—	—	—

BCM connector “G37”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
G37-1	CAN communication line (low) for DLC	*1.6 – 2.5 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 6: ”
G37-2	CAN communication line (low) for combination meter	*1.6 – 2.5 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 7: ”
G37-3	CAN communication line (high) for DLC	*2.5 – 3.6 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 6: ”
G37-4	CAN communication line (high) for combination meter	*2.5 – 3.6 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 7: ”
G37-5	Serial communication line of data link connector	8 – 12 V	Ignition switch is at ON position
G37-6	—	—	—
G37-7	—	—	—
G37-8	Theft deterrent light	10 – 14 V	Theft deterrent light is not lit up
		0 V	Theft deterrent light is lit up
G37-9	—	—	—
G37-10	—	—	—
G37-11	Serial communication line for information display (if equipped)	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 8: ”
G37-12	Ground for keyless entry receiver (if equipped)	0 V	—
G37-13	Power supply for keyless entry receiver (if equipped)	4 – 6 V	Ignition switch is at all positions
G37-14	Signal for keyless entry receiver (if equipped)	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 4 – 6 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 9: ”
G37-15	—	—	—
G37-16	Key reminder switch	10 – 14 V	Ignition key is inserted to ignition key cylinder
		0 V	Ignition key is pulled out from ignition key cylinder
G37-17	Rear end door window defogger switch	0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and rear end door window defogger switch is pushed
		10 – 14 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and rear end door window defogger switch is not pushed
G37-18	A/C switch	*3 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 10: ”
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position, blower speed selector is at any position other than OFF position and A/C switch is at ON position
G37-19	—	—	—
G37-20	—	—	—
G37-21	Rear wiper INT switch	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 11: ”
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and rear wiper switch is at INT position
G37-22	Rear wiper low switch	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 10 – 14 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 12: ”
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and rear wiper switch is at LOW position

Junction block connector “E40”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
E40-2	Backup power source	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch is at all positions

Junction block connector “E41”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
E41-3	Horn	10 – 14 V	Horn switch is at ON position
		0 V	Horn switch is at OFF position

Junction block connector “G32”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
G32-2	Power source (IG)	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch is at ON position
		0 V	Ignition switch is at any position other than ON position
G32-5	Power source (ACC)	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch is at ACC or ON position
		0 V	Ignition switch is at any position other than ACC or ON position

Junction block connector “G33”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
G33-3	Ground for BCM	0 V	Ignition switch is at all positions
G33-7	Rear end door window defogger indicator light	10 – 14 V	Engine is running and rear end door window defogger indicator light is lit up
		0 V	Engine is running and rear end door window defogger indicator light is not lit up

Junction block connector “G34”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
G34-3	Horn switch	10 – 14 V	Horn switch is not pushed
		0 V	Horn switch is pushed
G34-7	Lighting switch	10 – 14 V	Engine is running (equipped with DRL) or lighting switch is at any position other than OFF position
		0 V	Lighting switch is at OFF position
G34-9	Ground for BCM	0 V	Ignition switch is at all positions
G34-11	Hazard warning switch	0 V	Hazard warning switch is at ON position or lock or unlock button of key less entry transmitter (answer back control) is pushed
		10 – 14 V	Hazard warning switch is at OFF position

Junction block connector “K01”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
K01-5	Interior light	10 – 14 V	Interior light switch is at DOOR position and interior light is not lit up
		0 V	Interior light switch is at DOOR position and interior light is lit up

Junction block connector “L04”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
L04-2	Air bag communication line	*0 – 1 V ↑↓ 4 – 6 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 13: ”
L04-3	Serial communication line of data link connector for SDM	8 – 12 V	Ignition switch is at ON position

Junction block connector “L05”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
L05-4	Ground for BCM	0 V	Ignition switch is at all positions
L05-5	Power supply for rear wiper motor	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch is at ON position

10B-35 Body Electrical Control System:

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
L05-6	Right side door mirror heater (if equipped)	10 – 14 V	Engine is running and rear end door window defogger is in operation
		0 V	Engine is running and rear end door window defogger is not in operation
L05-7	Left side door mirror heater (if equipped)	10 – 14 V	Engine is running and rear end door window defogger is in operation
		0 V	Engine is running and rear end door window defogger is not in operation
L05-8	Rear end door window defogger wire	10 – 14 V	Engine is running and rear end door window defogger is in operation
		0 V	Engine is running and rear end door window defogger is not in operation
L05-9	Rear wiper control	10 – 14 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and rear wiper is not in operation
		0 V	Ignition switch is at ON position and rear wiper is in operation

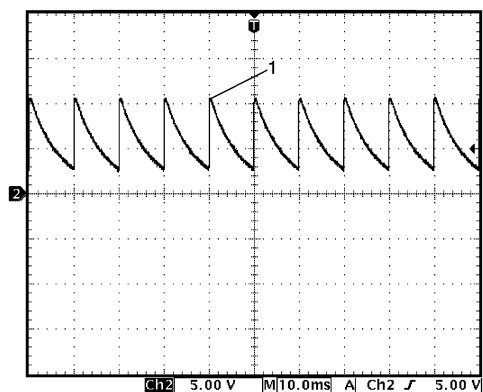
Junction block connector “L06”

Terminal	Circuit	Normal voltage	Condition
L06-9	Door lock actuator control (Unlock)	10 – 14 V	Unlock signal is output for rear door lock actuator
		0 V	Unlock signal is not output for rear door lock actuator
L06-10	Door lock actuator control (Lock)	10 – 14 V	Lock signal is output for all door lock actuators
		0 V	Lock signal is not output for all door lock actuators

Reference waveform No. 1

Parking brake or brake fluid level switch signal (1)

Measurement terminal	Parking brake switch CH2: “L01-6” to “G33-3” Brake fluid level switch CH2: “E46-5” to “G33-3”
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 5 V / DIV TIME: 10 ms / DIV
Measurement condition	Parking brake switch: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition switch is at ON position, parking brake lever is released Brake fluid level switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition switch is at ON position, brake fluid level is in normal

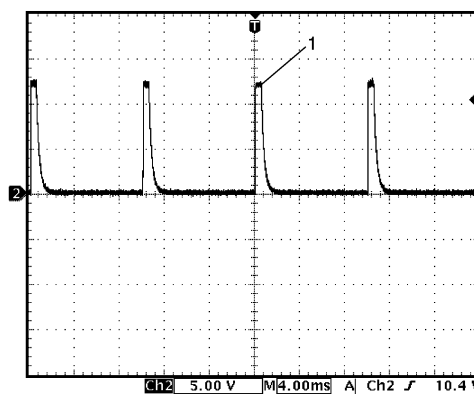


I4RS0AA20018-02

Reference waveform No. 2

“3” position switch signal (1) for TCM

Measurement terminal	CH2: “L01-8” to “G33-3”
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 4 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position and A/T selector lever is at any position other than “2” or “3” position

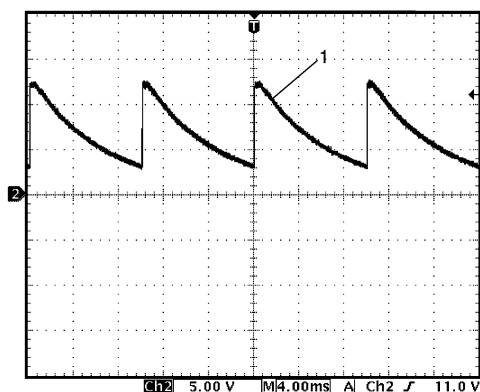


I4RS0AA20015-02

Reference waveform No. 3

Driver side seat belt switch signal (1)

Measurement terminal	CH2: "L01-14" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 4 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position and driver side seat belt is fastened

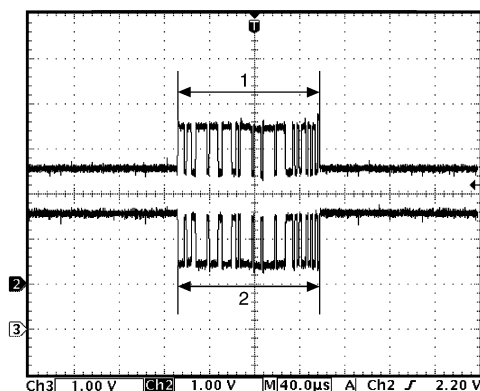


I4RS0AA20016-02

Reference waveform No. 4

BCM – ABS/ESP® control module CAN communication signal

Measurement terminal	CH2: "E46-1" to "G33-3" CH3: "E46-2" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 1 V/DIV CH3: 1 V/DIV TIME: 40 μ s / DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position



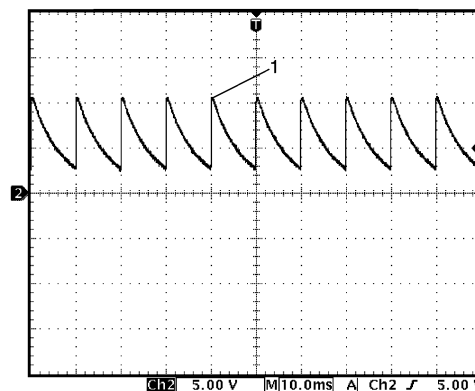
I4RS0AA20017-02

1. CAN communication line signal (High)
2. CAN communication line signal (Low)

Reference waveform No. 5

Oil pressure switch signal (1)

Measurement terminal	CH2: "E46-11" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 5 V / DIV TIME: 10 ms / DIV
Measurement condition	Engine is running and oil pressure is in normal condition

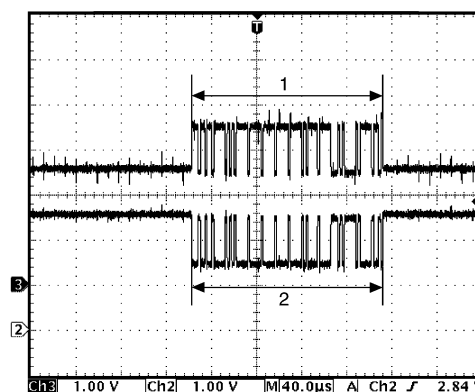


I4RS0AA20018-02

Reference waveform No. 6

BCM – DLC CAN communication signal

Measurement terminal	CH2: "G37-1" to "G33-3" CH3: "G37-3" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 1 V / DIV CH3: 1 V / DIV TIME: 40 μ s / DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position



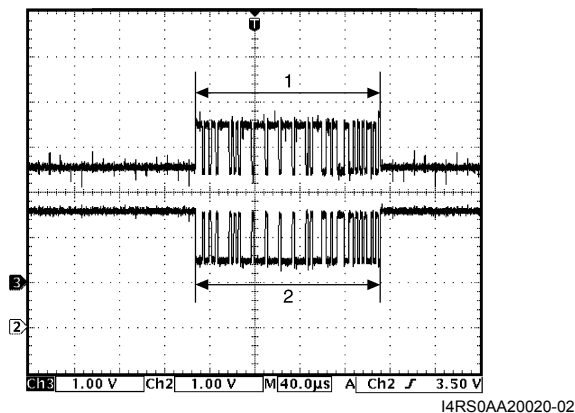
I4RS0AA20019-02

1. CAN communication line signal (High)
2. CAN communication line signal (Low)

Reference waveform No. 7

BCM – combination meter CAN communication signal

Measurement terminal	CH2: "G37-2" to "G33-3" CH3: "G37-4" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 1 V / DIV CH3: 1 V / DIV TIME: 40 μ s / DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position

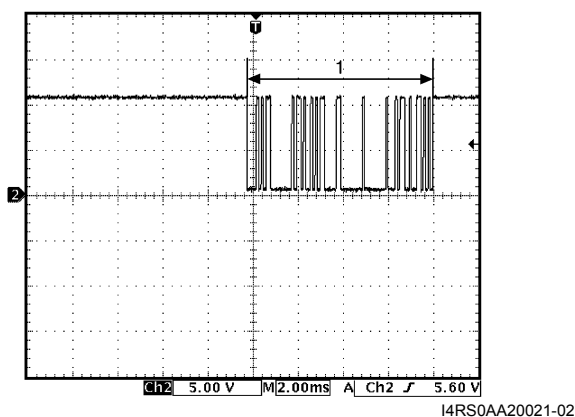


1. CAN communication line signal (High)
2. CAN communication line signal (Low)

Reference waveform No. 8

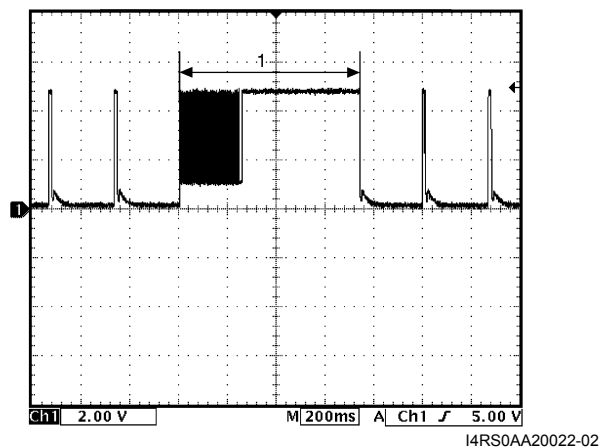
Information display serial communication signal (1)

Measurement terminal	CH2: "G37-11" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 5 V / DIV TIME: 2 ms / DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position

**Reference waveform No. 9**

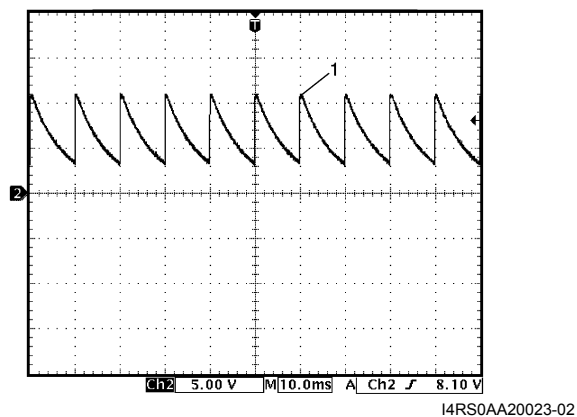
Keyless entry receiver signal (1)

Measurement terminal	CH2: "G37-14" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 2 V / DIV TIME: 200 ms / DIV
Measurement condition	Lock or unlock button of keyless entry transmitter is pushed

**Reference waveform No. 10**

A/C switch signal (1)

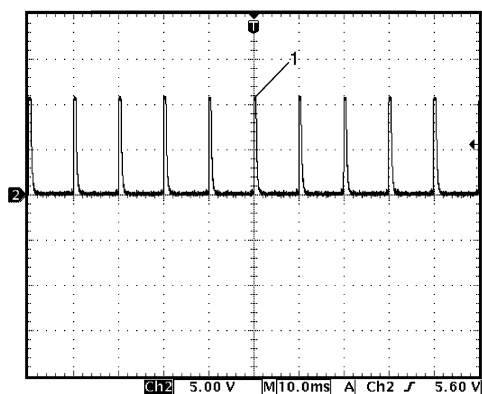
Measurement terminal	CH2: "G37-18" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 5 V / DIV TIME: 10 ms / DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position, A/C switch or blower speed selector is at OFF position



Reference waveform No. 11

Rear wiper INT signal (1)

Measurement terminal	CH2: "G37-21" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 5 V / DIV TIME: 10 ms / DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position and rear wiper switch is at any position other than INT position

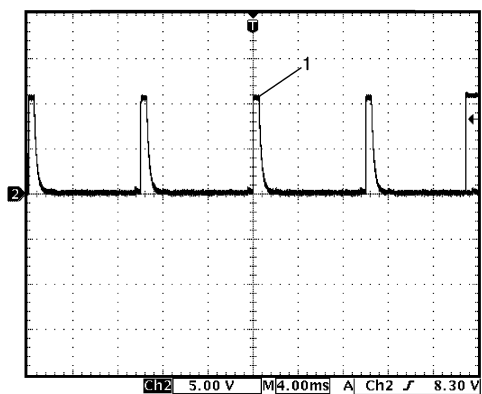


I4RS0AA20024-02

Reference waveform No. 12

Rear wiper LOW signal (1)

Measurement terminal	CH2: "G37-22" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 5 V / DIV TIME: 4 ms / DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position and rear wiper switch is at any position other than LOW position

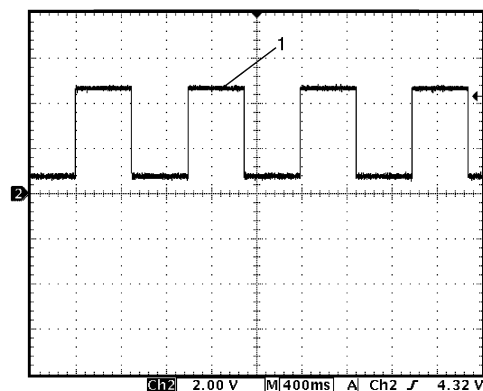


I4RS0AA20025-02

Reference waveform No. 13

SDM communication signal (1)

Measurement terminal	CH2: "L04-2" to "G33-3"
Oscilloscope setting	CH2: 2 V / DIV TIME: 400 ms / DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position



I4RS0AA20026-02

Repair Instructions

BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation

S7RS0BA206001

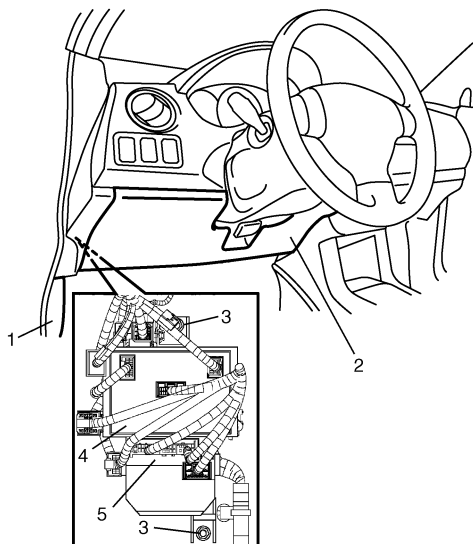
⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt removal of BCM from junction block assembly as it may cause contact failure.

If there is faulty condition in BCM, replace junction block assembly.

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system referring to “Disabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.
- 3) Remove dash side trim (1) and steering column hole cover (2).
- 4) Remove junction block assembly mounting nuts (3).



I4RS0BA20010-01

4. BCM	5. Junction block assembly
--------	----------------------------

- 5) Disconnect connectors from BCM and junction block assembly.
- 6) Detach wiring harness clamp from junction block assembly.

Installation

Reverse removal procedure for installation, noting following points.

- Connect connectors securely.
- Enable air bag system referring to “Enabling Air Bag System in Section 8B”.

Outside Air Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation

S7RS0BA206002

For removal and installation, refer to “Outside Air Temperature Sensor Removal and Installation (If Equipped) in Section 9C”.

Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection

S7RS0BA206003

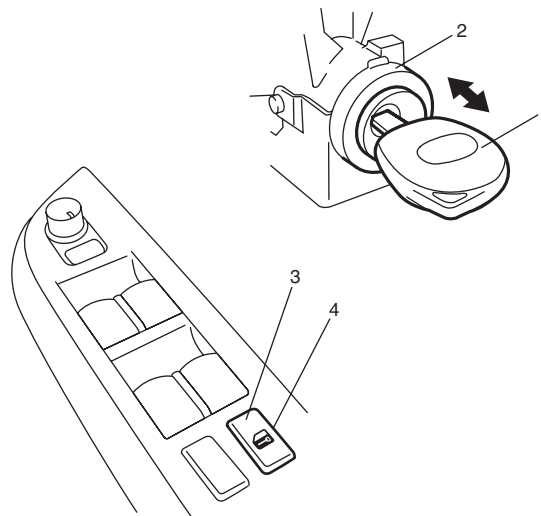
For inspection, refer to “Outside Air Temperature Sensor Inspection (If Equipped) in Section 9C”.

Security Alarm Mode Selection Procedure (If Equipped)

S7RS0BA206004

Security alarm mode can be selected by performing the following procedure.

- 1) Confirm that all doors are closed, all doors are unlocked and ignition key is inserted in ignition key cylinder.
- 2) Remove ignition key from ignition key cylinder.
- 3) Perform Step a) through e) described below within 15 seconds.
 - a) Insert ignition key (1) in ignition key cylinder (2).
 - b) Remove ignition key from ignition key cylinder.
 - c) Repeat Step a) and b) twice.
 - d) Insert ignition key in ignition key cylinder.
 - e) Push lock side (3) of driver side manual lock switch (4) 3 times.



I5RS0DA20007-01

- 4) When Step 3) is completed, the mode changes to the next one automatically. The warning buzzer (located in BCM) sounds by the number of specified for each mode as follows.


- Changed from A mode to B mode: Buzzer sounds 4 times
- Changed from B mode to A mode: Buzzer sounds once

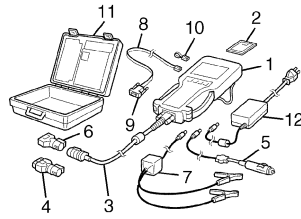
Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0BA208001

SUZUKI scan tool

—
This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12. 



Immobilizer Control System

Precautions

Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles

S7RS0BA300001

- Before confirming the diagnostic trouble code (DTC), do not disconnect connector from ECM, battery cable from battery, ground wire harness, or main fuse. Such disconnection will erase DTC stored in ECM.
- DTC stored in ECM memory can be checked as well as cleared by using SUZUKI scan tool. Before using SUZUKI scan tool, read its operator's manual carefully to know how to use it and what functions are available.
- Be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00" before inspection.
- Communication of ECM, BCM, keyless start control module (if equipped), ABS / ESP® control module, steering angle sensor (ESP® model), combination meter and TCM (A/T model) is established by CAN (Controller Area Network). Therefore, handle CAN communication lines with care referring to "Precaution for CAN Communication System in Section 00". For CAN communication system, refer to description on "CAN Communication System Description in Section 1A".

Precaution in Replacing ECM

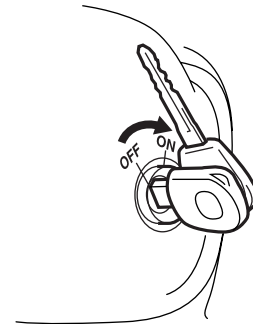
S7RS0BA300002

- If ECM is replaced with new or used one without immobilizer control function, the engine will not be started. In case of the above, check if the newly installed ECM has immobilizer control function.
- After ECM is replaced with new one or used one, the transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key has to be registered with ECM. Or, the engine cannot be started up. For the registration procedure, refer to "Procedure after ECM Replacement".

Precautions in Handling Immobilizer Control System

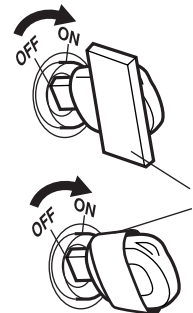
S7RS0BA300003

- Do not turn ON ignition switch with ignition key in contact with another one or quite close to another one. Or, the immobilizer control system may detect some abnormal condition and prevent the engine from starting.



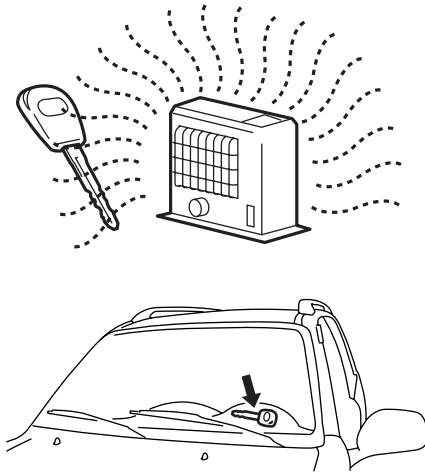
I3RH0AA30001-01

- Do not turn ON ignition switch by using ignition key with any type of metal (1) wrapped its grip or in contact with it. Or, the immobilizer control system may detect some abnormal condition and prevent the engine from starting.



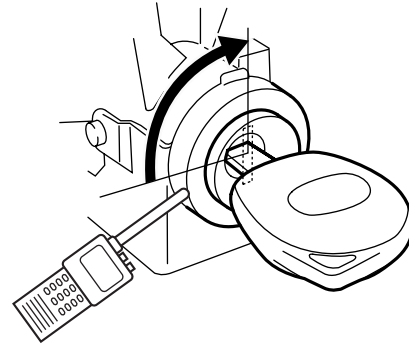
I3RH0AA30002-01

- Do not leave ignition key in a place where temperature is high. High temperature may cause damage to the transponder built in the ignition key.



I3RH0AA30003-01

- Do not turn ignition switch to ON position by bringing radio antenna close to coil antenna. Or, the immobilizer control system may detect some abnormal condition and prevent the engine from starting.



I3RH0AA30004-01

General Description

Immobilizer Control System Introduction

S7RS0BA301001

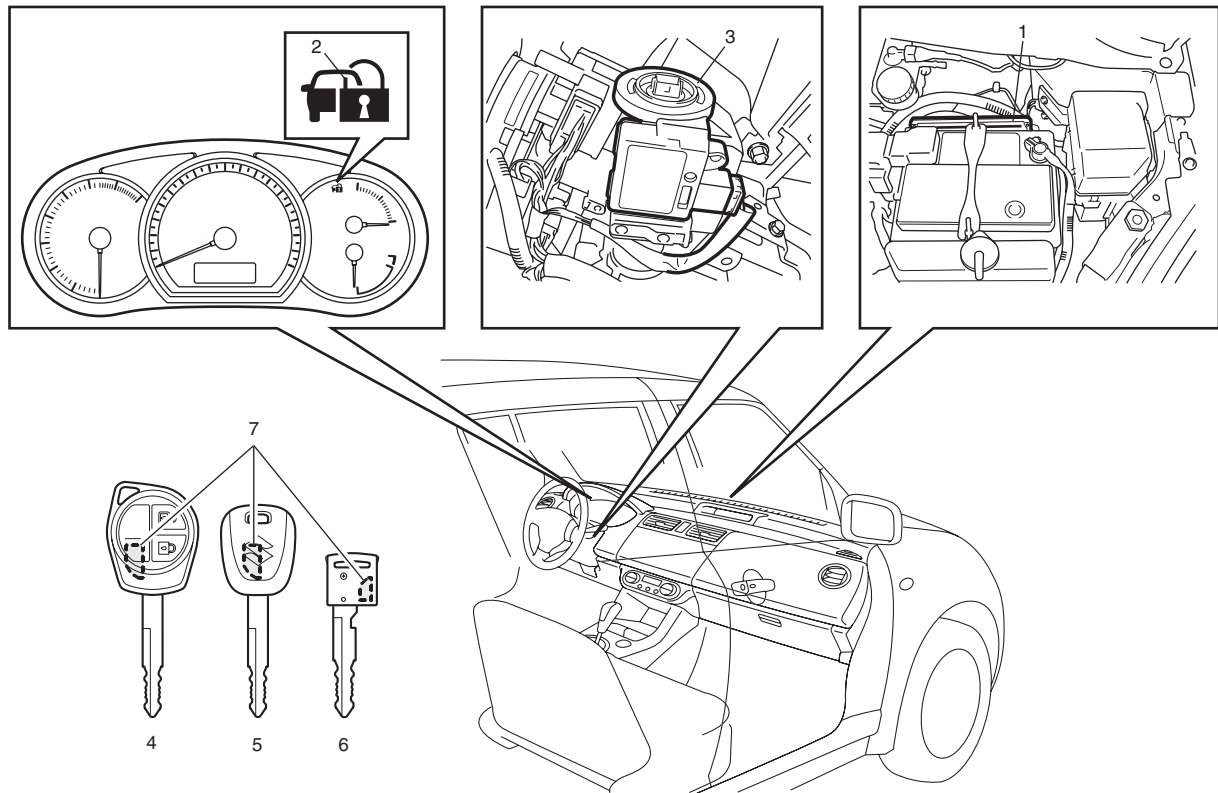
The immobilizer control system is an anti-theft device that immobilizes the vehicle. It stops the engine from working and prevents the vehicle from being stolen. It mainly consists of the following components.

- Engine Control Module (ECM)
- Immobilizer control module (ICM) with the built-in coil antenna
- Ignition key with the built-in transponder

A code called the transponder code is memorized in the transponder. And, the code is registered with ECM. Basically, when the ignition switch is turned ON, ECM reads the code by the coil antenna. Then, if the code in transponder in the ignition key does not match with the one registered with ECM, ECM stops the operation of the fuel injection so as not to start up the engine and turns the immobilizer indicator lamp ON and OFF using CAN communication lines. In the case of the vehicle equipped with the keyless start system, in addition to the above operation, ECM makes the immobilizer indicator lamp ON and OFF when it detects a trouble related to ID code verification of the keyless start system.

Immobilizer Control System Components Location

S7RS0BA301002



I6RS0CA30001-01

1. ECM	4. Ignition key with keyless entry system	7. Transponder
2. Immobilizer indicator lamp	5. Ignition key without keyless entry system	
3. Immobilizer control module (ICM)	6. Ignition key with keyless start system	

On-Board Diagnostic System Description (Self-diagnosis Function)

S7RS0BA301003

ECM diagnoses if there is any trouble with the immobilizer control system. The diagnostic information is stored as the diagnostic trouble code (DTC) in ECM. To read the diagnostic information, use SUZUKI scan tool referring to “Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check”.

With the ignition switch turned ON (but the engine at stop) regardless of the condition of the engine and emission control system, ECM indicates whether there is any trouble with the immobilizer control system or not by either lighting ON or flashing ON and OFF the immobilizer indicator lamp.

Immobilizer indicator lamp lights ON:

No trouble exists in the immobilizer control system. (After starting up the engine, the light turns OFF.)

Immobilizer indicator lamp flashes ON and OFF:

There is some trouble in the immobilizer control system. Its diagnostic information is stored in ECM.

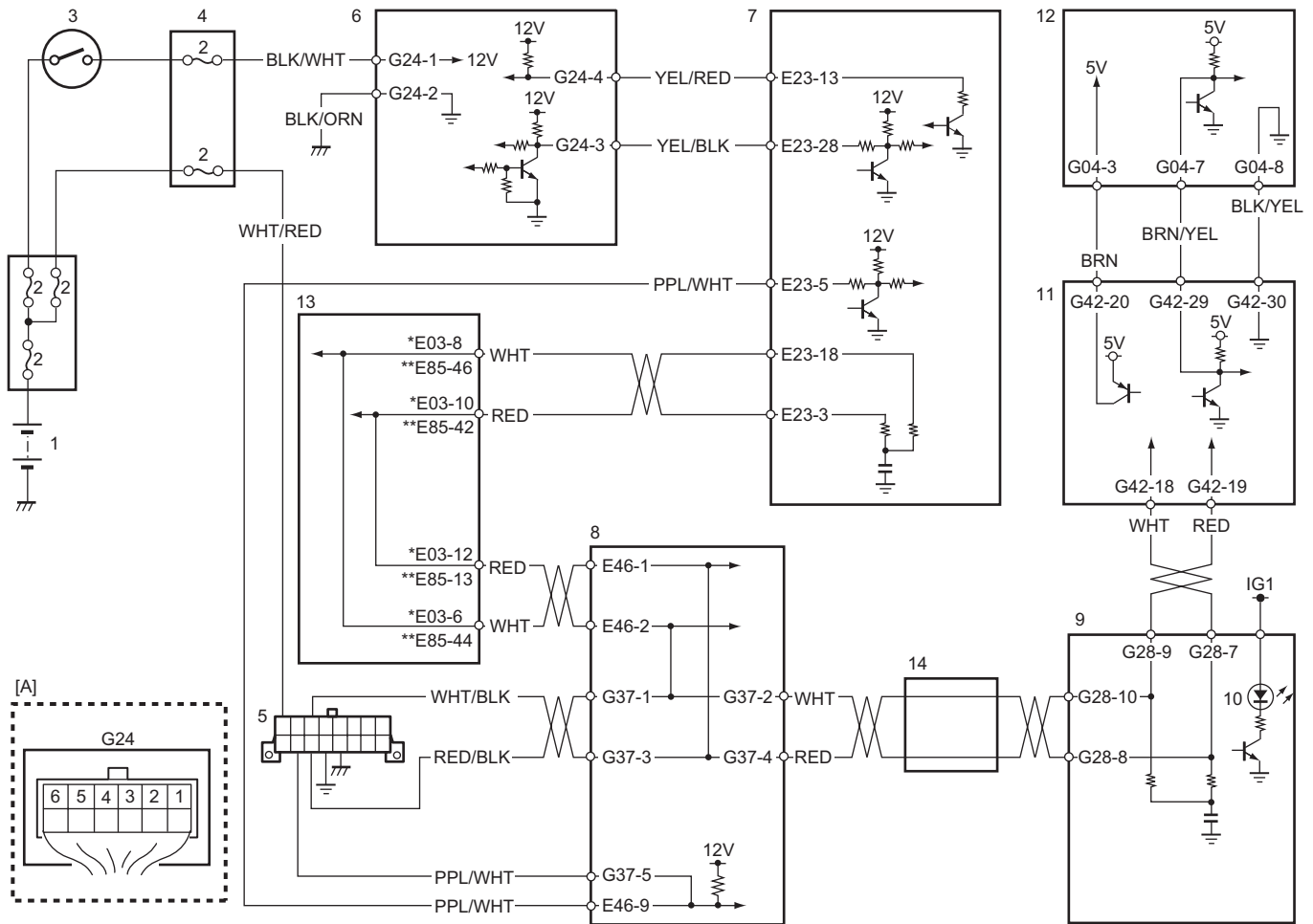
Schematic and Routing Diagram

Immobilizer Control System Wiring Circuit Diagram

S7RS0BA302001

NOTE

For more details about power supply and ground circuits for ECM, BCM, keyless start control module, ABS control module and combination meter, refer to "System Circuit Diagram in Section 9A".



I7RS0BA30001-01

[A]: Immobilizer control module connector (harness side view)	6. Immobilizer control module (ICM)	12. Steering lock unit
1. Battery	7. ECM	13. ABS/ESP® control module
2. Fuse	8. BCM	14. CAN junction connector (ESP® model)
3. Ignition switch	9. Combination meter	*: ABS model
4. Junction block assembly	10. Immobilizer indicator lamp	** : ESP® model
5. Data link connector (DLC)	11. Keyless start control module	

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Immobilizer Control System Check

S7RS0BA304001

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Immobilizer indicator lamp check Turn ignition switch to ON position using ignition key. <i>Does it immobilizer indicator lamp come on?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Check if DTC P1636 and/or P1638 are detected by ECM referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check". If detected, go to applicable DTC diag. flow. If not detected, go to "Immobilizer Indicator Lamp Does Not Come ON with Ignition Switch ON and Engine Stop".
2	Immobilizer indicator lamp check <i>Does it immobilizer indicator lamp flashes on and off continuously in Step 1?</i>	Check ECM for DTC referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check". Then, Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Engine start check Start engine using ignition key. <i>Does engine start?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Perform "Engine and Emission Control System Check in Section 1A".
4	Immobilizer indicator lamp check Check Immobilizer indicator lamp remains ON after engine start. <i>Does immobilizer indicator lamp remains ON after engine start?</i>	Go to "Immobilizer Indicator Lamp Remains ON after Engine Starts".	Immobilizer system is good condition. Then go to "Keyless Start System Check in Section 10E". (Vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check

S7RS0BA304002

NOTE

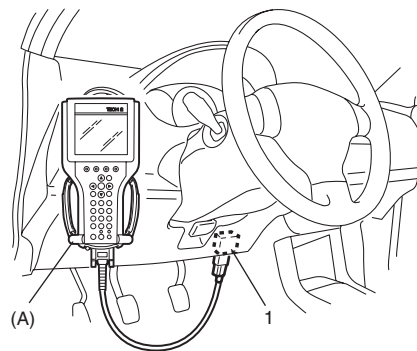
To know how to use SUZUKI scan tool in detail, refer to its operator's manual.

Using Scan Tool

- 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) located under instrument panel at driver's seat side.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I4RS0BA30003-03

- 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON position.
- 4) Check if any DTC is stored in ECM according to the instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool.
- 5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch to OFF position, and then disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

Using Diagnosis Connector (If equipped)

Refer to "Without Using Scan Tool (Vehicle Equipped with Diagnosis Connector)" under "DTC Check in Section 1A".

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Clearance

S7RS0BA304003

NOTE

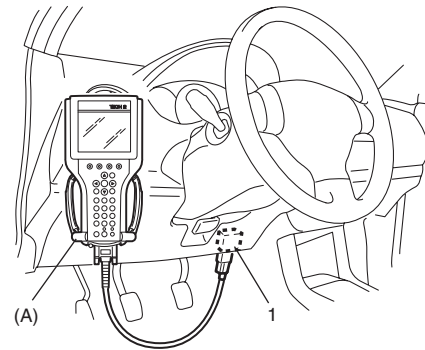
To know how to use SUZUKI scan tool in detail, refer to its operator's manual.

Using Scan Tool

- 1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF position,
- 2) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) located under instrument panel at driver's seat side.

Special tool

(A): SUZUKI scan tool



I4RS0BA30003-03

- 3) Turn the ignition switch to ON position.
- 4) Clear DTC(s) according to the instructions displayed on SUZUKI scan tool.
- 5) After completing the clearance, turn the ignition switch to OFF position, and then disconnect SUZUKI scan tool from DLC.

Using Diagnosis Connector (If Equipped)

Refer to "Without Using Scan Tool" under "DTC Clearance in Section 1A".

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Table

S7RS0BA304004

ECM

DTC No.	Detecting Item	Detecting Condition	Immobilizer Indicator Lamp
P1614	Transponder Response Error	Transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key cannot be read through ICM.	Flash
P1615	ID Code Does Not Registered (Vehicle equipped with Keyless Start System only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While registering the transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key in ECM, the keyless start control module sent a signal to ECM indicating that the ID code could not be registered. • The ID code could not be registered in the keyless start control module or ECM. 	Flash
P1616	Different Registration ID Codes (Vehicle equipped with Keyless Start System only)	ECM detects different ID codes registered in ECM and keyless start system.	Flash
P1618	CAN Communication Error (Reception Error for Keyless Start Control Module) (Vehicle equipped with Keyless Start System only)	Reception error communication data for keyless start control module is detected for longer than specified time continuously.	Flash
P1621	Immobilizer Communication Line Error	Communication error between ICM and ECM is detected by ECM.	Flash
P1622	EEPROM Reading / Writing Error	EEPROM in ECM is corrupted.	Flash
P1623	Unregistered Transponder	Transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key is invalid.	Flash
P1625	Immobilizer Antenna Error	ICM is faulty.	Flash
P1636	Immobilizer Information Registration Failure	Communication error between ECM and BCM is detected by ECM.	No operation
P1638	Immobilizer Information Mismatched	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication error between ECM and BCM is detected by ECM • Wrong ECM or BCM is used. 	No operation

NOTE

If any DTC other than the above DTCs is detected, refer to "DTC Table in Section 1A".

10C-7 Immobilizer Control System:

Scan Tool Data

S7RS0BA304005

Scan Tool Data	Vehicle Condition	Normal Data
NUMBER OF LEARNED KEY	Ignition switch at ON position	0 – 4
INPUT YEAR	Ignition switch at ON position	2005 or later
INPUT MONTH	Ignition switch at ON position	1 – 12

Scan Tool Data Definitions

NUMBER OF LEARNED KEY

0 – 4 PCS: The number of the transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key that is registered with ECM

NOTE

A maximum of four transponder codes can be registered with ECM. Therefore, the maximal value should be 4.

INPUT YEAR

20:** The year in which the transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key is registered with ECM

INPUT MONTH

1 – 12: The month in which the transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key is registered with ECM

Immobilizer Indicator Lamp Does Not Come ON with Ignition Switch ON and Engine Stop

S7RS0BA304006

Wiring Diagram

Refer to “Immobilizer Control System Wiring Circuit Diagram”.

Circuit Description

When the ignition switch is turned ON, ECM read the code by the coil antenna from ignition key. Then if the code in transponder in the key match with the one registered with ECM, transmits indication ON signal of immobilizer indicator lamp to combination meter in order to turn immobilizer indicator lamp on. And then, combination meter turns immobilizer indicator lamp on. When the engine starts to run and no malfunction is detected in the system, ECM transmits immobilizer indicator lamp indication OFF signal to combination meter in order to turn immobilizer indicator lamp off. And then, combination meter turns immobilizer indicator lamp off, but if a malfunction was or is detected, immobilizer indicator lamp is flashes ON and OFF, when ignition switch turn to ON position.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Immobilizer indicator lamp power supply check 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Do other warning lights come ON?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 4.
2	DTC check of ECM 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch turned OFF. 2) Turn ON ignition switch and check DTC. <i>Is DTC P1674, P1675, P1678 and/or P1685 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check of BCM 1) Check BCM for DTC referring to “DTC Check in Section 10B”. <i>Is DTC U1073, U1100 and/or U1144 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If immobilizer indicator lamp still remains OFF, substitute a known good ECM and recheck.

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	Fuse check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for fuse blown at combination meter circuit fuse in junction block assembly. <i>Is fuse in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Replace fuse and check for short to power or ground circuit.
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair circuit.
6	Combination meter power and ground circuit check 1) Remove combination meter referring to "Combination Meter Removal and Installation in Section 9C". 2) Check for proper connection to combination meter connector terminals. 3) If OK, then turn ignition switch to ON position, Check terminal voltage of combination meter between power supply and ground terminal. Refer to "Combination Meter Circuit Diagram in Section 9C". <i>Is it 10 – 14 V?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If immobilizer indicator lamp still remains OFF, substitute a known good ECM and recheck.	Repair power supply and/or ground circuit.

Immobilizer Indicator Lamp Remains ON after Engine Starts

S7RS0BA304007

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "Immobilizer Control System Wiring Circuit Diagram".

Circuit Description

When the ignition switch is turned ON, ECM read the code by the coil antenna from ignition key. Then if the code in transponder in the key match with the one registered with ECM, transmits indication ON signal of immobilizer indicator lamp to combination meter in order to turn immobilizer indicator lamp on. And then, combination meter turns immobilizer indicator lamp on. When the engine starts to run and no malfunction is detected in the system, ECM transmits immobilizer indicator lamp indication OFF signal to combination meter in order to turn immobilizer indicator lamp off. And then, combination meter turns immobilizer indicator lamp off, but if a malfunction was or is detected, immobilizer indicator lamp is flashes ON and OFF, when ignition switch turn to ON position.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	DTC check of ECM 1) Start engine and recheck DTC of ECM while engine running. <i>Is DTC P1674, P1675, P1678 and/or P1685 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 2.
2	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM, BCM, ABS control module and combination meter. 2) Check CAN communication circuit for open, short and high resistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between ECM and ABS control module Between BCM and ABS control module Between BCM and combination meter <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. If immobilizer indicator lamp still remains ON, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Repair circuit.

DTC P1614: Transponder Response Error

S7RS0BA304008

Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key cannot be read through ICM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition key ICM ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 2) Check DTC in ECM.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	DTC check of ECM 1) Check if DTC other than P1614 is detected referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check". <i>Is DTC other than P1614 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.
3	Registration of ignition key in use with ECM 1) Register ignition key in use with ECM referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key". <i>Was registration of ignition key completed?</i>	Unregistered ignition key.	Go to step 4.
4	Registration of spare ignition key with ECM 1) Register spare ignition key with ECM referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key". <i>Was registration of spare ignition key completed?</i>	Replace ignition key which can not be registered.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

DTC P1615: ID Code Does Not Registered (Vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)

S7RS0BA304009

Circuit Description

When the transponder code of the ignition key is registered in ECM, the remote controller ID code is also registered in ECM and keyless start control module at the same time.

DTC P1615 is detected only when the remote controller ID code cannot be registered in ECM and keyless start control module when the ignition key is registered.

NOTE

- Perform troubleshooting of DTC P1618 if both DTC P1615 and P1618 have been detected.
- After replacing ECM, be sure to register the transponder code in the ignition key with ECM referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key". After replacing the keyless start control module of the vehicle equipped with the keyless start system, be sure to register referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key".

Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> While registering the transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key in ECM, the keyless start control module sent a signal to ECM indicating that the ID code could not be registered. The ID code could not be registered in the keyless start control module or ECM. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Circuit between steering lock unit and keyless start control module CAN communication circuit Steering lock unit Keyless start control module ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Register the transponder code in the transponder in the ignition key with ECM referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key".
- 2) Check DTC in ECM.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	Registration of Ignition Key 1) Register ignition key in use with ECM referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key". Was registration of ignition key completed?	Unregistration of remote controller ID code.	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check of ECM Is DTC detected other than P1615?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	DTC check of keyless start control module 1) Check keyless start control module for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 10E". Is DTC detected?	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to step 5.
5	Check for communication circuit between steering lock unit and keyless start control module 1) With the ignition switch at OFF position, disconnect steering lock unit connector and keyless start control module connector. 2) Check for proper connection at terminals and wires of each connector referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". 3) If OK, check for open, short, and high resistance in each circuit between steering lock unit and keyless start control module. Refer to step 2 in "DTC No. 11: Communication Error with Steering Lock Unit in Section 10E". Is each circuit in good condition?	Go to Step 6.	Repair malfunction part.
6	Steering lock unit power supply check 1) Connect keyless start control module connector. 2) With ignition switch at ON position, check voltage between power supply terminal and ground terminal of steering lock unit connector. Is voltage 4 – 6 V?	Replace steering lock unit.	Substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck. If DTC P1615 is still detected, substitute a known good ECM and recheck.

DTC P1616: Different Registration ID Codes (Vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)

S7RS0BA304010

Circuit Description

P1616 is detected when ECM detects different ID codes registered in ECM and keyless start control module after turning engine start knob to ON position.

Normally, when keyless start control module is replaced with new one, ECM automatically registers blank ID code of keyless start control module to applicable one after turning ignition switch to ON position.

However, when keyless start control module is replaced with used one, ECM does not automatically register old ID code of keyless start control module to applicable one even if ignition switch is turned to ON position.

10C-11 Immobilizer Control System:

Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
ECM detects different ID codes registered in ECM and keyless start control module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Keyless start control module• ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Engine start knob turn to ON position.
- 2) Check DTC for ECM.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	Registration of the Ignition Key 1) Clear DTC referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Clearance". 2) Register ignition key with ECM referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key". <i>Is ignition key able to be registered?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 4.
3	Keyless start system operation check Engine start using keyless start system. <i>Does engine start?</i>	Unregistration of remote controller ID code.	Check DTC for ECM. When DTC is detected, go to applicable DTC.
4	DTC check of ECM Check DTC for ECM. <i>Is DTC P1618 and/or P1615 detected other than P1616?</i>	Go to DTC P1618 troubleshooting.	Go to DTC P1615 troubleshooting.

DTC P1618: CAN Communication Error (Reception Error for Keyless Start Control Module) (Vehicle equipped with keyless start system only)

S7RS0BA304011

Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Reception error of communication data for keyless start control module is detected for longer than specified time continuously.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• CAN communication circuit• Combination meter• Keyless start control module• BCM• ECM• ABS/ESP® control module

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Turn Ignition switch to ON position.
- 2) Check DTC for ECM.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	DTC check of ECM <i>Is DTC P1674, P1675, P1678 and/or P1685 detected together?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	DTC check of BCM Check BCM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 10B". <i>Is DTC U1073, U1100 and/or U1144 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck DTC. <i>Is DTC P1618 detected?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair circuit.
6	Keyless start control module power and ground circuit check Check for keyless start control module power and ground circuit referring to "Keyless Start Control Module Power and Ground Circuit Check in Section 10E". <i>Are they in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.	Repair keyless start control module power and/or ground circuits.

DTC P1621: Immobilizer Communication Line Error

S7RS0BA304012

Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Communication error between ICM and ECM is detected by ECM.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Related fuse(s) • Circuit between ICM and ECM • ICM • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Ignition switch turn to ON position.
- 2) Check DTC for ECM.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	Fuse check 1) Check fuse for ICM circuit. <i>Is fuse in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Replace fuse and check for short to power and ground circuit.
3	Voltage check at ICM power and ground terminal 1) Check power and ground terminal voltage of ICM connector referring to "Inspection of Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) and Its Circuit". <i>Is each terminal voltage in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair circuit.

10C-13 Immobilizer Control System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
4	ICM and ECM connector check 1) With the ignition switch at OFF position, check intermittent and poor connection of ICM connector and ECM connectors referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00". <i>Is each connector in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair poor connection.
5	Communication circuit check between ICM and ECM 1) Check for open, short and high resistance in serial communication and clock circuit between ICM and ECM. <i>Is each communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good ICM and recheck. If DTC P1621 is still detected, substitute a known good ECM and recheck.	Repair circuit.

DTC P1622: EEPROM Reading / Writing Error

S7RS0BA304013

Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
EEPROM in ECM is corrupted.	ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 2) Check DTC in ECM.

Troubleshooting

- 1) Clear DTC(s) referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Clearance".
- 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3) Check if DTC P1622 is still detected referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check". If still detected, go to the next step. If not, the troubleshooting is completed.
- 4) Replace ECM with new one referring to "ECM Removal and Installation in Section 1C".
- 5) Perform "Procedure after ECM Replacement".

DTC P1623: Unregistered Transponder

S7RS0BA304014

Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
Transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key is invalid.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of unregistered ignition key • Ignition key • ICM • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 2) Check DTC in ECM.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	DTC check of ECM <i>Is DTC other than P1623 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Registration of unregistered ignition key with ECM 1) Register unregistered ignition key with ECM referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key". <i>Was registration of ignition key completed?</i>	Unregistered ignition key.	Go to Step 4.
4	Registration of the spare ignition key 1) Register the spare ignition key referring to "Registration of the Ignition Key". <i>Was registration of spare ignition key completed?</i>	Replace ignition key which cannot be registered.	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.

DTC P1625: Immobilizer Antenna Error

S7RS0BA304015

Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
ICM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICM • ECM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position.
- 2) Check DTC in ECM.

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	DTC confirmation 1) Clear DTC(s) referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Clearance". 2) Turn the ignition switch to OFF position. 3) Check ECM for DTC referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check". <i>Is DTC P1625 still detected?</i>	Replace ICM and recheck DTC. If DTC P1625 is still detected, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".

DTC P1636: Immobilizer Information Registration Failure

S7RS0BA304016

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
The registration of the immobilizer control system information in ECM is failed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAN communication wire circuits • BCM • ECM

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	DTC check of ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A". <i>Is DTC P1674, P1675, P1678 and/or P1685 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 3.

10C-15 Immobilizer Control System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	DTC check of BCM 1) Check BCM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 10B". <i>Is DTC U1073, U1100, and/or U1114 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to step 4.
4	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM, BCM and ABS control module. 2) Check CAN communication circuit for open, short and high resistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between ECM and ABS control module Between BCM and ABS control module <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair circuit.
5	Replacement of BCM 1) Replace BCM with new one referring to "BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation in Section 10B". 2) Check ECM for DTC referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check". <i>Is DTC P1636 still detected?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	BCM faulty.

DTC P1638: Immobilizer Information Mismatched

S7RS0BA304017

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

Detecting Condition	Trouble Area
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The immobilizer control system information in ECM and the one in BCM does not match. The registration of the immobilizer control system information in ECM is failed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use of the wrong ECM CAN communication circuits BCM ECM

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Immobilizer Control System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Immobilizer Control System Check".
2	DTC confirmation 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable from battery for more than 5 seconds. 2) Connect negative (–) cable to battery. 3) Check if any DTC is detected referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check". <i>Is DTC P1638 still detected?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
3	DTC check of ECM 1) Check ECM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 1A". <i>Is DTC P1674, P1675, P1678 and/or P1685 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	DTC check of BCM 1) Check BCM for DTC referring to "DTC Check in Section 10B". <i>Is DTC U1073, U1100, U0155 and/or U1114 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag. flow.	Go to step 5.

Step	Action	Yes	No
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from ECM, BCM and ABS control module. 2) Check CAN communication circuit for open, short and high resistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between ECM and ABS control module Between BCM and ABS control module <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair circuit.
6	Replacement of BCM 1) Replace BCM with new one referring to "BCM (Included in Junction Block Assembly) Removal and Installation in Section 10B". 2) Check ECM for DTC referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check". <i>Is DTC P1638 still detected?</i>	Substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.	BCM faulty.

Inspection of Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) and Its Circuit

S7RS0BA304018

ICM and its circuit can be checked at ICM wiring connector by measuring voltage.

⚠ CAUTION

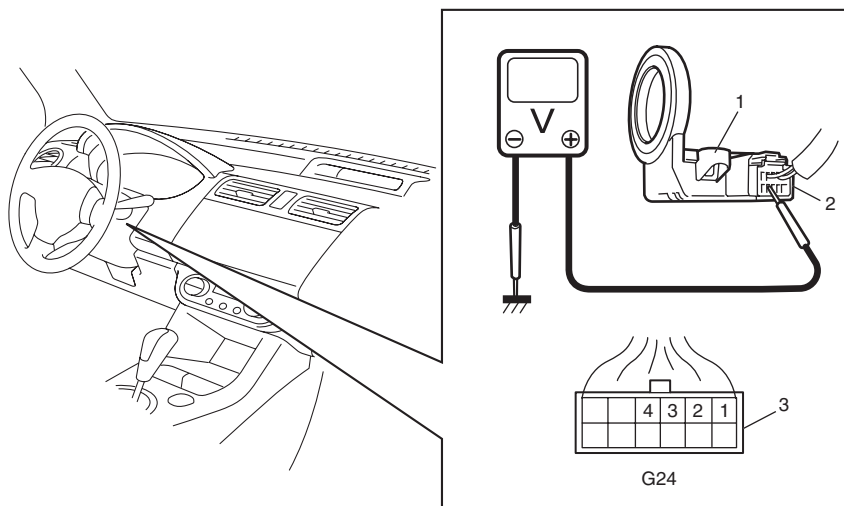
ICM cannot be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to ICM with connector disconnected from it.

Voltage Check

- 1) Remove ICM (1) from steering lock assembly or steering lock unit referring to "Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) Removal and Installation".
- 2) Connect ICM connector (2) to ICM.
- 3) Check voltage at each terminal.

NOTE

As each terminal voltage is affected by the battery voltage, confirm that it is 11 V or more when the ignition switch is turned to ON position.



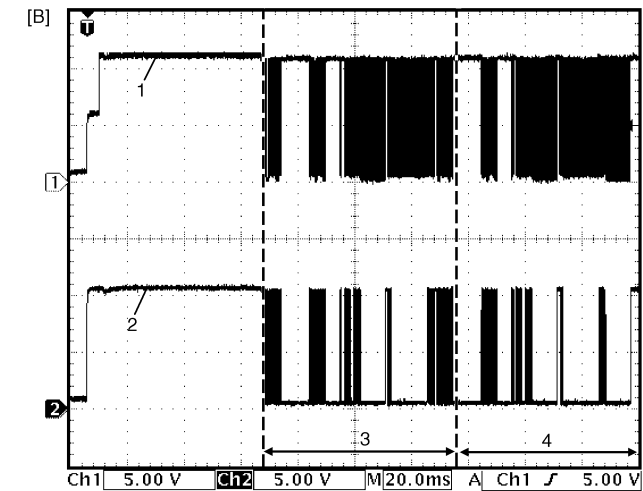
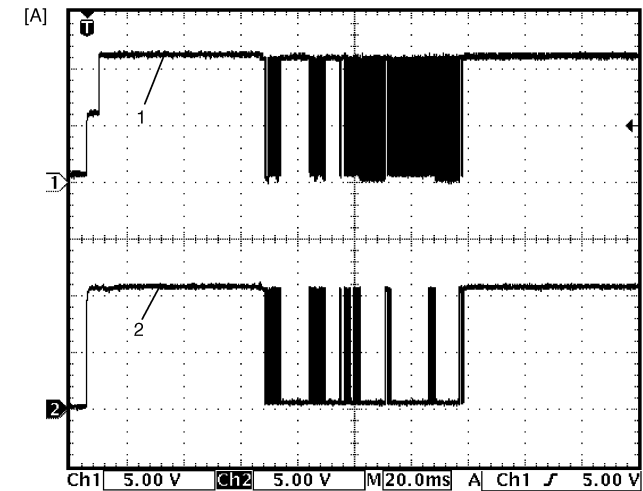
3. ICM connector (harness side view)

I4RS0BA30005-02

10C-17 Immobilizer Control System:

Terminal	Circuit	Normal Voltage	Condition
G24-1	Power supply	About 12.0 V	Ignition switch at ON position
		0.0 V	Ignition switch at OFF position
G24-2	Ground	0.0 V	Ignition switch at ON position
		0.0 V	Ignition switch at OFF position
G24-3	Serial communication line	See the reference waveform.	—
		0.0 V	Ignition switch at OFF position
G24-4	Clock line	See the reference waveform.	—
		0.0 V	Ignition switch at OFF position

Reference Waveform



I4RS0AA30007-01

NOTE

When ECM cannot read the transponder code at the first try, ECM tries to read the transponder code repeatedly up to 8 times. The second waveform is the example showing that ECM read the transponder code successfully at the second try.

Measurement terminals	CH1: G24-3 to G24-2 CH2: G24-4 to G24-2
Oscilloscope settings	CH1: 5 V/DIV CH2: 5 V/DIV TIME: 20 ms
Measurement condition	Right after the ignition switch is turned ON, the waveform can be read.

[A]: The transponder code read successfully at the first try.
[B]: The transponder code read successfully at the second try.
1. Serial communication line
2. Clock line
3. First try
4. Second try

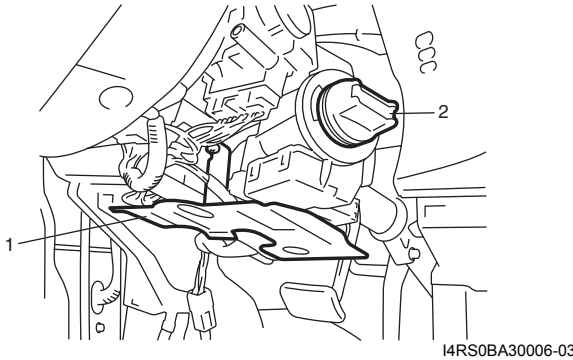
Repair Instructions

Immobilizer Control Module (ICM) Removal and Installation

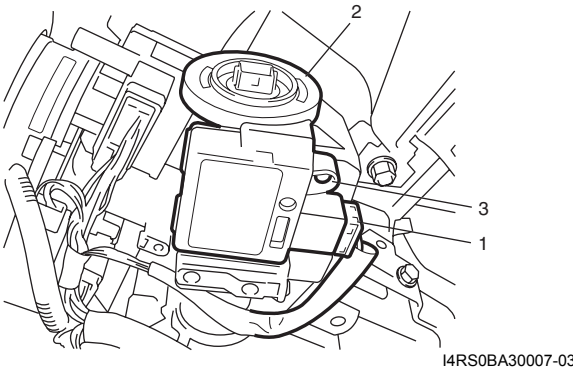
S7RS0BA306001

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove steering wheel referring to “Steering Wheel Removal and Installation in Section 6B”.
- 3) Remove steering column lower and upper covers.
- 4) Remove knee protector plate (1). (if equipped)
- 5) Remove engine start knob (2). (if equipped with keyless start system)



- 6) Disconnect connector (1) from ICM (2).
- 7) Remove a screw (3) from ICM.



- 8) Remove ICM from steering lock assembly or steering lock unit.

NOTE

The antenna part of ICM is fragile.
Therefore, do not add strong power to the part or twist the part.

Installation

Reverse the removal procedure.

Registration of the Ignition Key

S7RS0BA306002

To finish the registration of the ignition key, the transponder code memorized in the transponder built in the ignition key has to be registered with ECM. To register the transponder code with ECM, perform “Register Ig Key” mode of SUZUKI scan tool referring to “SUZUKI Tech 2 Operator’s Manual”.

NOTE

- A maximum of four transponder codes can be registered with ECM.
- At an early part of the registration process, all transponder codes of the ignition keys in use already registered with ECM are cleared. Therefore, before starting the registration, prepare all ignition keys in use in addition to the new ignition key(s) to be registered with ECM.

Procedure after ECM Replacement

S7RS0BA306003

After ECM is replaced with new one or used one, the transponder code in the transponder built in the ignition key has to be registered with ECM. To register transponder code in the ignition key with ECM, perform “Replace New ECM” mode of SUZUKI scan tool referring to “SUZUKI Tech 2 Operator’s Manual”.

NOTE



A maximum of four transponder codes can be registered with ECM.

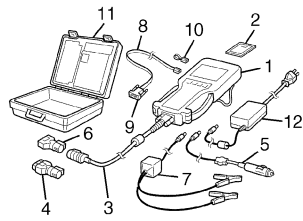
Special Tools and Equipment

Special Tool

S7RS0BA308001

SUZUKI scan tool

—
This kit includes following items. 1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loop back adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter, 10. RS232 loop back connector, 11. Storage case, 12.  / 



Keyless Start System

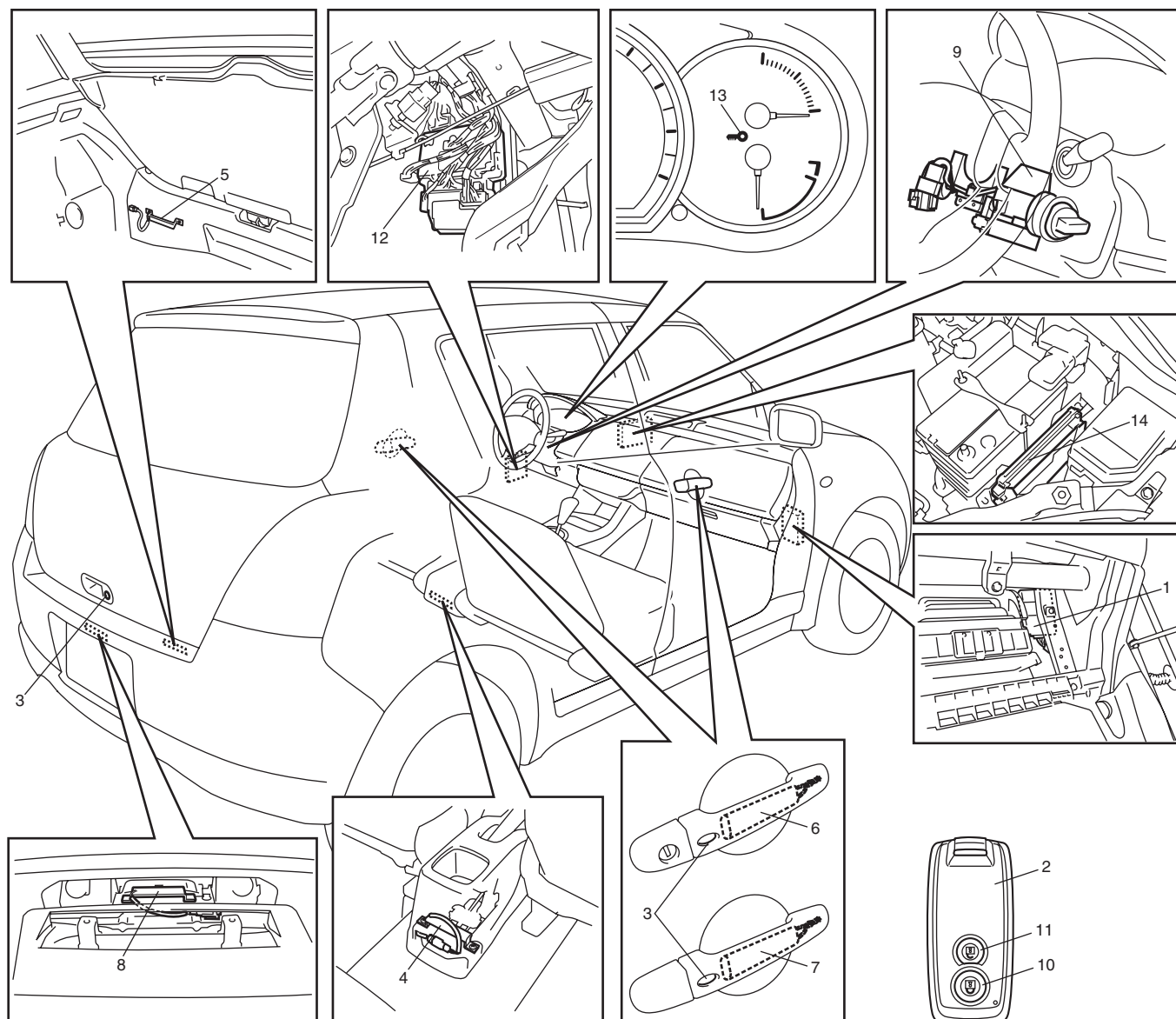
General Description

Keyless Start System Description

S7RS0BA501001

Keyless start system consisting of the parts shown below has three functions as described below.

- **Keyless engine start function:**
With the remote controller which has been registered in the keyless start control module carried with oneself, the engine can be started without using the ignition key.
- **Door lock function:**
Pushing the request switch incorporated in the outside handle of the driver side door, passenger side door or rear end door while carrying the remote controller which has been registered in the keyless start control module, doors can be locked or unlocked.
- **Keyless entry system function:**
It is possible to lock or unlock doors by pushing the lock or unlock button of remote controller.
The keyless start control module can accept registration of up to four remote controllers.



I4RS0BA50001-02

1. Keyless start control module	5. Luggage room antenna	9. Steering lock unit	13. Key indicator lamp
2. Remote controller	6. Driver side door antenna	10. Lock button	14. ECM
3. Request switch	7. Passenger side door antenna	11. Unlock button	
4. Center antenna	8. Rear end door antenna	12. BCM	

Parts and Functions

Parts	Function
Keyless start control module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activates each antenna • Verifies ID code of remote controller • Requests steering lock unit to release steering lock • Requests BCM to lock or unlock doors • Controls key indicator lamp in combination meter • Transmits its ID code to ECM
Remote controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Receives request signal from each antenna • Transmits ID code and request signal to keyless start control module • Request keyless start control module to lock or unlock doors (keyless entry system function)
Request switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requests keyless start control module to activate each antenna
Center antenna	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmits request signal to remote controller
Luggage room antenna	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmits request signal to remote controller
Driver side door antenna	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmits request signal to remote controller
Passenger side door antenna	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmits request signal to remote controller
Rear end door antenna	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmits request signal to remote controller
Steering lock unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Releases steering lock
Unlock button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmits door unlock request signal (keyless entry system function)
Lock button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmits door lock request signal (keyless entry system function)
BCM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Controls each door lock actuator • Controls warning buzzer • Lights hazard warning lamp and interior (DOME) light (answer back)
Key indicator lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indicates operation state of keyless start system (indicates check result of remote controller ID code)
ECM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checks keyless start control module ID code • Transmits its ID code to keyless start control module • Starts engine

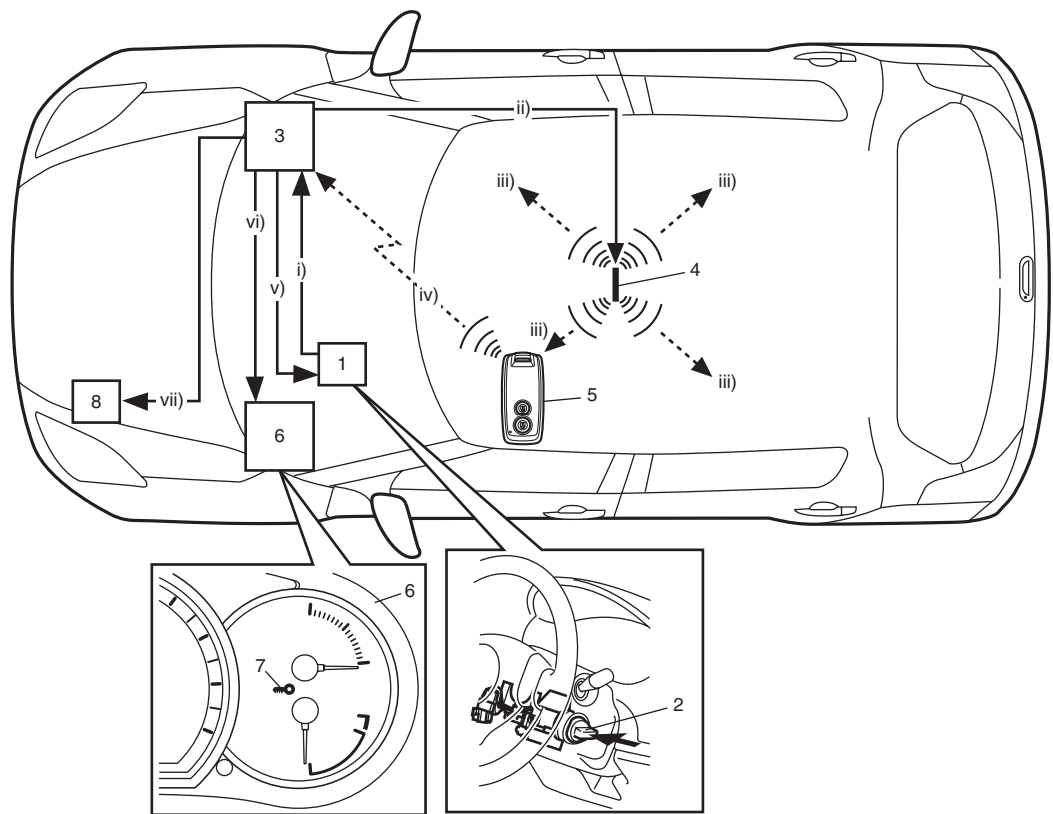
Keyless Engine Start Function

S7RS0BA501003

When the ignition knob switch (2) installed to the steering lock unit (1) is pushed, the keyless start control module (3) activates the center antenna (4) to send out the request signal in the vehicle compartment. When the remote controller (5) receives the request signal from the center antenna, it transmits the ID code to the keyless start control module. The keyless start control module compares the ID code sent by the remote controller with the ID code registered in the keyless start control module. When these ID codes match, the keyless start control module makes the key indicator lamp (7) in the combination meter (6) light in blue and unlocks the steering lock unit to enable the ignition knob switch to turn. When the ignition knob switch is turned to ON position in this state, ID codes of ECM and keyless start control module are compared through CAN communication (immobilizer function). When they match, turning the ignition knob switch to start position will start the engine.

NOTE

When ignition knob switch is at ACC or ON position (engine not running) and any door has been kept open for a certain time, it may happen that engine fails to start. In such a case, turn ignition knob switch to OFF position once and then try to start engine again.



[A]: i) ~ vii)

[A]: Signal flow	8. ECM
------------------	--------

I5RS0CA50001-01

When the ID code from the remote controller and the ID code registered in the keyless start control module do not match or when the remote controller is outside the operation area of the remote controller and the ignition knob switch is pushed, the steering lock unit cannot be unlocked and so the ignition knob switch cannot be turned. Then, the keyless start control module makes the key indicator lamp in the combination meter light in red to warn the driver that it is not possible to turn the ignition knob switch. Also, when the ID code of ECM and that of the keyless start control module do not match, the engine cannot be started even if the ignition knob switch is turned to the start position. Then ECM makes the immobilizer light in the combination meter flash to warn the driver that it is not possible to start the engine.

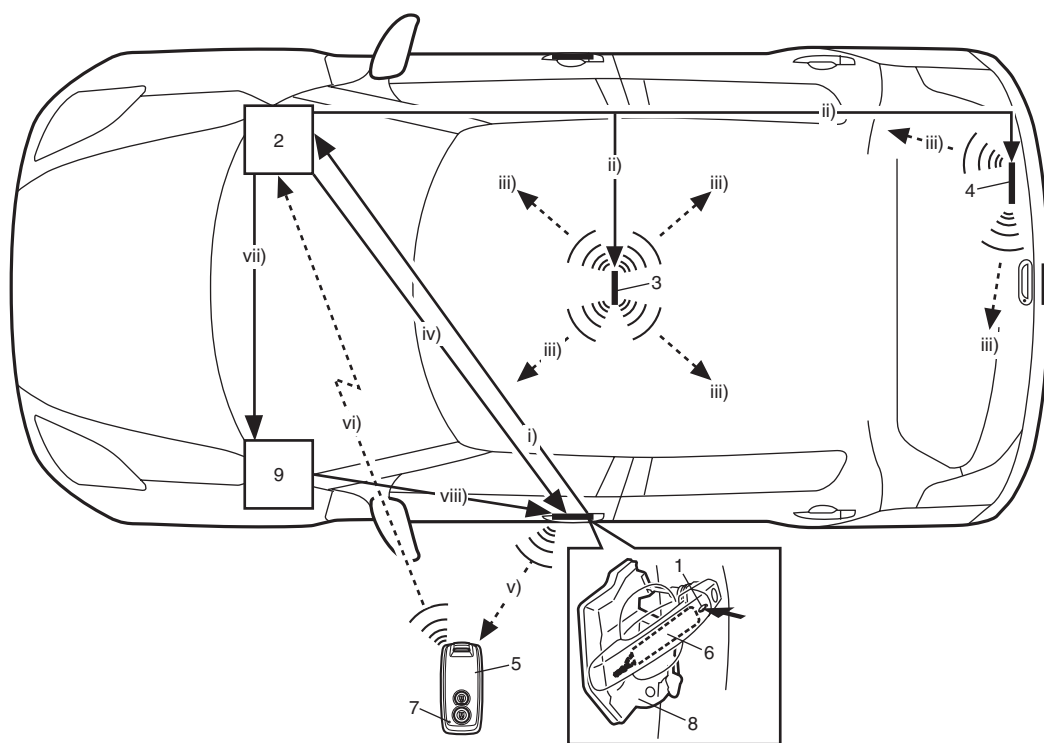
Door Lock Function of Keyless Start System

When the request switch (1) incorporated in the outside handle of the driver side door, front passenger side door or rear end door is pushed, the keyless start control module (2) activates the center antenna (3) and luggage room antenna (4) to send out the radio wave in the vehicle compartment to check if the remote controller (5) is in the vehicle compartment or not. When the keyless start control module receives no signal from the remote controller (i.e., the remote controller does not exist in the vehicle compartment), it activates the antenna (6) of the door of which the request switch has been pushed to send the request signal out of the compartment.

If the remote controller exists within the door lock operation area, it receives the request signal sent from the above said antenna, sends the ID code of the remote controller and the request signal to the keyless start control module and at the same time, it makes the operation indicator lamp (7) of the remote controller light up. Lighting of the operation indicator lamp indicates that the remote controller sent the ID code and the request signal.

The keyless start control module compares the ID code sent from the remote controller with the ID code registered in the keyless start control module. If both ID codes match, the keyless start control module outputs the lock or unlock request signal (depending on the door lock switch (8) state then) to BCM (9). When BCM receives such signal through CAN communication from the keyless start control module, it activates the door lock actuator to lock or unlock doors. When the keyless start control module receives a signal from the remote controller (i.e., the remote controller exists in the vehicle compartment), the function of the keyless start system to prevent the remote controller from being closed in the vehicle works and the keyless start control module sends a request signal to unlock doors to BCM. In this way, doors are kept unlocked.

Also, when the driver or passenger has left the vehicle with the remote controller left behind in the vehicle compartment and locked doors by using the door lock knob or manual door lock switch, the function to prevent the remote controller from being closed in the vehicle works to unlock doors.



[A]: i) ~ viii)

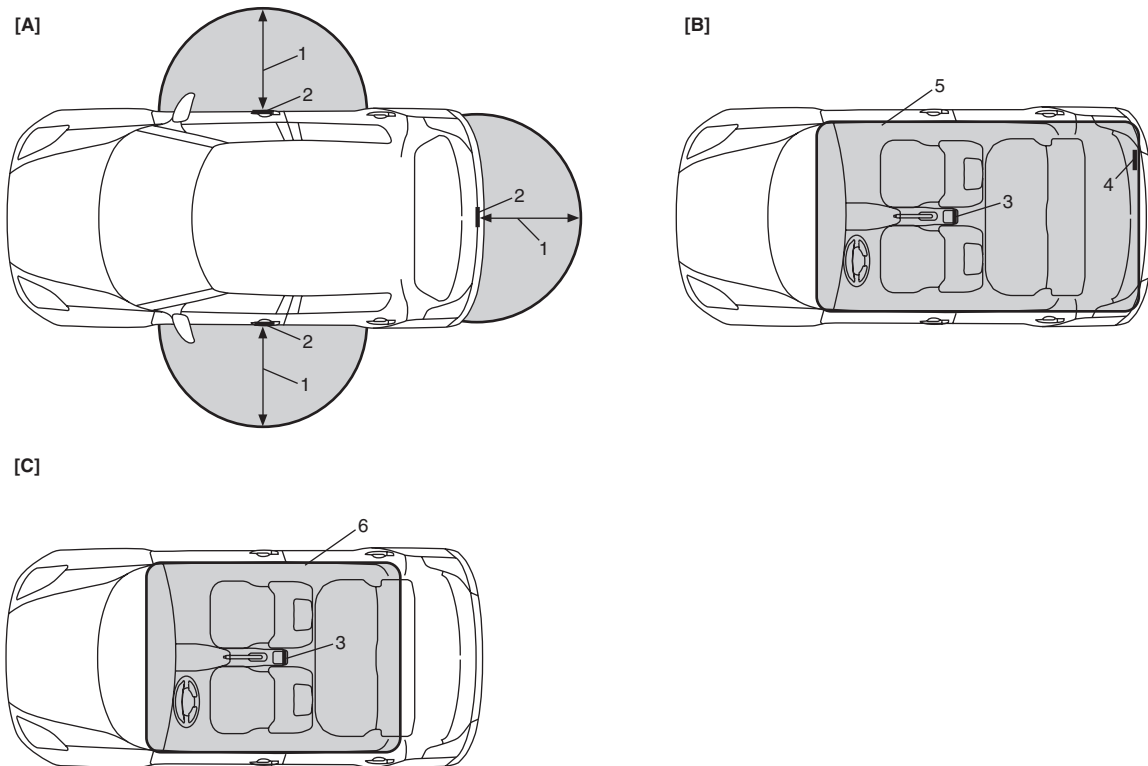
[A]: Signal flow

I4RS0BA50003-02

Furthermore, when ID codes of the remote controller and keyless start control module do not match or the remote controller exists outside of the operation area, doors are not locked or unlocked even if the request switch of the outside handle is operated.

Operation Area of Remote Controller

Shown below are the operation areas of the remote controller for the keyless engine start function and door lock function of the keyless start system.



I4RS0BA50004-02

[A]: Door lock function of keyless start system	1. About 80 cm (31.5 in, 2.6 ft)	4. Luggage room antenna
[B]: Function of keyless start system to prevent remote controller from being closed in vehicle compartment	2. Each door antenna	5. Vehicle compartment including luggage room
[C]: Keyless engine start function	3. Center antenna	6. Vehicle compartment excluding luggage room

However, even when the remote controller is within the operation area as shown above, there are cases where the keyless start system doesn't work under certain conditions as described below. And when the keyless engine start function doesn't work, the key indicator lamp in the combination meter may light up.

- Doors cannot be locked or unlocked using the door lock function of keyless start system when:
 - The remote controller which has been registered in the keyless start control module and another un-registered one are both carried at the same time
 - The remote controller is kept in some metallic container which disturb radio wave transmission/reception
 - One of doors is open
 - The ignition key is inserted in the ignition key cylinder
- The function of the keyless start system to prevent the remote controller from being closed in the vehicle compartment doesn't work when:
 - The remote controller is in the door pocket or in the glove box
 - The remote controller is kept in some metallic container which disturb radio wave transmission/reception
 - The remote controller is placed close to outside of the vehicle compartment (such as on the instrument panel beside the front window shield glass or in a corner of the luggage room)
- The ignition knob switch cannot be turned using the keyless engine start function fails to turn:
 - The remote controller which has been registered in the keyless start control module and another un-registered one are both carried at the same time
 - The remote controller is kept in some metallic container which disturbs radio wave transmission/reception
 - The ignition knob switch has been pushed for 5 seconds or longer
 - The remote controller is placed close to outside of the vehicle compartment (such as on the instrument panel beside the front window shield glass or in a corner of the luggage room)

10E-6 Keyless Start System:

Alarm Function

S7RS0BA501006

Under conditions as described in the table below, the keyless start control module makes the key indicator lamp flash in red and the buzzer sound to call the driver's attention.


Condition	Buzzer operation	Key indicator lamp operation
Ignition knob switch has stopped between ACC and OFF positions while driver side door is opened (ignition knob switch un-returned alarm)	Intermittent	—
Ignition switch has stopped between ACC and OFF positions while driver side door is closed (ignition knob switch un-returned alarm)	2 times	Flashing in red
Remote controller is carried out of vehicle and doors are closed while ignition switch is at ON position (remote controller carried-out alarm)	5 times	Flashing in red
Remote controller is carried out of vehicle through a window without opening door while ignition switch is at ON position (engine is running) and vehicle has been driven at 10km/h (6 MPH) or more speed without remote controller in vehicle compartment (the first time 10 km/h (6 MPH) speed is exceeded only) (Remote controller carried-out alarm)	5 times	Flashing in red

CAN Communication System Description

S7RS0BA501007


Refer to "CAN Communication System Description in Section 1A" for CAN communication system description. Keyless start control module communicates control data with each control as follows.

Keyless Start Control Module Transmission Data

				ECM	BCM	Combination Meter
Keyless Start Control Module		DATA	ID code of keyless start control module	○		
			ECM-keyless start control module code	○		
			Ignition knob switch signal		○	
			Door lock/unlock request signal		○	
			Buzzer request signal		○	
			Answer back request signal		○	
			Key indicator light control signal			○

I6JB0AA50005-01

Keyless Start Control Module Reception Data

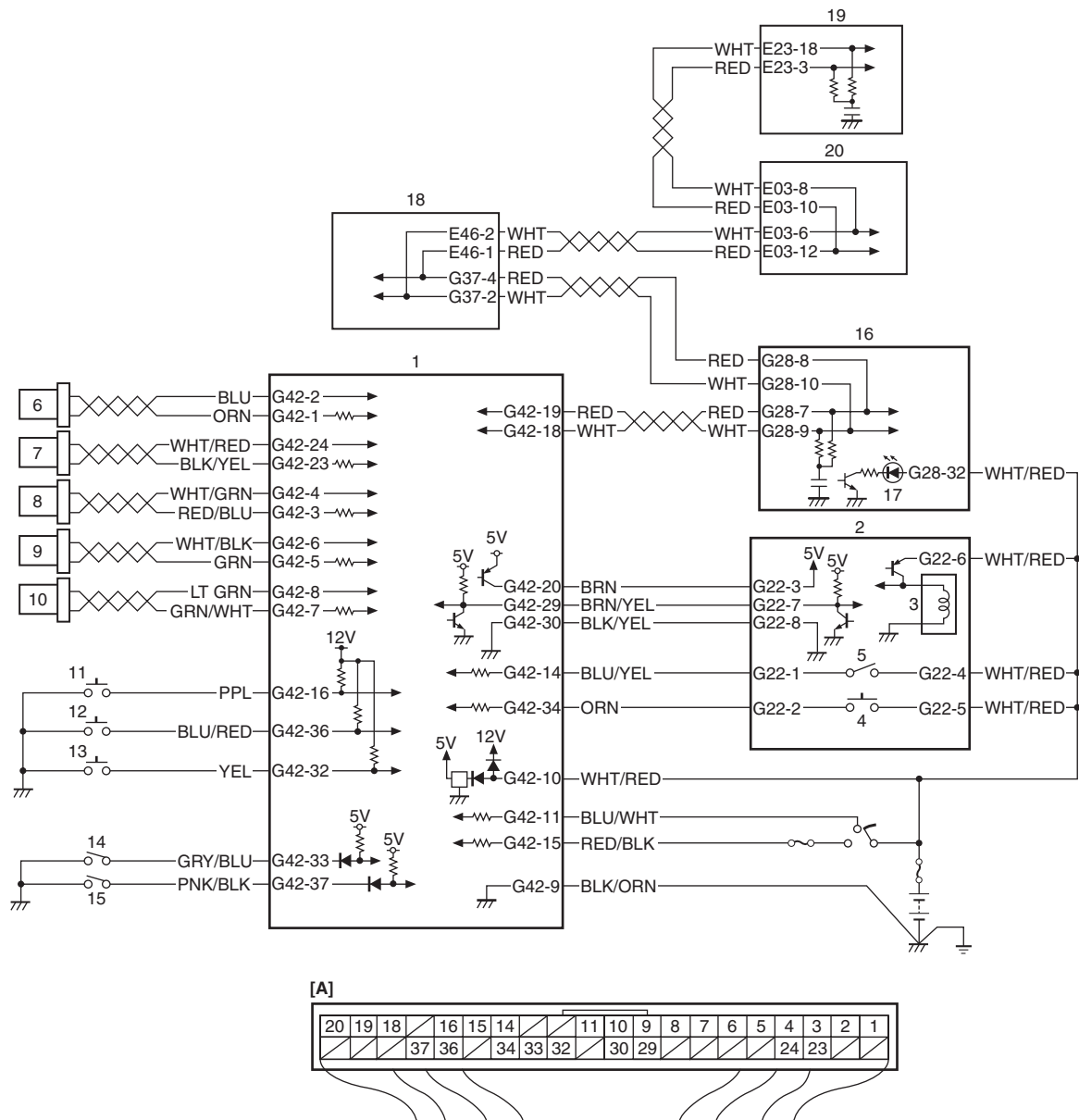
				ECM	BCM
Keyless Start Control Module		DATA	Vehicle speed signal	○	
			ECM-keyless start control module code	○	
			Door switch status		○
			Door lock status		○
			Charging system signal		○
			Engine oil pressure switch signal		○

I5RW0CA50001-02

Schematic and Routing Diagram

Keyless Start System Electric Wiring Circuit Diagram

S7RS0BA502001



I6RS0CA50001-01

[A]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	7. Passenger side door antenna	14. Driver side door lock switch
1. Keyless start control module	8. Rear end door antenna	15. Passenger side door lock switch
2. Steering lock unit	9. Center antenna	16. Combination meter
3. Steering lock solenoid	10. Luggage room antenna	17. Key indicator lamp
4. Ignition knob switch	11. Driver side door request switch	18. BCM
5. Key reminder switch	12. Passenger side door request switch	19. ECM
6. Driver side door antenna	13. Rear end door request switch	20. ABS control module

Diagnostic Information and Procedures

Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles

S7RS0BA504001

- The keyless start system executes data transmission/reception by means of the radio wave. Therefore, proper operation may not be obtained if use of the door lock function and engine start function of the keyless start system is attempted near the place where strong radio wave is emitted (TV and radio broadcasting stations, etc.).
- Diagnostic information stored in keyless start control module memory can be checked only by key indicator lamp.
- Be sure to use the trouble diagnosis procedure as described in "Keyless Start System Check". Failure to follow it may result in incorrect diagnosis. (Some other DTC may be stored by mistake in the memory of keyless start control module during inspection.)
- Be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service in Section 00" before inspection and observe what is written there.
- Communication of ECM, BCM, TCM (A/T model), ABS control module, keyless start control module and combination meter is established by CAN (Controller Area Network). (For detail of CAN communication for keyless start control module, refer to "CAN Communication System Description"). Therefore, handle CAN communication line with care referring to "Precaution for CAN Communication System in Section 00".

- Replacement of the keyless start control module
When keyless start control module is replaced with new one, make sure that register remote controller ID code to keyless start control module correctly according to "Registration Procedure for Remote Controller ID Code".
- Keyless start control module substitution
When the keyless start control module used in another vehicle was installed in the vehicle, register the ID code of the remote controller in the keyless start control module as well as the ignition key transponder code for the immobilizer control system in ECM. For the registration procedure of the ignition key transponder code, refer to "Registration of the Ignition Key in Section 10C".

Self-Diagnosis Function

S7RS0BA504002

The keyless start control module has self-diagnosis function to monitor the system components and circuits while the keyless start system is at work. When the keyless start control module detects an abnormality in the system, it saves the area where such abnormality has occurred as a DTC in its memory. The DTC stored in memory of the keyless start control module is indicated by the key indicator lamp in the combination meter flashing in a specific pattern. For DTC indication, refer to "DTC Check" and for the clearing procedure, to "DTC Clearance".

Keyless Start System Diagnosis Introduction

S7RS0BA504003

To ensure that the trouble diagnosis is done accurately and smoothly, observe "Precautions in Diagnosing Troubles" and follow "Keyless Start System Check".

Keyless Start System Check

S7RS0BA504004

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1) Record details of the problem. For your record, use of a questionnaire form will facilitate collecting information for proper analysis and diagnosis. 2) Check if the problem described in "Customer Questionnaire (Example)" actually occurs in the vehicle. (This step should be performed with the customer if possible.) Perform "Keyless Start System Operation Inspection" procedure to check if the symptom which has occurred is abnormal or not. 3) Check for DTC referring to "DTC Check", and then record DTC(s). 4) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance" if any DTC exists, and then recheck for DTC. <i>Is any DTC still detected?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to Step 3.
2	1) Check and repair referring to applicable "DTC Table". <i>Are check and repair complete?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Check and repair malfunction part(s), and go to Step 5.

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	1) Inspect and repair basic parts referring to “Keyless Start System Symptom Diagnosis”. <i>Is there faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part(s), and go to Step 5.	Go to Step 4.
4	1) Check for intermittent problems referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00”. <i>Is there any faulty condition?</i>	Repair or replace malfunction part(s), and go to Step 5.	Go to Step 5.
5	1) Confirm if the problem is solved and the keyless start system is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the DTC, clear the DTC once and then confirm that no DTC is indicated. <i>Is there any problem symptom, DTC or abnormal condition?</i>	Go to 2) of Step 1 and perform trouble diagnosis again.	End.

Customer Questionnaire (Example)

S7RS0BA504005

Customer's name:	Model:	VIN:	
Date of issue:	Date Reg:	Date of problem:	Mileage:

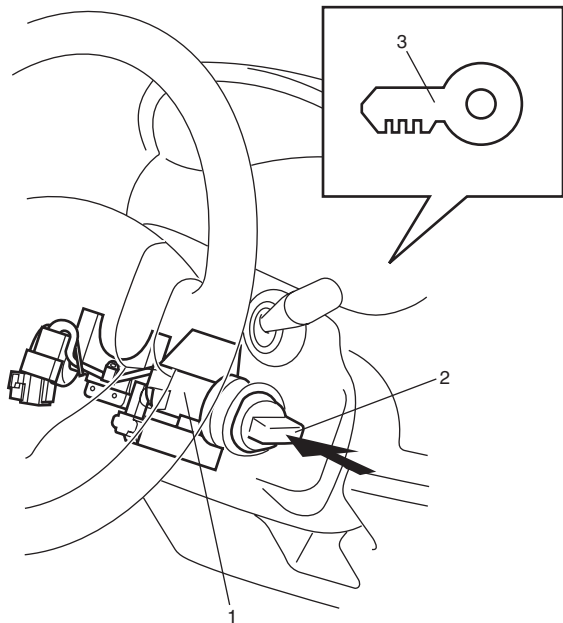
Problem Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engine can not be started by turning Ignition knob switch • All doors can not be locked / unlocked by all of request switches • Other_____
Frequency of Occurrence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous / Intermittent (times a day, a month) / Other_____
Environmental Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weather: Fine / Cloudy / Rain / Snow / Other_____ • Temperature: °C(° F) • Stopping near area where intense radio waves are emitted such as TV station, radio station, etc. Yes / No
Diagnostic Trouble Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First check: Normal code / malfunction code () • Second check: Normal code / malfunction code ()

I4RS0BA50007-03

Key Indicator Lamp Check

S7RS0BA504006

Push the ignition knob switch (2) of the steering lock unit (1) and check that the key indicator lamp (3) in the combination meter lights up in red or blue. If it does not light, go to "Key Indicator Lamp Circuit Check (Key indicator lamp doesn't light when ignition knob switch is pushed.)".

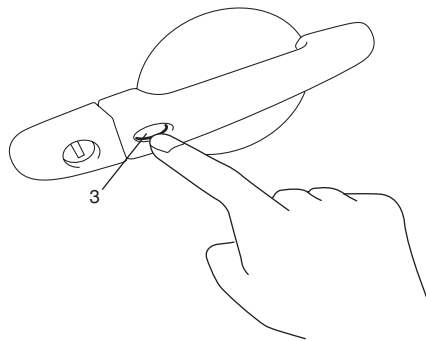
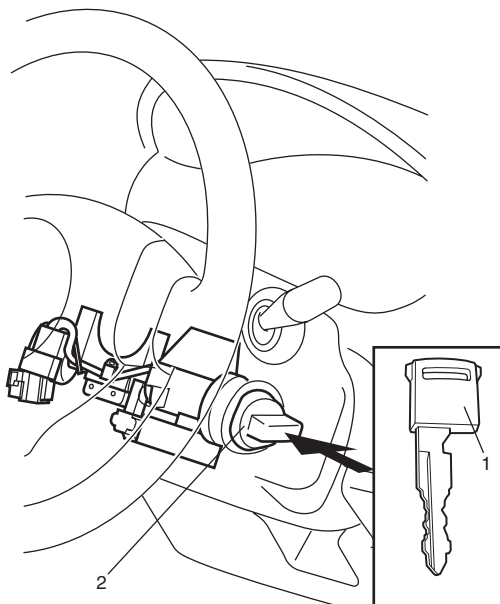


I4RS0BA50008-01

DTC Check

S7RS0BA504007

- 1) Check to make sure that all doors are closed.
- 2) Open driver side door window glass and door.
- 3) Check to make sure that ignition key is not inserted in ignition key cylinder. If it is, remove it.
- 4) Perform "Key Indicator Lamp Check".
- 5) Close driver side door and within 15 seconds after that, perform Steps a) through e) described below.
 - a) Insert ignition key (1) in ignition key cylinder.
 - b) Remove ignition key from ignition key cylinder.
 - c) Repeat Steps a) and b) twice.
 - d) Insert ignition key in ignition key cylinder.
 - e) Push driver side door request switch (3) 4 times. At the end of Step e), buzzer sounds 4 times to inform that trouble diagnosis mode has started.



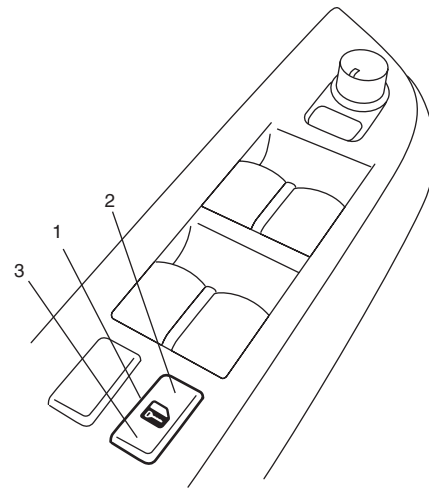
I4RS0BA50009-02

DTC (Flashing pattern of key indicator lamp)	Detected parts item	Detecting condition
11	Communication Error With Steering Lock Unit	No communication is available between keyless start control module and steering lock unit
12	—	Normal (No malfunction DTC is detected)
13	Release Signal Error from Steering Lock Unit	Although lock release signal is output to steering lock unit, it is not inputted from steering lock unit
14	Steering Lock Unit Malfunction	Steering lock unit cannot be unlocked due to its temperature rise
21	Internal Error in Keyless Start Control Module (EEPROM Reading Error)	Data cannot be read from memory in keyless start control module
22	Internal Error in Keyless Start Control Module (EEPROM Writing Error)	Data cannot be written into memory in keyless start control module
31	Lost Communication With BCM	Keyless start control module cannot receive data sent by CAN from BCM
33	Control Module Communication Bus Off	No communication is available with all control modules connected by CAN
51	Driver Side Door Request Switch Malfunction	Input signal from driver side door request switch remains ON, unchanged
52	Passenger Side Door Request Switch Malfunction	Input signal from passenger side door request switch remains ON, unchanged
53	Rear End Door Request Switch Malfunction	Input signal from rear end door request switch remains ON, unchanged

DTC Clearance

S7RS0BA504009

- 1) Perform Steps 1) through 5) of DTC check procedure and have DTC indicated.
- 2) Open driver side door.
- 3) Close driver side door and within 10 seconds after that, perform Steps a) to c) described below.
 - a) Push unlock side (3) of driver side manual door lock switch (1).
 - b) Push lock side (2) of driver side manual door lock switch.
 - c) Repeat Steps a) and b) 3 times.
 At the end of Step c), DTCs are cleared and key indicator lamp indicates DTC No. 12 (Normal).



I4RS0BA50011-02

- 4) After completing DTC clearance, remove ignition key from ignition key cylinder.

Keyless Start System Symptom Diagnosis

S7RS0BA504010

Door Lock Function of Keyless Start System**NOTE**

Before performing trouble diagnosis procedure for door lock function of keyless start system, check that power door lock system operates properly referring to “Power Door Lock System Operation Inspection in Section 9F”. If power door lock system does not operate properly, go to “Power Door Lock System Symptom Diagnosis in Section 9F”.

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
All doors can not be locked / unlocked by all of door request switches	Circuit fuse(s) blown	Replace fuse(s) and check for short circuit.
	Remote controller battery dead	Replace battery.
	Remote controller faulty	Check remote controller for operation referring to “Remote Controller Inspection”.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	Antennas or keyless start control module faulty	Check input and output signals of keyless start control module referring to “Inspection of Keyless Start Control Module and Its Circuits”.
	BCM faulty	Check input and output signal of BCM referring to “Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B”.
All doors can not be locked / unlocked by any one of door request switch	Request switch faulty	Check request switch for operation referring to “Front Door (Driver and Passenger Side), Rear End Door Request Switch Inspection”.
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	Antennas or keyless start control module faulty	Check input and output signals of keyless start control module referring to “Inspection of Keyless Start Control Module and Its Circuits”.
	BCM faulty	Check input and output signal of BCM referring to “Inspection of BCM and its Circuits in Section 10B”.

Keyless Engine Start Function

NOTE

Before performing symptom diagnosis procedure for keyless engine start system, check that engine starts by using ignition key. If it cannot be started by using ignition key, go to "Engine Symptom Diagnosis in Section 1A".

Condition	Possible cause	Correction / Reference Item
Engine can not be started by turning Ignition knob switch	Circuit fuse(s) blown	Replace fuse(s) and check for short circuit.
	Remote controller battery dead	Replace battery.
	Remote controller faulty	Check remote controller for operation referring to "Remote Controller Inspection".
	Steering lock unit faulty	Check steering lock unit for operation referring to "Steering Lock Unit Inspection".
	Wiring or grounding faulty	Repair circuit.
	Antennas or keyless start control module faulty	Check input and output signals of keyless start control module referring to "Inspection of Keyless Start Control Module and Its Circuits".
	ECM faulty	Check input and output signal of ECM referring to "Inspection of ECM and Its Circuits in Section 1A".

Keyless Start System Operation Inspection

S7RS0BA504011

Keyless engine start operation

- 1) Sit in driver seat with remote controller carried with you.
- 2) Check that all doors are closed and ignition key is not inserted in ignition key cylinder.
- 3) While pushing ignition knob switch (1) of steering lock unit, check if ignition knob switch can be turned from its lock position.
If key indicator lamp (2) in combination meter lights in blue and ignition knob switch can be turned from its lock position in this check, keyless engine start operation is in good condition.
If key indicator lamp in combination meter lights in red and ignition knob switch cannot be turned from its lock position in this check, go to "Keyless Start System Check".

NOTE

Pushing ignition knob switch for 5 seconds or longer causes function to protect steering lock releasing solenoid against heat to work. Then steering lock unit stops energizing solenoid, preventing ignition knob switch from turning. At the same time, key indicator lamp in combination meter turns off. In such case, take your hand off from ignition knob switch once and operate it again.

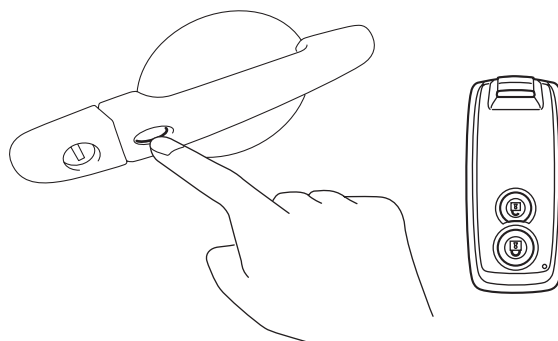


I4RS0BA50012-01

Door Lock Operation (Keyless Start System)

S7RS0BA504012

- 1) Check that all door locks are released and all doors are closed.
- 2) With remote controller of which ID code is registered in keyless start control module carried with yourself, check that pushing driver door, passenger door or rear end door request switch once locks all doors.
- 3) Check that pushing request switch of driver door, passenger door or rear end door once releases all door locks.



I4RS0BA50013-01

Inspection of Keyless Start Control Module and Its Circuits

S7RS0BA504013

Keyless start control module and its circuits can be checked at keyless start control module wiring couplers by measuring voltage and resistance.

⚠ CAUTION

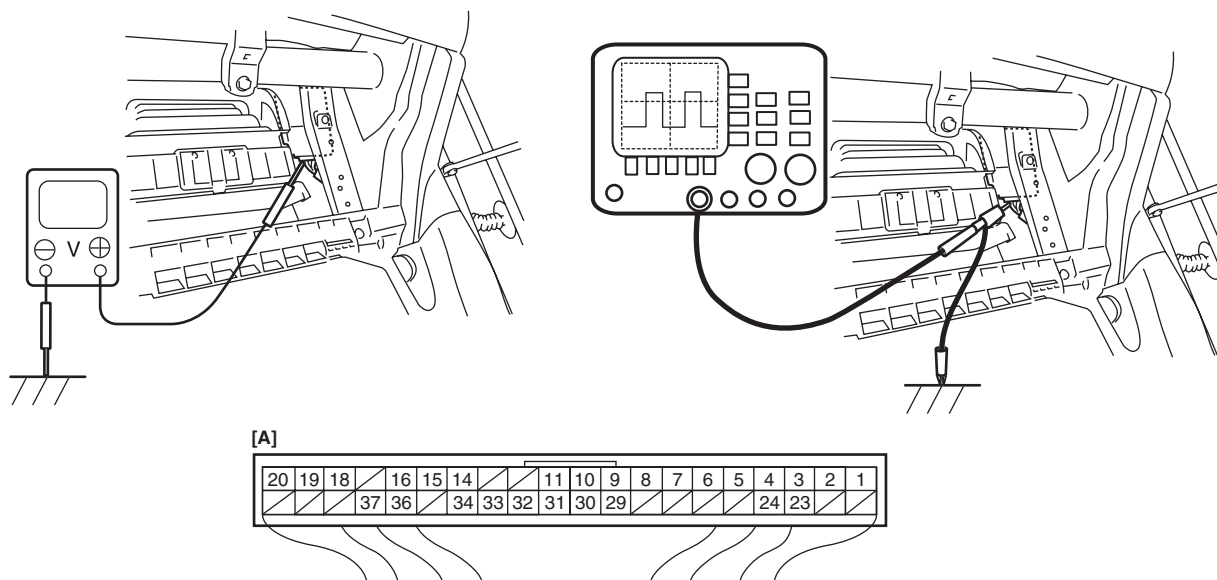
Keyless start control module cannot be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to keyless start control module with coupler disconnected from it.

Voltage Check

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove keyless start control module from vehicle body referring to “Keyless Start Control Module Removal and Installation”.
- 3) Connect connector to keyless start control module.
- 4) Check voltage at each terminal number of couplers connected.

NOTE

- As each terminal voltage is affected by the battery voltage, confirm that it is 11 V or more when ignition switch is ON.
- Voltage with asterisk (*) cannot be measured by voltmeter because it is pulse signal.



[A]

20	19	18	16	15	14	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
			37	36	34	33	32	31	30	29			24	23		

I4RS0BA50014-02

[A]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)

Terminal Number	Circuit	Normal Voltage	Condition
G42-1	Driver side door antenna (–)	*0 – 5 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 1: ”
G42-2	Driver side door antenna (+)		
G42-3	Rear end door antenna (–)	*0 – 5 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 1: ”
G42-4	Rear end door antenna (+)		
G42-5	Center antenna (–)	*–2 – 2 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 2: ”
G42-6	Center antenna (+)	*–10 – 15 V	
G42-7	Luggage room antenna (–)	*–10 – 10 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 3: ”
G42-8	Luggage room antenna (+)	*–8 – 14 V	
G42-9	Ground for keyless start control module	0 – 1 V	Ignition switch is at all positions
G42-10	Power source	10 – 12 V	Ignition switch is at all positions
G42-11	Ignition switch (ACC signal)	10 – 12 V	Ignition switch is at ACC or ON position
		0 – 1 V	Ignition switch is at any position other than ACC or ON position
G42-12	—	—	—
G42-13	—	—	—
G42-14	Ignition switch (Key reminder signal)	10 – 12 V	Insert ignition key to ignition key cylinder
		0 – 1 V	Pull out ignition key from ignition key cylinder
G42-15	Ignition switch (ON signal)	10 – 12 V	Ignition switch is at ON position
		0 – 1 V	Ignition switch is at any position other than ON position
G42-16	Driver side door request switch	10 – 12 V	Request switch of driver side door is released
		0 – 1 V	Request switch of driver side door is pushed
G42-17	—	—	—
G42-18	CAN communication line (low)	*1.6 – 2.5 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 4: ”
G42-19	CAN communication line (high)	*2.5 – 3.6 V	
G42-20	Power supply for steering lock unit	4 – 6 V	Full time
G42-21	—	—	—
G42-22	—	—	—
G42-23	Passenger side door antenna (–)	*0 – 5 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 1: ”
G42-24	Passenger side door antenna (+)		
G42-25	—	—	—
G42-26	—	—	—
G42-27	—	—	—
G42-28	—	—	—
G42-29	Signal for steering lock unit	4 – 6 V	Ignition knob switch is at any position other than ON and OFF position
		*0 – 5 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 5: ”
G42-30	Ground for steering lock unit	0 – 1 V	Full time
G42-31	—	—	—
G42-32	Rear end door request switch	10 – 12 V	Request switch of rear end door is released
		0 – 1 V	Request switch of rear end door is pushed
G42-33	Driver side door lock switch	0 – 1 V	Driver side door is at unlock position and passenger side door is at lock position
		4 – 6 V	Driver and passenger side door is at lock position
		*3 – 5 V	Refer to “Reference waveform No. 6: ”
G42-34	Ignition knob switch	10 – 12 V	When pushing ignition knob switch of steering lock unit
		0 – 1 V	When releasing ignition knob switch of steering lock unit
G42-35	—	—	—
G42-36	Passenger side door request switch	10 – 12 V	Request switch of passenger side door is released
		0 – 1 V	Request switch of passenger side door is pushed

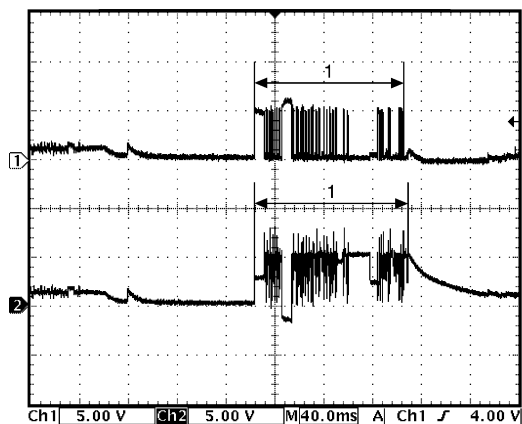
10E-16 Keyless Start System:

Terminal Number	Circuit	Normal Voltage	Condition
G42-37	Passenger side door lock switch	0 – 1 V	Passenger side door is at unlock position and driver side door is at lock position
		4 – 6 V	Driver and passenger side door is at lock position
		*3 – 5 V	Refer to "Reference waveform No. 6: "
G42-38	—	—	—
G42-39	—	—	—
G42-40	—	—	—

Reference waveform No. 1

Driver, passenger and rear end door antenna request signals (Request signal (1) transmitted by each door antenna when each door request switch is pushed)

Measurement terminal	Driver side door antenna
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CH1: "G42-2" to "G42-9" CH2: "G42-1" to "G42-9"
	Passenger side door antenna
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CH1: "G42-24" to "G42-9" CH2: "G42-23" to "G42-9"
	Rear end door antenna
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CH1: "G42-4" to "G42-9" CH2: "G42-3" to "G42-9"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 5V/DIV TIME: 40 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	Request switch of each door is pushed with remote controller carried



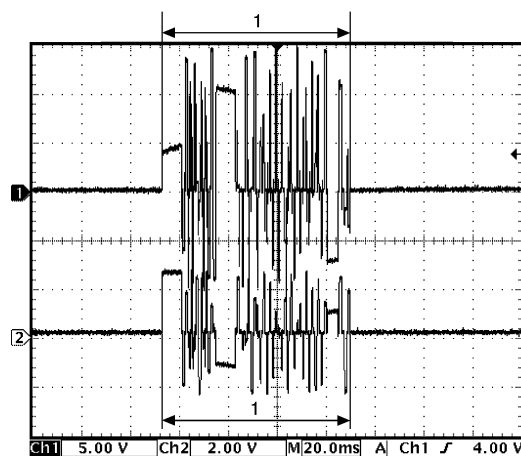
I4RS0BA50015-02

Reference waveform No. 2

Center antenna signal

(Request signal (1) transmitted by center antenna when each door request switch is pushed)

Measurement terminal	CH1: "G42-6" to "G42-9" CH2: "G42-5" to "G42-9"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 5 V/DIV, CH2: 2 V/DIV TIME: 20 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition knob switch of steering lock unit is pushed Any one of door is opened Request switch of each door is pushed



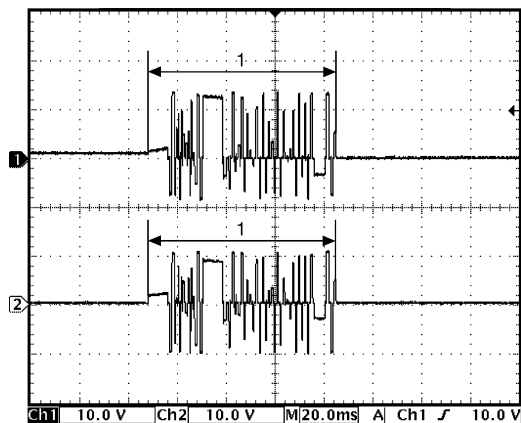
I4RS0BA50016-02

Reference waveform No. 3

Luggage room antenna signal

(Request signal (1) transmitted by luggage room antenna when each door request switch is pushed)

Measurement terminal	CH1: "G42-8" to "G42-9" CH2: "G42-7" to "G42-9"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 10 V/DIV, CH2: 10 V/DIV TIME: 20 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any one of door is opened Request switch of each door is pushed



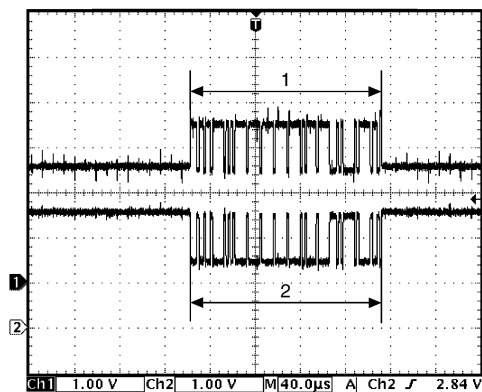
I4RS0BA50017-02

Reference waveform No. 4

CAN communication signals

(CAN signal communicated to each control module when ignition switch is turned ON)

Measurement terminal	CH1: "G42-19" to "G42-9" CH2: "G42-18" to "G42-9"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 1 V/DIV, CH2: 1V/DIV TIME: 40 μ s/DIV
Measurement condition	Ignition switch is at ON position



I5RS0DA50002-01

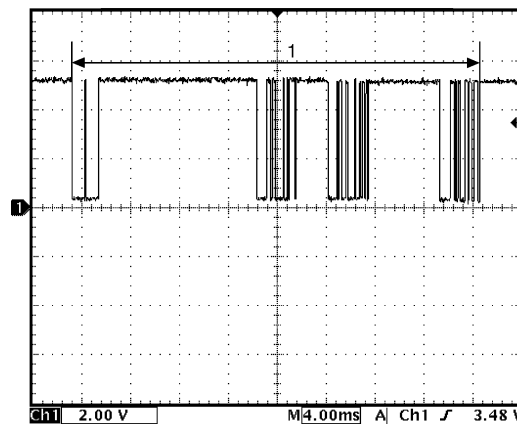
- | |
|---|
| 1. CAN communication line signal (high) |
| 2. CAN communication line signal (low) |

Reference waveform No. 5

Steering lock unit signal

(Signal (1) communicated between keyless start control module and steering lock unit when measurement condition described below applies)

Measurement terminal	CH1: "G42-29" to "G42-9"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 2 V/DIV TIME: 4 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ignition knob switch of steering lock unit is pushed Any one of door is opened Request switch of each door is pushed



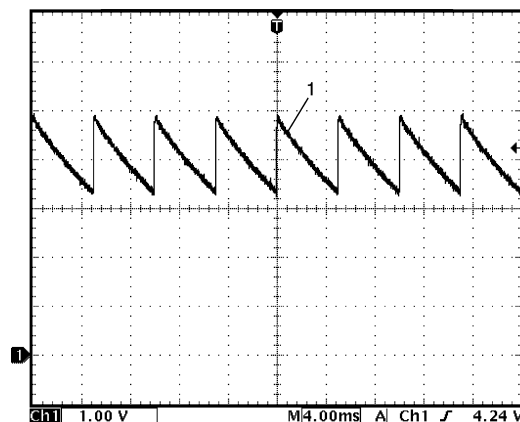
I4RS0BA50019-02

10E-18 Keyless Start System:

Reference waveform No. 6

Driver side and passenger side door lock switch signals (Signal 1) indicating door lock switch status which keyless start control module receives from BCM)

Measurement terminal	Driver side door lock switch • CH1: "G42-33" to "G42-9" Passenger side door lock switch • CH1: "G42-37" to "G42-9"
Oscilloscope setting	CH1: 1 V/DIV TIME: 4 ms/DIV
Measurement condition	Driver side door lock switch • Driver side door is at lock position • Passenger side door is at unlock position Passenger side door lock switch • Driver side door is at unlock position • Passenger side door is at lock position

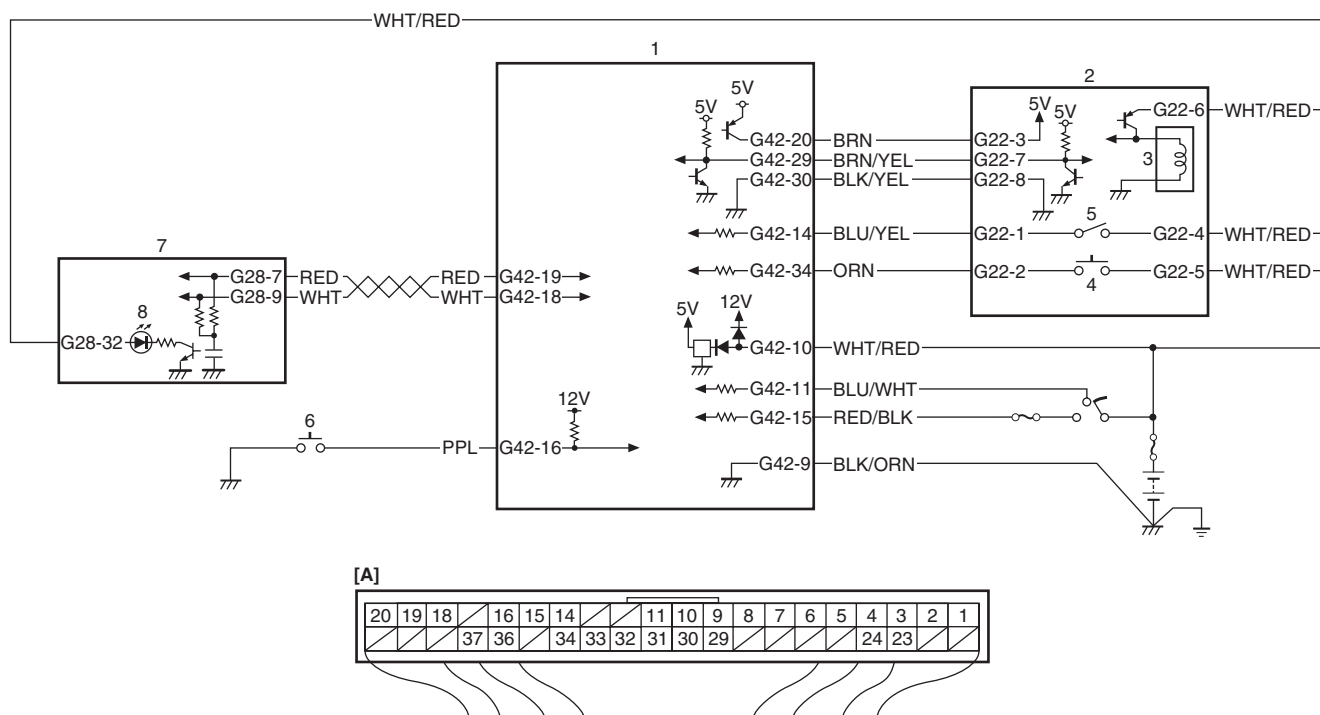


I4RS0BA50020-02

No DTC Detection After Performing DTC Check

S7RS0BA504014

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0BA50035-01

[A]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	3. Steering lock solenoid	6. Driver side door request switch
1. Keyless start control module	4. Ignition knob switch	7. Combination meter
2. Steering lock unit	5. Key reminder switch	8. Key indicator lamp

Description

The keyless start control module detects DTC by using signals from the key reminder and driver side door request switches. The keyless start control module makes the key indicator lamp in the combination meter flash on and off by using CAN communication.

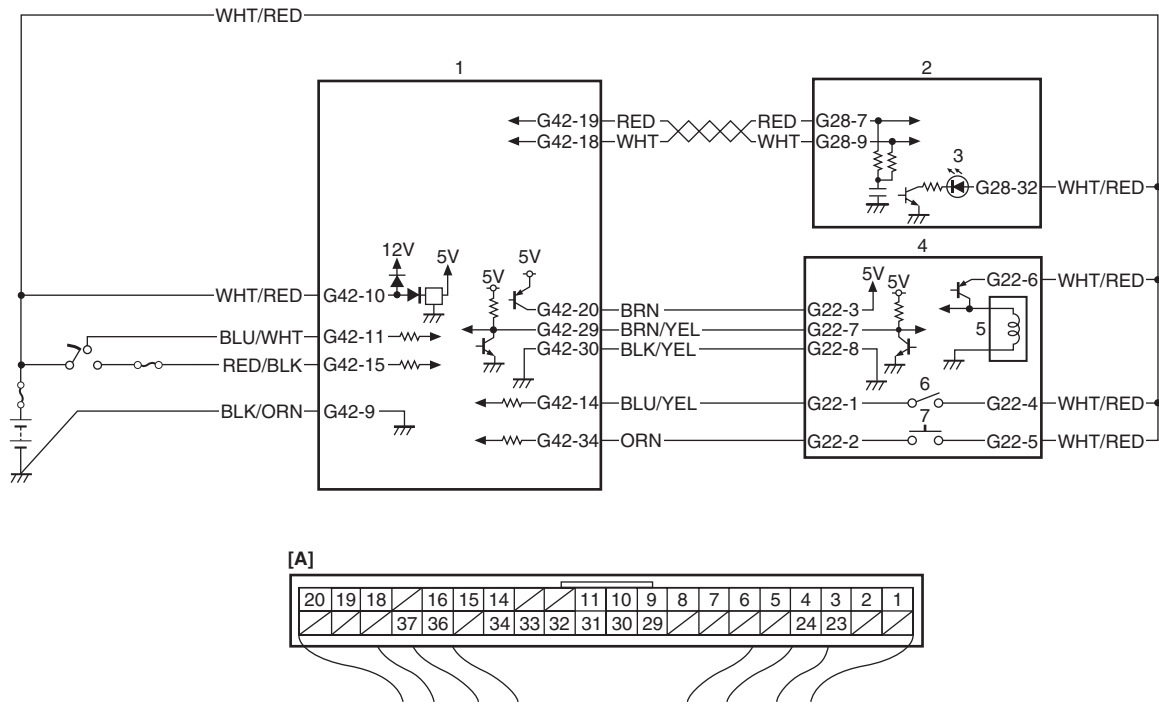
Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Combination meter power and ground circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Do warning lights in combination meter other than key indicator lamp light up?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Check main fuse, circuit fuse, combination meter power and ground circuit.
2	Driver side door request switch and its circuit check 1) Check driver side door request switch and its circuit referring to "DTC No. 51 / No. 52 / No. 53: Driver Side / Passenger Side / Rear End Door Request Switch Failure". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair or replace malfunction part.
3	Key reminder switch and its circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connector from ignition switch. 3) Check key reminder switch for operation referring to "Ignition Switch Inspection in Section 9C". 4) If OK, check for open, short and high resistance in key reminder switch circuit. <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair or replace malfunction part.
4	Keyless start control module power and ground circuit check 1) Check keyless start control module power and ground circuit for condition referring to "Keyless Start Control Module Power and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair circuit.
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.	Repair circuit.

Key Indicator Lamp Circuit Check (Key indicator lamp doesn't light when ignition knob switch is pushed.)

S7RS0BA504015

Wiring Diagram



I5RS0CA50005-01

[A]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)		4. Steering lock unit
1. Keyless start control module		5. Steering lock solenoid
2. Combination meter		6. Key reminder switch
3. Key indicator lamp		7. Ignition knob switch

Description

When the ignition knob switch is pushed, the key indicator lamp lights up in blue if you carry the remote controller registered in the keyless start control module and it lights in red if you carry the remote controller which has not been registered in the keyless start control module or if you carry no remote controller.

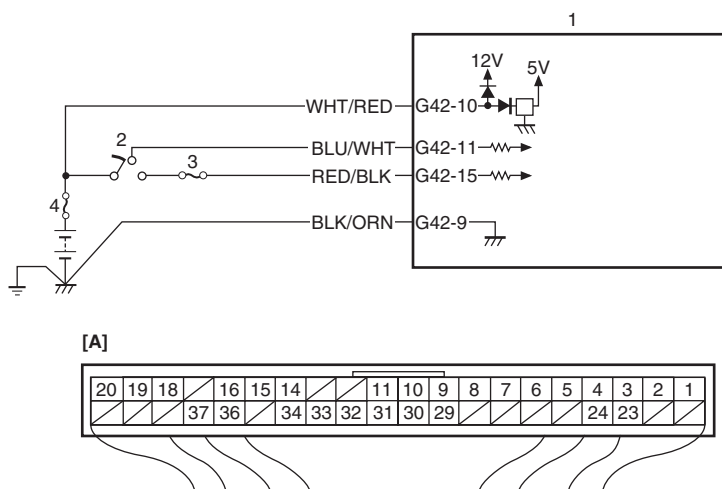
Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Combination meter power and ground circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to ON position. <i>Do warning lights in combination meter other than key indicator lamp light up?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Check main fuse, circuit fuse, combination meter power and ground circuit.
2	Keyless start control module power and ground circuit check 1) Check keyless start control module power and ground circuit for condition referring to "Keyless Start Control Module Power and Ground Circuit Check". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair circuit.
3	Steering lock unit ignition knob switch check 1) Check ignition knob switch of steering lock unit for operation referring to "Steering Lock Unit Inspection". <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Replace steering lock unit.
4	Wire harness check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connector from keyless start control module, steering lock unit and combination meter. 3) Check for open, short and high resistance in. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between "G22-2" terminal of steering lock unit connector and "G42-34" terminal of keyless start control module connector Between "G28-7" terminal of combination meter connector and "G42-19" terminal of keyless start control module connector Between "G28-9" terminal of combination meter connector and "G42-18" terminal of keyless start control module connector <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Repair circuit.
5	Keyless start system operation check 1) With remote controller of which ID code is registered in keyless start control module carried with you, try to turn ignition knob switch. <i>Can it be turned to any position other than "LOCK" position?</i>	Replace combination meter.	Substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.

Keyless Start Control Module Power and Ground Circuit Check

S7RS0BA504016

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0BA50022-01

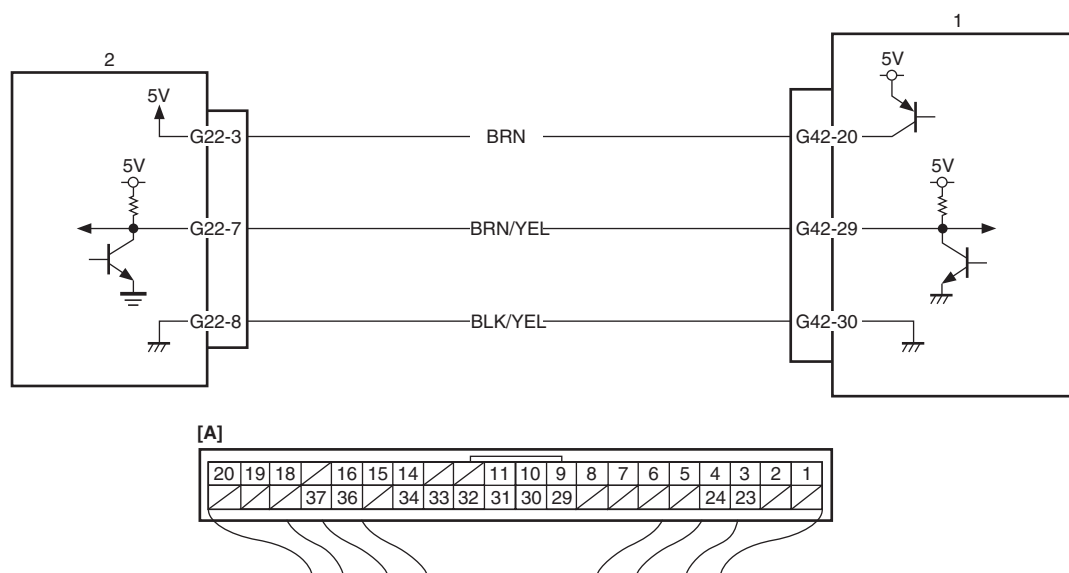
[A]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	3. Circuit fuse
1. Keyless start control module	4. Main fuse
2. Ignition switch	

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Fuse check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check circuit fuse and main fuse for condition. <i>Are fuses in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Replace fuse(s) and check for short.
2	Power supply circuit check 1) Disconnect connector from keyless start control module. 2) Check for proper connection to "G42-10", "G42-11" and "G42-15" terminals of keyless start control module connector. 3) If OK, measure voltage between the following terminals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When ignition switch is at OFF position Between "G42-10" terminal of keyless start control module connector and vehicle body ground: 10 – 14 V When ignition switch is at ACC position Between "G42-11" terminal of keyless start control module connector and vehicle body ground: 10 – 14 V When ignition switch is at ON position Between "G42-15" terminal of keyless start control module connector and vehicle body ground: 10 – 14 V <i>Is check result satisfactory?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Repair power supply circuit.
3	Ground circuit check 1) Check for proper connection to "G42-9" terminal of keyless start control module connector. 2) If OK, measure resistance between "G42-9" terminal of keyless start control module connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is resistance 1 Ω or less?</i>	Power and ground circuit is in good condition.	Repair ground circuit.

DTC No. 11: Communication Error with Steering Lock Unit

S7RS0BA504017

Wiring Diagram

I4RS0BA50023-01

[A]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	2. Steering lock unit
1. Keyless start control module	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
No communication is available between keyless start control module and steering lock unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering lock unit and its circuit Keyless start control module

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance".
- 2) Turn ignition knob switch pushing ignition knob switch.
- 3) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check".

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Keyless Start System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Keyless Start System Check".
2	Steering lock unit circuit check <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Disconnect connector from keyless start control module. 2) Check for proper connection to "G42-20", "G42-29" and "G42-30" terminals of keyless start control module connector. 3) If OK, check for open, short and high resistance in each circuit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between "G22-3" terminal of steering lock unit connector and "G42-20" terminal of keyless start control module connector • Between "G22-7" terminal of steering lock unit connector and "G42-29" terminal of keyless start control module connector • Between "G22-8" terminal of steering lock unit connector and vehicle body ground <p>Is each circuit in good condition?</p>	Go to Step 3.	Repair circuit.

10E-24 Keyless Start System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	Steering lock unit power supply voltage check 1) Connect connector to keyless start control module. 2) Measure voltage between "G22-3" terminal of steering lock unit connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 4 – 6 V?</i>	Replace steering lock unit.	Substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.

DTC No. 13 / No. 14: Release Signal Error from Steering Lock Unit / Steering Lock Unit Malfunction

S7RS0BA504018

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC No. 13: Although lock release signal is output to steering lock unit, no lock release signal is inputted from steering lock unit. (wire harness is normal) DTC No. 14: Although lock release signal is output to steering lock unit, steering lock is not released due to temperature rise of steering lock unit solenoid and no lock release signal is inputted. (wire harness is normal)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Steering lock unit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance".
- 2) Turn ignition knob switch pushing ignition knob switch.
- 3) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check".

Troubleshooting

Replace steering lock unit and recheck.

NOTE

DTC No. 13 is also set in such case where the keyless start control module which was used in another vehicle is installed, the remote controller ID code is registered in it but the ignition key transponder code is not registered in ECM. Therefore, when DTC No. 13 is detected, register the ignition key transponder code in ECM before replacing the steering lock unit.

DTC No. 21 / No. 22: Internal Error of Keyless Start Control Module (EEPROM reading error) / (EEPROM writing error)

S7RS0BA504019

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC No. 21: Data cannot be read from memory in keyless start control module. DTC No. 22: Data cannot be written into memory in keyless start control module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Keyless start control module

DTC Confirmation Procedure

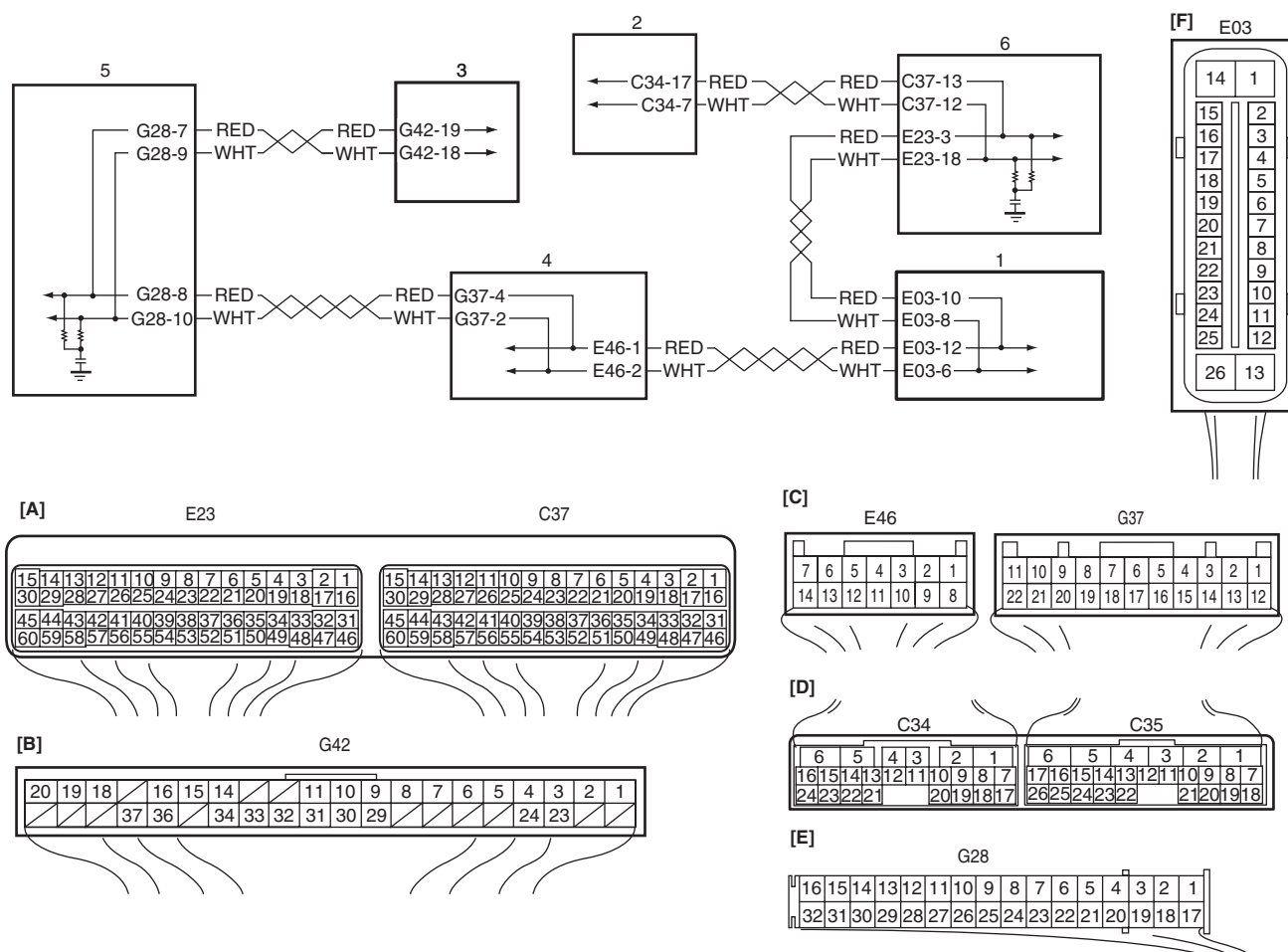
- 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance".
- 2) Turn ignition knob switch pushing ignition knob switch.
- 3) Push request switch of each door.
- 4) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check".

Troubleshooting

Substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.

DTC No. 31: Lost Communication with BCM

S7RS0BA504020

Wiring Diagram

16RS0CA50002-01

[A]: ECM connector (viewed from harness side)	1. ECM
[B]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	2. TCM (A/T model)
[C]: BCM connector (viewed from harness side)	3. Keyless start control module
[D]: TCM connector (A/T model) (viewed from harness side)	4. BCM
[E]: Combination meter connector (viewed from harness side)	5. Combination meter
[F]: ABS control module connector (viewed from terminal side)	6. ABS control module

DTC Detecting condition and trouble area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Keyless start control module cannot receive data sent by CAN from BCM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CAN communication circuit Keyless start control module Combination meter BCM

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance".
- 2) Turn ignition key knob by pushing ignition key knob.
- 3) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check".

10E-26 Keyless Start System:**Troubleshooting**

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Keyless Start System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Keyless Start System Check".
2	DTC check of keyless start control module <i>Is DTC No. 33 detected?</i>	Go to "DTC No. 33: Control Module Communication Bus Off".	Go to Step 3.
3	DTC check of BCM 1) Check BCM for DTC. <i>Is DTC U1073, DTC U1100 or DTC U1101 detected?</i>	Go to applicable DTC diag flow.	Go to Step 4.
4	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck keyless start control module for DTC. <i>Is DTC No.31 detected?</i>	Go to Step 5.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".
5	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors from BCM, combination meter and keyless start control module. 2) Check CAN communication circuit for open, short and high resistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Between BCM and combination meter• Between combination meter and keyless start control module <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 6.	Repair circuit.
6	CAN communication circuit check 1) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules other than Step 5 for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 7.	Repair circuit.
7	DTC check of ECM 1) Connect connectors disconnected control module communications by means of CAN. 2) Check ECM for DTC. <i>Is DTC P1678 detected?</i>	Check BCM power and ground circuit. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good BCM and recheck.	Go to Step 8.

Step	Action	Yes	No
8	DTC check of keyless start control module 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connector of any one of control module other than keyless start control module. 3) Recheck keyless start control module for DTC. <i>Is DTC No.31 detected?</i>	Using same method, disconnect connectors of control module other than keyless start control module one by one to check if DTC No.31 is detected. If DTC No.31 is detected even through connector of control module other than keyless start control module is disconnected, substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.	Check power and ground circuit of disconnected control module and recheck. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good disconnected control module and recheck.

DTC No. 33: Control Module Communication Bus Off

S7RS0BA504021

Wiring Diagram

Refer to "DTC No. 31: Lost Communication with BCM".

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
Communication is not available with all control modules connected by CAN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAN communication circuit • Combination meter • Keyless start control module • BCM • TCM (A/T model) • ECM • ABS control module

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance".
- 2) Start engine and run it for 1 min. or more.
- 3) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check".

Troubleshooting

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	Was "Keyless Start System Check" performed?	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Keyless Start System Check".
2	Control module connector check 1) Check connection of connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 2) Recheck keyless start control module for DTC. <i>Is DTC No. 33 detected?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection Inspection in Section 00".

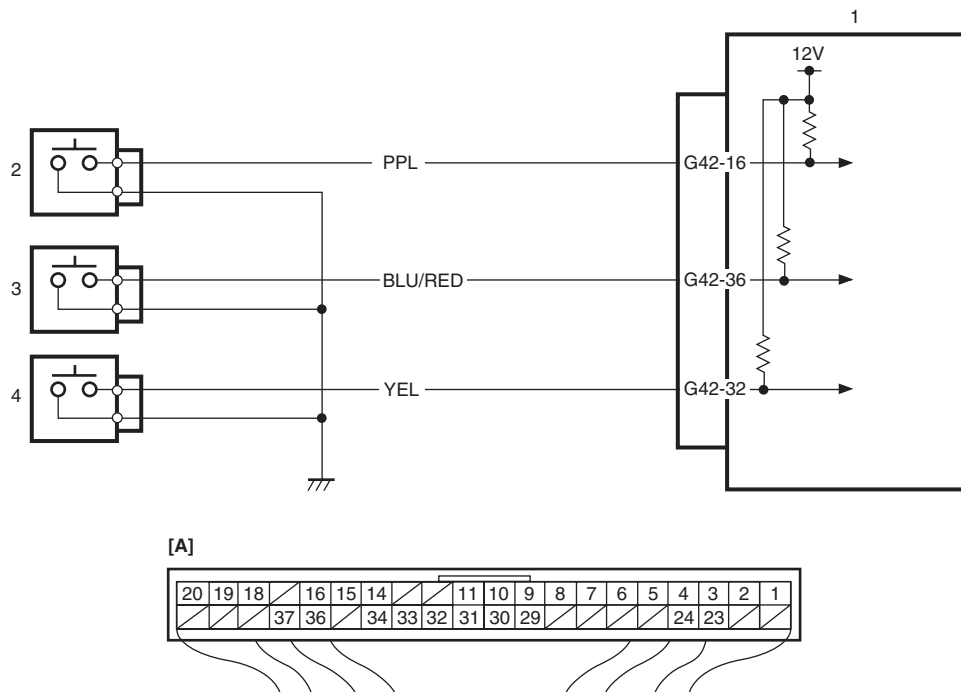
10E-28 Keyless Start System:

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	CAN communication circuit check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connectors of all control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Check CAN communication circuit between control modules for open, short and high resistance. <i>Is each CAN communication circuit in good condition?</i>	Go to Step 4.	Repair circuit.
4	DTC check of keyless start control module 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Connect connectors of disconnected control modules communicating by means of CAN. 3) Disconnect connector of any one control module other than keyless start control module. 4) Recheck keyless start control module for DTC. <i>Is DTC No.33 detected?</i>	Using same method, disconnect connectors of control module other than keyless start control module one by one to check if DTC No.33 is detected. If DTC No.33 is detected even through connector of control module other than keyless start control module is disconnected, substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.	Check power and ground circuit of disconnect control module. If circuit is OK, substitute a known-good disconnected control module and recheck.

DTC No. 51 / No. 52 / No. 53: Driver Side / Passenger Side / Rear End Door Request Switch Failure

S7RS0BA504022

Wiring Diagram



I4RS0BA50026-01

[A]: Keyless start control module connector (viewed from harness side)	3. Passenger side door request switch
1. Keyless start control module	4. Rear end door request switch
2. Driver side door request switch	

DTC Detecting Condition and Trouble Area

DTC detecting condition	Trouble area
DTC No. 51: Input signal from driver side door request switch remains ON, unchanged for 10 minutes or longer. DTC No. 52: Input signal from passenger side door request switch remains ON, unchanged for 10 minutes or longer. DTC No. 53: Input signal from rear end door request switch remains ON, unchanged for 10 minutes or longer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Driver side door request switch and its circuit • Passenger side door request switch and its circuit • Rear end door request switch and its circuit • Keyless start control module

DTC Confirmation Procedure

- 1) Clear DTC referring to "DTC Clearance".
- 2) Push request switch of each door.
- 3) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check".

Troubleshooting

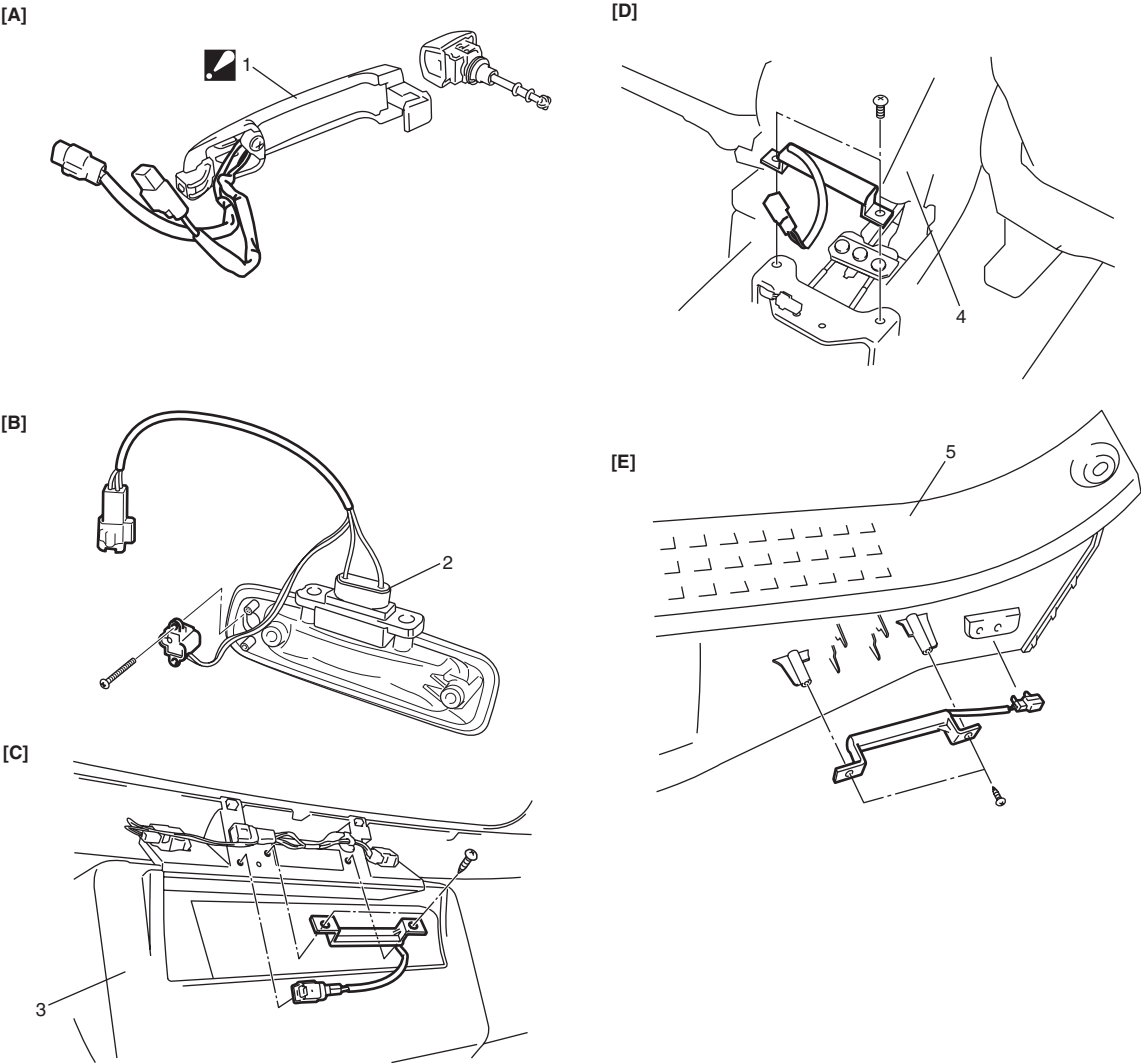
Step	Action	Yes	No
1	<i>Was "Keyless Start System Check" performed?</i>	Go to Step 2.	Go to "Keyless Start System Check".
2	Keyless start control module voltage check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Disconnect connector from each door request switch. 3) Check for proper connection to all terminals of each door request switch connector. 4) If OK, measure voltage between "PPL", "BLU/RED" or "YEL" terminal of related door request switch connector and vehicle body ground. <i>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?</i>	Go to Step 3.	Go to Step 4.
3	Request switch check 1) Check related door request switch for function referring to "Front Door (Driver and Passenger Side), Rear End Door Request Switch Inspection". <i>Is each switch in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.	Replace request switch.
4	Wire harness check 1) Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2) Check for open, short and high resistance in related circuit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between "PPL" wire terminal of driver side door request switch connector and "G42-16" terminal of keyless start control module connector • Between "BLU/RED" wire terminal of passenger side door request switch connector and "G42-36" terminal of keyless start control module connector • Between "YEL" wire terminal of rear end door request switch connector and "G42-32" terminal of keyless start control module connector <i>Is it in good condition?</i>	Substitute a known-good keyless start control module and recheck.	Repair circuit.

Repair Instructions

Antennas and Request Switches Removal and Installation

S7RS0BA506001

Remove and install antennas and request switches referring to the following figures.



I4RS0BA50027-04

[A]: Front door antenna and request switch (included in outside door handle assembly)	1. Outside handle assembly : Antenna and request switch can not be removed from outside door handle assembly
[B]: Rear end door opener and request switch assembly	2. Rear end opener and request switch
[C]: Rear end door antenna	3. Rear bumper (viewed from inside)
[D]: Center antenna	4. Parking brake lever
[E]: Luggage room antenna	5. Tail end member trim

Front Door (Driver and Passenger Side), Rear End Door Request Switch Inspection

S7RS0BA506002

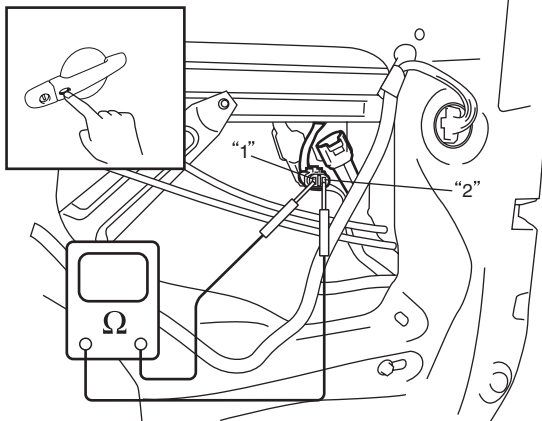
- 1) Remove door trim from door panel.
For front door trim, refer to Step 1) to 3) of "Front Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E".
For rear end door trim, refer to Step 1) of "Rear End Door Lock Assembly Removal and Installation in Section 9F".
- 2) Check for continuity between terminals "1" and "2" at each switch position as shown below. If check result is not as specified, replace.

Request switch specification

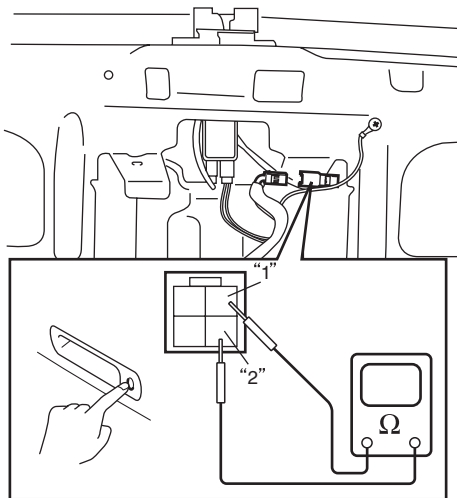
ON position (request switch pushed): Continuity

OFF position (request switch released): No continuity

[A]



[B]



I4RS0BA50028-02

[A]: Front door request switch (driver and passenger side)

[B]: Rear end door request switch

Steering Lock Unit Removal and Installation

S7RS0BA506003

For removal and installation, refer to "Steering Lock Assembly (Ignition Switch) Removal and Installation in Section 6B".

Steering Lock Unit Inspection

S7RS0BA506004

Check key reminder switch and ignition knob switch in steering lock unit for operation referring to "Ignition Switch Inspection in Section 9C".

Front Door Lock Switch Inspection

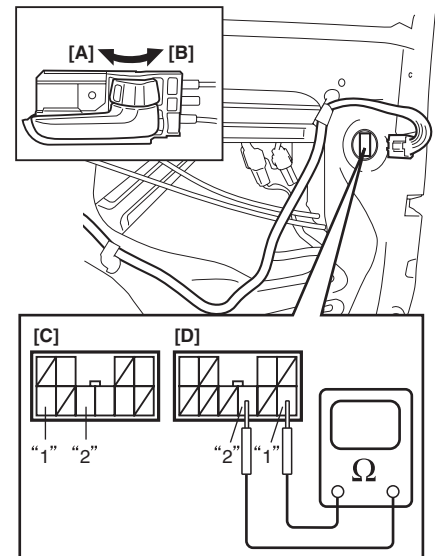
S7RS0BA506005

- 1) Remove door trim from door panel referring to Step 1) to 3) of "Front Door Glass Removal and Installation in Section 9E".
- 2) Check for continuity between terminals "1" and "2" at each switch position as shown below. If check result is not as specified, replace.

Door lock switch specification

LOCK position: No continuity

UNLOCK position: Continuity



I4RS0BA50029-01

[A]: Lock

[C]: Right side door lock switch

[B]: Unlock

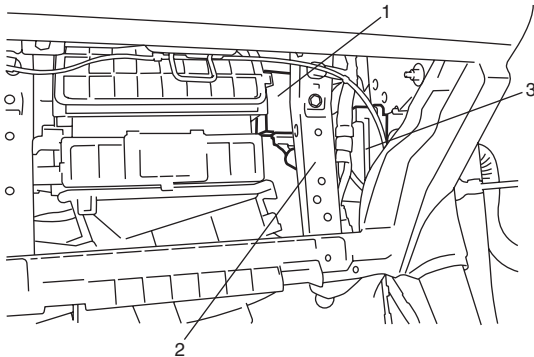
[D]: Left side door lock switch

Keyless Start Control Module Removal and Installation

S7RS0BA506006

Removal

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove glove box from instrument panel.
- 3) Remove keyless start control module (1) as follows.
 - For vehicle equipped with M/T:
 - a. Disconnect connector from keyless start control module.
 - b. Remove keyless start control module mounting bolt and then remove keyless start control module from steering support member (2).
 - For vehicle equipped with A/T:
 - a. Remove TCM (3) from vehicle body referring to “Transmission Control Module (TCM) Removal and Installation in Section 5A”.
 - b. Disconnect connector from keyless start control module.
 - c. Remove keyless start control module mounting bolt and then remove keyless start control module from steering support member.



I4RS0BA50030-01

Installation

For installation, reverse removal procedure.
If Keyless start control module is replaced, register ID code of remote controller into Keyless start control module, referring to “Registration Procedure for Remote Controller ID Code”.

Remote Controller Inspection

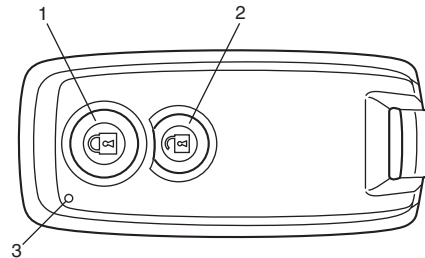
S7RS0BA506007

Check that remote controller operation indicator lamp (3) lights up when lock (1) or unlock (2) button of remote controller is pushed.

If it doesn't light up in this check, replace battery and then recheck. If it doesn't light up even after battery replacement, replace remote controller.

NOTE

When remote controller transmits lock or unlock signal, it makes operation indicator lamp light up.



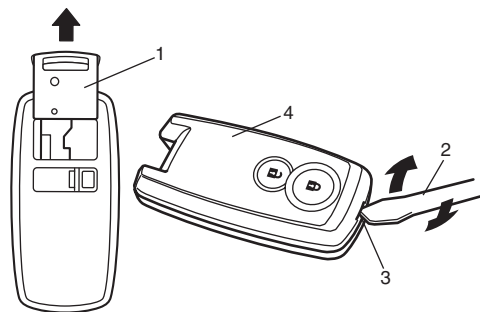
I4RS0BA50031-01

Replacement of Remote Controller Battery

S7RS0BA506008

If remote controller operation indicator lamp fails to light up when lock or unlock button of remote controller is pushed, replace its battery as follows.

- 1) If ignition key (1) is inserted in remote controller, remove it.
- 2) With tip of flat blade screwdriver (2) put in slot (3) of remote controller (4), pry it open.



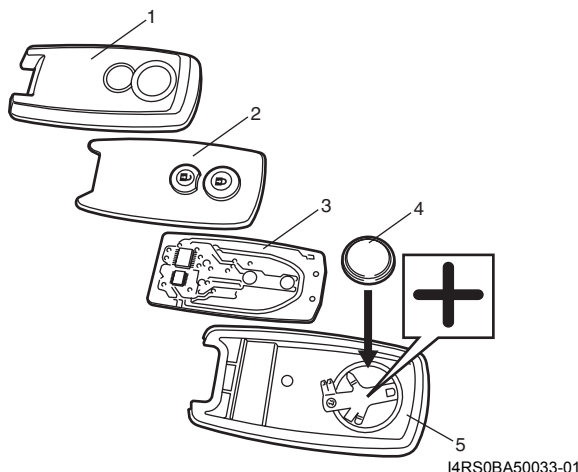
I4RS0BA50032-01

3) Remove battery (4) from lower case (5).

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to allow grease or dirt to be attached on the printed circuit board and the battery.

4) Replace the battery (lithium disc-type CR 2032 or equivalent battery) so its (+) terminal faces on remote controller lower case.



1. Upper case	3. Printed circuit board
2. Rubber switch	

5) Install printed circuit board and rubber switch to upper case and then fit lower case securely.

NOTE

- To prevent theft, be sure to break the remote controller before discarding it.
- Dispose of the used battery properly according to applicable rules or regulations. Do not dispose of lithium batteries with ordinary household trash.

Registration Procedure for Remote Controller ID Code

S7RS0BA506009

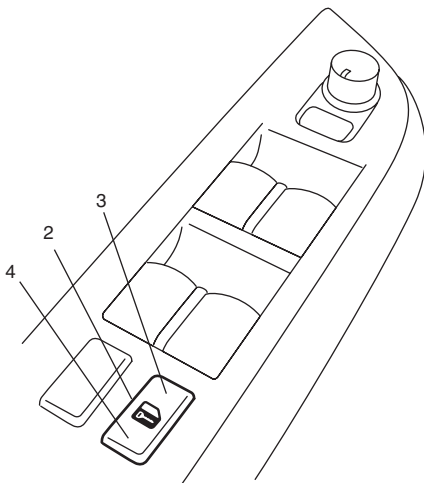
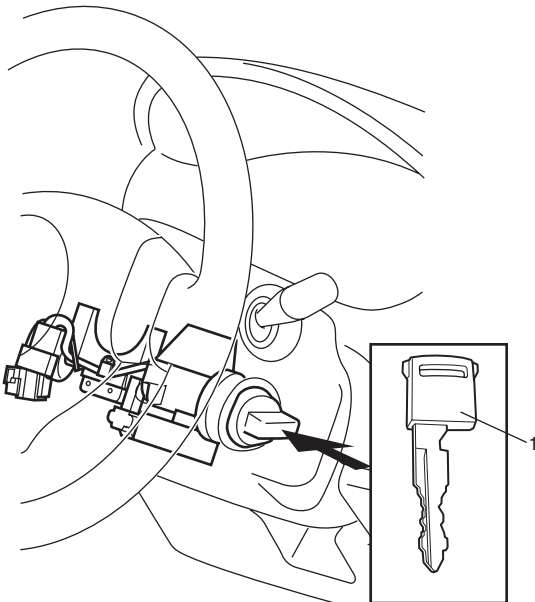
NOTE

- It is possible to register up to 4 remote controllers in keyless start control module.
- Setting keyless start control module to ID code registration mode of remote controller will erase all remote controller ID codes that have been registered in keyless start control module. Therefore, when registering remote controller ID codes in keyless start control module, have all of those to be registered ready and execute their registration at the same time.
- When registration of more than four remote controller ID codes is attempted, the oldest remote controller ID code will be erased and that inputted after the fourth one will be registered.
- When keyless start control module which was used in another vehicle has been installed, it is necessary to perform both registration of remote controller ID code in keyless start control module and registration of ignition key transponder code in ECM. For registration procedure of ignition key transponder code, refer to "Registration of the Ignition Key in Section 10C".

10E-34 Keyless Start System:

If remote controller or keyless start control module is replaced with a new one or additional remote controller is necessary, register ID code(s) of remote controller.

- 1) Sit in driver seat and close all doors.
- 2) Check that door lock of driver seat is unlocked.
- 3) Insert ignition key (1) into ignition key cylinder.
- 4) Perform Steps a) through f) described below within 25 seconds after Step 3).
 - a) First push manual door lock switch (2) toward lock side (3) and then push it toward unlock side (4).
 - b) Repeat Step a) 2 more times.
 - c) Push lock side of manual door lock switch.
 - d) Remove ignition key from ignition key cylinder once and then insert it again.
 - e) Repeat Step d) 3 more times.
 - f) Start engine and wait for 3 seconds.



NOTE

When 60 seconds elapse after engine is started, the above process to enter registration mode will be cancelled. Therefore, be sure to proceed to the next step within 60 seconds.

- 5) Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
When ignition switch is turned to OFF position, buzzer sounds twice and door lock is activated from lock position to unlock position. This operation indicates that keyless start control module has entered registration mode.
- 6) Push lock or unlock button of remote controller within 30 seconds after Step 5) to be registered.
When lock or unlock button of remote controller is pushed, buzzer sounds twice, door lock is activated to lock position and then to unlock position. This operation indicates that remote controller ID code has been registered in keyless start control module. If an additional remote controller needs to be registered, repeat the procedure of Step 6) within 30 seconds after Step 5).
- 7) To end registration mode, remove ignition key from ignition key cylinder or turn it to ON position.
If engine start function of keyless start system does not work after registration, check ECM if DTC P1615 is detected. If it is detected, go to "DTC P1615: ID Code Does Not Registered (Vehicle equipped with keyless start system only) in Section 10C". If it is not detected, perform registration procedure again.